

The Dictionary

1 ā'Chiēn 阿監

TANG; Eunuch Attendant upon the female Chief of Palace Surveillance (*kung-cheng*), apparently assigned from the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); status -rank 7. RR: *grand eunuch*.

2 ā-kō阿哥or阿格

CH'ING: Prince, unofficial reference to the son of an Emperor or of an Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*), especially used before his formal enfeoffment; differentiated by the prefix Eldest (*ta*) or by numerical prefix.

3 ā'ssū'hā-ní hǎ-jān阿思哈尼哈番

CH'ING: Manchu word translated into Chinese as *nan* (Baron). P64.

4 ā'tá-hă hā'jān阿達哈哈番

CH'ING: Manchu word translated into Chinese as *ch'ing-ch'ê tu-wei* (Commandant of Light Chariots). P64.

5 ā-tūn shih-wéi 阿敦侍衛

CH'ING: apparently an abbreviated reference to Grand Ministers of the Imperial Household Department Concurrently Controlling the Imperial Guardsmen (*ling shih-weï nei ta-ch'en*), 4 of whom from 1694 assisted in the management of the Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yuan*), steadily increasing in number to 21 and overseeing the work of 3 Directors of Saddles (*ssu-an chang*), 17 Chiefs of the Stables (*chiu-chang*), 5 Pasturage Directors (*mu-chang*), 5 Pasturage Vice Directors *ifu mu-chang*, and 45 Assistant Chiefs of Pasturages and Stables (*mu-chiu chang*). Generally responsible for the breeding, care, and training of the imperial horse herds, whereas administrative direction of the herds was the responsibility of the Operational Agents of the Two Offices (*ipan-li erh-szu shih-wu*) in the Palace Stud. See *shih-weï* (Imperial Guardsmen). BH; supervisors of droves. P39.

6 â-fírtjá-ff^rt阿敦衙門

CH'ING: lit. meaning not clear; *ya-men* a common term meaning office, *a-tun* probably a transliteration of a Manchu word: from 1661 to 1677 the official designation of what after 1677 was known as the Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yüan*) prior to 1661 known by the Ming name *yü-ma chien* (Directorate of the Imperial Horses). Headed by Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*) or Grand Ministers of the Imperial Household Department Concurrently Controlling the Imperial Guardsmen (*ling shih-weï nei ta-ch'en*). P39.

7 ài-mă 愛馬 or ài-mă k'ō 愛瑪克

Chinese transcriptions of Mongol word *aimaq* meaning Tribe, in some cases translated as *meng* (League). (1) YUAN; one of 5 categories of fiefs granted to nobles. (2) CH'ING: a tribal group of Banners (*ch'i*).

8 àit 案

SUNG-CH'ING: lit., desk or table: Section, subordinate units in the Sung Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (*yen-t'ieh iim*), Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*), etc.; Investigation Section in the Sung Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*); usually with prefix specifying function. In later eras came to be used, at least unofficially, as a designation for clerical groups in the headquarters of Prefectures (*ifu*) and Districts (*hsien*), each dealing with business related to one of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) in the central government. See *ch'a-an*, *ch'a-yüan*, *ts'ao*.

9 àn-cWá ch'iēn-shih按察僉事or按察簽事

CHIN-CH'ING: Assistant Surveillance Commissioner, rank 5a, on the staff of a Surveillance Commissioner (*anch'a shih*) of Chin Route (*lu*), YUan Circuit (*tao*), Ming-Ch'ing Province (*sheng*). From early Ming to 1735 number variable, assigned as Circuit Intendants (*tao-t'ai*) to Circuits (*too*) with prescribed geographic or functional jurisdictions indicated by prefixes; in 1735 abolished, replaced with autonomous Circuit Intendants; see *tao*, *tao-t'ai*. P52.

10 àn-ch' áfū-sMh 按察副使

CHIN-CHWG: Surveillance Vice Commissioner, rank 4a, principal aide to a Surveillance Commissioner (*an ch'a shih*) of Chin Route (/x) Ytian Circuit (*tai*), Ming-Ch'ing Province (*sheng*). From early Ming to 1735 number variable assigned as Circuit Intendants *p* Circuits (*tao*) with prescribed geographic or functional jurisdictions indicated by prefixes; in 1735 abolished, replaced with autonomous Circuit Intendants; see *tao*, *tao-fai*. P52.

11 àrt-c/i'áfcwârt 按察官

SUNG: Circuit Surveillance Official, generic reference to Fiscal Commissioners (*chmn-yün shih*) and Judicial Commissioners (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shái*, *t'i-tien hsing-yü kung-shih*).

12 àn-ck' á shih 按察使

(1) T'ANG: Surveillance Commissioner, in 711 delegated from the central government to each of 10 and later more Circuits (*tao*) as coordinators overseeing general conditions and the performance of local officials; in 714 retitled Surveillance, Investigation, and Supervisory Commissioner (*anch'a ts'ai-fang ch'u-chih shih*); in 720 restored with original title, but in 722 abolished. (2) SUNG: variant of *t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih* (Judicial Commissioner). SP: *intendant*, *inspecteur*. (3) CHIN-CH'ING: Surveillance Commissioner, rank 3a' overseer of judicial and surveillance activities in Chin Route (*lu*), Yuan Circuit (*tao*), Ming-Ch'ing Province (*sheng*). The agency he headed, the Surveillance Commission, usually bore the full name *t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*. BH: provincial judge, judicial commissioner. P52.

13 àn-ch'a ssú 銀察司

Surveillance Commission. (i) CHIN: agency headed by a

Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih*); created in 1199 to replace Judicial Commission (*t'i-hsing ssu*) in 1208 made concurrent Fiscal Commission (*chuan-yün ssu*). (2) YUAN-CH'ING: common abbreviation of *t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*. P52.

**14 àn-ch'á ... tào ksing-yà shih
按察...道刑獄使**

LIAO: Judicial Commissioner of ... Circuit, irregularly appointed in some Circuits (*tao*) to oversee judicial and surveillance activities. P52.

**15 àn-ch'á ts'ái-fāng ch'á-chih shih
按察採訪處置使**

T'ANG: Surveillance, Investigation, and Supervisory Commissioner of a Circuit (*tao*); appointed 714-716 only, as replacement for Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih*). P52.

16 àn-fú chik-chik aMh 安撫M置使

SUNG: variant form of *an-fu shih* (Military Commissioner).

17 à/i/tí功历安撫使

(1) T'ANG: Pacification Commissioner, delegated from the central government to bring order to a troubled area; often the concurrent title of the Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*) of a Circuit (*tao*). (2) SUNG: Military Commissioner in charge of all military activities, and often many other activities, in a Circuit (*lu*). RR+SP: *commissionnaire impérial chargé de pacifier et de mettre en ordre une région*. P52. (3) YUAN: Pacification Commissioner serving as overall coordinator of a Circuit (*tao*), commonly a non-Chinese noble. (4) MING-CH'ING: Pacification Commissioner, rank 5b, designation awarded chieftains of some southwestern aboriginal tribes. See *t'u-ssu*. P72.

18 àn-fú shift ssū 安撫使司 or àn-fú ssū

(1) SUNG: Military Commission, agency headed by a Military Commissioner (*an-fu shih*). P52. (2) YUAN-CH'ING: Pacification Commission, agency headed by a Pacification Commissioner (*an-fu shih*). P72.

19 àn-fú tǎ'Shī 安撫大使

Pacification Commissioner-in-chief. (1) SUI: honorific title conferred on aboriginal chieftains in the South and Southwest. P72. (2) SUNG: variant of *an-fu shih* (Military Commissioner); used for court officials of rank 2a or higher. P50.

20 安撫提轄兵甲

SUNG: Military Commissioner and Superintendent of Troops in an area such as a Circuit (*tao*).

21 ūn-kó SM安和署

YUAN: Office of Contented Music, a unit in the Bureau of Musical Ritual (*i-feng ssu*); headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 5b.

22 àn-hsiéh sheng-lǔ kuān 按協聲律官

SUNG: Pitchpipe Player in the Imperial Music Bureau (*t'ai-ch'engfu*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé d'harmoniser les tuyaux sonores*.

23 àn-jén 安人

SUNG-CH'ING: Lady, honorific title granted wives of certain officials; normally follows surname. In Sung granted wives of rank 6a 1 officials; in Ming-Ch'ing, wives of rank 6a or 6b officials.

24 àn-mó pō-shih 按摩博士

SUI-T'ANG: Erudite for Massage, one, rank 9b2, sub-

ordinate to the Masters of Masseurs (*an-mo shih*) in the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chü*) taught massage techniques and Taoist breathing exercises to disciples. P36.

25 àn-mó shih 按摩師

SUI-T'ANG: Master of Masseurs, 4 in the Palace Medical Service (*shang-yao chü*), subordinate to the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*) others in the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chü*), subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). P36, 38.

26 àn-p'èi chü 鞍替局

MING: Saddlery Service in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9a; abolished in 1567. P15.

27 àn-p'èi kù 鞍替庫

SUNG: Saddlery Storehouse in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*M-p'u ssu*). SP: *magasin de selles et de rênes*. P39.

28 àn-shōu 案首

CH'ING: lit., one at the head of the table: First Scholar, unofficial reference to the top passer of a literary examination at the District (*hsien*) or Prefecture (*fu*) level.

29 àn'yü yuàn 案獄掾

HAN: Judicial and Penal Administrator, variable number of low-ranking or unranked personnel on the headquarters staffs of some Commanderies (*chün*). HB: prosecuting official.

30 áng-páng 昂邦

CH'ING: abbreviation of *ku-shan ang-pang*, transliteration of a Manchu word translated into Chinese as *tu-t'ung* (Commander-in-chief); from 1723 replaced *ku-shan o-chen* as title of the leader of a Banner (*ch'i*) in the Eight Banner (*pa ch'i*) military organization. Also *seepao-i ang-pang*, *o-chen*. P44.

31 ad-féng 鱉峯

SUNG-CH'ING: lit., the humped shell of a mythological leviathan, or the peak of a great mountain: one of several terms including *ao* that refer indirectly to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*). Cf. chart *ao-t'ou*.

32 áo-ts'āng 敦倉

CHIN-HAN: Granary at Ao, located at an ancient settlement named Ao near a hill called Mt. Ao in modern Honan; granary established by Ch'in, but the original purpose and organizational status is not clear; in Han overseen by the Director of Imperial Granaries (*t'ai-ts'ang ling*), a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ta ssu-nung*); headed by a Director (*chang*). During Han, Ao-ts'ang became a place-name itself. HB: Ao granary. P8.

33 chá-ěrh-hú'ch'i 札爾呼齊

YUAN: Chinese transliteration of the Mongol word *jar-huchi*, translated as *tuan-kuan* (Judge); varying from 8 to 46, rank 1b, heads of the High Court of Justice (*ta tsung-chengfu*). PI.

34 chá4ū'hú'ch'i 札魯呼齊

YUAN: variant of *cha-erh-hu-ch'i* (Judge).

35 chá-sà-k, ó 札薩克

CH'ING: Chinese transliteration of a Mongol term roughly equivalent to such Chinese titles as General (*chiang-chün*) and Commander-in-chief (*tu-t'ung*): Commander-in-chief of each of the Eight Mongol Banners (*meng-ku pa-ch'i*), normally a hereditary chief.

36 ch&shih 蜡氏

CHOU: Protector of Corpses, 4 ranked as Junior Ser-

vicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'u-kuan*) who made preliminary (?) burials so as to protect corpses from flies and other insects. CL: *préposé aux piqûres d'insectes*.

37 ch'á 察

Investigation Section. (1) T'ANG: from c. 805 an unofficial designation of subordinate units in the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*). (2) SUNG: variant of *ch'a-an*,

38 cù, û 差

See under *ch'ai*.

39 ck'á-an 察案

SUNG: Investigation Section, units in the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) staffed with Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*); 6 created in 1080 out of the previously consolidated Investigation Bureau (*ch'a-yüan*) of the Censorate; differentiated by prefixes specifying realms of functional responsibilities, e.g., Investigation Section for Revenue (*hu ch'a-an*), each corresponding to one of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*). Commonly abbreviated as either *ch'a* or *an*.

40 ch'á-an 茶案

SUNG: Tea Section, one of 7 Sections in the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (*yen-tieh ssu*) of the early Sung State Finance Commission (*san-ssu*); normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan, t'ui-kuan*); kept accounts concerning tea provisioning for the imperial palace. SP: *service de thé*.

41 ch', á-an yà-sMh 察案御史

SUNG: generic reference to Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) of the 6 Investigation Sections (*ch'a-an*) in the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) from 1080.

42 ch'á-fā t'ai 檢法臺

MING: Court of Judicial Inquiry, unofficial reference to the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), or possibly to the so-called Judicial Offices <*fa~ssu*>; the Censorate, the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), and the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) collectively.

43 ch', á-fūng shih-cké 察訪使者 or ch', á-fāng shih

SUNG: Investigation Commissioner delegated from the court to a Circuit (*lu*) or comparable area. SP: *envoyé-inspecteur, inspecteur*.

44 cWá'fēi yüàn 察非掾

T'ANG: Investigator of Wrongs: brief antecedent in 617-618 of the title *tien-chung shih yu-shih* (Palace Censor).

45 ch'á-hsüän 插選

CH'ING: Supplementary Selection, part of the personnel appointment process conducted by the Ministry of Personnel (*U-pu*): the "insertion" (*ch'a*) into appointment lists of Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) and Provincial Graduates (*chih-jen*) and others with special imperial favor; similar to but not identical with Expedited Selection (*chi-hsuan*).

46 ck', á-k, û 茶庫

Tea Storehouse. (1) SUNG: a minor agency in the Court of the Imperial Treasuiy (*fai-fu ssu*). (2) CH'ING: one of 6 warehouses or vaults of valuables constituting the Storage Office (*kuang-ch'u ssu*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*). BH; tea store. P37.

47 ch'á-kuän 察官

Surveillance Official, a generic term for Censors (*yu-shih*) and other officials whose prescribed duty was to keep watch over the officialdom and impeach or otherwise discipline

those who violated the law, proper administrative procedures, customary morality, etc., as distinguished from Speaking Officials (*yen-kuan*) or Remonstrance Officials (*chien-kuan*), whose prescribed duty was to monitor the making of policy decisions and to offer suggestions and policy criticisms to the throne.

48 ch', á-mä ssü 茶馬司

SUNG-CH'ING: Horse Trading Office, variable number in frontier areas where Chinese traded tea for horses; in Sung under the control of a Supervisor-in-chief of Horse Trading Offices (*tu-ta t'i-chu ch'a-ma ssu*); in Ming each headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9a; in Ch'ing by a Horse Trading Circuit Intendant (*ch'a-ma tao-t'ai*). P53_

49 ch'á-ts'äng yu-shih 察倉御史

CH, ING: Granary-inspecting Censor, an Investigating Censor (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) assigned to monitor delivery of tax grain at state granaries in the Peking area. See *hsün-ch'a yü-shih, hsün-ts'ang k'o-tao*.

50 cWú'Vüi 察推

SUNG: abbreviation of *kuan-ch'a t'ui-kuan* (Surveillance Circuit Judge).

51 cWá-yén chih^chih shih 茶鹽制置使

SUNG: Tea and Salt Monopoly and Supervisory Commissioner delegated from the central government to a Circuit (*lu*) or comparable area. See *ch'a-yen t'i-chü ssu*. SP: *régulateur-intendant du thé et du sel (de la gabelle)*. P61.

52 cWà-yén chuän-yun shih 茶鹽轉運使

YÜAN: Tea and Salt Monopoly and Tax Transport Commissioner, rank 3b, subordinate of a Branch Secretariat (*hsing chung-shu sheng*).

53 ch'á-yén ssü 察言司

MING: Office of Investigation and Remonstrance, from 1370 to 1376 the variant title of the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng ssu*). P21.

54 cWá-yén t'i-chä ssü 茶鹽提舉司

SUNG: Tea and Salt Supervisorate, one established in each of 6 Circuits (*lu*) in tea and salt producing areas in 1111, to establish more firmly the central government's control over the tea and salt monopolies, which had previously been implemented on a part-time basis by Circuit Supervisors (*chieri-ssu*); increased in 1121, and in S. Sung became a regular establishment in all Circuits; each headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chu*) delegated from the central government and apparently functioning under guidelines issued by the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). Commonly abbreviated to *ch'a-yen ssu*; also called *t'i-chu ch'a-yen ssu*. SP: *régie du thé et du sel (de la gabelle)*. P61.

55 ck', á-yín p'i-yén sô 茶引批驗所 or ck'á-yln sô

MING-CH'ING: Tea Control Station, a local checkpoint to verify the certificates (ym) that were required to accompany all authorized commercial shipments of state-controlled tea in transit. See under *p'i-yen so*. P53.

56 cWà-yüan 察院

T'ANG-MING: Investigation Bureau, the unit of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) staffed by Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*); in 1380-1382 was the sole element of the Censorate existing. The term is also used as a quasiofficial reference to Investigating Censors. See *tu ch'a-yüan, chien-yüan*. RR: *cour des enquêtes au dehors*. SP: *cour des enquêtes dehors, bureau d'administration du tribunal des censeurs*. P18.

57 ch'á-yúan tǔ t'i-chu ssu 茶園都提舉司.
YUAN: Supervisorate of Tea Groves, agencies subordinate to the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsuan-hui yüan*), normally with a place-name prefix; each headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chu*), rank 4a. P62.

58 chài 塱 or 磬

SUNG-MING: Stockade, a minor administrative unit headed by an aboriginal chieftain in the Southwest; also occurs in its normal literal sense, as one kind of military post. See *t'u-ssu*. P72.

59 chǎi 齋

SUNG, YUAN: Study Hall, sections to which students were assigned in the Sung Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) and the Yuan School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*).

60 chái-chiā 宅家

T'ANG: Your Majesty, a term used for the Emperor in direct address.

61 chái-chiā'tzū 宅家子

N-S DIV <Ch'en): an unofficial designation for the residence, and thus indirectly for the person, of an Imperial Princess (*kung-chu*).

62 chài-chú 塱主or磬主

SUNG: Stockac¹? Commander, an officer on staffs of many units of territorial administration.

63 chái'láng 齋郎

Court Gentleman for Fasting. (1) N-S DIV (N. Wei): unspecified number, rank 7b2, on the staff of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*). (2) SUI-SUNG: variable numbers of unranked personnel assigned to assist in imperial rituals supervised by the Office of the National Altars (*chiao-she chü*, *chiao-she shu*); also found in attendance at Imperial Ancestral Temples (*t'ai-miao*), temples honoring deceased Empresses (*hou-miaó*), and perhaps elsewhere. See *ling chai-lang*. RR+SP: *chargé des préparatifs rituels*. P28.

64 chái-shih 齋師

Variant or erroneous form of *chaishuai* (Purification Guide).

65 chái-shuài 齋帥

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i KTANG: Purification Guide in the Purification Service (*chaishuai chü*) in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsia fang*, *tso ch'un-fang*). In N. Ch'i 2 Purification Guides and 2 Palace Guides (*nei-ko shuai*) were the principal staff members of the Service; in Sui and T'ang Purification Guides were heads of the Service. In N. Ch'i also, 4 Purification Guides were staff members in each Princedom (*wang-kuo*). RR: *directeur des rites de l'abstinence*. P26, 37, 69.

66 chái-shuài chu 齋帥局

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i KTANG. Purification Service, a unit in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsia fang*, *tso ch'un-fang*), presumably in charge of the abstinences and other preparations by the Heir Apparent that preceded his participation in major religious rituals. In Ch'i staffed with 2 Purification Guides (*chai-shuai*) and 2 Palace Guides (*nei-ko shuai*), in Sui with 4 Purification Guides, in Tang with one (?) Purification Guide. In 662 retitled *ti'en-she chü* (Domestic Service of the Heir Apparent). RR: *service du directeur des rites de Vabstinenre*. P26.

67 ch'ái-ch'iěn 差遣

Meaning "to be detached on commission or duty assign-

ment," this term signifies that an official was not performing the function of his titular office but had been specially assigned to manage the affairs of another office; the title indicating his actual function was normally signaled by such a prefix as *chih* (lit., to know). The Sung dynasty from 960 to 1080 made especially notable use of "commissions" so as to assign officials to functions as flexibly as possible, regardless of considerations of rank, etc. P68.

68 ch'ái-ch'iěn yüán 差遣院

SUNG: Bureau of Commissions, established in 981 to manage appointments of lower-ranking officials to duty assignments outside the capital; staffed with officials of the central administration on ad hoc duty assignments; in 991 or 992 merged with the Bureau of Capital and Court Officials (*mo-k'an ching-ch'ao hum yüan*) into one agency called the Bureau of Minor Commissions (*mo-k'an ch'ai-ch'i'en yuan*), which in 993 was retitled *shen-kuan yüan* (Bureau of Personnel Evaluation). SP: *chargé de faire des commissions*. P5.

69 ch'ái-i4 差役

Requisitioned Service: throughout history a common term for the assignment of residents on some kind of rotational basis to state service, e.g., as clerical aides, runners, transport workers, construction laborers; normally under the direction and supervision of District (*hsien*) authorities. The service obligation could sometimes be commuted to payments in money or goods, and members of the state officialdom were normally exempt. Often rendered corvée. Cf. *ch'ai-yao*, *ch'ai-ch'i'en*.

70 ch'áiWàn ckä 柴炭局

YUAN: lit. service for firewood and charcoal or coal: Fuels Service, one each at the Mongol capitals Ta-tu and Shang-tu, supply units of the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsian-hui yüan*; headed by a Commissioner (*shih*) rank 5b. P38.

71 ch'ái-t'ān ssu 柴炭司

MING: Office of Fuels, a minor agency subordinate to the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9b, and an unranked Vice Commissioner (*fu-shih*). P15.

72 ck , ái-tz , à à終差次案

SUNG: Assignment Section in the Criminal Administration Bureau (*tu-kuan*) of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), apparently responsible for monitoring criminals sentenced to state labor service. SP: *service de classement*.

73 ch'ái-yǎo 差徭

Forced Labor: throughout history a common term for the assignment of residents to state service, particularly to hard labor in state construction gaigs or as haulers or carriers of state goods; usually a more menial and physical type of labor than that called Requisitioned Service (*ch'ai-i*), and often (perhaps most commonly) a form of punishment; see *tsa-fan ch'ai-yao*. Administered by District (*hsien*) authorities. Sometimes rendered corvée. Cf. *ch'ai-ch'i'en*.

74 chàn 站

YUAN-CH'ING: Postal Relay Station, local message-relay post in system maintained by the military to transmit documents between the capital and distant agencies. Also see *i* and *p'u-ssu*. P17.

75 chàn aò-t'óu 占鼈頭

SUNG-CH'ING: lit., to have seized the head of the leviathan that in mythology supports the earth; or to have caught a giant sea-turtle, an allusion to an anecdote in the old text *Lieh-tzu* about a man who caught 6 giant sea-turtles on one

line: unofficial reference to the first-place passer of a major civil service recruitment examination, i.e., Principal Graduate. Cf. *chuang-yuan*, *tu-chan ao-fou*.

76 *chàn-ch* 站齊 or *chàn-ch⁹ih* 站赤

YUAN: Manager of Postal Relay Stations in the Bureau of Transmission (*tung-cheng yuan*). P17.

77 *chān-jén* 占人

CHOU: Diviner with tortoise shells, 8 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). CL: *devin*.

78 *chān-mèng* 占夢

CHOU: Interpreter of Dreams, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). CL: *devin des songes*.

79 *chǎn-shìh* 詈事

Lit" overseer of affairs: throughout imperial history, Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent, sometimes one also appointed for the Empress. (1) HAN: one each for the Heir Apparent and the Empress, rank 2,000 bushels; in Later Han abolished, their functions absorbed by the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). (2) N-S DIV: rank generally 2 or 3; sometimes one prefixed Left and one Right. (3) SUI: existed only briefly, then his functions were absorbed by the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsia fang*). (4) T^{ANG}-CHWG: head of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fit*, *chan-shih ytian*), sometimes prefixed Left and Right, sometimes prefixed Senior (*cheng*) and Junior (*shao*); rank 3a (3b in Sung) till OTing, then 3a (Senior) and 4a (Junior). HB: supervisor of the household. RR+SP: *intendant (général) de la maison de l'héritier du trône*. BH: (chief) supervisor of instruction. P26, 69.

80 *chǎn-shihfǔ* 詈事府

T^{ANG}-CH'ING: Household Administration of the Heir Apparent, an agency of the central government in overall charge of administering the affairs of the Heir Apparent, public and private; headed by one or 2 Supervisors of the Household (*chan-shih*), rank 3a to 4a, with the principal help of a Junior (*shad*) Supervisor of the Household, 4a, and one or more Aides (*ch'eng*). Principal subunits were 2 Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (*ch'un-fang*) prefixed Left and Right, each headed by one or 2 Mentors (*shu-tzu*), 4a in T^{ang}, Sa in Ming and Ch'ing; also supervised various Services (*chū*), especially an Editorial Service (*ssu-ching chū*) headed by a Librarian (*hsien-ma*). In T^{ang} and Sung the Household Administra^{*}n also supervised Ten Guard Commands (*shih shuai-fu*) that guarded the Heir Apparent person and household. In Sung the Household Administration was established irregularly, only when considered appropriate, and was staffed by central government officials on temporary detached assignments. In Liao' Chin, and early Yian called *chan-shih yuan*; in 1328-1329 known as the *ch'u-ch'ing shih ssu*, thereafter as the *ch'u-cheng yuan*, qq.v. Since the Manchu rulers customarily did not designate heirs, the Household Administration had no real functions in Ch'ing times, but its posts were held concurrently by members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lirt yuan*). RR+SP: *intendance générale de la maison de l'héritier du trône*. BH: supervisorate of imperial instruction. P26.

81 *cMn-shih yuàn* 詈事院

LIAO-YÜAN; variant of *chan-shihfu* (Household Administration of the Heir Apparent), headed by one or 2 Supervisors of the Household (*chan-shih*). From 1328 to 1329 it was titled *ch'u-ch'ing shih ssu*. Also see *ch'u-cheng yuan*. P26.

82 *ch* , *án-jén* 廩人

CHOU: Market Shop Supervisor, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), subordinates of the Directors of Markets (*ssu-shih*) in the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) allocated space in the marketplace(s) of the capital city to both resident and traveling merchants. CL: *offcier des boutiques*'

83 *chǎng* 掌

Lit. 'to hold in the palm of the hand; thus, "to manage" or "to be in control of." Most commonly used as a simple verb whose object indicates the things, functions, or agencies that one was responsible for. Often incorporated into an official title as a prefix. When used preceding an agency name, indicates the one among several officials with identical titles and ranks who was placed in charge of the agency they all served; or designates an official' whether or not a member of the named agency, who was not the normally prescribed head of it but had been put in charge of it on a temporary or other irregular basis; etc. E.g., *chang ho-nan tao chien-ch'a yü-shih* (Investigating Censor In charge of the Honan Circuit). See *erh-shih-ssu chang*. P14.

84 *chǎng* 長

Lit., senior. (1) Common suffix indicating the chief official of whatever is designated by what precedes: Head' Chief, Director, Magistrate, etc. E.g., *li-chang* (Village Head), *hsien-chang* (District Magistrate). Also see under *ch'ang*. P32, 54. (2) CHOU: Regional Administrator, one of 9 Unifying Agents (*ou*) appointed in the Nine Regions (*chiu chou*) into which the kingdom was divided, as agents of the Minister of State (*chung-tsai*) overseeing geographical clusters of feudal states; special overseer of general administrators (?). CL: *anciens, supérieures*.

85 *chàng-àn* 帳案

SUNG: Accounts Section, subordinate unit in the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*). SP: *service des comptes*.

86 *chǎng-àn* 掌案

T^{ANG}: File Clerk, 20 subofficial functionaries in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). RR: *employé chargé des dossiers*.

87 *cháng-ch* , *á ssù-fǔng* 掌察四方

CHOU: Inspector of the Four Quarters, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'u-kuan*); functions not clear, but apparently relate to the administration of justice in domains of the Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*). CL: *agent inspecteur des quatre régions*.

88 *chǎng-chàng* 軋

SUNG: Ceremonial Regalia Maid, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Ceremonial Regalia Office (*ssu-chang ssu*) in the Wardrobe Service (*shang-i chū*).

89 *chǎng-chēn* 掌珍

SUNG: Jeweler, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Rarities Office (*ssu-chen ssu*) in the Workshop Service (*shang-kung chū*).

90 *chǎng-chèng* 掌正

T^{ANG}: Rectifier, 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Directress of the Inner Quarters (*ssu-kuei*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of the receipt of correspondence and recommending punishments for violators of harem rules. RR: *chargé de la surveillance du harem de l'héritier du trône*.

91 *chǎng-ch'eng* 長丞

A term signifying 2 categories of executive officials in an

agency, the Head (*chang*) and his Aides (*ch'eng*). Apparently does not occur as a 2-character title meaning, e.g., senior aide.

92 *chàng-chí* 掌籍

SUNG: Librarian, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Library Office (*ssu-chi ssu*) in the Ceremonial Service (*shang-i chū*).

93 *chǎng-chí* 掌計

SUNG: Accounting Maid, 2 palace women, rank 8a' members of the Accounts Office (*ssu-chi ssu*) in the Workshop Service (*shang-kung chū*).

94 *chǎng-chí* 掌記

Record Keeper. (1) T'ANG: non-official personal secretary for a territorial administrator. (2) SUNG: 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Records Office (*ssu-chi ssu*) in the General Palace Service (*shang-kung chū*).

95 *chàng-chí* 掌集

SUNG: Assembler, 2 palace women, rank 8a, in the Music Office (*ssu-ytieh ssu*) of the Ceremonial Service (*shang-i chū*).

96 *chàng-chí àn* 帳籍案

SUNG: Records Section, one of 13 Sections directly subordinate to the executive officials of the S, Sung Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); staffed with subofficial functionaries; handled documents relating to the rectification of deficiencies in state storehouses in the capital, modern Hangchow. SP: *service des registres de comptes*.

97 *ckàng-ckí kào.skén àn* 帳籍告身案

SUNG: Records and Warrants Section, after 1129 one of 10 Sections in the Ministry of War (*iping-pu*) directly supervised by the Minister of War (*ping-pu shang-shu*); functions not wholly clear, but apparently related to maintaining personnel files on officers and issuing certificates of authority. SP: *service des registres de comptes et des titres de nomination*.

98 *chǎng'chí* 掌餚

SUNG: Banquets Maid, 2 palace women, rank 8a' members of the Banquets Office (*ssu-ch'i ssu*) in the Food Service (*shang-shih chū*).

99 *chǎng'chiāng* 掌疆

CHOU: Border Monitor, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for delineating frontiers of the royal domain, domains of the Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*), and other administrative units. CL: *chargé des conflns.*

100 *chàng-chiāo* 掌交

CHOU: Dissemination and Inquiry Officials, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*hsia-kuan*) charged to travel throughout the empire publicizing the royal virtue and gathering information for the throne; also, in conjunction with the Junior Messengers (*Hsiao hsing-jen*) to make annual visits to each feudal domain to inquire into conditions. CL: *agents d'union*.

101 *chǎng-chiào ssú* 掌教司

YÜAN: Religious Office, 72 scattered about China under supervision of the Commission for the Promotion of Religion (*ch'ung-fu ssu*); responsible for overseeing Nestorian, Manichaean, and other untraditional religious communities; often prefaced by *yeh-li-k'o-wen*, a transcription from the Mongolian whose meaning is not clear.

102 *chǎng-chiéh* 掌節

CHOU: Keeper of the Seal, 2 ranked as Senior Service-

men (*shang-shih*) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education' (*ti-kuan*) responsible for guarding the royal seal and supervising all its applications. CL: *préposé aux tablettes marquées du sceau impérial, ou passe-ports.*

103 *chang-chien* 長兼

See *ch'ang-chien*.

104 *chàng-chih* 零製

SUNG: Seamstress, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Sewing Office (*ssu-chih ssu*) in the Workshop Service (*shang-kung chū*).

105 *ckǎng-ckm Ic , d4òu* 知効漏

T'ANG: Water Clock Supervisor, until the early 700s an unranked appointee in the Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-tHen t'ai*), subordinate to the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). RR: *chargé de surveiller la clepsydre.*

106 *chǎng-chīn* 掌津

N-S DIV (Chou): Master of the Ford, number variable, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), appointed at appropriate water crossings by the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*).

107 *chāng'chīng* 章璽

CH'ING: apparent transliteration of a Manchu word. (1) Secretary (civil) or Adjutant (military), variable numbers and ranks in the Council of State (*chün-chi ch'u*), the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yuan*), the late Ch'ing Foreign Office (*tsung-li ya-men*), etc. Prefixes often specify particular responsibilities or organizational affiliations, e.g., *chün-chi chang-ching*. PI7. (2) Banner Vice Commander-in-chief (*mei'b chang-ching*), Regimental Commander (*chia-la chang-ching*), or Company Commander (*niu-lu chang-ching*) in the Eight Banners (*pa ch'i*) military organization after 1634, replacing the earlier term *o-chen*, q.v. P44.

108 *chàng-chiù* 仗廄

T'ANG: Stables of Trustworthy Mounts, a collective reference to horses maintained in various palace stables for the use of the Emperor and his close attendants; divided into 2 groups prefixed Left and Right; under the control of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). The Stables of the Left were also known as Stables of Meteoric Mounts (*pen-hsing chiu*) and Stables of the Palace Colts (*nei-chū chiu*) and collectively as the Two Stables of the Palace (? *liang chang-nei*). RR: *écuries des gardes d'honneur.*

109 *chàng-chiù tǔ-hsiá* 掌廄都轄

CHIN: Stable Manager, no fixed number, rank 9a, in the Livery Service (*shang-chiu chū*) of the Palace Inspectorate-general (*tien-ch'ien tu tien-chien ssu*). P39.

110 *chǎng-ch'iū* 掌囚

Jailor. (1) CHOU: 12 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'u-kuan*), specifically responsible for strangling condemned criminals. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): one ranked as Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*) and one as Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'u-kuan*). PI 3.

111 *chang-ch'u* 掌畜

See *chang-hsü*.

112 *chǎng-chuàn t , īng* 掌饌廳

MING: Victualler's Office in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), headed by one or 2 Victuallers in charge of the Victualler's Office (*chang chang-chuan t'ing chang-chuan*). P34, 49.

113 chāng-ch'uán châ 掌船局

SUI: Water Transport Service, subordinate unit in the Office of Waterways (*tu-shui i'ai*); headed by 2 Waterways Commandants (*tu-shui wei*).

114 chāng-ch'üeh àn 掌闕案

SUNG: Vacancies Section, a unit of the Civil Appointments Process (*tso-hsüan*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*í-pu*). SP: *service des places vacantes des fonctionnaires civils*.

115 cMng-èrh 長貳

Lit., senior (officials) and their seconds (i.e., assistants): Executive Officials, throughout imperial history a generic reference to the top 2 executive posts in an agency, e.g., the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) and the Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*) of a Court (*ssu*); especially in Ming and Ch'ing, used primarily in collective reference to Prefects (*chih-fu*), Vice Prefects (*t'ung-chih*), possibly also Assistant Prefects (*t'ung-p'an*), and in addition to District Magistrates (*chih-hsien*) and Vice Magistrates (*hsien-ch'eng*)\ the group relegated to possibly includes Assistant District Magistrates (*chupu*), but such an extension seems least likely. Cf. *ch'ing-erh* (Ministerial Executives).

116 ckāng-fâ àn 雜案

SUNG: Law Section, subordinate unit in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*) and the Imperial Music Bureau (*ia-sheng* /«/); function not clear. SP: *service des règlements*.

117 chāng-féng 掌縫

T'ANG: Clothier, 3 palace women, rank 8a2 , subordinate to the Directress of Standards (*ssu-tse*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of spinning, weaving, and sewing to prepare and maintain the clothing of palace women. RR: *chargé des travaux de couture du harem de l'héritier du trône*.

118 chāng-hái shǔ 掌醢署

SUI-SUNG, MING"CH'ING: Spice Pantry, one of 4 principal subunits in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*); headed by a Director (*ling* through Sung, *shu-cheng* in Ming-Ch'ing), rank 8a through Sung, 6b in Ming-Ch'ing; in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese Director. Staffed with Seasoners (*chang-hai*) In charge of salts, sauces, mincemeats, etc. RR+SP: *(office) chargé des hachis*. P30.

119 chāng-hán 掌函

T'ANG: Envelope Keeper, 20 in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*).

120 chāng-hàn 掌翰

T'ANG: Plume-bearer, 30 authorized by the 680s in the Sedan-chair Service (*shang-lien chü*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). RR: *chargé des insignes formés de plumes*.

121 chāng-ksià tu 帳飞督

N-S DIV (San-kuo): Camp Supervisor, a designation commonly awarded to or assumed by officers commanding military units. See *men-hsia tu*.

122 chāng-hsièn 掌憲

Unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*, *tu yü-shih*), perhaps from as early as T'ang times. See *hsien-kuan*.

123 cMng-hsién 掌閑

T'ANG: Groom, 5,000 authorized in the Livery Service (*shang-sheng chü*) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). RR: *valets d'écurie*.

chang jung-li**124 ckāng-ksâ ,畜**

Keeper of Sacrificial Animals. (1) CHOU; 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*). CL: *l'éleveur*. (2) HAN: headed by a Director (*ling*) of the Keepers of Sacrificial Animals, subordinate to the administrative official for the capital called Guardian of the Right (*yu fu-feng*). HB (*ling*): prefect in charge of sacrificial domestic animals.

125 chāng huò-hùi .麵

CHOU: Tribute Monitors, 6 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iü-kuan*); kept watch over the domains of Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*) and were in charge of the tribute articles they submitted. CL: *agents des denrées et matières précieuses*.

126 chāng-i 掌儀

Master of Ceremonies. (1) SUI: 20 in the Ceremonial Office (*ssu-i shu*) of the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu ssu*). (2) TANG: 2 in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*tso ch'un-fang*). RR: *fonctionnaire chargé de Vétiquette*. P33.

127 chāngH 掌衣

SUNG: Clothing Maid, 2 palace women, rank 8a' members of the Clothing Office (*ssu-i ssu*) in the Wardrobe Service (*shang-i chü*).

128 chāng-i 掌醫

TANG: Medical Attendant, 3 palace women, rank 8a2' subordinate to the Directress of Foodstuffs (*ssu-chuan*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of medical care in the harem. RR: *chargé de la médecine du harem de l'héritier du trône*.

129 chāng-i chien 掌醫監

VUAN: Directorate of Medication, a unit of the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsüan-hui yuan*); headed by a Concurrent Controller of the Directorate (*ling chien-kuan*), rank 5a. Agency retitled from *chang-i shu* in 130&-1309, then abolished in 1323-1324.

130 chāng i-fî 掌夷隸

N-S DIV (Chou): Warden of Captive Eastern Barbarians, number not fixed, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a) and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*; 9a), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iü-kuan*). P13.

131 ckāng tî skû 掌醫署

YUAN: Office of Medication, a unit of the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsüan-hui yuan*); retitled from *ti-en-i shu* in 1294-1295, then changed to *chang-i chien* in 1308-1309.

132 ckāng-i ssû 掌儀司

CH'ING: Office of Palace Ceremonial in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu-fu*); responsible for arranging sacrifices, ritual feasts, ritual music and dancing, etc.; headed by 2 Directors (*lang-chung*). Agency retitled from *li-i yuan* in 1677. BH: department of ceremonial.

133 chāng jän-ts'ao 雜阜

CHOU: Keeper of Dyes, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who collected dye-yielding plants that had been submitted as taxes and distributed them to dye workers. CL: *préposé aux plantes de teinture*.

134 chāng jün4i 掌戎隸

N-S DIV (Chou): Warden of Captive Western Barbarians, number not fixed, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; ga) and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*; 9a), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iü-kuan*). P13.

135 *chāng'kǎo ssū* 掌搞司

CH'ING: lit., office in charge of grain stalks , written drafts, printing proofs, etc.; OfHce of Dies (? meaning not wholly clear), a unit of the Ministry of Revenue's (*hu-pu*) Coinage Office (*ch'ien-fa fang*) established in 1761; staffed with one Chinese and one Manchu official delegated from the Ministry's subordinate Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*). P16.

136 *chāng-kó* 掌葛

CHOU: Keeper of Fibers, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsǖ-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) collected fibrous plants submitted as taxes and distributed them to textile workers. CL: *préposé aux plantes textiles*.

137 *chāng-kò* 掌客

Steward. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) responsible for ceremonious treatment of court visitors. CL: *agent des visiteurs*, (2) N-S DIV (Chou): number not clear, ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*; 7a) members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*); with directional prefixes or inserts, e.g., *hsı chang-k'o* or *chang hsi-k'o* (Steward for Western Visitors). PI 1. (3) SUI: 10 on the staff of the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu ssu*). (4) T'ANG: 15 , rank 9a1, in the Office of State Visitors (*tien-k'o shu*), a unit in the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ijm*). RR: *fonctionnaire charge des hôtes*. P9.

138 *chāng...ic,ō* 掌...科

MING-CH'ING: prefix meaning in charge of the Office of Scrutiny (*k'o*) for ..' followed normally by Chief Supervising Secretary (*tu chi-shih-chung*) or Supervising Secretary (*chi-shih-chung*), or sometimes by another kind of title entirely. E.g., Chief Supervising Secretary in charge of the Office of Scrutiny for War (*chang ping-k'o tu chi-shih-chung*).

139 *chāng-kà* 掌固

(1) CHOU: Keeper of Security, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for maintaining defenses of the capital. CL: *préposé aux fortifications*. (2) TANG: Clerk , unranked subofficial; large numbers in Ministries (*pu*) and many other agencies. RR: *commis*. P30.

140 *cháng-kà* 掌故

HAN: Clerk, 20 on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (*fai-shih ling*); rank and function not clear. HB: authority on ancient matters. P35.

141 *chāng-k'ù* 掌寧

Keeper of the Storehouse. (1) SUNG: unranked subofficial, variable numbers in subordinate units of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), e.g., the Palace Clothing Storehouse (*nei i-wu k'u*); and 14 in the Saddlery Storehouse (*an-pai k'u*) of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*fai-p'u ssu*). (2) CH'ING: several, apparently unranked, in the Office of Palace Construction (*ying-tsao ssu*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*). See *k'u-chang*. P38.

142 *chàng-k'ù chá* 仗庫局

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Armory Service, headed by an Aide (*ch'eng*), subordinate to the Manager of Storehouses (*ssu-tsang*), an official of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*). P26.

143 *chāng-kuǎn* 長官

(1) Senior Official, a generic term specifying the head of

any kind of agency. (2) YUAN-CH'ING: Chief, leader of a southwestern aboriginal tribe officially designated a Chiefs Office (*chang-kuan ssu*), normally with nominal rank 6a. P72.

144 *cküng kuān-fáng* 掌職

CH'ING: Seal-holder, a title suffix indicating official in charge of the ..., normally designating someone with a substantive office outside the indicated agency; e.g., *nei kuan-ling chang kuan-fang* (Seal-holder of the Overseers Office) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*) a concurrent appointment for the Director (*lang-chung*) of a Bureau (*ch'ing-li ssu*) in a Ministry (*pu*). Cf. *chang-yin* (Seal-holding ...). P37.

145 *chang kuān-fáng ch'ù* 掌關防處

CH'ING: variant designation of *nei kuan-ling ch'u* (Overseers Office), a unit of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*). ?31.

146 *chāng kuān-fáng kuān* 掌關防官

(1) MING-CH'ING: Seal-holding Official; may be encountered as a generic reference to heads of agencies, or especially as a reference to the leader of a group of officials on a special mission. Cf. *chang-yin kuan*. (2) CH'ING: Caretaker of an imperial mausoleum (*ling*), rank 4a; commonly prefixed with the name of a particular mausoleum, as ... *ling chang kuan-fang kuan* (Caretaker of the ... Mausoleum). P29.

147 *chāng kuan-fáng kuān4í néi-kuān-Ung shih-wú ch'ù* 掌關防管理內管領事務處

CH'ING: variant designation of *nei kuan-ling ch'u* (Overseers Office), a unit of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*). P37.

148 *chāng kuān-fáng shih-wú* 掌關防事務

CH'ING: lit., in charge of matters of the seal: variant designation of the *nei kuan-ling chang kuan-fang* (Overseer of the Overseers Office), an official of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). P37.

149 *chāng'kuān ssu* 長官司

YUAN-CH'ING: Chiers Office, one type of administrative agency created for southwestern aboriginal tribes, headed by a Chief (*chang-kuan*), rank 6a. See *t'u-ssu*. P72.

150 *chāng kūng-chú* 長公主

Grand Princess: generally used as a title for a sister of a reigning Emperor; may be encountered as a reference to the eldest or most favored daughter (*kung-chu*: Princess) of an Emperor. See *ta-chang kung-chu*. HB: senior princess. P69.

151 *chāng kùng-chú* 掌貢舉 or *chāng Icùng-pǔ* 掌貢部

T'ANG: Chief Examiner in a civil service recruitment examination.

152 *chāng-kuō* 掌果

CH'ING: Keeper of Fruits, head of the Fruits Pantiy (*kuo-fang*), a unit in the Office of Palace Ceremonial (*chang-i ssu*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu Ju*). BH: controller of the fruit office.

153 *cháng-lì* 長吏

Senior Subalterns. (1) Throughout history a generic term referring vaguely to the higher grades of subofficial functionaries ("'), but may be encountered as an equivalent of *chang-kuan* (Senior Official). (2) HAN: specific generic reference to government personnel with stipends ranging

from 400 down to 100 bushels per year. Cf. *shao-li* (Junior Subaltern). P30, 68.

154 *cháng-ǔ* 掌麻 or 掌曆

YUAN-MING: Calendar Clerk, 2 or more, rank 8a or 9b, in the Astrological Commission (*t'ai-shih yuan*), P35.

155 *chǎng-lièn* 掌輦

T,ANG-SUNG: Sedan-chair Master, rank 9b or unranked, in the Sedan-chair Service (*shang-lien chü*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*); variant of T'ang's *shang-lien*. RR+SP: chargé des voitures (à bras).

156 *chǎng-lòu* 掌漏

T'ANG: Keeper of the Water Clock, 6 unranked technicians in the Court of the Watches (*lei-keng ssu*) in the household of the Heir Apparent. RR: chargé de la clepsydre. P26.

157 *chǎng4ǔ* 掌戮

CHOU: Executioner, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*). CL: executeur.

158 *chàng-mǎ* 仗馬

T'ANG: Military Ceremonial Mounts, a general reference to cavalry horses trained to participate quietly in imperial ceremonies, but more specifically the designation of horses maintained at the palace gates and at the frontiers for issuance to anyone bearing an urgent report or complaint for presentation to the Emperor. RR: chevaux d'apparat.

159 *chǎng mán-ǔ* 掌蠻隸

N-S DIV (Chou): Warden of Captive Southern Barbarians, number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*). P13.

160 *chǎng-mù* 掌墓

N-S DIV (Chou): Gravetender, number not clear, ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*; 9a), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). P29.

161 *chǎng nán-yuàn foá-tzǔ* 掌南院頭子

LIAO: Office Manager, rank not clear but low, in the Southern Establishment (*nan-yuan*) of the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*). P5.

162 *chàng-nèi* 仗內

T'ANG: Inner Quarters of the imperial palace.

163 c/ráng-nèf/á 帳內府

T'ANG: Escort Brigade, theoretically consisting of 667 Escort Guardsmen (*chang-nei*) of Left and Right under 2 Escort Brigade Commanders (*tien-chiin*), in each Princely Establishment (*wang-kuo fu*). RR; garde du palais d'un prince. P69.

164 *chàng-nèi liù hsién* 帳內六閑

T'ANG: Six Palace Corrals administered by the Livery Service (*shang-ch'eng chü*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*) for breeding and rearing horses inside the palace enclosure. Created in 696, by 700 came under the control of a Commissioner of the Palace Stables (*hsien-chiu shih*), a duty assignment for a Director (*chien*), rank 3a2, or an Assistant Director (*ch'eng*), 5b1' of the Palace Administration; also came jointly under the supervision of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). The Six Corrals were the Flying Dragon Corral (*fei-lung chü*), the Unicorn Con-al (*hsiang-lin hsier*), the Phoenix Park (*feng-yün hsien*), the Pheasant Corral (*yüan-luan hsien*), the Mottled Bird (?) Corral (*chi-liang hsien*), and the Six Herds Corral (*liu-ch'ün*

hsien), the last also known as the Six Stables (*liu chiu*). Also see *wu fang*, *kuari-ma fang*. RR: six pares à chevaux de l'intérieur du palais de l'empereur.

165 *chàng-nèi sànyüèh* 仗內散樂

T'ANG: Secular Palace Musician, 1,000 prescribed for the staff of the Imperial Music Office (*t'ai-yüeh shu*), subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). RR: musicien de musique profane de l'intérieur du palais.

166 *chang-nien* 掌輶

See under the romanization *chang-lien*.

167 *chüng-pao* 掌寶

TANG-SUNG: (1) Keeper of Seals, palace woman, rank 8a, in the Clothing Service (*shang*fu chü*) in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). (2) CHIN: Keeper of Gems in the household of the Heir Apparent, 2, rank and functions not clear. P26.

168 *chǎng pěuyüàn t'oǔ-tzǔ* 掌北院頭子

LIAO: Office Manager, rank not clear but low, in the Northern Establishment (*ipei-yüan*) of the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*). P12.

169 *chǎng-p' èi chiēn* 章佩監

YUAN: Directorate for the Imperial Accessories, agency supervising the Emperor's eunuch valets, subordinate to the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsüan-hui yüan*) headed by a Supervisor (*chien*), rank 3a. P38.

170 *chǎng-pH* 掌皮

CHOU: Keeper of Hides, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*); collected hide and pelt tribute articles, delivered them to court leather and felt workers; collaborated with the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*) in supervising such manufactures. CL: préposé aux peaux.

171 *chǎng-pīn* 掌賓

SUNG: Hostess, 2 palace women, rank 8a' members of the Visitors Office (*ssu-pin ssu*) of the Ceremonial Service (*shang-i chü*).

172 *chǎng-pū* 掌湧

SUNG: Registrar, 2 palace women, rank 8a' members of the Registration Office (*ssu-pu*) in the General Palace Service (*shang-kung chit*).

173 *chàng-sāi wèi* 障塞尉

HAN: Commandant of Fortifications, rank 200 bushels, appointed in Later Han to the staffs of frontier Districts (*hsien*) in the North and Northwest as a special precaution against nomadic raids. HB: commandant of fortifications.

174 c/iártg-iáwísiírtg-Zírtg 掌傘總領

CH'ING: Supervisor of Umbrella-making in the Court of Imperial Armaments (*wu-pei yuan*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). BH: supervisor of umbrella-making.

175 *chǎng sànyüèh* 掌散樂

N-S DIV (Chou): Director of Secular Music, number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). P10.

176 *chǎng-shàn* 掌膳

SUNG: Table Maid, 2 palace women, rank 7a, members of the Foods Office (*ssu-shan ssu*) in the Catering Service (*shang-shih chü*).

177 *chǎng-shè* 掌舍

(1) CHOU: Manager of Rest Stations, 4 ranked as Junior

Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*) in charge of temporary camps used by the ruler on his travels. CL: *préposé aux stations de repos*. (2) SUNG: Section Chief, rank and function not clear, in the Three Institutes (*san kuan*). SP: *chargé des cabanes*.

178 *chāng-shè* 掌設

SUNG: Interior Maintenance Moid, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Interior Maintenance Office (*ssu-she ssu*) in the Housekeeping Service (*shang-ch'in chū*).

179 *chāng-shèn* 掌蜃

CHOU: Keeper of Clamshells, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*); provided clamshells for powdering into a whitener for ceremonial uses. CL: *préposé aux huîtres*.

180 *chāng-shlh* 帳史

T'ANG: Account Keeper, unranked subofficial in Prefectures (*chou*) and Superior Prefectures (*Ju*). RR: *scribe chargé du registre des contributions*. P53.

181 *chāng-shlh* 掌史

SUNG: Account Keeper, unranked subofficial in Prefectures (*chou*). SP: *chargé des registres*.

182 *chāng-shih* 掌食

T'ANG: Provisioner, 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Directress of Foodstuffs (*ssu-chuan*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of seasoned and other special dishes' wines, lamps, torches, firewood, vases, etc., in the harem. RR: *chargé de la nourriture du harem de l'héritier du trône*.

183 *chāng-shih* 掌飾

SUNG: Adornments Maid, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Adornments Office (*ssu-shih ssu*) in the Wardrobe Service (*shang-i chū*).

184 *chāng-shlh* 長使

HAN: designation of one category of Palace Woman, rank =600 bushels. HB: senior maid.

185 *chāng-shih* 長史

Lit., senior scribe. (1) CH'IN-SUNG: Aide' an official usually of executive status but of variable rank, found in many agencies both civil and military; e.g., in Princedoms (*wang-kuo*) and Commanderies (*ch'ürt*) in Han, in Regions (*chou*) in Sui, in Prefectures (*chou*) and Area Commands (*tu-tu-fu*) in T'ang, in Prefectures (*chou*) in Sung. HB: chief clerk. RR: *administrateur en chef*. SP: *administrateur en chef, secrétaire en chef, secrétaire général, chef du bureau*. (2) N-S DIV-CH'ING: Administrator, chief executive official in a Princedom (*wang-kuo*) or, from T'ang on, a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*); normally one, rank 4b1 in T'ang, Sa in Ming, 3a in Ch'ing, otherwise not clear. RR+SP: *administrateur en chef*. BH: commandant of a prince's palace. P69. (3) TANG, OTING: Administrator, chief executive official in a Princess' Establishment (*kung-ch' fu*), rank 4b1 in T'ang, 3a or 4 in Ch'ing. RR: *administrateur en chef*. BH: commandant. P69' (4) T'ANG: Administrator of the Eastern Capital, Loyang, but early retitled *yin* (Governor). P49. (5) YÜAN: Administrator, occasionally a middle-level executive official on the staff of the Heir Apparent or the Empress. P26.

186 *cMng.shih ssu* 長史司

Administrator's Office in a Princely Establishment (*wang-yü*), headed by an Administrator (*chang-shih*). P69.

187 *chāng ... shih tà-ch'en* 掌...事大臣

CH'ING: lit., grand minister in charge of (commanding,

managing) the affairs of such-and-such agency, civil or military used as a designation when a Prince or other eminent man was in service: Grand Minister Managing (or Commanding) the ... (agency name).

188 *chāng-shū* 掌書

Secretary. (1) T'ANG: 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Directress of the Inner Quarters (*ssu-kuei*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of seals, correspondence, and other paperwork. RR: *chargé des écrits du harem de l'héritier du trône*. (2) YUAN: 4 officials or subofficial functionaries, status not clear, in the Institute of Interpreters (*hui-t'ung kuan*); another on the staff of the most direct descendant of Confucius, ennobled as Duke for Fulfilling the Sage (*yen-sheng kung*). (3) MING-CH'ING, one, rank 7a, on the staff of the Duke for Fulfilling the Sage. P66.

189 *chāng shū-chì* 掌書U

TANG-SUNG: Chief Secretary: commonly on staffs of Surveillance Commissioners (*kuanH shih*) and Marshals of the Empire (*tien-hsia ping-ma yüan-shuaf*), rank not clear, in T'ang; on staffs of Prefectures (*fu, chou, chün, chien*), rank 8b, in Sung. RR+SP: *secrétaire général*. See *chieh-tu chang shu-chi*. P52.

190 *chāngsō'shih kuàn-hǔn shih*

掌所事冠軍使

CH'ING: Assistant Director of the Standard-bearer Guard (*ch'i-shou wei*) of the Rear Subsection (*hou-so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), rank 5a. BH: assistant section chief.

191 *chāng sō-shihyûn-hûi shih*

掌所事雲麾使

CH'ING: Assistant Director of any Subsection (*so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), rank 4a; also of the Elephant-training Office (*hsün-hsiang so*) of the Rear Subsection (*hou-so*) of the same agency, rank 5a. BH: assistant sub-department chief, assistant section chief.

192 *chāng-ssă* 帳司

SUNG: Accounts Office, a unit in the Tax Transport Bureau (*chuan-yün ssu*), part of the early Sung State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) headed by a Manager of the Accounts Office (*chu-kuan chang-ssu*), a duty assignment for an official nominally established elsewhere in the central government.

193 *chāng-t,àn* 掌炭

CHOU: Keeper of Charcoal, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*). CL: *préposé au charbon*.

194 *chāng-té* 長德

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Maturer of Virtue (?), established in 400 as a prestige title (*sart-kuan*) for tribal chiefs; traditionally compared to the later title Grand Master of Palace Leisure (*chung-san ta-fu*), rank 5a or 5b. P69.

195 *chāng-tēng* 掌燈

SUNG: Lantern Keeper, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Lanterns Office (*ssu-teng ssu*) in the Housekeeping Service (*shang-ch'in chū*).

196 *chāng tí-li* 掌狄隸

N-S DIV (Chou): Warden of Captive Northern Barbarians, number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*) members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'u-kuan*). P13.

chang-yin kuan-chun shih**197 chāng-ts'ái 掌材**

N-S DIV (Chou): Keeper of Lumber, number not clear, ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*). P14.

198 chāng-ts̄ . āi 掌綵

SUNG: Silk Worker, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Rarities Office (*ssu-chen ssu*) in the Workshop Service (*shang-kung chū*).

199 chāng'tsān 掌贊

SUNG: Ritual Receptionist, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Ritual Receptions Office (*ssu-tsān ssu*) in the Ceremonial Service (*shang-i chū*).

200 chāng-tsàng 掌藏

TANG: Storekeeper, 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Directress of Standards (wm-Wi) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of all gold, pearls, gems, and other precious objects in the harem. RR: *chargé du trésor du harem de l'héritier du trône*. P28.

201 chāng-tsò 掌座

Keeper of the Altars. (1) TANG: 24 unranked subofficials in the Office of the National Altars (*chiao-she shu*). RR: *chargé des autels des banlieues*. (2) SUNG: number not clear, unranked subofficials in the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*). SP: *fonctionnaire des rituels*. P28.

202 chāng-tsoà fáng 章奏房

SUNG: Memorials Office, a unit in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). SP: *chambre d'adresses au trône*.

203 chāng tsùi-ǔ 掌罪隸

N-S DIV (Chou): Warden of Convicted Criminals, number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*). P13.

204 chāng^ǔ 掌徒

N-S DIV (Chou): Warden of Banished Criminals, number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*). P13.

205 chāng'Vū 掌荼

CHOU: Keeper of Thistles, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*); collected taxes in various plants used in funerals. CL: *préposé à la plante tou*.

206 chāng-tzü 長子

Lit., eldest son; in most contexts used in that literal sense. CH'ING: Heir of a Commandery Prince (*chün-wang*), a title of imperial nobility. BH: son of a prince of the blood of the second degree.

207 chāng-íz'ù 掌次

CHOU: Tent Handier, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) responsible for setting up tents and canopies for the ruler and other dignitaries outside the palace, using silk draperies provided by the Directors of Draperies (*mu-jeři*). CL: *préposé au placement de la tente*.

208 chāng-wáng 長王

CH'ING: variant form of *chang-tzu* (Heir of a Commandery Prince).

209 chāng-wèi 掌閨

SUNG: Gatekeeper, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members

of the Inner Gates Office (*ssu-wei ssu*) in the General Palace Service (*shang-kung chū*).

210 cM/ig浓射 - 从沴tò-c/r»掌衛事大臣

CH'ING: Grand Minister Commanding the Guard, abbreviation of the title Grand Minister Commanding the Imperial Procession Guard (see *luan-i wei*); might be used in reference to a dignitary commanding any other Guard (*wei*).

211 chāng-yà 掌訶

CHOU: Receptionist, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*), responsible for keeping a record of the status of feudal dignitaries and prescribing appropriate ceremonials for their visits to the royal court. CL: *agent de la rencontre*.

212 chāng-yaò 掌藥

SUNG: Pharmacist, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Medicines Office (*ssu-yao ssu*) in the Food Service (*shang-shih chū*).

213 ckāng-yèk akū 掌冶署

Foundry Office. (1) SUI: unit in the Court for the Palace Revenues (*t'ai-fu ssu*) headed by 2 Directors (*ling*); supervised imperial coinage. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: unit in the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*) staffed by Foundrymen (*chang-yeh*), responsible for casting metals and for producing paints, glass, jade objects, etc. RR+SP: *office des travaux de fonderie*.

214 chāng-yén 掌嚴

T'ANG: Manager of Decorum, 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Directress of Standards (*ssu-tse*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of standards of diess, ornamentation, towels, combs, baths, toiletries, playthings, etc., in the harem. RR: *chargé du décorum du harem de l'héritier du trône*.

215 chāng-yén 掌筵

T'ANG: Manager of Furnishings, 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Directress of the Inner Quarters (*ssu-kuei*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of bedding, tables, sedan chairs, parasols, etc., used by the palace women. RR: *chargé des nattes*.

216 chāng-yén 掌言

SUNG: Communicator, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Communications Office (*ssu-yen ssu*) in the General Palace Service (*shang-kung chū*).

217 chāng-yìn 掌印

Lit., keeper of the seal or seal-holder, signifying the official in charge: normally precedes the title of an official who is the senior among equals in an office or who would not regularly be the head of the office in question. E.g., *hu-k'o chang-yin chi-shih chimg* (Seal-holding Supervising Secretary of the Office of Scrutiny for Revenue).

218 chāng-yìn chien-tü t'ai-chiēn**掌印監督太監**

MING: Seal-holding Director, eunuch head of the Directorate of the Imperial Horses (*yü-ma chien*); may be encountered in reference to other eunuch Directorates.

219 chāng-yìn kuān 掌印官

Seal-holding Official, signifying the official in charge of an office. See *chang-yin*.

220 chāng-yìn kuān-chün shih 掌印冠軍使

CHWG: lit." seal-holding military commissioner: Director of any of the 5 Subsections (*so*) in the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), rank 3a: also used for heads of the

Elephant-training Office (*hsün-hsiang so*) and the Standard-bearers Guard (*chi-shou wei*), units of the Rear Subsection (*hou-so*). BH: sub-department chief.

221 ch'ang-yin t'ai^chi'en 掌印太監

MING: Seal-holding Director, designation of heads of various eunuch agencies.

222 ch'ang-yin yün-hüi shih 掌印雲麾使

CH'ING: lit., seal-holding flag assistant: Director, rank 4a, one in charge of each subordinate Office (normally *ssu*) in the 5 Subsections (jo) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*). BH: section chief.

223 ch'ang-yá 掌輿

SUNG: Transport Maid, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Transport Office (*ssu-yü ssu*) in the House-keeping Service (*shang-ch'in chü*).

224 c M / ^ r á / i ^ y í ò 掌御湯藥

CHIN: Broth Cook, from 1194 one or more non-official specialists on the staff of the Imperial Dispensary (*yü-yao yuan*), an agency associated with the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*i'ai-i yüan*).

225 ch'ang-yúán 掌園

T'ANG: Gardener, 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Directress of Foodstuffs (*ssu-chuan*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of all fruit and vegetable production within the inner quarters. RR: *chargé des jardins du harem de l'héritier du trône*.

226 ch'ang-yüan hsüeh-shih 掌院學士

CH'ING: Chancellor of the Hanlin Academy, 2, rank 5a but rose in accordance with concurrent appointments; senior officials of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*), directed all its activities. First established in 1644, then recurring merged with the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*) and its antecedents until 1670, when it was permanently re-established. P23.

227 ch'ang-yüeh 掌樂

Musician. (1) T'ANG: 4 palace women, rank 8a, in the Ritual Service (*shang-i chü*) of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). RR: *chargé de la musique du harem*. (2) SUNG: unspecified number, unranked, attached to the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). SP: *préposé à la musique*.

228 ch'ang-yüeh kuǎn 掌樂官

CH'ING: Music Director in the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*). P10.

229 ch'ang-yun 掌醸

Wine Steward. (1) SUI-T'ANG: 50 in Sui, 20 in T'ang, unranked subofficials in the Office of Fine Wines (*liang-yun shu*) of the *kuang-lu ssu* (Court for Attendants in Sui, Court for Imperial Entertainments in T'ang). (2) TANG-SUNG: 2 palace women, rank 8a² members of the Wines Office (*ssu-yün ssu*) in the Food Service (*shang-shih chü*). RR: *chargé des boissons fermentées*. P30.

230 ch'ang-yün shǔ 掌醸署

MING-CH'ING: Winery, one of 4 provisioning agencies subordinate to the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*), headed by one or 2 Directors (*cheng*), rank 6b. Cf. *liang-yün shu* (Office of Fine Wines). P30.

231 ch'ang 廠

Depot or Repository. See *hsı-ch'ang*, *tüng-ch'ang*, *pao-ch'Uan ch'ang*.

232 ch'áng 常

See *ssu-ch'ang*, *tai-ch'ang*.

233 ch'áng 長

See *ch'ang*.

234 ch'áng-ck' én 常臣

SUI-CH'ING: unofficial reference to personnel of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*).

235 cMáng-ck' sMk 常騎侍

HAN: Cavalry Attendant-in-ordinary, rank and function not clear.

236 ch'áng-chi'en 長兼

N-S DIV-T'ANG: a prefix originally meaning "probationary" (possibly for a longer period than normal) that apparently evolved gradually, during the era of N-S Division, into a component part of a regular, non-probationary title, e.g., *ch'ang-chien ts'an-chün* (Junior Adjutant); the practice seems to have died out in early T'ang.

237 ch'áng'ChHü chi'en 長秋監

(1) HAN-T'ANG: Palace Domestic Service, a variant of the more common name *i-t'ing*, q.v.; staffed by palace women and eunuchs; prior to 104 B.C. called *yung-hsiang*; after A.D. 621 called *nei-shih chien*. RR: *direction de l'intendance du palais intérieur*. (2) SUI: Directorate of Palace Domestic Service, retitled from *nei-shih iAewg* (Palace Domestic Service) c. 604, status changed from one of the Five Departments (*wu sheng*) to one of the Five Directorates (*wm chien*); headed by a Supervisor (*chien*). P38.

238 ch'áng-ch'iü ssu 長秋寺

N-S DIV (N. Ch i): Court of the Women's Chambers, a eunuch agency responsible for attendance in the women's quarters in the palace, overseeing activities of the Palace Domestic Service (*i-t'ing*); headed by a eunuch Chamberlain (*ching*) and Director (*chung-yin*).

239 ch'áng-fù láng 常服郎

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Gentleman for the Ordinary Wardrobe, status and organizational affiliation not clear, but traditionally understood to be a keeper of the Emperor's regular daily clothing.

240 ch'áng-hó shǔ 常和署

YUAN: Office of Moslem Music, headed by a Director (*ling*), subordinate to the Bureau of Musical Ritual (*i-feng ssu*), until 1312 entitled *kuan-kou ssu*.

241 ch'áng-hsin chān-shih 長信詹事

HAN: Steward of the Empress Dowager, a eunuch; in 150 B.C. retitled *ch'ang-hsin shao-fu*.

242 ch'áng-hsin shaò-fū 長信少府

HAN: Steward of the Empress Dowager, a eunuch; retitled from *ch'ang-hsin chan-shih* in 150 B.C., then in A.D. 1 retitled *ch'ang-lo shao-fu*.

243 ch'áng-hsing chün 長興軍

T'ANG: Long Flourishing Army, 2, one Left and one Right, among many transitory military units organized under the Northern Command (*pei-ya*) during the An Lu-shan rebellion (755—763); apparently did not endure long if at all beyond the rebellion. RR: *armées de la prospérité éternelle*.

244 ch'áng-hsing jén 長行人

CHIN: Probationary Clerk, 50 subofficial functionaries appointed to serve as *kuan-kou* (Clerk) in the Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien tai*). P35.

245 ch'áng-hsing t'ai-i 長行太醫

CHIN: Probationary Physician in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*tai-i yuan*); apparently gained regular status as Assistant Imperial Physician (*fù feng-sheng tai-i*) after successful apprenticeship.

246 ch'áng-hsüan kuān 常選官

Ordinary Appointee: a categorical reference to personnel of the regular officialdom appointed in the normally prescribed way, in contrast to various types of irregular appointees, eunuchs, etc.

247 ch'áng-jén 場人

CHOU: Gardener, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*). CL: *jardinier*.

248 ck , áng-jén 閔人

CHOU: Keeper of Sacrificial Wines, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*); prepared aromatic millet wine for ancestral offerings. CL: *officier du vin odorant des sacrifices*.

249 cWāngAīu 長流

CHOU: variant reference to the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iukuan*); may be encountered in later periods as an archaic reference to a comparable office.

250 ck , áng-lđ ckién 長樂監

T'ANG: Directorate of the Park of Lasting Pleasure, one of 4 Directorates in charge of maintaining the buildings and grounds of imperial parks in the 4 quadrants of the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, under the supervision of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-mng ssu*); specifically in charge of the southern quadrant, which included ruins of the Han dynasty's Palace of Lasting Pleasure (*ch'ang-lo kung*). Headed by a Director (*chien*), rank 6b2. See *ssu-mien chien*. P40.

251 ck,áng4d skad-fū 長樂少府

HAN: Steward of the Empress Dowager, a eunuch; re-titled from *ch'ang-hsin shao-fu* in A.D. 1.

252 ch'áng-mǎn ts,àng 常滿倉

HAN: Ever Full Granary, a Later Han variant of *ch'ang-p'ing ts'ang* (Ever Normal Granary). HB: ever full granary.

253 ch'áng-p'ing àn 常平案

SUNG: Stabilization Fund Section. (1) One of 8 Sections in the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*), one of 3 agencies that constituted the early Sung State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan, fui-kuan*); monitored the operation of the Ever Normal Granary system (see *ch'ang-p'ing ts'ang*). When the State Finance Commission was discontinued in the 1080s, this Section became one of 6 Sections in the Right Section (*yu-ts'aó*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), staffing not clear but bearing comparable responsibilities. (2) A subunit of Lin-an Prefecture (modern Hangchow) and probably other Prefectures (*chou, fu*) as well, administering Ever Normal Granaries in their territorial jurisdictions (only in S. Sung?). SP: *service chargé de maintenir l'uniformité du prix des grains*.

254 ck , áng-p , íng kuān 常平唱

SUNG: Supply Commissioner, one of several terms used for the chief official of a Supply Commission (*ts'ang-ssu*) in a Circuit (*lu*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de maintenir l'uniformité du prix des grains*.

255 ch , áng-p , íng sM 常平署

T'ANG—SUNG: Stabilization Fund Office in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*tai-fu ssu*), established 658; in general charge of the Ever Normal Granary system; from early Sung into the 1080s, its functions were largely handled by the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*), and after the 1080s they were shared with the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). RR+SP: *office chargé de maintenir l'uniformité du prix des grains*.

256 ch , áng-p , íng ssu 常平司

SUNG: Stabilization Fund Bureau, in charge of the Ever Normal Granary system; one of 3 agencies constituting the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*), succeeding the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*) in that role, date not clear; abolished in the 1080s.

257 ch , áng-p , íng ts , āng 常平倉

Ever Normal Granary: from Han on, a local unit in a system through which the state bought grain when and where it was in surplus for sale when and where it was in short supply, to stabilize prices and supplies. HB: ever level granary. RR+SP: *grenier pour maintenir l'uniformité du prix des grains*.

258 ch , áng-p , íng ts , ūng ssu 常平倉司

SUNG: Ever Normal Granary Office, headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü kuan*)¹ status not wholly clear, but apparently a local or regional agency directly or indirectly subordinate to the Supply Commissioner (*ts'ang-ssu*) of a Circuit («) or to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*tai-fu ssu*), or the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*). SP: *office des greniers chargé de maintenir l'uniformité du prix des grains*.

259 ch'áng-pó 常伯

Executive Attendant: unofficial reference to a high-ranking official having close access to the ruler, e.g., Palace Attendant (*shih-chung*), Cavalier Attendant-in-ordinary (*sanchi ch'ang-shih*). See *ta ch'ang-po, shao ch'ang-po*.

260 ch'áng-shàng 長上

T'ANG: lit "sent up" (to the palace or possibly any higher agency) for continuing service: a prefix used with such descriptive terms as Entertainers (*san-yiehy*) specify non-official specialists who were permanent or career members of the staff, as distinct from those who served temporarily on rotational requisitions from local units of government.

261 ch , áng-shàng ti-tzú 長上弟子

TANG: Novice Career Musician in the Imperial Music Office (*tai-yueh shu*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*), required to pass various tests before being assigned to one of the palace orchestras. RR: *élève permanent*.

262 ch'áng-shih 常侍

Attendant-in-ordinary. (1) HAN: eunuch director of the staff of palace eunuchs, in Later Han retitled *ch'ang-ch'u chien* (?). (2) N-S DIV-T'ANG: member of the senior staff of a Princedom (*wang-kuo*) or Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). RR: *fonctionnaire constamment à la disposition d'un prince*. P69. (3) SUNG: members of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), rank not clear, differentiated as Left and Right. SP: *grands conseillers politiques impériaux*. See *sanchi cWang-shih, chung ch'ang-shih, nei ch'ang-shih*.

263 *ch'āng-shih* 敝史

Clerk. (1) LIAO: minor officials in both Northern and Southern Bureaus of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*). (2) CH'ING: variant reference to Clerks called *pi-t'ieh-shih*. P5, 12.

264 *ch'áng-shih chí* 常侍騎

HAN: Mounted Attendant-in-ordinary, an honorary office (*chia-kuan*) awarded to favored officials in Former Han, signifying their worthiness to be companions of the Emperor. HB: regular mounted attendant.

265 *ch'áng-skikfū* 常侍府

Variant form of Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), usually preceded by the title of the Prince, as ... *wang ch'ang-shih fu* (Princely Establishment of

266 *ch'áng-shih láng* 常侍郎

HAN: Gentleman Attendant-in-ordinary, one of several titles given to expectant officials, or officials awaiting reassignment, who were expected to be available for such service as the ruler required. HB: gentleman in regular attendance. P23.

267 *ch'áng-shih ts'aó* 常侍曹

HAN: Section for Attendants-in-ordinary, one of 4 to 6 top-echelon units in the Imperial Secretariat (*chung-shu t'ai*), headed by an Imperial Secretary (*shang-shu*); handled the master's relations with the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*), and other high dignitaries; reportedly also in charge of official appointments and of sacrificial ceremonies. Early in Later Han retitled *li-pu ts'aō*, q.v. In later eras may be encountered as an unofficial reference to any agency responsible for civil service personnel matters, especially the Ming-Ch'ing Bureau of Appointments (*wen-hsüan ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). HB: bureau of regular attendants. P5.

268 *ch'áng-skik yèk-ckě* 棠侍謁者

HAN: Receptionist Attendant-in-ordinary, 5' rank =600 bushels' subordinates of the Supervisor of Receptionists (*yeh-che p'u-yeh*) on the staff of the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsün*) in Later Han; assisted in organizing court audiences and other ceremonies, were also given various special assignments as needed. HB: internuncios in regular attendance.

269 *ch'áng-süi* 長隨

Lit., long-term (?) follower: Member of the Regular Entourage, a designation sometimes used for Palace Eunuchs (*huan-kuan*, etc.)' in Ming for personal attendants attached to Palace Eunuchs, and in Ch'ing for personal servants of provincial and prefectural dignitaries.

270 *ch'áng-süifēng-yǔ* 長隨奉御

MING: Palace Groom, the lowest-ranking eunuchs, rank 6a , in the Directorate of the Imperial Horses (*yü-ma chien*). P39.

271 *ch'áng-tsài* 常在

CH'ING: one of many titles designating Palace Woman; was considered eligible for promotion into the ranks of Consorts (*kuei-fei*, *kuei-jen*, etc.).

272 *ch'áng-ts'an kuǎn* 常參官

Consultants-in-ordinary, a generic term for officials regularly expected to attend audiences. (1) T'ANG: refers to court officials of rank 5 and higher. RR: *fonctionnaires assistant toujours aux audiences*. (2) SUNG: variant form of *ch'ao-kuan* (Court Official). SP: *fonctionnaire titulaire de la cour*. See *chiu-ts'an kuan*, *liu-ts'an*.

273 *ch'áng-ts'úng* 常從

Attendant-in-ordinary: throughout history a generic reference to personal servants authorized for officials on a regular basis, as distinguished, e.g., from special retinues authorized for officials in travel status (see *tao-ts'ung*).

274 *ch'áng-ts'úng hǔ-pēn tū* 常從虎賁督

N-S DIV (Ch'i): Commandant of the Bodyguard of the Heir Apparent, rank not clear. P26.

275 *ch'áng-ts'úng láng* 常從郎

SUI: Gentleman Attendant-in-ordinary, a prestige title (*san-kiian*) for rank 9 officials under Emperor Yang. P68.

276 *ch'áng-ts'úng sù-wèi* 長從宿衛

T'ANG: Permanent Palace Guard , a body of paid volunteers established c. 723 as replacements for rotational militiamen controlling the gates to the inner quarters of the palace; c. 725 retitled *k'uo-chi*.

277 *ch'áng-yaò chién* 售藥監

HAN: Supervisor of Medicine Tasting, in Later Han a eunuch post attached to the Chamberlain for the Imperial Revenues (*shao-yú*), no doubt to test medications for the Emperor prepared by the office of the Imperial Physician (*fai-i ling*). HB: inspector of the medicine tasters.

278 *ch'áng-yíng k'ù* 常盈庫

MING: Ever Full Haybarn , a unit of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*) headed by an unranked subofficial Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*). P31.

279 *chāo-ān shih* 招安使

SUNG: Pacification Commissioner, ad hoc assignment for an official who was, literally, "sent out to summon (rebels, bandits, other disaffected groups) to peace." SP: *commissionnaire chargé d'exiger la soumission des rebelles*.

280 *chāo-chièn pan* 招箭班

SUNG: Targets and Arrows Section in the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien ssu*), a military unit headed by a Section Chief (*ya-pan*), probably unranked. SP: *compagnie chargée des cibles et des flèches*.

281 *chāo-fū ch'ū-chih shih* 招撫處置使

SUNG: Pacification and Supervisory Commissioner, an eminent official sent out to deal with military and other disturbances on an ad hoc basis, usually in a multi-Circuit (lu) region suffering from invasion, rebellion, or natural disasters. SP: *commissaire chargé de prendre des mesures de pacification*.

282 *chāo-fū shih* 招撫使

SUNG: Pacification Commissioner, an eminent official sent out to deal with military disturbances on an ad hoc basis, usually in a multi-Circuit (lu) region suffering from invasion, rebellion, or other military disruptions. SP: *commissaire chargé de pacification, commissaire chargé de pacifier ...(...areas)*.

283 *chāo-hó shū* 昭和署

YÜAN: Office of Western Music in the Bureau of Musical Ritual (*i-feng ssu*), specializing in the music of northwest China; established 1280 , in 1313 retitled *fien-yüeh shu*; headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 7a. P10.

284 *chāo-hsüan shih* 昭宣使

SUNG: Commissioner of Clear Proclamations, eunuch official, rank 6a , in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). See *kung*wei ta-fu*. SP: *commissaire tchao-siuan*.

285 *chāo-hsüán ssà* 昭玄寺

N-S DIV (N. Wei, N. Ch i): Office for the Clarification

of Buddhist Profundities, an agency of the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu ssu*) responsible for monitoring the teaching of Buddhism throughout the state; headed by a Controller-in-chief (*ta-tung*) with the assistance of a Controller (*tung*) and a Chief Buddhist Deacon (*tu wei-na*). Replaced an earlier Superintendency of Buddhist Happiness (*chien-fu ts'aó*) in the Court for Dependencies. Also see *seng-kuan*. PI 7.

286 chāo'hsün 昭訓.

Lady of Clear Instruction. (1) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): one of the 3 imperial concubines collectively known as the Superior Concubines (*shang-pin*). (2) T'ANG: 16 palace women of the 4th order, rank 7a, in the household of the Heir Apparent. RR: *femme d'une éducation remarquable*.

287 chüō'huá 昭華

N-S DIV: Lady of Bright Loveliness, a concubine title that apparently originated in San-kuo Wei; in Sung the designation of one of the Nine Concubines (*chiu-pin*); in N. Ch'i the designation of one of 27 imperial consorts collectively called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu* rank =3b).

288 chāo4 昭儀

HAN-SUNG: Lady of Bright Deportment, designation of one of the Nine Concubines (*chiu pin*), rank 2a in T'ang and Sung. HB; brilliant companion. RR: *femme d'une correction manisfiee*.

289 chāo-jáng 昭容

HAN-SUNG: Lady of Bright Countenance, designation of one of the Nine Concubines (*chiu pin*), rank 2a in T'ang and Sung. RR+SP: *femme d'une dignité manifeste*.

290 chāo-küng wàn-hù 昭功萬戶

YÜAN: Meritorious Brigade, the personal bodyguard of the Heir Apparent, headed by a Commandant-in-chief (*tu tsung-shih*).

291 chāo-mó 照磨

YUAN-CH'ING: Record Keeper, lowly members, rank 8a to 9b, of the staffs of some Ministries (*pu*), the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai, tu ch'a-yüart*), other capital agencies, and various agencies at the provincial and prefectural levels; sometimes head of a Records Office (*chaortno so*).

292 chāo-mó chiēn ch'eng-fā chià-kó k'ù 照磨兼承發架閣庫

YUAN: Record Keeper and Storekeeper, rank 8a' in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*) after 1322.

293 chāo-mó chién-chiào só 照磨檢校所

MING: Records Office in the very early Ming Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), headed by an Administrator (*tuan-shih kuan*), rank not clear but low; discontinued in 1369. P4.

294 ckào-mó chiēn kuǎn-kōu 照磨兼管勾

YÜAN: Record Keeper and Clerk, rank 8b' in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). P69.

295 chāo-mó chiēn kuǎn-kōu ch' éng-fā chià-kó 照磨兼管勾承發架閣

YUAN: Record Keeper and Clerk-storekeeper, one, rank not clear, in the Bureau of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng yüan*) at Peking from 1311 on. P12.

296 chāo-mó kuǎn-kōu 照磨管勾

MING: Record Keeper and Clerk in the very early Ming Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), rank 7b, and Censorate OM-shih *t'ai*, 8a; both discontinued in 1380.

297 chāo-mó sō 照磨所

MING-CH'ING: Records Office, a unit for the mainte-

nance of documentary files normally headed by a Record Keeper (*chao-mo*), rank 8a' 9a, or 9b, in such agencies as the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), Censorate (*tu ch'a-yuan*), Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*), and Provincial Surveillance Commissions (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*). P18, 52, 69.

298 chāo-mū 招募

Recruitment: from Sui on, a process of enlisting non-soldiers into military service for pay as Mercenary Recruits (*mu-ping*) to supplement Regular Troops (*kuan-ping*), especially in times of military crisis.

299 chāo-nà ssü 招納司

SUNG: Capitulation Office, an ad hoc agency for enticing rebels or invaders to surrender and for administering those who surrendered, established by Military Commissioners (*ching'lüeh*) on active campaign. SP: *bureau chargé de recruter les rebelles soumis*.

300 chāo-níng 昭寧

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Bright Tranquillity, designation of one of 27 imperial consorts collectively called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*); rank =3b.

301 chāo-shih 爪士

CH'ING: lit., soldiers (who serve as the ruler's) claws: unofficial reference to the most prestigious of the 3 groups of Imperial Guardsmen (*san-ch'i shih-wei*).

302 chāo-shōu pù-shū 招收部署

SUNG: Recruiting Office, an ad hoc agency established to recruit men for a campaigning army. SP: *directeur militaire de recrutement*.

303 chāo-Vào shih 招討使

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Bandit-suppression Commissioner, ad hoc appointee to bring order in a disrupted area, head of a Bandit-suppression Commission (*chao-t'ao ssu*). (2) MING-CH'ING: Pacification Commissioner' rank 5b, designation of a southwestern aboriginal chieftain heading a Pacification Commission (*chao-t'ao ssu*). P72.

304 chāo-t'ao ssü 招討司

(1) T'ANG_SUNG: Bandit-suppression Commission, an ad hoc military force headed by a Commissioner (*chao-t'ao shih*) sent to suppress disorders in an area normally specified in a prefix. RR: *commissaire impérial chargé d'exiger les soumissions et de châtier les rebelles*. SP: *commissaire chargé de faire soumettre et de châtier les rebelles dans ...* (2) YÜAN: 2 entirely different types of agencies with the same Chinese name. One was the Pacification Commission, overall coordinating agency for a Circuit (*tao*), headed by a Commissioner (*chao-t'ao shih*), normally a non-Chinese noble. Also Pacification Office, designating the headquarters of a southwestern aboriginal tribal chieftain, given variable rank as a titular Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*). See *t'u-ssu*. (3) MING-CH'ING: Pacification Commission, the headquarters of a southwestern aboriginal tribal chieftain designated Pacification Commissioner (*chao-t'ao shih*), rank 5b. See *t'u-ssu*. P72.

305 chāo-t'īng 照廳

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Record Keeper (*chao-mo*) in a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*).

306 chāo-wén hsüeh-shih 昭文學士

Abbreviation of the title *chao-wen (ta) hsüeh-shih* ([Grand] Academician of the Institute for the Glorification of Literature). See *chao-wen kuan, ta hsüeh-shih, hsüeh-shih*.

307 cA如•W/i 昭文館

Institute for the Glorification of Literature. (1) T'ANG: from 705 to 706 and again from 711 to 719 the official variant designation of the agency most commonly called Institute for the Advancement of Literature (*hung-wen kuan*), staffed with 4 Senior Academicians (*ta hsüeh-shih*) and lesser Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*) who assisted in drafting imperial pronouncements and tutored young men of the official class; subordinate to the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). RR: *collège pour la glorification de la littérature*. (2) SUNG: one of the Three Institutes (*san kuān*) constituting the Academy for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wert yuan*); Institute subordinate to the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), with staff appointments granted only as supplementary honors for eminent court officials; in 1082 absorbed into the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), appointments made substantive. SP: as RR above. (3) LIAO: existence as functional Institute not clear, but staff titles were granted as honorific supplements to those of eminent officials. P25.

308 chāo-yáo chūn Wi^W

T'ANG: lit., the swaggering army (?): Army of the Great Celestial Bear, named after 2 stars in the Great Bear constellation; one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons (*fu*) called the Twelve Armies (*shih-erh chūn*); existed only 620-623, 625-636. RR: *armée (de la constellation) du branlement des armes*. P44.

309 chāo-yǔ 詔獄

Imperial Prison. (1) Most commonly, a prison in the palace to which were brought men whose arrests had been ordered (*chad*) by the Emperor. (2) HAN: a collective reference to prisons maintained by various central government agencies, at least some of which were intended for persons of certain status categories; e.g., the Convict Barracks at Sweet Spring Mountain (*kan-ch'üan chū-shih*) in modern Shensi for members of the imperial family, the Central Prison (*jo-lu yü*) for imperial relatives by marriage, the Prison for Palace Women (*i-t'ing pi-yu*), all apparently administered by the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); the Prison for Liaison Hostels for Commanderies (*chūn-ti yü*; see *chūn-ti*) administered by the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*). (3) MING: a common quasi-official designation of the Prison (*chen-fu ssu*) maintained by the Imperial Bodyguard (*chin-i wei*). P13, 37, 38.

310 chāo-yǚàn 昭媛 or 昭苑

TANG-SUNG: Lady of Bright Beauty, designation of an imperial concubine, rank 2a in Sung. RR: *femme d'une beauté manifeste*. SP: *femme tiré intérieure de 2ème rang*.

311 chāo-yǚán ssù 昭元寺

Variant of *chao-hsuan ssu* (Office for the Clarification of Buddhist Profundities).

312 ch'áo 朝

Throughout imperial history: (1) Dynasty, (2) Court Audience, especially spring audiences in contrast to autumn audiences (*chting*; see *ch'ao-ching lang*), and (3) Court in the sense of those who participated importantly in imperial audiences, e.g., Court Official (*ch'ao-kuan*).

313 ch'áo 超

See under *ch'ao-ch'ien*, *ch'ao-sheng*, *ch'ao-yüeh*.

314 cWào-chī shih 朝集使

SUI-T'ANG: Territorial Representative, a delegate from each Sui Region (*chou*) and Commandery (*chun*) and from each T'ang Prefecture (*chou*) sent to the dynastic capital annually to participate in New Year's audience and report

on local conditions, normally the ranking official of the unit of territorial administration; revival of a Han tradition (see *chi-chieh*), and forerunner of regular assemblages of local officials for imperial audiences in later dynasties.

315 ch'āo-ch'ien 超遷

Extraordinary Promotion, a term commonly used when an official, because of special merit or favor, was promoted more than the normal step up in rank.

316 ch'āo-chlh chū 鈔紙局

MING: Currency Supply Service, a paper money printshop subordinate to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank not clear. P16.

317 ch'āo'Chih fāng 鈔紙坊

CHIN: Currency Printshop, apparently subordinate to the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank not clear. Cf. *yin-tsao ch'ao-yìn k'u*. P16.

318 ch'āo-chlñg láng 朝請郎

SUI-YÜAN: Gentleman for Court Audiences, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 7a or 7al; replaced the older term Audience Attendant (*feng ch'ao-ching*). In Han, *ch'ao* referred to spring audiences, *ching* (sic; not *ch'ing* in this use) to autumn audiences. P68.

319 ch'āo~ching tà-fū 朝請大夫

SUI-CH'ING: Grand Master for Court Audiences, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 5a in Sui, 5b1 in T'ang, 5b2 in Sung, 5b1 in Chin, 4b thereafter; replaced the older term Audience Attendant (*feng ch'ao-ching*). See comment on *ch'ao-ching* under *ch'ao-ching lang*. P68.

320 ch'āo-fā 鈔法

Normally used as a term meaning, literally, "the paper money laws." MING: apparently used, at least in 1468, as an unofficial designation for Currency Tax Agents collecting domestic customs duties at the 9 gates of Peking. P20.

321 ch'āo-fēng láng 朝奉郎

SUNG: Gentleman for Court Service, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 6a1 and 7a. P68.

322 ch'āo-fēng tà-fū 朝奉大夫

SUNG: Grand Master for Court Service, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 5a and 6b. P68.

323 沙，如-/í/á-H^ Pò朝服法物庫

SUNG: Storehouse for Court Ritual Regalia, which maintained special costumes and other regalia needed by officials in court audience; headed jointly by official and eunuch Supervisors (*chieri-kuan*) established in 977 as a unit in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*), then in 1103 transferred to the jurisdiction of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). Originally one storehouse, but increased to 3 in different parts of the palace grounds. SP: *magasin des vêtements d'audience et d'objets rituels*. P38.

324 ch'áo-hóu 朝侯

HAN: Marquis appointed for merit by the Emperor, with the privilege of participating in regular court audiences, ranking below the Nine Chamberlains (*chiu ch'ing*).

325 cA, ó□itóig朝議郎

SUI-T'ANG: Gentleman for Court Discussion, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 6a1. P68.

326 ch'áoA tà-fū 朝議大夫

SUI-SUNG, MING-CH'ING: Grand Master for Court Discussion, prestige title (*sart-kuqn*) for officials of rank 3b

in Sui, 5a1 in T'ang, 6a in Sung, 4b in Ming and Ch'ing: P68.

327 ch'áo-k,üo 朝考

CH'ING: Court Examination, the final stage of the Palace Examination (*tien-shih*), which recruited men into the civil service as Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*).

328 ch'áo-kuān 朝官

Court Official, generic designation normally indicating all officials whose appointments and ranks entitled them to attend imperial audiences regularly; part of the larger category of Capital Officials (*ching-kuan*), including Court Officials and others serving in the capital who were not entitled to attend imperial audiences regularly. In Sung this was a more specific term, including officials serving in units of territorial administration who had court rank.

329 cWào-kuān 鈔關

MING: Customs House, 12 established along the Grand Canal to collect transit duties on all shipping; subordinate to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), supervised by Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü~shih*) commissioned as Customs House Censors (*ch'ao-kuan yü~shih*).

330 cWāO'liēh tà-fū 朝列大夫

CHIN-MING: Grand Master for Court Precedence, prestige title (*san:kuan*) for officials of rank 5b2 in Chin (replacing the earlier Chin title Grand Master for Virtuous Service, *feng-te ta-fu*), 4b in Yüan and Ming. P68.

331 ch'áo-p'ín 超品

CH'ING: Paramount Ranks of the hereditary nobility not including Princes (*wang*): specifying Dukes (*kung*), Marquises (*hou*), and Earls (*po*). BH: eminent ranks.

332 ch'áo-pù Vlng 朝簿廳

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the General Services Office (*ssu-wu t'ing*) of a Ministry (*pu*)' the Censorate (*tu ch'a-ytian*), etc.

333 ch'áo-sàn láng 朝散郎

SUI-SUNG: Gentleman for Closing Court, prestige title (*sart-kuan*) for officials of rank 7b in Sui, 7b1 in T'ang, 7b1 and 7a in Sung. P68.

334 ch'áo-sàn tà-fū 朝散大夫

SUI-YUAN: Grand Master for Closing Court, prestige title (*sart-kuan*) for officials of rank 4a then 5b in Sui, 5b2 in T'ang, 5b1 and 6b in Sung, 5b2 in Chin, 4b in Yuan. P68.

335 超升 or 超陞

Extraordinary Promotion, a term commonly used when an official, because of special merit or favor, was promoted more than the normal step up in rank.

336 ch'áo-shih 抄事

CHIN: Copyist, unranked, on the staff of each Fiscal Commissioner (*chuan-yün shih*) and some Prefectures (*chou*). P53' 60.

337 ch'áo-shih 朝士

CHOU: Audience Monitor, 6 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iukuan*) in charge of enforcing rules of conduct in audiences. CL: *prévôt d'audience*.

338 ch'áo-shih kung-shih 抄事公使

CHIN: Copyist Clerk, unranked, 40 in each Salt Commission (*yen-shih ssu*). P61.

339 ch'áo tà-fū 朝大夫

CHOU: Grand Master of Court Audience, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*) for each feudal State (*kuo*); members of the Ministry of Justice (*chHu-kuan*) who oversaw administration of feudal domains and informed Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*) of decisions reached in daily audiences at court.

340 cWáo-tài 朝代

Dynasty: throughout history a term more or less interchangeable with Dynasty (*ch'aó*), but especially referring to the era in which one dynastic family reigned.

341 ch'áo^íng hóu 朝廷侯

HAN: Marquis for Audiences, in Later Han the 2nd most prestigious of 3 designations awarded (see under *chia-kuan*) to Adjunct Marquises (*lieh-hou*) who were permitted to reside in the capital and were among those collectively called Audience Attendants (*feng ch'ao-ching*)| the designation apparently imposed a responsibility to participate in regular court audiences. Cf. *te-chin* (specially advanced), *shih-tz'u hou* (Marquis Attending at Sacrifices). HB: marquis admitted to court.

342 ch'áo-tuān 朝端

N-S DIV-SUNG: Prime Mover at Court, an unofficial, awed reference to the executive officials of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), most specifically its Director (*ling*) and its Vice Directors (*p'u-yeh*) of the Left and Right. Cf. *tuan-k'uei*.

343 ch'áo-yüèh 超越

Extraordinary Promotion, a term commonly used when an official, because of special merit or favor, was promoted more than the normal step up in rank, skipping over from one to as many as 5 grades in rank.

344 che 宅

See under the romanization *chai*.

345 che 澤

See under the romanization *tse*.

346 ché-ch'üng ts'āng 折中倉

SUNG: lit., storehouse where equity is attained or a fair exchange is struck: Equitable Exchange Depot, established in the late 900s to accept merchant deliveries of rice in the dynastic capital, Kaifeng, in exchange for certificates or vouchers entitling merchants to participate in the state-supervised domestic salt distribution; the system was called the Equitable Exchange of Rice for Salt (*chung-yen*). Also see *k'ai-chung*.

347 ché-ch'üngfū 折衝府

Lit., agency for breaking the advance (of an enemy): Assault-resisting Garrison. (1) SUI: one of 2 types of units (see *kuo-ifu*, Courageous Garrison) created outside the regular establishment of Garrison Militia units (see // and *w-ping*) in 613, headed by a Commandant (*tu-wei*). Reasons for the creation of these units are not clear, nor is their fate, except that they were all apparently discontinued by the end of Sui in 618. (2) T'ANG: from 619 (623?) to 624 and again after 636, the formal name of each Garrison (*fu*) in the Garrison Militia system, each having one Commandant (*tu-wei*), rank 4a1' 4b2, or 5a2 depending on their classification as Large (*shang*), Medium (*chung*), or Small (*hsia*) according to the number of their militiamen contingents. Lesser officers included 2 Vice Commandants (*kuo-i tu-wei*), one of the Left and one of the Right, rank 5b2, 6a1, or 6a2; and

one Adjunct Commandant (*ipieh-chiang*), rank 7a2, 7b1, or 7b2. For purposes of rotating personnel in and out of service at the dynastic capital, each Garrison was affiliated with or subordinate to one of the Sixteen Guards (*shih4iu wei*) at the capital. RR: *milice intrépide*.

348 ché-fâ 謫發

MING: Sentenced Soldiers, one of several general descriptive terms for groups that, in the aggregate, constituted the early Ming armies and the *wei-so* military establishment (see *wei-so*); specifically refers to soldiers who were sentenced in judicial proceedings to military exile, especially in frontier units, and thus founded new hereditary military families (*chün-hu*). The category is differentiated from such other large contingents of soldiers as Old Campaigners (*ts'ung-cheng*), Adherents (*kuei-fu*), and Conscripts (*to-chi*).

349 ché-kuèijén 折桂人

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit. , one who has plucked a cassia tree; unofficial reference to one who had been nominated or had passed a major civil service recruitment examination, ially in Ming and Ch'ing to a **Metropolitan Graduate** (*chin-shih*).

350 ché-wéi chün 祈威軍

T'ANG: Fear-proof Army, named after a group of stars in Virgo; one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons (*fu*) called the Twelve Armies (*shih-erh chün*); existed only 620-623, 625-636. RR: *armée de (la constellation) réprime-terreur*, P44.

351 ch'e 車

See *chin-ch'e*.

352 cWé'Chì chiāng'chün 車騎將軍

Chariot and Horse General. (1) HAN: until 87 B.C., one of many duty-assignment titles conferred on military officers on active campaign; thereafter awarded to favored courtiers without military significance until A.D. 77, when the imperial in-laws and other favorites who bore the title as often as not took part in active military campaigning. In the 150s the title began to be awarded to favored palace eunuchs' though not exclusively. HB: general of chariots and cavalry. (2) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): one of 3 Generals who shared command of the Imperial Guard (*chin-lü*); see *p'iao-chi chiang-chün*, *wu-wei chiang-chütt*. (3) SUI-TANG: until 607, assistant to the Cavalry General (*p'iao-chi chiang-chün*) in the command echelon of each Garrison (*fu*) of the Garrison Militia system (*fit-ping*)*, by 607 the Garrisons had split into 2 types, a Cavalry Garrison (*p'iao-chi fit*) commanded by a Cavalry General and a Chariot and Horse Garrison (*ch'e-chiju*) commanded by a Chariot and Horse General. In 607 the Garrisons were reorganized into a single type called the Soaring Hawk Garrison (*iying-yangfu*) headed by a Commandant (*lang-chiang*). In 618 the names Chariot and Horse Garrison, Chariot and Horse General, Cavalry Garrison, and Cavalry General were all revived for the T'ang Garrison Militia system, but very soon thereafter (619? 623?) they were all discontinued in favor of the consolidated-type designations Assault-resisting Garrison (*che-ch'ung fu*) and their Commandants (*tu-wei*). See separate entries. RR: *général des chars et des cavaliers*. P43.

353 ch'e-chifû 車騎府

SUI-T'ANG: Chariot and Horse Garrison in the Garrison Militia system (see *办 and fu-ping*), deriving from the title of its head, Chariot and Horse General (*ch'e-chi chiang-chün*). Usage established by the early 600s. In 607 all Garrisons (**M**), including both Chariot and Horse Garrisons and Cavalry Garrisons (*p'iao-chi fu*), were given the standard title Soaring Hawk Garrison (*iying-yang fu*). At the begin-

ning of T'ang in 618, the names Chariot and Horse Garrison and Cavalry Garrison were reinstated, only to be changed in 619 (623?) into one standard name, Assault-resisting Garrison (*che-ch'ung fu*) and then in 624 to Commander-general*'s Garrison (*t'ung-chün fu*). Finally, in 636, the terminology was stabilized with a change back to Assault-resisting Garrison. See separate entries. RR: *milice des chars et des cavaliers*, P43.

354 ch'ê-chià 車駕

Lit. , the chariots and carriages: used as an indirect reference to the Emperor and his attendants, especially while traveling: Imperial Entourage.

355 cWé'Chià ch'ing-ū i祐車駕清吏司 or ch'e-chia ssu

(1) MING: Bureau of Equipment and Communications in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a; in charge of military regalia and the empire's postal relay system. (2) CH'ING: Bureau of Communications in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), headed by 4 Directors (*lang-chung*), 5a; in charge of the postal relay system and of pasturages that supplied it with horses. BH: remount department. P12.

356 ch'ê-fû 車府

SUNG: Livery Office, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*); staffing and specific functions not clear; cf. *ch'e*lu yuan*. SP: *office d'équipage*. P31.

357 ch'ê-fû ūng 車府令

HAN-N-S DIV: Director of the Livery Office, one of numerous subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*). HB: prefect of the coachhouse for imperial equipages. P31.

358 cWé-fû shû 車府署

T'ANG: Livery Office, a subordinate unit in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*), headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8a2. RR: *office des équipages des princes*.

359 ch'ê-kó“ 徽侯

CH'IN-HAN: lit" all-penetrating marquis: Grandee of the Twentieth Order, the highest of 20 titles of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to deserving subjects; in the reign of Emperor Wu (141-87 B.C.) changed to *t'ung-hou*. P64, 65.

360 ch'ê'láng 車郎

HAN: Court Gentleman for Carriages, one of many duty-assignment titles for courtiers awaiting appointment or reappointment to substantive administrative positions. HB: gentleman of imperial equipages.

361 ch'ê-iáng chung-chiang 車郎中將

HAN: Center Leader of Court Gentlemen for Carriages, head of the courtiers called Court Gentlemen for Carriages (*ch'e-lang*); see *chung-chiang*. HB (*chü lang-chung*): gentleman-of-the-palace of imperial equipages.

362 ch'ê-lùyàan 車輶院

SUNG: Carriage Livery, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*fai-p'u ssu*); difference from *ch'e-fu* is not clear. SP: *cour des voitures*. P31.

363 ch'ê-pâ láng 車部郎

N-S DIV (Chin): Director of the Chariots^Section, a subordinate of the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*) only briefly in the 280s. May be encountered in later dynasties as an abbreviation of, or an archaic reference to, either the Vice Minister of War (*ping-pu shih-lang*) or the Director (*lang-chung*) of the *ch'e-chia ch'ing-li ssu* (Bureau of Equipment and Communications in Ming, Bureau of Communications in Ch'ing) of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*). P12.

364 *ch'ē-pù ts'áo* 車部曹

N-S DIV (Chin): Chariots Section, existed only briefly in the 280s, apparently as a military-support agency subordinate to the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*), headed by a Director (*lang*). P12.

365 *ch'ē-p'ü* 車僕

CHOU: Charioteer, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-skih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*); drivers of special ritual chariots. CL: *valet des chars*.

366 *ch'ē ssü-mä* 車司馬

HAN: Commander of Chariots, one of many designations awarded military officers on active campaign.

367 *ck , é-ts , ü-skih* 哲蓀氏

CHOU: Destroyer of Malicious Birds, one ranked as a Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iü-kuan*). CL: *abatteur de nids*.

368 *ch'i-yíng* 車營

SUNG: Wagon Camp, unit in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*fai-p'u ssu*). P31.

369 *ch'ē-yü chü* 車輿局

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Livery Service in the household of the Heir Apparent' headed by an Aide (*ch'eng*). P26.

370 *chèn* 联

We: throughout imperial history , the Emperor's way of referring to himself in official pronouncements.

371 *chēn* 眞

(1) Regular: when prefixed to a title, signifies a normal substantive appointment in contrast to an honorary, probationary, acting, or otherwise qualified appointment. See *cheng*, *shih* (substantive); cf. *pen*. (2) True: when prefixed to a salary level stated in bushels in Han and some later times, signifies the exact amount stated (not necessarily as stated; normally partly converted to coins or other things) in contrast to Full (*chung*) meaning somewhat more than stated and Equivalent to (*pi*) meaning somewhat less than stated.

372 *chèn* 鎮

(1) N-S DIV-SUNG, MING: Defense Command, normally a territorial jurisdiction in a strategic area, especially along a dynastic frontier; headed by a Commander (*chiang*) in Sui, a Military Commissioner in T'ang (*chieh-tu shih*) and S. Sung (*chen-fu shih*), a Regional Commander (*tsung-ping kuan*) in Ming. Also see *chieh-chen*, *fang-chen*, *tu-tu fu*. (2) N-S DIV-SUNG: Garrison, usually in a frontier or other strategic area and easily confused with a Defense Command; in T'ang divided into 3 categories as Large (*shang*), Ordinary (*chung*), and Small (*hsia*), each headed by a Commander (*chiang*) rank 6a2, 7a1 , or 7a2; the Sung command structure is not clear; perhaps such Garrisons were then located only in the area of the N. Sung dynastic capital, Kaifeng; but see under *keng-shu*. Also see *fu* (Garrison) and *wei* (Guard). RR+SP: *garrison*.

373 *chēn-fàn* 貞範

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of True Models, designation of one of 27 imperial consorts collectively called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-Ju*); rank ==3b.

374 *chèn-fü* 鎮撫

YUAN-MING: Judge in a military Guard (*wei*), 2, rank 5a in Ytian, 5b in Ming; also in Yuan Sea Transport Battalions (*hai'too liang-yün chHen-hu so*), 2, rank 5a, and in Ming Battalions (*ch'ien-hu so*), 2, rank 6b. See *chen-fu ssu*, *chen-fu shih*. P60.

375 *chèn-fü shih* 鎮撫使

SUNG: Military Commissionia-, delegated from the S. Sung court to take charge of military affairs in a shifting territorial jurisdiction along the northern frontier, called a Defense Command (*chen*). SP: *commissaire chargé de soumettre les bandits*.

376 *ckèn-fü ssü* 鎮撫司

YUAN-MING: Prison maintained by a military Guard (*wei*), under a Judge (*chen-fu*). P29.

377 *chen-hsièn yüan* 針線院

SUNG: Tailoring Shop staffed by eunuchs, a unit of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). SP: *cour d'aiguille et de fit*.

378 *chēn-hsiü shü* 珍羞署

T'ANG~CH'ING: Office of Delicacies, a unit of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*) in charge of providing special meat and fish dishes for court banquets; headed by a Director (*ling*) in T'ang, rank 8a2, a Commissioner (*shih*) in Sung, an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-chHh*) in Yuan, one or 2 Directors (*cheng*) in Ming and Ch'ing, 6b. RR: *office des mets délicats*. SP: *office des mets exquis*. P30.

379 *chēn-kuān shü* 甄官署

Pottery Office, a manufactory. (1) HAN: headed by Directors (*ling*) of the Front, Center, and Rear; subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso ta-chiang*). (2) N-S DIV: headed by a Director (*ling*); subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu* or *fai-fu*) > (3) SUI: headed by 2 Directors (*ling*); subordinate to the Court for the Palace Revenues (*fai-fu ssu*). (4) T'ANG-SUNG: headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8b2 in T'ang, unclear for Sung; subordinate to the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*). RR+SP: *office des poteries et de la taille des pierres*. (5) OHIN: headed by a Director (*ling*), 6b; subordinate to the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). Functions continued by other agencies of the Ministry of Works in later dynasties.

380 *chēn-küng* 針工

T'ANG: Acupuncturist, 20 unranked specialists in the Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). P36.

381 *chēn-küng chü* 鍵工局

MING: Sewing Service, a minor agency of palace eunuchs headed by a eunuch Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*) or Director (*t'ai-chien*); prepared and repaired clothing for palace use; see *pa chü* (Eight Services).

382 *chèn-kuó chiäng'chün* 鎮國將軍

MING-CH'ING: Defender-general of the State, title of imperial nobility. In Ming, 3rd highest of 8 titles granted male descendants of Emperors; granted to younger sons of Commandery Princes (*chiün-wang*). In Ch'ing, 11th highest of 14 titles, divided into 3 grades (*teng*); all sons including the heir were entitled to rank as Generals by Grace (*feng-en chiang-chün*). BH: noble of the imperial lineage of the 9th rank. P64.

383 *chèn-kuò chüng-wèi* 鎮國中尉

MING: Defender-commandant of the State, 6th highest of 8 titles of nobility granted to male descendants of Emperors; granted to younger sons of Supporters-general of the State (*feng-kuo chiang-chün*). P64.

384 *chèn-kuó käng* 鎮國公

CH'ING: D^ender Duke, 7th highest of 14 titles of nobility granted to male descendants of Emperors; granted to heirs of Beile Princes (*pehtzu*). The heir of a Defender Duke

became a Bulwark Duke (*fu-kuo kung*); all other sons became Supporter-generals of the State (*feng-kuo chiang-chün*), and all daughters became Township Mistresses (*hsiang-chün*). BH: prince of the blood of the 5th degree. P64.

385 chèn-kuóshàngchiāng-chün 鎮國上將軍
CHIN: Defender-generalissimo of the State, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 3b military officers, especially used to rank members of the imperial clan. P64.

386 ckèn-piào 鎮標

CH'ING: Regional Command, a group of Green Standards (*lu-ying*) military forces under the control of a Regional Commander (*tsung-ping*). BH: brigade.

387 ckèn-piéh 甄別

CH'ING: lit., to distinguish: Review of Probationers by Purchase, a process conducted irregularly by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) to evaluate the performance of Probationers (*shih-yung*) who had attained such status by contributing funds to the government; on the basis of these reviews, Probationers could be dismissed, retained, or promoted.

388 chén pó-shih 針博士

T'ANG: Erudite for Acupuncture, rank 8bl, instructor in the Imperial Medical Office (*fai-i shu*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). RR: *maitre acupuncteur au vaste savoir*. P36.

389 chén^shih 針師

T'ANG: Acupuncture Master, in charge of 20 authorized Acupuncture Students (*chen-sheng*) in the Imperial Medical Office (*tai-i shu*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). RR: *maitre acupuncteur*.

390 chèn-shou 鎮守

MING: Grand Defender, a special delegate from the central government to a large area such as a Province (*sheng*) or a Defense Command (*chert*) on the northern frontier, to be tactical commander of military forces; in general, an appointment equivalent to Regional Commander (*tsung-ping* kuart), sometimes used to identify a eunuch serving in such a capacity, occasionally used for commanders of relatively small areas of great military importance.

391 chèn^ái 鎮台

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Regional Commander (*tsung-ping*).

392 chén 臣

Ety., apparently an eye in a head turned down, hence an underling, servant, or slave: Minister, throughout history the broadest generic term for persons holding positions in government, somewhat less specific than Official (*kuan*) commonly used by officials when referring to themselves in documents addressed to superiors, equivalent to "your minister" or "your humble servant." Especially in ancient texts, also sometimes used in the still broader sense of "subjects." See *nei hsiao-ch'en*, *ta-ch'en*.

393 chén-fēi 宸妃

MING: Chamber Consort, one of many titles for imperial concubines, number and rank not clear.

394 chéng 徵

A term used throughout history meaning to summon someone to the capital for an appointment. In Ch'in and Han, sometimes used when non-officials were summoned for appointment; thereafter normally used when able local or regional officials were summoned to take up central government positions in some instances indicating special imperial action recognizing outstanding local or regional service.

395 chèng 政

Normally used with such meanings as administration, policy, to administer. On rare occasions used àà the final character in a multi-character title, then usually in unofficial designations only. E.g., see *hsüeh-cheng* (Provincial Education Commissioner).

396 chèng 正

(1) Throughout history, a prefix commonly attached to titles with the following meanings: (a) Principal, used to differentiate, e.g., between a (Principal) Commissioner (see under *shih*, Commissioner) and a Vice Commissioner (*fushih*)! (b) Regular, used to indicate a normal substantive appointment rather than one that was probationary, acting, or otherwise irregular (see *chen*, *pen*). (2) Director, Supervisor, Head: throughout history a suffix commonly attached to an agency name as the title of the functioning leader, though sometimes designating a 2nd-tier executive under a leader of unusually high rank; e.g., see *tHng-wei cheng*. (3) CHOU: First Class Administrative Official, the highest of 8 categories in which officials were classified in a hierarchy separate from the formal rank system called the Nine Honors (*chiu ming*), principally including Ministers (*ch'ing*); followed in prestige by the terms *shih* (Mentor, etc.), *ssu* (to be in charge; office), *lǔ* (Functionary),*ssu* (Storekeeper), *shih* (Scribe), *hsü* (Assistant), and *t'u* (Attendant). CL: *le premier degré de la subordination administrative; chefs en titre*. (4) Upright: from Han on, one of several standard categories used in describing men nominated for recruitment or promotion in service; see *hsien-liang fang-cheng* (Worthy and Excellent, Straightforward and Upright). (5) Upper Class: from the era of N-S Division on, prefixed to a numeral specifying an official rank (p'm), in contrast to Lower Class (*ts'ung*); e.g., *cheng-san p'in* means rank 3 upper class (herein rendered 3a), *ts'ung-san p'in* means rank 3 lower class (herein rendered 3b).

397 chèng-chái 正齋

CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Instructor (*chiao-yü*) in a local Confucian School (*ju-hsüeh*).

398 ckèng,ciùliàng 正將

SUNG: General, apparently 16 appointees in a Grand Army (*ta-chün*), subordinate to a Vice Commander-general (*fu fung-ling*). SP: *général régulier*.

399 chèng'chiên-p'íng 正監平

HAN-N-S DIV: abbreviated reference to the Three Law Enforcement Aides (*ting-wei san kuan*), the senior subordinates of the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*ting-wei*): the Supervisor (*cheng*), the Inspector (*chien*), and the Arbitrator (*p'ing*). P22.

400 chèng-chièn tò-fū 諫大夫

T'ANG: variant of *chien-i ta-fu* (Grand Master of Remonstrance) from 662 to 705.

401 chèng chiēn-tsào 正監造

CH'ING: Foreman, the senior member of the technical staff of the Imperial Printing Office (*wu-ying tien hsiu-shu ch'u*) in the Imperial Household Administration (*nei-wufu*). BH: overseer of works.

402 chèng chiēn-tsào ssü4c,ù 正監造司庫

CH'ING: Chief Librarian, the senior member of the technical staff of the Imperial Library (*iyü-shu ch'u*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*). BH: librarian-in-chief, overseer of works.

40? cAè«g_cAi/icA, i>ig 政治卿 or 正治卿

^ING: Chief Minister for Administration, a merit title (*hsün*) granted to officials of rank 2b. P65.

404 chèng-chìh shàng-ch'ing 政治上卿

MING: Supreme Chief Minister for Administration, a merit title (*hsün*) granted to officials of rank 2a. P65.

405 ckéng-ck' ik ...pién-peì 整飭…邊備

MING: Restorer of Frontier Defenses at …: a special ad hoc delegate from the central government to put in order defense preparations in a specified area; e.g., Grand Coordinator of the Area of Shun-t'ien and Other Prefectures and Concurrent Restorer of Frontier Defenses in Chi-chou and Other Locations (*hsün-Ju shun-t'ien teng-fu ti-fang chien cheng-chih chi-chou teng ch'u pien-peì*; see under *hsün-fu* and *chien*, Concurrent). P50.

406 chèng-ch'ing 正卿

(1) HAN: Regular Chamberlains, 5th highest in a hierarchy of 10 status groups in the officialdom (see under *shang-kung*), including the officials commonly called the Nine Chamberlains (*chiu ch'ing*), i.e., Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*), for Attendants (*lang-chung ling* or *kuang-lu hsün*), for the Palace Garrison (*wei-wei*), for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*), for Law Enforcement (**ing-wei*), for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*), for the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng* or *tsung-pó*), for the National Treasury (*chih-su nei-éhīh* or *ta ssu-nung*), and for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). Cf. *shang-ch'ing*, *p'ei-ch'ing*, *hsia-ch'ing*. P68. (2) TANG: from 662 to 670 the official title of all Chief Ministers (see *ch'ing*) heading the Nine Courts (*chiu ssu*).

407 chēng-chàn 徵君

Gentleman Summoned to Office: from Later Han if not earlier, a common unofficial reference to someone nominated by local authorities and summoned to court for possible placement in the officialdom, whether or not he responded. Equivalent to *p'ing-chün*, more polite than *cheng-shih*.

408 chèng fēng-shàng t'ai-i 正奉上太醫

CHIN: Imperial Physician in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yuan*), rank not clear; attained such status only after 120 months of service as an Assistant Imperial Physician (*fu-feng-sheng t'ai-i*), or perhaps combining service in that status and prior service as a Probationary Physician (*ch'ang-hsing t'ai-i*). P36.

409 chèng'fēng tà-fū 正奉大夫

SUNG-MING: Grand Master for Proper Service, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 4a1 or 3a in Sung, 3b in Chin, 2b in Yuan and Ming. P68.

410 chèng-fū 政府

(1) The Administration: throughout history an unofficial reference to the top echelon of officials who were considered dominant in the central government, e.g., T'ang-Sung Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*) or Ming-early Ch'ing Grand Secretaries (*ta hsüeh-shih*), (2) The Government: throughout history a vague unofficial reference to the whole governmental establishment or, occasionally, to some particular office or agency. See *kuan-fu*.

411 chèng-fū 正副

Principals and Assistants: a generic term designating the 2 or perhaps 3 top executive-echelon posts in an agency, e.g., in Ming-Ch'ing times, the Provincial Administration Commissioner (*pu-cheng shih*), the Administration Vice Commissioner (*ts'an-cheng*), and perhaps the Assistant Administration Commissioner (*ts'an-i*); similar to *chang-erh*. P49.

412 chèng-hsiāng 正相

SUNG-MING: an unofficial reference to a Grand Councillor (*tsai-hsiang*).

413 ckèng-hsüan 政選 ot 正選

CH'ING: Regular Selection, part of the personnel appointment process conducted by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) the appointment or promotion of regularly qualified candidates, i.e., those holding degrees as Provincial Graduates (*chü-jen*) and Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*); normally conducted in even months, in contrast to Expedited Selections (*chi-hsüan*) normally conducted in odd months. Also known as *ta-hsüan*.

414 chèng-huá 正華

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Proper Loveliness, designation of one of 27 imperial consorts collectively called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*); rank -3b.

415 chèng-i 正一

MING: Taoist Patriarch, head of the Central Taoist Registry (*tao-lu ssu*), nominal rank 6a; responsible to the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) for examining and certifying all Taoist priests through special local registries. See *tao-chi ssu*, *tao-cheng ssu*, *tao-hui ssu*.

416 chèng-i ssù-chiào chèn-jén 正一嗣教真人 or chèng-i chen-jen

CH'ING: Taoist Patriarch, nominal rank 3a, officially considered the direct-line hereditary successor of the First Century A.D. founder of religious Taoism, perpetuated by a Chang family of Kiangsi Province; responsible to the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) for examining and certifying all Taoist priests through Taoist Registries (*tao-lu ssu*) at the capital and in all Prefectures (*w*), Departments (*chou*), and Districts (*hsien*). See *cheng-i*.

417 chèng-i tà-fū 正議大夫

SUI-MING: Grand Master for Proper Consultation, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 4a1 in T'ang, 3b in Sung, 4a1 in Chin, 3a in Ytian and Ming. P68.

418 chèng4 fáng 正義堂

MING-CH'ING: College for Moral Rectification, one of the Six Colleges (*Uu t'ang*) among which all students of the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) were distributed. P34.

419 cAA&i ín射整儀尉 or 整宜尉

CH'ING: Rectifier-commandant of Decorum, rank 6a, officers in various units of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*). BH: controller of the 6th class.

420 chèng-jén 正任

Principal, a prefix attached to a title to distinguish the appointee from another for whom the title did not represent his principal appointment. In Sung, used in the cases of various delegates from the central government such as Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*) when the title indicated their principal function; they were considered the superiors of delegates with the same titles prefixed by Adjunct (*yao-chün*) which indicated that the title was supplementary to another, principal title held by the appointee. SP: *régulier*.

421 chèng k'ǎo-küan 正考官

CH'ING: Principal Examiner at a Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment system; a temporary duty assignment for a senior official delegated from the central government.

422 chèng-k'ō 正科

CH'ING: Principal of a Prefectural Medical School (*i-hsüeh*), rank 9b, certified by the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) and supervised by the Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*). BH: prefectural physician.

423 chèng-kuān 政官

CHOU: Executive Official, a variant title for the Minister of War (*ssu-ma*).

424 chèng-kuān 正官

Principal Official: throughout history a common reference to the man in charge of any governmental unit; see under *cheng*.

425 chèng-láng 正郎

Principal Gentleman. (1) S'JNG: a collective reference to holders of the 4 prestige titles (*san-kuan*) granted to officials of ranks 6a and 6b. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Bureau Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a, in a Ministry (*pu*; see *liu pu*).

426 chèng-ū 正吏

CHOU: Principal Functionary, status attained with the first order (lowest rank) in the official hierarchy. CL; *officier régulier*.

427 chèng ūng-shih 正令史

N-S DIV (S. Dyn. and N. Ch'i): Clerk, a general term for minor government employees. See *ling-shih*.

428 chèng-míng 正名

Lit., a regular title; a reference to a ranked regular official (*kuan*) as distinct from, e.g., a subofficial functionary (*i*); see *pu cheng-ming*. Cf. *ssu-ming* (Probationer?).

429 chèng-míng k · āi-shū 正名稽書

SUNG: lit. meaning of the prefix *cheng-ming* not clear (to rectify names? regular ranked appointee?): Copyist, apparently unranked, 5 on the staff of the Imperial Archives (*pi-ko*). SP: *copiste en écriture régulière*.

430 chèng-míng tHēh-fáng 正名帖房 or 貼房

SUNG: Copyist, unranked, 18 then 28 assigned to (each of?) the Twelve Sections (*shih-erh-fang*) of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*). SP: *employé-scribe*.

431 chèng-míng tsàn-chē 正名贊者

SUNG: Ceremonial Assistant, unranked, 7 in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*fai-ch'ang ssu*). SP: *héraut régulier*. P27.

432 ckèng-pī 徵比

CH'ING: Fiscal Secretary, one of several types of Private Secretary (*mu-yu*) normally found on the staffs of Department and District Magistrates (*chih-chou*, *chih-hsien*), a non-official specialist in tax collecting and accounting.

433 chèng-p Hng chiēn 正平監

N-S DIV (Liang): Police Superintendent, a local official at the dynastic capital, modern Nanking. P32.

434 chèng'Shīh 徵事

HAN: Verifier (?), a staff assistant to the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), rank =600 bushels; functions not clear. HB: consultant.

435 chèng-shih 徵士

Recruit for Office: from Later Han if not earlier, a common unofficial reference to someone nominated by local authorities and summoned to court for possible placement in the officialdom; less polite than *cheng-chün* or *p'ing-chün*. qq.v.

436 chèng-shih 正侍

CH'ING: Director of the Palace Domestic Service (*kung-tien chien*), subordinate to the Supervising Commissioner (*tu4ing shih*); a eunuch, rank 4b; also called *tsung-kuan*.

423-448

437 chèng-shih 正適

N-S DIV (Chin): unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent.

438 ckèng-skik láng 徵、事郎 or 徵仕郎

TANG, CHIN"CH'ING: Gentleman for Summoning, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 8a1 in T'ang, 8b1 in Chin, 7b in Yuan, Ming, and Ch'ing. P68.

439 chèng-shih láng 正侍郎

SUNG: Gentleman for Proper Attendance, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 7b. P68.

440 chèng-shih shēng 政事省

LIAO: Department of Administration, predecessor from 950 to 1043 of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) in the top echelon of the central government. P4.

441 chèng-shih t'āng 政事堂

TANG-SUNG: Administration Chamber, where Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*, *ch'eng-hsiang*, etc.) met regularly with the Emperor to make policy decisions. In T'ang, part of the Chancellery until 683, then part of the Secretariat until—the 720s, when it was reorganized as the Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-ksia*). In Sung located in the imperial palace. RR: *grand salle du gouvernement des affaires*. SP: *grand salle des affaires de gouvernement*.

442 ckèng-shū 正書

Proofreader. (1) N-S DIV: minor officials in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), apparently with some responsibility for instruction in calligraphy. (2) SUI: title replaced *cheng-tzu*, q.v., c. 604 in the Editorial Service (*ssu-ching chū*) of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*). P26.

443 chèng-shù 正術

CH'ING: Principal of a Prefectural Geomancy School (*yin-yang hsieh*), a nonofficial specialist certified by the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) and supervised by the Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hstian pu-cheng shih ssu*). Had some responsibility for the control of local fortune-tellers, entertainers, women dentists, midwives, etc. BH: prefectural inspector of petty professions.

444 chèng-t'āng 正堂

MING-CH'ING: a variant of the unofficial designation Headquarters (*t'ang*); commonly used by Prefects (*chih-fu*), Subprefectural or Department Magistrates (*chih-chou*), and District Magistrates (*chih-hsien*) when referring to their own positions.

445 chèng-té 正德

N-S DIV (N. Ch, i): Lady of Proper Virtue, designation of an imperial concubine, one of the group called the Three Consorts (*sanfu-jen*).

446 chèng-fì 正體

Occasional unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent.

447 chèng tHēh-ssū 正貼司

SUNG: Principal Clerk, unranked, 6 in the Imperial Archives (*pi-ko*) and variable numbers in units of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). SP: *employé-scribe*.

448 chèng-tsòu míng 正奏名

SUNG: Regularly Presented Grauates' a collective designation of officials who had entered service through regular recruitment examinations and thus rose faster and higher in the officialdom than others.

449 chèng-t'ū 正途

MING-CH'ING: Regular Paths into officialdom; specifically, via regular recruitment examinations, via graduation from the hierarchy of state schools, and by reliance on inheritance privileges (*yin*); as distinguished from less esteemed and less promising paths, such as promotion from status as a subofficial functionary or purchase of official status. The term may be encountered in earlier dynasties with a similar sense.

450 chèng-tzù 正字

Proofreader. (1) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): 4 minor officials in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), perhaps evolving from earlier *cheng-shu*, q.v. (2) SUI: 4 in the Palace Library and 2 in the Editorial Service (*ssu-ching chū*) of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*) until c. 604, when the title was changed to *cheng-shū*, q.v. (3) T'ANG: 2, unranked, in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*tso ch'un-fang*); 2, rank 9a2, in the Editorial Service (*chu-tso chū*) of the Palace Library; 2, rank 9b1, in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), apparently only from 792 to 807. RR: *rectificateur des caractères*. (4) SUNG: 2 or 4, rank 8b, in the Palace Library. SP: *correcteur des caractères*. (5) LIAO: minor officials in the Palace Library. (6) MING-CH'ING: 2 in Ming, 4 in Ch'ing, rank not clear, in the Editorial Service (*ssu-ching chū*) of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent. BH: assistant librarian. P25, 26.

451 chèng-yén 正言

Exhorter, a category of remonstrance officials (*chien-kuan*) who monitored documents passing to and from the throne for propriety of form and content. (1) SUNG: one prefixed Left on the staff of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), one prefixed Right on the staff of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), both from 988' apparently replacing prior Reminders (*shih-i*), both rwik 7b; about 1020 assigned to the newly formed Remonstrance Bureau (*chien-yüan*). SP: *rectificateur des paroles*. (2) MING: one each prefixed Left and Right, both 7b, in the Remonstrance Bureau until the Bureau was discontinued in the 1380s. P19.

452 chèng-yén pó-shih 正言博士

N-S DIV (Liang): Erudite of the True Word, an instructor specializing in the teachings of the True Word sect of Buddhism on the staff of the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh, kuōhsüeh*).

453 chèng-yìn 正印

CH'ING: | it" rectifier of certification: Principal Priest, a generic term for the heads of Buddhist Registries (*seng-lu ssu*) in Prefectures (*fu*), Departments (*chou*), and Districts (*hsien*); responsible for examining and certifying all Buddhist priests in the jurisdiction, under supervision of the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*).

454 chèng-yìn kuan 正印官

MING-CHWG: Principal Seal-holding Official, a generic reference to the officials in charge of units of territorial administration, from the Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsiān pu-cheng shih ssu*) down to the District (*hsien*) level. See *chang-yin kuan*.

455 chèng-yüán 正員

Regular Official: throughout history a reference to an appointee in any agency whose appointment was not temporary, provisional, acting, honorific, etc. See *yuan*.

456 chèng-yüán ssü-mă 正員司馬

N-S DIV (Liang): Cavalry Commandant, 4 in each of the

2 Guards (*wei*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent, specifying regular appointees in normal service as distinct from honorific, provisional, acting, etc., appointees. P26.

457 ch'éng 丞

Aide. Lit., to assist, to help; oldest forms of the graph depict 2 hands lifting someone from a pit. The term is one of the commonest in Chinese official nomenclature, occurring in all eras, in many types of agencies, at virtually every level of rank. It very seldom appears as the first character in a title, but among such instances is a most important one: *ch'eng-hsiang* (Counselor-in-chief, Grand Councilor). Except in a context listing the various officials of an agency, it almost never occurs by itself as a complete title, although in S. Sung the prestigious title *ch'eng-hsiang* was formally shortened to the simple *ch'eng* alone. Normally *ch'eng* occurs as the final character in a title, preceded by the name of an agency or by a phrase suggesting a specialized function. Its sense is almost always Aide in ... Aide to ... or Aide for ... the *ch'eng* was almost invariably at a secondary or tertiary level of authority' albeit sometimes with executive authority of importance. His rank was normally in the middle or lower ranges of the hierarchy. His role was normally that of an administrative assistant to the head of an agency, but his function may at times be better suggested by renderings such as Assistant Director, Assistant Magistrate, or even Vice E.g., *shang-hai hsien ch'eng* might literally mean Aide (to the Magistrate) of Shanghai District, but his function might be better suggested by the rendering Vice Magistrate of Shanghai District. Care is always called for to determine, e.g., that the *ch'ang-an shih ch'eng* of Han times was not an Aide in the Ch'ang-an Marketplaces but was Aide for the Ch'ang-an Marketplaces to the Metropolitan Governor (*ching-chao yin*), or that the *ku-ch'ui ch'eng* found in government from the era of N-S Division through Sung times was neither Aide to the Drummers and Fifers nor Aide for Drums and Fifes to someone, but in the Sung dynasty, e.g., was quite like an Assistant Director under a Director (*ling*) of the Drum and Fife Service (*ku-ch'ui chū*) in the Imperial Music Office (*ta-sheng fu*). Especially from Han through Sung times, *ch'eng* commonly played a secondary role below Directors (*ling*) and were often in pairs' prefixed Left and Right. Very few of the hundreds of titles that end with *ch'eng* are dealt with individually in this dictionary. HB: assistant. RR+SP: *assistant, exécutif assistant*.

458 ch'éng 城

Lit., a wail' walled settlement' town. See under *wu ch'eng* (Five Wards).

459 cWéng-cWài 承差

CH'ING: lit., those who have received assignments: Asignees, an unofficial generic reference to unranked subofficial functionaries (*li*) and lesser servant personnel in government agencies.

460 ch'éng-chèng 承政

CH'ING: Executive, the pre-1644 counterpart of Minister (*shang-shu*) in the Ministries of Personnel (*lǐ-pu*) and Revenue (*hu-pu*). P5, 6.

461 cWéng-chiéh láng 承節郎

SUNG: Gentleman for Fostering Temperance, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 9b. P68.

462 ch'éng-chih 丞直

SUI: Duty Attendant, 4 in the Inner Quarters (*nei-fang*), a unit in the Household Administration of the Heir Appar-

ent (*chan-shih* /«/) responsible for administering the personal apartment of the Heir Apparent; c. 604 the title was changed to *tien-chih*. See *nei ch'eng-chih*. P26.

463 *ch'éng-chih* 承旨

Recipient of Edicts. (1) T'ANG: a title and duty assignment granted as a supplement to one's regular position, enabling one to become a secretarial confidant of the Emperor and possibly later a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*); most commonly granted to Academicians (*hsueh-shih*). (2) T'ANG: palace woman official, rank 5a. RR: *femme qui reçoit les ordres de l'empereur*. (3) SUNG: various regular appointees in the Institute of Academician (*hsüeh-shih yian*), the Historiography Office (*shih-kuan*) and the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-rni yüan*), e.g., as Hanlin Academician Recipient of Edicts (*han-lin hsüeh-shih ch'eng-chih*), Vice Recipient of Edicts for Military Affairs (*shu-mu ch'eng-chih*). SP: *transmetteur des directives*. (4) YUAN: 6, rank 1b, established in 1318 in the Hanlin and Historiography Academy (*han-lin kuo-shih yian*). See *tu ch'eng-chih*. P5, 23.

464 *ch'èng-chih* 稱職

MING: lit., to fulfill one's function; Adequate, a term of approbation used when officials were being evaluated, generally every 3 years; meant to be deserving of promotion, as distinguished from Ordinary (*p'ing-ch'ang*) and Inadequate (*pu ch'eng-chih*).

465 *ch'éng-chih* *hsüeh-shih* 承敎學士

YUAN: Academician Recipient of Edicts, an appointee in the Academy in the Hall of Literature (*k'uei-chang ko hsüeh-shih yuan*), rank not clear. P23.

466 *ch'éng-chih* *kó-tzú* 承旨閣子

T'ANG: in the 800s an unofficial reference to the Director (*yüan-chang*) of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yian*). P23.

467 *ch'éng-chih láng* 承直郎

SUNG-MING: Gentleman for Fostering Uprightness, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of ranks 6a and 8b in Sung, 7a2 in Chin, 6a in Yüan and Ming. P68.

468 *ch'éng-chih* *chién* 承勅監

MING: Directorate for the Receipt of Edicts, for a short time beginning in 1376 an autonomous agency of the central government to which Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) and Secretariat Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*) were assigned to assist in the drafting of imperial rescripts and edicts; originally headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 6a then 7a, in 1377 replaced by 2 Directors (*lang*) 7b. In 1379 absorbed into the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng ssu*). P19, 21.

469 *cWéng-chüng láng* 成忠郎

SUNG: Gentleman of Complete Loyalty, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) granted to officials of rank 9a. P68.

470 *ch'éng-hüán tā-fū* 成全大夫

SUNG: Grand Master for Complete Wholeness, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 7a. P68.

471 *ch'éng-chün chbchiü* 成均祭酒

T'ANG: from 684 to 705 the official variant of *kuo-tzu chien chi-chiu* (Chancellor of the Directorate of Education). P34.

472 *ch'éng-chān chien* 成均監

T'ANG: from 684 to 705 the official variant of *kuo-tzu chien* (Directorate of Education). P34.

473 *ch'éng-fā* *chià-kó* *k'ù* 承發架閣庫

YUAN: Storekeeper, rank 8b, on the staff of each Princely Administration (*nei-shih fu*). See *chao-mo chien ch'eng-fa chia-ko k'u*. P36, 69.

474 *ch'éng-fā* *kuǎn-kōu* *chien* *yǔ-ch'éng*
. 承發管勾兼獄丞

YUAN: Communications Clerk and Prison Aide, one, rank 8a, on the staff of the Censorate (*yǔ-shih t'ai*). P18.

475 *ch'éng-fā* *ssu* 承發司

CHIN: Communications Office, a unit in the Ministry of War (*iping-pu*), headed by a Clerk (*kuan-kou*).

476 *ch'éng-fēi* 成妃

MING: Complete Consort, title of a relatively high-ranking palace woman.

477 *ch'éng-fēng* 承奉

MING: Attendant, from 1376 to 1380 the 3rd-ranking position in the Palace Ceremonial Office (*tien-t'ing i-li ssu*), antecedent of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu jím*); rank 8b. P33.

478 *ch'éng-fēng láng* 承奉郎

SUI, T'ANG, SUNG: Gentleman for Attendance, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) granted to officials of rank 8b 1. P68.

479 *ch'éng-fēng pān tū-chīh* 承奉班都知

General Manager of Attendants. (1) CHIN: member of the Palace Ceremonial Staff (*jio-men*), rank 7a. (2) YUAN: member of the Palace Ceremonial Office (*shih-i ssu*), 7a. P33.

480 *ch'éng-fú* 承符

Bearer of Identity Certificates: in Sung and no doubt other periods as well, a common member of the retinue of a traveling official, carrying the seals and tallies (*fú*) with which the official's identity could be confirmed, or with which he could confirm the validity of documents presented or encountered en route. See under *tao-ts'ung*.

481 *ch'éng-hó láng* 成和郎

SUNG-YUAN: Gentleman for Perfect Health, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for medical officials of rank 7b in Sung, 6b in Yüan.

482 *ch'éng-hó tā-fū* 成和大夫

SUNG: Grand Master for Perfect Health, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 6b medical officials.

483 *ch'éng-hsiàng* 丞相

A title of great significance in Chinese history, normally indicating the most esteemed and influential member(s) of the officialdom, who was leader of and spokesman for the officialdom vis-à-vis the ruler and at the same time the principal agent for implementing the ruler's wishes in all spheres, civil and military; often abbreviated to *ch'eng* or *hsiang*. In all periods appointees were commonly prefixed Left and Right. (1) CHIN-N-S DIV: Counselor-in-chief, one of the Three Dukes (*san kung*) among whom major responsibilities in the central government were divided; rank 10,000 bushels in Former Han, always chosen from among Marquises (*hou*) or made a Marquis on appointment. Immediate subordinates were divided among function-specific Sections (*ts'ao*; not itemized in sources), each headed by an Administrator (*yian-shih*). In 1 B.C. changed to Grand Minister of Education (*ta ssu-t'u*), not revived until A.D. 208. In post-Han times mostly honorific. HB: chancellor. (2) T'ANG: from 713 to 741 replaced the title Vice Direc-

tor (*p'u-yeh*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), the actual head of the agency; rank 2b. (3) SUNG-MING: Grand Councilor. In Sung a generic term for all participants in policy deliberations in the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang*) until 1172, when it became the official title of the former Vice Director of the Department of State Affairs (as above), rank 1a. In Liao the 2nd executive post in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), under a Director (*ling*). In Chin 1b, the 2nd executive post in the Department of State Affairs. In Yuan 1a, active head of the Secretariat under an honorific Director (*ling*). In early Ming 1a, head of the Secretariat until the post was discontinued in 1380. Thereafter comparable prestige and power was not attainable by any official; the Ming and Ch'ing Emperors ruled more directly through a Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*), whose Grand Secretaries (*ta hsiēh-shih*) lacked the institutional base required for exerting influence in the style of previous Grand Councilors. Also see *hsiang-kuo, t'ai-tsai, tsai-hsiang*. Common alternate English renderings are Chancellor, Imperial Chancellor, Lieutenant Chancellor. P2,4.

484 *ch'eng-hsiāngfū* 丞相府

HAN-N-S DIV: Office of the Counselor-in-chief.

485 *ch'eng-hsin láng* 承信郎

SUNG: Gentleman of Trust, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) granted to officials of rank 9b.

486 *ch'eng-hsīn t'áng* 誠心堂

MING-CH'ING: College for Making the Heart Sincere, one of the Six Colleges (*liu t'ang*) among which all students of the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) were distributed. P34.

487 *ch'eng-hsüan pù-chèng shih ssū*

承宣布政使司

MING-CH'ING: lit., office of the commissioner for undertaking the promulgation (of imperial orders) and for disseminating governmental policies: Provincial Administration Commission, made specific by prefixing the name of a Province (*sheng*) or comparable area and commonly abbreviated to *pu-cheng ssu*; the principal agency at the provincial level for directing the routine general-administration business, especially fiscal, of Prefectures (*fu*) and lesser units of territorial administration, and for handling communications between the central government and regional and local administrative units. Created in 1376 by transformation of the early Ming Branch Secretariats (*hsing chung-shu sheng*) in the Yuan pattern, each sharing control over its jurisdiction with a Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) and a Regional Military Commission (*fu chih-hui shih ssu*) and in a close cooperative relationship with a Region" Inspector (*hsün-art yü-shih*) delegated from the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai* till 1380, then *tu ch'a-yiian*). From the 1400s these provincial authorities were gradually subordinated to the supervision of Grand Coordinators (*hsün-fu*) and then multi-province Supreme Commanders (*tsung-tu*) delegated from the central government on special duty assignments. In Ch'ing the Regional Military Commission was superseded by Manchu Generals (*chiang-chün*) of the Banner system (see *pa ch'i*) and Provincial Military Commanders (*t'i-tU*) of Green Standards (*lu-ying*) forces; and Ming's supervisory Grand Coordinators and Supreme Commanders evolved into Governors and Governors-general, respectively, entrenched in the regular territorial administration to such an extent that the Provincial Administration

Commissions became their staff agencies for administration, with less prestige than in Ming times. In the mature Ming system there were 13 such Commissions; none existed for the 2 Metropolitan Areas around the capitals Peking (*Chih-li* from 1421) and Nanking (*Nan Chih4i* from 1421), for which Administration Commission functions were extended from neighboring Provinces. Under Ch'ing, in 1661 2 Provincial Administration Commissions were established for the old Southern Metropolitan Area (since the fall of Ming called *Chiang-nan*) in the creation of modern Kiangsu and Anhwei Provinces; in 1663 old Shensi was similarly divided into Shensi and Kansu; in 1664 old Hukwang was divided into Hupei and Hunan; in 1724 a Provincial Administration Commission was established for the Metropolitan Area (*Chih-li*) around Peking; and iii 1760 separate Commissions were established for the two natural parts of heavily populated, wealthy, and still united Kiangsu Province, one based at Soochow and called the Kiangsu Provincial Administration Commission, the other based at Nanking and called the Chiang-ning Provincial Administration Commission. Thus there were 20 such Commissions in the mature Ch'ing order. In both dynasties the principal post was that of Commissioner (*shih, pu-cheng shih*), rank 2b; there were normally 2 appointees, one prefixed Left and one prefixed Right' until 1667, but only one was appointed thereafter. In each Commission there were variable numbers of Administration Vice Commissioners (*ts'an-cheng*), 3b, and Assistant Administration Commissioners (*ts'an-i*), 4b; such supportive agencies as a Registry (*ching-ii ssu*), a Records Office (*chao-mo so*), an Office of the Judicial Secretary (*li-wen so*), Granaries (*ts'ang*), and Storehouses (*k'u*); and in Ming but not Ch'ing a Miscellaneous Manufactures Service (*tsa-tsao chü*), a Weaving and Dyeing Service (*chih-jan chü*), and a Prison Office (*ssu-yü ssu*). Vice Commissioners and Assistant Commissioners were normally assigned to Branch Offices (*fen-ssu*) of the Commissions, given the generic designation Circuit Intendants (*tao-fax*). Commissions had from 3 to 8 all-purpose General Administration Circuits (*fēnshou tao*), each exercising all the authority of the Commissioner(s) in a geographically defined part of the Province; and there were many kinds of specialized, function-specific Circuits, e.g., Tax Intendant Circuits (*tu-liang tao*), Census Intendant Circuits (*tu-ts'e tao*). In 1735 all such Circuit Intendant duty assignments were transformed into regular, substantive positions in their own right, removed from their nominal associations with the Provincial Administration Commissions. For the most part, however, Circuit Intendants continued to function as intermediaries between Prefectures and the Commissions, as before. See separate entries; also see *chien-ssu, fan-ssu, fang-mien, liang ssu, san ssu*. BH: office of the lieutenant-governor or provincial treasurer. P52.

488 *ch'eng-hsüan shih* 承宣使

SUNG: Pacification Commissioner, from 1080 a salary office (*chi-lu kuan*) for officials with monthly salaries of 300,000 coins or equivalent, especially including Deputy Military and Surveillance Commissioners (*chieh-tu kuan-ch'a liu-hou*). Apparently c. 1117 also became a duty-assignment designation for some officials delegated to jurisdictions at the Circuit (*lu*) level to supervise military operations, but not a regular official appointment. P50' 52.

489 *ch'eng-huá chiēn* 承華監

HAN: Directorate of the Ch'eng-hua Horses under the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*fai-p'u*), headed by a

Director (*chang*), rank not clear; the meaning of *ch'eng-hua* is not clear, but cf. *ch'eng-hua ling*. HB: chief inspector of the stables of the palace of continuing flowers. P31.

490 ck , éng-kuá ling 承華令

HAN: Director of Palace Entertainments, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), in charge of the Palace Band (*huang-men ku-ch'u*) and 27 theatrical Players (*hsih-shih*). P10.

491 ch 'éng-huáng 乘黃

SUNG: Imperial Coachman, unranked, in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). SP: *intendant des chars impériaux*. P31.

492 cVéng-huáng chiù 乘黃厩

N-S DIV: Stable of the Imperial Coachman, from Chin on one of the agencies subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ch'ing*) or sometimes the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang ch'ing*); normally headed by a Director (*ling*), generally responsible for providing both vehicles and horses for imperial and court use, especially on ceremonial occasions. P31.

493 ch ^ng-huáng shǔ 乘黃署

T'ANG: Office of the Imperial Coachman, one of the 4 principal units in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*); headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 9b2; provided both ordinary and ceremonial chariots and carriages for the Emperor's use in cooperation with the Livery Service (*shang-ch'eng chü*) of the Palace Administration (*ti'en-chung sheng*), which provided necessary horses. RR: *office des chars impériaux*. P31.

494 ch'éng-hüi 承徽

T'ANG: Lady of Inherent Excellence, title authorized for 10 concubines of the Heir Apparent, rank 5a. RR: *femme qui a regu la vertu de naissance*.

495 ch'éng-hün 成婚

CH*ING: Dame*consort, designation for consorts and concubines of imperial sons, grandsons' great-grandsons, etc., other than *fu-chin* (Princess-consort).

496 ch'éng-i 乘驛

T'ANG: Mounted Courier, 20 authorized for the staff of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*).

497 ch'éng-i 承衣

SUI; Wardrobe Attendant, designation for a category of palace women, rank =6 or lower.

498 ck,éng-i láng 承麟

SUI, T*ANG, SUNG: Gentleman for Discussion, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) granted to officials of rank 6a (?) in Sui, 6a2 in T'ang, 7b in Sung. P68.

499 ch'éng-kuán 承管

CH'ING: lit., hereditarily in charge: Hereditary, prefix to some titles of petty offices, especially in various Manchu agencies in Manchuria, that were apparently occupied in hereditary succession as sanctioned by custom.

500 ch'éng-kuéi 承閨

T'ANG: Lady of the Inner Chamber, a title for palace women of rank 4a, from 662 to 670 only. KR: *femme qui prend soin (?) du palais intérieur*.

501 ch'éng4áng 承郎

From T'ang on, an unofficial reference to Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*) of Ministries (*pu*).

502 ch'éng-lù shǔ 承祿署

HAN: lit., office for receiving (containing?) stipends: Office of the Palace Paymaster (?), a unit of the Palace Storeroom (*chung-huang tsang*) staffing and specific functions not clear. HB: office for the receipt of salary.

503 ch'éng-mén hóu 城門侯

HAN: Commandant of the Capital Gate, one in charge of each of the 12 gates of the capital city, rank 600 bushels; under supervision of the Commandant of the Capital Gates (*ch'eng-mert hsiao-wei*), BH: captain of a city gate.

504 cAY/i&mé/i J W^ - w^ i' 城門校尉

HAN: Commandant of the Capital Gates, rank 2,000 bushels in Former Han, =2,000 bushels in Later Han, supervisor of the military units that guarded the 12 gates of the capital city. BH: colonel of the city gates.

505 clt , éng-mén láng 城門郎

T'ANG, SUNG: Gentleman of the Capital! Gates, an official of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), rank 6b1 in Tang, not clear for Sung; in charge of the entry to the imperial residence. RR+SP: *secrétaire chargé des portes de la ville impériale*.

506 ch'éng-mén ling 城門領

CH'ING: Gate Commandant, one or 2 military officers with 4a rank stationed at each city gate of the dynastic capital, Peking. BH: captain of the gate.

507 ch'éng-mén ssü-mä 城門司馬

HAN: Commander of the Capital Gates, one, rank 1,000 bushels, assisting the Commandant of the City Gates (*ch'eng-men hsiao-wei*). HB: major of the city gates.

508 ch'éng-míng tó 承明廬

HAN: lit., a hut where one gains enlightenment: Enlightenment Library, a palace archive. May be encountered in later eras as an archaic reference to the Hanlin Academy (*hart-lift yiian*).

509 ch'éng-pàn shih-wü yá-mén

承辦事務衙門

CH'ING: Imperial Mausolea Administration' 2 agencies that oversaw Ch'ing tombs in the Peking area, headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (*tsung-kuan*) called Grand Minister Protector of the Imperial Mausolea (*shou-hu ling-ch'in ta-ch'en*). BH: office of the imperial mausolea. P29.

510 ch'éng-pà 丞簿

MING: Horse Recorder, an unranked subofficial representing the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*) on the staff of each District (*hsien*) in which government horse herds were grazed. P31.

511 ch'éng'Shih láng 承事郎

SUNG-MING: Gentleman for Managing Affairs, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 8a2 in Sung and Chin, 7a in Yüan and Ming; in Sung specially reserved for officials functioning as Case Reviewers (*p'ing-shih*) in the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). P68.

512 ch'éng-shòu kuān 承受官 or ch'eng-shou

SUNG: Receptionist, unranked subofficial, one each in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*□ the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih yiian*), and the Visitors Bureau (*k'o-sheng*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); also the title of a eunuch on the staff of the Heir Apparent. From the early 1100s, pu-nuchs with this title were appointed to almost every civil and military office of any significance, becoming imperial

agents virtually dominating the regular officials; but from 1127 this practice was suppressed. SP: *employé chargé d'accepter les affaires; fonctionnaire chargé de recevoir les affaires.* P26.

513 eh'ēng-shōu wèi 城守尉

CH'ING: Garrison Commandant, a rank 3a military officer in the provincial Banner (see *pa ch'i*) hierarchy.

514 cWéng-tě láng 承德郎

CHIN-CH'ING: Gentleman for Fostering Virtue, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 7al in Chin, 6a thereafter. P68.

515 ch'ēng-wū 承務

T'ANG: Director, one each prefixed Left and Right, both rank 5bl; a variant title only during the period from 662 to c. 705 for the 2 *lang-chung*, q.v., who were directly subordinate to the Left and Right Assistant Directors (*ch'eng*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) and helped the Assistant Directors supervise the work of the Department's 6 Ministries (*pu*); to be differentiated from the *lang-chung* who were Directors of the various Bureaus (*ssu*) in the Ministries. RR: *secrétaire supérieure*.

516 dr Vng - M^ tó/ig 成務郎 or 承務郎

(1) SUI: Assistant Director, apparently one each, rank not clear, subordinate to Directors (*Jang*) and apparently also Vice Directors (*yitian-wai lang*) in Bureaus of Ministries, e.g., the Bureau of Equipment (*chia-pu*) and Bureau of Provisions (*k'u-pu*) in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) and the Bureau of Public Construction (*ch'i-pu*) in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). P12, 14. (2) T'ANG-MING: GenUe^ man for Rendering Service, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 8b2 until 1080, then 9b for the remainder of Sung, 7bl in Chin, 6b thereafter. P68.

517 ch'ēng-yìng kxiéo-ti chá 承應小&局

LIAO: Palace Domestic Service, an agency staffed by menials, part of the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yuan*). P38.

518 ch'ēng-yu 乘輿

Lit" one who mounts a carriage: His Majesty, throughout history an indirect reference to the Emperor.

519 chí 級

T'ANG-SUNG: Metropolitan, 2nd highest of 7 ranks into which Districts (*hsien*) were classified on the basis of their prestige and size; used as a prefix to *hsien*.

520 chí 級

Class: from Sui on a subdivision of a rank (*p'in*) in the official hierarchy, equivalent to *chieh* or *teng*, qq.v.; e.g., an office or official might have status as 3rd rank, 2nd class, rendered in this dictionary as rank 3b. Most commonly, the standard 9 ranks were subdivided into 2 classes each, but in some periods some ranks were subdivided into 4 classes; e.g., 8a1, 8a2, 8b1, 8b2. The term appears in many compounds referring to the general system of ranks, such as *p'in-chi*, *teng-chi*, *chieh-chi*. Also see *cheng* (Upper Class) and *ts'ung* (Lower Class).

521 chí 級

Occasional abbreviation of *chi-shih-chung* (Supervising Secretary, Supervising Censor).

522 chí 計

Account(s). (1) Throughout history occurs with the sense of account books in titles such as *k'uai-chi ssu* (Office of

Palace Accounts)^c (2) SUNG: from 993 to 994 referred to a division of the empire for fiscal purposes into 10 Circuits (*tao*), constituting 2 large regions called the Left Account (*tso-chi*) and the Right Account (*yu-chi*), for each of which there was a Commissioner (*shih*) and an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*), the whole apparatus supervised by a Supreme Commissioner of Accounts (*tsung chi-shih*). Before and after this short-lived arrangement, fiscal affairs were handled by the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*). Also see *kuo-chi shih*, P7.

523 chí-ān 駕騮

SUNG: Horses Section, designation of units found in several central government agencies; e.g., one of 4 Sections in the Court of Palace Attendants (*hsüan-hui yuan*), one of 8 Sections in the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*) of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*). Normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*, *t'u-kuan*). In all cases, the Sections seem to have been record-keeping units relating to the activities of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*) and its regional Directorates of Horse Pasturages (*mu-chien*) as well as other agencies charged with buying, breeding, and caring for horses and other state-owned animals. SP: *service de Véelage et d'achat de chevaux*.

524 cI\$T-ck · á 鐵察

CH'ING: Inspector, designation of a Grand Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*) delegated to supervise the Office for Distribution of Imperial Pronouncements (*chi-ch'a ch'in-feng shang-yü shih-chien ch'u*).

525 chi-ch'a chHén-chu 稽查錢局

CH'ING: Inspector of Provincial Coinage Services, from 1680 to 1724 a duty assignment for Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) and Censors (*yü-shih*) sent out from the central government to investigate and report on the activities of Provincial Coinage Services (*ch'ien-chu*). P16.

526 chí-ch'a ch'in-feng shàng-yu shìh-chièn ch'ü稽察欽奉上諭事件處

CH'ING: Office for Distribution of Imperial Pronouncements, established in 1730 as a subdivision of the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*) to apply imperial seals to imperial pronouncements, supervise their distribution to the appropriate central government agencies, and maintain a register of their distribution; no special staff; one C^{and} Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*) delegated to be in charge. BH: chancery for the publication of imperial edicts. P2.

527 chí-cWá chüng-shü k · ē stóh-wà tà-ch'én 稽查中書科事務大臣

CH'ING: Grand Minister Inspector of the Central Drafting Office, designation of a junior member of the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*) delegated to supervise the subordinate unit called the Central Drafting Office (*chung-shu k'o*), staffed with Secretariat Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*).

528 chí-ch'a fáng 稽察房

CH'ING: Verification Office, a subdivision of the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*) responsible for checking to ensure that central government agencies did not delay in carrying out imperial instructions and in submitting monthly reports on their activities to the Grand Secretaries (*ta hsüeh-shih*); no regular staff; functions performed by officials of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*) and the Central Drafting Office (*chung-shu k'o*). P2.

529 *chī-ck' á kuān* 總官

CHIN: Security Official, concurrent title of 2 Monopoly Tax Commissioners (*ehüeh-huo-wu shih*), rank 7a, stationed at the T'ung River frontier pass (T'ung-kuan, modern Shensi), signifying their special responsibility for detecting the infiltration of enemy spies and for generally controlling the frontier pass. P62.

530 *chī-ch'á nèUkuān chien-tū*
稽察內館監督

CH'ING: Supervisory Inspector of the Inner Hostel, designation of a Censor (*yii-shih*), Supervising Censor (*chi-shih-chung*), or junior official of a Ministry (*pu*) assigned to keep watch over the functioning of the Inner Hostel (*nei-kuan*) maintained by the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yiian*) for visiting Mongol dignitaries. Also see *chi-ch'a wai-kuan chien-iu*. P17.

531 *chī-ch'á fán-miào tà-ch*én*
稽查壇廟大臣

CH'ING: Grand Minister Inspector of the Altars and Temples, an ad hoc duty assignment for a senior member of the Imperial Household Department (*riei-wu fu*) prior to the undertaking of any sacrificial ceremonies at the Altar to Earth (*t'u-t'an*) or the Temple of Heaven (*t'ien-miao*) in the dynastic capital; assisted by a Grand Minister Preparer of the Altars and Temples (*pei-ch'a fan-miao ta-ch'en*). BH: superintendent of altars and temples.

532 *chī-ch'á wàUkuán chien-tū*
稽察外館監督

CH'ING: Supervisory Inspector of the Outer Hostel, an exact counterpart of the Supervisory Inspector of the Inner Hostel (*chi-ch'a nei-kuan chien-tu*, q.v.); the difference in their functions is not clear. PI7.

533 *chí-chèng* 集正

SUNG: Registrar, 2, rank not clear, in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) responsible for keeping student records and investigating students who did not maintain standards. SP: *surveillant*. P34.

534 *chUch'eng* 賴丞

SUI-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Assistant Minister (*ch*eng*) of (he Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). Also see *chi-shu*.

535 *chī-chn ssū* 祭器司

SUNG: Office of Sacrificial Utensils, a unit in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), staffed by 10 Provisioners (*kung-kuan*). SP: *bureau des objets de sacrifices chargé des offrandes*.

536 *chī'chiǎo tǐ* 急腳遞

SUNG: Fast Courier, a category of couriers in the postal relay system who reportedly could carry state documents from 300 to 500 Chinese miles (/i) per day, used only for urgent military messages.

537 *chī-ck' iǎo* 技倂

ÍÍAN: Skilled Workman, subordinates of the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (*shui-heng tu-wei*), headed by a Director (*ling*); functions not clear, but probably engaged in specialized craft workshops. HB (*ling*): prefect of the skilled workmen.

538 *chī-chiēh* 計偕

HAN: Local Representative, designation of one or more worthy citizens of each Commandery (*chün*) chosen to accompany an Accounts Assistant (*chi-yüan*) sent annually to the capital to report on local events and fiscal affairs; the

written presentation came to be known as the *chi-chieh* report or account (*pu*). See *ch'ao-chi shih*. P53.

539 *chUchièn* 紿諫

MING-CH'ING: lit., submitter of remonstrance: unofficial reference to *chi-shih<hung* (Supervising Secretary, Supervising Censor). See *t'ai-chien* (Censors and Remonstrators). P19.

540 *chUchih chàng* 簡直長

CHIN: Director, rank 8a, of the Department of Musicians (*yüeh-kung pu*) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). P10.

541 *chUcWlNg* 棘卿

From T'ang on, an unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review *ita-li ssu*. P22.

542 *chī-chiu* 祭酒

Lit., Libationer. In Han and immediate post-Han times may be found used in this sense as an honorific designation for a distinguished older minister; otherwise, Chancellor. (1) HAN-CH'ING: head of the top-echelon educational agency in the dynastic capital, the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh, kuo-hsüeh*) or, from Sui on, the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*). Originated late in Former Han as a function performed in rotation by the various Erudites (*po-shih*) of the National University, then during the era of N-S Division evolved into a regular official assignment, rank 3 or 4. Rank 3b in T'ang, 4b in Silng, 4a in Chin, 3b in Yüan, 4b in Ming and Ch'ing. In Yüan and again briefly in early Ch'ing, there were Chancellors of Mongolian (*meng-ku*) Directorates of Education as well as of the normal Directorates. In Ch'ing there were normally 2 appointees, one Chinese and one Manchu. The title was often given as *kuo-tzu chi-chiu*, HB: libationer. RR+SP: *recteur*. P34. (2) N_S DIV: head of the Department of Scholarly Councillors (*chi-shu sheng*), chosen from among its staff of Cavalier Attendants-in-ordinary (*san-chi ch'ang-shih*); existed from the microMOOs apparently to the beginning of Sui. Also see *liu-ching chi-chiu*, *wen-hsüeh chi-chiu*, *hsiao-kuan chi-chiu*. P23.

543 *chī-chó* 輜灌

HAN: Imperial Oarsman, subordinates of the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (*shui-heng tu-wei*) headed by a Director (/in^), in Later Han also (?) on the staff of the Loyang Market Director (*shih-chang*); presumably managed both cargo and pleasure boats. HB (*ling*): prefect of oarsmen and scullers.

544 *chī-chù àn* 記注案

SUNG: Records Section, units in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). SV: service chargé de rédiger le registre des actes. P19.

545 *chUchà kuān* 記注官

CH'ING: Diarist, duty assignment for Censors (*yü-shih*) and Supervising Censors (*chi-shih-chung*), normally 2 each, one Chinese and one Manchu, to compile the Imperial Diaries (*ch'i-chü chu*) under supervision of the Hanlin Academy (*n-lin yuan*). P19, 24.

546 *cM-chù yǔàn* 記注院

CHIN: Institute of Imperial Diarists, responsible for compilation of the Imperial Diaiy (*ch'i-chü chu*); established in 1135' staffed by various officials inducting Generals (*chiang-chün*) as a concurrent duty; in 1190 members of the Remonstrance Bureau (*chien-yüan*) were forbidden to serve; from 1215 Staff Supervisors (*shou-ling kuan*) from the Sec-

retaiiat (*chung-shu sheng*) or the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) were regularly delegated to serve. P24.

547 *chì-chuāng k'ù* 寄椿庫

SUNG: Storehouse of Spices and Silks, a unit of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*) that brought in revenue by selling state-owned medicinal spices and special silk fabrics; headed by 2 Supervisory Directors (*chien-kuan t'i-ling*). SP: *bureau de vente du muse et de soie*.

548 *chUchün* 騎軍

Cavalry: throughout history a standard military term. See *chi-ping*. Cf. *hsiao-chi*.

549 *chUfă* 畿法

N-S DIV (Chou): Metropolitan Area Justice Bureau in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'urkuan*); also title of its senior officials, the Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a), and the Vice Director, ranked as an Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*; 8a). P13.

550 *chí-fǔ* 畿輔

Metropolitan Area: throughout history a common reference to the dynastic capital (*chí*) and its "supporting" environs (*fǔ*). In Ming and Ch'ing, equivalent to *chih-li*. Also see *chi-nei*, *ching-shih*.

551 *chì-hsiàng* 計相

Lit., accounts minister. (1) HAN: Minister of Finance, a high-ranking keeper of imperial accounts, apparently appointed only in the earliest Han years; thereafter the term was used unofficially in reference to any official known as a skilled accounts keeper. (2) N-S DIV: Local Representative (from small area) or Territorial Rept'sentative (from larger area), delegated from units of teititrial administration to carry annual fiscal reports to the capital; see *chi-chieh*, *ch'ao-chi shih*. (3) SUNG: a common variant designation of the State Finance Commissioner (*san-ssu shih*). After early Sung may be encountered as an unofficial reference to any dignitary whose principal charge was in the fiscal realm. SP: *commissaire des finances*, *conseiller des comptes*. P6.

552 cW-AjtónsAâ-ifew 集賢書庫

SUNG: Library of the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (see *chi-hsien yuan*).

553 *ckí-kísien tièn skü-yüàn* 集賢殿書院

Lit., academy in the hail for assembling worthies: Academy of Scholarly Worthies. (1) T'ANG: name changed from Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (*li-cheng tien ksiu-shu yilan*) in 725; staffed with Academicians (*hsiehshih*) and other court-patronized litterateurs who engaged in compiling imperially sponsored scholarly works; subordinate to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). RR: *bibliothèque du palais où on assemble les sages*. (2) SUNG: one of the Three Institutes (*san kuan*) constituting the Academy for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen yuan*); staffed with Grand Academicians (*ta hsueh-shih*) whose substantive posts were as Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*) and other prestigious literati-officials of the central government; c. 980 name changed to *chi-hsien yuan shu'ku*; in 1082 was absorbed into the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). Commonly known in abbreviated forms as *chi-hsien tien*, *chi-hsien yuan*. SP: *cour où Von assemble les sages*. P23, 25.

554 *chUhxién yuàn* 集賢院

Academy of Scholarly Worthies. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: common abbreviation of *chi-hsien tien shu-yiian*. (2) CHIN:

existed, but responsibilities not clear. (3) YÜAN: staffed with Grand Academicians (*ta hsueh-shih*), Academicians (*hsueh-shih*), etc.; supervised the School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsueh*), oversaw the Taoist clergy, tried to entice reclusive scholars into state service; in 1283 merged into the Hanlin and Historiography Academy (*han-lin hsueh-shih yuan chien kuo-shih yuan*), then in 1285 restored as an autonomous central government unit. P23, 25.

555 *chí'hsǖn* 急選

CH'ING: Expedited Selection, part of the personnel appointment process conducted by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*): the appointment or promotion of officials enjoying special imperial favor or otherwise in special status that entitled them to be considered for the 1st appropriate vacancy; normally conducted in odd months, in contrast to the Regular Selection (*ta-hsüan*, *cheng-hsüan*) normally conducted in even months.

556 *chí-hsân ch'ing-li ssü* 稽勳清吏司 or cA" hsün ssü

MING-CHWG: Bureau of Records, one of 4 principal units in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*); responsible for handling merit titles (*hsün-kuan*), prestige titles (*san-kuan*), retirements in mourning, etc. BH: record department. P5, 65.

557 *chí7* 疾醫

CHOU: Royal Physician, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-icuan*) responsible for looking after the health of the ruler and his ministers, for keeping watch over public health, and for recording and checking all death certificates. CL: *médecin pour les maladies simples*.

558 *chí-i kuän* 計議官

SUNG: Administrative Clerk, 4, rank 8a, in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*); variant designation of *kan-pan kuan*.

559 *chl4 ssü* 稽疑司

MING: Religious Office, in charge of divination and shamanism, headed by a Director (*ling*); established in 1384, apparently as an independent central government agency, but soon discontinued. P35.

560 *chí-jén* 迹人

CHOU: Tracker, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who were in charge of hunting in the royal hunting preserve. CL: *officier des traces*.

561 *chbjén* 雜人

CHOU: Master of the Chickens, one ranked as a Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*), a member of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) responsible for providing sacrificial chickens. CL: *officier des cogs*.

562 *cM kôu-kuän* 簿勾管

SUNG: Registry Clerk, apparently unranked, on the staff of a Circuit (*lu*) Supervisor of Education (*fi-chü hsueh-shih*). P51.

563 *chí-kuän* 計官

SUNG: Accounts Clerk, unranked, in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). SP: *fonctionnaire de compte*.

564 *chí-kuän chün* 騕官軍

T'ANG: Army of the Celestial Wolf, named after a group of stars in the constellation called the Wolf: one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons (*fu*) called the Twelve Armies (*shih-erh chiin*); existed only 620-

623, 625-636. RR: *armée de (la constellation de) la garde montée.* P44.

565 *chì-láng* 記郎

In Ch'ing and perhaps earlier times, an unofficial reference to Vice Directors (*yuan-wai lang*) of Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*) in Ministries (*pu*).

566 *chì-ū* 計吏

HAN; Accounts Clerk, one sent annually to the capital from each Commandery (*chün*) as companion for an Accounts Assistant (*chi-yüan*) delegated to report on local events and fiscal affairs; also called *chi-shih*. Also see *chi-chieh*. HB: official in charge of accounts.

567 *chUlū* 棘路

SUI-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). Also see *chi-shu*.

568 *chUlù chiēh* 寄祿階 or *chì4ū kó* 寄祿格

SUNG: Salary Ranks, a term referring to the N. Sung system of paying salaries to officials on the basis of their titular positions, whatever their actual assigned functions.

569 *chì-lǔ kuǎn* 寄·官

(1) SUNG: Paymaster, rank not clear, in the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*) during the early Sung decades, then replaced by a Court Gentleman-consultant (*feng-i lang*). (2) SUNG: Salary Office, a term referring to the N. Sung system of paying salaries to officials on the basis of their titular positions, whatever their actual assigned functions; in 1120 the term was made to apply to former prestige titles (*san-kuan*), and thereafter salary offices (with titles different than before) determined officials' salaries but had no direct relation to either titular or functional designations, which increasingly coalesced. P22, 23, 30.

570 *chì-mǎ ūng* 騎馬令

HAN: Director of Cavalry Mounts, one of numerous subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u*), rank 600 bushels. HB: prefect of the stables for riding horses, P31.

571 *ckî-mí chōu* 鶴慶州 or *chî-mí fǔ-chōu* 羽隸府州

TANG-SUNG: lit.' prefecture under loose rein: Subordinated Prefecture, a category of administrative units into which submissive foreign and aboriginal groups were commonly organized to fit into the Chinese governmental hierarchy, usually headed by hereditary native chiefs and subordinate to a Chinese Area Command (*tu-tu fu*). P72.

572 *cM-nà àn* 納給案

SUNG: Receipts and Payments Section of the Granaries Bureau (*ts'ang-pu*) in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). SP: *service de réceptions et de versements*.

573 *ckí-nèi* 畏內

Metropolitan Area: throughout history a common designation of the dynastic capital and its environs. See *chi-fu*, *ching-shih*.

574 *chUping* 騎兵

Cavalry or Cavalryman: throughout history a standard military term. See *chi-chün*. Cf. *hsiao-chi*.

575 *ckì-pīng ts,ān-ch&n shih* 騎兵參軍事

T'ANG: Administrator for Cavalry, a subaltern in various military Guard (*wei*) units, including the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) at the dynastic capital, rank 8a2; c. 712 the post was reorganized into a Cavalry Section (*chi-ts'ao*) headed by 2 Administrators (*ts'an-chün-shih*). RR: *administrateur (du bureau) des chevaux et des armes* • P43.

576 *chì'ping ts'áo* 騎兵曹

Cavalry Section. (1) N-S DIV: one of a fluctuating number of military Sections in transitional status toward becoming a Ministry of War in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), especially in the S. Dynasties; normally headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*) and a Vice Minister (*lang, shih-lang*) or Director (*lang-chung*). (2) SUI-T'ANG: an agency in various kinds of military Guard (*wei*) units, e.g., the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) at the dynastic capital; headed by an Administrator (*ts'an-chün shih*). Reorganized c. 712 as an Anns Section (*ping-ts'ao*). See *chi-ping ts'an-chün shih*. RR: *bureau des chevaux et des armes*. P12.43.

577 *chì-pù* 計部

N-S DIV (Chou): Ministry of Revenue, headed by a Grand Master (*tü-fu*) subordinates irregularly included a *hu-pu*, (*u-chih, chin-pu*, and *ts'ang-pu*, qq.v. P6.

578 *chì-p'ū* 祭僕

CHOU; Sacrificial Aide, an official of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who supervised sacrificial ceremonies conducted by a royal substitute. CL: *assistant des sacrifices*.

579 *chí-sài* 集賽

YUAN: Justiciar, apparently a collective term for high-ranking Mongols assigned to the High Court of Justice (*ta tsung-cheng fit*) for the purpose of adjudicating disputes among Mongols; defined in some sources by the term *ch'ieh-hsieh*, name of the *kesig* or Imperial Bodyguard, suggesting that they might have been primarily members of the *kesig*, q.v.; the number varied from 13 to 46. P1.

580 *chì-shàn* 紀善

MING: Moral Mentor, one, rank 7a, till 1376, thereafter 2, rank 8a² constituting a Moral Mentors Office (*chi-shan so*) in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). P69.

581 *chì-shè* 紿舍

An abbreviated, combined reference to Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) and Secretariat Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*). P19.

582 *chì-shéng* 計省

SUNG: lit., accounting department: common variant designation of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*); may be encountered in later periods as an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*).

583 *chì-shih* 紿事

Lit." to render service. N-S DIV: Executive Assistant, pre-fixed to hamés of agencies, e.g., *chi-shih pi-shu sheng*, (Executive Assistant in the Palace Library; see *pi-shu sheng*). In pre-Sui Chou, 60 were prescribed with rank as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) in the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan fu*) to tend (and edit ?) classical and other writings. Not to be confused with *chi-shih-chung*, although found in later periods as an abbreviated reference to *chi-chih-chung* (Supervising Secretaiy). Afeo cf. *chi-shih-chung chi-shih*. P19.

584 *chi-shih* 計使

SUNG: Commissioner of Accounts' in 993-994 a reference to all or any of 3 posts: Commissioner of the Left Account (*tso chi-shih*), Commissioner of the Right Account (*yu chi-shih*), and Supreme Commissioner of Accounts (*tsung chi-shih*)' in one stage in the development of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*). SP: *commissaire aux comptes*. P7.

585 *chì-sMh* 計史

Accounts Clerk. (1) HAN: one sent annually to the dynastic capital from each Commandery (*chün*), as companion

chi-shih yeh-che

ion for an Accounts Assistant (*chi-yuan*) delegated to report on local events and fiscal affairs; also called *chi-ii*. See *chi-chieh*. (2) T'ANG: 4 lowly appointees in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*tai-fu ssu*); 1 also in the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*), but only from 685 to c. 705 while the Directorate was called *shang-fang chien*. (3) SUNG: possibly a title used for lowly employees in the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*), but may be encountered as a variant of the homophonous *chi-shih* rendered here as Commissioner of Accounts. P7, 38, 53.

586 *chì-shih* 記室

Record Keeper. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: a lowly clerical official on the staffs of Han's central government dignitaries called the Three Dukes (*san kung*), in groups each headed by a Clerk (*ling-shih*); after Han found among the central government personnel called Historiographers (*shih-kuan*), also in some Commanderies (*chün*). HB: secretary. P23, 57. (2) 5 DYN-YÜAN: one in each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), rank 8b in Sung, 6b in Yuan (2 appointees); also one unranked appointee in Sung's Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs (*ta tsung-cheng ssu*). SP: *secrétaire*. P69. (3) MING: found on the staffs of some provincial and prefec-tural dignitaries. P57.

587 *cM-shih'Chāng* 紿事中

(1) CH'IN-N-S DIV: Palace Steward, originally an intimate attendant on the Emperor in Ch'in, officiating in a Palace Hall for Personal Service (*chi-shih kung-tien*); in Han became a supplementary honorific designation (*chia-kuan*) for variable numbers of eminent court officials; continued so into the era of N-S Division, sometimes coexisting with the substantive post of the same name rendered here as Supervising Secretary (see below). Since the title literally suggests one who provides service in the palace, it carried the implication that its bearer was a worthy companion and mentor of the Emperor. HB: serving within the palace. (2) N-S DIV-CH'ING: Supervising Secretary to 1723, thereafter Supervising Censor, officials normally charged to monitor the flow of documents to and from the throne, to return for revision any documents considered improper in form or substance, to check on the implementation of imperial orders, to criticize and propose imperial policies, and sometimes to assist in keeping the Imperial Diary (*chi-i-chü chu*); thus included among those collectively palled "speaking officials" (*yen-kuan*), "remonstrance officials" (*chien-kuan*), and "the avenues of criticism" (*yen-lu*). In the era of N-S Division and some later periods, a concurrent duty assignment for men primarily appointed to other offices; but always of relatively high prestige and influence despite relatively low rank status. In Chin (266-420) no fixed number, normally imperial relatives or other noblemen, attached with rank 5 to the Department of Scholarly Counselors (*chi-shu sheng*). In both S. and N. Dynasties, commonly members of the Department of Scholarly Counselors; rank 7 (600 bushels) in Liang and Ch'en, 6b in N. Wei, 6b1 in N. Ch'i. In Sui sometimes called *chi-shih lang*; 20 appointees, in 605 transferred from the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) to the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and reduced to 4. Thereafter through Liao and Sung remained members of the Chancellery; 4, rank 5a in T'ang; 4' rank 4a in Sung (only concurrent appointments until 1078). In (Jurchen) Chin: one, rank 5b, on the staff of the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yilan*), perhaps without the traditional "speaking official" functions. In Yuan: 2, rank 4a, attached to the Censorate (*yü-shih tai*), deprived of their traditional functions except keeping the Imperial Diary. In Ming and Ch'ing established independently in Six Offices

of Scrutiny (*liu k'o*) paralleling the Six Ministries (*liu pu*), 4 to 10 in each Office, rank fluctuating between 5a and 9a in the earliest Ming years, then 7b to 1729, then 5a; restored to their traditional "speaking officials" functions, especially focusing their attention on the activities of the Six Ministries. In Ming each Office of Scrutiny had an executive staff of one Chief Supervising Secretary (*tu chi-shih-chung*) and one each Left and Right Supervising Secretary (*tso, yu chi-shih-chung*); in Ch'ing each Office had two Seal-holding (*chang-yin*) Supervising Secretaries, one each Manchu and Chinese, as joint executives; and ordinary Supervising Secretary appointments were equally divided between Manchus and Chinese. In 1723 the Offices of Scrutiny were merged into the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yiian*) and made administratively subordinate to its senior officials; hence the suggested change of English rendering to Supervising Censor. See *chung chi-shih-chung*, *nei chi-shih-chung*, *feng-po ssu*. RR: *grand secrétaire du département de la chancellerie impériale*. SP: *grand secrétaire ou conseiller politique des projets politiques*. BH: metropolitan censor. P18, 19.

588 *ch'i-shih'chüng* 紿事中給事

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Senior Supervising Secretary, rank 3b1 till 499; then title apparently changed to *chung chi-shih-chung*, rank 5b; functions and relations with major governmental agencies not clear.

589 *chUshih huáng-mén* 紿事黃門

(1) HAN: Palace Attendant: a eunuch title; also a variant of *huang-men shih-lang* (Gentleman Attendant at the Palace Gate). HB: serving within the yellow gates. (2) N-S DIV-SUI: in alternation with *shih-chung* (Palace Attendants) and usually with the suffix *lang* or *shih-lang*, appointees gradually rose in influence as Director of the emerging Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), until c. 605 the prefix *chi-shih* was discontinued; see *huang-men shih-lang*. P3. (3) In later periods may be encountered as an unofficial, archaic reference to Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*). P19.

590 *ch'i-shih láng* 紿事郎

(1) SUI-T'ANG: Supervising Secretary, 4' rank 5b, in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*); in 620 retitled *chi-shih-chung*, q.v. P18, 19. (2) SUI-SUNG: Gentleman for Service, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank Sal. P68.

591 *ch'i-shih pěi-yüàn chlh shèng-chíh t'óu-tzú* 紿事北院知聖旨頭子事

LIAO: Handler of Imperial Edicts in the Northern Bureau of Military Affairs, number and rank not clear. See *shu-mi yiart*, *pei-mien*. P12.

592 *chUshih shè-jén* 紿事舍人

N-S DIV-CH'ING (?): contracted reference to Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) and Secretariat Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*).

593 *ch'i-shih ts'an-chān shih* 記室參軍事 or *ch'i-shih ts'an-chün*

Secretarial Aide. (1) N-S DIV: number and ranks not clear; throughout the era found on the staffs of Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*) and various military headquarters. (2) TANG, SUNG, CHIN: on the staffs of Princely Establishments, 2 in T'ang, thereafter apparently only one; rank 6b1 in T'ang, not clear for Sung, 8a in Chin; from 618 to 626 also briefly established in all units of territorial administration. RR+SP: *administre du service des rédactions*. P69.

594 *cM-shih yèh-che* 紿事謁者

HAN: Receptionist in Attendance, a dozen or so, rank 400 bushels, subordinates of the Supervisor of Reception-

ists (*yeh-che p'i-yeh*) on the staff of Later Han's Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsun*). HB: serving inter-nuncios.

595 *chí-shǔ* 棘署

SUI-CH'ING: lit., office of the jujube tree: an unofficial reference to the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), by allusion to a tradition that in high antiquity criminal cases dealt with at the royal court had to be conducted in the presence of eminent officials known collectively as the Three Locust Trees and Nine Jujube Trees (*san huai, chiu chi, qq.v'*).

596 *chí-shū shéng* 集書省

N-S DIV: Department of Scholarly Counselors, created in the mid-400s by Sung as an offshoot of and companion agency to the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), with a staff of 4 to 6 Cavalier Attendants-in-ordinairy (*san-chi ch'ang-shih*), one of whom was designated head with the title Chancellor (*chi-chiu*); soon other officials were added, notably Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) and Audience Attendants (*feng ch'ao-ching*); men holding the latter title numbered more than 600 by the 480s. The Department's functions were to provide personal attendance for the Emperor, to discuss state policies with him, to compile the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*), to offer criticisms and remonstrances, to scrutinize all memorials, and to reject memorials judged to be improper in form or substance. In Liang the agency was considered one of the Five Departments (*wu sheng*) that constituted the top echelon of the central government and was known by the variant name *san-chi sheng*. In N. Wei and N. Ch'i the staff grew into a multitude. Sui abolished the agency, assigning its responsibility for maintaining the Imperial Diary to the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*) and restoring all its other functions to the Chancery.

597 *chí-ssù* 棘寺

SUI-CH'ING: an unofficial reference to the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); also see *chi-shu*.

598 *chí-ssū* 計司

LIAO: Accounting Commissioner, responsible under a Regent (*liu-shou*) for all fiscal affairs in the Circuit (*tao*) governed from the Western Capital (*hsieh-ching*) near modern Ta-tung, Shansi. P49.

599 *chí-ssù kǔng-yìng kuān* 祭祀供應官

CH'ING: Director of Sacrifices at an Imperial Mausoleum (*ling, ling-ch'in*), rank 6a. BH: commissioner of sacrifices.

600 *chí-sù fáng* 機速房

SUNG: Office for Emergencies, an agency created by the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*) to help maintain security of the Emperor when he was campaigning. In 1127 superseded by the Imperial Defense Command (*yü-ying ssu*). SP: *chambre du camp impérial*.

601 *chí-tí* 及第

From T'ang on, a term meaning "to have passed" a civil service recruitment examination; in Sung limited to the top 2 of the 5 groups into which successful candidates at the Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih*) were grouped, hence suggesting passed with distinction. See *chin-shih chi-ti*.

602 *chí-rién* 籍田

This term designates the sacred fields outside the dynastic capital where Emperors traditionally performed ceremonial plowing at appropriate seasons. In Han there was a Director of the Sacred Fields (*chi-t'ien ling*). In N. Wei there was a Sacred Fields Office (*chi-t'ien shu*). In Sung the Han title

Director of the Sacred Fields was revived for an official of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), rank 9a. HB (*ling*): prefect of the sacred field. SP (*ling*): *chef de la cérémonie du labourage*.

603 *chí-Víng* 棘庭

SUI-CH'ING: an unofficial reference to the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); also see *chi-shu*.

604 *chí-ts'áo* 集曹

HAN: Accounts Section, one of numerous clerical units on the staff of the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), in Commanderies (*chün*), and in Districts (*hsien*); each headed by an Administrator (*yiian-shih*). HB: bureau of gathering.

605 *ch'Us'áo* 騎曹

SUI-T'ANG: Mounts Section, a common unit in all military Guard (*wei*) units—imperial Guards, Guards in the service of the Heir Apparent, and Guards assigned to Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*); normally headed by an Administrator (*ts'an-chtin shih*). RR: *service des chevaux*.

606 c Wt ó - H ^ i ' 騎都尉

Commandant of Cavalry. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: a functional military title from the time of Han Wu-ti (r. 141-87 B.C.), apparently granted on an ad hoc basis. HB: chief commandant of cavalry. (2) TWNG-MING: a merit title (*hsün*) awarded to government personnel of ranks 5a and 5b in T'ang, 5b in Sung and Chin, 4b in Yüan; in Ming explicitly restricted to rank 4b military officers. RR-fSP: *directeur général de la cavalerie*. (3) CH'ING: 7th highest of 9 ranks of non-imperial nobility (*chueh*), often inheritable, sometimes awarded posthumously. See *shang chi tu-wei, chieh-yin*. P65.

607 *chí-wèi* 騎尉

Commandant of Cavalry: occasionally occurs, usually with a descriptive prefix, as the title of an active military officer. In addition, also usually with laudatory or descriptive prefixes, occurs from Sui on as a prestige title (*san-kuan, feng-tseng*), a merit title (*hsün*), or a rank of nobility (*chueh*) awarded to military officers. P26, 65.

608 *chí-wèifù* 騎尉府

SUI-T'ANG: apparently a scribal error for *hsiao-wei fu* (Courageous Guard), q.v.

609 *chí-yùng k'u* 翼用庫

YUAN: Saddlery Storehouse, a unit of the Household Service for the Heir Apparent (*ch'u-cheng yiian*), headed by a Superintendent (*fi-tien*), rank not clear. P26.

610 *chí-yuàn* 計掾

HAN: Accounts Assistant, one sent annually to the dynastic capital from each Commandery (*chiün*), together with one Accounts Clerk (*chi-shih* or *chi-li*), to report on local events and fiscal affairs. See *chi-chieh* and *ch'ao-chi shih*. P53.

611 *chíH* 旗

CH'ING: Banner, the basic social-political-military organization of the Manchu people, and the core of hereditary soldiers in the imperial Ch'ing military organization. The Manchus originally organized themselves into 4 Banners named after the colors of their flags: yellow (*huang*), white (*po*), red (*hung*), and blue (*lan*). These Plain (*cheng*) Banners were early doubled by the addition of 4 Bordered (*hsiang*) counterparts. The forces under the Emperor's direct command were called the Three Superior Banners (*shang san ch'i*): the Plain Yellow, the Bordered Yellow, and the Plain White Banners; the others, called the Five Lesser Banners (*hsia wu ch'i*), were assigned to Imperial Princes

(*ch'in-wang*). Then in 1635 submissive Mongols and Chinese were organized into 8 similarly designated Mongol Banners (*meng-ku ch'i*) and 8 similarly designated Chinese Banners (*han-chün ch'i*). The number of Mongol Banners increased greatly later in the dynasty, as more Mongol groups submitted to ChMng authority. Each Banner theoretically consisted of 7,500 soldiers led by a Commander-in-chief (*tu-t'ung*) and 2 Vice Commanders-in-chief (*fū tu-t'ung*). See *ku-shan, pa ch'i*. P44.

612 *ch'i* 起

Reoill (to active service): from T'ang or perhaps an earlier time, a term indicating that someone of official status and with a record of prior service, having been out of active service in formal mourning for a parent or sometimes for other reasons, was recalled to service; often a procedure relied on by Emperors to exempt important or specially favored officials from the normal obligation imposed by the Confucian tradition to withdraw from active duty in mourning for 27 months. In turbulent times such recall could lead to the official's being denounced for a violation of moral standards. The term could be expanded with particularizing suffixes in such forms as *ch'i-fu* (recall and restore to the official's most recent post and rank) and *ch'i-chia* (recall and promote; see under *chia*, "to be promoted to").

613 *ch'i* 騎

See under *ch'i*, the romanization used here except where the word is used in a clearly verbal sense, "to ride."

614 *ch'i-chí ssü* 旗籍司

CH'ING: Inner Mongolian Bureau, one of 6 Bureaus in the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-san yuan*), headed by 3 Directors (*lang-chung*), 2 Manchus and one Mongol; responsible for supervising the Mongol Banners of Inner Mongolia. BH: department of the inner Mongols. P17.

615 *ck"ckì yùan m* 繖院

SUNG: Mounts Service, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssü*), headed by 2 Supervisors (*chien-kuan*) of the military services or a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 7a. SP: *cour des chevaux*. P31.

616 *cWUcWlng* 七卿

MING: Seven Chief Ministers, collective designation of the heads of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) and the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*), who were often called on to take part in special court deliberations. Also see *chiu ch'ing*.

617 *cWUchü chü* 起居注

Imperial Diary, a daily record of the Emperor's activities and pronouncements' from which official histories were compiled; maintained erratically throughout history, apparently from beginnings in Han. The term may be encountered as if it were the title Imperial Diarist, but such usage was not normal. In early Ming 2 such officials were appointed in 1364, rank 4a, promoted to 5a in 1367, abolished c. 1368, reappointed 1381, rank 7a' again abolished before 1398; reappointments were proposed c. 1573, but the Imperial Diary was resurrected instead by members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). P24.

618 *ch'Uchü chü kuän* 起居注館

CH'ING: Imperial Diary Office, a subsection of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) established in the K'ang-hsi reign (1662-1722) to maintain the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*) staffed principally by 20 Imperial Diarists (*i-jih-chiang ch'i-chü chu kuan*). BH: office for keeping a diary of the emperor's movements. P24.

619 *ch'i-chü chü pü-ch'hüeh* 起居注補闕

YUAN: Imperial Diarist and Rectifier of Omissions, one (?) each of Left and Right established in 1269 to keep records of all memorials submitted to the throne; in 1278 re-titled Imperial Attendants of Left and Right and Concurrent Compilers of the Imperial Diary (*tso yu shih-ifeng-yü chien hsiu ch'i-chü chu*). P24.

620 *ch'i-chü láng* 起居郎

T'ANG-SUNG, LIAO: Imperial Diarist, staff members of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) charged with recording the activities of the Emperor for inclusion in the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*); 2 in T'ang, otherwise numbers not clear; rank 6b 1 in T'ang, 6b in Sung. Also see *lang she-jen*. RR+SP: *secrétaire chargé de noter les faits et gestes de l'empereur*. P19, 23, 24.

621 *ch'Uchü üng^skih* 起居令史

Assistant Diarist. (1) N-S DIV (N. Wei): number not clear, rank 7b1; worked on materials for the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*), apparently under 2 Imperial Diarists (*hsiu ch'i-chü chu*) appointed to concurrent service while holding primary posts of other sorts. (2) T'ANG: 3' rank not clear, apparently assistants to the Imperial Diarists (*ch'i-chü lang*) on the staff of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). P24.

622 *ch%chü shè-jén* 起唐舍人

SUI-SUNG: Imperial Diarist, 2 first appointed c. 605 in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); abolished in 628' reappointed in 659 in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), rank 6b1, sharing the duty of recording the Emperor's activities for inclusion in the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*) with the Imperial Diarists called *ch'i-chü lang* on the staff of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*); rank 6b in Sung; in Liao constituted an Imperial Diary Office (*ch'i-chü she-jen yüan*) in the Chancellery. Also see *lang she-jen*. RR+SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de noter les faits et gestes de l'empereur*.

623 *ch , i-ckü skéng* 起居省

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Imperial Diary Office, staffed with a Cavalier Attendant-in-ordinary (*san-chi ch'ang-shih*), a Cavalier Attendant (*san-chi shih-lang*), etc., and with concurrent appointees primarily serving in other posts; responsible for preparing the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*) subordinate to the Department of Scholarly Counselors (*chi-shu sheng*). P24.

624 *ch , i-ckü yüan* 起居院

SUNG: Imperial Diary Office, apparently an autonomous agency staffed with officials who were primarily members of the Three Academies (*san kuan*), charged with compiling the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*) until 1071; then the agency seems to have disappeared, replaced by a group of remonstrance officials (*chien-kuan*) serving as compilers. Also see *ch'i-chü she-jen*. SP: *cour impériale chargée de noter les faits et gestes de l'empereur*. P24.

625 *cA , i-ú* 執父 or 祢父

CHOU: lit" head of the royal domain or of the frontier; variant of *ssu-ma* (Minister of War).

626 *ch'i-fu* 起復

Recall and Restore (to previously occupied post): from T*ang or perhaps an earlier time, a term indicating that someone of official status and with a record of prior service, having been out of active service in formal mourning for a parent or sometimes other reasons, was recalled to service and restored to his most recent post and rank. See *ch'i* (Recall).

ch'i-hsin lang**627 ch , i-ksin láng 啓心郎**

CH'ING: (1) lit., gentleman who opens up his heart or speaks his mind; an unofficial reference to a Vice Director (*tsung-cheng*) of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-jen fu*). (2) Clerk, variable numbers of low-ranking officials in the early Ch'ing Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) and other agencies; discontinued in 1658. P5, 6.

628 ch%jén 館人

CHOU: Cereals Chef, 2 eunuch members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*)[^] responsible for preparing grains for use in sacrificial ceremonies and in the royal household. See *nǚ-ch'i*. CL: *cuisier de grains*.

629 ch'i-mén láng 期門郎

HAN: Gate Guardsman, as many as 1,000 Court Gentlemen (*lang*) led by a Supervisor (*p'u-yeh*) ranked at 1,000 bushels, participants in policing the palace under the control of the Chamberlain for Attendants (*lang-chung ling*); may have been members of the ordinary soldiery of the Southern Army (*nan-chūn*). From A.D. 1, except intermittently in Later Han, retitled Gentlemen Brave As Tigers (*hu-pen lang*; see under *hu-pen*). HB: attendant at the gates.

630 ch'i-p'ái kuān 旗牌官

MING-CH'ING: lit., official with a bannered warrant: Imperial Agent, an unofficial generic reference to such specially delegated territorial authorities as *hsün-fu* (Grand Coordinator, Provincial Governor) and *tsung-tu* (Supreme Com*aander, Governor-general), who were accompanied with banners inscribed with the character *ling* (Director, etc.), signifying "by (imperial) command".^M

631 ch'Upēi Vù 器備庫

YUAN: Storehouse for Precious Valuables, a rank 5b agency responsible for gold and silver objects in the imperial palace, subordinate to the Palace Maintenance Office (*hsiu-nei ssu*) of the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (*tai-fu chien*); created in 1270 by retitling of the Service of the Imperial Ornaments (*yü-yung ch'i-wu chü*). P38.

632 ch'i-p'in àn 七品案

SUNG: Section for the Seventh Rank, a subsection of the Ministry of Personnel[^] (*li-pu*) Bureau of Evaluations (*k'ao-kung ssu*) in charge of dealing with the cases of rank 7 officials in the Civil Appointments Process (*tso-hsüan*; see under *hsüan*). SP: *service des fonctionnaires de 7ème rang*.

633 ch'i-píng ts'áo 七兵曹 or ch'i-ping

N-S DIV (N. Wei): lit., section for the 7 (categories of) troops. (1) Ministry of War, one of the major units under the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*), rank 3a; supervised 7 Sections (*ts'ao*) that were evolving toward what would later be called Bureaus (*ssu*, *ch'ing4i ssu*): a Headquarters Section (also *ch'i-ping*) and Sections for Left Inner Troops (*tso chung-ping*), for Right Inner Troops (*yu chung-ping*), for Left Outer Troops (*tso wai-ping*), for Right Outer Troops (*yu wai-ping*), for Cavalry (*chi-ping*), and for the Capital (*tu-ping*). Cf. *wu-ping ts'ao*, *ping-pu*. P12. (2) Headquarters Section in the Ministry of War described above, headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 6a2. P12.

634 ch'ipó-shih 暮博士

T'ANG: Erudite of Chess, a specialist in the Chinese version of chess commonly called *hsiang-ch'i*; one of 18 Palace Erudites (*nei-chiao po-shih*) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (*nei wen-hsüeh kuan*), where palace women were educated; from c. 741 a eunuch post. RR: *maître de jeu d'échecs*.

627-644**136****635 ch,i-pù ts'áo 起部曹 or ch'i-pu**

(1) N-S DIV: Section for Public Construction or Ministry of Public Construction, in charge of building palaces and temples, an agency in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) that was in transitional status; as a Ministry headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*) and a Vice Minister (*lang*), as a Section headed by a Director (*lang* or *lang-chung*), in Ch'i and Sung a Section under an intermediary Ministry of Revenue (*tu-chih*), in N. Ch'i a Section under an intermediary Ministry of Rites (*tz'u-pu*). (2) SUI: Construction Bureau in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), headed by a Director (*lang*). (3) TANG: until 620 the name of the whole Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). RR: *bureau des travaux publics*. P6, 14, 21, 30.

636 ch'Upū wèi 七部尉

N-S DIV (N. Ch i): Commandant of the Capital Patrol, divided into 7 Troops (p«), charged with maintaining peace and order in the streets of the dynastic capital. Cf. *liu-pu wei*, *wei wu-pu*, *ching-t'u wei*. P20.

637 ch'Ufū 齊僕

CHOU: Ceremonial Charioteer, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*), drivers of a gilded chariot used by the ruler in receptions for foreign visitors. CL: *conducteur du char d'apparat*.

638 chH-shōu wèi 旗手衛

CH'ING: Star-dard-bearer Guard, one prefixed Left and one prefixed Right in the Rear Subsection (*Qiou-só*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), each headed by a Director (*chang-yin kuan-chun shih*), rank 4a. BH; standard-bearer section. P42.

639 ch , t-ts , áo 起曹

SUI: variant of *kung-pu* (Ministry of Works); also see *ch'i-pu*.

640 ch'7 tzú 七子

HAN: lit. meaning not clear: Lady, designation of a category of palace women with rank =800 bushels. HB: seventh rank lady.

641 ch%wù chü 器物局

YÜAN: Service of the Imperial Utensils, headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*) · rank 5b; responsible for the manufacture and maintenance of various ornamental goods, apparently mostly of iron; subordinate to the Palace Maintenance Office (*hsiu-nei ssu*) of the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (*tai-fu chien*); created in 1270 when the former Service of the Imperial Ornaments (*yü-yung ch'i-wu chü*) was divided into 2 agencies, the other being the Storehouse for Precious Valuables (*ch'i-pei k'u*). P38, 49.

642 chn-yíng 七營

T'ANG: Seven Encampments, from 627 the capital bases among which were distributed members of the Imperial Army of the Original Followers (*iyuan-ts'ung chin-chun*); also known as the Seven Encampments of the Northern Command (*pei-ya ch'i ying*; see under *pei-ya*). RR: *sept camps des "casernes du nord."*

643 ck , i-yù 齊右

CHOU: Assistant Ceremonial Charioteer, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who participated in various sacrifices and ceremonial receptions. CL: *hommes de droite du char d'apparat*.

644 ch'i-yu 騎尉

See under the romanization *chi-wei*.

645 ch'byüán chiēn 漆園監

TWNG: Directorate for the Temple to Chuang-tzu, established for a short time beginning in 675 by the Office of Taoist Affairs (*ch'ung-hsuan shu*), a unit in the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*) apparently located at Ch'i-yian in modern Shantung, traditionally associated with the ancient Taoist sage.

646 ch'i-yüán k'ù 綺源庫

YUAN: see *wan-i ch'i-yüán k'u* (Imperial Cloth Vault).

647 chia 假

A term literally suggesting “false” or “simulated” but as a prefix to titles not normally used in that derogatory sense. (1) CH'IN-SUNG; Acting, as a prefix to a title suggesting that an official was serving in another's role temporarily for special reasons, not in a probationary status, and often with the sense that the acting appointee had special limitations on his authority or had specially augmented authority; see *chia-chieh*. (2) N-S DIV: Honorary, as a prefix to a title of nobility indicating that the status was not inheritable; as a prefix to an official title indicating that the appointee had no authority normally associated with the title. E.g., persons who made substantial contributions to the government were sometimes made honorary nobles, and respectable commoners on attaining advanced age might be named Honorary District Magistrates (*hsien-ling*) or even Commandery Governors (*chün-shou*). P50.

648 ^chia 加

(1) Sometimes used as a verb meaning “to be promoted to.” (2) Probably more often, at least through T'ang times, used in the sense of “added** preceding a title or other designation granted someone in addition to his principal substantive post, sometimes an additional substantive post but sometimes an honorific designation; hence, according to circumstances, meaning Concurrent or Honorific. See *chia-kuan*.

649 chia 家

CHOU: Administrative Region, designation of those Regions (*kuo*) into which the royal domain was divided that were administered by official delegates from the court, differentiating them from those Regions that were hereditary fiefs of members of the royal family, called Inherited Regions (*tu*). Each Administrative Region was supervised by 2 Justiciars of the Administrative Region (*chia-shih*), ranking as Ordinary Servicemen (*chmg-shih*) who reported to Justiciars of the Domain (*fang-shih*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'u-kuan*). Cf. *tu-shih*. CL: *domaine affecté*,

650 chia 甲

(1) An ordinal symbol indicating the first in a (usually short) series of things. (2) SUNG, MING-CH'ING: Tithing, a basic unit of organization among the people at the sub-District (*hsien*) level for rudimentary self-government purposes, led by a Tithing Chief (*chia-iou*) or Tithing Head (*chia-chang*) chosen on a rotational basis from among the well-to-do households of each group. In Sung Tithings numbered from 10 to 30 households apiece; in Ming and Ch'ing each theoretically numbered 10 households. See // *chia*, *pao-chia*. (3) SUNG-CH'ING: groups or categories to which passers of the Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih*, *hui-shih*) in the civil service recruitment system were assigned on the basis of their excellence. (4) YUAN: Squad, the basic unit in Mongol military organization, consisting normally of 10 soldiers under a Squad Commander (*chia-chang*); also called *p'ai*.

651 chiă-chăng 甲長

(1) YUAN: Squad Commander, leader of the basic unit of Mongol military organization, a Squad (*chia*) of 10 men. (2) Tithing Chief, leader of a rudimentary self-government organization at the sub-District (*hsien*) level, a Tithing (*chia*) theoretically consisting of 10 neighboring households.

652 chiă-chăng k'ù 甲仗庫

SUNG: Armory, storage depots for armor and arms in certain areas. SP: *magasin des armes*.

653 chiă-chéng chüng.shih 嘉正中士

MING: lit. ‘ordinary serviceman for admirable governance’; an archaic substitute for the title *chi-shih-chung* (Supervising Secretary) used during the Chien-wen era (1399-1402). P68.

654 chiă-ch'éng 家丞

HAN: Household Aide, an assistant to the Administrator (*hsiang*) of a Princedom (*wang-kuo*) or a Marquisate (*hou-kuo*), theoretically one for every 1,000 households in the jurisdiction. HB: assistant of the household. P69.

655 chiă-chiéh 假節

N-S DIV: lit. “with a warrant to represent (the Emperor)?”; Comu: assigned with a Warrant, the least prestigious of 3 prefixes appended to the titles of such territorial magnates as Area Commanders-in-chief (*tu'tu* or *tsung'kuan*), in effect giving them viceregal authority over all governmental agencies in their jurisdictions. Such commissioners commonly had authority to put to death any non-official who clearly violated military laws, whereas those designated Commissioned with Special Powers (*chih-chieh*) could put to death any non-official on any pretext, and those designated Commissioned with Extraordinary Powers (*shih ch ih-chieh*) could put to death anyone up to the status of officials with rank of 2,000 bushels. P50.

656 chiă-chth 加職

T'ANG: Supplemental Assignment, carrying responsibilities over and above the functions associated with one's regular title, granted as a sign of special favor or trust; e.g., the designation *p'ing-kang shih* (Manager of Affairs), which entitled one to serve as a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*). Cf. *chia-kuan*.

657 chiă-fang shū 甲坊署

T'ANG: Swords Office, a unit in the Directorate for Armaments (*chtin-ch'i chien*) in charge of the manufacture of swords, armor, helmets, etc.; headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8a2. Until 632 called *chia-k'ai shu*. Also see *nu-fang shu*. RR: *office de Vatelier des cuirasses*.

658 chiă-hòu 假候

HAN: District Commandant, in Later Han the head of local self-defense forces in an *i* (Fief, i.e., District, *hsien*), controlling 110 (?) Aggregations (*lien*) each combining the fighting men of 4 Villages (//); the sources are not wholly clear. HB: acting captain.

659 chiă-hsiāng 駕相

MING: Imperial Carriageman, unofficial reference to intimates of the Emperor, apparently especially to members of the Imperial Bodyguard (*chin-i wei*).

660 chiă-i tū-fū 嘉議大夫

(1) CHIN-MING: Grand Master for Excellent Counsel, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 4a2 in Chin, 3a in Yuan and Ming. P68. (2) YUAN: also an unofficial reference to the Minister of Rites (*li-pu shang-shu*).

661 **chia-jén-tzū** 家人子

HAN: Woman of the Household, a category of unranked palace women selected from reputable commoner families, differentiated as Senior (*shang*) and Ordinary (*chung*); also the general designation of wives and concubines of the eldest son of the Heir Apparent.

662 **chia-k'ái shū** 甲鎧署

T'ANG: until 632 the designation of the Swords Office (*chia-fang shu*).

663 **chia-kó k'á** 架閣庫

SUNG-YÜ AN: Archives found in the Sung Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), the Chin Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) the Yüan Secretariat and Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), etc.; staffed with Archivists called *chia-ko kuan, wen-tzu, kuan-kou* (rank 8a in Chin and Yuan), etc. P18, 52.

664 **chia-kó kuün** 架閣官

Archivist: from Sung on, found in many agencies; also an unofficial reference to officials performing similar functions but with different titles, e.g., *tien-chi*. SP: *conservateur des archives*, P3.

665 **chia-k'ù** 甲庫

(1) Number One Storehouse: may be encountered in many periods as the designation of one in a series of storehouses that were serially numbered by the Chinese "stems" *chia, i, ping, ting*, etc. (2) TANG-SUNG: Archive of Personnel Records called *chia*, a unit in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and some Ministries (*pu*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), normally headed by sub-official functionaries serving as Directors (*ling-shih*) in Sung one or more units in the Ministry of Personnel (*//-pu*), sometimes called *chia-k'ù an*. RR: *archives*. SP: *bureau d'archives, service des archives*. (3) SUNG: Armory, a storehouse of military gear established at the headquarters of each Prefecture (*cāi?*); S. Sung also had an Imperial Armory (*yü-ch'ien chia-k'ù*) where military gear and records were stored. (4) CH'ING: Armory, a unit of the Court of Imperial Armaments (*yuan*) responsible for maintaining armor, weapons, flags, etc., required by the Emperor and his entourage.

666 **chia-kuän** 加官

Additional Office, an appointment supplementing one's original, regular status, used primarily from Han through T'ang times; in Hail most often denoted an honorific title granted in recognition of special merit without imposing any particular new responsibilities but sometimes conferring new privileges such as the right to attend court audiences; in T'ang most often denoted a substantive/functional post held concurrently in addition to one's regular post, usually conferring both new responsibilities and new privileges. P23.

667 **chia'lă** 甲喇

CH'ING: Regiment, Chinese transliteration of the Manchu word *chal'an*; created in 1615 as a group of 5 (later 2 to 5) Companies (*niru*; see *niu-lu*) in the development of the dynasty's Banner (*ch'i*) system; 5 Regiments constituted one Banner. Each Regiment was headed by a Regimental Commander (*chia-la o-chen*, in 1634 changed to *chia-la chang-ching*), translated into Chinese as *ts'an-ling*, also *hsiao-chi ts'an-ling*, qq.v. Also see *pa ch'i, o-chen, chang-ching*. BH: *chal'an* or sub-division. P44.

668 **chia-ti** 家吏

T'ANG: Domestic Servant, 2, rank 7a2, in each Princely

Administration (*wang-fu*); 2, unranked, in the household of each Princess (*kung-chu*). P69.

669 **chia'ting** 家令

Household Provisioner, in general charge of provisions, often also with some disciplinary authority, normally in the household of an Heir Apparent, sometimes also in that of a Princess (*kung-chu*). (1) CH'IN—N-S DIV: often subordinate to a Supervisor of the Household (*chan-shih*); rank from 300 to 1,000 bushels in Han, thereafter rank: normally in the 7, 8' or 9 ranges. HB: prefect of the household. (2) SUI: one subordinate to the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*), after 605 retitled *ssu-fu ling*; one in the household of each Princess, rank 9a. (3) TANG: head of the Household ft-ovisioner's Court (*chia-ling ssu*) in the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*), rank 4b 1. RR: *chef de la cour du service domestique*. (4) SUNG, LIAO, CHIN: member(s) of the household of the Heir Apparent, rank not clear. SP: *maître de service du palais*. (5) YÜ AN: head of the Household Provisioner's Office (*chia-ling ssu* or *chia-ssu*) in the household of the Heir Apparent; 2 a^oîntees, rank not clear. (6) MING: head, rank 7a, of ah Office of Domestic Affairs (*chia-nei ssu*, then *chung-shih ssu*) in the household of each Princess. Often occurs with the prefix *t'ai-tzu* (Heir Apparent). P26, 69.

670 **chia'tnă ūng** 家馬令

HAN: Director of the Imperial Mares, one of the numerous subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*), rank 600 bushels; in 104 B.C. retitled *t'ung-ma ling*, HB: prefect of the stables for the imperial household mares. P31.

671 **chia-néi ssu** 家內司

MING: Office of Domestic Affairs in the household of each Princess (*kung-chu*), headed by a Household Provisioner (*chia-ling*); retitled *chung-shih ssu* in 1390. P69.

672 **chia-nü fāng shū** 甲弩坊署

SUNG: Crossbows Office, headed by a Director (*fāng*), rank not clear; apparently a unit in the Directorate for Armaments (*chün-ch'i chien*). SP: *office de Vatelier des arbalètes*.

673 **chia-pang** 甲榜

Lit., list no. 1: in Ch'ing and perhaps earlier times referred to the Metropolitan Examination (*hüi-shih*) pass-list and, indirectly, anyone who became a Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*). Cf. *i-pang*.

674 **chia'ping** 家兵

Personal Troops, from antiquity, designation of irregular soldiers (or at times regular soldiers or militiamen drawn out of their regular units) recruited to serve as a private army for defense of a locality or a wealthy household in a time of troubles; usually considered a loyal supplement to beleaguered Regular Troops (*kuan-ping*) of the existing government, not an adversary. Commonly prefixed with the surname of the organizer and leader; e.g., the Chang (family) Troops (*chang-chia ping*). See *i-ping* (Patriotic Soldiers), *pu-ch'ü*.

675 **chia-pü** 稼部

Lit., ministry of agriculture; a common unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*).

676 **chia-pù** 翳部

(1) N-S DIV: Ministry of War, headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*), a unit in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) in Chin only till the 280s, then briefly again in N.

Wei from 453. (2) N-S DIV: Section for Communications and Horse-breeding (most oftén *chia-pu ts'aó*), with a Director (*lang*); a unit in the Ministry of War (*wu-ping*) in San-kuo Wei and Chin from the 280s; with a Director (*lang-chung*) subordinate to the Left Minister of Revenue (*tso min shang-shu*) in Sung and S. Ch'i; with a Director (*shih-lang*) subordinate to the Minister of War (*wu-ping shang-shu*) in Liang and Ch'en; with a Director (*lang-chung*) subordinate to the Minister of Palace Affairs (*tien-chung shang-shu*) in N. Wei. (3) N-S DIV (Chou): Bureau of Equipment in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*; also the title of its Director, ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 5a). (4) SUI-MING: Bureau of Equipment, a top-echelon unit in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*); called *chia-pu ssu* (Court) in Sui, with a Director (*lang*); thereafter with a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung; existed in Ming only from 1373 to 1396, then retitled *ch'e-chia ch'ing-li ssu*, q.v. RR: *bureau des équipages militaires*. P6, 12, 27.

677 *chia-shih* 假士

HAN: Village Commandant, in Later Han the head of a 10-man self-defense force in a rural Village (*li*), 4 of which combined into a unit called an Aggregation (*lien*) Under an Aggregation Commandant (*chia-wu*). Also see *chia-hou*.

678 *chia'Shih* 家士

CHOU: (1) Household Serviceman, a categorical reference to warrior-officials serving at the courts of feudal domains (*kuo*). (2) Justiciar of the Administrative Region, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) responsible for judicial and penal administration in each Administrative Region (*chia*); probably under the supervision of Justiciars of the Domain (*fang-shih*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'u-kuan*), but possibly together with Justiciars of the Inherited Regions (*tu-shih*) known generically as Justiciars Of the Domain. CL: *prévôts de justice des domaines affectés*,

679 *chia-shih* 翳士

T'ANG: Coachman, 140 authorized for the Livery Service for the Empress (*nei-p'u chü*), a unit in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). RR: *cocher*.

680 *chia'shōu* 甲首

MING-CH'ING: Tithing Chief, the rotating designated leader of a community of 10 households (*chia*⁸ in the officially sponsored self-government system below the District (*hsien*) level. See *li-chia*, *pao-chia*.

681 *chia-shū shǔ* 嘉蔬署

MING: Office of Vegetables, one of 4 subordinate Offices (*shu*) in the Directorate of Imperial Parks (*shang-lirt yüan-chien*); headed by a Manager (*tien-shu*), rank 7a.

682 *chia ssū-mǎ* 家司馬

CHOU: Commandant of an Administrative Region (see *chia*), an area in the royal domain administered by officials of the central government rather than an Inherited Region (*ru*) serving as the fief of a member of the royal family; no specific numbers or ranks, but responsible to the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*). CL: *commandant des chevaux, chef militaire dans un domaine affecté aux offices*.

683 *chia'fóu* 甲頭

SUNG: Tithing Chief, the rotating designated leader of a community of from 10 to 30 households (*chia*) in the officially sponsored self-government system below the District (*hsien*) level.

684 *chia-tsò* 假佐

(1) May be encountered in the sense of Acting Assistant. (2) HAN: Clerical Aide, 30 on the staff of the Chamberlain

for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*); others normally on the staffs of Regional Inspectors (*tz'u-shih*). HB: acting accessory. P22, 52.

685 *chia-tsù* 甲卒

HAN: Militiaman, generic reference in Former Han to males eligible for military service, who were expected to undergo training for one month every yeiir and be available for active duty in emergencies. HB: militia.

686 *chia tsung-jén* 家宗人

CHOU: Household Sacrificer, numbers and ranks variable, members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who assisted Ritualist⁸ of the Inherited Regions (*tu tsung-jen*) in religious ceremonies at the courts of feudal domains. CL: *officiers des cérémonies sacrées dans les domaines affectés*.

687 *chia-wú* 假伍 or 假五

Aggregation Commandant, in Later Han the head of a local self-defense force called an Aggregation (*lien*), combining the fighting men of 4 neighboring Villages (*li*), each contingent led by a Village Commandant (*chia-shih*). Also see *chia-hou* (District Commandant).

688 *chia'Wū* 家巫

HAN: Household Sorcerer, 8 authorized for the staff of the Director (*ling*) of Sacrificers (*tz'u-ssu*); others perhaps found in the household of the Heir Apparent and in Prince, doms (*wang-kuo*). HB: household shaman.

689 *ch'ia-kuān* 卡官

CH'ING: Customs Collector, unranked, in District (*hsien*) service. BH: keeper of a customs barrier.

690 *chiàng* 將

(1) A common abbreviation of *chiang-chün* (General). (2) CHOU: General, leader of a standard army (*chün*) of 12,500 men. (3) HAN: Leader of the expectant and unassigned officials who attended the Emperor as courtiers with the title Court Gentleman (*lang*); 3 differentiated with the prefixes Left, Right, and Middle. See under *lang*, *chung-lang chiang*. Cf. *lang-chung ling*. P37. (4) SUI: Commander of a Defense Command (*chert*) in a strategic frontier area. (5) T'ANG: Commander of a Garrison (also *chert*), usually in a frontier or other strategic area; rank 6a2' 7a1, or 7a2, depending on the number of troops commanded. Not to be confused with an Area Commander (*tu-tu*) or a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*) in control of a Circuit (*tao*) or Defense Command (*chert*, *fang-chen*). RR: *commandant de gamison* (6) SUNG: Area General; see under *keng-shu*.

691 *chiàng'chíàng* 醬匠

T'ANG: Sauce Maker, unranked artisans employed in the Spice Pantry (*chang-hai shu*) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*). RR: *ouvrier pour la fabrication des condiments conservés dans le vinaigre*.

692 *chiāng-chīng pō-shih* 講經博士

T'ANG: Erudites for Exposition of the Classics, members of the Institute for the Advancement of Literature (*hung-wen kuan*) of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) from 628 to 823; rank not clear; principal function was teaching sons of the official class. RR: *maitre du vaste savoir chargé d'expliquer les classiques*.

693 *chiāng-chīng* 匠卿

SUI: lit., chief minister of artisans: abbreviated reference to the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso ta-chiang*, *ta-chiang ch'ing*).

694 *chiāng-chün* 將軍

General: throughout history the most common term for the commander of a substantial body of troops, whether a regular officer of the standing army or the ad hoc commander of a special force organized for a campaign; occurs with many kinds of prefixes, including *shang* (Supreme), *ta* ([General]-in-chief), Left, Right, special functional and geographic designations, and the names of the Armies (*chün*), Guards (*wei*), etc., that Generals commanded. From T'ang on also used, with various prefixes, as prestige titles (*san-kuan*) for active military officers. In Ch'ing, in addition to traditional uses, also occurs among designations of the imperial nobility with various prefixes, e.g., *chen-kuo chiang-chün*. P26, 69, 72.

695 *chiāng-hsing* 將行

HAN: Empress's Usher, eunuch attendant on the Empress; superseded in 144 B.C. by a Director of the Palace Domestic Service (*ta ch'ang-ch'iu*). HB: empresses usher.

696 *chiāng-hù* 匠戶

yūan-ch'ing: Artisan Family, one of numerous categories among which all residents were distributed in accordance with the kinds of social roles the state expected them to play; in the case of Artisan Families, some were assigned to permanent service in various agencies of the central government, whereas others were allowed to do business freely in their home areas but were subject to being called into temporary state service. Cf. *min-hu* (Civilian Family), *chün-hu* (Military Family).

697 *chiāng-i ssu* 講義司

SUNG: Advisory Office, one in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), one in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*); role and status not clear. See *t'i-chu chiang-i ssu*. SP: *bureau de la réforme financière*.

698 *chiāng-jén* 奬人

CHOU: Eunuch Liquor Maker, 5 on the staff of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) for overseeing the production of all liquors required by the ruler and his guests and for formal ceremonies. See *nǚ-chiang*. Cf. *chu-jen*. CL: *employé aux extraits*.

699 *chiāng^kuān* 講官

Lecturer. (1) May be encountered in reference to many kinds of educational officials. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: an ad hoc designation for officials participating with the Emperor in a Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen*, q.v.). P24.

700 *chiāng-láng* 講郎

HAN: Court Gentleman for Lecturing, the Former Han antecedent of the Later Han title Expositor-in-waiting (*shih-chiang*), designation of a Court Gentleman (*lang*) chosen to give advice to the Emperor. May be encountered in later times as an archaic reference to members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*), especially for its Academician Expositors-in-waiting (*shih-chiang hsüeh-shih*). P23.

701 *chiāng'pīng chāng-shih* 將兵長史

HAN: Aide-Commander, designation of certain Aides (*chang-shih*) on the staffs of frontier Commanderies (*chün*) or in campaigning areas, serving in active command of troops. HB: chief clerk in command of troops.

702 *chiāng-shih* 匠師

N-S DIV (Chou): Director of Labor, ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 6a), head of the Office of Construction (*chiang-shih ssu*) in the Ministry of Works (*tung'kuan*). P14.

703 *chiāng-shih láng* 將仕郎

SUI-MING: Court Gentleman for Ceremohial Service, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 8b (?) in Sui, 9b2 in T'ang, 9b in Sung, 9a2 in Chin, 8a in Yuan, 9a in Ming. P68.

704 *chiāng-shih tsò'láng* 將仕佐郎

CHIN-MING: Assistant Gentleman for Ceremonial Service, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 9b2 in Chin, 8b in Yuan, 9b in Ming. P68.

705 *chiāng-shū* 講書

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: occasional variant of *chih-chiang* (Lecturer). (2) SUNG: Instructor, 4 authorized in each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), unspecified numbers also in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); rank not clear but low. SP: *lecteur*. P67.

706 *chiāng-shū chiào-shòu* 講書教授

SUNG: Instructor, 12, rank not clear, in the Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs (*ta tsung-cheng ssu*). SP: *professeur*.

707 *chiāngShū shuō-shū* 講書說書

SUNG: Recitation Tutor, original designation of the rank 7b *shih-chiang* (Expositor-in-waiting) of the Institute of Academicians (*hsueh-shih yilan*) assigned to the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*). SP: *lecteur*.

708 *chiāng^tsd chiēn* 將作監

SUI-LIAO: Directorate for the Palace Buildings, responsible for construction and maintenance, normally loosely subordinated to and always cooperative with the Ministry of *Wq^is* (*kung-pu*); headed by a Director (*ta-chien* then *ling iti* Sui; *ta-chiang*, rank 3b² in T'ang; *chien*, 4b, in Sung); in Liao subordinated to the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yilan*). Thereafter its responsibilities were borne more directly by the Ministry of Works. RR: *direction des travaux*. SP: *direction des travaux publics*. P14, 15, 38.

709 *chiāng-tsò shào-fū* 將作少府

CH'IN-HAN: Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings, responsible for construction and maintenance, including the planting of trees alongside roads; rank 2,000 bushels in Han; retitled *chiang-tsò ta-chiang* in 151 B.C. HB: privy treasurer of architecture. P14.

710 *chiāng-tsò shào-fū chiēn* 將作少府監

SUNG: Directorate for the Palace Buildings, c. 1127 merged into the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), in 1133 reconstituted as the *chiang-tsò chien*. P14, 38.

711 *chiāng-tsò ssu* 將作司

MING: Palace Buildings Office, from 1367 to 1368 a central government agency comparable to the traditional Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tsò chien*), with principal responsibility for construction of the palace at the new dynastic capital, Nanking; headed by a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*), rank 3a² and incorporating Left and Right Supervisors (*t'i-chu ssu*) headed by Supervisors (*t'i-chu*), 6a; in 1368 subordinated to the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); in 1373 the Chief Minister was reduced to rank 6a, and the Office's Supervisors were combined into a Supervise of Construction (*ying-tsao t'i-chu ssu*), which spawned Branch Supervisors (*fen-ssu*), each alike headed by one Supervisor (*t'i-chu*). In 1392 the Office was reorganized as a Work Project Office (*ying-shan so*) in the Ministry of Works. P15.

712 *chiāng-tsò tà-chiàng* 將作大匠

HAN-SUI: Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings, re-

sponsible for construction and maintenance; rank 2,000 bushels in Han, 2b then 3b in N. Wei, otherwise not clear; created in 151 B.C. by retitling of the *chiang-tso shao-fu*. During the era of N-S Division the Chamberlain's agency gradually came to be known as the Court for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso ssu*), and in Liang and Gh'en the Chamberlain was designated *chiang-tso ta-chiang ch'ing* (Chief Minister for the Palace Buildings). In the era of N-S Division, also, the Chamberlain and his Court gradually came to be subordinated to the Ministry of Works (most commonly *kung-pu*) in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). Sui in 600 changed the Court into a Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*) under a Director (*ta-chien*). In all these periods the Chamberlain and his agency were both often abbreviated as *chiang-tso*. HB: court architect. P14.

713 *chiāng'tsò ts'ào* 將作曹

HAN: Construction Section, a clerical unit found in some Commanderies (*chün*) and Districts (*hsien*); or established in such agencies when circumstances warranted. HB: bureau of architecture.

714 *chiāng'tsò yùan* 將作院

YUAN: Imperial Manufactories Commission, a rank 2a agency that supervised an abundance of artisans in the manufacture of gold, silver, jade, and other luxury utensils for palace use. P38.

715 *chiāhg-tü* 講讀

SUNG: an abbreviated, combined reference to *shih-chiang* and *shih-tu*, i.e., Expositor-in-waiting and Reader-in-waiting.

716 *chiáng'tü kuān* 講讀官

SUNG: Instructional Officials, 4 in the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yuan*), rank and specific functions not clear.

717 *chiàngyǔ'hdu* 將虞候

Inspector-general; see under *yú-hou*.

718 *chiào* 校

In addition to the following entries, also see under *Hsiao*.

719 *chiao* 権

See under *chüeh*.

720 *chiào-ch'āng* 簪匱

CH'ING: Icehouse; see under *ping-chiao*.

721 *chiāo-ch'āo* 交鈔

Lit" documents for exchange: i.e., paper money: from Chin if not earlier, a common term for state-authorized paper currency. Superseded the earlier terms *fei-ch'ien* (T'ang), *chiao-tzu* (see *chiao-tzu wu*) and *hui-tzu* (see *hui-tzu wu*) (both Sung). Also see *pao-ch'ao*, *ch'ao-chih*, *yin-ch'ao chü*. Cf. *pao-ch'üan*, *pao-yüan*. P16.

722 *chiāo-ch'āo k'u* 交鈔庫

CHIN: Paper Money Storehouse, one of several central government repositories (and print shops?) for paper currency, probably controlled by one or more Conunissioners (*shih*) delegated from the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). P16.

723 *chiào-chèng hàn-wén kuān* 校正漢文官

CH'ING: Editor of Chinese, 2 on the staff of the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yuan*) for 3->ear duty assignments, delegated from regular posts in the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*) or the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*). P17.

724 *chiào-chèng kuān* 校正官 or *chiao-cheng*

SUNG: Editor, low-ranking officials in the True Records

Institute (*shih-lu yilan*) of the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). SP: *rectificateur, correcteur*. P23.

725 *chiào-chìh* 教職

Educational Posts: a collective designation, usually denoting officials in charge of local schools.

726 *chiào-chü* 敦助

T'ANG: Educational Assistant; rank 9a, assistant to the Medical Erudite (*i po-shih*) in the Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). RR: *professeur assistant*.

727 *chiāo-fáng* 椒房

Lit., pepper chamber, deriving from an Empress's delight with imported Southeast Asian pepperwood used for paneling her bedchamber: from Han on, an indirect reference to the wife of a ruler.

728 *chiào'fāng ssu* 教坊司 or *chiao-fang*

Lit., office of instruction: Music Office. (1) T'ANG: one each prefixed Left and Right established in 714 under supervision of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), soon made independent; specialized in the training of court entertainers including clowns, jugglers, etc.; came to be directed by one or more eunuch Commissioners (*shih*). See *nei chiao-fang*. (2) SUNG: a school in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices; see *ch'en-hsia chiao-fang so*. RR+SP: *école pour l'enseignement de la musique*, (3) CHIN: headed by a Superintendent (*fi-tien*). (4) YUAN-CH'ING: a unit of the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), in Yuan headed by an Overseer (*ta-lu/hua-ch'ih*), rank 4a; in Ming and early Ch'ing headed by a Director (*feng-luan*), 9a; in 1729 divided into a Music Office (*ho-sheng shu*) and an Imperial Music Office (*shen-yüeh shu*). P10.

729 *chiāo'hsí* 敎習

CH'ING: Instructor, some Chinese, some Manchu and some Mongolian in various schools established by Banners (*ch'i*), the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yilan*), the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüari*), etc. PIO, 36.

730 *chiāo-ksítò-ch' én* 敎習大員

CH'ING: Grand Minister Instructor, one Manchu and one Chinese dignitary assigned as senior staff members of the Institute of Advanced Study (*shu-ch'ang kuan*) in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), to supervise the studies of Hanlin Bachelors (*shu-chi-shih*). BH: Senior professor.

731 *chiào-jén* 角人

CHOU: Horn Collector, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who gathered teeth and bones as well as horns from animals received in payment of hunters* taxes, for use in adorning the royal chariots and banners. CL: *officier des comes*.

732 *chiāo-k'ān kuān* 校勘官 or *chiao-k'an*

Proofreader. (1) T'ANG: low-ranking officials from 720 attached to the Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (*li-cheng hsiu-shu yüan*), subordinate to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). (2) SUNG: unranked subofficials attached to the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih yuan*), and the True Records Institute (*shih-lu yilan*). RR+SP: *correcteur vérificateur*. (3) CHIN: attached to the School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*), rank 8b. P23, 25, 34.

733 *chiào-kuān* 教官

Educational Official. (1) A generic term for all officials engaged in instructional functions. (2) Occasionally a regular title, e.g., of school instructors in Princely Adminis-

trations (*wang-fu*) and in Military Prefectures (*chün*) in the Sung dynasty. P69. (3) A variant reference to the Minister of Education (*ti-kuan ssu-t'u*) ascribed to the Chou dynasty of antiquity.

734 cA/āo-tóipart 椒蘭班

Lit.' the pepper and orchid echelons (in court audience array?); an occasional unofficial reference to relatives of the ruler by marriage, i.e., Imperial In-laws (*wai-ch'i*). Also see *chiao-fang* and *lan-t'ai*.

735 chiao4i 校理

Subeditor. (1) T'ANG: variable numbers of unranked sub-officials attached to the Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (*li-cheng hsiu-shu yuan*), the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*), and the Institute for the Advancement of Literature (*hung-wert kuan*). RR: *correcteur réviseur*. (2) SUNG: variable numbers in the Historiography Institute (*shih-kuan*), the Academy of Scholarly Worthies, the Institute for the Glorification of Literature (*chao-wen kuan*), etc.; often concurrent appointments for literati with nominal offices elsewhere in the central government. SP: *rédacteur-réviseur*. (3) CHIN: no specified number, rank 8a, in the Institute for the Advancement of Literature. (4) CH'ING: 16 authorized for the Hall of Literary Profundity (*wen-yuan ko*), normally concurrent appointments for literati with nominal offices elsewhere in the central government. *Chiao-li* were generally considered to rank below such personages as *hsiu-chuan* but above *chiao-k'an*, qq.v. P23, 25.

736 chiāu'Shè cAá 郊社局 or chiāo-shè shǔ 署

SUI-YÜAN: Office of the National Altars (*shu* in Sui and T'ang, *chü* in Sung, Chin, and Yuan), a unit of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) responsible for preparing for and participating in rituals regularly conducted at the major sacrificial altars and temples at the dynastic capital; headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 7b2 in T'ang, 9a in Sung. RR: *office des temples des banlieues et du dieu du sol*. SP: *bureau des temples....* P28.

737 chiao-shih 教師

YUAN: Music Master, low-ranking instructors of music in various units of the Bureau of Musical Ritual (*i-feng ssu*). P10.

738 chiāo-shih chien 交市監

T'ANG: Directorate of Tributary Trade' headed by a Director (*chien*), rank 6b2; supervised the procurement of horses, camels, mules, etc., in exchanges of goods with tributary states; a unit of the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fii chien*); in 632 redesignated *hu-shih chien*.

739 chiao-shih láng 校事郎

Examiner. (1) YÜAN: 2 members of the educational staff of the Astrological Commission (*t'ai-shih yüärt*), rank 8a; duties not clear. (2) MING: members of the pre-1367 Directorate of Astrology (*t'ai-shih chien*), antecedent of the Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-tien chien*); number, rank, and functions not clear. P35.

740 chiao-shòu 教授

SUNG-CH'ING: Instructor, a title with many uses, most commonly for the heads of Confucian Schools (*ju-hsüeh*) at the Prefecture (*chou, fu*) level; always low-ranking or unranked.

741 chiao-shū 校書

Editing Clerk. (1) SUI: 6, rank not clear, members of the Editorial Service (*ssu-ching chti*) in the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*). (2) TANG:

4, rank not clear, in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*tsa ch'un-fang*); also 4¹ rank 8a1 or 9a2, in {he Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*) from the 790s or 800s. RR: *réviseur de textes*. (3) SUNG: number and rank not clear; members of the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen yuan*). (4) MING: 2, rank not clear, in the Editorial Service of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (as under #1 above). P25, 26.

742 chiao-shă láng 校書郎

Editor. (1) HAN: in Later Han a document-processing duty assignment for men with status as Court Gentlemen (*lang*) or Gentlemen of the Interior (*lang-chmg*), referred to respectively as *chiao-shu lang* and *chiao-shu lang-chung*. HB: gentlemen collating books. (2) N-S DIV: from the Three Kingdoms era on, often appointed in the evolving Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) with special responsibility for compiling the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*). (3) SUI: from 10 to 40 appointed in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), rank 9a. (4) T'ANG: 8, rank 9a1, appointed to work on the Imperial Diary in the Palace Library; appointments for men of great literary promise, considered the starting points for excellent careers; others with the same rank in the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen kuan*) and the Institute for the Advancement of Literature (*hung-wen kuan*) from 719, when *ch'ou-chiao*, q.v., were so retitled. RR: *secrétaire réviseur de textes*. (5) SUNG: 2 then 4¹ rank 8b, in the Palace Library and the Institute for the Glorification of Literature (*chao-wen kuan*). SP: *rédacteur-collationneur des textes*. (6) LIAO: appointed in the household of the Heir Apparent and in the Historical Archive (*chu-tso chü*). (7) CHIN: 2 then one assigned from among rank 7b officials of the Hanlin Academy (*hanlin yüan*). (8) YLFAN: 2¹ rank 8a¹ in the Directorate of the Palace Archives (*pi-shu chien*); also 2, rank not clear, on the staff of the Heir Apparent. P25, 26.

743 chiāo-ssù shū 郊祀署

YUAN: Suburban Sacrifices Office, one of 3 special sacrificial agencies in the central government (see *sfe-chi shu*, *t'ai-miao shu*); headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 6b. P28.

744 chiāo-tüi 校對

Proofreader. (1) SUNG: unspecified number of unranked clerical personnel serving in the Imperial Archives (*pi-*), more fully designated Proofreader of Imperial Documents (*chiao-tüi huang-pen shu-chi kuan*). SP: *correcteur*. (2) CH'ING: 8 Manchu and 8 Chinese, unranked, in the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih kuan*). BH: corrector.

745 chiāo^zū wù 交子務

SUNG: Paper Money Office, opened at the Prefectural (*chou*) level beginning in the 1020s, apparently to control the production and distribution of paper currency (*chiao-tzu*); staffing not clear, but presumably subordinate to the Prefectural officials; after the transition to S. Sung, supplemented with similar offices called *hui-tzu wu*, etc. See *chiao-ch'ao*, *fei-ch'ieri*, *yin-ch'ao chu*. P16.

746 chiāo-yìn k , à 交弓庫

SUNG: Paper Money Repository, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*); staffing and exact functions not clear. SP: *caisse de billets d'échange (bons de monnaie)*.

747 chiāo-yü 敎諭

SUNG-CH'ING: Instructor, one of several terms that commonly occur in the sense of teacher. Especially found as head of the state-sponsored Confucian School (*ju-hsüeh*)

in a District (*hsien*), also in a Ch'ing dynasty Subprefecture (*t'ing*); normally unranked, but 8a in Ch'ing. Special uses include the designation of a Yian dynasty medical specialist authorized in 1285 for every Circuit (*tao*), suggested rendering Medical Inspector; collected and annually reported information about physicians in the jurisdiction for the Instructor (*chiaou-shou*) who headed the Medical School (*i-hsüeh*) of the Circuit. BH: district director of schools. P51.

748 *chiào-yu* 校尉

See *hsiao-wei*.

749 *chiào-yüèh fáng* 教閱房

SUNG: Training and Monitoring Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*), one of 12 Sections created in the reign of Shen-tsung (1067-1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military functions on a nationwide scale. This Section supervised the training and testing of troops, the establishment of military stations, the expediting of communication and transport services, and some personnel administration matters throughout the country and in addition supervised frontier defense in Hu-nan Circuit (*lu*). Headed by a Vice Recipient of Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*), rank 8b. Apparently abolished early in S. Sung. See *shih-erh-fang* (Twelve Sections). SP: *chambre d'entraînement militaire*.

750 *ckiao-yüèk kuān* 校鵬

SUNG: Editorial Assistant, unranked, in the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih yuan*) and the True Records Institute (*shih-lu yuan*) of the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de correction des textes*.

751 *ch'iáo-tào shih* 橋道使

SUNG: Commissioner for Bridges and Roads, a specialized appointee presumably at the Circuit (*lu*) or lower levels.

752 *ch'iáO'tīng* 橋丁

T'ANG: Bridge Tender, unranked caretaker-guards assigned to bridges by the Directorate of Water Crossings (*chu-chin chien*), a unit in the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*). RR: *gardien de pont*.

753 *chièh* 借

Acting; a common prefix to a title; especially in Sung times, signified that the appointee's regular official status was lower than the office to which he was temporarily appointed.

754 *chiěh* 階

From Sui on' a term used (1) to designate class, the subdivision of a rank (*p'in*) in the case of regular official appointments, e.g., 4b = 4th rank (*p'm*), 2nd class (*chieh*); or (2) to designate the rank of an official's prestige title (*san-kuan*). See *teng*, *chi*, *nei-shih chieh*. P68.

755 *chiēh'CWá* 節察

SUNG: a common abbreviation combining the titles Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*) and Surveillance Commissioner (*kuan-ch'a shih*).

756 *chiēh-chèn* 節鎮

(1) Variant of *chen* (Defense Command), normally a territorial administration in a frontier zone. (2) MING: unofficial reference to a Grand Coordinator (*hsun-fu*) or a Supreme Commander (*tsung-tu*), provincial and multi-provincial magnates who in areas or periods of military urgency commonly directed military affairs in their jurisdictions.

757 *chiéh-chèng chèn* 節政鎮

SUNG: Defense Command, specifying a territorial jurisdiction along the frontier headed by a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*), SP: *région d'une garnison militaire*.

758 *chiēh-chí* 階級

Especially from Sui on, a general term for the ranks of civil officials, incorporating both rank (*p'in*) and class or subdivision (*chieh*); e.g., 6a = 6th rank, first class, the entirety constituting a *chieh-chi*. Also see *chi*, *p'in-chi*, *teng-chi*.

759 *chiēh-fān* 价藩

Lit. meaning derived from the *chieh* of *chieh-tu shih* (Military Commissioner) and the sense of *fan* as frontier or boundary: Territorial Administrator. (1) SUNG: unofficial collective reference to both civil and military officials assigned to Circuits (*lu*) as Military Commissioners (*an-fu shih*), etc. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commissioner (*pu-cheng shih*).

760 *ckiék-fū sMk* 節府使

CHIN: Military Commissioner, one of several titles used for the heads of Prefectures (*chou*), Military Prefectures (*chün*), Defense Commands (*chieh-chen*), and other Prefecture-level general-administration agencies.

761 *cái缺/IIsW/I* 節服氏

CHOU: Royal Valet, 8 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for selecting clothing for the ruler, especially on his outings from the palace, to suit the weather and other conditions he might encounter. CL: *régulateur de la convenance du costume*.

762 *chiéh-hsià* 節下

T'ANG: unofficial reference to the Prefect (*t'ai-shou*, *tz'u-shih*) of a Prefecture (*chou*).

763 *chiēh-hù* 解戶

MING~CH'ING: Transporters, a general term for commoners on state-requisitioned service transporting grains or money.

764 *chiēh-kuân* 階官

Rank Offices. (1) SUNG: refers to the system of paying official salaries on the basis of from 24 to 40 nominal positions such as Grand Masters (*ta-fu*) and Court Gentlemen (*lang*), differentiated by laudatory prefixes, regardless of officials' titular offices (*pen-kuan*) or the functions they actually performed. The system superseded the pre-1080 system of prestige titles (*san-kuan*) and by 1120 was in turn superseded by a system of salary offices (*chi-lu kuan*). (2) CHIN~CH'ING: interchangeable with *san-kuan* (prestige title).

765 *chiēh-pàn shih* 接伴使

SUNG: Escort Commissioner, an ad hoc assignment for officials regularly holding other appointments when they were charged to welcome and accompany foreign dignitaries during visits to China; often assisted by Escort Vice Commissioners (*chieh-panju-shih*). SP: *commissaire chargé de recevoir et d'accompagner les visiteurs étrangers*.

766 *chiēh-shèn k' u* 節慎庫

MING-CH'ING: Auditing Office, a unit in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) established in 1529; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9b, until 1658, when the staff was made all Manchu under a Director (*lang-chung*), rank not clear.

767 *chiēh-shih* 解事

HAN: Elucidator, duty assignment for 2 Expectant Officials (*tai-chao*) on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (*tai-shih ling*); specific functions not clear. HB: elucidator.

768 *chiēh-shih* 解試

SUNG: Prefectural Examination, the lowest-level test in the formal civil service recruitment system, conducted by the officials of Prefectures (*chou*) and comparable-level agencies for the purpose of "forwarding" (*chiēh*) successful candidates to the dynastic capital for further evaluation of their knowledge and promise.

769 *chiēh-tāo* 街道司 or *chiēh-tào* tīng廳、Office of Capital Streets, in charge of the repair and maintenance of streets and roads in the capital city. (1) SUNG (*ssu*): established in 1057 with a Commander (*chih-hui*) as head, in 1129 subordinated to the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*). SP: *bureau des routes et des rues dans la capitale*. (2) CH'ING (*fing*): one in each of the Five Wards (*wu ch'eng*) into which both Peking and Nanking were administratively divided, supervised by Censors of the Five Wards (*wu-ch'eng yū-shih*). BH: roadway office. P15.770 *chiēh-fóu* 解頭

Lit., first forwarded. (1) TANG: First Graduate, a quasi-official reference to the first-place passer of various civil service examinations *ōu* ir than that leading to the Presented Scholar (*chin-shih*) degree. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: Prefectural (Provincial) Graduate with Highest Honors, a variant of *chieh-yüan*, q.v.

771 *chiēh-tsū* 街卒

HAN: Street Patrolman, apparently a guard or watchman employed in a small town or large village.

772 *chiēh-tù* 節度

An introductory part of many important titles, especially *chieh-tu shih* (Military Commissioner), suggesting one who had special or irregular control of an area. Originally, in the era of N-S Division, seems derived from ancient usage meaning "to measure and regulate, but by T'ang times was clearly a somewhat corrupted abbreviation of the title Area Commander with Special Warrant (*shih ch'i-h-chieh tu-tu*), corrupted because the 2 *tu* characters are different. In Sung and perhaps earlier times may be encountered as a prefix to the term Prefecture (*chou*, *fu*, or *chün*) specifying a Prefecture serving as the headquarters of a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*).

773 *chiēh-tū chǎng shū-chì* 節度掌書記

SUNG: Prefectural Secretary, rank 8b; unspecified numbers served in Prefectures (*chou*) and perhaps other Prefecture-level agencies. Also used as a prestige title (*sankuan*) for rank 9a1 officials until c. 1102' then combined with *ju-lin lang*, q.v. SP: *secrétaire général d'une préfecture*.

774 *chiēh-tù kuda-ch'yá liú-hòu*

節度觀察留後

SUNG: Deputy Military and Surveillance Commissioner, ranked at a salary level of 300,000 coins per month, often the senior official actually on duty in a Circuit (*lu*); from c. 1117 seems to have been superseded by ad hoc delegates called Pacification Commissioners (*ch'eng-hsuan shih*), which title seems to have fallen out of use as an active duty assignment in S. Sung. See *liu-hou*. SP: *délégué commandant et surveillant d'une région*.

775 *chiēh-tù mò* 節度幕 or *chiēh-tù tuān* 端

N-S DIV: occasional quasi-official or unofficial reference

to the Supply Commission (see under *chieh-tu shih*) for an army on campaign.

776 *chiēh-tù p'àn-kuān* 節度判官

SUNG: Administrative Assistant to the Military Commissioner, either an ad hoc duty assignment or a nominal title for an official regularly appointed to another post. See *chieh-tu shih*.

777 *cMéh_tú sMh* 節葭使

(1) N-S DIV: Supply Commissioner, in the Three Kingdoms era and perhaps later an ad hoc appointee responsible for provisioning an army on campaign. (2) T'ANG-CHIN: Military Commissioner, a military title of great historical importance. Originated in the late 600s as a common variant reference to Area Commanders (*tu-tu*), military officers in charge of frontier defenses. Beginning in 711, Military Commissioners were regularly appointed to head 8 Defense Commands (*chen*) along the northern frontier instead of Area Commanders, and soon some Prefects (*tz'u-shih*) also took the new title. Especially in consequence of the An Lu-shan rebellion beginning in 756, the number of Military Commissioners proliferated, and during much of the late T'ang period they were virtually autonomous regional governors. Theoretically, control over a Circuit (*tao*) came to be divided between a Military Commissioner and, for non-military affairs, a Surveillance Commissioner (*kuan-ch'a shih*); but in many Circuits a warlord took both functions for himself, as Military and Surveillance Commissioner (*chieh-tu kuan-ch'a shih*) and often in addition status as Revenue Commissioner (*tu-chih shih*), Agriculture Commissioner (*ying-tien shih*), Bandit-suppression Commissioner (*chao-fao shih*), etc. The Military Commissioners commonly designated their lieutenants Military Vice Commissioners (*chieh-tu-fu-shih*). Princes (*wang*) were sometimes designated Military Commissioners-in-chief (*chieh-tu ta-shih*), often as

by Military Vice Commissioners-in-chief (*chieh-tu JU ta-shih*), but they remained on duty in the capital. During the Five Dynasties era Military Commissioners continued as virtually autonomous satraps in their regions, but Sung gradually eliminated them and achieved a consolidation of authority in the central government. After the earliest Sung years, the title Military Commissioner was used only as an honorific designation for a few distinguished personages or as a title conferred on submissive aboriginal chieftains. In Liao there were Military Commissioners in charge of most Prefectures (*chou*) and Military Prefectures (*chün*), under the control of the Southern Administration (*nan-mien*). In Chin all civil and military affairs of Defense Commands (*chen*) were controlled by Military Commissioners, who held rank 3b. In Yuan times regional military authority was organized in new ways and divided among such dignitaries as Military Commanders (*yuan-shuat*) of Circuits (*tao*), Route Commanders (.../« *tsung-kuan*), etc. RR+SP: *commissaire impérial au commandement d'une région*. P50.

778 *chiēh-tù Vūi-kuān* 節度推官

SUNG: Prefectural Judge, rank not clear, in certain Superior Prefectures (*fu*) of S. Sung. SP: *juge*.

779 *chiēh⁴ ūi* 節推

SUNG: an abbreviated reference to *chieh-tu t'u-i-kuan* (Prefectural Judge).

780 *chiēh-yá* 健好 or 捷仔

Lady of Handsome Fairness. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: in Han and San-kuo Wei, the designation of a category of imperial concubines. (2) SUI: the designation given 12 imperial consorts, rank 3a, collectively called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-*

fu). (3) T'ANG-SUNG: a concubine title, rank 3a. RR+SP: *femme qui aide et assiste l'imperatrice.*

781 chiēh-yúán 解元

SUNG-CH'ING: lit., 'the first forwarded: Prefectural (Provincial) Graduate with Highest Honors' an unofficial reference to the highest-ranking passer of Sung's Prefectural Examination (*chiēh-shih*) and the Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in Yuan, Ming, and Ch'ing in the civil service recruitment process. See *ching-k'uei*. P24.

782 ch'iēh-hsiēh 怨辭

YUAN: Chinese rendering of the Mongol word *kesig*, designation of the Imperial Bodyguard, comprising about 10,000 elite hereditary soldiers under the direct command of the Emperor.

783 ch'iēh-hū 鑿壺

CHOU: Water-tester, 6 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for drawing water from streams or wells to determine appropriate sites for military encampments and mess halls. CL: *officier qui érige le vase à eau.*

784 ch'iēk-kū c/tèng 翩壺 JE

T'ANG-CH'ING: Supervisor of Water Clocks, associate members of the astrological group called the Five Offices (*wu kuan*). In T'ang' 2' rank 8a¹ established in 702 (704?) in the Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chü*, *ssu-t'iert fai*); by 758 shifted into association with the Five Offices of the Service. In Sung, one, rank not clear, in the Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'iert chien*); also unspecified number, rank apparently 8a then 9a, in the Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chü*). In Liao, members of the Directorate of Astronomy. Apparently not appointed in Chin. In Yian, one, rank 8b_b, in the Astrological Commission (*t'ai-shih yuan*). In Ming, unspecified number and rank* members of the early Ming Directorate of Astrology (*t'ai-shih chien*); also 2 then one, rank 8b_a, in the Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*). In Ch'ing, 4 senior officials, rank 8a_a in the Water Clock Section (*lou-k'o k'o*) in the Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*). RR+SP: *chef de service de la clepsydre*. BH: keeper of the clepsydra. P35.

785 chiēn 兼

Ety., one hand grasping 2 arrows: Concurrent, the most genial term used throughout history connecting 2 titles borne by one appointee e.g., *ping-pu shih-lang chien fu tu yü-shih* (Vice Minister of War and Concurrent Vice Censor-in-chief). The normal implication is that the appointee was equally responsible for 2 substantive posts; whether or not he enjoyed the salaries and other perquisites of both posts is seldom specified, but in most instances it can probably be assumed that he did. Only at times in the era of N-S EHvision was the term used, in addition to its normal usage, with the meaning "probationary" that was conveyed in most other periods by the term *shou*, q.v. Also see *ch'ang-chien*.

786 chiēn 監

Incorporated in many titles, commonly as the first character, in the verbal sense to oversee or supervise. As an independent noun or a noun suffix, occurs with several meanings: (1) Directorate in many varieties with both high and low status in the governmental hierarchy, e.g., *kuo-tzu chien* (Directorate of Education). (2) Supervisor or Director of a Directorate, e.g., *tu-shui (chien) chien* (Directorate of Waterways; in such instances, *chien* is often not duplicated and only context can suggest whether the Directorate or the Supervisor of the Directorate is intended), or Direc-

tor of some other kinds of agencies. (3) T'ANG: Horse Pasturage under the supervision of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*fai-p'u wu*). See *chien-mu*. (4) SUNG: Industrial Prefecture, prefixed with a placename, identifying a Prefecture-level agency in an area where the preeminent economic enterprise was a mine, a saltern, or something of the sort that required the special attention of local officials.

787 chiēn 諫

Incorporated in many titles, normally as the first character, in the verbal sense to remonstrate with the ruler. In addition to the following entries, see *ssu-chien*, *ta-chien*, *chung-chien*, *hsiao-chien*.

788 chiēn-cWá ch'éng-shdu 檢察承受

SUNG: Caretaker, unspecified number and rank, members of Offices for the Care of Imperial Mausoleums (*chien-ch'a kung-ling so*); under supervisory control of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*). P29.

789 chiēn-ch'a kuān 監察官

May be encountered as a variant of the generic term *ch'a-kuan* (Surveillance Official). P59.

790 ckiēn-ch' á kung-líng sō 檢察宮廄所

SUNG: Office for the Care of Imperial Mausoleums, one or more units in the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*) staffed by Caretakers (*chien-ch'a ch'eng-shou*). P29.

791 ühiēn-cWá lì-hsing shih 監察裏行使

T'ANG: Acting Investigating Censor, a designation for supernumerary Investigating Censors (*chieri-ch'a yü-shih*) appointed for a short time beginning c. 719, when responsibilities of the Censore (*yü-shih t'ai*) were expanded. RR: *commissaire impérial attaché aux censeurs de la cour des enquêtes au dehors*.

792 chiēn-ch'a shih 監察使

Investigating Commissioner. (1) May be encountered in any period as a variant or unofficial reference to an Investigating Censor (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*). (2) T'ANG: from 784 on, designation of the Investigating Censor of longest service, who was assigned to maintain surveillance over the Ministries of Personnel (*lì-pu*) and of Rites (*ll-pu*). (3) SUNG: may be encountered in the T'ang sense or in reference to a central government official delegated to conduct special investigations in a Circuit (*lu*). RR+SP: *commissaire impérial chargé du contrôle et des enquêtes*. P18.

793 ckiēn-ck'á sMk 監察史

CH'IN-HAN: Supervising Censor, designation of Attendant Censors (*shih yü-shih*) when dispatched to tour units of territorial administration, checking on the conduct of officials and the condition of the people; also known in Ch'in as *chien yü-shih* or *chien-chün yü-shih* (*chun*: Commandery) and in Han as *chih-chih shih* (lit., straight-pointing commissioner); generally comparable to *hsun-an yü-shih*, q.v., of later eras. The character *shih* (Commissioner) is sometimes found in place of the character *shih* (Scribe).

794 cAiē/i-cAW/âjá-sAí/r 監察都御史

MING: Chief Investigating Censor, 8, rank 7a, appointed only in the 1382-1383 transitional period as senior officials of the Censore (changing from *yü-shih t'ai* to *tu ch'a-yuan*); in 1383 superseded by a group of new executive officials entitled Censors-in-chief (*tu yü-shih*). P18.

795 chiēn-cWá yU-shih 監察御史

SUI-CH'ING: Investigating Censor, the most concentrated, broad-ranging investigative and impeaching officials, members of the Censore (*yu-shih t'ai* to 1380, there-

after *tu ch'a-yuan*-, generally empowered to gather complaints from the people, to review the handling of prisoners, to impeach any official for misconduct; from Yuan on also authorized to submit remonstrances or suggestions about the Emperor[^] conduct or policies. Normally assigned to routine surveillance over and checking of records in central government organs and as individuals dispatched to inspect territorial jurisdictions, e.g., as Regional Inspectors (*hsüin-yü shih*), and on regular or irregular bases dispatched to inspect various categories of governmental activities, e.g., as Salt-control Censors (*hsün-yen yü shih*). From T'ang to 1080 organized in a constituent unit of the Censorate called the Investigation Bureau (*ch'a-yüan*), thereafter during Sung in 6 Investigation Sections (*ch'a-an*), otherwise in the Investigation Bureau till 1382, thereafter in Circuits (*tao*) named after Provinces, varying but stabilizing at 13 in Ming and 15 in mid-Ch'ing. Appointees in Sui numbered 12-16, rank 7b; in T'ang 10-15, 8a2 (8a1?); in Sung variable but few, 7b; in Chin 12-7a; in Yuan 32-7a, mostly Mongols; in Ming 110, 7a; in Ch'ing 56, 7a with some variations, equally Manchus and Chinese. RR+SP: *censeur de la cour des enquêtes au (en) dehors, censeurs d'investigation.* BH: provincial censor. P18, 19, 20.

796 *chi'en-ch'ang* 監長

HAN: Director of the Directorate; see *ch'er-g-hua chien, hsien-chü chien, lung-ma chien, iao-t'u chien, t'o-ch'uan chien*. HB: chief inspector. P31, 39.

797 *chi'en-ch'ang* 諫長

A common unofficial reference to a Grand Master of Remonstrance (*chi'en-i ia-fu*).

798 *chi'en-cVängyüan* 建昌院

5 DYN (Liang): lit., office for the initiation of prosperity, derived from a palace building called the Initiation of Prosperity Palace (*chi'en-ch'ang kung*): State Fiscal Commission, a major agency of the central government, handling census reports and tax collections submitted by the dynasty's 4 proto-provincial Defense Commands (*chen*). Headed by an Initiation of Prosperity Palace Commissioner (*chi'en-ch'ang kung shih*), normally abbreviated to Palace Commissioner (*kung-shih*), who ordinarily was a Grand Councillor (*tsai-hsiang*), specifically a Vice Director of the Chancellery Managing Affairs (*men-hsia shih-lang p'ing-chang shih*) who was Commissioner of the Special Reserves Vault (*yen-tzu k'u shih*) and concurrently Supervisor (*p'an ... shih*) of the State Fiscal Commission. Established in 907; in 912 entitled *kuo-chi ssu* (see *kuo-chi shih*). P49.

799 *chi'en-ch'e tǔ* 檻車督

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Supervisor of the Prisoner Cart, 2 members of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); presumably associated with the Prison (yw) maintained by the Court. P22.

800 *chi'en-ckeng kuän* 檢正官 or *chien-cheng*

SUNG: Examiner, 2 appointed for each of the Five Offices (*wu fang*) or Six Offices (*liu fang*) among which the business of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) was divided, apparently on special duty assignments from other central government posts, coordinated by a Chief Examiner (*tu chien-cheng*); initiated c. 1068, perhaps discontinued in 1070 but reappointed in 1129, then reduced to one for each Office in 1132. Precise functions are not clear. SP: *examinateur-contrôleur, fonctionnaire chargé d'examiner et de rectifier.* P3.

801 *chien-ch'eng* 監正

Supervisor, normally of a Directorate, e.g., the Ming-

Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*); in such cases the full sense would seem best suggested by the rendering *ch'in-t'ien chien chien-cheng*, but the superfluous *chien* is commonly omitted. P31, 35, 40.

802 *chi'en-ch'eng* 監丞

(1) May be encountered as an abbreviated» combined reference to the Supervisor or Director (*chien*) and Vice Director or Aide (*ch'eng*) of an agency. (2) MING-CH'ING: Proctor responsible for student discipline in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); one, rank 8a' in Ming; one each Manchu and Chinese, rank 8a then 7a, in Ch'ing; in Ming headed a subsection of the Directorate called the Disciplinary Office (*sheng-ch'ien ting*). P34.

803 *chi'en-chi shih* 監祭使

SUNG: Commissioner Supervising the Sacrifices, an ad hoc duty assignment, not a regular post; delegated to represent the Emperor or to assist the Emperor in important sacrificial rituals.

804 *chi'en-chiaò* 檢校

Often occurs in a straightforward verbal meaning such as to inspect, to compare» to verify. (2) N-S DIV-CHIN: Acting. Developed in the era of N-S Division from the ordinary verbal sense into a prefix to a title used when an official holding one regular post was assigned on an irregular, temporary basis to carry out the functions of (lit. 'to inspect) another post: A *chi'en-chiaò* B. By T'ang the term was used very commonly in 3 ways: sometimes in the ordinary verbal sense, sometimes in the sense that an official holding post A also acted (still with some connotation of special or irregular status) with all the authority of post B, and sometimes to indicate that an official was Acting ... in an honorary status, without any real authority. By Sung and Chin times use of the term with titles seems predominantly to have signified honorary status: e.g., *chi'en-chiaò tai-tzu k'o chien chi'en-ch'a yü-shih* (Acting Adviser to the Heir apparent and Concurrently Investigating Censor, *chi'en-ch'a yü-shih* in this case indicating the actual function). (3)

YÜAN-CH'ING: Proofreader, a regular appointment. In Yüan: one in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and one in each Branch Secretariat (*hsing chung-shu sheng*), all rank 7a. In Ming: one each, 9a, in the Records Office (*chao-mo so*) of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) and of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yuan*); also one each, 9b, on the staffs of Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*) and Provincial Surveillance Commissions (*fi-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*). In Ch'ing: unranked, included on the staffs of Provincial Administration Commissions and some Prefectures (*fu*), but not after the first Ch'ing century. (4) CH'ING: Investigator, unranked policemen-like personnel employed in most Prefectures and some other units of territorial administration. BH: police inspector.

805 *chi'en-chiaò t'-yen kuän* 檢校批驗官

YÜAN: Tea and Salt Inspector, subordinates of Salt Distribution Commissioners (*tu chuan-yün yen shih*) who staffed Tea and Salt Control Stations (*chien-chiaò p'i-yen so*) at strategic transport points to check on the weight of tea and salt bags in transit, to verify the government certificates accompanying them, and to catch traffickers in contraband tea and salt. See *p'i-yen so*. P53, 61.

806 *chi'en-chiaò M* 檢校所

YUAN: an abbreviation of *chi'en-chiaò p'i-yen so* (Tea and Salt Control Station); see under *chi'en-chiaò p'i-yen kuän*.

807 *chi'en-chiaò yu-shih* 檢校御史

N-S DIV (Chin, N. Dyn.): Inspecting Censor, apparently

an antecedent of the Sui-Ch'ing Investigating Censor (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*), though functions are not entirely clear; originated in 251; in the N. Dynasties, usually 12, rank 9. P18.

808 *chiēn-chih* 監置

SUI: Supervisor of Transport, one appointed to the staff of the Hostel for Tributary Envoys (*ssu-fang kuan*) to inspect the camels, horses, carts, or boats of each tribute mission and to expose any violations of imperial instructions concerning transport; an ad hoc duty assignment, not a regular post. P11.

809 *chiēn chīh-nà kuǎn* 監支納官

CHIN-YUAN: Supervisor of Transactions at government granaries, rank 8 in Chin, 7a in Yian. P8.

810 *chiēn chīn-cWu ts'ao* 監津渠曹

HAN: Section Supervising Fords and Drainways, a clerical unit found in some Later Han Commanderies (*chün*). HB: bureau of the inspection of fords and canals.

811 *chiēn-chōu* 監州

SUNG: Prefectural Supervisor, designation of central government officials detached to monitor the administration of Prefectures (*chou*), one per Prefecture, until the 1080s; could submit reports and complaints about local affairs without the knowledge or consent of the Prefect (*chih-chou*); no prefectoral directive was considered authentic without the Supervisor's mark of approval. The formal title, appended as a suffix to the appointee□centrally-government title, was Controller-general (*t'ung-p'an*) of ... Prefecture (*chou*). P72.

812 *chiēn-chù* 監鑄

CHIN, CH ING: Director of Coinage, a special duty assignment for an official with a substantive appointment that was normally specified by a suffix. In Chin used with the suffixes *lang-chung* (Director) *máyuan-wai lang* (vice Director), signifying substantive posts in Bureaus (*ijm*) of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). In Ch'ing used with suffixes such as *t'ung-chih* (Vice Prefect); each in charge of his Province's Coinage Service (*ch'ien-chü*). P16.

813 *chiēn-chă* 薦舉

Throughout history, used as the verb to recommend, signifying the process whereby men were brought into government service on the basis of nominations by existing officials~in contrast, e.g., 'to winning official status on the basis of inheritance or on the basis of competence demonstrated in recruitment examinations. May be encountered in cases when superior officials recommended subordinates for promotion.

814 *chiēn-ch'üeh* 簡缺

CH'ING: Simple, a descriptive term attached as a prefix to the titles of the heads of Prefectures (*fu*), Departments (*chou*), Subprefectures (*t'ing*), Districts (*hsien*), and General Surveillance Circuits (*fen'hsün tao*), signifying that the volume, importance, and complexity of administrative business in their jurisdictions justified ranking them below counterparts designated' in descending order of prestige. Most Important (*tsui-yao*), Important (*yao-ch'üeh*), and Ordinary (*chung-ch'üeh*). The practice of differentiating among territorial appointees in this way probably began in late Ming times.

815 *chien-chän* 監軍

(1) HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): Army Supervisor, one of several designations of officers in command of armies on campaign, e.g., Supervisor of the ... Army (*chien ... chün*); less prestigious than Commander-in-chief (*tu-tu*) but more

so than Commander (*tu*). HB: inspector of the army. (2) 5 DYN: a common abbreviation of *chiēn-chün shih* (Army-supervising Commissioner), a representative of the central government dispatched in attempts to control semiautonomous regional Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*). (3) CHIN: Army Supervisor, one of several designations for eminent Jurchen officers on the staff of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*). (4) MING: a common abbreviation of *chiēn-chün yü-shih* (Army-inspecting Censor), designation of an Investigating Censor (*chiēn-ch'a yü-shih*) commissioned on an ad hoc basis to accompany an army on campaign, monitor its activities, and independently report to the throne. P50.

816 *chiēn-chün* 監郡

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Departmental Magistrate (*t'ung-p'an*).

817 *chiēn-chün yu-shih* 監郡御史

CH'IN: Commandery-inspecting Censor, a variant of *chiēn-ch'a shih* (Supervising Censor).

818 *chiēn-fū* 擇發

CH'ING: lit. 'to select and send out or release; a prefix encountered before the titles of officials of the Wardens' Offices (*ping-ma ssu*) of the Five Wards (*wu ch'eng*) into which the capital was divided for police and fire-protection purposes, the meaning of which is not wholly clear; e.g., *chiēn-fū chih-hui* may mean Assistant to the Vice Commander, or possibly something akin to Acting Vice Commander.

819 *chiēn-fā* 檢法

SUNG, CHIN, YÜAN: Legal Researcher, one or more, unranked except rank 8b in Chin, on the staff of the Censorate (*yu-shih t'ai*) until 1282; also in Chin's Court of the Imperial Clan (*ta tsung-cheng fu*). PI, 6, 18.

820 *chiēn-fā àn* 檢法案

SUNG: Legal Research Section, a minor unit staffed with law specialists, one in each of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*), one in the Right Bureau (*yu-t'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), SP: *service du contrôle judiciaire (jurisprudence et lois)*.

821 *chiēn-fā kuǎn* 檢法官

SUNG: Legal Researcher, unranked or low-ranking official found in many offices including the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), Censorate (*yu-shih-t'ai*), Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), State Finance Commission (*san ssu*), and that of the Judicial Commissioner (*t'i-tien hsing-yü kung-shih, t'i-hsing ssu*) in a Circuit (*lu*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé du contrôle judiciaire (jurisprudence et lois)*. Also see *chiēn-fū*. P52.

822 *chiēn-fū* 監府

SUI: Supervisor of Tribute Goods, one appointed to the staff of the Hostel for Tributary Envoys (*ssu-fang kuan*) to receive and care for proferted articles of tribute whenever a tribute mission arrived; an ad hoc duty assignment, not a regular post. P11.

823 *chiēn-fū ts'ao* 監福曹

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Superintendency of Buddhist Happiness, a unit subordinate to the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*) that catered to the needs of foreign Buddhist priests during visits to China; staffing not clear. Before the end of the dynasty, superseded by the Office for the Clarification of Buddhist Profundities (*chao-hsüan ssu*). Also see *seng-kuan*. P17.

824 *chiēn-hòu* 監候

SUI-CH'ING: Astronomical Observer, members of Sui's astrological and calendar-calculating agency maintained by the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*) with the changing names Astrological Section (*t'ai-shih ts'aō*), Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chū*), and Directorate of Astrology (*t'ai-shih chien*), in the early T'ang Astrological Service (*tai-shih chū*), Liao's Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*), Yüan's Astrological Commission (*tai-shih yüan*), and the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien* in early Ming, thereafter *ch'in-t'ien chien*); in Sui from 2 to 10, rank 9b; in T'ang one, 8a2; in Liao number and rank not clear; in Yuan 6, 8b; in early Ming 3, 8a; thereafter one, 9a. See *wu-kuan chien-hou*. RR: *directeur de l'observatoire des astres*. BH: observer. P35.

825 *chiēn-hòufǔ* 監候府

SUI: Office of Astronomical Observations, a unit in an agency maintained by the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*) that was confusingly called either the Astrological Section (*t'ai-shih ts'aō*) or the Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chū*) until c. 604, when it was redesignated Directorate of Astrology (*t'ai-shih chien*); consisted of 2 parts called the Left and Right Offices (*fǔ*) staffed with from 4 to 8 Timekeepers (*ssu-ch'en shih*), rank 9a, to whom were allocated 110 Students of the Water Clock (*lou-k'o sheng*) under the tutelage of 4 apparently non-official specialists called Erudites of the Water Clock (*lou-k'o po-shih*). P35.

826 *chiēt'-hsiang fāng* 檢詳房 or *chién-hsiáng* 檢詳所

SUNG: Editorial Office, clerical units in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yiian*) and the Finance Planning Commission (*chih-chih san-ssu t'iao-li ssu*), staffed with Editorial Cleiks (*chien-hsiang wen-tzu*, *chien-hsiang kuan*), rank 6B. SP: *chambre de contrôle, bureau de contrôle*.

827 *chiēn'hsiang shih* 監香使

SUNG: Commisioner for Incense Offerings, a duty assignment for one or more Censors (*yü-shih*) to participate in imperial sacrifices; specific occasions and functions not clear. SP: *commissaire-surveillant de l'encens*.

828 *chiēn-hsiào* 檢校

See *chien-chiao*.

829 *chiēn'hsiu kuó-shih* 監修國史 or *chiēn-hsiu*

SUNG, LIAO, CHIN: Chief Compiler of the Dynastic History, nominal head of the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih yuan*) and also, at least in Sung, of the True Records Institute (*shih-lu yüan*); in Sung commonly the responsibility of a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*). SP: *directeur de la rédaction de l'histoire de l'état*. P3, 23, 25.

830 *chiēn-ksuék pô-skik* 監學博士

SUNG: Erudite Supervising Instruction, one of the designations used for officials of the School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*) and of the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*). SP: *professeur*.

831 *chiēn-i tà-fu* 諫議大夫

Grand Master of Remonstrance, one of the category of prestigious officials called Remonstrance Officials (*chien-kuan*) or Speaking Officials (*yen-kuan*) whose principal function was to attend and advise the emperor, and especially to remonstrate with him about what they considered improper conduct or policy. (1) HAN-SUI: sometimes rendered *chien ta-fu* or simply *chien-i*; normally an honorific title awarded a particularly trusted high-ranking official,

considered to be loosely attached to the Chancery (*men-hsia sheng*). HB: grandee remonstrant and consultant. (2) TANG: those prefixed Left were members of the Chancellery and those prefixed Right were members of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), all rank 5a till 843, then 4b; often simply called *chien-i*, from 662 to 705 called *cheng-chien ta-fu*. RR: *conseiller censeur de l'empereur*, (3) SUNG: prefixed Left and Right, both rank 4b, members of the Chancellery and Secretariat, respectively; were not reassigned to the new Remonstrance Bureau (*chien-yüan*) when it was created c. 1020 but shared in the great prestige accorded both Surveillance Officials (*ch'a-kuan*) and Remonstrance Officials, especially in N. Sung. SP: *conseiller censeur de l'empereur, conseiller politique*. (4) CHIN, MING: members of the Remonstrance Bureau, which was not perpetuated by Yüan and existed in Ming only from 1380 to 1382; rank not clear; in Yuan and again after 1382, in a departure from tradition, remonstrance functions were specifically assigned to Censors. P19, 21.

832 *chiēn-jūi yíng* 健銳營

CH'ING: Scouting Brigade, one of the units into which members of the Inner Banners (*nei-ch'i*) were organized, normally commanded by a Prince (*wang*) serving as Commander-general (*t'ung-ling* or *tsung-t'ung*) created in 1749 particularly to assist in quelling revolts in Mongolia. BH: scouts, *the light division*.

833 *chiēn-k'āng sǎn kuǎn* 建康三官

N-S DIV (Liang): Three Wardens of Chien-k'ang, police chiefs of Chien-k'ang District (*hsien*), the dynastic capital (modern Nanking); commonly cooperated with the Three Law Enforcement Aides (*t'ing-wei san kuan*) in conducting police investigations and trials regarding criminal offenses in the capital. P22.

834 *ckieWd yà-sMk* 監課御史

MING: Produce Levies Censor, duty assignment for Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) to inspect the activities and audit the accounts of Offices of Produce Levies (*ch'ou-fen chu-mu chū*) in the Peking and Nanking vicinities.

835 *chiēn-kuān* 監官

SUNG: Supervisory Official, a designation used for the heads of many minor offices throughout the government subordinate to Ministries (*pu*), the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*), the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), etc. Sometimes used as a eunuch title. SP: *surveillant*.

836 *chiēn-kuān* 諫官

Remonstrance Official: from Han on, a generic term for officials appointed, on either a regular or an honorary basis, for the special purpose of keeping watch over documents flowing to and from the throne and to remonstrate with the ruler about conduct or policies that they considered improper. In Han times and through the era of N-S Division, most remonstrance titles were honorific, awarded to officials considered especially trustworthy. By T'ang the offices had become regular ones, divided between the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). In Sung, c. 1020, an independent Remonstrance Bureau (*chien-yüan*) was established; some modern historians interpret this development as an effort to deflect Remonstrance Officials' attention and efforts away from the ruler toward the Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*), to whom they were no longer subordinate. From Yüan on, except for a brief revival of the Remonstrance Bureau in the 1380s,

special Remonstrance Officials were not appointed and remonstrance functions became added responsibilities of Censors (*yü-shih*), who had previously been limited in general to maintaining watch over the officialdom and impeaching wayward officials, as Surveillance Officials (*ch'a-kuan*). Remonstrance Officials through history were also commonly referred to as Speaking Officials (*yen-kuan*). The most common specific remonstrance titles included *chien-i ta-fu*, *pu-ch'üeh*, and *shih-i*, qq.v. P18.

837 *chiēn-kuān àn* 諫官案

SUNG: Remonstrance Section in the Chancellery (*meng-hsia sheng*) and the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), apparently the offices of the Grand Masters of Remonstrance (*chien-i ta-fu*). SP: *service de la réception des dépêches d'interpellation*.

838 *chiēn-kuān VUung* 監官提領

SUNG: Supervisory Director, 2^o rank not clear, heads of the Storehouse of Spices and Silks (*chi-chuang k'u*) in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). See *t'i-ling*. SP: *surveillant administrateur*.

839 *chiēn-kuān yü-shih t'ing* 諫官御史廳

SUNG: Office of Remonstrating Censors, for a short time beginning in 1045 an agency of the Censorate *iyü-shih t'ai* charged with remonstrance functions and staffed with Remonstrating Censors (*yen-shih yü-shih*, *yen-shih kuan*, *chienshui-kuān yü-shih*).

840 *chiēn-küo* 監國

Lit., to supervise or oversee the state: throughout history used in the sense of Regent to prefix the title and name of a dignitary (commonly a member of the imperial family) to whom control over the central government was entrusted at periods when the ruler was traveling at a distance from the capital, or when the ruler was too young or otherwise unable to fulfill his normal functions.

841 *chiēn-lín* 監臨

MING-CH'ING: Examiner, collective reference to officials presiding over lower-level civil service recruitment examinations.

842 *chien-ling* 監令

Director, normally of a Directorate, e.g., the early Ming Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*); in such cases full sense would seem best suggested by the rendering *ssu-t'ien chien chien-ling*, but the superfluous *chien* was commonly omitted. P35.

843 *chiēn-mén* 監門

Gate Guard. (1) CHOU: unranked functionaries or soldiers, numbers unspecified, on duty at each of the capital gates, under the supervision of a Gatekeeper (*ssu-men*) on the staff of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*). CL: *surveillant des portes*. (2) SUNG: unranked functionaries attached to the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), the establishment of the Heir Apparent, the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*), etc.; often occurs with a place-name or agency-name insert, e.g., *chien san sheng shu-mi yuan men* (Guards at the Gates of the Three Departments and the Bureau of Military Affairs). SP: *garde de la surveillance des portes*. (3) CHIN: one prefixed Left and one prefixed Right, in charge of the gates of the establishment of the Heir Apparent, i.e., the Eastern Palace (*tung-kung*). ?26, 38.

844 *chiēn-mén fǔ* 監門府

Lit., garrison or office of gate supervisors: Palace Gate

Guard. (1) SUI: one of 2 units constituting the Palace Guards (*ch'in-wei*), elite troops drawn from the Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei*) stationed in and around the dynastic capital, which in turn were staffed on a rotational basis by Garrison Militia units (see *fu-ping*) throughout the state; headed by a Commandant (*lang-chiang*) and a Vice Commandant (*chiang*). The other Palace Guards unit was the Imperial Bodyguard (*ipei-shet fu*). (2) TANG: one prefixed Left and one prefixed Right; from 636, units in the group of Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) stationed at the capital; in 662 retitled *chiem-men wei*. RR: *garde de la surveillance des portes*. P43,

845 *chiēn-mén kuān* 監門寬

SUNG: Gate Tender, normally one unranked subofficial assigned to each important agency, e.g., the Six Ministries (*liu pu*), the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*). See *chiem-men*. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de surveillance des portes*.

846 *chiēn-mén shuāi-fū* 監門率府

SUI-SUNG: Gate Guard Command, one prefixed Left and one prefixed Right, military units assigned to the establishment of the Heir Apparent, each headed by a Commandant (*shuai*), rank 4a in T'ang, 7b in Sung. In c. 604 retitled *kung-men chiang-fu* (Palace Gates Guard Command); original Sui name revived in 622; from 662 to 670 variably designated *ch'ung-i wei* (Guard Honoring the Inner Apartments). RR+SP: *garde de la surveillance des portes*. P26.

847 *chiēn-mén wèi* 監門衛

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Palace Gate Guard, one prefixed Left and one prefixed Right, units in the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) stationed at the dynastic capital; created in 662 by retitling of the *chiem-men fu*; generally responsible for the defense of the imperial palace, especially for monitoring the comings and goings of authorized personnel and commodities. Each headed by a General-in-chief (*ta chiang-chun*), rank 3a1 in T'ang, 4a in Sung; from 786 to the end of T'ang occasionally under the control of Generalissimos (*shang chiang-chün*), rank 2a2. Troops were originally provided on a rotational basis by Garrison Militia units (see *fu-ping*), but the rotational system declined markedly in the 700s and was terminated in 750. Thereafter through Sung all of the Sixteen Guards became largely decorative, providing posts to which members of the imperial family and perhaps other favorites could be appointed. See *huan-wei*, *ch'in-wei*, *pei-shen fu*. RR+SP: *garde de la surveillance des portes*. (2) SUI-CHIN: 2 of the Ten Guard Commands (*shih shuai-fu*, q.v.) assigned to the establishment of the Heir Apparent. P26.

848 *chien-mù shih* 監牧使 or *chien-mu*

N-S DIV-SUNG: Horse Pasturage Supervisor, members of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*) delegated to monitor the activities of Horse Pasturages (*mu-chien*) in specified regions; in T'ang primarily bore the directional prefixes South, West, etc., coordinated by a Horse Pasturage Supervisor-in-chief (*tu chien-mu shih*); in Sung apparently more numerous and with smaller jurisdictions, reporting through intermediary Herds Offices (*ch'ün-mu ssu*) to the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yian*). See *chien*, *mu-ch'ang*, *mu-chien*, *mu-yian*, *yüan-ma ssu*. RR: *commissaire impérial chargé de surveiller les élevages*, *commissaire impérial aux élevages*. SP: *commissaire à l'élevage des chevaux*. P31.

849 *chiēn-p'an* 兼判

SUNG: unofficial reference to a Vice Minister (see *t'ung-*

p'an jíw of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*). SP; *sous-directeur*.

850 chien-pHng 監平

N-S DIV: variant of *cheng-chien-p'ing* (Three Law Enforcement Aides).

851 chien-sǎo kuān 監婦官

SUNG: Dike Supervisor, 135 unranked subofficials on the staff of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*), responsible to the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de la surveillance des chaussées*. P59.

852 chien-shàn 監膳

SUI-SUNG: Head Cook, 12 in Sui, 10 in T'ang, 15 in Sung, all non-official specialists on the staff of the Banquets Office (*ta-kuan shu*), a unit in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*). RR+SP: *directeur des mets*. P30.

853 chien-shàn shih 監膳史

TANG: Second Cook, 15 non-official specialists serving under Head Cooks (*chien-shan*) in the Banquets Office (*ta-kuan shu*), a unit in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*). RR: *sous-directeur des mets*. P30.

854 chien-shè 兼攝

Concurrent Temporary Appointment, a term used from Sung on if not earlier when an official was assigned, in addition to his normal duty, to assist in (but not take charge of) another agency at a busy time.

855 chien-shēn 薦紳

CHWG: one of many variants of *shen-shih* (the elite), q.v.

856 chien-shēng 監生

(1) SUNG-CHWG: National University Student, the most common generic designation of students admitted to the National University (*fai-hsüeh*) maintained by the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*). Normally subsidized by the state, all such students upon completion of their studies could be appointed directly to offices and were eligible to participate in the Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih*, *hui*-stage of the civil service examination recruitment system). From mid-Ming on, the study body included Tribute Students (*kung-sheng*), Official Students (*kuan-sheng*), Students by Purchase (*li-chien*) and other categories. SP: *élève de l'université*. BH: collegian of the imperial academy of learning. (2) CH'ING: Student by Purchase Fourth Class, a subcategory of Students by Purchase (*li-chien*, q.v.) in the National University consisting of men who were admitted without having passed at any level of the civil service examination recruitment system, in recognition of their contributions of grain or money to the state; also called *min-sheng* (Civilian Student).

857 chten-shih 監事

(1) T'ANG-CH'ING: Office Attendant, rank 8b in Ming, otherwise apparently unranked subofficials, appointees in various units of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*), Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*), Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*), Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), etc. RR+SP: *surveillant des affaires*. (2) When the 2 characters envelop an agency name, in the form *chien* • *shih*, they indicate that an official not normally in charge of, or even associated with, the agency in question was on a temporary or some other special basis "supervising the affairs of" the named agency; hence concurrently (?) Supervisor of the named agency, or (e.g., censorial) Inspector of it.

858 chien-shih 監試

T'ANG-CH'ING: Examination Overseer, 'duty assignment for a central government or, in Ming and Ch'ing, provincial official to assist as a proctor in a civil service recruitment examination.

859 chien-shih 翡氏

CHOU: Exterminator' one ranked as a Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*), responsible for keeping (the ruler's palace?) free of troublesome bugs and insects. CL: *destructeur*.

860 chien-shōu 監收

CH'ING: Collection Superintendent, a general reference to Circuit Intendants (*tao-t'ai*) and other regional and local officials who directed tax collections at various gates' passes, fords, etc. P62.

861 chien-shōu hsin-p'ao kuān 監守信礮官

CH'ING: Commander of the Alarm Gun, one, rank 5a, at each of the gates of the dynastic capital, subordinate to a Commander-in-chief of the Alarm Guns (*hsin-p'ao tsung-kuān*). BH: assistant controller of alarm-signal guns.

862 chien-shū pó-shih 監書博士

YUAN: Literary Erudite, designation of litterateurs assigned to the Hall for the Diffusion of Literature (*hsüan-wert ko*), established in 1340; charged to counsel the Emperor on the precepts of the classics and the precedents of history, especially as participants in the Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen*). P23, 24.

863 chien-sōu yū-shih 監搜御史

N-S DIV-T'ANG: Censorial Gate Monitor' a duty assignment for a Censor (*yū-shih*) to station himself at the entrance to the imperial palace and monitor all officials entering with memorials; the extent of this appointee's power is not clear, but no memorialist could enter the palace without permission of the Censor on duty. The practice did not end until the early 700s. P18.

864 c/t/êra-拋監司

(1) N-S DIV (Chin); unofficial reference to a Regional Inspector (*tz'u-shih*). (2) N-S DIV (Liang): Supervisory Office, variant designation of the Censorate (*yū-shih t'ai*) or its senior executive official, nominally the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (*yū-shih chung-ch'eng*). (3) SUNG: Circuit Supervisor, a generic reference to coordinating commissioners of Circuits (*lu*); see *shuai-ssu*, *ts'ao-ssu*, *hsien-ssu*, *ts'ang-ssu*. SP: *intendant fiscal ou judiciaire de province*. (4) YUAN: apparently a generic reference to the Surveillance Commissions (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a ssu*, *su-cheng lién-fang ssu*) of Circuits (*tao*) or to the executive officials of such agencies. (5) MING-CH'ING: Provincial Intendant, a generic reference to those provincial officials known as Circuit Intendants (*tao-t'ai*). Cf. *fang-mien*. P51, 62.

865 chien tà-fu 諫大夫

HAN: Grand Master of Remonstrance, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsün*); antecedent of *chien-i ta-fu*, q.v. HB: grandee remonstrant.

866 chien t'ai-ts'ang shih 監太倉使

T'ANG: Inspector of the Imperial Granaries, from 731 a special duty assignment for an Investigating Censor (*chien-ch'a yū-shih*) or a Palace Censor (*tien-chung shih yū-shih*) on the staff of the Censorate (*yū-shih t'ai*); see *t'ai-ts'ang*. RR: *commissaire impérial à la surveillance du grenier impérial*. P18.

867 chiēn-tāng kuān 監當官 or chiēn-tang

SUNG: State Monopoly Agent, a duty assignment for a Capital or Court Official (*ching-ch'ao kuan*), normally for a 3-year term, to administer the collection of taxes on state-monopolized commodities such as tea , salt, and wine in a particular jurisdiction at the Prefecture (*chou*) or lower level. SP: *gérant*. P62.

868 chiēn-t'ao kuān 檢討官 or chiēn-t'ao

Examining Editor, apparently with the principal function of checking the work of copyists. (1) T'ANG: normally a concurrent duty assignment for officials regularly holding other posts, one assigned to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), unspecified numbers to the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yian*) and to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). RR: *fonctionnaire chargé d'examiner et de scruter les textes*. (2) SUNG: rank not clear, assignments scattered among the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen yuan*) of the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*tso ch'urt-fang*), the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), the Chajicellery (*men-hsia sheng*), the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), etc. SP: *rédacteur-assistant*. (3) CHIN: 2, rank 9b, usually sons and grandsons of high officials' in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices. (4) MING-CH'ING: rank 7b, 4 then 6 in Ming, no specified numbers in Ch'ing, staff members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*). BH: corrector. P4, 23, 25, 27.

869 chiēn'tiēn shè-jén 監殿舍人

SUI: Palace Secretary, 4, rank not clear, members of the Palace Attendance Service (*nei-chih chü*) in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsia fang*). P26.

870 chiēn-tsào 監造

Work Superintendent. (1) SUNG: 2, rank not clear, in the Armaments Office (*chün-ch'i so*) of the Ministry of Works (*kung'pu*). SP: *surveillant de fabrication*. (2) CH'ING: one, rank 6 or 7, in the Imperial Printing Office (*hsiu-shu ch'u*) in the Hall of Military Glory (*wu-ying tien*). BH: overseer of works. P37.

871 chiēn-ts'áo 監漕

T'ANG: Director of Transport, an unranked subofficial who was one of the less important sta^ members of the Office of Boats and Boatmen (*chou-chi shu*), which was the 632-738 equivalent of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*); also 10 , rank 9b1, from c. 627 to the 760s or 770s in the Office of Rivers and Canals (*ho^cku shu*), a unit of the Directorate of Waterways. RR: *directeur des transports pür eau*. P60.

872 chiēn-tsd 監作

Work Supervisor. (1) SUI: 12 unranked subofficials in the Court for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso ssu*). (2) T'ANG: variable numbers, unranked, in units of the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*); 4 each, rank 9b2, in the Central Service Office (*chung-shang shu*) and the Foundry Office (*chang-yeh shu*), both units in the Directorate of Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*); one, rank 9b2, in the Office of Female Services (*i-t'ing chü*) of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). RR: *directeur des travaux*. (3) SUNG: one unranked subofficial in the Crossbows Office (*chia-nufang shu*) of the Directorate for Armaments (*chiün-ch'i chien*). SP: *surveillant*. P14, 15, 38.

873 chiēn-tü 監督

MING-CH'ING: Superintendent, normally very low rank or unranked, found in charge of various granaries, storehouses, post stations, stables' etc. BH: inspector.

chien-yueh kuan**874 chiēn-wù wû 監物務**

SUNG: Office of Monopolized Goods, in charge of state-controlled exchanges in each Prefecture (*chou*); staffing not clear. SP: *surveillant d'échange monopolisé dans une préfecture*.

875 ckiēn-yü 監押

SUNG: Supervisor of Militia, duty assignment of a staff member at the Prefecture (*fu, chou*) and lower levels; a common concurrent responsibility of a District Magistrate (*hsien-ling*). SP: *fonctionnaire militaire chargé de Ventrainement des troupes, commissaire à la surveillance générale*.

876 chiēn-yìn 監印

YUAN: Superintendent of Seals, 2, probably of noble status but rank not clear , assigned as aides to the Directcn* (*ling*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) or of a Branch Secretariat (*hsing chung-shu sheng*). P4.

877 chiētt-yu 監獄

Prison: a term used irregularly throughout history. See *nei-chien, wai-chiert, nan-chiert, pei-chien*.

878 ckiēn yà-shih 監御史

HAN: Supervising Censor, a term used for staff members of the Censorate (*yü-shih fu*) when sent out to tour and inspect Communderies (*chün*); in 106 B.C. superseded by resident Regional Inspectors (*tz'u-shih*) in 13 Regions (*pu, chou*). HB: inspecting secretary. PI8.

879 chiēn-yüan 檢院

SUNG: abbreviated reference to *teng-wen chien-yüan* (Public Petitioners Review Office), q.v.

880 chiēn-yüan 監院

SUNG: variant of *ch'a-yüan* (Investigation Bureau), q.v.

881 ckiēn-yúón 諫垣

(1) SUNG: unofficial reference to the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*). (2) MING-CH'ING: may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the Six Offices of Scrutiny (*liu k'o*).

882 ckiēn-yüan 諫院

Remonstrance Bureau. (1) SUNG: nominally established c. 1020 (1017?), but without a significant staff until after 1032; thereafter an autonomous agency of the ceütral government charged to semtinize documents flowing to and from the throne and to criticize proposals and policy decisions considered improper; staffed with Remonstrators (*ssu-chien*), rank 7a, and Exhorters (*cheng-yen*), 7b. S*: *cour des remonstrances, bureau de critique plurielle*. (2) CHIN: staffed with Grand Masters of Remonstrance (*chien-i ta-fu*), Remonstrators, Rectifiers of Omissions (*pu-ch'Ueh*), and Reminders (*shih-i*), ranks not clear. (3) MING: existed from 1380 to 1382 only, with a Grand Master of Remonstrance as head; thereafter remonstrance functions were assigned to members of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*) as in Yuan times, and also members of the Six Offices of Scrutiny (*liu k'o*). P19.

883 chiēn-yüeh kuān 檢閱官 or chien-yüeh

Editorial Examiner. (1) SUNG: unspecified numbers of low-ranking or unranked editorial clerks in the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih yuan*), the True Records Institute (*shih-lu yuan*), and the Institute for the Veneration of Literatme (*ch'ung-wen yuan*). SP: *examinateur*. (2) CHIN: one, rank 9b, in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) from 1201 to 1204 only; also 5 Jurchen and 5 Chinese, 9b, in the Historiography Institute. (3) YÜAN: 4 , 8a, in the

Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), normally designated *han-lin chien-yüeh*, (4) MING: Yüan pattern retained until 1381, then discontinued. (5) CH'ING: from 6 to 8, apparently unranked subofficials, assisted the Grand Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*) in charge of the Hall of Literary Profundity (*wen-yuan ko*). BH; inspector. P23, 25, 27.

884 *chien-yün* 監運

Supervisor of Transport, a common abbreviated reference to several types of officials responsible for the transport of tax commodities to the dynastic capital or for even broader fiscal affairs, such as T'ung^s Transport Commissioners (*chuan-yün shih*), Sung-Chin Fiscal Commissioners (also *chuan-yün shih*), Yuan-Ming Salt Distribution Commissioners (*tu cfman'yun yen shih*), etc.

885 *ch'iēn* 奉 or 簪

A prefix found attached to official titles, literally suggesting and perhaps originally denoting a seal-keeper for or co-signatory with the official whose title follows, but ordinarily used to designate an Assistant less prestigious than a Vice ... (*fu* ...); e.g., the Ming-Ch'ing Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) was headed by a Surveillance Commissioner (*fan-ch'a shih*), rank 3a, and usually included in its executive staff several Surveillance Vice Commissioners (*an-ch'a fu-shih*), 4a, and Assistant Surveillance Commissioners (*an-ch'a ch'iēn-shih*), 5a.

886 *ck'ién* 鐘

SUNG: an abbreviated reference to the Commandant (*ch'iēn-hsia*) on the staff of a Prefecture (*chou*).

887 *cWiēn chi* 千騎

T'ANG: Thousand Cavaliers, an elite group of mounted archers who, in 2 shifts, escorted the Emperor on hunts and other outings; created in 689 by an expansion of the original Hundred Cavaliers (*po chi*), in 707 (710?) further transformed into the Myriad Cavaliers (*wan chi*), from which quickly evolved the Left and Right Militant as Dragons Armies (*lung-wu chün*) of the Northern Command (*pei-ya*). RR: *mille cavaliers*.

888 *ck'ién-ckién* 錢監

CHIN: Directorate of Coinage, a generic term for several agencies; see *pao-fang ch'iēn-chien*, *pao-yüan ch'iēn-chien*, *li-yung ch'iēn-chien*, *fu-tung ch'iēn-chien*. P16.

889 *ck'ién-chu* 錢局

(1) MING: Coinage Service, an unofficial reference early in the dynasty to Provincial Coinage Services (*pao-ch'üan chü*); also see *pao-yüan chü*. (2) CH'ING: Provincial Coinage Service, a generic name for agencies in most Provinces and such closely dependent territories as Sinkiang that produced and circulated copper coins under the direction of the appropriate Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*) and under the relatively loose guidance of 2 Coinage Offices (*ch'iēn-fa t'ang*) at the dynastic capital, one subordinate to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), one to the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). Provincially-produced coins were separately identifiable, and each Provincial Coinage Service had a Province-specific, often archaic name in the pattern *poó*-*(place-name)* e.g., *poo-Chin chü* (Shansi), *poo-Che chü* (Chekiang).

However, all coins were produced from designs issued by the Ministry of Revenue. Provincial Services were staffed by generically-designated Coinage Officials (*chien-chu kuan*; see under *chien-chu*) on duty assignments from (or concurrently with) regular posts in appropriate Prefectures (*fu*)

as Vice Prefects (*t'ung-chih*) or Assistant Prefects (*t'ung-p'an*), ranks 5a and 6a, respectively; they were more specifically designated, e.g., as Vice Prefect of Pao-ting (serving as) Supervisor (*p'an ... shih*) of the Shansi Coinage Service. Cf. *chien-chien*, *p'an*. P6, 16.

890 *chHén-chün* 前軍

Army of the Front, one of the units into which Chinese military forces were traditionally divided, others at the same hierarchical level being the Army of the Left (*tso-chün*), Army of the Center (*chung-chün*), Army of the Right (*yu-chün*), and Army of the Rear (*hou-chün*), each normally commanded by a General (*chiang-chün*); e.g., General of the Front (*chien chiang-chün*) or General of the Army of the Front (*chien-chün chiang-chün*).

891 *c紀ién-fa t'áng* 錢法堂

Lit., monetary policy hall: Coinage Office. (1) MING: a quasi-official reference to the special Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) post of Vice Minister Supervisory Manager of Coinage (*tu-li ch'iēn-fa shih-lang*), established in the 1620s to expedite production of coins for emergency defense needs. See *pao-ch'üan chü*. (2) CH'ING: established in 1644 after the Ming example under the Ministry of Revenue with a Vice Minister of Revenue, either Chinese or Manchu, serving concurrently as Manager of the Coinage Office (*kuan-li ch'iēn-fa t'ang*); but very quickly expanded into 2 Offices, one headed by a Vice Minister of Revenue and one by a Vice Minister of Works (*kung-pu shih-lang*), each designated Right Vice Minister Supervisory Manager of the Coinage Office (*tu-li ch'iēn-fa t'ang yu shih-lang*). Originally in each case a Chinese official held the post, but in 1679 it was ordered that there should always be one Manchu and one Chinese Supervisory Manager. In 1761 the Ministry of Revenue's Coinage Office created a subordinate unit called the Office of Dies (*chang-kao ssu*) staffed with one Manchu and one Chinese official delegated from the Ministry's Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*). The 2 Coinage Offices had top-level supervisory responsibility for the production and circulation of copper coins throughout the empire, but that responsibility seems to have been filtered in each case through a Metropolitan Coinage Service (*pao-ch'üan chü* in the Ministry of Revenue, *pao-yüan chü* in the Ministry of Works; see both entries). Also see *ch'iēn-chü*. P6, 16.

892 *chnén-fēng yīng* 前鋒營

CH'ING: Vanguard Brigade, an elite military unit made up of members selected from all Manchu and Mongol Banners (*ch'i*), responsible for guarding the imperial palace in peacetime and for first engaging the enemy on campaign; not considered part of the Imperial Bodyguard (*ch'in-chün ying*); divided into Left and Right Wings (/) each led by a Commander-in-Chief (*t'ung-ling*); headed overall by an Imperial Prince also entitled Commander-general (*t'ung-ling, tsung-tung*). BH: vanguard division.

893 *ch'iēn-fū* 鎮府

HAN: **Tax and Credit Office**, in the reign of Wang Mang (A.D. 9-23) established in official markets of the dynastic capital and 5 other major cities, subordinate to Market Masters (*shih-shih*); see under *wu chün-ssu shih-shih* (Five Market Masters).

894 *chHén-fū chǎng* 千夫長 or *ch'iēn-fu*

YUAN-MING: lit. leader of 1,000 men: **Battalion Commander**, variant of *chien-hu*, q.v. In Ming used principally as a title bestowed on southwestern aboriginal chieftains. P72.

895 *chHén-háng* 前行

(1) T^{ANG}-SUNG: Front Echelon of Ministries (*pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), specifically meaning the Ministries of Personnel (*li-pu*) and of War (*ping-pu*) which were more prestigious than the Middle Echelon (*chung-hang*) comprising the Ministries of Revenue (*hu-pu*) and Justice (*hsing-pu*) and the Rear Echelon (*hou-hang*) comprising the Ministries of Rites (*li-pu*) and of Worics (*kung-pu*). P38. (2) SUNG: Senior Clerk (?), an uncommon title coupled with Junior Clerk (? *hou-hang*), apparently unranked subofficials; found in the Court of Palace Attendants (*hsian-hui yuan*), the Accounting Office (*shen-chi ssu*) of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*tai-fu ssu*), etc. SP: employé de rang avancé.

896 *ch'ién-háng chèng-láng* 前行正郎

T^{ANG}: a collective reference to Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*) of the Front Echelon (*chien-hang*), i.e., of the Ministries of Personnel (*li-pu*) and of War (*ping-pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), who until c. 712 monopolized duty assignments as Participants in the Drafting of Proclamations (*chih-chih-kao*) in the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang*) where Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*) presided over general governmental affairs in consultation with the Emperor. RR: *secretaire régulier de premier rang*.

897 *ch'ién-háng yīn* 前行引

Forward Scout: possible variant romanization of *chien-hsing-yin*, q.v.

898 *chHén-hsiá* 鈐轄

SUNG-CHIN: lit., controller of the seal (?): (1) Military Administrator of a Circuit (*m*), an army on campaign, etc.; not a combat commander, but apparently something like an administrative aide to a commander. Usually a concurrent title for either a civil official or a military officer with a substantive post elsewhere in the governmental establishment. Commonly expanded to the more explicitly military form *ping-ma ch'en-hsia* (lit., Military Administrator of Infancy and Cavalry); prefixed variants include Chief (*tu*) and Vice (*fu*) Military Administrators. SP: *directeur militaire*. (2) Administrative Aide, a non-military assignment in such agencies as a Branch Directorate of Waterways (*wai-tu-shtii chien*), sometimes with eunuch appointees delegated from the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). P59.

899 *cA · tóu-/wtó*

鈐轄教力所

SUNG; Office of Musical Instruction, an agency of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*). SP: *direction de l'enseignement de la musique*.

900 *ch'ién hsíng-yín* 前行引

Forward Scout: designation of a common member of the retinue of an official in travel status, a guide to the route ahead.

901 *ch'ién-kùsò* 千戶所

Lit., place (establishment) of 1,000 households: Battalion, a basic military unit normally comprising c. 1,000 men and headed by a Battalion Commander (*ch'ien-hu*). In Chin, the Chinese rendering (*chien-hu*) of the Jurchen word *meng-an*, q.v. In Ytian, 10 such units, each with a Commander Tanked 5a' constituted a Brigade (*wan-hufu*) or Guard (*wei*). In Ming, 5 such units, each with a Commander ranked 5a, constituted a Guard (*wei*). In Ch'ing, used only as a designation for some submissive aboriginal tribes in the Southwest, whose chiefs were variably titled Battalion Com-

manders (*ch'ien-hu*), Battalion Vice Commanders (*fu ch'ien-hu*), or sometimes Battalion Heads (*ch'ien-hu chang*).

902 *cVién-jén* 儻人

T^{ANG}: Retainer, categorical reference to non-official clerks and messengers authorized for the staffs of central government officials on special assignments outside the capital.

903 *chHén-jén* 千人

HAN: Battalion Commander, an irregular military title apparently equivalent to the *chien-hu* of later times. HB: millarian.

904 *chHén-kuān* 錢官

Common abbreviation of *chu-chien kuan* (Coins Officials).

905 *cA'fidn-fidn容 ifciuart* 錢糧官

SUNG: Bursar, one, probably an unranked subofficial, in the Prefectural School (*ifu-hsueh*) at K'ai-feng fu, the dynastic capital in N. Sung; presumably managed the issuance of stipends and allowances to staff members and students. SP: *percepteur*.

906 *ch'ién-lián_g yá-mén* 錢糧衙

CH'ING: Office of the Paymaster, an agency of the Imperial Household Administration (*nei-wufu*) responsible for issuing pay and rations to members of the Inner Banners (*nei-ch'i*). BH: pay office.

907 *ch'ién-mă* 前馬

Variant form of *hsieh-ma* (Frontrider).

908 *ch'ién-niū chiāng-chǎn* 千牛將軍

(1) T^{ANG}, SUNG, UAO: General of the Personal Guard (*chien-niu wei*), one of the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) at the dynastic capital; 2nd or 3rd officer in the Guard's command echelon, rank 3 or 4; after mid-T'ang a sinecure for members of the imperial family or other favored dignitaries. (2) CHIN: Personal Guard General, a title of honor granted to favored courtiers, although no Personal Guard unit seems to have been established.

909 *chHén-niū pèi-shēn* 千牛備身 or *ch'ién-niū*

SUI-SUNG: lit., a swordsman (*chien-niu*) personal guard, the swordsman idea deriving from Chuang-tzu's anecdote about a butcher so skilled that he slaughtered several thousand oxen over 19 years without dulling the blade of his sword or knife: Swordsman Guard, 8 men authorized for service in the establishment of the Heir Apparent in Sui, after c. 604 retitled *ssu-chang tso-yu* (Swordsman Attendant). Restored in T'ang as members of various military units, principally the 2 Personal Guards (*chien-niu wei*) of the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) stationed at the dynastic capital; continuing at least nominally in Sung. RR+SP: *garde aux sabres tranchants*. P26, 43.

910 *chHén-niū wèi* 千牛衛 or *ch'ién-niūfū*
千牛府

T^{ANG}, SUNG, LIAO: Personal Guard, one prefixed Left and one prefixed Right, military units in the array at the dynastic capital called the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) in T'ang and Sung; in cooperation with units of T'ang's Northern Command (*ipei-ya*), responsible for maintaining security of the imperial palace; in Sung and Xiao had merely nominal existence, officer posts being awarded to members of the imperial family and other favored dignitaries. Created in 660 by reorganization of the Left and Right Guards (*tso-fu, yu-fu*; cf. *tso-wei, yu-wei*); briefly in 662 given the

variant *visa***feng-ch'en wei*. Members of these Guards were commonly called Swordsmen Guards (*ch'ien-niu pei-shen*). Also see *pei-shen fu*. RR+SP: *garde aux sabres transchants*. P43.

911 *ch'iēn-p'ān* 簽判

SUNG: abbreviated reference to the Notary of the Administrative Assistant (*ch'ien-shu p'an-kuan t'ing kung-shih*, q.v.) in a Prefecture (*chou*). P32.

912 *ck · iēn-p,ān t*āi-shih chiēn shih*
僉判太史監事

MING: Assistant Director of Astrology in the early Ming Directorate of Astrology (*t'ai-shih chien*), ranking below both the Director of Astrology (*t'ai-shih ling*) and the Vice Director of Astrology (*t'ung-p'an t'ai-shih chien shih*). P35.

913 *ck'iēn-pó àn* 錢帛案

SUNG: Coins and Silks Section; one of 8 Sections in the early Sung Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*), normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*, *t'u-kuan*); oversaw the provisioning of money and textiles required for the payment of official salaries and the issuance of military uniforms. In the 1080s transferred into the Treasury Bureau (*chin-pu*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). SP: *service des monnaies et de tissus de soie*. P7, 52.

914 *cA滋u-zwíwtì錢帛司*

LIAO: Tax Office, a collection agency for a territory specified in a prefix' normally a Prefecture (*chou*); headed by a central government delegate designated Inspector-general (*tu tien-chien*), Superintendent-in-chief (*tu fi-tien*), or Supervisor-general (*tsung-mu*), or sometimes a combination of *tsung-mu* as prefix and *tu tien-chien* as suffix. P52.

915 *ch^iēn-pù* 鉛部

T'ANG: lit" ministry of ores: a variant of *ch*üan-pu*, itself an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Personnel (//pw).

916 *ch'iēn-shēng* 前省

SUNG: Front Section of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), as distinguished from the Rear Section (*hou-sheng*); division of functions not clear. SP: *département antérieur du palais intérieur*.

917 *ck'iēn-skik*僉事 or 簽事

A suffix found attached to agency names, or a term sometimes enclosing an agency name in the form *ch'ien .. shih*, literally suggesting and perhaps originally denoting a seal-keeper for or co-signatory with head of the named agency; normally designating a 3rd- or occasionally a 2nd-level executive official in the agency, as Assistant ... E.g., the Ming-Ch'ing Provincial Surveillance Commission (*fi-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) was headed by a Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih*), rank 3a, and usually included in its executive staff several Surveillance Vice Commissioners (*an-ch'a JU-shih*), 4a, and Assistant Surveillance Commissioners (*an-ch'a ch'ien-shih*), 5a. See under *ch'ien*.

918 *ch'iēn'Shū* 簽書

SUNG: abbreviated reference to the Notary of the Administrative Assistant in some Military Commissions (see *ch'ien-shu chieh-tu p'an-kuan t'ing kung-shih*).

919 *ch'iēn'Shū* 簄樞

SUNG: abbreviated reference to the Notary of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*ch'ien-shu shu-mi yian shih*).

920 *ch'iēn-shū* 錢署

N-S DIV (Sung): Coinage Office, established in 430, apparently subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Rev-

enes (*shao-fu*); staffing not clear till 454, then staffed with Coins Officials (*chu-ch'iēn kuan*). P16.

921 *ch'iēn-shā chiēh-tù p'an-kuān t · īng kūng-shih*簽書節度判官廳公事

SUNG: Notary of the Administrative Assistant to the Military Conunissioner, one, rank 8b' on the staff of some Military Commissions (*chieh-tu shih ssu*) in early Sung; in S. Sung on the staff of Lin-an Prefecture (Hangchow) and perhaps other units of territorial administration. SP: *signataire des dépeches officielles dans la salle des assistants*.

922 *ch'iēn-shū p'an-kuān t'īng kūng-shih*
簽書判官廳公事

SUNG: Notary of the Administrative Assistant in a Prefecture (*chou*) or Military Prefecture (*chün*), no specified number, rank 8b; presumably responsible for handling prefectoral correspondence, especially with subordinate units. Also known as the Record Keeper SP: *signataire du personnel surveillant dans une préfecture*.

923 *ch'iēn-skū shéng-shik* 簽書省事

SUNG: Notary of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); a eunuch post also known as *ya-pan* (Administrative Aide). SP: *signataire des affaires du département du palais intérieur*.

924 *ch'ien-shū shū-mi yuān shih*
簽書樞密院事

SUNG-LIAO: Notary of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*), a 2nd-level executive official of the Bureau rank 2b; in Liao in the Northern Bureau of Military Affairs (*pei shu-mi yuan*) only. SP: *signataire des affaires du bureau des affaires militaires*. P12.

925 *ch'iēn-shā yuān-shih* 簽書院事

(1) SUNG: abbreviated reference to *ch'ien-shu shu-miyuan shih* (Notary of the Bureau of Military Affairs). (2) YUAN: found in a relatively important role on the executive staffs of various state Academies and Institutes in the form *ch'ien* (character lacking bamboo radical)-jA/f ... (agency name) *shih*, suggesting Administrative Aide. P3.

926 *ch · iēn-t,īng kuān* 簽廳官 or *ch · ien-t,ing*

SUNG: abbreviated reference to the *ch'ien-shu p'an-kuan t'ing kung-shih* (Notary of the Administrative Assistant).

927 *ch'iēn-tsüng* 千總

CH'ING: lit" leader of 1,000 men: Company Commander, rank 6a' in the Chinese militaiy establishment called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*); leader of a Company (*shao*) of 100 men, 5 of which theoretically constituted a Brigade (*yéng*). BH: lieutenant. P37.

928 *ch'iēn-ts'üng* 儻從

T'ANG: variant of *ch'ien-jen* (Retainer).

929 *ck'iēn tū yà*sMh* 僉軒御史

MINGM'H'ING: Assistant Censor-in-chief of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yuan*), ranking below Censor-in-chief (*tu yǔ-shih*) and Vice Censor-in-chief <*Ju tu yǔ-shih*>; in Ming 2 each prefixed Left or Right, rank 5a till 1384, then 4a; in Ch'ing a post (prefixed Left only) reserved for a Chinese but abolished in 1745. In Ming after 1453 the title was commonly granted as a concurrent appointment (for prestige purposes) to officials assigned as Grand Coordinators (*hsün-fu*) of some Provinces. P18, 49.

930 *ck · iéffyín tò-cVén* 前弓大&

CH'ING: Grand Minister of the Vanguard, 10 hereditary dignitaries who led the Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei*),

chih chi-hsien yuan

subordinate to the Grand Minister of the Imperial Household Department Concurrently Controlling the Imperial Guardsmen (*ling shih-wei nei ta-ch'en*). BH: chamberlain of the van-guard.

931 ch'iēn-yüān 奮院 or 簡院

(1) YUAN: Assistant Commissioner, normally 1 □ ran Bb' in such agencies as the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yuan*), the Astrological Commission (*t'ai-shih yuan*), Bureaus of Transmission (*i'ung-cheng yiian*), and the Household Service for the Heir Apparent (*ch'u-cheng yiian*); normally outranked by Commissioners (*shih*) and Vice Commissioners (*fu-shih*). P26, 35, 36. (2) MING-CHWG: may be encountered as an abbreviated reference to *ch'ien tu yü-shih* (Assistant Censor-in-chief).

932 ck'iēn-yüān yuàn 乾元院

T'ANG: Academy of Heaven, established in 717, then in 718 retitled Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (*li-cheng tien hsiu-shu ytian*), which in 725 was retitled Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüart*). RR: *cour céleste*. P25.

933 cAIA.直

Lit., straight, direct, upright. (1) Commonly used, either as prefix or suffix, in the sense to take up duty in ... to be on duty in ... or a ... duty group, designating persons or groups who shared duties in some rotational scheme or functional distribution. Eg., Sui dynasty Bodyguards (*pei-shen*) of the Heir Apparent included *chih-ko* (those on duty in the Hall), *chih-ch'in* (those on duty in the Bedchamber), etc.; and Sung dynasty Palace Guards (*tien-ch'i'en shih-wei*) were divided into 4 Duty Groups (see *ssu chih*), including Crossbowmen on Duty (*nu-chih*), Bowmen on Duty (^u/t^chien chih), etc. Cf. *fan* (on rotational duty). (2) TANG-SUNG: Auxiliary, originally designating someone, normally an Academician (*hsüeh-shih*), who was assigned to an agency without having nominal status in the agency, e.g., *chih chi-hsien yuan* (Auxiliary in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies), *chih shih-kuan* (Auxiliary in the Historiography Office). In time many such titles became regularized, with specified rank status. 1^3, 25, 26.

934 chih 知

Lit., to know, to take notice of: from Han times on' commonly used as a prefix to an agency name in the sense to manage or to administer, often in the form *chih ... shih* (managing the affairs of ...), i.e., Administrator of Originally suggested a specially authorized appointment of someone with nominally different status to serve in a normally more prestigious post as administrator of an agency: e.g., *shih-chung chih tung-kung shih* (Palace Attendant and Administrator of the Eastern Palace) in Han, *chieh-tu fu-shih chih chieh-tu shih* (Vice Military Commissioner and Administrator of the Military Commission) in T'ang, *chih-shih-chung chih chien-yüan* (Supervising Secretary and Administrator of the Remonstrance Bureau) in Sung. Not later than Sung times, some titles of this sort became regularized: e.g., *chih-hsien* (District Magistrate). Although the term *chih* normally designated the official principally in charge of an agency, such was not always the case; e.g., see *chih-kuan* (Vice Superintendent) of Ch*ing times. P5, 6' 12, 15,

935 chih 織

N-S DIV (Chou): Weaver, 4 categories in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*): Weavers of Silks (*chih-ssU*) of Colors (*chih-ts'ai*), of Linens (*chih-hsi*), and of Tassels (*chih-tsU*); apparently divided equally between the ranks of Ordinary

Serviceman (*chung-shih*; 8a) and Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*; 9a). P14.

936 chih 職

Assignment, a term normally referring to an official's functional duty regardless of his nominal rank status or other special circumstances. Thus a *chih-kuan* (assigned official) was differentiated from a *san-kuan* (unassigned official; prestige title). An official might nevertheless be detached from his assigned duty (*chih*) to provide a special service on commission (*ch'at-ch'en*), but this did not alter his basic status and rank in the service.

937 chīk-ck'āifáng 友差房

SUNG: Troop Disposition Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*); one of 12 Sections created in the iéign of Shen-tsung (1067-1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military units on an empire-wide scale. This Section supervised the transfer of troops from Hu-peí Circuit (*lu*) to the frontiers and the environs of the capital and from Circuits south of the Yangtze River into the garrisons in the capital city. Headed by 3 to 5 Vice Recipients of Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*), rank 8b. Apparently discontinued early in S. Sung. See *shih-erh fang* (Twelve Sections). SP: *chambre de emplacement militaire*.

938 chih-ch'ang 直長

N-S DIV-MING: lit., chief of those who take up active duty, as in a rotational duty group' a shift, a watch' etc.: Foreman, Chief: originating late in the era of N-S Division, the title came to be applied to subalterns, usually of 7th or 8th rank, in many kinds of agencies where menial, manual' or routine military service was required on a rotational basis, including manufactories, provisioning agencies, park managements, etc.; especially prominent in Chin and Yuan times. Last known use was in the early Ming Directorate of the Palace Archives (*pi-shu chien*) which was discontinued in 1380, its functions absorbed by the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yiian*), RR: *sous-chef de service, officier surveillant*. SP: *surveillant, officier-surveillant*.

939 chih-ch'eng kuān 執政官 or chih-ch'eng

SUNG: Executive Official, generic reference to all Vice Grand Councilors (*fu-hsian*) serving in the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang*where the most important central government decisions were made; all held primary appointments in the Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia sheng*) or the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yiian*). SP: *exécutif de gouvernement, conseiller-adjoint détat*. P19.

940 chih chèng-shih 知政事

T'ANG: Manager of Affairs, a supplementary title granted to eminent officials who served as Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*), regularly participating in deliberations about major governmental policies in the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang*). Also see *ts'an-chih cheng-shih*. P3.

941 cMh-cM 輜

T'ANG: Halberdier' 5, rank 9a, in each military Guard (*wei*) unit; considered one of the Officers of the Four Categories (*ssu-se kuan*, q.v.). RR: *officier des grandes iances*. P26.

942 chih chí-hsien ytian 直集賢院

SUNG: Auxiliary in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies, the designation of someone assigned to the Academy without having nominal status as a member. See under *chih*. SP: *lettre auxiliaire de la cour où on assemble les sages*. P25.

943 *chīh-chī kuan* 支計官

T'ANG-SUNG: Account Keeper, unranked subofficials found on the staffs of various units of territorial administration and military units. RR: *fonctionnaire chargé de la comptabilité*. SP: *chargé de compte*.

944 *chīh-chīāag* 直講

Lecturer. (1) T'ANG: 4 each in the School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*) and the School of the Four Gates (*ssu-men hsüeh*), both supervised by the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); rank not clear, but had less prestige than Erudites (*po-shih*) and Instructors (*chu-chiao*). RR: *répétiteur*, (2) SUNG: 8, rank 7b' on the staff of the Directorate of Education till c. 1068, then replaced with Erudites in the National University (*tai-hsüeh*). Also one, 7b, in the School for the Heir Apparent (*tzu-shan t'ang*) in the Eastern Palace (*tung-kung*). In 1117, one authorized in each Princely Establishment (*ch'in-wang fu*), rank not clear, replacing prior Lecturers-in-waiting (*shih-chiang*) and Readers-in-waiting (*shih-tu*), SP: *répétiteur, lecteur, chargé de l'explication*. P34, 69.

945 *chīh-chīàng/á* 置將法 or *chīh-chiang*

SUNG: lit., to establish generals, the law to establish generals: refers to the establishment in 1074 of Area Generals (*chiang*). See under *chiang* (6) and under *keng-shu*.

946 *chīh chiēn-shih* 知監事 or *chīh-chien*

SUNG: Prefect of an Industrial Prefecture (*chien*), a duty assignment for someone with nominal status and rank in the central government. SP: *préfet de préfecture industrielle*.

947 *chīh-chīHén* 職錢

SUNG: Duty Pay, a supplement to the basic salary of each official on active duty in the capital, a counterpart of supplementary income received by officials on duty outside the capital from Office Land (*chih-t'en*); ranged from 60*000 down to 16,000 coins per month, or equivalents; amount determined by the importance of the duty post, whether or not the appointment was probationary, and whether the appointee's basic rank (*kuan*, *chi-lu kuan*) was higher or lower than the rank of the duty post.

948 *chīh ch'iēn-niū tǎo pèi-shēH*

執千牛刀備身

SUI-T'ANG: Saber-armed Guard, members of various military units, principally the Palace Guard (*chin-rete shih-wei*) of the Heir Apparent in Sui and the regional Guards (*ch'iēn-niū wei*) at the imperial palace in T'ang. See *ch'iēn-niū*, *pei-shen*. P26, 43.

949 *chīh-chīh* 制置

SUNG: lit., to regulate and arrange: Supervisor of an introductory part of many designations of commissions or duty assignments (*ch'ai-ch'iēn*) for officials nominally holding unrelated posts in the regular governmental hierarchy. Only a few examples are included among the following entries.

950 *chīh-chīh* 執秩

Lit.' manager of ranks: from T'ang on, an unofficial reference to the **Ministry of Personnel** (*li-pu*) or to its subordinate Bureau of Honors (*ssu-feng ssu*, *yen-feng ch'ing-li ssu*). P5.

951 *chīh-chīh* 直指

Straight-pointer: from Han on, an unofficial reference to Censors in general (*yü-shih*), and especially Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*), apparently suggesting that they

were expected in court audiences to point out and denounce any violator of ceremonial regulations. See *ta chih-chih*,

952 *chīh-chīh ch'á-shih* 制置茶事

SIING: Supervisor of the Tea **Monopoly** in a region, an assignment often undertaken concurrently (*chien*) by the Supply Commissioner (*fa-yün shih*) of a Circuit (*lu*). SP: *régulateur du thé*, "

953 cWA-cWA/ájawsA 沔制置發運使

SUNG: apparently an alternate rendering of *fa-yün shih* (**Supply Commissioner**). SP: *intendant des expéditions*.

954 *chīh-chīh fán-shūi* 制置鑿稅

SUNG: Supervisor of the Alum **Monopoly** in a region, the geographic jurisdiction normally being designated by the insertion of place-names between *chih-chih* and *fán-shūi*; a special duty assignment for someone with an unrelated regular post in the governmental hierarchy. SP: *intendant des revenus de l'alum*.

955 *chīh-chīh'kào* 知制誥

Lit. ' to be responsible for drafting imperial pronouncements. (1) T'ANG: Participant in the Drafting of Proclamations, supplementary designation for officials, most commonly Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*), who in addition to their regular duties were called on to assist in the drafting of imperial pronouncements; thus in some measure unofficial Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*). (2) SUNG-CHIN: Drafter, supplementary designation for selected officials of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*) or the Hanlin Academy (*hanlin yüan*) assigned to drafting duties as in T'ang, but not as prestigious as in T'ang. May be encountered in later periods as an unofficial reference to members of the Hanlin Academy. RR+SP: *chargé de la rédaction des édits impériaux et des proclamations*. P19, 21, 23.

956 *chīh-chīh sān-sū t,iáo-ü ssū* 制置三司條例司

SIWG: Finance Planning Commission, established in 1069 by the famous reform minister Wang An-shih, nominally as a unit of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), to reorganize the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*); promptly absorbed its functions and overshadowed even the Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*) as the most powerful unit of the central government; abolished after Wang's fall from power in 1076. SP: *bureau chargé d'établir des règlements des finances, commission des réformes financières*.

957 *chīh-chīh shih* 制置使 or *chīh-chīh tà-shih*
制置大使

Military Commissioner or **Military Commissioner-in-chief**, ordinarily prefixed with the name of a geographic jurisdiction called a Circuit (*tao*, *lu*). (1) T'ANG: one of the titles granted to or assumed by Prefects (*tz'u-shih*) or regional warlords in the disruption following the rebellion of An Lu-shan in 756; equivalent to *chieh-ü shih*, q.v. (2) SUNG: one of several titles used for Military Commissioners (see *an-Ju shih*) in Circuits (*lu*), e.g., Chiang-hsi (Kiangsi) *chih-chih shih*; *ta-shih* was a more prestigious variant. SP: *commissaire militaire, grand commissaire militaire, commissaire chargé de diriger les affaires militaires*. P50.

958 *chīh-chnhfáng* 制勅房

MING: Proclamations Office, a drafting agency attached to the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*); established c. 1430, staffed with Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*). P4.

chih-fang**959 cAIÀ-CAIÀ : 》 : ^/^ 制敕庫房**

SUNG: Proclamations Archive, one each in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), and the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). SP: *chambre de compilation des décrets et magasin des archives*.

960 chih-chnh yùàn 制勅院

SUNG: Proclamations Office, a drafting agency of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) subdivided into clerical units collectively known as the Five Offices (*wufang*), staffed with Secretariat Clerks (*t'ang-hou kuan*), Scribes (*chu-shu*), and Office Managers (*lu-shih*) under the coordinating leadership of an executive official of the Secretariat or combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia*) with a duty assignment as Superintendent of the Five Offices (*t'i-tien wu fang*). The Offices were individually designated Clerks Office (*k'ung-mu fang*; see under *k'ung-mu kuan*), Personnel Office (*li-fang*), Revenue Office (*hu-fang*), Justice Office (*hsing-fang*), and Rites Office (*U-fang*). SP: *cour de la rédaction des édits et décrets impériaux*. P3.

961 chih-chin 織錦

YUAN: Embroiderer, number not clear, probably non-official specialists; members of the Adornment Service (*wen-ch'i chü*). P28.

962 chih'chīn 職金

CHOU: Overseer of Treasures, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) responsible for administering laws relating to precious materials and for handling fines levied in gold or other-precious objects. CL: *chargé de Vor*.

963 chih chin-shih chū-chiào 知進士助教

TANG: Instructor for the Preparation of Presented Scholars, numbers and ranks not clear, members of the Institute for the Extension of Literary Arts (*kuang-wen kuan*) in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) for a short time beginning in 750; then the prefix *chih chin-shih* was dropped. Responsible for the advanced tutoring of government students preparing to take the Presented Scholar (*chin-shih*) examination. RR: *professeur assistant chargé des candidats à l'examen de lettré accompli*.

964 chih chīn-wū 執金吾

HAN: Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia, a dignitary commanding one of the 2 large armies that were stationed at the dynastic capital who was responsible for policing the capital; prior to 104 B.C. called *chung-wei*, q.v. Also see *chin-wu*. HB: bearer of the gilded mace.

965 chih-chōu 知州

Lit., chief administrator of a unit of territorial administration called *chou*. (1) SUNG-YUAN: Prefect of an ordinary Prefecture (*chou*), in Sung a duty assignment for someone whose rank derived from an unrelated nominal appointment, in Yuan rank 5b, sharing responsibilities with an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*). (2) MING: Subprefectural Magistrate, 5b. (3) CH'ING: Department Magistrate, 5b.

966 chih chōu'chün shih 知州軍事

SUNG: collective reference to Prefects of all categories, specifically of ordinary Prefectures (*chou*) and of Military Prefectures (*chün*). P53.

967 chih-chüng 治中

(1) From Han on, erratically used as a title for 2nd- or 3rd-level executive officials, i.e., Vice ... or Assistant..., in

territorial units such as Commanderies (*chün*) or Regions (*chou*) and most commonly in the territorial administrations where dynastic capitals were located, under Governors or Metropolitan Governors (*yin*). (2) MING-CH'ING: Vice Prefect, rank 5a, at Peking (Shun-t'ien fu) and Nanjing (Ying-t'ien fu), and in Ch'ing also at Feng-t'ien fu in Manchuria. Also had some military uses; see *tsan-chih* and *ssu-ma*. BH: sub-prefect. P32, 49, 50, 52, 53".

968 chih-chüng ts' áo 治中曹

HAN: lit., section for governance of the center (?), a Later Han variant of *kung-ts'ao* (Labor Section) in some units of territorial administration. HB: bureau of headquarters.

969 chih-chu 制舉

T'ANG-CH'ING: Special Recruitment, a designation for civil service recruitment examinations given "by decree" irregularly, in search of extraordinarily talented men from within or without the service; distinguished from regular, scheduled Examination Recruitment (*k'o-chu*). Also see *chih-k'o*.

970 chih-chèn 制軍

CITING: variant reference to a multi-Province Governor-general (*tsung-tu*).

971 chih-chün shih 知軍使 or chih-chün

SUNG: Prefect of a Military Prefecture (*chün*), a special duty assignment for a relatively high-ranking official nominally holding a regular post elsewhere in the governmental hierarchy.

972 chih-érh 枝兒

YÜAN: Chinese transcription of a Mongol word meaning Tribe; one of 5 categories of fiefs granted to nobles.

973 chih-fä 執法

HAN—N-S DIV: lit., to uphold or wield the law: the official variant designation of Censors (*yü-shih*) in the reign of Wang Mang and again in San-kuo Wei. May be encountered in later periods in unofficial reference to Censors. See *chung chih-fä*. P18.

974 chih-fä 知法

CHIN: Law Clerk, one to 3, normally rank 8b, in each Prefecture (*chou*), in some Districts (*hsien*), and in various other specialized agencies such as Fiscal Commissions (*chuan-yün shih ssu*) and Salt Commissions (*yen-shih ssu*) of Routes (*lu*).

975 chih-fä láng 執法郎

T'ANG-SUNG: Legal Counselor, apparently an ad hoc assignment for an official to assist in the nomination and appointment of officials under the supervision of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*).

976 chih-fän-fü 知藩府

SUNG: Prefect of a frontier Prefecture (*fan-fit*) in strategic areas such as those in which dynastic capitals were located, at Ch'eng-tu, at Yen-an, at Lin-an, etc.; a special duty assignment for a high-ranking official holding a nominal post elsewhere in the governmental hierarchy. SP: *grandpréfet*.

977 chih-fäng 執方

N-S DIV-SUI: unofficial collective reference to the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*) and his 2 principal subordinates. See *t'ing-wei san kuan*.

978 chih-fäng 職方

N-S DIV (Chou)-SUNG: Bureau of Operations, a top-echelon agency in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) in N.

Chou, *ping-pu* at other times); in N. Chou also the title of the Director of the Bureau, ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 5a). At other times the Director was entitled *lang* (in Sui) or *lang-chung*, rank not clear in Sui, 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung. Responsible for maintenance of military maps, the manning of frontier fortifications and signal systems, etc. Functions performed by a differently organized Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) in Liao, Chin—and Yüan, then in Ming and Ch'ing by a *chih-fang ch'ing-li ssu*. RR: *bureau de l'organisation militaire des régions*. SP: *bureau de l'organisatir i militaire régionale*. P12.

979 *ckik-fāng ch'īng-lì ssū* 職清吏司

MING-CH'ING: Bureau of Operations, one of 4 top-echelon Bureaus in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), with functions comparable to those of the earlier *chih-fang*; headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a, in Ming, by 4 Manchu and 2 Chinese Directors, rank variable, in Ch'ing. BH: department of discipline. P12.

980 *chih-fāng shih* 職方氏

CHOU: Overseer of Feudatories, 4 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*), 8 as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), and 16 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) ^ members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for maintaining maps of feudatory regions and receiving tribute goods from them. CL: *agents de direction des régions*.

981 *chih-fāng ssū* 職方司

MING-CH'ING: common abbreviation of *chih-fang ch'ing-li ssu* (Bureau of Operations), one of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*). P12, 16.

982 *chih-fū* 制府

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Governor-general (*tsung-wu*).

983 *chih-fū* 知府

SUNG-CH'ING: Prefect of a Superior Prefecture (*fu*) from Sung through Yuan, of any Prefecture (also *fu*) in Ming and Ch'ing; a special duty assignment for a high-ranking official with a nominal post elsewhere in the governmental hierarchy in Sung; a regular post thereafter, rank 4a in Yüan, variable from 3b to 4b in early Ming, then 4a till 1753, then 4b. P32, 49, 53, 72.

984 *chih'hòu* 祇候

SUNG: Usher, with or without suffixes specifying places or ranks: a title for eunuch attendants in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*) serving at court audiences. With some suffixes, a rank title for eunuchs; see *nei-shih chieh*. SP: *huissier, intendant du palais intérieur*. P33, 36.

985 *chih-nòu huáng-mén* 祇候黃門

SUNG: Palace Gatekeeper-usher, 9th highest of 12 rank titles (*chieh*) granted to eunuchs from 1112; see *huang-men, nei-shih chieh*. P68.

986 *chih-hòu kǎo-p'ín* 祇候高品

SUNG: Palace Eunuch Usher of High Rank, variant of *chih-hou tien-chih* (Palace Duty Officer-usher). P68.

987 *chih-hòu k'ù* 祇候庫

SUNG: Storehouse of Gifts, an agency of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*tai-fu ssu*) that stored precious silks, fancy clothing, etc. Whether the goods it stored were those received by the Emperor on such occasions as his birthday or from tribute missions, or were those which the Emperor handed out, or were both, is not clear. SP: *magasin de gratifications*.

988 *chih-hdu nei-p'tn* 祇候內品

SUNG: Palace Eunuch Usher, 11th highest of 12 rank ti-

titles (*chieh*) awarded to eunuchs from 1112; see *nei-shih chieh*. P68.

989 *chih-hòu nèi-t'ing* 祇候內廷

Pálace Attendant, in Sung, Ch'ing, and perhaps other times, a generic reference to various kinds of eunuchs, palace women, and also civil service officials as well as other outsiders, e.g., Palace Painters (*hua-shih*), in Sung subordinate to the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). In Ch'ing, the status was considered somewhat less prestigious than *kung-feng nei-t'ing* (also Palace Attendant).

990 *chih-hòu shih-chin* 祇候侍禁

SUNG: Palace Attendant $\hat{\text{F}}\ddot{\text{s}}\text{her}$, 7th highest of 12 rank titles (*chieh*) awarded to eunuchs from 1112; see *nei-shih chieh*. P68.

991 *chih-kòu tièn-chík* ISM殿直

SUNG: Palace Duty Officer-u\$her, 8th highest of 12 rank titles (*chieh*) awarded to eunuchs from 1112; see *nei-shih chieh*. P68.

992 *chih-hsièn* 制憲

CH'ING: lit., regulator of the fundamental law: an unofficial reference to a multi-Province Governor-general (*tsung-tu*), reflecting his nominal status as an executive official of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*), which was commonly considered guardian of the fundamental laws.

993 *chih-hsièn* 知縣

SUNG-CH'ING: District Magistrate, originating as a commission or duty assignment (*ch'ai-ch'ien*) for a central government official to "take charge of the affairs of a District" (*chih hsien shih*) ^ but before the end of Sung becoming the standard designation of the senior local official. Rank variable in Sung, fluctuating from 6b to 7b in early Ming, then 7a through Ch'ing with some variations up to 6a in especially prestigious Districts. A common variant rendering is County Magistrate. P54.

994 *chih hsüan-shih* 知選事

T'ANG: Administrator of Personnel Selections, a designation attached to the titles of those officials who, in addition to their regular duties, made final decisions concerning evaluations and appointments of civil service personnel under the aegis of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*).

995 *chih-hsüéh* 直學

(1) SUNG: Registrar, 2 in each College (*she*) under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), responsible for maintaining student records. SP: *surveillant*. (2) YUAN: Bursar, handlers of money and grain supplies in all government schools established by Routes (*lu*) and Prefectures (*fu, chou*), and in state-subsidized Private Academies (*shu-yüan*). P34, 51.

996 *chih hsüéh-shih* 直學士

TANG—MING: Auxiliary Academician, usually designating an official with nominal status elsewhere in the governmental hierarchy who was assigned to editorial duty in the T'ang Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yuan*) or Institute for the Advancement of Literature (*hung-wen kuan*), the Sung Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*), Academy of Scholarly Worthies, Institute for the Glorification of Literature (*chao-wen kuan*), and various Halls (*ko*) of the Institute of Academicians (*hsüéh-shih yuan*), the Liao Institute for the Glorification of Literature and Institute for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen kuan*), and thereafter in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*) until the early Ming post was discontinued in 1381. In T'ang the post was normally held by officials of rank 6 or below; in Sung it usually carried rank 3b; thereafter rank not clear.

RR: *lettré auxiliaire*. SP: *lettré ou académicien auxiliaire*. P23, 25' 26.

997 chih hstiéh-shih yuán 直學士院

SUNG: abbreviated rendering of *chih han-lin hsüeh-shih yuan* (Auxiliary Hanlin Academician), designating an official with nominal status elsewhere in the governmental hierarchy when assigned to the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yuan*) without being given outright the title Academician (*hsüeh-shih*); also sometimes rendered *chih-yüan hsüeh-shih*. SP: *lettré auxiliaire*. P23.

998 chihMi 指揮

SUNG, MING: Commander, a common designation for the leaders of Armies (*chiin*) or various specialized kinds of troop units such as those guarding imperial mausoleums (*ling*), sometimes in charge of less clearly military agencies, e.g., the Sung Office of Capital Streets (*chieh-tao ssu*). May be encountered as an abbreviated reference to *chih-hui shih* or even *tu chih-hui shih*, qq.v. SP: *direction militaire*. P29, 31.

999 cMh-küi ch , ién-skìh 指揮僉事

MING~CH'ING: Assistant Commander, normally ranking below the Commander (*chih-hui shih*) and Vice Commander (*chih-hui t'ung-chih*) in certain types of military units. In Ming 4, rank 4a, in each Guard (*wei*), the basic unit of military organization. In Ch'ing variable numbers, normally rank 4a; almost all were submissive chiefs of southwestern aboriginal tribes, technically subordinate to other chiefs called Pacification Commissioners (*hsüan-wèi shih, an-fu shih, hsüan-fu shih*, etc.). P29, 72.

1000 cWA-Awí/iai 指揮使

T'ANG-CH'ING: Commander of a military organization, with various gradations indicated by such prefixes as *tu* and *ta* (both Commander-in-chief), *fu* (Vice Commander), etc. In T'ang and Sung, leader of one type of Army (*chtin*), likely a smaller command than that, e.g., of a General (*chiang-chün*). In Sung and Ch'ing, a title awarded to some friendly southwestern aboriginal tribal chiefs. From Yuan through Ch'ing, one or more senior officers in Wardens' Offices (*ping-ma ssu*) in capital cities. In Ming one, rank 3a, in charge of each Guard (*wei*), the basic unit of military organization. RR: *commissaire impérial chargé de commander*. SP: *commissaire-commandant d'une armée, commissaire-adjoint chargé de commander l'armée, commissaire d'une direction militaire, commandant*. P29, 49, 72.

1001 chih-hüi shih ssü 指揮使司 or chih-hui ssu

T'ANG-CH'ING: Military Command, an agency headed by a Commander (*chih-hui shih*). P72.

1002 chih-hüi t'ung-chih 指揮同知

MING-CH'ING: Vice Commander, normally ranking below the Commander (*chih-hui shih*) and above the Assistant Commander (*chih-hui ch'ien-shih*) in certain types of military units. In Ming 2, rank 3b, in each Guard (*wei*), the basic unit of military organization. In Ch'ing variable numbers, normally rank 3b; almost all were chiefs of submissive aboriginal tribes in the Southwest, technically subordinate to other chiefs called Commanders (*chih-hui shih*). P29, 72.

1003 chih-i cheng 治儀正 or 治宜正

CH'ING: Assistant Director, one, rank 5a, in most Offices (iim) subordinate to the various Subsections (io) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*). BH: assistant section chief. P42,

im chih-ján chá 驗痛

YUAN-CH'ING: Weaving and Dyeing Service, a professional craft shop operated by the state to supply the palace with silks. In Yuan, several in outer Routes (*lu*) as well as at the dynastic capital, alt subordinate to the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). In Ming, commonly operated at provincial capitals by Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9b. In Ch'ing, an agency of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*), headed by a dignitary of the category Grand Minister (*ta-ch'en*), with supervisory control over the Imperial Silk Manufactories (*chih-tsao chü*) at Nanking, Soochow, and Hangchow. BH: imperial weaving and dyeing office. P37, 52.

1005 chih-ján shü 織染署

TANG, SUNG, CHIN: Weaving and Dyeing Office, an artisan workshop subordinate to the Directorate of Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*); headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8a, in T'ang; staffing in Sung not clear; headed by a Foreman (*chih-chang*), rank 8a, in Chin. RR+SP: *office du tissage et de la teinture*. P38.

1006 cÁAvírtsdóo-tóàocAá 織染所雜造局

MING: Miscellaneous Weaving and Dyeing Service, an agency of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9a; a possible variant understanding is Miscellany Service of the Weaving and Dyeing Office, but it is not clear that any such Office supervised any Services. PI5.

1007 chih-jén 質人

CHOU: Mercantile Controller, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*), responsible for regulating marketplace transactions, standardizing weights and measures, settling commercial litigations, fining dealers in contraband goods, etc. CL: *officier des contrats de garantie*. P6.

1008 chih-jen 館人

See under the romanization *ch'i-jen*.

1009 chih-k*àn àn 制勘案

SUNG: Case Review Section, one of 13 Sections (*an*) directly subordinate to the executive officials of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); staffed with unranked subofficials; handled documents concerning the Ministry's review of judicial reports submitted by units of territorial administration throughout the empire. SP: *bureau dé Vexamen des affaires de province*.

1010 chih-kào àn 制誥案

SUNG: Proclamation Drafting Section, an agency of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). SP: *service de la rédaction des édits impériaux*.

1011 chih'k'ō 制科

TWNG-CH'ING: Special Examination, designation of civil service recruitment examinations given "by decree," irregularly, in search of extraordinarily talented men within or without the ranks of the service; distinguished from regular, scheduled Examination Recruitment (*k'o-chü*). Also see *chih-chü*.

1012 chih'k'ò yâ-yá 知客押衙

SUNG: Escort Officer, apparently unranked military men, members of the Court of Palace Attendants (*hsüan-hui yüan*) and of the staff of the capital Prefecture, Kaiseng fu. SP: *huissier-gardien*.

1013 *chih-kuan* 知觀

CH'ING: Vice Superintendent of the Imperial Music Office (*shen-yüeh kuan*)¹ 2nd executive official under a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*); title changed to *chih-so* in 1743 when the Office was retitled *shen-yüeh so*; in 1755 changed again to *ch'eng* or *shu-ch'eng* (Vice Director) when the Office was retitled *shen-yüeh shu* and the Superintendent was redesignated Director (*cheng*, *shu-cheng*). This example illustrates that the term *chih* ("to know")², which normally designated the official principally in charge of an agency, did not always do so. P10.

1014 *chih-kuan* 治官

CHOU: Administrator, variant designation of the Minister of State (*chung-tsai*), head of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*).

1015 *chih-kuan* 職官

Functional Office or Functioning Official, a generic term for offices or office-holders with assigned functions, as distinguished from honorary and other kinds of purely nominal or otherwise irregular assignments and their recipients.

1016 *chih-kuān* 直館 or 館 or 官

Auxiliary. (1) T'ANG: from c. 750 designated new (probationary?) members of the Historiography Office (*shih-kuan*)³ from 811 applied to such members who did not participate in court audiences, then discontinued in 854. RR: *auxiliaire du collège des annalistes*. (2) SUNG: members of the Historiography Office and of the Institute for the Glorification of Literature (*chao-wen kuan*) until 1082, when all were absorbed with new titles into the new Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). SP: *fonctionnaire auxiliaire d'institut*. P25, 38.

1017 *chih-kuei* 執珪

HAN: lit" holder of a jade tablet symbolic of office: Baton Holder, a minor title of nobility granted irregularly. May be encountered in any later period as a statement elegantly indicating that someone took charge of an office. P65.

1018 *chih-kuei shih* 知魁事 or 知・使

T*ANG-LIAO: Petition Box Commissioner, from 686 a special assignment for selected Grand Masters of Remonstrance (*chien-i ta-fu*), Rectifiers of Omissions (*pu-ch'üeh*)⁴ and Reminders (*shih-f*), then in 781 made regular appointments in their own right, with title changed from "one who is in charge of petition-box affairs"⁵ (first form) to "commissioner in charge of the petition box" (2nd form). Tended 4 repositories for public petitions seeking redress of injustices , etc. In Liao, head of the Petition Box Office (*kuei-yüan*). Also see *li-kuei shih*, RR: *chargé du service des urnes et des fournitures*. P21.

1019 *chih-kung àii* 支供案

SUNG: Bursary Section, one of 5 Sections (*an*) in the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) from c. 1080, when the Ministry was fully activated following discontinuance of the early Sung State Finance Commission (*san ssu*)⁶ staffed with unranked subofficials; apparently managed the issuance and distribution of tax receipts collected and stored by the Bureau. SP: *service des versements et des fournitures*. P6.

1020 *chih kung-chü* 知貢舉

Examination Administrator. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: one or more designated, on special assignment detached from their normal posts, to conduct the highest-level examinations of candidates for the civil service, specially delegated on each occasion; a prestigious assignment , in T'ang usually made only when the post of Vice Minister of Personnel (*li-pu*

shih-lang), who commonly conducted such examinations, was vacant. SP: *administrateur ou chargé d'examen de doctorat*. (2) CH'ING: a duty assignment for a regular official to participate on an ad hoc basis in supervising civil service recruitment examinations at any level.

1021 *chih-kuó* 之國

Lit." to go to one's fief: from Han on, refers to the custom or dynastic law that required sons of Emperors other than the Heir Apparent, when they came of age, to "depart the palace" (*ch'u-ko*) and the capital city to take up residence in regional cities or towns in which, in name far more often than in reality, they reigned with designations such as Prince of Ch'u and Prince of Chin' imitating the nomenclature that prevailed in the Chou dynasty age of Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*). The purpose was to reduce the possibility of a junior princess challenging the Heir Apparent for the throne when the reigning father died. See *wang ch'in-wang*, *wang-fu*. P69.

1022 *chih kuó-yáng shih* 鍼國用使

SUNG: lit. , commissioner for the regulation of the state budget: **State Finance Commissioner**, in charge of the State Finance Office (*kuo-yung ssu*); normally after 1169 a concurrent appointment for a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) ; also called *kuo-yung shih*. SP: *commissaire aux finances d'état (budget)*.

1023 *chih-ü* 治曆

HAN: abbreviated reference to **Court Gentleman for Regulating the Calendar** (*chih-li lang*) or **Gentleman of the Interior for R^ulating the Calendar** (*chih-li lang-chung*). HB: calendarist. P35.

1024 *chih-ü* 直隸

YUAK-CH'ING: (1) **Directly Attached or Independent**, a prefix used in the hierarchy of territorial administration units signifying , e.g., that a District (*hsien*) was directly under the administrative supervision of a Prefecture (*fu*) rather than under an intermediary Subprefecture (*chou*), or that a Prefecture was directly under the central government rather than under intermediary provincial-level agencies. (2) **Metropolitan Area**, designation of the area supervised directly by the central government without reliance on provincial-level agencies; equivalent to *ching-shih*. From predynastic Ming times till 1421, a period when the dynastic capital was at modern Nanking, *chih-li* designated the area, roughly, of modern Kiangsu and Anhwei Provinces. In 1402 what had been called Pei-p'ing Province (*pei-p'ing sheng*) was transformed into a Northern Metropolitan Area (*pei chih-li*; most properly, *Pei-ching*, i.e., Peking) around a newly established auxiliary capital at modern Peking; it corresponded roughly to modern Hopei Province. In 1421 Peking was made the dynastic capital and Nanking was made auxiliary capital; in consequence, what had been the Northern Metropolitan Area now became simply the Metropolitan Area (*chih-li*), and what had been the Metropolitan Area was redesignated the Southern Metropolitan Area (*nan chih -li*); and the terms Chih-li and Nan Chih-li gradually came to be used as proper names. In late Ming times the name Chiang-nan, "south of the (Yangtze) river,"^M became a popular alternate reference to Nan Chih-li, and Ch'ing used the name Chiang-nan in preference to Nan Chih-li until 1664, when the area was divided into modern Anhwei and Kiangsu Provinces. Chih-li remained the name of modern Hopei throughout the Ch'ing era. P53.

1025 c A 汝治曆郎

HAN: **Court Gentleman for Regulating the Calendar**, a subordinate of the Grand Astrologer (*fai-shih ling*); some-

times abbreviated to *chih-li*; apparently had functions no different from those of the Gentleman of the Interior for Regulating the Calendar (*chih-li lang-chung*). P35.

1026 cūjA-Zítówg 治禮郎

(1) HAN-N-S DIV (N. Wei): Court Gentleman for Regulating Rituals, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*) except in Later Han, when subordinate to the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*); as many as 47 appointees in Later Han, rank 200 bushels or below; in N. Wei numbers not clear, rank declined from 6b2 to 9b. HB: gentleman for ceremony. (2) SUI—T'ANG: Vice Director for Rituals in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); reduced from 16 to 6 in Sui; in 649 changed to *feng-li lang*, q.v., to avoid imperial taboo. RR: *secrétaire directeur des rites*. P27, 33.

1027 ckik-ă láng-ckün 乡治曆郎中

HAN: Gentleman of the Interior for Regulating the Calendar, a subordinate of the Grand Astrologer (*t'ai-shih ling*); apparently had functions no different from those of the Court Gentleman for Regulating the Calendar (*chih-li lang*). P35.

1028 chih-U ū 治禮史

N-S DIV (Chin, Ch'i): Ritual Attendant: in Chin 24 subordinate to the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*); in Ch'i 8 on the staff of the National University (*kuo-hsieh*). P27, 34.

1029 cW/i fí-pò ftstóort-s/iift 知吏部選事

T*ANG: Administrator of Ministry of Personnel iSelections, additional duty for an official, whether or not based in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), to supervise the Ministry's procedures in evaluating and appointing civil service personnel. See *chih-hsüan shih*.

1030 chih U'pà kùng'Chā 知禮部貢舉

T'ANG: Administrator of Ministry of Rites Examinations, additional duty for an official' whether or not based in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), to supervise the Ministry procedures in conducting civil service recruitment examinations; normally appointed when the post of Vice Minister of Rites (*li-pu shih-lang*) was vacant. See *chih kung-chü*.

1031 chih4íng 至靈

CH'ING: Sacrificial Priest, prefixed Left if in the Taoist priesthood and Right if in the Buddhist priesthood, both rank 8a; principally called on for "miracle-working" ceremonies at state temples in times of floods, drought, or other natural disasters. BH; thaumaturgist.

1032 chih-lú 直廬

SUNG: lit., the chamber (*lu*) where one takes up duty (*chih*): Imperial Study in the Imperial Archives (*pi-ko*), designated c. 1000 as the place where the Emperor met regularly with Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*) for lessons in the classical literaturemeetings eventually called Classics Colloquia (*ching-yen*); in 1023 such meetings were transferred to the Hall for the Veneration of Governance (*ch'ung-cheng tien*). P24.

1033 chih'lú 知錄

SUNG: Judicial Intendant, a duty assignment (*ch'ai-ch'ien*) for men normally having nominal posts elsewhere in the gov'minent, to supervise the administration of justice in Prefectures (*chou,Ju*). SP: *chargée des affaires judiciaires*.

1034 chih lüng-eú kó 直龍圖閣

SUNG: Auxiliary in the Hall of the Dragon Diagram, from 1016 a designation used for men assigned to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) without having nominal status as a member, to assist in the drafting of imperial procla-

mations; number not clear, rank 7a. SP: *lettré auxiliaire du pavillon Long-t'ou*.

1035 chih-mă fáng 支馬房

SUNG: Horse Management Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*); one of 12 Sections created in the reign of Shen-tsung (1067-1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military functions on a country-wide scale. This Section, in cooperation with Directories of Horse Pasturages (*mu-chien*) and other agencies of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*), supervised the breeding and care of government horses and their provision for military uses. Headed by a Vice Recipient of Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*), rank 8a. See *shih-erh fang*. Cf. *mu-ma fang* (Horse Pasturage Section). SP: *chambre d'administration des chevaux*.

1036 chih-miào shào-ch'ing 知廟少卿

T'ANG: Supervisor of the Imperial Ancestral Temple, from c. 724 the designation of a Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) who was assigned to supervise the Imperial Ancestral Temple (*tai-miao*). P28.

1037 chih-nèi 職內

CHOU: Keeper of Consumables, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members Of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*) charged with receiving, inventorying, and disbursing consumable goods among the palace revenues. CL: *chargé du dedans ou de l'entrée*.

1038 chih-nién 值年

CH'ING: On Annual Duty, used as a prefix to various titles, often terminating in Grand Minister (*ta-ch'en*) indicating that the appointee was serving on a rotational basis for only a year; e.g., Grand Minister on Annual Duty as Supervisor-in-chief of the Imperial Household Department (*chih-nien tsung-kuan nei-wu fu ta-ch'en*). P37.

1039 chih'pán 知班

Lit" to be in charge of ranks, or the order of precedence: Master of Protocol. (1) SUNG: 5 in the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) and one in each of the Auxiliary Censorates (*liu-ssu yü-shih t'ai*) in the 3 auxiliary capitals of N. Sung—the Western, Northern, and Southern Capitals. SP: *employé*. (2) YÜAN: 4 in the Palace Bureau (*tien-chung ssu*) of the metropolitan Censorate, others in various agencies with important ceremonial functions. P18.

1040 chih-pì 職幣

CHOU: Keeper of Silks, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) members of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*) responsible for checking the inventories and accounts of agencies that made use of silk goods owned by the state, and for collecting excess silk goods from such agencies. CL: *charge des étoffes précieuses*.

1041 chih-pó 執帛

HAN: Holder of the Silks, a minor title of nobility attributed to the ancient regional state of Ch'u and granted irregularly by Han; of less prestige than Baton Holder (*chih-kuei*). P65.

1042 chih-sáng 職喪

CHOU: Funeral Director, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) responsible for establishing rules of conduct at the funerals of important court officials and for monitoring the conduct of participants accordingly. Cf. *chung-jen* (Grave Maker),

mu ta-fu (Grand Master of Cemeteries). CL: *directeur de funérailles*.

1043 chih-shēng 指省

CH'ING: lit., to designate a Province: refers to a custom that permitted men who had been qualified for office by the Ministry of Personnel (*i-pu*) and wished to serve in a particular Province rather than participate in regular appointment procedures to pay a fee and become Expectant Appointees (*hou-pu*) in the Provinces (*sheng*) of their choice.

1044 chih-shēng 直省

MING~CH'ING: a collective reference to all units of territorial administration, lit., of the Metropolitan Area(s) (*chih-li*) and Provinces (*sheng*), normally referring to provincial and all lower-level agencies throughout the empire; e.g., *chih-sheng chu-kuan* (the various officials of the Metropolitan Area and the Provinces).

1045 chitfshēng hsüeh-sMk 直省學士

N-S DIV: Academician on Duty in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*, *pi-shu sheng*), normally assigned to making copies of documents in or for the Imperial Archives (*pi-ko*). Whether or not the term *sheng* here refers to the Secretariat is not wholly clear; it might refer to the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) or the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), or it might refer to all 3 *sheng* collectively. P23.

1046 chih-shēng shè-jén 直省舍人

YUAN-MING: Drafter on Duty In the Secretariat (*sheng* referring to the *chung-shu sheng*), responsible for drafting imperial proclamations; in Yuan 33, rank not clear; in Ming 10, rank 8b, but only from 1374 to 1376, when the title was changed to *chung-shu she-jen*, q.v. P2, 4, 21.

1047 chih shēng-shih 知省事

TANG: Administrator of the Department of State Affairs, an additional duty for an official, whether or not based in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) to take temporary charge of the Department; in this usage, *sheng* seems almost never to refer to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) or the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*).

1048 chih-shih 支使

TANG-SUNG: Commissioner's Agent, a personal deputy in a local area for such regional dignitaries as Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*), Surveillance Commissioners (*kuan-ch'a shih*), and Investigation Commissioners (*ts'ai-fang shih*); the title normally occurs with a specifying prefix, e.g., *kuan-ch'a chih-shih*. RR: *commissaire adjoint*. SP: *secrétaire ou commissaire adjoint*. P57.

1049 chih-shih 直史

MING: Secretary, one on the staff of each Commandery Prince (*chun-wang*), assisted by one each Left and Right Secretary (*tso, yu chih-shih*); all apparently unranked. P69.

1050 chih-shih 知事

CHIN-CH'ING: Administrative Clerk, normally a lowly official with rank between 7b and 9a, found in a great variety of agencies. N.B.: in earlier periods, *chih* (agency-name insert) *shih* was commonly used for important dignitaries serving as active heads of the agencies named; see under *chih* (to know).

1051 chih-shih 織室

HAN: Weaving Shop, an agency subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), headed by a Director (*ling*); a consolidation of 2 early Han shops called the East and West Weaving Shops (*tung, hsi chih-shik*), each headed by a Director (*ling*). HB: weaving house. P37

1052 chih-shih 致仕

Throughout history, signified that an official had been relieved of office or had retired from office; it normally suggests a termination due to old age or illness rather than poor performance.

1053 chih-shih chiào-yu 職事教諭

SUNG: Instructor, 2, unranked, in the Primary School (*hsiao-hsüeh*) maintained by the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*). See the appropriate *chih-shih* entry. P34.

1054 chih shih-i shih 知侍儀事 and 直侍儀使

YÜAN: executive officials of the Palace Ceremonial Office (*ssu, q.v.*) from 1271 to 1279. First form: Vice Director, normally the concurrent appointment of a Vice Minister of Rites (*i-pu shih-lang*), one appointee, subordinate to 2 Directors (*shih-i feng-yü*). Second form: Ceremonial Escort, one each Left and Right, subordinate executives of the 3rd or 4th level. In 1279 both types of positions were apparently replaced by 14 Secretarial Receptionists (*t'ung-shih she-jen*) serving under 7 Directors (*shih-i*). Also see *yin-chin shih chih shih-i shih*. P33.

1055 chih-shih kuān 職事官 or chih-shih

Generally seems to be a generic term equivalent to *chih-kuan* (Functioning Official), but in Sung had 2 special additional uses: (1) *chih-shih kuan* occurs in the sense of Administrative Official, a collective term for 3 categories of officials - Rectifiers (*ssu-chih*) and Case Reviewers (*p'ing-shih*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), Proof-readers (*cheng-tzu*) in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), and Erudites (*po-shih*) of the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*). SP: *fonctionnaire-surveillant*. (2) *chih-shih* occurs as a prefix before some regular titles, e.g., *chih-shih hsüeh-lu* of the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); but how this differed from the regular post of *hsüeh-lu* (Provost) in the Directorate is not at all clear. SP: *surveillant ou chargé de faire observer les règlements scolaires*.

1056 chih-shih shih 執事侍

CH*ING: Office Manager, a eunuch official, rank 6, in the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (*kung-iien chien*); considered in the category of Staff Supervisors (*shou-ling kuan*).

1057 chih-shih ts'áo 直事曹

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Section for Palace Service, one of 4 Sections (*ts'ao*) in the Ministry of Palace Affairs (*tien-chung ts'ao*) of the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 6a2. P9.

1058 chih-shou shih 執守侍

CH'ING: Palace Guardian, a eunuch official, rank 7, in the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (*kung-tien chien*); considered in the category of Staff Supervisors (*shou-ling kuan*). P38.

1059 chih-shū 執書

N-S DIV (Ch'i) □Secretary, a staff member in a Princedom (*wang-kuo*); number, rank, and specific functions not clear. P69.

1060 chih-shū 治書

(1) HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): Secretary in a Princedom (*wang-kuo*); in Han number not clear, rank = 600 bushels; in Chin 4 in each Princedom, rank not clear. HB: preparer of documents. (2) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): a prefix with document-handling significance appended to the censorial titles *chih-fa* and *yü-shih* to make Impeaching Censor (*chih-shu chih-fa*) and Secretarial Censor (*chih-shu yü-shih*) the for-

mer reportedly responsible for submitting impeachments, the latter "solely responsible for (interpreting?) codified laws." P18, 69.

1061 chih-shū 知書

CHIN: Record Keeper, 2, probably unranked, assigned to each Storehouse (k'u) of imperial goods. P38.

1062 chih-shū kuān 知書官

T'ANG; Archivist, 8, apparently unranked, attached to the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yuan*); others perhaps in other, comparable agencies. RR: fonctionnaire chargé des livres. P25.

1063 chih-shǔng-sMk 節書令史

T'ANG: Secretarial Clerk, variable numbers of subofficial functionaries (//) in Ministries (*pu*) and perhaps other agencies. See *ling-shih*. RR: scribe chargé des édits impériaux

1064 chih shū-miyuàn shih 知樞密院事

SUNG: Administrator of the Bureau of Military Affairs, rank 2a' one of the most common designations of senior officials assigned to head the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*) while nominally holding other positions. See *chih* (to know). SP: administrateur de la cour des affaires militaires.

1065 ckì/hshù shih yà-sMh 治書侍御史

HAN-TANG, YÜAN-MING: Secretarial Censor, normally a high-ranking executive official of the Censore (yu-shih t'ai), subordinate to a Censor-in-chief (yu-shih ta-fu) and a Vice Censor-in-chief (yu-shih chung-ch'eng, often the real head of the Censore). In Former Han, 2; the term was also used in lieu of *yü-shih chung-ch'eng*. In Later Han, 2, rank 600 bushels; principally responsible for interpreting the laws. In the era of N-S Division numbered from one to 4, normally in ranks 5 or 6; often outranked in the Censore only by its active head, whether a Censor-in-chief or a Vice Censor-in-chief. In Sui 2, became in effect vice censors-in-chief because the title *yü-shih chung-ch'eng* was discontinued. Then in T'ang, in 649⁹ the title Secretarial Censor was discontinued and *yü-shih chung-ch'eng* was reinstated. In Yüan 2 Secretarial Censors were re-established, rank 2b. In early Ming no fixed number, rank 3a, but disappeared in the 1380 reorganization of the Censore. HB: attending secretary preparer of documents. RR: vice-président du tribunal des censeurs, PI8.

1066 chih-shū ts'áo 治書曹

N-S DIV: Secretarial Section of the Censore (*yü-shih t'ai*), headed by from one to 4 Secretarial Censors (*chih-shu shih yü-shih*); apparently the administrative office for the Censore's internal affairs, also sometimes responsible for handling Censore funds. P18.

1067 chih-skū yà-shm 治書御史

YUAN: variant of *chih-shu shih yü-shih* (Secretarial Censor). P18.

1068 chih-ssū 制司

SUNG: Military Commission in charge of a Circuit (*tao, lu*), the office of a Military Commissioner (*chih-chih shih*, q.v.). SP: direction des affaires militaires.

1069 chih-sù nèi-sMh 治栗內史

CH'IN-HAN: Chamberlain for the National Treasury, one of the major central government officials collectively called the Nine Chamberlains (*chiu ch'ing*), principally in charge of the palace granaries; in 143 B.C. changed to *ta-nung ling*, q.v. HB: clerk of the capital for grain. P8, 15.

1070 chih-sù tā-wèi 治栗都尉

HAN: Commandant-in-chief of the Granaries, principally in charge of the capital granaries; apparently a variant of the early Han title *chih-su nei-shih* (Chamberlain for the National Treasury). In 143 B.C. retitled *ta-nung ling*, q.v. Cf. *sou-su tu-wei* (Commandant-in-chief for Foraging). HB: chief commandant for grain. P8.

1071 chih-sùi 職歲

CHOU: Controller of Accounts, 4 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 8 as Ordinaiy Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) responsible for disbursing state revenues and checking annually on all state expenditures. CL: chargé des dépenses annuelles.

1072 chih-t'ái 制臺

MING-CHWG: unofficial reference to a multi-Province Supreme Commander or Governor-general (*tsung-tu*), especially to the one appointed Director-general of Grain Transport (*ts'ao-ytín tsung-tu*).

1073 cAÍAí, dí-sWA 知臺事

T'ANG: Administrator of the Censore, a designation used in 2 senses: (1) to signify that an official was assigned to take active charge of the Censore (*yu-shih t'ai*) in addition to his normal principal duty; and (2) to signify that a nominal Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*), after serving in a territorial assignment such as Surveillance Commissioner (*kuan-ch'a shih*), had returned to the capital to take active charge of the Censore. PI8.

1074 cAÍAftíi-tóá 知臺棟

T'ANG: Inspector of the Censore, a designation signifying that an official, in addition to his normal duty, had been assigned to conduct an evaluation of the Censore (*yü-shih t'ai*).

1075 chih-tièn chiēn 直殿監

MING-CH'ING: Directorate for Palace Maintenance, one of 12 major Directorates (*chien*) in which palace eunuchs were organized; headed by a eunuch Director (*t'ai-chien*); responsible for routine custodial services in the palace buildings. In Ch'ing existed only from 1656 to 1661; see under *shih-erh chien* (Twelve Directorates).

1076 cMk-t'ién 聰m

Lit., office fields. From T'ang on, referred to government-owned land attached to various agencies outside the capital, the state income from which was allocated as supplementary compensation for the heads' and perhaps other officials, of the agencies.

1077 chih-tsá 知雜

SUNG: (1) General Clerk, subofficial functionaries found in many agencies, e.g., the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). (2) Abbreviated reference to an Associate Censor (*shih yü-shih chih tsa-shih*) of the Headquarters Bureau (*t'ai-yiian*) in the Censore (*yü-shih t'ai*). SP: service des affaires diverses.

1078 ckih-tsá àn 知箇案

SUNG: Miscellany Section, an office for general routine administration found in Ministries (*pu*), Bureaus (*ssu*) subordinate to Ministries, etc.; also one of 4 Sections in the Right Bureau (*yu-t'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). Functions and staffing not clear. SP: service des affaires diverses.

1079 chih-tsâ fâng 知雜房

SUNG: Miscellany Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*) one of 12 Sections created in the reign of Shen-tsung (1067-1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military functions on a country-wide scale. This Section had general, routine administrative responsibilities. Headed by a Vice Recipient of Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*), rank 8b. Apparently abolished early in S. Sung. See *shih-erh farj*. SP: *chambre des affaires diverses*.

1080 chih-tsâ yû-shih 知雜御史

SUNG: lit., censor in charge of miscellany: an abbreviation of *shih yû-shih tsa-shih* (Associate Censor), q.v.

1081 chih-tsao 織造

MING-CH^HING: Superintendent of Imperial Silk Manufacturing, an abbreviated reference to the Ming *t'i-tu chih-tsao t'ai-chien* (Eunuch Superintendent ...) and the Ch'ing *chih-tsao chien-tu*, qq.v. P38.

1082 chih-tsao chi'en-tu 織造監督

CH'ING: Superintendent of Imperial Silk Manufacturing, one Manchu notable, bondservant, or eunuch in charge of each Imperial Silk Manufactory (*chih-tsao chü*), at Nanking, Soochow, and Hangchow; at least nominally subordinate to the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*). P37.

1083 chih-tsao ckâ 鐵鑄庫 : ēM

CH'ING: Imperial Silk Manufactory, an agency supervising the manufacture or purchase of fancy textiles for palace use, at least nominally subordinate to the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*) but normally closely monitored by the Emperor through Manchu notables, bondservants, or eunuchs who served as Superintendents of Imperial Silk Manufacturing (*chih-tsao chien-tu*); one each at Nanking, Soochow, and Hangchow.

1084 cWA-tó如 it, à 製造庫

CH'ING: Storehouse of Leather and Metal, a craft workshop in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), headed by a Commissioner (*shih*) and 3 Vice Directors (*lang-chung*). BH: office of leather and metal works. PI4.

1085 chih-tsao yû-ch'ién chün-ch'i châ**製造御前器局**

SUNG: Imperial Arsenal, a manufactory of weapons for armies at the capital, apparently subordinate jointly to the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*) and the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). See *chiün-ch't chien*. SP: *bureau de la fabrication des armes*.

1086 chih-tsün 至尊

Most Venerated: from Han on, an indirect reference to the Emperor.

1087 chih-tsüng 知宗

SUNG: Administrator of the Office of Imperial Cian Affairs, apparently an abbreviation of *chih ta tsung-cheng* w^m shih (see *ta tsung-cheng ssu*); one each at the metropolitan office in Kaifeng and at its western and southern branches (*hsia-wai tsung-cheng ssu*, *nan-wai tsung-cheng ssu*). SP: *chef de bureau des affaires de la famille impériale*.

1088 chih-tsüng 秩宗

(1) HAN (Wang Mang era): a variant of the title *t'ai-ch'ang* (Chamberlain for Ceremonials), q.v. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: Sacrificial Commissioner, an ad hoc assignment, often of

a Minister (*shang-shu*), to supervise seasonal sacrifices at the suburban temple to Heaven (*chiao miao*).

1089 chih tsüng-tzü pião-shù kuān
‘知宗子表疏官

T'ANG: lit., official in charge of memorials submitted by imperial clansmen: Memorial Processor in the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*). RR: *fonctionnaire chargé des adresses envoyées à l'empereur par la famille impériale*.

1090 chih-tù shih 支度使

T'ANG: Fiscal Commissioner, responsible for administering the finances of a group of military units along the frontier and submitting annual fiscal reports to the central government; in the late 700s became a supplementary title and responsibility of many Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*). RR: *commissaire imperial aux finances*.

1091 chih-tù yüan 制度緣

HAN: Inspector of Regulations, duty assignment for Headquarters Clerks (*t'ing-yüan*) in Districts (*hsien*), to make fall and winter tours of the jurisdiction. HB: officials of regulations.

1092 chih t'ú-p'ü kuān 知圖譜官

T'ANG: Genealogist, number and rank not clear, on the staff of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*). RR: *fonctionnaire chargé des listes généalogiques*.

1093 chih-tùn shih 知頓使 or 置頓使

T'ANG: Commissioner for Arrangements, an ad hoc duty assignment for a court official who, whenever the Emperor traveled, was sent ahead to make appropriate housing and eating arrangements.

1094 chih-tung 知洞 or 知峒

SUNG: Chief of the Grotto, an honorific title conferred on de facto heads of various aboriginal tribes in the Southwest. P18, 72.

1095 chih-yìn 知印

CHIN-CH'ING: Seal-keeper, a lowly official or clerical subofficial found in numerous offices in both the central government and units of territorial administration, especially in Yuan; apparently served as a notary to authenticate documents issued from an agency. Distinguish from *chang-yin*.

1096 chih-ying châ 支應局

CH'ING: Bursary, a provincial-level agency responsible for issuing money for public circulation. BH: treasury.

1097 chih-ying ssu 祇應司

CHIN-YUAN: Crafts Office, headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*), rank 5b; part of the imperial palace establishment, responsible for skilled carpentry, textile work, mounting scrolls, etc.; also often created for the establishments of Princes and other nobles. P38, 49.

1098 chih-yü 執馭

T'ANG: Coachman, 100 unranked carriage drivers on the staff of the Office of the Imperial Stables (*tien-chiu ssu*), a unit in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). RR: *conducteur d'attelages*.

1099 chih-yu ssu 治獄司

SUNG: variant designation of the Right Bureau (*yu-t'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). SP: *bureau judiciaire*. P22.

1100 chih-yüan 直院

T, ANG-SUNG: Auxiliary, a collective term for various

clerical subofficials in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yuan*) initiated in 731 as a new title for Auxiliary Scribes (*shu-chih*), Auxiliary Illustrators (*hua-chih*), etc., discontinued in 1082 when the Academy was absorbed into the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). In Sung also members of the Court of Ceremonial Propriety (*li-i yüan*) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*), and of the Medical Academy (*i-kuan yuan*) in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*). RR+SP: *auxiliaire*. P25, 36.

1101 *chih-yüan hsüeh-shih* 直院學士

SUNG: Auxiliary in the Hanlin Academy, variant form of *chih hsüeh-shih yüan*, q.v. SP: *lettré ou académicien auxiliaire*. P23.

1102 *ekik-yüan kuān* 知院 t

T'ANG: Brokerage Official, head of a regional Brokerage (*yüan*) in the late T'ang salt distribution system. See *chüeh yen-t'ieh shih* (Salt Monopoly Commissioner). P61.

1103 *chih-yüan wà* 致遠務

SUNG: Transport Service, an agency of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*); function not clear. SP: *bureau d'élevage des animaux pour le transport*.

1104 *chih* 赤

T'ANG-SUNG: lit., red: Imperial, a prefix to District (*hsien*), signifying the highest of 7 categories in which Districts were ranked on the basis of prestige and size. May be encountered in various periods as a more general descriptive term signifying Imperial.

1105 *chih-chieh* 持節

HAN-N-S DIV: lit., bearing a warrant; Commissioned with Special Powers, the 2nd most prestigious of 3 prefixes appended, especially after Han, to the titles of such territorial magnates as Area Commanders-in-chief (*tu-tu, tsung-kuan*) > in effect giving them viceregal authority over all governmental agencies in their jurisdictions. Early in the era of N-S Division, such Commissioners had authority to put to death anyone not of official status, whereas those with the more prestigious designation Commissioned with Extraordinary Powers (*shih chih-chieh*) could put to death even officials up to the rank of 2,000 bushels, and those with the less prestigious designation Commissioned with a Warrant (*chia-chieh*) could put to death only commoners who clearly violated military law. P50.

1106 *chih-ckiéh tǔ* 特薦售

N-S DIV: Area Commander with Special Powers, in the Three Kingdoms period a prefix sometimes added to the title Regional Governor (*chou mu*) or Regional Inspector (*tz'u-shih*), signifying that the appointee had been given special viceregal powers; see under *chih-chieh*. P50.

1107 *chih-ch'uáng* 癡牀

Lit., the couch of arrogance: from T'ang times on, an indirect reference to the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu, tu yü-shih*), deriving from the custom that senior Censors sat for meals on a couch that junior Censors were not permitted to use.

1108 *chih-fū skik* 赤^k 氏

CHOU: Exterminator of insects in the royal palace; one Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'u-kuan*). CL (*ichi-po*): *l'extracteur, ertleveur*.

1109 *chih-k, ü* 教庫

SUNG: lit., sure house of proclamations: Archives of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). SP: *magasin des archives*. P22.

1110 *chih-i*, i/i-ii, Wirtgiefwärth 赤曆提領官

SUNG: Superintendent of the Imperial Calendar, a member of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*); rank and functions not clear. SP: *directeur Tch'e-li*.

1111 *chih-ling* 赤令

T'ANG-SUNG: abbreviated reference to the Magistrate of an Imperial District (*chih-hsien ling*); see under *chih* (Imperial).

1112 *chih-ling* 教令所 for *chih-ling* 教局

SUNG: Law Code Office, apparently not a regular agency of the governmental hierarchy but one created occasionally with an ad hoc staff to revise the law code under the direction of a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) serving as Supervisor (*t'i-chii*). See *pien-hsiu chih-ling so*. SP: *bureau de la rédaction des décrets et des ordonnances*. PI 3.

1113 *chih-shih* shih yá-sMh 特書侍御史

T'ANG: after 649, a variant reference to a *chih-shu shih yü-shih* (Secretarial Censor). P18.

1114 *chih-t'ê* 教頭

CHIN: lit., (at the) head of the proclamation: Principal Graduate, a quasi-official reference to the first-place passer of the Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination system; used interchangeably with *chuang-yuan*, q.v.

1115 *chih-t'ê* 龍頭

T'ANG: lit., (at the) dragon's head: an unofficial reference to an Imperial Diarist (*chih-chü lang, chih-chü she-jen*) deriving from the customary expectation that during court audiences such officials should take up positions in front of carved dragons at the palace gates. May be encountered in later periods in reference to anyone performing similar functions. P24.

1116 *chin* 緊

T'ANG-SUNG: Important, 4th highest of 7 categories in which Districts (*hsien*) were ranked on the basis of their prestige and size; used as a prefix to *hsien*.

1117 *chih-chang* 津長

SUI: Ford Master, low-ranked or unranked; apparently 4 appointed at each ford under the jurisdiction of the Office of Waterways (*tu-shui t'ai*), each group subordinate to a director whose designation varied according to the importance of the ford, e.g., Commandant (*wei*), Director (*tien-tso*). P14.

1118 *chih-ch'ê* 巾車

CHOU: Master of the Royal Chariots, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), 4 as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), 8 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), and 16 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) responsible for the maintenance, allocation, and decoration of all chariots used by the royal entourage. CL: *decorateur des chars*. PI 6.

1119 *chih-ck, én* 近臣

Lit., close underlings: Members of the Imperial Coterie, throughout history an unofficial, categorical reference to Emperors' most intimate attendants, especially palace eunuchs.

1120 *chih-chêng* 金正

CHOU: lit. sense not clear; rectifier (with weapons of) metal (?); variant reference to the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iü-kuan*) or the Minister of Justice (*ta ssu-k'ou*). May be encountered.

tered in later periods as an archaic reference to eminent judicial officials. P16.

1121 *chin-chiang* 進講

SUNG-CHTNG; Attendant Lecturer, one of several ad hoc designations for officials who participated with the Emperor in a Classics Colloquium (*ching-yeri*). P24.

1122 *chin-chü* 津主

N-S DIV (S, Dynasties): Ford Guardian, one each stationed in the western and eastern outskirts of the dynastic capital, modern Nanking, to watch for the import or export of prohibited go^s, to catch fugitives, and to collect transit taxes on certain trade goods; rank and place in the governmental organization not clear. P62.

1123 *chin-chäng* 禁中

Lit., the forbidden inside: Imperial Palace, throughout history a standard reference, especially to the residential quarters of the ruler, his wives and children, and his female and eunuch attendants. See *kung*, *ta-nei*.

1124 *chin-chün* 禁軍

Imperial Armies. (1) General reference to government troops in any era, especially from T'ang on; nonnally refers to military units stationed in or around the dynastic capital under the command of the ruler or of his personal delegate; cf, the broader terms *kuan-chün*, *kuan-ping* (Regular Troops). Also see *ch'in-chün*, *wei*, *chin-wei*, *su-wei*. (2) T'ANG: refers to the military units at the dynastic capital, divided into 2 types and differentiated as the Southern Command (*nan-ya*) and the Northern Command (*ipei-ya*). RR: *armées de la défense de l'empereur*. (3) SUNG: refers to the 2 groups of military units collectively called the Palace Command (*tien-ch'en shih-wci ssu*) and the Metropolitan Command (*shih-wei ch'in-chün ma-pu ssu*).

1125 *chin-fáng yà.sMh* 禁防御史

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei-Chin): Monitoring Censor, rank 7, apparently associated with Palace Censors (*tien-chung shih yü-shih*) of the Censorete (*yü-shih t'ai*)\ perhaps guarded against intrusions into the foibidden precincts of the palace, but functions not clear. PI 8.

1126 *chin-hsien pü-yüng* 儘先補用

CH'ING: Expectant for Early Appointment, designation given to men who had qualified for office and had been assigned to Provinces for miscellaneous duty pending regular appointment to vacant offices. See *hou-hsüan*, *yü-ch'üeh chi-pu*. BH: first candidate.

1127 *chittH wei* 錦衣衛

MING: lit., embroidered-uniform guard unit: Imperial Bodyguard, the most prestigious and influential of the Imperial Guards (*ch'in-chün wei*)\ functioned as the personal bodyguard of the Emperor; cooperated with influential eunuchs in maintaining an empire-wide, irregular police and judicial service; and provided sinecure appointments for palace hangers-on and favorites, including court painters. P21.

1128 *chin-k .ō* 金科

(1) YÜAN: Treasury Section, one of 6 subordinate Sections (*k'o*) in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), headed by a Cleric (*ling-shih*), unranked; specific responsibilities not clear. (2) MING: Special Accounts Section, one of 4 functionally differentiated units in each Bureau (*ch'ing-li ^wm*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); headed by a Manager (*kuan-li*). P6.

1129 *chin-kuân* 金官

HAN: Gold Factory, a gold-producing agency located in Kuei-yang Commandery, modern Hunan Province; presumably supervised by the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). HB: office of gold.

1130 *chinAin* 禁林

SUNG: lit., forbidden grove; an unofficial designation for a member of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) or of various Institutes (*kuan*), or for the Academy or Institutes themselves. P23, 27.

1131 *chin4uān* 禁饌

Lit., forbidden meat, thus indirectly one having access to forbidden delicacies: from the era of N-S Division on, an unofficial reference to the husband of an Imperial Princess (*kung-chu*).

1132 *chin-mă* 進馬

T'ANG: lit., one who presents horses: Ceremonial Horse Groom, 5 or 6, rank 7a, members of the Livery Service (*shang-sheng chü*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), others in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u* 畜); chosen from among the sons of such middle-ranking officials as the Vice Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*), Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih~chung*) of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), and Secretariat Drafters (*chung-shu shen-jen*), assigned to tend horses that were used in important imperial ceremonies. See *chang-ma*. RR: officiers chargés de présenter les chevaux d'apparat.

1133 *chin-mào chü* 巾帽局

MING: Caps and Kerchiefs Service, a minor agency of palace eunuchs headed by a eunuch Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*) or Director (*t'ai-chien*); manufactured caps, kerchiefs, and some sorts of footwear for palace use; see *pa chü* (Eight Services).

1134 *chin-nà ck .ü-shēn* 進納出身

SUNG: Qualified by Contribution, designation of men who had gained eligibility for official appointments by making voluntary contributions to the state in a time of emergency, e.g., by contributing grain for public relief during a famine. Men so qualified seldom gained more than titular or very low-ranking offices. See *ch'u-shen*. Cf, *li-chien* (Student by Purchase).

1135 *chin-nèi shih-wèi* 禁內侍衛

SUI: Palace Guard, a military unit under the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsia fang*), headed by 2 Palace Commandants (*nei-shuai*), one each designated Left and Right; incorporated the members of the Imperial Bodyguard (*ch'i-en-niu wei*) and the Personal Bodyguard (*pei-shen wei*) who were attending the Heir Apparent. P26.

1136 *chin-ní àn* 進擬案

SUNG: Section for Submission of Recommendations, one of 13 Sections directly subordinate to the executive officials of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); handled all transmissions of judicial recommendations to the throne. SP: service chargé de présenter les jugements proposés.

1137 *chin-pào shih* 禁暴氏

CHOU: Keeper of the Peace, 6 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) charged with keeping people from harming one another. CL: préveneurs de violences.

1138 *chin^pei shih* 禁備史

N-S DIV (Chin): Chief of the Guard, a minor member of

the staff of each Imperial Mausoleum (*ling*), under a Manager (*ling*), all subordinate to the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*) of the central government. P29.

1139 *ckin-pīng* 禁兵

Imperial Guardsman: throughout imperial history a common designation for a member of the ruler's personal bodyguard.

1140 *chīn^pō fū't'āng* 金帛府帑

N-S DIV (Liang): Fineries Storehouse, established in 508 under the control of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*t'ai-fu ch'ing*) then archaically called *hsia-ch'ing*). The Fineries Storehouse, which apparently kept the imperial treasury of precious metals and fine silks, supervised a Left and Right Storehouse (*tso-yu tsang*) with a Director (*ling*) and a Superior Storehouse (*shang-tsang*) with a Vice Director (*ch'eng*). *Tso-yu tsang* may refer to a Left Storehouse (*tso-tsang*) and a Right Storehouse (*yu-tsang*), each with a Director (*ling*); but Chinese editors have decided that Liang in fact had no Right Storehouse, so that *tso-yu tsang* here is apparently an erroneous reference to a Left Storehouse alone. See *tso-tsang*. VI.

1141 *chīn-pǔ* 禁圃

HAN: Imperial Garden, designation of the park adjoining the capital commonly called *shang-linyuan*, q.v.; under the supervision of a Director (*ling*) with the help of a Commandant (*wei*) and an Aide (*ch'eng*). HB: forbidden orchards.

1142 *chīn-pù ssū* 金部司 or *chīn-pǔ*

(1) N-S DIV (San-kuo)-MING: Treasury Bureau, a fiscal agency normally in the 2nd echelon of the central government, rather than a principal agency. In the era of N-S Division, one of several units in the developing Ministry of Revenue (*tu-chih*), most commonly headed by a Director (*lang*, *lang-chung*). In Sui and T'ang, one of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of Revenue (*min-pu* to 649, thereafter *hu-pu*), headed by a Director (*lang*), rank 5bl; official variant designations *ssu-chen* 662-671, *ssu-chin* 752-758. In Sung, one of 5 Bureaus in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), fully activated only from c. 1080 · after discontinuance of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; headed by 2 Directors (*lang-chung*), 6b; supervised 6 subordinate Sections (fln)—Left Storage Section (*tso-tsang an*), Right Storage Section (*yu-tsang art*), Coins and Silks Section (*chien-po an*), Monopoly Exchange Section (*chueh-i an*), Claims Section (*ching-chi an*), and Miscellany Section (*chih-tsa an*). In Ming, one of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), 5a; extant only from 1380 to 1390, when the Ministry was reorganized with territorially designated Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*), one per Province (*sheng*). RR+SP: *bureau du trésor*. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei): Ministry of the Treasury in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*); extant only from the 450s into the 460s. (3) MING: Special Accounts Section, one of 4 units under each Province-designated Bureau (*pu* till 1396 · then *ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), staffed with subofficial functionaries; discontinued at the end of Ming if not earlier. P6.

1143 *chīn-pù ts' áo* 金部曹

N-S DIV: Treasury Section, a common variant of Treasury Bureau (*chin-pu iuw*). P6.

1144 *chin skà-lù* 禁殺戮

CHOU: Preventer of Crimes of Violence, 2 ranked as Junior

Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) responsible for deterring murders and other physical violence. CL: *préveneur des meurtres et blessures*.

1145 *chin-shēn* 摶紳 or 緝紳

Lit., one who had stuck (a tally symbolizing official status) in his sash: throughout history a generic reference to a member of the official class, particularly referring to members of the class not serving in office but residing at home and wielding great local influence; see *shert-chin*, *shen-shih*. Sometimes rendered as Gentry.

1146 *chin-shéng* 禁省

T,ANG: lit., the confidential department: unofficial reference to a Secretariat Drafter (*chung-shu she-jeh*), who prepared imperial pronouncements. P23.

1147 *chin-shih* 近侍

N-S DIV-CHIN: Court Attendant, a designation common in northern conquest dynasties for members of the ruler's personal entourage, chosen from among nobles of the ethnic ruling group; in the T'o-pa regimes, totaled almost 100 at times and were responsible for conveying government documents to and from the ruler; in the Jurehen Chin dynasty, constituted a Court Attendants Service (*chin-shih chü*) that sometimes wielded great political influence. P37.

1148 *chin-shih* 進士

SUI-CH'ING: Presented Scholar (into early Sung) or Metropolitan Graduate (from Sung on) · a degree or status often compared to the academic doctorate in the modern West, conferred on successful candidates in the highest-level regular civil service recruitment examinations, qualifying them for appointment to government office. In Sui, T'ang, and early Sung this was only one of several "doctoral" degrees, and not necessarily the most esteemed; it emphasized talent in literary composition. In the 1060s the *chin-shih* examination was made more general, and thereafter it was the most esteemed, and normally the only, "doctoral" examination degree, without which entrants upon civil service careers had small hope of attaining high office. RR: *lettré accompli*. SP: *docteur des lettres*. BH: metropolitan graduate, doctor.

1149 *chin-shih chi-ú* 進士及第

SUNG-CH'ING: Metropolitan Graduate with Honors, designation of the few best graduates of the national civil service recruitment examinations, constituting the First Category (*i chia*), as contrasted to Regular Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih ch'u-shen*) in the Second Category (*erh chia*) and Associate Metropolitan Graduates (*t'ung chin-shih ch'u-shen*) in the Third Category (*san chia*) of successful candidates. See *chi-ti*.

1150 *chin-shih ch'ū-shēn* 進士出身

SUNG-CH'ING: Regular Metropolitan Graduate, designation of a graduate of the national civil service recruitment examinations listed in the Second Category (*erh chia*) of graduates, not as esteemed as a Metropolitan Graduate with Honors (*chin-shih chi-ti*) but more esteemed than an Associate Metropolitan Graduate (*t'ung chin-shih ch'u-shen*). See *ch'u-shen*.

1151 *chin-shih chu* 近侍局

CHIN: Palace Attendants Service, an assemblage of Jurchen nobles serving in the imperial entourage under supervision of the Palace Inspectorate-general (*tien-ch'ien tu tien-chien ssu*); as in the case of powerful eunuch groups in other pe-

nods, wielded much political influence in late Chin times because of its members' closeness to the ruler and his trusting reliance on them.

1152 chin ssu-tzu chū 金絲子局

YTJAN: Gold Thread Service, a handicraft agency commonly subordinate to Supervisors-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*) in Routes (*lu*) charged with the manufacture of precious ornaments for the court and the nobility.

1153 chin-ts'ao 金曹

(1) HAN: Revenues Section, one of a dozen or more Sections (*ts'ao*) subordinate to the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*) and probably duplicated on the staff of the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*); headed by an Administrator (*yian-shih*), rank =400 bushels; apparently handled matters concerning receipts from the state monopolies of salt, iron, etc. BH: bureau of metal. (2) SUI-SUNG: Treasury Section, variant of *chin-pu* (Treasury Bureau) in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); subsequently may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue itself.

1154 chin-tsèng 晉贈

A term normally meaning promoted posthumously to such honorific status as Duke (*kung*) in recognition of outstanding achievement in government service.

1155 chin-tsou kuāt 進奏官

(1) T'ANG: Capital Liaison Representative of a regional dignitary; see *chin-tsou yian*. (2) SUNG: Memorial Transmitter, a general designation for Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) assigned to the Memorials Office (*chin-tsou yian*) of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). RR+SP: fonctionnaire chargé de presenter les adresses à l'empereur. P21.

1156 chin-tsou yuàn 進奏院

(1) T'ANG: Capital Liaison Office, agencies maintained in the capital by such regional dignitaries as Surveillance Commissioners (*kuan-ch'a shih*) to present their reports to the court and, generally, to represent their interests in the capital; staffed with Capital Liaison Representatives (*chin-tsou kuan, liu-hou shih*) who were not necessarily members of the regular officialdom; often also referred to as Liaison Hostels (*ti, ti-shé*). (2) SUNG: Memorials Office, an agency of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), staffed with Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) who were responsible for the transmission of government documents to and from the throne and from the central government to the various Circuit (*lu*) authorities; also called *tu chin-tsou yuan* (Chief Memorials Office). SP: cour pour la présentation des adresses. P21.

1157 chin-tsú pă-ch'i 禁族八旗

CH'ING: Metropolitan Bannermen, a generic reference to members of the military Banner (*ch'i*) units who were stationed in and around the dynastic capital, Peking; a variant of *ching-ch'i*, q.v.

1158 chin-tzú 金紫

CH IN-HAN: Lord of the Golden Seal and Purple Ribbon, an unofficial reference to the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) and ultimately to other dignitaries collectively called the Three Dukes (*san kung*, q.v.).

1159 chin-tzú kuāng-lü tă-fū 金紫光祿大夫

N-S DIV-YUAN: Grand Master of the Palace with Golden Seal and Purple Ribbon, from the Three Kingdoms era an honorific title (*chia-kuan*) conferred on officials of high

distinction; from Sui through Yian a prestige title (*san-kuan*) conferred on officials of rank 2b then 3a in Sui, 3a in T'ang, 2a or 3a in Sung (especially Ministers of Personnel, *li-pu shang-shu*), 2a1 in Chin, 1a in Yian. From Sung on, may be encountered as an elegant reference to a Minister of Personnel. P68.

1160 chin-wèi 禁衛

Palace Guard, a common unofficial reference to a unit or member of the military responsible for personal protection of the ruler.

1161 chin-wèi so 禁衛所

SUNG: a variant reference to the Capital Security Office (*huang-ch'eng ssu*) in S. Sung, commonly in the form *hsing-kung chin-wei so* (Capital Security Office at the Auxiliary Palace). See *hsing-kung, huang-ch'eng ssu*.

1162 chin-wu 金吾

Lit. meaning not wholly clear; probably used interchangeably from Chou into Han times with a homophonous term for prison, but traditionally interpreted as a special weapon, or a gold-tipped baton, or the image of a bird called *chin-wu* that was believed to frighten away evil. From Han on, commonly used in reference to imperial insignia, as in *chih chin-wu* (Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia). Eventually used in the sense of Lord of the Imperial Insignia in elegant reference to a distinguished military officer such as the Ch'ing dynasty *t'ung-ling* (Commander-general).

1163 chin-wu chàng-ssu 金吾仗司

SUNG: Armory of the Imperial Insignia Guard (*chin-wu wei*), a unit of the imperial bodyguard.

1164 chin-wu chieh-ssu 金吾街司

T'ANG-SUNG: Patrol Office of the Imperial Insignia Guard (*chin-wu wei*), a unit of the imperial bodyguard. P20.

1165 chin-wu ssu 金吾司

SUNG: abbreviated reference to the *chin-wu chieh-ssu* or the *chin-wu chang-ssu*, qq.v., or to both.

1166 chin-wu wèi 金吾衛

T'ANG-MING: Imperial Insignia Guard, often one each of Left and Right, a distinguished unit of the imperial bodyguard, normally commanded by a General (*chiang-chun*), sometimes with prefixes creating titles such as General-in-chief (*ta chiang-chün*). See *shih-liu wei*. P43.

1167 chin-yín ch'i-ho t'i-chu ssu

金銀器盒提舉司

YUAN: Supervisorate of Gold and Silver Utensils, a manufacturing unit subordinate to a Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*); created 1287 by renaming the *chin-yin chü*, q.v.

1168 chin-yin chü 金銀局

Gold and Silver Service. (1) N-S DIV (Liang): one of 2 Craft Workshops (*tso-t'artg*) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); authorized to have a Director (*ling*), but actually headed by a nominal Assistant Director (*ch'eng*), rank 3. P14. (2) YUAN: pre-1287 name of the *chin-yin ch'i-ho t'i-chu ssu* (Supervisorate of Gold and Silver Utensils).

1169 chin-yin tsò-fāng yuàn 金銀作坊院

T'ANG: Gold and Silver Workshop, a manufacturing unit subordinate to the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*). RR: cour des travaux en or et en argent.

1170 **chīn-yūfǔ** 金玉府

YUAN: Metals and Jewels Workshop, original name (1261-1266) of the *chin-yū jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*, q.v.

1171 **chīn-yà jén-chiāng tsǔng-kiān fu**
.. 金玉人匠總管府

YUAN: Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers, an agency of the Imperial Manufactories Commission (*chiang-tso yüan*) that supervised several artisan workshops; until 1266 called *chin-yū fu*, q.v.

1172 **cW/i-jaw** 翳雲 or **chīn-yún ssū** 翳雲司
Lit. clouds of red girdles: unofficial reference to the Ministry of War (*ping'pu*) or its officials.1173 **ch , īn** 寢

Temple at an imperial mausoleum (*ling*): in Han normally autonomous units directly responsible to the throne, thereafter commonly supervised by the Director (*ling*) of the Imperial Ancestral Temple (*t'ai-miao*) in Han headed by a Director (*ling*) and an Assistant Director (*lang*). HB: funerary chamber.

1174 **ch , īn-ch , á wèi** 欽察衛

YUAN: Kipchak Guard, one each Left and Right, military units made up of notoriously fierce Turkic warriors, controlled by a Chief Military Command (*ta tu-tufu*) under the supervision of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*).

1175 **ch īn-chūn** 親軍

(1) YUAN: Imperial Armies, the formal designation of the entire military establishment in and around the dynastic capital, distinguishing it from the Territorial Armies (*chen-shu chiin*) garrisoned elsewhere. (2) A common unofficial designation of Imperial Armies, normally identifying those military units that were directly under the command of the ruler, or for common soldiers assigned to them, as Imperial Guardsmen.

1176 **ch īn^chānfǔ** 親軍府

T'ANG: Personal Guard Garrison of a Prince (*wang*), headed by a Commander (*tung-chiin*); perhaps only in the first half of the dynasty and thereafter retitled *ch'in-shihfu*, q.v.

1177 **ch īn-chūn wèi** 親軍衛

MING: Imperial Guard, designation of 33 of the 74 Capital Guard (*ching-wei*) military units garrisoned in and around the dynastic capital, Peking, also of 17 of the 49 Capital Guard units in the Nanking area; those at Peking were independent of the regular military hierarchy, not being under the control of the Five Chief Military Commissions (*wu-chūn tu-tu fu*); each commanded by a Guard Commander (*chih-hui shih*), rank 3a; the most influential and notorious of the Imperial Guards was the Imperial Bodyguard (*chin-i wei*).

1178 **cWln-chūn yíng** 親軍營

CH'ING: Imperial Bodyguard, an elite military unit of Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei ch'in-chun*) drawn from the Three Superior Banners (*shang san ch'i*), supervised personally by the Emperor and commanded by 6 Grand Ministers of the Imperial Household Department Concurrently Controlling the Imperial Guardsmen (*ling shih-wei nei ta-ch'en*). P37.

1179 **ch , īn-fēng shàng-yu shìh-chièn ch 'ù**
欽奉上諭事件處

CH'ING: abbreviation of *chi-ch'a ch'in-feng shang-yü shih-*

chien ch'u (Office for Distribution of Imperial Pro-nouncements)[^] q.v.

1180 **ch , īn-fǔ** 親府

TANG: Bodyguard Garrison, designation of one of the Five Garrisons (*wufu*, q.v.) in the Emperor's service, also of one of the Three Garrisons (*sanfu*) in the service of the Heir Apparent. See *san wei*. RR: *milice proche*. P26.

1181 **cWln hsiéñ-chái** 親賢宅

SUNG: Peers School, one established in each Princely Establishment (*iwang-fu*) for the education of members of the imperial clan.

1182 **ck, īn-t k , ù** 親衣庫

SUNG: Minor Gifts Storehouse, a unit in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), headed jointly by 2 Supervisors (*chien-kuan*), one a civil official and one a eunuch; assembled and stored embroidered gowns for presentation to dependent states and clothes for issue to government laborers, soldiers, etc. See *shang-i k'u*, *nei i-wu k'u*, *ch'aofu fa-wu k'u*. SP: *magasin de vêtements de brocart*. P38.

1183 **ch īn-shih** 親試

From Sung on, a variant reference to the Palace Examination (*tien-shih*), the final stage of national civil service recruitment examinations.

1184 **ch īn-shihfǔ** 親事府

T'ANG: Persona! Guard Garrison, a military bodyguard, one in each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), each headed by a Commandant (*tien-chiin*), rank 5a. P69.

1185 **cWln-tHēn chiēn** 欽天監

MING-CH'ING: Directorate of Astronomy, an autonomous agency in the capital responsible for conducting astronomical observations, forecasting weather, interpreting natural phenomena, and preparing the annual state calendar, functions previously performed by the *ssu-t'ien chien*, *t'ai-shih ling*, qq.v., etc.; headed by a Director (*chiert-cheng*), rank 5a (in Ch'ing, one each Chinese and Manchu), and staffed largely by hereditary professional astronomers-astrologers, including some Moslem (*hui-hui*) specialists; beginning in 1669 the Chinese Directorship was commonly occupied by a European Jesuit. In Ming there was a branch of the agency with the same name in Nanking. BH: imperial board of astronomy. P35, 49.

1186 **ch īn'Wáng** 親王

Throughout history, beginning not later than the era of N-S Division, Imperial Prince, a designation conferred on all sons of each reigning Emperor other than the Heir Apparent, who was normally the eldest. Imperial Princes were usually known by the names of territories with which they were (most often only nominally) enfeoffed, e.g. *Ch'in-kuo ch'in-wang* (Imperial Prince of the Princedom of Ch'in, or simply Prince of Ch'in); and on attaining maturity they were usually required to leave the dynastic capital and "go to their fiefs" (*chih-kuo*), i.e. take up residence elsewhere in the empire, where their household affairs were managed by Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*) staffed with members of the regular officialdom. The designated Heirs of Imperial Princes (*shih-tzu*) normally inherited the princely status in perpetuity; other sons were granted lesser titles of nobility, declining generation by generation. Imperial Princes as such had no specified official functions except when their Princedoms were actual governmental units, but at times some were appointed to high offices or given important military commands. See *wang*. P64.

1187 *ch'in-wèi* 親衛 or *ch'in-wèifù* 親衛府

(1) SUI: Palace Guard, a general term encompassing both the Imperial Bodyguard (*pei-shen-fu*) and the Palace Gate Guards (*chien-men-fu*). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: an unofficial reference to the Imperial Bodyguard or other special military units (*ch'in-chun*, *ch'in-chün-fu*, *ch'in-chün wei*, *ch'in-ying*, etc.), or the personal bodyguards of Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*). SP; *garde proche*.

1188 *chīng* 京

Throughout history, the most common designation for a dynastic Capital; sometimes designating the Metropolitan Area, a large region administered directly from the capital. See *ching-cnao* and *ching-shih*.

1189 *chīng-ch'á* 京察

MING-CH'ING: Capital Evaluation, a sweeping periodic assessment of the competence of all officials on duty in the capital, in contrast to the Outer Evaluation (*wai-ch'a*) of provincial and local officials; in consequence of the evaluations, officials were reappointed, promoted, demoted, retired, dismissed, etc. In Ming the capital evaluation was conducted every 6th year by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) with the aid of censorial officials; capital officials of rank 4 and above were exempt from the evaluation but were expected at the same time to submit "confessions" (*tz'u-ch'en*) of their shortcomings. In Ch'ing the capital evaluation was conducted every 3rd year; officials of the top 3 ranks and all members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) and the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*) were evaluated by the Emperor personally, and officials of ranks 4 and 5 were evaluated by special teams of Princes and Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*).

1190 *chīng-chào* 京兆

Capital or Metropolitan Area, from Han on a common designation for the dynastic capital and its environs; eventually also an unofficial designation of the head of the Prefecture or comparable area in which the Capital was located, e.g., the Ch'ing dynasty Shun-t'ien/fu-yìn (Governor of Shun-t'ien Prefecture). See *ta ching-chao*.

1191 *chīng-chàofù* 京兆府

T'ANG: Metropolitan Prefecture, official designation of the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, and its environs. At other times may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the area of the capital, e.g., the Ch'ing dynasty Shun-t'ien Prefecture.

1192 *ckīng<ckào ytn* 京兆尹

Metropolitan Governor. (1) HAN-SUI: administrative head of the dynastic capital and its environs; in Han considered one of the Three Guardians (*san-fu*, q.v.)» rank 2,000 bushels; in Sui rank 3a. HB: governor of the capital. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the administrative head of the Prefecture or comparable area in which the dynastic capital was located. P20, 32, 49.

1193 *chīng-ck'áo kuān* 京朝官

Metropolitan Officials, a generic designation normally indicating all members of the regular officialdom who were on duty at the dynastic capital, including both Court Officials (*ch'ao-kuan*) and Capital Officials (*ching-kuan*); the normal distinction was that Court Officials were entitled by their status to attend imperial audiences regularly, whereas Capital Officials were not.

1194 *chīng-chèng chiēn* 經正監

YUAN: Directorate for the Mongolian Pastures, an agency at the capital that supervised the distribution of pasturing

rights and resolved pertinent litigation among Mongol nobles; headed by an imperial clansman or other Mongol noble entitled Grand Minister (*t'ai-ch'ing*).

1195 *chīng-ch'éng* 經承

CH'ING: lit., to have received (assignment): Assignee, an unofficial generic reference to subofficial functionaries (*li*) and lesser servant personnel in government agencies.

1196 *ckīng-ch' éng-yü-chiü* 京職微

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Chief of Police (*li-mu*), unranked, in any of the Five Wards (*wu ch'eng*) into which the dynastic capital city was divided for policing and related purposes.

1197 *chīng-chí* 京畿

Metropolitan Region, from antiquity designating the area in which the ruler's capital was located; in T'ang, more specifically, the official name of the Circuit (*tao*) in which the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, was located.

1198 *chīng-chí àn* 經籍案

SUNG: Books Section in the Imperial Archives (*pi-ko*); staffing not clear, probably by clerical subofficials.

1199 *ckīng~ckí tò* 京畿道

Metropolitan Circuit. (1) T'ANG: name of the region in which the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an' was located; designated a formal administrative unit in the reign of Hsüan-tsung (712-756). (2) MING: name of a Censorete (*tu ch'a-yüan*) unit existing solely as the collective designation of Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) on duty in the capital, who, in addition to their normal Province-oriented functions, had duty assignments to check records in agencies of the central government for evidence of malfeasance. (3) CH'ING: name of one of ultimately 20 Circuits (*tao*) in the Censorete, whose staff of 4 Investigating Censors were responsible for maintaining censorial surveillance over all administrative units in Chihli (modern Hopei) Province. See *chih-li*, *tao*.

1200 *chīng-ch'i* 京旗

CH'ING: Metropolitan Bannermen' a generic reference to members of the military Banner (*ch'i*) units who were stationed in and around the dynastic capital' Peking; subdivided into Inner Banners (*nei-ch'i*) and Outer Banners (*wai-ch'i*). BH: metropolitan banner forces.

1201 *chīng-chH-ní hǎ'fān* 精奇尼哈番

CH'ING: Viscount, Manchu title of nobility changed in the 18th century to the Chinese form *tzu*, q.v. P64.

1202 *chīng-chiéh kuān* 旌節官

SUNG: Emblem Maker, 2' probably unranked, on the staff of the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*). SP: fonctionnaire chargé de la fabrication des bannières et des emblèmes de commandement

1203 *chīng-chiéh ssū* 旌節司

CH'ING: Emblem Office, subordinate to the Center Sub-section (*chung-so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), headed by a Director (*chang-yin yün-hui shih*), rank 4a. BH: section chief.

1204 *cAiii&cAiA/á-já/i sAíA* 經制發運使

SUNG: Fiscal and Supply Commissioner, a delegate from the central government responsible for overseeing the collection of taxes in a Circuit (*lu*) and the transport of tax revenues and other state commodities to the capital; might be encountered as a combined reference to Fiscal Commissioners (*ching-chih shih*) and Supply Commissioners (*fa-*

yǔn shih). SP: commissaire aux finances et à l'expédition des transports. P60.

1205 chīng-chīh ... kān-pān ch'áng-p'íng kǔng-shīh 經制...幹辦常平公事

SUNG: Supply Commissioner, one of several terms used for the chief official of a Supply Commission (*ts'ang-ssu*) in a Circuit (/m); normally encloses a geographic name, e.g., such-and-such a Circuit. Often abbreviated to *ch'ang-p'ing kuan*. SP: fonctionnaire chargé de maintenir l'uniformité du prix des graines.

1206 chīng-chīh mǎi^mǎ ssū 經制買馬司

SUNG: Horse Purchasing Office, an agency subordinate to Chengtu Prefecture *ifu*, responsible for buying horses on the western frontier for state military use. SP: bureau d'achat des chevaux.

1207 chīng-chīh piēn-fáng ts'ái-yùng ssū 經制邊防財用司

SUNG: Frontier Defense Supply Commission, several established in frontier Circuits (*lu*) to maintain logistical support for frontier military forces; each headed by a delegate from the central government called a Commissioner (*shih*). SP: bureau d'administration financière pour la défense des frontières.

1208 cAiwg_irAi/i wû 經制司

SUNG: apparently a variant reference to a Fiscal Commission (*is'ao-^w*) in a Circuit (/w), but may be encountered as an abbreviated reference to any of the *ching-chih ... shih* or *ssu* listed above. SP: bureau d'administration financière.

1209 chīng chīng-hsün sMh 京警巡使

LIAO: Capital Police Commissioner, head of the Police Commission (*ching-hsün yuan*) in each of the 5 Liao capitals; rank not clear. P20.

1210 chīng-chu 京局

CH'ING: abbreviated, unofficial reference to the Metropolitan Coinage Service (*pao-ch'üan chü*), a unit in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*).

1211 chīng-fēi 敬妃

MING: Respectful Consort, title conferred on selected palace women; rank not clear but relatively high.

1212 chīng-fū 京府

SUNG: Capital Prefecture, a common reference to the Superior Prefecture (*fu*) in which the dynastic capital was located.

1213 chīng-fū 京輔

HAN: variant reference to the Metropolitan Area (*ching-shih*), in which the dynastic capital was located. Also see under *san fu* (Three Guardians).

1214 c/tíw^/á/w容經撫房

SUNG: Frontier Defense Office, a subsection of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*); staffing and functions not clear. SP: chambre des affaires militaires de la défense des frontières.

1215 chīng-fú tièn shih 景福殿使

SUNG: Commissioner of the Hall of Abundant Happiness, a title of honor but apparently no functions, carrying rank 5b.

1216 tó-wèi 京輔都尉

HAN: Defender of the Capital, one of the Three Defenders of the Metropolitan Area (*san-ju tu-wei*, q.v.). HB: chief commandant of the adjunct capital region.

1217 chīng'hsien 京縣

MING-CH'ING: Capital District, unofficial reference to the Districts (*hsien*) constituting a dynastic capital.

1218 chīng-hsìn 敬信

N-S DIV (N. Ch i): Lady of Respectful Trustworthiness, designation of one of 27 imperial consorts called *shih-fu*, q.v.; rank =3b.

1219 chīng-hsüeh chù-chiào 經學助教

T'ANG: Classics Instructor, 2 on the staff of the Metropolitan Governor (*ching-chao yin*), apparently unranked; functions not wholly clear. P32.

1220 chīng-hsüék pō-shih 經學博士

T'ANG: Erudite of the Classics. (1) Supervisor of state schooling in a unit of territorial administration; in a Metropolitan Prefecture (*fu*), rank 8b1; in an Area Command (*tu-tu fu*), 8b1 or 8b2; in a Prefecture (*chou*), 8b2, 9a1, or 9a2; in a District (*hsien*), unranked. P32, 51. (2) Five among the 18 Palace Erudites (*nei-chiao po-chih*) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (*nei wen-hsüeh kuan*), where palace women were educated; from c. 741 a eunuch post. RR: maître de la science des classiques.

1221 chīng-hsun 敬訓

N-S DIV (N. Ch i): Lady of Respectful Instruction, designation of one of 27 imperial consorts called *shih-fu*, q.v.; rank =3b.

1222 chīng-hsün 靜訓

N-S DIV (N. Ch i): Lady of Quiet Instruction, designation of one of 27 imperial consorts called *shih-fu*, q.v.; rank =3b.

1223 cMng-hsün yüan 警巡院

LIAO-YUAN: Police Commission, charged with maintaining control of the population in the dynastic capital, headed by a Police Commissioner (*ching-hsün shih*), rank 6a in Chin and Yuan, subordinate to an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*) in Yuan. In Liao, one established in each of 5 capitals. Yüan divided the agency into 2, one each of Left and Right, and in 1305 created a 3rd called Police Commission of the Grand Capital (*ta-tu ching-hsün yüan*) to control the southern environs of Peking, whereupon the original 2 agencies were differentiated as being attached to the Ta-tu Route (*lu*). In some fashion not wholly clear, the Yüan agencies shared responsibility for policing the capital and its environs with 2 Wardens' Offices (*ping-ma ssu*). At the beginning of Ming, all Police Commissions were merged into a new structure of 5 Wardens' Offices. P20, 49, 53.

1224 chīng-kuān 京官

Capital Officials, an unofficial general designation of officials on duty in the dynastic capital. In Sung times, a more specific designation of those Metropolitan Officials (*ching-ch'ao kuan*) whose titular status was lower than Court Officials (*ch'ao-kuan*), who were entitled to attend imperial audiences regularly; the 2 categories had nothing to do with actual service in the capital or elsewhere, but were something like prescribed career ladders on which officials moved in accordance with their individual prestige, among other things.

1225 chīng-k'uei 經魁

MING-CH'ING: lit., classics master: Notable Graduate, in early Ming a designation granted to the 5 best performers in a Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) of the civil service recruitment system, one for each of the 5 classical texts

in which candidates were allowed to declare a specialization; subsequently (transition not clear, but not later than early Ch'ing) granted to those graduates who ranked 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th either in a Provincial Examination, behind the Provincial Graduate with Highest Honors (*chieh-yuan*), or in the Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*), behind the Principal Graduate (*chuang-yuan*).

1226 *ching-láng* 經郎

YUAN: Abundant Classicist, a staff member of the Hall for the Diffusion of Literature (*hsian-wen kó*), rank not clear; served concurrently as Translator for the Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen i-wen kuan*). P24.

1227 *ching-li* 經歷

YUAN-CH'ING: Registrar, head of a Registiy (*ching-li ssu*).

1228 *ching-n* ssō 經歷司

YUAN-CH'ING: lit. meaning arguable' probably an office through which things pass, especially documents: Registry, an agency found in many agencies both in the central government and in the hierarchy of territorial administration, serving as a kind of central message center or internal management office for its agency; normally headed by a Registrar (*ching-li*), rank varying between 5a and 8b. P18, 21, 29, 72.

1229 *ching-ü t'ing* 經歷廳

CH'ING: Registry, a variant of *ching-li ssu* found, e.g., in the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yuan*) and the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*).

1230 *ching4iáng t'īng* 京糧廳

MING-CH'ING: Office of the Capital Granaries, an office staffed by ad hoc representatives of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) who supervised the functioning of the many granaries in Peking and its environs that provided basic food supplies for the imperial palace and the central government establishment. P8.

1231 *ching4üèh* 經略 or *chlngAüèh shih*
經略使

Lit., one who takes charge of and puts in order (an area): Military Commissioner. (1) T'ANG: variant designation of, or occasional supplementary prefix to, *chieh-tu shih* (Military Commissioner). RR: *commissaire impérial à la direction militaire d'une région*. (2) SUNG: one of several designations used for delegates from the capital in charge of Military Commissions (*shuai-ssu*) of Circuits (*lu*); also see *ching-lüeh an-fu shih*. SP: *commissaire militaire d'une préfecture*. (3) YUAN: from 1358 dispatched on ad hoc basis into various regions to quell rebels and stabilize conditions. (4) MING: an ad hoc delegate from the central government sent to cope with urgent military matters, especially in frontier areas; comparable in prestige to the more stable and regular *tsung-tu* (Supreme Commander). P50.

1232 *ching-lüeh àn-fū sMh* 經略安撫使

SUNG: Military Commissioner, one of several designations used for delegates from the capital in charge of Military Commissions (*shuai-ssu*) of Circuits (*lu*), especially nifier zones. Often abbreviated to *ching-lüeh shih*. P50.

1233 *ching-lüeh àn-fū tū tsüng-kuān*
經略安撫都總管

SUNG: Commander-in-chief, overall coordinator of civil and military affairs in a Circuit (/*lu*/) usually in a frontier zone; normally more prestigious and influential than a Military Commissioner (*ching-lüeh an-Ju shih*). Also see *shuai-ssu*.

1234 *ching-lüeh tà-ch'en* 經略大臣

CH'ING: Grand Minister Commander, designation of an ad hoc leader of a Green Standards (*lu-ying*) army on campaign.

1235 *ching-pāng* 經邦

SUNG: Manager of the State, one of several special laudatory epithets for "meritorious ministers" (*kung-ch'en*), conferred occasionally on members of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuán*).

1236 *ching-shàn chng-U wâ* 精膳清吏司

MING-CH'ING: Bureau of Provisions, one of 4 major constituent agencies in the Ministry of Rites (*t'i-pu*), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a; responsible for providing the food and drink used on ceremonial occasions. See *ching-li ssu*. BH: banqueting department. P9.

1237 *chng-shān kuān-hsüéh* 景山官學

CH'ING: Mount Prospect School, a school in the imperial palace grounds for children of elite military men belonging to the Three Superior Banners (*shang san ch'i*) directed by Grand Minister Supervisors of the Imperial Household Department (*tsung-kuan nei-wu fu ta-cKen*) designated as Managers of the Mount Prospect School (*kuan-li ching-shan kuan-hsüeh shih-wu*). BH: school at the red hill.

1238 *ching-shàn ssu* 精膳司

MING-CH'ING: abbreviation of *ching-shan ch'ing-li ssu* (Bureau of Provisions).

1239 *ching-shih* 京師

Metropolitan Area, a term used from Han on for the region, whether large or small, that included the dynastic capital and its environs.

1240 *ching-shih* 經師

HAN: Classics Teacher, one ordered appointed to head a school (*hsüeh* or *hsiaó*) in every unit of territorial administration by Emperor P'ing (r. A.D. 1-5). P51.

1241 *ching4'ién k'ō* 井田科

CH'ING: Banner Revenues Section, established in 1734 as one of 3 agencies of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) not subordinated to Bureaus (*ching-li ssu*), responsible for reporting on income from lands set aside for support of the Eight Banners (*pa ch'i*) and payments to bannermen; staffing not clear. P6.

1242 *ching-t'ing* 經廳

YÜAN-CH'ING: unofficial reference to Registrars (*ching-li*) or Registries (*ching-li ssu*), in Ch'ing especially the Registrar of a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*).

1243 *chng-tū* 京都

The Capital], throughout history a common general reference to the capital city of an autonomous regional state or of the united empire, specifically indicating the city itself rather than the Metropolitan Area (*ching-shih*), of which it was the core. RR: *ville capitale*.

1244 *chng-tū chih-chih shih* 經度制置使

SUNG: Commissioner for Ceremonies, an ad hoc assignment for an eminent official to be in charge of a major ritual ceremony. SP: *commissaire chargé des dispositions pour une grande cérémonie*.

1245 *chng-fu wèi* 經途尉

N-S DIV (N. Wei, N. Ch'i): Commandant of the Capital Street Patrol, subordinate to the Commandant of the Capital Patrol (*liu-pu wei*, *ch'i-pu wei*), charged with maintaining peace and order in capital cities; each responsible

for 9 to 12 streets (*hang*) , supervising from 74 to 135 urban Villages (//), whose Village Heads (*li-cheng*) were responsible for the conduct of the resident population. P20.

1246 chīng-t'ūng ts'āng 京通倉

MING~CH'ING: Metropolitan Granaries, an abbreviated, combined reference to the state granaries at the dynastic capital, Peking, and those nearby at T'ung-chou, the northern terminus of the Grand Canal. See *ts'ang-ch'ang*. P8.

1247 chīng-wān 敬婉

N-S DIV (N. Ch i): Lady of Respectful Kindness, designation of one of 27 imperial consorts called *shih-fu*; rank =3b.

1248 chīng-wèi 京衛

MING: Capital Guards, a collective designation of the Guard (*wei*) military units garrisoned in the immediate vicinities of the dynastic capital, Peking (74 *wei*), and the auxiliary capital, Nanking (49); except for those units called Imperial Guards (*chHn-chiün wei*) stationed near Peking, all were under the direction of the Five Chief Military Commissions (*wu-chün tu-tu fu*). P24.

1249 chīng-yéñ 經筵

SUNG-CHING: Classics Colloquium, a gathering of the Emperor with eminent civil officials of the general administrative agencies in the capital, of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), of the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) etc., for the reading and discussion of classical and historical texts; irregular until Ming times, when sessions began to be scheduled every spring and autumn; participants were given ad hoc but prestigious designations as Lecturer (*chiang-kuan*), Attendant Lecturer (*chin-chiang*), Principal Expositor (*i-chu*), etc. In Yuan times the most prestigious participant was called the Translator (*i-wen kuan*). P24.

1250 chīng-yéñ kuǎn 經筵官

SUNG-CHING: Participant in the Classics Colloquium, an ad hoc generic designation for officials who participated with the Emperor in a Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen*). SP: fonctionnaire chargé d'expliquer les textes devant l'empereur. P24.

1251 chīng-yín 京尹

CH*ING: Capital Governor, unofficial reference to the Governor (*yin*) of Shun-t'ien Prefecture (*fu*), site of the dynastic capital' Peking.

1252 chīng-yíng 京營

MING: Capital Training Divisions, large military encampments at Peking and Nanking to which troops belonging to Guards (*wei*) throughout the empire were rotated for training and service as a kind of combat-ready reserve; in 1450 reorganized into Integrated Divisions (*t'uan-ying*) whose officers and troops remained together in both training and campaigning; in 1488 coordinated under a Superintendent (*t'i-tu*); in 1550 Integrated Divisions were discontinued, and thereafter the Training Divisions were coordinated by a Superintendent or a Supreme Commander (*tsung-tu*). In the last half of Ming, the Training Divisions ceased being effective fighting forces; their troops were normally used as state construction gangs or assigned to other menial tasks. See *san ta-ying*, *jung-cheng t'ing*, *pan-chün*, *fan* (on rotational duty).

1253 cAÍngjtóA c/ráii 井鍊軍

T'ANG: Army of the Celestial Twins, named after a group of stars in Gemini called *ching-yüeh*; one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons *fu*; see *fu*

ping) called the Twelve Armies (*shih-erh chün*); extant only 620-623, 625-636. RR: armée de (l'étoile) de la hache (près de la constellation) du puits. P44.

1254 chīng 淸

Beginning in the era of N-S Division very soon after the fall of Han, a term meaning pure used as an at least quasi-official designation for officials of esteemed genealogical status, who advanced through sequences of positions also designated "pure" into the top echelon of government; in contrast to the label "impure" (*cho*) for officials of less genealogical distinction and the less prestigious positions reserved for them. Such distinctions persisted into Sui times, when the label "high expectations" (*ch'ing-wang*) was used for the most elite group of "pure" officials; and there were echoes of these distinctions in later times. This traditional usage perhaps accounts for the name *ch'ing-li ssu* (lit., office of pure functionaries) given to Bureaus of Ministries (*pu*) in Ming and Ch'ing times.

1255 cA , i/ig 卿

From highest antiquity, a term used generically, or particularized with prefixes, for eminent officials. (1) CHOU: Minister, the highest rank category of officials serving the King and Feudal Lords, differentiated from Grand Master (*ta-fu*) and Serviceman (*shih*). (2) CH'IN-SUI: Chamberlain, in charge of a major service agency, e.g., Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). (3) SUI-CH'ING: Chief Minister, designation of heads of various agencies including the Nine Courts (*chiu ssu*), e.g. ' Chief Minister of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu ch'ing*, or simply *hung-lu ch'ing*). Also used unofficially for a Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) of a Ministry (*pu*) often with a descriptive prefix. Also see *chiu ch'ing*, *liu ch'ing*, *ch'i ch'ing*.

1256 cWlng'chào shīh 淸詔使

HAN: Imperial Commissioner, a designation given various central government officials when sent on special, temporary investigatory missions away from the capital. HB: messenger with a pure edict.

1257 ch , īng-ch , ē chiāng-chān 經車將軍

HAN-T'ANG: General of Light Chariots, a title of nobility (*chüeh*) normally conferred on the eldest grandson of a Duke (*kung*) in direct line of succession. P65.

1258 cfc , i/ig-cA , étó_H^ 輕車都尉

T'ANG-CH'ING: Commandant of Light Chariots, a merit title (*hsüün*) through Ming, then a title of nobility (*chüeh*); in Tang, Sung^ and Chin , 6th highest of 12 grades, rank 4b; in Yuan and Ming, rank 3b; in Ch'ing, 6th highest of 9 ranks of non-imperial nobility. See *shang ch'ing-ch'e tu-wei*, *chüeh-yin*. RR: directeur général des chars de guerre. SP: directeur des chars de guerre. P64, 65.

1259 chīng-ch'ēng kāng-chiēn 清城宮監

T'ANG: Directorate of the Palace at Loyang, in charge of maintaining buildings and grounds of imperial parks and gardens in the Eastern Capital (*Tung-t'u*)' Loyang, under the supervision of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*) headed by a Director (*chien*), rank 6b2. In 657 renamed *tung-tu yüan pei-mien chien* (Directorate of Parks in the Eastern Capital, Northern Quadrant). P40.

1260 ch'īng-chiān 請給案

SUNG: Claims Section, one of 6 Sections (*an*) in the Treasury Bureau (*chin-pu ssu*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), staffed with subofficial functionaries; functions not clear, but apparently handled claims from local territorial administrative agencies for issuance of non-grain commodities under the jurisdiction of the Treasury Bureau. Estab-

lished c. 1080, when the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung was discontinued. SP: *service des reclamations*. P6.

1261 ch'ing-chì láng 清紀郎

MING: Recorder of Misdeeds, one in each Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*ch'un-fang*), charged with criticizing and impeaching members of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*) rank 8b. P26.

1262 ch'ing-chiēn 卿監

5 DYN-SUNG: Chief Ministers and Directors, a generic term~in the Five Dynasties era, for eminent officials assigned to superintend the Hostel for Tributary Envoys (*jjm-fang Icuan*); in Sung, for officials with prestige titles (*sankuan*) for ranks 5a to 6a. P21.

1263 ch'ing-chīn tóu 青衿子

T'ANG»CH'ING: Blue Collar Graduate, unofficial reference to a passer of a civil service recruitment examination; in Ming and Ch'ing most commonly denoted a Government Student (*sheng-yüan*).

1264 ch'ing-chün 清軍

MING-CH'ING: Troop Purification, a process for maintaining the strength of the hereditary soldiery by finding appropriate replacements for the dead and overaged, tracking down deserters, etc.; abbreviation of *ch'ing-li chün-wu*. Used as a descriptive prefix for officials assigned to such duties, e.g., Troop-purifying Censors (*yü-shih*), Vice Prefects (*t'um chih-fu*), Assistant Prefects (*t'ung-p'art*). P32.

1265 ck'ing-chün tào 清軍道

MING-CH'ING: Troop Purification Circuit, the jurisdiction of a Surveillance Vice Commissioner (*an-ch'a fu-shih*) or an Assistant Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a ch'ien-shih*) of a Provincial Surveillance Commission (*ti-hsing artch'a shih ssu*) assigned to troop-purification duty. See *ching-chiin, tao*.

1266 ch'ing-èrh 鄉貳

Lit., ministers and their seconds (i.e., assistants): Ministerial Executives, an unofficial collective reference to high-level administrative officials in the central government, often not defined with precision. From Ch'in into the era of N-S Division, seems to refer primarily to Chamberlains (*ching*, e.g., the Chamberlain for Ceremonials, *t'ai-ch'ang ch'ing*) and their Aides (*ch'eng*). From the era of N-S Division into Ch'ing times, may refer to the Chief Ministers (*ching*), Vice Ministers (*shao-ch'ing*), and possibly even Assistant Ministers (*ch'eng*) of various Courts (*ssu*), e.g., the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*hung-lu ssu*); may be found referring to the Ministers (*shang-shu*) and Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*, sometimes unofficially called *ching*) of the Six Ministries (*liu-pu*) that were the administrative core of the central government; and suggests a vaguely defined group representing Courts, Ministries, and even other agencies such as the Censore (yü-shih *t'ai, tu ch'a-yüan*). Also see *chiu ch'ing, ch'i ch'ing, liu ch'ing*. Cf. *erh-ch'ing*.

1267 ch , ing-fēng ssū 慶豐司

CH'ING; lit., office of happy fertility: Office of Imperial Pasturages, an agency responsible for the administration of flocks and herds throughout the empire that belonged to the Emperor; autonomous till 1723, then subordinated to the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); headed in annual rotation by a dignitary with the title Grand Minister (*ta-ch'en*). BH: pasture department. P37.

1268 ck , īng-kstian 清選

Lit., to purify the personnel selections: (1) SUI-CH'ING:

an unofficial reference to the Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ching ssu*), apparently deriving from the popular epithet of an official who was noted for his honesty (*ching*) in the selection of men for official appointments (*hsuan*). (2) MING-CH'ING: Personnel Selection Staff, an unofficial collective reference to the Director (*lang-chung*), the Vice Director (*iyuan-wai lang*) and the Secretary (*chu-shih*) of Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*) in Ministries (*pu*), probably most specifically the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). P5.

1269 ch , īng-kài ssū 擧蓋司

CH'ING; Umbrella Office, one of 2 subordinate units in the Right Subsection (*yu-so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), headed by a Director (*chang-yin yürt-hui shih*), rank 4a. BH: umbrella section.

1270 ch'ing-küng 靑宮

T'ANG: Green Palace, an unofficial reference to the residence, and thus indirectly to the person, of the Heir Apparent.

1271 ch'ing-láng 清郎

From T'ang on, an unofficial reference to a Director (*lang-chung*) of a Bureau (*ssu, ch'ing-li ssu*) in a Ministry (*pu*).

1272 ch'ing-li chün'Wù 清理軍務

MING-CH'ING: Troop Purification, a process nonnally abbreviated to *ching-chün*, q.v.

1273 ch'ing'ū ssū 清吏司

MING-CH'ING: lit., office of pure functionaries, perhaps derived from Han—T'ang distinctions between officials of “pure” and “impure” genealogies (see *ching, cho*): Bureau, the generic name for top-echelon units in Ministries (*pu*) and some other agencies, succeeding the Bureaus (*ssu*) of T'ang~Sung times. In some Ministries prefixed with functionally descriptive terms, e.g., *ch'e-chia ch'ing-li ssu* (Bureau of Equipment and Communications in Ming, Bureau of Communications in Ch'ing) in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*); in other Ministries prefixed with the names of Provinces for which they processed all Ministry business, e.g., the *shan-hsi ch'ing-li ssu* (Shansi Bureau) in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); each headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a. BH: department.

1274 ck , īng-sMng shū 清商署 or ch , ing-shang

N-S DiV-TWNG: Office of Bell Music, deriving from the name of an ancient musical tune or style dominated by bell sounds and characteristically sad; responsible for preserving and performing such music; normally headed by a Director (*ling*); directly subordinate to the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang ch'ing*) till very early T'ang, then absorbed into the Office of Drums and Pipes (*ku-ch'u shu*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). RR: *office de la musique*. P10.

1275 chng-shih 磬師

CHOU: Master of the Musical Stones, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), in charge of a staff of musicians in the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). CL: *maître de king ou pierres sonores*.

1276 cWing'tào 清道

Clearer of the Way, designation of a lowly member of the retinue of an official in travel status, preceding the official so as to prevent any blocking of or interference with his progress.

1277 ck , īng-tào skuāi-fū 清道率府

T'ANG-SUNG: Police Patrol Guard Command, one each

of Left and Right, military units assigned for general security in the palace of the Heir Apparent; created c. 713 by renaming the earlier *yü-hou shuai-fu*; first re-established in Sung in 995, thereafter established intermittently until the end of N. Sung. Each headed by a Commandant (*shuai*), rank 4a in T'ang, 7b in Sung; in Sung he was also concurrent Receptionist (*yeh-che*) of the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*ch'urt-fang*). RR+SP: *garde de l'héritier du trône chargée de la sécurité des routes*. P26.

1278 *ch'ing'tào wèi* 清道衛

T'ANG: variant name from 662 to 705 of the Police Patrol Guard Command (*yü-hou shuai-fu*). Also see *ch'ing-tao shuai-fu*.

1279 *ch'ing-wàng* 清望

N-S DIV—T'ANG: a term signifying high expectations or high repute, used as a generic label for the most elite officials in terms of their genealogical pedigrees; see *ch'ing* (pure) and *cho* (impure). In subsequent eras the term may be encountered as a descriptive label of an official of great eminence and integrity.

1280 *ck , īng-yào* 清要

N-S DIV-T'ANG: pure and important, used as a generic label for various posts in both the central and territorial governments that were considered to require appointees of extraordinary intelligence and moral character; also a generic reference to expectant or active officials who were considered the elite members of the officialdom and could expect rapid advancement into the highest echelons of the government, their merit being defined largely in terms of their genealogical pedigrees. See *ch'ing* (pure) and *cho* (impure).

1281 *ch'ing-yǎ* 請雨

HAN: Suppliant for Rain, 2 minor subordinates of the Grand Astrologer (*t'ai-shih ling*) in Later Han. HB: suppliant for rain.

1282 *ck , īng-yǎn yà-mín ssū* 廣遠裕民司

MING: lit., office to reward the distant and be liberal toward the people: Horse Trading Office, an agency of the sort generally called *ch'a-ma ssu*, established in 1374 in Kwangsi to buy horses from aboriginal tribes; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 8b; abolished early, but date not clear. P53.

1283 *ck , īng-yún* 青雲

Lit., blue cloud. (1) CHOU: an unofficial reference to any official of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). (2) May be encountered in any era in unofficial reference to any official of great eminence and prestige.

1284 *chio*

See under the romanization *chieh*.

1285 *chiù* 廐

Stable: see *chiu-chang*, *chiu-ling*, *chiu-mu*, *liu chiu*, *nei-chiu*.

1286 *chiu* 救

See *ssu chiu*.

1287 *chiū-ch'á àn M* 察案

SUNG: Capital Punishment Section, one of 13 Sections (*an*) directly subordinate to the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); staffed with subofficial functionaries who handled documents relating to the Ministry's review of all death sentences recommended by magistrates throughout the empire. SP: *service d'enquête sur la peine capitale*.

1288 *chiū-cWá hsíng-yu wū* 紛察刑獄司 or *chiu-ch , assu*

SUNG: Bureau of Judicial Investigation, a unit in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) staffed with 2 Judicial Investigators (*chiu-ch'a kuan*); apparently assisted senior officials of the Ministry in checking reports of judicial cases submitted by units of territorial administration. SP: *bureau de contrôle et de surveillance judiciaire*.

1289 *chiū-ch'á tsài-chīng hsíng-yà ssū* 紛察在京刑獄司

SUNG: Bureau of Judicial Investigation for the Capital, established in 1009 specially to review criminal cases in the dynastic capital, Kaifeng; staffed with 2 Judicial Investigators (*chiu-ch'a kuan*); in 1080 merged into the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*). P13.

1290 *chiū-chái chiēn* 廩宅監,

T'ANG: Directorate of the Palace Ruins Park, one of 4 Directories in charge of maintaining the buildings and grounds of imperial parks in the 4 quadrants of the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, under the supervision of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-hung ssu*); specifically in charge of the northern quadrant, which included ruins of the Han dynasty capital city. Headed by a Director (*chien*), rank 6b2. See *ssu-mien chien*. P40.

1291 *chiū'chàng* 廳長

HAN-T'ANG, CH'ING: Chief of the Stables, from one to 17 per unit, normally in charge of the imperial stables and carriages, through Sui also commonly in the establishments of the Empress, the Heir Apparent, and other Princes; in T'ang rank 9a2. In Ch'ing, subordinate officials in the Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yuan*), an agency of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*). See *chiu-mu*. HB: chief of the stables. BH: inspector of the stable. P26, 37, 39, 69.

1292 *chiū-chèng* 酒正

CHOU: Supervisor of Wines, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*ti'en-kuan*) in general charge of the preparation and provision of all wines drunk by the royal family, used in official ceremonies at the capital, or offered distinguished visitors and other guests at the palace. Superior to Eunuch Wine-makers (*chiu-jen*). Also see *nü-chiu*. CL: *intendant des vins*.

1293 *chiū-ch'éng kūng tsüng-chiēn*

九成宮總監

T'ANG: Directorate-general of the Palace of the Perfect Cycle, an agency under the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*); managed the imperial summer resort in Shensi not far from the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an; until 631 called *jen-shou kung-chien* (Directorate of the Palace of Benevolence and Longevity), from 651 to 667 officially called *wan-nien kung-chien* (Directorate of the Palace of Longevity); headed by a Director-general (*tsung'Chien*), rank 5b2. RR: *direction générale du palais de l'achèvement parfait*. P40.

1294 *ckiū ckí* 九鏡

CHOU: lit., the 9 jujube trees: a collective reference to the high officials who stood in the front rank of attendants at court audiences. See *chi-ch'eng*, *chi-ch'ing*, *chi-ssu*, *chi-shu*, *ta-chi*.

1295 *chiū-ch'ing ch'ū-shēn* 九經出身

SUNG: Graduate in the Nine Classics, a degree earned in the highest-level examinations of the civil service re-

cruitment system, 2nd in prestige only to the degree of Presented Scholar (*chin-shih*); abolished in the 1080s. SP: *docteur de neuf classiques*.

1296 *chiū ch'ing* 九卿

(1) CH'IN-SUI: Nine Chamberlains, a collective reference to the heads of the top-echelon service agencies known as the Nine Courts (*fehui ssu*). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: Nine Chief Ministers, a collective reference to high central government officials, with varying applications. In T'ang and Sung referred to the heads of the Courts of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*), of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*), of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*), of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u* of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*), and of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). In Ming referred to the Ministers (*shang-shu*) of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*), the Censors-in-chief (*tu yü-shih*) of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*), the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review, and the Transmission Commissioner (*t'ung-cheng shih*) of the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng ssu*). Some sources say that Ch'ing followed the Ming pattern; others identify the group as the heads of the Censorate, the Office of Transmission, the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), and the Courts of Judicial Review, of Imperial Sacrifices, of Imperial Entertainments, of State Ceremonial, and of the Imperial Stud. In Ming and Ch'ing times the group was also known as the Nine Major Chief Ministers (*ta chiu ch'ing*); cf. *hsiao chiu ch'ing* (Nine Lesser Chief Ministers). Also see *ch'ing*, *p'ei-ch'ing*. P22, 68.

1297 *chiū chōu* 九州

Nine Regions: from high antiquity a reference to the 9 administrative areas into which the culture hero Yu was believed to have divided the Chinese world; hence used throughout history as an analog for the concept of China in its entirety. Names given to the Nine Regions vary somewhat in ancient texts, but probably the most common list is that given in "The Tribute of Yu" (*yü-kung*) section of the *Classic of Writings* (*shu-ching*): Chi, Yen, Ch'ing, Hsu, Yang, Ching, Yu, Liang, and Yung. See *mit*,

1298 *chiū ch'ung* 九重

Lit., 9 to the 9th power, the most prestigious number in numerological lore; hence by analogy a traditional unofficial reference to the Emperor.

1299 *chiū chüeh* 九爵

SUNG: Nine Orders of Nobility, a collective reference to the 9 noble titles granted to distinguished officials not of the imperial family, sometimes posthumously; in declining order of prestige, Prince (*wang*), Commandery Prince (*chiin-wang*), Duke (*kung*, *kuo-kung*), Commandery Duke (*chtin-kung*), District Duke *ihsien-kung*), Marquis (*hou*), Earl (*po*), Viscount (*tsu*), and Baron (*nan*).

1300 *chiū-fān* 乡酒坊

CHIN: Imperial Winery, a unit in the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yüan*), headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 8b; manufactured various kinds of wines for palace and court use, functions performed in other times by such agencies as the *nei chiu-fang*, *shang-yün chü*, qq.v. Also see *shang-yün shu*, *ch'u-yüan*. P30.

1301 *chiū-fū* 九府

(1) CHOI: Nine Fiscal Agencies, a collective reference to units in various Ministries (*kuan*) that bore responsibilities for coinage and other fiscal matters; specifically, the *ta-fu*,

yii-fu, *nei-fu*, *wai-fu*, *kao-fu*, *t'ien-fu*, *chih-nei*, *chih-chin*, and *chih-pi*, qq.v. (2) During and possibly after the era of N-S Division, a variant reference to the Nine Courts (*chiu ssu*).

1302 CAii-ì/ji/^ 九譯令

HAN: Director of Translations from Afar, from 104 to 28 B.C. a subordinate of the Supervisor of Dependent Countries (*tien shu-kuo*) on the staff of the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*); responsible for relations between the court and distant peoples across Inner Asia, for which "multiple translation" (*chiu-i*) was necessary. See *kuan ling*. HB: prefect of the nine successive interpreters. P11, 17.

1303 *chiū-jén* 酒人

CHOU: Eunuch Wine Maker, 10 on the staff of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*) for overseeing the production of all wines required by the ruler and his guests, and for formal ceremonies, under the direction of the Supervisors of Wines (*chiu-cheng*). See *nii-chiu*. Cf. *hsiang-jen*. CL: *employé aux vins*.

1304 *ckiu k · ō* 九科

SUNG: Nine Sections, a collective reference to training units to which were assigned Medical Students (*i-sheng*) of the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chü*), an agency in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). SP: *neuves sections*.

1305 *chià-kù-chái chiēn* 舊故宅監

T'ANG: variant reference to the *chiu-chai chien* (Directorate of the Palace Ruins Park).

1306 *chiū-kuān t'üng-shih shih* 九關通事使

MING: Transmission Commissioner for the Capital Gates, a member of the Palace Ceremonial Office (*tienn-t'ing i-li ssu*) until 1377, then transferred to the staff of the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng shih ssu*) presumably responsible for transmitting documents to and from the court within the capital. The position probably disappeared c. 1399. P21.

1307 *chiù'tüng* 麾令

HAN: Director of the Stable in the household of the Empress. In Later Han superseded by the Coachman of the Empress (*chung-kung p'u*). See *chiu-chang*. HB: prefect of the stables.

1308 *ckiu mé* 九門

Lit., 9 gates: throughout history a symbolic reference to the imperial Capital City.

1309 *chiū miào* 九廟

T'ANG: Nine Temples, from 635 a collective reference to the Imperial Ancestral Temple (*t'ai-miao*), which was intended to be expanded from 4 to 9 rooms or halls, to match the size attributed by tradition to the ancient Chou dynasty ancestral temple; in fact, the T'ang temple was expanded only to 6 rooms.

1310 *chiū rnìng* 九命

CHOU: Nine Honors, an array of official ranks ascribed to ancient times and often revived by subsequent Chou dynasties, in which the 9th honor (i.e., rank 9) was highest and the first honor was lowest. P68.

1311 *chiū-mù* 麾牧

N-S DIV-SUNG: Stable Master, a common reference to the head of a Stables Office (*chiu-mu shu*). P26.

1312 *chiū-mà shǔ* 廟牧署

N-S DIV—SUNG: Stables Office, an agency in the house-

hold of the Heir Apparent, normally headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8b2 in T'ang; and in the households of other Princes, normally headed by a Director (*chang*), rank 9a2 in T'ang; apparently originated in N. Ch'i. SP: *bureau des écuries et des élevages de l'héritier du trône*. P26, 69.

1313 *ckiüpién* 九邊

MING: Nine Frontiers, regions along the northern and northwestern borders each organized as a Defense Area (*chen*): specifically, Liao-tung, Chi-chou, Hsuan-fu, Ta-t'ung, Yen-sui, Ning-hsia, T'ai-yüan, Ku-yiian, and Kansu.

1314 *chiu pín* 九嬪

Nine Concubines: throughout history a generic term for palace women ranking below principal wives (*fu-jen*) and consorts (*fei*). Specific designations of the Nine Concubines varied, but they commonly ranked 2a. See *pín*, *shang-pín*, *hsia-pín*, *hsüan-i*. CL: *neuf princesses, ou femmes de deuxième rang*. RR: *neuf concubines de second rang*.

1315 *chiū p', ín* 九品

N-S DIV (San-kuo)"CH'ING: Nine Ranks, categories into which all officials and the posts they occupied were divided for purposes of determining prestige, compensation, priority in court audience, etc. Ranks were commonly subdivided into 2 classes (*teng*, *chi*, *chieh*), first class (*cheng*) and 2nd class (*ts'ung*); and the lesser ranks from 4 through 9 were often further subdivided into upper grades (*shang*) and lower grades (*hsia*). Thus the normal number of gradations was 18, but 30 was common, and the number sometimes fluctuated as high as 36 or 45. The rank gradations are normally rendered, e.g., as 1a, 2b, 4a2, 7b, 9b2. P68.

1316 *chiū-p'in àn* 九品案

SUNG: Section for the Ninth Rank, a unit of the Ministry of Personnel's (*li-pu*) Bureau of Evaluations (*k'ao-kung ssu*) dealt with the cases of rank 9 officials in the Civil Appointments Process (*tso-hsüan*; see under *hsüan*). SP: *service dé 9ème degré*.

1317 *chiū ssù* 九寺

CH'IN~CH'ING: Nine Courts, a collective reference to top echelon service agencies in the central government, membership in the group varying from time to time and before T'ang sometimes totaling more than 9; e.g., the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*). Their heads were collectively known as *chiu ch'ing* (Nine Chamberlains through Sui, thereafter Nine Chief Ministers).

1318 *chiū-ts'ān kuān* 九參官

T'ANG: Third Day Audience Officers, a generic reference to military officers of rank 3 and higher who were on duty in the capital, because they were required to attend audience every 3rd day, i.e., 9 times a month. Cf. *liu-ts'an*, *ch'ang-ts'an kuan*. RR: *fonctionnaire assistant neuf fois par mois aux audiences*.

1319 *chiū-ts'u-mièn chu* 酒醋麵局

MING: Condiments Service, a minor agency of palace eunuchs headed by a eunuch Commissioner-in-chief" (*ta-shih*) or Director (*t'ai-chien*); prepared sauces and other condiments for palace use. See *pa chū* (Eight Services).

1320 *chiū yù* 九御

CHOU: lit., something like "the female nines" : a collective reference to Secondary Concubines (*nii-yu*), who reportedly numbered 81 and attended upon the ruler in 9 groups of 9 women each; the equation $9 \times 9 = 81$ offers nothing but auspicious numbers in Chinese numerological lore.

chiung-ch'ing

1321 *ch'iū ch'ing* 秋卿

Autumn Chamberlain, an archaic reference deriving from Chou usage of the term *ch'iū-kuan*, q.v. (1) N-S DIV (Liang): a generic or collective reference to 3 of the central government officials called the Twelve Chamberlains (*shih-erh ch'ing*, q.v.). (2) SUI-CH'ING: an unofficial reference to a Minister of Justice (*hsing-pu shang-shu*).

1322 *chHū'fāng* 秋坊

Lit., the autumn workshop: from the era of N-S Division on, an unofficial reference to the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*).

1323 *ch'iū-hsièn* 秋憲

Lit." terms denoting "autumn" and "fundamental laws." (1) CHOU: a variant reference to the Minister of Justice (*jim-k'ou*) or the Ministry of Justice (*cKiu-kuan*), since autumn was deemed the appropriate season for imposing punishments in conformity with the fundamental laws. (2) HAN-CH'ING: aft unofficial reference to Censors (*yu-shih*), since they were traditionally considered guardians of the fundamental laws (see *feng-hsien kuan*) and, reportedly, in Han times were most commonly appointed in autumn.

1324 *ch'iū-kuān* 秋官

Lit., official or office for autumn (a time of decaying and dying): (1) CHOU-T'ANG: Ministry of Justice: in Chou, 5th of 6 major agencies in the top echelon of the royal government, responsible for the administration of punishments; headed by a Minister of Justice (*ssu-k'ou*) ranked as a Minister (*ching*). Revived by Chou of the era of N-S Division to replace what had been known as the *tu-kuan ts'ao* (Section for Justice); revived again from 684 to 705 in T'ang to replace the name *hsing-pu* (Ministry of Justice). May be encountered in any later period as an archaic reference to the *hsing-pu*. CL: *ministère de l'automne*, P13. (2) T'ANG-GH'ING: Autumn Office, one of 5 seasonal Offices, including one for Mid-year (*chung*), of calendrical specialists in the T'ang Astrological Service (*tai'shih chü*) and later Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-t'iert tai*), the Sung Astrological Service, the Sung-Ming Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*), and the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*); headed by a Director (*ling* in early T'ang, otherwise *cheng*), rank 5a except 8a in Sung and 6b in Ming and Ch'ing; in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee. RR+SP: *administration de l'automne*, BH (*cheng*): astronomer for the autumn. P35. (3) MING: Autumn Support, from 1380 to 1382 one of 4 posts, each named after a season and open to more than one appointee, intended for the Emperor's closest and most trusted advisers; see *ssufu-kuan* (Four Supports). P4' 67.

1325 *ch'iā-kuān bō-fū* 秋官大夫

(1) CHOU: variant reference to the Vice Minister of Justice (*hsiao ssu-k'ou*). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Director (*yuan-wai lang*) of any Bureau (*iim*, *ching-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), especially one of the Bureau of Review (*pi-pu*) prior to Ming. P35.

1326 *chHū'tiēn* 秋典

Unofficial reference to the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iū-kuan*, *hsing-pu*).

1327 *ch'iū-ts'sáo* 秋曹

Unofficial reference to the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iū-kuan*, *hsing-pu*).

1328 *chiung-ch'ing* 罔卿

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Chief Minister of the

Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu ch'ing*, *t'ai-p'u ch'ing*).

1329 *chiüng-t'ái* 罔臺

CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*).

1330 cAd 災

Beginning in the era of N-S Division very soon after the fall of Han, a term meaning impure used as an at least quasi-official designation of officials of lesser genealogical distinction and of the less prestigious positions available to them, in contrast to the label “pure” (*ch'ing*) used for officials of esteemed genealogical status and the governmental positions reserved for them. Such distinctions persisted into Sui times and were echoed in even later times.

1331 *chō-tséi chāo-ǎn ān-fù shih*

捉賊招安安撫使

SUNG: Pacification Commissioner for the Suppression of Outlaws, an ad hoc military commander campaigning against brigands or rebels. SP: *commissaire chargé de pacifier et de soumettre les rebelles et d'arrêter les voleurs*.

1332 *chōu 州*

Ety. ‘a small island’ as in a river. (1) CHOU: Region, generic designation of the 9 territories into which the culture hero Yu was thought to have divided the Chinese world in highest antiquity: see *chiu chou*. (2) CHOU: Township, a local administrative unit of 2,500 families, 5 of which constituted a District (*hsiang*). See *chou-chang*. (3) HAN-SUI: Region, a jurisdiction of intermediate coordination between the central government and a cluster of neighboring Commanderies (*chün*), recurrently becoming almost autonomous warlord domains; headed by a Regional Governor (*chou mu*) or Regional Inspector (*tz'u-shih*)[^] or both; created c. 10 B.C. by a redesignation of 13 original Regions called *pu*, q.v.; proliferated greatly in the era of N-S Division, then abolished by Sui in the 590s. HB: province. (4) TANG-YUAN: Prefecture, successor of the former Commandery (*chün*) as the key unit of territorial administration overseeing several Districts (*hsien*), headed by a Prefect (*tz'u-shih* in T'ang and Sung, *chih-chou* or *yin* in Sung and Yuan), rank 3b1 to 4a2 in T'ang, generally 5b thereafter; graded according to strategic importance and size of population into the categories Large (*shang*)[^] Middle (*chung*), and Small (*hsia*); in Sung considered ordinary Prefectures in contrast to Superior Prefectures (*fu*) Military Prefectures (*chün*), and Industrial Prefectures (*chien*). RR+SP: *préfecture, préfecture ordinaire*. (5) MING: Subprefecture, an intermediate agency of administrative supervision, normally between a Prefecture (*fu*) and its subordinate Districts (*hsien*), but sometimes an Independent Subprefecture (*chih-li chou*; see *chih-li*) responsible directly to provincial administrative authorities; headed by a Subprefectural Magistrate (*chih-chou*), rank 5b. (6) CH'ING: Department, a coordinating agency normally responsible for several Districts (*hsien*) but occasionally serving itself as the lowest-level unit of formal territorial administration, normally subordinate to a Prefecture (*fu*) and sometimes via an intermediary Subprefecture (*ting*); when directly subordinate to provincial administrative authorities, called an Independent Department (*chih-li chou*); headed by a Department Magistrate (*chih-chou*), rank 5b. In Ming and Ch'ing times, the original suffix *chou* had become so familiar that it was incorporated into the place-name prefixes of many newly “promoted” Prefectures (*fu*), e.g., Hang-chou *fu* (Hangchow Prefecture), Kuang-chou *fu* (Canton Prefecture). BH: department. P53, 54.

1333 *chòu-àn 胃案*

(1) SUNG: Ceremonial Caps Section, one of 4 units in the Court of Palace Attendants (*hsüan-hui yüan*), in charge of the various types of headgear prescribed for wear by the Emperor and his entourage at sacrifices and other rituals; staffing not clear, but likely by eunuchs, SP: *service des casques*. (2) SUNG: Armaments Section, one of 7 Sections in the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (*yen-tieh ssu*) of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan, t'ui-kuan*)^l monitored the production of military armor and the maintenance of dikes, breastworks, and other defense installations around the capital city. When the State Finance Commission was discontinued c. 1080, the Armaments Section was merged or transformed into the Directorate for Armaments (*chün-ch'i chien*) under the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). P15.

1334 *chōu-chàng 州長*

CHOU: Township Head, one man with the rank of Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*) in each Township (*chou*) of 2,500 families, theoretically responsible to representatives of the royal government for sacrifices, other rites, education[^] and general administration in his Township. May be encountered in later times as an archaic reference to the head of any agency called *chou* (Region, Prefecture, Subprefecture, Department). CL: *chef d'arrondissement*.

1335 *chōu-chí hó-ch'u shǔ 舟楫河渠署*

SUNG: River Transport Office, a unit of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*), headed by a Director (*ling*), rank not clear; apparently responsible for providing boats and boatmen for official transport. SP: *office des bateaux et des voies fluviales*.

1336 *chōu-chí shǔ 舟楫署*

(1) SUI-T'ANG: Office of Boats and Boatmen, a unit of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*), in T*ang only from 632 to 738; headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8a2. RR: *office des bateaux et des rames*. P14, 15, 60. (2) SUNG: abbreviation of *chou-chi ho-ch'u ifim* (River Transport Office).

1337 *ckòu-ckìn kùng %禁工*

SUI-T'ANG: Spell Chanter, 8 unranked specialists on the staff of the Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*). RR: *incantateur*. P36.

1338 *ckdu-ckìn pò-skik 呪禁博士*

SUI-T*ANG: Erudite for Exorcism, one master teacher of incantations and chanted spells, rank 9b2, on the staff of the Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*); authorized to have 30 youths as Exorcism Students (*chou-chin sheng*). RR: *maitre incantateur au vaste savoir*. P36.

1339 *c/tòu-ckìn skik 呪禁痴*

SUI-T'ANG: Master of Exorcism, one each in the Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*) and in the Palace Medical Service (*shang-yao chü*). RR: *maitre incantateur*. P36, 38.

1340 *chōu'chün-chiēn 州軍監*

SUNG: the various Prefectures, a common collective reference to ordinary Prefectures (*chou*), Military Prefectures (*chün*), and Industrial Prefectures (*chien*).

1341 *chōu-mù 州幕*

N-S DIV: Regional Headquarters, a quasi-official or unofficial reference to the headquarters office of a Region (*chou*). In later times may be encountered as an archaic reference to the headquarters of a Prefecture, Subprefecture, or Department (all *chou*).

1342 *chōu mù* 州牧

See *uuder nut*.

1343 *ckōup · àn* 州判

CH'ING: Assistant Department Magistrate, rank 7b, ranking behind the Magistrate (*chih-chou*) and the Vice Magistrate (*chou t'ung*). See *p'an-kuan*. BH: ;cond class assistant department magistrate. P54, 59.

1344 *ckōu tsăi '* · | · |
宰

HAN-N-S DIV: lit., steward of a Region (*chou*): unofficial reference to a Regional inspector *{tz'u-shih}*.

1345 *chòu-ts'ao* 賈曹

Helmets Section: (1) T'ANG: an agency in various military Guard (*wei*) units, normally headed by an Administrator (*ts'art-chūn shih*) · rank 8a2. See *shih-liu wei*, *k'ai-ts'ao*. RR: *service des casques*. (2) SUNG: variant of *chou-an*, q.v. P43.

1346 *cAdu/u* 州都

N-S DIV: Regional Rectifier' a variant of the term Rectifier (*chung-cheng*, q.v.) used at the Regional (*chou*) level; responsible for identifying and classifying all males considered qualified for government office.

1347 *chōu-tuān* 州端

N-S DIV: Regional Headquarters, a quasi-official or unofficial reference to the headquarters office of a Region (*chou*). In later times may be encountered as an archaic reference to the headquarters of a Prefecture, Subprefecture, or Department (all *chou*).

1348 *chōu t'ung* 州同

CH'ING: Department Vice Magistrate, rank 6b' the principal assistant to a Department Magistrate (*chih-chou*). See *t'ung-chih*; cf. *chou p'an*. BH: first class assistant department magistrate. P54.

1349 *ch'óu-chiào* 錄校

T'ANG: Editor, stylistic revisers of imperially issued documents, on the staff of the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen kuan*); in 719 renamed *chiao-shu lang*, q.v. RR: *réviseur chargé d'examiner (les textes)*. P25.

1350 *ch'óu-chiào ts'ò-wà* 錄校錯誤

T'ANG: Proofreader, rectifier of errors in imperially issued documents , on the staff of the Institute for the Advancement of Literature (*hung-wen kuan*). RR: *réviseur chargé d'examiner les fautes et erreurs*.

1351 *ch'óu-fēn ch,āng fí-líng sō*

抽分場提領所

YUAN: Office of Produce Levies, 10 scattered about the empire, each headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-ling*), rank not clear; collected taxes on produce from public places, especially from fisheries. P62.

1352 *ch'óu-fēn chū-mà* 抽分竹木局 or
ch'óu-fēn chū

MING: Office of Produce Levies, variable but numerous, scattered throughout the empire at appropriate points to collect taxes on forest products in kind for use in official shipbuilding activities; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank not clear; subordinate to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) till 1471, thereafter to the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). P15, 62.

1353 *ch'óU'hsiang* 仇香

CH'ING: lit" the scent of congeniality (?): unofficial reference to an Assistant Magistrate (*chu-pu*) of a District (*hsien*).

1354 *chū* 主

Lit., master, superior: (1) Throughout history a common reference to a Ruler, especially yoked for contrast with the term *ch'en* (Minister, subject). (2) Commonly occurs as a prefix in some titles with the meaning in charge of; e.g., see *chu-pu*, *chu-shih*, (3) Occurs as a suffix in some titles of female nobility; e.g., see *chün-chu*, *hsien-chu*, *kung-chu*. (4) CHOU: Economic Overseer, one of 9 Unifying Agents (*ou*, *liang*) appointed in the Nine Regions (*chiu chou*) of the kingdom as representatives of the Minister of State (*chung-tsai*) overseeing geographic clusters of feudal states; especially monitored the economic well-being of the populace in their Regions. CL: *maître*.

1355 *chù* 祝

Lit., one who prays, blesses, or invokes the deities: Supplicant. Normally occurs with clarifying prefixes, as in *nü-chu*, *ta-chu*, *hsiao-chu*, *sang-chu*, *tien-chu*, *tsu-chu*.

1356 *chù* 著

Compiler, a general reference to officials charged with preparing histories and other writings; e.g., see under *kuo-shih an* (Section for the History of the Dynasty).

1357 *chū* 諸

Lit., the various, used as a collectivizing prefix; e.g., *chu-hou* (the various Marquises), used in Chou times to refer to Feudal Lords in general. Although in such cases *chu* suggests "all , " it must be noted that *chu* often occurs following a specifying antecedent to suggest "all other" or "the various other;" e.g., *ch'in-wang chu-wang* (Imperial Princes and other Princes).

1358 *chū-cM* 駐劄

A prefix signifying Detached at: e.g., the Sung dynasty *chu-cha ... chou yú-ch'ien chün* (Palace Army Detached at such-and-such Prefecture), the Ch'ing dynasty *chu-cha ... pan-li mu-ch'ang chu-shih* (Secretary for Managing Pasturages at such-and-such place). P31.

1359 *chū-chàn tū t'ung-líng shih*

諸站都統領使

YUAN: Controller-general of Postal Relay Stations, an autonomous member of the central government appointed in 1270 to supervise Postal Relay Inspectors (*fo-fo ho-sun*), who directed the empire's postal relay system; in 1276 superseded by the Bureau of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng yüan*). P17.

1360 *chū-chāng chāng* 主章長

HAN: Chief of Lumber Supplies, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso shao-fu*). HB: chief of large timbers. P14.

1361 *chū chāng-shih* 諸掌事

A common collective designation for Palace Women of low rank, who often were designated *chang ... shih* (in charge of such-and-such matters).

1362 *chū-chèng* 主政

CH'ING: a variant of *chu-shih* (Secretary).

1363 *chū-chì* 主計

HAN: Fiscal Controller, a term used only in early Han times for an eminent official assigned on an ad hoc basis to particular fiscal responsibilities. May be encountered in later eras as an archaic reference to any high fiscal official, e.g., the T'ang-Ch'ing Minister of Revenue (*hu-pu shang-shu*). P45.

1364 chū-chī shih 主記室 or 主記史

HAN—N-S DIV: apparently an abbreviated reference to a *chu-chi shih-shih* (Recording Secretary). P53.

1365 chū^chī shlh-shlh 主記室史

HAN-N-S DIV; Recording Secretary, minor staff members of Commanderies (*chün*) and Districts (*hsien*), apparently responsible for keeping records of the magistrates' appointments. HB: secretary clerk, P54.

1366 chū chī iāng4 ū-mín shàng-shū láng
主羌夷吏民尚書郎

HAN: Court Gentleman for Records Concerning the Western Barbarians, a subordinate of the Director of the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu ling*); lit., in charge of matters concerning officials and commoners among the Ch'iang "barbarians." P17.

1367 chū-chiào 助教

N-S DIV-CH'ING: lit., 'assistant in instruction: Instructor, one of several common titles for educational officials assigned to the early National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*) or the later Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), or sometimes to more specialized schools; normally ranked in the 7b-8a-8b range, of less prestige than an Erudite (*po-shih*); sometimes with specifying prefixes, e.g., *ching-hsüeh chuchiao* (Classics Instructor). RR+SP: *professeur assistant*. BH: preceptor. P34, 36, 49, 51, 53.

1368 chū-chiào Vlng 助教廳

CITING: Office of Instruction in the Astronomical College (*t'ien-wen suan-hsüeh*), headed by an Instructor (*chu-chiaó*). BH: preceptor.

1369 chū-chiēn 鑄監

Minting Directorate, a common abbreviation of such terms as *chu-chien chien*. In early Ming times, an occasional unofficial reference to a Provincial Coinage Service (*pao-ch'üan chü*; also see *pao-yüan chü*).

1370 chū-chén chien 鑄錢監

T'ANG-SUNG: Directorate of Coinage, 7 in T'ang, 4 in Sung, subordinate to the Directorate for imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chién*), headed by Directors (*chién*) in T'ang. Supervisory Officials (*chién-kuan*) in Sung, ranks not Clear; commonly supervised by a nearby regional dignitary such as the T'ang Area Commander (*tu-nu*). The relation between Directorates of Coinage and individual Mints (*chu-chien fang*, *chu-chien ssu*) is not clear. RR+SP: *direction de la fonte des monnaies*. P16.

1371 chà-ck , ién/âng 鑄錢坊

T'ANG: Mint for the coinage of money, one in each Circuit (*tao*); headed by a Coinage Commissioner (*chu-chien shih*) subordinate to the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chién*). RR: *atelier de fonte des monnaies*.

1372 chū-ch'ién kuān 鑄錢官

Coins Officials: throughout history, a generic reference to officials responsible for minting coins, such as the Three Money Managers of the Court of the Imperial Parks (*shui-heng san kuan*) of Han and the Directors of Coinage (*chu-chien chién*) of T'ang and Sung. Often abbreviated to *ch'en-kuan*.

1373 ckù-ck , ién smk 鑄錢使

T'ANG: Coinage Commissioner; see *chu-chien fang* (Mint). P16.

1374 chū-ck , ién ssū 鑄錢司

SUNG: Mint for the coinage of money, established in various localities under the general supervision of the Direc-

torate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*); staffing and relation to Directorates of Coinage (*chu'chien chién*) not clear. SP: *bureau de la fonte des monnaies*.

1375 chū-chiēn tū-chiàng 鑄錢都將

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Superintendent of Coinage, status not clear. P16.

1376 chū-chin 祝禁...

See entries beginning with the romanization *chou-chin*.

1377 chū-chln chiēn 諸津監

T'ANG: Directorate of Water Crossings, a unit of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chién*), headed by a Director (*ling*) rank 9a. RR: *direction des divers gués*. P15.

1378 chà-chiū shih 祝鳩氏

Lit., master of wrens and pigeons, considered very filial birds: in Chou times occasionally used as a title equated with *ssu-t'u* (Minister of Education); may be encountered in later eras as an archaic reference to any official likened to the ancient *ssu-t'u*.

1379 chū-chuéh 主爵

Lit., to be in charge of noble titles. (1) HAN: a prefix found before *tu-wei* (Commandant-in-chief) and *chung-wei* (Commandant-in-OFdinary), suggesting a dignitary responsible for supervising the titled nobility in the capital: Commandant of the Nobles, sometimes equated with the powerful capital official called Guardian of the Right (*yufu-feng*). HB (*chu-chueh chung-wèi*): commandant over the nobility. (2) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): a variant reference to the *tso chu-k'o* (Manager of Visitors of the Left), a member of the staff of the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*). See *chu-k'o*. (3) SUL-T'ANG: Bureau of Honors, a unit of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) charged with awarding noble titles; headed by a Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) in Sui, a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a, in T'ang; in 662 retitled *ssu-feng*. RR: *bureau des titres nobiliaires*. P5.

1380 chū'chūn 助軍

HAN: Support Army, one of 8 special capital-defense forces organized at the end of Han; see *pa hsiao-wei* (Eight Commandants).

1381 chū-fáng /?à-cA , i 駐防八旗沉 **chu-fang**

CH'ING: Provincial Bannermen, a general reference to military units in the Banner (*chi*) system that were stationed throughout the empire under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), in contrast to the Metropolitan Bannermen (*ching-chi*) stationed in and around Peking; normally commanded by provincial-level officers such as Manchu Generals (*chiang-chün*) or Vice Commanders-in-chief (*fu tu-tung*).

1382 chū-hǎi 主醢

T'ANG: Spice Keeper, 10, unranked, subordinate to Seasoners (*chang-hai*) in the Spice Pantry (*cháng-hai shu*) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*). RR: *préposé aux hachis*. P30.

1383 chū-hóu 諸侯

Lit., the various Marquises. (1) CHOU: Feudal Lords, a* collective term for all regional lords, regardless of their specific titles of nobility Duke (*kung*), Marquis (*hou*), Earl (*po*), Viscount (*tsu*), and Baron (*nan*). (2) HAN: imperial Marquises, a collective reference to all those sons of Princes (*wang*) who bore the noble title Marquis, i.e., those not expected to inherit their fathers' status as Princes. Cf. *lieh-hou* (Adjunct Marquis, Marquis-consort, Grandee of the First Order). P64.

1384 chū-hóu wáng 諸侯王

HAN: Feudatory Prince, a generic reference to all sons of Emperors other than Heirs Apparent, who were all given the title Prince; so referred to because of their similarity in status to the Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*) of Chou times.

1385 chù-ksià smk 柱飞史

In Chou times, apparently, the designation of a kind of Archivist. Thereafter throughout history, an archaic reference to a Censor (*iyü-shih*), especially an Attendant Censor (*shih yü-shih*) or a Palace Censor (*tien-chung shih yü-shih*). PI8, 25.

1386 chū-hsiá shou-chih ssū 主轄收支司

SUNG: lit., office in charge of receipts and disbursements: Money Transactions Office, a unit of the Chief Accounting Office (*tumo-k'an ssu*) in the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung. SP: *bureau des recettes et des dépenses*.

1387 chū-hù 主戶

SUNG: Tribal Chief, one of several titles awarded local chieftains of southwestern aboriginal peoples. P72.

1388 chū'i 主衣

SUI—TANG: Valet, several on the staff of each Office of the Imperial Mausoleum (*ling-shu*), subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) in Sui; in T'ang, 16 in the Clothing Service (*shang-i chü*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), 4 ip each Court of the Imperial Mausoleum (*ling-t'ai*) under the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*). RR: *préposé aux vêtements*. P29, 38.

1389 chū-t chû 主衣局

N-S DIV (N. Ch i): Imperial Wardrobe Service, a unit of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) responsible for maintaining the clothing of the imperial family; headed by 2 Supervisors (*tu* 't'ung) rank 5. P37.

1390 朱衣使者

SUNG: lit., commissioners with vermilion gowns: unofficial reference to Examining Officials in civil service recruitment examinations. See *shih-kuan*, *chu-k'ao*, *lien-kuan*, *chien-shih*.

1391 chū-kǎo 主稿

CH'ING: Drafter, one or 2 in each Bureau (湖) of the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yilan*), normally an ad hoc assignment for an official holding a regular post as Director (*lang-chung*) or Vice Director (*yilan-wai lang*) of a Bureau (*ch'ing-li ssu*) in a Ministry (*pu*). BH: keeper of drafts.

1392 chū-k'ão 主考

(1) Examiner, from T'ang on, an unofficial or quasi-official reference to the presiding official(s) at a civil service reenitement examination. (2) MING-CH'ING: Provincial Examiner, a court official delegated to preside over a triennial Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) of candidates for civil service careers; normally assisted by one or more Assistant Provincial Examiners (*fu chu-k'ao*) and Department and District Magistrates (*chih-chou*, *chih-hsien*) serving as proctors and graders (see *lien-kuan*). Also see *shih-kuan*, *t'ung-k'ao*.

1393 chā'k'ō 諸科

SUNG: lit., other examinations: a general term denoting civil service recruitment examinations given at the capital other than that leading to the degree of Presented Scholar (*chin-shih*); nominally of equal status with the Presented Scholar examination, but of less prestige in practice. See *chu*.

1394 c/iñ-it , dcñ , íwg-fi wtì 主客清吏司

MING-CH'ING: Bureau of Receptions, one of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), responsible for the reception of foreign dignitaries; headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a; a counterpart of the earlier agency called *chu-k'o pu*, *chu-k'o ts'ao*, or simply *chu-k'o*. P9.

1395 chū-k , ò ūng 主客冷

N-S DIV (N. Wei); Director of Receptions, a subordinate of the Supervisor of Dependencies (*tien-k'o chien*). P11.

1396 chū-k , ò ; 众主客部 or chu-k'o

N-S DIV-SUI: Ministry of Receptions, one of a variable number of Ministries (*pu*) developing under the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*); alternated from period to period with the name *chu-k'o ts'ao* (Section for Receptions), headed by a Director (*ling*, etc.), subordinate to a Ministry of Sacrifices (*tz'u-pu*, *shert-pu*) or a Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*). In general, both types of agencies were antecedents of the later Bureau of Receptions (*chu-k'o ssu*, *chu-k'o ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Rites. P9.

1397 chū-k'ò ssū 主客司 or chu-k'o

T'ANG-SUNG: Bureau of Receptions, one of 4 top-echelon units of the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), responsible in collaboration with the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*) for managing the reception of foreign dignitaries at court; headed by a Director (*lang-chung*) rank 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung, and a Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*), 6b in T'ang, 7a in Sung. Successor of the earlier Ministry of Receptions (*chu-k'o pu*) and antecedent of the Ming-th'ing *chu-k'o ch'ing-li ssu* (Bureau of Receptions). Also see *ssu-fan*. RR+SP: *bureau des holes*. P9.

1398 ckū-k,ò ts'áo 主客曹 or chu-k'o

HAN-N-S DIV: Section for Receptions, one of 4 to 6 central government units headed by Imperial Secretaries (*shang-shu*), in the aggregate called the In^perial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*); in collaboration with the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*) responsible for communications With foreign leaders and the reception of foreign dignitaries at court. Between Hän and T'ang, regularly part of the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), alternating with a Ministry of Receptions (*chu-k'o pu*); as a Section headed by a Director (*ling*, *lang*, *shih-lang*, *lang-chung*), subordinate to a Ministry of Sacrifices (*tz'u-pu*, *shen-pu*) or a Ministry of Rites (*U-pu*). In general, antecedent of the later Bureau of Receptions (*chu-k'o ssu*, *chu-k'o ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Rites. See *ssu ts'ao*, *liu ts'ao*, *ssu-fan*, *tien-k'o shu*, *nan chu-k'o ts'ao*, *pei chu-k'o ts'ao*, *tso chu-k'o*, *yu chu-k'o*. HB: master of guests. P9, 11, 19.

1399 chū-kuǎn 主管

SUNG: lit., to be in charge of: a prefix found in many designations of official assignments, almost always in reference to low-ranking or unranked personnel; e.g., *chu-kuan hsüeh-shih* (Superintendent of Education), an assignment often borne by Prefects (*chih-chou*) and District Magistrates (*chih-hsien*); *chu-kuan chia-ko kuan* (Archivist in Charge), one in each Ministry (*pu*). P8, 20, 26, 29.

1400 chū-kuó 柱國

Pillar of State. (1) A designation of high merit apparently stemming from high antiquity, throughout history encountered as an unofficial reference to an eminent civil official such as a Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) or a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*), or to an eminent military officer. (2) SUI-MING: a merit title (*hsün*), usually 2nd in esteem

only to Supreme Pillar of State (*shang chu-kuo*), granted to either civil or military officials of rank 2b through Chin, thereafter 1b. In Ming, 2nd in esteem to Left and Right Pillars of State, each 1a. RR+SP: *pilier de l'état*. P63, 65,

1401 *chù-kuó tà chiāng-chūn* 柱國大將軍

N-S DIV (Chou): Pillar of State and General-in-chief, designation granted 8 supreme military leaders, one serving as commander-in-chief over all, one commanding the imperial bodyguard, and the others commanding 6 regional armies. May be encountered in other periods as a combination of the honorific title Pillar of State with the functional title General-in-chief. P65.

1402 *chǔ-lào* 主酪

T'ANG: Milk Provisioner, 74 unranked members of the Office of Herds (*tien-mu shu*) in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). RR: *préposé aux laitages*.

1403 *chǔ-ǔ* 諸吏

(1) Lit., the various functionaries: may be encountered in any era as a collective reference to the imperial officialdom or to all subofficial functionaries (see *lf*). (2) HAN: Leader of the Officials (?), a supplementary honorific title (*chia-kuatt*) awarded to some eminent court officials who were deemed specially worthy companions of the Emperor. HB: inspector of officials.

1404 *chǔ-Un* 主纁

CHIN-YUAN: Commandant of Granaries, in charge of supplying the imperial armies; in Chin a subordinate of the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*); Yüan affiliation not clear.

1405 *chǔ4ù* 諸路

YUAN: the various Routes, a prefix attached to central government agencies that had empire-wide authority in narrowly specified realms: e.g., the Supervisorate-in-chief of Precious Goods for (in?) the Various Routes (*chu-lu pao-ch'üan tu t'i-chü ssu*). It is important to note, however, that in other instances *chu-lu* is not properly part of the title but is merely a collectivizing term meaning "the various" or "all" Routes (see under *chu*), fulfilling its normal grammatical function. In Yüan materials it is not easy to determine whether a particular *chu-lu* ... construction signifies a central government agency with empire-wide authority or signifies agencies that were found in all or many Routes. In this dictionary, *chu-lit* ... (and similarly prefixed) agencies are entered under the immediately following words: i.e., in the example noted above, under *pao-ch'üan tu fi-chu ssu*.

1406 *chú-mù wǔ* 竹木務

SUNG: Bamboo and Lumber Service, a unit in the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*), headed by an unranked Manager (*kou-tang kuan*). SP: *agence de bois et de bambou*. P15.

1407 注擬案

SUNG: Nominations Section, a unit in the Civil Appointments Process (*tso-hsian*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). SP: *service chargé d'inscrire la nomination à une charge*.

1408 *chù-nichāng-ch'üèh* 注擬掌關

SUNG: Nominations and Vacancies Section, a unit in the Military Appointments Process (*yu-hsian*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). Might also be encountered as a combined reference to the Nominations Section (*chu-ni art*) and a Vacancies Section (*chang-ch'üeh an?*) in the Civil Appointments Process (*tso-hsüari*). SP: *service chargé d'in-*

scrire la nomination à une charge et de s'occuper des posies vacants.

1409 *chū-niēn* 主輦

SUI-T'ANG: Sedan-chair Supervisor, 4 unranked on the staff of each Office of the Imperial Mausoleum (*iling-shu*) and Court of the Imperial Mausoleum (*ling-t'ai*); in T'ang also members of the Sedan-chair Service (*shang-nien chu*) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). RR: *préposé aux voitures à bras*. P29.

1410 *chù-pān* ànMf&M or ^IMM

SUNG: Prayer Tablet Section, a unit of the Imperial Archives (*pi-ko*) presumably responsible for the preparation of inscribed tablets to be burned in sacrificial rites, or for storing copies of such texts. SP: *service des planches d'invocation ou service des prières des sacrifices*.

1411 *chū-pān kuān* 主判官 or *chu-p'an* an

SUNG: lit., an official who is principally in charge, Manager: in the early Sung decades, a temporary assignment rather than a substantive appointment, commonly found in many agencies of the central government, sometimes even designating officials in active charge of Ministries (*pu*), no matter who might nominally be the Ministers (*shang-shu*). SP: *secrétaire ou directeur*. P13.

1412 *chù-p'o* 駐泊

SUNG: lit." temporarily anchored: Detached, a prefix used with the names of military units to signify that they were not regular garrison forces of Prefectures (*chou*) but were assigned (temporarily?) to Area Commanders-in-chief (*tsung-kuan*). SP: *troupes impériales stationnées en province*.

1413 *chū-pū* 主簿

Lit" to be in charge of records. (1) HAN-CH'ING: Recorder, members of a great many agencies, nonnally handling the flow of documents in and out of their units, usually in ranks 7, 8, or 9; e.g., in the T*ang Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), rank 7b1; in the Sung Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), 8b; in the Liao Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ièn chien*), rank not clear; in the Ming Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), 8b; in the Ch'ing Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*) 1b. HB: master of records. RR+SP: *préposé aux registres*. BH: archivist. (2) HAN-CH'ING: Assistant Magistrate on the staff of various units of territorial administration, especially Districts (*hsien*); normally the 3rd ranking post, behind one or more Vice Magistrates (*ch'eng*) as well as the District Magistrate (*ting, chih-hsien*)• rank from 9a2 to 9b1 in T'ang, 8b in Sung, 9a in Chin, Yuan, Ming, and Ch'ing. BH: registrar.

1414 cAtí-£úí, i/^ 主簿廳

Recorder's Once, especially in Ming and Ch'ing referring to the subunit in an agency that was headed by a Recorder; see *chu-pu* (1). P26.

1415 *chā-sè jén-chiàng* tsüng-kuān fu

.. 諸色人匠總管府
YUAN: Supervisorate-in-chief of All Classes of Artisans, an agency in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), responsible for supervising various manufactories of metal, wood, and stone products; headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (*tsung-kuan*), rank 3a • with the assistance of both 2 Associate Administrators (*tung-chih*) and 2 Vice Supervisors-in-chief (*fu tsung-kuan*). References may be found to a Supreme Supervisorate-in-chief of All Classes of Artisans (*chu-sejen-chiang tu tsung-kuan fu*), but this is probably no more than a variant form of the Supervisorate-in-chief. P15.

chu-ssu shih**1416 dití-s/iá/i 主膳**

(1) N-S DIV (Chou): Palace Provisioner, head of the Catering Bureau (*hsiao shan-pu*) in the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*), ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung iá-fu*; 5a); furnished drinks and delicacies for imperial banquets, receptions, sacrificial ceremonies, etc.; comparable to the head of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*) of other periods. See *nei-shan*. P30. (2) T'ANG: Waiter, 840 unranked serving men authorized for the staff of the Food Service (*shang-shih chü*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), for attendance at banquets and ceremonial occasions. RR: *serviteur préposé aux mets*. P38.

1417 chü-shè tsö-yü 主射左右

SUI: lit., archers on left and right: Personal Bodyguard, 8 men attached to the household of the Heir Apparent; a variant of *pei-shen tso-yu*. P26.

1418 chü-shéng 主乘

T'ANG: Carriage Master, 6 unranked personnel in the Office of the Imperial Stables (*tien-chiu shu*) in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u* (wm)); supervised 100 Coachmen (*chih-yü*). RR: *préposé aux attelages*.

1419 chü-shéng 諸生

Throughout history, a collective reference to Students of almost any kind, sometimes made specific by preceding context. In Ming and Ch'ing, often used without any qualifying prefix as the equivalent of Government Student (*sheng-yüan*).

1420 chü-shlh 主事

Lit., one in charge of affairs: apparently originated as a military title, but early became a civil service title, ultimately a widespread one. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: Administrative Aide (?), a petty subordinate to the Chamberlain for Attendants (*lang-chung ling*, *kuang-lu-hsün*) and in certain military headquarters. HB: master of affairs. (2) N-S DIV—SUI: Director, head of a Section (*tsao*) in a Ministry (*pu*) in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), rank apparently varying from 8b up to 5b; the title in this usage may have evolved from *chu-shih ling-shih* (Clerk); e.g., see under *chu-k'o*. (3) SUI-CH'ING: Secretary in a Bureau (*ssu*, *ch'ing-li ssu*) of a Ministry (*pu*) and in many other agencies of the central government; numbers variable; rank normally 8 or 9 in T'ang, 8b in Sung, 7b in Chin and Yüan, 6a in Ming and Ch'ing. See *t'ang chu-shih*. RR+SP: *préposé aux affaires*. BH: second class secretary, secretary.

1421 chü-shih 主食

N-S DIV-T'ANG: Cook, 12 unranked in the N, Chou Catering Service (*hsiao shan-pu*) under the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*); 16 unranked in the T'ang Food Service (*shang-shih chü*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). RR: *préposé aux aliments*. P30, 38.

1422 ckü-skih 佐史

Abbreviation of *chu-hsia shih* (Archivist, Censor).

1423 chü-shih 柱石

Lit., pillar and plinth: throughout history, an unofficial reference to specially prominent ministers; in Ch'ing, particularly referred to Censors (*yü-shih*).

1424 chü-shih 祝史

N-S DIV (N. Wei)-T'ANG: Supplication Scribe in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*); rank 7b2 in N. Wei, thereafter apparently unranked; number not clear for N. Wei; 16 in Sui, 6 in T'ang. RR: *invocateur*. P27.

1425 chü-shih fáng 主事房

SUI-CH'ING: Secretary's Office, a possible reference to the place of business of any *chu-shih* (Secretary). In Sung, particularly referred to the mail-handling section of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) called *k'ai-ch'aifang*. SP: *chambre de la réception et de l'expédition des dépêches*.

1426 ckü-skik kuān 主試官

T'ANG-CH'ING: Examining Official in a civil service recruitment examination; an unofficial generic designation.

1427 chü-shih ling^shih 主事令史

N-S DIV (N. Wei)-SUI: Clerk, generally rank 8b or lower, found in various agencies, especially those subordinate to the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). See *chu-shih*, *ling-shih*.

1428 chü-shū 主書

N-S DIV-SUNG: Scribe, low-ranking or unranked personnel found in many agencies, especially the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), often assisting Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*); sometimes called *chu-shu ling-shih* (Scribal Clerks). SP: *scribe principal*. P2, 3.

1429 chü-shă 助書

N-S DIV: Assistant Clerk, subofficial functionaries found in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and perhaps other agencies. See *ling chu-shih*. P2.

1430 ckü-ssū 主司

T'ANG: Examiner, a generic term for the officials who supervised civil service recruitment examinations. P24.

1431 chü-ssū 諸司

Lit., the various offices: throughout history a collective reference to categories of agencies often specified in the immediately preceding context; without such qualification, the term normally suggests all the agencies of the central government.

1432 chü-ssū kuān 諸司官

SUNG: Officials of the Various Offices, a collective reference to staff members (the heads?) of the various Offices (*ssu*) in the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih yuan*), normally on assignment detached from the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); hence may be encountered as a collective reference to palace eunuchs. In other eras as well as Sung, may be encountered as a collective reference to all officials of central government agencies. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé des affaires des divers services*.

1433 chü-ssū li-tsāi 主司里宰

N-S DIV (N. Wei): lit. meaning not clear; possibly a Chinese translation of an alien term: Commander (?), posts created, apparently throughout the domain, by Emperor Shih-tsu (r. 424-451) because of the prevalence of military disorders; status and specific functions not clear. P20.

1434 chü ssū'shih 諸司事

SUI-MING: the various Directresses, a collective reference to 24 palace women individually known as Directress (wm); rank 4a in T'ang, 6a from Sung on. See *erh-shih-ssu ssu*. RR: *directeur*.

1435 chü-ssū shih 諸司使

SUNG: Commissioner of the Various Offices, a collective reference to 2 groups of holders of honorific titles: one group designated Grand Masters (*ta-fu*), considered the principal Commissioners (*cheng-shih*); the other designated Court Gentlemen (*lang*), considered Vice Commissioners (*fu-shih*). SP: *commissaire des bureaux divers*.

1436 **chū-sū ts'ān-chān** 諸司參軍

SUNG: Administrators of the Various Sections, a collective reference to the officials in charge of clerical units ill prefectoral (*chou*) headquarters and some other agencies of territorial administration, rank 9b; e.g., Administrator of the Revenue Section (*hu-ts'ao ts'an-chün*), Administrator for Education (*wen-hsüeh ts'an-chün*). See *ts'an-chün*. SP: *administrateur des bureaux divers*.

1437 **chū tiēn-skīk** 諸典事

SUI-MING: the various Managers, a collective reference to 24 palace women individually known as Manager (*tiēn*), rank 6a in T'ang, 7a in Sung. See *liu tien*, *erh-shih-ssu tien*. RR: *intendant*.

1438 **chù-tsàng tā-ch'ēn** 駐藏大臣

CH'ING: Grand Minister Resident of Tibet, a representative of the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-san yüan*) installed from 1709 to have full responsibility for the pacification and administration of Tibet. From 1729 he, the Grand Minister Assistant Administrator of Tibet (*pang-pan ta-ch'en*), and the Dalai Lama governed Tibet cooperatively. BH: imperial resident of Tibet.

1439 **ckū-ts' áo** 主曹

CH'ING: an unofficial reference to a *chu-shih* (Secretary).

1440 **chù-tsò** 著作

N-S DIV—SUNG: lit., to write; a prefix in many titles suggesting Editorial Officials so designated often constituted an Editorial Service (*chu-tso chū*) and normally worked on the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chū chu*) or other historical compilations in the *pi-shu sheng* (Secretariat, then Palace Library), the Historiography Office (*shih-kuan*), the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), etc. Common titles include *chu-tso cheng-tzu* (Editorial Proofreader), *chu-tso chiao-shu lang* (Editor), *chu-tso chang-ku* (Editorial Clerk), and *chu-tso ling-shih* (Editorial Clerk). P23.

1441 **chù-tsò chu** 著作局

SUI-SUNG: Editorial Service, part of the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), responsible for compilation of the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chū chu*) and other historical materials till 630, when a Historiography Office (*shih-kuan*) was established to do so, whereupon the Editorial Service became increasingly devoted to preparation of the state-issued calendar; briefly after 661 known as *ssu-wen chū*; normally headed by one to 4 Editorial Directors (*chu-tso lang*). RR: *service des rédactions*, SP: *bureau de la rédaction du calendrier*. P23.

1442 **chù-tsd láng** 著作郎

N-S DIV (San-kuo)-SUNG: Editorial Director, normally 2 but one to 4 in Sung, members of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*, *pi-shu sheng*) or the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*) during the era of N-S Division, when the post was ordinarily filled by men with substantive posts elsewhere; from Sui on, head of the Editorial Service (*c/iw-wo chū*) of the Palace Library; responsible for compiling the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chū chu*) and other historical materials till 630 thereafter responsible for preparing the state-issued calendar, etc.; rank 5a then 5b in Sui, 5b in T'ang, 7b in Sung. Normally aided by one or more Assistant Editorial Directors (*chu-tso tso-lang*), rank 6b1 in T'ang, 8a in Sung. RR+SP: *secrétaire, secrétaire assistant*. P23, 24.

1443 **chù-tsò shèng** 著作省 or **chù-tsò ts'áo**
著作曹

N-S DIV-T'ANG: variant reference to the Editorial Service (*chu-tso chū*); *shèng* in San-kuo Wei and Chin, *ts'ao* in Sui and very early T'ang. P22, 23.

1444 **chū-tzū** 主子

Lit., a master or lord: occasionally used in unofficial reference to the Emperor. P64.

1445 **chū-tzū** 諸子

CHOU: Royal Tutor, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*), responsible for the education of the Heir Apparent, other sons of the King, and sons of high officials. CL: *attaché aux fils*. In other contexts, of course, may refer to "the various (philosophical) masters" of antiquity or simply "the various sons."

1446 **chū-wén** 主文

T'ANG: unofficial reference to an Examiner in a civil service recruitment examination.

1447 **chū-wén chūng-sàn** 主文中散

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Courtier-secretary, one category of duty assignments for aristocratic Courtiers (*chung-san*, q.v.).

1448 **chū yā-kuān** 主押官

SUNG: Chief Prison Custodian in a Mail and Prison Office (*mo-k'an ssu*). SP: *préposé aux affaires*.

1449 **chū-yào** 主藥

SUI-T'ANG: Pharmacist, variable numbers of unranked personnel, probably professional specialists, assigned to the Imperial Medical Office (*fai-i shu*), the Medicines Service (*shang-yao chū*) of the T'ang Palace Administration (*tiē-chung sheng*), and all Offices of the Imperial Mausoleum (*ling-shu*) and Courts of the Imperial Mausoleum (*ling-tai*). RR: *préposé aux remèdes*. P29, 36, 38.

1450 **chū-yào** 逐要

T'ANG: lit., to pursue what is important, to pursue with demands (?); Inquiry Agent, a minor member of the staff of a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*); specific functions not clear. RR: *fonctionnaire qui poursuit dans les cas importants*.

1451 **chū yēh-shū ling** 諸治署令

N-S DIV (N. Chi): Director of Coinage, a subordinate in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu 火*); one for the Eastern Circuit (*tung-tao*) and one for the Western Circuit (*hs-i-tao*). P16.

1452 **chū-yìn chuàn-wén kuān** 鑄印案文官

SUNG: Seal! Maker, number not clear, unranked, on the staff of the Directorate for Palace Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*); made and inscribed imperial and other state seals. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de la fabrication des sceaux et des caractères sigillaires*. P9.

1453 **chū-yìn châ** 鑄印局

YUAN-CH'ING: Seals Service, an agency in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), responsible for casting all government seals, BH: office of seal-casting. P9.

1454 **chū-yüeh nei-p'ín** 主樂內品

SUNG: Eunuch Musician, 30 authorized for the Bureau of Natural Harmony (*yun-shao pu*) in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). SP: *intendant de musique (eunuque)*.

1455 **chū ú** 倉儲

An adjective referring to the Heir Apparent: the Heir Apparent's, of the Heir Apparent, for the Heir Apparent, etc.

1456 **chū** 處

Lit., a place or location. (1) YUAN: Region, the territorial

jurisdiction of a Branch Bureau of Military Affairs (*hsing shu-mi yüan*),, see *shu-mi yüan*. (2) CH'ING: Office, a common equivalent of the more traditional term *ssu*.

1457 ck , ú 除

(1) HAN-YÜAN: a common verb meaning to appoint. From Han into the era of N-S Division, used for appointments made by the heads of agencies rather than by the Emperor (*seepai*). From Han on, also, a more general term normally signifying appointment by the Emperor, but differentiated from *pai* in that *pai* was used for one's initial appointment as an official and *ch'u* was used for subsequent appointments or promotions. Thus a new Presented Scholar or Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*) might be appointed (*pai*) a District Magistrate (*hsien-ling, chih-hsien*) and later appointed (*ch'u*, i.e., promoted) to Censor (*yu-shih*). In Yilian, *ch'u* differed from *pai* in specifying an appointment made on the basis of recommendations by superior officials. The use of both *ch'u* and *pai* waned in Ming; then and in Ch'ing the standard term "to appoint" was *shou*, qualified by prefixes in many ways. See *t'ang-chi*. (2) Throughout history, also used as the verb to dismiss. See *hsüeh-ch'u ming-chi*.

1458 ch'u-cheng yüan 儲政院

YUAN: Househdd Service for the Heir Apparent, c. 1330 renamed from the more traditional Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih yuan*); a huge establishment controlling some territory, great wealth, and many subordinate agencies; headed by a Commissioner (*shih*)' rank 2a. P26.

1459 cWú-chí 儲極

Unofficial reference to the status, hence indirectly to the person, of the Heir Apparent.

1460 ch'u-chí 除籍

Lit., to be removed from the register, i.e., dismissed from service: abbreviation of *hsüeh-ch'u ming-chi*.

1461 ch'u-chih shih 處置使

T'ANG-SUNG: lit., a delegate who arranges and disposes of matters: Supervisory Commissioner, one of the many titles commonly adopted by T'ang Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*) when they became almost autonomous regional warlords beginning in the 750s; usually found in combinations such as Surveillance, Investigation^ and Supervisory Commissioner (*an-ch'a ts'ai-fang ch'u-chih shih*); in Sung, one of the titles used for officials placed in charge of Military Commissions (*shuai-ssu*) of Circuits (*tao, lu*), or used for delegates from the central government to troubled areas with ad hoc assignments combining titles such as Pacification Commissioner Supervising ... (*ch'u-chih ... hsüan-fu shih*). SP: *commissaire-inspecteur*. P50.

1462 ch'u-chih shih 黜陟使

T'ANG: lit., a delegate to demote and promote: Personnel Evaluation Commissioner, a concurrent title commonly taken by Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*) as they became almost autonomous regional warlords beginning in the 750s; most often found in the combination Investigation and Personnel Evaluation Commissioner (*ts'ai-fang ch'u-chih shih*); implied the power to judge and deal with officials in the commissioner's jurisdiction on his own initiative and authority. RR: *commissaire impérial chargé de désigner à la disgrâce et à l'avancement*. P50, 52.

1463 ck , ú-ck , ing sMk ssu 儲慶使

YUAN: in 1328-1329 only, the official variant designation of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih yüan*); headed by a Supervisor of the Household

of the Heir Apparent (*ch'u-ch'ing shih*). Also see *ch'u-cheng yüan*. P26.

1464 ch'u-chun 儲君

T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent.

1465 ch'u-èrh 儲貳

N-S DIV-SUNG: unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent.

1466 ck , ú-fēi 儲妃

From antiquity, a general reference to a Wife of the Heir Apparent.

1467 ch'u-fù 儲副

T'ANG: unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent.

1468 ch'u-huáng 儲皇

An occasional unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent.

1469 ch , ú-i 廚役

CH'ING: Kitchen Helper, 390 unranked personnel authorized for miscellaneous chores in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). P27.

1470 ci , ú/tó 出閣 oi • 出閣

Lit., to depart the palace: from Han on, refers to the custom or dynastic law that required sons of Emperors other than the Heir Apparent, when they matured, to move out of the imperial palace and away from the dynastic capital city—"to go to their fiefs" (*chih-kuo*, q.v.), i.e., to take up residence in other cities from which, sometimes in reality but most often in name only, they reigned over territories with designations such as Prince of Ch'u (Ch'u-wang) or Prince of Chin (Chin-wang), imitating the nomenclature that prevailed in the Chou age of Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*). The custom was not followed at all times, e.g., in the latter half of T'ang and in Ch'ing. See *wang, ch'in-wang, wang-fu*. P69.

1471 ch'u-kung 儲宮

Throughout history an unofficial reference to the residence, hence indirectly to the person, of the Heir Apparent.

1472 ch'u-liang 儲兩

N-S DIV (San-kuo): an unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent.

1473 cWú-míng 除名

Lit., to have one's name removed (from the register of officials), i.e., to be dismissed from service: an abbreviation of *hsüeh-ch'u ming-chi*. Also see *ch'u-chi*.

1474 <rA , ú-wdcA , téi-wòsWA 出納錢物使

T'ANG: Commissioner of Accounts, supervisor of disbursements and receipts in the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*), from 746; rank not clear, but subordinate to the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) and Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*) of the Court. P7.

1475 ch'u-nà shih 出納使

T'ANG: Commissioner of Accounts, supervisor of disbursements and receipts in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*), from 743; rank not clear, but subordinate to the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) and Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*) of the Court. P7.

1476 ch , ú shàn-ssu 儲膳司

YUAN: Office of Food Supplies for the Heir Apparent, part of the administrative establishment of the Eastern Palace (*tung-kung*), residence of the Heir Apparent; headed by a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*), rank not clear. P26.

1477 *ch'ū-shēn* 出身

T'ANG—CH'ING: lit" to produce the person, meaning to begin a career in government service; a term normally found with a prefix, e.g., *chin-shih ch'u-shen* (to enter government service via status as a Presented Scholar or Metropolitan Graduate). From Sung on, in addition to this general usage, the term also had a narrower one, specifying candidates who qualified in the highest-level civil service recruitment examinations as Regular Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih ch'u-shen*), with prestige below Metropolitan Graduates with Honors (*chin-shih chi-i*) but above Associate Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih t'ung ch'u-shen*).

1478 *ch'ū-shih* 廚史

N-S DIV (Chin): Kitchen Supervisor, a subordinate of the Director of Banquets (*ta-kuan ling*) on the staff of the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsiün*); rank not clear. P30.

1479 *ch'ū-tí* 賴嫡

Throughout history an unofficial reference to the eldest son of an Emperor's principal wife, who ordinarily became Heir Apparent.

1480 *ch'ū-tuān* 儲端

Especially in the last few dynasties, an unofficial reference to the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*).

1481 *ch'ū-wéi* 儲闈

T'ANG: an unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent.

1482 *chuǎn* 轉

Rank or grade: from T'ang on, most specifically, the rank of a merit title (*hsien*) hence merit rank.

1483 *chuān ch'éng-pó* 專城伯

SUNG: unofficial reference to a Prefect (*chün-shou*).

1484 *chuān-chīh* 專知

T'ANG-SUNG: Specially-appointed Administrator, prefix to an agency name indicating an official holding a different nominal position appointed by imperial order to take charge of the agency designated. See *chih* (to know).

1485 *chuān-chīh yà-shū chiēn-fǎo*

專知御書檢討

T'ANG: Specially-appointed Examining Editor of Imperial Writings, 8 serving in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yuan*) while holding nominal office elsewhere in the central government. P25.

1486 *chuān-kǒu ssū* 專勾司

SUNG: Special Control Office in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*); staff and functions not clear.

1487 *chuān-shè* 傳舍

HAN: variant of *yu-t'ing* (Postal Relay Station).

1488 *chuàn-shīh hsuéh-shīh* 拔史學士

N-S DIV: Historiographer, a compiler of historical works, subordinate to the Imperial Editor (*ta chu-tsó*)^a apparently in the Secretariat (*pi-shu sheng*); rank not clear. P23.

1489 *chuàn-shū pò-shīh* 篆書博士

T'ANG: Erudite of the Seal Script, one of 18 Palace Erudites (*nei-chiao po-shih*) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (*nei wen-hsüeh kuan*), where palace women were educated; from c. 741, a eunuch post. RR: *maître de l'écriture tchouan*.

1490 *chuān-yàn shīh* 轉運使

(1) T'ANG: Transport Commissioner, assignment for a

court official in 712 to supervise transport of tax grain through the gorges of the Yellow River between Loyang and Ch'angan; in 734 a Transport Commissioner-in-chief (*tu chuan-yün shih*) was assigned to expedite transport of tax grain throughout the Chiang-Huai and Honan areas; after 763 headquartered at Yangchow to expedite the transport of tax grain throughout the Grand Canal system. Sometimes also established in a Circuit (*tao*) with concurrent responsibility for supervising the state monopoly of salt. (2) SUNG-CHIN: Fiscal Commissioner, one in each Circuit (*lu, tao*) with general responsibility for tax assessments and collections and all other fiscal matters. In Sung and Liao, a duty assignment for a nominal court official; in Chin, rank 3a. SP: *commissaire aux finances d'une province ou intendant fiscal ou commissaire des transports*. (3) YÜAN-CH'ING: unofficial reference to officials with responsibility for transport of tax grains along the Grand Canal, e.g., the Ch'ing dynasty Director-general of Grain Transport (*ts'ao-yün tsung-tu*). P60.

1491 *chuān-yün shīh-fù fUtiēn hsing-yǔ k · d-chīyúan* 轉運使副提點形獄課續院

SUNG: Circuit Intendants Evaluation Bureau, established in 1049 with a staff of court officials as ad hoc appointees, to conduct personnel evaluations of the supervisors of Circuits (/), such as Fiscal Commissioners (*chuān-yün shih*) and Judicial Commissioners (*ti-lieh hsing-yii kung-shih*); apparently superseded not later than 1080 by evaluation procedures conducted by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*).

1492 *chuān-yün ssū* 轉運司

Lit., the office of a *chuān-yün shih*. (1) T'ANG: Transport Commission. (2) SUNG: Fiscal Commission. (3) SUNG: Tax Transport Bureau, created (date not clear) in a re-organization of the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (*yen-t'ieh ssu*), one of the 3 principal agencies in the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; terminated c. 1080. SP: *bureau de transport ou des finances*. P52, 57, 59.

1493 *chuān-yàn-yén sMk ssū* 轉運鹽使司

YUAN: Tax Transport and Salt Monopoly Commission, responsible to the metropolitan Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) for all transport and monopoly activities in the Metropolitan Area (*chih-li*) around Peking, after 1319 via the intermediary Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank not specified.

1494 *ch'uán-ch'ē* 傳車

HAN: unofficial reference to a Regional Inspector (*tz'u-shih*).

1495 *ch'uán-chih* 傳制

T'ANG: Proclamation Carrier, 8 unranked personnel assisting Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*); apparently responsible for the delivery of imperial orders to or from the Supervising Secretaries. RR: *porteur d'édits impériaux*. P19.

1496 *ch' uán-fā yìàn* 傳法院

SUNG: Institute for Propagation of the Tripitaka, a group of scholarly officials subordinate to the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*) responsible for translating and publishing Buddhist canonical works. SP: *cour de la propagation de la loi chargée de la traduction du canon bouddhique*.

1497 *cWuân-héng* 川衡

Guardian of the Waterways. (1) CHOU: 12 assigned to

each major waterway, 6 to each middling waterway, and 2 to each minor waterway, all ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), subordinates of the Manager of Fisheries (*tsé-yü*) in the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for enforcing prohibitions regarding streams and ponds in the royal domain. CL: *inspecteur des cours d'eau*. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*) members of the Ministry of Education. P14.

1498 ch'uán-hsüan hó-t'ung 傳宣合同司
SUNG: Registered Documents Office, an agency of the Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*) responsible for the issuance of blank registered documents (*ho-t'ung*) that government agencies were required to use in memorializing the throne. See *k'an-ho*. SP: *bureau de la délivrance des certificats pour les demandes du palais*.

1499 ch'uán-üng 傳令

T'ANG: Edict Carrier, 4 unranked personnel on the staff of the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*tso ch'un-fang*). RR: *porteur des ordres de l'héritier du trône*. P26.

1500 ch' uán-lü 傳臘

CH'ING: List Leader, designation of those Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) whose names headed the lists of the 2nd and 3rd groups (*chia*) of passers in the palace examination (*ti-en-shih*), the culmination of the triennial civil service recruitment examination sequence. See *lu-ch'uan*. Cf. *chuang-yüan*.

1501 ch' uān-shih 川師

CHOU: Master of the Waterways, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) with overall responsibility for the management of streams, ponds, and other waterways. CL: *maître des cours d'eau*.

1502 ch'uân-tsâi 傳宰

Lit., manager of transmission: a common unofficial reference to personnel in charge of local Postal Stations (/ or *yu*) in the state-maintained communications service.

1503 chuāng-chái shih 莊宅使

SUNG: Commissioner for Estates and Residences (?), an early Sung antecedent of the prestige title (*san-kuan*) Grand Master for Military Tallies (*wu-chieh ta-fu*), awarded to rank 7a military officers. SP: *commissaire des colonies, commissaire des domaines et des résidences*.

1504 chuāng chih-ch'ih chiàng 裝制敕匠

T'ANG: Mounter of Scrolls, number not clear, unranked personnel on the staff of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) in charge of preparing imperial proclamations of all sorts in proper mountings. RR: *ouvrier chargé de relier les édits et décrets impériaux*.

1505 chuāng'fei 莊妃

MING: Sedate Consort, one of a group of palace women ranking below the Imperial Honored Consort (*huang kuei-fei*) and the Honored Consort (*kuei-fei*).

1506 chuāng-huang chiàng 裝漢匠

T'ANG: Mounter of Scrolls, 2 unranked specialists on the staff of the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen kuan*). RR: *ouvrier relieur*.

1507 chuāng-lao pô-shih 莊老博士

TANG: Erudite of Chuang-tzu and Lao-tzu, a teacher of Taoist texts; one of 18 Palace Erudites (*nei-chiao po-shih*) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (*nei wen-hsüeh kuan*), where palace women were educated; from c.

741 a eunuch post. RR; *maître de la doctrine de Tchouang-tseu et de Lao-tseu*.

1508 chuāng-shū chih 裝書直

T'ANG: Scrolibinder, 14 unranked specialists on the staff of the Secretariat's (*chung-shu sheng*) Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yuan*). RR; *relieur*. P25.

1509 chuāng-skü ū-shéng 裝書曆生

T'ANCj: Student Calendar Binder, unranked, number not clear, on the staff of the Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-l'ien t'ai*) in early T'ang, later discontinued; apparent apprentices in the skill of binding state-issued calendars. RR: *élève relieur du calendrier*.

1510 chuāng-tīng 壯丁

(1) Able-bodied Make, throughout history a common reference to adult men subject to military conscription and other kinds of government service in the rotational state service system normally called Requisitioned Service (*ch'ai-i*). (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Policeman, from late T'ang till 1075 (then abolished in Wang An-shih's reforms), a particular kind of Requisition Service assignment; assisted Local Elders (*chi-chang*) in peacekeeping activities.

1511 chuāng-ting chá 駐釘局

YUAN: Bookbinding Service, a workshop under the Supervisor-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*), headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 8b or 9b.

1512 chuāng-t'óu 狀頭

Unofficial reference to a Principal Graduate (*chuang-yuan*) in the highest civil service recruitment examination.

1513 chuāng-t'óu ch'ù 莊頭處

CH'ING: lit., estate manager's office (for the imperial lands); abbreviation of *san-ch'i yin-liang chuang-t'ou ch'u* (Rents Office for Lands of the Inner Banners).

1514 chuāng-ts'ái chiàng 裝裁匠

SUNG: ScroHbinder, 12 unranked specialists on the staff of the Imperial Archives (*pi-ko*). SP: *artisan relieur*,

1515 chuāng-yüán 狀元

T'ANG-CH'ING: Principal Graduate, designation of the candidate who stood first on the list of passers of the final examination in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. In Sung the top 3 passers were sometimes all called Principal Graduates, and in Yuan there were normally 2 Principal Graduates of each examination, one Chinese and one non-Chinese. The designation was highly coveted and esteemed, and it usually led to a prestigious initial appointment and subsequent career in the civil service. Sometimes rendered Primus or Optimus.

1516 ch'uáng-chiàng 罷將

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Corps Leader of the Imperial Bodyguard (*san-lang wei-shih*), made up of Courtiers (*chung-san*).

1517 chūi-fēng 追封

Posthumous enfeoffment, a personnel-administration term referring to the granting of noble titles (*chüeh*) to deceased officials of distinction.

1518 chūUhui àn 追毀案

SUNG: Section for Fines and Confiscations, one of 13 Sections (*an*) directly subordinate to the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) staffed with subofficial functionaries who handled documents relating to the implementation of judicial actions such as collecting fines,

confiscating property, and recovering stolen goods. SP: service de reconsideration.

1519 chüi-shih 追師

See under the romanization *tui-shih*.

1520 chüi-skih 築氏

CHOU: Handler of Divination Bamboo, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who made fires for divination purposes using a kind of bamboo named *chui*. CL: préposé au bois de Tchoui.

1521 ch'üi-lién 垂簾

Lit., to drop the curtain: a term used throughout history when Empresses or other palace women participated directly in court audiences, from which, they were normally concealed behind a curtain.

1522 cMn-péi 準備

SUNG: Reserve, occasionally found as a prefix to a title, apparently signifying a supernumerary appointee or someone in a status preparatory to taking office without having formally been authorized to take office. SP: ...en réserve.

1523 ch'ün-ch'ing 春卿

Spring Chamberlain, an archaic reference deriving from the Chou usage of the term *ch'un-kuan* (Ministry of Rites). (1) N-S DIV (Liang): a generic or collective reference to 3 of the central government officials called the Twelve Chamberlains (*shih-erh ch'ing*, q.v.). (2) SUI-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Minister of Rites (*li-pu shang-shu*).

1524 ch'än-fäng 春坊

Lit., spring quarters. (1) N-S DIV-T'ANG: unofficial reference to the residence, hence indirectly to the person, of the Heir Apparent. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: Secretariat of the Heir Apparent, one each Left and Right, in general charge of the household of the Heir Apparent, under the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*ch'an-shih*), each Secretariat normally headed by a Mentor (*shu-tzu*), rank 5a in Ch'ing. In T'ang till 662 the Left Secretariat was known as the *men-hsia fang*, and the Right Secretariat was known as the *tien-shu fang*. Also commonly rendered Directorate of Instruction. RR: grand secretariat de l'héritier du trône. P4, 23, 26.

1525 cWün-kuän 春官

Lit., official or office for spring, a season of renewals. (1) CHOU, N-S DIV, T'ANG: Ministry of Rites. In Chou, the 3rd of 6 top-echelon, agencies in the royal government, headed by a Minister of Rites (*tsung-pô*) ranked as a Minister (*ch'ing*); responsible for a wide range of ritual affairs and subordinate agencies. Revived by Chou in the era of N-S Division to replace what had been known as *tz'u-pu* (Ministry of Sacrifices); revived again from 684 to 705 in T'ang to replace the name *li-pu* (Ministry of Rites). In all later eras may be encountered as an archaic reference to the *li-pu*. CL: ministère du printemps ou des rituels, P9. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: Spring Office, one of 5 seasonal Offices (*kuan*), including one for Mid-year (*chung*), of calendrical specialists in the T'ang Astrological Service (*tai-shih chu*) and later Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-tien t'ai*), the Sung Astrological Service, the Sung-Ming Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-tien chien*), and the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-tien chien*). Headed by a Director (*ling* in early T'ang, otherwise *cheng*), rank 5a in T'ang, 8a in Sung, 6b in Ming and Ch'ing; in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee. RR+SP: administration du prin-

temps. BH (*cheng*): astronomer for the spring. P35. (3) MING: Spring Support, from 1380 to 1382 one of 4 posts, each named after a season and open to more than one appointee, intended for the Emperor's closest and most trusted advisers; see *ssu-fu-kuan* (Four Supports). P4, 67.

1526 ch'ün-kuän tà-fü 春官大夫

T'ANG: variant designation from 684 to 705 of all Directors (*lang-chung*) of Bureaus (*ijm*) in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*). P9.

1527 ch'ün-ssü 春司

Unofficial reference to the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*).

1528 ch'ün-t'ái 春臺

Unofficial reference to the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*).

1529 ch'ün-也, áo 春曹

Unofficial reference to the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*).

1530 chüng 中

Lit., center, central, middle. (1) In directional (or often combined directional-hierarchical) usage occurs, e.g., in Central Capital (*chung-tu*, *chung-ching*) as distinguished from Northern, Southern, Western, or Eastern Capitals, or in Inner Court (*chung-ch'ao*; more commonly *nei-ch'ao*, *nei-t'ing*) in contrast to Outer Court (*wai-ch'ao*, *wai-t'ing*). (2) In hierarchical usage occurs, e.g., in distinctions among Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*); or among Large Districts (*ta-hsien*), Ordinary or Middle Districts (*chung-hsien*), and Small Districts (*hsiao-hsien*). (3) Palace or Capital, prefix to a title or agency name as in *chung-shu* (lit., palace writer), *chi-shih-chung* (lit., one who provides service within), etc. (4) Full, prefix to a salary notation stated in bushels in Han and some later times, signifying an amount actually somewhat greater than that stated; eg: , *chung erh-ch'ien shih* (full 2,000 bushels) in contrast to *erh-ch'ien shih* (ordinarily or plain 2,000 bushels) or *chen erh-ch'ien shih* (true 2,000 bushels), and *pi erh-ch'ien shih* (equivalent to, i.e., somewhat less than, 2,000 bushels).

1531 chüng ch'áng-ch'iü 中長秋

HAN: Domestic Service of the Empress, a eunuch agency in the imperial palace, headed by a Director (*ling*). See *ch'ang-ch'iü chien*, *ch'ang-ch'iü ssü*. BH (*ling*): prefect of the empress's palace of prolonged autumn.

1532 chüng ch'áng-shih 中常侍

HAN-N-S DIV: lit" a regular attendant in the palace: Palace Attendant-in-ordinary. (1) A supplementary honorific title (*chia-kuan*) granted to officials deemed especially worthy of being companions of the ruler. (2) Beginning c. A.D. 60 and continuing through most of the era of N-S Division, a title granted to 4 eunuchs in the domestic service of the Empress; in N. Ch'i members of the Palace Security Service (*chung shih-chung sheng*)^ which supervised all access to the inner chambers of the palace. P37.

1533 chüng-ch'yáo 中朝

Inner Court, throughout history a variant of the more common terms *nei-ch'ao* and *nei-t'ing*, denoting imperial in-laws, palace eunuchs, and officials closely associated with the ruler, who were often thought to constitute a special interest group devoted to behind-the-scenes manipulation of the ruler to their selfish advantage, in contrast to the much larger body of officials, both in and outside the capital, who normally had very limited access to rulers and were occupied primarily with administering state affairs, referred to as the Outer Court (*wai-t'ing*, *wai-ch'ao*). Both groups were only vaguely definable, but factional disputes in government were

chung erh-ch'ien shih

often described as struggles between the Inner and Outer Courts.

1534 chūng-chèng 中正

N-S DIV; lit., one who hits the mark and sets things right (?): Rectifier, from A.D. 220 local dignitaries appointed in each Region (*chou*), Commandery (*chün*), and District (*hsien*) to register and classify all males in their jurisdictions who were considered eligible for government office on the basis of their hereditary social status, assigning them to 9 ranks (*chiu p'in*, q.v.) theoretically reflecting their merititiousness. Rectifiers were themselves often classified into grades as Senior Rectifiers (*ta chung-cheng*) and Junior Rectifiers (*hsiao chung-cheng*), and sometimes at the Regional level were called *chou-tu* (Regional Rectifier). Status ranks assigned by Rectifiers were the basis for civil service recruitment through most of the era of N-S Division, and the system had echoes in even later times. See *ching*, *cho*, *ching-wang*, *han-jen*. P53, 54.

1535 chūng-chèngpáng 中正榜

CH'ING: List of Expectant Appointees, from 1761 refers to passers of the highest civil service recruitment examinations in relatively low status; normally 60, were appointed Secretaries (*chung-shu*) in the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*) or were presented to the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) for appointments as Instructors (*hsüeh-cheng*, *hsüeh-lu*) in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) when vacancies occurred. P24.

1536 chūng-ckèng yuàn 中政院

YUAN: Household Service for the Empress, an enormous establishment with its own military and revenue-collecting agencies, headed by a Commissioner (*shih*) who must normally have been a Mongol noble; rank not specified.

1537 chūng-ch' éng 中丞

Abbreviated reference to *yü-shih chung-ch'eng* (Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief, Vice Censor-in-chief).

1538 chūng ch'éng-hsiàng 中丞相

CH'IN: Eunuch Counselor-in-chief, a term used for the highest-ranking post in the officialdom (see *ch'eng-hsiang*) when it was held by a eunuch.

1539 chūng chi-shih 中給事

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Supervising Secretary, rank 3b2; in 499 changed to traditional name *chi-shih-chung*, q.v. P18, 19.

1540 chūng chi-shih-chüng 中給事中

(1) HAN-SUI: Palace Attendant, a eunuch title: in N. Ch'i, 4 were members of the Palace Security Service (*chung shih-chung sheng*) c. 605 renamed *nei ch'eng-chih*, q.v. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei): Senior Supervising Secretary, changed from *chi-shih-chung chi-shih* in 499; functions and relations with major agencies of the central government not clear; rank 5b.

1541 chūng'chiāng 中將

HAN: Center Leader of a group of Court Gentlemen (*lang*), distinguished from a Left Leader (*tso-chiang*) and a Right Leader (*yu-chiang*). See *ch'e-lang chung-chiang*.

1542 chūng-chièn 中諫

T'ANG: unofficial reference to a Rectifier of Omissions (*pu-ch'üeh*).

1543 chūng-chih 中旨

Palace Edict: throughout history, referred to an imperial pronouncement of any sort that was initiated by the Emperor or his domestic agents rather than being a response

from the Emperor to a proposal submitted by appropriate members of the officialdom; generally considered irregular and perhaps dangerous by the officialdom because from early Han it was state doctrine that Emperors would not initiate government action but instead would approve or disapprove proposals submitted by the officialdom, or choose among competing proposals; and because in the case of young or otherwise weak Emperors the officialdom commonly suspected that Palace Edicts were influenced by or issued directly from favored eunuchs or palace women for their own selfish purposes.

1544 cküng ckik-fă 中執法

HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo); lit., one who maintains the law within the palace: an unofficial reference to the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*). P18.

1545 chūng-ch' īng 中卿

CHOU: Ordinary Minister, 2nd highest of 3 ranks among which Ministers (*ch'ing*) seem sometimes to have been distributed; see *shang-ch'ing*, *hsia-ch'ing*. Ministers were the highest category of officials serving the King (*wang*) and Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*), ranking above Grand Masters (*ta-fu*) and Servicemen (*shih*).

1546 chūng chün-üng 中準令

HAN: Eunuch Director of Standards, in A.D. 175 replaced the Bureau of Standards (*p'ing-chun*) in control of the state's price-equalization system; at least nominally subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). HB: palace prefect of standards.

1547 chūng'chu 中舉

MING-CH'ING: lit., to "hit the mark" in a civil service recruitment examination, meaning to pass the provincial examination (*hsiang-shih*) and become a Provincial Graduate (*chü-jen*).

1548 chūng-ch'üán 中銓

(1) TANG: Vice Ministerial Selections, a reference to the personnel evaluations supervised by the Vice Ministers of Personnel (*li-pu shih-lang*) as distinguished from those supervised by the Minister of Personnel (*li-pu shang-shu*), which were called *shang-shu ch'üan*. See *hsı-ch'üan*, *tung-ch'üan*. Cf. *chung-hsüan*. (2) T'ANG-CHWG: unofficial reference to a Vice Minister of Personnel.

1549 chūng-ch'üeh 中缺

CH'ING: Ordinary, 3rd highest of 4 terms used in the classification of all units of territorial administration from Circuits (*tao*) down to Districts (*hsien*), reflecting the importance and complexity of the business transacted locally.

1550 chūng-chün 中軍

(1) Middle Army, one of 8 special capital-defense forces organized at the end of Han; see *pa hsiao-wei* (Eight Commandants). (2) N-S DIV: Capital Army or Army of the Center, designation of a principal military force. (3) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Adjutant, one of Three Adjutants (*san chün*) assigned to a Princedom (*wang-kuo*); see *shang-chün*, *hsia-chün*. P69.(4) CH'ING: Adjutant, chief administrative officer on the staff of a field commander, or head of the Office of Military Affairs (*ying-wu ch'u*) under a Provincial Governor (*hsün-fu*) or Governor-general (*tsung-tu*), in the latter cases nonnally with the status of Vice General (*fu-chiang*), rank 2b. BH: adjutant.

1551 chūng èrh-chHēn shih 中二千石

HAN-N-S DIV: Full 2,000 Bushels, in Han a designation of rank carrying a monthly stipend of 180 pecks (*hu*) of grain, compared to 120 pecks due to someone of ordinary

2,000 bushel rank *ierh-ch'ien shih*); in the era of N-S Division, also a general term for officials of ranks 2 and 3. See *chung* (4). HB: official ranking fully 2,000 *shih*. P60, 68.

1552 chūng-fēng tà-fū 中奉大夫

SUNG-MING: Grand Master for Palace Attendance, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials holding ranks 4a2 or 5b in Sung, 3b2 in Chin, 2b in Yüan and Ming. P30, 68.

1553 chūng-fū 中傅

Palace Mentor, a title sometimes granted to esteemed eunuchs.

1554 chūng-hàn 中翰

MING~CH'ING: lit., palace penman: unofficial reference to secretarial personnel working in the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*), especially Secretaries (*chung-shu*) of the Grand Secretariat.

1555 chūng-háng 中行

T'ANG~SUNG: Middle Echelon of Ministries (*pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), a general reference to the Ministries of Revenue (*hu-pu*) and Justice (*hsing-pu*) denoting their lesser prestige than the Ministries of the Front Echelon (*ch'en-hang*), those of Personnel (*li-pu*) and War (*iping-pu*).

1556 chāng-háng láng-chūng 中行郎中

Middle Echelon Director. (1) T'ANG—SUNG: unspecific reference to a Director (*lang-chung*) of a Bureau (*ssu*) in either the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) or the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*). (2) SUNG: variant reference to the prestige title (*san-kuan*) Grand Master for Closing Court (*ch'ao-san ta-fu*), granted to civil officials of ranks 5b1 and 6b.

1557 chāng-háng yǔán-wài láng 中行員外郎

Middle Echelon Vice Director. (1) T'ANG—SUNG: unspecific reference to a Vice Director (*yuan-wai lang*) of a Bureau (*ssu*) in either the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) or the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*). (2) SUNG: variant reference to the prestige title (*san-kuan*) Gentlemen for Closing Court (*ch'ao-san lang*), granted to civil officials of ranks 7b1 and 7a.

1558 chūng-hòu 中候

Watch Officer. (1) HAN: one Left and one Right on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso shao-fu*, *chiang-tso ta-chiang*); discontinued in 22 B.C. HB: captain of the central region. (2) From antiquity into Sung times if not later, a duty assignment for a military officer, to supervise the guarding of a central headquarters; in T'ang from 691 each Guard (*wei*) unit normally had 3 titular officers of this sort, rank 7b, the status being considered one among the Officers of the Four Categories (*ssu-se kuan*, q.v.), RR+SP: *officer de guet*. P14, 26.

1559 chūng-hsiáo 中校

(1) HAN-SUNG: variant designation of the Construction Office of the Center (*chung hsiao-shu*; see *hsiao-shu*). (2) CH'ING: Ordinary Lieutenant, one category of military officers collectively called *hsiao* (Lieutenants), q.v.

1560 chūng-hsièn tà-fū 中憲大夫

CHIN-CH'ING: Grand Master Exemplar, prestige title (*san-kuan*) granted to civil officials of rank 5a2 in Chin, 4a thereafter. P68.

1561 chūng-hsing-p'íng'pó 中行平博

MING-CHWG: a collective abbreviated reference to Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*), Messengers (*hsing-jen*), Case

Reviewers (*p'ing-shih*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), and Erudites (*po-shih*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), posts to which new Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) were commonly appointed. P5.

1562 chūng-hstian 中選

TANG: Central Appointer, a reference to the Minister of War (*ping-pu shang-shu*) in terms of his role in personnel evaluations, as distinguished from Vice Ministers of War (*ping-pu shih-lang*), who were called *tung-hsuan* and *hsih-suan*. Cf. *chung-ch'üan*.

1563 chūng-hù 中護

T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official redesignation of Mentors (*shu-tzu*) who headed the Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (see *ch'un-fang*). May be encountered in later periods as an unofficial reference to such Mentors. P26.

1564 chūng hù-chün 中護軍

(1) HAN: Army Supervisor, apparently a court dignitary assigned to assist a General-in-chief (*ta chiang-chün*) during a campaign; in use from A.D. 25. HB: commissioner over the army of the centre. (2) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei-Chin): Capital Protector, commander of one of 2 major military forces normally garrisoned around the dynastic capital; in contrast to the Capital Commandant (*chung ling-chün*), headed a force that was less a capital guard than an army held in readiness for campaigning if necessary. (3) T'ANG: Palace Protector, 2nd highest eunuch post in the Armies of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e chün*) from the late 700s; subordinate to a Palace Commandant-protector (*hu-chün chung-wei*). RR: *protecteur d'armée*. P43. (4) SUNG: Central Defense Army, one of the Four Field Defense Armies (*hsing-ying ssu hu-chun*) that from 1131 comprised the S. Sung standing army under control of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*); this was directly subordinated to the Palace Command (*iien-ch'en ssu*) and was considered the mainstay of military defense around the capital at Hangchow. See *hu-chün*.

1565 chūng huáng-mén 中黃門

HAN: Palace Attendant, eunuch subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); rank variable from =400 to =100 bushels. See *huang-men*. HB; palace attendant of (within) the yellow gates. P37.

1566 chūng-huáng tsàng-fū 中黃藏府 or chung-huang tsang

HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): Palace Storehouse, headed by a Director (*ling*) in Later Han (created A.D. 147) rank 600 bushels; stored imperial valuables of all kinds under supervision of the Palace Treasurer (*shou-kung ling*) or the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*)* in Chin supervised by the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (then archaically called *hsia-ch'ing*). Often abbreviated to *chung-tsangfu*. In Chin grouped with Left and Right Storehouses (*tso*, *yu-tsang*), constituting what was commonly called the Palace Treasury (*nei-fu*). HB: palace storehouse. VI' 37.

1567 chūng-i 中儀

T'ANG: lit., middle-size ritualist: unofficial reference to a Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*) of the Headquarters Bureau (*lǐ-pu*) in the Ministry of Rites (also *lǐ-pu*). See *hsiao-i*, *shao-i*.

1568 chāng-i 中議

YÜAN: Counselor, 2^o rank not clear but considered Staff Supervisors (*shou-ling kuan*, q.v.), in the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih yüan*). Perhaps equivalent to *ssu-i* (Counselor). P26.

1569 *chāng4 tà-fǔ* 中議大夫

CHIN-CH'ING: Grand Master for Palace Counsel, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 5a1 in Chin, 4a in Yuan and Ming, 3b in Ch'ing, P68.

1570 *chūng-jén* 家人

CHOU: Grave Maker, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) responsible for preparing tombs for royal Princes resident in the capital, other dignitaries of the court, and Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*); also supervised funerals at such tombs, and in some sacrificial ceremonies there played the role of the dead recipient of the offerings. Cf. *chih-sang* (Funeral Director), *mu ta-fu* (Grand Master of Cemeteries). CL: *officier des sépultures*.

1571 *chūng-kěng* 中更

CH'IN-HAN: lit., a member of the 2nd (middle) watch; Grandee of the Thirteenth Order, the 8th highest of 20 titles of nobility (*chueh*) awarded to deserving subjects. P65.

1572 *chūng-kǔ ssū* 鐘鼓司

MING: Bells and Drums Office, a minor agency of palace eunuchs, headed by a eunuch Director (*cheng*, *t'ai-chien*); provided musical signals at court audiences and accompaniment for intimate palace entertainments; see *ssu ssu* (Four Offices).

1573 *chūng-kǔ yùàn* 鐘鼓院

SUNG: Bureau of Bells and Drums, subordinate to or otherwise related to the Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chii*); in charge of the bell and drum tower of the Hall of Civil Virtues (*wei-te tien*), which housed timekeeping mechanisms including a clepsydra. SP: *cour de clochettes et de tambours*. P35.

1574 *chūng-kuān* 中官

(1) Throughout history, one of many generic terms for eunuch. (2) T'ANG~CH'ING: Mid-year Office, one of 5 seasonal Offices of calendrical specialists in the T'ang Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chii*) and later Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien tai*), the Sung Astrological Service, the Sung-Ming Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*), and the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*); headed by a Director (*ling* in early T'ang, otherwise *cheng*), rank 5a in T'ang, 8a in Sung, 6b in Ming and Ch'ing; in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee. RR+SP: *administration du centre*. BH (*cheng*): astronomer for the mid-year. P35.

1575 *chūng-kuān ling* 鐘官令

HAN: Director of Minters, in charge of the imperial household[^] coinage work, assisted by a Vice Director (*ch'eng*); subordinate first to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), then from 115 B.C. to the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (*shui-heng tu-wei*); in Later Han subordinate to the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ta ssu-nung*). HB: prefect of the office of coinage. P16.

1576 *chūng-kūng* 中宮

From Han on, a common unofficial reference to the residence, hence indirectly to the person, of the Empress (*huang-hou*).

1577 *chūng-kūng p'ú* 中宮僕

HAN: Coachman of the Empress, rank 1,000 bushels; replaced the Former Han Director of the Stables (*chiu-ling*). HB: coachman of the empress.

1578 *chūng-kūng ahú* 中宮署

HAN: Administrative Office of the Empress, a Later Han

chung ling-chūn

eunuch agency headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 600 bushels; his staff included an Aide (*ch'eng*) and an Aide for the Palace Walkways (*fu-tao ch'eng*). HB (*ling*): prefect recorder of the empress.

1579 *chūng-kǔngyèh-chě* 中宮謁者

HAN: Receptionist in the Empress's Palace, 2 eunuch appointees in the Palace Domestic Service (*i-ting*, *ch'ang-ch'iü chien*); in Later Han, 3 eunuch appointees, rank 400 bushels, headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 600 bushels. HB; internuncios of the empress.

1580 *chūng4 áng* 中郎

(1) CH'IN-HAN: Inner Gentleman: in Ch'in one of 3 categories to which expectant officials serving as courtiers were assigned, collectively called the Three Court Gentlemen (*san iang*); functional differentiations among the categories are not clear. In Han, the highest status accorded expectant officials serving as courtiers, rank =600 bushels. See under *lang*. HB: gentleman-of-the-household. (2) N-S DIV: Palace Attendant on the household staff of the Heir Apparent or a Prince. (3) SUNG: Adjutant, a civil or military official, rank 6a to 9a, found in various military headquarters, presumably as an administrative aide to the senior military officers). SP: *secrétaire-adjoint*. P5, 29' 69.

1581 *chūng-láng chiàng* 中郎將

(1) HAN-N-S DIV: Leader of Court Gentlemen, generic designation of the officials, rank =2,000 bushels, placed in charge of the Three Corps (*san shu*) of expectant officials in the imperial entourage who were collectively called Gentlemen (*lang*); differentiated by the prefixes *tso* (of the Left), *yu* (of the Right), and *wu-kuan* (for Miscellaneous Use). HB: general of the gentlemen-of-the-household. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Commandant, one, rank 4b' in charge of each of the Five Garrisons (*wu-fu*) that constituted the hereditary military elite corps of the Twelve Armies (*shih-erh chün*) or, after 636, the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) at the capital. RR+SP: *colonel*. P5, 17, 26.

1582 *chāng-léi ling* 中壘令

HAN: Director of the Capital Garrison, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (*chung-wei*), assisted by a Vice Director (*ch'eng*) and associated with Commandants (*wei*, *hsiao-wei*) of the Capital Garrison. All these officials were in the command structure of the Northern Army (*pei chün*) at the capital. HB: prefect of the capital rampart.

1583 *chūng-liàng láng* 中亮郎

SUNG: Court Gentleman for Forthrightness, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 7b; also a variant reference to the Vice Commissioner of the Visitors Bureau (*k'o-sheng fu-shih*) in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*).

1584 *chūng-liàng tà-fǔ* 中亮大夫

SUNG: Grand Master of Forthrightness, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 5b; also a variant reference to the Commissioner of the Visitors Bureau (*k'o-sheng shih*) in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), or to the eunuch Congratulatory Commissioner (*hsian-ch'ing shih*) in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*).

1585 *chung Ung-chān* 中領軍

N-S DIV: Capital Commandant, commander of one of 2 major military forces normally garrisoned in and around the dynastic capital; his force was the principal guardian of the capital, whereas the 2nd force, under the command of the Capital Protector (*chung hu-chün*), was an army held in readiness for campaigning if necessary.

1586 cAūrtg/ù-MiAMâw-c/^w 中錄事參軍
N-S DIV: Adjutant for Household Records in the establishments of the Heir Apparent and other Princes. P69.

1587 cküng-lá láng 鐘律郎

N-S DIV: Court Gentleman for Bells and Pipes, rank, organizational affiliation, and function not clear, but presumably had some involvement with formal court music.

1588 chüng-píng ts'áo 中兵曹 or chüng-ping
N-S DIV: Section for Inner Troops, normally one Left and one Right, units in the developing Ministry of War (*wu-ping ts'ao*, etc.) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); headed by a Director (*lang*, *lang-chung*), rank 6a2 in N. Wei. P12, 69.

1589 chüng-sàn 中散

N-S DIV (N. Wei): lit., unattached at court (?), apparently the Chinese translation of an alien term: Courtier, rank 5b, an aristocratic status normally awarded to sons of meritorious fathers, with functions much like those of the Han dynasty's Court Gentlemen (*lang*). From such status a man could be assigned to high office in the regular administration, central or regional, and even granted a title of nobility (*chüeh*). Eventually, Courtier status could be attained by promotion from status as a Student of the National University (*chung-shu hsüeh-sheng*) and was sometimes awarded even to Chinese commoners, especially those with specialized skills as physicians, diviners, astrologers, ritualists, etc. All Courtiers not on special duty assignments constituted an imperial bodyguard (*san-lang wei-shih*) commanded by a Corps Leader (*chuang-chiang*). While in Courtier status, a man could be assigned special tasks such as Courtier-attendant (*shih-yü chung-san*; unlike other Courtiers, rank 5a), Courtier for Memorials (*tsou-shih chung-san*)^ and Courtier-secretary (*chu-wen chung-san*); or he could be dispatched on special missions to investigate conditions in units of territorial administration up to Regions (*chou*) and Defense Commands (*chen*). Attendants in the households of Princes were also commonly awarded Courtier status. Meritorious Courtiers were apparently normally promoted from their rank 5 status to posts as Directors of Courtiers (*chung-san ling*), rank 4b, and thence to posts as Palace Stewards (*chi-shih-chung*), 3a. The term *chung-san* may be found, confusingly in reference to N. Wei times, as an abbreviation of *chung-san ta-fu* (Grand Master of Palace Leisure?), but the 2 titles were not interchangeable. Cf. *san-kuan* (prestige title).

1590 chüng-sàn ling 中散令

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Director of Courtiers, several, rank 4b; functions not clear, but a stepping-stone from rank 5 status as a Courtier (*chung-san*) toward that of Palace Steward (*chi-shih-chung*), 3a.

1591 chüng-sàn tà-fū 中散大夫

HAN-YÜAN: Grand Master of Palace Leisure (?), initiated late in Former Han as a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Attendants (*lang-chung ling*, *kuang-lu-hsün*), thereafter carried a salary of 600 bushels; rank (*pan*) 10 in the era of N-S Division (Liang). From T'ang on, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 5a or 5b. HB: palace attendant grande. P68.

1592 chüng-shàng 中尚

SUNG: Central Service Office (?) in the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*) staff and functions not clear, but cf. *chung shang-fang shu*. SP: *office de Vatelier impérial au centre*.

1593 chüng-shàng chiēn 中尚監

YUAN: Directorate for Felt Manufactures, a rank 3a agency responsible for providing felt goods of all sorts, including carpets, for the imperial household; staffing and organizational affiliation not clear. P38.

1594 chüng shàng-fāng shū 中尚方署

T'ANG: Central Service Office in the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*); established at the beginning of the dynasty in lieu of the Han-Sui *shang-fang*, *shang-fang ling*, *nei shang-fang shu*; then c. 680 renamed *chung-shang shu*. See separate entries. P38.

1595 chüng shàng-skīh 中尚食

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Palace Provisioner, number not clear, subordinates in the Department of Scholarly Counselors (*chi-shu sheng*) who were responsible for keeping the imperial palace supplied with food and drink. P30, 37.

1596 chüng shàng-shū 中尚書

HAN: lit., eunuch imperial secretary, a variant of *chung-shu* (Palace Secretary). Cf. *shang-shu* (Imperial Secretary). HB: palace master of writing.

1597 chüng-shàng shū 中尚署

T'ANG: Central Service Office in the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*)^ responsible for providing precious wares for ritual and ordinary palace use, clothing for the palace women, etc.; headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 7b2. Initiated c. 680 by renaming the earlier *shang-fang shu*. Also see *tso-shang shu*, *yu-shang shu*. RR: *office de Vatelier impérial du centre*. P38.

1598 chäng-shè 中舍

A common abbreviated reference to *chung-shu she-jen* (Secretariat Drafter).

1599 chüng shè-jén 中舍人

Secretary, a title more esteemed than *she-jen* alone, comparable to *nei she-jen*, both *chung* and *nei* suggestive of palace posts; commonly prefixed with *t'ai-tzu* (Heir Apparent). (1) N-S DIV (Chin^T'ANG: irregularly, the 2nd-level executive post in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsia fang*), aide to its head, the Mentor (*shu-tzu*); commonly 4, rank 600 bushels or rank 5; in 627 superseded by *chung-yün* (Companion). (2) T'ANG-LIAO: 2nd-level executive post in the Archive of the Heir Apparent (*tienshufang*), in 662-670 and again from 711 (707?) on called Right Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*yu ch'un-fang*), in T'ang 2, rank 5a2; in Sung one, 7b. RR+SP: *vice-président du grand secrétariat de l'héritier du trône*, (SP only) *sous-secrétaire de* P26.

1600 chüng-shih 中使

Throughout history, a reference to anyone specially dispatched as a representative of the Emperor: Imperial Commissioner.

1601 chüng-shih 中士

CHOU, N-S DIV (Chou): Ordinary Serviceman, next to lowest of the 7 (or 9) ranks into which all officials were classified, outranking only Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*); the rank indicator is normally a suffix appended to the functional title. In Northern Chou, equivalent to rank 8a. See *shih*. CL: *gradué du deuxième classe*.

1602 chüng-shih 鐘師

CHOU: Master of the Bells, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), subordinate to the Musicians-in-chief (*ta ssu-yüeh*) in the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). CL: *maître des cloches*.

1603 chūng shīh-chūng 中侍中

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Palace Superintendent, 2 eunuchs, heads of the Palace Security Service (*chung shih-chung sheng*), which controlled access to the inner chambers of the imperial palace. See *chung ssu-chung*. P37.

1604 chūng shīh-chūng shēng 中侍中省

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Palace Security Service, a eunuch agency that controlled access to the inner chambers of the imperial palace, headed by 2 Palace Superintendents (*chung shih-chung*). Also see *chung ch'ang-shih*, *chung chi-shih-chung*. P37.

1605 chūng-shīh chū 中使局

CHIN: Supervisory Service in the household of the Heir Apparent, in charge of all attendants; headed by a Director-in-chief (*tu-chien*). P26.

1606 chūng-shū 中書

(1) HAN: Palace Secretary, a eunuch post created late in the reign of Emperor Wu (r. 141-87 B.C.), perhaps with the famous historian Ssu-ma Ch'ien as the first appointee after his castration; such eunuchs took over the document-processing functions of Imperial Secretaries (*shang-shu*) until 29 B.C., when the eunuch appointments were apparently discontinued. Also called *chung shang-shu*, HB: palace writer. (2) HAN-MING: abbreviated reference to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) or, in Sung, the Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia*). (3) CH'ING: Secretary, 124, rank 7b, serving as clerical workers in the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*). Cf. *chung-shu she-jen*. P2.

1607 chūng-shū 中署

N-S DIV (Sung): Central Office in the Right Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*yu shang-fang*), subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); created in 464-465 by renaming *yū-fu* (Palace Wardrobe); apparently a eunuch agency headed by a Director (*ling*); specific functions not clear. P37.

1608 chūng'shā chīen 中書監

N-S DIV: Secretariat Supervisor, recurringly the joint head of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) together with the Secretariat Director (*chung-shu ling*), thus the highest-ranking official in the most influential policy-formulating agency in the central government. P2, 23, 67.

1609 chūng-shū chīen-cèng 中書檢正

SUNG: Secretariat Examiner, a variant of *chien-cheng kuan* (Examiner), q.v.

1610 chūng-shā fáng 中書房

MING: Palace Secretariat, from the 1430s or 1440s manned by palace eunuchs who handled the Emperor's paperwork as confidential secretaries. Also called *wen-shu fang*.

1611 chūng-shūfū 中書府

N-S DIV: common variant form of *chung-shu sheng* (Secretariat).

1612 cMngsM hòu-shēng 中書後省

SUNG: Secretariat Rear Section, staffed with a Policy Adviser (*san-ch'i ch'ang-shih*), a Grand Master of Remonstrance (*chien-i ta-fu*), a Remonstrator (*ssu-chien*), and an Exhorter (*cheng-yen*), all prefixed Right; also 6 Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*), and an Imperial Diarist (*ch'i-chū she-jen*); created c. 1080 as a special branch of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) charged with remonstrance functions; apparently abolished c. 1129. See *men-hsia hou-sheng*. SP: *grand secrétariat arrière*.

1613 chūng-shū hsíng-shēng 中書行省

See *hsing chung-shu sheng*.

1614 chūng-shū hsüeh 中書學

N-S DIV (N. Wei); variant reference to the National University (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*). P34.

1615 chūng-shū k'ō 中書科

MING-CH'ING: Central Drafting Office, responsible for drafting proclamations, staffed by an unspecified number of Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*), rank 7b; originally subordinate to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), after 1380 autonomous but closely associated with the emerging Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*); in Ch'ing headed by an Academician (*hsüeh-shih*) of the Grand Secretariat, rank 2b, commissioned as Grand Minister Inspector of the Central Drafting Office, (*chi-ch'a chung-shu k'o shih-wu ta-ch'en*). BH: imperial patent office. P2.

1616 chūng-shū ūng 中書令

N-S DIV-YUAN: Secretariat Director: promptly upon the fall of Han, became head of the former Palace Secretaries (*chung-shu*) in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), which evolved during the era of N-S Division into the most influential policy-formulating agency in the government; sometimes shared control with a Secretariat Supervisor (*chung-shu chien*); often bore the honorific status of Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*); commonly ranked 2a. In T'ang rank 3a to 767 then 2a; as a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) consulted regularly with the Emperor and participated in major governmental decisions; in Sung attained rank 1a. In Yuan the post was largely nominal, reserved for the Heir Apparent; not established in the early Ming Secretariat. RR: *président du grand secrétariat impérial*. SP: *secrétaire général du département du grand secrétariat impérial*. P2, 3' 4, 25, 32.

1617 chūng'shū mén-hsia 中書門下

T'ANG-SUNG: Secretariat-Chancellery, developed in the early 700s as a combination of the previously separate Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), in recognition of the fact that these two major agencies in the top echelon of the central government had long been virtually indistinguishable by their functions; replaced the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang*) as the locus of Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*); served by staff agencies generally comparable to the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), called Offices (*fang*): a Personnel Office (*li-fang*), a Central Control Office (*shu-chifang*), a War Office (*ping-fang*), a Revenue Office (*hu-fang*), and a combined Justice and Rites Office (*hsing4fang*). Sung perpetuated this late T'ang organization but with 6 subordinate administrative Offices: a Personnel Office, a Revenue Office, a Rites Office (*li-fang*), a War Office, a Justice Office (*hsing-fang*), and a Works Office (*kung-fang*). Together with the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*), known as the Two Administrations (*liang-fu*) that dominated the central administration. Nominally headed jointly by Vice Directors (*shih-lang*) of the Secretariat and Chancellery, who normally served principally as Grand Councilors, having cumbersome titles such as Vice Director of the Department of State Affairs Jointly Manager of Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery (*shang-shu p'u-yeh t'ung chung-shu men-hsia p'ing-chang shih*). See *men-hsia chung-shu shih-lang*. RR: (*la grande salle*) du grand secrétariat impérial et de la chancellerie impériale.

1618 chūng-shū shè-jén 中書舍人

N-S DIV-CH'ING: Drafter in the Secretariat (*chung-shu*

sheng) or Secretariat **Drafter**, principally a handler of central government documents; in the era of N-S Division their number was highly variable, and at times they were functioning heads of the Secretariat; in T'ang 6, rank 5a; in Sung 4, 4a; in Ming and Ch'ing 20 or more, 7b, staffing the Central Drafting Office (*chung-shu k'o*) that served the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*). Also see *she-jen*, *t'ung-shih she-jen*, *nan-kung she-jen*, *nan-sheng she-jen*. RR+SP: *grand secrétaire du département du grand secrétariat impérial*.

1619 chūng-shū shēng 中書省

N-S DIV-MING: Secretariat, a top-echelon agency of the central government, nominally responsible for promulgating the ruler's orders but usually having broader policy-formulating responsibilities. Deriving from the Han corps of Palace Secretaries (*chung-shu*), it evolved during the era of N-S Division as a major executive agency with shifting relationships with the simultaneously evolving Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). In Sui, called *nei-shih sheng*, it was one of Five Departments (*wu sheng*) that dominated the central government. In T'ang known as the *nei-shu sheng* till 620; into Sung the Secretariat together with the Chancellery and the Department of State Affairs were the Three Departments (*san sheng*) that were the predominant central government agencies; their senior officials were the Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*, *ch'eng-hsiang*) who advised the ruler on all important policies. In Yüan and early Ming the Secretariat alone was the core administrative unit of the central administration till 1380, when Ming T'ai-tsü (r. 1368-1398), in what has been considered a crucial advancement of imperial autocracy, "abolished" the Secretariat and left its subordinate Six Ministries (*liu pu*) uncoordinated except by himself. The Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*) that subsequently evolved to provide intermediary coordination is considered to have had less authority and prestige than the earlier Secretariat. Through Yüan the nominal head of the Secretariat was a Director (*ling*; see *chung-shu ling*), although nominal Vice Directors (*shih-lang*) were often its functioning heads. In early Ming the Secretariat was headed by 2 Grand Councilors (*ch'eng-hsiang*). Often rendered Imperial Secretariat or Central Secretariat. RR+SP: *département du grand secrétariat impérial*. P2, 3, 4.

1620 chūng-shū shih-láng 中書侍郎

See *shih-lang*.

1621 chūng shù-tzú 中庶子

CH'IN-N-S DIV, YÜAN: Palace Cadet in the household of the Heir Apparent, commonly prefixed *t'ai-tzu*: in earliest times number not clear, commonly 4 in the era of N-S Division, one in Yuan; rank =400 (-600?) bushels in Han, rank 4 common in the era of N-S Division, not clear in Yüan; in early centuries were perhaps the leaders (or most senior) of the companions and bodyguards of the Heir Apparent who were designated Cadets (*shu-tzu*), but functions were never clearly specified. HB: palace cadet of the heir-apparent. P26.

1622 chung-shu wài-shèng 中書外省

SUNG: lit" secretariat outer section: meaning not wholly clear, but apparently an alternative reference to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) during the period 1080-1129' when its corps of remonstrance officials was separated into a Secretariat Rear Section (*chung-shu hou-sheng*). SP: *département extérieur du secrétariat impérial*.

1623 chūng-shùn tà-fū 中順大夫

CHIN-MING: **Grand Master of Palace Accord**, a pres-

tige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 5a2 in Chin, 4a in Yüan and Ming. P68.

1624 chūng-sō 中所

CH'ING: Center Subsection, one of 5 divisions of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), headed by a Director (*chang-yin kuan-chün shih*), rank 3a. BH: third sub-department.

1625 chūng-ssū 中司

T'ANG: lit" palace office: unofficial reference to a Vice Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*), apparently because he was originally a representative of the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*) inside the imperial palace.

1626 chūng ssù-chāng 中專中

Variant rendering of *chung shih-chung* (Palace Superintendent), q.v.

1627 chūng tà-fū 中大夫

(1) CHOU, N-S DIV (Chou): Ordinary Grand Master, the 5th (or 3rd) highest of 9 (or 7) ranks into which all officials were classified, outranked by Ministers (*ch'ing*) and Senior Grand Masters (*shang ta-fu*); the rank indicator is normally a suffix appended to a functional title. In Northern Chou, equivalent to rank 5a. CL: *préfet de deuxième classe*. (2) HAN: Ordinary Grand Master, the 8th highest of 10 ranks into which all officials were classified, specifically designating officials with annual stipends between 1,000 and 2,000 bushels of grain. P68. (3) HAN: Grand Master of the Palace, a title granted to an eminent Court Gentleman (*lang*) serving as adviser to the imperial court; in 104 B.C. upgraded to Grand Master for Splendid Happiness (*kuang-lu ta-fu*), rank =2,000 bushels; also see *t'ai chung ta-fu*. HB: palace grande. (4) N-S DIV: Grand Master of the Palace, variant of *kuang-lu ta-fu* and of *yü-shih chung-ch'eng* (Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief), qq.v.; also a title of lowly attendants in the households of Princes, rank 8 or 9. (5) T, ANG-MING: Grand Master of the Palace, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 4b2 in T'ang, Sung, and Chin and 3b in Yuan and Ming. P68.

1628 chūng tà-fā ūng 中大夫令

HAN: lit., director of grand masters of the palace: from c. 156 to 143 B.C., the official variant of *wei-wei* (Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison). HB: prefect of the palace grandes.

1629 chūng-t'ái 中臺

Central Pavilion. (1) T'ANG: from 662 to 671 and again from 703 to 705, the official variant name of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). RR: *tribunal du centre*. (2) Unofficial reference, varying through history, to an Imperial Secretary (*shang-shu*) in Han, the developing Department of State Affairs in the era of N-S Division, the Minister (*shang-shu*) of any Ministry (*pu*) in Ming and Ch'ing.

1630 cküng t' à“p , ú 中太僕

HAN: Chamberlain for the Palace Stables, in charge of the carriages and horses used by the Empress and other palace women. See *t'ai-p'u*. HB: palace grand coachman. P39.

1631 chūng-fáng 中堂

YÜAN: Central Hall. (1) YUAN: unofficial reference to a Grand Councilor (*ch'eng-hsiang*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Grand Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*) of the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*).

1632 chūng-tsái 犁宰

Minister of State. (1) CHOU: head of the Ministry of State

(*tien-kuan*), the paramount organ of the central administration, ranked as a Minister (*ch'ing*), was in effect chief of staff for the ruler in all matters, establishing administrative regulations, creating offices, appointing and disciplining official personnel, promulgating laws, directing tax collections, overseeing expenditures, etc.; supervised numerous, directly subordinate agencies. CL: *grand administrateur*. P5. (2) Throughout history may be encountered as an unofficial, archaic reference to a central government dignitary such as a Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) or Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*), or especially in the last few dynasties a Minister of Personnel (*li-pu shang-shu*).

1633 chāng-tsāng fǔ 中藏府

HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): variant reference to *chung-huang tsang* (Palace Storehouse). P7, 37.

1634 chūng-ts'áo 中曹

N-S DIV (N.Wei): Palace Ministry, in the 470s and 480s an agency nominally under the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), headed by an Attendant Minister (*shih-yü shang-shu*), a post occupied by a palace eunuch favored by the Empress Dowager (*t'ai-hou*) the Ministry was probably created for him and did not survive him. In 488 he was reportedly transferred to a (specially created?) Capital Ministry (*tu-ts'aó*) as Honorable (*chia*) Chancellor of Palace Attendants (*shih-chung chi-chiu*) while retaining concurrent status as Attendant Minister of the Palace Ministry. Cf. *nan-ts'aof pei-ts'aо*, *hsı-ts'aо*.

1635 中都官曹 or chung-tu ts'aо

HAN: variant reference to *tu-kuan ts'aо* (Section for General Administration), q.v.

1636 chūng-tún 中盾

HAN-N-S DIV: Palace Patrolman in the household of the Heir Apparent, normally prefixed with *t'ai-tzu*; rank 400 bushels in Han; headed by a Director (*chang*) subordinate to the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*); often prefixed Left or Right. Also called *chung-yün*, q.v. HB: palace patroller. P26.

1637 chūng-wài fǔ 中外府

N-S DIV (Chou): Branch Department of State Affairs, name adopted in 553 to replace *hsing-t'ai*, q.v.

1638 chūng-wèi 中尉

(1) HAN: variant reference to the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (*chih chin-wu*, q.v.). HB: commandant of the capital. (2) HAN: abbreviated reference to the Commandant-in-ordinary of the Nobles (*chu-chüeh chung-wei*; see *chu-chüeh*). (3) HAN-N-S DIV, YÜAN: Commandant-in-ordinary, a military officer actively entrusted with defense and police work in a Princedom (*wang-kuo*), a Marquisate (*hou-kuo*), or another noble fief; rank 2,000 bushels in Han, 6b to 9 in N. Wei, 3a in Yuan; normally 6 appointees in Yuan. In other periods encountered as a middle-level military officer serving in many capacities, often with functions indicated in a prefix. See *san ch'ing* (Three Ministers), *hu-chun chung-wei*. P13, 32, 65, 69.

1639 cküng yèk-chě 中謁者

HAN-N-S DIV: Palace Receptionist, a category of subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*) who were apparently eunuchs except for a brief interval beginning in 29 B.C.; headed by a Director (*ling*) or Supervisor (*ip'u-yeh*) in Han, by a Director and one or more Vice Directors (*p'u-yeh*) in N. Wei and N. Ch'i. HB: palace internuncios. P37.

1640 chāng-yén 中鹽

SUNG: lit., being fair with salt: Equitable Exchange of Rice for Salt, a system instituted by T'ai-tsung (r. 976-997) to maintain a steady flow of rice into the populous capital city. The state established an Equitable Exchange Depot (*che-chung tsang*) in Kaifeng and there paid for merchant deliveries of rice with certificates or vouchers entitling the merchants, in theory always on a basis of fair exchange, to receive prescribed amounts of state-monopolized salt and to participate in the highly profitable domestic salt distribution. It is not clear how long and how effectively the system endured, or how important it was in the state fiscal system. The system was the source of inspiration, at least indirectly, for the Ming dynasty's Equitable Exchange of Grain for Salt (*k'ai-chung*). Cf. *t'i-chu chih-chih chieh-yen ssu* (Supervisorate of Grain and Salt Exchange).

1641 chūng-yu fǔ 中御府

(1) HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo, S. Dyn.): Palace Wardrobe, normally a group of eunuchs and palace women responsible for mending and washing clothes in the household of an enfeoffed Prince (*wang*) or Marquis (*hou*); headed by a Director (*chang*). See *yü-fu*. P69. (2) T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant name of the *tien-chung sheng* (Palace Administration). P38.

1642 chāng-yán 中允

(1) HAN: variant form of *chung-tun* (Palace Patrolman). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: Companion for the Heir Apparent, often prefixed Left and Right and with *t'ai-tzu*; 2nd to the Mentor (*shu-tzu*) in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*ch'un-fang*); number variable, rank 5a2 in T'ang, 8a in Sung, 6a in Ming and Ch'ing. From 616 to 620 and again from 652 to 656 called *nei-yün*. RR: *vice président du grand secrétariat de l'héritier du trône*. SP: *sous-secrétaire du secrétariat de la maison de l'héritier du trône*. BH: secretary of the supervisorate of imperial instruction. P26.

1643 ch'āng 充

SUI-CH'ING: lit., to fill up; a term used in the sense "to take office as ..." but often signifying a quasi-regular appointment taken in addition to one's regular position.

1644 ch'üng 衢

CH'ING: lit., bustling: a category used in defining the importance of agencies of local government. See *ch'ung-fan-p'i-nan*.

1645 ch'úng-chèng tièn 崇政殿

SUNG: Hall for the Veneration of Governance, apparently a subsection of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*) staffed with Lecturers (*shuo-shu*) rank 7b, who participated in tutoring the Emperor on classical texts. P24.

1646 ch'úng-chèng yuàn 崇政院

5 DYN (Liang): lit., office for the veneration of governance; a variant designation of the *shu-mi yuan* (Bureau of Military Affairs).

1647 ch'úng-chih t'áng 崇志堂

MING-CH'ING: College for Venerating Determination, one of the Six Colleges (*liu t'ang*) among which all students of the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) were distributed. P34.

1648 cWüng-chìn 崇進

CHIN-YUAN: Lord Advanced in Veneration, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 1b2 in Chin, 1a in Yuan. P68.

1649 cWüng-chü 獲主

An elegant reference to an Imperial Princess (*kung-chu*, q.v.).

1650 *ch'üng'fán'p'ünán* 衡繁疲難

CH'ING: lit., bustling, complex, exhausting, and difficult: categories used in defining the importance of units of territorial administration, from Circuits (*tao*) down to Districts (*hsien*). Any one, 2, or 3 terms, or all 4, ranked the unit concerned, respectively, as Simple (*chien-ch'ueh*), Ordinary (*chung-ch'ueh*), Impor'tant (*yao-ch'ueh*), or Most Important (*tsui-yao*). Ranks of officials responsible for such units varied in accordance with these gradations.

1651 *cWüng-fēi* 充妃

MING: Consort of Fulfillment, title of a high-ranking palace woman.

1652 cAWw容/ó ísm 崇福司

YUAN: Commission for the Promotion of Religion, a relatively autonomous agency of the central government responsible for supervising Nestorian, Manichaean, and other untraditional religious communities in China; staffing not clear; reportedly directed 72 local Religious Offices (*chang-chiao ssu*) scattered about the empire.

1653 *ch'üng-hsién kuan* 崇賢館

T'ANG: Institute for the Veneration of Worthies, predecessor from 639 to 675 of the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen kuan*), during part of this interval, reportedly provided the Heir Apparent with a kind of censorial surveillance over his staff; headed by 2 Supervisors of the Household (*chan-shih*). RR: *collège pour l'exaltation de la sagesse*. P26.

1654 *ch'üng'hsâ chū* 崇虛局

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): lit., service for venerating emptiness: Taoist Affairs Service, responsible for supervising sacrifices and prayers to holy mountains and rivers and for registering and monitoring the Taoist clergy; headed by a Vice Director (*ch'eng*) of the Office for the Imperial Ancestral Temple (*t'ai-miao shu*) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) apparently a predecessor of the Office of Taoist Worship (*ch'ung-hsüan shu*).

1655 *ch'üng-hsüán hsüéh* 崇玄學

T'ANG: lit., school for venerating the (Taoist) mysteries: Taoist School, one in each capital city and one in each Prefecture (*chou, Ju*) ordered established in 737 or 741, those in the capitals to be staffed with Erudites (*po-shih*) and Instructors (*chu-chiao*). In 743 those in the capitals were renamed *ch'ung-hsüan kuan* (Institute of Taoist Worship), and the Erudites were retitled *hsüeh-shih* (Academicians), the Instructors *chih hsüeh-shih* (Auxiliary Academicians); at the same time Prefecture-level Taoist Schools were renamed *t'ung-tao hsüeh*. Whether or not such schools existed until the end of the dynasty is not clear. RR: *école des études taoïstes*.

1656 *ch'üng-hsüán shù* 崇玄
S

SUI-SUNG: lit., office for venerating the (Taoist) mysteries: Office of Taoist Worship, headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8b in T'ang; responsible for registering and generally monitoring the activities of all Taoist monks and nuns in the capital area; subordinate to the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu ssu*) in Sui, the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*) in T'ang till 694, then the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) till 736, then the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*) till 743, then the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) till between 788 and 807, when the Office was apparently subordinated to special Commissioners for Merit and Virtue (*kung-te shih*) of several sorts, except that it was reassigned to the Ministry of Personnel for the era 842—846; the Sung

organizational relationships are not clear. RR+SP: *office du culte taoïste*.

1657 *ch'üng-huá* 充華

SUI: Lady of Complete Loveliness, title of one of the Nine Concubines (*chiu pin*, q.v.); rank 2a.

1658 *ch'üng-t* 充依

HAN: Favored Lady, designation of a category of imperial concubines whose rank was equivalent to 1,000 bushels. HB: compliant lady.

1659 *ch'üng4* 充儀

SUI-SUNG: Lady of Complete Deportment, designation of one of the Nine Concubines (*chiu-pin*, q.v.); rank 2a. SP: *femme d'une correction accomplie*.

1660 *ch'üng-i smh* 崇儀使

SUNG: Commissioner for Fostering Propriety, an early Sung antecedent of the prestige title (*san-kuan*) Grand Master for Military Strategy (*wu-lueh ta-fu*), awarded to rank 7a military officers. P26.

1661 *ch'üng-i wèi* 崇掖衛

T'ANG: Guard Honoring the Inner Apartments, from 662 to 670 the official redesignation of the Gate Guard Command (*chien-men shuai-fu*). P26.

1662 *ch'üng-jén* 充人

CHOU: Fattener of Sacrificial Animals, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*); received animals from the Breeders of Sacrificial Animals (*mu-jen*) and tended them in the final stages of their preparation as sacrificial victims in important state ceremonies. CL: *engraisseur*.

1663 *ch'üng-jén* 冲人

Lit" a young and weak man: This Weakling, throughout history a term used by rulers in direct reference to themselves; equivalent to the imperial We (*chen*).

1664 *ch'üng-jén* 春人

CHOU: Eunuch Huller, 2 attached to the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*), in charge of preparing rice required for sacrificial ceremonies, etc.; assisted by 2 Female Hullers (*nü ch'ung-wai*) and 5 convicts. CL: *officier de bataille*. P6.

1665 *ch'üng-júng* 充容

HAN, SUI-SUNG: Lady of Complete Countenance, designation of one of the Nine Concubines (*chiu-pin*, q.v.); rank 2a from Sui to Sung. RR+SP: *femme d'une dignité accomplie*.

1666 *ch'üng-lù ssu* 崇祿寺

LIAO: alternate designation of the *kuang-lu ssu* (Court of Imperial Entertainments), changed (date not clear) to avoid a name taboo. P30 · 68.

1667 *ch'üng-skèng kòu* 崇雜

N-S DIV (N. Dyn.): Marquis for Venerating the Sage, a title conferred on successive heirs directly descended from Confucius; in 485 replaced Grand Master for Venerating the Sage (*ch'ung-sheng ta-fu*)^ which had served since 473 at the latest; was in turn changed in 550 to Marquis for Revering the Sage (*kung-sheng hou*); while in the S. Dynasties the counterpart title was Marquis for Honoring the Sage (*feng-sheng hou*). Enjoyed such perquisites as grants of land, was responsible for conducting appropriate sacrifices and other rituals for the spirit of Confucius: .. P66.

1668 *ch'üng-té* 崇德

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Esteemed Virtue, designation

of an imperial concubine considered one of the Three Consorts (*san fu-jen*, q.v.), ranking just below the Empress.

1669 *ch'üng-wén chiēn* 崇文監

YUAN: Directorate for the Reverence of Literature, responsible for translating Confucian texts into Mongolian; subordinate to the combined Hanlin and Historiography Academy (*han-lin hsüeh-yüan chien kuo-shih yuan*); name changed from Directorate of Literature (*i-wen chien*) in 1340.

1670 *ch'üng-wén kuǎn* 崇文觀or 崇文館

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei), T'ANG, LIAO: Institute for the Veneration of Literature, a group of literati who did editorial and archival work for the imperial court in San-kuo Wei and for the household of the Heir Apparent in T'ang and Liao; in T'ang and Liao staffed with an Academician (*hsuehshih*) and unspecified numbers of Auxiliary Academicians (*chih hsüehshih*), and subordinate to the Left Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*tso ch'un-fang*). From 639 to 675 called *ch'üng-hsien kuan* (Institute for the Veneration of Worthies). RR: *collège pour l'exaltation de la littérature*. P23, 26.

1671 *ch'üng-wén yuàn* 崇文院

SUNG: Institute for the Veneration of Literature, a palace building housing the Three Institutes (*san kuan*, q.v.) and the Imperial Archives (*pi-ko*); in 1082 absorbed into the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). SP: *cour pour l'exaltation de la littérature*. P25.

1672 *ch'üng-yüán* 充媛

SUI-SUNG: Lady of Complete Beauty, designation of one of the Nine Concubines (*chiu pin*, q.v.); rank 2a. RK: *femme d'une beauté accomplie*.

1673 *ch'üng-yüán shǔ* 崇元署

SUI: Bureau of Receptions in the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu 5su*), headed by a Director (*ling*) responsible for entertaining tributary delegations. P17.

1674 *chā* 局

Service: common term for an agency or office, normally a subordinate and relatively minor one; almost always *wiā* a descriptive prefix, e.g., *chih-tsao chū* (Imperial Silk Manufactory), *shang-i chū* (Clothing Service). P28, 38.

1675 *chu* 聚

HAN: Community, an unofficial reference to either a Neighborhood (*t'ing*) or a Village (*li*), HB: agglomeration.

1676 *chū'ch'i* 車騎

See *ch'e-chi chiang-cnūn* (General of Chariots and Cavalry).

1677 *chū'chiēn* 學監

MING: University Student-initiate, designation of a man who, having become a Provincial Graduate (*chu-jen*) in the civil service examination recruitment sequence, had been admitted to the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) for advanced study in preparation for attempting the highest-level examination leading to the degree of Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*). Also see *chien-sheng*, *kung-sheng*.

1678 *chū-chiū shih* 眇鳩氏

CHOU: lit. 'master ospréy' master duck both symbols of happiness in marriage; unofficial reference to a Minister of War (*ssu-má*), head of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*).

1679 *chu hsià-ts'ái* 韶秀才

Youthful Talent, an unofficial reference in the later dynasties to any student (*hsüeh-sheng*) preparing for the lowest-level examinations in the civil service examination recruitment sequence.

1680 *chă-hsù àn* 謂敘案

SUNG: Recall Section, one of 13 Sections (*an*) directly subordinate to the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), staffed with clerical subofficials; handled documents concerning the recall to duty of officials who had completed punitive absences. SP: *service de la restauration des fonctionnaires titrés*.

1681 *chū-jén* 屢人

CHOU: Footwear Provisioner, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuān*) in charge of the many kinds of shoes and slippers required by the ruler and his household for various ritual and other functions. CL; *cordonnier*.

1682 *ch&jén* 奉舉人

(1) N-S DIV-f'ANG: Recommandee, a common quasi-official designation of men chosen by local authorities for submission to the capital as nominees for appointments in the civil service or, in Sui and T'ang, for participation in civil service recruitment examinations. (2) SUNG: Prefectural Graduate, quasi-official designation of men certified by heads of Prefectures (*chou, fu*) to participate in civil service recruitment examinations at the dynastic capital, normally on the basis of a Prefectural Examination (*chieh-shih*) not quite yet the official designation described below. See *te-chieh, mien-chieh*. (3) YUAN-CH'ING: Provincial Graduate, the official designation granted a passer of a Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) entitling him to proceed further in the civil service recruitment examination sequence; lit., he was "offered up," in the sense that he was also available for immediate appointment, but after early Ming no Chinese could expect this status alone to lead to an eminent career.

1683 *chu-kūng* 鉅公

Lit., grand duke, "sir big": from Han on, an unofficial reference to the Emperor.

1684 *chu-shè* 居攝

Lit. 'to occupy (the throne) as an assistant: one of the terms used throughout history in reference to anyone serving as Regent, normally for an underaged ruler.

1685 *chā-shìh* 屋室

HAN: Palace Prison, headed by a Director (*ling*), subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); specific uses not clear; in 104 B.C. renamed *pao-kung*. HB: the convict barracks. P37.

1686 *chu-shǒu ssū* 拘收司

SUNG; Inventory Office, one of many agencies that served the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*), rank 8a or 8b; established in 1001 to keep inventory records for all granaries, storehouses, etc., under the Commission's control; discontinued c. 1080. SP: *bureau d'enregistrement et de contrôle*.

1687 *chu-ssū* 句司

N-S DIV-MING: lit. 'office for catching (?): unofficial reference to the Bureau of Revision (*pi-pu*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), the Ministry of General Administration (*tu-ts'ao*), or from T'ang to 1390 the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*).

1688 *chu-ts'áo* 劇曹

Occasional unofficial reference to the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*).

1689 *chă-tzŭ* 舉子

MING-CH'ING; unofficial reference to a Provincial Graduate (*chū-jen*).

1690 *ch'ú* 4

HAN: Regiment, a military unit comprising several Companies (*t'un*). Any special campaigning force that was led by a General (*ckiang-chiin*) or General-in-chief (*ta chiang-chün*) was normally divided into Divisions (*pu*), each comprising several Regiments. See *pu-ch'i*. HB: company.

1691 *ck' u-àn* 麵案

SUNG: Yeast Section, one of 5 Sections in the Census Bureau (*hu-pu ssu*) in the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan, t'u-i-kuan*); monitored the provisioning of the palace with yeasts and other fermenting agents needed for the preparation of vermicelli, liquors, etc. Discontinued c. 1080^o; its functions probably absorbed by the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). SP: *service de la vente monopolisée de farine*.

1692 *ch'áng* 渠長

T'ANG: Irrigation Chief, a non-official designated to regulate the flow of water through irrigation canals in a prescribed locality in the vicinity of the capital; supervised by officials of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*). RR: *chef de canaux*.

1693 *ch'á-má* 趣馬

See *tsou-ma*.

1694 *ch'á-mièn ts'āng-tū* 麵麪倉督

SUI-T'ANG: Dough Pantry Supervisor, 2 subordinates in the Office of Grain Supplies (*tao-kuan shu*) of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*); responsible for providing the palace with yeast, flour, and dough; discontinued in the period 627-649. RR: *gouverneur de grenier des le-vures et des farines*.

1695 *ck' ū-mó àn* 驅磨案

SUNG: Internal Accounts Section, one of 4 Sections (*an*) in the Right Bureau (*yu-t'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); staffed with clerical subofficials whose functions are not wholly clear but who apparently monitored the use of state funds, state commodities, and documents within both the Left and Right Bureaus of the Court. SP: *service de contrôle*. P22.

1696 *ch'á Shih kuǎn* 驅使官

T'ANG-SUNG: Express Courier, unspecified number of unranked personnel under the supervision of the Northern Command (*pei-yà*) in T'ang, assigned to the Censorate (*yū-shih t'ai*), agencies of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), etc., in Sung. RR+SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de porter les ordres impériaux*.

1697 *cWū-shih yuǎn* 驅使院

SUNG: Express Courier Office, a subsection of the Institute of Academician (*hsüeh-shih yuǎn*); staff and functions not clear. P23.

1698 *cVū'Vài* 曲臺

HAN-CHWG: unofficial reference to the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*) or the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*).

1699 *ck' ā-wù tā-ckiēn* 麵物都監

LIAO: Director-in-chief of Brewing, head of the Imperial Brewery (*ch'ū-yüan*); rank not clear. P30.

1700 *ch'ū-yüàn* 麵院

Imperial Brewery. (1) LIAO: a unit of the Court of Im-

perial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu, ch'ung-lu ssu*), apparently headed by a Director-in-chief of Brewing (*ch'ū-wu tu-chien*). (2) CHIN: a unit of the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yuan*); headed by a Director-in-chief of the Brewery (*ch'ū-yüan tu-chien*). Relations with such agencies as the Imperial Winery (*chiu-fang*) and the Wine Stewards Office (*shang-yün shu*) are not clear. Also see *nei chiu-fang, shang-yün chū, liang-yün shu*. P30, 49.

1701 *chtiān* 捐

MING-CH'ING: lit., to contribute: a term used in a number of contexts referring to someone who had obtained his status, rank, or even office by contributing a prescribed amount, usually of grain, to the state in a time of emergency; i.e., ... by purchase.

1702 *chüän-kung* 捐貢

CH'ING: Student by Purchase, a student (*sheng-yüan*) in a state-operated Confucian School (*ju-hsüeh*) who had obtained the status and privileges by making a contribution to the state, in a prescribed amount. See *kung-sheng*.

1703 *chüän-shū* 捐輸

CH'ING: lit., to subscribe or contribute: used in the same sense as *chüän* (••• by purchase).

1704 *ch'ūán* 權

Lit., authority; hence, "with the authority of" (1) N-S DIV-SUNG: Probationary, a prefix indicating that the office-holder was appointed before attaining appropriate rank, pending regular substantive (*chen*) appointment or confirmation. (2) SUNG: Provisional, a prefix used during the early Sung decades especially to indicate that the office-holder was a court official detached on commission (*ch'ai-ch'en*) to perform the functions of the post indicated, whether his rank was higher or lower than was appropriate, and particularly when the post already had a nominal appointee. Context must be relied on to determine which of these 2 senses is appropriate in any given case.

1705 *cWūän* 銓

SUI-CH'ING: a term signifying "evaluation," one of the principal personnel-administration responsibilities normally borne by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). Cf. the term *hsüan*, meaning "selection for appointment." See *liu-nei ch'üan, liu-wai ch'üan, shang-shu ch'üan, chung-ch'üan, tung-ch'üan*.

1706 *ch'üán-fū* 泉府

CHOU: Treasurer for Market Taxes, 4 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) subordinate to the Director of Markets (*ssu-shih*) in the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*); charged with receiving market-tax commodities and selling them at fair prices at times of low supply, apparently also responsible for minting coins for use in trade. Cf. *pao-ch'ao, pao-ch'üan, pao-feng, pao-yüan*, and various *p'ing-chun* entries. CL: *trésorier de la monnaie*. P16.

1707 *ch'üän-hsiéh* 詮寫 or 銓寫

YUAN: Evaluations Clerk, 5 unranked personnel on the staff of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). P5.

1708 *ch'üän-hsüék ts' ūng-shiit* 勸學從事

N-S DIV: Educational Assistant, one of several school officials on the staffs of Regional Inspectors (*tz'u-shih*). See *tien-hsüeh ts'ung-shih*. P51.

1709 *ch'üän-jén* 太又

CHOU: Master of Hounds, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) in charge of dogs used in pursuing criminals and those offered as sacrificial victims. CL: *officier du chien*.

1710 *ch'üan-nüng kung-skih* 勸農公事

SUNG: Agriculture Intendant, a concurrent title for officials in units of territorial administration who were specially charged with encouraging agricultural development. SP: *chargé des affaires de l'exhortation agricole*.

1711 *ch'üan-nüng shih* 勸農使

TANG-CHIN: Agricultural Development Commissioner, a special delegate from the central government to stimulate agriculture in a designated area; appointed as early as 723 in T'ang; after 1006 a concurrent title for officials of Circuits (*lu*) and sometimes smaller units of territorial administration who bore similar responsibilities. SP: *commissaire à l'agriculture*.

1712 *ch'üan-nüng yüan* 勸農掾

HAN: Agriculture Inspector, a duty assignment for Headquarters Clerks (*ting-yüan*) of Districts (*hsien*) on spring and summer tours of the jurisdiction. HB: officials for the encouragement of agriculture.

1713 *ch'üan-pü* 泉布

Lit., wealth for distribution: in Ch'ing and perhaps earlier, a common reference to copper coins or, more generally, money. See *pao-ch'iian*, *pao-yiian*. P16.

1714 *ck , üán-pà* 銓部

Lit., ministry of evaluations: from T'ang on, a common unofficial reference to the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*).

1715 *chüeh* 爵

Nobility: throughout history, a general term referring to the titles and ranks of the nobility, whether substantive, honorific, or posthumous, whether hereditary or not. Titles normally indicated are Prince (*wang*), Duke (*kung*), Marquis (*hou*), Earl (*po*), Viscount (*tsu*), and Baron (*wm*) often in several gradations each indicated by prefixes, e.g.,» Commandery Duke (*ch'in-kung*). In Chou times *wang* was not included, being reserved for the King, and the titles Minister (*ch'ing*), Grand Master (*ta-fu*), and Servicemen (*shih*) were included.

1716 *chüeh'huò wù* 權貨務

SUNG-CHIN: Monopoly Tax Commission, several established in 965 at the capital and elsewhere to supervise the collection of taxes on state-monopolized commodities including tea, salt, and liquor, each Commission apparently headed by an Overseer-general (*tsung-ling*), under whose supervision taxes were collected by local State Monopoly Agents (*chien-tang kuan*); the Overseers-general seem to have been responsible in part to the Department of State Affairs (ATum^a/m *sheng*) but also in part to the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*tai-fu ssu*). In Chin there seems to have been only one such Commission, headed by a Commissioner (*shih*). SP: *bureau des denrées monopolisées, bureau d'échange monopolisé*. P62.

1717 *chüeh-i* 賢義

CH'ING: lit., perceiver of right: Buddhist Rectifier, one Left and one Right, both rank 8b, in the Buddhist Registry (*seng-lu ssu*). BH: principal clerk, secondary clerk.

1718 *chüehA àn* 權易案

SUNG: Monopoly Exchange Section, one of 6 units under the Treasury Bureau (*chin-pu ssu*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) staffed with clerical subofficials who handled administrative details of the Bureau's supervision of transactions in non-grain commodities monopolized by the state. Established c. 1080, when the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung was discontinued. SP: *service des échanges monopolisés*. P6.

1719 *ctiéh-i k , à* 權易庫

SUNG: Monopoly Exchange Storehouse, headed by a Commissioner (*shih*); presumably a vault for storage of state-monopolized goods; existed only in the earliest years of the dynasty. P62.

1720 *c/iü 沔-is W/i* 權易使

SUNG: Monopoly Exchange Commissioner, reportedly a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 7a military officers, superseding Grand Master for the Preservation of Peace (*pao-an ta-fu*); a Vice Commissioner (*fu-shih*) title seems similarly to have superseded the rank 7b prestige title Gentleman for the Preservation of Peace (*pao-an lang*). These attributions seem unlikely; there may be errors in the sources. SP: *commissaire aux échanges monopolisés*.

1721 *chüeh-iyüan* 權易院

SUNG: Monopoly Exchange Bureau, reportedly a unit in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); staff and functions not clear; possibly the predecessor or successor of the Monopoly Exchange Section (*chüeh-i an*). SP: *cour des échanges monopolisés*.

1722 *já-s A 沔 權關御史*

MING: Customs-collecting Censor, one member of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*) assigned in 1429, together with a representative of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) and another of the Imperial Bodyguard (*chin-i wei*), to collect customs duties on private boats arriving in Peking; soon discontinued when Customs Houses (*ch'ao-kuan*) were established along the Grand Canal. P62.

1723 *chüeh-ló kung* 覺羅公

CH'ING: Duke of the Collateral Line, a title of nobility (*chueh*) granted in perpetuity to Manchus descended collaterally from the founding Emperor, Nurhachi.

1724 *chüeh-pü* 權部

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Customs House (*ch'ao-kuan*).

1725 *cMéh-ts , áo* 決曹

HAN: Judicial Section, one of a dozen or more Sections (*ts'ao*) subordinate to the Defender-in-chief (*U'ai-wei*) in the central government and probably duplicated on the staff of the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*); headed by an Administrator (*yüan-shih*), rank =400 bushels; functions not clear. BH: bureau of decisions.

1726 *chüeh-yén shih* 權鹽使

T'ANG: Salt Commissioner, after 808 one of several titles used for local or regional officials charged with collecting revenues on the state-monopolized salt trade. P61.

1727 *cküék yén-t , iék skik* 權鹽鐵使

T'ANG: Salt Monopoly Commissioner, established at Yangchow in 758 to exploit the salt trade to provide revenue for the central government; subsequently merged with the Transport Commissioner (*chuan-yün shih*), also at Yangchow, into one office, the Salt and Transport Commissioner (*yén-t'ieh chuan-yün shih*). Iron was not a state monopoly in T'ang times, but traditional usage of the combined term *yén-t'ieh* (salt and iron) was perpetuated in these titles. See *yén-t'ieh shih*.

1728 *chüeh-yìn* 爵蔭

MING: Hereditary Nobility, a generic term for 9 ranks of hereditary nobility granted to men who were not members of the imperial family: Duke (*kung*), Marquis (*hou*), Earl (*po*), Viscount (*tsu*), Baron (*nan*), Commandant of Light Chariots (*ch'ing-ch'e tu-wei*), Commandant of Cavalry (*chi tu-wei*), Commandant of Fleet-as-clouds Cavalry (*yun-chi*

wei), Cavalry Commandant by Grace (*en chi-wei*). The first 3 titles were subdivided into 3 grades (*teng*). Inheritance of such titles was only rarely indefinite; the privilege was normally prescribed, from one generation up to 26 generations.

1729 chün 君

Throughout history a broad generic term for rulers and other official superiors: Lord, often used in contrast to Minister (*ch'en*). Also used in direct address to any superior or respected elder, in the sense of My Lord.

1730 chün 軍

(1) Throughout history the most common term for Army, the largest military unit for operational purposes; commanded by dignitaries of many different titles, most commonly General (*chiang-chün*). Some Armies in some periods had specifically prescribed organizational patterns and sizes, but in normal usage such precision is not to be found. The term usually has some kind of identifying prefix. (2) Military: common prefix modifier in agency names and other nomenclature. (3) SUNG-YUAN: Military Prefecture, designation of a Prefecture (otherwise commonly *chou* or *fu*) where military matters were the primary governmental concern; headed by a Prefect (*chih-chün*).

1731 chün W>

(1) CH'IN-SUI: Commandery, a standard unit of territorial administration normally incorporating and coordinating several Districts (*hsien*), from late in the era of N-S Division differentiated on the basis of size of resident population so that in Sui there were 9 grades of Commanderies, from *shang-shang* (upper-upper) at the top to *hsia-hsia* (lower-lower) at the bottom, grouped into 3 categories of Large (*shang*), Middle (*chung*), and Small (*hsia*) Commanderies; headed by a Governor (*shou*, *t'ai-shou*), rank 2,000 bushels from Han into the era of N-S Division, then transformed into a range of ranks from 7 up to 3 according to population size of the units. As a formal unit of government, abolished at the beginning of T'ang. HB: commandery. P53. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: common quasi-official or unofficial reference to a Prefecture (*chou*, *fu*).

1732 chün-ch'ang 郡長

HAN: Commandery Governor, a title early superseded by *chün-shou*. P53,

1733 chün-ch'eng 郡丞

(1) CH'IN-SUI: Commandery Aide, principal assistant for non-military matters to a Commandery Governor (*chün-shou*, *t'ai-shou*). P53. (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Vice Prefect (*t'ung-chih*) of a Prefecture (*ifu*).

1734 chän-chü chäng-ch'ing 軍機章京

CH'ING: Secretary in the Council of State, 60, rank not specified, divided into 4 Duty Groups (*pan*), each headed by a Duty Group Chief (*ling-part*), rank 3a. See *chang-ching*.

1735 chün-chü ch , ü 軍機處

CH'ING: lit., office for military emergencies: Council of State, established in 1730 as successor to a previous quasi-official Deliberative Council (*i-cheng ch'u*); by taking over** many functions previously performed by the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*), became the most prestigious and powerful agency in the policy-formulating procedures of the central government; normally, but with wide variations, consisted of 5 Grand Ministers of State (*chün-chü ta-ch'en*), 3 Manchus and 2 Chinese, who were all normally concurrent Grand Secretaries (*ta hsüeh-shih*) or senior officials of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*); often chaired by an Imperial

Prince, At the apex of the central government hierarchy, the Council deliberated with the Emperor on all policy matters, civil as well as military, and promulgated the Emperor's decisions.

1736 chün-chü hsing-tsou 軍機行走

CH'ING: Probationary Grand Minister of State, common designation of a newly appointed *chün-chü ta-ch'en*.

1737 chän-chü tà-ch'én 軍機大臣

CH'ING: Grand Minister of State, designation of eminent dignitaries chosen to serve in the Council of State (*chün-chü ch'u*). BH: grand councillor.

1738 chän-chü chien 軍器監

T'ANG-SUNG: Directorate for Armaments, in charge of the manufacture and storage of weapons; headed by a Director (*chien*), rank 4a in T'ang, 6a in Sung, under general supervision of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). After mid-T'ang the Directorate gradually lost its functions to palace eunuchs. In the first Sung century its functions were mostly performed by units of the State Finance Commission (*san*

after c. 1080 it became functionally important, but in S. Sung it again lost its functions, this time to an Armaments Office (*chün-chü so*) more tightly absorbed into the Ministry of Works. The relationship between these Sung agencies and the Imperial Arsenal (*chih-tsao yü-ch'ien chün-chü chü*) is not clear. Also see *wu-ch'i chien*. RR: direction des armes de guerre. SP: direction des armes,

1739 chän-chü chu 軍器局

(1) SUNG: common abbreviation of *chih-tsao yü-ch'ien chün-chü chü* (Imperial Arsenal). (2) MING: Provincial Arsenal, commonly subordinate to a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüanpu-cheng shih ssu*), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9b. P15, 19, 52.

1740 ch&n-chü k'ä-shih 軍器庫使

SUNG: Commissioner of the Armory, reportedly (though somewhat unlikely) an early Sung antecedent of the prestige title (*san-kuan*) Grand Master for Perfect Health (*ch'eng-ho ta-fu*), granted to rank 6b medical officials. SP: commissaire du magasin des armes.

1741 chän-chü kung-ck , iàng k'ù 軍器弓槍庫

SUNG: Armory for Bows and Lances, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*). SP: magasin des arcs et des lances.

1742 chän-chü nü-chièn-chièn k , ü

軍器弩箭劍庫

SUNG: Armory for Crossbows, Arrows, and Swords, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*). SP: magasin des arbalètes, des épées et des flèches.

1743 chün-chü so 軍器所

SUNG: Armaments Office, a unit in the S. Sung Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). See *chün-chü chien*. SP: service des armes.

1744 cAÁcA , itóá-wófe , ü 軍器雜物庫

SUNG: Armory for Miscellaneous Weapons, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*). SP: magasin des armes diverses.

1745 chün-chiang 軍將

General of the Army: in Chou times, the commander of one of the armies maintained by the King or a Feudal Lord (*chu-hou*), a special duty assignment for someone ranked

as a Minister (*ch'ing*): in subsequent history, especially in Sung, an ad hoc designation for a military commander. CL+SP: *général de l'armée*.

1746 chün**郡將軍 or chün-chiàng**

N-S DIV: Commandery General, a variant reference to the Governor (*t'ai-shou*) of a Commandery (*chün*).

1747 chän-chiēn 軍監

SUNG: common combined reference to Military and Industrial Prefectures; see *chün*, *chien*.

1748 chün-chü 爪主

Throughout imperial history a common unofficial variant of *kung-chu* (Imperial Princess), to be distinguished carefully from the homonym signifying a Princess of lesser rank,

1749 chün-chü 軍主

N-S DIV: Army Commander, common designation for an officer in control of a field army; sometimes prefixed with Chief (*tu*).

1750 chün-chü 郡主

Commandery Princess: throughout history the most common noble title granted to daughters of Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*) in T'ang and early Sung restricted to daughters of Heirs Apparent. See *chün kung-chu*, *hsien-chu*, *ko-ko*.

1751 chän-chün 郡君

Commandery Mistress, title of honor or nobility granted to women. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: granted to mothers and wives of various members of the imperial clan and, until shortly after 1100, those of some other dignitaries. RR: *dame de commanderie*. (2) MING: granted to daughters of Defender-generals of the State (*chen-kuo chiang-chün*). (3) CH'ING: granted to daughters of Beile (*pei-lo*) and those of secondary wives or concubines of Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*).

1752 chün-fāng 軍坊

SUI: Precinct Company, basic unit of urban militia in the Garrison Militia (*ifu-ping*) system instituted in 583; headed by a Company Commander (*ifang-chu*), subordinate to a Garrison (*fu*).

1753 chün-fū 軍府

(1) Armory, throughout history a common designation for any storehouse of military gear. (2) Army Headquarters or Military Command, throughout history a common reference to the office and supporting staff of a General (*chiang-chün*) or a comparable military leader. (3) T'ANG: Garrison, common reference to the principal military unit in the Garrison Militia (*ifu-ping*) system, most commonly abbreviated to «». RR: *militaires pour Varmées* (?). P43, 44. (4) T'ANG: possible antecedent of Sung dynasty Military Prefectures (*chün*).? See *shih-erh chün* (Twelve Armies).

1754 chänfū-jén 慄夫尺

SUNG: Commandery Mistress, honorific designation awarded to wives and mothers of various high-ranking civil and military officials, e.g., Military Affairs Commissioner (*shu-mi shih*), Commissioner of the Court of Palace Attendants (*hsüan-hui shih*); not as prestigious as *chün t'aifu-jen*, *kuo fu-jen*, *kuo t'aifu-jen*, qq.v.

1755 chün-kóu 君侯

From Han on, a collective or generic reference to Marquises (*hou*); also occasionally used as a form of direct address to a member of the nobility, in the sense of "my lord Marquis,"

1756 chün-hóu 郡侯

CHIN-YUAN: Commandery Marquis, title of nobility (*chüeh*), rank 4a or 4b in Chin, 3a in Yüan; 4th highest of 7 noble grades in Chin, 6th highest of 10 in Yüan. See *hou*, *chu-hou*, *kuo-hou*, *k'ai-kuo hou*, *k'ai-kuo hsien-hou*, *k'ai-kuo chün-hou*. P65.

1757 chän-hsiá chiēn hsân-pü shih
軍轄兼巡捕使

CHIN: Commandant and Police Commissioner, rank 9b' on the staff of a Prefecture (*chou*). P53.

1758 chün-hsien 郡縣

Commanderies and Districts: from Ch'in on, a generic reference to the regional and local units administered by appointees of the central government in what eventually developed, through many transformations, into the territorial-administration hierarchy of Provinces (*sheng*), Prefectures (*fu*), and Districts (*hsien*) in the Ming-Ching era; regularly used as a shorthand reference to such a governmental system (centralized, bureaucratic, direct) in contrast to the ancient Chou dynasty system of regional and local administration by hereditary nobles "established by enfeoffment" (*ifeng-chien*; also see *chu-hou*, Feudal Lords) and by sub-infeudation (decentralized, feudal, indirect). These 2 patterns of governmental organization were the ideal polar opposites discussed throughout imperial history by Chinese political theorists, some of whom lamented the predominant *chün-hsien* system's lack of the benevolent, paternalistic qualities that they liked to think characterized the *feng-chien* system at its best. In Han the *chün-hsien* concept gained the added implication of government staffed with officials who were state-certified Confucian scholars and litterateurs.

1759 chän-hsiù 俊秀

HAN-CH'ING: Elegant Scholar, unofficial polite reference to any student, especially in Ming and Ch'ing times to those admitted to the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); not used for anyone who had passed even the first examination in the civil service recruitment examination sequence.

1760 chän-hsā k , à 軍需庫

MING: Armaments Storehouse, an agency in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 8b. P15.

1761 chän-hsán yüàn W-M^A

SUNG-CHIN: Police Office, one established in each of the 4 Capital Townships (*ssu hsiang*) into which the successive Sung dynastic capitals, Kaifeng and Hangchow, were divided; each Police Office headed by a Left and a Right Military Inspector (*chün-hsün shih*), rank 8a, and a Left and a Right Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*), 8b. In Chin, one established in each city designated a Capital (*ching*), headed by a Military Inspector or by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank not clear. SP: *cour d'inspection militaire*. P20' 49.

1762 chän-hù 軍戶

YÜAN-CH'ING: Military Family, registration classification denoting a family that was obligated to provide males for hereditaiy, lifetime military service.

1763 chün-jén 均 A

CHOU: Land Assessor, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for seeing that land taxes were equitable and that land tax and

state service obligations were fulfilled in the royal domain.
See *t'u-chün*. CL: *égaliseur de l'impôt*.

1764 *chün-jüng* 軍容

T'ANG: abbreviation of *kuan chun-jung shih* (Inspector of the Armies).

1765 *chän-jáng chih* 鈞容直

SUNG: Military Band, one each attached to the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien ssu*) and the Office of Musical Instruction (*ch'ien-hsia chiao-fang so*) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). SP: *troupe de musique militaire*.

1766 *chün-kuān* 均官

HAN: Fair Tax Office, a unit under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*) apparently responsible for gathering taxes on mountain products in kind for palace use; headed by a Director (*chang*). HB: office of adjustment. P37.

1767 *chän-käng* 郡公

TANG-YUAN: Commandery Duke, title of nobility (*chüeh*), normally 4th highest, normally granted to sons of Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*) by secondary wives or concubines; in T'ang also granted to sons of Dukes of State (*kuo-kung*), Dynasty-founding Commandery Dukes (*k'ai-kuo-chiin-kung*), and Dynasty-founding District Dukes (*k'ai-kuo-hsien-kung*). RR: *due de commanderie*.

1768 *chün kung-chü* 郡公主

N-S DIV (Chin): Commandery Princess, title of nobility (*chüeh*) granted to an Imperial Princess (*kung-chu*) who was actually enfeoffed with a Commandery (*chün*).

1769 *chün-kuó* 軍國

Lit., military matters and (other) state (affairs): the Nation, a term used throughout imperial history suggesting national security, national well-being, the national interest, etc.

1770 *chän-kuó* 郡國

HAN-T'ANG: Territorial Administrations, collective reference to Commanderies (*chün*), Prinedoms (*wang-kuo*), and Marquises (*hou-kuo*), i.e., to all regional units of territorial administration, of all categories.

1771 *chun-mă* 郡馬

N-S DIV-MING: lit., cavalry (commandant) of a Commandery (*chün*): unofficial reference to a Commandant escort (*fū-ma tu-wei*), the husband of a Commandery Princess (*chün-chu*), deriving from the practice of enfeoffing some women of imperial descent with Commanderies. Cf. *hsien-ma*.

1772 *ckän-mă ling* 駿馬令

HAN: Director of the Finest Steeds, one of the numerous subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*), rank 600 bushels. HB: prefect of the stables for fine horses. P31.

1773 *chün-mă mù* 軍馬牧

SUI: Pasturage for Military Mounts, 24 under supervision of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*), each headed by a Director (*i-ssu*). P31.

1774 *cAáw-mtí/á*-饭軍馬都督

SUNG: Commander-in-chief of Infantry and Cavalry, concurrent title sometimes granted to Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*).

1775 *chün-mén* 軍門

CH'ING: lit., military gate, i.e., a military headquarters with an imposing entrance: unofficial reference to a Provincial Military Commander (*ft'i-tu*).

1776 *ckün-mínfū* 軍民府

YÜAN-MING: lit."office for soldiers and civilians; Tribal Office, one type of the agencies created to administer southwestern aboriginal groups; may also be encountered as an abbreviation of *chün-min tsung-kuan fu* or *chün-min wan-hu fu* (both Tribal Command); also see *t'u-ssu*. P72.

1777 *chän-mín tsüng-kuänfū* 軍民總管府

YUAN: Tribal Command, one type of the agencies created to administer southwestern aboriginal groups; see *tsung-kuan fu*, *t'u-ssu*.

1778 *ckän-mín wàn-hù fū* 軍民萬戶府

YUAN: Tribal Command, one type of the agencies created to administer southwestern aboriginal groups; see *wan-hu fu*, *t'u-ssu*.

1779 *chün-pó* 郡伯

(1) YUAN: Commandery Earl, 6th highest of 8 grades of nobility (*chüeh*). (2) Throughout imperial history, an occasional indirect reference to a Commandery Governor (*chün-shou*, *t'ai-shou*) or a Prefect (*tz'u-shih*, *chih-chou*, *chih-fu*). Also see *ta chün-po*.

1780 *chün-shih* 軍使

SUNG: Military Commander, one for each 100 soldiers in the units under the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien shih-wei ssu*) and the Metropolitan Command (*shih-wei ch'in-chtin ma-pu ssu*). SP: *commissaire impérial d'une armée*.

1781 *chän-shih* 考師

N-S DIV; Army Supervisor, variant of *chien-chün*, q.v.

1782 *chun-shih* 郡使

HAN: Commandery Chief, one of the titles granted to chiefs of southwestern aboriginal tribes. See *t'u-ssu*. P72.

1783 *chän-shih chiän-p'an kuän* 軍事監判官

SUNG: Military Supervisor, rank 8b, on the staffs of such regional dignitaries as Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*), Surveillance Commissioners (*kuan-ch'a shih*) and Military Training Commissioners (*tuan-lien shih*). SP: *surveillant ou assistant ou régisseur militaire*.

1784 *chän-shih VūUkuän* 軍事推官

SUNG: Military Judge, rank 8b, on the staffs of such regional dignitaries as Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*), Surveillance Commissioners (*kuan-ch'a shih*), and Military Training Commissioners (*tuan-lien shih*). SP: *juge militaire*.

1785 *chun-shōu* 郡守

(1) CH'IN-SUI: Commandery Governor, head of a Commandery (*chün*), rank 2,000 bushels in Han. HB: commandery administrator. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Prefect (*tz'u-shih*, *chih-fu*, *chih-chou*) or, in Ming-Ch'ing times, to a Provincial Administration Commissioner (*pu-cheng shih*). Also see *t'ai-shou*. P50, 53.

1786 *chün-shōu* 郡首

Lit., Commandery head: throughout imperial history, an unofficial reference to a Commandery Governor (*chün-shou* homonym) or to a Prefect (*tz'u-shih*, *chih-chou*, *chih-fu*).

1787 *chän-shü* 均輸

HAN: Office of Tax Substitutes, one subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*) or the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ta ssu-nung*), in charge of collecting grain and other local products paid as taxes in lieu of cash and shipping them to places where they were in short supply (see *ch'ang-p'ing ts'ang*, *p'ing-chun*) another subordinate to the Commandant of the Imperial

Gardens (*shui-heng tu-wei*), sharing responsibility for the production of coins (see *shui-heng san kuan*, Three Money Managers of the Court of the Imperial Gardens). Each headed by a Director (*ling*) and an Aide (*ch'eng*). HB (*ling*): prefect of price adjustment and transportation. P16.

1788 chün-ssū 均司

HAN: Economic Stabilization Office, in the reign of Wang Mang (9-23) established in the dynastic capital and 5 other major cities under the control of Market Masters (*shih-shih*) see under *wu chün-ssu shih-shih* (Five Market Masters).

1789 chän-ssū 軍司

(1) HAN-SUNG: abbreviation of *hsing-chun ssu-ma* (Adjutant). (2) N-S DIV: variant of *chien-chün* (Army Supervisor).

1790 chün ssü-mä 軍司馬

(1) CHOU: Cavalry Commander of the Army, 4 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*), apparently of more importance than their rank would normally suggest, but specific functions not clear. CL: *commandant de chevaux en corps d'armée*. (2) HAN: Division Commander, title commonly assigned to the leader of a Division (*pu*), 5 of which were the normal components of a Campaigning Army (*ying*) under a General-in-chief (*ta chiang-chün*). HB: major of the army. (3) N-S DIV-SUNG: variant or unofficial designation of an Adjutant (*hsing-chün ssu-ma*). See *ssu-ma*, *chün-ssu*.

1791 chun-fái 郡台

CH'ING: Post Station on the 3 main routes from China into Mongolia; also served as places of banishment for some officials found guilty of crimes.

1792 chün fä Uchün 郡太君

SUNG: Grand Lord (or Lady) of the Commandery, honorific designation granted to antecedents, male and female, of various palace women and some eminent officials, e.g., Commissioners of the State Finance Commission (*san-ssu shihf*).

1793 chun t'ai-fü-jén 郡太夫人

SUNG: Commandery Grand Mistress, honorific designation granted to mothers and grandmothers of various high-ranking officials, e.g., a Military Affairs Commissioner (*shu-mi shih*), the Minister (*shang-shu*) of one of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*), or a Censor-in-chief (*iyü-shih ta-fu*) also granted to the mothers and grandmothers of various secondary wives of the Emperor.

1794 chun-tí 郡邸

HAN: Liaison Hostel for the Commandery, a residence and office in the dynastic capital maintained by a Commandery Governor (*chün-shou*) to handle his communications with the central government and to house him and members of his staff on visits to the capital; headed by a Director (*chang*) and an Aide (*ch'eng*). HB (*chang*): chief of the commandery quarters. See *ti*.

1795 chün-fou 軍頭

SUNG: Military Commander of a small troop unit, found in some Guards (*wei*). SP: *chef de troupe*.

1796 chän-t'óu ssü 軍頭司

SUNG: Office of Military Commanders, a unit in the Court of Palace Attendants (*hsian-hui yuan*); functions not clear. SP: *bureau des registres des chefs de troupes*.

1797 chän-tsò 郡佐

Commandery Assistant: from Han on, a generic reference

to the various 2nd- and 3rd-level assistants on the staff of a Commandery Governor (*chün-shou*) or his later counterpart, a Prefect (*tz'u-shih*, *chih-chou*, *chih-fu*).

1798 ckän-ts · iù 郡伴

Commandery Deputy: from Han on, a generic reference to subordinates of a Commandery Governor (*chün-shou*) or his later counterpart, a Prefect (*tz'u-shih*, *chih-chou*, *chih-Ju*); in Ming and Ch'ing, referred more specifically to Assistant Prefects (*t'ung-p'an*). In general, this term seems to less prestige than does *chün-tso* (Commandery Asst.). See *ts'ui*, *p'in-ts'ui*.

1799 chün-t'ün 軍屯

Army Farm: throughout imperial history, state-owned land allocated to military garrisons in the expectation that soldiers would divide their time between farming and active military training or service, or that state revenues from tenant farmers on the land would be used to support the military. In Han, at least some such lands were under the control of a Supervisor (*p'u-yeh*) in the Northern Army (*pei-chün*) at the dynastic capital; in Ming, such lands were assigned to every unit in die *wei-so* system of hereditary soldiers. Also see *t'un-t'ien*. Cf. *min-t'un*, *shang-t'un*. HB: military garrison.

1800 chun-wáng 郡王

HAN~CH'ING: Commandery Prince, high title of nobility (*chüeh*), ordinarily prefixed with a place-name designating the noble's real or nominal fief; normally granted to sons of Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*) by their principal wives, except for the eldest son (see *shih-tzu*). RR+SP: *prince de commanderie*. BH: prince of the 2nd degree. P64, 65.

1801 chun-wáng shih-tzu 郡王世子

MING: Heir of the Commandery Prince, normally with a place-name prefix: designation of the eldest son of the principal wife pending his succession to his father's title. See *shih-tzu*. P64.

1802 chän-wèi 軍衛

SUNG: Army Guard, one each of Left and Right, units in the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*); headed by one or more Generalissimos (*shang chiang-chün*), rank 2b' 3a, or 3b; functions not clear, particularly because the Sixteen Guard system inherited from T'ang had become largely decorative, providing posts to which members of the imperial family and perhaps other favorites could be appointed. A fuller, more formal name was *wei-kuan chin-wei* (lit., Army Guard of Guard Officers). SP: *garde militaire*. P43.

1803 chun-wèi 郡尉

CH'IN-HAN, SUI: Commandery Defender, the principal assistant to a Commandery Governor (*chün-shou*, *tai-shou*), responsible for all military and police activities; in 148 B.C. retitled *tu-wei*, q.v., but original title revived in Sui. Han rank = 2,000 bushels. Also see *wei*, *hsien-wei*. HB: commandery commandant. P53.

1804 cWün-chäng 羣長

MING: Herd Director, one subofficial functional^ in charge of each herd of horses overseen by the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*). P31.

1805 cWün-mü chih-chih shih 羣牧制置使

SUNG: apparently a variant form of *chün-mu shih* (Commissioner of Herds). SP: *commissaire chargé de diriger l'élevage des chevaux*.

1806 ch'un-mü sMh 羣牧使

Commissioner of Herds. (1) T'ANG: number and orga-

nizational affiliation not clear; inspected herds of state horses and cattle that were overseen by Directorates of Horse Pasturages (*mu-chien*), Cf. *chien-mu shih* (Horse Pasturage Foreman). RR: *commissaire impérial aux troupeaux et aux élevages*. (2) SUNG-CHIN: the normal title of the head of a local Herds Office (*ch'un-mu ssu*). SP: *commissaire du bureau des troupeaux et de l'élevage des chevaux*. P31.

1807 ch'ün-mü sō 羣牧所

CHIN-YUAN: Herds Office, in charge of all state-owned horse herds; in 1279 changed to Directorate of Herds (*shdng-mu chien*), which later was renamed Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). P39.

1808 噴, á/i-mw 羣牧司

SUNG-CHIN: Herds Office, a local agency that looked after state horses in a designated area under the supervision of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*); commonly staffed with subofficial Commissioners (*shih*), Administrative Assistants (*p'an-kuan*), Herding Officials (*ch'un-mu kuan*), etc., Cf. *ma-chün ssu* (Horse Pasturage). SP: *bureau des troupeaux et de l'élevage des chevaux*. P31.

1809 ch'ün-tài ch , in 裙帶親

Lit., apron-string relatives: in Sung and possibly other times, an unofficial generic reference to imperial relatives by marriage, i.e., Imperial In-laws.

1810 ch'un-tài kuǎn 裙帶官

Lit., apron-string officials: in Sung and perhaps other periods, an unofficial reference to the husbands of Imperial Princesses (*kung-chu*), formally known as Commandant-escorts (*fu-ma tu-wei*).

1811 ck , ânt , ài-püo 羣太保

LIAO: Graild Guardian of Herds, head of the Herds Office (*ch'in-mu ssu*) in each Route (*lu*). P31.

1812 e

See under the romanization *o*.

1813 ēn chí-wèi 恩騎尉

CH'ING: Commandant of Cavalry by Grace, the lowest of 9 ranks of hereditary nobility (*chüeh-yin*) granted to men not of the imperial family; from 1750 conferred in perpetuity on sons and grandsons of non-hereditary nobles who died in battle for the state. P64.

1814 ēn-chn chiā-tzū 恩戚家子

SUNG: lit. 'descendant of a graciously chosen imperial in-law: Imperial Distaff Nephew, unofficial reference to a junior male relative of an Emperor by marriage.

1815 ēn-ch'u chiēn-shēng 恩取監生

CH'ING: Student by Grace in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), status gained by passing a special, irregular recruitment examination in celebration of some auspicious event. See *chien-sheng*.

1816 ēn-k'ō ch'ü-shēn 恩科出身

SUNG: Qualified by Special Examination, status making one eligible for an official appointment, gained by passing a special, irregular recruitment examination. See *t'e-tsou mingy ch'u-shen*.

1817 ēn kùng-shēng 恩貢生 or en-kung

MING-CH'ING: Tribute Student by Grace, status entitling one to participate in the Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment process and to be considered at least nominally a National University Student (*chien-sheng*) under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), gained by passing a special, irregular recruitment

examination. See *kung-sheng*. BH: senior licentiate by imperial favor.

1818 ēn-pǔ kùng-shēng 恩補貢生

CH'ING: Supplemental Tribute Student by Grace, status entitling one to participate in the Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment process and to be considered at least nominally a National University Student (*chien-sheng*) under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), awarded at times of national celebration to men who for 20 or more years had held the status of Stipend Student (*lin-sheng*) in government schools. Also see *kung-sheng*, *en kung-sheng*. BH: licentiate by imperial favor.

1819 ēn-shēng 恩生

MING: National University Student by Grace under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), status awarded to sons of officials who served the state with extraordinary merit. See *chien-sheng*, *en-ch'u chien-sheng*, *en-yin chien-sheng*, *nan-yin chien-sheng*.

1820 ēn-shìh 恩試

CH'ING: Examination by Grace, a special, irregular civil service recruitment examination given in celebration of some auspicious event. BH: examination held by imperial favor.

1821 ēn-â 地恩

T'ANG: unofficial reference to an Examiner (*chu-ssu*) in a civil service recruitment examination.

1822 ēn-tz'u chien-sheng 恩賜監生

CH'ING: National University Student by Grace under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), status awarded to sons of prominent persons by special imperial decree. See *chien-sheng*, *en-sheng*.

1823 ēn-tz'u kùng-shēng 恩賜貢生

CH'ING: Tribute Student by Grace, status entitling one to become at least nominally a National University Student (*chien-sheng*) under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), attained by passing a special examination given by an Emperor at the Directorate. See *kung-sheng*. BH: licentiate by examination at the Pi Yung Hall.

1824 ēn-yìn 恩蔭

CH'ING: Hereditary by Grace' prefix to a title of hereditary nobility (*chüeh-yin*) signifying that the status had been conferred on successive heirs of officials of extraordinary merit, e.g., *en-yin yün chí-wei* (Commandant of Cavalry Second Class Hereditary by Grace).

1825 ēn-yìn chiēn 講skēng 恩蔭監生

CH'ING: National University Student Hereditary by Grace, status awarded to sons of civil and military officials of rank 4 or higher in celebration of some auspicious event; comparable to *nan-yin chien-sheng* (National University Student Hereditary by Heroism), awarded to sons of officials who had lost their lives in state service, especially in battle. See *yin* (Protection Privilege), *sheng*, *chien-sheng*, *en-ch'u chien-sheng*, *en-tz'u chien-sheng*, *kuan-sheng*.

1826 èrhi

Second: throughout history a generic reference to officials holding positions immediately subordinate to, or as the highest assistants of, the heads of various agencies; somewhat more specific than *tso* (Assistant). Also see *tso-erh*.

1827 èrh chiă 二甲

SUNG-CH'ING: Second Category of passers of the highest national civil service recruitment examination, who were awarded the status of Regular Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-chien*).

shih ch'u-shen), less prestigious than passers in the First Category (*/ chia*). BH: second class.

1828 èrh-chHēn shih 二千石

Lit., 2,000 bushels of grain; by extension, an official entitled to an annual salary of that amount: a Two Thousand Bushel Official. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: generic reference to the highest-ranking officials of government below the Three Dukes (*san kung*), notably including Commandery Governors (*chün-shou*, *t'aishou*) because in Han they received annual salaries in money and various commodities reckoned to approximate the value of 2,000 bushels of grain; in Liang referred to officials of ranks (*p'in*) 4 and 5. (2) CH'ING: a term by which a Prefect (*chih-fu*)' a near counterpart of the earlier Commandery Governor, might refer to his status or to himself. P68.

1829 èrh-chHēn shih ts'ao 二千石曹

HAN-N-S DIV: lit., Section for 2,000-bushel officials: Section for Commandery Governors, one of 6 subdivisions of the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*), headed by an Imperial Secretary (*shang-shu*) and with a staff including Court Gentlemen (*lang*) and Attendant Gentlemen (*shih-lang*); apparently originated as a unit in the Imperial Secretariat in charge of the court's relations with Commandery Governors (*chun-shou*); during the era of N-S Division occasionally became part of the emerging Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) but for the most part seems to have been assigned judicial responsibilities as a unit of the emerging *tu-kuan* (Ministry of General Administration or Ministry of Justice). HB: bureau of officials ranking 2,000 *shih*. P5, 13.

1830 èrh-ch'īng 貳卿

T'ANG~CH'ING: unofficial generic reference to Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*) in the Six Ministries (*liu pu*).

1831 èrh chū 二著

SUNG: Two Editors, generic reference to Editorial Directors (*chu-tso lang*) and Assistant Editorial Directors (*chu-tso tso-lang*) on the staff of the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*).

1832 èrhfū 二傅

N-S DIV (San-kuo): Two Mentors, unofficial collective reference to the Grand Mentor of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu i'ai-fu*) and the Junior Mentor of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu shao-fu*). May be encountered in later periods with similar meaning. P67.

1833 èrhfū 二府

(1) HAN: Two Ministries, collective reference to the offices of the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) and the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*). (2) SUNG: Two Administrations, collective reference to the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*) and the office of Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) or the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). See *Hang fu*.

1834 èrh-fū 貳府

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Prefect (*t'ung-chih*).

1835 èrh4ing 貳令

TANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) in one of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*).

1836 èrh-mù kuān 耳目官

Lit." ear and eye officials: throughout history, a common variant of the designation *t'ien-tzu erh-mu* (Ears and Eyes of the Emperor), applied categorically to all Censors (*yü-shih*) because their function was to report to the throne all cases of misconduct in the officialdom.

1837 èrh-pǐ 瑞筆

Court Scribe: throughout history, a generic reference to officials who were responsible for recording the ruler's oral orders in court audience; e.g., in Ming and Ch'ing times, these were commonly Supervising Secretaries or Supervising Censors (*chi-shih-chung*).

1838 èrh-p'īn 二品

N-S DIV: lit., 2nd rank: sometimes used in a categorical reference to all men of, or eligible to attain, the highest official positions, or to their families; hence, the Official Elite.

1839 èrh shih 二史

SUNG: Two Scribes, collective reference to the Left Scribe (*tso-shih*) and Right Scribe (*iyu-shih*) of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*).

1840 èrh-shih-ssu chāng 二十四掌

SUI-MING: Twenty-four Handlers, collective reference to palace women, rank 9b in T'ang and 8a thereafter, who assisted the 24 Directresses (*ssu*) and the 24 Managers (*tien*) in the Offices (*ssu*) among which most palace women were divided; e.g., the Handler of Records (*chang-chi*).

1841 èrh-shih-ssu ssū 二十四司

(1) SUI-MING: Twenty-four Offices, collective reference to the agencies among which most palace women were divided; e.g., the Office of Music (*ssu-yüeh ssu*). (2) SUI-MING: Twenty-four Directresses, collective reference to palace women, rank 4a in T'ang and 6a thereafter, who were senior members of the 24 Offices mentioned in (1) above; e.g., the Directress of Music (*ssu-yüeh*). (3) TANG-SUNG: Twenty-four Bureaus, collective reference to the principal subordinate agencies in the Six Ministries (*liu pu*); e.g., the Bureau of Operations (*chih-fang*) of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*).

1842 èrh-shih-ssu tién 二十四典

SUI-MING: Twenty-four Managers, collective reference to the palace women, rank 6a in T'ang and 7a thereafter, who were the principal assistants to the 24 Directresses who presided over the 24 Offices (*ssu*) among which most palace women were divided; e.g., the Manager of Medicines (*tien-yao*).

1843 èrh-shih-ssu yâ-mén 二十四衙門

MING: Twenty-four Agencies , collective reference to the units of palace eunuchs known as the Twelve Directorates (*shih-erh chien*), the Four Offices (*ssu ssu*), and the Eight Services (*pa chū*).

1844 èrh shoū 貳守

MING-CH'ING: lit., secondary governor: unofficial reference to the Vice Magistrate (*t'ung-chih*) of a *chou* (Subprefecture in Ming, Department in Ch'ing).

1845 èrh-shùi k , ö 二稅科

SUNG: Semiannual Taxes Subsection, one of 3 Subsections (*k'o*) in the Left Section (*tso-ts'ao*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) from c. 1080 , when the Ministry was fully activated following discontinuance of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; staffed with subofficial functionaries who monitored the collection of both summer and autumn agricultural taxes. SP: *section de recette de l'impôt biannuel*. P6.

1846 èrh ssū 二司

SUNG: Two Commands, collective reference to the 2 headquarters units between which troops of the Imperial Armies (*chin-chun*) were divided' the Palace Command (*tien-*

ch'ien shih-wei ssu) and the Metropolitan Command (*shih-wei ch'in-chün ma-pu ssu*). May be encountered in any era, including Sung, as a coupling reference to any 2 agencies; the context should normally make the reference clear. See *san ya, liang ssu*. P43.

1847 èrh yin 贊尹

CH'ING: lit." to second the governor: unofficial, honorific reference to a District Vice Magistrate (*hsien-ch'eng*).

1848 fā-chiēh 發解

CHIN: lit., one who is sent forth: Examination Graduate, general designation of those passing civil service recruitment examinations, especially at the prefectural (*fu*) level.

1849 fā-chih kuān 法直官

Lit., an official who straightens things out according to the law (?): Legal Examiner. (1) T'ANG: staff officials of late T'ang Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*), prefixed with *fu-ytian*, suggesting that they were representatives "from the Offices and Courts," but the reference is by no means clear. RR: *fonctionnaire auxiliaire chargé de l'observation des régies dans les cours et administrations*. (2) 5 DYN—SUNG: from 931 in Later Tang, 2 each in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) and the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*)! rank and specific functions not clear. SP: *examinateur judiciaire, juge d'instruction*. P13.

1850 fā-h ih kuān 發敕官

SUNG: Order-promulgating Official, number and rank not clear, staffing Order-promulgating Offices *ifa-ch'ih ssu* in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de promulguer les décrets impériaux*.

1851 fā-chiū k'ù 法酒庫

SUNG: lit., storehouse for legally (-certified) wines (?): Winery, one of 3 subsections in the Office of Fine Wines (*liang-yün shu*) in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*); staffing not clear; responsible, for quality control of intoxicants used in court banquets and ceremonies. SP: *magasin du vin de sacrifice*. P30.

1852 /á-i^á.ró-c AWjtiáii 法曲所處院

T'ANG: Bureau of Taoist Music, staffed with court musicians who specialized in the Taoist music called *fa-ch'iü*; subordinate to the Imperial Music Office (*fai-yüeh shu*) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*)! in 838 renamed *hsien-shao yüan*. RR: *cour où on exécutait les airs taoistes*.

1853 fā-fāng ssu 發放司

SUNG: Distribution Office, one of many agencies that served the 3 bureaus constituting the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*), rank 8a or 8b; established c. 980 to check and verify all goods issued by units of the Commission, discontinued c. 1080. SP: *bureau d'expédition*.

1854 fā-ssā 法司

(1) T'ANG-CH'ING: Judicial Office, a reference to any or all of the agencies collectively called the Three Judicial Offices (*san fa-ssu*, q.v.)~the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai, tu ch'a yuan*), and the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). In Sung may be found referring to the pre-1080 triad of the Ministry of Justice, the Court of Judicial Review, and the Judicial Control Office (*shen-hsing yüan*). (2) May be encountered as an unofficial reference to an official, especially the head, of any of the agencies mentioned in (1) above. (3) SUNG: Laws Office, a unit in the Left Bureau (*tso-t'ing*) of the Court of Judicial

Review; presumably checked the Court's decisions against the current law code. P22. (4) SUNG: Judicial Offices Clerk, subofficial functionary in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) and the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*).

1855 fā-ssù 法寺

May be encountered as an unofficial reference to the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*).

1856 fā-ssū àn 法司案

SUNG: Section for Judicial Offices, a unit in the Civil Appointments Process (*tso-hsüan*) of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), which apparently handled administrative details concerning appointments of officials to the Judicial Offices (*fa-ssu*). SP: *service judiciaire*.

1857 fās⁹aó 法曹

Lit., law section. (1) HAN: Communications Section, one of 3 agencies serving the Defender-in-chief (*tai-wei, tai-wei kung*); reportedly in charge of communications among military postal relay stations. HB: bureau of laws. P12. (2) N-S DIV-SUNG: Law Section, a clerical unit for the handling of legal affairs in Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*) and in units of territorial administration from Prefectures (*chou, fu*) down to Districts (*hsien*), commonly headed by an Administrator (*ts'an-chün-shih*), rank 7a or lower. Antecedent of the post-Sung Justice Section (*hsing-ts'aó*). Also see *liu ts'aó* (Six Sections). RR: *service judiciaire*. SP: *bureau judiciaire*. P53, 54, 69. (3) SUI-CH'ING: may be encountered as an unofficial, archaic reference to the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*).

1858 fā-wù àn 法物案/or/á_wâ k'ù 庫

SUNG, UAO, YUAN: Ritual Regalia Section (*an*) or Ritual Regalia Storehouse (*k'ù*), a unit in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*); in Sung also a unit in the Imperial Music Bureau (*ta-sheng-fu*); in charge of musical instruments, special costumes, vehicles, and other things used only for special ceremonies; in Sung headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), otherwise by a Commissioner (*shih*). SP: *service des vêtements de sacrifice*. P27.

1859 fā-yun àn 發運案

SUNG: Transport Section. (1) One of 8 Sections (*an*) in the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*; later renamed Tax Transport Bureau, *chuan-yün ssu*) of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan, t'u-kuan*); monitored the receipt of various canal transport fees, etc.; transferred to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) when the State Finance Commission was discontinued c. 1080. (2) One of 5 Sections in the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*) of the Ministry of Revenue from the 1080s; staffed with subofficial functionaries. SP: *service d'expédition*. P6, 60.

1860 fā-yün shih 發運使

(1) T'ANG: Transport Commissioner, from 880 a duty assignment for a court official to supervise the gathering of tax grain throughout the Yangtze Valley for forwarding northward along the Grand Canal; apparently had a broader sphere of control than a *chuan-yün shih* (Transport Commissioner). (2) SUNG: Supply Commissioner, duty assignment for a court official to a specified geographic sphere called a Circuit (*tao, lu*), within which he supervised the forwarding to the dynastic capital of taxes and revenues from state monopolies, the operation of local storage granaries and relief granaries, and agricultural development activities; the post was one of 4 known collectively as the Four Circuit Supervisors (*ssu chien-ssu*). Also see *tu-tafa-yün shih*. SP: *intendant d'expédition ou commissaire des finances, du sel et du thé*. P60.

1861 *fā-yàn ssū* 發運司

SUNG: Supply Commission, the office of a Supply Commissioner (*fa-ytin shih*). Also see *ts'ang-ssu*. SP: *bureau d'expédition*.

1862 *fan* 番

Lit., to take one's turn (of active service) in rotational sequence. (1) Throughout history, a descriptive term indicating that one was on (or subject to) rotational duty; e.g., when units of militiamen in the T'ang Garrison Militia (*Ju-ping*) system were rotated up (*fan-shang*) from their home Garrisons (*fu*) to take tours of duty in the Southern Command (*nan-ya*) in the dynastic capital, or when groups of hereditary soldiers in the Ming *wei-so* militia organization were rotated from their home Guards (*wei*) for tours of duty in Training Divisions (*ying*) at the dynastic capital. (2) T'ANG: Duty Group, designation of any team or shift that was rotating on (*fan-shang*) and off (*fan-hsia*) active duty on a daily or other short-term rotational schedule; the difference between (1) and (2) is comparable to that between soldiers who are assigned to guard duty (e.g., scheduled to be on actual watch at a guard post for 4 hours followed by 8 hours off such service) and those who constituted the watch or shift in active service at any particular time. (3) T'ANG: Term of Service, the length of time or units of time served in the Southern Command by Garrison Militia soldiers; according to the distance of the home Garrisons from the dynastic capital, the obligation of militiamen to take up rotational duty in the capital varied from one month every 5 months to one month per year. See *chih* (... on Duty), /*fl/i-kuan*, *pan-chün*, *fan-man*. KR: *tour de service*.

1863 *fan* 繁

CH'ING: lit., complex: category used in defining the importance of units of territorial administration. See *ch'ung-fan-p'i-nan*.

1864 *fan* 藩

Lit., border or frontier: throughout history encountered as an unofficial reference to important agencies or officials with broad territorial authority delegated from the central government. E.g., *stQ fan-chen*, *fan-fang*.

1865 *fān-chèn* 藩鎮

Lit., frontier defense command. (1) T'ANG: from the early 8th century, a variant reference to Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*). (2) MING—CH'ING: variant reference to a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*).

1866 *fān-fáng* 藩房

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): unofficial reference to a Princely Administration (*wang-fu*).

1867 *fān-fáng* 飯房

CH'ING: Food Section, one of 2 agencies constituting the Palace Larder (*yü ch'a-shan fang*), part of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*) headed by 3 court attendants designated Overseers-general (*tsung-ling*), with a staff of 35 Food Provisioners (*fan-shang jen*); provided food for court banquets, imperial gifts, etc.; in 1689 changed into a Food Provisioners Office (*fan-shang jen-wei shu*) under a single Overseer-general. P37.

1868 *fān-fū* 藩府

Lit., frontier office or Prefecture. (1) T'ANG-CH'ING: an official reference to the headquarters of various territorial administrators such as a T'ang Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*) or a Ming-Ch'ing Provincial Administration Commissioner (*pu-cheng shih*). (2) SUNG: Frontier Prefecture, designation granted a number of Prefectures (*fu*) lo-

cated in strategically important places as different as Chengtu and Hangchow, each headed by a Frontier Prefect (*chih fan-fu*).

1869 *fān-hsia* 番下

Rotated down (or off); see *fan* (on rotational duty), *fan-shang* (rotated up or onto).

1870 *fān-i* 繙譯

CH'ING; lit., to translate: prefix meaning in translation appended to recruitment examination degrees awarded to Manchus who took examinations in their own language, e.g., Metropolitan Graduate in Translation (*fan-i chin-shih*).

1871 *fān-i ching jùn-wen shih* 翻譯經潤文使

SUNG: Commissioner for Interpretation and Embellishment, ad hoc duty assignment for a Grand Councilor (*tsaihsiang*); the function is not clear. SP: *commissaire chargé d'embellir la traduction*.

1872 *fān-i ch'ā* 番役處

CH'ING: lit., place of rotational duty: Police Bureau subordinate to the Office of Palace Justice (*shen-hsing ssu*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); headed by specially delegated Directors (*lang-chung*) and Vice Directors (*yüan-wai lang*) of the Department's various Offices (*wm*) who while so assigned were called Supervisors of Police (*kuan-hsia fan-i*). The Bureau seems to have been staffed principally with imperial bondservants (*pao-i*) and was charged with maintaining order within the palace, especially among palace eunuchs.

1873 饭・劝沴番夷都指揮使

MING: Commander-in-chief of Frontier Natives, 3 posts in early Ming, apparently granted to important aboriginal chiefs. See *t'u-kuan*. P72.

1874 *fān^kuǎn* 番官

Official on Rotational Duty: see *fan* (on rotational duty).

1875 *fán-kuǎn àn* 蕃售案

SUNG: Section for Submitted Tribes, a unit in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), responsible for handling relations with friendly alien peoples on the northern and northwest borders. SP: *service des officiers de la tribu soumise*.

1876 *fān-mǎn* 番滿

T'ANG: Completion of a Tour of Duty, referring principally to militiamen of the Garrison Militia (*fu-ping*) establishment who, having fulfilled their one-month service obligation in the Southern Command (*nan-ya*) at the dynastic capital, were released to return to their home Garrisons (*fu*). May also be encountered in the sense that a Duty Group (*fan*) was rotating off, or standing down from, its scheduled active service. See *fan* (on rotational duty). Cf. *k'ao-man*.

1877 *fān-nièh liǎng ssū* 蕃臬兩司

CH'ING: Two Provincial Offices, collective reference to Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*, informally called *fan-ssu*) and Provincial Surveillance Commissions (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*, informally called *nieh-ssu*), or to their heads. BH: two chief commissioners of the provincial government.

1878 *fān-pīng* 蕃兵

SUNG: Frontier Tribal Troops, designation of military units formed with friendly alien peoples on the northern and northwestern borders. SP: *armée de la tribu soumise*.

1879 *fān-pó* 蕃伯

Frontier Earl: from the era of N-S Division on, a common unofficial reference to a territorial magnate such as a Re-

gional Inspector (*tz'u-shih*) or, later, a Military Commissioner (*chieh-iu shih*).

1880 fān-pù 蕃部

N-S DIV (Chou): Section for Foreign Relations in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iü-kuan*), in charge of the reception of tributary envoys; also the title of its Director, ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 5a). Cf. *pin-pu*. P11.

1881 fān-shàng 番上

Rotated up (or onto), referring (1) to men or groups taking their scheduled rotational terms on some particular active duty; or (2) in T'ang, more specifically, to militiamen of the Garrison Militia (*fu-ping*) establishment who, on a regular rotational schedule, were rotated from their home Garrisons (*fu*) into the Southern Command (*nan-yü*) at the dynastic capital. See *fan* (on rotational duty).

1882 fān-shàng jén-wěi shǔ 飯上人委署

CH'ING: Food Provisions Office, one of 2 agencies that constituted the Palace Larder (*yü ch'a-sk'an fang*), part of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu*); headed by an Overseer-general (*tsung-ling*), with a staff of 35 Food Provisioners (*fan-shang jen*); provided food for court banquets, imperial gifts, etc.; until 1689 called Food Section (*fan-fang*). P37.

1883 fān-shū i-yü 蕃書譯語

T'ANG: Translator of Foreign Writings, 10, apparently unranked, on the staff of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). RR: traducteur pour les écritures des pays étrangers.

1884 fān-ssū 蕃司

MING-CH'ING: Regional Office, unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsuan pu-cheng shih ssu*).

1885 fān-tái 蕃臺

MING-CH'ING: variant of Regional Office (*fan-ssu*), unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsuan pu-cheng shih ssu*).

1886 fān-Vôu 番頭

T'ANG: Duty Group Head, in charge of a team or shift serving in a guard or other capacity on a short-term rotational schedule with other Duty Groups (*fan*).

1887 fān-t' ūng ssū 蕃幢司

CH'ING: Flag Office, one of 2 units in the Center Sub-section (*chung-so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), headed by a Director (*chang-yin yün-hui shih*), rank 4a. BH: flags and signals section.

1888 fān-wáng 蕃王

N-S DIV: Regional Prince, title of nobility (*chüeh*), rank 2, possibly originating in Liang, conferred on sons of Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*) other than the heirs (*ssu-wang*, Prince Presumptive); equivalent to T'ang status as Duke (*kung*) and Ming-Ch'ing status as Commandery Prince (*chiin-wang*). P65.

1889 fān-yín ck ,ù 贩銀龜

CH'ING: Meal Allowance Office in the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yiian*), responsible for auditing expense accounts of the Court's personnel. BH: mess allowance office.

1890 fān-yu shǔ 蕃育署

MING: Office of Domestic Fowl, one of 4 major Offices (*shu*) in the Directorate of Imperial Parks (*shang-lin yüan-chien*); headed by a Manager (*tien-shu*), rank 7a; respon-

sible for breeding and caring for all domestic fowl in the imperial parks. P40.

1891 fān-yüán 蕃垣 or fān-yüèh 岳

T'ANG: lit" frontier wall or frontier peak: Protector of State, unofficial reference to almost any very powerful official, especially to a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*).

1892 fāng 坊

(1) Throughout history, a common designation for an area (perhaps normally enclosed) used as a Shop, Workshop, Office, or even Cage (see *wufang*): e.g., *wei-fang* (Guards Office). The specific use or function is normally suggested by a prefix. (2) SUI-CH'ING: Precinct' a sub-District (*hsien*) unit of local organization of the population in large urban centers, especially capital cities, i.e., an urban counterpart of the rural Village (*ti*); normally with a resident designated as Head (*chang, cheng*), who was responsible to the District Magistrate (*hsien-ling, chih-hsieri*) for the Precinct's fulfillment of government-in^osed obligations. P20.

1893 fāng 房

T'ANG-CH'ING: Office or Section, common designation for subordinate agencies, with prefixes suggesting their functions; e.g., the Central Control Office (*shu-chi fang*) in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia*) of T'ang times.

1894 fāng-ch ,àng àn 坊場案

SUNG: Shops and Yards Section, a unit in the Right Section (*yu-ts'aö*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). SP: service d'ateliers et d'aires.

1895 fāng-chèn 方鎮

T'ANG: variant of *chert* (Defense Command).

1896 fāng-chèng 方正

HAN-N-S DIV: Straightforward and Upright, recommendation category for men nominated by local officials to be considered at the dynastic capital for selection and appointment to office; usually only in combinations such as *hsiao-lien sang-cheng, hsien-ling sang-cheng*, qq.v.

1897 fāng-ch'éng 方丞

HAN: Medical Treatment Aide to the Imperial Physician (*t'ai-i ling*) on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). Cf. *yao-ch'eng* (Pharmacist Aide). HB: assistant for prescriptions. P36.

1898 fāng-chìn shih 防禁使

SUNG: Defense Commissioner, title occasionally granted to chiefs of southwestern aboriginal tribes. P72.

1899 fāng-chǔ 坊主

SUI: Company Commander, the militia chief in an urban Precinct (*fang*), i.e., a lowly officer in the Garrison Militia (*fu-ping*) system, abolished in a reorganization in 607. P20.

1900 fāng-chǔ 防主

N-S DIV: Defense Chief, ad hoc assignment for a military officer, normally to take charge of guarding a city specified in a prefix.

1901 fāng-chà 訪擧

N-S DIV (Sung): Examiner, an official of the Library of Complete Discernment (*tsung-ming kuan*), serving under the Chancellor of the Eastern Library (*tung-kuan chi-chiu*) apparently responsible for examining and certifying the staff of Scholars (*hsüeh-shih*) selected to serve in the organization. P23.

1902 *fāng-hsiāng shih* 方相氏

CHOU: Shaman, 4 non-official specialists attached to the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who led processions in seasonal purification ceremonies and funerals, wearing bear-skin hoods with 4 golden eyes and red and black clothing, and brandishing lances and shields; believed to drive away pestilential demons. CL: *inspecteur de région*.

1903 *fāng-huâ* 芳華

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Fragrant Loveliness, the designation of one of 27 imperial consorts called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*), rank =3b.

1904 *fāng-huá yǔàn* 芳華苑

T'ANG: lit., the park of fragrant flowers: Imperial Capital Park, from 618 to 657 the official name of the later *shen-tu yüan*, q.v. Also see *shang-lin yuan*. P40.

1905 *fāng-í* 芳儀

T'ANG: Lady of Fragrant Deportment, designation of an imperial concubine, rank 2a; one of the Six Ladies of Deportment (*liu i*). RR: *correction parfumée*.

1906 /如^"fc, 鈞Awá/i房考官

MING-CH'ING: Examiner, general designation for officials assigned to supervise civil service recruitment examinations.

1907 *fáng-kó* 防閭

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i); Defender of the Hall, members of the staffs of Princedoms (*wang-kuo*); no more than 4 on each staff. P69.

1908 *fāng-kuān* 坊官

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Commander (*fu chih-hui*) of one of the 5 Wardens' Offices (*ping-ma chih-hui ssu*) that policed the dynastic capital, Peking.

1909 *fāng-lüeh kuǎn* 方略館

CH'ING: Military Archive, a unit under the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*) that maintained records of military affairs; normally headed by a Grand Secretariat official with the designation Director-general (*tsung-ts'ai*). BH: military archives office.

1910 *fāng-mièn* 方面

MING: Regional Supervisor, general reference to executive officials of Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsuan pu-cheng shih ssu*), Provincial Surveillance Commissions (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*), and Regional Military Commissions (*tu chih-hui shih ssu*). Cf. *chien-ssu*.

1911 *fāng-pó* 方伯

Regional Earl. (1) CHOU: title of nobility (*chueh*), perhaps specifying an Earl (*po*) enfeoffed with a territory that he administered, in contrast to Earls in service at the royal court. (2) HAN-N-S DIV: unofficial reference to a Regional Inspector (*tz'u-shih*). (3) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commissioner (*pu-cheng shih*). May be encountered in any period in unofficial reference to other territorial dignitaries. Also see *ta fang-po*.

1912 *fāng-shih* 方士

CHOU: Justiciar of the Domain, title used ambiguously in the principal source; probably 16 with rank as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) with supervisory responsibility over regional (*fang*) dignitaries called Justiciars of the Administrative Regions (*chia-shih*) and Justiciars of the Inherited Regions (*tu-shih*), but possibly a generic term including all these Justiciars. CL: *prévôt de région*.

1913 *fāng-shih* 方氏

CHOU: Regional Official, common element in the titles of, and perhaps a generic reference to, 6 officials of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who concerned themselves with various matters relating to fiefs and other dependent territories outside the royal domain. See *chih-fang shih*, *t'u-fang shih*, *huai-fang shih*, *ho-fang shih*, *hsün-fang shih*, *hsing-fang shih*.

1914 *fáng-shǒu wèi* 防守尉

CH'ING: Post Commandant, a rank 4a military officer commanding a minor garrison of bannermen (see *ch'i, pa ch'i*); responsible to the Vice Commander-in-chief (*fu tu-tung*) of a Province. BH: military commandant of the 2nd class.

1915 *fáng-ǔ k'ō* 房地科

SUNG: State Properties Subsection, one of 3 Subsections (*k'ó*) in the Left Section (*tso-ts'ao*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) from c. 1080, when the Ministry was fully activated following discontinuance of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; staffed with subofficial functionaries who monitored the management of state-owned buildings and nonagricultural lands and the receipt of regional specialty commodities submitted as nominal tribute (*kung*). SP: *section de taxe d'immeubles*. P6.

1916 /ángiiwí/i 防團

SUNG: abbreviated collective reference to Defense Commissioners (*fang-yu shih*) and Military Training Commissioners (*t'u'an-lien shih*), and to the system of military organization in which they served.

1917 *fāng-wǎ láng* 方舞郎

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Regional Dance Director, number unspecified, rank 5b or 6b, subordinates of the Palace Chief Musician (*hsieh-lü chung-lang*; see under *hsieh-lü lang*). P10.

1918 *fāng-yèh ch'éng* 坊鄰丞

N-S DIV (Chin): Aide for Mercantile Taxes (?) a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*).

1919 *fāng-yǔ* 芳猷

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Fragrant Excellence, designation of one of 27 imperial consorts called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*), rank =3b.

1920 *fāng-yǔ* 防禦

Lit., to defend against. (1) SUNG-CHIN: Defense, prefix attached to the term Prefecture (*fu, chou, chün*) when the area was dominated by a Defense Commissioner (*fang-yu shih*). (2) CH'ING: Platoon Commander, a rank 5a military officer commanding a minor garrison of bannermen (see *ch'i, pa ch'i*) at an imperial mausoleum, imperial horse pasturage, imperial hunting preserve, etc.; normally responsible to the Vice Commander-in-chief (*fu tu-tung*) of a Province. BH: captain.

1921 *fāng-yà hǎi-tào yún4iáng wàn-hù fū*

防禦海道運糧萬戶府

YÜAN: Sea Transport Defense Brigade, created in 1355 by upgrading the prior Sea Transport Defense Battalion (*hai-tao hsün-fang ch'ien-hu so*) based at T'ai-chou (modern Chekiang); two months later established a Branch Office (*fen-ssu*) at P'ing-chiang (modern Kiangsu); headed by a Commander (*wan-hu*), apparently rank 2a. P60.

1922 *fāng-yà kuǎn-ch'a shih* 防禦觀察使

T'ANG: Defense and Surveillance Commissioner, a del-

egate from the central government on a nominally temporary duty assignment supervising a Prefecture (*chou*) less prestigious than a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*). P50.

1923 /ó/ig-j^M 犒沕防禦使

Defense Commissioner. (1) T'ANG: a delegate from the central government on ad hoc duty assignment supervising a Prefecture (*chou*), or a designation conferred on certain Prefects (*tz'u-shih*); after 762 displaced by the more prestigious title Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*). (2) SUNG-LIAO: duty assignment (*ch'ai-ch'en*) for a central government official to supervise the affairs of a Prefecture (*chou*) where military matters were of some importance; also a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 5b military officers. RR+SP; *commissaire impérial à la défense*. P50, 57.

1924 fáng-yà shōu-chō shih 防禦守捉使

T'ANG: Defense and Security Commissioner, a delegate from the central government on ad hoc duty assignment in charge of a Prefecture (*chou, chün*); originated in response to the rebellion of An Lu-shan in 755. RR; *commissaire impérial aux détachements militaires chargé de la défense de la région*.

1925 fēi 妃

(1) Consort: throughout history used generically in reference to wives of Emperors other than the principal wife designated Empress (*hou, huang-hou*) usually denoting the highest-ranking palace women excluding the Empress; commonly with several differentiating prefixes, e.g., *kuei-fei* (Honored Consort), *te-fei* (Virtuous Consort). RR: *concubine*. (2) Consort: throughout history the most common designation, without prefixes, of principal wives of Heirs Apparent and other Princes. HB: principal wife (of the heir apparent). (3) CH'ING: Consort-in-ordinary, used without prefixes as the designation of the 3rd-ranking Consort of the Emperor, after Imperial Honored Consort (*Juang kuei-fei*) and Honored Consort. BH: imperial concubine of the 3d rank. See *san fei, ssu fei*.

1926 fēiUchi 飛騎

T'ANG; Flying Cavalryman, general designation of soldiers in the Left and Right Encampments (*t'un-ying*) established in 638 as bases for the Imperial Army of Original Followers (*yüan-ts'ung chin-chun*) supplemented with recruits from elite families; part of the Northern Command (*ipei-yá*). The troops were regularly tested for archery, horsemanship, weight lifting, etc.; and those most skilled joined the elite imperial escort group called the Hundred Cavaliers (*po chi*). The term Flying Cavalryman was apparently not used officially after the Left and Right Encampments were transformed into the Left and Right Forest of Plumes Armies (*yü-lin chün*) in 662; but it may have been used even after T'ang as an unofficial reference to any group of elite cavalrymen. RR: *cavalier volant*. P43.

1927 fei-chì wèi 飛騎尉

Commandant of Flying Cavalry. SUI: the 5th highest of 8 Commandant (*wei*) titles conferred on inactive officials (see *san-kuan*), beginning in 586; the practice terminated c. 604. (2) T'ANG-MING: merit title (*hsün*) conferred on officials of rank 6b through Chin, thereafter 5b; in Ming conferred only on military officers. RR+SP: *directeur de la cavalerie volante*. P65.

1928 fēi-chHén 飛錢

T'ANG: lit., flying coins; common term for the various prototypes of paper money that circulated in the dynasty's last

years. See *pao-ch'ao, chiao-tzu wu, hui-tzu chien, chiao-ch'ao*. P16.

1929 fēi-chiù 飛廄

T'ANG: Stable of Flying Mounts, one Left and one Right, among the palace stable units collectively called the Six Stables (*liu chiu, q.v.*). RR: *écurie des chevaux volants*.

1930 fei-lüng cWù 飛龍廄 or fei-lüng yüàn

T'ANG-LIAO Or Flying Dragon Corral (*chiu*) or Flying Dragon Park (*yüan*), from 696 the name of one of the Six Palace Corrals (*chang-nei liu hsien*), where horses were reared inside the palace grounds; headed by a eunuch Commissioner (*shih*); in Sung subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*) but early renamed Imperial Corral (*tien-chiu fang*). RR: *parc des dragons volants*. SP: *cour des écuries célestes*.

1931 fēi-lóng shǐ 飛龍使

Flying Dragon Commissioner. (1) T'ANG-LIAO: in T ang a eunuch in charge of the Flying Dragon Corral (*fei-lung chiu*), thereafter a regular official, rank not clear, in charge of the Flying Dragon Park (*fei-lung yuan*). (2) CITING: unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yian*).

1932 fēi-pó-shū pó-shih 飛白書博士

T'ANG: Erudite of Fancy White Calligraphy, a specialist in outline-like script originated by Ts'ai Yung of Later Han; one of 18 Palace Erudites (*nei-chiao po-shih*) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (*nei wen-hsieh kuan*), where palace women were educated; from c. 741 a eunuch post. RR: *maitre de l'écriture fei-po*.

1933 fēi-shíh 肺石

T'ANG: Resounding Stone, suspended outside a palace gate to be struck by anyone who, having failed to get a satisfactory response from regular administrative agencies to a complaint about injustice or a disastrous state policy, wished to attract imperial attention to his complaint; members of the Palace Gate Guards (*chien-men wei*) were supposed to respond to such appeals and transmit the complaints to the throne. Also see *teng-wen ku* (Public Petitioners Drum).

1934 fen 分

Common prefix to an agency name or official title meaning Detached or Branch, as in ... *fen-ssu* (Branch Office of ...). Normally such a branch agency or detached official carried the full range of the home office responsibilities, but in a narrowly specified territorial jurisdiction. *Fen* differs from *hsing* (mobile) in that *fen* normally suggests a stably fixed establishment whereas *hsing* suggests a relatively impermanent movable establishment.

1935 /é/i-c/i , dsA 沔分察使

S DYN: variant reference to an Investigating Censor (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*). P18.

1936 fén-ch'āi liáng-liào yüàn 分差糧料院

SUNG: Branch Office for Provisions and Labor Services, the local representative of an Overseer-general (*tsung-ling*), who managed the logistical support of armies. SP: *bureau des vivres, de fourrage, et des corvées*.

1937 fēn chih-chiēn 分治監

CHIN: Branch Directorate of Waterways, a local agency representing the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*) at the dynastic capital, headed by an Administrator (*yüan*), rank 8a; responsible for the management of rivers, marshes, ferries, bridges, and river boats. Apparently also known as

Outer Directorates (*wai-chien*); established 1153, in 1225 consolidated into two Outer Directorates. P59.

1938 fēn-fū 分府

CH'ING: lit., a detached representative of a Prefect (*chih-fu*); unofficial reference to a Subprefectural Magistrate (*t'ung-chih*).

1939 fēn-hóu 粉侯

Lit., powder Marquis, suggesting the Marquis-consort of a face-powdered lady: from Sung on, an unofficial reference to an Imperial Son-in-law, the husband of an Imperial Princess (*kung-chu*) officially entitled Commandant-escort (*fu-ma tu-wei*) or, in Ch'ing, Consort (*o-fu*).

1940 分巡兵備道

CH'ING: General Surveillance and Military Defense Circuit, the jurisdiction of, and a quasi-official reference to, a Surveillance Vice Commissioner (*an-ch'a fu-shih*) or an Assistant Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a ch'ien-shih*) detached from a Provincial Surveillance Commission (*hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) to serve as a Circuit Intendant (*tao-t'ai*) in charge of a Branch Office (*fēn-ssu*) of the Commission, with both censorial and military responsibilities. *Scefen-hsün tao, ping-pei tao*. BH: military circuit taotai.

1941 fēn-ksân tōo 分巡道

MING~CHWG: General Surveillance Circuit, until 1753 a Branch Office (*fēn-ssu*) of a Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) headed by a Surveillance Vice Commissioner (*an-ch'a fu-shih*) or an Assistant Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a ch'ien-shih*) detached from his home Commission with full authority to represent it in supervising the judicial and surveillance activities in a Circuit (*tao*) of 2 or more Prefectures (*fu*); the term is normally prefixed with geographical names suggesting the specific territorial jurisdiction. The official in charge was commonly called a Circuit Intendant (*tao-t'ai*). After 1753 Circuit Intendants of all sorts, while continuing to serve as intermediaries between the Prefectures of their jurisdictions and the Provincial Surveillance Commissions, were considered separate substantive appointees with rank 4a and no longer had titular appointments in Commissions. BH: circuit intendant. P52.

1942 fēn-pù àn 分簿案

SUNG: Separating and Registering Section, one of several Sections (*an*) in the Left Bureau (*tso-t'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*) staffed with subofficial functionaries who recorded all trial reports received and distributed them to the appropriate units of the Court for review. SP: *service de la division des registres*. P22.

1943 fēn-shǒu tào 分守道

MING~CH'ING: General Administration Circuit, until 1753 a Branch Office (*fēn-ssu*) of a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih jím*) headed by an Administration Vice Commissioner (*pu-cheng ts'an-cheng*) or Assistant Administration Commissioner (*pu-cheng ts'an-i*) detached from his home Commission with full authority to represent it in supervising general administration activities in a Circuit (*tao*) of 2 or more Prefectures (*fu*); the term is normally prefixed with geographical names suggesting the specific territorial administration. The official in charge was commonly called a Circuit Intendant (*tao-t'ai*). After 1753 Circuit Intendants of all sorts, while continuing to serve as intermediaries between the Prefectures of their jurisdictions and the Provincial Administration Commissions, were considered separate substantive ap-

pointees with rank 4a and no longer had titular appointments in Commissions. BH: circuit intendant. P52.

1944 fēn-shǔ 粉署

TANG: lit., 'powder office': unofficial reference to a (any?) Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*) of a Bureau (^M) in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*).

1945 fēn-ssu 分司

Branch Office. (1) Throughout history, a term applied to units of many kinds that were detached from their base agencies; sometimes an indirect reference to the head of such a detached unit or even to a lone detached official. (2) SUNG: may be encountered as a clerical error for *san ssu* (State Finance Commission). (3) MING~CH'ING: most specifically refers to the office of a Circuit Intendant (*tao-t'ai*, q.v.), until 1753 nominally a member of a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*) or a Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*). P52.

1946 fēn-t'ái 分臺

YUAN: Branch Office of the metropolitan Censorate (*yüeh-shih t'ai*), established in Fukien in 1365. Cf, *hsing-t'ai*.

1947 fēn-tì 分地

YUAN: one of several general terms for land grants (often rendered as appanages) that were conferred on members of the nobility (*chiieh*); the recipients of larger tracts were virtually autonomous fief-holders who nominated men for official appointments in their domains, collected taxes, and exercised other governmental powers until about 1311, when the central government began exerting its direct control in all areas and nobles were given stipends in lieu of incomes derived from their tracts.

1948 fēn-mo 分條

N-S DIV (Chin-S. Dyn.): a process of "dividing into groups" the Sections (*ts'ao*) of the evolving Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) several Overseers (*lu ... shih*) of the Department being assigned different groups (*tiao*) so as to divide and limit their authority.

1949 fēn-tz'u shū 汾祠署

TANG: Office for Sacrifices at the Fen River (in modern Shansi Province, the original power base of the T'ang founders); established in 733 (whether in the dynastic capital or in Shansi is not clear) with principal sacrificial and custodial functions in the temple honoring the spirit of the river; apparently supervised by the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) and the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*); headed by a Director (*ling, shu-ting*), rank 7b2. RR: *office du temple de la rivière Fen*. P28.

1950 fēng-àn fù-pǎo sô 奉安符寶所

SUNG: Office of Tallies and Seals for Imperial Funerals, relationship with other agencies not clear; probably headed by a dignitary entitled Court Gentleman (*lang*). SP: *bureau des insignes*.

1951 fēng-ch'áng 奉常

Lit., 'bearer of the flag, *ch'ang* in this usage denoting an imperial flag or banner decorated with the sun, the moon, and a dragon: occasional variant of or, more commonly, an unofficial reference to the Ch'in-Sui Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*) or the Sui-Ch'ing Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). HB: upholder of ceremonies. SP: *intendant de rites et de musiques*. P27.

1952 *fēng-ch'áng ssù* 奉常寺

SUI-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); from 662 to 671, the official name of the Court. RR: *cour des sacrifices impériaux* P27.

1953 *fēng-ck , áng tà-fū* 奉常大夫

CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*).

1954 / è / ^ c / i , 如奉朝請

Audience Attendant: in Han, when *ch'ao* referred to spring audiences and *ching* (sic; not *ch'ing* in this use) referred to autumn audiences, a collective term for all members of the imperial clan, imperial in-laws, and retired officials who participated in court audiences. In the era of N-S Division (Sung), the official designation of numerous low-ranking members of the Department of Scholarly Counselors (*chi-shu sheng, san-chi sheng*). In Sui transformed into the prestige titles (*san-kuan*) *ch'ao-ching ta-fu* (Grand Master for Court Audiences) and *ch'ao-ching lang* (Gentleman for Court Audiences). HB: servant at the spring and autumn courts. P68.

1955 *fēng-ch'è láng* 奉車郎

HAN: Court Gentleman for Chariots, apparently subordinate to the Commandant-in-chief of Chariots (*feng-ch'e tu-wei*). HB: gentleman of imperial equipages.

1956 /è/ig-cA , éto-wéi • 奉車都尉

HAN: Commandant-in-chief of Chariots, honorific supplementary appointment (*chia-kuan*) carrying rank =2,000 bushels; in Later Han made a regular appointment at the same rank on the staff of the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsün*), but with no duties except when in active command of campaigning troops. HB: chief commandant of the imperial equipages.

1957 *fēng-ck , én k'ù* 奉宸庫

SUNG: Jewelry Storehouse, a unit under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*) in charge of precious objects received by the Emperor in tribute, etc. SP: *magasin d'or, de jade et de perles*.

1958 *fēng-ch'én tà-fū* 奉宸大矢

T'ANG: Grand Master of the Palace Corral, late T'ang designation for the head (or one of the heads) of horse-rearing and -training activities within the imperial palace grounds, under the supervision of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*); apparently replaced the Office of Heavenly Mounts (*tien-chi fu*), then in the 820s was absorbed into the pre-existing Flying Dragon Corral (*fei-lung chiu*). P39.

1959 *fēng-ch , én wèi* 奉宸衛

T'ANG: briefly in 662 the official variant designation of the Personal Guards (*ch'i'en-niu wei, ch'i'en-niu fu*) among the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*, q.v.) at the dynastic capital. P43,

1960 *fēng cWén-yüan* 奉宸苑

CH'ING: Imperial Parks Administration, one of Three Special Agencies (*san yilan*, q.v.) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*); supervised numerous imperial hunting grounds and gardens in the Peking area; headed by a Grand Minister of the Imperial Household Department (*nei ta-ch'en*) or a Prince serving as Manager (*kuart-li*), assisted by 2 Chief Ministers (*ch'ing*), rank 3a. Established 1684, but not fully staffed till 1728. HB: bureau of impérial gardens and hunting parks. P40.

1961 *fēng-chèng tà-fā* 奉政大夫

CHIN-CH'ING: Grand Master for Governance, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 6a 1 in Chin, thereafter 5a. P68.

1962 *fēng-ch'éng* 奉乘

See under *feng-sheng*.

1963 *ffēng-chì* 風紀

Customs and Regulations: from T'ang if not earlier, a combining abbreviation of *feng-hsien* (customs and laws) and *kang-chi* (disciplinary principles), qq.v., both references to the standards of official conduct that surveillance officials (*ch'a-kuan*) were expected to uphold; commonly occurs as an indirect reference to such officials.

1964 *fēng-chià chū* ,觀

TANG: lit.' office for providing vehicles; from 662 to 670 the official variant of *shang-sheng chii* ('Livery Service').

1965 *fēng“chià tà-fū* • 駕大矢

TANG: Grand Master of the Livery, from 662 to 670 the official variant of *feng-yü* (Steward) of the Lively Service (*shang-sheng chū*). P39.

1966 *fēng-cMǎng tò-R* 魁獮大吏

CH'ING: Provincial Magnate, unofficial reference to a Provincial Governor (*hsüin-fu*) or a multi-Province Governor-general (*tsung-tu*), or collectively to officials of both sorts.

1967 *fēng-chièn* 封建

Lit. , to install by enfeoffment or subinfeudation: to enfeoff, feudal. (1) CHOU: the procedure by which the Kings (*wang*) of early Chou governed those parts of their realm beyond the directly-administered royal domain, by ennobling their kinsmen and other associates (preferably linked by marriage to the royal family) as Dukes (*kung*), Marquises (*hou*), Earls (*po*), Viscounts (*tzu*), and Barons (*nan*), collectively called Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*), and installing them with oaths of fealty in geographic jurisdictions of varying size and strategic importance; to a lesser extent refers also to the subinfeudation of lesser members of the elite class (*shih*) as administrators within the royal domain and in the separate domains of the Feudal Lords. (2) CH'IN-CH'ING: used by political theorists throughout imperial history as the type of decentralized, indirect rule by hereditary dignitaries éiat was ascribed to antiquity and was the ideal polar opposite of the system of Commanderies and Districts (*chün-hsien*) instituted by the Ch'in dynasty (centralized, bureaucratic, direct). Often used in the sense of semifeudal, quasi-feudal, neofeudal, etc., in reference to the recurrence of Chou-like patterns of political decentralization and social stratification after Ch'in, especially in such periods as the era of N-S Division and the Mongol Yuan dynasty. In the 20th century, used by anti-tradition revolutionaries and polemicists, especially communists , in reference to the whole sociopolitical order of imperial times, mostly suggesting abuses of the peasantry by large landlords rather than particular patterns of political organization.

1968 *fēng-chih* 奉職

CHIN: Steward, 30 authorized for the staff of the Palace Inspectorate-general (*tien-ch'ien tu tien-chien ssu*) created in 1172 by retitling the *wai-chang hsiao-ti* (Retainers of the Outer Chamber). Cf. *feng-yü* (Chief Steward). P38.

1969 *fēng-chih* 奉解

T'ANG: Cupbearer, 120 subofficial servants on the staff of the Office of Fine Wines (*liang-yün shu*) in the Court of

Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*), 30 additional in the Office of Foodstuffs (*shih-kuan shu*) in the Household Provisioner's Court (*chia-ling ssu*), part of the establishment of the Heir Apparent. RR: *serviteur chargé de présenter les coupes*. P30.

1970 fēng-chīh láng 奉直郎

SUNG: Gentleman for Forthright Service, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 6b1. SP: *dignitaire fong-tche*. P68.

1971 fēng-chīh tà-fū 奉直大夫

SUNG-CH'ING: Grand Master for Forthright Service, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 6a in Sung, 6b1 in Chin, 5b thereafter. SP: *grand dignitaire fong-tche*. P68.

1972 fēng-cMh ts'an-chūn 奉旨參軍

SUNG: Correspondence Adjutant on the staff of a Prefecture (*chou*), rank 9b, supplementing the Adjutants of the Six Sections (*liu ts'ao ts'an-chun*) among whom administrative responsibilities were divided. See *ts'an-chūn*, *liu ts'ao*. P53.

1973 fēng-ch'ú ts'āng 豐儲倉

SUNG, YÜAN: Reserve Granary, in Sung local storage agencies under the supervisory control of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*), in Yüan one under the Palace Provisions Commission (*hstian-hui yüan*) headed by a subofficial Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*). SP: *grenier de réserves abondantes*. P38.

1974 fēng'Chuāng ch'ién-wù k'ù 封椿錢物庫

SUNG: lit. 'storehouse of savings in money and goods; Treasury Reserve Storehouse, maintained by the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) through both its Left Office (*tso-ssu*) and its Right Office (*yu-ssu*). SP: *magasin d'épargnes en argent et en nature*.

1975 fēng-chuāng k'ù 封椿庫

SUNG: Emergency Reserves Storehouse, a storehouse of fiscal reserves maintained by the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) for use in military emergencies and for famine relief. SP: *trésor d'épargnes pour les dépenses militaires et la famine*.

1976 仇 c/eiA-Jtōo 封爵制誥

CHIN: Proclamation Drafter for Honors, a member of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), rank not clear; responsible for maintaining personnel dossiers concerning evaluations and the awarding of honors. P5.

1977 fēng-en chèn-kuó kǔng 奉恩鎮國公

CH'ING: Defender Duke, the 5th highest title of imperial nobility (*ch'ieh*): (1) designation of the eldest son of a Beile Prince (*pei-tzu*); (2) inherited designation of a Commander-in-chief (*tu-i'ung*) of a Banner (*ch'i*) in the Mongol military organization. BH: prince (of the blood) of the 5th degree.

1978 fēng-ēn chiāng-ch&n 奉恩將軍

CH'ING: General by Grace, the 12th and lowest title of imperial nobility (*ch'ieh*): designation of the eldest son of a General by Grace, any son of a Defender-general of the State *ifeng-kuo chiang-chün*, or the adopted son of a Beile (*to-lo pei-ló*) or of a Beile Prince (*ku-shan pei-tzu*). BH: noble of the imperial lineage of the 12th rank.

1979 fēng-ěnfū-kuó kǔng 奉恩鏞國公

CH'ING: Bulwark Duke, the 6th highest title of imperial nobility (*ch'ieh*): (1) designation of the eldest son of a Defender Duke *ifeng-en chen-kuo kung*; (2) inherited designation of the eldest son of a Beile Prince (*peh-tzu*).

nation of a Commander-in-chief (*tu-t'ung*) of a Banner (*ch'i*) in the Mongol military organization. BH: prince (of the blood) of the 6th degree.

1980 fēng4taiāng ck ,ù 奉铯處

CH'ING: Commissary in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), independent of the Ministry's Bureaus (*ch'ing-li mm*); responsible for the issuance of pay and rations to officers and troops of the Banners (*ch'i*). BH: office for issue of salaries and supplies. P6.

1981 fēng-ksiāng shìk 馮桺氏

CHOU: Royal Astronomer, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), hereditary specialists on the staff of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who were responsible for charting the movements of celestial bodies, especially the planet Jupiter, in order to determine the correct times of the equinoxes and solstices, lunar cycles, etc., probably to assist in the preparation of the government-issued annual calendar. CL: *astronome impérial, officier chargé de monter et d'observer*.

1982 fēng-hsièn kuān 風憲官 or feng-hsien

Guardians of the Customs and Laws, throughout history an unofficial reference to members of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai, tu ch'a-yuan*) and regional counterpart agencies such as the Ming-Ch'ing Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*); also referred to generally as Surveillance Officials (*ch'a-kuan*).

1983 fēng-hsìn láng 奉信郎

SUI: Gentleman for Trustworthy Service, from c. 604 a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials apparently of rank 9b. P68.

1984 fēng-hsün ssū 封勳司

CHIN: Bureau of Honors, one of 2 Bureaus (*ssu*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) into which the more numerous traditional subsections of the Ministry were consolidated; each a petty agency managed by a Secretary (*chu-shih*), rank 7b. See *tzu-k'ao ssu* (Bureau of Evaluations). P5.

1985 fēng-hsun tà-fū 奉訓大夫

CHIN-MING: Grand Master for Admonishment, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 6b2 in Chin, 5b thereafter. P68.

1986 fēng-huà 奉化

SUNG: Promoter of Culture, honorific designation conferred on various meritorious officials serving outside the capital, and on the parents of Emperors.

1987 fēng-huáng ch'ih 凤凰池

Lit., phoenix pool: from early post-Han times on, an occasional unofficial reference to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*).

1988 fēng-i 奉儀

T'ANG: Lady of Decorous Service, designation of 20 (24?) rank 9a concubines in the household of the Heir Apparent. RR: *femme qui présente les regies de l'étiquette*.

1989 ffēng4 chā 奉衷局

T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant designation of the Accommodations Service (*shang-she chā*, q.v.).

1990 fēng-t chū 奉醫局

T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant designation of the Palace Medical Service (*shang-yao chū*, q.v.).

1991 *fèngA láng* 奉議郎

Court Gentleman Consultant. (1) T'ANG—SUNG: prestige title (*C'an-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 6b 1 in T'ang, 8a in SuoA, SP: *dignitaire fong-yi*. (2) SUNG: 3rd-ranking exeiwiive official in the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*); after earliest Sung decades replaced the title Paymaster (*chi-lu kuan*)[^] abolished in 1129, restored in 1135.

1992 *fèng4 tà-fū* 奉議大夫

CHIN-MING: Grand Master for Consultation, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 6a2 in Chin, 5a thereafter. P68.

1993 *fèng-ǐ tà-fū* 奉醫大夫

T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant designation of Chief Stewards (*feng-yü*) of the Palace Medical Service (*shang-yao chü*).

1994 *fēng-jén* 封人

CHOU: Boundary Marker, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for building and protecting boundary embankments that defined the royal domain and separated the feudal states, and for participating in various major ceremonies. CL: *officier des levees aux frontières*.

1995 *féng-jén* 縫人

CHOU: Royal Tailor, 2 eunuchs and 8 palace women under direction of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*), who supervised 80 workers and 30 convicts in preparing and maintaining the wardrobes of the royal family. CL: *tailleur*.

1996 *fèng-kài yu-lín láng* 奉蓋羽林郎

HAN: Umbrella-bearer of the Palace Guard, number and rank not clear, members of the regular imperial entourage. See *yü-lin*.

1997 *feng-kào k'o* 封誥科

YUAN: Honors Section, one of 3 minor Sections (*k'o*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), headed by one or more Clerks (*ling-shih*), rank not clear but low; responsible for preparing imperial proclamations awarding noble status. Comparable to the Bureau of Honors (*ssu-feng ssu*, *yert-feng ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry in earlier and later periods. P5.

1998 *fèng-kó* 凤閣

TANG: Phoenix Hall, from 684 to 705 the official variant designation of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). Subsequently an unofficial reference to the Secretariat. P3.

1999 *fèng-kuó ckiāng-ckün* 奉S 將軍

MING-CH'ING: Supporter-general of the State, title of nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on certain descendants of Emperors; in Ming, the 5th highest of 8 titles of imperial nobility, generally conferred on great-grandsons of Emperors other than the prospective heirs of Commandery Princes (*chün-wang*); in Ch'ing, the 11th highest of 12 titles of imperial nobility, conferred on all sons of Bulwark-generals of the State (*fu-kuo chiang-chün*), sons by concubines of Bulwark Dukes (*fu-kuo kung*), and adopted sons of Commandery Princes. BH: noble of the imperial lineage of the 11th rank. P64.

2000 *fèng-kuó chüng-wèi* 奉國中尉

MING: Supporter-commandant of the State, the lowest of 8 titles of imperial nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on males of imperial descent; normally conferred on all male descendants of Emperors in the 6th and later generations, ex-

cluding eldest sons who inherited their fathers' titles. P64.

2001 *fèng-kuó shàng chiāng-chüii*
奉國上將軍

CHIN: Supporter-generalissimo of the State, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 3b military officers, especially used to rank members of the imperial clan. P64.

2002 *fèng-lí láng* 奉禮郎

(1) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Court Gentleman for Ceremonials, 30, rank not clear, on the staff of the Ceremonials Office (*ssu-i shu*). (2) SUI—CHIN: Vice Director for Ceremonials in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*), reduced from 16 to 8 in Sui, 2 in T'ang, one thereafter: rank 9b 1 in T'ang, 8b thereafter. It should be noted that the Sui-early T'ang title was actually Vice Director for Rituals (*cjuh-zhang*) but it was changed in 649 to avoid a personal name taboo. SP: *secrétaire de la direction des rituels ou surveillant des rituels*. (3) YUAN: Vice Director for Ceremonials in the Commission for Ritual Observances (*tai-ch'ang li-i yüari*)[^] 2, rank 8b, P27, 33.

2003 *fèng-lién chik-yīng* 奉擎紙應

SUNG: Palace Groom, eunuch title. SP: *palefrenier des voitures impériales*.

2004 *fèng-luán* 奉鑾

MING-CH'ING: lit., provider of carriage bells: Director of the Music Office (*chiao-fang ssu*) in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), rank 9a; in 1729 retitled Director (*shu-cheng*) of the Music Office (*ho-sheng shu*), P10.

2005 *fèng-mí kuan* 封彌官

SUNG: Examination Sealer, duty assignment of eminent court officials to inspect and keep under seal originals of Metropolitan Examination (*Qiu-i-shih*) papers that had been copied by the Bureau of Examination Copyists (*t'eng-lu yuan*) to help ensure objective grading; under the direction of the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*). In Yilan retitled *mi-feng kuan*. P24.

2006 *fèng'miēn chu* 奉曼局

T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant designation of the Clothing Service (*shang-i chu*) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*).

2007 *fèng-pān tū-chīh* 奉班都知

MING: Protocol Officer under the Commissioner of Court Audiences (*shih-i shih*) from 1371 to 1376, rank 9a; functions subsequently performed by the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*). P33.

2008 *fèng,pó* 封駁

Throughout history, a reference to sealing up and sending back for reconsideration a proclamation or other official document that was considered improper in form or substance (*ifeng*) and to annulling or correcting errors in such documents (*ipo*)[^] a function most closely associated with Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*). The term is often rendered "to veto," although the Chinese procedure was not as decisive and conclusive as the term Veto normally suggests in modern American government. In Sung the process was institutionalized in 993 in an Office of Scrutiny (*feng-po ssu*, *feng-po fang*, *feng-po an*) subordinate to the Office of Transmission (*iyin-t'ai ssu*), staffed with Supervising Secretaries of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and with various Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*), all on special duty assignments detached from their nominal posts. In 1001 the Office of Scrutiny was shifted under the supervision of the Chancellery; then in 1059 it was shifted back to the Office

of Transmission, perhaps with dual status under the relatively new Remonstrance Bureau (*chien-yüan*). Its staff members were known officially or unofficially as Document Scrutinizing Officials (*feng-po kuan*). SP: *bureau de révision, bureau de critique, chambre de revision, service de révision*. P19,

2009 *fēng-shàn chū* 奉膳局

T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant designation of the Food Service (*shang-shih chū*) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*).

2010 *fēng-shàng t'ái-i* 奉上太醫

CHIN: Imperial Physician in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ái-i yüan*); see *cheng feng-sheng t'ái-i*. P36.

2011 *fēng-shèng* 奉乘

T'ANG-SUNG; Coachman in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), in T'ang 18, rank 9a2, in the Administration's Livery Service (*shang-sheng chū*); in Sung number and rank not clear. RR: *chef du personnel des écuries de l'empereur*. SP: *intendant de véhicule*. P39.

2012 *fēng-shèng hóu* 奉聖侯

N-S DIV: Marquis for Honoring the Sage, title of nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on successive heirs directly descended from Confucius; replaced Marquis for Exalting the Sage (*tsung-sheng hou*) in 267 and continued in use through the S. Dynasties; counterparts in the N. Dynasties were Grand Master for Venerating the Sage (*ch'ung-sheng ta-fu*) and after 485 Marquis for Venerating the Sage (*ch'u-jing-sheng hou*). The status carried various perquisites such as grants of land and imposed responsibility for conducting appropriate sacrifices and other rituals for the spirit of Confucius. P66.

2013 *fēng-shèng kūng* 奉聖公

SUNG: Duke for Honoring the Sage, official variant, for a very short time in (beginning in?) 1086, for the noble title Duke for Fulfilling the Sage (*yen-sheng kung*), granted to successive heirs directly descended from Confucius. SP: *due fong-cheng*. P66.

2014 *fēng-shéng láng* 奉乘郎

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Court Gentleman for the Imperial Livery; see under *tien-chung feng-sheng lang*.

2015 *yèng-shèng t'ing-kóu* 奉聖亭侯

N-S DIV: Neighborhood Marquis for Honoring the Sage, variant of *feng-sheng hou* (Marquis for Honoring the Sage). Also see *t'ing-hou*.

2016 *fēng-shih hsüǎn-fū* 奉使宣撫

YÜAN: Pacification Commissioner, occasional ad hoc duty assignment for unspecified officials to investigate local conditions and initiate the promotion or demotion of territorial officials. P52.

2017 *fēng'ssù* 奉祀

MING-CH'ING: Sacrificer, rank 7b, one appointed at each major altar and temple and at each imperial mausoleum (*ling*) to maintain appropriate ceremonials and head the local Sacrificial Office (*tz'u-chi shu*) under general supervision of the Bureau of Sacrifices (*tz'u-chi ch'ing-li ssu*) of the Ministry of Rites (*lì-pu*). BH: priest. P28, 29.

2018 *fēng-ssù ckün*, 舛

HAN: Lord Sacrificer, reportedly a title of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded by the founding Emperor c. 200 B.C. to the 9th-generation direct male descendant of Confucius; if so, the first imperial ennoblement of the Confucian line; tradition-

ally believed an unsupported tradition, not comparable to the ennoblement of the Praising Perfection Marquis (*pao-ch'eng hou*, q.v.) in A.D. 1. P66.

2019 *fēng-sú shih* 風俗使

T'ANG: Inspector of Public Morality, 8 delegated each spring from 684 to 705 by the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*, then divided into a Left and a Right *su-cheng t'ai*) to investigate and report on conditions in the empire's various regional and local administrations; counterparts of the Inspectors of Governmental Integrity (*lien-ch'a shih*) sent out each autumn to investigate the conduct of territorial officials. RR: *commissaire impérial chargé de surveiller les moeurs*.

2020 *fēng-tàngfáng* 傅檔案

CH'ING: Stipends Office in the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*), staffing not clear. BH: treasury.

2021 *fēng-tè tà-fū* 奉德大夫

CHIN: Grand Master for Virtuous Service, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 5b2; before the end of Chin changed to Grand Master for Court Precedence (*ch'ao-lieh ta-fu*). P68.

2022 *fēng-ts'è piǎo-tsòu àn* 封冊表奏案

SUNG: Section for Communication with the Nobility, a unit in the Ministry of Rites (*lì-pu*), apparently responsible for maintaining genealogical and other records concerning the nobility and for reporting matters concerning the nobility to the throne. SP: *service d'anoblissement et d'adresses au trône*.

2023 *fēng-tsèng* 封贈

CH*ING: lit., enfeoffments and posthumous honors: a term used, by and large, for what were called Prestige Titles (*san-kuan*) in prior periods. BH: titles of honour.

2024 *fēng-tz'ù sō* 奉祠所

MING: Sacrificial Office, an agency in each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu ch'ang-shih ssu*), headed by a Director (*cheng*), rank 8a. P69.

2025 *fēng-yìn yuàn* 封印院

SUNG: Certification Office, an ad hoc agency in which Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) papers were collected after being inspected by Examination Sealers (*feng-mi kuan*); under the supervision of the Ministry of Rites (*lì-pu*).

2026 *fēng-yu* 奉御

Chief Steward. (1) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): 10 in the Office of Fine Steeds (*hua-liu shu*), which managed 12 horse corrals supervised by the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*). (2) SUI-CHIN: heads of the Services (*chū*) constituting the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), normally 2 or more per agency, rank 5a or 5b. RR+SP: *chef de service*. P36, 39.

2027 *fēng-yú* 奉舉

TANG: Sedan-chair Bearer, 15 unranked personnel in the Sedan-chair Service (*shang-lien chū*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). RR: *porteur de chaise*.

2028 *fēng-yáchā* 草蟹局

T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant name of the Sedan-chair Service (*shang-lien chū*) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*).

2029 *fēng-yǔ wèi* 奉裕衛

T'ANG: Good Fortune Guard, one each Left and Right, from 662 to 671 the official variant name of the Inner Guard Commands (*nei shuai-fu*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent. P26.

2030 *fèng-yuàn* 凤苑

T'ANG: Phoenix Park, from 696 the name of one of the Six Palace Corrals (*chang-nei liu hsien*) where horses were reared inside the palace grounds. RR: *parc enclos des phénix males.*

2031 *fù* 傅

Lit., a teacher: Mentor, a tutor and adviser in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fù*), rank 2,000 bushels in Han' 3b in T'ang, 4a in Chin, 2b in Ming, otherwise not clear; may be encountered in household establishments of other dignitaries. Also see *t'ai-fù*, *shao-fù*. HB: tutor. RR+SP: *maître*. P69.

2032 *fù* 副

Vice: common designation, especially from T'ang on, of officials who were the principal assistants or deputies to the head of an agency. Most commonly occurs as a prefix, e.g., *fu-shih* (Vice Commissioner), *fu tu yü-shih* (Vice Censor-in-chief), but is occasionally found alone following an agency name, e.g., ... *chien fu* (Vice Director of the Directorate of ...).

2033 *fù* 婦

Generic term for certain categories of imperial concubines. See under *shih-fù*, *nei-ming fu*, *wai-ming fu*.

2034 *fù* 府

Ety., a man and a hand under a shelter; lit., 'to store or accumulate, a storehouse, an arsenal, etc. (1) Storehouse or Stores Office, throughout history found as an agency name, normally with a specifying prefix. (2) Court or Office, throughout history commonly appended as a suffix to official titles, usually of dignitaries, to designate their work places or official headquarters and in addition the staff of personnel that served them; e.g., the Han-dynasty *ch'eng-hsiang fu* (Office of the Counselor-in-chief). Thus the term *k'ai-fu* (lit., to open an office), q.v., signified a dignitary setting up a headquarters and staff. (3) CHOU: Fifth Class Administrative Official, 5th highest of 8 categories in which officials were classified in a hierarchy separate from the formal rank system called the Nine Honors (*chiu ming*) below those designated *cheng* (Principal, etc.), *shih* (Mentor, etc.), *ssu* (to be in charge; office), and *lù* (Functionary); above *shih* (Scribe), *hsü* (Assistant), and *t'u* (Attendant). CL: *le cinquième degré de la subordination administrative; garde-magasin.* (4) N-S DIV (N. Dyn.)-T'ANG: common abbreviated reference to Garrison, a unit of c. 1,000 soldiers in the Garrison Militia system (see *fuping*). The organizational development of these militia units, which were especially esteemed in the first T'ang century, was very complex but can be summarized as follows: The successive alien Wei dynasties that dominated North China in the 400s and 500s originally segregated their own peoples in such Garrisons scattered throughout their territories and eventually accepted (finally conscripted) Chinese as well into Garrison service. The Garrisons grew from an originally authorized 100 to more than 600 by early T'ang. In Sui each Garrison was controlled by a Cavalry General (*p'iao-chi chiang-chün*) assisted by a Chariot and Horse General (*ch'e-chi chiang-chün*), each subject to the control of one of Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei*) at the dynastic capital, to which militiamen were rotated for service. By 607 the Garrisons had apparently split into 2 types, a Cavalry Garrison (*p'iao-chi Ju*) and a Chariot and Horse Garrison (*ch'e-chi fu*), each with a correspondingly designated General; for in that year the 2 types were consolidated into a single standard type, a Soaring Hawk Garrison (*ying-yang fu*) with a Commandant (*lang-chiang*) and a Vice Commandant (*fu*

lang-chiang). In 613, for reasons not clear, some additional Garrisons were separately established with the names Assault-resisting Garrison (*che-ch'ung fu*) and Courageous Garrison (*kuo-ifu*), each with a Commandant (*tu-wei*). At the beginning of T'ang in 618, briefly, the Commandants and Vice Commandants of the Soaring Hawk Garrisons were retitled Military Chief (*chün-l'ou*), rank 4a2, and Garrison Assistant (*m-m*), 5a1, respectively; but before year's end the Soaring Hawk Garrisons were all again named Cavalry Garrisons or Chariot and Horse Garrisons, each with a General (*chiang-chün*). At the same time similar military units were created in the household of the Heir Apparent, as Guard Commands (*shuai-fu*). In 619 (623?) the Cavalry Garrisons and Chariot and Horse Garrisons were consolidated into one type, Assault-resisting Garrisons, with Commandants (*tu-wei*) and Vice Commandants (*fu lang-chiang*). (The Assault-resisting and Courageous Garrisons established in 613 had apparently disappeared with Sui.) In 624 all Garrisons were renamed Commander-generals' Garrisons (*t'ung-chün fu*) and were headed by Commander-generals (*t'ung-chün*) and Adjunct Commandants (*pieh-chiang*, also called *fu t'ung-chün*). Finally, in 636 the militia Garrisons were renamed Assault-resisting Garrisons, each having one Commandant (*tu-wei*), rank 4a1, 4b2, or 5a2 depending on the number of militiamen in the Garrison; one each Left and Right Vice Commandant (*kuo-i tu-wei*), 5b2, 6a1, or 6a2; and one Adjunct Commandant (*pieh-chiang*), 7a2, 7b1, or 7b2. The Garrisons were graded as Large (*shang*), Medium (*chung*), or Small (*hsia*) according to the size of their militiamen contingents. For purposes of rotating personnel in and out of the military units at the dynastic capital, Garrisons were all affiliated with or subordinate to the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*, q.v.). RR: *milice*. (5) T'ANG-YUAN: Superior Prefecture, a unit of territorial administration comparable to an ordinary Prefecture (*chou*) but in a specially honored or strategic location such as the environs of a capital city; normally headed by a high-ranking dignitary entitled Prefectural Governor (*mu* or *yin*). RR+SP: *préfecture supérieure*. (6) MING-CH'ING: Prefecture, a unit of territorial administration coordinating several Districts (*hsien*) and perhaps Subprefectures or Departments (both *chou*), and routinely communicating with major agencies of the central government, although increasingly subordinate to intermediary agencies at the provincial (*sheng*) level; headed by a Prefect (*chih-fu*), rank 4a or 4b. P53. Among many entries suffixed with *fu* in these varied meanings, see as examples *erh Ju*, *san fu*, *shou-fu*, *shang-fu*, *ta-fu*, *nǚ-fu*, *wang-fu*, *nei-wu fu*.

2035 *fù* 輔

Ety., the side-props that prevent a chariot from turning over, hence, lit." to help, to support: Bulwark. (1) Used throughout history as a broad categorical reference to officials and subofficial functionaries in service under the head of an agency. (2) SUNG: quasi-official reference to a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*, *ch'eng-hsiang*) who was nominally a Director (*shih-chung*) of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*): SP: *ministre d'état, premier ministre*. Also see *t'ai-fu*, *tsai-fu*, *yuan-fu*, *ting-fu*.

2036 *fù-chái* 副齋

MING-CH'ING: lit., assistant purifier by fasting: unofficial reference to an Assistant Instructor (*hsün-tao*) in a local Confucian School (*ju-hsueh*).

2037 *fù-chē* 副車

CH'ING: Lit., to help with the chariot: Honorable Failure, designation of a candidate in a Provincial Examination

(*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment sequence whose merit was considered inadequate for status as a Provincial Graduate (*chü-jen*) but deserving of honorable mention; his name was therefore published on a Supplementary List (*fu-pang*) alongside the list of those who passed.

2038 *fù-chéng* 副正

May be encountered as the title of a Vice Director in an agency headed by a *cheng* (Director, Head, etc.).

2039 *fù-chéng* 輔政

N-S DIV: Bulwark of Government, honorific title of high esteem: one of many titles collectively referred to during this era as the Three Dukes (*san kung*) or, in N. Wei, the Eight Dukes (*pa kung*). P2.

2040 輔正都尉

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wu): Commandant for Rectitude, one of several Commandants (*tu-wei*) who served as advisers to the Heir Apparent. P26.

2041 *fù-chiàng* 副將

(1) Vice General, a common military title ranking below that of General (*chiang-chün*), often used for the 2nd in command of a large military unit whether in garrison or on campaign. (2) MING: common reference to a Regional Commander (*tsung-ping kuan*). (3) CH'ING: title of 2b military rank in the Green Standards (*lu-ying*) organization, most commonly referring either to a Regional Vice Commander in charge of Green Standards forces in a relatively small area, subordinate to a Regional Commander (*tsung-ping*) and superior to Assistant Regional Commanders (*ts'an-chiang*), or to an Adjutant (*chung-chün fu-chiang* or simply *chung-chün*) serving as chief military aide to a Provincial Governor (*hsün-fu*) or a Governor-general (*tsung-tu*). BH: colonel' adjutant.

2042 /tí-cAtóA fi/^ 符節令

HAN: Manager of Credentials, rank 600 bushels, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*) in charge of tallies and other official symbols of authority; assisted by an Aide (*ch'eng*). HB:, prefect of insignia and credentials. P37.

2043 *fà chUn-shēng* 附監生

CH'ING: Student by Purchase, Third Class, under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), a status attainable by men already entitled Supplementary Student (*fu-sheng*). See under *li chien-sheng*, *kung-sheng*, *sheng-yüan*.

2044 *fù-chin* 福晉

CH'ING: Princess-consort of an Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*) or a Commandery Prince (*chün-wang*), i.e., the principal wife of an eldest son in direct descent from an Emperor. See *ts'e fu-chin*. BH: princess consort.

2045 *fù chīng-chào* 副京兆

From Han on, an unofficial reference to the 2nd-ranking official of the local administration unit in which the dynastic capital was located, e.g., the Ch'ing dynasty Vice Governor (*ch'eng* or *fu-ch'eng*) of Shun-t'ien Prefecture (Peking). See *ching-chao*.

2046 *fù-chū* 副主

Unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu*).

2047 *fù-chū* 府主

Unofficial reference to a Commandery Governor (*chün-shou*, *t'ai-shou*) or to a Prefect (*chih-chou*, *chih-fu*).

2048 *fù-ckuān* 副轉

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Second Assistant Salt Controller (*yen-yünn ssu yun-p'an*).

2049 *fù-chuǎn* 輔轉

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Deputy Salt Controller (*yetti-yünn ssu yun-t'ung*).

2050 *fù-chün* 副君

N-S DIV—TANG: unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu*).

2051 *fù-chün* 府郡

N-S DIV: unofficial reference to a Commandery Governor (*chün-shou*, *t'ai-shou*).

2052 *fù-chün* 撫軍

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a *hsun-fu* (Grand Coordinator in Ming, Provincial Governor in Ch'ing).

2053 *fù-chün chiāng-chǎn* 撫軍將軍

N-S DIV (Chin): General of the Pacification Army, occasional designation of the overseer of military affairs in a specified area.

2054 *fù-fān* 輔藩

SUNG: Frontier Bulwark, occasional unofficial reference to a regional dignitary such as a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*), a Pacification Commissioner (*ch'eng-hsüan shih*), etc., whether of the civil or the military service.

2055 *fù-fēng* 扶風

See *yu fu-feng* (Guardian of the Right).

2056 /á-Aàn cAmng-c/^n 輔漢將軍

N-S DIV (San-kuo Shu): General Bulwark of the Han, honorific title conferred on some chieftains of southwestern aboriginal tribes. P72.

2057 *fù.hòu* 副后

N-S DIV (Liang): unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu*).

2058 /lí-Asító/^ 符璽郎

(1) HAN: Court Gentleman for the Imperial Seals, rank and specific function not clear. (2) SUI-T'ANG: Seals Secretary in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), rank 6b 1; official variant of *fu-pao lang* used to 694 and again from 705 to 713. RR: *secrétaire chargé des insignes en deux parties et de sceaux*.

2059 *fù-hsiàng* 副相

(1) From Han on, an unofficial reference to the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*, *tu yü-shih*), deriving from his Ch'in-Han status as assistant to the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*). (2) SUNG: Vice Grand Councilor, abbreviated reference to members of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) who, with the collective designation Executive Officials (*chih-cheng kuan*), served in the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang*) together with Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*) as chief policy advisers of the Emperor. P3.

2060 *fù-hsien* 副憲

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Censor-in-chief (*fu tu yu-shih*) in the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*); see *hsien-t'ai*.

2061 *fù-hsien* 撫憲

MENG-CH'ING: unofficial abbreviated reference to a *hsün-fu* (Grand Coordinator in Ming, Provincial Governor in Ch'ing), combining the// of *hsün-fu* with *hsien* suggesting the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*; see *hsien-t'ai*)' in which *hsün-fu* of Ming and early Ch'ing times held nominal high-ranking appointments.

2062 *fù-hsüéh* 府學

SUNG-CH'ING: Prefectural School, the state-operated

Confucian School (*ju-hsueh*) in a prefectural capital city, though referring only to the school at K'ai-feng fii, the dynastic capital, in N. Sung; headed by an Erudite (*ipó-shih*) in Sung, thereafter by an Instructor (*chiao-shou*). SP: école de préfecture. P32.

2063 *fù hsüéh-shēng* 附學生

MING-CH'ING: Supplementary Student, admitted to government schools at the Prefecture (*fu*) and lower levels beyond the originally authorized quota; in early Ming understood to mean students not receiving state stipends, but gradually came to refer to all newly admitted students, with or without stipends; commonly abbreviated to *fu-sheng*.

2064 *fù-hsün* 復訓

CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Assistant Instructor (*hsün-tao*) in a Confucian School (*ju-hsueh*) in a District (*hsien*).

2065 *fù tū-wèi* 輔義都尉

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wu): Commandant Bulwark of Righteousness, a counselor on the staff of the Heir Apparent. P26.

2066 *fā-jén* 夫人

(1) Mistress, a courteous reference to anyone's wife; more formally, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) officially conferred on the mother of the principal wife of an important dignitary, or an even more remote distaff relative; in Sung specifically indicated the wife or mother of a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*); in Ming and Ch'ing indicated the wife or mother of a civil or military dignitary of rank 1 or 2. Also see *chün Ju-jen*, *kuofu-jen*. (2) CHOU-MING: Consort, a title of nobility (*chüeh*) granted to women: in Chou the principal wife of a Feudal Lord (*chu-hou*); from Chou through T'ang a generic term for secondary wives of rulers, ranking immediately after the Queen or Empress (*hou*, *huang-hou*); in Ch'i of the S. Dynasties, more specifically, one of the Three Consorts (*san-fü-jen*, q.v.); in Sui and T'ang till shortly after 700, a categorical reference to the Consorts entitled *kuei-fei*, *shu-fei*, *te-fei*, and *hsien-fei*, qq.v.; in Ming used with or without prefixes for secondary imperial wives, apparently esteemed less than the titles *fei* and *pin*, qq.v. RR: femme de premier rang. (3) CH'ING: Dame-consort, title of nobility granted to wives of Beile (*pei-ló*) and Beile Princes (*pei-tzu*), and occasionally wives of lesser members of the imperial nobility down to the rank of Supporter-general of the State (*feng-kuo chiang-chün*). BH: princess-consort.

2067 *fù-jén* 婦人

CH'ING: lit. 'woman or wife: Priestess, 3 assistants to the Petitioner (*ssu-chu*) in religious ceremonies of native Manchu shamanism, each prefixed with a function-indicator Priestess for the Sacrifices (*ssu-išu fu-jen*), for the Pestling (*ssu-tuifu-jen*), for the Incense (*ssu-hsiang fu-jen*) all normally wives of soldiers in palace service. BH: sub-priestesses.

2068 *fù-jáng* 副戎

CHWG: unofficial reference to a Vice General <*fu-chiang*>, rank 2b.

2069 *fù-kuān* 府官

(1) Collective reference to all officials of any agency or group of agencies called 劙, especially Prefectures from T'ang through Ch'ing. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei, N. Ch'i^T'ANG: Officials of the Establishment, a category of personnel in a Princely Establishment (*wang-kuo*/M), a Marquisate (*hou-kuo*), or other establishments of nobles, distinguished from other personnel called Officials of the Domain *kuo-kuan*,

the first group serving in the noble's personal household, the 2nd group administering the territory allocated as his fief. E.g., the Administrator (*chang-shih*) of a Princely Establishment was an Official of the Establishment, whereas the Director of the Princedom (*wang-kuo ling*) was an Official of the Domain. These usages seem to have faded away in T'ang. P69.

2070 *fù-kāng* 府公

(1) N-S DIV: unofficial reference to a Commandery Governor (*chün-shou*, *tai-shou*); also used in direct address to a Prince (*wang*) by staff members of his Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). (2) T'ANG: unofficial reference to a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*).

2071 /ūJtòi^-sAě/呀副貢生

CH'ING: Tribute Student, Second Class: one of 4 categories of men certified in preliminary examinations by Provincial Education Commissioners (*t'i-tu hsüeh-cheng*) for at least nominal status as students under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) and for participation in Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) of the civil service recruitment examination sequence; the status carried no stipend. It was sometimes granted to men who did not pass the Provincial Examination but did well enough to deserve honorable mention; see *fu-ch'e*, *fu-pang*. BH: senior licentiate of the second class.

2072 *fù kung-shēng* 附貢生

CH'ING: Tribute Student by Purchase, Third Class, under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), a status attainable by men already entitled Supplementary Students (*fu-sheng*), newly entitling them to compete in Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. The status was lower than *tin kung-sheng* and *tseng kung-sheng* but higher than *li kung-sheng*.

2073 *fù-kuó chiāng-chün* 輔國將軍

Bulwark-general of the State. (1) N-S DIV: common honorific designation conferred on chieftains of southwestern aboriginal tribes; see *fu-han chiang-chün*. (2) MING-CH'ING: a title of nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on males directly descended from an Emperor: in Ming, 4th highest of 8 such titles, conferred on grandsons of Commandery Princes (*chün-wang*) other than heirs in direct line of succession; in CVing, 10th highest of 12 such titles, conferred on non-heir sons of Bulwark Dukes (*fu-kuo kung*), Lesser Defender Dukes (*pu-ju pa-fen chen-kuo kung*), Lesser Bulwark Dukes (*pu-ju pa-fen fu-kuo*), and Defender-generals of the State (*chen-kuo chiang-chün*), and on sons by concubines of Beile (*pei-ló*), Beile Princes (*pei-tzu*), and Defender Dukes (*chen-kuo kung*). BH: noble of imperial lineage of the 10th rank. P64.

2074 *fǎ-kuó ckung-wèi* 輔國中尉

MING: Bulwark-commandant of the State, 7th highest of 8 ranks of imperial nobility (*chüeh*), conferred on 4th-generation grandsons of Commandery Princes (*chün-wang*) other than heirs in direct line of succession. P64.

2075 *fù-kuó kung* 輔國公

CH'ING: Bulwark Duke, 6th highest of 12 ranks of imperial nobility (*chüeh*), conferred on the eldest sons, i.e., the presumptive heirs' of Defender Dukes (*chen-kuo kung*). BH: prince of the 6th degree. P64.

2076 *fù-kuó shàng chiāng-chün* 輔國上將軍

CHIN: Bulwark-generalissimo of the State, a rank 3b prestige title (*san-kuan*) granted to military officers, especially used to rank members of the imperial clan. P64.

2077 *fù-láng* 郎

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*) of a Bureau (*ch'ing-li ssu*) in a Ministry (*pu*).

2078 *fù-U* 腹裏

YÜAN: Metropolitan Area, a Province-size region surrounding and directly administered from the dynastic capital at modern Peking, incorporating modern Hopei, Shansi, Shantung, and Inner Mongolia; most specifically, the area administered chiefly by the metropolitan Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*).

2079 *fù-U yìn-ū kuǎn-kǒu* 腹裏印曆管勾

YÜAN: Calendar Clerk for the Metropolitan Area, one, rank 9b, in the Astrological Commission (**ai-shih yiian*). P35.

2080 /à-/âi i2g 副兩

T'ANG: unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu*).

2081 *fù-üng* 傳令

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Steward in the household of a Princess (*kung-chu*). P69.

2082 *fù-mǎ* 副馬

Variant form of the *fu-ma* in *fu-ma tu-wei*.

2083 /ü-mátó-H[^] • 駙馬都尉

Lit., commander of the reserve horses accompanying a chariot or carriage: Commandant-escort. (1) HAN: from the time of Emperor Wu (r. 141-87 B.C.), an honor commonly conferred on imperial in-laws and the sons and grandsons of Dukes (*kung*); in Later Han a regular appointment ranked at =2,000 bushels for a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsün*), with no duties except when in active command of troops in campaigning armies. HB: chief commandant of attendant cavalry. (2) N-S DIV-MING: title conferred on the consorts of Imperial Princesses (*kung-chu*), in Ch'ing changed to *o-ma*. SP: *officier-surveillant*; (*fu-ma* alone): *gendre de l'empereur*. (3) T'ANG: title of either a functioning or an honorary military officer, rank 5b2, in the imperial bodyguard forces called the Left and Right Guards (*tso-, yu-wei*). RR: *officier des chevaux d'escorte*.

2084 *fù-mà* 府幕

N-S DIV: Headquarters, quasi-official or unofficial reference to the principal office or quarters of any agency designated an Office (*fu*); in later times may be encountered as a reference to the headquarters of a Prefecture or Superior Prefecture (both/ií).

2085 *fù-mà* 府牧

See under *mu*.

2086 /ò-mtí ifc*ü*i 父母官

Lit., Father-and-mother Officials, i.e., officials who take parental care of the people: throughout history a common generic reference to officials in charge of local units of territorial administration, most particularly District Magistrates (*hsien-ling*, *chih-hsien*) but sometimes including even the heads of Prefectures (*chou*, *fu*).

2087 *fù-níng k^u* 富寧庫

YUAN: Vault of Imperial Abundance, a unit of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) established in 1290 to manage receipts and disbursements at the Inperial Money Vault (*wan-i pao-yüan k'u*); headed by a Supervisor (*i-c/iú*), rank 5b. P7.

2088 *fù-nǚ* 負弩

CH'IN-HAN: lit., crossbow-bearer; variant designation of a Neighborhood Head (*t'ing-chang*).

2089 *fù-p'an* 府判

Administrative Assistant. (1) CHIN: one, rank 5b, general staff assistant to the Governor (*yin*) of the Superior Prefecture (*fu*) in which the dynastic capital was located; specially responsible for maintaining discipline in the residential population. (2) YUAN: number and rank not clear, found in the Commands (*tsung-kuan fu*) and Chief Commands (*tu tsung-kuan fu*) of Routes (*lu*). Also see *p'an-kuan*. P32.

2090 *fù-páng* 副榜

Supplementary List. MING: a rare bulletin published alongside the list of men who had passed a Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence and were pronounced Provincial Graduates (*chti-jen*), announcing the extraordinary conferring of a Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*) degree on an outstanding passer. (2) CH'ING: an announcement alongside the list of passers at a Provincial Examination» specially listing men who had not done well enough to become Provincial Graduates but were honored with the distinction of being Honorable Failures (*fu-ch'e*).

2091 符寶郎

T'ANG-SUNG: lit., court gentleman for tallies and seals: Seals Secretary in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), rank 6b1 in T'ang; 2 , 7b, in Sung; in T'ang replaced/m-Aïf lang, q.v., from 694 to 705 and again after 713. RR+SP: *secrétaire chargé des insignes en deux parties et de sceaux*.

2092 *fù-pén* 副本庫

CH'ING: lit.' storehouse for copies of documents; Archive of the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*), where the official copies of imperial documents were stored; apparently managed by 4 Manchu and 2 Chinese Grand Secretariat Archivists (*nei-ko tien-chi*). BH: archives office. P2.

2093 *fù-pīng* 府兵

N-S DIV (N. Dyn.) KTANG: Garrison Militia, a system of militia organization originating with N. Wei settlements of non-Chinese troops, then gradually becoming a general military service in which men were career-long soldiers from the age of 21 to 60 , stationed in Garrisons (*ifu*) scattered throughout the country and being rotated in and out of training or tactical units at the dynastic capital and the frontiers. In late Sui and after the earliest T'ang decades, the system had to be supplemented with paid recruits, and it faded away in the 700s. See *fu*. Cf. *wei-so*.

2094 *fù-pù shih* 服不氏

CHOU: lit., one who subjugates those that will not submit (?): Animal Tamer, a hereditary post carrying rank as Ordinary Serviceman (*hsia-shih*) with status in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*); responsible for providing wild animals for sacrificial use and furs to be used as royal gifts. CL: *dompteur d'animaux féroces*.

2095 *fù'Shēng* 附生

Supplementary Student. (1) MING-CH'ING: abbreviation of *fu hsüeh-sheng*. (2) CH'ING: sometimes used as a general reference to all candidates for Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) who had been certified in preliminary examinations by Provincial Education Commissioners (*t'i-tu hsüeh-cheng*), or to the better qualified of 2 categories of such candidates, distinguished from Added Students

(*tseng-sheng*); see *hsiu-ts'ai*, *kung-sheng*. BH: licentiates of the 1st class.

2096 *fū-shih* 付事

CHIN: Clerk found in various offices of the central government, probably unranked. P5, etc.

2097 *fū-shih* 府史

SUI—SUNG: Office Scribe, a minor official or subofficial functionary found in many agencies such as the Nine Courts (*chiu ssu*) and the Five Directorates (*wu chien*). SP: *scribe*. P5, etc.

2098 *fū-skīk* 父師

Lit., father-mentor: Grand Master, a term of direct address for aged degree-holders or retired officials of some repute; more prestigious than *shao-shih*, q.v.

2099 *fū-shih* 覆試

CH'ING: Confirmation Test, a certification examination given to all Provincial Graduates (*chü-jen*) who appeared at the capital as candidates for the Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. BH: test examination.

2100 *fū-shih àn* 副使案

SUNG: Section for Vice Commissioners, a unit in the Military Appointments Process (*yu-hsuan*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 6a. SP: *service de commissaire-adjoint*.

2101 */ù-shik chèng* 副使正

SUNG: lit. sense and relevance not clear: Assistant Music Master, 2, probably unranked professional specialists, in the Imperial Music Service (*t'ai-yüeh chü*). SP: *assistant de musique*. P10.

2102 *fū-shih mù* 覆實司

CHIN-YÜAN: Verification Office for checking the measurements of materials acquired for construction: a unit in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); in Chin headed by a Clerk (*kuart-kou*); Yuan staffing not clear but probably similar. P15.

2103 *fū-t'ái* 撫臺

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a *hsün-fu* (Grand Coordinator in Ming, Provincial Governor in Ch'ing)'

2104 *fū-tào ch'éng* 複道丞

HAN: Aide for the Palace Walkways, a eunuch subordinate in the Later Han Administrative Office of the Empress (*chung-kung shu*); in some fashion supervised (use of?) the enclosed, elevated passageways that connected palace buildings in the establishment of the Empress. HB: assistant for the covered elevated passageways.

2105 *fū-ts'âo* 賦曹

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Tax Collector, one serving with a Ford Guardian (*chin-chu*) at each approach to Nanking, the dynastic cap'tal. P62.

2106 *fū-tū* 副都

(1) SUNG-MING: common abbreviated reference to a *fū tu chih-hui shih* (Vice Commander-in-chief, Military Vice Commissioner, Regional Vice Commissioner); see *chih-hui shih*. (2) CHIN: also apparently stood alone as a title, Assistant Commander; see *ping-ma*.

2107 /átó-í, íí/^ 副都統

CH'ING: Vice Commander-in-chief of a Banner (*ch'i*) military organization, rank 2a; sometimes supervisor of all Banner garrisons in a Province (*sheng*) in lieu of a Manchu general (*chiang-chün*). BH: deputy lieutenant-general.

2108 /ù 饭 já-í/rí/i 副都御史

MING-CH'ING: Vice Censor-in-chief, one each Left and Right comprising the 2nd echelon of executive officials of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yuan*), rank 3a; in Ch'ing one was Manchu, one Chinese. BH: vice-president of the censorate. P18.

2109 *fū-tuān* 副湍

T'ANG: lit." Vice Rectifier: quasi-official reference to a Palace Censor (*tien-chung shih yü-shih*) who was performing the supervisory functions of an Attendant Censor (*shih yü-shih*) in the Headquarters Bureau (*t'ai-yüan*) of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), or to the Attendant Censor assigned to review judicial decisions reported from the western half of the empire. RR: *sous-chef*. P18.

2110 *fū-tuān* 副湍

N-S DIV; Headquarters, quasi-official or unofficial reference to the principal office or quarters of any agency designated an Office (*fu*); in later times may be encountered as a reference to the headquarters of a Prefecture or Superior Prefecture (both *fu*).

2111 *fū-t'üng ch'ién-chiēn* 阜通錢監

CHIN: lit., directorate of circulation-in-abundance coins (?): Directorate of Motley Circulation, created in 1180 with a Director (*chien*), rank 5a' by renaming the 2-year-old Tai-chou Directorate of Coinage (*tai-chou chien-chien*) in modern Shansi' possibly because in addition to producing coins it began printing and circulating paper money (?); supervised from 1182 by a Controller of Coinage (*t'i-k'ung chü-chien chien*) detached on special duty assignment from his regular post as Participant in Determining Governmental Matters (*ts'an-chih cheng-shih*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) at the core of the central government, rank 2b, a virtual Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) of great influence and authority. The assignment of such a dignitary suggests that the Tai-chou monetary establishment required very special attention. See *li-yung chien-chien*. P16.

2112 *fū-tzǔ chün* 父子軍

T'ANG: lit., the father-to-son army: Hereditary Army, unofficial reference to the Imperial Army of Original Followers (*yüan-ts'ung chin-chün*, q.v.). RR: *armée héréditaire*.

2113 *fū-wèi* 傅尉 or 府尉

YUAN: Mentor-commandant, one of 3 dignitaries on the household staff of every Prince (*wang*), ranking below the Princely Mentor (*wang-fu*) and above the Commander (*綱*ma); the first form of the title was used only on the staffs of the 3 most esteemed Princes. P69.

2114 敷文閣

SUNG: Hall for the Diffusion of Literature, an addition to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin hsüeh-shih yuan*) in 1140, staffed with Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*), rank 3a; Auxiliary Academicians (*chih hsüeh-shih*), rank 3b; and Academicians-in-waiting (*tai-chih*), rank 4b. SP: *pavilion Fou-wen*.

2115 *fū-yéh* 副爺

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Squad Commander (*pa-isung*).

2116 *fū^yīn* 府尹

See under *yin*.

2117 *fū-yà chān-mă* 撫諭軍馬

SUNG: Military Commissioner, one of many comparable titles for central government officials delegated to bring order to troubled areas, particularly in this case to restore or

improve discipline and morale among troops; usually prefixed with a geographic name, e.g., *liang-huai-fu-yū chün-ma* (Military Commissioner for Huai-tung and Huai-hsi), SP: *commissaire chargé de consoler ou de réconforter les armées*.

2118 *fǔ-yū shih* 撫諭使

SUNG: Pacification Commissioner, a central government official delegated to bring order to a troubled area; usually prefixed with a geographic name defining his territorial jurisdiction. SP: *commissaire chargé de consoler et de réconforter le peuple*.

2119 /tí^ássM 撫諭司

SUNG: Pacification Office subordinate to a Prefecture (*chou*), staffed with or headed by regular prefectural officials with special assignments as Pacification Officials (*fǔ-yū kuan*), responsible for maintaining social order and discipline. SP: *bureau chargé de consoler le peuple*.

2120 *fǔ-yuán* 府元

CHIN: Graduate with Highest Honors, designation awarded the highest-ranking passer of a civil service recruitment examination at the Route (*lu*) level; comparable to *chieh-yüan* of other periods.

2121 *fǔ-yuàn* 撫院

MING-CH*ING: unofficial reference to a Ming Grand Coordinator or a Ch'ing Provincial Governor (both *hsün-fu*), combining the /« of *hsün-fu* with the *yüan* of *tu ch'a-yüan* (Censore), in which such provincial dignitaries commonly held nominal regular or concurrent appointments.

2122 *fǔ-yuàn fǎ-chih kuān* 府院法直官

See under *fa-chih kuan*.

2123 *fǔ-yuán k'u* 賦源庫

YÜAN: see *wan-i fu-yüan k'u* (Imperial Silk Vault).

2124 *fǔ-yuèh ssū* 斧鉞司

CH'ING: Halberd Office, one of 2 units constituting the Forward Subsection (*ch'ien-so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), headed by a Director (*chang-yin yun-hui shih*), rank 4a. BH: halberd section.

2125 *hǎ-lā-lǔ wàn-hufú* 哈喇魯萬戶府

YÜAN: Karluk (Qarluk) Brigade, a unit of the Palace Guards (*su-wei*) under the control of the Chief Military Command (*ta-tu-tu-fu* □ headed by an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-chih*) and a Brigade Commander (*wan-hu*).

2126 *hǎi-fáng tad* 海防道

MING-CH'ING: Coastal Defense Circuit, the equivalent in coastal areas of Military Defense Circuits (*ping-pei tao*) supervisory jurisdictions of Vice Commissioners (*fu-shih*) and Assistant Commissioners (*ch'ien-shih*) detached from Provincial Surveillance Commissions (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) and commonly called Circuit Intendants (*tao-tai*); place-name prefixes suggest the geographical extent of each Circuit. In 1753 all Circuit Intendants, while remaining intermediaries between provincial and prefectural (*fu*) administrations, were dissociated from their original Commissions and transformed into autonomous regular appointments, rank 4a.

2127 *hǎi-jén* 鮑人

CHOU: Spiceman, a eunuch chef attached to the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) for the preparation of relishes, minced meats, and other condiments for the royal table and for important state sacrifices. CL: *employé aux hachis ou auxpâtes*.

2128 *hǎi-tào hsün-fáng ch'iēn-hù sō*

.. 海道巡防千戶所

YUAN: Sea Transport Defense Battalion, 5 based along China's southeast coast to protect government grain being shipped northward by sea, from piracy; each headed by an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-chih*) and a Battalion Commander (*ch'ien-hu*), both rank 5a; subordinate to the Sea Transport Brigade (*hai-tao liang-yiin wan-hu fu*). P60.

2129 *hǎi-tào hsün-fáng kuān* 海道巡防官

YÜAN: Coastal Defense Commander, 2 appointed in 1345 under the Chief Grain Transport Commission for the Metropolitan Area (*ching-chi tu ts'ao-yürt ssu*) to organize troops and sailors to protect government shipping on the Grand Canal from banditry; assisted by 2 Vice Commanders (*hsiang-fu kuan*). P60.

2130 *hái-tào liáng-yün wàn-hù fū*

.. 海道糧運萬戶府

YUAN: Sea Transport Brigade, from 1283 responsible for transporting tax grain by sea from the Yangtze delta and the southeast coast to the area of modern Peking, the dynastic capital; directed by an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ckHh*) and a Brigade Commander (*wan-hu*), both rank 3a; supervised 5 Sea Transport Battalions (*hai-tao liang-yün ch'ien-hu so*). P60.

2131 *hǎi-tzū* 海子

CH'ING: lit., little sea: unofficial reference to the Southern Park (*nan-yuan*) maintained by the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*).

2132 *han* 漢

From Han times on, used to refer to China or Chinese; under alien dynasties, used as a prefix to titles reserved for Chinese appointees. N.B.: in Yuan times, the term *han-jen* (normally meaning a Chinese or the Chinese people) officially designated those residents of North China including Jurchen and Khitan as well as Chinese who prior to the Mongol conquest had been subjects of the Jurchen Chin dynasty, whereas *nan-jen* (Southerner) officially designated the wholly Chinese population of South China that had been governed by the S. Sung state.

2133 *hàn-chǎng* 翰長

Common unofficial abbreviated reference to any executive head of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*), usually Academician Recipient of Edicts (*hsüeh-shih ch'eng-chih*) or simply Academician (*hsüeh-shih*).

2134 *hàn-chān* 漢軍

(1) YUAN: Chinese Army, a collective reference to those members of the military organization who prior to the Mongol conquest had been residents of North China, governed by the Chin dynasty. (2) CH'ING: Chinese Banners, an abbreviation of the term *han-chun pa ch'i*.

2135 *hàn-chün pā ch'i* 漢軍八旗

CH'ING: lit., the Chinese army of 8 banners: Eight Chinese Banners, one of 3 groups in the Banner system of military organization (see *ch'i*, *pa ch'i*). Cf. *man-chou pa ch'i*, *meng-ku pa ch'i*.

2136 *ftán-cAáw* 广如容漢軍堂

CH'ING: Chinese Soldiers Office, a unit in the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*) for dealing with cases involving Chinese soldiers; staffed with one Judge (*p'ing-shih*), rank 7a; abolished in 1699. P22.

2137 *kàn èrk-pān* 漢二班

CH'ING: Second Chinese Duty Group, one of 4 groups of Secretaries in the Council of State (*chün-chi chang-ching*). Also see *han t'ou-pan*, *man t'ou-pan*, *man erh-pan*.

2138 *hán-jén* 寒人 or *hán-kuān* 寒官

N-S DIV: lit., a cold or impoverished man or official; Humble Man, Humble Official. The term was used in connection with the Nine Ranks (*chiu p'in*) system of categorizing potential appointees to government office on the basis of their genealogical distinction or lack of it; it refers to men considered suitable only to serve as subofficial functionaries or in very low-ranking posts, to officials (*kuan*) of such status, and to the offices (also *kuan*) allocated to them. Humble ma; have been used as a synonym of Impure (*cho*), but it appears probably to have denoted a category below Impure. Whether or not this *han* was used disparagingly in lieu of the homophonous name of the Han dynasty is not clear. See under *chung-cheng*.

2139 *hán-jén ssü* 漢人司

CHIN: Chinese Assistant, 3^o rank not clear, serving as administrative aides to the Vice Directors (*yüan-wai lang*) of Sections (*ts'ao*) in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). P6.

2140 *hán-küng* 函工

N-S DIV (Chou): Armorer in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuān*), number not specified, with rank as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; =7a). P14.

2141 *hán-lín* 翰林

Lit., a grove or forest of brush-points, suggesting a group of litterateurs: from the 700s on, occurs as a prefix to numerous titles of literary and editorial workers and even other specialists such as physicians, most commonly but not solely members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*); normally rendered simply Hanlin. Also see *pei-men*. P23.

2142 *hán-lín hstiéh-shih* 翰林學士

T'ANG-CH'ING: Hanlin Academician, a member of the T'ang-Sung Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*) and head of the Ming-ChMng Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). The title originated in the reign of T'ang Hsuan-tsung (r. 712-756) as a duty assignment (drafting, editing, compiling, etc.) for officials holding substantive posts elsewhere in the central government. In Sung became a substantive post, rank 3a; 3a in Chin; 3a then 2b, after 1318 2a in Yuan; 3a then 3b, but generally 5a in Ming; 2a in Ch'ing; in Ch'ing one each Chinese and Manchu appointee. Also see *shih-chiang hsüeh-shih*, *shih-tu hsüeh-shih*. RR+SP: *letté*. P23.

2143 *hán-lín hsüeh-shih ch'eng-chih*

翰林學士承旨

TANG-YUAN: Hanlin Academician Recipient of Edicts, from the 800s normally one or more senior members of the group of Hanlin Academicians (*han-lin hsüeh-shih*) in the T'ang-Sung Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*) and the Yuan Hanlin and Historiography Academy (*han-lin kuo-shih yüan*), who apparently organized and supervised the work of the group. Also see *ch'eng-chih*. P23.

2144 *hán4ín hsüeh-shih yüan* 翰林學士院

T'ANG-CH'ING: Hanlin Academy, a common variant designation of the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*) in T'ang and Sung, and of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) in Yuan, Ming, and Ch'ing. P23.

2145 *hán-lín t-kuān yüan* 翰林醫官院

5 DYN-CHIN: Medical Institute, staffed with profes-

sional physicians with greatly varying titles, in Sung headed by a Commissioner (*shih*); provided medical service for the imperial household. Comparable to the earlier Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i yuan*); apparently unrelated to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) or the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chíu*), a unit in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), but may have merged with the latter by the end of Sung. \$P: *cour de médecine*. P36.

2146 *hán4ín kung-feng* 翰林供奉

T'ANG: Academician in Attendance, literary and editorial aides to the Emperor; initiated c. 712 jointly with Academicians Awaiting Orders (*han-lin tai-chao*) as new titles replacing Academicians of the North Gate (*pei-men hsieh-shih*); c. 738 both new titles consolidated into the single title Hanlin Academician (*han-lin hsieh-shih*) appointees assigned to the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*) but apparently worked in a separate office unofficially called the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). Not a substantive post, but a duty assignment (*ch'ai-ch'ien*) for officials holding substantive posts elsewhere in the central government. Also see *kung-feng hsüeh-shih*, *kung-feng kuan*. RR: *académicien à la disposition de l'empereur*. P23.

2147 *hán-lín kuō-shih yüan* 翰林國史院

YUAN: Hanlin and Historiography Academy, abbreviation of *han-lin hsüeh-shih yüan chien* (concurrently) *kuō-shih yüan*: designation for what in other periods was simply called the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). Sometimes found in the further variant *han-lin kuō-shih chi-hsien yüan* (Hanlin, Historiography, and Scholarly Worthies Academy; see *chi-hsien yüan*). P23.

2148 *hán-lín shih-shū* 書

SUNG: Court Calligrapher, a professional specialist (?) in the Court of Imperial Calligraphy (*han-lin yü-shu yüan*); no apparent relationship with the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). SP: *letté-calligraphe*.

2149 *hán-lín ssü* 翰軌司

SUNG: Office of Fruits and Tea, a unit under the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*); no relationship with the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*).

2150 *hán-lín tài-chào* 翰林待詔

T'ANG-MING: Academician Awaiting Orders, a duty assignment in the T'ang Institute of Academicians (*hsieh-shih yüan*) for officials of literary talent holding substantive posts elsewhere in the central government (see *han-lin kung-feng*), from Sung on, a substantive post in the Institute of Academicians, i.e., the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*); rank 9b in Ming. See *tai-chao*. RR: *académicien attendant les ordres de l'empereur*. P23.

2151 翰林待制

CHIN-MING: Academician Awaiting Instructions, literary and editorial aides to the Emperor, members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), rank 5a or 5b; discontinued in 1381. P23.

2152 *hán-lín t'u-huà yüan* 翰林圖畫院

SUNG: Imperial Painting Academy, apparently an alternate reference to the Painter Service (*t'u-hua chu*) in the Artisans Institute (*han-lin yüan*) of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), but suggesting the inclusion of regular officials on special duty assignments as well as professional specialists. See under *hua-yüan*.

2153 *hán-lín yü-shū yüan* 翰林御書院

SUNG: Imperial Academy of Calligraphy, organizational

status, staff, and functions not clear, but apparently not connected with the Imperial Library (*yu-shu ch'u*) or the Institute of Academicians (*hsueh-shih yian*); likely a variant reference to the Calligrapher Service (*shu-i chu*) in the Artisans Institute (*han-lin yian*) of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*).

2154 *hàn-lín yuán* 翰林院

(1) T'ANG-CH^{ING}: Hanlin Academy, a loosely organized group of litterateurs who did drafting and editing work in the preparation of the more ceremonious imperial proclamations and the compilation of imperially sponsored historical and other works, principally designated Hanlin Academicians (*han-lin hsüeh-shih*). Originated c. 738 as the office of Academicians Awaiting Orders (*han-lin tax-chao*), who were soon retitled Hanlin Academicians and in the 800s gained governmental importance as palace counselors of Emperors, under leadership of a Hanlin Academic Recipient of Edicts (*han-lin hsüeh-shih ch'eng-chih*). In its early history, its staff held substantive posts elsewhere in the central government, and the Academy had no substantive status. In Yuan it had status as a regular central government agency titled the Hanlin and Historiography Academy (*han-lin kuo-shih yian*), headed by 6 Hanlin Academicians Recipients of Edicts, rank 1b. In Ming headed by a Chancellor (*hsüeh-shih*), 3a then 3b, but generally 5a; was especially important as the career ladder by which men gained entry into the Grand Secretariat (*nei-kó*). In Ch'ing headed by 2 Academicians in Charge (*han-lin chang-yüan hsüeh-shih*), one Chinese and one Manchu, both 2b. RR: *académie*. BH: national academy. P23. (2) TANG-SUNG: common variant reference to the Institute of Academicians (*hsueh-shih yuan*). SP: *bureau de la forêt des pinceaux*. (3) SUNG: Artisans Institute, a unit in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), staffed with astrologers, calligraphers, painters, and physicians who were mostly professional specialists, not members of the regular officialdom.

2155 *hàn luán-i shih* 漢鑾輿使

CH'ING: Chinese Commissioner of the Imperial Procession Guard, one, rank 2a; paired with a Manchu Commissioner (*luan-i shih*) as 2nd in command under a Grand Minister in Charge of the Guard (*chang wei-shih ta-ch'en*). See *luan-i wei*.

2156 *Mn-pěnfáng* 鎮本房

CH'ING: Chinese Documents Section in the Grand Secretariat (*nei-kó*), in charge of translating Manchu documents into Chinese. Cf. *man-pen fang*, *meng-ku pen-fang*. BH: Chinese copying office. P2.

2157 *hàn-p'iào ch'iēn-ch'ù* 漢票簽處

CH'ING: Chinese Document Registry in the Grand Secretariat (*nei-kó*), in charge of recording all Chinese documents handled. Cf. *man-piao ch'ien-ch'u*. BH: Chinese registry. P2.

2158 *hán-shih* 函使

Correspondence Clerk, one of many kinds of subofficial functionaries found in many periods of history.

2159 *hàn shìh-wèi* 漢侍衛

CH'ING: Chinese Imperial Guardsman, one of several categories of Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei*), who served as the Emperor's bodyguard. BH: Chinese corps of the imperial bodyguards.

2160 *hàn-tàngfáng* 漢檔案

CH'ING: Chinese Archive in the Court of Colonial Affairs

(*li-fan yian*), a translation and archival agency. See *mantang fang*. BH: translation office.

2161 *hàn fóu-pàn* 漢頭班

CH'ING: First Chinese Duty Group, one of 4 groups of Secretaries in the Council of State (*chün-chi chang-ching*). Also see *han erh-pan*, *man t'ou-pan*, *man erh-pan*.

2162 *hàn-yüàn* 翰苑

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., garden of writing brushes: unofficial reference to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*), comparable agencies such as the Sung dynasty Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yuan*) and the Yian dynasty Hanlin and Historiography Academy (*han-lin kuo-shih yuan*), or their personnel. P23.

2163 *háng-shóu* 行首

SUNG: Column Leader, subofficial functionaries serving as ushers in the Visitors Bureau (*k'o-sheng*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) or as heads of small squads in various military units. SP: *chef de troupe*.

2164 *háo'chài* 壟寨

CHIN-YÜAN: Construction Foreman, unranked, one in the Chin Southern Capital Construction Supervisorate (*nan-ching fi-chü ching-ch'eng so*); 16 in the Yuan Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*), others in the Ta-tu (i.e., Peiping) Regency (*liu-shou ssu*). P15, 49.

2165 *héng* 衡

See *chuart-heng*, *lin-heng*, *yü-heng*.

2166 *héng-háng* sMh 橫行使

SUNG: Commissioner of the Crosswise Ranks, honorific designation of the man in charge of the highest-ranking military officers in court audience, assisted by a Vice Commissioner (*ifu-shih*) in charge of the lowest-ranking officers.

2167 *héng-kuān* 衡官

HAN: Weighmaster, apparently several on duty in the Imperial Forest Park (*shang lin yuan*) outside the capital city, presumably responsible for checking on hunting catches; headed by a Director (*chang*) subordinate to the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (*shui-heng tu-wei*). HB (*chang*): chief of the office of the forest.

2168 *héng-tsāi* 衡宰

HAN: lit., steward of the scales: unofficial reference to the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*).

2169 *hó-chí chu* 和劑局

SUNG: Pharmacy Service, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). SP: *bureau pharmaceutique*.

2170 *hō-chih* 呵止

Lit. 'to call to a halt': Shouter of Warnings, in Sung and no doubt other periods as well, one of many types of men authorized to form the retinue of an official in travel status; see under *tao-ts'ung*.

2171 *hó-ch'ā shǔ* 河渠署

SUI-SUNG: Office of Rivers and Canals, a unit under the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*), headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8a. Temporarily in early Sung called Rivers and Canals Section (*ho-ch'ü art*), with a Manager (*kou-tang kung-shih*), subordinate to the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*). RR+SP: *office (bureau) des rivières et des canaux*. P14, 15.

2172 *hó-chuàn* 禾綢

Meaning and derivation not clear, but from the era of N-S Division on, an unofficial reference to the Emperor.

2173 kó-fāng skik 合方氏

CHOU: Region Unifier, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shik*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) in charge of maintaining roads, monitoring trade, and overseeing visitors from afar. CL: *agents d'union des regions*.

2174 hó-fáng t'i-châ ssü 河防提舉司

YÜAN: Supervisor of River Defense, each headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chii*), rank 5b, established in 1351 under each Branch Directorate of Waterways (*hsing tu-shui chien*), to maintain security supervision along the Grand Canal and other important waterways. P59.

2175 hójèng'ssü 合奉祀

MING: Joint Sacrifice!*, S constituting a Sacrificial Office (*tz'u-chi shu*), several of which were subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-chang ssu*) at Nanking. P49.

2176 kó-ksifáng 西河西房

SUNG: Northwestern Defense Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*): one of 12 Sections created in the reign of Shen-tsung (1067-1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military functions on a county-wide scale. This Section supervised the northwestern frontier, the core of which was Shan-hsi Circuit (*lu*), modern Shensi. Headed by 3 to 5 Vice Recipients of Edicts (*fù ch'eng-chih*), rank 8b. Apparently discontinued early in S. Sung. See *shih-erh fang* (Twelve Sections). SP: *chambre de défense de la frontière Occidentale*.

2177 hó-já 合入

SUNG: Expectant, a prefix indicating that one is qualified and certified to take up duty in the post named.

2178 hó-k'ou chih-chiàng 合口脂匠

T'ANG: lit., maker of lard suitable for eating or, possibly, maker of lip ointments: Medication Maker, 2, probably professional specialists, on the staff of the Medicines Service (*feng-i chu*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). RR: *ouvrier fabricant de graisse pour les lèvres*. P38.

2179 Arf-ArMtò 河庫道

CH'ING: Grand Canal Storehouse Circuit, in charge of paying laborers on the southern section of the Grand Canal, under the Director-general of the Grand Canal (*ho-tao tsung-tu*) based in Kiangsu; also an abbreviated reference to the Circuit Intendant (*tao-l'ai*) in charge. P59.

2180 hò-ū 豹隸

See *mo-li* (Northeastern War Prisoners).

2181 hó-piāo 河標

CH'ING: lit., the river flag: Waterways Command, a general reference to the administrative structure and personnel subordinate to a Director-general of the Grand Canal (*ho-tao tsung-tu*); often occurs as prefix to a title, e.g., *ho-piao chung-chün fu-chiang* (Vice General serving as Adjutant of the Waterways Command; see *chung-chün*); also occurs as an indirect reference to a Director-general of the Grand Canal. See *piao*.

2182 Arf-pYrō 河泊所

MING-CH'ING: Fishing Tax Office, headed by one or 2 Commissioners-in-chief (*ta-shih*), unranked; established in 1382 in all localities where fishing was of commercial importance, to collect taxes on the catch; in early Ming numbered more than 250* but in Ch'ing lost importance except in Kwangtung Province. BH: river police inspector. P54.

2183 hó-shèng shù 和聲署

CH'ING: Music Office, headed by 2 Directors (*cheng*), one each Chinese and Manchu; one of 2 agencies constituting the Music Ministry (*iüeh-pu*) established in 1729 to replace the traditional *chiao-fang ssu*, q.v. Also see *shen-ytieh shu*. P10,

2184 hó-shih ch'ín-wáng 和碩親王

CH'ING: full designation of Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*)-*ho-shih* is the transliteration of a Manchu word meaning fief or appanage, hence suggesting a Prince with territorial claims. BH: prince of the blood of the first degree.

2185 hó-shih kó-kó 和碩格格

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Commandery Princess (*chün-chu*).

2186 hó-shih kūng-chū 和碩公主

CH'ING: Imperial Princess, specifying one borne by a secondary wife or concubine rather than by the Empress.

2187 hó-shih ó-fù 和碩額駙

CH'ING: Consort of the Imperial Princess (i.e., of a *ho-shih kung-chu*), 2nd-ranking male consort in the nobility (*chüeh*). BH: husband of an imperial princess.

2188 hó-shih pèi-ló 和碩貝勅

CH'ING: lit., fief-holding imperial kinsman: Enfeoffed Beile, a title of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded by the founder of the Manchu imperial line, Nurhachi, to his brothers, sons, and nephews, 8 of whom constituted the top-echelon advisory group serving Nurhachi until his death in 1626; soon thereafter transformed into a more formal Deliberative Council (*tsi-cheng ch'u*). See *pei-lo*. P64.

2189 Ad-Aíî河臺or河台

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Director-general of the Grand Canal (*ho-tao tsung-tu*).

2190 hō'tǎo 呵導

Shouting Guide: in Sung and no doubt other periods as well, one of many types of men authorized to form the retinue of an official in travel status; see under *tao-ts'ung*.

2191 hó-tào 河道

MING-CH'ING: (1) Waterways Circuit, a branch office of a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*) or Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) in charge of river maintenance, irrigation, etc.; commonly also an abbreviated reference to the Circuit Intendant (*tao-t'ai*) in charge; normally prefixed with a geographic name suggesting the jurisdiction of the Circuit. BH: river tao-tai. P59. (2) Unofficial reference to a Director-general of the Grand Canal (*ho-tao tsung-tu*) or his establishment.

2192 hó-tào fí-châ ssü 河道提舉司

YUAN: Waterways Supervisorate, variable number, established with place-name prefixes in appropriate areas to direct the maintenance of waterways, irrigation systems, etc., under supervision of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*) or one of its branches; each headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chu*), rank 5b. Sometimes known as *ho-fang t'i-chü ssu* (Supervisorate of River Defense). P15, 59.

2193 kó-tàotsäng-tü 河道總督

Director-general of the Grand Canal. (1) MING: variant reference to the *ts'ao-yün tsung-tu* (Director-general of Grain Transport). (2) CH'ING: number variable but commonly 3 or 4 stationed at Huai-an and called Chiang-nan *ho-tao tsung-tu* or *nan-ho*, one stationed at Chi-ning and called

Shantung and Honan *ho-tao tsung-tu* or *tung-ho*, and one stationed at Ku-an and called Chihli *ho-tao tsung-tu* or *pei-ho*. Separate from the grain transport hierarchy (see *ts'aoyün tsung-tu*), they controlled maintenance and operation of the Grand Canal and shipping on relevant sections of the Yellow River. They usually held nominal posts as Ministers of Works and concurrent Censors-in-chief (*kung-pu shang-shu chien tu yu-shih*). BH: director-general of the conservation of the Yellow River and the Grand Canal. P59.

2194 *hó-té* 和德

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Harmonious Virtue, designation of one of 27 Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*), rank =3b.

2195 *Aá-tfcA* , á/^ 和羅場

SUNG: lit. place for harmonious purchases: Grain Requisition Depot, a local agency that purchased grain from the populace at a fixed low price to fulfill state needs, primarily military; subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*). SP: *aire d'achat à l'amiable*.

2196 *kó-tí sMk* 河僕使 or *kó-tíyèk-ché* 謁者
HAN-SUNG; River Conservancy Commissioner, supervisor of dike repairs, fishing practices, etc. Established in Former Han (*shih*) to coordinate and supervise various water-control (*tu-shui*) officials, in Later Han (*yeh-che*) superseded others; throughout Han, a duty assignment rather than a substantive post. See *hu tu-shui shih*. From the era of N-S Division through T'ang (primarily *yeh-che*, but both *shih* and *yeh-che* in T'ang), a substantive post in the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui t'ai*, *tu-shui chien*), rank 8a2 in T'ang, numbered as many as 60 in Sui. In Sung (*shih* or *p'an-kuan*) an added responsibility of senior functionaries in Prefectures (*chou*) around the dynastic capital, Kaifeng. RR (*shih*): *commissaire chargé des digues des fleuves*; (*yeh-che*): *visiteur des digues des fleuves*. SP: *commissaire des chaussées*; (*p'an-kuan*): *assistant des chaussées*. P14, 59.

2197 *hó-t'ing* 河廳

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Fishing Tax Office (*ho-p'o so*).

2198 *hó-t'īng* 鶴廳

Lit., crane pavilion: from T'ang on, an unofficial reference to the Bureau of Evaluations (*kao-kung ssu*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), apparently because in T'ang times the office wall of the Bureau had a crane painted on it by a well-known artist.

2199 *hó-tū* 河督

MING-CH'ING: abbreviation of *ho-tao tsung-tu* (Director-general of the Grand Canal).

2200 *kó-t'üng* 合同

Lit., to match: one of several terms used for registered document, a form of paper used by officials for correspondence with the issuing agency, where the authenticity of the correspondence could be verified by matching the paper with a retained stub-book sheet, at the overlaid margins of which a seal had been impressed before the paper was issued. Sometimes called a tally. See *k'art-ho*.

2201 *kó-t , úng p , íng-yú ssū* 合同憑由司

SUNG: Certificate Validation Office, a unit in the Palace Eunuch Service (*Ju-nei nei-shih sheng*) that prepared certificates needed by the appropriate authorities to issue commodities for palace use. SP: *bureau de délivrance des certificats des choses demandées par le palais*.

2202 *Arf-H^tòo* 河務道

CH'ING: River Maintenance Circuit, also a reference to

the Circuit Intendant (*tao-t'ai*) in charge, rank 4a; used with place-name prefixes. See *tao*, *tao-t'ai*.

2203 *A ó-jí/^ & á/i -c A tò w g* 河營參將

CH'ING: Assistant Brigade Commander, highest-ranking military subordinate to a Director-general of the Grand Canal (*ho-tao tsung-tu*). See *is'an-chiang*.

2204 *hó-yüng chién* 和用監

YIIAN: occasional variant reference, probably through scribal error, to the Directorate for Leather and Fur Manufactures (*li-yung chien*). P38.

2205 *hóu* 侯

(1) CHOU: Marquis, a title of nobility (*chüeh*) used by some regional lords and commonly granted to sons of Kings (*wang*). See *chu-hou* (Feudal Lords). (2) HAN-CH'ING: Marquis, a title of nobility, usually next in prestige only after Prince (*wang*) and Duke (*kung*), sometimes hereditary, sometimes conferred for special merit; usually prefixed with geographic name designating the noble's real or hypothetical fief. Occurs with a variety of qualifying prefixes: e.g., *k'ai-kuo hou*, *hsien-hou*, *hsiang-hou*, *t'ing-hou*, *lieh-hou*, qq.v. P64, 65. (3) HAN: Commandant, a military title with many uses, commonly with rank of 600 bushels; less prestigious than *hsiao-wei* (also Commandant) and *ssu-ma* (Commander) but more prestigious than *ch'ien-hu* (Battalion Commander). HB: captain.

2206 *hòu* 后

(1) CHOU: Queen, principal wife of the King (*wang*). (2) CH'IN-CH , INÔ: Empress: throughout imperial history the most simple designation of an Emperor's principal wife, commonly prefixed with her maiden surname. See *huang-hou*, *huang t'ai-hou*, *t'ai-huang t'ai-hou*.

2207 *hòU'Ch'i* 候氣

HAN: Observer of Air Currents, a duty assignment for 12 Expectant Officials (*tai-chao*) in the Imperial Observatory (*ling-t'ai*). HB: watcher of the ethers. P35.

2208 *hòu chüng-lu* 候鐘律

HAN: Observer of the Bell-like Pitchpipes, a duty assignment for 7 Expectant Officials (*tai-chao*) in the Imperial Observatory (*ling-t'ai*). HB: watcher of the Chung pitch pipes. P35.

2209 *hòu-fēi ssù hsīng* 后妃四星

TANG: The Empress and the Four Chief Consorts, collective reference to the ranking palace ladies, including the consorts *kuei-fei*, *hui-fei*, *li-fei*, and *hua-fei*, qq.v.

2210 *hòu-fēng* 候風

HAN: Observer of Winds, a duty assignment for 3 Expectant Officials (*tai-chao*) in the Imperial Observatory (*ling-t'ai*). HB: watcher of the wind. P35.

2211 *hòu-háng* 後行

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Rear Echelon of Ministries (*pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), specifically designating the Ministries of Rites (*li-pu*) and of Works (*kung-pu*), which were less prestigious than both the Front Echelon (*ch'ien-hang*) comprising the Ministries of Personnel (*li-pu*) and of War (*ping-pu*) and the Middle Echelon (*chung-hang*) comprising the Ministries of Revenue (*hu-pu*) and of Justice (*hsing-pu*). P38. (2) SUNG: Junior Clerk (?) an uncommon title coupled with Senior Clerk (? *ch'ien-hang*), apparently subofficial functionaries; found in the Court of Palace Attendants (*hsüan-hui yuan*), the Accounting Office (*shen-chi ssu*) of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*), etc. SP: *employé de rang arrière*.

2212 **hòu-hsing** 候星

HAN: Observer of the Stars, a duty assignment for 14 Expectant Officials (*tai-chao*) in the Imperial Observatory (*ling-t'ai*). HB: watcher of the stars. P35..

2213 **hòu'hsüān** 候選

T'ANG-CH'ING: Expectant Appointee, designation of a qualified man awaiting appointment or reappointment by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). BH: candidate.

2214 **hòu-hù tā-ch'én** 後&大臣

CH'ING: Grand Minister of the Rear Watch, duty assignment in rotation for Grand Ministers of the Imperial Household Department Concurrently Controlling the Imperial Guardsmen (*ling shih-wei nei ta-ch'en*) to serve on active bodyguard duty. BH: chamberlain of the rear-guard.

2215 **hòU'jén** 候人

CHOU: lit. 'a watcher, or one who waits for people: Scout, 6 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 6 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for checking on road conditions and watching for travelers. CL: *attendants, vedettes*.

2216 **hòU'jih** 候日

HAN: Observer of the Sun, a duty assignment for 2 Expectant Officials (*tai-chao*) in the Imperial Observatory (*ling-t'ai*). HB: watcher of the sun. P35.

2217 **hòu kuéi-yǐng** 候晷影

HAN: Observer of the Sundial, a duty assignment for 3 Expectant Officials (*tai-chao*) in the Imperial Observatory (*ling-t'ai*). HB: watcher of the sun's shadow. P35.

2218 **hóu-kuó** 侯國

Marquisate: throughout history, the domain of a Marquis (*hou*) on whom a fief (real or nominal) had been conferred. HB: marquisate.

2219 **hdu-miào** 后廟

Temple of the ... Empress, common designation throughout history for buildings in which the spirits of Empresses were honored or worshipped by their descendants; each controlled by a civil service Temple Director (*shih-chang*), with the aid of Court Gentlemen for Fasting (*chai-lang*), Temple Attendants (*miao chih-kuan*), etc. The term is commonly prefixed with the posthumous designation of the Empress to whom the temple was dedicated. P28.

2220 **kdu-pǔ** 候補

CH'ING: Expectant Appointee, designation of qualified men for whom there were no vacant posts but who were assigned by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) to appropriate central government or provincial agencies to occupy the first appropriate vacancy. See *hou-hsiān*.

2221 **kòu-pǔ láng** 候部郎 or **hòu-pǔ li** 吏

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei, Chin): Astronomical Observer, as many as 15 on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (*tai-shih ling*). P35.

2222 **hdu-pǔ pan** 候補班

CH'ING: Corps of Expectant Appointees, collective reference to all Expectant Appointees (*hou-pu*) on duty in an agency, where they might be given miscellaneous tasks pending substantive appointments to posts as they became vacant.

2223 **hóu-shé** 喉舌

Lit. 'throat and tongue, the speaking organs; hence Spokesman for the Ruler: from antiquity an unofficial reference to such dignitaries as the Chou dynasty Minister of State

(*chung-tsai*), the Han dynasty Imperial Secretary (*shang-shu*), the Ming dynasty Transmission Commissioner (*t'ung-cheng shih*)' etc. To be distinguished from the categorical designation Speaking Officials (*yen-kuan*), whose duty was to speak to the ruler, not for him.

2224 **hòu-shěng** 後省

SUNG: Rear Section of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), as distinguished from the Front Section (*ch'i-en-sheng*); division of functions not clear. SP: *département postérieur du palais intérieur*. P19.

2225 **hòu-sǒ** 後所

CH'ING: Rear Subsection, one of 5 top-echelon units in the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), headed by a Director (*chang-yin kuan-chun shih*)' rank 3a; with 8 subordinate Offices (mostly 叩). BH: fifth sub-department.

2226 **hòu-tsūng yuàn** 厚宗院

SUNG: lit. 'agency for generosity to clansmen: Hostel for Imperial Kinsmen, variant designation of *tun-tsung yuan*, q.v.; one each in the western and southern branches of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*).

2227 **hòu-wèi** 候衛

SUI-T'ANG: Reserve Guard, one each Left and Right, created c. 604 as units of the Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei*) at the dynastic capital; nomenclature apparently persisted in T'ang through the 636 reorganization of the Twelve Guards into the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*), but in 662 renamed Imperial Insignia Guards (*chin-wu wei*). RR: *garde de surveillance*. P43.

2228 **kdu-yuàn** 後苑

SUNG: Rear Garden, a reference to the inner quarters of the imperial palace, hence to eunuchs of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); prefixed to many eunuch titles. SP: *pare arrière*.

2229 **hsi** 畏

CHOU: lit., servant, perhaps derived from the name of an alien tribe in the far northeast: aside from use in common compounds such as *hsii-kuan* (slave) and *hsii-nu* (servant, slave), one of many terms used to designate a eunuch (see *huan-kuan*).

2230 **hsī** 西

West: common prefix in agency names and official titles, ordinarily paired with East (*tung*) but found in other directional combinations as well; in addition to the following entries, look for entries formed by the characters that follow *hsii* wherever encountered.

2231 **hsbcWāng** 西廠

MING: Western Depot, a eunuch secret-service agency established in the 1470s on the pattern of the Eastern Depot (*tung-ch'lang*), under the control of the eunuch Director of Ceremonial (*ssu-li t'ai-chien*); collaborated with the Imperial Bodyguard (*chin-i wei*) in punishing those allegedly guilty of treason.

2232 **Arf-eYíwtí** 喜起舞

CH'ING: lit., dancers who celebrate the ruler's achievements, derived from a passage in the ancient *Shu-ching* (*Classic of Writings*): Palace Dancers, supervised by one of the Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). BH: court ballet.

2233 **hsbchiēn** 西監

(1) SUI-T'ANG: Directorate of the Western Parks, one of 4 Directorates in charge of maintaining the buildings and

grounds of imperial parks and gardens in the 4 quadrants of the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an; in Sui under the Directorate-general of the Imperial Parks (*yüan tsung-chien*), in T'ang under the Court of the National Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*); headed by a Supervisor (*chien*) in both periods, in T'ang rank 6b2. See *ssu-mien chien*, *tung-chien*, *pei-chien*, *nart-chien*. P40. (2) CHIN: abbreviated reference to the Western Directorate of Coinage (*pao-feng ch'ien-chien*).

2234 *hsbchlh* 西織

HAN: West Weaving Shop under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), headed by a Director (*ling*); eventually combined with the East Weaving Shop (*tung-chih*) into a single Weaving Shop (*chih-shih*). HB: western weaving house. P37.

2235 *hsı-ch'üan* 西銓

T'ANG: Selector of the West, unofficial reference to one of the Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*) of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), in contrast to the other Vice Minister's unofficial designation as Selector of the East (*tung-ch'üan*); reference is to the Ministry's role in selecting appointees for office. See *shang-shu ch'üan*, *chung-ch'üan*.

2236 *hsı'fū* 西府

SUNG: West Administration, unofficial reference to the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*) as contrasted to the East Administration (*tung-fu*), referring to the office of Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*, *ch'eng-hsiang*, etc.) or the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). These top-echelon agencies of the military and civil establishments in the central government were known collectively as the Two Administrations (*erh-fu*).

2237 *hsı'háng* 西行

T*ANG: West Echelon of Ministries (*pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), consisting of the Ministries of War (*ping-pu*), of Justice (*hsing-pu*), and of Works (*kung-pu*), as distinguished from 3 others in an East Echelon (*tung-hang*); supervised by the Assistant Director of the Right (*yu-ch'eng*) in the Department.

2238 *hsı-hó* 羲和

HAN: Astrologer (?) on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (*t'ai-shih ling*) (?). The term derives either from (a) a legend that families named Hsi and Ho were put in hereditary charge of calendrical calculations in high antiquity, or from (b) pre-ChMn origins of the notion that a mythical being called Hsi Ho (or Hsi-ho) is charioteer of the sun. Han usage as a title is not clear.

2239 *hsı-hsīn ssü* 假薪司

MING: Firewood Office, a minor agency of palace eunuchs headed by a eunuch Director (*cheng*, *t'ai-chien*); see *ssu ssu* (Four Offices).

2240 *hsbhsüán* 西選

T'ANG: Appointer of the West, unofficial reference to one of the Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*) of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), as distinguished from the Appointer of the East (*tung-hsian*); also see *chung-hsüan*. The usage derives from the role played by the Vice Minister in selecting appointees for military offices. Cf. *hsı-ch'tian*.

2241 *hsı-hsüéh kuän* 習學官

SUNG: Apprentice, variant of *hsı-hsüeh kung-shih*; 6 reportedly assigned to the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). SP: *fonctionnaire-stagiaire*.

2242 *hsı-hsüéh kung-shih* 潛學公事

SUNG: Apprentice in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) or

the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); status not clear. SP: *stagiaire des affaires publiques*.

2243 *hsı4* 西掖

CH'ING: West Chamber, unofficial reference to the Central Drafting Office (*chung-shu k'o*).

2244 如宦習藝館

T'ANG: Institute for Study of the Polite Arts, new name given the Palace Institute of Literatu. (*nei wen-hsueh kuan*) in 692, then quickly changed again to Palace School in the Grove (*wan-lin nei chiao-fang*); responsible for educating palace women. RR: *collège où on apprend les arts*.

2245 *hsı4 kuän-kōu kuän* 西驛管勾官

SUNG: Clerk for Postal Relays in the West, 2 unranked personnel on the staff of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*); in charge of travel arrangements for envoys from tribal groups on China's western frontier. P11.

2246 *hsbjän yiän* 西染院

SUNG: West Dyeing Office, a palace workshop headed by a (eunuch?) Commissioner (*shih*). SP: *cour occidentale de teinturerie*.

2247 *hsı-jén* 賦人

CHOU: Keeper of Dried Meats, 4 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) responsible for gathering from hunting expeditions and other sources various meats and other edibles to be preserved by drying, and for providing dried foods of all sorts needed for royal sacrifices, banquets, funeral rituals, etc. CL: *officier des pièces sèches, dessécheur*.

2248 *hsUjén* 醫人

CHOU: Vlnegarman, 2 eunuch members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*), who prepared all foods preserved in vinegar for use in the royal palace, in sacrifices, in entertaining guests, etc. CL: *vinaigrier*.

2249 *ksı-jung* sMh-ckē 西夜使者

SUI: Commissioner for Western Tributaries, a member of the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu ssu*) designated on an ad hoc basis to set up an office (*shu*) to supervise arrangements for the treatment of envoys from tribes on China's western frontier; c. 610 superseded the consolidated Hostel for Tributary Envoys (*ssu-fang kuan*). P11.

2250 *hsı-kó chUchià* 西閣祭酒

SUI-TWNG: Master of Ceremonies in the West Hall, a receptionist, rank 7bl, in a Princely Establishliment (*wang-Ju*); difference from *tung-ko chi-chiu* is not clear. RR: *maitre des cérémonies de la salle de l'ouest de la maison d'un prince*. P69.

2251 *hsı-k'ü* 西庫

SUNG: Western Storehouse, one of several storage facilities constituting the Left Vault (*tso-tsang*), which stored general state revenues under the supervision of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). See *tso-tsang*, *yu-tsang*, *nan-peı k'u*.

2252 *hsı'kuän* 西宮

SUNG: lit., official of the west: unofficial reference to the husband of an Imperial Princess (*kung-chu*). *Secfu-ma tu-wei*.

2253 *hsı'kuän chu* 奪官局

SUI-T'ANG: Menials Service, a eunuch agency in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*) headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 8b; in charge of palace slaves and laborers; also assigned titles and ranks to members of the palace staff

and provided medical and funeral services for palace women.
RR: *service des esclaves du palais intérieur*.

2254 *hsí-kung* 辟宮

Western Palace: unofficial reference to the household, and indirectly the person, of the Empress, in contrast to the unofficial designation Eastern Palace (*tung-kung*), referring to the Heir Apparent. □

2255 *hsbláng* 夕郎

(1) HAN-N-S DIV: unofficial reference to a Gentleman Attendant at the Palace Gate (*chi-shih huang-men*; also see *huang-men shih-lang*). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: archaic reference to a *chi-shih-chung* (Supervising Secretary or Supervising Censor). P19.

2256 *hsí'lín ssú* 薦廩司

YÜAN: Victualling Office of the combined Regency (*liu-shou ssu*) and Chief Route Command (*tu tsung-kuan fu*) at the auxiliary capital in modern Chahar called Shang-tu (Supreme Capital); responsible for providing victuals for members of the nobility and important visitors; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 5a. P49.

2257 *ksí Ung-cMn* (ssú) 西綾錦(司)

SUNG: West Office of Embroidery, a palace workshop headed by a (eunuch?) Commissioner (*shih*), rank 7a or higher. SP: *cour occidentale des brocarts*,

2258 *hsí liù pù* 累六熟

LIAO: Six Hsi Tribes, a group of (proto-Mongol?) tribes resident in modern Jehol, one of the Four Great Tribes (*ssu-ta-pu*), each supervised from the dynastic capital by an Office of the Grand Prince (*ta-wang fu*), e.g., of the Six Hsi Tribes. P17.

2259 *Arf-mó* 冊馬

See under *hsien-ma* (Frontrider, Librarian).

2260 *hsUmă hsiăo-tt* 習馬小底

LIAO: Horse Trainer in the Palace Domestic Service (*ch'eng-ying hsiao-ti chü*). P39.

2261 *hsí-nán tū hsún-chiēn* (*shih*)

西南都巡檢(使)

CHIN: Executive Police Chief for the Southwest, rank 7a, in charge of suppressing banditry in the region of modern Pao-ting southwest of the Jurchen dynastic capital at modern Peking; based at Liang-hsiang District (*hsien*). P54.

2262 *hsUnéijän-yüän* 西內染院

SUNG: West Palace Dyeing Office, probably a variant of *hsí jan-yüan* (West Dyeing Office). SP: *cour occidentale de teinturerie du palais*.

2263 *hsUpài* 夕拜

Lit. 'to do homage in the evening'; derivation not clear: from Han on, an unofficial reference to a *chi-shih-chung* (Supervising Secretary, Supervising Censor).

2264 *ksí-pù* -部

MING-CH'ING: lit" rhinoceros Ministry: unofficial reference to the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*).

2265 *ksí-pù* 西部

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Ministry of Western Relations, an agency of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) responsible for overseeing administration along the western frontier and for the conduct of military operations against alien western tribes; headed by one or more Ministers (*shang-shu*) with a staff including Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) delegated for concurrent service from the De-

partment of Scholarly Counselors (*chi-shu sheng*); had one to 6 subordinate Sections (*ts'ao*) abolished in 493. See *man-pu*, *pei-pu*.

2266 *ksí-pù wèi* 西部尉

HAN: Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, West Sector, rank 400 bushels, a Later Han subordinate of the Metropolitan Commandant (*ssu-li hsiao-wei*) responsible for police supervision of the western quadrant of the dynastic capital, Loyang. See *yu-pu* (West Sector), *ming-pu wei*. P20.

2267 *hsí shàng kó-mén* 西上閭門

SUNG-CHIN: Palace Audience Gate of the West; see under *shang ko-men* (Palace Audience Gates). SP: *porte de pavillon supérieur de l'ouest, bureau des cérémonies de condoléance*. P33.

2268 秘犧牲所

MING: Office of Animal Offerings, a unit in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) that provided animal victims for state sacrificial ceremonies; headed by a Clerk (*li-mu*), rank 9b. P27.

2269 *hsUshih* 戲師

HAN: Players, 27 professional (perhaps hereditary) theatrical performers under the Director of Palace Entertainments (*ch'eng-hua ling*), a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), apparently only in Later Han. May be referred to as *po-hsi shih*, q.v. P10.

2270 *hsbshih* 西使

(1) West Commissioner: may be encountered in any period referring to an east-west or a north-south-east-west differentiation among officials delegated from the central government to regional or local areas for special purposes, usually clarified by prefixes. (2) T'ANG: Commissioner for the Western Pasturages, an official of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*) delegated to establish new horse pasturages or to inspect existing Directorates of Horse Pasturages (*mu-chien*) in the western parts of North China. RR: *commissaire impérial (aux élevages) de l'ouest*.

2271 *hsí-ssā* 西司

CH'ING: Western Office, one of 8 units of the Rear Sub-section (*hou-so*) in the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), headed by a Director (*chang-yin yun-hui shih*), rank 4a. BH: western section.

2272 *hsbt'ái* 西臺

Lit., western tower, terrace, or pavilion. (1) N-S DIV-T'ANG: unofficial reference to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). (2) T'ANG: from 662 to 670 only, the official designation of the Secretariat. (3) TANG-MING: unofficial reference to the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*). (4) T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai, tu ch'a-yüan*) or a Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu, tu yü-shih*). (5) SUNG: unofficial reference to the Branch Censorate (*hsing yü-shih t'ai*) in the Western Capital, Loyang. (6) CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Investigating Censor (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*). P16, 18, 49.

2273 *hsí-t'ái chüng-sàn* 西臺中散

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Courtier of the Western Terrace, i.e., of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*): one of several categories of duty assignments for aristocratic Courtiers (*chung-san*, q.v.).

2274 *hsí'tí* 西邸

HAN: West Residence, a station outside the Later Han dynastic capital, Loyang, where from 178 on Emperors stored

for their personal use fees levied on all new appointees to office, ranging as high as 10,000,000 coins per person. HB: western quarters.

2275 *hsī-t'óu* 西頭

SUNG: unofficial reference to the Clerks Office (*shíng-mu yuán*) in the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yuan*). P23.

2276 *hsī-ts'aó* 西曹

(1) HAN: Western Section, one of a dozen or more Sections (*ts'ao*) subordinate to the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*) in the central government; headed by an Administrator (*yüan-shih*), rank =300 bushels; handled matters concerning personnel administration in the military service. Probably duplicated on the staff of the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), but with different functions. HB: bureau of the west. (2) N-S DIV-SUI: Western Section, one of several units among which administrative work was divided in the headquarters of Regions (*chou*) and Commanderies (*chtin*), probably responsible for paperwork concerning judicial matters; normally staffed with one or more Administrative Clerks (*shutso*). (3) CHIN: unofficial reference either to the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) or to the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*). (4) MING: unofficial reference to the Ministry of Justice. P52.

2277 *Ari-todsfcō* 細作署

N-S DIV: Fineries Workshop for the production of unspecified sorts of goods for palace use; headed by a Director (*ling*); in the S. Dynasties subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), in the N. Dynasties to the Court of the Imperial Treasury (M'īm ssu). P14, 37.

2278 *hsī-Vūi* 西推

T'ANG: West Surveillance Jurisdiction, one of 2 jurisdictions defined for censorial surveillance; see under *ssu-t'u yü-shih* (Four Surveillance Censors). RR: *examen judiciale des affaires de l'ouest*.

2279 *hsī'Wāi tsung-chèng ssu* 西外宗正司

SUNG: Western Office of Imperial Clan Affairs, a branch of the Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs (*ta tsung-cheng ssu*) established at Loyang in 1104 to oversee imperial kinsmen resident in West China, headed by an Administrator (*chih*); incorporated a Hostel for Imperial Kinsmen (*tun-tsung yuan*); apparently disappeared in the flight of the Sung court southward in the 1120s. See *nan-wai tsung-cheng ssu*, *kuang-ch'in mu-ch'in chai*. Cf. *tsung-cheng ssu* (Court of the Imperial Clan). SP: *bureau extérieur des affaires de la famille impériale de la capital de l'ouest*. PI.

2280 *hsī-wángfǔ* 奚王府

LIAO: Office of the Grand Prince of the Hsi Tribes, an agency at the dynastic capital charged with overseeing the Six Hsi Tribes (*hsī liu pu*); headed by 2 Generals (*hsiang-kun*). P17.

2281 *hsī-yēh* 西冶

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Western Mint, one of several coin-producing agencies, each with a Director (*ling*) or a Vice Director (*ch'eng*) in charge, subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); see *yeh*. P16.

2282 *hsī-yǔ* 習馭

T'ANG: Horse Trainer, apparently several subofficial functionaries assigned, beginning in the 660s, to the Livery Service (*shang-sheng chū*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). See *i-yǔ*. RR: *dresseur de chevaux*.

2283 *hsī-yū lì-yào ssu* 西域醫藥司

YUAN: Office of Western Medicine, an agency apparently specializing in the medical and pharmaceutical lore of the Islamic world; organizational affiliation not clear.

2284 *hsbyu tū-hū* 西域都護

HAN: Protector-general of the Western Regions, established in the reign of Hsian-ti (r. 74-49 B.C.) as the duty assignment of a Commandant of Cavalry (*chi tu-wei*) and concurrent Grand Master of Remonstrance (*chien ta-fu*) to be China's proconsul in Inner Asia, supervising "tie 36 states of the western regions." Discontinued in A.D. 107. HB: protector-general of the western regions.

2285 *hsī-yūàn* 西園

HAN: West Garden, an area of the capital city in which, at the end of Han, a special defense force was organized for the capital and the palace under the control of a mixture of regular officers and eunuchs known collectively as the Eight Commandants (*pa hsiao-wei*) of the West Garden.

2286 *hsī-yūán* 西垣

SUNG: lit., the west wall: unofficial collective reference to Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*).

2287 *hsīUyūàn* 西院

SUNG: West Bureau, abbreviation of *sfien-kuan hsi-yūan* (West Bureau of Personnel Evaluation); see under *shen-kuan yūan*. Also a term apparently used in early Sung on some seals authorized for the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yūan*) in contrast to others marked East Bureau (*tung-yūan*), although the terms had no relevance to the organizational structure of the unified Bureau.

2288 *hsīà* 下

Lit., down, below, to go down. (1) In hierarchical usage occurs, e.g., in such combinations as Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*), Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*), and Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*), and in distinctions between, e.g., rank 6, 2nd class grade 1 (6b1: *ts'ung-liu p'in shang-teng*) and rank 6, 2nd class grade 2 (6b2: *ts'ung-liu p'in hsia-teng*). (2) To send down, often used as a verb referring to the transmission of a document from the throne to a particular agency for consideration, recommendation, or implementation. (3) To demote, sometimes used as a verb referring to the demotion of an official to an office of lower rank.

2289 *hsīà-àn* 下案

SUNG: Second Section, one of 2 paired units (cf. *shartg-an*) in such agencies as the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and the Secretariat (*chung-shu jieeng*);坂 organization and specific functions of each are not clear, but it is possible the Second Section dealt with documents being "sent down" (*hsia*), i.e., transmitted to lesser administrative agencies. SP: *service de la réception et de l'expédition des dépêches officielles*.

2290 *hsīà-chièh* 下界

SUNG: Second Section, one of 2 subdivisions of the Crafts Institute (*wen-ssu yiān*); a workshop for the production of ornamental goods in copper, iron, bamboo, and wood. See *shang-chieh*. SP: *bureau pour la fabrication des objets en cuivre, en fer, en bambous et en bois*. P37.

2291 *hsīà-chiēn* 下監

SUNG: Second Veterinarian Directorate, abbreviated reference to *mu-yang hsia-chien*, one of 2 units in the Court

of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*) charged with treating sick horses. See *shang-chien*, SP: *direction inférieure pour soigner les chevaux malades*.

2292 *hsia-ch'ing* 下卿

CHOU: Junior Minister, lowest of 3 Minister ranks (see *shang-ch'ing*, *chung-ch'ing*), the highest categories of officials serving the King (*wang*) and Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*), ranking above Grand Masters (*ta-fu*) and Servicemen (*shih*).

2293 *hsia-ch'ing* 夏卿

Summer Chamberlain, an archaic reference deriving from Chou usage of the term *hsia-kuan*, q.v. (1) N-S DIV (Liang): generic or collective reference to 3 of the central government officials called the Twelve Chamberlains (*shih-erh ch'ing*, q.v.). (2) SUI-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Minister of War (*ping-pu shang-shu*). P37.

2294 *hsia'Chün* 下軍

HAN: Lower Army, one of 8 special capital-defense forces organized at the end of Han; see *pa hsiao-wei* (Eight Commandants). (2) N-S DIV (S. Ch'i): Subordinate Ac^{tant}, one of Three Adjutants (*san chün*) assigned to a Princedom (*wang-kuo*); cf. *shang-chun*, *chung-chün*. P69.

2295 *hsia-hsiēh ssā* 下卸司

SUNG: Unloading Office, an agency of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*) responsible for the reception of grain taxes shipped to the dynastic capital along the Grand Canal; established in 988 in partial replacement of the former Supply Commissioner for the Capital (*ching-shih shui-lu fa-yün shih*). Also see *fa-yün shih*, *p'ai-an ssu*. SP: *bureau de la réception de convoi*. P60.

2296 *hsia-kuǎn* 夏官

Lit. 'official or office for summer, traditionally considered the season for war. (1) CHOU-CH'ING: Ministry of War. In Chou, 4th of tie 6 major agencies in the royal government, responsible for aiding the ruler in all military matters, with 60 subordinate agencies; headed by a Minister of War (*ssu-ma*) ranked as a Minister (*ch'ing*). Revived by Chou of the era of N-S Division to replace what had been known as the *chia-pu* (Section for Communications and Horse-breeding); revived again from 684 to 705 in T'ang to replace the name *ping-pu* (Ministry of War). In all later eras may be encountered as an archaic reference to the *ping-PH*. CL: *ministère de l'été*. P12. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: Summer Office, one of 5 seasonal offices, including one for Mid-year (*chung*), of calendrical specialists in the T'ang Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chu*) and later Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien t'ai*), the Sung Astrological Service, the Sung-Ming Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*), and the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*) heaHeed by a Director (*ling* in early T'ang, otherwise *cheng*), rank 5a in T'ang, 8a in Sung, 6b in Ming and Ch'ing; in Ch'ing one each Manchu and Chinese appointee. RR+SP: *administration d'été*. BH (*cheng*): astronomer for the summer. P35. (3) MING: Summer Support, from 1380 to 1382 one of 4 posts, each named after a season and open to more than one appointee, intended for the Emperor's closest and most trusted advisers; see *ssyfu-kuan* (Four Supports). P4, 67.

2297 *hsia-pīn* 下嬪

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lesser Concubine, categorical reference to 6 palace women equal in rank to the Six Chief Ministers (*liu ch'ing*). See *shang-pin*, *hsikin-hui*, *ning-hui*, *hsuan-ning*, *shun-hua*, *ning-hua*, *kuang-hsiirt*.

2298 *hsia-shih* 下士

CHOU, N-S DIV (Chou): Junior Serviceman, the lowest of 9 (or 7) ranks into which all officials were classified, outranked by Ministers (*ch'ing*), Grand Masters (*ta-fu*), Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), and Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*); the rank indicator is normally appended as a suffix to the functional title. In Chou of the era of N-S Division, equivalent to rank 9a, CL: *gradué de troisième classe*.

2299 *hsia ta-fū* 下大夫

Junior Grand Master. (1) CHOU, N-S DIV (Chou): 6th highest of 9 (or 4th of 7) ranks into which all officials were classified, following all Ministers (*ch'ing*) and both Senior Grand Masters (*shang ta-fu*) and Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*); the rank indicator is normally appended as a suffix to the functional title. In Chou of the era of N-S Division, equivalent to rank 6a. CL: *préfet de troisième classe*. (2) HAN: 9th highest in a hierarchy of 10 status groups in the officialdom (see under *shang-kung*), including all officials with annual salaries between 600 and 2,000 bushels of grain. P68.

2300 *hsia-ts'ai* 夏采

CHOU: lit., summer colors, deriving from an anecdote in the ancient *Shu-ching* (*Classic of Writings*)! Master of Mourning, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) whose principal charge was to organize the funerals of members of the royal family and to try to summon back the soul of a newly dead King. CL: *assortisseur de couleurs*.

2301 *hsia wǔ ch', i* 下五旗

CH'ING: Five Lesser Banners, Manchu military organizations controlled by Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*), as distinguished from the Three Superior Banners (*shang san ch'i*) under the direct control of the Emperor; the Five Lesser Banners were the Bordered White, Plain Red, Bordered Red, Plain Blue, and Bordered Blue Banners. See *ch'i*, *pa ch'i*. BH: five lower banners.

2302 *hsiang* 隅

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Township (urban) in a large city; e.g., the N. Sung capital, Kaifeng, was divided for local administration into 2 each Right and Left Townships, each headed by a Magistrate (*ling*). See *ssu hsiang* (Four Capital Townships). SP: *arrondissement*. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Wing, usually prefixed Left and Right: subsections of some agencies, commonly military; e.g., the Left and Right Wings of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e hsiang*, q.v.). RR: *bâtiment*. SP: *aile*. (3) SUNG: occasional variant of *chün* (Military Prefecture).

2303 *hsiang* 相

Ety., an eye beside (behind? peering from behind?) a tree; lit., to assist. (1) Minister: from high antiquity a title of distinction normally given only to senior officials in a ruler's central administration. (2) Grand Councilor: throughout imperial history a quasi-official reference to such top-echelon officials as Han Counselors-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), T'ang-Sung Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*), and Ming-Ch'ing Grand Secretaries (*ta hsüeh-shih*). (3) HAN-MING: Administrator: in Han and early post-Han times the senior official in a Princedom (*wang-kuo*), Marquisate (*hou-kuo*), or other semifeastal domain; thereafter revived occasionally, as at the beginning of Ming for the senior official in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), in 1380 changed to *chang-shih*. P69. (4) N-S DIV: occasional variant of Dis-

trict Magistrate (*hsien-ling*, *hsien-chang*), perhaps signifying that the District had been granted as a fief. P54. (5) T'ANG: from 662 to 671 and again from 742 to 758, the official redesignation of the Director (*shih-chung*) of the Chancellery (*chung-shu sheng*) and the Director (*ling*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), differentiated by the prefixes Left and Right, respectively. P2. (6) T'ANG: from 684 to 705 the official redesignation of the two Vice Directors (*ip'u-yeh*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), prefixed Left and Right. P2. (7) SUNG: variant of *hsiang* (urban Township).

2304 *hsiang* 鄉

(1) Most generally, a somewhat derogatory reference to the suburbs or hinterland from the point of view of a city, or to "the provinces" from the point of view of a dynastic capital. (2) CHOU: District, in theory the largest grouping of people in the royal domain or the environs of the seat of a Feudal Lord (*chu-hou*), comprising 12,500 people subdivided in 5 Townships (*chou*, *hsien*); headed by a popularly elected Grand Master (*ta-fu*). CL: *district intérieur*. (3) CH'IN-CH'ING: Township, a sub-District (*hsien*) group of relatively self-governing families, subdivided in Villages (*i*). (4) SUI: Ward, a sub-District group of 500 relatively self-governing families in an urban area, subdivided in 5 Precincts (加). RR: *letté réviseur et correcteur*.

2305 *hsiang-chèng hsüéh-shih* 詳正學士

T'ANG: Academician Editor, one or more members of the Institute for the Advancement of Literature (*hung-wen kuan*) from the 670s to 823; aided in drafting and revising government documents. RR: *letté réviseur et correcteur*.

2306 *hsiang-chièn* 鄉薦

MING-CH'ING: lit., recommended by the Provinces: unofficial reference to a Provincial Graduate (*chū-jen*) in the civil service recruitment examination system.

2307 *hsiang chin-shih* 鄉進士

MING-CH'ING: lit., a scholar presented by the Provinces, or a Province-level counterpart of a Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*): unofficial reference to a Provincial Graduate (*chū-jen*) in the civil service recruitment examination system.

2308 *hsiang-chā* 鄉舉

SUNG: lit., an offering from the countryside (to the dynastic capital): unofficial reference to the Prefectural Examination (*chieh-shih*) in the sequence of civil service recruitment examinations; perhaps also to a Prefectural Graduate (see under *chū-jen*, *te-chieh*).

2309 *hsiang chǎn* 鄉君

T'ANG-CH'ING: Township Mistress, an honorific title for women, commonly with a place-name prefix: in T'ang-Sung granted to wives and mothers of officials with merit titles (*hsin*) of rank 4; in Ming to daughters of Supporter-generals of the State (*feng-kuo chiang-chun*); in Ch'ing to daughters of Defender Dukes (*chen-kuo kung*) and Bulwark Dukes (*fu-kuo kung*).

2310 *hsiang-chūn* 鄉軍

May be encountered as a variant of *hsiang-ping* (Local Militia).

2311 *hsiang-fǎ* 鄉法

N-S DIV (Chou): Township Justice Bureau in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*); also the title of the Bureau's senior officials, the Director, ranked as a Senior Service-

man (*shang-shih*; 7a), and the Vice Director, ranked as an Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*; 8a). P13.

2312 *hsiang-fù àn* 詳覆案

SUNG: Capital Punishments Section, one of 13 Sections (*an*) directly subordinate to the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu Yi*) staffed with subofficial functionaries; reviewed capital punishment sentences submitted from Circuits (*lu*). SP: *service de révision*.

2313 *Astón^û Jīewāi* 相副官

YUAN: Assistant in various agencies, usually found 3rd in a hierarchy after a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*) and a Vice Commissioner (*ifu-shih*).

2314 *hsiang-fù kuǎn* 詳覆官

SUNG: Review Evaluator, one of several categories of duty assignments in the Judicial Control Office (*shen-hsing yuan*) of early Sung; also found in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yilan*). SP: *fonctionnaire de révision*. P13.

2315 *hsiang-hó shǔ* 祥和署

YÜAN: Bureau of Sacrificial Music, one of 2 major units in the Music Office (*chiao-fang ssu*); headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 6b. See *hsing-ho shu* (Bureau of Joyful Music). P10.

2316 *hsiang-hóu shǔ* 翔侯署

HAN-TANG: Township Marquis, a title of nobility (*chüeh*): in Han the lord of a Marquisate (*hou-kuo*) smaller than that of a District Marquis (*hsien-hou*) from the Three Kingdoms era on, the designation of the hei to a Principedom (*wang kuo*); the usage was discontinued in T'ang.

2317 *hsiang'hсиén* 鄉賢

MING-CH'ING: Local Worthy, unofficial reference to members of the official class living at home on mourning leave or in retirement or awaiting reappointment; collectively constituted a recognizable local elite from which leadership in various kinds of semiofficial activities such as public sacrifices could be expected.

2318 *hsiang hsiēn-shēng* 鄉先生 or *hsiang hsiēn-tá* 鄉先達

MING-CH'ING: variant forms of *hsiang-hsien* (Local Worthy).

2319 *haiáng-ksíng àn* 詳刑案

SUNG: Sentence Review Section, one of 5 Sections (*an*) constituting the Left Bureau (*tso-t'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); functions not clear. P22.

2320 *hsiang-hsing ssu* 祥刑寺 or 詳刑寺

T'ANG: lit., court for reviewing punishments: from 662 to 670, the official name of the *ta-li ssu* (Court of Judicial Review). P22.

2321 *hsiang-hsǎ* 象胥

CHOU: Interpreter, one ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shan^フ shih*), 2 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*) in all, 11 specialists in the languages or dialects of each of the 4 quadrants of the empire; subordinates of the Senior Messenger (*ta hsing-jen*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*), charged with interpreting in dealings with emissaries from frontier peoples. According to the ancient *Li-chi* (*Ritual Records*), *hsiang-hsǔ* was a collective term; there was a special title for Interpreters responsible for each quadrant. CL: *interprète*.

2322 *hsiang-hsueh* 鄉學

CH'ING: Township School, a sometime District School (*hsien-hsueh*) whose District administration had been eliminated but which remained in operation. P51.

2323 *hsiang-huo nei-shih* 香火內使

SUNG: Eunuch Sacrificer, one assigned to each Imperial Mausoleum (*ling*) to make sacrificial offerings. See *nei-shih*. SP: *intendant de sacrifice*. P29.

2324 *hsiang-i Awāt* 詳議官 or *hsiang-i*

(1) SUNG: Recommendation Evaluator, one of several categories of duty assignments in the Judicial Control Office (*shen-hsing yuan*) of early Sung. (2) SUNG: Consultant, a duty-assignment category in the Ritual Service (*i-li chü*) and the Ritual Regulations Service (*li-chih chü*) established shortly after 1100 by the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). SP: *chargé de délibérer en détail*. (3) MING: Evaluator, 3, rank 7a, in the Punishment Reviewing Office (*shen-hsing ssu*) of early Ming. P22.

2325 *hsiang-i ssu* 詳議司

SUNG: Office of Recommendation Evaluators, collective reference to the Recommendation Evaluators (*hsiang-i kuan*) in the Judicial Control Office (*shen-hsing yuan*) of early Sung. SP: *bureau de la délibération en détail, bureau de la réforme législative*.

2326 *hsiang-kuán* 廂官

Township Officials or Capital Township Officials. (1) SUNG: generic reference to personnel, civil or military, assigned to police or judicial duty in the Four Capital Townships (*ssu hsiang*) into which each of the successive capital cities, Kaifeng and Hangchow, was divided for local administration; e.g., *chün-hsün shih*, *chün-hsun-p'an-kuan*, *kung-shih kan-tang shih*. During Sung may itself have become a quasi-official title. SP: *juge d'arrondissement de la capitale*. P20. (2) CHIN: 2 each Left and Right, rank 8a' in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); supervised laborers engaged in construction and maintenance of the dynastic capital. P15.

2327 *hsiang-k'uei* 鄉魁

MING-CH'ING: Provincial Graduate with Distinction, unofficial reference to those who ranked from 6th to 18th on the pass list of a Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. See *chü-jen*, *chieh-yüan*, *ching-k'uei*.

2328 *hsiang-kün* 詳袞

General. (1) LIAO: apparently a Khitan rendering of the Chinese *chiang-chün*, but explained by Chinese to mean an official who was in charge of affairs (*li-shih kuan*) ranked below Commissioners (*shih*) and Vice Commissioners (*fu-shih*) in many agencies of the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*). P38, 40. (2) CHIN: title granted chieftains of some subordinate tribes. P17.

2329 *hsiang-kün* 鄉袞

MING-CH'ING: lit., a local (wearerof) official garb: variant of *hsiang-hsien* (Local Worthy).

2330 *hsiang-k'ung* 廂公

N-S DIV: Duke of the Household, common unofficial reference to an imperial relative while on official duty.

2331 *hsiang-k'ung* 相公

Minister Duke, throughout history an unofficial reference to a paramount executive official in the central government such as a Han Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), a Tang—Sung Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*), or a Ming-Ch'ing Grand Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*).

2332 *hsiang-k'ung* 鄉公

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Township Duke, a title of nobility (*chüeh*) initiated in 222 for the sons of Princes (*wang*) other than their heirs, who were called Township Marquises (*hsiang-hou*).

2333 *hsiang-k'ung* 鄉貢

T'ANG: lit., local tribute: Prefectural Nominee, unofficial reference to a man nominated by a Prefect (*tz'u-shih*) to participate in the regular civil service recruitment examinations.

2334 *hsiang k'ung-chü* 鄉公主

HAN: Township Princess, a title of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to daughters of some Princes (*wang*); the basis for the distinction between them and Neighborhood Princesses (*t'ing kung-chu*) is not clear. See *kung-chu*. P69.

2335 *hsiang-k'ung láng* 鄉貢郎

MING-CH'UNG: unofficial reference to a Provincial Graduate (*chü-jen*).

2336 *hsiang-k'ung shòu* 鄉貢首

MING-CHUNG: unofficial reference to a Provincial Graduate with Highest Honors (*chieh-yüan*).

2337 *hsiang-kuó* 相國

(1) CH'IN-N-S DIV: Counselor-in-chief, a title alternating with *ch'eng-hsiang*, q.v., but held in higher esteem; in Han made a Marquis (*hou*) if not already one, with rank of 10,000 bushels, HB: chancellor of state. (2) MING: Grand Councilor, highest-ranking official of the central government as head of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), one each Left and Right, rank 1a; existed only from 1364 to 1368, then changed to *ch'eng-hsiang*. (3) Minister of State: from T'ang on, an unofficial reference to the highest-ranking officials of the central government, e.g., a T'ang-Sung Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) or a Ming-Ch'ing Grand Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*). P2, 4.

2338 *hsiang-t'ao* 鄉老

(1) CHOU: District Elder, 3 appointed among members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*), each to supervise 2 of the 6 Districts (*hsiang*) surrounding the royal capital; each bore the nominal title Duke (*kung*) and was among the intimate advisers of the ruler; each cooperated with the Grand Masters (*ta-fu*) of the Districts in his jurisdiction to recommend at court men of merit and ability. See *hsiang* (District). CL: *ancien de district intérieur*. (2) Local Elder, throughout history an unofficial reference to a man of age and distinction in his locality, with whom local officials were expected to consult.

2339 *hsiang-ü* 廂吏

SUNG: Township Supervisor, 8 appointed in 1008 to provide police-like supervision of the 8 Townships (*hsiang*) outside the new city wall of the dynastic capital, Kaifeng; under the jurisdiction of the Kaifeng Superior Prefecture (*fu*); in 1021 the number was increased to 9. P20.

2340 *hsiang-ü* 鄉吏

CH'IN-HAN: Township Guardian, a sub-District (*hsien*) dignitary sharing with the Elder (*san-lao*) supervision of a Township (*hsiang*, q.v.), principally responsible for police work; also known as *yu-chiao*, q.v. P20.

2341 *hsiang-p'ing* 廂兵

SUNG: Prefectural Army, garrisons of professional career soldiers stationed away from the capital, considered of poorer quality than troops in the Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*) stationed in and around the capital; headed by prefectural-level

Commanders-in-chief (*tu chih-hui shih*). SP: *armée provinciale*.

2342 hsiāng-ping 鄉兵

Local Militia: beginning in Sung if not earlier, a general term for civilian-soldiers recruited, trained, and assigned to patrol and other police duties in their home areas, at a sub-District (*hsien*) level of organization. See *hsiang-chin*, *hsiang-yung*, *min-ping*, *pao-chia*, *pao-wu*. Cf. *kuan-ping*.

2343 hsiāng-ping àn 廂兵案

SUNG: Prefectural Armies Section, a major unit in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), through which affairs of the various Prefectural Armies (*hsiang-ping*) were dealt with. SP: *service de l'armée provinciale*.

2344 hsiāng-pó 巷伯

Lit., elder of the palace corridors. (1) May be encountered in any period as an archaic reference to a senior eunuch. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): Senior Palace Attendant, a eunuch title carrying rank as Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*). P32.

2345 hsiāng'pó 鄉伯

N-S DIV (Chou); District Earl, an ancient title resurrected, status and functions not clear; sometimes has the prefix *hsiao* (Junior), usually has a rank-title suffix, e.g., Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*), Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*). P32.

2346 hsiāng'shēn 鄉紳

Lit., rural (wearers of) sashes, a collective reference to all those who had status as officials (*kuan*) but, while unassigned or retired, lived in their home areas, where they constituted the most influential class in Chinese society: rural elite, commonly rendered alternatively as the rural gentry. Cf. *shen-shih* (the elite), *shen-chin* (the elite), *shih ta-fu* (the official class).

2347 hsiāng-shēng 帛生

MING-CH'ING: archaic reference to a Government Student (*sheng-yian*) in a Confucian School (*ju-hsueh*) at the Prefecture (*fu*) or lower level.

2348 hsiāng-shēng 飴生

CH'ING: lit., student (who had donated) troop rations: Student by Purchase in a government school; a variant of *li-sheng*, q.v. Also see *sheng-yuan*.

2349 hsiāng-shìh 相室

HAN: lit., minister^ office: unofficial reference to the office» hence indirectly the person, of a Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*).

2350 hsiāng^hīh 鄉士

CHOU: District Judge, 8 with rank as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) with special responsibility for the administration of justice in the Districts (*hsiang*) in the immediate environs of the royal capital. CL: *prévôt de justice des districts intérieurs*.

2351 hsiāng'shīh 鄉師

CHOU District Preceptor, 4 with rank as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*) and 8 as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*), half appointed for each 3 of the 6 Districts (*hsiang*) in the immediate environs of the royal capital; responsible for giving moral instruction, taking the census, requisitioning labor service, commanding militia, participating in local rituals, sharing in the settlement of litigations among the people, etc. See *sui-shih*. CL: *chef de district*, P6.

2352 hsiāng-shīh 鄉試

YÜAN-CH'ING: Provincial Examination in the civil ser-

vice recruitment examination sequence; in Yuan managed by provincial authorities, in Ming-Ch'ing by ad hoc examiners delegated from the central government; candidates who passed, designated Provincial Graduates (*chii-jeh*), were eligible for minor appointments or for participation in a subsequent Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) at the dynastic capital. The recruitment examination sequence was authorized in 1313, and beginning in 1314 Provincial Examinations were conducted every 3 years with minor interruptions.

2353 hsiāng tà-fū 鄉大夫

CHOU: District Grand Master, one for each of the 6 Districts (*hsiang*) in the immediate environs of the royal capital with rank as Minister (*ch'ing*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who served as general administrative heads of their Districts, specially charged, in collaboration with District Elders (*hsiang-lao*), to seek out and bring to attention at court men of merit suitable for holding office. See *sui ta-fu*. CL: *préfet de district intérieur*.

2354 hsiāng^tào ch'ù 隨導處

CH'ING: Escort Office, an ad hoc agency providing an entourage for each imperial outing, consisting of Banner-men (see *ch'i*) chosen from the Vanguard Brigade (*ch'ien-feng ying*) and the Guards Brigade (*hu-chün ying*), commanded by an ad hoc Commander-general (*tsung-t'ung*) with regular status normally as Vice Commander-in-chief (*tu-t'ung*) of one of the Eight Banners (*pa ch'i*) or as Commander-general (*t'ung-ling*) of the Vanguard Brigade or the Guards Brigade. BH: the guides.

2355 hsiāng'üng 詳定

SUNG: Editor in the Office for Compilation of Imperial Pronouncements (*pien-hsiu ch'ih-ling so*), apparently affiliated with the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). SP: *chargé de codification*.

2356 hsiāng-tíng chàng-chí sō 詳定帳籍所

SUNG: Records Editing Office, staffing and organizational affiliation not clear; possibly a variant reference to the Records Section (*chang-chi an*) of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*). SP: *bureau de vérification des registres*.

2357 hsiāng-tíng ch'ih-üng sō 詳定勅令所

SUNG: Office for the Editing of Imperial Pronouncements, possibly a variant reference to the Office for the Compilation of Imperial Pronouncements (*pien-hsiu ch'ih-ling so*). SP: *bureau de la codification des décrets et des ordonnances*.

2358 hsiāng-tíng kuǎn 詳定官

SUNG: Editor, a duty assignment for variable numbers of officials in such agencies as the Law Code Office (*ch'ih-ling so*) and the Office for the Compilation of Imperial Pronouncements (*pien-hsiu ch'ih-ling so*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de codification*.

2359 hsiāng-tíng kuǎn-chīh sō 詳定官制所

SUNG: Office for the Editing of Regulations on the Officialdom (?), staffing and organizational affiliation not clear. SP: *bureau de l'établissement du régime des fonctionnaires*.

2360 hsiāng-tíng sō 詳定所

SUNG: Editorial Office, organizational affiliation and principal function not clear; presumably staffed with Editors (*hsiang-ting*, *hsiang-ting kuan*). SP: *bureau de codification*.

2361 hsiāng-tuān àn 詳斷案

SUNG: Sentence Evaluators Section, a special Section (*art*)

in addition to the 3 ordinary Sections (see *mo-k'an an*, *hsüan-huang an*, *fen-pu an*) in the Left Bureau (*tso tuan-hsing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), consisting of 8 Subsections (*fang*) that routinely reviewed trial records submitted from all Circuits (*lu*); staffed with Sentence Evaluators (*hsiang-ting kuan*, etc.). SP: *service de révision*. P22.

2362 *hsiang-tuan kuān* 詳斷官

SUNG: Sentence Evaluator. (1) One of several categories of duty assignments in the Judicial Control Office (*shen-hsing yüan*) of early Sung. (2) A title found in the Grand Court of Revision (*ta-li ssu*) for members of the Sentence Evaluators Section (*hsiang-tuan an*). Originally a catch-all designation of outsiders detached from their regular central government posts for either long-term or short-term duty in the Court, the former officially designated Concurrent Supervisor (*chien-cheng*), the latter Concurrent Aide (*chien-ch'eng*) in the Court; a total of 6 such duty assignments were originally authorized, later increased to 11. In 999 *hsiang-tuan kuan* was itself made an official title, with 8 authorized appointees who often thereafter filled vacancies among the executive officials of the Court, while principally overseeing the work of the 8 Subsections (*fang*) of the Sentence Evaluators Section, reviewing trial results reported by Circuits (*lu*) throughout the country. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de révision*. PI 3, 22.

2363 *hsiang-tuan ssu* 詳斷司

SUNG: Office of Sentence Evaluators, a collective reference to Sentence Evaluators (*hsiang-tuan kuan*) in the Judicial Control Office (*shen-hsing yuan*) of early Sung. SP: *bureau de révision*. PI3.

2364 *hsiang-t'uán* 鄉團

SUI: Township Company, an urban militia unit in the Garrison Militia (*fu-ping*) system, headed by a Company Commander (*t'uan-chu*); several such units in an area constituted a Garrison (*fu*).

2365 *hsiang'Wáng* 相王

N-S DIV: Minister Prince, unofficial reference to a Prince (*wang*) when serving as Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*).

2366 *hsiang-wèi* 香尉

HAN: unofficial reference to a District Defender (*hsien-wei*).

2367 *hsiang'Wén* 詳穩

LIAO: General, a tribal dignitary; one of several terms that seem to be Khitan renderings of the Chinese title *chiang-chün*. Also see *hsiang-kun*.

2368 *hsiang wēng-chū* 鄉翁主

HAN: Township Princess-ordinary, designation of the daughter of a Prince (*wang*) not of the imperial family; outranked Neighborhood Princess-ordinary (*t'ing weng-chu*), but the basis for the distinction is not clear.

2369 *ksiāng-yào lè'ù* 香藥庫

SUNG: Musk Storehouse, one of the imperial storehouses maintained by the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). SP: *magasin de muse*.

2370 *hsiang-yèn à/i* 詳獄案

SUNG: Precedent Review Section (?) one of 5 Sections (*an*) constituting the Left Bureau (*tso-fing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); functions not clear. P22.

2371 *hsiang-yǔng* 鄉勇

CH'ING: lit., township braves: Company, a 50-man militia unit organized by a District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*). See *min-chuang*, *t'uan-lien*.

2372 *hsiang-yüán* 鄉元

CHIN: Principal Graduate, the first man listed on the pass list for a Prefectural Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence; equivalent to *chieh-yüan* of other periods.

2373 *ksiāng-yüék* 鄉約

SUNG-CHING: Community Compact, a kind of constitution for local self-government initiated by N. Sung Neo-Confucians with imperial approval, in early Ming imposed by the government on all officially recognized Communities (//) in the Community Self-monitoring System (*li-chia*) basically a statement of principles for proper conduct, proper family and community relationships, proper community cooperation on projects such as irrigation systems, etc., incorporating moral admonitions promulgated by Ming T'ai-tsu (r. 1368-1398) and expanded by the Ch'ing K'ang-hsi Emperor (r. 1661-1722); known to many Westerners as the Sacred Edict. Members of the Community were expected to gather together for regular meetings at which the Community Compact was read aloud, something like a lay sermon was delivered by a local dignitary, complaints were aired and discussed, etc. Eventually the term came to refer to the group as well as to the written document. See *li-chia*, *pao-chia*.

2374 *hsiao* 小

Frequently occurs as a prefix to titles or agency names meaning small, lesser, junior, etc. In all instances, in addition to the following entries, see entries under the terminology that follows *hsiao* or comparable entries prefixed with *ta* (large, grand, senior, etc.). Cf. *shao*.

2375 *hsiao* 校

(1) HAN-SUI: Construction Foreman on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso ta-chiang*□, commonly prefixed Left, Right, Front, and Rear. HB: enclosure. P14. (2) SUNG: Construction Office, a variant of *hsiao-shu*. SP: *office des travaux*. P14. (3) CH'ING: Lieutenant, a mid-rank military officer found in many units comprised of Bannermen (see *ch'i*); the unit and function are sometimes specified in a prefix; rank commonly 6, sometimes 7 or 8. Status modified by prefixes as in *shang-hsiao* (Senior Lieutenant), *chung-hsiao* (Ordinary Lieutenant), *shao-hsiao* (Junior Lieutenant), *fu-hsiao* (Vice Lieutenant). BH: lieutenant, sub-lieutenant, sergeant, colonel. P37. Also see under the common alternate romanization *chiao*.

2376 *hsiao-chǎng* 校長

HAN: Guard Commander, rank 200 bushels; one stationed at each Imperial Mausoleum (*ling*) with a detachment of troops to prevent looting and other abuses. HB: chief of a regiment. P29.

2377 *hsiao-ch'en* 小臣

CHOU: Servant, 4 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who valeted the King within his palace. See *nei hsiao-ch'en*. CL: *petit serviteur*.

2378 *hsiaO'Chì* 騍騎

Lit., a mounted soldier' cavalryman, cavalier. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: from the early years of Later Han, the official designation of the Imperial Guard. Cf. *hsiao-chi ying*, *hsiao-wei*, *hsiao wei-fu*, *chin-chün*, *ch'in-chün*, *ch'ien-niu*, *su-wei*, *shih-wei*, *chin-i wei*, *ch'ieh-hsieh*, *nei hu-chün ying*, *huan-wei*. HB: resolute cavalry. (2) SUI—CHIN, CH'ING: Courageous Guard, designation of an ordinary soldier (*ping*) or imperial guardsman (*chin-chün*, *ch'in-chün*, etc.) in such

units as the Sui-Chin Courageous Guards (*hsiao-wei*, *hsiao-wei-fu*) and the Ch'ing Imperial Guardsmen Command (*ch'in-chün ying*), but not limited to them. RR: cavalier courageux. BH: private of the 1st class. (3) Occurs as a prefix before military titles, e.g., *hsiao-chi ts'an-ling* (lit., commander of regimental troops?: Regimental Commander), *hsiao-chi hsiao* (lieutenant of troops?: Lieutenant); sometimes with a prefix of its own, e.g., *niao-ch'iang hsiao-chi ts'an-ling* (Regimental Commander of Mounted Musketeers?) in the Firearms Brigade (*huo-ch'i ying*) of the Ch'ing dynasty Inner Banners (*nei-ch'i*). The literal sense of *hsiao-chi* as a prefix in military titles is not clear; certainly by Ch'ing times the literal sense of cavalryman must have been lost, as was (or was beginning to be) the case described in □ above. P43.

2379 hsiāo-chīfū 駍騎府 or hsiāo-chi wèi-fū 駍騎衛府

SUI-T · ANG: **Courageous** Guard, one Left and one Right, military units in the Sui and early T'ang Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei*) serving at the dynastic capital. Created in 607 as the *hsiao-chi wei* or *hsiao-chi wei-fu*; at the founding of T'ang retained with the same confusion of names, but in 622 formally named *hsiao-wei*. KR: garde courageuse. P43.

2380 kṣiāo cM-skik ksüék-skéng 小給使學生
T'ANG: Eunuch Apprentice, designation of young eunuchs being trained for palace service in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). RR: élève jeune eunuque serviteur du palais intérieur.

2381 hsiāO'chi wèi 駍騎尉

Commandant of Courageous Guards. (1) SUI: 3rd highest of 8 Commandant titles conferred as prestige titles (*sang-kuan*) on rank 7a officials, beginning in 586; the practice was discontinued c. 604. (2) T'ANG-MING: merit title (*hsiln*) conferred on officials of rank 6a through Chin, thereafter 5a; in Ming conferred only on military officers. RR+SP: directeur de la cavalerie courageuse. P65.

2382 hsiao-chi ying 駍騎營

(1) N-S DIV: from Chin on, a common variant of *hsiao-chi* (Imperial Guard), commanded by a General (*chiang-chün*). (2) CH'ING: Cavalry Brigade' collective reference to the Outer Banners (*wai-ch'i*) stationed in or near Peking; coordinated by a Commander-general (*tung-ling*) chosen in annual rotation (*chik-niert*) from among the Commanders-in-chief (*tu-t'ung*) of all the Banners. Cf. *nei hsiao-chi ying*. BH: banner corps of the line.

2383 hsiāo-ch'i 小旗

MING: Squad Commander, subofficial leader of 10 soldiers; 5 such Squads constituted a Platoon under a Platoon Commander (*tsung-ch'i*) in a Guard (*wei*), the standard Ming military garrison.

2384 hsiāo-ch'i 駍騎

See under the romanization *hsiao-chi*. Cf. *ch'i*.

2385 hsiao ckiā-pū 小駕部

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials in the Bureau of Equipment (*chia-pu*) in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kt4an*): Vice Dkthctor, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and Assistant Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P12.

2386 hsiao chiàng-shih 小匠師

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials of the Office of Construction (*chiang-shih ssu*) in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*): the Vice Director, ranked

as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and Assistant Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P14.

2387 hsiāo chiào-hsí 小敎習

CH'ING: collective unofficial reference to Instructors (*hsün-k'o*) in charge of training Hanlin Bachelors (*shu-chi shih*) in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lit. yüan*).

2388 hsiāo-chiēn 小監

MING: Boy Eunuch, a generic reference rather than a title, apparently in contrast to the eunuch title *tai-chien* (Director), which came to be a generic reference to palace eunuchs of all sorts.

2389 hsiāo-chiēn 小諫

Junior Remonstrator: from T'ang on, an unofficial reference to a Reminder (*shih-i*) or, after Sung, to any "speaking official" (*yen-kuan*) other than the most senior ones.

2390 hsiāo chih-fāng 小職方

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials of the Bureau of Operations (*chih-fang*) in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*): the Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and the Assistant Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P12.

2391 hsiāo-chīng shīh 孝經師

HAN-N-S DIV: lit., master of the *Classic of Filial Piety*: Instructor in a sub-District (*hsien*) school (*hsiang, hsii*); rank not clear, but quite low. HB: master of the classic of filial piety. P51.

2392 hsiāo chiā ch'ing 小九卿

Nine Lesser Chief Ministers; cf. *chiu ch'ing* (Nine Chief Ministers). (1) MING: collective reference to the heads of the Courts of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*), of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*), of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*), and of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), and the heads of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*), the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), the Pasturage Office (*yüan-ma ssu*), and the Seal Office (*shang-pao ssu*). (2) CH'ING: collective reference to the heads of the 4 Courts mentioned in (1) above, the Imperial Clan Office (*tsung-jen fu*), the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent, the Directorate of Education, the Left and Right Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (*tso, yu ch'un-fang*), and the Governor (*yin*) of Shun-t'ien Prefecture (*fu*), site of the dynastic capital, Peking.

2393 hsiāo-chHū 小秋

T'ANG"CH'ING: lit., junior autumn (officials), deriving from the Chou dynasty name *ch'u-kuan* (Ministry of Justice): collective reference to the Vice Directors (*yian-wai lang*) of Bureaus (*ssu, ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*).

2394 hsiāo-chū 小祝

CHOU: Junior Supplicator, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 16 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who prayed at minor sacrifices and assisted at major ones. CL: officier intérieur des prières ou sous-invocateur.

2395 hsiāo-chù 小著

SUNG: Junior Writer, counterpart in the earliest Sung years of the later Assistant Editorial Director (*chu-tso tso-lang*; see under *chu-tso lang*) in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*); cf. *ta-chu*. P23.

2396 *hsiāo-eh 'ú míng-chí* 削除名籍See under *hsüeh-ch'u ming-chi*.2397 *hsiāo-ch'üán* 小銓T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Minister of Personnel (*li-pu shih-lang*). See *ch'üan*.2398 *hsiāo chün-chi* 小軍機CH'ING: Secretary, 60 unranked personnel in the service of the Council of State (*chün-chi ch'u*); divided into 4 Duty Groups (*pan*), each headed by a Duty Group Chief (*ling-pan*), rank 3a. Also called *chang-ching*, q.v.2399 *hsiāofän-pü* 小蕃部N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials in the Section for Foreign Relations (*fan-pu*) of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*): the Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and the Assistant Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P11.2400 *hsiāo-fäng* 小方HAN: occurs in the last century of Later Han as a title used in at least one rebel movement, apparently in the sense of being junior boss (*hsiāo*) in a region (*fäng*), or boss of a smaller region than one dominated by a *ta-fäng*, q.v.: Vice General.2401 *hsiāo hsing-jén* 小行人CHOU: Junior Messenger, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) who handled rituals and communications in relations between the King and lesser Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*); see *ta hsing-jen*. CL: *sous-voyageurs*.2402 *hsiāo hsing-pü* 小刑部N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-ranking executive officials of the Bureau of Punishments (*hsing-pu*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*): the Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and the Assistant Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P13.2403 *hsiāo-hsü* 小胥CHOU: Junior Dancing Master, 8 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who examined and punished the court's dancing students and arranged the musical stones in accordance with the rank of the personage before whom dancing was performed. See *ta-hsü*. CL: *sous-aide*.2404 *hsüO'hsüan* 小選T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Minister of Personnel (*li-pu shih-lang*); see *hsüan*.2405 *ksiāo-ksüän yüän* 小 M 院SUNG: lit., office of the lesser selections (for appointments); Office of the Vice Minister of Personnel (*li-pu shih-lang*) (?), probably referring to the fact that appointments of lesser-ranking personnel were handled by the Vice Minister, whereas appointments of higher-ranking personnel were handled by the Minister of Personnel (*li-pu shang-shu*). See *hsüan*, *shih-lang tso-hsüan*, *shih-lang yu-hsüan*. SP: *petite cour du choix des fonctionnaires*.2406 *hsiāo-hsüeh* 小學Elementary School. (1) Throughout history the most common designation of schools for children up to about the age of 14. SP: *école primaire*. P34 · 69. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei>SUNG: common variant designation of, or unofficial reference to, the School of the Four Gates (*ssu-men hsüeh*). P34.2407 *hsiāo kuáng-mén* 小黃 HPalace Attendant: one of many terms designating eunuchs. (1) HAN: 10 then 20 eunuchs, ranked at 400 then 600 bushels, from c. A.D. 30 regularly appointed as general-service flunkies for the Emperor and Empress. HB: junior attendant at the palace gates. (2) SUNG: members of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). SP: *petite porte jaune*, *petit intendant du palais* (*eunuque*).2408 *hsiāo-i* 小儀T'ANG: lit., little ritualist: unofficial reference to a Secretary (*chu-shih*) in the Headquarters Bureau (*li-pu*) of the Ministry of Rites (also *lǐ-pu*). See *chung-i*, *shao-i*.2409 *hsiāo-jén* 校人CHOU: Commandant of the Royal Stud, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who supervised the 12 Stables (*chiu*) that constituted the Royal Stud; a principal responsibility was classifying all the royal horses in 6 categories: for breeding, for war, for ceremonial display, for travel, for hunting, and the weak—the last category being used within the royal palace. CL: *inspecteur ou directeur des haras*.2410 *hsiāo-kuän* 小官CHOU: variant of *shih* (Serviceman).2411 *hsiāo-kuän* 校官

Education Official: throughput history a collective designation of teachers in local schools.

2412 *hsiāo-kuän chi-chiü* 校官祭酒HAN: Director of Education, head of a state school at the Commandery (*chun*) or lower level; apparently interchangeable with *wen-hsüeh chi-chiu*.2413 *hsiāo-n* 小吏Subofficial functionary, a somewhat deprecatory variant of *li* (subofficial functionary).2414 *hsiāo4i* 校理See under *chiāo-li*.2415 *hsiāo-n fäng* 小吏房SUNG: Appointments Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*); one of 12 Sections (*fäng*) created in the reign of Shen-tsung (r. 1067-1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military functions on a country-wide scale. This Section, presumably in cooperation with both the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) and the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*)[^] contributed to the evaluation for reassignment of officials with status as Minister Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih ch'en*), i.e., rank 8, and higher; and administered the promotions and transfers of military officers with status as Commandant (*ihsiao-wei*), i.e., rank 9, and higher. Headed by a Vice Recipient of Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*), rank 8b. Apparently discontinued early in S. Sung. See *shih-erh fäng* (Twelve Sections). SP: *chambre de contrôle*.

2416 小吏部

N-S DIV (Chou): Vice Director of the Bureau of Appointments, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*); see *li-pu*. P5.2417 *hsiāo liäng-shëng kuän* 小兩省官SUNG: Junior Officials of the Two Departments, collective reference to the Imperial Diarists (*ch'i-chü lang*, *ch'i-chü she-jen*) of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). P24.

2418 *hsiao-lién* 孝廉

(1) HAN-N-S DIV: Filial and In corrupt , a recommendation category for men nominated by local officials to be considered at the capital for selection and appointment; usually the most prestigious such category. (2) SUNG-CH'ING; unofficial reference to graduates in Prefectural Examinations (*chieh-shih*) or Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence; equivalent to the Yüan-Ch'ing Provincial Graduate (*chü-jen*).

2419 *hsiao-lién'fāng'Chèng* 孝廉方正

CH'ING: Filial, In corrupt, Straightforward' and Upright, a recommendation category instituted in 1722 for subofficials and commoners of great promise, whom successive Emperors irregularly ordered to be nominated by local units of territorial administration; being nominated in this way became a minor path of entry to official status and appointment to low-level posts, up to rank 6. BH: filial, disinterested, straightforward, and upright.

2420 *hsiao4ién láng* 孝廉郎

YÜAN-CHWG: lit., a filial and in corrupt gentleman: unofficial reference to a Provincial Graduate (*chü-jen*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence.

2421 *hsiao-lién tsō-wèi* 孝廉左尉 and *yù-wèi* 右尉

HAN: Filial and In corrupt Defender of the Left and of the Right, rank 400 bushels, Later Han police officers in the capital city, Loyang; see *ssu wei* (Four Defenders). HB: commandant of the left (of the right) of the filially pious and in corrupt. P20.

2422 *hsiao-ūng* 校令

HAN-SUNG: variant reference to the Director of a Construction Office (*hsiao-shu ling*; see under *hsiao-shu*, *hsiao*). HB: prefect of the enclosure.

2423 *hsiao mén-hsià* 小門下

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): lit., junior Chancellery (official); variant designation of a Supervising Secretary (*chi-shih-chung*) in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*).

2424 *hsiao mù-chá* 小木局

YUAN; Carpentry Service, a unit in the Palace Maintenance Office (*hsiu-nei ssu*) of the Peking Regency (*liu-shou ssu*), established in 1263 to work on carriages, boats, and furniture for palace use; headed by 2 Superintendents (*t'i-ling*), unranked; functions continued in Ming and Ch'ing by subsections of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). P15.

2425 *feí&^/nfo* 小保

SUNG: Small Security Group, a unit in sub-District (*hsien*) organization of the populace; consisted of 10 families with a Head (*chang*), 5 such units constituting a Large Security Group (*ia-pao*).

2426 *Asiáopíw-pǔ* 小賓部

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials of the Section for Tributary Relations (*pin-pu*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'u-kuan*): the Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and the Assistant Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). Cf. *fan-pu*. P17.

2427 *hsiao pīng-pù* 小兵部

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials of the Bureau of Military Personnel (*ping-pu*) in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*): the Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and the Assistant

Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P12.

2428 *hsiao sān-ssū* 小三司

T'ANG: Junior Three Judicial Offices, designation of a court tribunal consisting of the 2nd-level executive officials of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), and the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). See *sān ssu*, *ta san-ssu*.

2429 *hsiao shàn-pù* 小膳部

N-S DIV (Chou): Catering Bureau in the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*), headed by a Palace Provisioner (*chu-shan*) ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 5a); furnished drinks and delicacies for imperial banquets, receptions, sacrificial ceremonies, etc. See *nei-shan*. The counterpart of Bureaus in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*) of other periods. P30.

2430 *hsiao'shī* 小史

Junior Scribe. (1) CHOU: 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 16 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who assisted Grand Scribes (*ta-shih*) in maintaining genealogies of Princes and historical records of the feudal states. CL: *annaliste inférieur ou sous-annaliste*. (2) From the era of N-S Division on, occasionally used for a minor clerical functionary, normally unranked. See *kan*, SP: *employé*. P53, 54.

2431 *hsiao-shī* 小師

CHOU: Junior Preceptor, 4 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who assisted Grand Preceptors (*ta-shih*) in instructing court musicians and participating musically in sacrifices and other ceremonials. CL: *sous-instructeur*.

2432 *hsiao shih-kuān* 小試官

SUNG: Metropolitan Examiner, duty assignment for eminent officials of the central government to supervise the Metropolitan Examinations (*sheng-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence.

2433 *hsiao shih-shih* 小師氏

N-S DIV (Chou): lit., junior preceptor: Vice Chancellor of the National University (*t'ai-hsueh*, *lu-men hsueh*), ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 6a). P34.

2434 *hsiao-shū* 校署

HAN-T'ANG: Construction Office headed by one or more Directors (*ling*), rank 600 bushels in Han, 8b2 in T'ang, subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso ta-chiang*, *chiang-tso shao-fu*) or the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*); 5 in Han prefixed Left, Right, Center, Front, and Rear; thereafter commonly 3 prefixed Left, Right, and Center. At least in T'ang , the Construction Office of the Center provided boats, chariots, and various other military equipment; that of the Left did woodworking of all sorts; and that of the Right built walls of tamped earth. Also see *hsiao*. HB: enclosure. RR+SP: *office des travaux*. P14.

2435 *hsiao ssū-chīh* 小司織

N-S DIV (Chou): Vice Director of the Bureau of Textiles (*ssu-chih*) in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*), ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P14.

2436 *hsiao ssū-chīn* 小司金

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials of the Bureau of Metalwork (*ssu-chin*) in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*): the Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and the Assistant Di-

rector, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P14.

2437 *hsı̄o ssū-hùi* 小司卉

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials of the Bureau of Gardens (*ssu-hui*) in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*): the Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and the Assistant Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P14.

2438 *hsı̄o ssū-k', òu* 小司寇

(1) CHOU: Vice Minister of Justice, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-ju*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iukuan*); administered justice for lesser personnel of the central government and for the general population of the royal domain. CL: *sous-préposé aux brigands*. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): Vice Minister of Justice in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iukuan*), ranked as a Senior Grand Master (*shang ta-fu*; 4a). P13.

2439 *hsı̄o ssū-k'üng* 小司空

(1) N-S DIV (Chou): Vice Minister of Works in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*), ranked as a Senior Grand Master (*shang ta-fu*; 4a).. P14. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: may be encountered as an archaic reference to a Vice Minister of Works (*kung-pu shih-lang*).

2440 *hsı̄o ssū-yù* 小司隸

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials in the Bureau of Convict Labor (*ssu-li*) of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iukuan*): the Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and the Assistant Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P13.

2441 *hsı̄o ssū-mǎ* 小司馬

Vice Minister of War. (1) CHOU: 2nd highest post in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*), 2 appointees ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*). CL: *sous-commandant des chevaux*. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): same as in (1) above, but with rank of Senior Grand Master (*shang ta-fu*; 4a). P12. (3) T'ANG-CH'ING: may be encountered as an archaic reference to a Vice Minister of War (*ping-pu shih-tang*).

2442 *hsı̄o ssū-mù* 小司木

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials in the Bureau of Carpentry (*ssu-mu*) of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*): the Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a) and the Assistant Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P14.

2443 *hsı̄o ssū-nèi* 小司內

N-S DIV (Chou): Junior Palace Attendant, a eunuch title with rank of Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*; 8a).

2444 *hsı̄o ssū-p'i* 小司皮

N-S DIV (Chou): Vice Director of the Bureau of Leatherwork (*ssu-p'i*) in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*), ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P14.

2445 *hsı̄o ssā-sè* 小司色

N-S DIV (Chou): Vice Director of the Bureau of Paints (*i^w-je*) in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*), ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P14.

2446 *hsı̄o ssū-shih* 小司市

N-S DIV (Chou): Vice Director of the Markets Office (*ssu-shih*) in the dynastic capital administration, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a); specific functions and organizational affiliation not clear. P32.

2447 *hsı̄o ssū-shuǐ* 小司水

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials in the Bureau of Waterways (*ssu-shui*) of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*): the Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and the Assistant Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P14.

2448 *hsı̄o ssū-t'ǔ* 小司土

N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials of the Bureau of Excavation (*jím-z'w*) (?) in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*): the Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), and the Assistant Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P14.

2449 *hsı̄o ssū-t'ú* 小司徒

CHOU: Vice Minister of Education, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*), 2nd-level executive officials of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*); primarily in charge of censuses, land registers, and requisitioned service assignments; also supervised education in the feudal states. See *sui-jen*. CL: *sous-directeur des multitudes*. P6.

2450 *hsı̄o ssū-yù* 小司玉

N-S DIV (Chou): Vice Director of the Bureau of Jade Work (*ijw-ytì*) in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*), ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P14.

2451 *Asfáossúja* 劅小司樂

N-S DIV (Chou): Junior Music Director, number unspecified in the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*), ranked as Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 5a) and Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). Cf. *ssu-yüeh*, *ta ssu-yüeh*. P10,

2452 *hsı̄o'tí* 小底

LIAO-CHIN: Retainer, servant of low status comparable to a bondservant, found in the households of most nobles and in the Palace Domestic Service (*ch'eng-ying hsiao-ti chu*) commonly prefixed with descriptive terms, e.g., *hsia ma hsiao-ti* (Retainer for Training Horses), *wai-chang hsiao-ti* (Retainer of the Outer Chamber). P38.

2453 *ksiào-tí li-t'ién* 孝弟力田

HAN: lit., filial, brotherly, and industrious farmer: Social Exemplar, designation of a category of men whom local officials were called on to recommend as potential official appointees, beginning c. 190 B.C.; by the reign of Wen-ti (r. 180-157 B.C.) had become regular appointees in the sub-District (*hsien*) system of local administration, specially charged with educational functions; cooperated with other local dignitaries called Elders (*sart-lao*).

2454 *hsı̄o tsăi-hsiang* 小宰相

N-S DIV (N. Dyn.): Junior Grand Councilor, unofficial reference to Palace Attendants (*shih-chung*) and eunuch Imperial Gatekeepers (*huang-men*) because of their great influence on Emperors, potential or actual. See *tsai-hsiang*. P2.

2455 *hsı̄o-tsàng shǔ* 餘藏署

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)"SUI: Office of Delicacies, a unit in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*) that prepared special meat and fish dishes for court banquets; headed by a Director (*ling*). In T'ang retitled *chen-hsiu shu*. P30.

2456 *hsı̄o-wèi* 校尉

Commandant, normally prefixed with functionally descriptive or laudatory terms. (1) HAN-SUNG: title of functioning military officers in a wide range of ranks; see under prefix. (2) TANG—MING: prestige title (*san-kuan*) or merit

title (*hsurt*) for military officers, commonly in ranks 6 or 7; see under prefix.

2457 *hsiaō wèi-fū* 驍衛府 or *hsiao-wei*

SUI-CHIN: Courageous Guard, one of many terms used from Sui on to designate an imperial palace or bodyguard unit, normally paired with prefixes Left and Right; included among the Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei*) in Sui and early Tang and among the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) from 636 to the end of Tang and in Sung. Created c. 604 by renaming *pei-shen fu* (Imperial Guard). Till 662 the names *hsiao-wei fu* and *hsiao-chi wei* were almost interchangeable with *hsiao-wei*, which then was made the single official name. In 685 renamed *wu-wei wei* (Militant and Awesome Guard); from 705 again called *hsiao-wei*. RR+SP; *garde courageuse*. P43.

2458 *hsiaō wǔ-tsang* 小武藏

N-S DIV (Chou): Vice Director of the Bureau of Provisions (*wu-isang*) in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*), ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a). P12.

2459 *ūsiáoyá-pū* 小虞部

N-S DIV (Chou): Vice Director of the Bureau of Forestry (*yü-pu*) in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*), partly affiliated with the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*); ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a). P14.

2460 *hsiéh* 協

Common prefix, or part of a prefix, to titles suggesting "to assist with"; hence Vice, Associate, or Assistant.

2461 *hsiéh-chèn* 協鎮

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice General (*ifu-chiang*).

2462 *ksiék-ckèng skū-yín* 協正庶尹

MING: Governor Companion in Rectitude, a merit title (*hsün*) for civil officials of rank 5b. P65.

2463 *hsiéh-chūng láng* 協忠郎 and *hsiéh-chūng tā-fū* 大夫

SUNG: Gentleman (Grand Master) Companion in Loyalty, merit titles (*hsün*) for civil officials of ranks 7b and 5a, respectively, beginning in 1116.

2464 *hsiéh-hsiū* 協脩

CH'ING: Assistant Proofreader, 10 unranked personnel in the Imperial Printing Office (*hsiu-shu ch'u*) in the Hall of Military Glory (*wu-ying tien*).

2465 *hsiéh-jüng* 協戎

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice General (*Ju-chiang*).

2466 *hsiéh-k'uei* 協揆

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Grand Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*).

2467 *hsiéh Icuó-sMk k , āi-shù* 寫風史楷書

T'ANG: Standard Script Calligrapher for the Dynastic History, 18 unranked personnel in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yuan*). RR: fonctionnaire à l'écriture régulière chargé d'écrire l'*histoire de l'état*.

2468 *hsiéh4i* 協理

MING-CH'ING: Assistant Manager or Vice Director, a common prefix to a title, normally suggesting that an official holding a position elsewhere in the government had been delegated temporarily to help oversee the affairs indicated in the terminology that follows.

2469 *hsiéh-B ch'īn-t , iēn chiēn fién-wén-suàn* hsüéh s/iì/i-wà

協理欽天監天文算學事務

CH'ING: Vice Director of the Astronomical College in

the Directorate of Astronomy, a post- normally held concurrently by the Director (*chien-cheng*) of the Directorate, rank 5a. BH: assistant superintendent.

2470 *hsiéh4i kuān-fángshih-wù* 協理關防事務

CH'ING: Vice Director, 2 in the Overseers Office (*chang kuan-fang ch'u*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). BH: assistant chancellor. P37.

2471 *hsiéh4i shih-wù láng-chüng*

協理事務郎史

CH'ING: abbreviation of *hsieh-li yüan-ming yüan shih-wu lang-chung*, Vice Director in a Bureau of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*) serving as Assistant Director of the Summer Palace; under the jurisdiction of the Imperial Household Department. P40.

2472 *hsiéh-li shih-wu* 協理事務大臣

CH'ING: abbreviation of *hsieh-li hsien-an kung kuan-hsüeh shih-wu ta-ch'en*, Grand Minister of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*) serving as Assistant Director of the Official School in the Palace of Complete Contentment; subordinate to a Grand Minister Manager (*kuan-li shih-wu ia-ch'en*); under the jurisdiction of the Imperial Household Department. P37.

2473 *hsiéh-U shih-wù yün-hüi shih*

協理事務雲麾使

CH'ING: abbreviation of *hsieh-li luan-i wei shih-wu yün-hüi shih*, Flag Assistant Serving as Assistant Director of the Imperial Procession Guard, 2, rank 4a; subordinate to 2 Directors (*tsung-li shih-wu kuan-chün shih*), in turn subordinate to 3 Imperial Procession Commissioners (*luan-i shih*), and ultimately to a Grand Minister in Command of the Guard (*chang wei-shih ta-ch'en*). BH: assistant chief marshal.

2474 *hsiéh-líng* 協領

CH'ING: Assistant Commandant in the hierarchy of Provincial Bannermen (*chu-fang*), normal rank 3b; subordinate to a Vice Commander-in-chief (*fu tu-tung*) in charge of provincial forces, superior to Garrison Commandants (*cft'eng-shou wei*)^ Company Commanders (*tsò-líng*), etc. BH: colonel of a regiment.

2475 *hsiéh-lu* 協律

YUAN: Assistant for Pitchpipes, professional musicians attached to the Office of Western Music (*t'ien-yüeh shu*) and the Office of Contented Music (*an-ho shu*). PIO.

2476 *ksiék-là hsiào-wèi* 協律校尉

N-S DIV (Chin-Liang): Director of imperial Music, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*fai-ch'ang*); provided classical music for important state rituals. Successor to the *hsieh-lü tu-wei* of Han times and predecessor of the *hsieh-lü lang* of later times. PIO.

2477 *hsiéh4i láng* 協律郎

N-S DIV (N. Wei)~CH'ING: Chief Musician, normally hereditary professionals attached to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); successors of earlier *hsieh-lü hsiào-wei*. Number variable, rank 5b 1 in N. Wei, 8a in T'ang, 8b in Chin, 8a in Ming and Ch'ing. In N. Wei subordinate to a Palace Chief Musician (*hsieh-lü chung-lang*), rank 4b2. In Ch'ing members of both the Music Office (*ho-sheng shu*) and the Imperial Music Office (*shen-yüeh so*, *shen-yüeh shu*), both in the Music Ministry (*yüeh-pu*). RR+SP: *préposé à l'harmonie des tuyaux sonores*. BH: chief musician. PIO.

2478 AstóA-tò tó-wèi • 協律都尉

HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Director of Imperial Music, rank 2,000 bushels, head of the Music Office *iyüeh-fu* established in 121 B.C.; apparently outlived the abolition of the Music Office under Emperor Ai (r. 7-1 B.C.), continued as a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). HB: chief commandant of harmony. P10.

2479 ksiék-pàn tà ksuéh-shik 協辦大學士

CH'ING: Assistant Grand Secretary in the Grand Secretariat (*nei-kó*)¹ one each Manchu and Chinese, rank 1b; established in the 1730s to increase the Grand Secretariat's executive staff; normally retained principal status and rank as, e.g., Minister (*shang-shu*), and concurrently served as members of the Council of State (*chün-chi ch'u*); regularly filled vacancies among the Grand Secretaries (*ta hsüeh-shih*). P2.

2480 hsiéh-pàn yùan-shih 協辦院事

CH'ING: Assistant Administrator of the Hanlin Academy, 2 appointed after 1729 to assist newly established Administrators of the Hanlin Academy (*pan yüan-shih*); a duty assignment rather than a regular post, assignees reportedly chosen from among the 4 Chancellors of the Hanlin Academy (*chang-yüan hsüeh-shih*) although the Chancellors ranked higher than their colleagues serving as Administrators and were often appointed to concurrent service in the Academy while principally serving as Grand Secretaries (*ta hsueh-shih*) or Ministers (*shang-shu*) or Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*) of Ministries (*pu*). P23.

2481 hsiéh-pH chū 斜皮局

YUAN: Striped Hides Service, a manufacturing unit under the Directorate of Leather and Fur Manufactures (*li-yung chien*); staffing not clear; produced finished goods from the hides of wild horses. P38.

2482 hsiéh-piǎo 協標

CH'ING: Command of a Regional Vice Commander or Command of an Assistant Regional Commander (*fu-chiang* or *ts'an-chiang*)² a military jurisdiction incorporating several Brigades (*ying*) in the Green Standards (*lu-ying*) military establishment. See *piao*. BH: territorial regiment.

2483 hsiéh shèng-là kuǎn 協聲律官

SUNG: Assistant for the Resonant Pitchpipes, unspecified number of professional musicians in the Imperial Music Bureau (*ta-shengfu*). SP: fonctionnaire chargé de l'harmonie des tuyaux sonores.

2484 hsiéh-t'ái 協台

CH'ING: lit., assistant dignitary: unofficial reference to a Regional Vice Commander (*fu-chiang*) in the Green Standards (*lu-ying*) military establishment.

2485 hsiéh'Vāng kuǎn 協同官

CH'ING: Assistant, 15 then 10 professional musicians of low status attached to the Music Office (*chiao-fang ssu*) of early Ch'ing, subordinate to the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*). P10.

2486 hsiéh-t'úng shǒu-pèi 協同守備

MING: Vice Commandant, usually the duty assignment of a Marquis (*hou*) or an Earl (*pó*), from the 1420s one of 3 men who constituted a military regency council in control of the auxiliary capital, Nanking. See *shou-pei* (Grand Commandant), *ts'an-ts'an chi-wu* (Grand Adjutant).

2487 hsiéh-t'üng tú-yun ts'an-chiāng**協同督運參將**

MING: Assistant Grain Transport Commander, one authorized in 1457 to help the Grain Transport Commander (*ts'ao-yün tsung-ping kuan*) supervise the Tax Transport Leaders (*ipa-tsung*) of various areas in organizing and directing the fleets of boats that brought tax grain from the Yangtze delta up the Grand Canal to provision the dynastic capital, Peking. See *ts'an-chiang*. P60.

2488 hsiéh-yin 協音

YÜAN: Assistant for Tones, professional musicians attached to the Office of Contented Music (*an-ho shu*) and the Office of Western Music (*t'ien-yüeh shu*). Cf. *hsieh-lü*. P10.

2489 hsiéh-yin láng 譜音郎

CHIN: Musician, variable number, rank 9b, in the Music Office (*chiao-fang*). P10.

2490 ksiéh yà-sM jén 寫裨書尺

T'ANG: Copyist of Imperial Books in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*), an assignment for talented sons and grandsons of officials pending their being considered for official appointments. RR: écrivain des textes impériaux.

2491 hsièn 災

Fundamental laws: throughout history, a vague reference to the uncodified teachings, rules, and precedents on which government was based; a common element in unofficial and sometimes official references to Censors (*iyü-shih*), who were considered guardians of the fundamental laws, and sometimes other kinds of officials as well. See *feng-hsien*.

2492 hsièn 縣

(1) CHOU: Township, a local self-government unit under an elected Head (*cheng*)³ comprising 5 Wards (*pi*) in the outer regions of the royal domain, corresponding to *chou* in the immediate environs of the royal capital; responsible for properly classifying people and lands, adjudicating disputes, promoting agriculture and morality, and raising a local militia when called on. CL: arrondissement extérieur.
 (2) District: throughout imperial history, the basic formal unit in the hierarchy of territorial administration, several neighboring Districts being clustered under the supervision of a Commandery (*chtin*), a Region (*chou*), or a prefecture (*chou* or *fu*); graded by size of the resident population or prestige of location, e.g., in Ch'in and Han in larger Districts producing more than 10,000 bushels of tax grain and smaller Districts producing less; in T'ang in 7 grades indicated by the prefixes *chih* (Imperial), *chi* (Metropolitan), *wang* (Honored), *chin* (Important), *shang* (Large), *chung* (Middle), and *hsia* (Small). District heads were Magistrates (*ling* and *chang* in ChMn and Han, rank 1,000 to 600 bushels or 500 to 300 bushels, respectively; *ling* continuing into Sung, rank normally from 7a to 5a; *chih-hsien* from Sung through ChMng, rank normally 7a); they were consistently aided by Vice Magistrates (*ch'eng*, 7a to 9a) and had clerical staffs divided by functions into Sections (*ts'aó*) they were all-around representatives of the Emperor and the central government in their localities, commonly referred to as Father-and-mother Officials (*fu-mu kuan*). A common variant rendering is County. HB: prefecture. RR+SP: sous-préfecture. BH: district. P54.

2493 hsién 箚

A troublesome term, often loosely used; most commonly the equivalent of rank (*p'in*, *chieh*) or nominal office (i.e.,

an office not actually held); sometimes used specifically to indicate that an official's rank (on the basis of which he was paid) was not appropriate to, and normally was lower than, the office he actually occupied (*kuan*); sometimes used, e.g., when an official had been promoted to a higher post but his promotion had not yet been confirmed by the appropriate authorities. Often rendered "brevet rank."

2494 *hsien-ān kung kuān-hsüeh* 咸安宮官學

CH'ING: School at the Palace of Universal Peace, a school established within the imperial palace for educating the sons of senior officers of the Eight Banners (*pa ch'i*), headed by Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu-fu*) designated Managers of the School ... (*kuan-li hsien-an kung kuan-hsüeh shih-wu*).

2495 *hsien-cWà* 賢察

Customs Collector: common reference to any official assigned to collect fees at a customs barrier or market.

2496 *hsien-ch'ang* 憲長 or *hsien-ch'én* 臣

From Sung or earlier, an unofficial reference to the senior executive official of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai, tu ch'a-yüan*), normally the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu, tu yü-shih*). See *hsien* (fundamental laws).

2497 *hsien-ch'ang* 閑長

N-S DIV (Chou): Stable Keeper, rank 9a, a member of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*). P35.

2498 *hsien-chih* 閑職

Lit." assignment in an enclosure: from T'ang on, an unofficial reference to Educational Officials (*hsiao-kuan*). Also see *leng-kuan* (lit., cold officials).

2499 *hsien-chià shih* 閑廄使

T'ANG: Commissioner for the Palace Corrals and Stables, created c. 700 to replace the Livéry Service (*shang-sheng chū*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*) as supervisor of all corrals and stables within the palace grounds, specifically the Six Palace Corrals (*chang-nei liu hsien*), Six Stables (*liu chiu*), and Five Cages (*wu fang*). Normally had nominal status as Director (*chien*), rank 3a2, or Assistant Director (*ch'eng*), 5b1, of the Palace Administration. RR: *commissaire impérial chargé des pâres à chevaux et des écuries*. P38.

2500 *hsien-chū* 縣主

(1) District Princess, a title of nobility (*chüeh*). In Han granted to daughters of Emperors who were enfeoffed with Districts (*hsien*); from the era of N-S Division through Yüan, regularly granted to daughters of all Princes (*wang*); in Ming and Ch'ing granted to daughters of Commandery Princes (*chün-wang*). (2) Occasionally encountered as an unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (*hsien-ling, chih-hsien*).

2501 *hsien-chū chiēn* 閑駒監長

HAN: Directorate of Horse Corrals under the Chamberlain for the Palace Stud (*i'ai-p'u*), headed by a Director (*chang*), rank and specific functions not clear but possibly in charge of training colts for palace use. HB: chief inspector of the pens for training colts. P31.

2502 *hsien-chān* 縣君

District Mistress, a title of nobility (*chüeh*) or honor granted to women: in Han to wives of some officials (category not clear); in T'ang to mothers and wives of officials of ranks 3, 4, and 5; in Sung to wives of Chief Secretaries (*shu-tzu*) in the household of the Heir Apparent; in Ming to daughters of Defender-generals of the State (*chen-kuo chiang-chün*)

in Ch'ing to daughters of Beile Princes (*pei-tzu*). RR: *dame de sous-préfecture*.

2503 *ksièn-fǎ* 縣法

N-S DIV (Chou): District Justice Bureau in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*), functions not clearly specified; also a title shared by the Bureau's executive officials—the Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*; 7a), and the Vice Director, ranked as an Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*; 8a). P13.

2504 *hsien-fēi* 賢妃

SUI-MING: Worthy Consort, one of several secondary imperial wives; in T'ang and Sung seems to have ranked 4th among the major consorts, behind Honored Consort (*kuei-fei*), Pure Consort (*shu-fei*), and Virtuous Consort (*te-fei*); rank =1a. RR: *concubine sage*.

2505 *hsien-fù* 縣府

Common unofficial reference to the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai, tu ch'a-yüan*). See *hsien* (fundamental laws).

2506 *hsien-hóu* 縣侯

HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): District Marquis, title of nobility (*chüeh*) for someone enfeoffed with a District (*hsien*). P64.

2507 *hsien-i* 賢儀

T*ANG: Lady of Worthy Department, designation of an imperial concubine, rank 2a; one of the category called the Six Ladies of Deportment (*liu i*). RR: *correction sage*.

2508 *hsien-kāng* 縣綱

MING: Fundamental Laws and Regulatory Principles, title of a code governing the collaboration of Censors (*yü-shih*) and members of Provincial Surveillance Commissions (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) in maintaining disciplinary surveillance over local officials; first issued in 1371 and repeatedly revised. Sometimes used as an indirect generic reference to surveillance officials (*ch'a-kuan*). See *feng-hsien, kang-chi*.

2509 *hsien-kuǎn* 縣官

Lit.' official responsible for the fundamental laws (see *hsien*): Censorial Official, a common generic or collective reference to Censors (*yü-shih*); in Sung may be encountered as an honorific concurrent title awarded to favored officials. SP: *fonctionnaire de justice*.

2510 *hsien-kuān* 縣官

District Official: generic reference to officials of Districts (*hsien*); in Han, for reasons not clear, sometimes an indirect reference to the Emperor.

2511 *hsien-kuān* 閑官

T'ANG-SUNG: Official at Leisure, an unofficial reference to subordinate officials in Prefectures (*chou*) and Districts (*hsien*), whose duties were commonly considered not burdensome.

2512 *hsien-kāng* 縣公

N-S DIV (Chin)-SUI, SUNG: District Duke, title of nobility (*chuehy*, in Sui and Sung, 5th highest of 9 noble ranks; in Sui abolished c. 604 when the array of noble titles was reduced to Prince (*wang*), Duke (*kung*), and Marquis (*hou*), all without prefixed qualifications; in Sung may be found only as an abbreviation of *k'ai-kuo hsien-kung* (Dynasty-founding District Duke). Also see *k'ai-kuo kung, k'ai-kuo chün-kung, kuo-kung, chun-kung, kung*. SP: *due du sous-préfecture*. P65.

2513 *hsien kung-chu* 縣公主

HAN: Imperial Princess of ... District, title of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to daughters of Emperors, prefixed with the names of Districts (*hsien*) whose tax receipts were allocated as stipends for the women~i.e.' Districts with which they were "enfeoffed." Cf. *kung-chu*, *hsien-chu*.

2514 *hsien-láng* 仙郎

T'ANG: lit., reclusive gentleman: unofficial reference to a Supernumerary Director (see *yuan-wai*) of a Bureau (iim) in a Ministry (*pu*). Cf. *yuan-wai lang*,

2515 *hsien-liáng* 賢良

HAN: Worthy and Excellent, a recommendation category for men nominated by local officials to be considered at the capital for selection and appointment to government posts. HB; capable and good.

2516 *hsien-liáng fǔng:chèng* 賢良方正

Worthy and Excellent, Straightforward and Upright, a recommendation category. (1) HAN: one of several categories for men nominated by local officials to be considered at the capital for selection and appointment to government posts. (2) SUNG: the most common term used for men within and without the civil service who were promoted or appointed on the basis of guaranteed recommendations (*pao-chü*) from eminent officials and success in subsequent special examinations (*chih-k'o*) presided over by the Emperor.

2517 *hsien4iáng wén-hsüéh* 賢良文學

HAN: Worthy, Excellent, and Learned, a recommendation category for men nominated by local officials to be considered at the capital for selection and appointment to government posts.

2518 *hsien-üng* 縣令

CH'IN-CHIN: District Magistrate, standard designation of the head of a District. See under *hsien* and *ling*.

2519 *Asfert-/wá 先馬 or 洗馬*

(1) CHOU—N-S DIV: Frontrider, an attendant and mentor in the entourage of an Heir Apparent and also of a Marquis (*hou*) in Han and probably the early part of the era of N-S Division; in part responsible for riding before his master on any outing to clear the way or, less likely, for leading afoot his master's horse on an outing; in Han rank 600 bushels. In Han the 2nd form above (then no doubt homophonous) displaced the first, original form, for reasons that are not clear, but possibly to avoid some taboo or some ambiguity of the time. HB: forerunner. (2) N-S DIV-LIAO, MING-CH'ING (2nd form): Librarian in the Editorial Service (*ssu-ching chü*) of the Heir Apparent, such responsibilities growing out of the tutorial duties of the Frontrider described above and becoming the dominant responsibilities as early as the 4th century; rank 5b in N. Wei, 5b2 in T,ang, 8a in Sung, 5b in Ming and Ch'ing. In Chin and Yian his functions were no doubt borne generally by the staffs of the Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (*ch'un-fang*). RR+SP: *bibliothécaire*. BH: librarian. P26.

2520 *hsien-mă* 縣馬

HAN-MING: unofficial reference to a Commandant Escort (*ifu-ma tu-wei*), the husband of an Imperial Princess (*hsien-chu*, *kung-chu*), originating with the Han practice of enfeoffing Imperial Princesses with Districts (*hsien*).

2521 *hsien-méi shih* 銜枚氏

CHOU: Silencer, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) responsible for applying gags to soldiers sent on secret missions and

for shouting for silence at state ceremonials. CL: *préposé au bâillon*.

2522 *hsien-mín* 先民

Lit., one who goes before (leads, sets an example for) the people: from antiquity, an indirect reference to a King (*wang*) or Emperor.

2523 *hsien-nà shih* 獻納使

Lit., one who makes a presentation (to the throne). (1) T'ANG: Petition Box Commissioner, from 742 to 756 the official redesignation of *li-kuei shih*, to avoid using a homophone of the *kuei* character meaning demon or ghost. See *chih-kuei shih*. RR: *commissaire impérial pour la réception et la présentation (des requêtes)*. P21. (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Transmission Commissioner (*t'ung-cheng shih*),

2524 *hsien-nán* 縣男

CHIN-yüAN: District Baron, title of nobility (*chüeh*), rank 5b; in Chin the lowest of 7 noble grades, in Yüan the lowest of 10. See *nan*, *k'ai-kuo nan*, *k'ai-kuo hsien-nan*. P65.

2525 *hsien-pèi* 先輩

MING-CH'ING: lit" senior colleague: a respectful form of direct address to or between Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*); may also be encountered as a form of direct address in other circumstances.

2526 *hsien-pó* 縣伯

N-S DIV-CHIN: District Earl, 4th highest of 6 ranks of nobility (*chüeh*) normally awarded men unrelated to the imperial family; ranked below Marquis (*hou*) and above District Viscount (*hsien-tzu*). See *k'ai-kuo hsien-po*.

2527 *hsien-pù* 縣簿

SUNG: abbreviated reference to an Assistant District Magistrate (see *chu-pu*).

2528 *hsien-pà* 憲部

Lit" ministry of fundamental laws. (1) SUI-TANG, MING: Bureau of Punishments, a major unit of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), changed from *hsing-pu* c. 604, changed back to *hsing-pu* in 620; in Ming changed from *tsung-pu* (Bureau of Supervision) in 1389, then abolished in 1390. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Ministry of Justice. Cf. *hsien-kuan*, *hsien-ssu*, *hsien-t'ai*. (3) TANG: from 752 to 757 the official redesignation of the Ministry of Justice. RR: *bureau de la justice*. P13,

2529 *hsien-sàn* 閑散

CH'ING: translation of a Manchu word: Unassigned Bannerman, a hereditary soldier in the Banner system (see *ch'i*, *pa ch'i*) without position or pay. How a man came to this status is not clear. BH: bannerman at large.

2530 *hsien-sháo yuàn* 仙韶院

T'ANG: Bureau of Taoist Music, before 838 called *fa-ch'u so-ch'u yüan*; a unit of the Imperial Music Office (*t'ai-yüeh shu*) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). RR: *cour où on exécutait les airs taoistes*.

2531 *hsien-shén ch'ù* 現審處

CH'ING: Judicial Office, established in 1748 in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), independent of its Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*), to settle litigations among officers and troops of the Banner establishment (see *ch'i*, *pa ch'i*), in coordination with the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*). P6.

2532 *hsien-shén ssū* 現審司

CH'ING: Interrogation Office, one each Left and Right

in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), independent of its Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*); established in 1723 to coordinate interrogations of prisoners awaiting sentencing; in 1737 the Right Interrogation Office was transformed into a Metropolitan Area Bureau (*chih-li ch'ing-li ssu*) to supervise judicial matters of the Province-size region surrounding Peking; in 1742 the Left Interrogation Office was transformed into a Fengtien Bureau to supervise judicial matters of Fengtien Province in modern Manchuria. Always, like Bureaus, the Offices were headed by Directors (*lang-chung*), one each Chinese and Manchu, rank 5a. P13.

2533 hsièn-shík 縣士

CHOU: Township Justiciar, 32 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), under supervision of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) responsible for judicial and penal matters in regions distant from the royal capital that were called Townships (*hsien*). CL: *prévôt de justice d'une dépendance*.

2534 hsièn-shík 縣師

CHOU: Township Preceptor, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), under supervision of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for general administrative, fiscal, and military controls in those regions distant from the royal capital that were called Townships (*hsien*). CL: *préposé à dépendance*.

2535 kṣièn-shíkfēng-lū 現食俸祿

CH'ING: lit., currently receiving a salary: On active duty, used in reference to officials in regular service with substantive appointments.

2536 hsién-shā 賢書

CH'ING: lit., worthy writer: unofficial reference to a Provincial Graduate (*chü-jen*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence,

2537 hsièn-ssū 憲司

(1) SUNG: Judicial Commission, common reference to the office of a Judicial Commissioner (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih, fi-tien hsing-yü kung-shih*) of a Circuit (*lu*), responsible for the supervision of judicial and penal affairs in his jurisdiction. (2) YUAN: unofficial reference to a Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a ssu, su-cheng lien-fang ssu*) in a Circuit (*tao*). (3) MINQ^GH'TING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*).

2538 hsièn-ssā mǔ 憲司幕 or hsièn-ssū tuān 憲司端

N-S DIV: occasional quasi-official or unofficial reference to the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*).

2539 hsièn tā-fū 縣大夫

SUNG: unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*).

2540 hsièn-t'ái 憲臺

Lit, pavilion of the fundamental laws. (1) Throughout imperial history, an unofficial reference to the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai, tu ch'a-yüan*) or any sort of Censor (*yü-shih*), considered a guardian of the fundamental laws (see *hsien, feng-hsien*; cf. *hsien-kuan*). (2) TANG: from 662 to 671, the official name of the Censorate, then headed by a Censorate Director (*hsien-t'ai chang*), rank 4a2. P18.

2541 hsièn t'āUchūn 縣太君

SUNG: District Grand Mistress, title of honor granted to

mothers of Worthy Ladies (*kuei-jen*), lesser imperial wives with rank =5a.

2542 hsièn-tsāi 縣宰

Throughout history, an occasional archaic reference to a District Magistrate (*hsien-ling, chih-hsien*). See *tsai, tsai-hsiang, chung-tsai*.

2543 hsièn-ts'áo 仙曹

TANG: unofficial reference to the Director (*lang-chung*) of a Bureau (iím) in a Ministry (*pu*).

2544 hsièn-tsđ 縣佐

Throughout history, an unofficial reference to a principal secondary official in a District (*hsien*), such as a Vice Magistrate (*ch'eng*) or an Assistant Magistrate (*chu-pu*); or a generic reference to all such officials: District Assistants.

2545 hsièn-tsūn 縣尊

Throughout history, an unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (*hsien-ling, chih-hsien*).

2546 hsièn-tzū 縣子

CHIN-YUAN: District Viscount, title of nobility (*chüeh*); 6th highest of 7 noble grades in Chin, 9th highest of 10 in Yüan; rank 5a in both periods. See *tzu* (Viscount), *k'ai-kuo tzu, k'ai-kuo hsien-tzu*. P65.

2547 hsièn-wáng 憲網

Callign^hic variant of *hsien-kang* (Fundamental Laws and Regulatory Principles).

2548 hsièn-wáng 縣王

N-S DIV: District Prince, title of nobility (*chiieh*) created by Wei in 224 with rank of 3,000 bushels for imperial sons in recognition of the constrictions of the realm as compared to Han, when imperial sons were known as unqualified Princes (*wang*); the term was used intermittently through the rest of the era of N-S Division. P65.

2549 hsièn-wèi 縣尉

CH'IN-YUAN: District Defender, status comparable to the Vice Magistrate (*ch'eng*), with special responsibility for police activities in the District. From T'ang on, duties became more varied. In lieu of a Defender, Ming entrusted police responsibilities to local Police Offices (*hsün-chien ssu*) and miscellaneous administrative work to Clerks (*tienshish*). Sec *wei*. RR: *commandant*. SP: *directeur militaire, chef de police, commandant*. P49.

2550 hsièn-wén kó 縣文閣

SUNG: Hall for Making Literature Illustrious, one section of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), staffed with Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*).

2551 hsièn-yīn 縣尹

District Governor, throughout history an unofficial (in T'ang, quasi-official) reference to a District Magistrate (*hsien-ling, chih-hsien*). See *yin*. P54.

2552 hsin 信

Lit., someone who is trusted (?): occasionally encountered as a variant of *shih* (Commissioner), especially in reference to an envoy.

2553 hsin-fū chǎn 新附軍

YÜAN: Newly Submitted Army, the component of Yüan military forces comprising officers and soldiers of the former S. Sung state who surrendered to the Mongols; distinguished from the Chinese Army (*han-chun*) comprising surrendered members of the Chin dynasty forces in North China,

and the Allied Army (*t'an-ma-ch'ih chün*) of Khitan, Jurchen, and some Chinese who joined the Mongol cause early in the assault on the Chin empire.

2554 *hsin-l k'â* 新衣庫

SUNG: Storehouse of New Clothes in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). SP: *nouveau magasin de vêtements*.

2555 *hsin-p'ao tsüng-kuän* 信礮總管

CH'ING: Commander-in-chief of the Alarm Guns, rank 4a, in charge of security at the various gates of the dynastic capital. See *chien-shou hsin-p'ao kuan* (Commander of the Alarm Gun). BH: controller of the alarm-signal guns.

2556 *hsin-shih* 信使

HAN-T'ANG: lit., a trusted commissioner: used occasionally as the designation of an Envoy, e.g., to a foreign ruler.

2557 *hsin-tzü* *hsüeh-shih* 新字學士

YUAN: New Script Academician, one or more appointed in 1271 in the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih yuan*), apparently specialists in writing Mongolian in the new alphabetic script devised by the Tibetan lama Thags-pa; in 1275 expanded into a complete and autonomous Mongolian Han-lin Academy (*meng-ku han-lin yuan*). P23.

2558 *hsin yüeh-fû* 新樂府

T'ANG: New Music Office, status and functions not clear. See *huang-t'ou lang*.

2559 *hsin yun-liáng* *VUchü* wû 新運糧提舉司

YUAN: New Grain Transport Supervisorate, established in 1284 under the Chief Grain Transport Commission (*tu ts'ao-yün shih ssu*) for the Metropolitan Region (*ching-chi*) to supervise the use of 250 land transport wagons based at postal relay stations (*chart*) in north central China; headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), rank 5a, 2 Associate Supervisors (*t'ung t'i-chü*), and one Vice Supervisor (*fù t'i-chü*). P8, 60.

2560 *hsing* 幸

Abbreviated variant of *hsün-hsing* (Imperial Progress).

2561 *hsing* fx or *hsing* ... *shih* 行...事

(1) (either form, the 2nd enclosing an agency name or official title) HAN-YUAN: lit." to carry out the duties of ..., to act as ... in an office where there was a temporary vacancy: Acting, usually but not always used when the appointee was of lower rank than was appropriate for the office. SP: *chargé en outre*. (2) (first form only, prefix to an agency name) Lit., moving: Branch, throughout history nonnally denoting a temporary, to some extent movable detachment or representative of the main agency indicated. Cf. *fen*, *hsing-tsai*.

2562 *hsing-ân* 刑案

Justice Section: a unit attached to both the Census Bureau (*hu-pu ssu*; cf. *hu-pu*) and the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*) in the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; apparently created in 1005 by a merging of the Military Section (*ping-an*) of the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (*yert'tieh ssu*) with a Tax Section (*tu-chih an*; cf. *tu-chih ssu*), prior affiliation not clear. Subsequent history also not clear except that in the 1080s, with the discontinuance of the State Finance Commission, merged into or was transformed into the Tax Bureau (also *tu-chih ssu*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). The name also occurs as a variant or unofficial reference to a Justice Section (*hsing-ts'aó*) on the staff of a territorial unit of administration; see *liu ts'ao* (Six Sections). SP: *service de justice*.

2563 *hsing-ch'ieh ssâ-yào chü* 行醫司藥局

YUAN: Medication Transport Service, headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 5b; provided medications for the imperial entourage (while traveling?); hierarchical relationships not clear. Abolished in 1323-1324.

2564 *hsing-chih* 星置

N-S DIV-CH'ING: lit. meaning not clear: unofficial reference to a Secretary (*chu-shih*).

2565 *hsing chüng-shâ shêng* 行中書省

YÜAN-MING: Branch Secretariat, a replica of, and responsible to, the metropolitan Secretariat (*chung-shu shêng*) in the dynastic capital; the paramount administrative agency in a provincial area; in Yuan headed by a Grand Councilor (*ch'eng-hsiang*), rank 1b (compared to 1a for his metropolitan counterpart); in Ming headed by a Chief Administrator (*p'ing-chang cheng-shih*), 1b; in 1376 abolished, provincial military direction being assigned to Regional Military Commissions (*tu chih-hui shih ssu*) and provincial civil direction being assigned to Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*). Also see *hsing shêng*, *hsing shu-mi yüan*. P50, 52.

2566 *hsing-ch&n ch'ang-shih* 行軍長史

T'ANG: Army Aide, a duty assignment, normally for a civil official, to accompany an army on campaign as a senior administrative aide to the campaign commander (*chiang-chun*, *yüan-shuai*, etc.). RR: *administrateur en chef de l'armée en campagne*.

2567 *hsing-chün ssü-mă* 行軍司 H or *hsing-chün*

HAN-SUNG: Adjutant in the headquarters of an army on campaign or in the headquarters of a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*); originally had relatively unimportant status as an administrative aide to a commander (*chiang-chün*, etc.), but in T'ang was commonly a man of military abilities, who often succeeded to command; in Sung, again primarily an administrative subordinate to a military commander, rank 8b. See *ssu-ma*, *chün ssu-ma*, *chün-ssu*. RR: *administrateur supérieur de l'armée en campagne*. SP: *administrateur de l'armée d'expédition*.

2568 *hsing-ch'ân ts'ân-móu* 行軍參謀

T'ANG: Army Counselor, one of several titles for senior but 2nd-level officers in armies on campaign. RR: *grand conseiller de l'armée en campagne*.

2569 *hsing-fâng* 刑房

(1) SUNG: Office of Justice in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia shêng*). See *liu fang* (Six Offices). (2) SUNG: Justice Section in the Proclamations Office (*chih-ch'ih yuan*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu shêng*). See *wu fang* (Five Sections). SP: *chambre de justice*. (3) From T'ang on, may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*).

2570 *hsing-fâng shih* 形方氏

CHOU: Supervisor of Territories, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who dealt with foreign envoys, determined the extent of dependent territories, and sought to harmonize foreign groups. CL: *préposé à la configuration des régions*.

2571 *hsing-fû* 行夫

CHOU: Courier, 38 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) who carried messages to foreign leaders and welcomed and aided

important visitors at the royal court; subordinate to the Senior Messenger (*ta hsing-jen*). CL: *aide-voyageur*.

2572 *hsing-hó shū* 興和署

YUAN: Bureau of Joyful Music, one of 2 major units constituting the Music Office (*chiao-fang ssu*); headed by 2 Directors (*ling*) rank 6b. See *hsiang-ho shu* (Bureau of Sacrificial Music). P10.

2573 *hsing-hsi* 刑席

CH'ING: variant of *hsing-ming* (Legal Secretary).

2574 *hsing-jén* 行人

Messenger. (1) HAN: designation of couriers subordinate to the Chambeiain for Dependencies (*ta-hsing* till 104 B.C., then *ta hung-lu*), headed by a Director (*ling*); together with a counterpart group of Interpreters (*i-kuan*), maintained communication with enfeoffed Princes (*wang*) and Marquises (*hou*) and with foreign tributary chiefs. In Former Han also found on the staffs of Marquises (*hou-kuó*). HB: usher. P17, 69. (2) MING: see under *hsing-jen ssu*. Also see *ta hsing-jen* (Senior Messenger).

2575 *hsing-jén ssu* 行人司

MING: Messenger Office, a central government agency attached to the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) headed by a Director (*cheng*) rank 7a, and staffed with Messengers (*hsing-jen*), 8a; its principal function was to deliver formal, non-routine documents to important dignitaries such as Princes (*wang*) and foreign chiefs. The Office was commonly staffed with new Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) who, despite its low rank, considered it a good stepping-stone to more prominent appointments. The Office was not perpetuated in Ch'ing, which used ad hoc duty assignments to fulfill its functions. Cf. *ta hsing-jen* (Senior Messenger).

2576 *hungACō* 刑科

MING-CH'ING: Office of Scrutiny for Justice, one of the Six Offices of Scrutiny (*liu k'o*); staffed with Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) who principally monitored the functioning of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*). P18.

2577 *hsing-kuān* 刑官

CHOU: variant reference to the Minister of Justice (*ssu-k'ou*; also see *ch'u-kuan*).

2578 *hsing-kuān* 星官

Astronomical Official: throughout history a generic reference to officials responsible for astronomical observations and calculations. P35.

2579 *hsing-kuān* fi 餿官吏 or *hsing-kuān*

N-S DIV (Chin): Provisioner of Sweets, 2 subordinate to the Director of Banquets (*ta-kuan ling*) under the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hstín*). P30.

2580 *hsing-kung* 行宮

Lit., mobile palace, i.e. a temporary residence of the ruler in travel status; from antiquity: Auxiliary Palace. During Sung's withdrawal from North China in the 1120s, used as a prefix for various central government agencies, especially close-support agencies for the imperial palace. In Liao used as a prefix for agencies in the dynasty's various branch capitals. In Ch'ing referred to the court's summer resort at Ch'eng-te, modern Jehol; also called *li-kung* (Detached Palace). See *hsing*, *hsing-tsai*. P37.

2581 *hsing-kung* pù 刑工部

(1) May be encountered in any period as an abbreviated reference to the Ministries of Justice (*hsing-pu*) and of Works (*kung-pu*). (2) SUNG: Ministry of Justice and

Works, a combined agency in the last S. Sung century, displacing the two separate Ministries of other times.

2582 *hsing-kung* nMk 行官使

SUNG: Commissioner of the Auxiliary Palace, a central government dignitary during and perhaps after the transition from N. Sung to S. Sung in the 1100s; status and functions not clear, but likely a persQnage specially assigned to aiTange quarters and provisions for the Emperor and his entourage in travel status. Cf. *tu tsung-kuan*, *tu pu-shu*. SP: *commissaire de palais mobile*.

2583 *hsing-láng* 星郎

T'ANG-CHWG: unofficial reference to the Director (*lang-chung*) of a Bureau (*ssu*, *ching-li ssu*) in a Ministry (*pu*).

2584 *hsing4Ifáng* 刑禮房

T'ANG: Justice and Rites Office, a clerical unit in the combined Secretariat-ChanceUeiy (*chung-shu men-hsia*) from the early 700s; maintained liaison with the Ministries of Justice and of Rites (*hsing-pu*, *li-pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), and to some extent performed the functions these Ministries performed earlier.

2585 *hsing'li shèng* 星曆生

YUAN: Astrological Apprentice, 44 authorized for the Astrological Commission (*t'ai-shih yuan*). P35.

2586 *hsing-míng* 刑名

CH'ING: Legal Secretary, one of several private secretaries (*mu-yu*) normally found on the staffs of Department and District Magistrates (*chih-chou*, *chih-hsien*); a non-official specialist adviser on judicial matters.

2587 *hsing-mù* 刑幕

CH'ING: variant of *hsing-ming* (Legal Secretary).

2588 *hsing-néi* 行內

HAN: lit., the palace (*nei*, *ta-nei*) where the ruler currently resided (*hsing-tsai*): a variant of Imperial Palace (*kung*, *chiti-chung*).

2589 *hsing-ó* 經娥

HAN: Lady of Graceful Beauty, designation of an imperial consort, rank =2,000 bushels. HB: graceful lady.

2590 *hsing-pù* 刑部

(1) N-S DIV: Bureau of Punishments, one of several major units in the Section for Justice (*tuu-kuan*) that was evolving under the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); normally headed by a Director (*lang*). (2) SUI-CH'ING: Ministry of Justice, one of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) that were the administrative core of the central government' from T'ang through Chin a unit in the Department of State Affairs, in Yuan and early Ming a unit in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*)' then from 1380 relatively autonomous. Headed by one or more Ministers (*shang-shu*) rank 3a in T*ang, 2b in Sung, 3a in Chin and Yuan, 2a in Ming, 1b in Ch'ing after 1720; in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee. In general, the Ministry supervised the administration of justice and the management of prisons and convicts throughout the empire, often collaborating with the Censorate (*yu-shih t'ai*, *tu ch'a-yüan*) and the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); these 3 agencies were known collectively as the Three Judicial Offices (*sanka-ssu*). Late in S. Sung the Ministry was combined with the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) into a single Ministry of Justice and Works (*hsing-kung pu*). In early Yuan there were many organizational changes: in 1260 there was established a combined Ministry of War, Justice, and Works (*ping-hsing-kung pu*),

also called the Right Ministry (*yu-pu*); in 1264 the Ministry of Works was made independent, leaving a combined Ministry of War and Justice (*ping-hsing pu*); in 1266 the 3-unit Right Ministry was re-established; in 1270 the Ministry of Justice was made independent; in 1271 it was reincorporated into a 3-unit Right Ministry; and finally in 1276 it was stably established as one of 6 separate Ministries coordinated by the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). The Ministry was subdivided into Bureaus (*ssu*) in Sui, T'ang, and Sung, with minor variations: e.g., in T'ang a Bureau of Judicial Administration (*hsing-pu*, *hsing-pu ssu*), a Criminal Administration Bureau (*tu-kuan*, *tu-kuan pu*, *tu-kuan ssu*), a Bureau of Review (*pi-pu*, *pi-pu ssu*), and a Bureau of Frontier Control (*ssu-men*, *ssu-men ssu*), each headed by a Director (*lang*, *lang-chung*), rank 5b. The Ministry had no subordinate Bureaus in Liao, Chin, and Yuan, although Directors often remained on the staff, simply as Directors in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu lang-chung*). The T'ang-Sung organizational pattern was restored at the beginning of Ming, but from 1390 through Ch'ing Bureaus had territorial jurisdictions and names, one per Province (*sheng*), each with a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a, through which the Ministry supervised judicial and penal affairs in the various Ming-ChMng Provinces. RR+SP: *ministère de la justice*. BH: ministry (board) of justice or of punishments. (3) T'ANG-SUNG: Bureau of Judicial Administration, one of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of Justice; responsible for preparing and revising laws and various judicial regulations and for confirming the propriety of sentences in judicial cases presented to the Emperor for final decisions; headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5b or 6b. RR: *bureau de la justice*. PI 3.

2591 hsing sháng-shū shèng 行尚書省

N-S DIV: Branch Department of State Affairs, a kind of proto-provincial administrative unit commonly established temporarily to administer a territory being newly incorporated into the domain of a dynastic regime of this era. See *shang-shu ta hsing-t'ai*, *hsing-t'ai*.

2592 hsíng-shéng 行省

YUAN-MING: abbreviation of *hsing chung-shu sheng* (Branch Secretariat); may also be encountered in reference to a senior provincial-level official, especially a Yuan dynasty Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*).

2593 hsíng-shih 星使

Lit., a star-like delegate, apparently suggesting that the ruler was comparable to the sun and his representatives to the stars: throughout history a common unofficial reference to a Commissioner or Envoy sent from the court on a special mission, and sometimes used in directly addressing such an official. See *shih*, *shih-hsing*.

2594 hsíng-shóu 行首

See *hang-shou*.

2595 hsing shǔ-mì yuàn 行樞密院

YUAN: Branch Bureau of Military Affairs, a transitory regional military headquarters representing the metropolitan Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*) at the dynastic capital, normally headed by a central government dignitary on temporary duty assignment as Manager (*chih-yüan*); established to administer an area newly subjugated by the Mongols, eventually yielded authority to a more stable Branch Secretariat (*hsing chung-shu sheng*). Also established in various regions to coordinate military activities against domestic rebels in the 1350s and 1360s.

2596 hsing shū4sò 行書佐

SUI-TANG: Field Investigator (?) apparently an Administrative Clerk (*shu-tso*) in the Law Section (*ifa-is'aó*) of a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*) dispatched on a tour of investigation in the jurisdiction; from 618 to 626 entitled *ts'an-chün-shih*. RR: *administrateur ambulant*.

2597 hsing ssū-mă 行司馬

Cavalry Commander on Campaign. (1) CHOU: 16 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) reportedly on the regular staff of the Minister of War (*ta ssu-ma*). CL: *commandant de chevaux de marche*. (2) HAN: occasionally encountered as a designation; hierarchical status not clear.

2598 hsíng-t'ái 行臺

(1) N-S DIV: abbreviation of *shang-shu ta hsing-t'ai* (Branch Department of State Affairs); also see *hsing shang-shu sheng*. (2) T'ANG: Branch Department of State Affairs, a regional replica of the Department of State Affairs at the dynastic capital, established temporarily at the beginning of the dynasty to administer each newly subjugated area, headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 2a; reappeared after the 780s designating the headquarters of various Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*). Also see *ta hsing-t'ai*. P50, 52. (3) YUAN: abbreviation of *hsing yü-shih t'ai* (Branch Censorate).

2599 hsíng-t'ái shàng-shū shèng 行臺尙書省

CHIN: Branch Department of State Affairs, established in 1140 at Kaifeng to govern the newly subjugated North China portion of the Sung empire, replacing the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*) stationed at modern Peking during the military conquest; discontinued in the 1150s when a new central government became effective at Peking, chosen dynastic capital in 1153.

2600 hsing fāUshēng 行臺省

SUI: Branch Department of State Affairs, several created transitorily early in the dynasty, each under a Director (*ling*), to administer newly subjugated regions as branches of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) at the dynastic capital. Each normally supervised only 2 Ministries, a Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) and a Ministry of Revenue (*tu-chih*), and a few locally appropriate Directorates (*chien*). See *hsing shang-shu sheng*, *t'ai-shertg*. P50.

2601 hsíng-tsái 行在

Lit., located or resident at.... while traveling. (1) Imperial Encampment, from antiquity a common designation of locations where the ruler and his entourage made temporary stops while touring the country; see *hsün-hsing*. (2) Imperial Palace, from Han times an infrequent designation deriving from the doctrine that "the Son of Heaven considers all within the four seas as his household (*chia*), and wherever he resides is called *hsing-tsai*" (i.e., a temporary abode). (3) imperial Capital, an extended meaning of (2) above in S. Sung times, when the Sung court resettled at modern Hangchow after abandoning North China; *hsing-tsai* suggested the hope that the southern relocation would be temporary, and is reflected in the European rendering Quinsai. (4) Auxiliary, a prefix attached to the names of various central government agencies and to official titles when found in places other than the legitimate, principal dynastic capital (*ching*, *ching-shih*, *tu*). E.g., applied to various S. Sung central government agencies and posts, from which the usage described in (3) above derived. In Ming, applied to agencies and posts at modern Peking (then Peiping) through 1420, while modern Nanking was the off-†

cial dynastic capital, and applied again to Peking agencies and posts from 1425 to 1441 even though Peking had become the official dynastic capital in 1421, because of a lingering feeling that Nanking, the founding Emperor's capital, should again in time be made the official capital. E.g., during these years the Ministry of Rites at Peking, the real seat of government, was confusingly designated the Auxiliary Ministry of Rites (*hsing-tsai li-pu*), whereas the skeletal replica left at Nanking, now merely an auxiliary capital, was officially designated Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) without any qualifying prefix. After 1441 the prefix *hsing-tsai* was at last dropped from the names of Peking agencies and posts, whereas all agencies and posts at Nanking were clearly so identified, e.g., as the Naiücing Ministry of Rites (*nan-ching li-pu*). Good usage might well be to ignore the 1425-1441 aberration and from 1421 on to refer, e.g., to the Ministry of Rites without qualification (or, if greater precision is required by the context, the Ministry of Rites at Peking) and to the Nanking Ministry of Rites.

2602 *ksíng4s'áo* 刑曹

Justice Section. (1) SUI-CH'ING: may be encountered as an archaic reference to the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) or possibly to the Ministry's Bureau of Judicial Administration (*hsing-pu*, *hsing-pu ssu*). (2) MING-CH'ING; a clerical agency in each unit of territorial administration from Prefectures (¶) down to Districts (*hsien*), staffed entirely with subofficial functionaries who handled paperwork concerning judicial matters. Successor of the *fa-ts'ao* (Law Section) of earlier times. Also see *liu ts'ao*.

2603 *hsíng-tsóu* 行走

CH'ING: a suffix appended to the names of agencies or to titles suggesting "serving in . . ." "concurrently assigned to . . ." etc.: Concurrently Serving. Most commonly, but not exclusively, used for members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) assigned to duty in the Council of State (*chun-chi ch'u*). E.g., Hanlin Academy Examining Editor Concurrently Serving in the Southern Study (*han-lin chien-t'ao nan shu-fang hsíng-tsou*), Vice Minister of Personnel Concurrently Serving in the Council of State (*li-pu shih-lang chün-chi ch'u hsíng-tsou*), Secretary of the Council of State Concurrently Serving As Duty Group Chief (*ling-pan chang-ching shang hsíng-tsou*), an honorary status sometimes awarded favored Secretaries).

2604 *hsíng-wén shǔ* 興文署

YUAN: Supply and Printing Office in the Mongolian Directorate of Education (*meng-ku kuo-tzu chien*)[^] responsible for provisioning all students in units of the Directorate and for printing government-sponsored publications; headed by a Director (*ling* , rank 6b, and an Assistant Director (*ch'eng*), posts normally occupied concurrently by a Senior Compiler (*hsiu-chuan*), 6b, and a Provisioner (*ying-feng*), 7b, both members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). P23.

2605 *ksíng-yíng* 行營

T'ANG: lit. '4 defense armies in mobile encampments: Mobile Brigade, a military unit detached from the Armies of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e chtin*; also see *shen-is'e hsiang*). See *ying*. P43.

2606 *ksíng-yíng ssù hú-chün* 行營四護軍

SUNG: lit. '4 defense armies in mobile encampments: Four Field Defense Armies, a military organization created in 1131 encompassing all of the Sung imperial armies remaining after Sung's withdrawal from North China; especially included a Central Defense Army (*chung hu-chün*) based near the S. Sung capital, Hangchow; all steadily declined in importance as Sung relied more heavily on scat-

tered Palace Armies (*yti-ch'ien chün*) directed by the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yian*). Also see *yii-ying ssu*.

2607 /m'iig-3^如-cA , ásA 治刑獄按察使

LIAO: Penal Commissioner, a court official on an ad hoc duty assignment supervising the management of prisons and judicial processes in units of territorial administration. See *an-ch'a shih*, *t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih*.

2608 *hsíng yu-shih t'ai* 行御史臺

YUAN: Branch Censorate, 2 established to assist the metropolitan Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) at Peking in providing censorial surveillance over provincial-level Branch Secretariats (*hsing chung-shu sheng*), dividing China in effect into 3 large surveillance spheres. One established in Shensi in 1279 after an intermittent, somewhat migratory existence in the Northwest from 1264; one established at Yangchow in 1277 and moved to Hangchow in 1284 to monitor the South (Chiang-nan), disappearing amid rebel uprisings in 1365. Each organized like the metropolitan Censorate, headed by a Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*), rank la , but responsible to the metropolitan Censorate. Also see *hsíng-t'ai*. P18.

2609 *hsíng,yüán* 行院

YUAN: abbreviation of *hsing shu-mi yüan* (Branch Bureau of Military Affairs).

2610 *ksiū-ckèng ckâ* 修政局

SUNG: Governmental Reform Service, a short-lived autonomous agency created in 1132 during the confusion of the dynastic government's withdrawal to South China, to facilitate reorganization and stabilization, but abolished after only 3 months; headed by the notorious Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) Ch'in Kuei as Supervisor (*t'i-chü*). SP: *bureau politique*, *bureau de la réforme politique*.

2611 *ksiū-chih láng* 修職郎

SUNG, MING: Gentleman for Good Service, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 9a in Sung, 8a in Ming; c. 1117 superseded *teng-shih lang* (Court Gentleman for Promoted Service); in Ming an appointee could be advanced to *ti-kung lang* (Gentleman for Meritorious Achievement) without a change of rank ; P68.

2612 *ksiti ck , ift-ling ssü* 修敕令司

SUNG: Decree Drafting Office, staffing and organizational affiliation not clear; presided over by State Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*) serving as Supervisors (*t'i-chü*). SP: *bureau de la rédaction des décrets et des ordonnances*.

2613 *hsiā'Chù* 修注

SUNG: variant of *lang she-jen* (Imperial Diarist).

2614 *ksiū-chàan kuǎn* 修撰官 or *hsiu-chuan*

Senior Compiler. (1) T'ANG—SUNG (either form): designation for litterateurs, ranks not clear, appointed to the Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (*li-cheng tien hsiu-shu yüan*) in T'ang from 720, to the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih yüan*) in Sung; responsible for the drafting of official compilations, especially the dynastic history. RR: *rédacteur compilateur*. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de rédaction*. (2) YUAN-CH'ING (2nd form): 3 or more appointed in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*), rank 6b; a common appointment for top-ranking new Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*); responsible for historical compilations. BH: compiler of the 1st class. P23.

2615 *ksiū-chàn huáng-hó ssā* 修濬黃河司

SUNG: lit. ' office for repairing (dikes) and dredging the

Yellow River: Yellow River Conservation Office, established in 1073 to keep the river open for transport in the area of its mouth; headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (*tu-ta t'i-chu*); apparently subordinate to the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*). Also see *t'i-chu ho-ch'u ssu*. P59.

2616 ftstó-Ads 站修河司

SUNG: abbreviation of *hsiu-chün huang-ho ssu* (Yellow River Conservation Office).

2617 Asíū-Aómá • 少如wū修合司藥司

YLIAN: Imperial Pharmacy, responsible for the preparation of medications for the court; headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 5b; hierarchical relationships not clear. Discontinued in 1323–1324. Cf. *hsing-ch'ieh ssu-yao chū*.

2618 ksiū-ksàn 修 m

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Cultivateci Instruction, designation of one of 27 imperial wives called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*); rank =3b.

2619 hsiū-huá 修華

N-S DIV-SUI: Lady of Cultivated Loveliness, designation of one of the Nine Concubines (*chiu pin*); rank 2a in Sui.

2620 hsiū-i 修儀

N-S DIV-SUNG: Lady of Cultivated Deportoint, through T'ang the designation of one of the Nine Concubines (*chiu pin*), in Sung one of a group of minor concubines; rank 2a in T*ang and Sung. RR: *femme d'une correction raffinée*. SP: *femme titrée intérieure de 2e rang*.

**2621 hsiā'i chih-chih 繡衣直指 or hsiū-i shih
繡衣使**

HAN: variant reference to a *hsiu-i yü-shih* (Bandit-suppressing Censor); also (2nd form) Bandit-suppressing Commissioner, a duty assignment for an official other than a Censor to suppress banditry in an area normally specified in a prefix. HB: special commissioner clad in embroidered garments. P18, 52.

2622 hsiū-tyü-shih 繡衣御史

HAN: lit., embroidered-uniform Censor: Bandit-suppressing Censor, a special imperially ordered duty assignment for a Censor (*yü-shih*) to supervise the suppression of banditry in an area normally specified in a prefix. HB: secretary clad in embroidered garments. P18.

2623 ksiūjih-lisō 修 H 曆所

SUNG: Calendar Preparation Office, a unit in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), headed by a Supervisor (*fi-chū*). SP: *bureau de la rédaction du calendrier*.

2624 ksiū-júng • 容

N-S DIV-SUNG: Lady of Cultivated Countenance, designation of one of the Nine Concubines (*chiu pin*) through T'ang, of one of a group of minor concubines in Sung; rank 2a in T'ang and Sung. RR: *femme d'une dignité raffinée*. SP: *femme titrée intérieure de 2e rang*.

2625 hsiū kung-té shih 脩功德使

T'ANG: Commissioner for the Cultivation of Merit and Virtue, from about the 780s one of several titles granted to eminent Buddhist monks who, under supervision of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), were charged with regulating the issuance of ordination certificates and the state obligations of Buddhist monks throughout the country. These were 聽arently antecedents of the Buddhist Registries (*seng-lu ssu*) of later dynasties. Also see *ta kung-te shih*, *kung-te shih*. RR: *commissaire chargé de pratiquer les mérites et la vertu*. P17.

2626 汴修國史

SUNG, LIAO, CHIN: State Historiographer, a senior litterateur in the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih yuan*), apparently without formal official status; in Chin was administrator of the Institute. SP: *rédacteur de l'histoire d'état*. P23.

2627 hsiū lèi-p · ū kuǎn 修鎮譜官

SUNG: Imperial Genealogist, number and rank not clear, in the Imperial Genealogy Office (*iyti-t'ieh so*) in the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de rédiger la généalogie*.

2628 hsiū lǔ shih 儕閭氏

CHOU: Commandant of the City Gates that separated areas within the royal capital; 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) who supervised the guarding of these internal barriers in any emergency. CL: *surveillant des portes de quartiers*.

2629 hsiū-nèi ssti 修內司

SUNG, CHIN, YUAN: Palace Maintenance Office responsible for the construction and repair of palace buildings, subordinate to the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*) in Sung, the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) in Chin, and the Regency (*liu-shou ssu*) at Peking in Yuan; thereafter its functions were carried out by an enlarged Ministry of Works. Headed by 2 Directors (*chien-kuān*), one a court official and one a palace eunuch, in Sung; by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 5b, in Chin; by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien* fank 5b, in Yuan. Normally supervised 2 Repair Offices (*pa-tso ssu*) prefixed East and West. SP: *bureau de réparation du palais et du temple des ancêtres de l'empereur*. P15, 38.

2630 hsiū-shū ch'ā 修書處

CH'ING: Imperial Printing Office located in the Hall of Military Glory (*wu-ying tien*) within the palace grounds at Peking; printed and kept printing blocks of imperially sponsored compilations of many sorts; headed by a Manager (*kuan-li... shih-wu*) who was normally a Prince (*wang*) or Grand Minister (*ta-ch'en*) under the authority of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). BH: printing office and bookbindery at the throne hall.

2631 hsiā-shā hsuéh-shih 修書學士

T'ANG: Compiler Academician, unspecified number established in 723 in the Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (*li-cheng hsiu-shu yuan*). RR: *lettré rédacteur de textes*.

2632 hsiū-tào t'áng 修道堂

MING-CH'ING: College for Cultivating the Way, one of the Six Colleges (*liu t'ang*) among which all students of the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) were distributed. P34.

2633 hsiù-ts'ái 秀才

Cultivated Talent. (1) From antiquity a categorical rubric under which talented men were nominated to be considered for official appointments. (2) TANG: originally one of several degrees awarded to men nominated for office by local authorities who passed qualifying examinations given by the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); discontinued by 650, thereafter becoming a common unofficial reference to a Presented Scholar (*chin-shih*). (3) SUNG: unofficial designation of all candidates in a Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. (4) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to all men qualified to participate in Provincial Ex-

ami nations (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, having real or nominal status as Government Students (*sheng-yuan*) in Confucian Schools (*Ju-hsueh*) at the prefectural (*fu*) or lower level. BH: licentiate.

2634 *hsiu-ts' ān* 琴sō 修倉所

Abbreviation of *t'i-hsia hsiu-ts' ang so* (Office of Granary Repairs).

2635 *hsiu-ts'ào àw* 修造案 or *hsiu-ts'ào ssū* 司

(1) SUNG (*an*): Palace Construction Section, one of 5 Sections in the Census Bureau (*hu-pu ssu*; cf. *hu-pu*), one of 3 agencies constituting the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) in early Sung; normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*, *t'u-kuan*); managed palace construction projects, the construction of bridges and weirs, and storehouses for various pottery and wood products used in the palace; c. 1080, when the Commission was discontinued, was absorbed or transformed into the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*). (2) SUNG (*咖*): Palace Construction Office, established in S. Sung as a unit of Lin-an Prefecture (*fu*), site of the new dynastic capital, modern Hangchow; staffing not clear. SP: *bureau (service) de réparation et de construction dans la capitale*. P15.

2636 *hsiu-tsuān* 修纂

SUNG: Compiler, number and rank not clear, in the Calendar Preparation Office (*hsiu jih-i so*) of the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), also in the Imperial Genealogy Office (*yü-t'ieh* 50) of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*). SP: *rédacteur*.

2637 *hsiu-wén kuān* 修文館

T'ANG: Institute for the Cultivation of Literature, from 621 to 626 and again from 706 to 710 the official variant name of the *hung-wen kuan* (Institute for the Advancement of Literature). RR: *collège pour le perfectionnement de la littérature*.

2638 *hsiu-wǔ àn* 修武案

SUNG: Section for the Cultivation of Militancy, an ad hoc unit of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) that participated in the Military Appointments Process (*iyu-hsüan*). RR: *fonctionnaire chargé de la perfectionnement militaire*. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé d'établir la généalogie impériale*.

2639 /w/ūyáWi^i fcwāii 修玉牒官

T'ANG-SUNG: Compiler of the Imperial Genealogy, number and rank not clear in T'ang, one or 2 but rank not clear in Sung; subordinates of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*). RR: *fonctionnaire chargé de la généalogie impériale*. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé d'établir la généalogie impériale*.

2640 *hsiu-yūàn* 修媛

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-SUNG: Lady of Cultivated Beauty, designation of an imperial wife; in T'ang one of the group called the Nine Concubines (*chin pin*); rank 2a in both T'ang and Sung. RR: *femme d'une beauté raffinée*. SP: *femme titrée intérieure de 2e rang*.

2641 *hsu* 脅

(1) Assistant: throughout history, one of several terms used in reference to subofficial functionaries in government service, especially found in such combinations as *hsu-li*, q.v. (2) CHOU: Seventh Class Administrative Official, 7th highest of 8 categories in which officials were classified in a hierarchy separate from the formal rank system called the Nine Honors (*chiu ming*) below those designated *cheng* (Principal, etc.), *shih* (Mentor, etc.), *ssu* (to be in charge; office), *lu* (Functionary), /w (Storekeeper), and *shih* (Scribe);

above only *t'u* (Attendant). CL: *le septième degré de la subordination administrative; aide*.

2642 *hsu'Chāng* 脅長

SUNG: Chief of Assistants, unranked leader of subofficial functionaries in the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*), the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), etc. SP: *scribe en chef*.

2643 *hsu-chih* 級職

SUI: Protocol Official, one subordinate to each Commissioner (*shih-che*), e.g., Commissioner for Western Tributaries (*hsing-jung shih-che*), in the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu ssu*); in charge of placing foreign envoys in correct order of rank for imperial audiences, etc, P11.

2644 *hsā-hsing* 憚刑

MING-CH'ING: lit., to pity (those enduring) punishments: Prison-inspecting, a prefix to titles of members of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) delegated at 5-year intervals or oftener to inspect and report on conditions in the empire's prisons; e.g., Prison-inspecting Bureau Director (*hsu-hsing lang-chung*)! the practice was discontinued in 1666. P13.

2645 *hsà-i* 級儀

SUI: Ritual Official, one subordinate to each Commissioner (*shih-che*), e.g., Commissioner for Western Tributaries (*hsing-jung shih-che*), in the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu ssu*); in charge of monitoring the deportment of foreign envoys at imperial audiences and other functions. P11.

2646 *hsà-k* , d序客

HAN: lit" (one who) places guests in proper order: unofficial reference to the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*). May be encountered in later times in reference to the personnel of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*).

2647 *hsu-k'uei* 脅魁

One of many terms used in general reference to a Subofficial Functionary. See //, *hsu-li*.

2648 *hsu-ū* 脅吏

Throughout history, one of the most general generic designations for Subofficial Functionary, a class of personnel who performed the more menial tasks in all governmental units and had no ranked civil service status, though at times they could be promoted into official status for meritorious service. See *li*.

2649 *hsu-pān* 序班

N-S DIV (Ch'i), MING-CH'ING: Usher on the staff of the early Chamberlain for Dependencies (*hung-lu*) and in the later Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), in charge of greeting officials and guests and positioning them at court audiences and other important ceremonies; in Ming and Ch'ing, rank 9b; in Ming commonly numbered almost 100 plus 9 at the auxiliary capital, Nanking; in Ch'ing gradually reduced from 22 to only 4, filled by Chinese appointees, aided by from 8 to 12 Apprentice Ushers (*hsüeh-hsi hsu-pān*). BH: ceremonial usher. P33.

2650 *hsà-shih* 脅史

Variant of *hsü-li* (Subofficial Functionary), either a scribal error or a specific indicator of clerical functions.

2651 *hsu-shih* 脅師

CHOU: Chief of Assistants, one for every 20 clusters of merchant shops in the capital marketplace, representing the

Director of Markets (*ssu-shih*) in monitoring sales, prices, disputes, etc.; subordinate to the Ministry of Education (*ü-kuan*); each helped by 2 Scribes (*shih*). CL: *prévôt des aides*. P6.

2652 *hsü-tsò* 賈佐

One of many terms used as general designations of Sub-official Functionaries (see *li*, *hsü-li*).

2653 *hsüän* 選

(1) T'ANG-CH'ING: Selection, used principally in reference to the Ministry of Personnel's (*li-pu*) evaluation and selection of inactive officials for reappointment. See *ch'ian* (evaluation). (2) SUNG: Appointments Process, a formal designation for the process by which the Ministry of Personnel chose men for appointment or reappointment, qualified in several ways: Civil Appointments Process (*tso-hsüan*) and Military Appointments Process (*yu-hsüan*), also Senior Appointments Process (*shang-shu sheng*) and Junior Appointments Process (*shih-lang hsüan*). See separate entries. P5.

2654 *hsüän-chèng yüän* 宣政院

YÜAN: Commission for Buddhist and Tibetan Affairs, originally named *tsung-chih yüän* (Supreme Control Commission) but renamed in 1288; a large agency with 26 branches throughout China to supervise the Buddhist clergy and in Tibet, where 18 of the branches were located, to provide general civil administration; headed by 2 Commissioners (*shih*) till 1329, when the number increased to 11; rank 1b; assisted by 2 Vice Administrators (*t'ung-chih yüän-shih*), 2a, P17.

2655 *hsüän-chiào láng* 宣教郎

SUNCI: Court Gentleman for Instruction, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 8b in S. Sung.

2656 *hsüän-ch'ing shift* 宣慶使

SUNG: Congratulatory Commissioner, a eunuch post, rank 6a' in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); specific functions not clear, but presumably delivered imperial messages of congratulations to imperial kinsmen and perhaps other personages on suitable occasions such as birthdays. Also known as *chung-liang ta-fu* (Grand Master of Forthrightness).

2657 *hsüän-fân* 宣藩

MING-CH'ING: may be encountered as an unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commissioner (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih*).

2658 *hsüän-fêng láng* 宣奉郎

SUNG: Court Gentleman for Service, until 1080 a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 7b.

2659 *hsüän-fêng tâ-fû* 宣奉大夫

SUNG: Grand Master for Court Service, after 1080 a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 3a.

2660 *hsüan-fûs/義*

TANG: All-encompassing Father, from 627 a title bestowed on Confucius; probably derived from *hsüan-ni kung* (Duke of Supreme Sageliness) q.v.

2661 *hsüän-fû* jAiA宣撫使 or *hsüän-fû ssü* 司

Pacification Commissioner or Pacification Commission. (1) T'ANG (*shih*): originated as the designation of imperial delegates responsible for military or diplomatic action to restore order in areas disrupted by banditry, or among disruptive alien tribes outside China Proper; time not clear. (2) SUNG (*shih*): common designation of officers leading units of the Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*) on campaign. SP:

commissaire-inspecteur chargé de propager la majesté. (3) YUAN-CH'ING: title conferred on some tribal chiefs (and their tribal organizations) among the unassimilated aboriginal peoples of southwestern China, in the system of Aboriginal Offices (*t'u-ssu*). Also see *an-fu shih*, *chao-t'ao shih*. P50, 72.

2662 *hsüän-huáng àn* 宣黃案

SUNG: Sentence Promulgating Section, one of 5 Sections (*an*) in the Left Bureau (*tso-ting*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). SP: *service chargé des directives sur les fonctionnaires titrés.* P22.

2663 *hsüän-hüi* 宣徽

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Manifest Excellence, designation of one of 6 Lesser Concubines (*hsia pin*).

2664 *hsüän-hüi yüän* 宣徽院

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Court of Palace Attendants, headed by one or more Commissioners (*shih*), one of 2 organizational bases (see *shu-mi yian*) from which palace eunuchs gained dictatorial power in the late T'ang decades; whereas the *shu-mi yüan* was transformed into a non-eunuch Bureau of Military Affairs in the Five Dynasties era, the Court of Palace Attendants retained its status as an agency supervising palace eunuchs and existed intermittently through Sung in competition with the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); from the beginning divided into a Northern Court (*pei-yüan*) and a Southern Court (*nan-yüan*); functional distinction not clear, each with at least one Commissioner. SP: *cour chargée des registres des intendants militaires du palais.* (2) LIAO-CHIN: Court Ceremonial Institute, still divided into Northern and Southern Courts, each with one or more Commissioners, rank 3a in Chin; with broadened responsibilities for supervising court activities, combining the functions that in other eras were supervised by the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*) and the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*). (3) YI'AN-CH'ING: Palace Provisions Commission, a very large agency in Yüan, headed by 6 Commissioners, rank 3a, supervising both the Court of Imperial Entertainments and the Palace Ceremonial Office (*shih-i ssu*); in 1375 terminated, yielding its functions to the more traditional Court of Imperial Entertainments and Court of State Ceremonial. In 1660 revived to replace the early Ch'ing Directorate of Palace Eunuchs (*nei-kuan chien*), then in 1677 transformed into the Office of Palace Accounts, (*k'uai-chi ssu*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). P15, 17, 30, 37, 38.

2665 *hsüän-i* 宣儀

T'ANG: Lady of Manifest Rectitude, designation of rank 2a imperial concubines. RR: *femme qui manifeste la correction.*

2666 *hsüän-i láng* 宣義郎 or 宣議郎

T'ANG-CH'ING: Court Gentleman for Manifesting Rightness (the 2nd form seems very likely a corruption of the first), prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 7b2 in T'ang; for Assistant Ministers or Assistant Directors (both *ch'eng*) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*), the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*), and the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*) in Sung; and for civil officials of rank 7a who entered the service from status as subofficial functionaries (*li*) in Ming and Ch'ing.

2667 *hsüän-jén* 選人

Selectman. (1) T'ANG: general designation of unassigned officials—men who, having been selected for appointment or reappointment, were awaiting appropriate vacancies. (2)

SUNG: categorical reference to low-ranking members of the civil service, as distinguished from Court Officials (*ch'ao-kuan*) and Capital Officials (*ching-kuan*). SP: *fonctionnaire exécutif*.

2668 *hsüan-kō chün* 玄戈軍

TANG: Army of the Celestial Black Lance, named after a star called *hsüan-ko*; one of 12 regional supervisory head* quarters for militia Garrisons (*fu*) called the Twelve Armies (*shih-erh chün*); existed only 620-623, 625-636. RR: *armée de l'étoile de la lance noire*. P44.

2669 *hsüan-k'd ssū* 宣課司 or *hsüan-k,d chu* e±*Sfl B. 且課局

YUAN-CH'ING: Commercial Tax Office, one established at the dynastic capital and each significant market city or town to collect mercantile transaction taxes under the general direction of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); each headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*) or Superintendent (*i-tü-ling*), rank 5b, in Yian; by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), 9b, in Ming and Ch'ing. Often called *shui-k'o ssu*, *shui k'o chü*. BH: examiner of taxes. P53, 62.

2670 *hsüan-kung* 選貢

MING: Selected Student, designation of students admitted to the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) from the late 1400s on the basis of special recruitment examinations conducted throughout the empire every 3 or 5 years by Education Intendants (*t'i-tu hsueh tao-t'ai*), in addition to those regularly admitted by nomination of local schools, etc. Cf. *kung-sheng* (Tribute Student).

2671 *hsüan-üng shè-jén* 宣令舍人

SUI: Transmission Secretary, a member of the staff of the Heir Apparent; title changed from *t'ung-shih she-jen* c. 604. P26.

2672 *hsüan-míng* 宣明

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Manifest Intelligence, designation of one of 6 imperial wives called Lesser Concubines (*hsia-pin*).

2673 *hsüan-ní kung* 宣尼公

HAN: Duke of Supreme Sageliness, abbreviation of the title of nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on Confucius in 48 B.C. See *pao-ch'eng hsian-ni kung*.

2674 *hsüan-p'an* 宣判

SUNG: abbreviated reference to an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*) to a Pacification Commissioner (*hsüan-fu shih*).

2675 *hsüan-pū ts'ao* 壤豫售ox *hsüan-pu*

(1) HAN-SUI, MING: Appointments Section, an agency responsible for managing the appointments and reappointments of officials, principally civil officials; one of a variable number of units in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) that gradually evolved between Han and Sui times; sometimes replacing, sometimes co-existing with a Personnel Section (*li-pu ts'ao*, *li-pu*). In Sui c. 604 replaced the Personnel Section (*li-pu*), but after Sui not used except for the interval 1389-1396 in early Ming. Normally headed by a Director (*lang*, *shih-lang*, *lang-chung*, or *yüan-wai lang*). After Sui the Section was succeeded by a Bureau of Appointments (*wen-hsüan ssu*, *wen-hsüan ch'ing-li ssu*) headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), one of 4 Bureaus (*ssu*, *ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Personnel. (2) From the era of N-S Division on, a common unofficial reference to the Ministry of Personnel itself. P5.

2676 *hsüan-shèng* 宣聖

All-encompassing Sage: from Ming if not earlier, a common reference to Confucius.

2677 *hsüan-shih* 宣使

YUAN: Courier, designation of unranked subofficials found in large numbers in m&iy agencies, especially in the central government.

2678 *hsüan-shih* 宣室

Lit., promulgation room or office, i.e., the office from which imperial pronouncements of all sorts were issued: from antiquity, one of many unofficial references to the Imperial Palace. See *kung*.

2679 *hsüan-shih* 選侍

MING: Chosen Attendant, a title granted to otherwise unnamed palace women, especially in the early 1600s, when the Wan-li Emperor (r. 1572-1620) had a group of healthy and attractive palace women assigned to attend his mature but childless Heir Apparent.

2680 *Afāān-té* Aing 宣德郎

Court Gentleman of Manifest Virtue. (1) SUI-SUNG: prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 7a. (2) MING-CH'ING: prestige title for civil officials of rank 6b who had entered service from status as subofficial functionaries (*li*). P68.

2681 *hsüan-tsàn shè-jén* 宣贊舍人

SUNG: Audience Attendant, 10, rank 7b, on the staff of the Commissioner for Audience Ceremonies (*ko-men shih*); introduced visitors. Also called *t'ung-shih she-jen*. SP: *intervent des visiteurs et des affaires aux audiences*. P33.

2682 *hsüan-wèi ssu* 宣慰司

(1) YUAN: Pacification Commission, headed by 2 Commissioners (*shih*), rank 2b; one or an equivalent agency (see *yüan-shuai-fu*, *tu yilan-shuai-fu*) established in each Circuit (*tao*) as an intermediary for general administration between Prefectures (*fu*) and Brigades (*wan-hu-fu*) at the local level and proto-provincial Branch Secretariats (*hsing chung-shu sheng*); essentially a unit of military occupation throughout China. P52. (2) YUAN-CH'ING: Pacification Office, headed by a nominal Commissioner (*shih*), rank 3b; one of the most prestigious titles granted aboriginal tribes in southwestern China and their natural, mostly hereditary chiefs. See *t'u-ssu*. P72.

2683 *hsüan-wēi tū chih-hüi shih*

宣威都指揮使

SUNG: Majestic Commander-in-chief, head of the Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*) in the Palace Command (*ti'en-ch'ien ssu*), which was chiefly responsible for defending the dynastic capital and the imperial palace; relationship with the Militant Commander-in-chief (*hsüan-wu tu chih-hui shih*) not clear. SP: *commissaire général au commandement, commandant en chef*.

2684 *A她如卞细丛宣文閣*

YUAN: Hall for the Diffusion of Literature, reorganized in 1340 from the Hall of Literature (*k'uei-chang ko*), staffed only with Attendant Classicists (*ching-lang*) and Literary Erudites (*chien-shu po-shih*), all litterateurs who counseled the Emperor about classical precepts and historical precedents, especially as participants in the Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen*). P23, 24.

2685 *hsüan-wu tu chih-hui shih*

宣威都指揮使

SUNG: Militant Commander-in-chief, head of the Im-

perial Armies (*chin-chün*) in the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien ssu*), which was chiefly responsible for defending the dynastic capital and the imperial palace; relationship with the Majestic Commander-in-chief (*hsüan-wei tu chih-hui shih*) not clear. SP: *commandant en chef*.

2686 *hsüan-yēh* 宣業

T'ANG: lit., (one who) emanates a sense of professional (scholarly) commitment: from 662 to 671 the official variant of the title Erudite (*po-shih*) in the central government's Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) while it was called *ssu-ch'eng kuan*. Also called *ssu-ch'eng hsuan-yeh*. P34.

2687 *hsüan-yù shih* 宣·使 or *hsüan-yà kuān* 宣諭官

SUNG: Pacification Commissioner or Pacification Official, an ad hoc delegate from the central government to help maintain or restore order in an area troubled by famine or banditry, lit., by promulgating imperial pronouncements. SP: *commissaire chargé de proclamer la bienfaisance impériale (ou la faveur impériale)*.

2688 *hsüan-yuān* 選院

TANG: unofficial reference to the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), to its subordinate Bureau of Appointments (*wen-hsüati ssu*), or in a general way to the process of evaluating and selecting unassigned officials for appointment or reappointment. See *hsüan*, *hsüan-pu ts'ao*. P5.

2689 *hsüéh-chāng* 學長

SUNG: Monitor, 2^o rank not clear, in the Elementary School (*hsiao-hsueh*) maintained by the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) responsible for maintaining the order of precedence among students according to age. SP: *surveillant*. P34.

2690 *hsüéh-chèng* 學政

(1) MING: unofficial reference to a provincial-level Education Intendant (*fi-tu hsüeh-tao*). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Education Commissioner (*ti-hsüeh tao*, *ti-tu hsüeh-yüan*, *ti-tu hsüeh-cheng*)[^] BH: provincial director of education, literary chancellor.

2691 *hsüéh'Chèng* 學正

(1) CHOU: Instructor in the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) number and rank not clear. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: Instructor Second-class, in various units of the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) especially in charge of enforcing school regulations; 6^o rank 9a, in Sung; 2^o rank not clear, and another 2 then 4 in the Mongol (*meng-ku*) Directorate of Education, in Yuan; i0 at Peking and 5 at Nanking, 9a, in Ming; 4^o 9a then 8a, in Ch'ing. Cf. *chu-chiao*, *hsüeh-lu*, SP: *chargé d'exécuter les règlements de l'école*. BH: director of studies. P34. (3) YUAN-CH'ING: Instructor in a Confucian School (*ju-hsueh*) at the *chou* level (Yüan Prefecture, Ming Subprefecture, Ch'ing Department), rank 9b in Yüan, 9a in Ming, 8a in Ch'ing. BH: departmental director of schools. P51.

2692 *hsüéh'chèng kuān-i* t'i4ing 學正官醫提領

MING: Superintendent of Medical Education, rank 9b, only in the predynastic Supervisorate of Medicine (*fi-yao fi-chu ssu*), which after several reorganizations was transformed in 1364 into the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*). P36.

2693 *hsüéh-chiù* 學究

T'ANG: Single Classic Specialist, designation of one of 4

examinations offered to candidates seeking the recruitment status of Classicist (*ming-ching*), and a reference to candidates taking this examination. Soon became a general reference to all students, and in later dynasties became a common, somewhat derisive reference to elderly scholars and teachers of only local reputation.

2694 *hsüèh-ch'u míng-chí* 刪除名籍

Throughout history, a term meaning to erase the name from the register (of certified officials), i.e., to dismiss from the service. Abbreviated as *ch'u-chi* and *ch'u-ming*. Also see *ch'u*.

2695 *hsüéh-hsí* 學習

CH'ING: Apprentice, prefixed to various lowly titles such as Clerk (*ipi-tieh-shih*), denoting someone studying to become a Clerk, and sometimes authorized to wear some emblem of rank, normally rank 9. See *hsüeh kung-shih*, *hsüeh kuan*.

2696 *hsüéh'kuān* 學官

(1) Educational Official, a generic reference to all officials engaged in school instruction, especially in Confucian Schools (*ju-hsüeh*) in local governmental units. See *hsiao-kuan* (Education Official). (2) HAN: variant reference to an Erudite (*po-shih*). P34.

2697 *hsüéh-kuān chāng* 學官長

SUI-T'ANG: Chief of Instruction in a Princedom (*wang-kuo*), rank 9a2, responsible for supervising the tutoring of women in a Prince's establishment. RR: *chef des fonctionnaires de l'enseignement*. P69.

2698 *hsüéh-kuān chi-chiu* 學官祭酒

HAN: Director of Education in a local school in Later Han; apparently a general term referring both to *wen-hsueh chi-chiu* and to *hsiao-kuan chi-chiu*, or used interchangeably with them. P51.

2699 *hsüéh-kuān ūng* 學官令

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Chief of Instruction in a Princedom (*wang-kuo*); apparently antecedent of the Sui-T'ang title *hsüeh-kuan chang*. P69.

2700 *hsüéh-lü* 學錄

(1) SUNG: Provost, from 2 to 5 in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), responsible for the enforcement of scholastic regulations. SP: *chargé d'appliquer les règlements de l'école*. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: Instructor, Third Class, from 2 to 7 in the Directorate of Education, in Yuan also in many local schools; rank 9b in Ming, 9b then 8a in Ch'ing. BH: sub-registrar. P34.

2701 *hsüéh-pó* 學博

(1) Polite generic reference to all Educational Officials. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Instructor (*chiào-shou*) in the Confucian School (*ju-hsueh*) of a Prefecture (*fu*). See *po-shih*.

2702 *hsüéh-shēng* 學生

Throughout history, the most common generic term for Student, especially denoting students with state stipends in local government schools.

2703 *hsüéh-shìh* 學事

HAN: Apprentice, generic designation of very lowly appointees found in many offices. HB: apprentice.

2704 *hsüéh-shih* 學士

(1) HAN: Graduate of a school; a descriptive term, not a title. (2) HAN-T'ANG: Scholar, a descriptive term for men of learning, often sought out by the government to give

counsel , engage in compilation projects, etc., but not a regular title. (3) N-S DIV (San kuo): instructor in a Marquisate (*hou-kuo*) and possibly other agencies. (4) T'ANG-CH'ING: Academician, from c. 707 a duty assignment for an official called on to give special counsel, assist in drafting imperial pronouncements, participate in official compilation projects, etc.; usually assigned to a non-administrative agency such as the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*) or the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*), with concurrent status as Academician while holding a substantive post elsewhere in the central government until Sung times, when Academician became a regular substantive post itself. Normally has a descriptive prefix. RR+SP: *lettré*. (5) MING-CH'ING: Chancellor of the Hanlin Academy, rank falling from 3a to 3b to 5a in Ming; 2, one each Chinese and Manchu, in Ch'ing, rank 5a but rising with concurrent appointments to 2a; the senior appointee in the Academy and supervisor of all its activities. In Ch'*ing the title was normally rendered *chang-yuart hsüeh-shih* (lit., Academician in Charge of the Academy). Also see *ta hsüeh-shih, han-lin, shih-tu hsüeh-shih, shih-chiang hsüeh-shih*, BH: chancellor. P23, 25, 26.

2705 *hsüeh-skīh* 學師

Schoolmaster, a common unofficial reference to the head or senior instructor in a government school.

2706 *hsüeh-shīh* 穴氏

CHOU: Supervisor of Hunting, one ranked as a Junior Serviceman (*chung-shih*), a member of the Ministry of Justice (*chHu-kuan*) who established and enforced rules for the hunting of animals that made their lairs in caves. CL: *préposé aux tanières*.

2707 *hsüeh-shīh cWéng-chih* 學士承旨

TANG-YUAN: Academic Recipient of Edicts, abbreviated form of *han-lin hsüeh-shih ch'eng-chih* (Hanlin Academic Recipient of Edicts); also see *ch'eng-chih* (Recipient of Edicts). RR: *lettré recevant les décisions de l'empereur*.

2708 *hsuék-sMi yūàn* 學士燒

T'ANG-SUNG: Institute of Academicians, established in 738 as the home agency of various officials holding concurrent appointments as Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*), who assisted in the drafting and revising of imperial pronouncements and imperially sponsored compilations, in collaboration with the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*) and the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien yüan*). In Sung, especially, housed many Academicians with the prefix Hanlin, but had no organizational affiliation with the Hanlin Academy and especially none with the *han-lin yuan* (Artisans Institute) subordinate to the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). Often, however, used confusingly in reference to the Hanlin Academy, and sometimes confusingly referred to as *han-lin hsüeh-shih yuan*. After Sung, a variant reference to the Hanlin Academy. RR: *cour de lettrés*. SP: *cour des académiciens*. P23.

2709 *hsüeh'fái* 學臺 or *hsüeh-tào* 道 or *hsüeh-yüan* 院

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Education Commissioner (*t'i-tu hsüeh-cheng*).

2710 *hsüeh-yu* 學論

SUNG: Instructor, about 30 , rank 9a, in various schools administered by the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); one non-official specialist in the Painting School (*hua-hsueh*) maintained by the Calligraphy Service (*shu-i chü*) of the Artisans Institute (*han-lin yüari*), subordinate to the Palace

Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). SP: *professeur-assistan*, *instructeur*, P34.

2711 *hsün* 勳

SUI-MING: Merit Title, a category of honors awarded to both civil officials and military officers, nominally for meritorious service but usually earned simply by seniority; graded in accordance with recipients* regular ranks , but ordinarily extending only through the top 5 or 7 ranks; including such titles as Supreme Pillar of State (*shang chu-kuo*), variously prefixed Commandants (*wei*) for military officers, and Governors (*yin*) for civil officials. Cf. *san-kuan* (prestige title). RR: *titres honorifiques*. SP: *dignité*.

2712 *hsün* 巡

T'ANG: lit., to tour; hence, an area that was toured, also an official who toured the area: Patrol or Patrolling Inspector; both prefixed Left and Right. (1) The 2 parts into which the main north-south avenue divided the dynastic capital, Ch*ang-an; patrolled and supervised on a monthly rotation by Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yu-shih*) or Palace Censors (*tien-chung shih yu-shih*), who were expected to memorize about all illegalities and irregularities observed; antecedents of the Ward-inspecting Censors (*hsün-ch'eng yü-shih*) of Ming-Ch'ing times. (2) The capital city proper (*tso*) and its environs (*yu*), through which Investigating Censors and other members of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) annually made tours inspecting government prisons and in spring and winter made tours inspecting imperial hunting preserves. Also see *hsun-shih* (Inspector). RR: *inspecteur*, P20.

2713 *hsun-àn yü-shih* 巡按御史 or *hsün-an*

(1) TANG: Touring Censorial Inspector, designation of Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) when dispatched from the dynastic capital on routine inspection tours of government agencies in specified areas of the empire. (2) MING-CH'ING: Regional Inspector, the most important duty assignment or commission (*ch'ai-ch'ien*) in the censorial system, an activity of Investigating Censors; one per Province (*sheng*) and Defense Command (*chen*), more for the Peking and Nanking regions; each on a one-year assignment to tour all localities in his defined jurisdiction, observing all governmental activities, checking files, auditing accounts, interrogating officials , accepting complaints from the people, especially inspecting all prisons and trial records, regularly participating in policy deliberations of provincial-level authorities; submitted memorials directly to the Emperor denouncing unfit officials, criticizing inappropriate policies, or proposing new policies. In early Ch'ing officials of Ministries (*pu*) shared these assignments with Censors, bearing concurrent censorial titles. In both Ming and early Ch'ing times, supplemented with other kinds of censorial commissions, especially for more specialized purposes. In 1661' on the accession of the K'ang-hsi Emperor, Regional Inspectors were terminated "forever" : the Emperor preferred relying on his own bondservants for reports on conditions in the Provinces. His successor in 1725 restored the censorial function (see *hsün-ch'a k'o-tao*), but for intermittent and narrower assignments. P18.

2714 *hsun-ch'á k'ō-tào* 巡察科道 or *hsün-ch'á*

CH'ING: Regional Inspector, from 1725 intermittently a duty assignment for Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*), Supervising Censors (*chi-shih-chung*), and other central government officials with concurrent censorial titles to tour the Metropolitan Area (*chih-li*) and multi-provincial regions (e.g., Shantung and Honan) with the special charge of assisting in the suppression of banditry; a partial resto-

ration of the Ming dynasty Regional Inspector (*hsün-an yu-shih*) tradition. See *k'o-tao*, *hsün-ch'a yu-shih*. P18.

2715 *hsun ch'a-ma yū-shih* 巡茶馬御史

MING: Horse Trade Censor, regular duty assignment for an Investigating Censor (*chien-ch'a yū-shih*) to tour and check on the activities of Horse Trading Offices (*ch'a-ma ssu*) in the northwest, which traded Chinese tea to friendly Mongol tribes for horses needed by the Chinese military establishment.

2716 *ksán-ckY aMk* 巡察使

T'ANG: Touring Surveillance Commissioner, from 627 a central government official, often a member of the Censorate (*yu-shih t'ai*), delegated to tour a multi-prefectural (*chou*) region, investigating and reporting on conditions among the people, the conduct of officials, etc.; one of several such duty assignments (see *an-fu shih*, *ts'un-fu shih*). In 706' 20 men of rank 5 or higher in various central government and prefectural agencies, recommended for their integrity, chosen to tour 10 newly defined multi-prefectural Circuits (*tao*) with the same designation, each for a 2-year term; in 711 replaced by *an-cWa shih* (Surveillance Commissioners). PR: *commissaire impériale chargé de visiter et d'inspecter une région*. P50, 52.

2717 Asá/i-c/fWj^s/i为巡察御史or巡查御史

(1) CHIN (first form): Touring Censor, from 1217 a duty assignment for Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yu-shih*) twice a year to tour and inspect governmental operations in regions not clear, to provide data for consideration in the promotion and demotion of local officials. (2) CH'ING (2nd form): Regional Investigator for the Metropolitan Area (*chih-li*), from 1726 a duty assignment for 6 censorial officials, counterparts of *hsün-ch'a k'o-tao* elsewhere. P18,

2718 *hsün-ch'en* 勳臣

Meritorious Ministers: from T'ang on, a collective reference to civil officials and military officers awarded merit titles (*hsün*). Also occurs in a narrower sense, referring collectively to the most distinguished personages at court with a flavor equivalent to "peers of the realm"; e.g., in Ming times the hereditary military nobles descended from generals of the early reigns. Cf. *hsün-kuan*.

2719 *ksân-ckeng t'ing* 碰廳、

CH'ING: a polite, unofficial reference to a Police Chief (*hsün-chien*).

2720 Adw-cA ,^igA: , ó-tōo 巡城科道

CH'ING: quasiofficial collective reference to Ward-inspecting Censors (*hsün-ch'eng yū-shih*), reflecting the participation of Supervising Censors (*chi-shih-chung*) as well as Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yu-shih*) in this type of assignment; see *k'o-tao*.

2721 *hsun-ch'en yu-sMh* 巡城御史

MING-CH'ING: Ward-inspecting Censor, a one-year duty assignment for one Investigating Censor (*chien-ch'a yu-shih*) in each of the 5 Wards (*ch'eng*) into which Peking and (in Ming only) Nanking were divided for police surveillance; in Ch'ing one each Chinese and Manchu assigned per Ward; closely supervised and directed the Wardens' Offices (*ping-ma ssu*) that policed the Wards. Also called *wu-ch'eng hsün-shih yū-shih*. BH: censors of the 5 districts. P20.

2722 *hsän-ch'i* 勳戚

Distinguished Imperial Relative, a common generic term for men related to Emperors by marriage, often granted titles of nobility (*chüeh*) or merit titles (*hsün*).

2723 *hsun-chiāng yū-shih* 巡江御史

MING-CH'ING: River-patrol Censor, a duty assignment for Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yu-shih*); in Ming based at the auxiliary Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*) at Nanking, to maintain surveillance over the shipping and storage of tax grains along the lower Yangtze River; one stationed at Anch'ing west of Nanking, one at Chen-chiang to the east at the juncture of the Yangtze and the Grand Canal; continued in Ch'ing, but terminated c. 1662. P18.

2724 *hsün-chiēn ssā* 巡檢司

(1) 5 DYN-SUNG: Military Inspectorate, headed by a delegate from the dynastic capital called Military Inspector (*hsün-chien*, *hsün-chien shih*), or in very important areas Chief Military Inspector (*tu hsiin-chien*); primarily located in frontier areas but eventually in most units of territorial administration; responsible for local militia training, suppression of banditry, etc.; subordinate to *thz* regular military hierarchy. Modified by geographic or function-specific prefixes and suffixes, e.g., *ping-ma hsün-chien*, q.v. SP: *bureau d'inspection, d'entraînement militaire, et d'arrestation de bandit; (shih:) commissaire-inspecteur*. (2) CHIN-CH'ING: Police Office for a small area distant from a District (*hsien*) town, extending the police and sometimes more general authority of the District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*) down to the lowest level; headed by a Police Chief (*hsün-chien*), normally rank 9b, sometimes staffed entirely by subofficial functionaries (*lI*). BH: sub-district magistrate. P54.

2725 *hsun-chō* 巡捉

SUNG; Arresting Agent with a suffix such as "for tea smugglers" (*ssu-ch'a*), "for salt smugglers" (*ssu-yen*), or "for bandits" (*tsei-tao*); an ad hoc duty assignment for a staff member of a District (*hsien*) or a Military Inspectorate (*hsurt-chien ssu*). SP: *inspecteur chargé d'arrêter*

2726 *hsün erh-fu* 勳二府

T'ANG: Second Distinguished Garrison, one of the Five Garrisons (*wu fu*) at the dynastic capital in which militiamen assigned to the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) were apparently quartered. See *hsün i-fu*, *sanfu*, *san wei*. Cf. *hsün-*[^] (Distinguished Garrison). RR: *deuxième milice méritante*. P43.

2727 似巡防官

See under *hai-tao hsün-fang kuan*.

2728 *ksän-fāngskik W* 方氏

CHOU: Mentor of All Regions, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for moral instruction of the people and informing the ruler of conditions and morale among the people and local officials. CL: *préposé à l'instruction des régions*.

2729 *hsän-fēng kō* 勳封科

YUAN: Section for Honors and Enfeoffments, a unit in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), headed by a Clerk (*ling-shih*), rank not clear; apparently combined the functions of the later Bureau of Honors (*yen-feng ch'ing-li ssu*) and Bureau of Records (*chi-hsün ch'ing-li ijm*) in handling paperwork concerning the awarding or inheriting of honorific and noble titles. P5.

2730 *hsün-fū* 勳府

T'ANG: Distinguished Garrison, one of the Three Garrisons (*sanfu*) in the service of the Heir Apparent. Cf. *hsün i-fu*, *hsün erh-fu*, *san wei*. RR: *milice méritante*. P26.

2731 hsán-fū 巡撫

MING-CH'ING: lit., touring pacifier: Grand Coordinator in Ming, (Provincial) Governor in Ch'ing. From 1430 sent out as delegates from the central government to co-ordinate and supervise provincial-level agencies, the term being used as a prefix followed by the name of the Province or other region that defined the jurisdiction, e.g., *hsün-fū* Shantung. In Ming always a duty assignment for a court dignitary normally with the substantive title Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) of a Ministry *ipu*, and from 1453 normally given the nominal concurrent title Vice Censor-in-chief *ifu tu yü-shih* or Assistant Censor-in-chief *ich'en tu yü-shih* to increase the esteem and influence of the appointee by giving him impeachment powers and direct access to the throne. Appointees had no formal supporting staff of officials but in the latter half of Ming developed Private Secretariats (*mu-fū*) of non-official specialists. Early in Ch'ing, *hsün-fū* was transformed into a substantive post itself, rank 2b, still with nominal concurrent status as Vice Minister of War (*ping-pu shih-lang*) and Vice Censor-in-chief for prestige purposes; still had no official staff, as if appointees were still Ming-style special commissioners; the title now appears as a suffix, e.g., Shantung *hsün-fū*. In both Ming and Ch'ing, *hsün-fū* who had more than regular coordinating authority over general civil administration were identified with specifying suffixes, e.g., *hsün-fū* Shantung (or Shantung *hsün-fū* in Ch'ing) *chien tsan-li chün-wu* (Grand Coordinator [or Governor] and Concurrent Associate in Military Affairs). After mid-Ming and through Ch'ing, each *hsün-fū* commonly became militarily subordinate to a multi-Province *tsung-tu* (Supreme Commander in Ming, Governor-general in Ch'ing). P50.

2732 hsán-fū shih 巡撫使 or hsán-fū tà-shih 巡撫大使

SUNG: Pacification Commissioner (-in-chief), a delegate from the central government to direct stabilization measures in a region that had experienced war, domestic uprisings, or natural disasters. SP: (*grand*) commissaire-inspecteur chargé de s'informer de la souffrance du peuple.

2733 Asá/i-/tíj òí, à 勳府右闈

T'ANG-SUNG: lit., right-hand door of the merits office: unofficial reference to the Bureau of Records (*ssu-hsün*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), or to its Director (*lang-chung*).

2734 /wán-Aá/tòo 巡海道

MING: Coastal Patrol Circuit, one or more established in Fukien Province, apparently from the 1420s' to assist in subjugating coastal piracy; normally, concurrently in charge of storing tax grains for sea transport to the north; the Circuit Intendant (*tao-i'ai*) in charge was normally an Administration Vice Commissioner (*pu-cheng ts'an-cheng*), rank 3b, or a Surveillance Vice Commissioner (*an-ch'a fu-shih*), 4a.

2735 hsüri'hô kuân 巡河官 or hsün-ho

SUNG-CHIN: River Patroller, a subordinate of a Sung Militaiy Inspectorate (*hsün-chien ssu*) or a Chin Chief River Patroller (*tu hsüti-ho kuan*) under the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*); in both cases, in charge of maintaining dikes, supervising river traffic, and when necessary organizing river defenses. SP: inspecteur de la rivière. P59.

2736 Asáw-ZidW-sWft 巡河御史

MING: Transport-control Censor, duty assignment for 2 Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) to maintain sur-

veillance over functioning of the Grand Canal grain transport system, one in the canal's northern sector, one in its southern sector; from the 1420s (?) to 1472, when their functions were absorbed by Salt-control Censors (*hsün-yen yü-shih*) in the area. Their function was separately established again later in the form of Transport-control Censors (*hsün-ts'ao yü-shih*) and Transport-control Supervising Secretaries (*hsün-ts'ao chi-shih-chung*).

2737 hsân-hsiámăp'ú 巡轄馬鋪 or/wán-Astó /fifl-tí p' , ú巡轄馬遞鋪

SUNG: Supervisor of Postal Relay Stations, duty assignment for a member of a District (*hsien*) staff. See *hsün mati p'u*. SP: inspecteur des relais de poste.

2738 ftiá/i-Zwtò/^ró 馴象所

CH'ING: Elephant-training Office, one each prefixed East and West in the Rear Subsection (*hou-so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), each headed by a Director (*chang-yin kuan-chün shih*), rank 4a. BH: elephant-training section. P42.

2739 hsán-hsing 循行

HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): Escort (?) menials in large numbers attached to units of regional and local administration; functions not clear. HB: patrolman. P32, 53.

2740 hsun-hsing 巡幸

Lit" to tour bringing blessings, good fortune, prosperity, etc.: Imperial (Royal for the Chou era) Progress, a term used from antiquity for a ruler's journeying away from his capital for almost any purpose. Sometimes abbreviated to *hsing*. Cf. *hsün-shou*.

2741 hsün t-fū 勳一府

TANG: First Distinguished Garrison, one of the Five Garrisons (*wu fu*) at the dynastic capital in which militiamen assigned to the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) were apparently quartered. See *hsün erh-fū*, *san fū*, *san wei*. Cf. *hsien-fū* (Distinguished Garrison). RR: première milice méritante. P43.

2742 hsän-k'ó 訓科

CH'ING: Principal 詈 a District Medical School (*i-hsueh*), certified by the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) and supervised by the Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsuan pu-cheng shih ssu*). BH: district physician.

2743 hsän-k' , ò訓課

OPTING: Instructor of Hanlin Bachelors (*shu-chi shih*) in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yiian*); duty assignments of Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) entitled Academician Expositor-in-waiting (*shih-chiang hsüeh-shih*) or Academician Reader-in-waiting (*shih-tu hsüeh-shih*).

2744 hsän-k'ù 巡庫

MING: Storehouse-inspecting •, prefixed to Censors (*yü-shih*) or Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) with duty assignments to check on receipts and disbursements at the imperial treasury in the palace; by the 1620s a monopoly of Supervising Secretaries.

2745 hsän-kuân iô 官

SUI-T'ANG: Honorary Official, a commoner or subofficial functionary awarded a merit title (*hsün*) for outstanding service, usually in battle; did not convey status as a regular official (*kuan*). Cf. *hsün*, *hsün-ch'en*.

2746 hsun-kuän 巡官

T'ANG-SUNG: Inspector, a lowly official, functions not

clear, found on the staffs of the T'ang Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*), etc., and the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung. RR+SP: *inspecteur*.

2747 *hsun4ièn chHén-hsiá* 訓練鈴綰

SUNG: Director of Military Training in a Circuit (*lu*); apparently a duty assignment rather than a substantive office. SP: *éducateur militaire*.

2748 *Asá/i-móssū* 創馬司

CH'ING: Horse-training Office, one of 2 units in the Left Subsection (*tso-so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), headed by a Director (*chang-yin yün-hui shih*), rank 4a. BH: equestrian section.

2749 *hsun mă-â p' ū* 巡馬遞鋪

SUNG: Supervisor of Postal Relay Stations, a duty assignment for a subordinate in a Military Inspectorate (*hsünn-chien ssu*). See *hsün-hsia ma p'u*. SP: *inspecteur des relais de poste*.

2750 *hsán-nüng yǔ-shih* 巡農御史

CH'ING: Agricultural Inspector, a Censor (*yǔ-shih*) on special assignment touring the Metropolitan Area (*chih-li*) around Peking; initiated in 1729 but quickly discontinued. PI 8.

2751 *ksán-skih* 訓士

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Admonishing Serviceman (?) established in 400 as a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for tribal chiefs, rank 5a or 4b; comparable to the later title Grand Master of Remonstrance (*chien-i ta-fu*).

2752 *hsân-shih* 巡使 or 巡史

(1) TANG: Patrolling Inspector: see under *hsün*. (2) SUNG: Capital Inspector, duty assignments for Censors (*yǔ-shih*), one to maintain disciplinary surveillance over civil officials in the capital, prefixed Right; one to maintain disciplinary surveillance over military officials in the capital, prefixed Left. SP: *commissaire-inspecteur*. (3) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Ward-inspecting Censor (*hsün-ch'eng yǔ-shih*). P20.

2753 *hsun-shih* 巡視

MING-CH'ING: lit., to tour and observe: a prefix used primarily for Censors (*yǔ-shih*) on traveling duty assignments: **Censor Inspecting ... or ...-inspecting Censor**, e.g., *hsün-shih shan-tung ho-hu kung-wu yǔ-shih* (Censor Inspecting River and Lake Conservancy Work in Shantung). Also see *hsün* (Patrol, Patrolling Inspector).

2754 *hsün-shih huáng-ch'eng yà-shih*

巡視皇城御史

MING-CH'ING: Ward-inspecting Censors of the Imperial Capital Wards, collective designation of Ward-inspecting Censors (*ihsün-ch'eng yǔ-shih*) in the dynastic capital. P20.

2755 *hsán-shih ... ts'áo wà* 巡視...漕務

MING-CH'ING: Canal Transport-inspecting ...: prefix to Censor (*yǔ-shih*) or Supervising Secretary (*chi-shih-chung*), the place-name insert indicating each inspector's headquarters town. See *hsün-ts'ao yü-shih* (Transport-control Censor).

2756 *hsán-shih yéti'Chèng yu-shih*

巡視鹽政御史

Variant of *hsün-yen yǔ-shih* (Salt-control Censor).

2757 *hsün-shih ... yǔ-shih* 巡視...御史

MING-CH'ING: Ward-inspecting Censor for the (Cen-

tral, Eastern, Western, Southern, Northern) Ward, sector specified by insert of *chung-*, *tung-*, *hsı-*, *nan-*, or *pei-ch'eng*. See *hsün-ch'eng yǔ-shih*. P20.

2758 *hsân-shōu* 巡守 or 巡狩

Lit., to tour places that are guarded, held, cared for, etc.; interpreted to mean a ruler's making the rounds of feudatories or other territorial administrators to see how they have fulfilled their responsibilities as his regional representatives: Imperial (Royal for the Chou era) Tour of Inspection, from antiquity used in reference to a ruler's journeying away from his capital for almost any purpose; sometimes abbreviated to *shou*. Cf. *hsün-hsing*.

2759 *切áu-sAô* 訓術

CH'ING: Principal of a District Geomancy School (*iyin-yang hsüeh*) a non-official certified by the Ministry of Rites (*lt-pu*) and supervised by the Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*); had some control over local fortune-tellers, entertainers, women dentists, etc., at the District (*hsien*) level. BH: district inspector of petty professions.

2760 *hsün-ssú* 巡司

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a local Police Chief (*hsün-chien*), head of a sub-District (*hsien*) Police Office (*hsün-chien ssu*).

2761 *hsun-tâo* 訓導

(1) YUAN: Teacher in a local Confucian School (*ju-hsüeh*), hierarchical status not clear. (2) MING-CH'ING: Assistant Instructor, from one to 4, in Confucian Schools in Districts (*hsien*), Subprefectures or Departments (*chou*), and Prefectures (*fu*); apparently unranked in Ming, ranked as high as 7a in Ch'ing. BH: sub-director of schools. P51.

2762 *hsân-tào* 巡道

MING-CH'ING: especially after 1753 a variant of *en-hsün tao* (General Surveillance Circuit). Also see *tao*.

2763 *ksán-ts' ūng k*, *ō-tào*

CH'ING: Granary-inspecting Censor, one-year duty assignment for 14 Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yǔ-shih*) and Supervising Censors (*chi-shih-chung*) to watch over receipts and disbursements at the government granaries in Peking and nearby T'ung-chou, the northern terminus of the Grand Canal; apparently an 18th-century change from the title *ch'a-ts'ang yǔ-shih*. Also see *k'o-tao*. P18.

2764 *hsun-ts'āng yǔ-shih* 巡倉御史

MING: Granary-inspecting Censor, duty assignment for 2 Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yǔ-shih*), one to supervise receipts and disbursements at state granaries in Peking, one to do the same at nearby T'ung-chou, the northern terminus of the Grand Canal; the latter also to oversee operation of the whole northern sector of the Grand Canal transport system from 1529 to 1626, when the assignment was superseded by the establishment of Transport-control Censors (*hsün-ho yǔ-shih*). Antecedent of the Ch'ing *hsün-ts'āng k'o-tao*.

2765 *hsün-ts'āoyǔ-shih* 巡漕御史 or *hsun-ts'āo k*, *ō-tào* 巡漕科道

MING-CH'ING: Transport-control Censor, duty assignment for Censors (*yǔ-shih*) and in Ch'ing also for Supervising Secretaries or Supervising Censors (*chi-shih-chung*) to maintain surveillance over the handling of state tax grain shipments along the Grand Canal; established by the 1620s in lieu of part-time surveillance by Salt-control Censors (*ihsün-yen yǔ-shih*); 4, one each at Huai-an in Kiangsu, Chi-ning

in Shantung, Tientsin in modern Hopei, and T'ung-chou outside Peking. Abolished by Ch'ing in 1650, such duties being turned over to Circuit Intendants (*tao-tai*) of appropriate Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsuan pu-cheng shih ssu*); in 1729 re-established at Huai-an and T'ung-chou, 2 each; in 1737 all 4 original posts were re-established, but later the Huai-an post was moved to Kua-i and the Tientsin post to Yang-ts'un. See *k'a-tao*. P18, 60,

2766 hsán-yén cAÍA-c励巡憩直指 or hsün-yen
Variant forms of *hsün-yen yii-shih* (Salt-control Censor). Also see *chih-chih*.

2767 hsün-yén yà.shih 巡鹽御史

MING-CH'ING: Salt-control Censor, from 1416 a duty assignment for Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*); 4, one assigned in annual rotation to supervise salt production in each major producing area the Chekiang coast, the Nanking area, the Peking area, and the dry salt-bed sections of Shansi. They were expected to ensure that salt was issued only to licensed salt merchants and that the salt revenues were promptly remitted to the dynastic capital. Soon, as salt production and distribution were further developed, such Censors were assigned to every Province except Fukien and Shantung, where the function of preventing the distribution of contraband salt was entrusted to delegates from Provincial Surveillance Commissions (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*). In early Ch'ing the title was changed to *yen-cheng*, q.v. BH: salt censor. P61.

2768 Asáwj^í/ríA 巡御史

T'ANG: variant of *hsün* (Patrolling Inspector).

2769 hsun-yüan 巡院

T'ANG: Touring Brokerage, 13 established after 758 as touring collection agencies to control salt distribution in large areas not supervised by permanent Brokerages (*yüan*); in effect, a mobile branch of the Salt Monopoly Commission (*chüeh yen-t'ieh ssu*) based at Yangchow on the Yangtze River. P52, 61.

2770 hù-chíp⁹àn-kuǎn 戶籍判官

CHIN: Tax Assistant, one or 2, rank 6b, on the staff of each Fiscal Commissioner (*chuan-yün shih*), in charge of tax collections. P60.

2771 hù-chiàng 戶將

HAN: Gate Commander, supervisor of Gate Gentlemen-attendants (*men shih-lang*) of Left and Right in the household of the Heir Apparent; in A.D. 25 superseded by Grand Masters of the Gates (*men ta-fu*). HB: general of the doors. P26.

2772 M-ch'iāng yíng 虎槍營

CH'ING: Tiger-hunting Brigade, an elite group of Banermen (see *ch'i*, *pa ch'i*) organized to attend the Emperor on hunts; headed by a Commander-general (*tsung-t'ung*); included 21 Chief Tiger Hunters (*hu-chiang chang*), 260 Associate Tiger Hunters (*hu-chiang fu-chang*), and 600 ordinary Tiger Hunters (*hu-chiang*). BH: marksman for tiger hunts.

2773 hù chih-láng 戶直郎

HAN: lit., court gentleman on duty at the gate: Gate Gentleman-attendant in the household of the Heir Apparent, supervised by one or more Gate Commanders (*hu-chiang*). P26.

2774 hú-chó shih 壺涿氏

CHOU: Water Sprinkler, one ranked as a Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*), a member of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iü-*

kuan); traditionally-understood to be a man who beat on an earthen jug to frighten away insects and worms. CL: *frappeur de tambour en terre cuite*.

2775 hǔ-chún 護軍

(1) HAN: Military Protector, briefly from A.D. 1, an official on the staff of the Defender-in-chief (*ta ssu-ma*), one of the eminent Three Dukes (*san kung*); rank apparently 2,000 bushels, but functions not clear; not continued in Later Han. Abbreviated from the Ch'in-early Han title *hu-chün tu-wei* (Protector Commander-in-chief), which was changed to the archaic *ssu-k'ou* (Minister of Justice) in 8 B.C. before becoming *hu-chün*. HB: commissioner over the army. (2) N-S DIV: Capital Protector: from San-kuo Wei on, intermittently, an eminent officer who shared with a Capital Commandant *iling-churi* command of the Imperial Guardsmen (*chin-ping*) who were depended on for defense of the capital city, the palace, and the ruler. Equivalent to *chung hu-chün*; also see *chung ling-chün*. (3) SUI: variant of *fu lang-chiang* (Vice Commandant), 2nd in command of each Soaring Hawks Garrison (*ying-yang fu*), from 607 to 618 the basic unit in the Garrison Militia system (see *fu-ping*, *fu*). (4) T'ANG-MING: Military Protector, a merit title (*hsun*) for military officers of rank 3b from T'ang to Chin, 2b in Yuan and Ming; replacing the earlier merit title General-in-chief (*ta chiang-chün*). RR+SP: *protecteur d'armée*. P65. (5) T'ANG, MING: Military Protector, commander of the Defense Brigade (*hu-chiin fu*) assigned to each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*); discontinued in 1376. P69. (6) CH'ING: Guardsman, designation of common soldiers in the Guards Brigade (*hu-chün ying*) and the Summer Palace Guard Brigade (*yOan-ming yuan hu-chün ying*). Also see *shang hu-chün*, *chung hu-chün*. P37.

2776 hù-chān chiāng-chün 護軍將軍

N-S DIV: Protector-general, from San-kuo Wei on, intermittently, the designation of a military dignitary who is reported to have controlled all military appointments in some periods and in others to have commanded military units beyond the environs of the dynastic capital; also in some uses seems to have been honorific.

2777 hù-chün cküng-wèi 護軍中尉

(1) HAN: Protector Commandant of the Center, a title sometimes conferred on leaders or assistants to leaders of armies on campaign. HB: commissioner over the army and commandant of the capital. (2) T'ANG: Palace Commandant-protector, a high eunuch post in the Armies of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e chün*) from the late 700s, one of the organizational bases from which palace eunuchs gained dictatorial control over the imperial armies, the court, and the throne in the 9th century. RR: *chef et protecteur d'armée*.

2778 hù-chänfū 護軍府

Defense Brigade. (1) T'ANG: one of 3 types of military units authorized for Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*); one each Left and Right led by a Military Protector (*hu-chiin*). RR: *garde des protecteurs d'armées*. (2) MING: authorized for Princely Establishments, staffing not clear; in 1376 superseded by Escort Guards (*hu-wei*). P69.

2779 hù-chün tā-wèi 護軍都尉

(1) CH'IN-HAN: Chief Commandant-protector, status and functions not clear, but from 119 B.C. apparently a subordinate of the Defender-in-chief (*taï-wei*), one of the eminent Three Dukes (*san kung*). BH: commissioner over the army and chief commandant. (2) T'ANG: Chief Palace Commandant-protector, one of the very highest eunuch posts in the Armies of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e chün*)

from the late 700s, one of the posts from which palace eunuchs gained dictatorial control over the imperial armies, the court, and the throne in the 9th century. RR: *chef/protecteur d'armée*. P43.

2780 *kù-ckün yíng* 護軍營

CH'ING: Guards Brigade, a unit of elite Bannermen drawn from aif Banners (*ch'i*) to provide guard duty for the imperial palace under a Commander-general (*fung-ling*). Each section of the Brigade was normally prefixed with the designation of one of the Eight Banners (*pa ch'i*). Also see *nei hu-chün ying*. BH: guards division.

2781 *hù-fāng* 戶房

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Revenue Office, one of 5 (in Sung 6) Offices (see *liu fang*) in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia*) that developed in the early 700s as a counterpart of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). (2) SUNG: Revenue Section, one of 5 Sections (see *wufang*) in the Proclamations Office (*chih-ch'ih yüan*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); also one of 4 Sections (see *ssu fang*) in the Bureau of Mui Tai Affairs (*shu-miyuan*), headed by a Vice Recipient of Edicts (*fù ch'eng-chih*), rank 8b; the channel through which, in collaboration with the Revenue Office mentioned in (1) above and the Ministry of Revenue, the Bureau managed fiscal administration for the military establishment; dissolved c. 1074 in a reorganization of the Bureau into 10 and later 12 Sections (see *shih-erh fang*). SP: *chambre des finances*. (3) From Sung on, may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*).

2782 *hù-fāng* 鳩坊

T'ANG: Hawk Cage, one of the Five Cages (*wu fang*) of animals used in imperial hunts, supervised by the Commissioner for the Imperial Stables (*hsien-chiu shih*) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). RR: *le quartier des vautours*. P38.

2783 *hù-fāng* 鳩房

CH'ING: Imperial Hawk Aviary, one of 3 subsections of the Office of the Imperial Hunt (*tu-yu ssu*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*).

2784 *hù-k'ō* 戶科

MING-CH'ING: Office of Scrutiny for Revenue, staffed with Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) charged with keeping censorial watch over activities of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); headed by a Chief Supervising Secretary (*tu chi-shüt-chung*) in Ming, by one Manchu and one Chinese Seal-holding Supervising Secretary (*chang-yin chi-shih-chung*) in Ch'ing. One of the Six Offices of Scrutiny (*liu k'ō*), independent until absorbed into the Censorate (*tu ch*a-yüan*) in 1723. P18, 19.

2785 *hù-k'ou àn* 戶口案

SUNG: Census Section, one of 3 subsections in the Left Section (*tso-ts'ao*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) from c. 1080, when the Ministry was fully activated following discontinuance of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; staged with subofficial functionaries who monitored records pertaining to population and state labor requisitions. SP: *service de population*. P6.

2786 *hù-láng* 戶郎

HAN: Court Gentleman at the Doors, status and functions not wholly clear. BH: gentleman of the doors.

2787 *hù-pēn* 虎賁

Brave as Tigers: throughout history occurs as a prefix to

military titles associated with guarding the ruler, especially such Han-T'ang titles as *chung-lcmg chiang* (Leader of Court Gentlemen) and *hsiao-wei* (Commandant); the Yuan dynasty had a *hu-pen ch*in-chün* (Brave as Tigers Imperial Army).

2788 *hù-pēn láng* 虎賁郎

HAN: Gentleman Brave as Tigers, designation of as many as 1,000 Court Gentlemen (*lang*) led by a Leader of Palace Gentlemen (*lang-chung liang*) ranked at 2,000 bushels; in A.D. 1 replaced the title Gate Guardsman (*ch'i-men lang*); may have been members of the ordinary soldiery of the Southern Army (*nan-cttin*). HB: gentlemen rapid as tigers.

2789 *hà-pà* 戶部

(1) CHOU: variant reference to the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*). CL: *ministère de la population*. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: Ministry of Revenue, one of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) that were the general-administration core of the central government, subordinate to the T'ang-Sung Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) and the Yuan-early Ming Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), but relatively autonomous after 1380, though from the mid-1400s coordinated by the Grand Secretariat (*nei-kó*). Successor of the *tu-chih* (Ministry of Revenue) of the era of N-S Division and of the Sui-early T'ang *min-pu*, retitled c. 650 to avoid the personal name of T'ang T'ai-tsung (Li Shih-min); T'ang writers extended this taboo back to Sui, erroneously referring to Sui's *min-pu* as a *hu-pu*. The Ministry was in general charge of population and land censuses, assessment and collection of taxes, and storage and distribution of government revenues. Usually divided into specialized Bureaus (*ssu, ch'ing-li ssu*; also see *ts'ao*): a Census Bureau (*hu-pu, ssu-yüan, ti-kuan*), a General Accounts Bureau (*tu-chih, ssu-tu*), a Treasury Bureau (*chin-pu, ssu-chen, ssu-chin*), and a Granaries Bureau (*ts'ang-pu, ssu-yü, ssu-ch'u*). Chin and Yuan had no Bureaus, but in Yuan the Ministry had 6 much diminished Sections (*k'o*): a Treasury Section (*chin-k'o*), a Granaries Section (*ts'ang-k'o*), a Special Accounts Section (*nei-tu k'o*), a General Accounts Section (*wai-tu k,o*), a Fodder Section (*liang-ts'ao k'o*), and a Budget Section (*shen-chi k'o*). In Ming and Ch'ing, Bureaus were named on the basis of territorial jurisdictions, one per Province (*sheng*), each Bureau directing and monitoring fiscal administration in the Province for which it was named. In Ming each such Bureau had 4 subsidiary Sections (*k'o*) with functional specializations: a Statistics Section (*min-k'o*), a General Accounts Section (*tu-chik k'o*), a Special Accounts Section (*chin-k'o*), and a Granaries Section (*ts'ang-k'o*). The Ministry was always headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*), rank 3a to 1b; Bureaus were headed by Directors (*lang-chung*), 6b to 5a; Sections were normally headed by Clerks (*ling-shih*) unranked. For the early Ming transitional organization of the Ministry, see under *hu-pu wu k'o* (Five Sections of the Ministry of Revenue). RR+SP: *ministère des finances*. BH: ministry (board) of finance or revenue. P6. (3) T'ANG-SUNG: common abbreviation of *hu-pu ssu* (Census Bureau). Also see *ssu-t'u, ssu-nung, tso-ts'ao, yu-ts'ao*.

2790 *hù-pù chá* 戶部局

CH'ING: abbreviated, unofficial reference to the Metropolitan Coinage Service (*pao-ch'ian chü*), a unit in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*).

2791 *hù-pù shih-ssā* 戶部使司

LIAO: Tax Commission, a regional fiscal agency located at the dynasty's Eastern Capital (*tung-ching*). P7.

2792 *hù-pù ssū* 戶部司

Census Bureau. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: one of 4 main subsections of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5b in T'ang, 6a or 6b in Sung; collected and maintained all registers of population, land, etc.; kept records concerning special taxes, remittances, and exemptions. In Sung existed only nominally. RR+SP: *bureau des finances*. (2) SUNG: one of the 3 agencies that constituted the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung, with functions essentially the same as those of the Ministry of Revenue at other times; headed by a Vice Commissioner (*fu-shih*) or, when the 3 agencies functioned separately, by a Commissioner (*shih*). Supervised 5 subordinate Sections (*an*): Summer Tax Section (*hu-shui*), Prefectural Remittances Section (*shang-kung an*), Palace Construction Section (*hsiu-tsao an*), Yeast Section (*ch'u-an*), Clothing and Rations Section (*i-liang an*). Discontinued c. 1080, its functions thereafter being divided among the Ministry of Revenue and other agencies. SP: *bureau des finances*. P6.

2793 *hù-pù wǔ k'o* 戶部五科

MING: Five Sections of the Ministry of Revenue, a reference to the organization of the early Ming Ministry from 1368 to 1380, during which period, instead of traditional Bureaus (*ssu*), it supervised 5 subsidiary Sections (*k'o*): First Section (*i-h'o*), Second Section (*erh-k'o*), Third Section (*san-k'o*), Fourth Section (*ssu-k'o*), and General Section (*tsung-k'o*) each headed by a Director (*lang-chung*). In 1373, because of an increase in its activity, the Ministry was re-staffed with a Minister (*shang-shu*) and a Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) for each of these subsidiary Sections. In a general reorganization of the central government in 1380, the Ministry's 5 Sections were transformed into 4 Bureaus (*ssu*) differentiated by functions; and finally in 1390 a Bureau (*ch'ing-li ssu*) was established for and named after each Province (*sheng*). See under *hu-pu*. P6.

2794 *hǔ-shih* 虎士

CHOU: Royal Guardsman, 800 constituting the personal bodyguard of the King, commanded by officers of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) normally prefixed Brave as Tigers (*hu-pen*). CL: *guerriers tigres*.

2795 *hù-shih chién* 互市監

SUI-T'ANG: Directorate (also Director) of Tributary Trade, in Sui one in each Hostel for Tributary Envoys (*ssu-fang kuan*), in T'ang subordinate to the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*); supervised trade carried on by tributary delegations. RR: *direction des marchés d'échange avec les pays étrangers*. P11.

27% *kù-shài àn* 戶稅案

SUNG: lit., Section for levies on households: Summer Tax Section, one of 5 Sections in the Census Bureau (*hu-pu ssu*; cf. *hu-pu*) in the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung, normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*, *t'ui-kuan*); monitored the distribution among government agencies of revenues from summer tax collections. Discontinued in the 1080s, its functions absorbed by the Semiannual Taxes Subsection (*erh-shui k'o*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). SP: *service de la taxe d'éié*.

2797 *ùà-tóMá/i* 斧斗案

SUNG: lit., Section for bushels and pecks: State Grain Section, one of 8 Sections in the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*), one of the 3 agencies constituting the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung, normally headed by an

Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*, *t'ui-kuan*); responsible for keeping accounts concerning the amounts of grain in the capital granaries and for monitoring the payment of salary grain to officials. Discontinued c. 1080, its functions taken over by the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) and the Court of the National Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*). SP: *service des greniers*.

2798 *hù-ts'áo* 戶曹

(1) HAN: Civil Affairs Section, one in the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*), one on the staff of the Defender-in-chief (*tai-wei*), and probably one on the staff of the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), all apparently headed by Administrators (*yitian-shih*), rank =300 bushels; concerned with census records, petitions from commoners, etc., but precise functions not clear; may be a calligraphic change from *min-ts'ao* (Census Section) traceable to T'ang writers (see under *hu-pu*). HB: bureau of households. (2) HAN-CHWG: Revenue Section, a staff agency in each unit of territorial administration down to the District (*hsien*) level, responsible for overseeing regional or local fiscal management, after Han under the supervision of and in correspondence with the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) in the central government. May have been known as *min-ts'ao* until early T'ang. See *liu ts'ao* (Six Sections). HB: bureau of households. RR: *bureau des finances*. SP: *service des finances*. (3) N-S DIV: Revenue Section, alternating with *hu-pu* (Ministry of Revenue) as the name of a major agency of fiscal administration in the central government, subordinate to the evolving Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). May have been known as *min-ts'ao*; see under (1) and (2) above. (4) SUI-CH'ING: may be encountered as an archaic, unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) or to the Ministry's Headquarters Bureau (also *hu-pu*). P6.

2799 *Aǔ-tó , áiWū-wèi • 護曹都尉*

HAN: Commandant-protector of Transport, in charge of guarding tax grains shipped by water to the dynastic capital; abolished A.D. 31. HB: chief commandant protecting grain transport by water. P60.

2800 *hù tǔ-shuǐ shih* 護都水使

HAN: River Conservancy Commissioner, variant reference to *ho-ti yeh-che*; see under *ho-ti shih*. P59.

2801 *hū't'ú-k'o-fū* 呼圖克圖

CH'ING: Living Buddha, designation of several heads of the Mongolian branch of Lamaism, distinguished by prefixes. BH: pontiff. P11.

2802 *hù-wèi* 護衛

(1) LIAO: Imperial Bodyguard, established in both the Northern Establishment (*ipei-yuan*) and the Southern Establishment (*nan-yuan*) of the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*) at the dynastic capital in modern Jehol; often called *hu-wéifú* (Imperial Bodyguard Office). (2) MING: Escort Guard, one assigned for the protection of each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), headed by a Guard Commander (*chih-hui shih*), rank 3a. (3) CH'ING: Commandant in 3 grades (*teng*), rank 3b to 5b, in charge of the troops in a Princely Establishment. P69.

2803 *huà-chih* 畫直

T'ANG: Auxiliary Illustrator, 6 professional specialists in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*); in 731 retitled Auxiliary (*chih-yüan*). RR: *dessinateur auxiliaire*.

2804 *huá-chHū yǔan* 華秋苑

N-S DIV (Chin): Autumn Park, one of several imperial parks and gardens under the supervision of the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsün*); managed by a Director (*ling*).

2805 *huà-chú* 畫局

CH'ING: Painting Service, an artisan workshop under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*); established 1278.

2806 *huá-fāng* 華坊

Lit., flower shop: apparently beginning in the era of N-S Division, an unofficial reference to the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*).

2807 *kuá-fēi* 華妃

T*ANG: Splendid Consort, from the time of Hsuan-tsung (r. 712-756) one of the high-ranking palace women known collectively as the Three Consorts (*sanfei*). See *hui-fēi, li-fei*. RR: concubine jolie.

2808 *huà-hsüeh* 畫學

SUNG: Painting School, a training unit in the Hanlin Painting Service (*han-lin t'u-hua chu*) or the Hanlin Calligraphy Service (*han-lin shu-i chu*), or possibly both; headed by a Director (*cheng*). SP: école de peinture.

2809 *huà-kóng* 畫工

Artisan Painter, in Sang and perhaps later times a generic designation of craftsmen (possibly hereditary) who assisted Court Painters (*hua-shih*) of the Painting Academy (*hua-yüan*) or were given less prestigious, more menial artistic tasks. Normally associated in some fashion with the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) or, in Sung, with the Artisans In-stitute (also *han-lin yüan*).

2810 *huǎAiū mó* 驛驔牘

SUI: Pasturage for Fine Steeds, a unit under the Office of Fine Steeds (*hua-liu shu*) in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*); kept separate from 24 Pasturages for Military Mounts (*chün-ma mu*); headed by a Director (*/-ssu*). P31, 39.

2811 *huǎ-liu shù* 驛驔署

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i>~SUI: Office of Fine Steeds, in charge of some imperial horse corrals under supervision of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*); headed by a Director (*ling*), assisted by Chief Stewards (*feng-yü*). P31, 36, 39.

2812 *huá-mù chá* 花木局

CHIN: Botanical Service, a unit under the Superintendency of Imperial Parks (*shang-lin shu t'i-tien*); headed by a Director-in-chief (*tu-chien*).

2813 *huà-shèng* 畫省

From Han times, an uncommon official designation of the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*) or of the post-Han Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*).

2814 *huà-shih* 畫士

SUNG-CH'ING: Court Painter, the most common generic reference to notable painters, especially those in government service assigned to the Sung or Ch'ing Painting Academy (*hua-yüan*) or in other periods to the Hanlin Academy (*han lin yüan*). Cf. *hua-kung* (Artisan Painter).

2815 *huà'shīh shǔ* 畫室署

HAN: Portraiture Office in the imperial palace, apparently responsible for painting portraits of palace women and perhaps Emperors themselves; headed by a eunuch Director (*chang*). Cf. *yü-lang shu* (Office of Imperial Portraiture?). HB: office of the house of painting.

2816 *huà-yüan* 畫院

SUNG, CH'ING: Painting Academy, common unofficial reference to the Sung Painter Service (*t'u-hua chü*; also see *han-lin t'u-hua yilan*) or to such Ch'ing agencies as the Southern Study (*nan shu-fang*) and the later Institute of Indulgences (*ju-i kuan*); the group consisted in part of regular civil service officials with artistic talents who were detached from their regular administrative posts to serve as court painters within the palace, and in part of talented non-official professional specialists brought into such service. The Painting Academy always had close ties with the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*); in Yuan and Ming times court painters were commonly placed in the Hanlin Academy or, in Ming, in the Imperial Bodyguard (*chin-i wei*). The most common generic term for court painters was *hua-shih*; the term *hua-kung* (Artisan Painter) normally referred to less distinguished artisans or technicians who assisted the *hua-shih*. Court painters A^éfè commonly considered to belong to the category of Palace Attendants (*kung-feng nei-ting, nei-ting kung-feng, chih-hou nei-ting, nei-ting chih-hou*).

2817 *huái-fāng shih* 懷方氏

CHOU: Cherisher of Those Afar, 8 ranked as Oniinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for keeping the peace with distant peoples and causing them to send representatives to the royal court. CL: agent de venue des régions.

2818 *huái-huà chiāng-chūn* 懷化將軍

T'ANG-SUNG: Civilizing General, in T'ang an honorific title conferred on military officers of rank 3b, in Sung a title conferred on submitted alien chieftains. RR: général qui aime la civilisation. P72.

2819 *huāUflng* 槐廳

SUNG: lit., locust tree pavilion: unofficial reference to the Institute of Academicians (*hsueh-shih yuan*).

2820 *huái-yüan i* 懷遠驛

SUNG: Relay Station for Cherishing Those Afar, several maintained at appropriate points by the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*) for showing hospitality to envoys from non-Chinese peoples of the South and West; each administered by 2 Directors (*chien-kuan*). SP: relai de poste pour la contribution des pays suivants PI 1.

2821 *huàn* 宦

Ety., an underling under a roof, hence a menial household servant (?). (1) Eunuch: throughout history one of the most common terms for castrated males in palace service. See under *nei-shih sheng, tien-chung sheng, tien-nei sheng, tien-nei chu, ch'ang-ch'iu chien, hsüan-hui yüan*. P3V, 38. (2) Official: an uncommon but not rare reference *t'□anon-eunuch appointee in government; comparable to ch'en* (Minister).

2822 *huàn-ché* 宦者

Common generic term for Eunuch.

2823 *kuàn-cké ling* 宦者令

HAN: Director of Eunuchs under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). HB: prefect of the eunuchs. P37.

2824 *huán-hún hsiù-ts'ái* 還魂秀才

MING-CH'ING: lit., a man of talent returned from status as a ghost: Consolation Graduate, a term used unofficially for a scholar who, having failed in the Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, succeeded on his second effort.

2825 **huǎn-t chǔ** 洗衣局

MING: Palace Laundry Service, a minor agency of palace eunuchs, headed by a eunuch Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*) or Director (*fai-chien*) directed overaged or expelled palace women (see *kung-jen*) who did the palace laundry; located outside the imperial palace. See *pa chü* (Eight Services).

2826 **huán-jén** 環人

CHOU: Surveillance Agent, 6 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*) in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu'kuan*), the former charged with circulating among the royal troops for purposes of disciplinary surveillance, the latter with surrounding and guarding foreign visitors at court, including surrendered chiefs. CL: *circulant, entourage*.

2827 **huàn-jén** or **huàn-kuǎn** 宦官

Common variants throughout history of *huan* (Eunuch).

2828 **huàn-nâ** 宦女

(1) Palace Woman, from antiquity one of several generic terms used for the secondary wives, consorts, and concubines of rulers. See *kung-nü*, *nü-kuan*. (2) Eunuchs and Palace Women, an occasional usage combining terms for Eunuchs (*huan*, *huan-kuan*, etc.) and for Palace Women (*kung-nü*, *nü-kuan*) in abbreviated form.

2829 **huàn-ssü** 宦寺

Unofficial reference to a Eunuch (see *huan*, *huan-kuan*).

2830 **huân^wèi** 環衛

T'ANG-SUNG: lit" a surrounding or encircling guard: Imperial Guards, a quasiofficial reference to the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*), in T'ang constituting the Southern Command (*nan-ya*) at the dynastic capital; especially after 749 and on into Sung were largely decorative, providing posts (*huan-wei kuan*) to which members of the imperial family and perhaps other favorites could be appointed, as Generals (*chiang-chün*), Generals-in-chief (*ta chiang-chün*), etc. Cf. *chin-chun*, *ch'in-chun*, *chin-wei*, *wu fu* (Five Garrisons).

2831 **huán-wèi kuǎn** 環衛官

TWNG-SUNG: Officers of the Imperial Guards (see *huan-wei*); in Sung the term encompassed a range of titles from Generalissimo (*shang chiang-chün*) down to Commandant (*lang-chiang*).

2832 **huáng chǎng-sūn** 皇長孫

Imperial Heir Once Removed: common reference to the eldest son of the Heir Apparent.

2833 **huáng-ch'eng ssū** 皇城司

5 DYN-SUNG: Capital Security Office, a kind of secret service agency entrusted with maintaining peace and order in the dynastic capital, headed by a military officer or a eunuch having the Emperor's personal trust, variably entitled Capital Security Commissioner (*huang-ch'eng shih*), Administrator (*kan-tang kuan*), Commander (*chih-hui*), Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), Superintendent (*t'i-tien*), etc. See *wu chih-hui* (Five Commanders). At the beginning of S. Sung named the Mobile Imperial Guard (*hsing-ying chin-wei so*), but soon retitled Auxiliary Capital Security Office (*hsing-tsai huang-ch'eng ssu*). SP: *bureau de la ville impériale*.

2834 **huáng-ch'ú** 皇儲

Variant reference to the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu*).

2835 **huáng-fēi** 黃扉

N-S DIV-CH'ING (?): lit., (those having access to) the yellow (i.e., imperial) door: unofficial combined reference to Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) and (Secretariat) Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*).

2836 **huáng-hòu** 皇后

Empress, throughout imperial history the standard official title of the Emperor's principal wife; mostly used posthumously, with many flattering descriptive prefixes.

2837 **huáng-kǎo** 黃考

Deceased Imperial Father, throughout imperial history the normal reference to the deceased father of a reigning Emperor, whether or not he himself had reigned.

2838 **huáng-kó** 黃猫

HAN—CH'ING: lit., the yellow (i.e., imperial) hall, indicating any hall or room in which the Emperor met with his senior officials, or indirectly referring to such officials: Imperial Council, Imperial Councilor.

2839 **huáng-kó** *is'ao* 黃閣曹

HAN: Archives Section, one of a dozen or more Sections (*ts'ao*) subordinate to the Defender-in-chief (*i'ai-wei*), and probably also to the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*); headed by an Administrator (*yüan-shih*), rank =400 bushels. HB: bureau of the yellow door.

2840 **huáng kuèi-fēi** 皇貴妃

MIN-CH'ING: Imperial Honored Consort, designation of the most esteemed secondary wife of the Emperor, outranked only by the Empress; introduced by Ming Hsien-tung (r. 1464-1487). BH: imperial concubine of the first rank.

2841 **huáng-mén** 黃門

Lit., the yellow (i.e., imperial) gate, hence someone serving at the palace gate. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: Imperial Gatekeeper, 8 at each Imperial Mausoleum (*ling*), others subordinate to the Director of Imperial Gatekeepers (*huang-men ling*), who in turn was subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). (2) SUNG: Palace Gateman, 6th highest of 12 rank titles (*chieh*) granted to eunuchs from 1112; see *nei-shih chieh*. SP: *intendant de la porte jaune*. (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to *chi-shih-chung* (Supervising Secretaries, Supervising Censors) in the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*). P21, 68.

2842 **huáng-mén kǔ-ch'ui** 黃門鼓吹

HAN: Palace Bandsman, 135 headed by the Director of Palace Entertainments (*ch'eng-hua ling*), subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). HB: drummers and pipers of the yellow gates. P10.

2843 **huáng-mén láng** 黃門郎

Gentleman of the Palace Gate. (1) HAN: a supplementary honorific title (*chia-kuan*) awarded to officials deemed worthy of attending closely upon the Emperor. HB: gentleman of the yellow gates. (2) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): a minor official assisting the Transmission Gentleman (*t'ung-shih lang*), who supervised the issuance and receipt of state documents at the palace; a member of the developing Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). P2.

2844 **huáng-mén ling** 黃門令

HAN: Director of Eunuch Attendants, a eunuch with rank of 600 bushels under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); directed eunuchs in close attendance upon the Emperor, largely organized in Offices (*shu*), some merely

numbered serially in the stem-and-branch sequence of "stems" (*chia-shu*, *i-shu*, *ping-shu*, etc.)- HB: prefect of the yellow gates'

2845 **huáng-mén péi-ssà** 黃門!七寺

HAN: lit., north office of the imperial gatekeepers: Palace Prison maintained by eunuchs under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); specific uses not clear. Also see *chao-yu* (Imperial Prison), *jo-lu yù* (Central Prison). HB: northern office of the yellow gates. P37.

2846 **huáng-mén shèng** 黃門省

N-S DIV-T'ANG: alternate official designation of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*, e.g., in T'ang from 713 to 717; headed by a Director (*huang-men shih-lang* in Sui, *huang-men chien* in T'ang). RR: *département de la porte jaune*. P3.

2847 **huáng-mén shih-láng** 黃門侍郎

(1) HAN-SUI: Gentleman Attendant at the Palace Gate, originally a supplementary honorific title (*chia-kuan*) that gradually evolved into the title of the Director of the Chancellery (*huang-men sheng*, *men-hsia sheng*): 4 appointees in Sui. HB: gentleman-in-attendance of the yellow gates. (2) N-S DIV: late in the era, an archaic reference to a Supervising Secretary (*chi-shih-chung*). (3) T'ANG: Vice Director of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*, *huang-men sheng*), 2 appointees; alternating with the form *men-hsia shih-lang*, used before 662, from 671 to 685, from 705 to 742, and from 758 to 767. RR: *vice-président de la porte jaune*. P3.

2848 **huáng mù-ch'āng** 皇木廠

CH'ING: Imperial Lumber Depot, one each at T'ung-chou and Chang-chia-wan near Peking, managed by Clerks (*pi-tieh-shih*) detached from the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) till 1687, when the T'ung-ctiou Depot was put under control of the Chihli Director-general of the Grand Canal (*ho-tao tsung-tu*), later to be transferred to the jurisdiction of the Circuit Intendant (*tao-tai*) of the Waterways Circuit (*ho-tao*) for T'ung-yang, and the Chang-chia-wan Depot was put under control of a Superintendent (*chien-tu*), one Manchu official detached from the Ministry of Works. In both cases, whenever a lumber shipment arrived, members of the Ministry of Works were dispatched to check on the amount and quality of the shipment and, if they approved it, to authorize its acceptance and eventual delivery to the Central Lumberyard (*mu-ts'ang*) at Peking, for use in the construction, repair, and general maintenance of palace and central government buildings. P14.

2849 **huáng-nâ** 皇女

Imperial Princess: throughout history an unofficial reference to the daughters of Emperors.

2850 **huáng pǎo-i** 皇包衣

CH'ING: Imperial Bondservant assigned to one of the Three Superior Banners (*shang san ch'i*); see *pao-i*. BH: imperial household bondservant.

2851 **kuáng-pó** 皇伯

Imperial Uncle: throughout history an unofficial reference to an elder brother of a reigning Emperor's father.

2852 **huáng-shàng** 皇上

Common indirect reference to the Emperor: His Majesty.

2853 **huáng-shú** 皇叔

Imperial Uncle: throughout history an unofficial reference to a younger brother of a reigning Emperor's father.

2854 **huáng-sūn** 皇孫

Imperial Heir Once Removed: a common unofficial reference to the eldest son of the Heir Apparent; less explicit than *huang chang-sun*, but identical in meaning.

2855 **huáng'Sün fǔ** 皇孫府

T'ANG: Office of the Imperial Descendants, an agency established in the palace in 691 to care for the families of Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*) resident in the capital. Cf. *tsung-cheng ssu*. RR: *maison des descendants de l'empereur*.

2856 **huáng-t'â** 黃闈

Lit., the yellow (i.e., imperial) apartments, throughout history a common indirect reference to the Emperor: His Majesty.

2857 **huáng tài-tzŭ** 黃帶子

CH'ING: lit., (wearers of) yellow girdles: Imperial Clansmen, the official designation of all male descendants of the founding Emperor.

2858 **Auówgí, àiV«** 皇太妃

SUNG: Imperial Mother: occasional variant of the designation Empress Dowager (*huang t'ai-hou*).

2859 **huáng t'âifū-jén** 皇太夫人

N-S DIV: Imperial Mother: occasional variant of the designation Empress Dowager (*huang t'ai-hou*).

2860 **huáng t'âi-hòu** 皇太后

Empress Dowager: from Ch'in on, the standard official designation of the mother of a reigning Emperor.

2861 **huáng t'âi-kòu lín-ck, áo** 皇太后廢饋

Lit., Empress Dowager participating in court audience (during her reigning son's minority): Empress Dowager Regent.

2862 **huáng t'âi-sūn** 皇太孫

Imperial Grandson-heir: normally the official designation of the eldest son of an Heir Apparent whose father had died and who had been named heir to the throne in his place; may be encountered as a variant of Imperial Heir Once Removed (*huang chang-sun*, *huang chang-sun*).

2863 **huáng t'âi-tzŭ** 皇太子

Common variant of Heir Apparent (*t'âi-tzŭ*) normally the eldest son of a reigning Emperor.

2864 **huáng-tàng fâng** 黃檔案

CH'ING: lit., office of the yellow (i.e., imperial) archive: Imperial Genealogy Section in the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-jen fu*). BH: genealogical record office.

2865 **huáng-t'âng** 黃堂

(1) HAN-SUI: unofficial reference to a Commandery Governor (*chün-shou*, *tai-shou*). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Prefect (*tz'u-shih*, *chih-chou*, *chih-fu*).

2866 **huáng-tî** 皇帝

Lit., a combination of terms designating legendary sage kings of highest antiquity: Emperor, from Ch'in on the standard official designation of a dynastic ruler; instituted by the First Emperor of Ch'in to supersede the earlier term King (*wang*).

2867 **huáng-tî li-yüán** 皇帝梨園弟子

T'ANG: lit., disciples in the Emperor's pear garden: Members of the Palace Theater. See *li-yuan*.

2868 **huáng tí-sūn** 皇嫡孫

SUNG: lit., imperial grandson in the line of principal wives:

variant reference to the Heir Apparent Once Removed (*t'ai-sun*), the eldest son of the Heir Apparent.

2869 huáng-t'óu láng 黃頭郎

Yellow-helmeted Gentleman. (1) HAN: one of many designations of members of the Palace Guard (*yū-lin*). (2) T'ANG: member of the New Music Office (*hsin yueh-fu*), status and function not clear.

2870 huáng-tsàng shǔ 黃藏署

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-SUI: Office of the Imperial Storehouse, one of 3 storehouse offices under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*); headed by a Director (*ling* till c. 604, then *chien*), rank 8a. See *tso-tsang*, *yu-tsang*. P7.

2871 huáng-tsū 皇祖

Deceased Imperial Grandfather: throughout imperial history the standard ceremonial reference to the dead paternal grandfather of a reigning Emperor.

2872 huáng-tzū 皇子

Quasiofficial variant of *ch'in-wang* (Imperial Prince), or a reference to sons of Emperors before their formal installation as Imperial Princes.

2873 huáng yǔán-sūn M x ^

Heir Apparent Twice Removed: common reference to the eldest son of an Heir Apparent Once Removed (*huang chang-sun*), who was eldest son of the Heir Apparent.

2874 kùi-ck 'āng àn 會場案

SUNG: Collections Section in the Granaries Bureau (*ts'ang-pu*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*shu-pu*), presumably supervising collection points for shipments of tax grains to the capital granaries. SP: *service des places de collecte*.

2875 hǔi-chèng yùan 徽政院

YUAN: Household Administration of the Empress Dowager, established on an ad hoc basis, normally whenever an Emperor took the throne while his mother was alive; established 1294, abolished 1324, re-established 1334. P26.

2876 AÜI-C/iíl'I 會計司

See *k'uai-chi ssu* (Office of Accounts).

2877 hǔi-fàn 噴範

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Brilliant Models, designation of one of 27 imperial wives called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-m*); rank =3b.

2878 hǔi-fei 觀

TWNG-MING: Gracious Consort, title of a high-ranking imperial wife; in Tang, beginning in the reign of Hsuan-tsung (712-756), one of the esteemed group called the Three Consorts (*san fei*). Also see *hua-fei*, *li-fei*. RR: *concubine bienveillante*.

2879 hǔi-hüi 回回

Moslem, Muslim: prefix to many titles indicating that they were reserved for Moslem appointees or specialized in Moslem affairs; especially prevalent in Yuan times. Apparently derived from references to early Uighurs.

2880 hǔUMi Rng-shih 回回令史

YÜAN: Moslem Clerk, found in many agencies, e.g., various Ministries (*pu*), the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-pu ssu*), the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*); may be encountered in later dynasties as well.

2881 hǔi-hüi ssü-fien chien 回回司天監

YÜAN: Directorate of Moslem Astronomy, a central

government agency principally charged with preparing an annual calendar in the Islamic mode.

2882 hǔi-hüi yào-wù yǔàn 回回藥物院

YUAN: Moslem Pharmacy, for the preparation of medications in the Islamic tradition; established in 1292-1293 in both Mongol capitals Ta-tu (Peking) and Shang-tu (Chahar); in 1322-1323 was appended to the Moslem Medical Office (*kuang-hui ssu*); headed by an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-chih*) and a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 5b.

2883 kùi-i 會議

Court Conference: throughout imperial history, a gathering of court officials under imperial orders to consider a proposal about policy, a criticism of policy, or an important judicial action, with the expectation of achieving a consensus about what imperial reaction to recommend.

2884 hǔi-k 'uéi 會魁

MING-CH ING: Metropolitan Graduate with Distinction, unofficial reference to a candidate in the Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) of the civil service recruitment examination sequence who ranked from 6th to 18th place on the pass list. See *sheng-k'uei*, *hui-yüan*, *pang-yuan*, *chuang-yuan*, *chin-shih*.

2885 hǔi-mín yào-chu 惠民藥局 or hui-min chü

SUNG-MING: lit., pharmacy for the benefit of the people: Public Pharmacy, established both in the central government and in units of territorial administration for the sale or sometimes free distribution of medicines to the poor; commonly headed by Commissioners-in-chief (*ta-shih*); under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*) in Sung, the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i ytian*) in Yüan and Ming. SP: *bureau des medicaments au profit du peuple*. P36.

2886 hǔi-pàn 會辦

CH'ING: Manager or Commander, a prefix used in late Ch'ing; e.g., *hui-pan ch'ang-chiang sang-shou shih-i* (Commander of Yangtze River Defense).

2887 hǔi-pì 避廻

Avoidance: from Han on, a principle relating to personnel assignments in the civil service, principally forbidding relatives to serve in the same government agency (the junior must withdraw in deference to the senior) or to accept appointments in units of territorial administration where they were themselves registered natives. The intent in both cases was to minimize collusion among relatives to the disadvantage of the state. The principle varied from dynasty to dynasty in its details and in the rigidity of its enforcement. See *san-hu fa* (Law of Triple Avoidances).

2888 hǔi-shih 會試

YÜAN-CH ING: Metropolitan Examination in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, given at the capital to candidates for the degree of Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*), normally already Provincial Graduates (*chü-jen*); normally followed by a confirmatory Palace Examination (*t'ing-shih*, *tien-shih*) presided over by the Emperor or his surrogate; successor of the Sung dynasty *sheng-shih*.

2889 AôîVó/^ Amíl 同館

Interpreters Institute. (1) YUAN: the principal agency for receiving tributary envoys; established in 1276, discontinued in 1288, re-established in 1292; in 1295 put under supervision of the Minister of Rites (*üi-pu shang-shu*), headed by 2 Commissioners-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 4a. (2) MING—

CH'ING: the principal state hostelry for foreign envoys, headed by a Commissioner-in-chief, 9a; in 1492 placed under the concurrent control of a Secretary (*chu-shih*), 6a, of the Bureau of Receptions (*chu-k'o ssu*) in the Ministry of Rites; in 1657 put under an Administrator (*tung-shih*) with nominal status as Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*), 5b, of a Bureau (*ch'ing-li ssu*) in a Ministry (*pu*); in 1748 combined with the Translators Institute (*ssu-i kuan*) into a single Interpreters and Translators Institute (*hui-t'ung ssu-i kuan*) under the Ministry of Rites. Cf. *ssu-fang kuan*. P11.

2890 *hùi-t'üng ssu-i kuān* 會同四譯館

CH'ING: Interpreters and Translators Institute, primarily a hostel for foreign tributary envoys; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9a, supervised by a Superintendent (*t'i-tu*) delegated from the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*), created in 1748 by combining the previously separate Interpreters Institute (*hui-t'ung kuan*) and Translators Institute (*ssu-i kuan*). Also cf. *ssu-fang kuan*. BH: residence for envoys of the four tributary states. P11.

2891 *hù Ut'üng yuàn* 會通苑

SUI: Imperial Capital Park, designation of the imperial park at the Eastern Capital (*tung-tu*), Loyang; late in the dynasty renamed *shang-lin yuan*. Also see *shen-tu yuan*. P40.

2892 *MUsé* 晉則

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Brilliant Patterns, designation of one of 27 imperial wives called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*); rank =3b.

2893 *hùi-tzū chien* 會子監 or *hài-tzū wù* 務

SUNG: Paper Money Office; see under *chiao-tzu wu*.

2894 *hùi-wèn àn* 會問案

SUNG: Section for Major Trials, one of 13 Sections (*an*) directly subordinate to the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); staffed with subofficial functionaries who handled documents concerning assemblages of judicial dignitaries for major trials and the rectification of criminal penalties not in accord with law. SP: service des interrogatoires.

2895 *hui-yao sō* 會要所

SUNG: Office of Collected Regulations, a subsection of the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*) apparently responsible for maintaining and compiling documents setting forth major policies of the sort preserved in works known, e.g., as *Tang hui-yao*; headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*). SP: office de la compilation des documents importants.

2896 *hái-yuán* 會元

MING-CH'ING: Principal Graduate, designation of the man whose name stood first on the pass list issued after a Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. Cf. *chuang-yian*.

2897 *kǔn-i ckiēn* 渾簇監

T'ANG: Directorate of the Armillary Sphere, from 700 to 710 the official name of the Directorate of Astrology (most commonly *t'ai-shih chien*), headed by a Director (*chien*); changed from *hun-t'ien chien*, changed to *t'ai-shih chü*. P35.

2898 渾儀台

SUNG: Armillary Sphere Office, a subsection of the Astronomical Service (*t'ai-shih chü*); staffing not clear. P35.

2899 *hǔn-jén* 闔人

(1) CHOU: Doorkeeper, 4 unranked personnel of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) stationed at each door to the royal

palace, each entrance to a royal park or garden, etc. CL: concierge. (2) Throughout imperial history, one of many terms occasionally used to refer to a eunuch.

2900 *hùn^áng ssū* 混堂司

MING: Bathing Office, a minor agency of palace eunuchs, headed by a Director (*cheng, t'ai-chien*); prepared and assisted with the Emperor's baths; see *ssu ssu* (Four Offices).

2901 *hún-t'iēn chien* 渾天監

T'ANG: Directorate of the Armillary Sphere, official variant of the name Directorate of Astrology (most commonly *t'ai-shih chien*), possibly used as early as 684 but probably used for only a month in 700; changed from *t'ai-shih chü*; changed to *hun-i chien*. P35.

2902 *húng-ch'én* 鴻臣

HAN: lit., minister for loud announcements: abbreviated reference to the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*), who introduced tributary envoys at court audiences. May be encountered in later times as an abbreviated reference to the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*) or members of its staff.

2903 *Mng-fù* 宏父

CHOU: lit., great father: variant reference to the Minister of Works (*ssu-k'ung*).

2904 *húng-hūi* 宏徽

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Vast Excellence, designation of one of 27 imperial wives called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*); rank =3b.

2905 *húng4ú ch'ing* 鴻臚卿

Lit" chief minister for making loud announcements. (1) N-S DIV (S. Dyn): Chief Minister for Dependencies, in charge of the reception at court of tributary envoys; retitled from the earlier Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*). P33. (2) SUI: Chief Ceremonial Minister, occasional honorary designation granted to a southwestern aboriginal chief. P72. (3) SUI-CH'ING: Chief Minister of the Court for Dependencies (Sui) or of the Court of State Ceremonial (T'ANG-CH'ING); see *hung-lu ssu*. P33.

2906 *kóng-lǔ ssū* 鴻臚寺

(1) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-SUI: Court for Dependencies, a central government agency responsible for managing the reception at court of tributary envoys, continuing the tradition of the Han era Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*); headed by a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*). (2) T'ANG-SUNG, MING-CH'ING: Court of State Ceremonial, in charge of court receptions of foreign dignitaries, state funerals, and other important court rituals, generally under supervision of the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*); headed by a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*), rank 3b in T'ang, 4b in Sung, 4a in Ming and Ch'ing. For Yuan, see *shih-i ssu*, RR+SP: cour du céramonial envers les étrangers, (SP also:) cour de la réception diplomatique. BH: court of state ceremonial. P33.

2907 *húng tài-tzū* 紅帶子

CH'ING: lit., (wearers of) red girdles: formal designation of men descended in the collateral line from the founding emperor: Imperial In-law. Imperial Clansmen (*huang tai-tzu*) could be degraded to this status for misconduct. See *chüeh-lo kung*.

2908 *húng-té* 宏德

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Vast Virtue, designation of one of 3 imperial wives called Three Consorts (*sanfu-jen*).

2909 *húng-tū mén hsüeh* 鴻都門學

HAN: School at the Gate of the Great Capital, estab-

lished by all imperial summons of A.D. 178 for students of literary and calligraphic talents; later considered by some the origin of the term Academician (*hsüeh-shih*), but no clear evidence of this seems to exist. HB: school at the gate of the vast capital. P23.

2910 *hung-tz'u* 宏詞

T'ANG-CH'ING: common abbreviated reference to *po-hsüeh hung-tz'u* (Erudite Literatus).

2911 *hung-wén kuǎn* 弘文館

T'ANG: Institute for the Advancement of Literature, established in 626 as a replacement for the Institute for the Cultivation of Literature (*hsiu-wen kuan*), in 705 renamed Institute for the Glorification of Literature (*chao-wen kuan*), in 719 renamed *hung-wen kuan* again; subordinate to the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*); managed literary and other compilation projects under imperial sponsorship and tutored talented sons of capital officials of rank 5 and above; staffed with various Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*) under administrative leadership of a Supervising Secretary (*chi-shih chung*) of the Chancellery assigned as Supervisor of the Institute (*p'an kuan-shih*). RR: *collège pour le développement de la littérature*. P25.

2912 *hung-wén yuàn* 宏文院

CHIN: Office for the Advancement of Literature, responsible for translating, proofreading, and reproducing Chinese classical and historical works; staffed with Subeditors (*chiao-li*), rank 8a, under a Director (*chih-yuan*), 5b, and an Associate Administrator (*t'ung ... chih-shih*), 6b; apparently subordinate to the Directorate of the Palace Archives (*pi-shu chien*). P25.

2913 *kóng-yú* 宏猷

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Vast Counsel, designation of one of 27 imperial wives called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*) rank =3b.

2914 *huó* 火

T'ANG: lit., fire, campfire: Squad, the smallest unit in the dynastic military organization, comprising 10 soldiers; five Squads constituted a Company (*t'ui*, *t'uan*).

2915 *huō-ch'i ying* MM 营

CH'ING: Firearms Brigade, a unit of the Inner Banners (*nei-ch'i*) comprising Guardsmen (*hu-chii*) selected from various Banners and aimed with muskets (*niao-ch'iang*) and artillery (see *p'ao hsiao-chi*), divided into an inner group stationed in Peking and an outer group stationed near the summer palace; commanded by 6 Commanders-general (*tsung-t'ring*), often Imperial Princes. See *shen-chi ying*. BH: artillery and musketry division. P72.

2916 *huō-chiǎ* 火甲

MING: Fire Captain, head of a local fire defense organization in an urban Precinct (*fang*).

2917 *huò-ch* , *Mn chu* 貨泉局

MING: Coinage Service, established in 1364 in immediate predynastic times in Kiangsi Province; at the beginning of the dynasty in 1368 superseded by Coinage Services (*pao-ch'üan chu*) established in all Provinces. P16.

2918 *huō.p* , *ō* 火坡

T'ANG: lit. sense and derivation not clear: unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*).

2919 *huò-yaò ssū* 火藥司

MING: Gunpowder Office, a unit under the palace eunuch agency called the Palace Armory (*ping-chang chü*).

2920 *i* 役

Requisitioned Service; see *ch'ai-i*.

2921 *r* 摄

See under the romanization *ni*.

2922 *i* 易

HAN: Exchange Manager, established in the reign of Wang Mang (9-23) as a controller of price stabilization, in the official markets of the dynastic capital and 5 other major cities, subordinate to Market Masters (*shih-shih*); see under *wu chün-ssu shih-shih* (Five Market Managers).

2923 *i* 翼

Wing. (1) Common designation of flanking groups in military arrays, normally with a particularizing prefix, e.g., Wing (*tso-i*), Right Wing (*yu-i*). (2) CITING: a unit of Imperial Guardsmen (*ch'in-chün shih-wei*), 2 of which constituted a Duty Group (*pan*), 6 of which in rotation undertook guard duty in the imperial palace.

2924 *i* 譯

Interpreter, used almost entirely with modifying prefixes or suffixes. E.g., see *i-kuan ling*.

2925 *i* 邑

(1) Fief: from antiquity a small territory granted to a favored personage for his maintenance. HB: estate (*of a princess*). (2) Occasional unofficial reference to a District (*hsien*).

2926 *i* 驛

Postal Relay Station: see under *chan*, *i-chan*, *i-ch'uan tao*.

2927 *bchàn* 驛站

CH'ING: Postal Relay Station, units scattered along main communications routes throughout the empire under general supervision of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), maintained by local units of territorial administration such as Districts (*hsien*), staffed with runners and mounted couriers drawn from the local population, each unit managed by a Station Master (*i-ch'eng*, *chan-kuan*); principally in charge of dispatching state documents between the central government and provincial and lower units of territorial administration; could sometimes be used for transporting officials on state business. See *than*, *p'u-ssu*. BH: military post station. P72.

2928 *Uckāng* 翼長

Wing Commander, a common military designation. E.g., in Ch'ing there were Wing Commanders in both the Scout-Brigade (*chien-jui ying*) and the Firearms Brigade (*huo-ch'i ying*), rank 3a, and in the horse pasturage establishment operated by the Court of the Imperial Stud (*fai-p'u ssu*), 5a. BH: brigadier.

2929 *i-cküng* 譯長

HAN: Chief of Interpreters, a eunuch responsible for greeting and assisting foreign envoys in court audiences; apparently associated either with the Director of Imperial Gatekeepers (*huang-men ling*) or the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*). HB: chief interpreter. P11.

2930 *bchāng* 邑長

HAN: lit., head of a fief: Chieftain, honorific title sometimes granted to tribal leaders of southern and southwestern aborigines. P72.

2931 *I* *chang-fu* 一丈夫

Throughout history an unofficial reference to the ruler: the solitary fellow.

2932 "cM/^itótt-tóííg 儀仗勾當

SUNG: Bearers of the Imperial Insignia in processions; see *kou-tang*, SP: chargé des emblèmes et des armes d'apparat.

2933 i-ckàng shik 築仗使

SUNG: Imperial Regalia Commissioner for ceremonies at the imperial mausoleums south of the dynastic capital, Kaifeng; assisted by a Chief Administrator (*tu pu-shu*) and a Vice Administrator (*fu pu-shu*); all duty assignments for capital officials under supervision of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). See *liu chün i-chang ssu*. SP: commissaire des emblèmes et des armes d'apparat.

2934 i-chàng ssú 簇仗司

MING: Insignia Office in a Princely Establishment (*wang-Ju*), only during the reign of Hui-ti (r. 1398-1402); staffed by a single Clerk (*li-mu*). See *liu chün i-chang ssu*. P69.

2935 i-chēn pò-shih 醫針博士

SUNG: Acupuncture Master, organizational affiliation not clear but probably a member of the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chu*)¹ one or more unranked professional specialists. SP: docteur acuponcteur.

2936 ūchèng 醫正

SUI-T'ANG, YUAN: Principal Practitioner in the Sui-T'ang Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*) and the Yuan Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yuan*), in T'ang 8, rank 9b2. P36.

2937 i-chèng ch'u 議政處

CH'ING: Deliberative Council, an informal policy-advising group of Princes and Grand Ministers (*wang ta-ch'en*), the most influential shaper of policy in early Ch'ing; c. 1730 transformed into an official Council of State (*chün-chi ch'u*). Also see *i-cheng wu ta-ch'en*, *pei-lo*.

2938 i-cAè/^tó/iý 醫正郎

YUAN: Court Gentleman for Medical Practice, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 7b members of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yian*).

2939 i-chèng wáng 議政王

CH'ING: Prince of the Deliberative Council, a reference to a Prince who participated in the early Ch'ing Deliberative Council (*i-cheng ch'u*). Also occurs as a designation of the famous Prince Kung, personal name I-hsin, who was regent during the 1860s. BH: prince regent.

2940 i-chèng wā tā-ch'én 議政五大臣

CH'ING: Five Grand Ministers of the Deliberative Council, a predynastic group of Manchu nobles who counseled the Manchu ruler on policy matters; after 1635 transformed into the informal Deliberative Council (*i-cheng ch'u*) with less rigidly limited membership.

2941 i-chèng yüan 益政院

CHIN: Institute for Improving Governance, a practice rather than an agency, initiated in 1226; a daily meeting of the ruler with an eminent official, normally the Minister of Rites (*li-pu shang-shu*), serving as Lecturer (*shuo-shu kuan*) on the classics, the lessons of history, governmental precedents, etc. Equivalent to the Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen*) in earlier and later periods. P24.

2942 i-ck'yí skik 伊耆氏

CHOU: Attendant for Elders, one ranked as a Junior Serviceman (*hsiao-shih*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*); provided canes for old officials participating in ceremonies, removed the canes at times out of respect for the spirits. CL: officier de l'illustre vieillard.

2943 Uchiă 一甲

MING-CH'ING: First Category of Palace Examination (*tien-shih*) graduates in the sequence of civil service recruitment examinations, referring to the top 3 men on the final pass list, all of whom received the degree Metropolitan Graduate with Honors (*chin-shih chi-ti*); the Principal Graduate (*chuang-yüan*), the Second Graduate (*pang-yen*), and the Third Graduate (*t'an-hua*). See *chia*. BH: 1st class.

2944 i-chiēn 醫監

SUI-T'ANG: Medical Supervisor in the Imperial Medical Office (*fai-i shu*); 5 in Sui; 4, rank 8b2, in T'ang. RR: directeur en chef de la médecine. P36.

2945 i-ckikck tīng-lissú 騞紙清吏司 or i-chih ssu

MING-CH'ING: Bureau of Ceremonies, the most prestigious of 4 Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*, 騞紙), in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*)² rank 5a; in charge of major court ceremonies and civil service recruitment via schools and examinations. BH: department of ceremonies. P9.

2946 i-ch'ing chàng-ch'ing 夷情章京

CH'ING: Secretary for Native Affairs, unspecified number, apparently unranked specialists, on the staffs of the 2 Grand Minister Residents of Tibet (*chu-tsang ta-ch'en*). See *chang-ch'ing*.

2947 Uchū 儀注

MING: Principal Expounder at the Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen*); a duty assignment for a meritorious minister (*hsün-ch'en*) to serve as the leader in such meetings of officials with the Emperor to discuss classical precepts and historical precedents. P24.

2948 hch'uán tào 驛傳道

MING: Postal Service Circuit monitoring the maintenance and functioning of Postal Relay Stations (*i, chan*); one Circuit per Province with few variations, supervised by Intendants (*tao-tai*) delegated from Provincial Surveillance Commissions (*fi-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) with substantive status as Surveillance Vice Commissioner (*an-ch'a fu-shih*) or Assistant Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a ch'ien-shih*)³ ranks 4a and 5b.

2949 i-ch , Mn láng 醫痊郎

YUAN: Court Gentleman for Medical Healing, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 8b officials of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yian*).

2950 i-chān 邑君

HAN: lit., lord of the fief; Chieftain, honorific title sometimes granted to tribal leaders of southern and southwestern aborigines. P72.

2951 Uchān hsiào-wèi 翳軍校尉

N-S DIV (S. Dyn): Commandant of Standby Troops, i.e., of a force presumably in combat readiness, on the staff of the Heir Apparent; at least in Sung, 7 appointees were authorized; in Ch'en they were of rank 6, with salary of 1,000 bushels. One of the group collectively known as the Three Commandants (*san hsiao-wei*). P26.

2952 ièrA-/tí 翳二府

T'ANG: Second Standby Garrison, one of the Five Garrisons (*wu fu*) at the dynastic capital in which militiamen assigned to the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) were apparently quartered. See *i-fu*, *san fu*, *san wei*, *fu-ping*. Cf. *i-fu* (Standby Garrison). RR: deuxième milice des ailes. P43.

2953 i-yê/igww 儀鳳司

YUAN: Bureau of Musical Ritual, originally named *yü-ch'en yuan* (Office for the Imperial Quarters); originally subordinate to the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsuan-hui yuan*), then to the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*); headed by 5 Commissioners-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 3b. Supervised a group of agencies that provided music for state ceremonies: Office of Ancient Music (*yün-ho shu*), Office of Contented Music (*an-ho shu*), Office of Moslem Music (*ch'ang-ho shu*), Office of Western Music (*chao-ho shu*), and Music Office (*chiao-fang ssu*) with 2 subordinate units of its own, a Bureau of Joyful Music (*hsing-ho shu*) and a Bureau of Sacrificial Music (*hsiang-ho shu*). PIO.

2954 i-fū 翱府

TANG: Standby Garrison, one of the Three Garrisons (*san fit*) in the service of the Heir Apparent. Cf. *i-fu*, *i erh-fu*, *san wei*. RR: *milice des ailes*. P26.

2955 i-hó 義和

Lord Astrologer, a title ascribed to the reign of the legendary sage Yao in highest antiquity; occasionally encountered in polite, archaic reference to any astrological or astronomical official.

2956 Uhóu láng 醫侯郎

YUAN: Court Gentleman for Medical Attendance, a prestige title (*san kuan*) for rank 8a officials of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*).

2957 t'hsiaò láng 醫敘郎

YUAN: Court Gentleman for Medical Service, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 8a officials of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*).

2958 Uhsuéh 醫學

(1) SUNG-CHWG: Medical School under local units of territorial administration, supervised by the regular civil authorities but manned by unranked professional physicians; in Sung headed by a Director (*cheng*), in Yuan by a Supervisor (*t'i-chüy* normally staffed principally by Instructors (*chiao-shou*), but in Sung also had Erudites (*po-shih*). Medical students (*i hsüeh-skeng*) were normally not subsidized by the state. Medical Schools in all localities were apparently under the authority of the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chü*) or the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*). Also see *han-lin i-kuan yüan*. (2) SUNG: common abbreviation of *i hsüeh-sheng* (Medical Student).

2959 i-ksuék t , i-ckú ssú 醫學提舉司

YÜAN: Supervisorate of Medical Schools, a unit in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*) headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), apparently responsible for overseeing all Medical Schools (*i-hsueh*) in units of territorial administration; also examined the qualifications of prospective Medical Instructors in the Imperial Academy (*t'ai-i chiao-kuan*).

2960 iiVB 翱一府

T'ANG: First Standby Garrison, one of the Five Garrisons (*fwu fu*) at the dynastic capital in which militiamen assigned to the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) were apparently quartered. See *i erh-fu*, *san fit*, *san wei*, *fu-ping*. Cf. *i-ju* (Standby Garrison). RR: *première milice des ailes*. P43.

2961 i-jén 宜人

SUNG-CH'ING: Lady of Suitability: honorific title granted wives of certain officials; normally follows the surname. In Ytian, granted to wives of rank 7 officials; in Ming and Ch'ing, to wives of rank 5 officials.

2962 i-jén 遺人

CHOU: Almoner, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for distributing royal aid to the aged, orphans, victims of natural calamities, visitors from afar, etc. CL: *officiers des gratifications et secours publics*.

2963 i-k , i 衣庫

Clothing Storehouse in the imperial palace. (1) SUNG: organizational affiliation not clear, but probably a unit in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). SP: *magasin de vêtements*. (2) CH'ING: one of 6 storehouses constituting the Storage Office (*kuang-ch'u ssu*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). BH: imperial wardrobe.

2964 i-kuän 醫官

Medical Official, normally a professional, often hereditary specialist rather than a member of the civil service; a generic reference to members of such agencies as the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chü*) or the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*). From Sung on, awarded prestige titles (*san-kuan*) giving them honorific status comparable to the various ranks of civil officials.

2965 i-kuän chá 驚管局

SUNG: Physician Service, one of 4 assemblages of professional specialists in the Artisans Institute (*han-lin yüan*) of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); headed by a Manager (*kou-tang kuan*). Relationship with the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chu*) not clear. SP: *bureau des médecins*.

2966 i-Jfciiān/ing 譯官令

HAN: Director of Interpreters, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*); participated in the reception of foreign visitors at court. Apparently not perpetuated in Later Han. Cf. *i-chang* (Chief of Interpreters). HB: prefect of the office of interpreters. P11.

2967 i-kuän shă 衣冠署

T'ANG: Valeting Office in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8a; discontinued in 627. RR: *office des vêtements et des coiffures*.

2968 Ukvün yüän W^U

SUNG: abbreviation of *han-lin i-kuan yuan* (Medical Institute).

2969 i-küng 遺公

T'ANG: unofficial reference to a Reminder (*shih-i*).

2970 i-küng 醫工

T'ANG-SUNG: Medical Apprentice in the Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*) of T'ang and the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chü*) of Sung, sometimes numbering as many as 100. In Sung, by showing merit, one could be promoted to the status of Medical Student (*i-hsüeh*). RR: *médecin*. P36.

2971 i-küng chäng 醫工長

HAN: Chief of Physicians on the staff of a Princedom (*wang-kuo*) and possibly on that of the Imperial Physician (*t'ai-i ling*); rank -400 bushels. HB: chief of the physicians. P36, 69.

2972 i-láng 議郎

HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Court Gentleman for Consultation, one of many duty assignments for officials without regular administrative appointments, to serve at court under guidance of the Chamberlain for Attendants (*lang-*

chung ling, kuang-lu-hsün); in Former Han 12, rank -600 bushels; in Later Han as many as 50, rank =400 bushels, then again -600 bushels. HB: gentleman consultant.

2973 i-Z 犀隸

CHOU: Eastern War Prisoner, 120 apparently authorized for service guarding the palace and tending state herds under supervision of the Directors of Convict Labor (*ssu-li*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iü-kuan*) and also the Commandants of the Royal Stud (*hsiao-jen*) in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*); these easterners were thought able to talk with binds. See *tsui-li*. CL: *condamné de l'Est*.

2974 i-l“cMn 犀碰

LIAO: Chinese rendering of a Khitan word meaning Chief of a tribe (*ipu-tsü*) or subtribe (*shih-lieh*); in the period 925-947 changed to the more Chinese-like title *ta-wang* (Grand Prince); always among the most eminent Khitan nobles.

2975 UUchū 儀禮局

SUNG: Ritual Service, created in 1107 in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) to supervise court rituals; headed concurrently by high-ranking Executive Officials (*chih-cheng kuan*) of the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang*). SP: *bureau des rituels*.

2976 i4l châ MMM

SUNG: Ritual Revision Service, an agency of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) possibly an ad hoc agency of the Wang An-shih era that led to the establishment in 1107 of the Ritual Service (*i-li chu*). SP: *bureau de délibérations sur le rétablissement des anciens rituels*.

2977 i-li-pi 夷离畢

Chinese rendering of a Khitan word meaning Tribal Judge; one of the most important aides to the Chief (*i-li-chin*) of a Khitan tribe (*pu-tsü*); at some date not clear (c. 940?) all gathered into a Tribal Judiciary (*i-li-pi yüah*), with various modified designations such as Tribal Judge of the Left; part of the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*), which governed nomadic tribes in the Liao empire.

2978 i-liáng àn 衣糧案

SUNG: Clothing and Rations Section, one of 5 Sections (*an*) in the Census Bureau (*hu-pu ssu*; cf. *hu-pu*), one of 3 agencies constituting the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan, t'u-i-kuan*); responsible for monitoring the provisioning of officials with salary grain and seasonal clothing issues. Discontinued in the 1080s, its functions absorbed by the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). SP: *service de vêtement et de nourriture des fonctionnaires*.

2979 Uíng 翼銀

CH'ING: Wing Commander, a military title equivalent to *i-chang*, q.v., especially common among officers assigned to command garrisons at imperial mausoleums.

2980 i-üng 邑令

SUNG: Administrator of the household of an Imperial Princess (*kung-chu*). See *kung-chu i-ssu, chia-ling*. P69.

2981 i ūng-sMk 講妹

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Interpreter-clerk, a minor member of the staffs of many agencies of the central government.

2982 i'lò'hsí'pā yuàn 伊勒希巴院

LIAO: Chinese rendering of a Khitan word equivalent to Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); many posts in the Ministry had Khitan titles beginning with *i-lo*. P13.

2983 i4tián wū 儀鸞司 or i-luán cAÁ 儀鸞局

Lit." office of the presented phoenix (?) , derived from the name of a T'ang palace hall, the *i-luan tien*: Imperial Regalia Office (Service), presumably responsible for assembling, maintaining, and providing gear used in important state ceremonies. (1) 5 DYN—SUNG: a unit of the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*) headed by a Commissioner (*shih*). SP: *bureau du phénix*. (2) YUAN: attached to the Regency (*liu-shou ssu*) at the principal dynastic capital, Ta-tu (Peking), and to various Route Commands (*tsung-kuan fu*) each headed by 2 Commissioners-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 5a. (3) MING: attached to the Imperial Guardsmen Command (*ch'in-chun tu-wei fu*) in the earliest years but promptly (date not clear) absorbed into the Imperial Bodyguard (*chin-i wei*), Cf. *luan-i wei*.

2984 Upāng 乙榜

Lit., list no. 2: in Ch'ing and perhaps earlier times a reference to the pass list issued after each Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence and, indirectly, anyone who was named on the list and thus became a Provincial Graduate (*chü-jen*). Cf. *chia-pang*.

2985 i-pīn 儀賓

MING: Ceremonial Companion, a title of nobility (*chüeh*) bestowed on husbands of those women of the imperial clan who were designated Commandery Princess (*chün-chu*), District Princess (*hsien-chu*), Commandery Mistress (*chün-chün*), District Mistress (*hsien-chün*), and Township Mistress (*hsiang-chün*), i.e., women from the 2nd to 6th generations of descent from an Emperor.

2986 i-pīng 夷兵

MING: Alien Soldier, generic designation of friendly Mongol, Uighur, and other Inner Asian cavalrymen who were recruited from their settlements along the northern and northwestern borders for temporary service in Chinese armies. Cf. *i-ping* (Patriotic Soldier).

2987 i-pīng 役兵

Conscripted Troops: throughout history a designation of citizen-soldiers conscripted for active military duty. In Sung, differentiated on one hand from both Imperial Troops (*ching-ping*) and Prefectural Troops (*hsiang-ping*), who were professional career soldiers, and on the other hand from Local Militiamen (*hsiang-ping, min-ping*), who were part-time home-guard forces. Conscripted Troops in Sung apparently served for relatively long periods of time, continuously, amidst Imperial and Prefectural Troops; but whether they were self-supporting or state-supported is not clear.

2988 hping 義兵

Patriotic Soldier: from Han on a flexible, generic term for *armed forces outside the regular military establishment* (see *kuan-ping*), rallied by local leaders to suppress banditry, to support a tottering dynasty, or to challenge the dynastic establishment in the name of "righteousness"; may be encountered in reference to local militia forces. Cf. *i-ping* (Alien Soldier).

2989 ipó-shih 醫博士

SUI-T'ANG: Erudite for General Medicine, one or more, rank 8a; instructional members of the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chu*) maintained by the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). RR: *maitre au vaste savoir de la médecine*. P36.

2990 i-pù 儀部

(1) MING: Bureau of Ceremonies in the Ministry of Rites

(*lǐ-pu*), from 1389 to 1396 only; previously called General Bureau (*tsung-pu*), later called Bureau of Ceremonies (*i-chih ch'ing-li ssu*). (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Ministry of Rites.

2991 *i-shàn* 翱善

SUNG: Moral Mentor, one, rank 7b, in each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*) and in the household of the Heir Apparent, the Eastern Palace (*tung-kung*), to provide tutoring and remonstrances about moral principles. SP: *lecteur*. P69.

2992 *i-s/^ig* 佾生

CH'ING: Ritualist at a local temple dedicated to Confucius; normally assigned by the Provincial Education Commissioner (*hsüeh-cheng*) from among aspirants who had not been admitted to local Confucian Schools (*ju-hsüeh*).

2993 *i'Shēng* 醫生

SUI-CH'ING: Student of General Medicine, 40 prescribed for the Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*) in T'ang, as many as 300 in the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chū*) of Sung, numbers not prescribed for the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*) in Ming and Ch'ing. BH: medical assistant. P36.

2994 *i-sheng* 譯生

N-S DIV (Chin): Adviser (?), one of many subofficial functionaries on the staffs of Commanderies (*chün*) and Districts (*hsien*); functions not clear. P53, 54.

2995 *i-shēng* 譯生

CH'ING: Foreign Language Student, variable numbers attached for training to the Interpreters Institute (*hui-lung kuan*), the Translators Institute (*ssu-i kuan*), and, from 1748, the combined Interpreters and Translators Institute (*hui-lung ssu-i kuan*). P11.

2996 *i-shīh* 易筮

HAN: Diviner by the Classic of Changes, 3 unranked specialists (?) on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (*t'ai-shih ling*) in Later Han; interpreted events according to the *classic of Changes* (*l-ching*). HB: diviner by the book of changes.

2997 *Ushih* 醫士

CH'ING: Physician, from 10 to 30 with nominal 9b rank but without civil service status' serving in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yiian*). P36.

2998 *i-shih* 醫師

Master Physician. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*) responsible for treating illnesses among members of the royal court and annually evaluating all medical officials in the kingdom, recommending that they be promoted or demoted. CL: *supérieur de médecins*. (2) SUI-SUNG: in Sui, 40 authorized for the Palace Medical Service (*shang-yao chu*), 200 for the Imperial Medical Office (*fat-i shu*) in T'ang number not clear but authorized for the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chū*); in Sung number not clear but attached to the Palace Medical Service, and specialists with the same title assigned as headmasters in state medical schools. Ranks never clear; no doubt were largely hereditary specialists unrelated to the civil service. RR+SP: *maitre médecin*. P36, 38.

2999 *i-shih* 譯史

Translator, a minor functionary serving in many government agencies in N. Wei (N-S DIV), Chin, and Yüan and in the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu íim*) in T'ang.

3000 *i-sMk ckāng* 翳鍔長

CH'ING: Veterinarian, 3 unranked specialists in treating horses and camels on the staff of the Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yüan*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). BH: veterinary surgeon.

3001 *Ushih pHng-chāng* 議事平章

YÜAN: lit., to deliberate abou^ affairs and manage them: variant of *p'ing-chang cheng-shih* (Manager of Governmental Affairs), 4 established in 1270 to assist Grand Councilors (*ch'eng-hsiang*) in top-echelon policy deliberations. P4.

3002 *i-skik pà* 伊實部

LIAO: I-shih Tribes, a group of (Uighur?) allied tribes in the Khitan confederation, in the aggregate considered one of the Four Great Tribes (*ssu ta-pu*); represented at the dynastic capital by an Office of the Grand Prince of the I-shih Tribes (*i-shih ta-wang fu*). P17.

3003 *Ussū* 儀司

SUI: lit. meaning and derivation not clear: Director of the Pasturage for Fine Steeds (*hua-liu mu*) under supervision of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). P31, 39.

3004 *Ussū* 議司

CH'ING: lit., office for proposals (counsel, discussion, etc.): unofficial reference to an Assistant Minister (*ch'eng*) in the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*).

3005 *i-ssū* 邑司

T'ANG-SUNG: lit., the fief office: Household of an Imperial Princess (*kung-chu*), managed by an Administrator (*ling*), rank 7b. See *kung-chu i-ssu*, *i-ling*, *chia-ling*, *kung-chu fu*. P69.

3006 *i töi-ckào* 醫待詔

HAN: Expectant Physician, one or more men officially chosen but not yet formally appointed to serve as Attending Physicians (*shih-i*) on the staff of the Imperial Physician (*t'ai-i ling*). See *tai-chao*. HB: physician expectant appointee. P36.

3007 *Ut'ái* 儀臺

MING-CH'ING: lit., pavilion of *decorum*: unofficial reference to the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*).

3008 *i-tí Atíu-fttí* 一第溷子

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit. sense not clear: unofficial reference to someone who did well in civil service recruitment examinations, especially Sung-Ch'ing Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*).

3009 *btiēn-ch'īng* 一熙青

SUNG: lit. sense not clear: unofficial reference to an Imperial Diarist (*ch'i-chü lang*, *ch'i-chü she-jen*). P24.

3010 *bfíng* 捷庭

Lit., the side apartments (in the palace). (1) From antiquity a general reference to Palace Women (*kung-nü*), especially those of relatively high status. (2) HAN-N-S DIV: Palace Discipline Service, name changed from *yung-hsiang* in 104 B.C.; a eunuch agency with a Director (*ling*) and several Aides (*ch'eng*) subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), responsible for administering and monitoring the activities of the staff of palace women. In Later Han the Director was ranked at 600 bushels, and one of his Aides managed a Palace Isolation Building (*pu-shih*), where palace women who fell ill were cared for and where those who committed crimes were detained. During the S. Dynasties the Director was titled *chien* at times; at other

times all that remained of the agency was the Palace Isolation Building under a Director (*ling*), and it was sometimes superseded by, or its functions were shared with, the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsun*). At the beginning of Sui it was made an Office of Female Services (*i-t'ing chü*) in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). Cf. *i-t'ing pi-yü*, *jo-lu yu*. HB: the lateral courts. P37.

3011 *UHng chāo-yu* 條庭詔獄

HAN: Prison for Palace Women, a variant reference to the *i-t'ing pi-yü*.

3012 *UHng cká* 條庭局

SUI-T'ANG: Office of Female Services, a unit of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), headed by a eunuch Director (*ling*), rank 7b2; kept registers of palace women, directed their work, provided all supplies required by the palace, specially supervised the nurturing of mulberry trees and silkworms within the palace. RR: *service des dépendances du palais intérieur*. P37.

3013 *UHng líng'Chiàng* 條庭綾匠

T'ANG: Palace Sericulturist, designation of 150 women (?) workers, unranked, who produced brocades and other fine silk goods for palace use under supervision of the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*). RR: *artisans pour les soieries des dépendances du palais intérieur*. P38.

3014 *UHng pUyü* 條庭秘獄

HAN: Prison for Palace Women, maintained by the Chamberlain for Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*) with a eunuch Director (*ling*); also known as *i-t'ing chao-yü* or simply *i-t'ing yü*. See *i-t'ing*. HB: imperial prison of the lateral courts.

3015 i-toái • 邑宰

MING-CH'ING: lit., fief steward; unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*).

3016 i-ts' āng 義倉

SUI-CH'ING: Charity Granary, from 583 ordered established in all Districts (*hsient*) for storage of grain surpluses in anticipation of future bad harvests; in Sui and T'ang overseen by the Granaries Section (*ts'ang-pu*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*min-pu*, *hu-pu*); in T'ang each District had 3 Supervisors (*tu*), unranked, to encourage the establishment of such granaries, to establish prices, to account for receipts and disbursements at each granary, etc. In later times such granaries remained under the general supervision of the Ministry of Revenue, but at the local level supervision became one of the many obligations of the District Magistrate (chih-hsien) staff. RR: *grenier de prévoyance*.

3017 i-ts'ao 體

- (1) N-S DIV-T'ANG: alternated with, and to some extent was interchangeable with, the term *lǐ-pu* as the designation of the Section for (Bureau of) Ministry Affairs in the developing Ministry of Rites (also *U-pu*, sometimes *tz'u-pu*); headed by a Director (*lang*, *lang-chung*); c. 604 *i-ts'ao* (Section) was settled upon, but in 620 that agency name was terminated and superseded by *lǐ-pu* (Bureau). RR: *bureau des rites*. P9.
- (2) N-S DIV (Ch'i): Ritualist (?), 2 on the staff of the National University (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*). P34.
- (3) N-S DIV (N. Wei): Ministry of Rites in the evolving Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), temporarily displacing the term *It-pu*; headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*); supervised several sections or bureaus including a Section for Ministry Affairs (*i-ts'ao*) as described in (1) above. P9.
- (4) T'ANG-CH'ING: occasional unofficial reference to the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*). (5) SUNG-CH'ING: a variant of

lǐ-ts'ao (Section for Rites), one of 6 clerical subsections in local units of territorial administration; dealt With ceremonial matters in correspondence with superior agencies at the regional or provincial level and in the central government, especially the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*). SP: *bureau des rites*.

3018 i-ts'ao 議曹

HAN: Consultation Section, one of a dozen or more Sections (*ts'ao*) subordinate to the Defender-in-chief (*i'ai-wei*) in the central government, and probably duplicated on the staff of the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*); headed by an Administrator (*yüan-shih*), rank =400 bushels; functions not clear. Also found among the clerical units of some Commanderies (*chin*) in Later Han. HB: bureau of consultation.

3019 iWó 醫曹

HAN: Medical Section, a unit on the staffs of some Commanderies (*chin*) in Later Han. HB: bureau of medicine.

3020 i-tsò yúán 醫佐員 or i-tso

SUI-SUNG: Medical Assistant, number not clear, rank 8b2 in T'ang, in the Palace Medical Service (*shang-yao chü*), an agency of the Palace Administration (*tien-nei sheng*, *tien-chung sheng*). RR: *aide médecin de l'empereur*. SP: *aide-médecin du palais*.

3021 i-tsün 邑尊

MING-CH'ING: lit., the most venerable one in the fief; unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*).

3022 U'â 異途

MING-CH'ING: Irregular Paths of entry into the officialdom, e.g., by purchase of a title or rauic, as compared to Regular Paths (*cheng-t'u*) such as passing the sequence of civil service recruitment examinations. Entering the service by an Irregular Path meant that, even if a man subsequently "regularized" his entry by passing the recruitment examinations' he was forever barred from appointment to such sensitive agencies as the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) and the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*).

3023 i-iWrtg 儀同

SUI: variant form (or calligraphic error) for *i-ssu* (Director of a pasturage), q.v.

3024 i-t'ung sān-ssu 儀同三司

SUI, CHIN-YUAN: lit., with prestige equal to that of the 3 offices, but reference not clear: Unequalled in Honor, merit title (*hsün*) in Sui, prestige title (*san-kuan*) in Chin-Yuan; 7th highest of 11 merit titles in Sui; awarded to civil service officials of rank Ib in Chin, Ia in Yuan. See *shang i-t'ung san-ssu*, *k'ai-fu i-t'ung san-ssu*, *shang k'ai-fu i-tung san-ssu*. P65, 68.

3025 i-feūs / ^叩譯字生

MING: Apprentice Translator in the Translators Institute (*ssu-i kuan*), subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*i'ai-ch'ang ssu*); could be promoted into the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*). P11.

3026 btzü wáng 一字王

YÜAN: lit., a Prince prefixed with only a single character, e.g., *ch'in-wang* (Prince of Ch'in) as distinguished from the less prestigious Princes whose titles bore 2-character prefixes, e.g., *lo-yang wang* (Prince of Loyang): First-class Prince. See *liang-tzu wang* (Second-class Prince). P64.

3027 Utz'ù wáng 黽刺

T'ANG (?)-MING: lit., one who grabs and stabs: Sentry at the office of a District Magistrate (*hsien-ling*, *chih-hsien*).

3028 *i-wèi* 儀衛

MING: Ceremonial Guard, a military unit assigned to each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), headed by a Director (*cheng*), rank 5a, equal to that of a Battalion Commander (*ch'ien-hu*) rather than to that of an ordinary Guard Commander (*chih-hui shih*); seems to have had ceremonial duties only, leaving an active military role to the Escort Guard (*hu-wei*) assigned to each Prince. P69.

3029 *i-wèi* 翎衛

SUI-SUNG: Standby Guard: common name for a military unit at the dynastic capital. See *shih-erh wei* (Twelve Guards), *po chi* (Hundred Cavaliers), *san wei* (Three Guards). RR+SP: *garde des ailes*.

3030 *i-wèi* 邑尉

CH'ING: Defender of the Fief, an archaic, unofficial reference to a subofficial functionary serving as District Jailor (*tien-shih*).

3031 *Uwén chien* 藝文監

YÜAN: Directorate of Literature, established in 1329 primarily to translate Chinese classics into Mongolian; staffing not clear, but presumably had several Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*); subordinate to the Hanlin and Historiography Academy (*han-lin hsUeh-yüan chien kuo-shih yüan*); in 1340 renamed Directorate for the Reverence of Literature (*ch'ung-wen chien*). P23.

3032 *Uwén kuān* 譯文官

YUAN: Translator for the Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen*). P24.

3033 *i-yàng chǎ* 異樣局

YÜAN: Service of Rare Textiles, headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*) from 1261 to 1269, thereafter by a Supervisor-in-chief (*tsung^kuan*), rank 3a; one of many manufacturing agencies under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*); in turn supervised 4 workshops: Service of Rare Embroideries (*i-yang wen-hsiu chū*), Brocade Weaving and Dyeing Service (*ling-chin chih-jan chū*), Gauze Service (*sha-b chū*), and Chief Storehouse of Gauze, Gold, and Dyestuffs (*sha-chin yen-liao tsung-k'u*).

3034 *idàng n^n-As/à cAu* 異樣紋綉局

YÜAN: Service of Rare Embroideries, established in 1261, then in 1287 reorganized as a Supervisorate of Rare Embroideries (*i-yang wen-hsiu t'i-chu ssu*) with a Supervisor (*t'i-chii*) rank 5b; one of many manufacturing agencies under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*).

3035 *i-yào t'Uchu ssú* 醫藥提舉司

MING: Supervisorate of Medicines in immediate pre-dynastic times, but before 1367 reorganized into a Directorate of Imperial Medicine (*t'ai-i chien*), which in 1367 became the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yuan*); originally headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chu*), rank 5b. P36.

3036 *i-yào tiling sō* 醫藥提領所

YUAN: Superintendency of Medicine, apparently a provincial-level agency; headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-ling*), rank 5a.

3037 *i-yào yǔàn* 醫藥院

YÜAN: Academy of Moslem Medicine, staffed with professional, probably hereditary Islamic physicians from Central Asia; headed by several Supervisors (*t'i-chu*), status and rank not clear; in 1293 reorganized into a Moslem Medical Office (*kuang-hui ssu*), still with Supervisors, rank lowered from 3a to 5a in 1320-1321, raised to 3a again in

1322-1323; under general authority of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yuan*).

3038 *i-yén tào* 驛鹽道

CH'ING: Transport and Salt Control Circuit, the jurisdiction of a Circuit Intendant (*tao-t'ai*) nominally based in a provincial-level agency in Chekiang beginning in the K'ang-hsi (1662-1722) era; in areas other than Chekiang, the same dual functions of monitoring the state transport service and overseeing the production and distribution of state-monopolized salt were entrusted to Salt Control Circuits (*yen-fa tao*). See *tao*. P61.

3039 *Uyu* 翼馭

T'ANG: Groom, 10 subofficial functionaries in the Stables Office (*chiu-mu ssu*) in the household of the Heir Apparent; responsible for training horses and guiding them on any excursion of the Heir Apparent. RR: *dresseur de chevaux*.

3040 *i-yá láng* 醫愈郎

YUAN: Court Gentleman for Medical Healing, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 8b officials of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*).

3041 *byá t'ung-shih* 譯語通事

SUNG: Interpreter-clerk, number not clear, probably sub-official functionaries; members of the Office for Foreign Tribute Envoys (*ssu-i kung-feng shih ssu*). SP: *interprète-traducteur*.

3042 *uyuán* 醫員

CH'ING: Apprentice Physician, 30 Chinese; non-official specialists authorized for the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i ytian*) from 1729; salaried (see the variant *shih-liang i-yüan*). BH: assistant physician, P36.

3043 *jǎn.jén* 染人

CHOU: Dyer, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*) in charge of the dyeing of silk and other textiles. CL: *teinturier*.

3044 *jǎn-shǔ* 染署

N-S DIV (Sung): Dyeing Office, new name of the earlier Bureau of Standards (*p'ing-chun*); headed by a Director (*ling*) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); supervised the dyeing of textiles and the buying and selling (of textiles only?) to stabilize prices in the marketplaces. P40.

3045 *jǔn-yüàn* 染院

SUNG: Dyeing Service' one of the workshops under the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*). SP: *teinturerie*.

3046 *jǔo-tièn léi* 繞殿雷

SUNG-CH'ING: lit" thunder in the winding hall: unofficial reference to those named on the pass-list of Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) posted after the Palace Examination (*tien-shih*, which terminated each cycle of civil service recruitment examinations: Palace Examination Graduate.

3047 *jìn* 任

HAN: Imperial Princess, a designation used only in the reign of Wang Mang (A.D. 9-23).

3048 *jén-chū* 人主

Lit., master of men: throughout history an indirect reference to a ruler: King in Chou, thereafter Emperor.

3049 *jén-pù* 人部

(1) SUI: Census Bureau, one of 5 principal units in the Ministry of Revenue (*min-pu*, *hu-pu*); created c. 605 by

renaming the previous Census Bureau (also *min-pu*, *hu-pu*); in charge of all census matters; headed by a Director (*lang*). P6' (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*),

3050 jén-shòu kùng-chiēu 仁駕苦監

SUI-T'ANG: Directorate of the Palace of Benevolence and Longevity, in charge of the maintenance and management of the imperial summer resort in modern Shensi, not far from the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an; headed by a Director-general (*tsung-chien*), rank 5b2. In 631 renamed *chiu-ch'eng kung-chien* (Directorate-general of the Palace of the Perfect Cycle). RR: *palais de la bonté et de la longévité*. P40.

3051 jén-shùyùàn 仁恕掾

HAN: lit., a functionary who is human-hearted and merciful: Jailor in charge of the prison (*yü*) maintained by some Commanderies (*chiün*) in Later Han. HB: merciful official. P32.

3052 jén-ts'áo 人曹

T'ANG: Census Section, variant of *hu-pu* (Census Bureau), q.v.; subsequently an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue (also *hu-pu*).

3053 jìn-ts'ü ūng k'àn-hsiáng àn 人從看詳案

SUNG: Personnel Verification Section, one of 10 Sections (*art*) established in 1129 as top-echelon agencies in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*); headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 6b; apparently supervised personnel administration in the military service. SP: *service d'examination*. P12.

3054 jìn-tzú 任子

Employment of Sons: throughout history, one of the important paths (*t'u*; see *cheng-t'u*, *i-t'u*) by which men entered government service; also known as Protection of Sons (*yin-tzu*). Practices varied, but the general principle was that on completing a probationary period in a middle- or higher-level office, an official earned the privilege of "protecting" one or more sons, i.e., opportunities for sons to enter service at ranks determined by the fathers* status, without having to earn eligibility, e.g., by passing recruitment examinations. This was an important aspect of recruitment through T'ang and only slightly less so in Sung, but after early Ming "employment of sons" became so low in prestige and career potentiality that men with the privilege often chose instead to compete for the more prestigious status offered by the recruitment examination system.

3055 jīh-ché 曰者

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Astrologer on the staff of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*tai-ch'ang*), rank 7b2; functions not clear, but probably related to weather forecasting. P27.

3056 jīh-chiāng ch'Uchū chù kuǎn

日講起居注館

CH'ING: Imperial Diary Office, part of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yian*); resulted from combining the functions of Lecturers (*chiang-kuan*) in the Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen*) with those of Imperial Diarists (see *ch'i-chü chu*, *ch'i-chü chu kuan*) in the early 1700s; staffed with officials temporarily detached from their regular posts in the Hanlin Academy and the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*□ normally 8 Manchus and 12 Chinese; responsible for recording all that occurred in the Emperor's public life to provide source materials for later official historians. BH: office for keeping a diary of the emperor's movements. P24.

3057 jīh'kuǎn 曰官

Astrologer on the staffs of rulers in antiquity; throughout imperial history an unofficial, archaic reference to astrological or astronomical officials such as the Grand Astrologer (*tai-shih ling*) of Han and the Director (*chien*) of the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*).

3058 jīA-firó 日曆所

SUNG: Court Calendar Office, normally headed by from one to 4 Editorial Directors (*chu-tso lang*), rank 7b, of the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*); responsible for taking reports from Imperial Diarists (*ch'i-chü chu*) and editing them into daily accounts of events at court that could subsequently be made into a *True Record* (*shih-lu*) of each reign and could also be used in the periodic preparation of histories of the dynasty (*kuo-shih*). See *kuo-shih shih-lu yuan*, *shih-kuan*, *pien-hsiu kuan*. SP: *office du calendrier*. P23.

3059 jīh-shíh 曰時

HAN: Sun Time Specialist, a duty assignment for 3 Expectant Officials (*tai-chaó*) on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (*tai-shih ling*). HB: expert in the phases of the sun.

3060 jò-k,ù 箐庫

N-S DIV (Liang-Ch'en): Bamboo-leaf Storehouse for the storage of broad bamboo leaves used in making mats, screens, fans, etc.; supervised by an Aide (*ch'eng*) to the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ssu-nung*). P8.

3061 yd-tóyá 若蠹試

HAN: lit. meaning not clear: Central Prison, one of several Later Han Imperial Prisons (*chao-yu*), with a eunuch Director (*ling*) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-JUy*, reportedly used for the imprisonment and interrogation of imperial relatives by marriage and other dignitaries, also as a storehouse of military weapons and gear. Reported successor of the Ch'in dynasty *ling-wu* and antecedent of the San-kuo Wei *ssu-k'ung*, qq.v. HB: hunting dog prison. P13, 37.

3062 jó/yíUín ssú 柔遠巧

CH'ING: lit. 'office for being gracious to those afar': Outer Mongolian Reception Bureau, one of 6 Bureaus in the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yiian*), headed by a Manchu Director (*lang-chung*); handled the reception of Outer Mongolian chieftains, collected their tribute goods, and issued gifts for presentation to them at court. In the K'ang-hsi era (1622-1722) divided into a Front Office (*jou-yüan ch'ien-ssu*) and a Rear Office (*jou-yüan hou-ssu*); in 1757 the Front Office was restored as the Outer Mongolian Bureau and the Rear Office was split away to become a separate Inner Mongolian Bureau (*ch'i-chi ssu*). BH: department for receiving princes of Outer Mongolia. P17.

3063 jǔ 儒

(1) CHOU: Moral Instructor, one of 9 Unifying Agents (*liang*; also see *ou*) who oversaw clusters of feudal states under supervision of the Ministry of State (*fien-kuan*); studied and taught the people the moral and ritual Way (*tao*), thereby consolidating the power of the King over all the people in the feudal states. CL: *lettée*, (2) CHOU-CH'ING: Confucian in both nounal and adjectival uses, referring to scholars (and scholar-officials) of a moralistic and ritualistic bent who considered themselves followers of Confucius.

3064 jǔ-chēn 女眞

CHIN: Jurchen, the most common Chinese transliteration of the tribal name of the northern aliens who established the Chin dynasty; sometimes used as a prefix to a title or agency name. See *nǚ-chen*, *nǚ-chih*.

3065 jǔ-chih 女直Common alternate romanization of *nǚ-chih* (Jurchen).**3066 jù ch 'ěn-tièn hsiáo-tí 入寢殿小氏**CHIN: Retainer in the Bedchamber, 16 on the staff of the Palace Inspectorate-general (*tien-ch'ien tu tien-chien ssu*) in 1172 retitled Chief Steward (*feng-yu*). See *hsiao-ti*. Cf. *pu ju ch'in-tien hsiao-ti*. P38.**3067 jú-ksuéh • 學**YÜAN-CH'ING: Confucian School for the preliminary training of young men, principally those hoping to become officials. In Yuan such schools were ordered established in all units of territorial administration down to the District (*hsien*) level, but in practice the educational establishment probably did not extend below the Prefecture (*chou*) level. In Ming and Ch'ing such schools were established at all levels down to the District and also in units of the military hierarchy down to the Guard (*wei*) level, alongside Military Schools (*wu-hsüeh*). Through these 3 dynastic periods, students in Confucian Schools were largely subsidized by the state. Each school was headed by an Instructor (*chiaoshou*). P49* 51.**3068 jǔ-hsuék t , i-ckā 輸學提舉**YUAN-MING: Supervisor of Confucian Schools, rank 5a, established in each Province-level Branch Secretariat (*hsing chung-shu sheng*) but terminated during early Ming governmental reorganizations, not later than 1380; responsible for overseeing, encouraging, and checking the achievements of all local schools. P51.**3069 jù-i kuǎn 如意、tū**CH'ING: lit., the as-one-pleases establishment: Institute of Indulgences, established in the Ch'ien-lung era (1736-1796) as a center within the palace where Court Painters (see *hua-shih*) and other kinds of artisans worked. Superseded the earlier Southern Study (*nan shu-fang*). Often referred to unofficially as the Painting Academy (*hua-yuan*).**3070 jǔ-jén 孨人**SUNG, CH'ING: Child Nurtress, title of honor awarded to the mothers and wives of both civil officials and military officiers; in Ch'ing, 7th highest of 9 such titles, followed by *pa-p'in ju-jen* (Rank 8 Child Nurtress) and *chiu-p'in ju-jen* (Rank 9 Child Nurtress).**3071 jǔ-kuān 儒官**Confucian Official, collective term for officials of esteemed scholarly attainments or moral qualities; also' in Han, an unofficial reference to Erudites (*po-shih*). P34.**3072 jǔ-liēn chih-yìng 人輦祇應**SUNG: Carriage Attendant, a eunuch post in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). SP: *palefrenier des voitures impériales*.**3073 jǔ-lín chì-chiū 儒林祭酒**N-S DIV (Chin, S. Dyn.): Chancellor of Confucian Education, in charge of schools in a Chin dynasty Commandery (*chün*) or a Ch'i dynasty Region (*chou*). See *chi-chiu*. P51.**3074 jǔ-lín láng 儒林郎**SUI-CH'ING: Gentleman-Confucian, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 9a 1 from Sui through Sung, 7b2 in Chin, 6b from Yuan through Ch'ing. P68.**3075 jǔ-lín ts'ān-chān 儒林參軍**N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Administrator of a School (*hsüeh, wen-hsüeh*) in a unit of territorial administration; apparentlyof higher status than, e.g., a Chancellor (*chi-chiu*) in the educational hierarchy. P51.**3076 jǔ-lín ts'ān-chān 儒林參軍**SUNG: Milk Products Office, a unit in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*). SP: *cour de lait et de crème*.**3077 jiè-nèi 入內**SUNG: lit., (one who) entered the inner apartments (of the palace): Eunuch, commonly used as a prefix to identify a eunuch agency or post until 1160; see *ju-nei nei-shih sheng*.**3078 jiè-nèi huáng-mén pan yuàn 入內黃門班院**SUNG: variant designation of the Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*). See *huang-men*.**3079 jiè-nèi nèi-pān yuàn 入內內班院**SUNG: variant designation of the Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*).**3080 jǔ-nèinèi-skihsüéng X內內侍簪 or ju-nei sheng**SUNG: Palace Eunuch Service, until 1160 a eunuch-staffed subsection of the generally non-eunuch Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*) in which most palace eunuchs were organized, with titles such as *ju-nei kao-pan* (Palace Eunuch of Rank Five), *ju-nei kao-p'in* (Palace Eunuch of Rank Four), *ju-nei nei-p'in* (Palace Eunuch of Rank Seven), and *ju-nei hsiao huang-men* (Junior Palace Eunuch). Early in the dynasty (date of change not clear) the eunuch agency was named *nei-chung kao-p'in pan yilan*, and in 1160 the *nei-shih sheng* itself, as in pre-Sung times, became primarily a eunuch-staffed agency. SP: *département de Vintendance du palais intérieur*. P38.**3081 jǔ-p'in 入品 or jǔ-tēng 入等**T'ANG-SUNG: prefixed to a title when a post normally held by a subofficial functionary (*li*) was held by a regular ranked official (*kuan*); e.g., Rank-classified Master of Protocol (*ju-p'in chih-pan*). See *chih-pan*.**3082 jǔ-tüng 儒童**MING-CH*ING: Confucian Apprentice, a young man who had some education but had not yet been authorized to enter a government school. See *tung-sheng, wen-tung*.**3083 jǔ-tzū 獬子**

HAN: Child-beaHng Concubine, one of several titles granted secondary wives of the Heir Apparent. HB: young lady.

3084 juǎn-p'i cká 歡良局YUAN: Soft Leather Service, a manufacturing unit under the Directorate for Leather and Fur Manufactures (*li-yung chien*); worked with silver squirrel and other wild animal pelts of particularly fine coloring; staffed with non-official artisans. P38.**3085 jǔi-chín Vō 瑞錦窠**SUNG-CH'ING: lit., someone in a nest of finery (?): unofficial reference to a Vice Director (*yüart-wai lang*) of a Bureau (*ssu, ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*).**3086 jǔn-wén kuān 潤文官**SUNG: Reviser, title held concurrently by a Hanlin Academician (*han-lin hsüeh-shih*) assigned to give a literary gloss to government documents. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé d'embellir le style de traduction*.

3087 *yíng-cAè/ig í, íng 戎政廳 or jǐng-chèng fù府*

MING: Military Headquarters for the Capital Training Divisions (*ching-ying*) at Peking; established in 1550 as a coordinating agency for the several Training Divisions; headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-tu*) or a Supreme Commander (*tsung-tu*).

3088 *jíng-cíng 容卿*

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., chief minister of elegance: unofficial reference to a Minister of Rites (*lǐ-pu shang-shu*). See *jung-t'ai*.

3089 *jáng-huá 容華*

HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Lady of Lovely Countenance, one of several designations for imperial consorts; in Han rank =2,000 bushels.

3090 *jǐng-lù tà-fū 魏大父*

CHIN-CH*ING: Grand Master for Glorious Happiness, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 2b2 in Chin, lb thereafter. P68.

3091 *jíng-p'u 戎僕*

CHOU: Royal Charioteer, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) specially assigned to drive the King's war chariot. CL: *conducteur du char de guerre*.

3092 *jǐngs-ā 戎司*

SUNG: Military Office of a Prefecture (*chou*), apparently responsible for organizing and training militiamen. SP: *bureau militaire*.

3093 *jíng-fái 容蓄*

Lit., pavilion of elegance: from Han on, an unofficial reference to the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*) or the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) or the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*). See *jung-ch'ing*.

3094 *jíng-ts'ung %從*

HAN-N-S DIV: Supernumerary Follower, a term attached to a normal title, either as prefix or suffix, granted to a member of the imperial family or the son of an eminent noble so as to legitimate his being part of the imperial entourage. HB: extra retinue. P19.

3095 *jíng-ts'ung · ú-yek 兖從僕射*

HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Supervisor of the Entourage, a title awarded distinguished military officers; in Han ranked 600 bushels' leader of Supernumerary Followers (*jung-ts'ung*) who served as imperial bodyguards and escorts; in the S. Dynasties, referred to bodyguards of the Heir Apparent. See *p'u-yek*, *t'ai-tzu p.u.* HB: supervisor of the extra retinue. P26.

3096 *jíng-wèi 戎衛*

TANG: Martial Guard, from 662 to 671 a pair of military units, prefixed Left and Right, included among the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) at the dynastic capital, temporarily superseding the Metropolitan Guards (*ling-chün wei*). P43.

3097 *jíng-yù 戎右*

CHOU: Chariot Defenseman, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*) in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*); responsible, one at a time, for riding at the right side of the ruler in his chariot during battles or hunts, wielding a lance to protect the ruler (in the center position) and the driver (on the ruler's left side); also transmitted the ruler's orders to the troops. CL: *homme de droite du char de guerre*.

3098 *k'ǎ-lún skik-wèi 卡爾侍衛*

CH'ING: Frontier Guardsmen, designation of detachments of Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei*) stationed at strategic places on the northwestern frontier, modern Sinkiang.

3099 *Fài-cAWâ/i 開拆案*

SUNG: Mail Distribution Section, found in many agencies of the central government for receiving or issuing routine communications among agencies; sometimes named Offices (*fang* or *ssu*). See *chu-shih fang*, *mo-k'an ssu*. SP: service (*chambre* in the case of *fang*, *bureau* in the case of *ssu*) chargé d'ouvrir et d'expédier les dépêches.

3100 *k'ǎUchüng 開中*

MING: lit., to strike a balance' attain a happy medium: Equitable Exchange of Grain for Salt, from 1370 a practice whereby the government increased and (at least from its own viewpoint) facilitated the delivery of grain to military units posted on the northern frontier, where soil conditions made the effective development of Army Farms (*chün-t'un*) difficult if not impossible. The state transferred the burden of acquiring and delivering grain to the frontier onto the merchant class' by restricting trade in salt (a state monopoly) only to those merchants who made deliveries of grain at the frontier garrisons. For each unit of grain delivered, a merchant received a salt certificate worth a specified amount of s^t, payable principally at state Salt Depots (*yen-ts'ang*) in the central coastal region of East China. Since salt distribution was highly profitable, and since transporting grain from the rich Yangtze delta area to the northern frontier was no easier for private merchants than for the government, enterprising merchants soon lured farmers into tenancy on Merchant Farms (*shang-t'un*) close behind the frontier garrisons, which produced the grain needed to obtain salt certificates. The system was an important element in Ming fiscal arrangements into the 1420s' after which the development of a state transport system based on the newly reconstructed Grand Canal, together with gradual resettlement and economic development in the northern provinces, made the Equitable Exchange less important; but it remained an element of the frontier supply system into the 1600s. The Ming system was inspired by, though not directly copied from, the Sung dynasty Equitable Exchange of Rice for Salt (*chung-yen*; also see *che-chung ts'ang*) instituted in the reign of Sung T'ai-tsung (976-997), involving state payments in salt for the delivery of rice to the capital.

3101 *k'āUSân 開藩*

SUNG: lit., to open (a headquarters) in a frontier zone: Regional Supervisor, a general term referring to Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*), Pacification Commissioners (*ch'eng-hsian shih*, *hsuan-yü shih*), etc.

3102 *開坊*

MING-CH'ING: lit., to break free of the Secretariat, referring to the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*ch'un-fang*); officials promoted out of the Secretariat commonly moved steadily into high ministerial posts in the central government, so that "breaking free of the Secretariat" was considered desirable.

3103 *k'āi-fū 開府*

Lit., to open an office, implying the creation of one's own staff. (1) HAN: Executive, an honorific title (*chia*) originally reserved for the Three Dukes (*san kung*), i.e., the *l*eader-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*)> the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), and the Censor-in-chief (*yii-shih ta-fu*). At the end

of Han, when regional warlords became dominant, they also “opened offices” on the same basis as the Three Dukes, and gradually the honorific title was clarified by expansion into the term *k'ai-fu i-t'ung san-ssu* (Area Commander Unequalled in Honor; lit. ‘opening an office and being equal in prestige to the Three Dignitaries). (2) N-S DIV: Area Commander, a usage derived from Han, signifying a relatively autonomous regional warlord. (3) N-S DIV -SUI: Commander, also deriving from Han usage but a more regular, specific title for a military officer, often one in command of an Army (*chün*). In the Garrison Militia (*fu-ping*) system of the last N. Dynasties and Sui, normally indicated the commander of an army of 2,000 or so men drawn from several neighboring Garrisons (*fu*). (4) CITING: Area Commander, unofficial reference to a Governor-general (*tsung-tu*) of several Provinces or a Provincial Governor (*hsün-fu*).

3104 *Ic , āi-fū chUchiū* 開府祭酒

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Junior Administrator (?) on the staff of an Imperial Prince (*huang-tzu*), rank 6b; functions not clearly indicated. Cf. *k'ai-fu*, *chi-chiu*. P69.

3105 *Jfc , āi-tí i-i , ói^tiīn-wū* 開府儀同三司

N-S DIV-Yüan: Commander Unequalled in Hoimh*, first an honorific title (*chia*) for eminent generals, then from Sui a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for both civil officials and military officers of rank 1b; la in Yüan. This tradition was terminated at the beginning of Ming. See under *k'ai-fu*.

3106 *k'ai-kuó* 開國

N-S DIV-SUNG: Dynasty-founding …, prefix to titles of nobility (*chüeh*) signifying that the bearer (and, by extension, iūs heirs) were considered worthy and capable enough to found a dynasty of their own or, especially in Sung, that the original noble had played a major role in the founding of the reigning dynasty; e.g., *k'ai-kuo chün-kung* (Dynasty-founding Commandery Duke). P65.

3107 *it , 由itító c/ráu-Wii* 開國郡侯

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Dynasty-founding Commandery Marquis, 9th (?) highest of 15 normal titles of nobility (*chüeh*), rank 3b. See *k'ai-kuo*, *chün-hou*, *hou*, *k'ai-kuo hou*. P65.

3108 *A: , āi-A;ud忒如-玗邓開國郡公*

N-S DIV-SUNG: Dynasty-founding Commandery Duke, title of non-imperial nobility (*chüeh*); in T'ang, 4th highest of 9 noble ranks, 2a’ with income allocated from the taxes on 2,000 households; in Sung, 7th highest of 12 noble ranks, 2a. See *k'ai-kuo*, *chün-kung*, *kung*, *k'ai-kuo kung*. RR: *due de commanderie fondateur de principauté*. SP: *due de préfecture de la fondation d'état*. P65.

3109 *A: , āi&ió 吐開國郡伯*

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Dynasty-founding Commandery Earl, 12th (?) highest of 15 normal titles of nobility (*chüeh*), rank 4b. See *k'ai-kuo*, *chün-po*, *po*, *k'ai-kuo po*. P65.

3110 *Pōi-ib^ A如開國侯*

N-S DIV (Chou), SUNG: Dynasty-founding Marquis, title of nobility (*chüeh*); in Sung, 9th highest of 12 noble ranks, 3b. See *k'ai-kuo*, *hou*, *kuo-hou*. SP: *marquis de la fondation d'état*. P65.

3111 *k'ai'kuó hsièn^hóu* 開國縣侯

N-S DIV, T'ANG: Dynasty-founding District Marquis, title of nobility (*chüeh*); in T'ang, 6th highest of 9 noble ranks, 3b, awarded to dignitaries not of the imperial family, with income allocated from the taxes on 1,000 households.

See *k'ai-kuo*, *hsien-hou*, *hou*, *kuo-hou*, *k'ai-kuo hou*. RR: *marquis de sous-préfecture fondateur de principauté*. P65.

3112 *k'ai-kuó hsièn-kūng* 開國縣公

N-S DIV-SUNG: Dynasty-founding District Duke, title of nobility (*chüeh*) rank 2b; in T'ang, 5th highest of 9 noble ranks, with income allocated from taxes on 1,500 households; in Sung, 8th highest of 12 noble ranks. See *k'ai-kuo*, *hsien-kung*, *kung*, *kuo-kung*, *k'ai-kuo kung*. RR: *due de sous-préfecture fondateur de principauté*. SP: *due de sous-préfecture de la fondation d'état*. P65.

3113 & , āi-ftud A^èn-miit 開國縣男

N-S DIV (N. Dyn.), T'ANG-5 DYN: Dynasty-founding District Baron, title of nobility (*chüeh*); in T'ang, the lowest of 9 noble ranks, 5b 1’ with income allocated from the taxes on 300 households. See *k'ai-kuo*, *hsien-rum*, *nan*, *k'ai-kuo nan*. RR: *baron de sous-préfecture fondateur de principauté*. P65.

3114 *Pōi-JtiróAffèii-/^* 開國縣伯

N-S DIV, T'ANG-5 DYN: Dynasty-founding District Earl, title of nobility (*chüeh*); in T'ang, 7th highest of 9 noble ranks, 4a 1’, with income allocated from the taxes on 700 households. See *k'ai-kuo*, *hsien-po*, *po*, *k'ai-kuo po*. RR: *comte de sous-préfecture fondateur de principauté*. P65.

3115 *Voi'kuó hsièn-tzū* 開國縣子

N-S DIV, T'ANG-5 DYN: Dynasty-founding District Viscount, title of nobility (*chüeh*); in T'ang, 8th highest of 9 noble ranks, 5a 1’ with income allocated from the taxes on 500 households. See *k'ai-kuo*, *hsien-tzu*, *tzū*, *k'ai-kuo tzū*. RR: *vicomte de sous-préfecture fondateur de principauté*. P65.

3116 *k'ai-kuó kūng* 開國公

N-S Diy (Chou), SUNG: Dynasty-founding Duke, title of nobility (*chüeh*); in Sung, 6th highest of 12 noble ranks, 1b. See *k'ai-icuo*, *kung*, *kuo-kung*. SP: *due de la fondation d'état*. P65.

3117 *k'ai'kuó min* 開國男

N-S DIV (S. Dyn., Chou), SUNG: Dynasty-founding Baron, title of nobility (*chüeh*); in Sung, the lowest of 12 noble ranks, 5b. See *k'ai-kuo*, *nan*. SP: *baron de la fondation d'état*. P65.

3118 *Vai'kuó pō* 開國伯

N-S DIV (Chin, Chou), SUNG: Dynasty-founding Earl, title of nobility (*chüeh*); in Sung, 10th highest of 12 noble ranks, 4a. See *k'ai-kuo*, *po*. SP: *comte de la fondation d'état*. P65.

3119 *PāWfeiwifoií* 開國子

N-S DIV (S. Dyn., Chou), SUNG: Dynasty-founding Viscount, title of nobility (*chüeh*); in Sung, 11th highest of 12 noble ranks, 5a. See *k'ai-kuo*, *tzu*. SP: *vicomte de la fondation d'état*. P65.

3120

開寶通禮

SUNG: Metropolitan Graduate with Ritual Specialization, one of several degrees awarded in the early Sung civil service recruitment examination system, deriving from an imperial compilation with the same name (*Comprehensive Rituals of the K'ai-pao Era*, i.e., 968-976), in which candidates could choose to be examined rather than, e.g., in classics or history or literary composition. SP: *docteur des rités de 973*.

3121 *k'ai'Shū* 楷書

SUNG: Clerkly Calligrapher, designation of subofficial

functionaries found in many agencies of the central government, e.g., the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*), and the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). SP: *copiste en écriture régulière*.

3122 *k'ái-shū láng* 楷書郎

SUI: Clerky Calligrapher, 20, rank 9b, in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). P25.

3123 *k'ái-shū pó-shih* 楷書博士

TANG: Erudite of the Clerical Script, 2 of 18 Palace Erudites (*nei-chiao po-shih*) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (*nei wen-hsüeh kuan*), where palace women were educated; from c. 741, a eunuch post. RR: *maitre de l'écriture régulière*.

3124 *k'ái-skū skōu* 楷書手

TANG: Clerkly Calligrapher, 80 subofficial functionaries in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*) and 4 in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) as clerical assistants to the Imperial Diarists (*ch'i-chü she-jen*). RR: *copiste à l'écriture régulière*. P24, 25.

3125 *k'ái-shū yuán* 楷書員

SUI: variant of *k'ai-shu lang* (Clerky Calligrapher). P25.

3126 *k'ái-ts', áo* 翻

T'ANG: Armor Section, responsible for insignia and weapons, one in each of the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) of the Southern Command (*nan-yá*) at the dynastic capital, also in each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*); headed by an Administrator (*ts'an-chun-shih*), rank 7b or 8a. Those in the Princely Establishments were abolished in the er[^] 627-649. Those in the Sixteen Guards were renamed Helmets Sections (*chou-ts'ao*) c. 701, Armor Sections again in 705, then Helmets Sections again in 712. RR: *service des casques*. P43, 69.

3127 *kàn* 幹

HAN-N-S DIV: variant of *kan-shih* (Administrative Clerk).

3128 *kān-ch'éng* 甘丞

HAN: Assistant for Sweats to the Provisioner (*tai-kuang ling*) in the office of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). P37.

3129 *kān-ck' ūán ckū-skīh* 甘象居室

HAN: Convict Barracks at Sweet Spring Mountain (*kan-ch'uan shan*), administered by a Director (*ling*) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); apparently a place of detention for imperial relatives and other dignitaries, located in or near the detached summer retreat called the Sweet Spring Palace (*kan-ch'uan kung*) in modern Shensi. Name changed to *k'un-t'ai* (Pavilion of Kinsmen?) in 104 B.C. See *chūshih*. HB: convict barracks of the palace of sweet springs. P37.

3130 *kān-ch' ūán shàng-lín ch' éng* 甘泉上林丞

HAN: Assistant for the Sweet Spring Palace (*kan-ch'uan kung*) and the Imperial Forest Park (*shang-lin yūan*), apparently a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). The Sweet Spring Palace was an imperial summer resort at Kan-ch'uan shan (mountain), modern Shensi.

3131 *kān-ch' ūán ts'āng* 甘泉倉

HAN: Granary at the Sweet Spring Palace (*kan-ch'uan kung*), a detached summer retreat at Kan-ch'uan shan (mountain), modern Shensi; managed by a Director (*chang*) under the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ta ssu-nung*). P8.

3132 *kān^ch' ūán tǔ-shuǐ chǎng* 甘泉者水長

HAN: Director of Waterways at the Sweet Spring Palace (*kan-ch'uan kung*), a detached summer resort at Kan-ch'uan shan (mountain), modern Shensi; a subordinate of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chang*), responsible for collecting taxes from fishermen at Kan-ch'uan. HB: chief director of waters at the palace of sweet springs.

3133 *kān-ch' tián wèi-wèi* 甘泉衛尉

HAN: Garrison Commandant at the Sweet Spring Palace (*kan-ch'uan kung*), a detached summer resort at Kan-ch'uan shan (mountain), modern Shensi; subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison (*wei-wei*). HB: commandant of the guards of the palace of sweet springs.

3134 *kàn-kuān chǎng* 幹官長

HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): Chief Administrative Clerk in units of territorial jurisdiction; *kan-kuān* was perhaps interchangeable with *kan* and *kan-shih*. HB: chief of the controlling office.

3135 *kàn-pàn kuān* 幹辦官 or *kan-pan*

SUNG-YUAN: Office Manager, a subofficial functionary who served as a kind of chief clerk in the Armaments Office (*chūn-ch'i so*) of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), the headquarters of Fiscal Commissioners (*chuān-yün shih*) and Judicial Commissioners (*ti-i-tien hsing-yü kung-shih*), and many other agencies. Used only briefly in Chin, then changed to *kou-tang kuan* (Manager). SP: *gérant, administrateur, régisseur*.

3136 *kàn-pàn kǔng-shih* 幹辦公事

SUNG: Administrator, a subofficial functionary with police or judicial powers in the urban Townships (*hsiang*) into which the dynastic capital was divided for sub-District (*hsien*) administration; also found on the staffs of Military Commissioners (*chih-chih shih*), Pacification Commissioners (*hsüan-fu shih*), and various military units; also in the Stabilization Fund Bureau (*ch'ang-p'ing ssu*), part of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung. SP: *chargé des affaires, chargé des affaires publiques, chargé de gérer les affaires publiques*.

3137 *kàn-pàn yà-tiēh sō tièn* 幹辦玉牒所殿

SUNG: Building Administrator for the Imperial Genealogy Office (*yü^tieh só*), 4 subofficial functionaries apparently serving as building custodians. SP: *administrateur de la salle du bureau de la généalogie impériale*.

3138 *kàn-shik* 幹事

HAN-N-S DIV: Administrative Clerk, a minor subofficial functionary (likely a bondservant or slave) in a unit of territorial administration; sometimes, e.g., in charge of a Section (*ts'ao*) in a District (*hsien*) headquarters. Often lumped together with Junior Scribes (*hsiao-shih*) in general reference to lowly clerical functionaries. Commonly abbreviated to *kan*. Also see *miao-kan*. HB (*kan-hsiao-shih*): capable junior clerk. P32, 53, 54.

3139 *kàn-tāng kǔng-shih* 幹當公事 or *kan-tang*

SUNG: Administrator, subofficial functionaries found in varying numbers in many agencies, e.g., the Capital Security Office (*huang-ch'eng ssu*), the headquarters of Pacification Commissioners (*an-fu shih*) and Supply Commissioners (*ifa-yün shih*), the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), and the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung. Also see *kung-shih kan-tang kuan*. SP: *régisseur, administrateur, exécutif, régisseur-inspecteur*.

3140 k'ān-chèng kuǎn 刊正官 or k⁹an-cheng

T'ANG: Copyreader, subofficial functionary; 4 in the Academy of Heaven (*ch'ien-yuan yuan*) established 717, renamed Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (*li-cheng tien hsiu-shu yūan*) in 718, renamed Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yūan*) in 725. RR: *correcteur rectificateur*.

3141 k'ān-hó 勘合

Lit., to compare and match: one of several terms used for registered documents, i.e., sheets of paper bearing official communications between agencies. Before issuing a supply of such sheets to an agency with which it regularly communicated, the issuing agency laid each sheet across a page in a stub-book that it retained and imprinted its official seal along the overlap. Thus, on receipt of a document, the original issuing agency could authenticate it by matching the 2 parts of its seal, one on the document received and one on a stub-book page. Sometimes rendered as tally. See *hotung*.

3142 k'ān-pán 看班

SUNG: Apprentice, one of several designations of on-the-job trainees in various government agencies, e.g., *ko-men k'an-pan chih-hou* (Apprentice Audience Attendant). SP: *stagiaire*,

3143 kǎo-jén 隸人

CHOU: Banquet Caterer, 8 eunuchs attached to the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who prepared banquets celebrating victorious military officers and foods offered in various state ceremonies. CL: *officier des rations de récompense*.

3144 kǎo-pán 高班

See *nei-shih kao-pan* (Eunuch of the High Duty Group).

3145 kǎo-p'in 高品

See *nei-shih kao-p'in* (Eunuch of High Rank).

3146 kào-shěn 告身

T'ANG-SUNG: Appointment Certificate, appointment-verification documents issued to new appointees or réapointees by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) and until c. 1080 by the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*). See *kuan-kao chū*. SP: *titre des nominations*.

3147 kǎo-û 貫第

Customs Collector: common reference to an official assigned to collect fees at a customs barrier or marketplace.

3148 k , āo 考

Merit rating: from T'ang on and perhaps earlier, an evaluation of an official's performance written by his immediate administrative superior and accumulated by the central government's Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) pending triennial determinations about promoting, retaining in rank, or demoting officials; ratings were usually prepared annually. In Ming and perhaps other times, *k'ao* was also used to refer to a 3-year term of appointment, so that when an official survived 3 triennial evaluations it was said that his merit ratings were completed or fulfilled (see *k'ao-man*), and his appointment terminated. See *sui-chi*, *wai-ch'a*, *ching-ch'a*, *yüeh-chi*, *chu-k'ao*.

3149 k'āo-ch'á 考察

MING: Evaluation of officials on duty in provincial and lower units of territorial administration, irregularly prepared by touring Censors (*iyü-shih*), especially by Regional Inspectors (*hsien-an yü-shih*) delegated to each Province from the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yūan*) on annual tours. These cen-

sorial evaluations supplemented the annual merit ratings Q^{ad}) prepared for each official by his immediate superior, broadening the range of opinion available when an official was being considered for promotion, demotion, etc.

3150 lc , āo-ksüän k , ð 考選科

YUAN: Evaluations and Selections Section, one of 3 functionally differentiated Sections (*k'o*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), handling promotions, demotions, etc., of both civil officials and military officers in both the central government and units of territorial administration; for routine administrative work headed by a Clerk (*ling-shih*), unranked. Comparable to the Bureau of Personnel (*li-pu ssu*), Bureau of Appointments (*wen-hsüan ssu*), and Bureau of Evaluations (*k'ao-kung ssu*) of earlier and later times. P5.

3151 k'āo^k'ō chǐng-ch'áo-kuān yūan**考課京朝官院**

SUNG: Office for the Evaluation of Capital and Court Officials, part of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*); apparently an ad hoc gathering of Ministry personnel, Censors (*iyü-shih*), and others to rate the performances in office of the highest-ranking officials and recommend their promotion, retention in office, demotion, or dismissal from service. SP: *cour du contrôle des fonctionnaires de la capitale et de la cour*.

3152 i, 如-*:, dwò 考諫司

SUNG: Bureau of Evaluations, a unit of the Censorate (*yiiShih t'ai*) that accumulated censorial evaluations of active officials and collaborated with the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) at intervals in determining which officials should be promoted, which retained in rank, which demoted, etc. SP: *bureau du contrôle des hauts fonctionnaires de province*.

3153 ifc Wo-fdjti 如亭課院

SUNG: Bureau of Personnel Assignments, from c. 990 to 1072 a rather autonomous agency staffed by central government dignitaries on ad hoc duty assignments, charged with evaluating and reassigning lower-ranking officials on duty outside the capital; in 1072 this function was given to the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). Cf. *shen-kuan yūan*. SP: *eour d'examen des mérites*. P5.

1154 k'āo-kuān 考官

T'ANG-CH'ING: Examining Official, a generic reference to officials detached from their regular posts on duty assignments to supervise examinations in the civil service recruitment examination sequence.

3155 k'āo-küng chiēn 孝功監

MING: Directorate of Personnel Evaluation, from 1375 to 1385 an autonomous agency of the central government reportedly established to assist in drafting imperial rescripts and edicts (?) but apparently to manage personnel administration, in an imperial effort to diminish the influence of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*); headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 6a then 7a.

3156 k , āo-küng ch , īng-ü asü 考功清吏司

MING-CH'ING: Bureau of Evaluations, a major unit in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), responsible for maintaining personnel records for the whole civil service pending decisions on promotions, demotions, retentions in office, dismissals from service, etc. Headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a; in Ch'ing one Chinese and 3 Manchu appointees. Commonly abbreviated to *k'ao-kung ssu*. BH: department of scrutiny (in the ministry). P5.

3157 *k'uo-kung skik* 故工室 or ***k'ao-kung***
 HAN: Imperial Workshop headed by a Director (*ling*), in Former Han apparently produced equipment for palace use under supervision of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); in Later Han apparently produced weapons under supervision of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*). HB: complete workman office, complete workshop. P37.

3158 *Vao-kung sō* 考功所

MING: Office of Personnel Evaluation, a unit in the pre-dynastic Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), established in 1364 to coordinate the rating of officials in preparation for promoting, demoting, etc.; headed by a Director (*lang*), rank 7a; terminated in 1368, soon replaced by the Bureau of Evaluations (*k'ao-kung ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). P4.

3159 *k'ao'kung ssū* 考功司 or ***k'ao-kung***

(1) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei)-SUNG: Bureau of Evaluations, through the era of N-S Division evolved from a Section (*ts'ao*) of the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) into a Bureau (wm) in a fully organized Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*); responsible for maintaining personnel records on all officials pending decisions on promotions, demotions, retentions in office, dismissals from service, etc. Originally headed by a Court Gentleman for Evaluations (*k'ao-kung lang*), rank 4; in Sui by a Vice Minister (*shih-lang*); thereafter by a Director (*lang-chung*), 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung. In Ming renamed *k'ao-kung ch'ing-li ssu*. RR+SP: *bureau de Vexamen des mérites*. P5. (2) MING-CH'ING: abbreviation of *k'ao-kung ch'ing-li ssu* (also Bureau of Evaluations).

3160 *k'uo-màn* 考滿

MING: lit.' ratings fulfilled or completed, signifying that an official had remained in a post through 3 triennial merit ratings (*k'ao*), i.e., for a total of 9 years, and that he was relieved of his duties and expected to report to the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) for possible reassignment.

3161 *k'ao-shik* 考試

T'ANG: Placement Examination given qualified men applying for appointment or reassignment, emphasizing their appearance, mannerisms, and professional capabilities; administered by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*).

3162 *ke*

See under the romanization *ko*.

3163 *k' e*

See under the romanization *k'o*.

3164 *keng-jén* 更人

SUNG: Night Watchman, a patroller who called out changes (*keng*) in the watch; provided in urban settings by members of sub-District (*hsien*) self-government organizations.

3165 *kéng-shù* 更戍

SUNG: Changing the Frontier Guards, a system relied on in early Sung to staff military garrisons in frontier zones, by dispatching both officers and soldiers in rotational shifts, normally at 3-year intervals, from units of the Imperial Annies (*chin-chün*) stationed in or around the dynastic capital, Kaifeng, to active duty posts in Defense Commands (*chen*) in strategic areas. An advantage of the system from the central governments viewpoint was that it mingled officers and soldiers who had no prior or future personal affiliations that might lead to regional warlordism. It was claimed, however, that the result was low morale and poor leadership in the field. In 1074 the system was discontinued.

ued. It was replaced with a network of permanent garrisons, ideally with about 3,000 soldiers each, established in all strategic places, each under the control of a permanently assigned Area General (*chiang*) who was responsible for training his professional career soldiers and, as necessary, leading them in battle. Such garrisons quickly totaled 92. The Area Generals were commonly called Circuit Generals (*lu-chiang*) and were apparently prefixed with the names of the Circuits (*lu*) in which their garrisons were located; but the number of such garrisons far exceeded that of the normal Sung administrative realms called Circuits, so that, e.g., the Ho-pei Circuit included the garrisons of 17 Area Generals. The Area Generals were under the supervisory jurisdiction of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yian*); their organizational relationship w/A various Circuit authorities (see *chien-ssu*) is not clear. The system of Area Generals naturally changed when Sung had to withdraw into the South but the principle remained dominant in S. Sung times. See *yü-ch'ien chün* (Palace Armies). Cf. *fan*, *pan-chün*.

3166 *k'eng-yēh ssū* 坑冶司

SUNG: Foundry, a local agency probably staffed with non-official technicians, under direction of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) and probably subject to the immediate supervision of Supervisors of Foundries (*fi-chü k'eng-yeh ssu*). SP: *bureau de fonderie*.

3167 *kō* 閣

Hall: throughout history, one of the terms used to designate buildings in the palace; often used for storage of books and other valuables, or as offices for litterateurs doing literary or editorial work for the ruler. Normally given auspicious prefixes, e.g., Hall of Profound Erudition (*wen-yuan ko*). See *nei-ko*.

3168 *kó-chāng* 閣長

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Reader-in-waiting (*shih-tu*) on the staff of the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*).

3169 *kō-chiśsū* 戈戟司

CITING: Spears Office, one of 8 units comprising the Rear Subsection (*hou-so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*); headed by a Director (*chang-yin yün-hui shih*), rank 4a. BH: spear section.

3170 *faí-cA* 汲閣職

SUNG: Audience Steward, generic reference to Audience Attendants (*hsüan-ts'an she-jen*) and Audience Ushers (*ko-men chih-hou*).

3171 *kó-hsüéh* 閣學

MING-CH'ING: abbreviated reference to a Grand Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*) in Ming, an Academician of the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko hsüeh-shih*) in Ch'ing. P2.

3172 *Jtō • 切格格*

CH'ING: Imperial Clanswoman, unofficial general reference to any daughter of a male noble descended from an Emperor through not more than 6 generations, including all women entitled Commandery Princess (*chün-chu*), District Princess (*hsien-chu*), Commandery Mistress (*chün-chün*), District Mistress (*hsien-chün*), and Township Mistress (*hsiang-chün*).

3173 *Jtō-ifc* 树歌工

CH'ING: Singer, 98 authorized for the Music Office (*chiaofang ssu*) of the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*). P10.

3174 *kó-lǎo* 閣老

Lit., oldster of the imperial hall. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: unofficial reference to Secretariat Drafters (*chung-shu she-*

jen) and Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) or even more senior members of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), used especially in direct address among themselves. RR: *doyen dâge du bureau*. (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Grand Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*).

3175 itó-m[^]i 閣門

TANG: Memorial Reception Staff, various officials assigned on an ad hoc basis to position themselves at the east and west gates into the palace at audiences, and to collect all memorials submitted either from central government agencies or units of territorial administration; in late T'ang the function was taken over by palace eunuchs. See *tung-shang ko-men*, *hsı-shang ko-men*. P21.

3176 Jtó-ménc/H7i-/idM 閣門祇候

SUNG: Audience Usher, rank 8b, member of the Office for Audience Ceremonies (*ko-men ssu*). SP: *huissier au-diencre des cérémonies d'audience*. P33.

3177 kó-mén hsüān-tsàn shè-jén 閣門宣贊舍人

SUNG: Audience Attendant, 10, rank 7b, members of the Office for Audience Ceremonies (*ko-men ssu*); originally titled *tung-shih she-jen*, retitled in 1116; responsible for tutoring visitors in audience behavior, introducing them in audience, and proclaiming imperial edicts in audience. SP: *introduceur des visiteurs et des affaires aux audiences*. P33.

3178 itó-mé/isW 閣門舍

SUNG: Audience Guide, 10 subofficial functionaries attached to the Office for Audience Ceremonies (*ko-men ssu*). SP: *chargé des cérémonies du palais*. P33.

3179 kó-mén shè-jén 閣門舍人

SUNG: abbreviation of *ko-men hsüan-tsan she-jen* (Audience Attendant) or *ko-men tung-shih she-jen* (Secretarial Receptionist). SP: *introduceur des visites*. P33.

3180 kó-mén ssū 閣門司

SUNG, CHIN: Office for Audience Ceremonies' headed by a central government dignitary on duty assignment as Commissioner (*shih*); in Sung under the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), in Chin under the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsuart-hui yuan*); responsible for presenting at audience all foreign envoys, but to some extent retained the older function of collecting memorials being submitted. See *ko-men*. SP: *bureau des affaires d'audience*. P33.

3181 kó-mén t'ung-shih shè-jén 閣門通事舍人

SUNG: Secretarial Receptionist, 10, rank 7b, members of the Office for Audience Ceremonies (*ko-men ssu*); in 1116 retitled *ko-men hsüan-tsan she-jen*. Also see *tung-shih she-jen*. SP: *introduceur des visiteurs et des affaires aux audiences*. P33.

3182 kó-shth 閣師

CH'ING: Secretariat Mentor, a reference to Grand Secretaries (*ta hsüeh-shih*) used in direct address, especially by junior members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*).

3183 Jtó-sW/i 閣試

SUNG: Palace Examination, the first of 2 levels of examinations given nominees in the Special Recruitment process (see *chih-chü*) the 2nd level being an Imperial Examination (*yü-shih*).

3184 kō-shīh-hā 戈什哈 or ko-shih

CH'ING: Chinese transcription of a Manchu word meaning

Personal Guard, used in reference to soldiers or military officers assigned as intimate bodyguards of the Emperor and in addition, of Governors-general (*tsung-tu*), Provincial Governors (*hsun-fu*), Generals (*chiang-chiin*), Regional Commanders (*tsung-ping*)[^] and other such high officials.

3185 kó-shuài 閣帥

T'ANG: Chief Eunuch, 6 in the Domestic Service of the Heir Apparent (*tai-tzu nei-fang chü*). RR: *chef des eunuques du palais intérieur de l'héritier du trône*.

3186 k , d客

CHOU: Visitor, designation of a member of the retinue of a Feudal Lord (*chu-hou*) or an alien tribal chief visiting at the royal court, or to a diplomatic representative of such a dignitary; differentiated from pin (Guest), a designation reserved for visiting Feudal Lords or comparable dignitaries themselves. Also see *chu-k'o*. CL: *officier d'un prince (en visite)*.

3187 fc , ó科

(1) SUNG-CH'ING: Section or Subsection, common designation of subordinate units within an agency, normally at the 2nd or 3rd level in an organizational hierarchy; e.g., a Section subordinate to a Bureau (*ssu*) in a Ministry (*pu*). (2) MING-CH'ING: Office of Scrutiny, common designation of 6 groups in which *chi-shih-chung* (Supervising Secretaries, Supervising Censors) were organised, paralleling but not subordinate to the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) of the central government; primarily charged with receiving imperial pronouncements, distributing them to appropriate Ministries for action' and monitoring the resulting action. Also see *liu k'o* (Six Offices of Scrutiny), *k'o-tao* (Offices of Scrutiny and Circuits). (3) CH'ING: groups or categories to which passers of Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence were assigned on the basis of their excellence, hence an indirect general reference to all Provincial Graduates (*chü-jen*).

3188 kicking 科長

CH'ING: Section Chief, common designation of heads of Sections (*k'o*) in various agencies.

3189 k , ò-ckiyüán 課鎮院

SUNG: abbreviation of *chuan-yün shift-fit i'i-tien hsing-yü k'o-chiyüán* (Circuit Intendants Evaluation Bureau). SP: *bureau de mérite*.

3190 k'ō-chiă 科甲

CH'ING: Examination Graduates, a collective term referring to Provincial Graduates (*chü-jen*) and Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence; *k'o* was an indirect reference to Provincial Graduates, *chia* to Metropolitan Graduates.

3191 科甲出身

CH'ING: Official by Examination: descriptive term signifying that one had entered the civil service (*ch'u-shen*) with status as either a Provincial Graduate (*chü-jen*, *k'o*) or a Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*, *chia*).

3192 ic , d-ch , īng客m

T'ANG-CH'ING: Chief Minister for Visitors, unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*).

3193 k'd'Châ 科舉

T'ANG-CH'ING: Recruitment by Examination or Regular Recruitment via regularly scheduled civil service recruitment examinations, as distinguished from Special Re-

cruitment (*chih-chü*) via irregular Special Examinations (*chih-k'o*) conducted in response to special imperial decrees.

3194 *k'ò-kuān* 職

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei, Ch'i): lit., a hostel for visitors; Visitors Bureau, a redesignation of the Han dynasty Messenger Office (*ta-hsing*), subordinate to the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*); headed by a Director (*ling*); responsible for tending to the needs of envoys from foreign chiefs. This function was subsequently carried out by such agencies as the Bureau of Receptions (*tien-k'o kuan*), the Office of Receptions (*tien-k'o shu*), the Directorate of Receptions (*tien-k'o chien*), the Bureau of Receptions (*chu-k'o*), etc.

3195 *k'ò-küng láng-chüng* 課功郎中

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Court Gentleman for Personnel Evaluations, a member of the evolving Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); examined nominations of potential officials submitted by regional and local authorities, then made his recommendations for appointment. His functions later became more regularized in the Ministry of Personnel's Bureau of Evaluations (*k'ao-kung ssu*). Also see under *lang-chung*.

3196 *lc, ò-ü k'ò* 課利科

SUNG: Wine Tax Subsection, one of 3 Subsections in the Left Section (*tso-ts'ao*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) from c. 1080, when the Ministry was fully activated following discontinuance of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; staffed with subofficial functionaries (*lì*); monitored the taxing of state-monopolized wine and perhaps some other kinds of trade commodities. SP: *section des taxes de vin*. P6.

3197 *Jfc, d-fiwû* 課利司

SUNG: Merchant Tax Office, an agency subordinate to the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; staffing and more specific organizational affiliation not clear, but likely a variant designation of the Merchant Tax Section (*shang-shui an*) in the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (*yen-fieh ssu*). SP: *bureau de recette des taxes des temples et des boutiques dans la capitale*.

3198 *k,d-lò-mù-ěrh-ck,i* 克聰爾齊

YÜAN: transliteration of a Mongolian Word: Interpreter-clerk, designation of subofficial functionaries found in all Ministries (*pu*), the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yilan*), the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), and other agencies at the dynastic capital. See *t'ung-shih* (Interpreter-clerk).

3199 *ArW-töi* 刻漏

See entries beginning *lou-k'o*, for which this is a common variant.

3200 *k'd-skéng* 客省

T*ANG-CHIN: Visitors Bureau: from late T'ang, normally a unit subordinate to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), in charge of welcoming foreign envoys and arranging for them to have court audiences, presumably collaborating with the Palace Visitors Bureau (*nei k'o-sheng*) of the Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*) and the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*); headed by one or 2 Commissioners (*shih*), rank 5b in Sung, 5a in Chin. Supervised the Hostel for Tributary Envoys (*ssu-fang kuan*). SP: *bureau des visites, des audiences et des contributions des étrangers*. P11.

3201 *ifc, d-tóo* 科道

MING-CH'IKG: Supervising Secretaries and Censors,

an abbreviated collective reference to Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*)[^] who were organized in Offices of Scrutiny (*k'o*), and Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*), who were organized in Circuits □ *taó*). Supervising Secretaries and Investigating Censors collaborated in many investigative activities.

3202 *k'd-üfá, áo* 課第眚

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Evaluations Section, one of several Sections among which the personnel of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) were distributed; shared in the process of evaluating officials. P18.

3203 *k'ò-ts'än* 科參

MING-CH'ING: lit., intervention by an Office of Scrutiny (*k'o*): one of several terms referring to the normal requirement that Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) of the Offices of Scrutiny monitor the flow of documents to and from the throne and "veto" any document, whatever its origin, that they deemed improper either in style and form or in substance. See *feng-po*.

3204 *ic'ò-ts'áo* 客曹

HAN: variant of *chu-k'o ts'ao* (Section for Receptions), a unit in the Imperial Secretariat (*shangshu t'ai*). Also see *nan chu-k'o ts'ao, pei chu-k'o ts'ao*. HB: bureau of guests.

3205 *kōu-chiēn* 狗監

HAN: Directorate of the Palace Kennels, in charge of breeding and caring for imperial hunting dogs; headed by a Director (*chien*) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). HB: inspector of kennels. P37.

3206 *kōu'fāng* 狗坊

T'ANG: Dog Cage, one of the Five Cages (*wufang*) where birds and animals used in imperial hunts were cared for under supervision of the Commissioner of the Imperial Stables (*hsien-chiu shih*) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*); headed by a Chief Steward (*feng-yü*). P38.

3207 *kōu-fáng* 狗房

CH'ING: Imperial Kennels, charged with breeding and caring for dogs used in imperial hunts; part of the Office of the Imperial Hunt (*tu-yü ssu*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fit*). P37.

3208 *kōU'fá kuān* 勾覆官

SUNG: Investigator (?) on the staff of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung and one on the staff of each of its 3 constituent Bureaus (*ssu*). Functions and ranks not clear. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé du contrôle des enquêtes*.

3209 *kōU-fù tt-ch, ièn pHng-yú àn*

勾覆理欠憑由案

SUNG: Investigation Section for Certificates and Fees (?) in the Bureau of Review (*ipi-pu*) of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); functions and staffing not clear. SP: *service du contrôle des certificats de redevances*.

3210 *itōw-Aóí* 個溝河司

SUNG: Waterways Office, presumably responsible for supervising dredging, etc.; staffing and organizational relationships not clear, but likely subordinate to either the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) or the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*). SP: *bureau chargé de draguer les égouts et les rivières*.

3211 *kōU'hsiao fáng* 勾銷房

SUNG: Cancellations Office in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); staffing and functions not clear. SP: *chambre d'annulation*.

3212 *kōu-kuán* 勾管

SUNG: Manager, common title for relatively low-ranking officials who were normally in charge of minor governmental agencies such as storehouses (*k'u*); perhaps interchangeable with *kuan-kou*, q.v.; sometimes might refer to subofficial functionaries. SP: *régisseur*.

3213 *kōu-pù ssū* 勾簿司

SUNG: Accounting Office in the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; staffing and function not clear. SP: *bureau du contrôle des cahiers de compte*.

3214 *kōu-tāng kuan* or *kou-tang*

SUI-CHDV: Manager, a term used in the sense "to take office as . . ." often signifying a quasi-regular appointment taken in addition to one's regular position; e.g., *kou-tang yú-yao yuán* (Manager of the Imperial Dispensary), *chu-mu wu kou-tang kuan* (Manager of the Bamboo and Lumber Service). SP: *administrateur, régisseur, contrôleur*.

3215 *kóU'tàng kāng-shih kuán* 勾當公事官

SUNG: Office Manager on the staff of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung, the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-rtung ssu*), a Supply Commission (*fa-yün ssu*), etc. SP: *vérificateur-contrôleur*.

3216 *kōu-tāng sān-pān yuán* 勾當三班院

SUNG: Manager of the Bureau of Lesser Military Assignments (*san-pan yuán*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*lì-pu*). SP: *administrateur du bureau des nominations militaires*.

3217 *kōu-tsò* ssm 勾鑒司

SUNG: Accounting Office subordinate to the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung. SP: *bureau de la vérification des comptes*.

3218 *kōU'tún shǔ* 鈎盾署 or *kou-tun*

HAN-CHIN: lit. meaning not clear: Office of Imperial Parks Products, responsible for providing the imperial household and the court with firewood, lumber, water birds, etc., from the imperial parks and gardens; in early history often staffed with eunuchs; headed by one or more Directors (*chien*, rank 600 bushels, in Han; *ling*, rank 8a, in T'ang); subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*) in Han, the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*) in T'ang and Sung. In 1192 reorganized by Chin into a Provisions Office (*tien-chi shu*), with no direct concern for any imperial parks, under the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (*tai-fu chien*). HB (*kou-shun*): intendant of the imperial palace gardens. RR+SP: *office des produits recueillis dans les marécages et dans les bois*. P37, 38.

3219 *kōu-yā kuán* 勾押官

SUNG: Administrative Clerk, a category of subofficial functionaries found in many agencies, e.g., the Court of Palace Attendants (*hsüan-hui yuan*), Herds Offices (*ch'un-mu ssu*). SP: *régisseur*.

3220 *ifcOK-3^àñ/? , àñ-fcññi* 勾院判官

SUNG: Comptroller, one in each of the 3 agencies that constituted the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung. Also see *p'an-kuan*. SP: *contrôleur des comptes*.

3221 *k' ōu-péi tào* 口北道

CH'ING: lit., circuit north of the passes: Intendant for Chahar, a representative of the Governor-general (*tsung-tu*) of the Metropolitan Area (*chih-li*) based at HsUan-hua Prefecture (Ju), with specific responsibility for dealing with the Mongols of Chahar. See *tao*, *tao-fai*.

3222 *kū* 孤

CHOU: Solitaires: collective reference to all Ministers (*ch'ing*) at the royal court and in the service of Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*). See *san ku* (Three Solitaires). CL: *vice-conseiller, ministre*.

3223 *kū* 聲

CHOU: Blind Musician in the office of the Music Master (*ta-shih*) in the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*), divided into 3 classes: Senior (*shang*), 40; Ordinary (*chung*) 100; Junior (*hsia*) 100. CL: *aveugle*.

3224 *kū* 買

CHOU: Merchant, large numbers in quasiofficial status in a number of agencies; functions not clear. CL: *marchand*.

3225 鼓旗軍

T'ANG: Army of the Celestial Herdboy · named after a constellation of stars: one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons (*ifu*) called the Twelve Armies (*shih-erh chiin*); existed only 620-623, 625-636. RR: *armée (de la constellation) des étendards (près) du tambour*. P44.

3226 *kū'cWlng* 孤卿

From Han on, a variant or unofficial reference to the Three Solitaires (*san ku*). P68.

3227 *kū-chū chá* 鼓鑄局

YUAN: Metropolitan Mint, a copper coin production agency in the central government, under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Coinage (*pao-ch'üan tu t'i-chū ssu*); staffing not clear, but rank of the head was apparently 7a. P16.

3228 *kū chū'hōu* 古諸侯

Lit., Feudal Lord of old; see *chu-hou*. (1) N-S DIV: common unofficial reference to a Commandery Governor (*chun-shou*). (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a provincial Grand Coordinator or Governor (*hsien-fu*) or to a multi-Province Supreme Commander or Governor-general (*tsung-tu*).

3229 *kū-chū kung-shū* 鼓鑄公署

MING: Coinage Office, during the Chia-ching reign (1522-1566) imposed atop the pre-existing Metropolitan Coinage Service (*pao-yüan chū*), whose Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*) now became subordinate to the Office; headed by a Superintendent (*chien-tu*) based in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) as Vice Director *iyüan-wai lang* frank 5b, of the Ministry's Bureau of Forestry and Crafts (*yü-heng ch'ing-ssu*). P16.

3230 *kū'cWüi chū* 鼓吹局 or *kū-cWüi àn* 案

SUNG: Drum and Fife Service (Section) in the Imperial Music Bureau (*ta-sheng fu*) under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang* wu); headed by a Director (*ling*), initiated in 1103; apparently equivalent to the Office of Drums and Fifes (*ku-ch'ui shu*) of other periods. SP: *bureau des tambours et des wstrumenis à vent*. P10.

3231 M-cA, áis/í 鼓吹署

N-S DIV-CHIN: Office of Drums and Fifes, headed by a Director (*ling*), under a Director of Imperial Music (*hsieh-lü hsiao-wei*) or one or more Chief Musicians (*hsieh-lu lang*), both in turn subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); apparently not established in early Sung, but in 1103 Sung established a counterpart, the Drum and Fife Service or Section (*ku-ch'ui chū, ku-ch'ui an*). RR: *ofice des tambours et des instruments à vent*. P10.

3232 *kū-jén* 鼓人

CHOU: Royal Drummer, 6 ranked as Ordinary Service-

men (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for teaching the public the meaning of various drum signals in battles, hunts, and sacrifices, and for giving the official drum signals in such situations. CL: *officier de tambour*.

3233 *kù4ún 固倫*

CH'ING: Chinese transliteration of the Manchu word *gu-run*, meaning state or country: a prefix appended to some titles of nobility (*chüeh*) to indicate that the noble was of high enough status to deserve having a state (*kuo*) as his fief.

3234 *kù-lún kūng-chū 固倫公主*

CH'ING: Imperial Princess of the First Degree, noble designation of imperial daughters borne by the official Empress. P69.

3235 *fcū-tó/ií^ò 固倫額駙*

CH'ING: Consort of an Imperial Princess of the First Degree (*ku-lun kung-chu*); title conferred only after the birth of a son. See *o-fu*. P69.

3236 *瞽矇*

CHOU: variant of *ku* (Blind Musician). CL: *aveugle musicien*.

3237 *kū-skān 馳*

CH'ING: Chinese transliteration of a Manchu word apparently meaning excellent, beautiful, etc.: (1) Manchu term for a Banner (*ch'i* in Chinese) in the Eight Banners (*pa' ch'i*) military organization, led by a Banner Commander (*ku-shan o-chen* till 1723, thereafter *ku-shan ang-pang*), in Chinese called Commander-in-chief (*tu-t'ung*) or sometimes General Commander-in-chief (*chiang-chürt tu-t'ung*). Five Banners constituted a Regiment (*chia-lá*). P44. (2) Prefix appended to some titles of nobility (*chüeh*), e.g., *ku-shan pei-tzu* (Beile Prince), *ku-shan ko-ko* (District Mistress, daughter of a Beile Prince); less prestigious than the prefixes *ku-lun*, *ho-shih*, and *to-lo*, qq.v.

3238 *kù-shān áng-pāng 固山昂邦*

CH'ING: Banner Commander in the Eight Banners (*pa' ch'i*) military organization from 1723 on, superseding the earlier Manchu title *ku-shan o-chen*; commonly abbreviated as *ang-pang*. Officially translated into Chinese as *tu-t'ung* (Commander-in-chief); sometimes called *chiang-chün tu-t'ung* (General Commander-in-chief). P44.

3239 *kù-shān kó-kó 固山格格*

CH'ING: colloquial reference to a District Mistress (*hsien-chün*), daughter of a Beile Prince (*ku-shan pei-tzu*). See *ku-shan*, *ko-ko*, *ku-shan o-fu*.

3240 *kà-shān ó-chēn 固山額眞*

CH'ING: Banner Commander in the Eight Banners (*pa' ch'i*) military organization; Manchu title changed to *ku-shan ang-pang* in 1723. From 1660 on, officially translated into Chinese as *tu-t'ung* (Commander-in-chief); sometimes known in Chinese as *chiang-chün tu-t'ung* (General Commander-in-chief). BH: lieutenant-general. P44.

3241 *kù-shān ó-fū 固山額駙*

CH'ING: Consort of a District Mistress (*hsien-chün*), i.e., of the daughter of a Beile Prince (*ku-shan pei-tzu*). See *ku-shan*, *fu-ma*.

3242 *kà'shān pèi-tzū 固山貝子*

CH'ING: the full formal title of nobility (*chueh*) normally used in the abbreviated form *pei-tzu* (Beile Prince).

3243 *kù-shān-tà 固山大臣*

CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Assistant Commander

(*hsieh-ling*) in the hierarchy of Provincial Bannermen (*chu-fang*).

3244 *kū-shīh 賈師*

CHOU: Overseer Merchants, number and rank not clear, representatives of the Directors of Markets (*ssu-shih*) on the staff of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who monitored quantities, quality, and prices in the capital marketplaces; one for each cluster of 20 shops. Relationship with the Chiefs of Assistants (*hsü-shih*), one of whom was also appointed for each cluster of 20 shops, is not clear. Also cf. *chen-jen* (Market Shop Supervisor), *ssu-pao* (Market Shop Policeman), and *ssu-chi* (Market Shop Examiner). CL: *prévôt des marchands*.

3245 *kū-ssā 鼓司*

SUNG: Complaint Drum Office, an agency at the dynastic capital in charge of a drum that could be sounded by anyone having a grievance about judicial or administrative matters or a suggestion about an important matter of state; staffed by various officials of the central government on duty assignments, detached temporarily from their normal posts. In 1007 superseded by a Public Petitioners Drum Office (*teng-wen ku yilan*). SP: *cour des tambours pour annoncer pétitions et doléances*. P21.

3246 *kū-ts'áng tǔ 穀倉督*

SUI: Supervisor of the Cereals Granary' 2 members of the Imperial Granaries Office (*t'ai-ts'ang shu*). P8.

3247 *kū-yüàn 鼓院*

SUNG: abbreviation of *teng-wen ku yilan* (Public Petitioners Drum Office).

3248 *k'ù 庫*

Common designation throughout history for any kind of Storehouse; normally occurs with a particularizing prefix.

3249 *kū-pà wū 庫部司 or k'u-pu*

Bureau of Provisions. (1) N-S DIV: recurring, a major subsection of several agencies evolving under the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*)—the Minis—of War (*wu-ping ts'ao*, *ch'i-ping ts'ao*), the Section for Justice (*tu-kuan ts'ao*), and the Ministry of Revenue (*tu-chih ts'ao*); headed by one or more Directors (*lang*, *shih-lang*, *lang-chung*). (2) SUI-MING: a major unit of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5b1 in T'ang, 6b in Sung, 5a in Ming; in 1396 retitled *wu-k'u ch'ing-li ssu* (also Bureau of Provisions). RR+SP: *bureau des magasins militaires*. P12.

3250 *Jt, ôpào, 如庫部曹 ot*

N-S DIV: Storehouse Section, occasional major unit in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*).

3251 *k, ū-sMh 庫使*

Storehouse Commissioner, common title for an official in charge of a government storehouse at any level, usually a subofficial functionary. BH: treasury overseer, inspector.

3252 *k'ù-shōu 庫守*

CH'ING: Storehouse Keeper, subofficial functionary in charge of a government storehouse at any level.

3253 *k'ù tò-shih 庫大使*

Storehouse Commissioner-in-chief, common variant of *k'ù-shih* (Storehouse Commissioner), likely to be used when the appointee was a regular official (ranked from 8a to 9b) rather than a subofficial functionary. BH: treasury keeper.

3254 *k, ū-tiēn 庫典*

SUNG: Storehouse Manager, designation of numerous

subofficial functionaries (and possibly some eunuchs) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). P38.

3255 *k'ù-tīng* 庫廳

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Storehouse Commissioner-in-chief (*k'u ta-shih*) in a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*).

3256 庫曹

N-S DIV: variant of *k'u-pu ts'ao* (Storehouse Section).

3257 *k'ù-ts'áo yǔ-shih* 庫曹御史

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Market Tax Censor, duty assignment of one Attendant Censor (*shih yǔ-shih*), to supervise collecting and storing state taxes on sales in the animal markets (of the capital?) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). P7, 62.

3258 O-feiî 庫子

SUNG, YUAN: Storehouseman, designation of numerous subofficial functionaries tending government storehouses under the Sung Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) and the Yuan Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), and in both eras in many local storehouses. SP: *rmsgasinier*.

3259 fc , 《â-tó/i-tò 夸蘭大

CH'ING: Chinese transliteration of a Manchu word, lit. meaning not clear but used as a military title; Commandant (?) occurs in some units serving in the imperial palace, often rank 3a and coupled with a Regimental Commander (*ts'an-ling*), also 3a.

3260 *k'uai-chì ssū* 會司

(1) SUNG: common abbreviation of *san-ssu k'uai-chi ssu* (State Finance Commission Accounting Office). (2) CH'ING: Office of Palace Accounts, one of 7 top-echelon agencies in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu Ju*), in charge of receipts and disbursements at the palace treasury; headed by one or more Directors (*lang-chung*), rank 5a; created in 1677 by renaming the earlier Palace Provisions Commission (*hsüan-hui yiian*). BH; accounts department. P37.

3261 *k'udi-ts' áo* 會售

SUNG: Accounts Section in the headquarters of a Prefecture (*chou, fu*); in the case of the dynastic capital at Kai-feng, headed by an Administrator (*ts'an-chün*), elsewhere apparently staffed with subofficial functionaries. SP: *bureau des comptes*.

3262 *kuǎn* 官

(1) Throughout history the most common general term for Official, whether civil (*wen-kuan*) or military (*wu-kuan*) also used as a term for the regular Office (i.e., position; see *pen-kuan*) and sometimes even the residence of an official; most commonly has a prefix describing or indirectly suggesting the function or status of an official, e.g., *tsung-ping kuan* (Regional Commander). (2) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei-Chin, S. Dyn.): unofficial reference to the Emperor.

3263 *kuān* 關

Frontier pass or barrier, usually guarded by a military unit; often a domestic customs-house for the collection of taxes on goods in transit.

3264 *kuān* 館

Lodging, Academy, or Office, as indicated by a particularizing prefix. E.g., see *san kuan*, *ssu-fang kuan*, *ssu-i kuan*, *hui-t'ung kuan*, *kuo-shih kuan*, *fang-lueh kuan*.

3265 *kuān-ch'á* 觀察

(1) SUNG: Surveillance, a prefix to the term Prefecture (*chou, fu, chün*) indicating that the area was under the jurisdiction of a Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih*).

(2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a General Administration Circuit (*fen-shou tao*) or a General Surveillance Circuit (*fen-hsün tao*).

3266 *kuǎn-ch' á chih-shih* 觀察支使

SUNG: Surveillance Commissioner's Agent, the deputy of a Surveillance Commissioner (*kuan-ch'a shih*) at the headquarters of a Prefecture (*chou, fu, chün*); rank 8b. See *chih-shih* (Commissioner's Agent). SP: *secrétaire de préfecture*.

3267 *kuān-ck' á ch'á-chih shih* 觀察處置使

T'ANG: Surveillance and Supervisory Commissioner, one of many delegates from the central government to province-size Circuits (*tao*) from the early 700s; in 758 Investigation and Supervisory Commissioners (*ts'airfang ch'u-chih shih*) were given this title. During the An Lu-shan rebellion (755-763) many holders of the title were transformed into Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*). Later Surveillance and Supervisory Commissioners came to be civil governors of their Circuits, alongside Military Commissioners serving as military governors. In late T'ang, as central authority deteriorated, autonomous Military Commissioners took this title concurrently, as well as various other prestigious titles. See *ch'u-chih shih*, *kuan-ch'a shih*. RR: *commissaire impérial à l'organisation et à la surveillance (d'une région)*. P50, 52.

3268 *lcuān-ch'á liú-hdu* 觀察留後

SUNG: Deputy Surveillance Commissioner: see *chieh-tu kuan-ch'a liu-hou* (Deputy Military and Surveillance Commissioner). SP: *surveillant d'une région*.

3269 *kuǎn-cWā shih* 觀祭使

TANG-LIAO: Surveillance Commissioner, originally one of many delegates from the central government to province-size Circuits (*tao*), from the late 700s sharing regional authority as civil governors with Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*) as military governors. In late T'ang superseded by the title *kuan-ch'a ch'u-chih shih* (Surveillance and Supervisory Commissioner). In Sung, one of several types of Commissioners supervising Circuits (*tao, lu*), but steadily transformed into Military Commissioners (*an-fu shih*). In Liao, coordinating agents overseeing groups of Prefectures (*chou, chun*). RR+SP: *commissaire impérial à la surveillance d'une région*. P50, 52.

3270 *kuān-ck' á t, ūi-kuān* 觀察推官

SUNG: Surveillance Circuit Judge, one commonly on the staff of a Surveillance Commissioner (*kuan-ch'a shih*). SP: *juge*. P32.

3271 *kuātīcWāi* 關差

Customs Collector: common reference to an official assigned to collect fees at a customs barrier or market.

3272 *kuān-chèng* 觀政

MING: Observer, designation of a new Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*) assigned to a central government agency as a trainee, pending regular appointment to office.

3273 *kuān-clí'éng*

SUI-TANG: Assistant Director of the Pass, one or 2 at each frontier pass or domestic customs barrier (*kuan*), rank 9b1 or 9b2 in T'ang; assisted Directors of the Passes (*kuan-ling*) in monitoring the comings and goings of people at strategic places. P62.

3274 *kuān-chì shè-jén* 管記舍人

SUI: Secretary in the Right Secretariat of the Heir Apparant (*yu ch'un-fang*), in T'ang retitled *t'ai-tzu she-jen* (Palace

Secretary of the Heir Apparent). RR: *secrétaire du grand secrétariat de droite de l'héritier du trône*.

3275 *kuān-chiā* 官家

From the era of N-S Division if not earlier, an unofficial reference to the Emperor.

3276 *kuān-chiàng* 管匠

MING: Crafts Foreman, one, probably a subofficial functionary, on the staff of Shun-tien Prefecture (*fu*), i.e., modern Peking; apparently in general charge of construction workers controlled by the Prefecture. In 1581 abolished; in 1583 revived with the title *kuan chūn-chiang* (Director of Troops and Craftsmen). P32.

3277 *kuān-chiàng tū* *VUllng* ró 管匠都提領所

YÜAN: Superintendency-in-chief for Artisans, a wood-working shop, one of several workshops under the Supervisor-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yü-jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*) in the dynastic capital at modern Peking; established 1276; headed by a Superintendent-in-chief (*tu t'i-ling*), rank 7b.

3278 *kuān ch'ien-tīng* 管千丁

CH'ING: Labor Crew Foreman, members of the staffs that maintained imperial mausoleums (*ling*) and of some auxiliary Ministries (*pu*) in the auxiliary capital called Sheng-ching, at Shenyang (Mukden) in modern Manchuria; rank 4 or 6. P29, 49.

3279 *kuān chih-jān chu tā-ch'én*

管織染局大臣

CH'ING: Grand Minister in Charge of the Weaving and Dyeing Service (*chih-jan chu*) under the Imperial Household Administration (*nei-wu fu*); sometimes the assignment of an Imperial Prince. BH: director of the weaving and dyeing office,

3280 *k u ā n* □ *M* ^ ±

Manager, throughout history one of many terms used to designate the head of an agency; normally used only for concurrent (*chien*) appointments or special duty assignments (*ch'ai-ch'ien*) rather than a regular office (see under *pen-kuan*). Also see *chu-kuan*.

3281 *kuān-chū* 館主

(1) Manager of the Hostel: in T'ang and perhaps earlier times, designation of the ad hoc head of the Hostel for Tributary Envoys (*ssu-fang kuan*), which received memorials and gifts from foreign visitors and arranged for their audiences at court. (2) Director of the Academy or Institute: in T'ang, designation of the head of the Institute of Literary Attendants (*wen-hsüeh chih-kuan*), a concurrent appointment for a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*). Also an unofficial reference to the administrative head of the Institute for the Cultivation of Literature (*hsiu-wen kuan*) in T'ang, and after T'ang to the administrative head of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). RR: *chef du collège*.

3282 *kuān-cküng hóu* 關中侯

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei), T'ANG: Marquis of Kuan-chung (a regional name referring to the passes through which the Yellow River moves from the highland northwest out onto the North China Plain), 11th highest of 12 ranks of nobility (*chueh*). P65.

3283 *kuān-ch'üán chü-shih* 管泉主事

MING: Waterways Manager, apparently a duty assignment (regular post and rank not clear), responsible for maintaining and operating the Grand Canal in southwestern Shantung, principally by collecting fees in lieu of labor from the local populace. P59.

3284 *kuàti*"Chün

Lit., the top army or the top or head of an army. (1) CHOU-HAN: Army Commander, one of many ad hoc titles awarded personages assigned to conduct an army on campaign; found in such combinations as Array-commanding Marquis (*kuan-chün hou*), can be expected to have a prefix indicating the army's purpose or area of operations. The term is equivalent to General (*chiang-chün*). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: First Chosen, unofficial designation of the man heading the pass list after almost any kind or level of civil service recruitment examination, or of the first new graduate to be chosen for an official appointment. The rationale for this usage of the term is not clear.

3285 *kuān-chǎn* 官軍

Regular Troops: throughout history a standard reference to regular government soldiers, differentiated from many kinds of irregular troops. See *kuan-ping*. Cf. *chia-ping*, *san-pm*-

3286 *kuān-chün* 管軍

YÜAN: Commanding the Troops, a common prefix to regular military titles such as Brigade Commander (*wan-hu*), Battalion Commander (*ch'ien-hu*), and Company Commander (*po-hu*) perhaps indicating that the appointment was substantive rather than nominal, or that the appointee was engaged in campaigning rather than administering a garrison.

3287 *kuān-chün chiāng-chün* 冠軍將軍

General Commanding the Troops. (|) HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): a title regularly conferred on officers in charge of campaigns. (2) N-S DIV: one of many titles conferred on chieftains of friendly southwestern aboriginal tribes. P72.

3288 *kuān chun-júng hsüān-wèi ch'ā-chih*

竑沴, 軍容宣尉處置使

T'ANG: lit., commissioner to arrange and dispose of matters concerning conditions in the armies and manifestations of imperial conciliation: Inspector of the Armies, commonly abbreviated to *kuan chün-jung shih*; from the 760s the most influential military appointment, commonly granted to a palace eunuch; inspected all armies going on campaigns and controlled the 2 Armies of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e chum*), the base from which eunuchs gained dominance in the capital. RR: *commissaire impérial chargé de surveiller la tenue de l'armée et de répandre les consolations*. P43.

3289 *kuān-chǎn shih* 冠軍使

CH'ING: Military Commissioner, a duty assignment for a noble or an eminent military officer, prefixed with functionally descriptive terms, e.g., *tsung-li shih-wu kuan-chün shih* (Military Commissioner Director of the Imperial Procession Guard), q.v.

3290 *kuān chān-shih* 關軍使

5 DYN (Liang): Guard Commander at the Customs House, with a place-name prefix. P62.

3291 *kuān-chün tà chiāng-chün* 冠軍大將軍

T'ANG, SUNG, LIAO: General-in-chief Commanding the Troops, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for military officers of rank 3a. Cf. *kuan-chün chiang-chün*. RR: *grand général de l'armée dominante*. SP; *grand général Kouan-kiun*. P68.

3292 *kuān-fáng shih-wù ch'ù* 關防事務處 or *kuan-fang ch'u*

CH'ING: common abbreviations of *chang kuan-fang kuan-li nei kuan-ling shih-wu ch'u* (Overseers Office) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); supervised use of

the imperial seals and controlled individual access to the Emperor; headed by an Overseer (*nei kuan-ling chang kuan-fang*) who had status as a Grand Minister (*ta-ch'en*). Also see *chang kuan-fang ch'u*. BH: chancery of the imperial household. P37.

3293 *kuān-Sàng tsū-kà* 官房租庫

CH'ING: Government Property Rental Agency, a central government unit responsible for collecting rents on buildings in Peking and its environs that had been confiscated from the Ming dynasty rulers or private owners in the 1640s; originally directly subordinate to the Office of Palace Construction (*ying-tsao ssu*), which received the Rental Agency's revenues; in 1731 became directly subordinate to the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu-fu*), headed by the Department's Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) in annual rotation. BH: office for collecting rent on confiscated property. P37.

3294 *Icuān-fǔ* 棚

Throughout history a very general reference to the government as a whole, or to those officials who collectively were considered to be the administration in power, or to particular government agencies. See *cheng-fu*.

3295 *kuān-hó* 管河

MING-CH'ING: Controller of Waterways, a duty assignment of Vice Prefects (*t'ung-chih*), Assistant Prefects (*t'ung-p'an*), and other provincial and local officials delegated to provide local assistance to the Director-general of the Grand Canal (*ho-tao tsung-tu*); the designation occurs as a prefix to the regular titles of the appointees, e.g., *kuan-ho t'ung-chih* (Vice Prefect Controller of Waterways). P52, 59.

3296 管轄番役

CH'ING: Supervisor of Police, head of the Police Bureau (*fan-i ch'u*) attached to the Office of Palace Justice (*shen-hsing ssu*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu-fu*); a rotational duty assignment for Directors (*lang-chung*) and Vice Directors (*yüan-wai lang*) of Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*) in Ministries (*pu*), or for lesser officials at the capital. BH: controller of the police bureau.

3297 *kuān-hsiá kuān* 管轄官

SUNG: Supervisor, an uncommon title apparently indicating an ad hoc assignment to a special duty; full implications not clear. E.g., see under *ya-pan* (Service Allocation Office).

3298 *kuān-hsüeh* 官學

(1) Government School, a generic term for all kinds of state-established schools as distinct from Private Academies (*shu-yüan*) and other schools not established by the state. (2) CH'ING: Palace Schools, collective reference to 3 schools established by the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu /*—) the School at the Palace of Universal Peace (*hsien-an kung kuan-hsüeh*), the Mt. Prospect School (*ching'Shan kuan-hsüeh*), and the Court Theatrical School (*nan-fu kuan-hsüeh*). BH: schools of the imperial household.

3299 *kuān hsüeh-shēng* 官學生

N-S DIV (Chin), MING-CH'ING: Official Student in the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*, *kuo-tzu hsüeh*) or in one of the Ch'ing dynasty Palace Schools (*kuan-hsüeh*); admitted without normal qualification certification, solely by entitlement as the son or younger brother of a noble or high-ranking official. P24, 37.

3300 *kuān-t* 官醫

HAN: Government Physician, apparently non-official

specialists; found on the staffs of various central government agencies. HB: official physician. P22.

3301 *kuān-i hsân-kuān* 館驛巡官

T'ANG: Inspector of Postal Relay Stations, 4 authorized on the staff of each Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*) from the 750s, apparently focusing on the postal system more closely than was possible for the Censorate*'s (*yü-shih t'ai*) Postal Inspectors (*kuart-i shih*). RR: *inspecteur des relais de poste*.

3302 *kuān i-jén t'óu-mù* 管醫人頭目

YUAN: Head of Physician Families, probably a descriptive term rather than a title, indicating the chief and spokesmen for all physician families (*i-hu*) in a locality; in co-operation with local officials, resolved disputes between physician families and others.

3303 *kuānA shih* 館驛使

T'ANG: Postal Inspector, from 779 the duty assignment of an Investigating Censor (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) in the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) located at each dynastic capital, Ch'angan and Loyang, to oversee the operations of the postal relay system. Cf. *kuán-i hsün-kuan*. RR: *commissaire impérial aux services de poste*. PI8.

3304 *kuān4 VUchu ssâ* 官醫提舉司

YUAN: Supervisorate of Physicians, one in the dynastic capital, one in each Province (*hsing-sheng*), and one in each lower unit of territorial administration down to the District (*hsien*) level, headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chu*), rank 5b at the capital, 6b elsewhere; normally attached to the Medical School (*i'hueh*) at each administrative level. Primarily responsible for overseeing the affairs of hereditary physician families (*i-hu*), arranging for their state service, settling disputes among them, and nominating young men of talent who might be admitted to the Medical Schools. Cf. *kuán-i t'i-ling so*.

3305 *fcMā-i-iUZiwgsd* 官醫提領所

YUAN: Superintendency of Physician Families, a central government agency (?) that shared responsibility, in some fashion not clear, with Supervisorates of Physicians (*kuán-i t'i-chu ssu*; or only the Supervisorate in the capital?) for overseeing the affairs of hereditary physician families (*i-hu*) and the medical care provided imprisoned criminals; also assigned physicians to prison duty; headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-ling*).

3306 *kuán-kàn* 管幹

SUNG: Administrative Clerk, title of numerous subofficial functionaries on the staffs of Ministries (*pu*) and many other agencies, e.g., *kuan-kart chia-ko k'u kuan* (Administrative Clerk of the Archives), *kuan-kan wen-tzu* (Administrative Clerk for Correspondence). SP: *administrateur, gérant*.

3307 *kuán-kàn chiāo'miāo chi-chì sô* 管幹郊廟祭器所

SUNG: Office of Sacrificial Regalia for the Suburban Temple, a unit of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang* IM); headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*). SP: *bureau des objets de sacrifice des temples de la banlieue*. P27.

3308 *twā/i-jtōocAá* 官告局or官誥局

SUNG: Appointment Verification Service, an agency in charge of issuing appointment certificates (*kao-shen*) to newly appointed or reappointed officials; an ad hoc arrangement within the Ministries of Personnel (*li-pu*) and of War (*ping-pu*) until c. 1080, thereafter solely in the Ministry of Per-

sonnel; headed by a Secretariat Drafter (*chung-shu she-jen*) serving as Supervisor (*t'i-chu*). SP: *cour des titres des nominations*. P3.

3309 *kuān-kào yuàn* 官告院 or 官誥院

SUNG: Appointment Verification Office: variant of *kuan-kao chu*.

3310 *kuān-kó* 館閣

(1) T'ANG—SUNG: Academies and Institutes: common collective reference to the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*), Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien yuan*), Institute for the Glorification of Literature (*chao-wen kuan*), Historiography Institute (*shih-kuan*), etc.; and especially to eminent officials who held nominal supernumerary appointments (*t'ieh-chih*) as Academicians (*hsueh-shih*), etc., in these agencies. SP: *fonctionnaires des divers collèges littéraires*. P23. (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*). P25.

3311 *c/rtò□A: , à/館閣校勘*

SUNG: Proofreader in the Academy or Institute, designation of subofficial functionaries found on the staffs of various agencies that had compiling and editorial functions, e.g., the Historiography Institute (*shih-kuan*). See *chiaok'an*.

3312 *kuān-kōu* 管句 or *kuān-kōu* ... s 励事

(1) SUNG: Concurrently Serving as ... or Concurrently Managing used when an official's nominal post was of lower rank and status than the post held concurrently, in such forms as nominal post + *kuan-kou* + concurrent post: ...*kuan-kou t'ai-shih* (Concurrently Managing the Censorate, *yu-shih t'ai*), ... *kuan-kou chien shih* (Concurrently Managing the Directorate of Education, *kuo-tzu chien*). (2) SUNG-CH'IN: Clerk, a title sometimes held by eunuchs of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). SP: *régisseur*. (3) SUNG-CH'ING: Clerk, found in many agencies, rank from 7a to 9b, sometimes apparently subofficial functionaries; e.g., *kuo-shih yüan ch'eng-fa chia-ko k'u kuan-kou* (Clerk Storekeeper in the Historiography Institute), one, rank 9a. Especially common in Chin and Yüan; little used after 1380 in Ming. See *kou-kuan*,

3313 *kuān-kōu ssū* 管勾司

YUAN: Clerks Office in the Bureau of Musical Ritual (*i-feng ssu*); in 1312 changed into the Office of Moslem Music (*ch'ang-ho shu*). PIO.

3314 *kuān-kōu wǎng-lái kuō-hsìn sō*

管勾往來國信所

SUNG: Concurrent Manager of the Office of Diplomatic Correspondence, a unit of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*); a special assignment for the eunuch Office Manager (*tu-chih*) or Administrative Aide (*ya-pan*) of the Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*), rank 6a; took part in the management of early Sung diplomatic exchanges with the Khitan state of Liao. See *wang-lai kuo-hsin so*. Cf. *kuo-hsin fang*. SP: *administrateur des missions diplomatiques (relations avec les KH-tan)*.

3315 *Aruáñí* 管理

Manager. (1) MING: head of a Section (*k'o*) in a Bureau (*ching-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) and perhaps elsewhere; rank not clear, possibly unranked. See *min-k'o*, *tu-chih k'o*, *chin-k'o*, *ts'ang-k'o*. P6. (2) CH'ING: duty assignment or concurrent appointment, most commonly of a Grand Minister (*ta-ch'en*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*), e.g., *kuan-li chieh-tao t'ing* (Manager of the Office of Capital Streets), a duty assignment for Cen-

sors (*yü-shih*), officials of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), and officers representing the Commander-general of Metropolitan Bannermen (*pu-chün t'ung-ling*); or *kuan-li WM-ying tien hsiu-shu ch'u shih-wu* (Manager [lit., of the affairs] of the Imperial Printing Office in the Hall of Military Glory),

3316 *kuān-liáng* 管糧

(1) MING: Tax Manager, one, rank not clear, on the staff of Shun-t'ien Prefecture (*fu*), modern Peking. P32. (2) CH'ING: Manager of Tax Transport, a duty assignment for Vice Prefects (*t'ung-chih*) and Assistant Prefects (*t'ung-p'an*) along the route of the Grand Canal from 1667. P32.

3317 *kuān-üng* 關令

SUI-T'ANG: Director of the Pass, one at each significant border, pass, ford, etc.; responsible for collecting mercantile taxes on goods in transit, watching for contraband goods, and verifying the credentials of all travelers. Ranked in 3 categories: Senior (*shang*), Ordinary (*chung*), and Junior (*hsia*), from 8b2 to 9b2. P54, 62.

3318 *kuān4īng^Mor* *kuān-ling* ... *kuān* 官

(1) YÜAN: Supervisor, Supervising overseer of the staff in various agencies, especially in the households of Empresses and Princes, e.g., *kuan-ling chu-tzu min-chiang kuan* (Supervisor of Pearl Fishing) under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yu jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*), *kuan-ling sui-lu jen-chiang tu t'i-ling so* (Supervisor of the Supervisory Directorate of Artisans in the Various Routes) under the Supervisorate-in-chief of All Classes of Artisans (*chu-se jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*). (2) CH'ING: Chief Clerk in the establishments of Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*) and Commandery Princes (*chun-wang*), 4 and 3 respectively, rank 6a; in charge of correspondence and personnel matters. Also see *nei kuan-ling*. P69.

3319 *kuān-mǎ fāng* 官馬坊

T'ANG: Palace Grazing Grounds, apparently a reference to areas in the imperial parks and gardens reserved for grazing by the thousands of horses reportedly kept within the imperial palace; see *chang-nei liu hsien* (Six Palace Corrals), *liu chiu* (Six Stables). RR: *quartiers pour les chevaux du gouvernement*.

3320 *itwá/i-miütöi/^ -ifcwä/i/tí* 管民總管府

YUAN: Civil Administration Command for Pien-liang (Kaifeng) and other Routes (*/*), a unit of the Household Service for the Heir Apparent (*ch'u-cheng yuan*); staffing and functions not clear.

3321 *kuán-néi* Adw 關內侯

CH'IN-N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Marquis of Kuan-nei (a regional designation: lit., within the passes, referring to the northern part of modern Shensi Province), the 19th of 20 (i.e., 2nd highest) titles of nobility (*chueh*) awarded to exceptionally meritorious personages. P65.

3322 *kuān p'ào hsiāo-chí kṣiào* 管礮驍騎校

CH'ING: Artillery Lieutenant, 10, rank 6a, from 1764 (?) junior officers in the Firearms Brigade (*huo-ch'i ying*), in command of Artillerymen (*p'ao hsiao-chi*). Also see *hsiao-chi*, *hsiao*. BH: lieutenant of artillery.

3323 *kuān-pīng 'ā'ft*

Regular Troops: throughout history a reference to regular government soldiers as distinguished from many kinds of irregular troops. See *kuan-chün*. Cf. *chia-ping*, *san-ping*.

3324 *kuān-shēng* 官生

MING-CH'ING: Official Student under the Directorate of

Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), admitted without normal certification of qualifications but solely by entitlement as the son of a noble or official who had been awarded the protection privilege (*yin-tzu*) that guaranteed one or more of his sons direct admission into student status or direct appointment to office. The category of Official Students included those admitted "by grace" (see *en-sheng*), as sons of officials who had rendered extraordinary state service, especially those who had lost their lives in battle. In Ch'ing the status was often awarded in celebration of various auspicious events. Sons of foreign rulers who studied in the Directorate of Education were also considered Official Students. Also see *en-ch'ü chien-sheng*, *en-tz'u chien-sheng*, *en-yin chien-sheng*, *nan-yin chien-sheng*.

3325 管...事

In charge of the affairs of a term commonly found enclosing an agency name or official title, indicating that the named official was in active charge of the designated agency or post, which may or may not have been his nominal status; used to differentiate such an official from one bearing a title but not actively performing its functions.

3326 kuān-shih 關使

CHIN: Gate Commissioner, many, rank 7a and 7b, in charge of opening and closing city gates, monitoring travelers, and collecting taxes on goods in transit. P62.

3327 Aiwii JWA-WÜ tò-cAY/i 管事務大臣

CH ING: Grand Minister Supervisor of the Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yuan*) under the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). Also see *ta-ch'en*. P39.

3328 kuān-shùi chiēn-tü 關稅監督

CH'ING: Superintendent of Domestic Customs Barriers, normally a concurrent duty assignment for a Provincial Governor (*hsün-fu*), a representative of the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yilan*), or another central government official of rank 4 or 5; arranged for and supervised the collection of mercantile taxes on goods in transit throughout the empire. P62.

3329 kuān-sö chiēn-tü 館所監督

CH ING: Superintendent of Postal Relay Stations (*i-chan*), one Manchu appointed from 1651, one Chinese from 1753; apparently special duty assignments for members of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*). P12.

3330 kuān tà-fū 官大夫

CH'IN-HAN: lit" official grand master: Grandee of the Sixth Order, 6th lowest of 20 ranks of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to meritorious personages. P65.

3331 kuān-tài 糊

CH'ING: variant reference to a Brigade Commander ('M-chi) in the Green Standards (*lu-ying*) military organization. BH: battalion commander.

3332 ifcái々, tóí 官田

State Land: throughout history a common designation of arable lands belonging to the government, howsoever acquired—by state-sponsored reclamation, by confiscation, by takeover of the preceding dynasty's holdings, etc. The term normally encompasses imperial gardens, etc., in the vicinity of the dynastic capital and, on a much larger scale, lands rented to tenant farmers whose rent payments were used to help maintain nearby government offices and garrisons, lands sometimes given to favored religious establishments or favored families (e.g., the most direct descendants of Confucius) as endowments, and lands sometimes given to groups of landless peasants in State Farms (*t'un-*

located in regions where the government was trying to encourage agricultural development, usually in frontier zones or areas that had been devastated by wars. See chih-t'ien, min-t'un, chün-t'un.

3333 kuān tū-wèi 關者 15 尉

CH IN—HAN: Commandant-in-chief of the Customs Barrier, assignments to supervise customs collections at major strategic places in the empire, commonly awarded to nobles, sons of eminent officials, and other favorites. HB: chief commandant of a pass. P62.

3334 Ááu 關外侯

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei, S, Dyn.): Marquis of Kuan-wai (regional designation: beyond the passes, reference not specific), 5th lowest of 20 titles of nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on meritorious personages. P65.

3335 kuān yèh-ché láng-chüng 灌謁者郎中

HAN: Gentleman of the Interior Serving as Receptionist, about a dozen junior members of the staff of the Later Han Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsun*), rank =300 bushels; after a year of satisfactory service could be promoted to Receptionist in Attendance (*chi-shih yeh-che*), rank 400 bushels. See *lang-chung*. HB: gentleman-of-the-palace serving as probationary internuncio.

3336 kuān-yà chu 道玉局

YÜAN: Jade Service, one of many artisan workshops under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*).

3337 kuāng-chèng 光正

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Bright Rectitude, one of 27 imperial wives collectively called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*); rank =3b.

3338 kuàng-chì fuchū ssâ 廣濟提舉司

YUAN: Supervisorate of Medical Relief, a public health agency established in each Capital and Province, headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), rank 7b; organizational affiliation and specific functions not clear.

3339 kuāng-ch'īn mù-ch'īn chái 廣親睦親宅

SUNG: lit. 'residence for the expansive and friendly treatment of relatives: Hostel for Imperial Clansmen maintained by the Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs (*ta tsung-cheng ssu*) from c. 1000 as a residence and school for the male descendants of the founding Emperors, T'ai-tsui and T'ai-tsung. Possibly located at the dynastic capital, Kai-feng; but there was apparently one such Hostel in each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), some of whose officials, in addition to their normal administrative duties, concurrently served as Instructors (*schiao-shou*) in the Hostel. Commonly found in the variant forms *mu-ch'in kuang-ch'In ssu*, *mu-ch'in ssu*; also called the Southern Palace (*nankung*). Cf. *tun-tsung yuan* (Hostel for Imperial Kinsmen), one each at Loyang and at Yangchow from 1104 into the 1120s. SP: *maison de la propagation de l'harmonie de la famille impériale*.

3340 kuāng-ch'í ú ssâ 廣儲司

CH'ING: Storage Office, one of 7 major units in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*), an aggregation of Six Storehouses (*liu k'u*): the Silver Vault (*yin-k'u*) and the Hides (*p'i-k'u*), Porcelain (*tz'u-k'u*), Silks (*tuan-k'u*), Clothing (*i-k'u*), and Tea (*ch'a-k'u*) Storehouses; headed by 2 Directors (*lang-chung*) of the Storage Office, also called Supervisors-in-chief of the Six Storehouses (*tsung-kuan liu-k'u shih-wu*). BH: department of the privy purse. P37.

3341 kuāng-hsī fáng 廣西房

SUNG: Southwestern Defense Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*); one of 12 Sections created in the reign of Shen-tsung (r. 1067-1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military functions on a country-wide scale. This Section supervised the raising of troops to suppress banditry in the frontier zone of Kuang-nan-hsi Circuit (*lu*) and the distributing of consequent rewards and punishments; generally supervised garrisons of Liang-Che Circuit, and established quotas for the rotation of personnel into the Imperial Armies (*chin-chiin*) at the dynastic capital. Headed by 3 to 5 Vice Recipients of Edicts *ifu ch'eng-chih*' rank 8b. Apparently abolished early in S. Sung. See *shih-erh fang* (Twelve Sections). SP: *chambre de recrutement et de la défense de Kouang-nan Ouest*.

3342 kuāng-hsān 光飄

N-S DIV (N. Ch i): Lady of Bright Instruction, designation of one of 6 imperial wives called Lesser Concubines (*hsia-pin*).

3343 kuāng-hsun 廣訓

N-S DIV (N. Ch i): Lady of Broad Instruction, designation of one of 27 imperial wives collectively called Heeditary Consorts (*shih-fu*), rank =3b.

3344 kuāng-hui k'ù 廣惠庫

MING: common abbreviation of *pao-ch'ao kuang-hui k'u* (Treasury for the Benevolent Issuance of Paper Money).

3345 kuāng-hui ssū 廣惠司

YUAN: lit., broadening benevolence office: Moslem Medical Office, a unit of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*tai-i yuan*) staffed with Moslem physicians who provided treatment for the Emperor, military officers, and the needy in the dynastic capital; headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), rank 3a to 1319, then 5a, then back to 3a in 1322-1323.

3346 kuāng-hui ts'āng 廣惠倉

SUNG: lit., broadening benevolence granary: Public Welfare Granary, in 1057 ordered established in all Prefectures (*chou*) and Districts (*hsien*) to store grains for issuance to widows, widowers, and others who could not provide for themselves. Cf. *pao-ch'ao kuang-hui k'u* (Treasury for the Benevolent Issuance of Paper Money).

3347 kuāng-lù-hsün 光祿勳

Lit. meaning not wholly clear: (one who) enhances (the ruler's) happiness and meritorious achievements? (1) HAN-N-S DIV: Chamberlain for Attendants, c. 104 B.C. superseded the title *lang-chung ling*, in Han one of the major officials of the central government, ranked at 2,000 bushels; was in overall charge of all Court Gentlemen (*lang*), whom he examined annually, and of the Emperor's personal counselors and bodyguards; gradually became a purely honorary post in the era of N-S Division. HB: superintendent of the imperial household. P37. (2) N-S DIV-CH'ING: occasional unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*).

3348 lècuāng-lù ssù 光祿寺

N-S DIV (N. Ch i)>CH'ING: Court of Imperial Entertainments, in charge of catering for the imperial household, court officials, and imperial banquets honoring foreign envoys and other dignitaries; normally had 4 subordinate Offices (*shu*) specializing in various kinds of foodstuffs; headed by a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*), rank 3b in T'ang, 4b in Sung, 3a in Yuan, 3b in Ming and Ch'ing; always had

a huge staff of cooks, servingmen, etc. Normally under general supervision of the Ministry of Rites (*lt-pu*); in Sung from 1127 absorbed into the Ministry. In Liao from the era 927-947 retitled *ch'ung-lu ssu* to avoid a name taboo. In Chin and Yuan subordinate to the *hsüan-hui yüan* (Court Ceremonial Institute in Chin, Palace Provisions Commission in Yuan). Ming followed the Yuan pattern till 1375, when the Court was re-established with relative autonomy, loosely supervised by the Ministry of Rites. RR+SP: *cour des banquets impériaux*. BH: banqueting court, P37.

3349 kuāng-lù tà-fū 光祿大夫

Grand Master for Splendid Happiness. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: an intimate imperial aide and adviser, resident in the palace; under supervision of the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsün*); rank =2,000 bushels in Han. HB: imperial household grandee. (2) SUI-CH'ING: prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 1a then 1b in Sui; 2b in T'ang, Sung, and Chin; 1b in Yuan and Ming, 1a in Ch'ing. Sometimes occurs with prefixes Left and Right. See *chin-tzu kuang-lu ta-fu*, *yin-ch'ing kuang-lu ta-fu*. P68.

3350 kuāng-pù wèi 廣部尉

HAN: Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, East and South: 2 ranked at 400 bushels, responsible for police supervision over the eastern and southern quadrants of the Former Han dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, a jurisdiction known in the aggregate as the Left Sector (*tso-pu*); from 91 B.C. subordinate to the Metropolitan Commandant (*ssu-li hsiao-wei*); in Later Han made separate offices entitled Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, East Sector (*itung-pu wei*) and Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, South Sector (*nan-pu wei*). P20.

3351 kuāng-wén 廣文

T'ANG-CH'ING: Litterateur, an unofficial reference to scholarly men and especially to educational officials (*hsieh-kuati*) such as Instructors (*chiau-shou*) in regional and local schools.

3352 kuāng-wén kuān 廣文館

T'ANG-SUNG: Institute for the Extension of Literary Arts, one of the advanced schools maintained by the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), responsible (at least in T'ang) for the training of students in the School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*) to take the civil service recruitment examinations that led to the degree of Presented Scholar (*chin-shih*); staffed with 4 Erudites (*po-shih*) and 2 Instructors (*chu-chiao*). Established in 750 to handle 60 students annually; in Sung grew to have 2,400 students. RR: *collège pour la propagation de la littérature*. SP: *collège de la littérature*. P34.

3353 kuāng-yèh fáng 廣業堂

MING-CH'ING: College for Broadening Academic Scope, one of the Six Colleges (*liu t'ang*) among which students of the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) were distributed. P34.

3354 kuāng-yá 光默

N-S DIV (N. Ch i): Lady of Bright Counsel, designation of one of 3 Superior Concubines (*shang-pin*).

3355 kuāng-yán k'ù 廣源庫

YUAN: abbreviation of *wan-i kuang-yüan k'u* (Imperial Treasures Vault).

3356 kuāng-yàek k'ù 廣樂庫

YUAN: Office of Musical Supplies, one directly subordinate to the Bureau of Musical Ritual (*i-feng ssu*) and one subordinate to the Music Office (*chiau-fang ssu*), a con-

stituent unit of the Bureau; each headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9b; apparently responsible for storing and repairing court musical instruments. P10.

3357 *k'üang-chéng* 匡政

T'ANG: Rectifier of Governance, from 662 to 671 the official variant of the title Vice Director (*p'u-yeh*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); 2 prefixed Left and Right, both rank 2b.

3358 *Vuáng-fù* 狂夫

CHOU: lit., madman: Eccentric, 4 non-official appointees associated with the Shamans (*fang-hsiang shih*) in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*)⁸ responsible for various ceremonies; it has been speculated that they were court jesters. CL: *insensés*.

3359 *k'üang-jén* 厥 X

CHOU: Rectifier, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for monitoring conduct of the Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*). CL: *rectificateur*.

3360 *kuèi* 貴

(1) Throughout history incorporated into titles as a descriptive prefix denoting high social or moral status; e.g., honored, worthy. (2) CHOU: Regional Mentor, one of 9 Unifying Agents (*ou*) appointed in the Nine Regions (*chiu chou*) into which the kingdom was divided, as agents of the Minister of State (*chung-tsai*) overseeing geographic clusters of feudal states, to monitor the dignity (?) of regional and local lords and other leaders. CL: *instructeur*.

3361 *küèi-ǎn hóu* 歸安侯

N-S DIV (Ch'in): lit., Marquis who has reverted to peace: Allied Marquis, an honorary title apparently conferred on unrelated tribal chiefs who accepted tributary status.

3362 *kuèi-chiēh* 貴賭

T'ANG: Honored Ranks, collective reference to civil service ranks 1 through 5.

3363 *kuèi-chiēh kāng-tzü* 貴介公子

Noble Sdson, common generic reference to sons of the nobility (*chüeh*).

3364 *kuèi-chǔ* 黃主

Elegant variant of *kung-chu* (Imperial Princess).

3365 *kuèi-fāng* 桂坊

T'ANG: lit., cassia area: from 662 to 670 the official variant of *ssu-ching chü* (Editorial Service) in the household of the Heir Apparent; during its short life, its head, rank 5b2, was called *kuei-fang ta-fu* (Grand Master of the Editorial Service) and it had strongly censorial functions (see *yü-shih*) not characteristic of the agency in other periods. See *kuei-hsia shih*. RR: *secrétariat des censeurs de la maison de l'héritier du trône*. P26.

3366 *kuèi-féi* 貴妃

N-S DIV (Ch'i)-CH'ING: Honored Consort, generally the most esteemed palace woman after the Empress until the era 1464-1487, when Imperial Honored Consort (*huang kuei-fei*) was introduced as a still more prestigious title. In Sui, first of the Three Consorts (*san fu-jen*); in T'ang, first of the Four Principal Consorts (*tsim fei*); rank 1a till the late 1400s, thereafter not clear. RR+SP: *concubine précieuse*. BH: imperial concubine of the 2nd rank.

3367 彙附

MING: Adherents, one of several categories of troops that constituted the early Ming armies and the hereditary military establishment called *wei-so*, q.v.; specifically refers to

soldiers who originally served the Yüan dynasty or regional warlords of late Yüan times but surrendered and joined the Ming challenge to Yuan; also refers to villagers of areas newly subjugated by Ming armies who, given a choice to be registered as hereditary civilian or military families (*min-hu, chun-hu*), chose to become soldiers. Cf. *ts'ung-cheng* (Old Campaigners), *che-fa* (Sentenced Soldiers), and *to-chi* (Conscripts).

3368 *kuèi-hsiàskih* 桂下史

Lit., scribe under the cassia tree, a description of the Taoist sage Lao-tzu. (1) CHOU: Royal Archivist in charge of the royal library. (2) In later times an unofficial reference to Censors (*yü-shih*) or to members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*).

3369 貴儀

SUNG: Lady of Noble Deportment, from 1033 the designation of an imperial consort, rank 1b or 2a.

3370 *kuèi'i hóu* 歸義侯

HAN: lit., Marquis who has reverted to righteousness or duty: Allied Marquis, an honorary title conferred on chiefs of some aboriginal tribes. P72.

3371 *kuèi-jén* 貴人

Worthy Lady. (1) HAN: in Later Han, a collective designation of one group of imperial wives ranking just below the Empress. HB: honourable lady. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: generic reference to rank 5 palace women, less prestigious than consorts (*fei*) and concubines (*pin*). BH: imperial concubine of the fifth rank

3372 *Icuéi-jén* 龜人

CHOU: Tortoise Keeper, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who provided tortoises for divination ceremonies. CL: *préposé aux tortues*.

3373 *kuèi-míng* 翁 m

Lit., (one who) returns to the light, i.e., turns as if home-ward to Chinese civilization: Alien Defector or Surrendered Forces. E.g., *seepo-hai ch*x-tan kuei-ming* (Surrendered Po-hai and Khitan Forces) in Sung times. Cf. *kuei-*

3374 *kuèi'pīn* 貴嬪

N-S DIV: Honored Concubine, in Ch'i one of the Three Consorts (*san fu-jen*), the 3 ranking secondary wives of the Emperor; also occurs in Liang and Sung.

3375 *kuèi'pū* H 卜

HAN: Tortoiseshell Diviner, duty assignment for 3 Expectant Officials (*tai-chao*) on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (*tai-shih ling*). HB: diviner by tortoise shell.

3376 汶齕使

CH'ING: lit., commissioner of the petition box: unofficial reference to the Transmission Commissioner (*t'ung-cheng shih*), head of the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng shih ssu*), which received memorials bound for the throne. See *kuei-yüan*.

3377 *kuèi-yü izü-ti* 貴遊子弟

Noble Scion, common general reference to sons and younger brothers of members of the nobility (*chüeh*).

3378如石眇肋12匱院

SUNG: Petition Box Office maintained by the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) to receive complaints by commoners about official misconduct or about government policies; in 984 superseded by the Public Petitioners Office (*teng-wen yüan*). SP: *cour du dépôt des pétitions*. P21.

3379 *kuēi-yūn ssū* 規運司

YUAN: Religious Support Office, an agency that transmitted revenues from endowment lands to the monasteries and temples for which they were created; a unit of the Office for Religious Administration (*ta-hsi tsung-yin yūan*).

3380 *k'uei* 揆

T'ANG-SUNG: lit.' mastermind: unofficial reference to a Vice Director (*p'u-yeh*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). See *tuan-k'uei*, *tso-k'uei*, *yu-k'uei*.

3381 *k'uei* 魁

(1) CH'IN: Head of a Village (/) of about 100 households; part of the sub-District (*hsien*) organization of mutual-help and mutual-surveillance groups. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: Exemplar: quasiofficial reference to a Principal Graduate (*chuang-yūan*) in a Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih*, *hui-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence; also from Yüan on (?) a reference to the 6th through 18th men on the pass list for a Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*). See *ching-k'uei*, *hsiang-k'uei*, *hui-k'uei*, *k'uei-chia*, *k'uei-chien*, *ta-k'uei*.

3382 *k'uei* Uchāng Ad 奎章閣

YUAN: Hall of Literature, created in 1329 as a group of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*) attending the Emperor; very quickly (132¹-1332) redesignated the Academy in the Hall of Literature (*k'uei-chang ko hsüeh-shih yūan* then in 1340 renamed the Hall for the Diffusion of Literature (*hsüan-wen ko*). Staff included Grand Academicians (*ta hsüeh-shih*), Academicians Recipients of Edicts (*ch'eng-chih hsüeh-shih*), etc.; they organized and participated in the Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen*), at which the Emperor was tutored in the Confucian classics and Chinese history, and in general they served as a kind of literary reference service for the Emperor. P23, 24.

3383 *k'uei-chià* 魁甲

MING-CH'ING: Chief on the List, popular reference to the candidate at the head of the pass list after a Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. See under *k'uei*'

3384 *k'uei-chièn* 魁薦

MING-CH'ING: Chief Recommandee, popular reference to the candidate at the head of the pass list after a Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. See under *k'uei*.

3385 jfc, wti-i¹ii Jtó 奎文閣

CH'ING: Library of the Confucian family estate at Ch'ü-fu, Shantung; headed by a Librarian (*tien-chi*), rank 7a. P66.

3386 *k*□ün-tái 践

HAN: Pavilion of Kinsmen (?), place of detention for imperial relatives and other dignitaries at the Sweet Spring Palace (*kan-ch'üan kung*) in modern Shensi; name changed from *iam-cKUan chü-shih* (Convict Barracks at Sweet Spring Mountain) c. 146 B.C. Subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); headed by a Director (*ling*). HB (*ling*): prefect of the K'un terrace. P37.

3387 ifcW111ijitò/I 犀昆蹄苑

CH'IN-HAN: Prime Horse Pasturage, one of many scattered horse pasturages supervised by the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u*); headed by a Director (*ling*); special function not clear, though the name ("hooves so hard they can clamber over high mountains") suggests fine quality horses. HB (*ling*): prefect of flinty-hoofed horses. P31.

3388 *kǔng* 公

(1) Duke, from high antiquity the highest title of nobility (*chüeh*) after *wang* (King in Chou, thereafter Prince), normally reserved for members of the ruling family; commonly but not always inheritable by the eldest son. Into T'ang, denoted a member of a "real" feudal-like nobility with land grants for support, but in native dynasties from Sung on was an honorary status normally conferred on distinguished military officers. Commonly prefixed with territorial names, but see *chen-kuo kung*, *chün-kung*, *fu-kuo kung*, *hsiang-kung*, *hsien-kung*, *k'ai-kuo chün-kung*, *k'ai-kuo hsien-kung*, *k'ai-kuo kung*, *kuo-kung*, *pi-kung*, *san kung*, *shang-kung*. From Sung on, also, commonly conferred posthumously on eminent civil officials prefixed with laudatory terms, e.g., *wen-chung kung* (Cultured and Loyal Duke); not inheritable. P65. (2) The Honorable or His Honor, polite term of indirect address applied to someone considered deserving of respect, used either alone or as a suffix appended to the surname, e.g., Li-kung (the Honorable Li; His Honor, Li).

3389 *kǔng* 宮

Palace. (1) Throughout history the most common designation for the residence of the supreme ruler, his wives, and other members of the ruling family; usually used with a directional, laudatory, or auspicious prefix as the name of a building or cluster of buildings in the ruler's residence. See *hsı-kung*, *hsing-kung*, *tung-kung*, *rtü-kung*, *wu kung*. (2) Sometimes used unofficially in reference to an important government agency, e.g., *nan-kung* (Southern Palace), a common reference to the Han-T'ang Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) or the Sung Ministry of Rites (*lìpu*). (3) Occasionally encountered as the designation of the tomb of a ruler. Cf. *ling*. (4) LIAO-YÜAN: Chinese translation of the Khitan-Mongolian word *ordo* (see *wo-lu-to*), designation of the camp of a tribal chief including all his entourage, which moved wherever the chief moved and after his death endured as a living and fighting unit.

3390 *itórg-à/i* 工案

SUNG-CHWG: Works Section, a subsection in a unit of territorial administration that processed local documents pertaining to the sphere of authority of the central government's Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); staffed with subofficial functionaries.

3391 *kǔng-chān* 宮詹

T'ANG-CHWG: unofficial reference to the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*).

3392 *Icǔng-cWe* 公車

(1) HAN-N-S DIV*. abbreviation of *kung-ch'e ssu-ma men* (Gate Traffic Control Office). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to Provincial Graduates (*chü-jen*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, especially when they appeared at the gates of the dynastic capital to participate in the Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*).

3393 *Jtówg-cAYs/uí* 公車署

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Grievance Office, in charge of receiving public complaints about injustice and memorializing accordingly; headed by a Director (*ling*), but organizational affiliations not clear. Traditionally considered an antecedent or variant of the Public Petitioners Office (*teng-wen yūan*) of later dynasties, and quite different from the Gate Traffic Control Offices (*kung-ch'e ssu-ma men*) of Han times. P21.

3394 *kǔng-ch'e ssā-mă* m如公車司馬門

HAN-N-S DIV: lit., the Commander's (*ssu-ma*) gates for

government vehicles (*kung-ch'e*): Gate Traffic Control Office, one at each of the 4 gates of the imperial palace, responsible for accepting certain kinds of memorials and tribute articles intended for the Emperor and for maintaining vehicles in readiness to fetch personages summoned to court; each headed by 2 Directors (*k'ung-ch'e ssu-ma ling*, *kung-ch'e ling*), rank 600 bushels in Han; subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison (*wei-ywei*, *wei-wei ch'ing*) in Han, thereafter to Palace Attendants or Directors (both *shih-chung*) of the developing Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), in Ch'i to the Bureau of Public Instruction (*ch'i-pu*). Traditionally considered the antecedent of later dynasties' Offices of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng shih ssu*). HB (*ling*): prefect of the majors in charge of official carriages. P21.

3395 *küng-ch' én* 功臣

T'ANG, SUNG, MING: Meritorious Minister, a generic designation of eminent civil officials and military officers; in Sung, especially those who were awarded laudatory epithets in 2-character combinations, e.g., *ching-pang* (Manager of the State).

3396 *lcung-ch' én pín-lc' d* 官臣賓客

YUAN: Palace Companion, 2 in the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih yuan*); rank and precise function not clear. P26.

3397 *küng-chèng* 宦臣

(1) CHOU: Palace Steward, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*) in charge of maintaining security, discipline, and decorum in the palace during great state ceremonials and whenever the royal capital might come under military attack. CL: *commandant du palais*. (2) N-S DIV: variant designation of, or unofficial reference to, the senior official of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), especially the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*). (3) TANG-MING: Chief of Palace Surveillance, title of the palace woman who headed the Office of Palace Surveillance (*kung-cheng ssu*), in charge of keeping watch over and disciplining the whole staff of palace women; in T'ang and Sung rank 5a. RR: *chef de la surveillance du harem*. SP: *directeur de palais*. (4) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Supervisor of the Household of th^h Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*).

3398 *küng-chèng* 工正

TANG, MING: Construction Foreman in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*); rank 8a in Ming. Cf. *ssu-chiang*. P69.

3399 *küng-ch'éng* 公乘

CH'IN-HAN: see *kung-sheng* (Grandee of the Eighth Order).

3400 *küng-chí chién* 菩薩監

CHIN: Directorate of Palace Accounts, a unit under the Palace Inspectorate-general (*tien-ch'ien tu tien-chiert ssu*); headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*), rank 5a. P38.

3401 *küng-chiào pó-shih* 宮敎博士

T'ANG: Erudite for Palace Instruction, 2 in the Office of Female Services (*i-t'ing chü*) of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), rank 9b2; in charge of the training and education of palace women. RR: *maitre au vaste savoir pour l'instruction des femmes du palais*.

3402 *küng-chiēn* 貢監

MING: variant of *kung-sheng* (Tribute Student).

3403 *küng-chièn chih* 弓箭直

SUNG: Archer on Duty, a soldier in the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien ssu*)¹ apparently when on active guard assignment. SP: *garde, porteur d'arcs et de flèches*.

3404 *küng-chièn k' ,ù* 弓箭庫

SUNG: Archery Storehouse: staffing and organizational affiliation not clear, but probably an armory under the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien ssu*). See *nei kung-chien k'u*. SP: *magasin d'arcs et de flèches*,

3405 *küng-chih* 宮直

CH'ING: On Palace Duty, added as prefix or suffix to titles of members of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*) assigned to clinical service inside the palace, as distinguished from those assigned to provide medical services to members of the Outer Court (*wai-t'ing*), i.e., the body of civil officials and military officers serving in the capital. P36.

3406 *fcûig-cWupí* 供進筆

T'ANG: Provisioner of Writing Brushes, subofficial functionaries on the staff of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). RR: *serviteur chargé d'apporter les pinceaux*.

3407 *kāng-ck'ing* 宮卿

Palace Minister. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*); functions not clear. CL: *commandant du palais*. (2) HAN: unofficial reference to a eunuch Director (*ta ch'ang-ch'iu*) of the Palace Domestic Service (*ch'ang-ch'iu chien*), specially responsible for administering the household of the Empress. (3) From Han on, a common unofficial reference to the Mentor of the Heir Apparent (*fai-tzu shu-tzu*).

3408 *küng-chü* 公主

Princess or Imperial Princess: throughout history the standard designation of daughters of Emperors; modified with various prefixes, e.g., *chang kung-chu*, *hsien kung-chu*, *ku-lun kung-chu*, *ho-shih kung-chu*, qq.v. P69.

3409 *küng-chü* *chiā-üng* 公主家令

CH IN-N-S DIV: Household Provisioner for the Princess, normally with a particularizing prefix; see under *chialing*.

3410 *küng-chüfū* 公王府

Princess' Establishment. (1) TANG: established briefly in the early 700s with a staff conparable to that of a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), headed by an Administrator (*chang-shih*), rank 4b1. RR: *maison d'une princesse*. (2) CH'ING: regularly established, with an Administrator, rank 3a or 4² as head. BH: commandant. P69.

3411 *küng-chü* *i-ssü* 公主邑司 or *kung-chu* *i*

T'ANG-SUNG: Administration of the Princess' Estate, in T'ang headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 7b2; Sung staffing not clear. RR: *administration du domaine d'une princesse*. P69.

3412 *küng-chùng* 宮衆

CHOU: Palace Army, an ad hoc assemblage of elite troops and the sons of officials in a time of emergency, e.g., when the royal capital was attacked. CL: *troupes du palais*.

3413 *küng-chäng* *kuän* 宮中官

Variant of *kung-kuan* (Palace Eunuch, Palace Personnel).

3414 *kung-chü* 公車

See under *kung-ch'e*.

3415 *kùng-chu àn* 貢舉案

SUNG: Recruitment Section, one of 5 top-echelon Sections (*an*) established in 1129 in the Ministry of Rites (*It-pu*), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 6b; principally responsible for organizing and administering civil service recruitment examinations. SP: *service des examens de doctorat*. P9.

3416 *kūng-fāng* 宮坊

MING: a combination of abbreviations suggesting Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu*) and his staff; derived from terms relating to the Heir Apparent such as Eastern Palace (*tung-kung*), Green Palace (*ch'ing-kung*), and Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*ch'un-fang*). P4.

3417 *kūng-fáng* 工房

(1) SUNG: Office of Works, one of Six Offices (*liufang*), comparable in their spheres of responsibility to the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) in the central government, that served as staff agencies in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia sheng*); the 6 Offices were administered by 4 Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*). SP: *chambre des travaux publics*. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: may be encountered as a variant or unofficial reference to the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*).

3418 *kūng-fèng* 供奉 or *kūng-fèng kuān* 官

Lit., (those who) provide for, wait upon, serve. (1) T'ANG: Lady for Service, from 662 to 670 the designation of a palace woman of rank 7a. RR: *femme à la disposition de l'empereur*. (2) T'ANG (*kung-feng* only): Auxiliary (?) from the early 700s an appendix to titles apparently signifying that the officials were fully qualified for the posts indicated but were supernumerary, awaiting vacancies that they might fill. (3) T'ANG-CH'ING (?) (*kung-feng* only): For Court Service, an appendix to titles signifying that the officials had been chosen on a rotational basis to be on duty as close attendants of the Emperor; e.g., *kung-feng hsüeh-shih* (Academician for Court Service). RR: *fonctionnaire à la disposition de l'empereur*. (4) SUNG: Palace Servitor, highest of 12 rank titles (*chieh*) granted to eunuchs from 1112; see *nei-shih chieh*. Also see *nei kung-feng*.

3419 *kūng-fèng hsuéh-strík* 供奉學士

YüAiN: Academician for Court Service, designation of members of the Hall of Literature (*kuei-chang ko*) assigned to participate in the Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen*), at which Emperors were tutored about the Confucian classics and Chinese history. P23.

3420 *kūng-fèng kǔng-chièn pèi-shēn*
供奉弓箭備身

SUI: Personal Archer Guard, 20 included among the Personal Guards (*pei-shen*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; apparently superseded in T'ang by Guards in Personal Attendance (*pei-shen tso-yu*). P26.

3421 *kang-fèng kūng-yùng* 供奉供用

CH'ING: Administrative Aide (?): indefinite numbers authorized for the Music Office (*ho-sheng shu*), concurrent duty assignments for officials of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*), the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), and the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); functions not clear. PIO.

3422 *kūng-fèng nèi-t'ing* 供奉內廷

SUNG-CH'ING: Palace Attendant, from Sung on (perhaps not continuously) a collective reference to various kinds of eunuchs, palace women, officials, and specially talented outsiders in painting, etc.; in Sung subordinate to the Pal-

ace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). In Ch'ing the status was considered somewhat more prestigious than *chih-hou nei-t'ing* (also Palace Attendant). Special functions of the post are not clearly defined, but in general such personnel offered social companionship and entertainment for the Emperor in his private quarters. Sometimes the elements of the term are reversed, making *nei-t'ing kung-feng*.

3423 *kūng-fèng shè-shèng kuān* 供奉射生官

T'ANG: variant of *ya-ch'ien she-sheng ping* (Bowmen Shooters at Moving Targets).

3424 *kūng-fèng shīh* 貢奉使

Tributary Envoy, a descriptive reference to a representative of a foreign ruler, not an official title.

3425 *kūng-fèng shīh-wèi* 供奉侍衛

T'ANG: Imperial Bodyguard, duty assignment for various members of Palace Guard (*su-wei*) units, serving in a rotational pattern. RR: *garde à la disposition de l'empereur*.

3426 *kūng-fǎ* 公府

(1) From Han on, an unofficial collective reference to the Three Dukes (*san kung*). (2) N-S DIV-CH'ING: Ducal Establishment, the household establishment of a dignitary ennobled as a Duke (*kung*). See *kung-kuo*. P65.

3427 *kūng-fù* 宮傅

SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Junior Mentor of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu shao-fu*) also see *kung-hsien*.

3428 *kung-fu* 宮輔

See *ta kung-fu*.

3429 *kung-fù* 工副

MING: Assistant Construction Foreman, one, rank 8b, in each Princely Establishment (*twang-fu*), aide to the Construction Foreman (*kung-cheng*), discontinued in 1565. P69.

3430 *kung-fù wǔ* 宮府寺

T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of *chia-ling ssu* (Household Provisioner's Court) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; headed by a Grand Master Provisioner (*kung-fu ta-fu*) rather than the traditional Household Provisioner (*chia-ling*).

3431 *kung-hó* 共和

HAN: Lady of Reverent Gentleness, designation of palace women with rank =100 bushels. HB: tender maid.

3432 *kung-hsiàng* 公相

Counselor Duke. (1) HAN-T'ANG: abbreviated reference to a Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) concurrently bearing the honorific designation Grand Preceptor (*t'ai-shih*), one of the Three Dukes (*san kung*). (2) SUNG: a title especially revived for the controversial minister Ts'ai Ching when he was Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) and concurrently honorific Grand Guardian (*t'ai-pao*), also one of the Three Dukes. SP: *duc-ministre, directeur des 3 départements*.

3433 *kung-hsiàn* 琴官粗

T'ANG: lit., palace minister: unofficial reference to the Mentor of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu shu-tzu*).

3434 *kung^hsien* 宮衡

SUNG-CH'ING: lit.' ranks in the (eastern) palace: Counselors of the Heir Apparent, unofficial collective reference to the 6 eminent semi-honorary posts called the Three Preceptors of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu san-shih*) and the Three Junior Counselors of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu san-shao*) i.e., the Grand Preceptor of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu t'ai-shih*), etc.

3435 kūng-hsing 公姓

From antiquity, a polite reference to the surname of the reigning family, hence indirectly to a member[^] of the imperial family: Surname of State. See *kuo-hsing*.

3436 kūng-hsüeh 宮學

SUNG: Palace School, the primary school section of the School for the Imperial Family (*tsung-hsiueh*). SP; *école supérieure et primaire du palais royale*.

3437 kūng-jén 宮人

(1) CHOU: Palace Servant, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*) who provided water for the King's ablutions and torches and braziers for his personal quarters; not eunuchs. CL: *homme du palais, attaché aux appartements de l'empereur*. (2) Throughout history a general reference to Palace AWomen, but sometimes used only for servant-status women, not including the Empress, Consorts (*fei*), or Concubines (*pin*). See *kung-kuan*, *kung-nü*, *nti-kuan*. HB: palace maid.

3438 kūng-Jén 卩入

CHOU: Mining Superintendent, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for the care and exploitation of all mineral deposits of value. CL: *officier des métawc*.

3439 kūng-jén 步á □

Respectful Lady, honorific title awarded to wives of nobles and officials. (1) SUNG: awarded to wives of officials of rank 5 and above. (2) YUAN: awarded to wives of rank 6 officials. (3) MING: awarded to wives of rank 4 officials. (4) CH'ING: awarded to wives of rank 4 officials and of low-ranking nobles entitled General-by-grace (*feng-en chiang-chün*).

3440 fēicūng • 作工科

MING-CH'ING: Office of Scrutiny for Works, one of the Six Offices of Scrutiny (*liu k'o*) staffed with *chi-shih-chung* (Supervising Secretaries, Supervising Censors). P18, 19.

3441 kūng-kuān 供官

SUNG: Provisioner, 12 subofficial functionaries in the Sacrifices Service (*tz'u-chi chü*) or Sacrifices Section (*tz'u-chi an*), 10 in the Office of Sacrificial Utensils (*chi-ch'i ssu*), all subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*ta-i-ch'ang ssu*). P27.

3442 kūng-kuān 宮官

(1) Throughout history a common reference to Palace Eunuchs (see *huan-kuan*, *nei-shih*). (2) May occasionally be found referring collectively to Palace Eunuchs and Palace Women, as Palace Personnel. (3) T'ANG-MING: Palace Woman, large numbers divided among various Services (*chü*) and Offices (*iim*); in T'ang and Sung organized under the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). The basic organization consisted of 6 Services: General Palace Service (*shang-kung chü*), Ceremonial Service (*shang-i chü*), Wardrobe Service (*shang-fu chü*), Food Service (*shang-shih chü*), Housekeeping Service (*shang-ck'in chü*), and Workshop Service (*shang-kung chü*); each Service was normally subdivided into more specialized units, and each was headed by one or more Matrons (*shang ...*) > rank 5a; e.g., Matron of General Palace Service (*shang-kung*), Matron of the Wardrobe (*shang-fu*). See *kung-nü*, *nü-kuan*. RR: *charge du harem*. See *kung-nü*, *nü-kuan*. RR: *charge du harem*.

3443 kūng-kuān 工官

HAN: State Laborer, categorical designation of personnel on the staffs of Commanderies (*chun*) and Princedoms (*wang*,

kuo), headed either by a Chief (*chang*), rank 300 to 400 bushels, or a Director (*ling*), rank 600 to 1,000 bushels. BH: office of workmen.

3444 kūng-kuān shih 宮觀使

SUNG: Palace and Temple Custodian, a sinecure to which eminent officials entering retirement were sometimes appointed, or a concurrent assignment for an active official; tended detached imperial villas[^] or favored Taoist temples. See *tz'u-lu*. SP: *commissaire des palais et des temples taoïstes*.

3445 kūng-kuān tū-chiēn 宮觀者長監

SUNG: Director 4n-chief of Palaces and Temples, a concurrent appointment or duty assignment for an eminent official[^] normally in retirement; apparently oversaw individual custodians of detached imperial villas and Taoist temples (see *kung-kuan shih*); organizational affiliation not clear, but probably under the Ministry of Rites (*It-pu*). See *tz'u-lu*. SP: *surveillant général des palais et des temples taoïstes*.

3446 kāng-kāng 共工

HAN: Director of Works, an archaic title equivalent to *ssu-k'ing* (Minister of Works); Han status and functions not clear, but probably bore water-control responsibilities.

3447 kāng-kùng 功貢

CH'ING: Tribute Student for Merit, collective designation of those Tribute Students (*kung-sheng*) who were admitted to the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) for advanced education as members of military families (*chün-hu*) who were credited with extraordinary achievements.

3448 kūng-kuó 公國

Dukedom: throughout history, the domain of a Duke (*kung*) on whom a fief (real or nominal) was conferred. Cf. *wang-kuo* (Principality), *hou-kuo* (Marquisate). See *kung-fu* (Ducal Establishment). HB: duchy. P65.

3449 kūng4yün láng 功論郎

N-S DIV (Sung): Court Gentleman for Evaluations, initiated in 441 (426²) as a subordinate of the Ministry of General Administration (*tu-kuan*) in lieu of the traditional *k'ao-kung lang*, q.v.; apparently terminated with the dynasty in 479, when development resumed toward the Sui-Ch'ing Directors (*lang-chung*) of the Bureau of Evaluations (*k'ao-kung ssu*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*); in charge of annual merit ratings (*k'ao*) for officials of Regions (*chou*) and Commanderies (*chün*). See under *k'ao-kung*. P5.

3450 kūng-mén chiāng-fū 宮門將府

SUI-T'ANG: Palace Gates Guard Command, prefixed Left and Right, military units assigned to the establishment of the Heir Apparent; each headed by a Commander (*chiang*). Superseded units called *chien-men shuai-fu* (Gate Guard Commands) c. 605; in 622 reverted to the former name. P26.

3451 kūng-mén chu 宮門局

SUI-LIAO: Gatekeepers Service, a unit of the (Left) Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsia fang, tsu ch'un-fang*), staffed with eunuchs. In Sui headed by one Commandant (*shuai*), c. 604 renamed General (*chiang*), and 2 Grand Masters (*ta-fu*), c. 604 renamed Directors (*chien*); in T'ang by 2 Directors till 662² then by 2 Directors (*lang*), rank 6b2; thereafter ranks not clear, but the title Director of Gatekeepers (*kung-men lang*) endured. Generally responsible for gatekeeping duty in the household of the Heir Apparent. Cf. *kung-wei chü*. RR+SP: *service des portes du palais de l'héritier du trône*. P26.

3452 約rt^w細pW宮門僕

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Palace Gatekeeper, indefinite number, rank 6b; members of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung chien*); probably eunuchs. P37.

3453 kūng-mén ssū 宮門司

(1) SUI-YÜAN: possible variant reference to *kung-men chü* (Gatekeepers Service). (2) CHIN: Palace Gates Office, in 1210 renamed Palace Gates Service (*kung-wei chü*).

3454 kūng-nǚ shǔ 弓弩署

T'ANG: Bows Office in the Directorate of the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*); in 632 renamed *nu-fang shu*.

3455 kūng-nǚ tsào-chièn yuàn 弓弩造箭院
or kung-nu yuan

SUNG: Bow and Arrow Workshop, staffing and organizational affiliation not clear, but probably subordinate, at least indirectly, to the Directorate for Armaments (*chün-ch'i chien*) and the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). SP: *cour de la fabrication d'arcs et de flèches*.

3456 kūng-nǚ 宮女

Throughout history a general reference to female residents of the palace: Palace Women. See *kung-jen*, *kung-kuan*, *nǚ-kuan*.

3457 kūng-fái 功稱

CH'ING: Medal for Merit, awarded to military officers and soldiers for excellence in reviews and inspections; could be awarded by Governors-general (*tsung-tu*), Provincial Governors (*hsün-fu*), and Regional Commanders (*tsung-ping kuan*), BH: soldier's medal.

3458 kūng-pǎo 宮保

SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Junior Guardian of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu shao-pao*); also see *kung-hsien*.

3459 kūng-pèi k'ù 供備庫

SUNG: Imperial Larder, a unit of the Imperial Kitchen (*yú-ch'u*) operated by the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*); headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 7a. In c. 1080 (?) renamed *nei-wu liao-k'u*. SP: *magasin de provisions pour la cuisine impériale*.

3460 kūng-pīn 宮樓

Uncommon generic reference to secondary imperial wives, i.e., Consorts (*fei*) and Concubines (*pin*).

3461 宮伯

CHOU: Master of the Palace Militia, rank not clear; member of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*) in charge of training and evaluating selected Servicemen (*shih*) and Cadets (*shu-tzu*) on guard duty in the royal palace. Junior to the Palace Steward (*kung-cheng*); shared with him supervision of the palace militia. CL: *préfet du palais*.

3462 kūng-pù 工部

(1) N-S DIV (Chou)-CH'ING: Ministry of Works, one of the top-echelon agencies (from Sui on collectively called the Six Ministries, *liu pu*) under the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) through Sung and Chin, then under the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) in Yuan and early Ming, and after 1380 directly subordinate to the Emperor, though from the early 1400s under the supervisory coordination of the Grand Secretariat (*nei-kó*). Headed in Chou of the N. Dynasties by a (Grand) Minister of Works (*jím-k'ung, ta ssu-k'ung*) ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*), thereafter by one or more Ministers of Works (*kung-pu shang-shu*): in T'ang one, rank 3b; in Sung one, 2b; in Chin one, 3a; in Yuan 3, 3a; in Ming one till the

mid-1500s then 2, 3a till 1380 then 2a; in Ch'ing one each Manchu and Chinese, 1b. In general charge of government construction projects, the conscription of artisans and laborers for periodic state service, the manufacture of government equipment of all sorts, the maintenance of waterways and roads, the standardization of weights and measures, the production of coins and other forms of money, the exploitation of mountains, lakes, marshes, etc. Originated as a coordinating superstructure for the Bureau of Public Construction (*ch'i-pu*), the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso ta-chiang*), and the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*); from Sui through Yuan had to share its functions with other agencies, e.g., the strengthened Directories for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien, chiang-tso shao-fu chien*) and of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*); then lost some of its functions to powerful eunuchs in Ming and to Provincial Governors (*hsün-fu*) and Governors-general (*tsung-tu*) in Ch'ing. Usually considered the weakest of the Ministries; was sometimes consolidated with the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) into a single agency. From Sui and T'ang on, normally had 4 major subordinate Bureaus (*ssu, ch'ing-li ssu*): in T'ang a Headquarters Bureau (*kung-pu, kung-pu ssu*), a State Farms Bureau (*t'un-t'ien ssu*), a Bureau of Forestry (*yü-pu*) and a Bureau of Waterways (*shui-pu*) in Ming a Bureau of Construction (*ying-shan ssu*), a Bureau of Forestry and Crafts (*yü-heng ssu*), a Bureau of Irrigation and Transportation (*tu-shui ssu*) and a State Farms Bureau; etc. Each Bureau was headed by one or more Directors (*lang-chung*). In addition, the Ministry normally supervised a large array of storehouses, supply agencies, manufactories, mints, etc., throughout the empire. RR+SP: *ministère des travaux publics*. BH: ministry (board) of works. P14, 15. (2) T'ANG-YUAN: Headquarters Bureau, one of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of Works, in charge of the general administrative management of the Ministry's affairs, primarily responsible for overseeing the construction of walls and buildings and making arrangements for providing needed labor in all Ministry projects; headed by one or more Directors (*lang-chung*), rank 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung, 5b in Yüan. RR+SP: *bureau des travaux publics*. P15.

3463 fǔu&pū 貢部

SUNG: Recruitment Bureau, an ad hoc group of officials on detached duty assignments from the Ministry of Rites (*ll-pu*) and other agencies to make arrangements for all civil service recruitment examinations. See *chang kung-pu*. SP: *bureau d'examen*.

3464 kāng-shàn 供膳

T'ANG: Meat Server, as many as 2,400 subofficial functionaries so designated in the Banquets Office (*t'oi-kuan shu*) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*) and the Office of Foodstuffs (*shih-kuan shu*) in the household of the Heir Apparent. RR: *serviteur chargé des mets*. P30.

3465 kūng-shéng 公乘

CH'IN-HAN: lit., one in charge of government chariots: Grandee of the Eighth Order, 13th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to exceptionally meritorious personages. P65.

3466 kūng-shèng 宮省

Palace Establishment(s): unofficial and vague reference to any agency headquartered within the imperial palace, or to all such agencies, e.g., the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) of T'ang times.

3467 kūng-shěng 貢生

MING-CH'ING: Tribute Student, designation of students

under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) who had been admitted as nominees of local Confucian Schools (*Ju-hsüeh*), for advanced study and subsequent admission to the civil service; until the 1440s could expect good official careers; then the status of civil service recruitment examination graduates, especially that of Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*), became so esteemed that Tribute Students could no longer expect good official careers as a matter of course and began trying to enhance their opportunities by competing in the Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) along with other candidates. The Tribute Student-status nevertheless remained one of those considered Regular Paths (*cheng-t'u*) into officialdom, as distinguished from Irregular Paths (*i-t'u*) such as purchase of student status. See *sui-kung*, *pa kung-sheng*, *fu kung-sheng*, *yu kung-sheng*, *en-tz'u kung-sheng*, *en-pu kung-sheng*, *tin kung-sheng*, *iseng kung-sheng*, *li kung-sheng*. BH: senior licentiate.

3468 *kǔng-skèng hóu* 恭聖侯

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Marquis for Revering the Sage, title of nobility (*chueh*) granted from 550 to direct heirs descended from Confucius; changed from Marquis for Venerating the Sage (*ch'ung-sheng hou*); under N. Chou the title was changed to Duke of (the Dukedom) of Tsou (*tsou-kuo kung*). P66.

3469 *kǔng-shih* 供事

CH'ING: Hired Employee, non-officials and non-functionaries hired for relatively unimportant tasks in many governmental agencies; after experience could be promoted into the lowest ranks of the officialdom. BH: clerk.

3470 *kǔng-shih* 公事 or 宮使

SUNG: Supervisor, usually of a quasi-public establishment such as a Taoist temple or monastery, prefixed with the name of the establishment; normally a sinecure for an eminent official in semi-retirement. SP: *chargé d'affaires*.

3471 *icǔng-skīh* 公使

(1) SUNG: Envoy, duty assignment for a capital official chosen on an ad hoc basis; specific functions or area of responsibility suggested by prefix. (2) CHIN: Agent, sub-official functionaries who served in large numbers on the staffs of Prefectures (*chou*, *fu*) and many other agencies, e.g., Fiscal Commissions (*chuan-yiin shih ssu*) in the various Routes (/m), Transport Offices (*ts'ao-yün ssu*) in various localities. P53, 60.

3472 *kǔng-shih* 公士

Lit., state serviceman. (1) CH'IN-HAN: Grandee of the First Order, the lowest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to exceptionally meritorious personages. (2) SUNG: Public Worthy, honorific status awarded the very elderly and those who had fought successfully against bandits. P65.

3473 沔宮師

SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Junior Preceptor of the Heir Apparent (*tai-tzu shao-shih*); also see *kung-hsien*.

3474 *kǔng-shíkR* 士

(1) Nominee for Office: from antiquity a general reference to men of virtue and talent recommended to the ruler by regional or local authorities, as if in tribute (*kung*), to be considered for appointment as officials (*shih*); from Han on, specially referred to regional or local recommendees considered for admission to schools at the dynastic capital, equivalent to the Ming-Ch'ing term Tribute Student (*kung-sheng*). (2) CH'ING: Passed Scholar, specific designation of a civil service examination candidate who had passed the

Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) administered by the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) but had not yet taken the follow-up, confirmatory Palace Examination (*tien-shih*, *ting-shih*).

3475 *kǔng-shih* /á 宮師府

CHIN-YUAN: Administration of the Heir Apparent, an agency comprising all of the dignitaries assigned to tutor, assist, and protect the Heir Apparent, e.g., the Grand Preceptor of the Heir Apparent (*tai-tzu tai-shih*), the Junior Guardian of the Heir Apparent (*tai-tzu shao-pao*), the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*) and his large service staff. P67.

3476 *kǔng-shih* kàn-tāng kuān 公事幹當官

SUNG: Police Executive, normally prefixed Left and Right, one in each of the Four Capital Townships (*ssu hsiang*) into which the successive capital cities, Kaifeng and Hangchow, were divided for administration; responsible for keeping order, investigating crimes, and punishing minor offenders. See *wu ch'eng* (Five Wards). SP: *inspecteur de police*. P20.

3477 *kāng-shih* ísū 弓矢司

CH'ING: Bow and Arrow Office, one of 2 units comprising the Right Subsection (*yu-so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*); headed by a Director (*chang-yin yün-hui shih*), rank 4a. BH: bow and arrow section.

3478 *kǔng-shù* 宮庶

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Mentor (*shu-tzu*) in one of the Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (*ch'un-fang*).

3479 *kǔng-ssú* Rng 宮司令

SUNG: Mistress of the Palace, one, rank 4a; from 1013 designation of a palace woman who had overall responsibility for the proper functioning of palace women agencies; created to honor a particular palace woman for her many years of service as Chief of Palace Surveillance (*kung-cheng*). See under *liu shang* (Six Matrons).

3480 *Icǔng tò-fù* 公大夫

CH'IN-HAN: lit., grand master of state: Grandee of the Seventh Order, 14th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to exceptionally meritorious personages. P65.

3481 *kǔng t , ài-fù* 宮太捧

SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Grand Mentor of the Heir Apparent (*tai-tzu tai-fu*); also see *kung-hsien*.

3482 *kǔng t'ai-pào* 宮太保

SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Grand Guardian of the Heir Apparent (*tai-tzu tai-pao*); also see *kung-hsien*.

3483 *kǔng fài-shih* 宮太師

SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Grand Preceptor of the Heir Apparent (*tai-tzu tai-shih*); also see *kung-hsien*.

3484 *kǔng-t'áng* 公堂

MING-CH'ING: variant of the informal designation Headquarters (*t'ang*, q.v.).

3485 *kǔng-té shih* 功德使

T'ANG-YUAN: Commissioner of Merit and Virtue, sometimes with directional or other prefixes; first appointed in the period 788-807 to supervise the Buddhist establishments in the 2 dynastic capitals, Ch'ang-an and Loyang; gradually evolved into a supervisory controller of adherents of other religions as well, e.g., Islam, Manichaeism. Commonly the duty assignment of an Imperial Prince in Sung. Loosely subordinated to the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-*

lu ssu) in T'ang and Sung, to the Commission for Buddhist and Tibetan Affairs (*hsuan-cheng yilan*) in Yuan, and in 1329 absorbed into that Commission. See *hsiu kung-te shih, ta kung-te shih*. SP: *commissaire des mérites*. P17.

3486 *kǔng-tièn chièn* 宮殿監

CH'ING: Directorate of Palace Domestic Service, a eunuch agency loosely supervised by the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*) and more directly overseen by senior eunuchs generically called Eunuch Supervisors-in-chief (*tsung-kuan t'ai-chien*), a term prefixed to such specific titles as Supervising Attendant (*tu-ling shih*), rank 4a, the working head of the Directorate. P38.

3487 *kǔng-tièn fǔ hsíng kǔng-pù*

宮殿府行工部

YUAN: Palace Branch of the Ministry of Works, apparently primarily occupied with the construction of the Yüan palace at the Grand Capital (*ta-ü*, i.e., modern Peking); in 1282 was changed into the Grand Capital Regency (*ta-tu liu-shou ssu*), generally responsible for administering the capital city. See *liu-shou ssu*. P15.

3488 *kǔng-tsàn* 宮贊

CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Admonisher (*tsan-shan*) in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*ch'un-fang*).

3489 *kǔng-ts'áo* 功曹

Lit., meritorious service section. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: Labor Section, designation of staff agencies in Regions (*chou*), Commanderies (*chün*), and Districts (*hsien*) in charge of assembling and overseeing labor gangs as needed; in Later Han sometimes called *chih-chung ts'ao*, q.v. Headed by Administrative Clerks (*shu-tso*) in Regions, Scribes (*shih*) in Commanderies, and Administrators (*yuan-shih*) in Districts. Monitoring the work of labor gangs gradually transformed the unit into that described under (2) below. HB: bureau of merit. (2) N-S DIV—SUNG: Personnel Evaluation Section, staff agencies in units of territorial administration down to the District; in the era of N-S Division also found in various central government agencies, e.g., the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*). Responsible for preparing and processing merit ratings (*k'ao*) of subordinate officials, also generally for monitoring all government activities in their jurisdictions. Commonly headed by Record Keepers (*chi-shih*) in the N. Dynasties and Sui, by Administrators (*ts'an-chun-shih*), rank 8b or below, in T'ang and Sung. Antecedents of the Ming-Ch'ing units called *li-ts'ao* (Personnel Section). Also see *liu ts'ao*. RR: *bureau des mérites*. SP: *service des mérites*. (3) SUI: Palace Guard, a renaming of *ch'in-wei* c. 605; changed back to that at the beginning of T'ang. (4) SUI-CH'ING: may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). P6, 26, 27, 30, etc.

3490 *kǔng-ts'áo* 工曹

Works Section. (1) SUI-CH'ING: may be encountered as an unofficial, archaic reference to the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) or to the Ministry's Headquarters Bureau (*kung-pu, kung-pu ssu*). (2) MING-CH'ING: a clerical agency in each unit of territorial administration from the Prefecture (*fu*) down to the District (*hsien*), staffed entirely with sub-official functionaries; managed all local matters that fell under the jurisdiction of the central government's Ministry of Works; successor of the earlier *shih-ts'ao* (Levied Service Section).

3491 *kǔng-tsò àn* 工作案

SUNG: Labor Section, one of 6 subsections in the Min-

istry of Works (*kung-pu*), apparently subordinate to one or more of the Ministry's Bureaus (*ssu*) and responsible for overseeing the assembling of labor gangs to work on state projects; probably staffed with subofficial functionaries. SP: *service des travaux*. P15.

3492 *kǔng-tsá* 公祖

CH'ING: Local Authority, unofficial general reference to civil officials serving in Departments (*chou*) and Districts (*hsien*); derived from the Ming term *tsu-kung*.

3493 *kǔng-tuàn* 宮端

T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*). See *ch'u-tuan, tuan-yin*.

3494 *Icǔng-tzú* 公子

CHOU-HAN: Noble Scion, an unofficial general reference to sons of members of the nobility (*chüeh*).

3495 *kǔng-wéi* cAÁ 宮闈局

SUI-SUNG, CHIN: Palace Gates Service, in Sui and T'ang one of 6 eunuch agencies in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), responsible primarily for keeping the keys for entrances into the inner quarters of the imperial palace and for opening and closing the gates at proper times; headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 7b2. In Sung apparently subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); whether staffed with eunuchs is not clear; headed by a Director, rank also not clear. In Chin, a eunuch agency under the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yüan*) headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*), rank 5a, a Commissioner (*shih*), 5b, and a Vice Commissioner (*fu-shih*), 6a. Cf. *kung-men chii, kung-men ssu*. RR: *service des portes du palais intérieur*. SP (*kung-wei ling*): *chargé de maintenir la propriété dans le palais intérieur*. P38.

3496 *kǔng-ytn* 宮尹

Palace Governor for the Heir Apparent. (1) N-S DIV (Chou): chief administrator of the household establishment of the Heir Apparent, the counterpart of other dynasties' Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*), assisted by a Vice Governor (*hsiao-yin*). (2) T'ANG: from 684 to 705 the official variant of *chan-shih* (as above), whose office was known as the *kung-yin fu* (Household Administration of the Heir Apparent; see *chan-shih fu*). (3) SUNG-CH'ING: from late T'ang, an unofficial reference to the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*). P26.

3497 *kǔng-yüān* 魏

SUNG: Examination Office in the Ministry of Rites (*lt-pu*) functions not clearly specified, but probably an ad hoc group of Ministry officials and others charged with organizing and doing paperwork about civil service recruitment examinations as they occurred. See *ling kung-yüan*. SP: *bureau des examens*.

3498 *kǔng-yüān shih* 宮苑使

SUNG-CHIN: Commissioner of Palace Halls and Parks, apparently one stationed at each of several locations in or near the imperial palace that required continuing maintenance; rank 7a in Sung, not clear in Chin; apparently subordinate to the Directorate-general of the Imperial Parks (*kung-yüan tsung-chien*) in the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*). SP: *commissaire du parc du palais*.

3499 *kǔng-yüān tsüng-chiēn* 宮苑總監

Direktorate-general of the Imperial Parks. (1) SUI-CHIN: under supervision of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*), managed all imperial buildings, parks, and

gardens outside the imperial palace proper, through subordinate Directorates (*chien*) in charge of particular installations; headed by a Director (*chien*), in T'ang rank 5b2. RR: *direction générale des parcs des palais impériaux*. P40. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Imperial Parks (*feng-ch'en yilan*) managed by the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*).

3500 kūng-yün 宮允

CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Companion for the Heir Apparent (*chung-yun*) on the staff of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*).

3501 lc'üng-fáng 空房

CH'ING: lit., the empty room: Imperial Clan Prison maintained by the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-jenfu*). BH: prison of the imperial clan court.

3502 lc'üng-hó 控鶴

Lit., (one who) reins in the cranes, i.e., controls the imperial mounts. (1) T'ANG: Groom, 20 prefixed Left and 20 prefixed Right appointed in 699 in a Directorate of Imperial Mounts (*k'üng-ho chien*), in 700 renamed Office of Heavenly Mounts (*t'ien-chi fu*); whether the posts endured to the end of the dynasty is not clear. RR: *fonctionnaire chargé de diriger les grues*. (2) CHIN: Groom (?), 200 authorized for the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yuan*). P38. (3) YÜAN: Household Guard of the Heir Apparent; 135 assigned in 1282, 65 more authorized in 1293; under the Office of Household Guards (*wei-hou ssu*) of the Heir Apparent, a unit of the Household Provisioner's Office (*chia-ling ssu*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent.

3503 k'üng-mà kuān 子L 目官 or k'üng-mu

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit." something like "every hole and item," i.e., one whose work touches all aspects of an agency's responsibilities (?): Clerk in charge of files or a book collection, a subofficial functionary except in very rare cases. In T'ang found in a few agencies, e.g., the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yian*), the Armies of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e chün*). In Sung found in many kinds of agencies both in the central government and in units of territorial administration; in the Proclamations Office (*chih-ch'ih yilan*) in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) there was a whole Clerks Office (*k'üng-mu yilan, k'üng-mu sang*), headed by a Chief Clerk (*tu k'üng-mu kuan*). In Chin also widespread, but apparently not used in Yuan, and in Ming and Ch'ing found only in the Hanlin Academy (*hanlin yuan*). RR: *fonctionnaire mettant en ordre les livres*. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de mettre en ordre les livres et les registres*. BH: junior archivist.

3504 kuó 國

(1) CHOU: Region, designation of territories within the royal domain, whether fiefs awarded to members of the royal family or territories administered entirely by non-hereditary officials delegated from the royal court. Some early texts refer to the existence of 93 such Regions, divided into 3 categories on the basis of size. See *fang-shih, chia-shih, tu-shih*. (2) State, from antiquity the most common designation of China as a whole or any area in or outside China that had a defined, reasonably autonomous political identity, even if it were only nominal; e.g., a Princedom (*wang-kuo*), a Marquisate (*hou-kuo*). Often used in place of Dynasty (*ch'ao, ch'ao-tai*) in reference to a currently reigning dynasty.

3505 fcM0-cft, ró 國朝

Our Dynasty: throughout imperial history, a common reference to the currently reigning dynasty (*ch'ao, ch'ao-tai*)

or sometimes to China as organized under the currently reigning dynasty.

3506 kuō-ch, éng 晉丞

HAN: Aide for Fruits, one subordinate to the Provisioner (*t'ai-kuan ling*), a member of the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); another (a eunuch) a member of the Office of Imperial Parks Produce (*kou-tun shu*). HB: assistant for fruits. P37.

3507 kuó-chi shih 鶻計使

5 DYN (Liang): lit.' commissioner for state accounts: State Fiscal Commissioner, in charge of taxation and the storing of state revenues; in 912 superseded the previous *chien-ch'ang yuan*. P7.

3508 kuó-ch , i chāng-chǐng 國戚章京

CH'ING: Imperially Related Secretary (civil official) or Imperially Related Adjutant (military officer), imperial in-laws assigned to the curatorial staff of an imperial mausoleum (*ling*), in some cases numbering 65. See *chang-ching*. P29.

3509 kuó-chiù 蘭

Dynastic Elder: unofficial reference to a maternal uncle of an Emperor.

3510 itító-cAáii 國君

HAN: variant designation of a Counselor^delegate (*kuo-hsiang*), the central government's administrator in charge of a Princedom (*wang-kuo*^ or a Marquisate (*hou-kuo*). P69.

3511 kuō-fáng 果M

CH'ING: Fruits Pantry, a subsection of the Office of Palace Ceremonial (*chang-i ssu*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); responsible for providing fruits needed in sacrificial ceremonies; headed by a Keeper of the Fruits (*chang-kuo*). BH: fruit office.

3512 k u ó f ū - j é n ^ ^ k

T'ANG-SUNG: Consort of State, title of nobility (*chiieh*) for women. In T'ang conferred on mothers and wives of the nobles entitled Duke of State (*kuo-kung*) and of rank 1 officials; or, according to some sources, conferred on the mothers and principal wives of Princes (*wang*). In Sung conferred on the wives of Princes, the Three Dukes (*san kung*), Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*), etc. RR: *épouse de principauté*. See *fu-jen*.

3513 kuó-hóu S fê

YÜAN: Marquis of State, 5th highest of 10 titles of nobility (*chüeh*), rank 3A. See *hou, chu-hou*. P65.

3514 kuó-hsiàng S fs

HAN-N-S DIV: Counselor-delegate, the central government's representative in a Princedom (*wang-kuo*) or a Marquisate (*hou-kuo*), equivalent to a Commandery Governor (*chün t'ai-shou*) and a District Magistrate (*hsien-ling*), respectively; rank 2,000 and 1,000 bushels, respectively; interchangeable with *hsiang* (Administrator). Apparently co-existed with Administrators (*nei-shih*) from the 140s B.C. to 8 B.C., when the latter post was discontinued. Thereafter the Counselor-delegate was the unchallenged manager of a Prince's or a Marquis's domain. Early in the era of N-S Division superseded by Administrators (*chang-shih*) in Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*). Sometimes mistakenly written *hsiang-kuo* (Counselor-in-chief), q.v. P53, 69.

3515 fcM6-Zwirt/ó呢國信S

SUNG: Diplomacy Section, a unit in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yilan*) that handled correspondence and diplomatic exchanges between the throne and foreign po-

pies including, most notably, the Khitan, the Jurchen, and the Mongols; headed by an executive official of the Bureau on duty assignment as Administrator (*tu-hsia*) of the Section. The Section was apparently discontinued c. 1074 when the support staff of the Bureau was reorganized into Twelve Sections (*shih-erh-fang*). SP: *bureau des lettres de créance*.

3516 *kuó-hsìn shih* 國信使

SUNG: State Courier-envoy, apparently a representative of the throne in international dealings with such peoples as the Jurchen; no doubt an ad hoc duty assignment for a trusted central government official. SP: *envoyé muni de lettres de créance (ambassadeur)*.

3517 Aud-Asin ssu 國信司 or *kuó-hsìn sō* Bj

SUNG: Diplomacy Office, variant references to the Diplomacy Section (*kuo-hsin-fang*) of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*).

3518 *kuó-hsing* 國姓 or *kuó-hsing-ā* 阿

Surname of State, throughout history a reference to the surname of the ruling dynasty, hence an indirect reference to a member of the ruling family or, as in the case of the famous 17th century pirate-loyalist Cheng Ch'eng-kung (Koxinga), to someone formally granted the imperial surname for extraordinary merit. See *kung-hsing*.

3519 國婿

SUNG: Imperial Son-in-law, unofficial reference to the husband of an Imperial Princess, formally ennobled as Commandant-escort (*ifu-ma tu-wei*).

3520 *kuó-hsüehs* 學

N-S DIV: one of several designations of the National University (*kuo-tzu hsüeh, tai-hsüeh*) at the dynastic capital.

3521 *kuó-hün* 風婚

N-S DIV: Imperial Son-in-law, common unofficial reference to the husband of an Imperial Princess.

3522 fcwrf-i/ií 果毅府

SUI: Courageous Garrison, one of 2 special types of military units (see *che-ch'ung fu*, Assault-resisting Garrison) created outside the regular establishment of Garrison Militia units (see *fu* and *fu-ping*) in 613; headed by 2 Commandants (*tu-wei*) prefixed Left and Right, rank 5b2, 6a1, or 6a2. Reasons for the creation of these units are not clear, nor is their fate, except that they were apparently discontinued by the end of Sui in 618. In 636, however, T'ang resurrected the title *kuo-i tu-wei* for the 2 Vice Commandants of each newly standardized Assault-resisting Garrison. RR: *milice intrépide*.

3523 *kuó-kuān* mt

N-S DIV (N. Wei, N. Ch'i>~T'ANG: Official of the Domain, a generic reference to official personnel of a Prince-dom (*wang-kuo*), a Marquisate (*hou-kuo*), and other domains of nobles, charged with administering the territory allocated to the nobles as their fiefs. Distinguished from Officials of the Establishment (*fu-kuari*) serving in the noble's personal headquarters or household, e.g., a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). Thus the Director of the Prince-dom (*wang-kuo ling*) was an Official of the Domain, whereas the Administrator (*chang-shih*) of a Princely Establishment was an Official of the Establishment. These usages seem to have faded away in T'ang. P69.

3524 虹各如如果官

N-S DIV (Chin): Fruit Provisioner, a subordinate of the Director of Banquets (*ta-kuan ling*) under the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsün*). See *kuo-ch'eng*, *chang-kuo*, *kuo-fang*. P30, 37.

3525 *Zcuó-kungS* 公

SUI-YUAN: Duke of State, normally the 3rd highest of 9 titles of nobility (*chüeh*), following Prince (*wang*) and Commandery Prince (*chün-wang*), but 3rd of 3 in Liao, 2nd of 7 in Chin, and 3rd of 10 in Yuan; rank normally 1b, but 2a in Yuan; discontinued by Sui c. 604, when the nobility was restructured with only the 3 titles Prince, Duke (*kung*), and Marquis (*hou*); restored in T'ang. Normally conferred on the heirs (usually eldest sons) of Commandery Princes, but in Sung conferred only on selected descendants of the first 2 Sung Emperors. Seldom found without territorial prefixes indicating real or nominal ducal domains; e.g. ' *liang-kuo kung* (Duke of Liang, i.e., of the "state" of Liang; not Liang Duke of State). Also see *kai-kuo kung*, *kai-kuo chün-kung*, *kai-kuo hsien-kung*, *chün-kung*, *hsien-kung*. RR+SP: due de principauté. P65.

3526 *Icuó-lão* 風老

CHOU: Elders of the State, a reference to retired officials who had held rank as Minister (*ch'ing*) or Grand Master (*ta-fu*), distinguished from retired Servicemen (*shih*), who were called Elders of the People (*shu-lao*). CL: *vieillards de Vétat*.

3527 ftlió-TOTí 國母

CH'ING: Mother of the State, a respectful reference to the Empress.

3528 *kuó-shěng* 國甥

Imperial Nephew, at least in the later dynasties if not earlier, an unofficial reference to the son of an Empress' sister.

3529 *kuó-sMh* 國史

(1) History of the Dynasty, a common general reference to compilations of historical data prepared while a dynasty reigned, ideally organized after each Emperor's reign; not to be confused with what Westerners refer to as the dynastic histories, beginning with *Shih-chi* by Ssu-ma Ch'ien, which the Chinese call Standard Histories (*cheng-shih*). (2) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wu): State Historiographer, one each prefixed Left and Right; status and organizational affiliation not clear. P23.

3530 ibid-^f/r 國師

(1) Preceptor of State, occasional unofficial reference to a Grand Preceptor (*tai-shih*) or to all of the court dignitaries known collectively as the Three Preceptors (*san shih*). (2) N-S DIV: unofficial reference to the Chancellor of the National University (*kuo-hsüeh chi-chiu*). (3) YIJAN: Preceptor of State, head of the Supreme Control Commission (*tsung-chih yüan*) in general charge of the Buddhist priesthood, in 1288 retitled *hsuan-cheng yian* (Commission for Buddhist and Tibetan Affairs).

3531 *kuó-shih* 蟻氏

CHOU: Master of Crickets, ranked as a Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*), a member of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'ukuan*) apparently responsible for dealing with harmful cricket swarms, but functions not clear. CL: *préposé aux grenouilles*.

3532 *kuó-shihàn* 國史案

SUNG: Section for the History of the Dynasty, an agency in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*) responsible for compiling dynastic historical materials; headed by a Grand Compiler (*ta-chu*). Replaced <<*kite not clear) the early Sung Bureau of Compilation (*pien-hsü yüan*) of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). SP: *service de l'histoire d'état*. P23.

3533 *kuó-sMh jih-ü* sd 國史日曆所

SUNG: Office of History and the Calendar, part of the

Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*); probably a variant reference to the Section for the History of the Dynasty (*kuo-shih an*). SP: *bureau du calendrier (et?) de l'histoire d'état*. P23.

3534 虹各沾汎ftwárt國史館

SUNG-CH'ING: Historiography Institute, responsible for preparing the reign-by-reign chronicles of important events called the *True Records* (*shih-lu*); in Sung headed by a Chief Compiler (*chien-hsiu*) whose principal post commonly was Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*); nominally under the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), the Institute was housed in the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen yüan*) and was one of the so-called Three Institutes (*san kuan*, q.v.). In Ch'ing the Institute was loosely attached to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), headed by a Grand Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*) or the Minister (*shang-shu*) of a Ministry (*pu*) on concurrent assignment as Director-general (*tsurtg-ts'ai*) of the Institute. BH: state historiographer's office.

3535 kuo-shih shih-lu j^ûrn 國史實錄院

SUNG: Historiography and True Records Institute, an umbrella-like superstructure for 2 agencies, nominally subordinate to the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*) but more or less autonomous units in the central government: the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih kuan*) headed by a Chief Compiler (*chien-hsiu*), which was responsible for preparing contemporary histories reign by reign, and the True Records Institute (*shih-lu yüan*) headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), which was responsible for preparing a day-by-day narrative of important events; both agencies were staffed largely by officials of the central government concurrently assigned as Senior Compilers (*hsiu-chuan*), Examining Editors (*chien-t'ao kuan*), Compilers (*pien-hsiu kuan*), Proof-readers (*chiau-k'an*), Editors (*chiau-cheng*), Editorial Examiners (*ckien-yiieh*) etc.; the Chief Compiler of the Historiography Institute was commonly the concurrent assignment of a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*). How functions were divided among the Historiography and True Records Institute, the Section for the History of the Dynasty (*kuo-shih an*) of the Palace Library, the Court Calendar Office (*jih-li so*) of the Palace Library, the Dynastic History Office (*kuo-shih yilan*) of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and the Editorial Service (*chu-tso chü*) of the Palace Library, if all coexisted simultaneously, is not clear. All these agencies performed functions that, for the most part, were performed in prior times by the Editorial Service and in later times by the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). SP: *cour de la rédaction de l'histoire d'état et des annales véridiques*.

3536 kuo-shih yüan 國史院

SUNG-YUAN: Historiography Academy, generally responsible for preparing the reign-by-reign chronicles of important events called the *True Records* (*shih-lu*). In Sung subordinate to the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*); had a recurrent, unstable existence; probably abandoned most of its functions to the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih kuan*) that was nominally subordinate to the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). In Liao, Chin, and Yuan increasingly associated with the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) until in Ytian the 2 units were combined as the Hanlin and Historiography Academy (*han-lin kuo-shih yüan*); after Yüan its functions were absorbed into the Hanlin Academy alone. SP: *cour de l'histoire d'état*. P23.

3537 Jfwd tò-/ū 國大夫

HAN: Grand Master of State, a title of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to meritorious subjects; perhaps equivalent to *kuan ta-fu* (Grandee of the Sixth Order), q.v. P65.

3538 kuó t'ai-fū jén 國太夫人

SUNG: Master (Mistress) of State, a title of merit and honor awarded to mothers and maternal grandparents of Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*), the Three Dukes (*san kung*), and some other dignitaries.

3539 kuó-tzūm 子

CHOU, HAN: Scions of State, a collective designation of the sons and younger brothers of Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*), Ministers (*ch'ing*), and Grand Masters (*ta-fu*) in Chou and in Han those of officials corresponding to Chou Ministers and Grand Masters. CL: *fils de l'état*.

3540 kuó-tzū chi-chiu 國子祭酒

From Han on, designation of the Chancellor of the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*, *kuo-hsüeh*) or Chancellor of the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*). See *chi-chiu*. P34, 49.

3541 kuó-tzū chien 國子監

SUI-CH'ING: Directorate of Education, a central government agency headed by a Chancellor (*chi-chiu*) that oversaw several schools at the dynastic capital, chiefly the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*), the School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*), and the School of the Four Gates (*ssu-men hsüeh*), at times the Directorate also provided loose supervision over regional and local schools. From Sung through Yian there was a steady consolidation until in Ming and Ch'ing there was only one school under the Directorate, the *kuo-tzu hsüeh* (now best rendered National University). Throughout, the instructional staff consisted primarily of Erudites (*po-shih*) often bearing prefixes specifying the classical works in which they individually specialized, and Instructors (*chu-chiao*, *hsüeh-cheng*, *hsüeh-lu*). Students, who regularly numbered in the thousands, were called National University Students (*kuo-tzu chien sheng* or simply *chien-sheng*). Prior to c. 605, the capital schools developed under such designations as *t'ai-hsüeh*, *kuo-hsüeh*, *kuo-tzu hsüeh*, *kuo-tzu ssu*. In Ming from 1421 there was a Nanking Directorate of Education as well as the principal Directorate at Peking. From the outset, schools in the capital existed primarily to prepare qualified students for official careers, but from Sung on this route into the officialdom lost esteem as the system of civil service recruitment examinations (see *k'o-chü*) leading to status as Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) matured and gained dominance in recruitment. Also see *ssu chien* (Four Directories) and *wu chien* (Five Directories). RR+SP: *l'université des fils de l'état*. BH: national college, imperial academy of learning. P34.

3542 kuó-tzū hsüéh 國子學

(1) HAN: occasional variant of *t'ai-hsüeh* (National University). (2) N-S DIV: National University, from the 200s on alternated with *t'ai-hsüeh* as the official designation; headed by a Chancellor (*chi-chiu*); normally supervised by the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*), but in N. Ch' i gained an autonomous status in the central government organized as a Court for Education (*kuo-tzu ssu*). (3) SUI-CH'ING: School for the Sons of the State, one of several capital schools under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); in Sung and again from Ming on, consolidated into the sole school under the Directorate, its name becoming almost interchangeable with that of the Directorate as well as with the name National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*). Headed collectively by Erudites (*po-shih*) until Yian, then by the Chancellor (*chi-chiu*) of the Directorate through Ming, then in Ch'ing by a Grand Minister Managing the Directorate of Education (*kuan-li kuo-tzu chien ta-ch'en*). From Sui into

early Sung was specially charged with educating sons of the most eminent nobles and officials in the Confucian classics. Always closely affiliated with the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) and the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), and in Yilan subordinate to the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien yiian*). RR: *section des fils de l'état*. P34.

3543 *kuó-izú* /^h-sAi/t 國子博士

Erudite of the National University; see under *po-shih* (Erudite),

3544 *kuó-tzàshéng* 體子生

National University Student, variant of *chien-sheng*.

3545 Jfcwd-feóiAíA 國子師

T'ANG: unofficial reference to the Director of Studies (*ssu-yeh*) in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*).

3546 *kuó-tzú* ssū 國子寺

N-S DIV-T'ANG: Court for Education, a relatively autonomous central government agency created during N. Ch'i to supersede the National University (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*, *t'ai-hsueh*); c. 605 changed to Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) revived at the beginning of T'ang but in 627 again changed to *kuo-tzu chien*. P34.

3547 *kuō-tzú* tū-chiēn 果子都監

CHIN: Directorate-in-chief of Fruits, a unit of the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yuan*) responsible for keeping the Emperor stocked with fresh fruits; headed by a Director-in-chief (*tu-chien*), rank not clear. P30.

3548 *kuó-wáng* 國王

Prince of the State: from Han on, the equivalent of *wang* (Prince); used only as a collective or generic reference to Princes enfeoffed with real or nominal Prinedoms (*wang-kuo*) to distinguish them, e.g., from Commandery Princes (*chün-wang*). In the case of a particular Prince, *kuo* was normally omitted, e.g., *Lu-wang* (Prince of Lu) rather than *Lu-kuo wang* (Prince of the State of Lu). At times a personal name was inserted, e.g., Lu Hsing-wt^hw^h (Prince Hsing of Lu) as distinct from his father, Lu Ching-wang (Prince Ching of Lu).

3549 Jfcud-H^h • 國尉

CH'IN: Defender-in-chief, variant of *tu-wei*, the Emperor's chief of military staff and one of the Three Dukes (*san kung*).

3550 *itu^hyín* 國姻

Imperial In-laws: throughout history a collective reference to the ruler's relatives by marriage.

3551 *kuó-yùng* ssū 國用司

SUNG: Slate Finance Office, a late Sung agency responsible directly to the Emperor for the state budget and all related fiscal matters; created not later than 1169; headed by a State Finance Commissioner (*kuo-yung shih*, *chih kuoyung shih*), normally a concurrent appointment for a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*). SP: *bureau des finances d'état* (*budget*).

3552 *kuó-yùng* ts'ān-chì sō 國用參計所

SUNG: Accounting Office, a constituent unit in the State Finance Office (*kuo-yung ssu*) of late Sung times; headed by an Accountant (*ts'an-chi kuan*), normally a concurrent appointment for a Vice Minister (*shih-lang*), presumably of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). SP: *bureau de comptabilité des finances d'état* (*budget*).

3553 *k^h, ud-cki* 雜

T'ANG: lit., cavalryman with a fully drawn bow: Perma-

nent Palace Guard, from c. 725 a corps of paid volunteer soldiers charged with controlling the gates of the private quarters of the palace; superseded the name *ch'ang-ts'ung su-wei*. RR: *cavalier aux arcs tendus*.

3554 *la-jen* 腊人

See *hsien-jen* (Keeper of Dried Meats).

3555 tó-móyìw-wū cA, à 嘶嘛印務處

CH'ING: Lama Office in the Court of Colonial Affairs (//fan yiian) in charge of all court relations with priests of Tibetan Lamaism; staffing and organizational history not clear. BH: lama office.

3556 *lái-yúán* chün來遠軍or徠遠軍

CHIN: lit., Military Prefecture intended to win the allegiance of outsiders: Frontier-defense Military Prefecture, a type of unit of territorial administration; staffing not clear. See *chün* (Military Prefecture). P53.

3557 *lái-yúán* ssū 徠遠司

CH'ING: lit., bureau for causing distant peoples to come, i.e., to submit: Eastern Turkestan Bureau in the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yúan*); abbreviation of *lai-yuan ch'ing-li ssu* (see *ch'ing-li ssu*); headed by one Manchu Director (*lang-chung*). Not established until 1761, then charged with managing relations with the dependent peoples of Hami, Turfan, and nearby regions. BH: department of eastern Turkestan. P17.

3558 *lán-líng* skik-wèi 籃翎侍衛

CH'ING: lit., guardsman wearing blue feathers: Junior Guardsman, 90, rank 6a; one category of members of the Imperial Bodyguard (*ch'in-chün ying*) consisting of low-rank officers granted the honor of wearing blue plumes. See *shih-wei ch'in-chün*. BH: junior body-guards.

3559 *lán-líng* tsǔng-ck, éngmM總承

CH'ING: Junior Guardsman-gamekeeper, 2 delegated from the Imperial Bodyguard (*ch'in-chün ying*) to serve as principal gamekeepers in the Imperial Game Preserve (*yu niao-ch'ing ch'u*); supervised by a Manager (*kuan-li ... shih-wu*) with status as a Grand Minister of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu ta-ch'en*). BH: senior gamekeeper (subaltern of the guards).

3560 tón-广貞蘭臺

Orchid Pavilion. (1) HAN-CH'ING: originally a palace archive or library, headed until 8 B.C. by the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*); hence throughout subsequent history a common unofficial reference to the *yü-shih chung-ch'eng*, q.v., to the Censorete (*yü-shih t'ai*, *tu ch'a-yüan*), to Censors (*yü-shih*) in general, and most particularly to Supervising Secretaries or Supervising Censors (*chi-shih-chung*). HB: orchid terrace. (2) HAN-N-S DIV: from late Han, a common official variant of *yü-shih t'ai* (Censorate). (3) TANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of *pi-shu sheng* (Palace Library), headed by a Grand Scribe (*t'ai-shih*) and staffed with a Vice Director (*shih-lang*), a Grand Master (*ta-fu*), and a Gentleman-at-tendant (*lang*). RR: *terrace des orchidées*. (4) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*), whereas the Censorete (*tu ch'a-yüan*) was unofficially called *ian-t'ai ssu* (Court of the Orchid Pavilion). (5) Because from 8 B.C., when the *yü-shih chung-ch'eng* was shifted out of his palace office to become active head of the Censorete (*yü-shih t'ai*, *yü-shih/ta*), the *lan-t'ai* was headed by a Clerk (*ling-shih*) and because the noted Later Han historian Pan Ku at one time held this post, *lan-t'ai* was subsequently used as an unofficial reference to Historiographers (*shih-kuan*). P5, 18, 25.

3561 lán-t'ái ssà 蘭臺寺

HAN-CH'ING: Court of the Orchid Pavilion, unofficial reference to the Censorate (*yu-shih t'ai, tu ch'a-yuan*).

3562 lán-tiēnck · ūng 籠鞞激

MING: Blue Dye Shop, a workshop in western Peking subordinate to the eunuch agency named the Palace Weaving and Dyeing Service (*nei chih-jan chit*).

3563 láng 郎

Court Gentleman, Gentleman-attendant, Gentleman. (1) CH'IN: generic term for court attendants, divided into 3 categories: Inner Gentlemen (*chung-lang*), Outer Gentlemen (*wai-lang*), and Standby Gentlemen (*san-lang*). All were presumably officials awaiting appointment or reappointment; special functional differentiations are not clear. See *san lang* (Three Court Gentlemen). (2) HAN-N-S DIV: generic term for court attendants from various sources including sons of eminent officials, men specially recommended by regional and local authorities, experienced officials awaiting reappointment, and from 124 B.C. graduates of the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*); all regular participants in court audiences and used as door guards, ushers, etc., but principally constituted a pool of qualified men available for appointments when vacancies occurred or special needs arose. Differentiated into 3 salary ranks: Inner Gentleman (*chung-lang*), rank =600 bushels; Attendant Gentleman (*shih-lang*), =400 bushels; and Gentlemen of the Interior (*lang-chung*), =300 bushels. Organized under Leaders (*chiang*) subordinate to the Chamberlain for Attendants (*lang-chung ling* until c. 104 B.C., thereafter *kuang-lu-hsün*). In Later Han grouped into Three Corps (*san shu*). These Han practices continued into the post-Han era but gradually changed as indicated under (3) below. HB: gentleman. (3) N-S DIV-YUAN: used almost interchangeably with the title *lang-chung*, to designate regular official appointees in various agencies, especially in the era of N-S Division in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), its subordinate Ministries (*pu*), and their constituent Bureaus (*ssu*) or Sections (*ts'ao*), sometimes denoting Vice Minister of a Ministry, sometimes Director of a Ministry Bureau or Section. By Sui these usages yielded to *shih-lang* (Vice Minister) and *lang-chung* (Director of a Bureau); but the term *lang* was perpetuated in the usage just described continuously through Yian times, e.g., in the case of *pi-shu lang* (Assistant in the Palace Library, *pi-shu sheng*). (4) SUI-CH'ING: used extensively, with descriptive or laudatory prefixes, as prestige titles (*san-kuan*) for civil officials, e.g., *ch'eng-te lang* (Gentleman for Fostering Virtue), *ch'ao-feng lang* (Gentleman for Court Service). In Sui, when one series of prestige titles was available for both civil and military personnel, *lang* corresponded to the upper degree (*shang-teng*) of a rank-class (e.g., 6a1, 6b1) whereas *wei* corresponded to the lower degree (*hsia-teng*) of a rank-class (e.g., 6a2, 6b2); but from T'ang on, *wei* occurred in prestige titles for military officers and *lang* was used for civil officials. RR: *secrétaire*. SP: *secrétaire, sous-directeur, vice-commissaire*. P68.

3564 fóng-cAñg 郎將

(1) HAN-N-S DIV: Leader of Court Gentlemen, equivalent to *chiang* and *chung-lang chiang*, qq.v. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei): Commandant of a Garrison (*fu*) in the early development of the Garrison Militia (*fu-ping*) system. (3) SUI-T'ANG: Commandant of a Soaring Hawks Garrison (*ying-yangfu*), the basic local unit in the Garrison Militia system from 607 to 618. RR: *colonel*. (4) T'ANG: Vice Commandant, 2 prefixed Left and Right, under the Commandant (*chung-lang chiang*) in charge of each of the Five Gar-

risons (*wu fu*) that constituted the hereditary elite corps of troops at the dynastic capital. RR: *lieutenant-colonel*. (5) SUNG: Commandant, a title occasionally granted to aboriginal chiefs of the West and Southwest; also an officer in various Guards (*wei*) and other military units at the dynastic capital; rank not clear, but apparently below *chung-lang chiang* (also Commandant). SP: *colonel*. P26, 72,

3565 tóng-cAūw容郎中

(1) HAN-N-S DIV: Gentleman of the Interior, the lowest of 3 rank categories (=300 bushels) into which most expectant appointees serving as court attendants were divided; see under *lang*. HB: gentleman-of-the-palace. (2) N-S DIV—CH'ING: Director of a Section (*ts'ao*) or Bureau (*pu, ssu, ch'ing-li ssu*) in a Ministry (*pu*) or in some agency of comparable status e.g., in all Yuan Branch Secretariats (*hsing-sheng*), the Ch*ing Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yian*); rank 5b in T'ang, 6a or 6b in Sung, 5b in Chin and YQan, 5a in Ming and Ch'ing; sometimes more than one appointee. In T'ang, this post and Vice Directors of Bureaus (*iyian-wai lang*), though of relatively low rank, were considered "pure and important" (*ch'ing-yao*), i.e., part of the hierachic tracks through which extraordinarily influential or promising men were speeded into the status of Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*); see *ch'ing* (pure). Cf. *t'ung lang-chung*. RR+SP: *secrétaire supérieur, directeur de bureau*. BH: department director.

3566 iáng-chūng ch'ē-chiāng 裏P中車將

HAN: Gentleman of the Interior Serving as Chariot Commander, reportedly with rank =1,000 bushels but apparently a duty assignment, probably ad hoc, for a Gentleman of the Interior (*lang-chung*); specific functions not clear. Discontinued in Later Han. HB: general of the gentlemen-of-the-palace of imperial equipages.

3567 láng-chūng chí-chiāng 郎中騎將

HAN: Gentleman of the Interior Serving as Cavalry Commander, reportedly with rank =1,000 bushels but presumably an ad hoc duty assignment for a Gentleman of the Interior (*lang-chung*); specific functions not clear. Discontinued in Later Han. BH: general of the gentlemen-of-the-palace of the cavalry.

3568 láng-chūng chù-hsìa ling 郎中柱下令

HAN: Gentleman of the Interior Serving as Director of Archivists, apparently an ad hoc duty assignment for a Gentleman of the Interior (*lang-chung*); specific functions not clear. P25.

3569 láng-chūng hù-chiāng 郎中戶將

HAN: Gentleman of the Interior Serving as Gate Commander, apparently an ad hoc duty assignment for a Gentleman of the Interior; specific functions not clear. Discontinued in Later Han. HB: general of the gentlemen-of-the-palace of the doors.

3570 láng'Ch'ing ūng 郎中令

Chamberlain for Attendants. (1) CH IN-HAN: a major executive official of the central government, rank 2,000 bushels; in charge of all Court Gentlemen (*lang*), in a large number of specialized groups including the Emperor's personal guard; responsible for monitoring activities in the public part of the palace and for protecting the Emperor when he went out of the palace; c. 104 B.C. retitled *kuang-lu-hsün*. HB: prefect of the gentlemen-of-the-palace. P37. (2) HAN-N-S DIV: in charge of the bodyguards in Princedoms (*wang-kuo*), Marquises (*hou-kuo*), and other noble fiefs; rank 1,000 bushels in late Han, then not clear except 5b, 7b, or 8b in N. Wei. P69.

3571 *láng-chūn* 頁口君

(1) LIAO: Court Attendant, designation of lowly officials in most Services (*chü*) subordinate to the Northern Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui pei-yüan*); provided companionship for the Emperor and Heir Apparent; other functions not clear, rank not clear. P38. (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a new Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*).

3572 *láng-hsia*廊下食使 or *láng-hsia shih*

T'ANG-SUNG: Supervisor of Post-audience Banquets, duty assignment of 2 Palace Censors (*tien-chung shih yü-shih*) to attend and monitor the conduct of high officials at meals they took together with the Emperor in one of the side galleries (*lang-hsia*) of the audience hall on the first and 15th days of each month. RR+SP: *commissaire (impérial) chargé des repas sous la galerie*.

3573 *láng-kuǎn* 郎官

(1) CH'IN-HAN: variant of *lang* (Court Gentleman). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Director (*lang-chung*) of a Bureau (*ssu*, *ch'ing-li ssu*) or sometimes the Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) in a Ministry (*pu*).

3574 *tó«gp'á-3^A* 郎僕射

HAN: Supervisor of Court Gentlemen (?): status, functions, and organizational affiliation not clear. See *p'u-yeh*.

3575 *láng shèjén* 郎舍人

SUNG: Imperial Diarist in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), also in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); in early Sung (date not clear) retitled *ch'i-chü lang* and *ch'i-chü shen-jen*, qq.v.; thereafter possibly an unofficial reference to these 2 groups of officials. Also called *hsiu-chu*, q.v. SP: *secrétaire chargé de noter les faits et gestes de l'empereur*.

3576 *láng shih-chiāng* 郎侍講

HAN: variant of *shih-chiang* (Expositor-in-waiting); also see *chiang-lang* (Court Gentleman for Lecturing). P23.

3577 *lǎo-chiā* 老家

MING: Oldster, generic designation of soldiers in Training Divisions (*iying*) who were deemed unfit for active military duties and were commonly assigned to construction gangs or other menial status.

3578 *láo-fèng* 老歡

SUNG: lit., old phoenix: unofficial reference to a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*).

3579 *lǎo hsiù-ts'ai* 老秀才

MING: lit., old man of cultivated talents: Honored Student, collective designation of 37 National University Students (*chien-sheng*) of outstanding erudition and intelligence who were chosen in 1381 to lecture before the Emperor on matters of government policy. See *hsiu-ts'ai*.

3580 *lǎo-kǔng* 老公

CH'ING: a term somewhat like His Honor: deferential reference to a palace eunuch.

3581 *lǎo-yéh* 老爺

CH'ING: Venerable Sir, unofficial reference to any official dignitary» especially a District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*).

3582 *le*

See under the romanization *lo*,

3583 *léi-fēng* 雷動

SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*), derived from a poetic allusion by Po Chu-i of late T'ang.

3584 *lèi-kěng* 率更令

HAN-SUNG, LIAO: Director of the Watches or, from N. Ch'i on, Director of the Court of the Watches (*lei-keng ssu*), an important member of the staff of the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*); commonly prefixed with *t'ai-tzu*. From the beginning was apparently responsible for the functioning of the household's water clock(s) (*lou-k'o*), in accordance with which he directed the rotation of guard watches maintained by attendants called Cadets (*shu-tzu*) and Housemen (*she-jen*), and his authority seems to have increased gradually to include the routine functioning of the household. In the era of N-S Division was clearly responsible for rewarding and punishing members of the household, and by Sui if not earlier was also in charge of household entertainments. By T'ang was reportedly in charge of rites, music, punishments, etc., in the household of the Heir Apparent and in addition was charged with establishing the order of precedence among all imperial clansmen in state ceremonies, while including on his staff large numbers of water clock specialists. In Han and the S. Dynasties ranked 1,000 bushels; from N. Wei on, 4b. His title is not to be confused with various military titles that include the character *lei* with its more common pronunciation *shuai*, e.g., *t'ai-tzu shuai-fu shuai* (Commandant of the Heir Apparent's Guard Command). HB: *chef de la cour de la direction des veilles*. SP: *directeur de la garde de l'héritier du trône*. P26.

3585 *lèi-kěng ssu* 率更寺

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-SUNG, LIAO: Court of the Watches, headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 4b, in the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*); responsible for maintaining water clocks and accordingly directing changes in household guard watches, and more generally for supervising the routine activities of the household. Developing out of the Han dynasty Director of the Watches (*lei-keng ling*) by T'ang times the Court had a large staff including 6 Erudites of the Water Clock (*lou-k'o po-shih*), 6 Keepers of the Water Clock (*chang-lou* 60 Tenders of the Water Clock (*lou-tung*), and 24 Time Drummers (*tien-ku*) in addition to an administrative staff; and its Director arranged the order of precedence among all imperial clansmen for state ceremonies in addition to supervising ceremonial rites and maintaining discipline in the Heir Apparent's household. In Sung the Court was established irregularly, as needed, and staffed largely with concurrent appointees from among central government dignitaries. At all times the name was commonly prefixed with *t'ai-tzu* (Heir Apparent). RR: *cour de la direction des veilles*. P26.

3586 *lì 吏*

Throughout history the most common generic term used for Subofficial Functionary, a category of state employees who performed the clerical and more menial tasks in all governmental agencies at all levels and had no ranked civil service status, though at times they could be promoted into official status (*kuan*) for meritorious service. See *hsü-li*, *liu-wai*, *ch'u-shen*. (2) CHOU: Local Agent, one of 9 types of Unifying Agents (*ou*) who, as representatives of the Minister of State (*chung-tsai*), supervised geographic clusters of feudal states while apparently living in and administering villages or small towns. CL: *officier secondaire*.

3587 // 里

(1) Village: from antiquity the most common term designating a small rural settlement. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: Com-

munity, a mutual-responsibility, mutual-help grouping of neighboring families under state auspices. Also see *fang*, *hsiang*, *chia*, *pao*.

3588 *lì-cǎng* 繢長

SUNG: lit., director of rituals: unofficial reference to the Minister of Rites (*lì-pu shang-shu*) or to the Director of the Headquarters Bureau (*lì-pu lang-chung*) in the Ministry of Rites (*lì-pu*).

3589 ff-cAáng 里長

MING-CH'ING: Community Head, locally appointed administrative, judicial, and to some extent fiscal chief of a group of neighboring households, responsible to his District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*) for maintaining peace and order and for providing state-service laborers from among the families of his group. Used in earlier times as an unofficial or quasiofficial variant of *li-cheng*. Also see *li-k'uei*, *li-chia*, *pao-chia*.

3590 *ft chàng-mǎ* 立仗馬

T'ANG: variant reference to *chang-ma* (Military Ceremonial Mounts).

3591 *lì-chèng* 歷政

MING: lit., to experience governance: Probationary Service, normally required for up to one year in any office or rank before the appointee could be considered for a regular substantive appointment (*shih-shou*). S^ee *shih-chih* (Acting Appointment).

3592 *lì-chéng* 里正

N-S DIV-YÜAN: Village Head, locally appointed chief of a neighboring group of households, responsible to the District Magistrate (*hsien-ling*, *chih-hsien*) for fulfilling all state requirements imposed on the families of his group. See *chang*, *li-k'uei*, *pao-chia*.

3593 *ū-ckèngtièn hsiū-shyūàn* 麗正殿修書院 or *lì-cheng hsiu-shu yuan*

T'ANG: Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude, an agency of literary and scholastic support for the court, subordinate to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), staffed with Academicians (*hsueh-shih*), various editorial officials (*chien-chiao kuan*), Senior Compilers (*hsiu-chuan kuan*), Subeditors (*chiao-li kuan*), etc.; created in 718 by renaming the Academy of Heaven (*ch'en-yüan yüan*) in 725 renamed the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*) often abbreviated to *li-cheng yuan*. RR: *palais des embellissements et des rectifications*. P25.

3594 *lì-ckí àn* 吏籍案

SUNG: Personnel Records Section, a subdivision of the Criminal Administration Bureau (*tu-kuan*) in the Ministry of Justice (*hsirg-pu*); probably staffed with subofficial functionaries; functions not entirely clear. SP: *service des registres des fonctionnaires*.

3595 ff-cütó 里甲

MING-CH'ING: lit., Communities and Tithings: Community Self-monitoring System, one important type of sub-District (*hsien*) local self-government organizations. Prescribed by the government during the founding reign of Ming, the system in theory designated every 110 households a Community (*lì*), whose 10 most affluent households provided a Community Head (*li-chang*) in annual rotation while the remaining 100 households were divided into 10 clusters each with 10 neighboring households constituting a Tithing (*chia*), for which one of the households provided a Tithing Head (*chia-shou*). Both Community Heads and Tithing Heads

were responsible to their District Magistrates (*chih-hsien*) for the proper conduct of their charges, for settling local disputes, and to some extent for the collection of local land taxes. In the last Ming years the system was largely superseded by the Community Self-defense System (*pao-chia*). Ch'ing perpetuated the *li-chia* system for tax-collection purposes, but by the 1700s it was losing its effectiveness and giving way to the use of tax collectors employed by the Districts. Also see *liang-chang*, *hsiang-yüeh*.

3596 ū *chiēn-shēng* 例監生 or *li-chien*

MING-CH'ING: Student by Purchase in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); originated in 1450 when, at a time of military and financial crisis, the Ming government offered student status in the Directorate to anyone who contributed rice or horses in specified amounts, up to a limit of 1,000 men; during the late 1500s and especially in Ch'ing times the numbers swelled as governments exploited this practice as a regular source of revenue. In Ch'ing such students provided a substantial number of active officials in low-ranking posts. From the beginning, however, it appears that men bought student status principally because of the social esteem and the exemption from state-requisitioned labor service that it gave them. In Ch'ing, Students by Purchase came to have 4 major subcategories: First Class (*lin chien-sheng*), Second Class (*tseng chien-sheng*), Third Class (*su chien-sheng*), and Fourth Class (*chien-sheng* with no prefix), the latter also known as Civilian Students (*min-sheng*). It should be kept in mind that *chien-sheng* without a prefix was also used as a common generic designation of all students under the Directorate.

3597 *luchièn yuàn* 理檢院

SUNG: Complaint Review Office, a central government agency that received and considered complaints by officials and commoners about official misconduct or major state policies, monitored by a Vice Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*) serving as Complaint Review Commissioner (*li-chien shih*); one of 3 agencies that accepted public petitions and complaints; see *teng-wen chien-yüan* (Public Petitioners Review Office), *teng-wen ku-yüan* (Public Petitioners Drum Office). Established in 991, apparently abolished c. 995, re-established in 1029, apparently terminated during the hectic transition to S. Sung in the 1120s, then re-established in 1176. SP: *cour d'administration du dépôt des pétitions*. P21.

3598 *lì-ck'ièn ssù* 理欠司

SUNG: Deficits Monitoring Office, normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*), rank 8a or 8b. From 985 to 987, one subordinate to each of the 3 agencies collectively called the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*); in 987 consolidated as a General Deficits Monitoring Office (*tu li-ch'ien ssu*); responsible for expediting the remittance of tax arrearages from Prefectures (*chou*) discontinued c. 1080. Also, probably from c. 1080, a subsection of the Bureau of Review (*pi-pu*) in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); functions not clear, but likely continued the work of its predecessor. SP: *bureau pour le règlement des dettes*.

3599 ftV/iìA c/rá 禮制局

SUNG: Ritual Regulations Service, established in 1112 in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); probably an ad hoc group of officials on duty assignments detached from their regular posts; functions not clear. SP: *bureau de règlement des rites*.

3600 *lǐ-chih kuān* 禮直官 or *li-chih*

Lit. ' suggests a ritual specialist who was on rotational ser-

vice or perhaps available to take up active service in court or elsewhere when summoned: Ritual Duty Official. (1) T'ANG; 5, rank and range of functions not clear, members of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); abolished c. 758, restored c. 791 with the new designation *li-i chih*, q.v. (2) SUNG: found in various units subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices; normally 4 in a set, 2 Principals (*cheng*) and 2 Assistants (*w*); all subofficial functionaries, perhaps hereditary specialists. SP: *chargé des ritues*. P27.

3601 *li ckù-ckiao* 助教

SUI: Calendar Instructor, apparently existed only briefly, probably as a subordinate in the Astrological Section (*t'ai-shih ts'ao*) of the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). P35.

3602 *li-fân* 理藩

CH·ING: Frontier-regulating, one of many prefixes indicating special functions of Subprefectural Magistrates (*t'ung-chih*); signifying responsibility for maintaining order among alien frontier tribes or aboriginal tribes.

3603 *li-fân yüan* 理藩院

CH'ING: Court of Colonial Affairs, a top-echelon agency in the central government managing relations with the Mongols, Tibet, Kokonor, and tribal chiefs of Eastern Turkestan; organized like a Ministry (*pu*) and headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*). Originated in 1637 as the transformation of an earlier Mongol Office (*meng-ku ya-men*); from 1661 had 4 subordinate Bureaus (*ssu, ch'ing-li ssu*): Honors Bureau (*lu-hsin ssu*), Receptions Bureau (*pin-k'o ssu*), Outer Mongolian Reception Bureau (*jou-yüan ssu*)[^] and Judicial Bureau (*li-hsing ssu*), each with several Manchu and Mongol Directors (*bng-chung*), rank 5a. In the early 1700s the Outer Mongolian Reception Bureau was split in 2: a Front Office (*Jou-yüan ch'ien-ssu*) and a Rear Office (*Jou-yüan hou-ssu*). In 1757 the Honors Bureau became the Outer Mongolian Bureau (*tien-shu ssu*), the Receptions Bureau became the Inner Mongolian Reception Bureau (*wang-hui ssu*), the Rear Office of the Outer Mongolian Reception Bureau became the Inner Mongolian Bureau (*ch'i-chi ssu*), and the Front Office was redesignated the Outer Mongolian Reception Bureau (*jou-yüan ssu*). In 1761 the latter 2 agencies were consolidated into a single Mongolian Reception Bureau (*ch'i-chi jou-yüan ssu*), and a new Eastern Turkestan Bureau (*lai-yüan ssu*) was established. The next year the consolidated Mongolian Reception Bureau was redivided into its 2 earlier Burbaus, but in 1764 the Inner Mongolian Bureau and the Outer Mongolian Bureau exchanged names. After these changes, there were 6 continuing Bureaus: Inner Mongolian Bureau (*ch'i-chi ssu*), Inner Mongolian Reception Bureau (*wang-hui ssu*), Outer Mongolian Bureau (*tien-shu ssu*), Outer Mongolian Reception Bureau (*jou-yüan ssu*), Eastern Turkestan Bureau (*lai-yüan ssu*), and Judicial Bureau (*li-hsing ssu*), each with one or more Manchu and Mongol Directors (*lang-chung*), rank 5a. In its early years the Court's executive posts were held as concurrent assignments by outside Ministers (*shang-shu*) and Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*), especially of the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*)[^] but from the 1720s they were commonly concurrent assignments for Princes (*wang*), Dukes (*kung*), and Grand Secretaries (*ta hsüeh-shih*), without fixed numbers. See separate entries. P17.

3604 *li-fâng* 吏房

(OT'ANG-SUNG: Personnel Office, one of 5 Offices (*fâng*) in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia sheng*) in T'ang, one of 6 in Sung; counterpart of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). See *li fâng*. RR+SP: *chambre*

des fonctionnaires. (2) SUNG: Personnel Section, one of 5 Sections (see *wu fâng*) in the Proclamations Office (*chih-ch'ih yüan*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); also one of 4 Sections (see *ssu fâng*) in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*), headed by a Vice Recipient of Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*), rank 8b: the channel through which, in collaboration with the Personnel Office mentioned in (1) above and the Ministry of Personnel, the Bureau managed personnel administration for the military establishment till c. 1074, when the Bureau's administrative staff was reorganized into 10 (later 12) Sections (see *shih-erh fâng*). SP: *chambre des fonctionnaires*. (3) SUNG: Directors-in-chief Section, one of 12 Sections (*shih-erh fâng*) created c. 1074 in the Bureau of Military Affairs; supervised the assignments of military officers to serve as Directors-in-chief (*tu-chien*) of Prefectures (*chou, fu*), Militaiy Prefectures (*chün*), and subdivisions of Circuits (see *lu-fen tu-chien*); also supervised the assignments of palace eunuchs to such duties. Headed by 3 to 5 Vice Recipients of Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*), rank 8b. Apparently terminated early in S. Sung. SP: *chambre des fonctionnaires*. (4) From Sung on, may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Personnel.

3605 *U-fâng* 觀

(1) SUNG: Rites Office, one of 6 administrative agencies (see *liu fâng*) organized under the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia sheng*), counterpart of the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). (2) SUNG: Rites Section, one of 5 Sections (see *wu fâng*) in the Proclamations Office (*chih-ch'ih yüan*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); also in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*) till c. 1074, when the Bureau's administrative staff was reorganized in 10 (later 12) Sections (see *shih-erh fâng*). SP: *chambre des rites*. (3) From Sung on may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Rites.

3606 •麗妃

T'ANG, MING: Elegant Consort, a high-ranking palace woman; in T'ang, beginning in the reign of Hsuan-tsung (r. 712-756), one of the esteemed group called the Three Consorts (*san fei*). See *hua-fei*, *hui-fei*. RR: *concubine belle*.

3607 *li-hsing shih* 裏行使 or *U-hsing*

T'ANG—MING: Probationary, a suffix or prefix appended to some titles signifying that the official named was an acting or probationary appointee rather than a regular substantive one (*shih-shou*)[†] e.g., the T'ang and Sung *yii-shih li-hsing* (Probationary Censor), the Ming *li-hsing chih-hsien* (Probationary District Magistrate). RR+SP: *attaché*. P18.

3608 *li-hsing ssâ* 理刑司

CH'ING: Judicial Bureau, one of 6 major subdivisions in the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fân yuan*), responsible for supervising litigations arising among peripheral peoples overseen by the Court; headed by one Manchu and one Mongol Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a. BH: judicial department. PI7.

3609 *li-hsü* 里胥

SUNG-CH'ING: Village (Community) Functionaries, generic reference to commoners chosen or designated to bear responsibilities of leadership in sub-District (*hsien*) organizations. See *li* (Village, Community), *hsü-li* (Subofficial Functionaries).

3610 *fi-M-ffpô* 吏戶禮部

(1) SUI-CH'ING: combining reference to the separate Ministries of Personnel (*li-pu*), of Revenue (*hu-pu*), and

of Rites (*lì-pu*). (2) YUAN: Personnel, Revenue, and Rites Ministry, from 1260 to 1264 and 1266 to 1268 a consolidation of the normally separate Ministries of Personnel, of Revenue, and of Rites into a single Ministry, known in the aggregate as the Three Ministries of the Left (*tso san-pu*) headed by 2 Ministers (*shang-shu*) rank 3a. Also see *lì-pu*.

3611 灝 iàn 禮儀案

SUNG: Section for Ceremonial Propriety, reportedly a subdivision of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*), but institutional affiliation, staffing, and functions not wholly clear; possibly one of the 5 Sections into which the early Sung *tai-ch'ang li-ytian* (also Court of Imperial Sacrifices) was divided when retitled *tai-ch'ang ssu* c. 1080; possibly a variant form of *lì-i yuan* (Court of Ceremonial Propriety), an agency that was originally independent of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices but c. 1030 was incorporated into it and thereafter known as the Ritual Academy (*lì-yüan*). SP: *service des rites et des cérémonies*. P27.

3612 /í-ícWēw 禮儀監

CH'ING: Directorate of Ceremonial Propriety, a major subdivision of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu-fu*), headed by 2 or 3 Directors (*lang-chung*), rank 5a, and 8 Vice Directors (*yüan-wai lang*), 5b; responsible for arranging sacrifices, ritual feasts, ritual music and dancing, etc.; in 1660 retitled Court of Ceremonial Propriety (*lì-i yitian*), then in 1677 further retitled Office of Palace Ceremonial (*chang-i ssu*). P37.

3613 114 chih 禮儀直

T'ANG: Attending Ritualist, 2, rank not clear, in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*); a renaming c. 791 of *U-chih kuan* (Ritual Duty Official). P27.

3614 lì-i sMh 禮儀使

T'ANG-SUNG: Commissioner for Ceremonial Propriety, from 750 apparently a special, ad hoc court delegate to be in charge of various rituals; relationship with the Ministry of Rites (*lì-pu*) and the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*) not clear. SP: *commissaire aux rites et aux cérémonies*. P9.

3615 ff-ij^aw 禮儀院

Court of Ceremonial Propriety. (1) SUNG: originally independent of both the Ministry of Rites (*lì-pu*) and the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*), headed by a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) with a concurrent duty assignment as Supervisor of the Court (*p'an-yüan*), assisted by one of the officials collectively called the Two Regulators (*liang chih*, q.v.) with a concurrent duty assignment as Administrator of the Court (*chih-yüan*). About 1030 absorbed into the Court of Imperial Sacrifices. SP: *cour des rites et des cérémonies*. P27. (2) CH'ING: originated in 1660 as a replacement for the Directorate of Ceremonial Propriety (*lì-i chien*); a major subdivision of the Imperial Household Administration (*nei-wu-fu*), headed by 2 or 3 Directors (*lang-chung*), rank 5a, and 8 Vice Directors (*yüan-wai lang*), 5b. In 1677 renamed Office of Palace Ceremonial (*chang-i ssu*). P37.

3616 Hfc, o 叉科

MING-CH'ING: Office of Scrutiny for Personnel, one of the Six Offices of Scrutiny (*liu k'o*, q.v.)- Also see *chi-shih-chung* (Supervising Secretary, Supervising Censor). P18, 19.

3617 U-lc'ō 禮科

MING-CH'ING: Office of Scrutiny for Rites, one of the Six Offices of Scrutiny (*liu k'o*, q.v.). Also see *chi-shih-*

chung (Supervising Secretary, Supervising Censor). P18, 19.

3618 lì-kuān 理官

Regulatory Official. (1) CHOU-HAN: common generic reference to officials charged with judicial functions. (2) HAN: more specifically, an unofficial reference to the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*ting-wei*, *ta-li*). P22.

3619 lì-kuān 禮官

(1) CHOU: variant reference to the Minister of Rites (*ch'un-kuan tsung-po*). CL: *supérieur des hommages respectueux ou des cérémonies sacrées*. (2) HAN: variant reference to Erudites (*po-shih*) of the National University (*tai-hsueh*). P34.

3620 lì-kuéi sMk 理匱使

TANG-SUNG: Petition Box Commissioner, one of several posts responsible for maintaining a station where commoners and officials alike could submit complaints about official misconduct and major policy issues; originally a duty assignment for a Vice Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*) and a Grand Master of Remonstrance (*chien-i ta-fu*); from 742 to 756 bore the alternate designation *hsien-na shih*, q.v.; in 762 the assignment was given to a Supervising Secretary (*chi-shih-chung*) and a Secretariat Drafter (*chung-shu shen-jen*) under supervision of an official specially selected for his integrity by the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia sheng*) to serve as *chih-kuei shih* (also Petition Box Commissioner); in 781 full responsibility was restored to a Vice Censor-in-chief as *li-kuei shih* and a Grand Master of Remonstrance as *chih-kuei shih*. After the earliest Sung years, in 991 retitled Complaint Review Commissioner (*li-chien shih*) in charge of a Complaint Review Office (*li'Chien yuan*). Also see *teng-wen chien-yüan*, *teng-wen ku-yüan*, *kuei-yüan*, *teng-wen yuan*. RR: *commissaire impérial à la direction des urnes*. P21.

3621 ir-fc, w 权里魁

CH'IN N-S DIV (S. Dyn): Village Head, designated chief of 100 households in the sub-District (*hsien*) administrative organization of the people; in the S. Dynasties was gradually replaced by *li-cheng*. HB: headman of a hamlet.

3622 U-küng 離宮

CH'ING: Detached Palace, variant of *hsing-kung* (Auxiliary Palace), referring to the court's summer resort at Ch'eng-te, Jehol.

3623 lì kàng'Sheng 例貢生

(1) MING: Tribute Student by Purchase in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), having purchased such status after becoming a regular Government Student (*sheng-yüan*) in a Confucian School (*fu-hsueh*), as distinguished from Students by Purchase (*li chien-sheng*), who bought status in the Directorate directly, without any previous qualification. Also known as *na-kung* (Student by Contribution).

CH'ING: Tribute Student by Purchase, Fourth Class, in the Directorate of Education, a status attainable by men already entitled Student by Purchase, Fourth Class (*chien-sheng*), newly entitling them to compete in Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. The status was lower than *lin kung-sheng*, *tseng kung-sheng*, and/w *kung-sheng*. qq.v.

3624 权里老

(1) Village Elder: throughout history an unofficial or quasi-official reference to the heads of important families in a natural village, who provided leadership in organizing communal defense against bandits, management of local irrigation systems, etc. (2) MING: Community Elder, from

the late 1300s designated by District Magistrates (*chih-hsien*) for each officially recognized Community (*li*), to be responsible for local legal and judicial proceedings alongside the already operational Community Self-monitoring System (*li-chia*, q.v.).

3625 吏禮部

(1) Normally, from Sung on, an abbreviated reference to the separate Ministries of Personnel and of Rites (*li-pu, li-pu*). (2) YÜAN: Personnel and Rites Ministry, from 1264 to 1266 and 1268 to 1270 a combination of the normally separate Ministries of Personnel and of Rites into a single consolidated Ministry, headed by 3 then 2 Ministers (*shang-shu*), rank 3a. See *li-hu-li pu*.

3626 fi-mǔ 吏目

(1) YTFAN-CH'ING: Clerk, rank variable at levels 7, 8, and 9, but often subofficial functionaries; found in many agencies, both central and territorial; often prefixed with a particularizing term, e.g., *kuan-ho li-mu* (Clerk Controller of Waterways) in territorial administrations. BH: secretary. (2) MING-CH'ING: Medical Secretary in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*tai-i yüan*), from one to 10 in Ming, from 10 to 30 in Ch'ing, rank 9b in Ming, 8 or 9 in Ch'ing. P36. (3) MING-CH'ING: Chief of Police in various units of territorial administration, especially in Ming Subprefectures and Ch'ing Departments (both *chou*), and one each in the 5 Wardens' Offices (*ping-ma chih-hui ssu*) that bore public security responsibilities in Peking.

3627 It-pīnyüàn 鞍貌

SUNG: Foreign Relations Office, one of several subordinate units in the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), specially in charge of the administrative management of diplomatic and trade relations with the Uighurs and other peoples of Eastern Turkestan; headed by 2 rank 8b military officers (?) serving as Audience Ushers (*ko-men chih-hou*) in the Office for Audience Ceremonies (*ko-men ssu*), on special duty assignments as Supervisory Officials (*chien-kuan*) assisted by a Vice Commissioner (*fu-shih*). In other periods its functions were the responsibility of such agencies as the Visitors Bureau (*k'o-sheng*), the Interpreters Institute (*hui-tung kuan*), etc. SP: *bureau des relations diplomatiques et commerciales, bureau du protocole*. PI 1.

3628 ūpó-sMh 扈傳士

SUI-T'ANG: Erudite of the Calendar, number not clear, probably non-official professional specialists; in the Sui-Tang Astrological Section (*ffai-shih ts'ao*) and the Tang Directorate of Astrology (*t'ai-shih chien*) till 704, then replaced by Directors of Calendrical Calculations (*pao-chang cheng*). RR; *maitre au vaste savoir rédacteur du calendrier*. P35.

3629 例部

Lit., ministry of rules or regulations: a common unofficial reference to the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*).

3630 /i-pà 吏部

(1) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei)-CH'ING: Ministry of Personnel, one of several major agencies in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) as it developed through the era of N-S Division; then one of the Department's Six Ministries (see *liu pu*), which with some variations were the administrative core of the central government through Chin; then under the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) in Yian and early Ming; then from 1380 responsible directly to the throne though from the mid-1400s coordinated by the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*). Prior to Sui often named Personnel Section (*li-pu ts'ao*). For a time in the late 1200s, in Yüan, when

traditional Ministries were consolidated in new forms, was absorbed first into a Personnel and Rites Ministry (*li-li pu*) and then into a Ministry of Personnel, Revenue, and Rites (*li-hu-li pu*), also known in the aggregate as the Left Ministry (*tso-pu*; also see *yu-pu*); but by 1294 regained its separate identity, though tightly coordinated by the metropolitan Secretariat. In general charge of the appointments, merit ratings, promotions, demotions, titles, and honors of civil officials (*wen-kuan*) and subofficial functionaries (""); in early Sung also handled appointments, etc., of military officers (*wu'kuam*), who in other times were the responsibility of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*). From the outset headed by one or more Ministers (*shang-shu*), rank 3a in T'ang, 2b in Sung, 3a in Chin and Ytian, 2a in Ming and Ch'ing till 1730, thereafter 1b; in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee; commonly took ceremonial precedence over all other Ministry heads. In the era of N-S Division the Ministry was subdivided into Bureaus (*ssu*) or Sections (*ts'ao*): e.g., in San-kuo Wei an Appointments Section (*li-pu ts'ao, lirpu*; see #2 below), a Discipline Section (*shan-ting ts'ao*), a Section for the Three Dukes (*san-kung ts'ao*; see *san kung*), and a Review Section (*pi-pu ts'ao*). Thereafter the subordinate agencies varied greatly in number and designations, and when designated Bureaus they often had numerous Sections subordinate to them. From Sui on, however, the standard organization of the Ministry included 4 Bureaus (*ssu, ch'ing-li ssu*)| Bureau of Appointments (*li-pu ssu, wen-hsüan ssu*), Bureau of Honors (*ssu-feng ssu, yen-feng ssu*), Bureau of Merit Titles (*ssu-hsun ssu, chi-hsün ssu*), and Bureau of Evaluations (*k'ao-kung ssu*). Each Sui-Ch'ing Bureau was normally headed by a Director (*lang-chung, lang*), rank 6b to 5a. In Chin all Bureaus of the Ministry were consolidated into 2 · a Bureau of Evaluations (*tzu-k'o ssu*) and a Bureau of Honors (*feng-hsin ssu*), each a petty agency managed by a Secretary (*chu-shih*), rank 7b, although a pretence was maintained that the traditional 4 Bureaus still existed. In Yüan the Ministry's nominal Bureaus were inactive, their traditional work being done by 3 Sections (*k'o*) of much lesser status: an Honors Section (*feng-kao k'o*), a Section for Honors and Enfeoffments (*hsün-feng k'o*), and an Evaluations and Selections Section (*k'ao-hsüan k'o*), each managed by an unranked Clerk (*ling-shih*). Until 1380 in Ming, the Ministry was considered so dependent on the Secretariat that its head was commonly referred to as Minister of Personnel in the Secretariat (*chung-shu li-pu shang-shu*); after 1380 its relative autonomy was indicated by the simpler title Minister of Personnel (*li-pu shangshu*). Also see *hsüan-pu, wett-pu, t'ien-kuan, ch'üan, hsüan, ts'ao, ssu* (Bureau), *ch'ing-li ssu*. RR+SP; *ministère des fonctionnaires*, BH: ministry (board) of personnel. P5. (2) N-S DIV (*li-pu, li-pu ts'ao*): Appointments Section, one of a variable number of functionally specialized agencies in the developing Ministry of Personnel or Personnel Section in the Department of State Affairs. P5. (3) SUI-YÜAN (*li-pu, li-pu ssu*): Bureau of Appointments, one of a normal cohort of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of Personnel, headed by a Director (*lang-chung, lang*), rank 5b to 6b. In charge of routine administrative matters in the Ministry and especially appointments, promotions, demotions, and ranks. After early Yüan the Bureau's functions were performed by the Evaluations and Selections Section described under (1) above. In Ming and Ch'irig the Bureau's functions were performed by the Bureau of Appointments (*wen-hsüan ch'ing-li ssu*). RR: *bureau des fonctionnaires*. P5.

3631 fī_pò 禮部

(1) SUI-CH'ING: Ministry of Rites, one of the Six Min-

istries (*liu pu*) that were the administrative core of the central government, subordinate to the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) through Sung, then under the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) in Yuan and early Ming, then from 1380 autonomous though coordinated from the mid-1400s by the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*). For a time in the late 1200s, in Yuan, when Ministries were being consolidated in new ways, was first absorbed into a Personnel and Rites Ministry (*li-li pu*) and later into a Ministry of Personnel, Revenue, and Rites (*li-hu-li pu*), also known in the aggregate as the Left Ministry (*tso-pu*; also see *yu-pu*); it in 1294 regained its separate identity, though tightly coordinated by the Secretariat. The Ministry carried on functions that since Han times had been performed by such other agencies as the Foreign Relations Section (*k'o-ts'ao*) and the Ministry of Sacrifices (*tz'u-pu*) in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), the Section of Ministry Affairs (*i-ts'ao*) in the Ministry of Sacrifices, and various subordinate agencies in the developing Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) and Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), with both of which the Ministry continued to have a loosely supervisory relationship. The Ministry was generally responsible for overseeing all imperial and court rituals, for codifying rituals, for managing visits by foreign dignitaries, for supervising state-sponsored education, for monitoring Taoist and Buddhist communities» and from 736 for managing the civil service examination recruitment system (*k'o-chü*). Headed by one or more Ministers (*shang-shu*), rank 3a in T'ang, 2b in Sung, 3a in Chin and Yuan, 2a in Ming and Ch'ing till 1730, thereafter 1b; in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee. Normally had 4 constituent Bureaus (*ssu, ch'ing-li ssu*): e.g., in T'ang a Headquarters Bureau (also *U-pu* or *lī-pu ssu*), a Bureau of Sacrifices (*tz'u-pu, tz'u-pu ssu*), a Bureau of Receptions (*chu-k'o ch'ing-li ssu*), and a Bureau of Provisions (*shan-pu, shan-pu ssu*), each with a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5b; in Ming a Bureau of Ceremonies (*li-pu ch'ing-li ssu*), a Bureau of Sacrifices (*tz'u-chi ch'ing-li ssu*), a Bureau of Receptions (*chu-k'o ch'ing-li ssu*), and a Bureau of Provisions (*ching-shan ch'ing-li ssu*), each with a Director (*lang-chung*), 5a. In Ming and Ch'ing there was a close relationship between the Ministry and the Grand Secretariat; some executive officials of the Ministry were concurrently made Grand Secretaries (*ta hsueh-shih*), and many Grand Secretaries bore nominal concurrent titles of Ministers and Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*) of Rites. Also see *tsung-po, k'o-ts'ao, ch'un-kuan*. RR+SP: *ministère des rituels*. BH: ministry (board) of rites. P9. (2) N-S DIV (Chou)-YÜAN: Headquarters Bureau, one of a normal cohort of 4 Bureaus (*wm*) in the Ministry of Rites; in Chou of the era of N-S Division the name alternated with *ssu-tsung*, q.v., headed by a Grand Master of Rites (*lī-pu ta-fu*; also see *ta ssu-li*); in later periods the head was entitled Director (*lang, lang-chung*), rank 5a to 6b. The Bureau was particularly in charge of the Ministry's routine internal administrative work. It was perpetuated in the Ming-Ch'ing Bureau of Ceremonies (*i-chih ch'ing-li ssu*), RR: *bureau des rituels*. BH: department of ceremonies. P9.

3632 *lī-pùts' áo* 吏部曹

Personnel Section. HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): created by a renaming of the earlier Section for Attendants-in-ordinary (*ch'ang-shih ts'aó*) shortly after the establishment of Later Han in A.D. 25; one of 6 Sections (*ts'ao*) of Imperial Secretaries (*shang-shu*) in the steadily more important Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*), the dominant executive agency in the central government; responsible for the selection and

appointment of officials. After Han, became one of many top-level agencies under the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), evolving into the Sui-Ch'ing Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*). Also from the 400s on, the designation of a principal subdivision of the emerging Ministry of Personnel, staffed with Clerks (*ling-shih*) with many particularizing prefixes. Also see *li-pu, li-pu ssu*. Cf. *hiān-pu ts'ao*. P5.

3633 «-I, i 隸僕

CHOU: Domestic Servant, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*); assigned as orderlies to clean the inner quarters of the royal palace. CL: *assistant-valet*.

3634 *fi-s/ién* 續例生

CH'IKG: Local Student by Purchase in a Confucian School (*JU/hsüeh*) in a unit of territorial administration; status and privileges awarded to men who responded to state appeals for emergency contributions of money or goods, but only for a short period in the K'ang-hsi reign (1662-1722). Cf. *li-chien*.

3635 *ū-shēng* 瘡生

SUNG: Calendrical Apprentice, 4, unranked, authorized for the Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*). SP: *élève-intendant du calendrier*.

3636 *lī-shéng* 禮生

(1) TANG: Ritual Apprentice, 35 authorized for the Ritual Academy (*ii-yuari*) under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); unranked. RR: *étudiant des rituels à la cour des sacrifices impériaux*. P27. (2) SUNG: Calendrical Apprentice in the Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*); 4, unranked. A scribal error for *li* (calendar)-*sheng*. SP: *élève-intendant des rituels*.

3637 *n-skifi* 戀土

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Guardsmen assigned to various Commanders (see *chu-ssu li-tsai*) by Shih-tsui (r. 424-451) to help quell military disorders in various localities; exact status not clear. P20.

3638 *ZHÍWÍ* 霹靂

MING: Novice, designation of National University Students (*chien-sheng*) serving apprenticeships in government agencies, especially in the central government; such status might endure from 3 months to 3 years before one attained a substantive appointment (*shih-shou*) in the officialdom. See *li-cheng, pan-shih, kuan-cheng*.

3639 */r ... shih* 理...事 or ff ... *shih-wù* 務

CH'ING: Administering the Affairs of enclosing a functional or territorial designation, prefixed to many titles such as Assistant Prefect (*t'ung-p'an*) to particularize their duty assignments.

3640 *lī-shih kuān* 理事官

CH'ING: Administrator, in predynastic times a common designation of 2nd-level officials in many central government agencies, including the Six Ministries (*liu pu*); associated with Assistant Administrators (*fu li-shih kuan*). After 1644 these designations were replaced with the Ming titles *lang-chung* (Director) and *yuan-wai lang* (Vice Director), except that the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-jen fu*) maintained on its staff both Administrators, rank 5a, and Assistant Administrators, 5b, in subsections such as its Registry (*ching-li ssu*).

3641 *lī-shik shih tò-ch' én* 理事大臣&

CH'ING: Ten Grand Ministers Administering Affairs,

one of 3 groups of Manchu nobles that constituted the Manchu central government in predynastic times, alongside the Grand Ministers Commanding the Eight Banners (*pa-ch'i tsung-kuan ta-ch'en*) and the Five Grand Ministers of the Deliberative Council (*i-cheng wu ta-ch'en*); in 1635 all these groups were abolished when the Manchus began a transition to a more Ming-like governmental structure. See *ta-ch'en*.

3642 U-ssū kuān 皿司署

SUI: lit., official(s) of the Precinct office; Precinct Official, in 607 replaced Company Commander (*fang-chü*) in all Precincts (formerly ^{um}, now *li*) in the dynastic capital; each responsible for maintaining order in his jurisdiction. P20.

3643 íi-tó街里宰

CHOU: Village Head, chief of 25 households outside the royal domain, ranked as a Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*); charged with promoting agriculture, collecting taxes, etc. Through a hierarchy of a Precinct (*tsan*), a Ward (*pi*), and a Township (*hsien*), was responsible to a District Grand Master (*sui ta-fu*), who in turn was responsible to one of 2 Supervisors of Exterior Districts (*sui-jen*) on the staff of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*). CL: *administrateur de hameau*.

3644 fi-ts'áo 吏曹

(1) HAN: Personnel Section, one of 6 Sections (*ts'ao*) of Imperial Secretaries (*shang-shu*) in the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*); in charge of selections and appointments in the officialdom, also responsible for managing fasts and sacrifices; apparently had a supervisory role over the Section for the Three Dukes (*san-kung ts'ao*). Also called *li-pu ts'ao*; also see *liu ts'ao*. HB: bureau of personnel. P9.
 (2) N-S DIV: alternated with *li-pu* as the designation of the evolving Ministry of Personnel. (3) SUI-CH'ING: unofficial, archaic reference to the Bureau of Appointments (*li-pu*, *wen-hsuan ssu*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*).
 (4) MING-CH'ING: Personnel Section, a clerical agency in each unit of territorial administration from Prefectures (*fu*) down to Districts (*hsien*), staffed entirely with subofficial functionaries; managed clerical work within the purview of the central government's Ministry of Personnel. Successor of the earlier Personnel Evaluation Section (*kung-ts'ao*). Also see *liu ts'ao*.

3645 li-ts'áo 禮曹

Rites Section. (1) SUI-CH'ING: unofficial, archaic reference to the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) or possibly to the Ministry's Bureau of Ceremonies (*i-chih ssu*). (2) MING-CH'ING: a clerical agency in each unit of territorial administration from Prefectures (*fu*) down to Districts (*hsien*), staffed entirely with subofficial functionaries; managed clerical work within the purview of the central government's Ministry of Rites. See *liu ts'ao*.

3646 li-ts'únglüàn 吏從官

HAN: Foreman, 6 subofficial functionaries assigned to the Palace Storehouse (*chung huang-tsang*, VI).

3647 里尉

N-S DIV: abbreviation of *liu-pu li-wei*, itself a variant of *liu-pu wei* (Commandant of the Capital Patrol).

3648 ff-wàw 理問

YÜAN-CH'ING: Judicial Secretary, 2 in YQan, rank not clear, on the staff of each Branch Secretariat (*hsing chung-shu sheng*); one in Ming and Ch'ing, rank 6b, head of the Office of the Judicial Secretary (*li-wen so*) in a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsuan pu-cheng shih*

ssu); responsible for monitoring and in some cases conducting judicial proceedings and punishments. BH: law secretary. P49, 52.

3649 li-yùng chiēn 和用監

YIJAN: lit., Directorate for making advantageous use (of goods); Directorate for Leather 功 Fur Manufactures, an apparently autonomous agency of the central government, but loosely supervised by the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu chien*); headed by a Director (*chien*), rank 3a; supervised a number of subsidiary manufacturing Services (*chü*), e.g., the Striped Hides Service (*hsieh-p'i chü*). P38.

3650 li-yùng ch'ién-chiēn 利用錢監

CHIN: lit., Directorate for (making) coins of advantageous usefulness: Directorate of Coinage, established c. 1158 in the principal dynastic capital near modern Peking to mint copper coins and supervise their circulation; headed by a Director of Coinage (*chien-chu*) on duty assignment from a regular substantive post in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). See *tai-chou ch'ién-chien*, *fu-t'ung ch'ién-chien*, *pao-yüan ch'ién-chien*, *pao-feng ch'ién-chien*. Cf. *pao-yüan chu*. P16.

3651 fi-yüán 吏良

(1) Throughout history a common generic term for subofficial Clerk. See *li* (Subofficial Functionary). (2) CH'ING: Clerical Official, generic term for men who gained official status (*ch'u-shen*) on the basis of guaranteed recommendations (*pao-chü*) by existing officials after serving as Archivists (*shu-pan*); became eligible for the prestige titles (*sankuan*) Court Gentleman of Manifest Virtue (*hsüan-ié lang*), rank 6b, and Court Gentleman for Manifesting Rightness (*hsüan-i lang*), 7a. P68.

3652 li-yüán 樂園

T'ANG: lit., pear garden: Palace Theater, established by HsUan-tsung (r. 712-756) as a resident troupe of actors, singers, acrobats, etc., in the palace for his personal entertainment; apparently did not survive him. Its personnel were chosen from among skilled professionals, reportedly 300 in total, and also included large numbers of palace women; all participants were known as Members of the Palace Theater (*huang-ti li-yüan ti-tzu*: lit., disciples in the Emperor's pear garden). It was the Emperor's personal institution, not considered an agency of the government.

3653 li-yüán 禮院

T'ANG-SUNG: Ritual Academy, an autonomous agency of the central government till 1040, then subordinated to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang iím*); staffed principally with 4 Erudites (*po-shih*), rank 7b in T'ang, 8a in Sung; in Sung overseen by a Supervisor (*p'an-yuan*) on detached duty assignment from a regular nominal office elsewhere in the central government. Responsible for compiling ritual regulations and training Ritual Apprentices (*li-sheng*). Commonly called *t'ai-ch'ang li-yüan*. Also see *li-i yüan*. RR: service des rites. SP: bureau des rites. Pl.

3654 ū-yüán wū 栗園

LIAO: Office of the Chestnut Park in the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsuan-hui yüan*) at the Southern Capital (*nan-ching*), modern Peking; staffing and functions not clear; possibly in charge of the Peking palace grounds. P49.

3655 ff-jièA àii 禮樂案

SUNG: Ritual and Music Section in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*); staffing not clear. SP: service des rites et de la musique.

3656 *lǐ-yuèh chǎng* 禮樂長

HAN: Director of Ceremonial Music, rank =400 bushels, in charge of musicians in each Princedom (*wang-kuo*). HB; chief of ritual music. P69.

3657 /fáng 兩

CHOU: (1) Unifying Agent, representative of the Minister of State (*chung-tsai*) supervising a geographical cluster of Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*); see under *ou*. (2) Platoon of 25 militiamen under a Commander (*ssu-ma*), comprising 5 Squads (*wu*); 4 Platoons constituted a Company (*tsu*). Apparently was the militia unit provided by a Village (*lu* in the royal domain, *li* elsewhere). CL: *peloton*.

3658 *liáng'Chǎng* 糧長

MING: lit., one in charge of (collecting) tax grains: Tax Captain, from 1371 designated by District Magistrates (*chih-hsien*), one for each area, whatever its size or population, on which an aggregate annual land tax of 10,000 bushels of grain was assessed; each chosen from among the more affluent residential families, responsible for collecting tax grains from all Community Heads (*li-chang*) in his area and for delivering his receivables, in early Ming to the dynastic capital at Nanking or elsewhere as directed, after 1420 to many designated agencies or depots, some to be forwarded to the new dynastic capital at Peking. In early Ming Tax Captains seem to have prospered by abusing those in their jurisdictions, but by the 16th century being a Tax Captain was a burden that bankrupted many families, and tax-collecting responsibilities were gradually transferred to hired agents of District Magistrates.

3659 *liǎng chàng-nèi* 兩仗內

T'ANG: Two Stables of the Palace, collective reference to 2 groups of stables in the imperial palace grounds: Stables of Trustworthy Mounts of the Left (*tso chang-chiu*; see *chang-chiu*), also called Stables of Meteoric Mounts (*ipen-hsing chiu*), and Stables of Trustworthy Mounts of the Right (*yu chang-chiu*), also called Stables of the Palace Colts (*nei-chu chiu*).

3660 *liǎng chīh-kuan* 兩制官 or *Hang chih*

SUNG: Two Drafting Groups on duty in the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang*), where Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*, etc.) presided over the central government; one group consisted of Hanlin Academicians (*han-lin hsüeh-shih*) of the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*), collectively called Inner Drafters (*nei-chih*); the other consisted of nominal members of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), collectively called Outer Drafters (*wai-chih*). The collective designation of both groups was Drafters (*chih-chih-kao*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé des édits*. P21.

3661 *liǎng'chīng chū-shih shǔ* 兩京諸市署

T'ANG; Offices for Marketplaces in the Two Capitals in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*), one based at the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, and another at the auxiliary Eastern Capital, Loyang; each headed by a Director (/mg), rank 6b1; charged with monitoring activities in the official marketplaces in the 2 cities; checked the accuracy of weights and measures, and every 10 days adjusted the officially authorized price ranges for various commodities. RR: *offices des marchés des deux capitales*.

3662 *liǎng-chīng wǔ-k'ù shǔ* 兩京武庫署

T'ANG: Armories of the Two Capitals, one based at the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, and from 737 another at the auxiliary Eastern Capital, Loyang; each headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 6b2, subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*). Each Armory was appar-

ently stocked with all the weapons, armor, and other gear needed by an army on campaign. RR: *offices des magasins des armes des deux capitales*. P12.

3663 ŪOI^CI, íi tò 糧儲道

CH'ING: Grain Tax Circuit, headed by an executive official of a Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) commonly called a Circuit Intendant (*tao-tai*), but in 1735 made independent without any formal affiliation with the Commission, with rank 4a. Established wherever necessary to organize, facilitate, and generally supervise the shipment of grain tax revenues along the Grand Canal. Counterpart of the Tax Intendant Circuits (*tu-liang tao*) established by Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsuan pu-cheng shih ssu*), both commonly abbreviated to *liang-tao*. Prior to 1735, the Grain Tax Circuit Intendant was commonly concurrent head of a General Surveillance Circuit (*fen-hsien tao*). BH: grain intendant.

3664 /ftí/^/tí 兩府

Lit., the 2 offices. (1) HAN: Two Administrators, a reference to the 2 top-level civil authorities in the central government, the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) and the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*). P18. (2) SUNG: Two Administrations, a reference to the 2 top-level executive agencies in the central government, the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) or the consolidated Secretariat-Chancellery (*chungshu men-hsia sheng*) and the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*). See *erh fu*.

3665 fiáng-i 兩翼

CH'ING: Two Pasturelands for the imperial horse herds, prefixed Left and Right, in Mongolia; each headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (*tsung-kuan*), rank 4a, and a Wing Commander (*i-chang*), 5a; subordinate to a Supervisor-in-chief in Command of Pasturages in the Two Pasturelands (*tung-hsia liang-i mu-ch'ang tsung-kuan*), a post normally held concurrently by the Vice Commander-general (*fu tu-t'ung, tso-ling*) of Chahar; ultimately responsible to the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*) in the central government at Peking. P31.

3666 *liáng-tsó* 草醫所

MING: Medical Office in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), staffed with a Director (*cheng*), rank 8a, and a Vice Director (*fu*), 8b. P69.

3667 *liáng-jén* 良人

HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Virtuous Lady, designation of a group of imperial concubines, rank =800 bushels; abolished in Later Han but revived in the era of N-S Division. HB: sweet lady.

3668 *liàng-jén* 量人

CHOU: Surveyor, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) in charge of outlining sites for capital walls and royal palaces, determining locations and borders of newly created states, and land measuring in general. CL: *mesureur*.

3669 /tówpítòo áii 糧料案

SUNG: Supplies Section, one of 8 Sections (*an*) in the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*), one of 3 agencies that constituted the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung times; normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan, t'u-kuan*); monitored the issuance of uniforms, food rations, and paper money to military units in the area of the dynastic capital. Discontinued c. 1080, its functions being absorbed by the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) and the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). SP: *service des vivres, du transport des grains et des bons de monnaie*. P6.

3670 沖á/i 糧院

SUNG: Bursary in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*), an early Sung agency staffed by members of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) on special duty assignments; stocked grains and hay for issuance as official stipends and allowances and for the support of armies as needed; eventual fate not clear. SP: *cour des grains et de foin pour la subvention aux fonctionnaires civils et militaires et aux armées.*

3671 liáng-mù skū 艮牧署

MING: Office of Husbandry, one of 4 Offices (*shu*) in the Directorate of Imperial Parks (*shang-lin yuān-chien*) headed by a Manager (*tien-shu*), rank 7a; responsible for the breeding and care of domestic animals in the imperial parks. P40.

3672 /iártg/ióii 兩班

T'ANG: Two Ranks, a reference to gatherings at court in which civil officials (*wen-kuan*) and military officers (*wu-kuan*) took positions in separate groups.

3673 tiāng pāng 兩榜

MING-CH'ING: lit., 2 lists: unofficial reference to a scholar who, having achieved success in the Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, subsequently passed the Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) and won status as a Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*); i.e., one whose name had appeared on both the provincial and the metropolitan pass lists (*i-pang, chia-pang*).

3674 liáng skéng 兩省

T'ANG-SUNG: Two Departments, unofficial collective reference to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) or to the consolidated Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia sheng*). SP: *les deux départements.*

3675 liáng'Shéng kuān 兩省官

SUNG: Remonstrance Officials of the Two Departments, i.e., the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) specifically designating Policy Advisers (*san-chi ch'ang-shih*) and Exhorters (*cheng-yen*) of both agencies. SP: *fonctionnaires des deux départements.*

3676 liáng shīh 職

SUNG: Two Commissioners: might refer to any combination of 2 Commissioners (*shih*) depending on context, but likely refers most commonly to a Defense Commissioner (*fang-yü shih*) and a Military Training Commissioner (*t'u'an-lien shih*).

3677 liáng shīh 兩史

SUNG: Two Categories of Diarists, collective reference to *ch'i-chü lang* and *ch'i-chü she-jen* (both Imperial Diarists) on the staff of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). SP: *deux annalistes.*

3678 liáng-shīh 艮使

HAN: Lady of Excellent Employment, designation of a lowly palace woman, rank =100 bushels. HB: sweet maid.

3679 liáng ssū 兩司

(1) Two Offices: may be encountered as a reference to any 2 agencies called *ssu* that are mentioned in the preceding context, in any era. (2) SUNG: Two Commands, a common unofficial reference to the Cavalry Command (*ma-chün ssu*) and the Infantry Command (*pu-chün ssu*), the 2 subsidiary headquarters controlled by the Metropolitan Command (*shih-wei ssu*). (3) CH'ING: Two Provincial Of-

fices, collective reference to the Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsuan pu-cheng shih ssu* and the Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*). See *fan-nieh liang ssu, erh ssu*. P52.

3680 liáng ssū-mǎ 兩司馬

CHOU: Platoon Commander, ranked as an Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*). See *liang ssu-ma*. CL: *chef de peloton,*

3681 ftá«gí , íí/兩臺

T'ANG: Two Censorates, a reference to the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) from 684 to 713 when it was entitled *su-cheng t'ai* and was divided into 2 sections, one designated Left to maintain censorial surveillance over the court and capital and one designated Right to extend surveillance empire-wide to all units of territorial administration. P18.

3682 liáng-t · ái 糧臺 or 糧台

Paymaster. (1) SUNG: ad hoc designation of an officer who (obtained and?) issued rations, horse fodder, etc., to the personnel of an army on campaign; the usage probably persisted after Sung. Such pre-Sung agencies as the Bursary (*liang-liao yian*) in the T'ang Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*) no longer provided these services regularly. (2) CH'ING: from the 1750s, 3 posted in different parts of Tibet to pay Ch'ing soldiers stationed there; rank not clear; subordinate to, and general deputies for, the Grand Minister Resident of Tibet (*chu-tsang ta-ch'en*), a representative of the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*). BH: commissary.

3683 /tóng-tōo 糧道

CH'ING: Tax Circuit, common abbreviation of both *liang-ch'u tao* (Grain Tax Circuit) and *tu-liang tao* (Tax Intendant Circuit).

3684 //áng-tí 艮娣

HAN—T'ANG: lit., excellent sister-in-law: Related Lady of Excellence, designation of a category of concubines of the Heir Apparent; in T'ang, the most esteemed of 5 such categories, 2 appointees, rank 3a, subordinate only to the principal wife, the Princess-consort (*fei*). HB: sweet little lady. RR: *bonne soeur cadette de la femme principale.*

3685 如 f·d 糧草科

YUAN: Fodder Section, one of 6 major subsections of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); headed by one or more Clerks (*ling-shih*), rank not clear but low. Probably in charge of supplies that provided stipends and allowances for officials of the central government; comparable to the Sung dynasty Supplies Section (*liang-liao an*) or Bursary (*liang-liao yian*). P6.

3686 liáng-tú là-yìn tH-châ ssū

兩都陸運提舉司

YIĀN: Supervisorate of Land Transport to the Two Capitals, in 1317 replaced the Supervisorate of Grain Tax Transport (*yún-liang t'i-chü ssu*); headed by 2 Supervisors (*lì-chü*), rank 5b; under supervision of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), directed the transport of grain supplies to the Grand Capital (Ta-tu; modern Peking) and the Supreme Capital (Shang-tu; K'ai-p'ing in modern Chahar). P60.

3687 liáng-tzù wáng 兩字王

YUAN: lit., 2-character Prince: Second-class Prince, differentiated from First-class Prince (*i-tzu wang*, q.v.). P64.

3688 /iáng-H^tòo 糧務道

CH'ING; variant form of *liang-tao* (Grain Tax Circuit). Also see *liang-ch'u tao*.

3689 ító叩如-m^i兩衙門

MING: Two Censorial Offices, unofficial collective reference to Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) of the Six Offices of Scrutiny (*liu-k'o*) and Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yu-shih*)[^] who constituted the Investigation Bureau (*ch'a-yuan*) of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yuan*).

3690 liáng yuàn 兩院

MING-CH'ING: Two Magnates, unofficial collective reference to *tsung-tu* (Supreme Commander in Ming, Governor-general in Ch'ing) and *hsün-fu* (Grand Coordinator in Ming, Provincial Governor in Ch'ing), probably deriving from the practice of granting such provincial authorities concurrent nominal status in the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yuan*).

3691 如/týdúān 良媛

TANG: Lady of Excellent Beauty, designation of 6 palace women in the household of the Heir Apparent; rank 4a, below Related Ladies of Excellence (*liang-ti*) and above Ladies of Inherited Excellence (*ch'eng-hui*), RR: *femme bonne et belle*.

3692 liáng-yǎn 良醞署

SUI-CH'ING: Office of Fine Wines, one of 4 principal agencies in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*), in Sung subordinated to the Court's Imperial Kitchen (*yü-ch'u*). Headed in T'ang by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 8b; in Sung by 2 Supervisory Officials (*chien-kuan*), rank not clear; in Yuan by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*) 5b, and a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), 6a; in Ming by a Director (*shu-cheng*), 6b; in Ch'ing by one Manchu and one Chinese Director (*shu-cheng*), 6b. In Yuan created in 1274 to replace the Wine Storehouse (*yü-chiu k'u*), then in 1279 renamed the Wine Stewards Service (*shang-yün chü*; cf. *shang-yün shu*). Counterpart agencies in Liao and Chin were the Imperial Brewery (*ch'u-yüan*) in the Liao Court of Imperial Entertainments and the Chin Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yilan*) and the Chin Wine Stewards Office (*shang-yün shu*), also a unit in the Institute. In Sung the Office supervised 3 more specialized agencies: a Palace Winery (*nei chiu-fang* à Winery (*fa chiu-k'u*), and a Yeast Office (*tu mien-yuan*). The Office was always responsible for producing, storing, and providing wine for palace and sacrificial uses. RR-fSP: *office des boissons fermentées excellentes, bureau de vin*. P30.

3693 fiào-Jtóid 料估所

CH'ING: Office of Estimates in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); a function more than a substantive agency, to estimate materials, labor, and other costs required for each construction project, and on completion to confirm actual costs; a duty assignment for 3 Manchus and 3 Chinese officials of the Ministry, to serve in rotation one year at a time. BH: department of estimates. P14.

3694 liáo-shēn tào 遼瀋道

CH'ING: Liao-Shen Circuit, one of the Circuits (*tao*, q.v.) in the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yuan*) among which Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yu-shih*) were distributed, comparable to those named after Provinces (*sheng*); handled routine surveillance concerning the 3 Manchurian Provinces; name abbreviated from Liao-yang and Shen-yang, major cities of the area.

3695貼&认硤僚屬

Staff Officers: from the Three Kingdoms era a generic term for men serving in lower-level posts in units of territorial administration, e.g., *chang-shih* (Aide), *ssu-ma* (Commander). P50.

3696 ftòò 彳tiàw 料院

SUNG: abbreviated reference to the *liang-liao yuan* (Bursary) in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*).

3697 Ztó/i 列

A prefix commonly meaning array of, group of, the various, e.g., *lieh-pu* (the various Ministries), *lieh-ts'ao* (the various Sections); also used to suggest separate, different, other in contrast to some group similarly named; e.g., *lieh-hou* (meaning "marquises other than those called *chu-hou*").

3698 lièk-kóu 爾

HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo): (1) Adjunct Marquis, a title of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded for extraordinary merit in state service, distinguished from an Imperial Marquis (*chu-hou*), who inherited noble status as the son of a Prince (*wang*). See *lieh*. HB: full marquis. (2) Marquis-consort, a title granted to husbands of Imperial Princesses (*kung-chu*). (3) Grandee of the First Order, variant of *ch'e-hou* and *t'ung-hou*, the 20th (i.e., the highest) of 20 titles of honorary nobility (also *chüeh*) awarded to deserving subjects; in San-kuo Wei the highest of 6 categories of Marquises. P64, 65.

3699 lièh-küng 列宮

Lit., other palaces (see *lieh*) i.e., palatial residences in addition to that occupied by the Empress: Imperial Women, an unofficial reference to all imperial wives excluding the Empress.

3700 lièh tà-fū 列大夫

HAN: Adjunct Grand Master, a title of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to deserving subjects; perhaps equivalent to *kung ta-fu* (Grandee of the Fourteenth Order). P65.

3701 ítört 廉

CH'ING: Incorruptible: a form of direct address, used in addressing a District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*). See *hsiao-lien*.

3702 !!•如連

Lit" to connect, join: Aggregation. (1) CHOU: according to one ancient source (*Li-chi*), 10 states (*kuó*) organized under a Leader (*shuai*; see *lien-shuai*); according to another ancient source (*Kuo-yti*), 4 Villages (*li*) constituted an Aggregation and 200 of its fighting men constituted a Company (*tsu*) led by the Aggregation Head (*lien-chang*). Neither report is corroborated by the *Chou4i*. (2) HAN: in Later Han a local self-defense force comprising 40 men (?) gathered from 4 neighboring Villages (*), led by an Aggregation Commandant (*chia-wu*); 110 (?) Aggregations further constituted a District (i), whose combined forces were led by a District Commandant (*chia-hou*). The sources are not wholly clear.

3703 fíéi-c/i , á 磚汎廉察使 orlien-ch , a

T'ANG: Inspector of Governmental Integrity, from 684 to 705 a designation of members of the Two Censorates (*liang t'ai*) dispatched every autumn to investigate the conduct of officials in units of territorial administration; usually 8 assigned each year; counterparts of the censorial Inspectors of Public Morality (*feng-su shih*) sent out every spring. RR: *commissaire impérial enquêteur*.

3704 Uén-cWe 廉車

T'ANG: lit., inspector's carriage (?): unofficial reference to a Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih*).

3705 lién-chèn 廉鎮

T'ANG: lit., to inspect frontier areas: unofficial reference to a Surveillance Commissioner (*kuan-ch'a shih*).

3706 *lién-fāng* 廉訪

CH'ING: lit., to conduct investigations: unofficial reference to a Provincial Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih*). Also see *su-cheng lien-fang shih*.

3707 *lién-fāng kuān* 廉訪官

SUNG: Investigatory Official, unofficial reference to an Investigation Commissioner (*lien-fang shih*).

3708 *Uén-fāng shih* 廉訪使

(1) SUNG: Investigation Commissioner: from 1116 to the end of N. Sung, a duty assignment of a court official to maintain liaison between the dynastic capital and the northern frontier. SP: *commissaire chargé de la transmission des alertes à la frontière*. (2) YUAN: abbreviation of *su-cheng lien-fang shih* (Surveillance Commissioner).

3709 *lién-hsièn* 廉釐

MING-CH'ING: lit., to investigate (implementation of) the fundamental laws: unofficial reference to a Provincial Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih*). Also see *hsien, feng-hsien*.

3710 *lién-kuān* 簾官

YUAN-CH'ING: Examination Aides, collective reference to District Magistrates (*chih-hsien*) and other officials in units of territorial administration who were chosen to assist Provincial Examiners (*chu-k'ao*) in triennial Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) of candidates for civil service careers. One group, called Outer Aides (*wai-lien*: lit., those outside the screen) helped proctor the examinations; another group, called Inner Aides (*nei-lien*: lit., those inside the screen) helped read and grade examination papers. See *shih-kuan* (Examination Officials).

3711 *lién-láng* 輦郎

HAN: Court Gentleman Driver of the Imperial Hand-drawn Carriage, reportedly an honor conferred on the sons of officials of distinction, at the age of 12.

3712 *Uén-mù* 蓮幕

From the era of N-S Division if not earlier, a reference to the personal retainers i.e., the Private Secretariat (see *mu-fu*), of an eminent official, especially a Regional Inspector (*tz'u-shih*; also see *chou*) or a later provincial-level counterpart; lit. 'a lotus-leaf tent' deriving from early comments that such retainers constituted a lotus-flower pool (connotations not clear).

3713 *lién-pó ck'āng* 簾箔場

SUNG: Lattice and Trellis Factory, one of the workshops under the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*); headed by 2 Supervisory Officials (*chien-kuan*), unranked. SP: *aire de treillis*. P15.

3714 /iV/t-pá 廉捕

CH'ING: lit., (one who) investigates and arrests: unofficial reference to a District Jailor (*tien-shih*), unranked member of a District (*hsien*) staff.

3715 *lién-shih* 廉使

T'ANG: Investigation Commissioner, unofficial reference to a Surveillance Commissioner (*kuan-ch'a shih, an-ch'a shih*).

3716 *lién-shuài* 連率 or 連帥

(1) CHOU: Aggregation Leader; see under *lien*. (2) HAN (first form): unofficial reference to a Commandery Governor (*chün t'ai-shou*). (3) MING-CHING (2nd form): unofficial reference to a Provincial Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih*).

3717 /i/i 鄉

Neighborhood, a unit in officially recognized sub-District (*hsien*) organizations of local populations. (1) CHOU: a group of 5 households outside the royal domain (cf. *pi*, a comparable unit within the royal domain) with a Head (*chang*); 5 such units constituted an official Village (//). CL: *voisinage*. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei): part of a 3-tier sub-District organization called the Three Elders (*san chang*) system; 5 households with a Neighborhood Elder (*lin-chang*), 5 of which constituted a Village, 5 of which in turn constituted a Ward (*tang*), all units headed by Elders (*chang*). (3) T'ANG: a unit of 5 households with a Head (*chang*), 5 of which constituted a Security Group (*pao*). (4) YUAN: a unit of only 4 families with a Head (*chang*), 5 of which constituted a Security Group.

3718 *lin-ck' áo* 龍

Lit. ' (one who) oversees the court, participating in or directing court audiences, normally suggesting a period when the ruler was absent or otherwise unable to participate: Regent, more a descriptive term than a formal title, used particularly in reference to a widowed Empress who presided in court during the minority of the reigning Emperor; i.e., Empress Dowager Regent (*huang t'ai-hou lin-ch'ao*).

3719 *lin ckién-skéng* 凜監生

CH'ING: Student by Purchase, First Class, under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), a status attainable by men already entitled Stipend Students (*lin-sheng*), i.e., Government Students (*sheng-yüan*) considered best qualified for Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. Also see *chien-sheng, lin kung-sheng*.

3720 *lin-chlh tièn* 麟趾殿

N-S DIV (Chou): lit.' unicorn hooves hail' deriving from a passage in the ancient *Classic of Songs* (*Shih-ching*), signifying a wish for many worthy sons and grandsons: Institute of Litterateurs, charged with writing and compiling efforts for the court, staffed with as many as 80 personnel including Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*). P23.

3721 *lin-hàn chien* 臨漢監

T'ANG: lit. relevance ("Directorate overlooking the Han River"?) not clear: Directorate of Herds, in charge of horse breeding; staffing and organizational affiliation not clear, but likely attached to the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*).

3722 *ttn-héng* 林衡

CHOU: lit., forest measurer (?): Supervisor of Public Lands, large numbers ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) delegated to enforce royal prohibitions concerning catching and killing wildlife caught or killed in mountains, forests, streams, or marshes~areas traditionally considered public (i.e., royal) lands and to collect taxes from hunters, trappers, and fishers in such areas. See *ch'uan-heng, yü-heng, shan-yü, tse-yü*. CL: *inspecteur forestier*.

3723 *lin-héngshǔ* 林衡署

MING: Office of Fruits and Flowers, one of 4 Offices (*shu*) under the Directorate of Imperial Parks (*shang-lin yian-chien*); headed by a Manager (*tien-shu*), rank 7a. P40.

3724 *lin-ksy* 麗儀

HAN, T'ANG-SUNG: Section (Office) of Sacrificial Grains and Animals, in Han (Section) headed by a Director (*ling*) subordinate to the Left Chamberlain for the Capital (*tso nei-shih*) till 104 B.C., thereafter to the Guard-

ian of the Left (*tso p'ing-iy*, in T'ang (*lin-hsi shu*: Office) headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8b2, in Sung (*lin-hsi an*: Section) staffing not clear; in both T'ang and Sung under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). Always responsible for providing materials to be sacrificed in important state ceremonies, including live animals. HB: office of sacrificial oblations and victims. RR+SP: *office des approvisionnements et des victimes pour les sacrifices*. Pl.

3725 *lin-jén* 默

CHOU: Granary Master, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who monitored the amount and condition of grain in state granaries and administered its distribution through subordinate Granary Managers (*ts'ang-jen*), CL: *officiers des greniers*'

3726 *Un kung-shéng* 廉貢生

CH'ING: Tribute Student by Purchase, First Class, under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), a status attainable by men already entitled Stipend Student (*lin-sheng*), i.e., Government Students (*sheng-yüan*) considered best qualified candidates for Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. Also see *kung-sheng*, *lin chien-sheng*.

3727 *Un-shàn sheng* 廉膳生

MING-CH'ING: variant of *lin-sheng* (Stipend Student).

3728 /in-s/tēng 廉生

MING-CH'ING: Stipend Student, designation of students in government schools (*sheng-yüan*) who were paid stipends; certified as best qualified to participate in Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence by the Ming Education Intendant (*t'i-tu hsueh tao-tai*) or the Ch'ing Provincial Education Commissioner (*t'i-tu hsüeh Cheng*). BH: stipendiaries.

3729 *lin-skik chèng-fù* 觀時政府

Provisional Government: throughout history (?) a reference to an ad hoc central government trying to govern the country during an interregnum or in some other time of irregularities or emergency; normally headed by someone designated Executive Official (*chih-cheng*).

3730 獄臺, ói • 麟臺

Lit., the unicorn pavilion. (1) T'ANG: from 685 to 712, the official redesignation of the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*).

3731 *Un-wū* 鄉伍

CHOU: Local Units of Organization, a combination of the terms *lin* (Neighborhood) and *wu* (Squad), in an abbreviated reference to the sub-District (*hsien*) organization of the population. Cf. *pao-chia*, *li-chia*.

3732 *lin-yá林牙* or *林衙*

LIAO: Secretary, Chinese rendering of a Khitan word similar to *han-lin* (Hanlin); occurs throughout the Liao government with a variety of particularizing prefixes and suffixes, e.g., *pei-mien lin-ya ch'eng-chih* (Secretary Recipient of Edicts in the Northern Administration), *han-lin tu lin-ya* (Supreme Secretary of the Hanlin Academy). P5, 12, 23.

3733 *ling* 令

Lit., to order, (one who) gives orders: Director: throughout history one of the commonest titles given to administrative or executive heads of agencies large or small, ranging from District Magistrate (*hsien-ling*) up to Secretariat Director (*chung-shu ling*) and Director of the Department of State

Affairs (*shang-shu ling*). Normally prefixed with an agency name; often part of a binome incorporating the generic term designating the agency, e.g., *hsien-ling*, *chen-knn shu shu-ling* (Director of the Pottery Office), *yen-ch'ang ssu ssu-ling* (Director of a Saltern Office). In Ming and Ch'ing, *ling* by itself was an archaic unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (then *chih-hsien*). Sometimes best rendered Manager, e.g., of an imperial mausoleum (*ling*) or Magistrate, as in *hsien-ling*. HB: prefect.

3734 *ling* 後

Throughout history the most common general term for Imperial Mausoleum or Imperial Tomb, normally prefixed with a laudatory expression, e.g., *i-ling* (Righteousness Tomb), *hsiao-ling* (Filial Piety Tomb), *yung-ling* (Eternity Tomb). See *ling-ch'in*, *ling-yüan*, *ling-shu*, *ling-t'ai*. Cf. *miao* (Temple). P29.

3735 *ling* 領 or *Ung* ... *shih* 領…事

Lit., to lead, control, control the affairs, of Concurrent or Concurrent Controller: throughout history, especially from Han through Sung, the designation of an official who, in addition to performing the duties of his principal regular post, was assigned to serve concurrently in charge of another agency or in another post, often signifying that his regular titular post was of lesser status and rank than the post he was newly assigned to; e.g., *ling i-chou mu* (Concurrent Governor of I-chou), *ling chung-shu chien* (Concurrent Secretariat Supervisor), *ling hui-i'ung kuan shih* (Concurrent Controller of the Interpreters Institute), *ling shu-mi yüan shih* (Concurrent Controller of the Bureau of Military Affairs). Cf. other terms with similar functions: *chien*, *lu*, *p'ing*, *tax*. Also see *yao-ling* (Remote Controller).

3736 *ling chái-lung* 領齋郎

N-S DIV (Sung): Concurrent Court Gentleman for Fasting, 24 ad hoc appointees having substantive posts elsewhere in government, subordinate to the Dii^ector (*ling*) of the Imperial Ancestral Temple (*t'ai-miao*). Cf. *chai-lang*. P28.

3737 *ling-ch'ang* 令長

District Magistrate: throughout history a common combined reference to *ling* and *chang*; from yung on, an unofficial generic reference.

3738 *ling-cMng* 陵長

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Director of Tombs, one, rank not clear, in each Princedom (*wang-kuo*), charged with the building and maintenance of all tombs of Princes and their relatives. P69.

3739 *üng-ch'éng* 令丞

Administrators: throughout history an unofficial generic, combined reference to the Directors (*ling*) and Vice Directors (*ch'eng*) of many kinds of agencies and most particularly to District Magistrates (*ling*, *chang*, *chih-hsien*) and Vice Magistrates (*ch'eng*).

3740 *mig-ck'éng* 令丞案

SUNG: Section for Administrators, an agency of the Bureau of Evaluations (*k'ao-kung*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*); staffing not clear, likely unranked. See *ling*, *ch'eng*, *ling-ch'eng*. SP: *service des directeurs et des assistants*.

3741 *fíng-ír/iién* 陵監

N-S DIV: variant of *ling-ling* (Director of the ... Imperial Mausoleum).

3742 *líng'chi'en* kuǎn 積監官

YUAN: lit., official (serving as) concurrent controller of

the Directorate; variant of *ling* (Concurrent, Concurrent Controller); specifically, but perhaps not exclusively, Concurrent Controller of (he Directorate of Medication (*chang-i chien*), rank 5a.

3743 *líng-chih yüán-chiēn* 靈芝園監

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Director of the Magnificent Iris Garden, rank 7, probably subordinate to the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ssu-nung*). P40.

3744 *líng-chin chih-jān châ* 縷綿織染局 or *líng-chín chih-ján t'Uchu* ssw 提舉司

YUAN: Brocade Weaving and Dyeing Service (*chu*), in 1287 renamed Supervisorate (*t'i-chü ssu*) of Brocade Weaving and Dyeing; one of 4 subsection workshops in the Service of Rare Textiles (*i-yang chü*); headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), rank 5b.

3745 *líng'chin / âug* 緜錦坊 or *líng^chin yüán* 院

TANG, SUNG: Silk Brocade Workshop (*fang* in Tang) or Office (*yüan* in Sung), a subsection of the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*); in Tang reportedly employed as many as 365 palace artisans, in Sung **headed by a Commissioner** (*shih*), rank 7a. RR: *atelier des brocarts et des soieries*. SP: *cour des* P28.

3746 陵寢

Common variant of *ling* (Imperial Mausoleum, Imperial Tomb).

3747 *ttng-ck , in ckù-fáng* 後寢駐防

CH'ING: Garrison of the ... Imperial Mausoleum, normally with a particularizing prefix; one at each of the Ch'ing Imperial Mausolea, commanded by 2 Wing Commanders (*i-chang, i-ling*), rank 4a, and 16 or more Platoon Commanders (*ifang-yü*), 5a. See *chu-fang*. P29.

3748 *Ung-ch'in kuün4i shāo-tsào chuân-wá* 陵寢管理燒造磚瓦官

CH'ING: Director of Brick and Tile Making for the Imperial Mausolea in the Peking area, rank Sa; probably only one establishment serving both of the Imperial Mausolea Administrations (see *ling-ch'in tsung-kuan*). BH: overseer of brick and tile making for the imperial mausolea.

3749 *Ung'cWin ssü käng-chiàng* 陵寢司工匠

CH'ING: Maintenance Director at the... Imperial Mausoleum, rank 4a; normally with a paiticularizing prefix. BH: overseer of works at

3750 *líng-ch'in tsüng-kuän* 陵寢總管

CH'ING: Supervisor-in-chief of the Imperial Mausolea Administration, one' rank 3a' in charge of each group of Ch'ing imperial tombs in the Peking area. See *ch'eng-pan shih-wu ya-men, shou-hu ling-ch'in ta-ch'en*. BH: controller-general of the banner garrison at....

3751 *ttng chü-shih* 領主事

N-S DIV (Ch'en): Chief Clerk, 10' rank not clear but low, in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); apparently assisted 5 Secretariat Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*) in supervising 200 Clerics (*shu4i*) and an unspecified number of Assistant Clerks (*chu-shu*) divided among 21 Services (*chü*). P2.

3752 *líng-chân* 令君

Throughout histozy, an occasional unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (*hsien-ling, chih-hsien*).

3753 *líng-chân* 領軍

HAN-N-S DIV: Commandant, number and rank not clear,

occasionally found on the staff of the Director of Banquets (*ta-kuan ling*), a subordinate of the Chief Minister for Dependencies (*hung-lu ch'ing*), also on the staff of Gate Traffic Control Offices (*kung-ch'e ssu-ma men*); functions not clear, but perhaps a patrol or police security officer. Also (San-kuo Shu) a title conferred on chieftains of southwestern aboriginal tribes. Also see *chung ling-chün* (Capital Commandant). HB: intendant of the army. P21, 30, 43, 72.

3754 *líng-chün chiáng-chün* 領軍將軍

N-S DIV: lit., general commanding the army: General of the Palace Guard' at times a sinecure for a court favorite, at times actively in charge of the palace guard. P43.

3755 *líng-ch&n tò tā-tū* 鎏軍大都售

T'ANG: Commander-in-chief of the Armies, 2 prefixed Left and Right, commanders of the 6 armies, 3 prefixed Left and 3 prefixed Right, with which the founding Emperor, as General-in-chief (*ta chiang-chün*), established the dynasty; posts held by his sons Li Oien-ch*eng and Li Shih-min. This organizational system faded away when the dynasty was securely established. RR: *grand gouverneur général de gauche et de droite dirigeant les armées*.

3756 *líng-ch&n wèi* 領軍衛

T'ANG: Metropolitan Guard, 2 prefixed Left and Right, included among the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei, q.v.*) at the dynastic capital; created in 622 as successors of the Left and Right Protective Guards (*yu-wei*) inherited from the Sui dynasty's Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei, q.v.*) system; in 662 retitled the Martial Guards (*jung-wei*) in 671 resumed the name Metropolitan Guards, in 684 retitled Guards of the Jade Strategy (*yü-ch'ien wei*)^ in 705 again named Metropolitan Guards. Members of the Metropolitan Guards were commonly called Bowmen Shooters by Sound (*she-sheng*) and were sometimes referred to as the Fierce as Leopards Cavaliers (*ipao-chi*). RR: *garde guide des armées*. P43.

3757 ffwg-Zwtó 鈴轡 or 鈴下

(1) T'ANG: unofficial reference to the Prefect (*t'ai-shou, tzu-shih*) of a Prefecture (*chou*). (2) SUNG: Circuit (Prefectural) General, head of all regular army forces in his jurisdiction, a Circuit (*lu*) or a Prefecture (*chou*); often the concurrent duty assignment of a Prefect (*tz'u-shih, chih-chou, chih-fu, chih-chün, chih-chien*); the military headquarters of such an appointee was called the General^ Office (*ling-hsia ssu*). <3> SUNG: Supervisor, common prefix to agency names, normally signifying an official put in chaise on some irregular basis, e.g., *ling-hsia chu-tao tu chin-tsou yüan* (Supervisor of the Memorials Office for All The Circuits; see *chin-tsou yüan*).

3758 *ttng-jén* 後尺

CHOU: Royal Iceman, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*) members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) responsible for gathering, cutting, storing, and issuing ice for use by the King and the court, especially for the chilling of various foods and drinks for banquets, receptions for foreigners, and sacrifices; distributed ice to officials by royal command on particularly hot days; also packed royal corpses in ice for preservation. CL (*ping-jeni*) *employé aux glacières*.

3759 *líng kó-skik* 儻賜事

CH'ING: lit., concurrent controller of the Hall (of Literary Profundity; see *wen-yuan kó*), but actually 2 Concurrent Assistant Directors of the Hall of Literary Profundity, subordinate to a Supervisor (*t'i-chü ko-shih*) who in turn was subordinate to the Grand Secretary (*ta hsueh-shih*) of the

Hall of Literal[^] Profundity. The posts were assigned to nominal members of various court agencies. BH: assistant director. P23, 25.

3760 flfw 組...Jfc wāii 領...官

Lit., official concurrently controlling ...: variant of *ling* (Concurrent, Concurrent Controller).

3761 幼iA伶官師or冷官師

T'ANG: Master of Musical Entertainments, 2, rank not clear, reportedly members of the Court of the Watches (*lei-keng ssu*) of the Heir Apparent. There is disagreement among the sources as to the existence and organizational affiliation of this post, and no explanation is provided for the seemingly strange affiliation given above. RR: *maitre des musiciens*. P26.

3762 ūng kùng-yuán 令貢院

SUNG: Concurrent Controller of the Examination Office (*kung-yuán*) in the Ministry of Rites (*lì-pu*). See *ling*. SP: *chargé de diriger le bureau d'examen*.

3763 ling-ūng 陵令

N-S DIV: Director of the ... Imperial Mausoleum (*ling*, q.v.), normally with a particularizing prefix; supervised by the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*). May be encountered as an abbreviation of *ling-shu ling*, *ling-tai ling*, *ting-yuan ling*, qq.v. Also see *ling-cfuen*, *miao-chang*.

3764 ūng-là 令錄

SUNG: Local Administrators, apparently a generic reference to officials of significant authority and responsibility below Prefects (*chih-chou*) in the hierarchy of regional and local administration; specifically seems an abbreviated, combined reference to District Magistrates (*hsien-ling*) and Administrative Supervisors (*lu-shih ts'an-chün*) in Prefectures (*chou*). Also see *ling-chang*, *ling-ch'eng*.

3765 ling-pān 領班

CH*ING: Duty Group Chief, one for each Duty Group (*pān*) of Secretaries (*chang-ching*) in the Council of State (*chün-chi ch'u*), rank 3a. See *man t'ou-pan*, *man erh-pan*, *han t'ou-pan*, *han erh-pan*. BH: chief of section.

3766 ttng-pān chāng-chíng shàng hsíng-tsōu 領班章京上行走

CH'ING: Secretary of the Council of State Concurrently Serving as Duty Group Chief, variant of Duty Group Chief (*ling-pān*), also commonly awarded as an honorary title to Secretaries of the Council of State (*chün-chi chang-ching*). Also see *chang-ching*, *hsing-tsou*. BH: chief of section.

3767 ling-shih 令事

Occasional variant of *ling* (Director) or *ling* (Concurrent, Concurrent Controller).

3768 ūng-skik 令史

(1) HAN-YUAN: Clerk, generally a very low-level official or subofficial functionary, found in many agencies both in the central government and in units of territorial administration; in Han had official status one rank below Secretarial Court Gentleman (*shang-shu lang*), in Former Han could be promoted after satisfactory service to Secretarial Court Gentleman, in Later Han was promotable to Magistrate (*ling*) of a small District (*hsien*), in Sung could have 8b rank. Occurs with many particularizing prefixes: e.g., *chih-shu ling-shih*, *chu-shih ling-shih*, *shang-shu ling-shih*. Also see *ch'i-chü ling-shih* (Assistant Diarist). HB: foreman clerk. RR+SP: *scribe de première classe*, (2) Director, occasionally an appropriate rendering, when a *ling-shih* (even with low or subofficial status) was in fact the senior ap-

pointee in a minor agency; e.g., the T*ang dynasty *chia-k'u* (Archives).

3769 ling ...shik 銀專

Lit., concurrent controller of the affairs of variant of *ling* (Concurrent, Concurrent Controller); e.g., *ling san-sheng shih* (Concurrent Controller of the Three Departments; see *san sheng*) of Chin times. P4.

3770 Ungshik-wéifū 銀侍衛府

CH'ING: Headquarters of the Imperial Bodyguard, a unit of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu-fu*). See *ling shih-wei nei ta-ch'en*. BH: office of the imperial bodyguard.

3771 ttng shih-wèi nèi tò-cAYit 領侍衛內大臣

CH'ING: Grand Minister of the Imperial Household Department Concurrently Controlling the Imperial Guardsmen, 6, rank la' in charge of the Imperial Bodyguard (*ch'in-chün ying*); 2 always on rotational duty as active leaders of the bodyguard, entitled Grand Ministers of the Rear Watch (*hou-hu ta-ch'en*). BH: chamberlain of the imperial bodyguard. P37.

3772 ting-skū 後事

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i), SUI-T'ANG, CHIN-YUAN: Office of the ... Imperial Mausoleum, normally with a particularizing laudatory prefix such as *ting* (Determination), *hsiao* (Filial Piety), each managed by a Director (*ling*), rank 7b2 to 5b 1 in T'ang, 6b in Chin; subordinate to a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*), 5a, in Chin and Yian. Generally subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), but in T'ang subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*) from the 730s (?) to 753 and again from 757 to 767. The agency name seems to have been interchangeable with Court of the ... Imperial Mausoleum (*ling-t'ai*), which seems to have predominated after the 750s till *ling-shu* was revived by Chin, also managed by a Director (*ling*). RR: *office du tombeau impérial*. P29.

3773 līng-t , áim

T'ANG-SUNG: Court of the ... Imperial Mausoleum, normally with a particularizing laudatory prefix (see under *ling*, *ling-shu*); each managed by a Director (*ling*) in T'ang, rank 7b2 to 5b1, in Sung by a Director, 6b, or a Commissioner (*shih*), rank deriving from the appointee's regular, nominal post elsewhere. The agency name alternated with Office of the ... Imperial Mausoleum (*ling-shu*) in T'ang until about the 750s; thereafter *ling-t'ai* seems to have been standard through the remainder of T'ang and in Sung. In T'ang normally under the supervision of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), but under the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*) from the 730s (?) to 753 and again from 757 to 767; in Sung supervised by the Court of the Imperial Clan. RR+SP: *administration du tombeau impérial*. P29.

3774 līng-t □áil 數

Lit., spiritual or inspirational terrace or pavilion, i.e., a location suffused with spiritual, extraterrestrial force: Imperial Observatory: from Han on, with minor lapses (in the sources, but not likely in reality) in the N. Dynasties and in Chin, generally responsible for maintaining steady astronomical observation, keeping records of stellar activity, predicting weather, and participating in the preparation and occasional revision of the state-authorized calendar. A major unit in the central government's Directorate of Astrology (see *t'ai-shih ling*, *ssu-tien t'ai*, *t'ai-shih chü*, *ssu-tien chien*) through Sung and Liao, in the Yuan Astronomical Commission (*t'ai-shih yüan*), in the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-tien chien*). Headed by

unranked Expectant Officials (*tai-chao*) in Former Han; by a Director (*ch'eng*, "aide") : note the rare use of *ch'eng* for an agency head rather than for the principal assistant to a *ling*, Director) from Later Han through the era of N-S Division, rank 200 bushels in Later Han; by a Director (*lang*) thereafter: rank 7b in T'ang, 7a (in *ssu-t'ien chien*) or 8b (in *t'ai-shih chien*) in Sung, 7a in Yian and Ming, 7b in Ch'ing; one Director common till T'ang, then one for each of the Five Offices (*wu kuan*, q.v.) in the agency; 8 then 4 distributed among the Five Offices again in Ming; 8 in Ch'ing. HB: spiritual terrace. RR+SP; *la terrasse des esprits*. BH: the observatory. P35.

3775 *ling tsō-yà fǔ* 領左右府

SUI: lit., office for the supervision of attendants (? *tso-yu*): Palace Military Headquaiters, a unit of the Left and Right Guard (*tso-yu wei*) that rotated troops of the Garrison Militia system (see *fu, fu-ping*) in and out of the various military units at the dynastic capital, and also rotated select members of these units in and out of duty assignments in the personal guard of the Emperor. Headed by an Aide (*chang-shih*) to the General-in-chief of the Left and Right Guard. In c. 604 transformed into 2 units, the Left and Right Imperial Bodyguards (*pei-shenfu*), in the new Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei*) military organization at the capital. P43.

3776 *líng-wū* 圖圖

(1) CH'IN: Central Prison, organizational affiliation and staffing not clear; reportedly the antecedent of the Han prison called *jo-lu yu*, q.v. (2) From Han on, a common generic term for Prison, Jail.

3777 *líng^yù* 凌玉

T'ANG: lit., ice-clear jade: unofficial reference to a Hanlin Academician (*han-lin hsüeh-shih*). P23.

3778 /íwgjáii 領運

CH'ING: Transport Station Commandant, head of a small Transport Station (*so*, with place-name prefix) that manned tax-grain transport boats along the Grand Canal; a military officer of low rank on special duty assignment in the tax-grain transport establishment. See under *ts'aoyün tsung-tu* (Director-general of Grain Transport). BH: lieutenant charged with the conduct of grain squadrons. P60.

3779 *liù cká* 六察

SUNG: Six Investigators, a collective reference to the 6 Investigators Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) authorized for the Investigation Bureau (*ch'a-yüan*) of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*). SP: six censeurs de la cour des enquêtes en dehors. P18.

3780 *liù-ckáisMk* 六宅使

SUNG: Commissioner of the Six Residences (?), an early Sung antecedent of the prestige title (*san-kuan*) Grand Master for Military Tallys (*fu-chieh ta-fu*), awarded to rank 7a military officers. P68.

3781 *lià'chīng chí-chiù* 六經祭酒

HAN: lit., chancellor (libationer) of the 6 classics: Exalter of the Six Classics, one for each classical work, teachers in the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*), ranked as a Senior Minister (*shang-ch'ing*) in the Chou dynasty system of ranks; also called *po-shih liu-ching chi-chiu* (Erudite Exalter of the Six Classics) or in a particular case specifying the particular classic intended, as in *po-shih chiang-shu chi-chiu* (Erudite Exalter of the Classic of Writings, *Shu-ching*; *chiang* meaning to expound upon). This nomenclature was used only during the reign of Wang Mang (r. A.D. 9—23), replacing

the standard Han term Erudite of the Five Classics (*wu-ching po-shih*). P34.

3782 *lià ch'īng* 六卿

CHOU: variant of *liu kuan* (Six Ministers).

3783 *liù chíù* 六廄

Six Stables. (1) HAN: collective reference to various horse herds maintained in the Imperial Forest Park (*shang-lin yian*) by a Director (*ling*), rank 600 bushels, and his Aide (*ch'eng*) under the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (*shui-heng tu-wei*). Abolished in 31 B.C. HB: the six stables. (2) T'ANG: collective reference after 739 to 6 horse stables inside the palace grounds; the Left and Right Stables of Flying Mounts (*fei-chiu*), the Left and Right Stables of Myriad Mounts (*wan-chiu*), the Inner Stable of the Southeast (*tung-nan nei-chiu*), and the Inner Stable of the Southwest (*hsi-nan nei-chiu*), all under a Commissioner for the Palace Stables (*hsien-chiu shih*), nominally a member of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), who also supervised the Six Palace Corrals (*chang-nei liu hsien*) and the Five Cages (*wu fang*), which provided animals used in imperial hunts. In the mid-700s the Six Stables and the Six Palace Corrals reportedly cared for as many as 10,000 horses and additionally camels, cattle, and elephants. Administrative relations among these various units and with many other pasturages, especially those controlled by the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*), are not clear. See *nei-chiu*, *chien-mu*, *mu-chien*, *mu-ch'ang*, *mu-yuan*, *yüan-ma ssu*. RR: les six écuries. (3) T'ANG: prior to 739, a variant reference to the Six Palace Corrals (*chang-nei liu hsien*).

3784 *liù cká* 六局

(1) N-S DIV-SUNG: Six Services, collective reference to agencies of the central government that served the personal needs of the Emperor and the impérial household, deriving from the collective term Six Chief Stewards (*liu shang*, q.v.); in the era of N-S Division, with varying patterns of nomenclature, subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); in Sui subordinated to the Directorate of Palace Administration (*tien-nei chien*), thereafter to the T'ang-Sung Palace Administration (*tien-nei sheng*, *tien-chung sheng*). From Sui through Sung the heads of the agencies were titled *feng-yü* (Chief Steward), and the standard Services in the group were the Clothing Service (*shang-i chü*), Food Service (*shang-shih chü*), Palace Medical Service (*shang-yao chü*), Accommodations Service (*shang-she chü*), Sedan-chair Service (*shang-lien chü*), and Livery Service (*shang-ch'eng chü*), the latter replaced in Sung by a Wine Stewards Service (*shang-yün chü*). After Sung the functions of these Services were scattered among several central government agencies, especially the Yüan dynasty Palace Provisions Commission (*hsüan-hui yüan*), the Ming dynasty Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) and Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*), and the Ch'ing dynasty Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*). RR: six services. SP: six services de l'empereur. P37, 38. (2) T'ANG-MING: Six Palace Services, collective reference to the chief agencies in which palace women were organized; see under *liu shang* (#2: Six Matrons).

3785 *liù chün* 六軍

Six Imperial Armies. (1) Throughout history, beginning with the *Chou-li* assertion that only the King was allowed 6 armies, a general term for the major fighting forces of a domain or a dynasty; usually garrisoned in the vicinity of the dynastic capital and in some degree under the ruler's personal control; synonymous with such terms as Imperial

Armies (*chin-chün*). (2) T'ANG: from 757 till 807, a specific reference to the Forest of Plumes Armies (*yü-lin chün*), the Militant as Dragons Armies (*lurtg-wu chün*), and the Armies of Inspired Militancy (*shen-wu chün*), all in Left and Right pairs; from 807 on, a specific reference to the Forest of Plumes Armies, the Militant as Dragons Armies, and the Armies of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e chün*); the term Six Annies was almost synonymous with the term Northern Command (*pei-ya*). Also see **wm chün** (Four Imperial Armies), *shih chün* (Ten Imperial Armies). (3) SUNG: perpetuated the T'ang pre-807 nomenclature, but apparently only for honorific uses; the real equivalent of the Six Imperial Armies was the aggregation of troops in the Three Capital Guards (*san wei*). RR+SP: *six armées*. P43.

3786 liù cān i-ekàng ssū 六軍儀仗司

SUNG: Bureau of Ceremonial Insignia and Arms for the Six Imperial Armies, staffing not clear; a supply unit under the Court of the Imperial Insignia (*wei-wei ssu*). See *i-chang ssu*, *i-chang shih*. SP: *bureau des emblèmes et des armes d'apparat pour les six armées*.

3787 fiǔc/i , áii 六群

T'ANG: Six Herds, collective designation of one of the 6 units that in turn were collectively called the Six Palace Corrals (*chang-nei liu hsien*), attached to the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). Also see *liu chiu*. RR: *le pare de chevaux des six troupeaux*.

3788 liùfáng 六房

SUNG: Six Offices, collective designation of administrative support agencies serving the combined Secretariate-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia sheng*), counterparts of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); administered collectively (?) by 4 Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) under supervision of 2 Examiners (*chien-cheng*). The Six Offices were the Personnel Office (*H-fang*), Revenue Office (*fin-fang*), Rites Office (*It-fang*), War Office (*ping-fang*), Justice Office (*hsing-fang*), and Works Office (*kung-fang*). SP: *six chambres*. P3.

3789 Uù fú 六府

CHOU: Six Tax Supervisors, according to one source (*Lí-chi*), 6 agencies subordinate to the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) that oversaw tax collections of separate categories: Land Tax Supervisor (*ssu-t'u*), Forest Tax Supervisor (*ssu-mu*), River Tax Supervisor (*ssu-shí*), Grain Tax Supervisor (*ssu-ts'ao*), Crafts Tax Supervisor (*ssu-ch'i*), Market (?) Tax Supervisor (*ssu-huo*).

3790 liú'hdu shih 留後使 or liu-hou

Lit" an agent left behind, a deputy. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: Capital Liaison Representative, an agent in the dynastic capital charged with maintaining communication between the central government and his superior in a territorial base, such as a Prince or Military Commissioner (*chieh-u shih*). (2) SUNG: Deputy Commander, an agent of a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*) in a region not personally supervised by the Commissioner. The title was also sometimes conferred on chieftains of southwestern aboriginal tribes. SP: *délégué-commandant*.

3791 liùhdénr m

T'ANG: abbreviation of *chang-nei liu hsien* (Six Palace Corrals).

3792 fiòi 六儀

T'ANG: Six Ladies of Deportment, a collective reference

to 6 imperial concubines of rank 2a; *shu-i*, *te-i*, *hsien-i*, *shun-i*, *wan-i*, *fang-i*, qq.v.

3793 fiúA: , ó 六科

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Six Categories of examinations given in the civil service recruitment examination process, a standard term that seems never to have been a very accurate description of the number of examination fields actually permitted. In T'ang, although there were variations, the most important examinations seem always to have been those leading to the degrees Classicist (*ming-ching*) and Presented Scholar (*chin-shih*); the degree of Cultivated Talent (*hsiu-ts'ai*) was also awarded, and examinations were given in law, calligraphy, and mathematics. In Sung fields of specialization were much more numerous; the Presented Scholar degree predominated, the term "other examinations" (*chu-k'o*) supplementing it to permit subspecializations in the general fields of law, history, rituals, and classics; and the Presented Scholar examination became so predominant from the 1070s that Metropolitan Graduate seems a more suitable rendering for the term *chin-shih* thereafter. (2) MING~CH'ING: Six Offices of Scrutiny, a cluster of major central government agencies staffed with Supervising Secretaries or Supervising Censors (both *chi-shih-chung*, q.v.) who were responsible for maintaining censorial surveillance over the Six Ministries (*liu pu*), especially for monitoring the flow of documents between the throne and the Ministries; generally independent agencies until 1723, then made constituent units in the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*), after which Supervising Censor seems a more appropriate rendering than Supervising Secretary. Named after the Ministries for which they were separately responsible: Office of Scrutiny for Personnel (*li-k'o*), for Revenue (*hu-k'o*), for Rites (*l-k'o*), for War (*ping-k'o*), for Justice (*hsing-k'o*)¹ for Works (*kung-k'o*). Created in 1373 as the agencies among which Supervising Secretaries were distributed, stabilized at 12 (10 from 1376), rank 7a. In 1377 made subordinate to the Directorate of Proclamations (*ch'eng-chih chien*), in 1379 transferred to the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng ssu*). In 1393 each Office of Scrutiny was reorganized with one Chief Supervising Secretary (*tu chi-shih-chung*), 8a² and one each Left and Right Supervising Secretary, 8b, providing administrative supervision over a total of 40 Supervising Secretaries, 9a. From 1399 till 1402 ranks were raised for Chief Supervising Secretaries and Supervising Secretaries to 7a and 7b, respectively, and Left and Right Supervising Secretaries were discontinued; c. 1402 Left and Right Supervising Secretaries were re-established, with rank 7b. Thereafter each Office was staffed with one Chief Supervising Secretary, 7a, one each Left and Right Supervising Secretary, 7b, and from 4 to 10 Supervising Secretaries, 7b (dwindling to from 4 to 7 in the late Ming decades). Ch'ing perpetuated the Ming system till 1660, when one each Manchu and Chinese Chief Supervising Secretary, one each Manchu and Chinese Left and Right Supervising Secretaries, and two Chinese Supervising Secretaries were prescribed in each Office. In 1665 all these posts were abolished except for one each Manchu and Chinese Supervising Secretary in each Office; but the next year one each Manchu and Chinese Seal-holding Supervising Secretary (*chang-yin chi-shih-chung*) were authorized as the new administrative leaders of each Office with rank at the 4 level. They were quickly dropped to the 7 level, then in 1667 restored to the 4 level, then in 1670 made 7a and in 1729 raised to 5a. Left and Right Supervising Secretaries were no longer appointed. In 1729, after being absorbed into the Censorate, Supervising Censors rose from 7b to 5a. Thus from

1729 each of the Offices of Scrutiny, integrated into the Censorate, had one each Manchu and Chinese Seal-holding Supervising Censors and one Supervising Censor in each Office. Also see *shu-chi-shih*. BH: senior (*chang-yin*) and junior metropolitan censors. PI 8, 19.

3794 *liù kǔn* 六庫

CH'ING: Six Storehouses, collective reference to the warehouses or vaults of valuables that constituted the Storage Office (*kuang-ch'u ssu*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*). Hie Six Storehouses were the Silver Vault (*ytn-k'u*), Hides Storehouse (*p'i-k'u*), Porcelain Storehouse (*tz''-k'u*), Silks Storehouse (*tuan-k'u*), Clothing Storehouse (*f'^m*), and Tea Storehouse (*ch'a-k'u*). P37.

3795 *liù kuān* 六t

CHOU: Six Ministries, a collective reference to the 6 top-echelon agencies in the royal government: Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*), Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*)[^] Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*), Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*), Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*), and Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*). Often also used as a collective reference to the Six Ministers (*liu ch'ing*) who headed the Ministries.

3796 *liú'kuǎn* 流官

(1) SUI-CH'ING: lit." officials in the current (of ranked officials); equivalent of *liu-nei* (Of Official Status), q.v. (2) MING: Circulating Offices, a collective reference to all posts in the military hierarchy above Guard Commander (*wei chih-hui shih*), rank 3a. The higher-ranking and more prestigious offices at the provincial and central government levels were "circulating" (lit." in the current) in the sense that they were not inheritable but were filled by appointments made by the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) or directly by the Emperor from among Guard Commanders or officers of lesser rank, whose status was in general hereditary, or from the hereditary nobility. Both Circulating Offices and Hereditary Offices (*shih-kuan*) were regular, substantive posts. When an officer was promoted from a Hereditary Office to a Circulating Office, or even to a higher Hereditary Office, he retained hereditary rights only to his origin4 Hereditary Office; but for exceptional merit he could be awarded expanded hereditary rights, so that his heir (normally the eldest son) might enter service at a higher-level Hereditary Office than his father. An additional Hereditary Office might be made available to a second son. No military heir outside the nobility, however, was able to enter service in a Circulating Office.

3797 *ító-ifcuó/i* 留館 or 留官

CH'ING: Retained in the Institute or (in the irregular 2nd form) Retained Official, terms referring to a change in status from that of Hanlin Bachelor (*shu-chi-shih*). Hanlin Bachelors» selected from among promising new Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*), were assigned to the Institute of Advanced Study (*shu-ch'ang kuan*) in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*) for careful nurturing of their talents. After completing 3 years of intense literary studies they were "released from the Institute" (*san-kuan*) to take a special imperial examination. Those who did well were "retained in the Institute" as Senior Compilers (*hsiu-chuan*) and Junior Compilers (*pien-hsiu*) of the Hanlin Academy, the term *kuan* (first form only) in this instance apparently used in archaic reference to a long nonexistent Historiography Institute (*shih-kuan*, *kuo-shih kuan*); others were "released from the Institute" (same terminology) in another sense—to take up careers outside the Hanlin Academy in the regular administrative hierarchy. Confusion may arise from the use of *san-kuan* in these different ways: a Hanlin Bachelor who

was "released from the Institute" to take the special examination may actually have been "retained in the Institute" (i.e., the Hanlin Academy) in consequence. All Hanlin-Bachelors were "released" but, confusingly, the best were "retained, Cf. *liu-yüan kuan*. BH: retained at the academy. P23.

3798 *liù kāng* 六宮

CHOU: lit., the 6 palaces, but used to refer to the bed-chambers of the King's six principal wives, hence to these wives personally, including the Queen: Six PrincipaJ Wives of the King.

3799 *liú-lí ckâ* 琉職

YUAN: Porcelain Service, one of many workshops under the Peking Regency (Ta-tu *liu-shou ssu*); established in 1267; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank not clear. P15.

3800 琉璃窖

CH'ING: Porcelain Works, one of many workshops under the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); headed by 2 Superintendents (*chien-tu*), one Manchu and one Chinese, on rotational duty assignment for one year at a time, detached from regular staff posts in the Ministry; originally had only one Superintendent, a Chinese; reorganized in 1662. Produced tiles and other pottery required in imperial construction projects. Cf. *wa-kuan shu*, *yao-wu chien*, *t'ao-kuan*. P14.

3801 *liú-mǎ yùàn* 流馬苑

HAN: Roaming Horse Pasturage, established early in Later Han at Han-yang in modern Honan Province under the jurisdiction of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ch'ing*), but soon transferred under the Supervisor of the Palace Guard (*yii-lin lang-chien*); more closely managed by a Director (*chieh*). Reportedly consolidated or superseded a number of previous pasturages. HB: pasture of roaming horses. P31.

3802 *liú-nèi* 流內

SUI-CH'ING: lit., within the current (of ranked officials), contrasted with subofficial functionaries and others who were "outside the current" (*liu-wai*)| Of Official Status, a reference to all government personnel who had status with rank *ip'in* in the officialdom. Also see *shih liu-nei*. RR+SP: (*fonctionnaires*) dans le courant. P68.

3803 *liú-nèi ch'üān* 憶內絃

SUNG: variant designation of the Bureau of Personnel Assignments (*k'ao-k'o yian*), independent of though nominally subordinate to óie Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*); from c. 993 controlled evaluations and appointments for the lowest but most numerous category of civil service officials, those called Selectmen (*hsian-jen*). In 1080 the Bureau was abolished, and its functions reverted to the Ministry of Personnel, specifically to its Senior and Junior Civil and Military Appointments Processes (see under *hsüan*). Cf. *shen-kuan yuan*. SP: *bureau des nominations civiles*, P5.

3804 *liù-p'ín àn* 六熟案

SUNG: Section for the Sixth Itank, a subsection of the Ministry of Personnel's (*li-pu*) Bureau of Evaluations (*k'ao-kung ssu*); dealt with the cases of rank 6 officials in the Civil Appointments Process (*tso-hsüan*; see under *hsüan*). SP: *service du sixième grade*.

3805 *Ziòpù* 六部

□SUI-CH'ING: Six Ministries comprising the administrative core of the central government: the Ministries of Personnel (*li-pu*), of Revenue (*tu-chih*), in Sui changed to

min-pu, in T'ang changed to *hu-pu*), of Rites (*lǐ-pu*), of War (*iping-pu*) of Justice (*tu-kuan*, in Sui changed to *hsing-pu*), and of Works (*kung-pu*); evolved gradually during the era of N-S Division, when the numbers varied greatly and the term *pu* (Ministry) only gradually predominated over *ts'ao* (Section). From the outset, the Ministries were constituent units of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); in Yuan the Department alternated with the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) as the supreme central government agency housing the Ministries. Ming in 1380 abolished the superstructure of the Secretariat inherited from Yüan, leaving the Six Ministries in the top echelon of the central government without coordination except by the Emperor; but in the 15th century the Ministries came to be subordinated in practice to a new coordinating institution, the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*); this situation was perpetuated by Ch'ing. Each Ministry normally had an executive staff including one Minister (*ch'ing*; 3 in Yuan, one each Manchu and Chinese in Ch'ing), rank 3a in T'ang, 2b in Sung, 3a in Chin and Yuan, 2a in Ming, fluctuating between 1 and 2 in early Ch'ing, then 2 from 1670, 1b from 1730; and one or, most often, 2 Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*), 4a2 in T'ang except that the Vice Minister of Personnel was 4a1, 3b in Sung, 4a in Chin and Yüan, 3a in Ming, from 3a to 2a in Ch'ing. The Minister of Personnel was considered the senior Minister, taking ritual precedence over his counterparts in other Ministries. Each Nü Ministry normally had 4 or more constituent Bureaus (*ssu*; in Ming and Ch'ing, *ch'ing-li ssu* but commonly abbreviated to *ssu*); the Bureaus normally had functional designations, e.g. *k'ao-kung ssu* (Bureau of Evaluations) in the Ministry of Personnel, *chu-k'o ssu* (Bureau of Receptions) in the Ministry of Rites; but in Ming and Ch'ing times Bureaus of the Ministries of Revenue and of Justice were increased in number and given territorial designations, generally one per Province (*sheng*), e.g., a Shantung Bureau (*shan-tung ch'ing-li ssu*) in each of those 2 Ministries. Each Bureau was headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), occasionally more than one per Bureau, 5b in T'ang, 6a or 6b in Sung, 6b in Chin and Yüan, 5a in Ming and Ch'ing; each Bureau Director was assisted by one or more Vice Directors (*yuan-wai lang*), 6b1 in T'ang, 7a in Sung, 7b in Chin and Yuan, 6a in Ming and Ch'ing. The Ministries in Yuan times did not always have constituent Bureaus but, rather, had Sections (*k'o*) of lesser status, designated according to functions; and the Ming Ministry of Revenue's constituent Bureaus, with territorial designations, each had 4 subsidiary Sections (*k'o*) with functional specializations (see *hu-pu*). Various Ministries in all eras also directly controlled or indirectly supervised other agencies; e.g., the Ministry of War normally supervised the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). Each Ministry also had a headquarters staff for general administrative support, including an Office Manager (*tu-chih* through Yuan, thereafter *jim-wm*). RR+SP: *six ministères*. BH: six ministries (boards). P5-16. (2) N-S DIV (S¹ Dyn., N. Wei): Six Troops, a group of military units responsible for patrolling the streets of the capital city; antecedents of the T'ang *hsün* (Patrols), the Sung *ssu hsiang* (Four Capital Townships), and the Ming-Ch'ing *wu-ch'eng ping-ma ssu* (Wardens' Offices of the Four Capital Wards). Also see *liu-pu wei* (Commandant of the Capital Patrol). P20.

3806 fiù/tóćAtò-Jkd 六部架閣

SUNG: Archives of the Six Ministries, a consolidated records office in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) serving all of the Ministries, which in S. Sung were housed within the Department's office compound. SP: *archives des six ministères*. P5.

3807 fiôpùc/iiért-in^i 六部監門

SUNG: Gate Tender for the Six Ministries, established in 1132 by the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) to serve as a kind of receptionist for all of the Ministries, which in S. Sung were housed in the Department's office compound. SP; *surveillant des portes des six ministères, fonctionnaire chargé de surveiller les portes des six ministères*. P5, etc.

3808 liù-pà lUwèi 六部里尉

N-S DIV (N. Wei): variant of *liu-pu wei* (Commandant of the Capital Patrol).

3809 liù-pà wèi 六部尉

N-S DIV (S. Dyn., N. Wei): Commandant of the Capital Patrol, divided into 6 Troops (*pu*), charged with maintaining peace and order in the streets of the dynastic capital. See under *liu pu*. Cf. *ching-t'u wei*, *ch'i-pu wei*. P20.

3810 tiùshàng 六倣

A common and uncommonly ambiguous term; possibilities of concision among the following usages should be noted with care. (1) CH'IN—SUNG: Six Chief Stewards, collective reference to 6 middle-level officials of the central government who were responsible for providing goods and services required by the Emperor and other members of the imperial household. In Ch'in the group consisted of Chief Stewards for Headgear (*shang-kuan*), for the Wardrobe (*shang-i*), for Food (*shang-shih*)[^] for the Bath (*shang-mu*), for the Bedchamber (*shang-hsi*), and for Writing (*shang-shu*), all under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). In Han there were only 5 such posts (see under *wu shang*); the *shang-shu*, q.v., developed separately into Imperial Secretaries. In the following era of N-S Division the Ch'in nomenclature was revived intermittently with many variations; and by the end of the era the Chief Stewards had become heads of agencies called Services (*chi*), e.g., the Food Service (*shang-shih chi*), collectively known as the Six Services (*liu chi*), still subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues. In Sui these agencies came under the Directorate of Palace Administration (*tien-nei chien*), later called the Palace Administration (*tien-nei sheng*, *tien-chung sheng*), and the titles of the Chief Stewards were changed from *shang-*... to *feng-yu*, q.v. However, through Sung the collective term *liu shang* continued in use as a quasiofficial reference to the Six Chief Stewards. RR: *chefs des six services*. SP: *chefs des six services de l'empereur*. P37. (2) T'ANG-MING: Six Matrons, heads of the Six Palace Services (*liu chi*) to which ordinary palace women were assigned: the General Palace Service (*shang'kung chi*), Workshops Service (*shang-kung chi*), Ceremonial Service (*shang-i chi*), Wardrobe Service (*shang-fu chi*), Food Service (*shang-shih chi*) and Housekeeping Service (*shang-ch'in chi*). The Matrons normally had 5a rank, and each (or each pair identically titled) supervised a staff including Directresses (*jim* as a prefix), Managers (*tien* as a prefix), and Leaders (*chang* meaning to hold, as prefix) in subordinate Offices normally 4 per Service; e.g., under the Matron(s) for Ceremonies (*shang-i*) were 4 Offices, one of which was the Music Office (*ssu-yüeh ssu*), headed by one or 2 Directresses of Music (*ssit-yüeh*), assisted by one or more Managers of Music (*tien-yüeh*) and one or more Leaders of Music (*chang-yüeh*). In Ming, the Six Palace Services came to be dominated in the 15th century by palace eunuch organizations; there ultimately remained only the Wardrobe Service with its 4 subsidiary Offices: Seals Office (*ssu-pao ssu*), Clothing Office (*ssu-i ssu*), Adornments Office (*ssu-shih ssu*), and Ceremonial Regalia Office

(*ssu-chang ssu*), (3) Occasional variant reference to the Six Ministers (*liu shang-shu*) of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*).

3811 *liu shàng-chá* 六尚局

CH'IN-SUNG: Six Palace Services, collective reference to the principal agencies under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*) or the Directorate of Palace Administration (*tien-nei chien*, *tien-nei sheng*, *tien-chung sheng*). Also see *liu shang* (Six Chief Stewards).

3812 *liu shàng-ískǔ* 六尚司

SUI-CH'ING: Six Ministers, collective reference to the Ministers (*shang-shu*) who headed the Six Ministries (*liu pu*): of Personnel (*li-pu*), of Revenue (*hu-pu*), of Rites (*li-pu*), of War (*ping-pu*), of Justice (*hsing-pu*), and of Works (*kung-pu*).

3813 *liú^shǒu ssā* 留守司

T'ANG-MING: lit., an office left on guard: Regency, an agency ordinarily found in each auxiliary capital and established in the principal dynastic capital whenever the Emperor was not present, with a Regent (*liu-shou*) representing him in all matters. This was normally a duty assignment for a Prince, some other noble, or rarely an eminent official. In Yuan, perhaps because the Mongol rulers were so often away from the dynastic capital, Ta-tu (Peking), a Regency was established there as a regular agency of the central government with a corps of 5 Regents; it seems to have served as an imperial household administration, including such units as a Crafts Office (*chih-yung ssu*), an Imperial Regalia Service (*i-luan chū*), an Office of Imperial Parks (*shang'lin shu*), and military guards. RR+SP (*liu-shou*): fonctionnaire chargé de garder la capitale pendant l'absence de l'empereur. P49.

3814 *liù ssū* 六司

T*ANG-MING: Six Directresses, categorical reference to the palace women, generally rank 6a, who headed specialized Offices (*ssu*) under the Six Services (*liu chu*) presided over by the Six Matrons (see under *liu shang*); assisted by the Six Managers (*liu tien*). Since each Service normally incorporated 4 Offices, and since Offices commonly had from 2 to 6 Directresses, there were actually many more than 24 posts as Directress, all encompassed by the term *liu ssu*. E.g., the Food Service (*shang-shih chū*) staff included Directresses of Foods (*ssu-shan*), of Wines (*ssu-yün*), of Medicine (*ssu-yao*), and of Cooking (*ssu-ch'ih*); the Offices were designated, e.g., the Foods Office (細-shan *ssu*: lit" the Office of the Directresses of Foods).

3815 *liù'ssū yu-shih* 一, 企留司御史臺

SUNG: Auxiliary Censorate, one skeletal replica of the metropolitan Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) based at each of N. Sung's 3 auxiliary capitals: the Western, Northern, and Southern Capitals.

3816 留臺

T'ANG: Branch Censorate, a skeletal replica of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) at the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, established at the Eastern Capital, Loyang; the staff normally consisted of one Vice Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*), one Attendant Censor (*shih yü-shih*), 2 Palace Censors (*tien-chung shih yü-shih*), and 3 Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-Shih*); but on occasion a Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*) was also posted there.

3817 *liù táng* 六堂

MING-CH'ING: Six Colleges, study units into which all students (*chien-sheng*) of the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) were divided: the Colleges for Guiding Human

Nature (*shuai-hsing t'ang*), for Cultivating the Way (*hsiaotao t'ang*), for Making the Heart Sincere (*ch'eng-hsin t'ang*), for Moral Rectification (*cheng-i t'ang*), for Venerating Determination (*ch'ung-chih t'ang*), and for Broadening Academic Scope (*kuang-yeh t'ang*). Each College was headed by one Instructor (*chu-chiao*), rank 8b to 7b, assisted by one Instructor Second-class (*hsieh-cheng*), 9a to 8a, or one Instructor Third-class (*hsueh-lu*), 9b to 8a, or one of both. P34.

3818 *liù tién* 六典

T'ANG-MINO: Six Managers, categorical reference to palace women, generally rank 7a, who assisted the Six Directresses (*liu ssu*) who were in charge of the specialized Offices (*jjü*) under the Six Services (*liu chit*) presided over by the Six Matrons (see under *liu ssu*). Since each Service normally incorporated 4 Offices, mà since Offices commonly had from 2 to 4 Managers, there were actually many more than 24 posts as Manager, all encompassed by the term *liu tien*. E.g., the Managers of Seals (*tien-pao*) assisted the Directresses of Seals (*ssu'pao*) in the Seals Office (*ssu-pao ssu*) under the Matrons of the Wardrobe (*shang-fu*), heads of the Wardrobe Service (*shang-fu chü*).

3819 *tiù-ts'an kuān* 六參官 or *liu-tfan*

T^ANG-SUNG: Fifth Day Audience Officers, generic reference to military officers of ranks 4 and 5 on duty in the dynastic capital, who were required to attend audience every 5th day, i.e., 6 (*Uu*) times a month. Cf. *chiu-ts'an kuan*, *ch'ang-ts'an kuan*. RR+SP: fonctionnaires assistant à □•audiences six fois par mois.

3820 *liù ts'áo* 六曹

Six Sections. (1) HAN: collective reference to the functionally differentiated groups in which Imperial Secretaries (*shang-shu*) served under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); in Later Han emerged as top-echelon administrative agencies in the central government, unofficially designated the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*), headed by a Director (*ling*) ranked at 600 bushels. Consisted originally of 4, then 5, and finally 6 Sections (*ts'ao*): Personnel Section (*li-pu ts'ao*), Section for Commandery Governors (*erh-ch'ien shih ts'ao*), Section for the People (*min-ts'ao*), Section for Receptions (*chu-k'o ts'ao*), Section for the Three Dukes (*san-kung ts'ao*), and Section for Justice (*tu-kuan ts'ao*). Each Section was headed by an Imperial Secretary, rank 600 bushels, eventually assisted by a Gentleman of the Interior (*lang-chung*), 300 bushels, or an Attendant Gentleman (*shih-lang*), -400 bushels, but apparently not both. Some sources do not include the Section for Justice among the Six Sections but list both a Northern and a Southern Section for Receptions; this confusion no doubt reflects changes in the shape of the evolving Imperial Secretariat. HB: six bureaus. (2) N-S DIV: common collective reference to units of the continuously evolving Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu t'ai*, *shang-shu sheng*), the term *ts'ao* being used alternatively with *pu* (Ministry) and the units fluctuating in number to more than 30; a common grouping of Six Sections during this period included the Personnel Section, Census Section (*tso-min ts'ao*), Section for Receptions, Revenue Section (*tu-chih ts'ao*), War Section (*wu-ping ts'ao*), and Rites Section (*ts'u-pu ts'ao*), each headed by a *shang-shu* (evolving from Imperial Secretary to Director to Minister, with much overlapping). Other occasionally prominent Sections of this era were the Palace Affairs Section (*tien-chung ts'ao*), Personnel Selection Section (*hsian-pu ts'ao*, a variant of *li-pu ts'ao*), Rites Section (*i-ts'ao*), Storehouse Section (*k'u-pu ts'ao*), and Music Sec-

tion (*yüeh-pu ts'ao*, *yüeh-ts'ao*). As the Department of State Affairs became more regularized, the term Ministry (*pu*) predominated over the term Section, and the title *shang-shu* is better rendered Minister than Director. However, it was not until c. 605 in Sui times that the organizational structure of the Department became durably fixed, with a cohort of Six Ministries (*liu pu*) headed by Ministers (*shang-shu*). (3) SUI-CH'ING: collective reference to clerical staff agencies in units of territorial administration from Districts (*hsien*) up to Prefectures (*chou, fu*) or higher, through which territorial executive officials administered their jurisdictions; functionally designated Personnel Evaluation Section (*kung-ts'ao*), Granaries Section (*ts'ang-ts'ao*), Revenue Section (*hu-ts'ao*), War Section (*ping-ts'ao*), Law Section (*fa-ts'ao*), and Levied Service Section (*shih-ts'ao*) through Sung; thereafter designated correspondingly with the Six Ministries of the central government, as the Personnel Section (*li-ts'ao*), Revenue Section (*hu-ts'ao*), Rites Section (*li-ts'ao*), War Section (*ping-ts'ao*), Justice Section (*hsing-ts'ao*), and Works Section (*kung-ts'ao*). Through Sung, the Sections were commonly headed by Administrators (*ts'an-chün-shih*), rank 7a or lower; thereafter they were normally staffed entirely with subofficial functionaries. (4) SUI-CH'ING: occasional archaic reference to, or rare variant designation of, the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) of the central government. Also see under *ts'ao*.

3821 *liù Vǔng-chün* 六統軍

T'ANG-SUNG: Six Commander-generals, secondary-level officers in the Six Imperial Armies (see under *liu chün*) constituting, at least in theory, the main fighting force of the empire, normally encamped around the dynastic capital. In T'ang, the units that came to be called the Six Imperial Armies were created in Left and Right pairs in 662, 739, and 757 as the core of the professional troops called the Northern Command (*pei-ya*). Sung perpetuated the nomenclature, but how it related to Sung's Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*) or to the S. Sung Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien ssu*) is not clear. See *fung-chün*. RR+SP: *six directeurs d'armées*.

3822 *liū-wài* 流外

N-S DIV-CH'ING: lit., outside the current (of ranked officials): Not of Official Status, a categorical reference to all persons in government service other than officials (*kuan*) with ranks (*p'in*), most abundantly including subofficial functionaries (see *li*, *hsü-li*) but also including honorary officials (*hsün-kuan*), artisans, physicians, and various other persons who were employed by state agencies without being Of Official Status (*liu-nei*). Also see *wei ju liu*.

3823 *Uá-wài ch'ü-shēn* 流外出身

T'ANG-CH'ING: Promoted Functionary, someone who had attained status as a ranked official (*kuan*) for serving meritoriously as a subofficial functionary (see *li*, *hsü-li*) men with such backgrounds could seldom expect distinguished official careers. In Ming and Ch'ing times entry to the service in this fashion was not considered a Regular Path (*cheng-t'u*) into the officialdom. Also see *liu-wai*, *liu-nei*, *ch'u-shen*.

3824 *Zùi-wài ír/i, üá/i* 流外銓

(1) N-S DIV: Selection of Subofficial Functionaries, apparently a procedure for appointing, reappointing, and promoting men who were "outside the current" (*liu-wai*) of the regular officialdom, including the promotion of such functionaries (*li*, *hsü-li*) into regular official status (*kuan*). (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Bureau for Functionaries in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), from 735 into or through Sung times; its staffing, its history, and its relationship to other con-

stituent units of the Ministry are not clear. See *liu-nei ch'üan*, *hsüan*, *k'ao-kung*. SP: *bureau chargé de choisir les fonctionnaires "en dehors du courant" ou bureau des clercs*.

3825 *fíoyā* 六押

T'ANG-SUNG: lit., the 6 (keepers of) seals: unofficial reference to Secretariat Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*).

3826 *liù yüān* 六院

(1) SUNG: Six Offices, an early Sung collective reference to the Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (*shen-kuan yuan*), the Appointment Verification Office (*kuan-kao yüān*) of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*),¹ the Memorials Office (*chin-tsou yüān*), the Bursary, (*liang-liao yüān*) in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*ai-fu ssu*), the Public Petitioners Review Office (*teng-wen chien-yüān*), and the Public Petitioners Drum Office (*teng-wen ku-yüān*). It is not clear what these agencies ha4 in common other than the designation *yüān*, which they shared with many other agencies, e.g., the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüān*). SP: *les six cours*. (2) LIAO: Six Groups, one of the categories into which the founding Emperor, A-pao-chi, divided his tribal followers; its civil affairs were administered by the Office of the Southern Grand Prince (*nan ta-wang yuan*); its military affairs by the Office of the Northern Grand Prince (*pei ta-wang yuan*), both agencies of the Northern Administration (*pei-mier*), through which the dynastic government managed the affairs of the Khitan tribes and allied northern nomads. See *wu yüān* (Five Groups). P17.

3827 *Uú-yüān kuǎn* 留院官

T'ANG: lit., officials retained in the academy, i.e., in contrast to others who served in the academy only on short-term duty assignments while holding regular substantive posts elsewhere: Permanent Academician in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien yuan*); status apparently not prominent, but awarded only by special imperial decree. Cf. *liu-kuan*, RR: *fonctionnaire permanent de la bibliothèque*. P23, 25.

3828 *tó-sáiA* 羅氏

CHOU: Bird Netter, ranked as a Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*), a member of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for catching (and probably destroying) birds that were harmful nuisances. CL: *preneur d'oiseaux au filet*.

3829 *lò-yáng núngh-pü* chién 洛陽農圃監

T'ANG: Directorate of Agricultural Production for the Loyang Palace, in charge of imperial gardens at Loyang, the dynasty's auxiliary Eastern Capital (*tung-tu*), under the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*); headed by a Director (*chien*), rank 6b2. In 657 retitled *tung-tu yüān tung-mièn chién* (Directorate of Parks in the Eastern Capital, Eastern Quadrant), q.v. P40.

3830 *tâ-yüān shih* 洛苑使

SUNG: Commissioner of the Loyang Gardens, an early Sung antecedent of the prestige title (*san-kuan*) Grand Master for Military Strategy (*wu-lüeh ta-fu*), awarded to rank 7a military officers. P68.

3831 *lóu<h'uán kuān* 樓船官

HAN: Office of Towered Warships, a local agency in Lu-chiang Commandery (*chün*), presumably built and maintained a fleet of river and coastal defense warships; staffing and relationship to central government agencies not clear. HB: office of towered warships.

3832 *lówfán chiàng* 橋煩將

HAN: Bowmen Leader, in early Han put in charge of an army of expert archers. The title was derived either from a

Hsiung-nu tribe in modern Shansi whose name, Lou-fan in Chinese transliteration, meant expert archer, or from the name of an early Han man who was renowned as a skilled archer.

3833 *lòu-k'd k'ò* 漏刻科

Water Clock Section, responsible for maintaining and teaching use of the palace water clocks and for proclaiming each of the watches (*keng*) in the night and the time by day. (1) CHIN: a unit in the Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien* staffed with 25 officials; specific titles and ranks not clear. (2) YÜAN: a unit in the Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien-chien*), headed by 2 Clerks (*kuan-kou*), rank 9b. (3) CH'ING: a unit in the Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*) with a staff of 6 Chinese Erudites (*po-shih*), non-official specialists. BH: section of the clepsydra. P35.

3834 *ldu-k'ò pò-skik* 漏刻博士

Erudite of the Water Clock, specialists in training disciples to maintain and use the palace water clocks. (1) SUI: 4, probably non-official specialists, in the Office of Astronomical Observations (*chien-hou fu*) under the Astrological Section (*t'ai-shih ts'ao*), later renamed Directorate of Astrology (*fai-shih chien*). (2) T'ANG: 6, rank 9b2, in the Directorate of Astrology (*ssu-t'ien chien, t'ai-shih chien*, etc.); and 2, apparently non-official specialists, in the Court of the Watches (*lei-keng ssu*) of the Heir Apparent. RR: maître au vaste savoir du service de la clepsydre. (3) LIAO: number and status not clear; in the Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*). (4) MING: 6 then 1, rank 9b, in the Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-fien chien*). Also see *t'ai-shih, kuan, po-shih*. P35.

3835 *lòu-k'd sò* 漏刻所

SUNG: Water Clock Office, staffing not clear, one unit each under the Bureau of Astronomy (*t'ier-t'ien yiian*) and the Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*), both subordinate to the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*); independent of the Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chü*). P35.

3836 /011-*: : 011/1-从沴漏亥!1典事

T'ANG: Manager of the Water Clock, 16, probably non-official specialists, on the staff of the Supervisor of Water Clocks (*ch'ieh-hu cheng*) in the Directorate of Astrology (*t'ai-shih chien*). P35.

3837 *ldu-láng chiàng* 漏郎將 or *lou-lang*

N-S DIV (Sung): Keeper of the Water Clock, number and rank not clear, on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (*t'ai-shih*), a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*). P35.

3838 *lòu-t'ung m* 直

T'ANG: Tender of the Water Clock, 60 youths, unranked, authorized for the Court of the Waiches (*lei-keng ssu*) of the Heir Apparent (*fai-tzu*); apparently responsible for keeping watch over the water clocks and announcing changes in the night watches. RR: veilleurs de la clepsydre. P26.

3839 /à 路

(1) SUNG: Circuit, in 997 superseded *tao* as the generic name of the largest territorial administrative jurisdictions; a clustering of neighboring Prefectures (*chou, fu, chün, chien*), each Circuit headed by one or more Circuit Supervisors (see *chien-ssu, shuai-ssu, ts'ao-ssu, hsien-ssu, ts'ang-ssu*) and bearing an appropriate geographic prefix; the co-ordinating link between Prefectures and the central government. SP: province. (2) LIAO: Route, the territorial base or jurisdiction of a tribal army (*pu-tsü chün*). (3) CHIN: a

proto-Province, 19 in all at dynastic maturity; one administered directly from the dynastic capital, 4 by Regents (*lu-shou*) stationed at auxiliary capitals, and 14 by Area Commands (*tsung-kuan-fu*), all agencies coordinating clusters of different sorts of Prefecture-level units of territorial administration, e.g., Defense Commanderies (*fang-yü chün*), Superior Prefectures (*san-fu*), ordinary Prefectures (*chou*). The Routes were normally headed by Commissioners (*shih*) of various sorts, e.g., Fiscal Commissioners (*chuan-yün shih*), Judicial Commissioners (*t'i-hsing shih*). (4) YÜAN: a stably defined territory administered by a Route Command (*lu tsung-kuan-fu*, with place-name prefix); 185 at maturity, supervising c. 360 prefectures (*fu, chou, chün*), subordinate either to the metropolitan Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) or one of at most 11 Branch Secretariats (*hsing chung-shu sheng*); also under the military control of Circuit (*tao*) Pacification Commissions (*hsüan-wei ssu*, etc., with place-name prefixes) and the surveillance jurisdiction of Circuit (also *tao*) Surveillance Commissions (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a ssu, su-cheng lien-fang ssu*). Each Route Command was headed by an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*) and a Commander (*tsung-kuan*). The Route was an all-purpose civil administration branch, in effect, of the central government. Routes were graded as Large (*shang*) or Small (*hsia*) on the basis of their resident populations, 100,000 being the dividing line.

3840 *lù* 錄

See under *lu ... shih*.

3841 *lù-ch', én* 綠臣

HAN: variant of *kuang-lu-hsün* (Chamberlain for Attendants).

3842 *lù-chì chiu* 駿驥蔽

HAN: lit. 'a stable for (horses such as) Lu (name of a famous horse belonging to King Mu of Chou times) and (other) magnificent steeds (*chi*): Special Stable established in A.D. 181 to collect in the dynastic capital horses for army use that were then being requisitioned from units of territorial administration throughout the empire; headed by an Aide (*ch'eng*), presumably to the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*). HB: stables for thoroughbreds.

3843 *lù-chiàng* 職

SUNG: Circuit General, common but misleading reference to Area General (see under *chiang* #6).

3844 *lù-ch'ien* 路鈐

SUNG: abbreviated, unofficial reference to *lu-fen ch'ien-hsia* (Military Administrator).

3845 *lù-ch'uán* 驢傳

SUNG-CH'ING: Palace Examination Graduate, variant of *jao'tien lei*. Also see *ch'uan-lu* (List Leader), which has a more restricted meaning.

3846 *lù-fēn* 路分

SUNG: abbreviated reference to *lu-fen tu-chien* (Director-in-chief of Circuit military forces).

3847 *lù-fēn ch'én-hsia* 路分鈐轄

SUNG: Military Administrator of a part of the military forces available in a Circuit (/), a post normally held concurrently by an executive official at the Prefecture (*chou*) level. See *lu, chou, ch'ien-hsia*. SP: directeur militaire provincial.

3848 *lù-fēn tū-chiēn* 級分鈐監

SUNG: Director-in-chief of part of the military forces available in a Circuit (*lu*), a post normally held concurrently by a senior official of a Military Commission (*shuai-*

ssu), presumably coordinating and supervising the Military Administrators (*lu-fen ch'ien-hsia*) in the Commission's jurisdiction. See *lu*, *tu-chien*, *li-fang* (Director-in-chief Section). SP: surveillant général militaire provincial chargé de la défense et de l'entraînement Varmée impériale.

3849 *lù-ksân ssü* 錄勳司

CH'ING: Honors Bureau, established in 1661 as one of 4 Bureaus (full designation *lu-hsin ch'ing-li ssu*; see *ch'ing-li ssu*) that constituted the principal administrative echelon in the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*) each headed by several Manchu and Mongol Directors (*lang-chung*) , rank 5a; functions not entirely clear, but probably focused on maintaining records concerning the ceremonial status of tributary chiefs. In 1757 changed to *tien-shu ssu* (Outer Mongolian Bureau), then one of 6 Bureaus, charged with handling relations with peoples on the outer periphery of the empire, in Outer Mongolia' modern Sinkiang, and Tibet. P17.

3850 *lù-jén* 蠶人

N-S DIV: unofficial reference to the Chief Minister for Dependencies *hung-lu ch'ing*.

3851 *lù-kung* 錄公

N-S DIV: variant of *lu shang-shu shih* (Overseer of the Department of State Affairs).

3852 *lù-líng* fing路齡令 or 輅齡令

HAN: Director of the Imperial Hunting Chariots, one of numerous subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Luperial Stud (*tai-p'u*), rank 600 bushels. HB: prefect of the coach-houses for imperial chariots. P31.

3853 *lù-lù* 陸路

CH'ING: Land Forces of the Green Standards (*lu-ying*), the Chinese soldiery in provincial bases, as distinguished from the *shui4u* (Naval Forces); while in garrison, normally under the direction of a Provincial Military Commander (*t'i-tu*).

3854 *lù-mén hsuéh* 露門學 or *lù-mén kuän* 館

N-S DIV (Chou): lit" school (institute) at the innermost gate: Palace School, established in 567 with an authorized student corps of 72; apparently for children of the imperial family including the Heir Apparent; not to be confused with the National University (*tai-hsüeh*); in 571 (first?) staffed with a Palace School Erudite (*lu-mert po-shih*) razeed as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*). The 2nd form is apparently a variant. P34.

3855 *lù-pù shih* 隸簿使 or *lu-pu*

Lit. meaning is a matter of controversy: Escort Carriage Rider' from Ch'in on' a dignitary who accompanied the Emperor in all public appearances; in T'ang the duty assignment of a Vice Minister of War (*ping-pu shih-lang*)' in Sung of a Minister of War (*ping-pu shang-shu*). SP: commissaire de l'escorte d'honneur.

3856 *lù-shih* 縣

N-S DIV-CH*ING: lit" (one who) manages affairs: Office Manager, one or more found in many agencies, both in the central government and in units of territorial administration; sometimes ranked from 7a to 9b, sometimes unranked. The title was most extensively used in T'ang-Sung times. RR+SP: greffier.

3857 *lù ... shih* 錄事 or *lu ...*

Lit., to record the activities of to keep records of (1) HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Overseer, from Later Han a duty assignment rather than a regular post, mostly used

in the case of a noble or eminent official assigned concurrently to be in charge of Han's Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu tai*) and later the evolving Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); a powerful post even when the Department was losing status to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), since agencies of the Department of State Affairs remained the channel of routine administration between the central government and units of territorial administration. The normal full form is, e.g., *lu shang-shu shih* (Overseer of Imperial Secretariat Affairs in Han, thereafter Overseer of the Department of State Affairs), displacing earlier titles such as *ling ... shih*, *shih ... shih*, *p'ing ... shih*. The most eminent dignitaries were sometimes designated Chief Overseers (*tsung-lu*) of the Department of State Affairs. In Sung and perhaps other periods of the era of N-S Division, some Emperors tried to prevent consolidation of administrative authority in one man's hands by appointing more than one Overseer simultaneously; from the 330s 3 Overseers were regularly appointed, each responsible for a specified group (*tiao*) of Sections (*tsao*) in the Department of State Affairs. Also see *jen-fiao*, *lu-kung*. P2. (2) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei-N. Dyn.): Overseer, gradually became the title of the regular head of the Department of State Affairs rather than a concurrent duty assignment: e.g., *lu* (or *tsung-lu*) *shang-shu sheng shih* (Overseer, or Chief Overseer, of the Department of State Affairs), *lu san-shih-liu ts'ao shih* (Overseer of the Thirty-six Sections [into which the Department was divided]). P2. (3) SUNG (*lu* alone): Office Manager, from 2 to 5' rank 9a, in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); also bably one unranked in the Court Calligraphy Service (*han-shu-i chü*). Cf. *lu-shih*.

3858 *lù-sMh skik* 銖事史

Lit., scribe in charge of affairs: Secretary. (1) N-S DIV (Chin): one of many types of lowly or unranked personnel on the staffs of Commandery Governors (*chün-shou*) and District Magistrates (*hsien-ling*). P53' 54. (2) T'ANG: one each attached to the Western Commissioner (*hsı-shih*) and the Southern Commissioner (*nan-shih*) of the various Directorates of Horse Pasturages (*mu-chien*) subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*). RR: scribe greffier.

3859 *lù-shih ssü* 錄事司

YUAN: Administration Office, the equivalent of a District (*hsien*) in the headquarters city of a Route Command (*lu tsung-kuan fit*), except that in the dynastic capital, modern Peking' its functions were divided among 3 Police Commissions (*ching-hsün yilan*) and 2 Wardens' Offices (*ping-ma ssu*); normally headed by an Office Manager (*lu-shih*), rank 8a, but after 1283 under an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*). The former capital of S. Sung, modern Hangchow Prefecture, was so populous that 4 Administration Offices were created there, later reduced to 2' prefixed Left and Right. P53.

3860 *lù-shih ts , an-chün-shik* 錄事參軍事 or *lu-shih ts , an-chün*

N-S DIV (Liang)-SUNG, LIAO: Administrative Supervisor, one or more found most commonly on the staffs of Prefectures (*chou*, *fu*) and Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*), but also in some military units, especially Guards (*wei*) in T'ang times; ranked from 5b down to 8a. See *lu-shih*, *ts'an-chün*. RR: administrateur greffier. SP: inspecteur exécutif, administrateur-greffier, chargé d'enregistrer des expéditions. P53, 69.

3861 *lù-ts'ān* 錄參

SUNG: unofficial abbreviation of *lu-shih ts'an-chün-shih* (Administrative Supervisor).

3862 *lù-yīng* 綠營

CH'ING: Green Standards, collective designation for hereditary Chinese military men outside the Banner (*ch'i*) system, stationed throughout the country as a kind of provincial constabulary, the core being former Ming hereditary officers and soldiers who surrendered early to the Manchus during their conquest of China. Green Standards officers and soldiers were under the general control of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) and, unlike Bannermen, were under the jurisdiction of regular provincial authorities, the Governors-general (*tsung-tu*), Governors (*hsün-fu*), and especially Provincial Military Commanders (*t'i-tu*). Within each Province military control was subdivided among Regional Commanders (*tsung-ping*), Regional Vice Commanders (*Ju-chiang*), and Assistant Regional Commanders (*ts'an-chiang*). Below them in the hierarchy were the basic Green Standards units, Brigades (*yīng*), each with approximately 500 men under a Brigade Commander (*iyu-chi*), comprising 5 Companies (*shao*), each subdivided further into 100-man Squads (*p'eng*). The Green Standards were not home-guard militia forces but were "regular" army forces; when called on, they campaigned alongside Bannermen. While on campaign away from their garrisons or other regular stations, they were commanded by dignitaries delegated from the court as ad hoc Grand Minister Commanders (*ching-lieh ta-ch'en*) with assistants called Grand Minister Consultants (*ts'an-i ta-ch'en*). See *piao*, *t'un-t'ien*, *ta-ch'en*. Cf. *pao-chia*, *hsiang-yung*, *min-chuang*, *t'uan-lien*. BH: army of the green standard, Chinese army.

3863 *fǎng-lù yùnshǐ* 访陸運使

T'ANG: abbreviation of *shui-lu chuan-yün shih* (Water and Land Transport Commissioner).

3864 *fò-já/1作•cAáiíú* 陸運提舉司

YUAN: Supervisorate of Land Transport, responsible under the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) for the land transport of tax grains and military rations in the area of the dynastic capital, Ta-tu (Peking); headed by 2 Supervisors (*t'i-chü*), rank 5b. P8, 60.

3865 /uá/i-íH[^] 鏡儀衛

CH'ING: Imperial Procession Guard, a largely ceremonial aggregation of Bannermen (see *ch'i*, *pa ch'i*), hereditary Chinese troops, and even civil officials who escorted the Emperor whenever he emerged from his palace; commanded by a Prince (*wang*) or Duke (*kung*) of the imperial family designated Grand Minister in Command of the Guard (*chang wei-shih ta-ch'en*), rank 1a, assisted by one Manchu and one Chinese Commissioner of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i shih*), rank 2a, 2 Directors of the Imperial Procession Guard (*tsung-li shih-wu kuan-chun shih*), and 2 Flag Assistants serving as Assistant Directors (*hsieh-li shih-wu yün-hui shih*). The Directors and Assistant Directors were specially responsible for overseeing the various units into which the Guard was divided: Subsections (*so*) further divided into Offices (*ssu*), each Subsection headed by a Director (*chang-yin kuan-chün shih*), rank 3a, and each Office by a Director (*chang-yin yün-hui shih*), rank 4a. The Subsections were prefixed Left, Right, Center, Forward, and Rear. The Offices were the Carriage (*luan-yü ssu*) and Horse-training (*hsun-ma ssu*) Offices under the Left Subsection, the Umbrella (*ch'ing-kai ssu*) and Bow and Arrow (*kung-shih ssu*) Offices under the Right Subsection, the Emblem (*ching-chieh ijm*) and Flag (*fan-t'ung ssu*) Offices under the

Center Subsection, the Fan Bearers (*shan-shou ssu*) and Halberd (*fu-yüeh ssu*) Offices under the Forward Subsection, and the Spear (*ko-chi ssu*) and Sword (*pan-chien ssu*) Offices under the Rear Subsection. Separately, with slightly different patterns of organization, there were 2 Elephant-training Offices (*hsün-hsiang so*) prefixed East and West and 2 Standard-bearer Guards (*ch'i-shou wei*) prefixed Left and Right; these 4 units were headed by Directors (*chang-yin kuan-chun shih*). Still lesser units of many sorts were headed by Managers (*kuan-li*), e.g., of the Livery Stable (*chia-k'u*), of the Jade-adorned Carriage (*yü-ló*). In 1909, to avoid an imperial name taboo, the Imperial Procession Guard was renamed *luan-yü wei*. Cf. *i-luan ssu*. BH: imperial equipage department. P42.

3866 *luán-p' , ò* 鐘坡

Lit. 'the bell slope, an abbreviation of the slope (*p'ó*) down from the Hall of Golden Bells (*chin-luan tien*): from T'ang on, an unofficial reference to members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), which was once housed in the Hall of Golden Bells, within the imperial palace.

3867 *luán-t'ái* 鐘臺

T'ANG; lit., the phoenix (pheasant?) pavilion: from 685 to 705 the official name of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). RR: *tribunal des phénix*. P3.

3868 *luán-yu ssu* 鐘輿司

CH'ING: Carriage Office, one of 2 agencies under the Left Subsection (*fo-jo*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), headed by a Director (*chang-yin yün-hui shih*), rank 4a. BH: carriage section. P3.

3869 *luán-yu wèi* 鐘輿衛

CH'ING: from 1909, in a change to avoid an imperial name taboo, the new name of the *luan-i wei* (Imperial Procession Guard).

3870 *lui*

See under the romanization *lei*.

3871 *lún* 輪

In rotation: throughout history, one of the terms signifying that an official had taken a temporary duty assignment (e.g., for a year) that he shared on a rotational basis with other officials; normally occurs as a prefix to an official[^] principal substantive title; e.g., *lun-ch'iert ch'eng* (Assistant Director [of the Directorate of Waterways, *tu-shui chien*] delegated in rotation ...) in Sung, *lun-kuan tso-ling* (Company Commander in the Banner [*ch'i*] forces, not by hereditary right, but chosen on a rotational basis from among other types of officers, possibly subalterns in the same Company) in Ch'ing.

3872 *lún-kó* 縱閣

T'ANG: lit., the hall of silk threads, i.e., the hall of imperial utterances: unofficial reference to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). See *ssu-lun ko*.

3873 *lóng* 龍

Dragon. (1) Throughout history a term equivalent to Royal (in Chou) or Imperial, e.g., *lung-wei* (Dragon Throne), and having many other connotations of good fortune, extraordinary strength, vigorous militancy, etc.; e.g., *lung-ma chien* (Directorate of the Dragon Horses) in Han, *lung-wu chün* (Militant as Dragons Army) in Sung, *lung-hsiang chün* (Soaring Dragon Army) in Chin. (2) SUNG: also an unofficial reference to Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*) of the Dragon Diagram Hall (*lung-t'u ko*), differentiated by prefixes: *chia* (Acting? Probationary?), *hsiao* (Junior), *ta* (Senior), and *lao* (Venerable).

3874 lóng-chèn wèi ch'īn-chūn tū chih-hūi 隆鎮衛親軍都指揮司

YUAN: Imperial Armies Tactical Defense Commission, one of the major military commands at the dynastic capital, responsible for policing the Peking area and guarding nearby passes through the Great Wall; headed by 3 Chief Military Commissioners (*tu chih-hui shih*) under supervision of the Bureau of Militaiy Affairs (*shu-mi yiian*).

3875 lóng-hūi 隆徽

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Exalted Excellence, designation of one of 3 Superior Concubines (*shang-pin*) in the imperial harem.

3876 lóng-mǎ chiēn 龍馬監

HAN: Directorate of the Dragon Horses under the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*), headed by a Director (*chang*), rank not clear; apparently in charge of the 1,000 "blood-sweating" (Arabian?) horses brought to the Han capital from Ferghana in 101 B.C. HB: stables for tall horses. P31.

3877 lóng-shōu 龍首 or iúng-fòu 龍頭

SUNG-CH'ING: lit., chief of dragons · head of dragons; unofficial reference to the Principal Graduate (*chuang-yikm*) in the Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih, hui-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence.

3878 tóig-í'ító 龍圖閣

SUNG: Dragon Diagram Hall, established between 1008 and 1016 to house official documents from the 2nd reign (976-997); staffed with various ranks of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*); parallel with (subordinate to?) the Imperial Archives (*ipi-kó*) in the archival-editorial complex called the Academy for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wert ytian*); in 1082 incorporated into the Palace Library (*ipi-shu sheng*). The title Dragon Diagram derives from an ancient legend about a dragon emerging from a river with markings on its back that inspired the 8 trigrams that became the basis of the *Classic of Changes* (*I-ching*). SP: pavilion *Long-tou*. P25.

3879 tóng-wèi 龍位

Dragon Throne, common unofficial reference to the imperial institution.

3880 láng-wèi ssù hsiàng 龍衛四廂

SUNG: Four Dragon Guard Wings, one of the major military units of the Imperial Armies (*chin-chiin*) stationed at the dynastic capital, one of those known collectively as the Four Elite Armies (*shang ssu chin*); headed by a Commander-in-chief (*tu chih-hui shih*); each of its Wings (*hsiang*) reportedly included 3 armies (*chün*). From the middle of the 11th century belonged to the Metropolitan Cavalry Command (*ma-ckiin ssu*). SP: *garde de dragon*. P47.

3881 lóng-wū chün 龍武軍

TANG-SUNG: Militant as Dragons Army, 2 prefixed Left and Right, units of the Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*) that constituted the Northern Command (*ipei-ya*) at T'ang's dynastic capital. Created in only a quasiofficial status in 710 with elite troops formerly known as the Myriad Cavaliers (*wan chi*; also see *po chi*), then in 738 placed on a regular basis alongside the Forest of Plumes Armies (*yü-lin chiin*). Until 757 shared with the Forest of Plumes Armies the collective designation Four Imperial Armies (*ssu chün*); from 757 considered 2 of the Six Imperial Armies (*liu chüri*), a term almost synonymous with the Northern Command; later also units of the Ten Imperial Armies (*shih chün*). Through the 800s, like all other units of the Northern Command,

fell under the dominance of the eunuch-led Armies of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e chün*). The nomenclature was perpetuated in Sung, but apparently only for honorific uses. RR: *armée guerrière comme les dragons*, SP: *armée de la bravoure du dragon*. P43.

3882 lǚ 旅

(1) Functionary: throughout history, one of several terms used for unranked subofficials (see *li, hsu-li*) in government service. (2) Troops: throughout history, a very general reference to almost any military group. (3) CHOU: Fourth Class Administrative Official, 4th highest of 8 categories in which officials were classified in a hierarchy separate from the formal rank system called the Nine Honors (*chiu ming*) below those designated *cheng* (Principal, etc.), *shih* (Mentor, etc.), and *ssu* (to be in charge; office); above *fu* (Storekeeper), (Scribe), *hsü* (Assistant), and *t'u* (Attendant). CL: *le iquiatière degré de la subordination administrative, officier ordinaire*. (4) CHOU, T'ANG: Battalion, in Chou a military unit of 500 men constituting 5 Companies (*ism*), 5 Battalions making up a Regiment (*shih*); headed by a Battalion Commander (*lii-shmi*). In the T'ang Garrison Militia system (*sec fu-ping, fu*), a unit of 100 men comprising 2 Companies (*tui*), 2 Battalions making up a 200-man Regiment (*tuan*); headed by a Battalion Commander, rank 6b1 or 7b2. The term may have persisted into Sung times.

3883 lu 閭

(1) CHOU: Village, a unit in state-prescribed local organization of the population in the royal domain's counterpart of *li* in other areas; consisting of 5 Neighborhoods (*pi*), each an artificial administrative group of 5 families; 4 Villages in turn constituted a Precinct (*tsu*). (2) SUI: Neighborhood, a unit in sub-District (*hsien*) organization of the population in urban areas, comprising 5 Security Groups (*pao*) of 5 families each; 4 Neighborhoods constituted a Precinct. Cf. *li* (Village), a rural group of 10 families.

3884 lá-hsü 閭胥

CHOU: Village Assistant, one in each Village (*lū*) in the royal domain, ranked as as Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*) and considered a member of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*); the actual head of a Village (*lū*), responsible to one of 2 Supervisors of Villages (*lū-shih*) for such matters as census, taxes, state service assignments, and public morality. Cf. *li-tsai*. CL: *assistant de section*.

3885 là'hstiéh 律學

SUI-SUNG: Law School, one of several schools in the dynastic capital, where sons of low-ranking officials and some commoners studied the dynastic law code in preparation for specialized careers in legal and judicial agencies; subordinate to the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*) in Sui, thereafter to the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); abolished c. 626' re-established in 632, abolished again in 658, re-established again in 662, attached again to the Court of Judicial Review (now called *hsiang-hsiarig OSU*) in 663, reattached to the Directorate of Education by 739, probably in 671 or 705. In T'ang staffed with 3 Erudites (*ipo-shih*), rank 8b2, and one Instructor (*chu-chiao*), 9b2. In Sung headed by a Director (*cheng*), 9a; included one or 2 Erudites, 8b, and one Instructor, unranked. The student corps seems to have been limited to c. 20 in Sung. RR: *section du droit*. SP: *école de droit*. P34.

3886 là-li kuān 律例館

CH'ING: Codification Office under the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) from 1742, responsible for preparing and issuing

a revised law code at 5-year intervals; headed nominally by a Prince (*wang*) or Grand Minister (*ta-ch'en*), with a staff of officials chosen for their judicial experience and knowledge. BH: commission of laws. P13.

3887 *lu^{ng} pō-shih* 律令博士

T'ANG: Erudite of Law, non-official specialist on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (*nei wen-hsueh kuan*), where palace women were educated; from c. 741 a eunuch post. RR: *maitre de droit*.

3888 *lǔ'üng shīh* 律令師

HAN: Master of Laws, special duty assignment, on an annual rotation, for Clerical Aides (*chia-tso*) on the staff of the Chamberlain f'r Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*), probably detached for service under the Metropolitan Commandant (*ssu-li hsiao-wei*) to monitor the fairness of judicial actions; others found (similarly detached?) on the staffs of Commanderies (*chün*). HB: master of statutes and ordinances.

3889 *lǚ-pēn* 旅賈

HAN-T'ANG: lit. meaning not clear, but derived from *lufen shih* (Royal Foot Escort), a group of military men who jogged alongside the royal chariot in Chou times: Imperial Escort, a small group of privileged soldiers assigned to flank the imoerai carriage during all imperial outings, bearing arms and armor in military situations but not in sacrificial, funeral, and other ceremonial situations. Led by a Director (*ling*) in Han, a Leader of Palace Gentlemen (*chung-lang chiang*) or simply a Court Gentleman (*lang*) thereafter. HB: emergency cohort. P26.

3890 *lǚ-pēn shih* 旅賈氏

CHOU: Royal Foot Escort, a small group of soldiers responsible for jogging alongside the royd chariot on all royal outings, bearing arms and armor except in sacrificial, funeral, and other ceremonial situations; consisted of 16 Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*) under the leadership of one Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*), all members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*). CL: *coureurs en troupe*.

3891 *tò/Mí-îAìA* 律博士

N-S DIV: Legal Erudite, one or more on the staff of the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*), presumably participating as law specialists in judicial cases; normally outranked by Judicial Supervisors (*cheng chien-p'ing*). P22.

3892 *lu-shih* 旅師

CHOU: Superintendent of Grain Supplies, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who were responsible, through many subordinates, for distributing to and disbursing from royal granaries taxes collected in grain, presumably from areas within the royal domain. CL: *préposé aux quantités*.

3893 *lu-shih* 閨師

CHOU: Supervisor of Villages, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for assigning people of the royal capital and the 6 Districts (*hsiang*) of the royal domain to state-requisitioned services (or determining appropriate kinds of vocations for them?), supervising the census, collecting taxes, etc. CL: *préposé aux habitations*.

3894 *lu-shuài* 旅帥

Battalion Commander. (1) CHOU: leader of a militia-like unit of 500 men in 5 Companies (*isu*), ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*). CL: *chef de bataillon*. (2) TANG: 20, rank 6b1, in each of the Five Garrisons (*wu fu*) that constituted the hereditary elite corps of the Twelve Armies

(*shih-erh chün*) or, after 636, the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) at the dynastic capital; also in the Personal Guard Garrison (*ch'in-shih fu*) of each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), number variable, rank 7b2; and in still other military units, including those of the Garrison Militia system (see *fu-ping fu*). Ranked below Commandants (*hsiao-wei*) but above Company Commanders (*tui-cheng*). RR; *capitaine*. (3) SUNG: number, ranks, and hierarchical status not clear. SP: *capitaine*.

3895 *mǎ* 馬

See *chang-ma*, *ssu-ma*, *tsou-ma*, *wu ma*, etc.

3896 *mă'Chiēn* 馬監

SUNG: Directorate of Horses, staffing and hierarchical relationships not clear, but likely a subordinate unit of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*) or the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*). SP: *direction des chevaux*.

3897 *mă-ch⁹ién* 馬前

Variant of *hsia-ma* (Frontrider).

3898 *mă-chih* 馬質

CHOU: Horse Appraiser, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for buying horses for the central government and through negotiation fixing the prices of various types of horses. CL: *estimateur de chevaux*.

3899 *mă<kān ssū* 馬軍司

SUNG: Metropolitan Cavalry Command, created in the middle of the 11th century by a division of the prior Metropolitan Command (*shih-wei ch'in-chün ma-pu ssu*) into a Metropolitan Cavalry Command and a Metropolitan Infantry Command (*pu-chüri ssu*); these 2 units and the pre-existing and unchanged Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien shih-wei ssu*) controlled military forces at the dynastic capital and were known collectively as the Three Capital Guards (*san wei*); each was headed by a Commander-in-chief (*tu chih-hui shih*), rank 5a. SP: *bureau de cavalerie*.

3900 *mă-ch⁹ân ssū* 馬羣司

LIAO: Horse Pasture, local agencies responsible to the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*) in the Southern Administration (*nan-mien*) at the dynastic capital; had geographic prefixes, e.g., *mo-pei* (north of the Gobi); headed by Commissioners (*shih*), apparently unranked, with the assistance of Keepers of Horse Herds (*fai-pao* et al. Cf. *ch'ün-mu ssu* (Herds Office), which coexisted in the same hierarchy, and *mu-ch'ang*). P31.

3901 *mă-hsien* 馬先

Variant of *hsia-ma* (Frontrider).

3902 *má⁹itó'i*馬快

CH'ING: Mounted Courier, one of many sorts of requisitioned state-service personnel in all Prefectures (*fu*), Departments (*chou*) and Districts (*hsien*). Cf. *pu-k'uai* (Runner).

3903 *mă'kuân* 馬館

CH'ING: Horses Office under the Ministry of War (*iping-pu*), headed by an unranked Superintendent (*chien-tu*) with the assistance of 2 Office Managers (*lu-shih*); apparently had supervisory responsibilities over the state's postal courier system; relations with such agencies as the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*) are not clear. BH: depot of military horses.

3904 *mă-mù shih* 馬牧使

TANG: Commissioner for Horse Pasturages, apparently a (regular?) duty assignment for officials of the Court of

the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*), to inspect and implement policies relevant to Directorates of Horse Pasturages (*mu-chien*) scattered throughout the empire. RR: *commissaire impérial awe élevages de chevaux*.

3905 mǎ-nǎo chu 瑪瑙局

YUAN: Agate Service, antecedent from 1272 to 1278 of the Supervisorate of Agate Workers (*ma-nao t'i-chu ssu*), one of several manufacturing agencies under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yti-jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*).

3906 mǎ'pū chǔn 馬步軍

SUNG: lit., army of cavalry and infantry: Army, a general term for many kinds of military units, including both the Imperial Armies (*chin-chǔn*) garrisoned around the N. Sung dynastic capital, Kaifeng, and the Prefectural Armies (*hsiang-ping*) scattered throughout the country; normally headed by a Commander-in-chief (*tu chih-hui shih*), rank 5a, or a Circuit Commander-in-chief (... *lu tu tsung-kuan*), but often the concurrent post of a prefectural Administrator (*chih ... fu shih*) or, in an especially strategic area along the frontier, the concurrent post of a Circuit Military Commissioner (... *lu an-fu shih*). SP: *la cavalerie et Vinfanterie*.

3907 má-pà tū yu-hòu 馬步都虞候

5 DYN-SUNG: Inspector-general of the ... Army or Associate Commander of the ... Army: originally an officer responsible for maintaining discipline in an army at the frontier, but not later than early Sung evolved into a second in command. See *ma-pu chǔn, tu yǔ-hou*. SP: *surveillant général de l'armée*.

3908 má-pà yǔān 馬步院

5 DYN: unofficial reference to the headquarters, hence indirectly to the person, of an Inspector-general of the ... Army (*ma-pu tu yǔ-hou*). Also see *tu yǔ-hou*.

3909 麻普

LIAO: lit. meaning not clear; probably a Chinese transliteration of a Khitan word: quasiofficial reference to a District Vice Magistrate (*hsien-ch'eng*).

3910 wá Wáo 馬曹

N-S DIV (Chin): apparently an unofficial reference to the Cavalry Section Adjutant (*chi-ping ts'an-chǔn*) in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). May be encountered in later eras as an unofficial reference to lesser officials of the Ministry of War (*iping-pu*).

3911 mài-chǔán ck , āng 麥_場

SUNG: Threshing Office under the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*), headed by a Director (*chien-kuan*), apparently unranked; received annual submissions of wheat-straw from areas near the dynastic capital, then threshed and mixed it with lime to produce mortar used in constructing and maintaining the palace buildings. SP: *aire de la paille de blé*. P15.

3912 mǎn 滿

CH'ING: common abbreviation of Manchu (*man-chou*), especially as a title prefix indicating that the office was normally held by a Manchu.

3913 mǎn-chōu pā chH 滿洲八旗

CH'ING: Eight Manchu Banners, one of 3 groups in the Banner (*ch'i*) military organization. See under *pa ch'i*. Cf. *han-chun pa ch'i, meng-ku pa ch'i*.

3914 mǎn èrh-pān 滿二班

CH'ING: Second Manchu Duty Group, one of 4 groups of Secretaries in the Council of State (*chün-chi chang-ching*).

Also see *man t'ou-pan, han t'ou-pan, han erh-pan, chang-ching*.

3915 mán4 chǎng-kuān ssǔ 蠻夷長官司

MING: Aboriginal Chiefs' Offices, a general reference to the administrative units in which friendly aboriginal tribes of the Southwest were organized, absorbed at least nominally into the Chinese state hierarchy. See *chang-kuan ssu, t'u-ssu*. P68, 72.

3916 /i<<i/i-i*:iâián 蠻夷官

YÜAN-MING: Tribal Chief, one of many designations conferred on friendly southwestern aboriginal chieftains. P72.

3917 wóii-fi 蠻隸

CHOU: Southern War Prisoner, 120 apparently authorized for service as horse grooms, palace guards, or local police under supervision of the Manager of War Prisoners (*ssu-li*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) and also the Inspectors of Horses (*hsiao-jen*) in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*). See *tsu-li*. CL: *condamné du midi*.

3918 mǎn-pén fáng 滿本房

CH'ING: Manchu Documents Section in the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*), in charge of translating Chinese documents into Manchu. Cf. *han-pen fang, meng-ku pen-fang*. BH: Manchu copying office. P2.

3919 mǎn-p'iào chHēn-ch'ù 滿票簽處

CH'ING: Manchu Document Registry in the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*), in charge of recording all Manchu documents handled, and in some instances making abstracts for the files. See *han-p'iào ch'en-ch'u*. BH: Manchu registry. P2.

3920 mǎn-tàng fáng 滿檔房

CH'ING: Manchu Archive, one each in the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yilan*), the Ministry of War (*iping-pu*), the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), and perhaps other agencies; a translation agency as well as an archive. See *han-tangfáng*. BH: record and registry office.

3921 mǎn t , óu-pān 滿頭班

CH'ING: First Manchu Duty Group, one of 4 groups of Secretaries in the Council of State (*chün-chi chang-ching*). Also see *man erh-pan, han t'ou-pan, han erh-pan, chang-ching*.

3922 mân-tzú 蠻子

The Chinese name for a large group of non-Han aboriginal tribespeople in South China and occasionally used as an abbreviated general reference to all non-Han aborigines in the South and Southwest. In Yuan times, used by the Mongols as an unofficial and quite humiliating reference to Southern Chinese (officially *nan-jen*), former subjects of S. Sung. Rendered Manzi by Marco Polo and others. See *han*.

3923 móo-jén 旄人

CHOU: lit., man with a wild ox tail, i.e., a dancer carrying an oxtail with which to signal changes or emphases in the accompanying music: **Master of Foreign Dances, 4 ranked** as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who learned the dances performed at the courts of alien rulers of Hast China and taught them to a corps of special court dancers; such dances were performed at the Chou court at receptions for chiefs of eastern tribes and also at various sacrifices and funerals. Cf. *mei-shih*. CL: *porteur d'étendard à queue de boeuf*.

3924 móo-kuāng 茂光

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Elegant Brightness, designation of one of 27 imperial wives called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*); rank =3b.

3925 *māo-skík* 敏

Lit., cat food: in late Ming if not other times, a derisive categorical reference to a dependent of a palace eunuch.

3926 *máo-t' óu láng* 旄頭郎 or *máo-t' óu chi* 騎

CH IN-HAN: Oxtail-haired Court Gentleman (*lang*) or Cavalryman (*chi*)' a court attendant assigned on an ad hoc basis to ride horseback at the head of an imperial procession with disheveled hair hanging down his back resembling an oxtail, to invoke the spirit of a legendary ox that awed horses. HB (*mao-t'ou*); standard bearer.

3927 *máo-ts'ái* 茂才

In Han an official variant of, and in later times an unofficial reference to, a Cultivated Talent (*fhsiu-ts'ai*, q.v.)- HB: abundant talent.

3928 *máo-ts' ái Uténg* 策林異等

SUNG: Extraordinary Talent, one of several designations given to examinations and the degrees earned in them; the examinations were given rarely, as Special Examinations (*chih-k'ó*) scheduled only by imperial edict; more commonly examinations of and degrees awarded to men already in service for purposes of promotion than recruitment examinations and degrees.

3929 *me*

See under the romanization *mo*.

3930 *měi-jén* 美人

HAN-SUNG: Beauty, common designation of secondary imperial wives or consorts (15 in Sui, 4 in T'ang, otherwise number not clear), rank =2,000 bushels in Han, thereafter normally 4a but 3a from the early 700s to the end of T'ang. In Sui considered members of the group called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*). In T'ang specifically charged with making preparations for sacrificial ceremonies, receptions, etc. HB: beautiful lady. RR: *belle personne*, SP: *femme titré intérieure*.

3931 *méi-ld ó-ckén* 梅勒額真

CH'ING: Banner Vice Commander, one each prefixed Left and Right in each Banner (*ch'i*) in the Eight Banner (*pa ch'i*) military organization, ranking below only Banner Commanders-in-chief (*ku-shan o-chen*, *ku-shan ang-pang*, *tu-tung*); originated in 1615, in 1634 changed to *ku-shan chang-ching*; from 1660 equated with the Chinese title *fu* (Vice) *tu-tung*. Also see *o-chen*. P44.

3932 *méi-shih* 媒氏

CHOU: Marriage Monitor, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for keeping records concerning marriages within the royal domain, regularly assembling unmarried young people and punishing those considered guilty of improper liaisons, and encouraging marriage not later than the age of 30 for men, 20 for women. Described in a section of the *Chou-li* considered by some to be a late addition to the text in the time of the mid-Han usurper Wang Mang. CL: *officier des mariages*.

3933 *m射-磕汎妹師*

CHOU: Master of Foreign Music, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who presumably learned and taught musicians to play alien music that accompanied performances of court dancers under the Masters of Foreign Dancers (*mao-jen*). CL: *maitre de la musique orientale*.

3934 *w^i-fetò* 門下

HAN-N-S DIV: lit., at the gate, denoting service at the palace; used as a prefix to various titles indicating a rela-

tionship with the imperial palace; e.g., *men-hsia shu-tso* (Palace Clerk) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent. May also be encountered as an abbreviation of *men-hsia shéng* (Chancellery; lit., the agency at the [palace] gate); or in non-governmental use referring to one's disciples, e.g., *men-hsia shéng*, lit., students at one's gate.

3935 *mén-hsià chüng-shū shih-láng*

門下中書使郎

SUNG: Vice Director of the Secretariat-Chancellery, 2, nominally rank 3b but in fact the most senior executive officials in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (most often occurs as *chung-shu men-hsia shéng*), with status equivalent to rank 1a, almost always serving as Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*, *ch'eng-hsiang*, etc.) and thus the dominant civil service officials in the central government; filled the void created by the Sung practice of not appointing traditional Secretariat Directors (*chung-shu ling*), 1a, and Chancellery Directors (*men-hsia shih-chung*), 1a. Often had such specific designations as Vice Director of the Secretariat-Chancellery Participating in Determining Governmental Matters (... *ts'an-chih cheng-shih*) signaling status as a Grand Councilor or Vice Grand Councilor (*fu-hsiang*, *shao-tsai*). Also see *chung-shu shéng*, *men-hsia shéng*. SP: *vice-président de la chancellerie et du secretariat impériaux*. P2, 3, 4.

3936 *mén-hsiàfāng* 門下坊

N-S DIV (N. Ch iKTANG: Secretariat of the Heir Apparent, a constituent unit of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*) with general administrative control over the household; headed by 4 then 2 Mentors (*shu-tzu*), rank 4a in T'ang; in 662 renamed *tso ch'un-fang*, q.v.; from 670 to 711 again known as *men-hsia fang*, thereafter again as *tso ch'un-fang*. Oversaw the functioning of 6 subordinate Services (*chi*) in the Heir Apparent's household: see *ssu-ching chǔ*, *tien-shan chu*, *yao-tsang chu*, *nei-chih chu*, *tien-she chu*, *kung-men chu*. Also see *chung-yún*, *ssu-i lang*. RR: *grand secrétariat de gauche de l'héritier du trône*. P26.

3937 *mén-hsià fēng-pó* 骷《門下封駁司

SUNG: Chancellery Office of Scrutiny; see under *feng-po*.

3938 *mén-hsià hòu-shéng* 門下後省

SUNG: Chancellery Rear Section, staged with a Left (*tso*) Policy Adviser (*san-ch'i chang-shih*), a Left Grand Master of Remonstrance (*chien-i ta-fu*), a Left Remonstrator (*ssu-chien*), a Left Exhorter (*cheng-yen*) and an indefinite number of Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*); established c. 1080 together with a Secretariat Rear Section (*chung-shu hou-sheng*, q.v.), apparently to keep alive remonstrance and "veto" (see *feng-po*) traditions at a time when the Chancellery (*men-hsia shéng*), the Secretariat (*chung-shu shéng*), and the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu shéng*) had become a single conglomerate central administration whose executive officials were in fact Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*, *ch'eng-hsiang*) and Vice Grand Councilors (*fu-hsiang*, *shao-tsai*). Within the Chancellery Rear Section were 6 functionally specialized Sections (*an*) named in the pattern of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) under the Department of State Affairs. After Sung's retreat to the South, the Chancellery Rear Section was re-established in 1129 with 4 Supervising Secretaries as its executive officials, overseeing 4 functionally differentiated Sections. The organizational structure, the purpose, and the specific functions of this agency are not wholly clear. SP: *arrière-chancellerie impériale*. P19.

3939 **mén-hsià shèng** 門下省

N-S DIV (Chin)-CHIN: Chancellery, an executive agency in the central government's top echelon, commonly responsible for advising rulers about proposals submitted through the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), remonstrating with rulers about the practicality and morality of policy decisions, and serving as the channel through which imperial pronouncements were put in final form and transmitted to the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) for implementation. Deriving from a late Han practice of gathering trusted advisers into a Court of Palace Attendants (*shih-chung ssu*) with titles that formerly were entirely honorary, such as Palace Steward or Supervising Secretary (both *chi-shih-chung*) and Gentleman Attendant at the Palace Gate (*huang-men shih-lang*), the Chancellery developed in the 4th and 5th centuries to contend with the evolving Secretariat for influence over imperial decision making; by Sui it had become one of the Five Departments (*wu sheng*) that dominated the central government, and in T'ang it became, with the Secretariat and the Department of State Affairs, the Three Departments (*ian sheng*) that handled the general administration of government in the patterns described above. In early Sung, executive officials of the Chancellery and the Secretariat normally served as Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang, ch'eng-hsiang*) or Vice Grand Councilors (*fu-hsiang, shao-tsai*); other posts in the two agencies were collapsed into an almost functionless, combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia sheng*), and remonstrance functions were perpetuated by the creation of an autonomous Chancellery Rear Section (*men-hsia hou-sheng*) and a separate Remonstrance Bureau (*chien-yuan*). In Liao's Southern Administration (*nan-mien*) the T'ang-style Three Departments were retained, but in Chin both the Chancellery and the Secretariat faded in importance and were formally abolished in 1156, the Chancellery never to be re-established despite occasional proposals in Ytian times that all of T'ang's Three Departments be restored. In its early history, in the N. Dynasties and Sui, the Chancellery was a large organization including 6 subordinate Sections (*chu*): see *ch'eng-men chu, shang-shih chu, shang-yao chti, fu-hsi chu, yü-Ju chu, and tien-nei chu*. In late Sui this large agency was reorganized into 2 units, an Office of Palace Attendants (*men-hsia ssu*) and an Office of the Imperial Coachman (? *t'ai-p'u ssu*). In T'ang the reunited Chancellery was given new names several times, from 662 to 670 being called the Eastern Pavilion (*tung-i'm*), from 685 to 705 the Phoenix Pavilion (*luan-t'ai*), and from 713 to 717 Pavilion of Imperial Gatekeepers (*huang-men t'ai*), which had been an intermittent variant of *men-hsia sheng* in earlier times. The Chancellery originally was headed by an Adviser (*na-yen; lit.* » [one who] submits statements) and staffed with Palace Attendants (*shih-chung*), Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*), Imperial Gatekeepers (*huang-men*), Attendant Gentlemen (*shih-lang*) etc. In mid-Sui the post of Adviser was terminated; thereafter the Chancellery was headed by 2 *shih-chung*, now appropriately named Directors; the name of the post was occasionally changed in the late 7th and during the 8th centuries. The Directors' rank was raised from 3a to 2a in 767 and was 1a in Sung. There was normally one Vice Director (*shih-lang*), rank 3a in T'ang, 3b in Sung; lesser officials in T'ang included counterparts of those in the Secretariat, but prefixed Left rather than Right as in the Secretariat: 2 Policy Advisers (*san-chi ch'ang-shih*), 3b till 764, then 3a through Sung; 4 Grand Masters of Remonstrance (*chien-i ta-fu*), 5a then 4b; 4 Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) without any prefix; Secretariat counterparts were Secretariat Drafters, *chung-shu she-jen*,' 5a in T'ang, 4a in Sung; 4 Imperial Diarists (*ch'i-chü king*)'

men-p'u

6bl; 4 Gentlemen of the Palace Gates (*ch'eng-men lang*), 6bl; 6 Rectifiers of Omissions (*pu-ch'ueh*), 7bl; 6 Reminders (*shih-i*), 8bl; Supervisors of Rites (*tien-i*), 9b2; etc. The Chancellery normally had general supervisory authority over various lesser agencies but did not have significant constituent units after Sui. RR+SP: *département de la chancellerie impériale*. P2, 3, 4.

3940 **mén-hsià shih** 門下史

N-S DIV (Chin): Headquarters Clerk on the staff of the Governor (*t'ai-shou*) of a Commandery (*chün*). P53.

3941 **mén-hsià shih-chüng** 門下侍中

Director of the Chancellery; see under *men-hsia sheng, shih-chung*. RR+SP: *président (du département) de la chancellerie impériale*.

3942 **門下侍郎**

Vice Director of the Chancellery; see under *men-hsia sheng, shih-lang*. RR+SP: *vice-président (du département) de la chancellerie impériale*.

3943 **mén-hsià shū-tsò** 門下書佐

N-S DIV (Chin): Palace Clerk, one of low rank on the staff of the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*). Also see *shu-tsò*. P26.

3944 **mén-hsià ssu** 門下司

SUI: Office of Palace Attendants, one of 2 agencies created c. 605 out of the previous Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), assigned supervisory responsibility over 6 Services (*chu*) formerly under the Palace Administration (*tien-nei sheng*) and staffed with palace eunuchs. The other new agency was the *t'ai-p'u ssu* (Office of the Imperial Coachman?); staffing, functions, and organizational relationships not clear. Cf. *men-hsia fang, t'ai-p'u ssu* (Court of the Imperial Stud). P37,

3945 **mén-hsià fǐng-chāng** 門下亭長

N-S DIV (Chin); Managing Clerk in the Palace, one of low rank in each Section (*ts'ao*) under the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*). See *t'ing-chang*. P26.

3946 **門下督**

(1) N-S DIV (San kuo); Palace Supervisor, designation commonly awarded to or assumed by dominant military commanders. P32. (2) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Headquarters Supervisor, a clerical post in establishments of Regional Inspectors (*tz'u-shih*) and perhaps elsewhere in government. Also see *chang-hsia tu*. P52.

3947 **mew-Astò** 門下外省

SUNG: Outer Chancellery, a branch of the central government's Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), probably created during the Sung court's retreat from North China in the 1120s, but its location, duration, and functions are not clear. SP: *département extérieur de la chancellerie impériale*.

3948 **m^i-fcstò** 門下晚生

CH'ING: lit., a tardy disciple at the gate: Your Disciple, a polite, deprecatory reference to oneself when addressing a civil service recruitment Examiner (*tso-chu*) under whom one's own Examiner had graduated, or the father of one's own Examiner.

3949 **mén-p'u** 門僕

SUI-T'ANG: Gatekeeper on the staff of the Office for the National Altars (*chiao-she shu*) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*)- unranked, number in T'ang reportedly varying from 8 to 32. Also see *chai-lang* (Court Gentleman for Fasting). RR: *portier*. P28.

3950 **mén-shēng** 門生

Lit" student at the gate: Disciple, a traditional term signifying that one's relationship to another was, even metaphorically, that of student to teacher; in the civil service, all who had passed a recruitment examination under any official serving as examiner were expected to consider themselves his disciples and to support him in any partisan struggles or controversies. Cf. *t'ien-tzu men-tzu* (Disciples of the Son of Heaven).

3951 **mén tò-fū** 門大夫

HAN-N-S DIV: Grand Master of the Gates, an official commonly serving in the household of the Heir Apparent, in Former Han also in Marquises (*hou-kuo*); as many as 5 , rank 600 bushels in Han and the S. Dynasties; one or 2 , rank 6b, in the N. Dynasties. More than an ordinary gate-keeper; likened to Leader of the Palace Gentlemen (*lang-chiang*) and Receptionist (*yeh-ché*). HB: grandee at the gate. P26, 67' 69.

3952 **mén t'íng-chāng** 門亭長

HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): Managing Clerk at the Gate, apparently one or more at each gate of a Commandery (*chiin*) headquarters city or town, serving as administrators of civil matters dealt with in the vicinity of the gate; of low official status. See *t'ing-chang*. HB: chief of the check point at the gate. P52.

3953 **w^i-tótí** 門卒

HAN: Gateman , numerous unranked subofficials on the staff of the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), headed by one or more r"rectors (*ling*). No doubt found in other offices and in other eras. Hfi: conscripts at the gates.

3954 **mén-wèi** 門尉

HAN: Commandant of the Gates in the household of an Imperial Princess (*kung-chu*) responsible to the Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng*) in the central government. HB: commandant of the gates.

3955 **méng** 盟

Throughout history refers to a covenant or sworn agreement, nonnally made by potentially hostile political entities, or by several political entities threatened by a common enemy; hence, a League with a chosen or designated Head (*chang*), a form of tribal organization used by Mongols of Outer Mongolia in Ch'ing times. See *ai-ma* (Tribe). BH: league.

3956 **méng-ān** 猛安

CHIN: Battalion, also Battalion Commander; Chinese transliteration of a Jurchen title that the Chinese equated with their traditional title *ch'ien-fu* or *ch'ien-hu*, qq.v.; the hereditary, aristocratic leader of a tribal military unit of 1,000 or more households, many of which settled in North China after the Jurchen conquest as military garrisons independent of the normal administrative hierarchy. In theory comprised 10 Companies (*po-hu* the Chinese translation of the Jurchen word transliterated as *mou-k'o*, q.v.). In Ch'ing times *meng-an* was newly transliterated as *ming-an*. Also see *po-chin*, *po-chi-lieh*.

3957 **méng-kǔ** 蒙古

YUAN, CH'ING: Mongol, Mongolian: common prefix indicating that the agency or official so designated had a realm of responsibility relating principally if not entirely to Mongols or that the agency staff or title holder was Mongolian, or both.

3958 **méng-kǔ chāng-chīng** 蒙古章京

CH'ING: Mongolian Secretary, from 1650 a minor offi-

cial in the Bureau of Ceremonies (*i-chih ch'ing-li ssu*) of the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), which managed ceremonial aspects of relations between the Manchu court and those Mongols with whom the court had relations; 4 till 1670 , then reduced to 2, the 3rd being transformed into a Mongol Director (*lang-chung*: Co-director?) of the Bureau and the 4th being made Mongol Vice Director (*yuart-wai lang*) of the Bureau; ranks not clear. See *chang-ching*. P9.

3959 **méng-kǔ ch'éng-chèng** 蒙古承政

CH'ING: Mongolian Executive, till 1644 shared with a Chinese Executive (*han ch'eng-cheng*) the active direction of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), then abolished in favor of one Manchu and one Chinese Minister (*shang-shu*), the traditional Chinese title. See *ch'eng-cheng*. P6.

3960 **méng-kǔ chūn** 蒙古軍

YÜAN: Mongol Army, generic reference to all Mongol military units controlled by the central government's Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*), distinguishing them from other military units in 3 main generic categories—the Allied Army (*t'an-ma-ch'h chūn*), the Chinese Army (*han-chiin*), and the Newly Submitted Army (*hsin-fu chūn*). Personnel of the Mongol Army dominated the Imperial Armies (*ch'in-chūn*) stationed in and around the dynastic capital, especially the Imperial Bodyguard (*kesig: ch'ieh-hsieh*) and the Palace Guards (*su-wei*). The Mongol Army's officers and soldiers were organized in nominal 10,000-man Brigades (*wan-hu fu*) administered overall by a Chief Brigade (*tu wan-hu fu*) headquartered at the capital. At times some were organized into other Brigades, e.g., the Mongol Army Chief Brigade for Ho-nan and Huai-pei (*ho-nan huai-pei meng-ku chūn tu wan-hu fu*) headquartered at Loyang.

3961 **méng-kūfān-ifáng** 蒙古繙譯房

CH'ING: Mongolian Translation Office, a small unit in the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yuan*) responsible for translating into Mongolian official documents submitted to the throne in Mongolian; staffed principally by a nominal Vice Director (*yuan-wai lang*: of a Bureau in a Ministry), rank apparently 5b, and a nominal Secretary (*chu-shih*: of a Bureau in a Ministry), rank apparently 6a. See *meng-kufang*. P17.

3962 **méng-kūfáng** 緩古房

CH'ING: (1) Abbreviation of *meng-ku fan-i fang* (Mongolian Translation Office). (2) Abbreviation of *meng-ku pen-fang* (Mongolian Documents Section) serving the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*). See *man-pen fang*, *han-pen fang*. P2.

3963 **méng-kǔ hàn-lín yuàn** 蒙古翰林院

YÜAN: Mongolian Hanlin Academy, an autonomous central government agency that drafted all imperial pronouncements in Mongolian and translated state documents from Mongolian into the various languages represented in the Mongol empire, and vice versa. Originated in 1275 as an enlargement of the post of the New Script Academician (*hsin-tzu hsüeh-shih*) in the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih yüan*) by the early 1300s had a prescribed staff of 28 officials and 24 subofficial functionaries; headed at first by one Auxiliary Academician (*chih hsüeh-shih*), then from 1281 by 3 Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*), rank 2b, then from 1301 rank 2a, finally from c. 1320 rank 1b. The staff included Readers-in-waiting (*shih-tu hsüeh-shih*), Edict Attendants (*tai-chih*), Senior Compilers (*hsiu-chuan*), etc., with ranks the same as counterparts in the Hanlin and Historiography Academy (*han-lin kuo-shih yüan*). P23.

3964 **méng-kǔ i-shēng t · óu-mù** 蒙古醫生頭目

CH'ING: Mongolian Head Veterinarian, 3 , rank 6, at-

tached to the Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yüan*), a unit of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). P39.

3965 méng-kū Icuó-tzú ckiēn 篆古·子監

YUAN: Mongolian Directorate of Education, under supervision of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) directed the Mongolian School for the Sons of the State (*meng-ku kuo-tzu hsueh*); established in 1267 with a Director of Studies (*ssu-yeh*) as head; in 1292 reorganized with a Chancellor (*chi-chiu*), rank 3b, as head and a staff including 2 Directors of Studies, 5a. A similarly organized Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) coexisted under supervision of the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien yuan*); it directed a School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsueh*). P34.

3966 méng-kū kuó-tzú hsueh 蒙古國子學

YÜAN: Mongolian School for the Sons of the State, one of several units subordinate to the Mongolian Directorate of Education (*meng-ku kuo-tzu chien*); established in 1287; taught sons of Mongol nobles and officials, in the 1300s preparing them for participation in the civil service recruitment examinations; headed by 2 Erudites (*po-shih*), rank 7a. This was a smaller school than the School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsueh* without prefix) under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien* without prefix); its student body included only a very small quota of non-Mongols. P34.

3967 méng-hū pā ch'i 蒙古八旗

CH'ING: Eight Mongol Banners, one of 3 groups in the Banner (*ch'i*) system of military organization. Also see *pā ch'i*. Cf. *han-chün pa ch'i*, *man-chou pa ch'i*.

3968 méng-kū pēn-fáng 蒙古本房

CH'ING: Mongolian Documents Section in the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*), in charge of translating Manchu documents into Mongolian. See *han-pen fang*, *man-pen fang*, *meng-ku fang*. BH: Mongolian copying office. P2.

3969 m細y-tó pí-cá , tòfc_c/r , i 蒙古筆且齊

YÜAN: Mongolian Clerk, unranked functionary found in many agencies of the central government, apparently to translate government documents from Mongolian into Chinese and vice versa. See *pi-chHeh-ch'i*, *pi-ch'e-ch'ih*.

3970 méng-kū shū-hsiéh 蒙古書寫

YUAN: Mongolian Scribe, unranked functionary found in agencies of the central government; seemingly not as numerous or as widespread as Mongolian Clerks (*meng-ku pi-ch'ieh-ch'i*); the distinction between these two titles is not clear.

3971 méng-kū tH-chu hsueh-hsiào kuān

蒙古提學學校官

YÜAN: Supervisor of Mongolian Schools, delegated from Branch Secretariats (*hsing chung-shu sheng*) in the Chiang-Che, Hu-Kuang, and Kiangsi Provinces, presumably to supervise the activities of Mongolian Schools in their Provinces; supplementary to each Province's Supervisorate for Confucian Schools (*ju-hsieh t'i-chu ssu*).

3972 méng-kū yá-mén 蒙古衙門

CH'ING: Mongol Agency, an important unit of the pre-dynastic central government, responsible for relations with Mongol allies; superseded by the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*).

3973 méng-yāng 蒙養

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Tutor of the Young, established in 400 as a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for tribal chiefs; compa-

rable to the later title Grand Master for Splendid Happiness (*kuang-lu ta-fu*), rank 1b.

3974 mí•祕或秘

See under the romanization *pi*.

3975 mì_c/i«覓舉

N-S DIV-T'ANG: lit., to search out and nominate: unofficial reference to a Recommandee (*chü-jen*), i.e., someone nominated by local or regional officials for consideration as a potential appointee in the civil service.

3976 mí-fēng kuān 彌封官

YÜAN: Examination Sealer; counterpart of the Sung dynasty *fēng-mi kuan*, q.v.

3977 mì-jén 睿人

CHOU: Provisioner of Sacrificial Wine Covers, a eunuch charged with preparing and providing various kinds of cloth covers or spreads used atop wine goblets in sacrificial ceremonies; attached to the Ministry of State (*tHen-kuan*); assisted by 10 palace women and 20 criminals who had been sentenced to be palace slaves. CL: *employé aux toiles pour couvrir*.

3978 mUìn tū 米稟督

SUI: Supervisor of the Rice Granary, 2 subordinates in the Imperial Granaries Office (*i'ai-ts'ang shu*). P8.

3979 mì-yuàn 密院

SUNG: common abbreviation of *shu-mi yian* (Bureau of Military Affairs).

3980 miào 廟

Temple, common generic reference to a building where ancestral spirits were honored or wOi*shipped. See *tsung-miao*, *t'ai-miao*, *hou-miao*, *chiu miao*. Cf. *ling* and *ling-ch'in* (Imperial Mausoleum).

3981 miào-chǎng 廟長

HAN-N-S DIV: Director of the ... Temple, normally prefixed with the name of a particular ancestral temple; most commonly established in each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). Also see *chang*, *miao-ling*. Cf. *ling4ing*.

3982 mtòo 廟直官

SUNG: Temple Attendant, one on duty at each ancestral temple of members of the imperial lineage (see *tsung-miao*, *t'ai-miao*); in early Sung a eunuch of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), but from c. 1080 a regular civil service official, rank 9a. SP: *assistant du temple des ancêtres de l'empereur*.

3983 miào-hsueh 廟學

SUNG: Temple School established near the Confucian temple at Ch'u-fu, Shantung, in the era 1008-1016 by imperial order, to educate descendants of Confucius and, later, those of the Confucian disciple Yen Hui and of Mencius; in the era 1086-1093 supplemented with separate schools for the descendants of Yen Hui and Mencius. Headed by one or more Instructors (*chiao-shou*), rank 8a, chosen from among Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) or staff members of a Circuit Supervisor (*chien-ssu*) having local jurisdiction. The staff apparently included members of the Confucian clan serving as Instructors Second-class (*hsueh-cheng*) and Instructors Third-class (*hsueh-lu*). The name Temple School was no doubt used for many other schools attached to temples, differentiated with place-name or family-name prefixes. See *san-shih hsueh*, *ssu-shih hsueh*. P66.

3984 miào'kàn 廟幹

T'ANG: Temple Clerk, normally in pairs, unranked, found

on the curatorial staffs of most temples established by Emperors and other members of the imperial family, chiefly to honor their ancestors, but also found at the principal temple in the School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsueh*), in the Office for Sacrifices at the Fen River (*fen-tz'u shu*), etc. Principal function was to do menial custodial work, especially "sprinkling and sweeping." See *kan*. RR: *serveur attaché au temple*. P28.

3985 *miao-ling* 廟令

Temple Director, from Han on the common designation of officials in charge of temples in which the spirits of deceased Emperors were honored or worshipped, each normally assisted by a Vice Director (*ch'eng*) and others. Cf. *t'ai-miao*, *ling-t'ai* (Court of the ... Imperial Mausoleum). Also see *miao-chang*. HB: prefect of the ancestral temple. SP: *chef de temple*.

3986 *miao-min kuān* 苗民官

MING: Chief of the Miao Tribes, one of many types of leaders of southern and southwestern aboriginal tribes considered more or less as wards of the Ming state; commonly a staff member in an Aboriginal Chiefs Office (*man-i chang-kuan ssu*). See *t'u-kuan*, *t'u-ssu*, *chang-kuan ssu*, *man-i kuan*. P72.

3987 *miao-pù* 廟湧

SUNG: Temple Registrar, apparently an account keeper for any temple sponsored by the state: e.g., temples celebrating famous mountains, great rivers, and the Eastern and Southern Oceans; post normally held as an added function by a lesser official of an appropriate District (*hsien*). SP: *préposé aux registres d'un temple*.

3988 *miao-ssù ling* 廟祀令

Director of Temple Sacrifices, from Han on the designation of an official on the staff of (any?) temple sponsored by the state. HB: prefect ancestral temple invocator.

3989 *miēn-chiēh jén* 免解尺

SUNG: lit., someone excused from being forwarded: Already Certified Candidate for the Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, i.e., someone already submitted (*chieh*) with approval by prefectoral (*chou, fu*) authorities, who remained eligible to take the Metropolitan Examination even though he had missed or failed it one or more times since being so certified. See *te-chieh*.

3990 *i wi^i à免役案*

SUNG: Section for Labor Exemptions, one of 6 Sections (*an*) under the Right Section (*iyu-ts'ao*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); in S. Sung, also a unit of Lin-an Prefecture (*fu*), modern Hangchow, site of the new dynastic capital; apparently responsible for considering appeals from people called into state service as runners, general flunkies, etc. SP: *service de l'exemption des corvées*.

3991 *mín-chiāng tsūng-kuānfǔ* 民匠總管府

YUAN: Supervisorate-in-chief of Civilian Artisans, an agency of the central government supervising numerous workshops that wove cloth and did tailoring for the imperial wardrobe; headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (*tsung-kuan*), rank 3b. Relationship with presumably similar agencies such as the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yüjen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*) not wholly clear, but all were probably subordinate to the Imperial Manufactories Commission (*chiang-tso yüan*).

3992 *mín-chuāng* 民壯

CH'ING: Militia Company, a 50-man militia unit orga-

nized by a District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*). May also be encountered as a general term for Militiamen! See *hsiang-yung*, *t'uan-lien*. Cf. *min-ping*, *kuan-ping*.

3993 民戶

YÜAN-CH'ING: Civilian Family, one of several categories among which all residents of China were distributed in accordance with the kinds of social roles the state expected them to play; it was the role of Civilian Families to pay land taxes and provide occasional state labor service when called on. Cf. *chiang-hu*, *chün-hu*.

3994 *mín-k* 民科

MING: Statistics Section, one of 4 functionally designated Sections created in 1390 as constituent units of each Bureau (*wm*, *ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); headed by a Manager (*kuan-li*). See *tu-chih k'o*, *chin-k'o*, *ts'ang-ko*. P6.

3995 *mín-kǔng* 民公

CH'ING: Commoner Duke, a title of nobility (*chüeh*) with inheritance rights granted, albeit rarely, to non-official Chinese for extraordinary service to the state; sometimes conferred posthumously.

3996 *niín-fi* 閩隸

CHOU: Southeastern War Prisoner, 120 authorized for service in the establishment of the Heir Apparent, charged with breeding various kinds of birds for use in sacrificial ceremonies and as delicacies for the Heir Apparent's table; supervised by the Manager of War Prisoners (*ssu-li*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*). The name Min specifies the region of modern Fukien Province, whose residents were anciently thought able to converse with birds, as were some aboriginal tribesmen of the East (the I) and the North (the Ti). See *isui-li*. CL: *condamné de Sud-Est*.

3997 *mín-pīng* 民兵

SUNG, MING: Militiaman, designation of part-time home-guard soldiers organized for local defense by officials of Districts (*hsien*), supplementing Regular Troops (*kuan-ping*) of the Sung Imperial Armies (*chin-chün* and Prefectural Armies (*hsiang-ping*) and of the Ming dynasty Guards (*wei*; see *wei-so*). May be encountered as a general term for militiamen in any era. Also see *ping*, *chün*, *pao-chia*, *hsiang-ping* (Local Militia), *hsiang-yung*, *min-chuang*, *t'uan*, Hen. SP; *milice*.

3998 *mín-pīng fáng* 民兵房

SUNG: Militia Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*); originally one of 4 Sections (*fang*), then in the reign of Shen-tsung (r. 1067-1085) reorganized as one of 12 Sections in the Bureau that managed administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or supervised specified military functions on an empire-wide scale. The Militia Section supervised matters relating to archers serving in the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien ssu*) at the dynastic capital on rotational assignment from locally organized militia units (?) called *pao-chia*, q.v., of the Three Circuits (*san lu*), i.e., those surrounding the capital, Kaifeng: Ching-chi, Ching-tung, Ching-hsi. Headed by 3 to 5 Vice Recipients of Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*) rank 8b. Apparently discontinued early in S. Sung. See *shih-erh fang* (Twelve Sections). SP: *chambre de milice*.

3999 *mín-pīng wèi-àn* 民兵衛案

SUNG: Militia Guard Section, one of numerous constituent units in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), responsible for overseeing the operation of locally organized militia forces, presumably in collaboration with the Militia Section (*min-*

ping fang) of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*sku-mi yüan*); headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 6a or 6b, with the aid of a Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*), 7a. See *hsiang ping*. SP: *service des gardes de milice*.

4000 mínpǔ 民部

(1) N-S DIV-T'ANG: Ministry of Revenue, one of a variable number of top-echelon units in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), alternating from period to period with such names as *tu-chih*, *min-ts'ao*, *tso-min*, qq.v. Normally headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*). In c. 583 Sui changed the inherited name *tu-chih* to *min-pu*; then in c. 650 T'ang changed *min-pu* to *hu-pu* to avoid use of the personal name of T'ang T'ai-tsung (Li Shih-min). Thereafter *hu-pu* remained the standard name of the Ministry, and T'ang writers often substituted *hu-pu* for the unacceptable *min-pu* even in writing of Sui or earlier times. RR: *ministère des finances*. P6. (2) MING: revived in 1389 to replace *tsung-pu* (General Bureau) as one of 4 functionally differentiated Bureaus in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), then in 1390 discontinued when the Ministry was reorganized into more numerous Bureaus (*ssu*, *ch'ing-li ssu*), one per Province (*sheng*). P6. (3) CH'ING: unofficial, archaic reference to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*).

4001 mífM/iěng 民生

MING-CH'ING: Civilian Student, designation of "elegant scholars" (*chün-hsü*, q.v.) in the general population who without passing any examination in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, were admitted to the National University (*t'ai-hstieh*) maintained by the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) in the status of Student by Purchase Fourth Class (*chien-sheng* without prefix). Also see *li-chien*, *kung-sheng*, *kuan-sheng*, *en-sheng*.

4002 míntfáo 民售

HAN-N-S DIV: Section for the People, one of 4 then 5 then 6 top-echelon units headed by Imperial Secretaries (*shang-shu*), in the aggregate called the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*); originally established in the time of Emperor Wu (r. 141-87 B.C.) to handle governmental communications from low-ranking officials and commoners; in Later Han concurrently assigned to provision the palace with fine foodstuffs as well as to supervise palace construction works, salterns, parks, and gardens. Imperial Secretaries were commonly assisted by officials with such designations as *lang* (Court Gentleman), *shih-lang* (Attendant Gentleman), and *lang-chung* (Gentleman of the Interior). After Han the name *min-ts'ao* was used sporadically, alternating with *tu-chih*, *min-pu*, and other names, for a unit of the gradually developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) that can be considered the antecedent of the Sui-Ch'ing Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*, q.v.); headed by a *shang-shu* who was gradually evolving from an Imperial Secretary to a Director to a Minister. Also see *tso-min*, *yu-min*, *ssu ts'ao*, *wu ts'ao*, *liu ts'ao*. HB: bureau of the common people. P6.

4003 míntún 民屯

Civilian State Farm, from Han or soon thereafter the designation of a settlement of civilian farmers on state-owned land, to populate and bring under cultivation a wilderness or in frontier areas to help provide food supplies for frontier military units; sometimes created to transfer landless families from overpopulated areas to relatively underpopulated and underdeveloped areas. See *t'un-fien*, *chün-t'un*.

4004 mìng 命

CHOU: Honor, any of the Nine Honors (*chiu ming*, q.v.) by which the Chou aristocracy including Feudal Lords (*chu-*

hou) was ranked, ranging from the 9th Honor at the top to the first Honor at the bottom of the governmental hierarchy.

4005 míng-ān 明安

CH'ING: new transliteration of a Jurchen-Manchu title used by the Chinese in Chin times in the sense Battalion or Battalion Commander (*meng-art*, q.v.). P17.

4006 míngc-Wai 名籍案

SUNG: Nominations Section, one each serving the Ministry of Personnel's (*li-pu*) Civil Appointments Process (*wo-hsüan*) and Military Appointments Process (*yu-hsüany*), staffing and precise functions not clear. Also see *hsüan*. SP: *service des registres nominatifs*.

4007 míng-ckīng 明經

Classicist. (1) HAN, MING: one of several categories in which local authorities were called on to submit nominees to be considered for official appointments; in Ming an archaic revival used only in the founder's reign. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: one of several degrees awarded to men nominated by local authorities to participate in the regular civil service recruitment examination system (see *k'o-chü*), who passed an examination with the same name; in T'ang a highly popular, very competitive examination, 2nd among the regular examinations after only the Presented Scholar (*chin-shih*) examination in prestige; after early Sung lost esteem and became one of many "other examinations" (*chu-k'o*) conferring status far less prestigious than the *chin-shih* degree, now better rendered Metropolitan Graduate, which after Sung was the only significant examination degree awarded. In Sung *mingChing* was in a group of Classics degrees of generally equal status, such as the *chiu ching* (Graduate in the Nine Classics) and *tiie wu ching* (Graduate in the Five Classics); all emphasized rote memorization, whereas the *chin-shih* examination after the 1060s was much broader, emphasizing more mental and literary creativity, after having originated as an examination in literary composition in T'ang times. (3) CH'ING: an unofficial, archaic reference to one group of students in the National University (*t'ai-hstieh*), who had formal status as Tribute Students (*kung-sheng*).

4008 mìng-ch'īng 命卿

HAN: District Minister, generic reference to principal officials on the staffs of District Magistrates (*hsien-ling*, *hsien-chang*), specifically those titled Aide (*ch'eng*) and Defender (*wi*); literal meaning and derivation not clear, but probably related to the Chou rank system called the Nine Honors (*chiu ming*) and the rank category *ch'ing* (Minister).

4009 míng-fā 明法

T'ANG-SUNG: Law Examination or Law Graduate, designation of one type of civil service recruitment examination and of those who passed it to gain entry to the officialdom; in T'ang one of 5 examinations given regularly; in early Sung lost esteem and became one of many "other examinations" (*chu-k'o*) of far less prestige than the *chin-shih* (Presented Scholar, Metropolitan Graduate) examination and degree. The examination was narrowly focused on the dynastic law code and normally did not attract many good candidates. It faded out of use after the 1060s, when the *chin-shih* examination and degree became the standard gateway to a successful official career.

4010 míng-fā yüàn 明法掾

N-S DIV: Law Clerk, a specialist in judicial matters serving as a professional, non-official aide to an official with heavy judicial responsibilities, such as the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*); in N. Ch'i an official in the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). P22.

4011 明範

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Bright Models, designation of one of 27 imperial wives collectively called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*); rank ~3b.

4012 míng-fān 名藩

T'ANG: lit. 'famous frontier region; from c. 750 an unofficial reference to a MOitary Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*).

4013 míng-fū 命夫 or 命婦

(1) CHOU: titles of nobility (*chüeh*); see under *nei ming-fu*, *wai ming-fu*. (2) SUNG (2nd form only): Court Lady, uncommon reference to a palace woman or a category of palace women; status and functions not clear. SP: *femme titrée*.

4014 míng-fū 明府

Lit" enlightened office, an unofficial form of direct address. (1) HAN: used in reference to a Commandery Governor (*chün t'ai-shou*). (2) T'ANG, MING-CH'ING: used in reference to a District Magistrate (*hsien-ling*, *chih-hsien*). See *ming-t'ing*, *shao-fu*.

4015 míng-hào hòu 名號侯

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): lit., a neutered Marquis (*hou*), i.e., one with a laudatory or other prefix appended to his title: Grandee of the Third Order, the 18th (3rd highest) of 20 titles of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to subjects for extraordinary military achievements. Cf. *lieh-hou*, *kuan-nei hou*. P65.

4016 míng-hsin 明信

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Bright Trustworthiness, designation of one of 27 imperial wives collectively called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*); rank =3b.

4017 míng-piǎo láng 名表郎

SUNG: Director of the Rosters Bureau (?) in the Ministry of Rites (*lì-pu*); established c. 1080, with *lang* the equivalent of *lang-churíg*, q.v.; probably supervised preparations for civil service recruitment examinations and posted rosters of examination passers.

4018 míng-pù wèi 明部尉

HAN: Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, West and North, 2, rank 400 bushels, responsible for police supervision over the western and northern quadrants of the Former Han dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, a jurisdiction known in the aggregate as the Right Sector (*yu-pu*); from 91 B.C. subordinate to the Metropolitan Commandant (*ssu-li hsiao-wei*) in Later Han separately retitled Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, West Sector (*hsı-pu wei*) and Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, North Sector (*pei-pu wei*). P20.

4019 mtng-kik 眞氏

CHOU: Nighttime Trapper, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) responsible for setting nets and snares in which to catch night-prowling wild animals. CL: *officier de l'obscuité*.

4020 míng-shū 明淑

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Clear Purity, designation of one of 27 imperial wives collectively called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*); rank =3b.

4021 míng-t'áng 明堂

Hall of Enlightened Rule: from high antiquity a special building in or near the ruler's palace, serving as a symbol of dynastic legitimacy and sovereignty; its prescribed dimensions and uses are variably described in ancient texts.

In Chou times reportedly used as an audience hall for the reception of Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*) and for other ritual purposes. Later an archaic reference to the Imperial Ancestral Temple (*t'ai-miao*), sometimes even to the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*). Sometimes rituals that according to legend were appropriate for the Hall of Enlightened Rule, long after such a structure had actually existed, were carried out on a concurrent-duty basis by officials of the Office of the National Altars (*chiao-she chü*, *chiao-she shu*) or the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). In Han and the S. Dynasties there was a special staff for the Hall, headed by a Director (*ling*) and an Aide (*ch'eng*) or sometimes by a *ch'eng* alone as Director, rank 200 bushels. In Han the Hall and its staff were under the jurisdiction of the Grand Astrologer (*t'ai-shih ling*). HB: bright hall. P35.

4022 míng-té kung-chiēn 明德宮監

T'ANG: Directorate of the Palace of Bright Virtue, in charge of maintaining the buildings and grounds of one of several auxiliary palaces in the Eastern Capital (*tung-tu*), modern Loyang, under supervision of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*); headed by a Director (*chien*), rank 6b2. In 657 retitled Directorate of Parks in the Eastern Capital, Southern Quadrant (*tung-tu yuan nan-mien chien*). See *ssu-mien chien*. RR: *direction du palais de la vertu éclatante*. P40.

4023 mOig • Áig 明廷

Lit., enlightenment pavilion: from Han on, a common unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (*hsien-ling*, *hsien-chang*, *chih-hsien*), especially used as a form of direct address; may be encountered in some eras in reference to a Commandery Governor (*chün t'ai-shou*) or a Prefect (*chih-fu*). See *ming-fu*.

4024 míng-tsàn 鳴贊

MING-CH'ING: Herald, official responsible for making announcements at ceremonial functions; in Ming, 4 each in the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*) and in the Nanking Court of State Ceremonial, rank 9b, also 2 in the early Ming Palace Ceremonial Office (*tien-t'ing i-li ssu*), 9a; in Ch'ing, 16 then 14 Manchu appointees, 8 then 2 Chinese appointees, all 9b, in the Court of State Ceremonial. P33, 49. ^

4025 míng'fùng pāng 明 M 榜

CH'ING: Roster of Lesser Scholastics, a supplementary list (*wai-pang*) posted after Metropolitan Examinations (*hui-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, naming men who, though not having passed the examination, were considered well educated; they were commonly assigned to their home Provinces as Instructors or Instructors Second-class (see *chiaoyu*, *hsüeh-cheng*) in local Confucian Schools (*ju-hsüeh*); the practice began in 1737 and eventually was extended so that Provinces could nominate Provincial Graduates (*chü-jen*) for such employment, with quotas based on the size and population density of the Provinces, from 40 down to 20 Lesser Scholastics (*ming-t'ung*). P33.

4026 míng-tzū chiàng 明資匠

T'ANG: Specially Gifted Artisan, 260 permanently authorized for the Directorate of the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*); apparently non-official personnel requisitioned for state service from the civilian population. RR: *artisan d'un talent remarquable*.

4027 mo

Also see under *mai*.

4028 mo 幕

See under the romanization *mu*.

4029 md¹/a 莫府

Variant of *mu-fu* (Private Secretariat).

4030 mó-k'àn 磨勘

Lit., to grind up and examine, hence to examine thoroughly. (1) SUNG: evaluation for reassignment, the designation of a procedure whereby, normally at 3-year intervals, the Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (*shen-kuan yiian*) or, after the 1070s, the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) together with Censors (*yü-shih*) and other specially assigned officials reviewed the service records of active civil officials on duty outside the capital and recommended promotions, terminations, reappointments, etc.; officials were entitled to request such evaluations of themselves at any time. (2) SUNG: judicial review, a procedure whereby the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) and the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*) regularly screened reports of judicial cases from units of territorial administration so that inappropriate sentences might be reconsidered and others forwarded to the throne for ultimate confirmation. (3) SUNG: reconfirmation, a procedure whereby examination papers generated at regional and metropolitan examinations in the civil service recruitment examination sequence were sent to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*) for review and verification. See *tu mo-k'an ssu*. P5, 22.

4031 mó-k'àn àn àn 磨勘案

SUNG: Records Reviewing Section: one in the Criminal Administration Bureau (*tu-kuan*) of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), staffed with subofficial functionaries whose precise functions are not clear; another under the Left Bureau (*tso-i'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), also staffed with unranked subofficials, charged with monitoring personnel changes made by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). SP: *service de révision*. P5, 22.

4032 mó-k'àn ch'âUch'i'en yûan 磨勘差遣院

SUNG: Bureau of Minor Commissions, created in 991 or 992 by merging the Bureau of Commissions (*ch'ai-ch'ien yûan*) and the Bureau of Capital and Court Officials (*mo-Wan ching-ch'ao kuan yûan*); in 993 retitled Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (*shen-kuan yûan*). Originally an agency with considerable autonomy, staffed with officials of the regular central administration on ad hoc duty assignments to consider relatively low-ranking officials for commissions or duty assignments (*cWai-ch'ien*) outside the capital and to evaluate and reassign such personnel on completion of their commissions. Sometimes used as a variant reference to the *k'ao-k'o yuan* (Bureau of Personnel Assignments). SP: *cour d'examen des mérites*. P5.

4033 mó-k'àn chîng-ch'áo kuân yûan**磨勘京朝官院**

SUNG: Bureau of Capital and Court Officials, from 991 or 992 a relatively autonomous agency staffed with officials of the central administration on ad hoc duty assignments to evaluate merit ratings of all but the very highest officials and recommend that they be retained in rank, promoted, demoted, or dismissed from service. Promptly merged with the Bureau of Commissions (*ch'ai-ch'ien yuan*) into a united agency called Bureau of Minor Commissions (*mo-k'an ch'ai-ch'ien yuan*), which in 993 was retitled Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (*shen-kuan yûan*). Also see *ching-kuan* (Capital Official) and *ch'ao-kuan* (Court Official). SP: *cour de révision ou de contrôle des fonctionnaires de la cour et de la capitale*. P5.

4034 mó-k'àn chü-lü VUtién hsíng-yu ssü**磨勘諸路提點刑獄司**

SUNG: Bureau for Judicial Commissioners, a relatively

autonomous agency under the jurisdiction of the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia sheng*) established in 1036 to evaluate the performances of Judicial Commissioners (*t'i-tien hsing-yü kung-shih*) and recommend their retention in office, promotion, demotion, or dismissal from the service; staffed by officials of the central administration on ad hoc duty assignments; in 1049 authorized in addition to evaluate Fiscal Commissioners (*ghuan-yün shih*) and Fiscal Vice Commissioners (*chuan-yün fü-shih*), and renamed Circuit Intendants Evaluation Bureau (*chuan-yün shih-fu t'i-tien hsing-yü k'o-chi yiian*); in the 1080s this disappeared, its functions being taken over by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). SP: *bureau de la révision des intendants judiciaires*.

4035 md-ifc, aii mû 磨勘司

(1) SUNG: Mail and Prison Office, in S. Sung a lowly unit in Lin-an Prefecture (modern Hangzhou), the dynastic capital possibly also found in some other units of territorial administration; apparently oversaw the receipt and issuance of government mail and in addition oversaw the prefectural prison; headed by a Chief Prison Custodian (*chu ya-kuan*), a Principal Mail Handler (*cheng k'ai-ch'ai kuan*), and an Associate Mail Handler (*ifu k'ai-ch'ai kuan*), all unranked subofficials who supervised small numbers of Mail Handlers (*kai-ch'ai kuan*) and Prison Custodians (*ya-kuan*, *yassu kuan*). See *k'ai-ch'ai an*. SP: *bureau de révision ou de contrôle*. P32. (2) MING: Office of Judicial Review, in 1370 superseded the traditional Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*) in the central administration as a reviewing agency for judicial cases arising throughout the empire; headed by a Director (*ling*), 2 from 1374, rank not clear; supervised 4 constituent Sections (*k'o*), presumably differentiated by functions; abolished in 1377, re-established in 1381, again abolished in 1387, its functions carried on by an already (1381) re-established Court of Judicial Review. P22.

4036 md-fi 猛隸

CHOU: Northeastern War Prisoner, 120 apparently authorized for service as patrol guards, palace guards, and handlers of captured wild animals, with which the Mo tribesmen were thought able to converse; under the control of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iü-kuan*) but normally assigned to the supervision of the Animal Tamer (*ifu-pu shih*) in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*). See *tsui-li*. CL: *condamné de Nord-Est*.

4037 mó-pän 末班

Rear Ranks: from early post-Han times if not earlier, a collective reference to officials of unspecified but very low rank, who in court audience formed the unprestigious rear ranks of officials in attendance.

4038 md-ts⁹áo 墨曹

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., the tattooing section: unofficial reference to the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), deriving from the traditional practice of tattooing criminals.

4039 móu-k'ô 謀克

CHIN: Company, also Company Commander, a Chinese transliteration of a Jurchen title that the Chinese equated with their traditional title *po-hu*, q.v.: the hereditary, aristocratic leader of a tribal military unit of 100 or more households, many of which settled in North China after the Jurchen conquest as military garrisons independent of the normal administrative hierarchy. In theory, 10 such Companies constituted a Battalion (*ch'ien-hu*, from Jurchen *meng-an*). Also see *po-chin*, *po-chi-lieh*.

4040 mà 幕

N-S DIV: lit., tent, living quarters: Headquarters, quasi-

official or unofficial designation of the principal office or quarters of certain agencies or officials; e.g., see *chieh-tu mu* (Supply Commission), *hsien-ssu mu* (Censorate), *chou-mu* (Regional Headquarters).

4041 mù 牧

Lit., shepherd, pastor. (1) CHOU; Regional Representative, one of 9 Unifying Agents (*ou* or *liang*) appointed in the Nine Regions (*chiu chou*) into which the kingdom was divided, as agents of the Minister of State (*chung-tsai*) overseeing geographical clusters of feudal states; special overseer of land assignments (?). CL: *pasteur*. (2) HAN-N-S DIV: Regional Governor of one of the natural areas called Regions (*chou*) as a coordinator and supervisor representing the central government; originated in 7 B.C. with rank status of 2,000 bushels, superseding less prestigious Regional Inspectors (*tz'u-shih*); thereafter the two titles alternated irregularly. In Later Han Regional Governors eventually became almost autonomous regional warlords. By the end of the era of N-S Division the title was displaced by *tz'u-shih*. HB: shepherd. P50, 52, 53. (3) SUI-SUNG: **Metropolitan Governor** of a Region (*chou*) in Sui or, later, a Superior Prefecture (*fu*), in all cases the site of a dynastic capital, principal or auxiliary; rank 2b^b but often a sinecure for a member of the imperial family, in which case an Administrator (*ym*), nominally his assistant, actually bore his responsibilities. See *tsung-kuan*. RR+SP: *gouverneur*. P32, 49. (4) SUNG: Prefectural Governor, used in early Sung for court dignitaries delegated to administer ordinary Prefectures (*chou*) after the early Sung decades displaced by the term Prefect (*tz'u-shih*, then *chih-chou*). SP: *préfet*. (5) SUNG-CH'ING: commonly encountered as an archaic, unofficial reference to a **Prefect** (*chih-fu*) or a comparable regional administrator. (6) CH'ING: **Department Magistrate** of an Independent Department (*chih-li chou*), rank 5a. P53.

4042 mù-cǎng 牧長

N-S DIV-T'ANG, CHTOG: Pasturage Director, in charge of a horse or cattle herd under supervision of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ch'ing*) or, from Sui on, the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*); through T'ang, found principally on the staffs of Princes with establishments separated from the dynastic capital; in Ch'ing 5 in the Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yuan*), 4 in the establishment of each Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*), 3 in the establishment of each Commandery Prince (*chün-wang*), and others in provincial-level agencies subordinate to the Palace Stud. Raiač 9b2 in T'ang, 8b in Ch'ing. See *mu-chien*, *chih-chang*. RR: *chef d'élevage*. BH: inspector of droves. P31, 39, 69.

4043 mù-cW&ng 木場

YUAN: Lumberyard, established in 1263 as one of many service agencies in the dynastic capital under the Grand Capital Regency (Ta-tu *liu-shou ssu*), headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-ling*) and a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), ranks not clear. In 1267 separate agencies with identical names were established for the South (*nan mu-ch'ang*) and for the East (*tung mu-ch'ang*); they were consolidated into a single Lumberyard for the South and East (*nan-tung mu-ch'ang*) in 1280; the locations of these supplementary agencies are not clear, but all the various Lumberyards were responsible for providing lumber required for the building and maintenance of the imperial palace. P15.

4044 mù-cA , á/^ 牧場

Pasturage, a descriptive term used throughout history in reference to areas set aside for the rearing of state horse

and cattle herds. In Ch'ing concentrated primarily in Mongolia, each headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (*tsung-kuan*), under the ultimate authority of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*). See *liang i* (Two Pasturelands). P31.

4045 mù-chèng 牧正

MING: Pasturage Director, one, rank 8a, on the staff of each Princely Establishment (*wang-Ju*). See *mu-chang*. P69.

4046 mù'Chiēn 牧監

SUI-SUNG, MING: Directorate of Horse Pasturages, also the title of its head, the Pasturage Director: regional agencies scattered across North China to supervise local horse pasturages under jurisdiction of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*), sometimes through its constituent Office of Herds (*tier-tu shu*), or in Ming under the direct control of Pasturage Offices (*yiian-ma ssu*) responsible to the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) normally prefixed with place-names. In T'ang the Directories were classified into 3 grades: Large (*shang*) with 5,000 or more horses, Ordinary (*chung*) with from 3,000 to 5,000 horses, and Small (*hsia*) with fewer than 3,000 horses; the Directors varied in rank accordingly: 5b2, 6a2, 6b2. In Ming the Directors had rank 9a. RR+SP: *direction des élevages*. P31.

4047 mù'Chih kuǎn 幕職官

SUNG: lit.' one functioning behind a screen, i.e., behind the scenes: Ancillary, categorical reference to a group of officials within the major category called Selectmen (*hsien-jen*) found in the central government serving, e.g., as Case Reviewers (*p'ing-shih*) in the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*) and Editors (*chiao-shu lang*) in such agencies as the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), both posts rank 8b; and in 2nd-echelon posts in Prefectures (*chou*), e.g., Judges (*tui-kuan*) and Administrative Assistants (*p'an-kuan*), also normally 8b; sometimes appointed District Magistrates (*chih-hsien*). SP: *fonctionnaire-assistant*. P52.

4048 mù'cWln chái 睞親宅

SUNG: abbreviation of *kuang-ch'in mu-ch'in chai* (Hostel for Imperial Clansmen); also see *ta tsung-cheng ssu* (Office of Imperial Clan Affairs). SP: *maison de l'harmonie de la famille royale*.

4049 mù-ch'în kuâng-ch'tn chái 睞親廣親宅

SUNG: variant of *kuang-ch'in mu-ch'in chai* (Hostel for Imperial Clansmen); also see *ta tsung-cheng ssu* (Office of Imperial Clan Affairs). SP: *maison de l'harmonie et de la propagation de la famille royale*.

4050 mù'Chu 木局

N-S DIV (Liang): Woodworking Service, one of 2 Craft Workshops (*tso-t'ang*) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); authorized a Director (*ling*) but actually headed by a nominal Assistant Director (*ch'eng*), rank 3. P14.

4051 mù-ch , án 牧羣

YUAN: Horse Herd under at least nominal jurisdiction of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*) in the central government; organized in military fashion, headed by a Battalion Commander (*ch'en-hu*) or a Company Commander (*po-hu*) rank 5a or 5b. P31.

4052 幕府

Lit.' tent office, i.e., field office, originally denoting the headquarters of a military leader on campaign: Private Secretariat, from the Three Kingdoms era on, unofficial designation of subordinate officials attached to a military commander, a Regional Inspector (*chou tz'u-shih*), or a T'ang Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*); in Sung became a

common generic designation of the official subordinates of a Prefect (*chih-chou*). In late Ming and Ch'ing, designated the staff of any regional or local dignitary from provincial-level Grand Coordinators or Governors (both *hsün-fu*) and multi-Province Supreme Commanders or Governors-general (both *tsung-tu*) on down, especially in Ch'ing, to the District (*hsien*) level. Such staff members had no official status but were hired professional specialists who served as advisers or other kinds of helpers recruited and paid by the regional or local dignitaries personally. Known collectively as Private Secretaries (*mu-yu*), they commonly included such specialists as Legal Secretaries (*hsing-ming*), Fiscal Secretaries (*cheng-pi*), and personal servants (*ch'ang-sui*). Also see *k'ai-fu*, *lien-mu*, *pin-liao*. P50.

4053 *mǔ-hòu* 母后

From Han on, an unofficial reference to the principal wife of an Emperor: Empress (*huang-hou*).

4054 *mù'jén* 幕人

CHOU: Director of Draperies, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*) responsible for maintaining and handling the silk curtains that secluded the ruler when he went out of his palace, when he received foreign dignitaries and Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*), and when he participated in important funerals and other ceremonies. Cf. *chang-tz'u* (Tent Handler). CL: *préposé au ciel de tente*.

4055 *mù-jén* 教尺

CHOU: Breeder of Sacrificial Animals, 6 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for maintaining a supply of animals suitable for the many ceremonial offerings made by the King and his court, in some cases delivering them to Fatteners of Sacrificial Animals (*ch'ung-jen*). Cf. *niu-jen* (Breeder of Sacrificial Cattle). CL: *pâtre*.

4056 *mǔ'kuǎn tū-wèi* 牧官都尉

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Commandant of Horse Pasturages, number and rank not clear; apparently one in charge of all breeding and care of imperial horses in a defined territory under loose direction of the central government's Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*). Apparent antecedents of *mu-chang* and *mu-chien*. P31.

4057 *mù-k'ün* 穆昆

CHIN: Chinese trEUIsliteration of a Jurchen word meaning both Tribe and Tribal Chief, comparable to *mou-iCo* (Company, Company Commander); a force of 300 households united in peace and war.

4058 *mù-k'üng* 木工

HAN: Woodworker, post created in 104 B.C. through re-titling of Woodsmen of the Eastern Park (*tung-ytian chuciang*); headed by a Director (*ling*) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso ta-chiang*), in turn under the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsun*) specifically responsible for making coffins for members of the imperial family and perhaps other dignitaries. HB: workers in timber. P14.

4059 *mù'lán* 木蘭

CH'ING: Chinese transliteration of the Manchu word *muram*, an unofficial reference to the Imperial Summer Resort (*wei-ch'ang*) at Jehol city (modern Ch'eng-te) north of the Great Wall, where Emperors hunted and received distinguished visitors from China's peripheral areas, from Mongolia to Tibet.

4060 *mù-líng* 牧領

N-S DIV (Yen); variant of *mu* (Regional Governor).

4061 *mù-mă chiēn* 牧馬監

SUNG: variant of *mu-chien* (Directorate of Horse Pasturages).

4062 *mà-mǎfáng* 牧馬房

SUNG: Horse Pasturage Section under the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*), presumably responsible for maintaining appropriate liaison between the Bureau and the Directorates of Horse Pasturages (*mu-chien*) directed by the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). Apparently in c. 1074 disappeared in the creation of the Bureau's Twelve Sections (*shih-erh fang*, q.v.)- Staffing not clear. Cf. *chih-ma fang* (Horse Management Section).

4063 *mù-pīng* 募兵

Mercenary Recruit: from Sui on a general reference to irregular soldiers recruited and paid as auxiliaries to assist Regular Troops (*kuan-ping*) in times of military crises, See *chao-mu*.

4064 *mǔ-pó* 牧伯

Combined abbreviation of *chou-mu* (Regional Governor) and *fang-po* (Regional Earl), titles attributed to high antiquity: Regional Dignitary, used as an unofficial reference to such officials as the Han—Sui Regional Inspector (*tz'u-shih*), the T'ang-Sung Prefect (also *tz'u-shih*), and the Ming—Ch'ing Provincial Administration Commissioner (*pu-cheng shih*). P50.

4065 *mù-shih* 幕士

T'ANG-SUNG: Tapestry Weaver, unranked, many probably hereditary professional artisans, employed in the Accommodations Service (*shang-she chü*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*) and the Tents Office (*shou-kung shu*) of the T'ang Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*); manufactured tapestries for use in the palace and ornamented cloth for various ceremonial uses. RR+SP; *tapissier*. P38.

4066 *mǎ'Shih* 牧師

CHOU: Horse Trainer, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for overseeing horse training in the royal pasturages. CL: *chef de pacage*.

4067 *mǎ-shih yüàn* 牧師苑

HAN: Imperial Horse Pasturage, 36 locations along the northern frontier, each with a Director (*ling*) and 3 Assistant Directors (*ch'eng*); presumably subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*). Early sources indicate a total horse count in the Pasturages of 300,000. HB: master herdsman's pasture.

4068 *mù-sù yüàn* 菖糖

HAN: Clover Pasturage, generic reference to horse pasturages under the Director of the Inner Compound Stable (*wei'yang chiu*), on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*). HB: clover pasture. P31.

4069 *mǔtò /ü* 幕大夫

CHOU: Grand Master of Cemeteries, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) responsible for establishing and managing cemeteries serving commoners, including determining the proper positions and proportions of graves; oversaw agents stationed in all such cemeteries. Cf. *chung-jen* (Grave Maker), *chih-sang* (Funeral Director). CL: *préfet des tombes*.

4070 mù-tHěn 木天

Lit., a heaven made of wood. (1) SUNG: unofficial reference to the Imperial Archives (*pi-ko*), a building with a very high ceiling supported by great arched beams. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*).

4071 mù-t'ó 牧橐

HAN: Camel Herd, a pasturage agency headed by a Director (*ling*) on the staff of at least one Imperial Horse Pasturage (*mu-shih yüan*); location not clear. HB: camel herds-men.

4072 mùs'āng 木倉

(1) Lumberyard, general descriptive reference to storage buildings or areas where wood supplies were kept. (2) CH'ING: Central Lumberyard, a wood storage area near the imperial palace in Peking, to which provincial authorities annually delivered, through intermediary Imperial Lumber Depots (*Huang mu-ch'ang*) at T'ung-chou and Chang-chia-wan on the Grand Canal, wood to be used in the construction, repair, and maintenance of the palace and central government buildings, and possibly as firewood for the palace and for officials on duty in Peking; headed by one Chinese and one Manchu Superintendent (*chien-tu*), members of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) on special 2-year duty assignments. BH: fire-wood store. P14.

4073 mù-wèi 牧尉

T'ANG: Assistant Director of the Cattle Pasturage; see under *mu-chang*. RR: *chef des employés d'élevage*. P31.

4074 mù-yüng chiēn 牧養監

SUNG: Veterinarian Directorate, 2 units under the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*) called First and Second Directorates (*shang-chien, hsia-chien*); staffing and ranks not clear, but *mu-yang chiēn* may have served as designation of the head (Director of Veterinarians) as well as of the agency; responsible for treating sick horses in the imperial herds. SP: *direction pour soigner les chevaux malades*.

4075 mǎjtí 幕友

MING-CH'ING: Private Secretary, generic reference to non-official specialists hired to serve in the Private Secretariats (*mu-fu*) of provincial-level Grand Coordinators or Governors (both *hsün-fu*), multi-Province Supreme Commanders or Governors-general (both *tsung-tu*)[^] and especially in Ch'ing on down the hierarchy of territorial administrators to District Magistrates (*chih-hsien*). The most common and influential Private Secretaries were Legal Secretaries (*hsing-ming*) and Fiscal Secretaries (*cheng-pi*).

4076 mù-yǔ 牧圉

T'ANG: unofficial reference to a Commissioner of Herds (*ch'ün-mu shih*).

4077 nà-Jfcùiīy 納貢

MING: Student by Contribution, categorical designation of students admitted to the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*) because of their monetary contributions to the government; essentially identical to Student by Purchase (*li-chien*) but with somewhat greater esteem. Reasons for the differentiation of these 2 statuses are not clear. Also see *chiuan-kung*.

4078 nà-pō 捺鉢

LIAO: Chinese transliteration of a Khitan word meaning seasonal camp; refers to various sites to which the Emperor and his entourage moved in a regular, seasonal rotation.

4079 nà-yén 納言

Lit." to make statements (to the ruler): Adviser. (1) HAN: designation of one of many types of attendants collectively known as Court Gentlemen (*lang*), perhaps one through whom memorials from the officialdom were submitted to the throne. (2) N-S DIV-T'ANG: head of the evolving Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), but in 620 terminated and replaced by the title *shih-chung* (Director); revived from 684 to 705. RR: *celui qui expose son opinion*. P2, 3. (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the head of the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng ssu*), entitled Transmission Commissioner (*t'ung-cheng shih*). Also see *ta na-yen*.

4080 nà-yén fing 納言令

N-S DIV (Yen); Adviser-Director, apparently a variant of *na-yen* (Adviser).

4081 /t如南

On any encounter, see entry under the following character(s).

4082 nán 男

Baron, a title of nobility (*chüeh*). (1) CHOU: nominally the lowest of 5 titles of hereditary nobility conferred by the King on Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*), in declining order of prestige: Duke (*kung*), Marquis (*hou*), Earl (*ipó*), Viscount (*tzu*), and Baron. Cf, *nei-ming nan, wai-ming nan*. (2) N-S DIV-SUNG: one of a varying number of noble titles, always low in the hierarchy; most commonly with prefixes such as *k'ai-kuo nan* (Dynasty-founding Baron) or *k'ai-kuo hsien-nan* (Dynasty-founding District Baron). (3) CHIN-YÜAN: occurs only in the form District Baron (*hsien-nan*, q.v.). (4) MING: conferred only in the founding reign, after which both Viscount and Baron were discontinued. (5) CH'ING: 5th highest of 9 grades of nobility, subdivided into 3 degrees (*teng*): Baron First Class (*i-teng nan*), Baron Second Class (*erh-teng nan*), Baron Third Class (*san-teng nan*); inheritable for 8 to 11 generations. P65.

4083 nárt 難

CH'ING: difficult, a category used in defining the importance of units of territorial administration. See *ch'ung-fan-p'i-nan*.

4084 nán-ǎn k'ù 南鞍庫

CH'ING: Southern Storehouse, a unit of the Court of Imperial Armaments (*wu-pei yuan*) responsible for maintaining fur trappings required by the Emperor and his entourage. Cf. *pei-an k'ù*.

4085 zuín-c/uí/南宅

SUNG; Southern Residence Hall, one of 2 units into which the School for the Imperial Family (*tsung-hsueh*) was divided. See *nan-pei chai*.

4086 nán-chái 南齋

CH'ING: variant designation of the Emperor's Southern Study (*nan shu-fang*).

4087 nán-ck'éng 南丞

SUNG: abbreviated reference to the Assistant Director of Southern Outer Waterways (*nan-wai tu-shui ch'eng*) in the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chiēn*); stationed at Shang-ch'iu, modern Honan, to supervise waterways maintenance in the South.

4088 rtóii-írA/âocW-cAIPǔ 南郊祭器庫

SUNG: Utensil Storehouse for the Southern Suburban Sacrifices that were conducted annually at the Altar of Heaven (*tien-i'an*) south of the dynastic capital; subordinate to the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu*

Men). Unless this was a manufacturing workshop, the difference between it and the Utensil Storehouse for the Southern Suburban and the Imperial Ancestral Temple Sacrifices (*nan-chiao t'ai-miao chi-ch'i k'u*) is not clear. Cf. *chiao-she chu*. SP: *magasin des objets de sacrifice de la banlieue du sud*.

4089 ná/i-c/iiāosW/Mvòfc'ū 南郊什物庫

SUNG: Miscellaneous Storehouse for the Southern Suburban Sacrifices that were conducted annually at the Altar of Heaven (*t'ien-fan*) south of the dynastic capital; subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). SP: *magasin des objets divers de la banlieue du sud*.

4090 nán-chiāo t'ai-miào chì-ch , i k , ū

南郊太廟祭器庫

SUNG; Utensil Storehouse for the Southern Suburban and the Imperial Ancestral Temple Sacrifices, subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), perhaps through the intermediary Office of the National Altars (*chiao-she chü*). See *nan-chiao chi-ch'i k'u*, *t'ai-miao chi-ch'i fa^wu k'u*, *fai-miao ling*. SP: *magasin des vases de sacrifice aux temples des ancêtres impériaux dans la banlieue du sud*.

4091 nán-chiēn 南監

(1) SUI: Directorate of the Southern Park, one of 4 Directorates (*chien*) in charge of maintaining the buildings and grounds of imperial parks and gardens in the 4 quadrants of the dynastic capital under supervision of the Directorate-general of the Imperial Parks (*yüan tsung-chien*); headed by a Director (*chien*). See *hsü-chien*, *tung-chien*, *pei-chien*. P40. (2) CH'ING: variant reference to the South Prison (*nan-so*) maintained by the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*). Also see *pei-chien*. P13.

4092 nán ckū-k'd ts'áo 南主客售

HAN-N-S DIV: Section for Southern Relations, created early in Later Han when the Section for Receptions (*chu-k'o ts'ao*, q.v.) was divided into northern and southern agencies; part of the evolution of the Department of State Affairs (*sfung-shu t'ai*, *shang-shu sheng*); sometimes a top-echelon agency in the evolving Department, sometimes a 2nd-level agency subordinate to an intermediate Ministry (*pu*), e.g., the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). In collaboration with the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*), responsible for the reception of foreign envoys from beyond the southern frontier. Sometimes headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*), but most commonly by a Director (*lang*). Also see *pei chu-k'o ts'ao*, *tso chu-k'o*, *yu chu-k'o*, *nan-pu*, *pei-pu*. HB: southern bureau in charge of guests. P9.

4093 nán-ch'uáng 南牀

Lit., the southern couch: Senior Censor: from T'ang on, because of a customary seating arrangement at meals, an unofficial reference to the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*, *tu yü-shih*) or other senior personnel in the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*, *tu ch'a-yüan*).

4094 nán-chün 南軍

HAN: Southern Army, a collective reference to units of military conscripts encamped in the capital cities of Commanderies (*chün*) and Marquisates (*hou-kuo*), from which they were detached on rotational duty in the dynastic capital, where they were primarily responsible for defense of the imperial palace; one contingent, made up of regular conscripts, was under the command of the Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison (*wei-wei*); a 2nd contingent, made up of Court Gentlemen (*lang*) and commanded by the Chamberlain for Attendants (*lang-chung ling*, *kuang-lu-hsiin*),

served as a kind of elite personal bodyguard for the Emperor. In contrast to the Southern Army, there was a Northern Army (*pei-chun*) of career professional soldiers encamped outside the capital city under the command of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (*chung-wei' chih chin-wm*), which patrolled the city streets and was responsible for defense of the city. The Southern Army nomenclature and organization seems to have disappeared in the transition from Forpier to Later Han. Also see *nan-ya*, *pei-ya*, *chin-wei*, *ch'in-wei*. HB: southern army.

4095 nán-fū 南府

CH'ING: variant reference to the *sheng-p'ing shu* (Court Theatrical Office), a eunuch agency responsible for providing theatrical entertainments for the imperial family and for supervising the Court Theatrical School (*nan-fu kuan-hstiek*), where young eunuchs were trained as performers; subordinate to the Office of Palace Ceremonial (*chang-i wm*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*). BH: court theatrical bureau.

4096 nán-fcá 南河

CH'ING; unofficial reference to the Director-general of the Grand Canal (*ho-tao tsung-tu*) who, from a base at Huai-an, modern Kiangsu Province, supervised the maintenance and functioning of the southern segments of the Grand Canal; cf. *tung-ho*, *ts'ao-yüñ tsung-tu*. P59.

4097 nán-hsiāng 南商

SUNG: South Township, one of 2 Townships (*hsiang*) into which the S. Sung capital city, modern Hangchow, was divided for sub-District (*hsien*) local administration; probably headed by a Magistrate (*ling*). Also see *pei-hsiang*. SP: *région du sud*.

4098 náfi'hsuān ts'áo 南選曹

T'ANG: lit. 'southern selections section: unofficial reference to the Bureau of Military Appointments (*ping-pu*, *ping-pu ssu*), one of 4 top-echelon Bureaus (*ssu*) in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*); also a reference to a Director (*lang-chung*; 2^o rank 5b) of the Bureau.

4099 nán-jén 南人

Southerner, an identifying label rather than an official title throughout most of Chinese history, with varying implications. In Yüan times it was an official category of the population, designating all subjects who before the Mongol conquest had been subjects of S. Sung; the least privileged of the 4 major population groups in Yüan China (see *meng-ku*, *se-mu-jen*, *han*). Often called *man-tzu* (Manzi by Marco Polo and others), the traditional Chinese general designation of all aboriginal tribespeople in South and Southwest China.

4100 nán k'd-kuán 南客館

N-S DIV (Sung): South Visitors Bureau, created c. 420 by division of the office of the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*) into 2 Visitors Bureaus, one for the South and one for the North (*pei k'o-kuan*); headed by a Director (*ling*) responsible for the reception of chiefs or envoys of the aboriginal tribes of South China and from Southeast Asian states. See *k'o-kuan*, P11.

4101 míw-fc 南庫

SUNG: Southern Storehouse; see under *nan-pei k'u* (Southern and Northern Storehouses).

4102 nán-kūng 南宮

Southern Palace. (1) HAN-T'ANG: quasiofficial reference to the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) and its senior officials. (2) T'ANG: unofficial

reference to the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*), especially those of its staff who were delegated to serve as editorial aides to the senior officials of the Department; see *nan-kung she-jen*, *nan-sheng*. (3) SUNG: unofficial reference to the Ministry of Rites, because of the tradition described under (2) above. (4) SUNG: unofficial reference to the Hostel for Imperial Clansmen (*kuang-ch'in mu-ch'in chai*) maintained by the Office of Imperial Clan Affairs (*ta tsung-cheng ssu*).

4103 *nán-kǔng shè-jén* 南宮舍人

Drafters in the Southern Palace: from late Han on, an unofficial reference to officials of the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*) delegated to be editorial aides to senior officials of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). Cf. *chung-shu she-jen* (Secretariat Drafter), *nan-sheng she-jen*.

4104 *nán-kǔng tì-t jén* 南宮第一人

SUNG: lit., number one man in the Southern Palace: Principal Graduate of the Metropolitan Examination (*huirshih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, i.e., the man whose name topped the pass list posted after the examination; apparently so referred to because the examination was managed by the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*), commonly called the Southern Palace. See *hui-yian*, *chuang-yuan*.

4105 *nán-mán hsiào-wèi* 南蠻校尉

N-S DIV (Chin): Commandant of Southern Aborigines, the name of one group of aboriginal tribes in the South, the Man, being extended into a general designation of all aboriginal tribes in the South; actually in charge of Ching Region (*chou*), approximately modern Hunan and Hupei; rank and status in the military hierarchy not clear.

4106 /MÍ/L-»í/ISAÍA-C秘南蠻使者

SUI: Commissioner for Southern Tributaries, a member of the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu ssu*) designated on an ad hoc basis to set up an office (*shu*) to supervise arrangements for the reception of chiefs or envoys of friendly aboriginal tribes of the South; c. 610 superseded the consolidated Hostel for Tributary Envoys (*ssu-fang kuan*), PlI.

4107 *nán-mièn* 南面

LIAO: Southern Administration, designation of that part of the central government that administered the sedentary peoples of the Liao empire, notably the subjugated Chinese of northern Hopei and Shansi Provinces, in contrast to the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*), which administered the affairs of the Khitan tribes and their nomadic allies; organized generally in the T'ang fashion, with an upper echelon consisting of a Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), Chancellery (*rnen-hsia sheng*), Department of State Affairs (*ishang-shu sheng*), Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*), and Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*). Cf. *nan-yuan* (Southern Establishment). P4.

4108 *nán'pān kuān* 南班官

SUNG: Official of the South Rank, generic reference to educational officials serving the imperial family, perhaps especially those of the School for the Imperial Family (*tsung-hsüeh*); reference is to the positions they took for court audiences. Cf. *pei-pan nei-p'in*. SP: fonctionnaire de la classe du sud, fonctionnaire de la maison d'éducation de la famille royale.

4109 *nán-pěi chái* 南北宅

SUNG: Southern and Northern Residence Halls, the 2 units into which the School for the Imperial Family (*tsung-hsüeh*) was divided, each staffed with Instructors (*chiao-shou*). Details of their organization and their functional differences are not clear. SP: maisons du sud et celles du nord.

4110 又南北庫

SUNG: Southern and Northern Storehouses[^] variant designations of the Western and Eastern Storehouses (*hsí-k'u*, *tung-k'u*), respectively, of the Left Vault (*tso-ísang*, q.v.; cf. *yu-tsang*), which stored general state revenues under supervision of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). SP: magasin du sud et celui du nord. P7.

4111 *nán-pěi shéng-ts'āng* 南北省倉

SUNG: Southern and Northern Granaries of the Department of State Affairs (?) administered by the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*). SP: greniers de la capitale du nord et celle du sud.

4112 *nán-pěi wài tǔ-shuǐ ch'éng ssū*

南北外都水丞司

SUNG: Offices of Assistant Directors for Southern and Northern Outer Waterways, subordinate to 2 Commissioners of Outer Waterways (*wai tu-shui shih-chè*) in the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*), who were Assistant Directors (*ch'eng*) of the Directorate on special duty assignments to supervise maintenance of waterways south and north, respectively, of the dynastic capital (?). SP: bureau des assistants de la direction extérieure du contrôle des eaux de la capitale du sud and celle du nord.

4113 *nán^pěi yùan* 南北院

SUNG: Southern and Northern Bureaus in the Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*) of Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*); functions and staffing not clear. SP: cour du sud et celle du nord.

4114 *nán-pù* 南部

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Ministry of Southern Relations, an important agency in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), headed by one or more Ministers (*shang-shu*); established in c. 400, abolished in 493; had 4 to 6 constituent Sections (*ts'ao*). Responsible for overseeing administration along the southern frontier and for the conduct of any military operations against the S. Dynasties. The staff included Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) delegated for concurrent service from the Department of Scholarly Counselors (*chi-shu sheng*). See *hsı-pu*, *pei-pu*.

4115 *nán-pù wé*/南部尉

HAN: Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, South Sector, one, rank 400 bushels, a Later Han subordinate of the Metropolitan Commandant (*ssu-li hsiao-wei*) responsible for police supervision of the southern quadrant of the dynastic capital, Loyang. See *tso-pu* (Left Sector), *kuang-pu wei*. P20.

4116 *nán-shēng* 南省

Lit."the southern department. (1) N-S DIV-T'ANG: unofficial reference to, or rarely the official designation of, the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*), whose personnel were often assigned as editorial aides to senior officials of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*; see #2 below) and consequently were called Drafters in the Southern Department (*nan-sheng she-jen*). (2) N-S DIV-SUNG: unofficial reference to the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) and its senior officials, because it was the dominant agency in the southern part of the imperial palace grounds. Cf. *nan-kung*, *nan-kung she-jen*.

4117 *nán-shéng shè-jén* 南省舍人

N-S DIV-T'ANG: Drafters in the Southern Department, unofficial reference to officials of the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*) delegated to be editorial aides to senior officials in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), which was

known unofficially as the Southern Department (*nan-sheng*). Cf., *nan-kung*, *nan-kung she-jen*, *chung-shu she-jen*.

4118 nán-sWī 南使

(1) South Commissioner: may be found in any period referring to a north-south or a north-south-east-west differentiation among officials delegated from the dynastic capital with jurisdictions denoted by such prefixes and possibly functions by others. (2) T'ANG: Commissioner for the Southern Pasturages, an official of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*) delegated to establish new horse pasturages or to inspect existing Directorates of Horse Pasturages (*mu-chien*) in the southern parts of North China. RR; *commissaire impérial (aux élevages) du sud*.

4119 nárt shū-fáng 南書房

CH'ING: Southern Study, originally the personal study of the K'ang-hsi Emperor; from 1659 members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*) served there as writers, calligraphers, copyists, etc., for a time enjoying great influence as the group airoough which imperial pronouncements were issued; lost such influence after establishment of the Council of State (*chün-chi ch'u*) in 1730. Often called *nan-chai*. Also see *hsing-tsou*; cf. *chung shu-fang*, *wen shu-fang*.

4120 nán shū-mì yuàn 南樞密院

LIAO: Bureau of Military Affairs in the Southern Establishment (*nan-yüan*), a top-echelon agency in the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*) of the central government, responsible for appointments, taxes, etc. of the Khitan tribesmen; commonly compared to the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) in the Southern Administration (*nan-mien*), which dealt with Chinese subjects of Liao; headed by one or more Commissioners of Military Affairs (*shu-mi shih*). Confusion may arise from the fact that this Bureau was commonly abbreviated in the form *nan-yuan* (Southern Bureau), the same term that designated the whole Southern Establishment in the Northern Administration; and any use of the term Southern (*nan*) naturally suggests the Southern Administration. See *shu-mi yuan*. P5.

4121 nán-sō 南所

CH'ING: South Prison, one of 2 prisons maintained in the capital by the Prison Office (*t'i-lao ting*) of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); staffed with Warders (*ssu-yü*), 2 Manchu and 2 Chinese, rank 9b; a facility for holding persons accused of serious crimes presented by units of territorial administration throughout the empire for sentence reviews, pending resolution of their cases. Also known as *chien-yü*. Also see *pei-so*, *ssu-yu ssu*. P13.

4122 nán-ssū 南司

(1) N-S DIV: unofficial reference to the Censorate (*yu-shih t'ai*), to its actual head during this period, nominally the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*), or to the nominal Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*) when, rarely, such an appointee was actual head of the Censorate. Also see *nan-l'i-ai*. (2) T'ANG: Southern Offices, unofficial reference to those top-echelon agencies of the central government that had headquarters in the southern part of the imperial palace grounds, most notably the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), Censorate (*yii-shih t'ai*), and various Courts (*ssu*) and Directorates (*chien*), in contrast to the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), staffed largely with eunuchs, which was housed in the northern part of the palace grounds and was consequently called the Northern Office (*pei-ssu*).

4123 zíón-wǔ 南寺

CH'ING: lit., the southern Court: unofficial reference to the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yuan*). See *nan-t'ai*.

4124 nán tà-wáng yuàn 南大王院

LIAO: Southern Office of the Grand Princes, a top-echelon agency in the Southern Establishment (*nan-yuan*) of the Northern Administration (*pei'mien*), responsible for Civil administration of the Five Groups (*wu yilan*) and the Six Groups (*liu yilan*) in the ordo (*kung*) of the dynastic founder, A-pao-chi; the counterpart *pei ta-wang yuan* (Northern Office of the Grand Princes), responsible for military administration of these tribesmen, was part of the Northern Establishment (*pei-yüan*) of the Northern Administration. Headed by an Administrator (*chih yüan-shih*). P17.

4125 nán-fā 南榻

Lit., the southern couch: Senior Censor: from T'ang on, an unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*, *tu yü'shih*), comparable to *nan-ch'uang*, q.v.

4126 wá/iái • 南臺

N-S DIV (Sung)-CH'ING: lit., southern pavilion or terrace: unofficial reference to the Censorate (*yu-shih t'ai*, *tu ch'a-yüan*) or occasionally to a Censor-in-chief (*yii-shih ta-fu*, *tu yü-shih*). See *nart-ssu*, *hsı-t'ai*. P18.

4127 nán-ts'áo 南曹

T'ANG-SUNG: lit" the southern Section: unofficial reference to the Bureau of Appointments (*hsüan-ssu*, *hsüan-pu*, *wen-hsuan ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*); in T'ang used quasiofficially when a Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*) was in charge of the Bureau pending appointment of a Director (*lang-chung*). Cf. *nan-hsüan ts'ao*. SP: *service du sud*, *service du choix des fonctionnaires*.

4128 nán-wài tsūng-chèng ssū 南外宗正司

SUNG: Southern Office of Imperial Clan Affairs, a branch of the Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs (*ta tsung-cheng ssu*) established at Yangchow in 1104 to oversee imperial kinsmen resident in South China, headed by an Administrator (*chih*). incorporated a Hostel for Imperial Kinsmen (*tun-tsung yuan*); apparently disappeared in the flight of the Sung court southward in the 1120s. See *hsı-wai tsung-cheng ssu*, *kuang-ch'in mu-ch'in chai*. Cf. *tsung-cheng ssu* (Court of the Imperial Clan). SP: *bureau extérieur des affaires de la famille impériale de la capitale du sud*. PI.

4129 nán-wài tū-shuǐ ch'éng-ssū 南外都水丞司

SUNG: Office of the Assistant Director of Southern Outer Waterways, subordinate to 2 Commissioners of Outer Waterways (*wai tu-shui shih-ché*) in the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*); organizational relationships and ranks not wholly clear. Located at Ying-t'ien Prefecture (modern Shang-ch'iu District, Honan); apparently oversaw the maintenance of waterways in the southern approaches to the dynastic capital, Kaifeng. See *nan-pei wai tu-shui ch'eng-ssu*, *nan-ch'eng*. SP: *assistant du contrôle des eaux de la capitale du sud*.

4130 nán-wú 南巫

CHOU: Sorcerer, unprescribed number of non-official specialists led by 4 Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) under jurisdiction of the Director of Sorcery (*ssu-wu*) in the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*); together with Sorceresses (*nǚ-wu*), at appropriate times summoned spirits to be honored or reprimanded, preceded the King on his visits of condolence, prayed for rain and for cessation of epidemics,

and participated in many royal sacrificial and other ceremonies. CL: *sorcier*.

4131 11011 摻南衙

(1) T'ANG: Southern Command, collective designation of the Twelve Annies (*shih-erh chün*) and after 636 the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) stationed at the dynastic capital for security of the capital city and the palace; personnel drawn principally from Garrison Militia units (see *fu-ping-fu*) on roialiohiil duty tiH 712, then staffed with paid volunteers organized into a Permanent Palace Guard (*ch'ang-ers'ung su-wei*). The Southern Command soldiers were, distributed among 5 base areas in the capital and thus were also known as the Five Garrisons (*wu Ju*). Cf. *pei-ya* (Northern Comn^and) a group of largely hereditary soldiers who were the i'ain striking force of the early T'ang military system. Also su *ch'tn-chiin*, *chin-chün*, *chin-wei*, *wei*. (2) T'ANG: Southern Offices, unofficial reference to the main agencies of the central government, which were headquartered in the southern sector of the imperial palace grounds; a variant of *nan-ssu*.

4132 nán-yáng tà-chén 南洋大臣

CH'ING; Grand Minister for the Southern Seas, quasi-official designation of the Governor-general (*tsung-tu*) of Kwantung and Kwangsi Provinces, headquartered at Canton. P50.

4133 nán-yék 南冶

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wu, S. Dyn.): Southern Mint, one of several coin-producing agencies, each with a Director (*ling*) or Assistant Director (*ch'eng*) in charge, under supervision of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); see *yeh*. P16.

4134 nán-yìn chiēn-shēng 難蔭監生

CH'ING: National University Student Hereditary by Heroism, status awarded sons of officials who had lost their lives in state service, principally in battle (lit., because of difficulty, hardship' suffering, etc.); comparable to *en-yin chiēn-sheng* (National University Student Hereditary by Grace), a status awarded sons of eminent officials in celebration of some auspicious event. See *yin* (protection privilege), *sheng*, *chiēn-sheng*, *kuan-sheng*.

4135 /tówjùan 南苑

CH'ING: Southern Park, one of several parks and gardens in or near the dynastic capital, collectively known as the Imperial Parks (*yēng-ch'en yīan*); administered by an Aide (*ch'eng*), rank 6 or 7, of the Manager of the Imperial Parks (*kuan-li feng-ch'en yīan shih-wu*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); tended and protected by a Guards Brigade (*hu-wei ying*) drawn from the Three Superior Banners (*shang san ch'i*) under a Supervisor-in-chief (*tsung-kuan*), rank 4a. The Southern Park was also called *hai-tzu* (lit.' little sea). P40.

4136 nán^yūan 南院

Lit. 'southern agency or office. (1) T'ANG: variant of *nan-ts'ao* (Evaluation Section), established in 734 in the Bureau of Appointments (*li-pu*) of the Ministry of Personnel (also *li-pu*); responsible for determining seniority and reputation as elements considered in the reappointment or dismissal of an official; headed by a Vice Director (*yīan-wai lang*) of the Bureau, rank 6b 1; traditionally considered the antecedent of the later Bureau of Appointments (*wen-hsüan ssu*) in the Ministry. May also be encountered in unofficial reference to the Evaluation Section (also *nan-ts'aō*) in the Bureau of Military Appointments (*ping-pu*) of the Ministry of War (also *ping-pu*). (2) T'ANG-CHIN: Southern Court,

together with a Northern Court (*pei-yūan*) constituting the *hsüan-hui yuan* (Court of Palace Attendants in T'ang and Sung, Court Ceremonial Institute in Liao and Chin), each headed by one or more Commissioners (*shih*); division of responsibilities not clear. (3) SUNG: Southern Court, a unit in each Princely Establishment (*wang-Ju*), paired with a Northern Court (*pei-yūan*); the significance of this division is not clear. SP: *cour du sud*, P69. (4) LIAO: Southern Establishment, one of 2 major segments of the Northern Administration (*ipei-mien*) of the central government, dominated by a Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yūan*). (5) LIAO: abbreviation of *nan shu-mi yūan* (Bureau of Military Affairs in the Southern Establishment) in the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*). P5, 16.

4137 nèi 內

Inner, contrasted with *wai* (Outer); comparable to *chung* (palace), but more consistently and unmistakably equated with to-rtW□(imperial residence). Most commonly used as a prefix, e.g., *nei-kuan* (palace official, i.e., eunuch), *nei-t'ing* (inner court).

4138 nèi-chàng 內仗

T'ANG: Palace Guard, common designation of members of the Left and Right Forest of Plumes Aimies (*yū-lin chün*), especially those elite mounted archers of the Armies who escorted the Emperor on hunts and other outings. See *po chi* (Hundred Cavaliers), a term that perhaps displaced *nei-chang* in normal use after 689. RR: *garde d'honneur intérieure*.

4139 nèi chāng-shàn 內掌扇

T'ANG: Eunuch Fan-bearer, principally assigned to the Empress; members of the Gates Service (*kung-wei chu*) of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). RR: *chargé des éventails du palais intérieur*.

4140 nèi chāng-skik 內掌侍

T'ANG: variant of, or possibly scribal error for, *neich'ang-shih* (Palace Eunuch Attendant-in-ordinary.) RR: *sous-chef de r'intendance du palais intérieur*.

4141 nèi ch 'áng-skik 內常侍

T'ANG-SUNG: Palace Eunuch Attendant-in-ordinary, title created in 621 to replace *nei ch'eng-feng*, q.v.; in 743 retitled Vice Director (*shao-chien*) but promptly changed back; although always nominally outranked by a Director (*chien*), rank 3a2, reportedly was the actual head of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih chien*, *nei-shih sheng*); rank 4b 1 in T'ang, 8a in Sung; commonly abbreviated to *nei-shih*. RR+SP: *sous-chef de Vintendance du palais intérieur*. P38.

4142 nèi-cVáo 內朝

夏ner Court, throughout imperial history a collective reference to residents of the imperial palace (imperial family, palace women, eunuchs) and a few eminent persons or institutions having close relations with the Emperor as administrators of the imperial household, intimate counselors, etc.; in contrast to Outer Court (*wai-ch'ao*), the established hierarchy of administrative, military, censorial and other agencies that managed the empire for the ruler. Tensions, and sometimes open power struggles, between the Inner and Outer Courts (neither clearly defined except in the eyes of the other) arose from the Inner Court's fears that dominant Outer Court personages might try to overthrow the dynasty, and from the Outer Court's fears that Inner Court personages (especially empresses, their relatives, and eunuchs) might win such favor with or influence over the Emperor that they might overthrow him in a palace coup, or might

block the Outer Court's normal communication with the Emperor, might usurp the Emperor's authority in such a way as to interfere with normal established governmental activities, or might in other ways disrupt the normal practices of the officialdom for their own selfish advantage. The early Han relationship between unaggressive Emperors and their Counselors-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), who were acknowledged leaders of and spokesmen for the officialdom and especially the Outer Court, was later praised as an appropriately balanced ruler-minister relationship. See *chung-ch'ao*, *nei-t'ing*, *wai-ch'ao*, *wai-t'ing*, P38.

4143 *nèi-cké* 內者

HAN: Palace Servant, 20 eunuchs principally in charge of caring for the clothing of the imperial family; headed by a (eunuch?) Director (*ling*), rank 600 bushels, under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), HB: valet. P37.

4144 *nèi-ck* , *én* 內&

(1) Fjinuch, a common general designation throughout history, comparable to *huan-kuan* and *nei-shih*. (2) CH'ING: abbreviation of *nei ta-ch'en*, itself an abbreviation of *nei-wufu ta-ch'en* (Grand Minister of the Imperial Household Department)-

4145 *nèi-chèng ssū* 內正司

MING-CH'ING: Eunuch Rectification Office, an agency of palace eunuchs responsible for punishing offending members of the eunuch staff. In Ch'ing existed only from 1656 to 1661.

4146 *nèi ch'éng-chih* 內承直

SUI-T'ANG: Palace Attendant, title of a eunuch with secretarial duties (?); 8 in Sui from c. 604, when the title was changed from *chung chi-shih-chung*; T'ang in 621 changed it to *nei chi-shih*, q.v.; members of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). RR: *secrétaire de l'intendance du palais intérieur*. P38.

4147 *nèi ch'éng-féng* 內承奉

T*ANG: Palace Provisioner, eunuch member of the Palace Domestic Service (*ch'ang-ch'iu chien*) until the Service was renamed *nei-shih sheng* in 621, when *nei ch'eng-feng* was chinged to the title *nei ch'ang-shih* (Palace Eunuch Attendant-in-ordinai^). RR: *sous-chef de l'intendance du palais intérieur*. P38,

4148 *nèi ch'éng-féng pan yā-pān*

內承奉班押班

CHIN: Eunuch Chief of Palacō Attendants in the Office for Audience Ceremonies (*ko-men*), rank 7a; led members of his group (*pan*) in their work. P33.

4149 *nèi cM · shik* 內給事

TANG: Eunuch Ceremonial Secretary, 8 to 10, rank 5b2, in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih chien*, *nei-shih sheng*); created in 621 by retitling *nei ch'eng-chih* (Palace Attendant); principally responsible for accepting and delivering communications for the Empress, e.g., on her birthday or on New Year's Day; also kept account of the clothing and other expenditures for lesser palace women and assisted the Director (*chien*) in administering the Palace Domestic Service. Cf. *nei-shih*, *chung chi-shih-chung*. RR: *secrétaire de l'intendance du palais intérieur*. P38.

4150 *nèi cM-skik* 內給使

SUI-T'ANG: Eunuch Gate Monitor, number indefinite, attached to the Gates Service (*kung-wei chū*) of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), responsible for opening the entrances to the imperial residence in the morning and

locking them at night, and for checking on the legitimacy of all comings and goings through the gates. RR: *eunuque serviteur du palais intérieur*. P37.

4151 *nèi-ck'i* 內旗

CH'ING: Inner Banners, one of 2 large groups of military units stationed in the dynastic capital, the other being the Outer Banners (*wai-ch'i*) both groups made up of Banner-men drawn from all Eight Manchu Banners (*man pa-ch'i*); generally responsible for guarding the imperial palace. Some Banner-men of the Inner Banners, called Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei ch'in-chün, san-ch'i shih-wei*) constituted the Imperial Bodyguard (*ch'in-chin ying*), commanded by 6 Grand Ministers of the Palace Commanding the Imperial Bodyguard (*ling shih-wei nei ta-ch'en*). Others were organized into a Guards Brigade (*hu-chün ying*), a Vanguard Brigade (*ch'en-feng ying*), a Firearms Brigade (*huo-chH ying*), a Scouting Brigade (*chien-jui ying*), etc., each unit under a Commander-general (*tung-ling, tsung-tung*), often an Imperial Prince. Cf. *chu-fang pa ch'i*, *shang san ch'i*, *hsia wu ch'i*, *ching-ch'i*, *chin-tsü pa ch'i*. BH: household or inner banners.

4152 *nèi-ckiàng* 內匠

N-S DIV (Chou): Palace Artisan, one or more ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*; 7a) and others as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a); members of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuaři*) apparently responsible for construction and maintenance within the palace. See *wai-chiang*. P14.

4153 *nèi-chiào fāng* 內教坊

T'ANG: Palace Music School, created in the 620s to train musicians for the Emperor's private entertainment; from 692 to 714 called *yīn-shao fu*, q.v.; loosely supervised by the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). Originally staffed with professional, non-official Erudites (*po-shih*), but in 692 these were replaced with eunuchs. See *chiao-fang*, *li-yüan*, *yin-sheng po-shih*, *t'ai-yüeh shu*, *nei wen-hstieh kuan*. RR: *école pour Venseignement (de la musique) de l'intérieur du palais*.

4154 *nèi-chiào pō-shih* 內教博士

(1) T'ANG: Erudite of the Palace Music School, unspecified number of unranked specialists who taught Novice Career Musicians (*ti-tzu ch'ang-chiao-che*) in the Palace Music School (*nei-chiao fang*) for service in one of the palace orchestras or to become Instructors (*chu-chiao*) in the School. They and their students were allowed to live in the palace; but from 692 eunuchs served as teachers, and whether the students were still allowed to live in the palace is not clear. RR: *maître au vaste savoir chargé de dormir l'instruction à l'intérieur du palais*. (2) T'ANG: Palace Erudite, 18 unranked specialists in the Palace Institute of Literature (*nei wen-hstueh kuan*), where palace women were educated; had various particularizing prefixes, e.g., *ching-hsuehpo-shih*, *k'ai-shu po-shih*; from c. 741, a eunuch post. RR: *maître au vaste savoir chargé de l'enseignement à l'intérieur du palais*'

4155 *nèi-chiēn* 內監

(1) T'ANG-CH'ING: Eunuch, a general reference apparently deriving from the name of the T'ang Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih chien*). P28. (2) CH'ING: Inner Prison, one of 2 sections into which Prisons (*chien-yü*) were commonly divided: an Inner Prison for the detention of serious criminals and an Outer Prison (*wai-chien*) for the detention of persons accused of lesser crimes.

4156 *nèi-chiēn kuǎnAî* 內監管理

CH'ING: Eunuch Manager, e.g., of the Southern Park (*nan-yüan*), one of the Imperial Parks (*ifeng-ch'en yuan*).

4157 *nèi ck , ién-féng ying* 內前鋒營

CH'ING: Palace **Vanguard** Brigade, an elite force chosen only from members of the Three Superior Banners (*shang san ch'i*) in the Vanguard Brigade (*ch'ien-feng ying*) for service as Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei ch-in-chiin*); commanded by one or more Grand Ministers of the Palace Commanding the Imperial Bodyguard (*ling shih-wei nei ta-ch'en*). Also see *nei-ch'i*, *nei hu-chün ying*, *nei hsiao-chi ying*. BH: household vanguard. P37.

4158 *nèi“ckik* 內制

SUNG: Inner Drafters, unofficial collective reference to Hanlin Academicians (*han-lin hsüeh-shih*) of the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*) who were detached to do writing and other staff work in the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang*)^ where Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*, etc.) presided over the central government; in contrast to Outer Drafters (*wai-chih*), a comparable duty assignment for members of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). The unofficial collective reference to both groups combined was Drafters (*chih-chih-kao*). Also see *liang chih-kuan* (Two Drafting Groups). SP: *chargé de la rédaction des édits intérieurs*.

4159 *nèi-chih* 隨

Lit., to take a tour (turn, shift) of active service in the palace. (1) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-CHIN: Palace Attendant, large numbers of unranked personnel (apparently not eunuchs) attached to the Palace Attendance Service (*tien-nei chü*, *nei-chih chü*) in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsia fang*, *tso ch'un-fang*); in the Jurchen Chin era attached to the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yiian*). (2) SUNG: Palace Attendance Service, abbreviated reference to the agency (*nei-chih chü*) rather than to its personnel. RR+SP: *service des fournitures intérieures du palais de l'héritier du trône*. P26, 38.

4160 *nèi-chih* 內職

SUNG: Inner Posts, collective reference to 3 powerful agencies in the early Sung central government: the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yiian*), Court of Palace Attendants (*hsüan-hui yüan*), and State Finance Commission (*san ssu*). Cf. *nei-kuari*, *nei-shih*. P38.

4161 *nèi-chik ckiēn* 內直監

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-TANG: Director of Palace Attendants, 2, rank 6b2 in T'ang, heads of the Palace Attendance Service (*tien-nei chü*, *nei-chih chü*) under the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsia fang*); in 662 the title Director was changed to *nei-chih lang* and the name Secretariat of the Heir Apparent was changed to *tso ch'un-fang*. RR: *chef du service des fournitures intérieures du palais de l'héritier du trône*. P26.

4162 *nèi-ckik ckā* 內直局

SUI-SUNG: Palace **Attendance** Service, a non-eunuch unit in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsia fang*, *tso ch'un-fang*) responsible for maintaining the tallies, seals, insignia, clothing, accessories, and furnishings in the household of the Heir Apparent; name changed from *tien-nei chü* (N. Ch'i); headed by 2 Directors of Palace Attendants (*nei-shih chien* till 662, then *nei-shih lang*), rank 6b2 in T'ang. RR: *service des fournitures intérieures du palais de l'héritier du trône*. P26.

4163 *nèi ckik-jän chá* 內驗局

MING: Palace Weaving and Dyeing Service, a minor agency of palace eunuchs, headed by a eunuch Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*) or Director (*t'ai-chien*); prepared

textiles for palace use; supervised a Blue Dye Shop (*lan-tien ch'ang*); also see *pa chu* (Eight Services).

4164 *nèi-chih láng* 內直郎

T'ANG-SUNG: Director of Palace Attendants, in 662 replaced *nei-chih chien* as title of the head of the Palace Attendance Service (*nei-chih chü*, *nei-chih*), part of the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*tso ch'un-fang*). RR+SP: *chef du service des fournitures intérieures du palais de l'héritier du trône*. P26.

4165 *nèi-chīng pó-shih* 內經博士

SUNG: Erudite of the Yellow Emperor's Classic of Medicine, a professional teacher of Taoist medicine; number and organizational affiliation not clear.

4166 *nèi-chiñ* 終內卿

HAN: lit., palace minister; variant reference to the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsun*).

4167 *nèi-chiū* 內廄

Inner Stables. (1) SUI-T'ANG: in charge of vehicles in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in Sui subordinate to the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsia fang*), in T'ang to the Domestic Service of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu nei-fang chü*); headed by 2 Commandants (*wei*). RR: *écuries du palais intérieur*. P26. (2) T'ANG: one prefixed Southeast (*tung-nan*) and one prefixed Southwest (*hsi-nan*) among the palace stable units collectively called the Six Stables (*liu chiu*). RR: *écurie du ... dans l'intérieur du palais*. (3) CH'ING: stables maintained in the dynastic capital by the Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yuan*), part of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu /k/*), in contrast to Outer Stables (*wai-chiu*) scattered in the Provinces. BH: stables at the capital. Also see *chiu-chang*, *chiu-ling*, *chiu-mu*.

4168 *nèi chiū-fāng* 內酒坊

SUNG: Palace **Winery** under the Office of Fine Wines (*liang-yun shu*) in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*), in close relationship with the Court's Imperial Kitchen (*yü-ch'uy*, headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), unranked. SP: *distillerie de vins fermentés*.

4169 *nèi chü-ssü shih* 內諸司使

5 DYN: The Various Palace Commissioners, collective reference to numerous personal agents of Emperors who assisted in gradual efforts to bring under imperial control the corps of palace eunuchs, the military establishment, and fiscal administration, all of which had been allowed to get out of imperial control in the late Tang years; including a Commissioner of Palace Attendants (*hsüan-hui yiian shih*), a Commissioner Participating in Control of Military Affairs (*ts'an-chang shu-mi shih*), a Controller of the Armies and Guards (*p'an liu-chün chu-wei shih*), a Commissioner for State Revenue (*tsu-yung shih*), and a State Finance Commissioner (*san-ssu shih*).

4170 *nèi-chüng kāo-p , in-pān yüän* 內中高品班院

SUNG: lit., court of high rank palace (workers): Palace Eunuch Service, counterpart of the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (*ch'ang-ch'iu chien*), the Directorate of Palace Attendants (*nei-shih chien*), etc., of other periods; in early Sung renamed *ju-nei nei-shih sheng* (Palace Eunuch Service). See under *ju-nei*. SP: *cour de l'intendance du palais intérieur*.

4171 *nèi-chü chiù* 內駒厩

T'ANG: Stables of the Palace Colts, collective reference to the Stables of Trustworthy Mounts on the Right (*yu chang*-

chiu; see chang-chiu) maintained by the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). RR: écuries des chevaux rapides du palais.

4172

內繙書房

CH'ING: Sino-Manchu Translation Office attached to the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*) to translate state documents from Chinese into Manchu; staffing not clear. BH: Manchu-Chinese translation office.

4173 *nèUfāng* 內坊

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-SUNG: Inner Quarters, one of many units of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*) till 739, then assigned to the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*) though still responsible for serving the Heir Apparent; headed by a Director (*ling*) in N. Ch'i, a Palace Manager (*tien-nei*) in Sui and T'ang till 739, thereafter a Director again, rank 5b2. The title Palace Manager was restored during Sung, rank not clear. The agency was probably staffed with eunuchs and probably provided personal servant-like service for the Heir Apparent. In T'ang after 739 it was named *nei-fang chit* (Inner Quarters Service), and a common alternate name was *t'ai-tzu nei-fang chū* (Domestic Service of the Heir Apparent). RR+SP: service du palais intérieur de la maison de l'héritier du trône. P26.

4174 *nèifēi-lóng shih* 內飛龍使

T*ANG: Eunuch Commissioner of the Flying Dragon Corral, one of the Six Palace Corrals (*chang-nei liu hsien*); also see *liu hsien*, *fei-lung chiu*. KR: commissaire impérial chargé des dragons volants de l'intérieur du palais.

4175 uèi-ya 內府

Palace Treasury, sometimes an official designation but more often an unofficial reference to various storehouses and vaults where rulers kept their personal fortunes in money and goods in the palace or, if elsewhere, under direct palace control. (1) CHOU: an agency in the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*), also the title of its 2 Directors, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*). CL: magasin intérieur. (2) CH'IN-N-S DIV: refers to the Chamberlain of the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*, *shao-fu chien*, *shao-fu ch'ing*), late in the period alternating with *t'ai-fu*, *t'ai-fu ssu*. (3) SUI-T'ANG: refers to the Palace Treasury Service (*nei-fu chu*) under the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). RR: service du trésor du palais intérieur. (4) SUNG: refers to the Palace Storehouses (*nei tsang-k'u*) supervised by the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). SP: magasin du trésor du palais. (5) YÜAN: refers to the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu chien*) under the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsüan-hui yüan*). (6) MING: refers to storehouses controlled by palace eunuchs. (7) CH'ING: refers to the Office of the Palace Treasury (*kuang-ch'u ssu*) under the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). P37, 38.

4176 *nèi-fùkīen* 內府監

TANG: from 662 to 685, the official variant of *shao-fu chien* (Directorate for Imperial Manufactories). P38.

4177 *nèi fá-pào láng* 內符寶郎

SUNG: Eunuch Seals Secretary, rank 7b; established in 1107 to be responsible for keeping the imperial seals (*pao*) and tallies (*fu*) and possibly responsible for issuing appropriate seals and insignia to civil officials and military officers; organizational affiliation not clear. Apparently a eunuch counterpart of the Seals Secretary (*fu-pao lang*) in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), 2, also rank 7b. Seems to correspond to *ssu-pao* (Seal-keeper) or *ssu-pao ssu* (Seals Office) in the eunuch-staffed Wardrobe Service (*shang-fu*

chu), or to the civil service Seals Office (*shang-pao ssu*), of other eras. SP: secrétaire du palais chargé des insignes en deux parties et des sceaux.

4178 *nèi-hàn* 內翰

Lit* inner (i.e., palace) writing brush (wielders): Palace Writers. (1) SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*). (2) CH'ING: in addition, an unofficial reference to secretarial staff members of the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*).

4179 *nèi hsi-t'ou kung-feng kuān*

內西頭供奉官

(1) SUNG: Court Service Official on the West, a title for some palace eunuchs, rank 6 or 7, members of the Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*). (2) SUNG: variant reference to *tso shih-chin* (Left Palace Attendant), 2nd highest of 12 rank titles granted to eunuchs from 1112; see *nei-shih chieh*. Cf, *nei tung-t'ou kung-feng kuan*. SP: intendant à la disposition de l'empereur à l'ouest du palais intérieur.

4180 *nèi-hsiāng* 內滿

SUNG: Inner Capital Townships; see *ssu hsiang* (Four Capital Townships).

4181 *nèi-hsiàng* 內相

Grand Councilor in the Palace. (1) T'ANG: common unofficial reference to Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*) in the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*). (2) T'ANG: unofficial collective reference to those Hanlin Academicians (*han-lin hsüeh-shih*) and members of the Institute of Academicians and the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*) who were called into detached service as Participants in the Drafting of Proclamations (*chih-chih-kaó*) under Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*), some of whom ultimately became Grand Councilors themselves. RR: grand ministre de l'intérieur. (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Academician in Charge of the Hanlin Academy (*chang-yüan hsüeh-shih*). P23.

4182 *nèi hsiào-ch'en* 內小臣

CHOU: Palace Attendant, désignation of palace eunuchs awarded nominal rāik as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and attached to the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*) to attend and escort the Queen (*hou*) in her public appearances. See *hsiao-ch'en*. CL: petit officier de l'intérieur.

4183 *nèi hsiào-chì ying* 內驍騎營

CH'ING: Palace Cavalry Brigade, an elite force chosen only from members of the Three Superior Banners (*shang san ch'i*) in the Cavalry Brigade (*hsiao-chi ying*) for service as Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei ch'in-chün*) commanded by one or more Grand Ministers of the Palace Commanding the Imperial Bodyguard (*ling shih-wei nei ta-ch'en*). Also see *wai-ch% nei ch'ien-feng ying*, *nei hu-chün ying*. BH: household brigade of the line. P37.

4184 *nèi-hsing ch'āng* 內行廠

MING: lit. meaning not clear; repository concerning palace conduct (?): Palace Depot, a eunuch agency existing only during the era 1505-1521, apparently created to dominate the notorious eunuch secret police agencies, the Eastern and Western Depots (*tung-ch'ang*, *hsieh-ch'ang*).

4185 *nèi hǔ-ch&n ying* 內護軍營

CH'ING: Palace Guards Brigade, an elite force selected only from members of the Three Superior Banners (*shang san ch'i*) in the Guards Brigade (*hu-chün ying*) for service as Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei ch'in-chün*); commanded by one or more Grand Ministers of the Palace Commanding

the Imperial Bodyguard (*ling shih-wei nei ta-ch'en*). Also see *mi-ch'i*, *nei ch'ien-feng ying*, *nei hsiao-chi ying*. BH: imperial guards. P37.

4186 *nèi-hùi tsung-k'o chū-shih*

內會總科(事)

MING: Internal Accounts Secretary in the Headquarters Section of the Ministry of Revenue (*shu-pu*), 6, rank 6a; created in 3/173, discontinued in 1380; supplemented Secretaries (*chu-shih*) in the Section. Also see *tsung-k'o*, *wai ch'ien-chao k'm*

4187 «打办內閣官

N-S DIV: Palace Doormān, common title for palace eunuchs.

4188 *iièiWī/i • 油訪內閣史*

T'ANG: Palace Doorman, unspecified number of eunuchs in the Palace Gates Service (*kung-wei chu*) of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). RR: portier du palais intérieur.

4189 *nèi hóng-wén yuàn* 內弘文院

CH'ING: Palace Academy for the Advancement of Literature, one of the Three Palace Academies (*nei san yuan*), each supervised by a Grand Secretary (*ta hsueh-shih*); specifically charged with translating China's classical and historical writings into Manchu and tutoring the Emperor and Heir Apparent in the Chinese cultural tradition. Established in 1635; in 1658 regrouped into Ming-style agencies, the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*) and Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*). Also see *hung-wen kuan*, *nei kuo-shih yuán*, *nei pi-shu yuán*. P2.

4190 *nèi huò-yào 壞庫* 內火藥庫

CH'ING: Palace Gunpowder Depot, headed by 2 Directors (*chang*), unranked (eunuchs?); one of several units under the Imperial Game Preserve (*niao-ch'iang ch'u*) maintained by the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*). BH: ammunition-store.

4191 *nèi i-wù ic'a* 內衣物庫

SUNG: Special Gifts Storehouse, established in 977, from 1008 under both the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*) and the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), headed jointly by one civil service and one eunuch Supervisor (*chien-kuan*) received fine silks, brocades, and other materials, principally to be used as gifts for members of the imperial family, imperial in-laws, civil and military officials, and foreign envoys at suitable times, e.g., the Emperor's birthday. See *shang-fu chü*, *shang-i chü*, *shang-i k'u*. SP: magasin de vêtements et d'objets du palais intérieur. P38.

4192 *nèi-jén* 內人

CHOU: Palace Woman, members of one of the Nine Concubine Groups (*chiu yü*) resident in the royal palace in the service of the ruler and his principal wives. Also see *nü-yü*. CL: femme de l'intérieur.

4193 內閣

Lit. 'the palace halls and, by extension, those who served in them: Grand Secretariat. (1) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): unofficial reference to the Palace Library (*pi-shu*; see *pi-shu chien*), in contrast to the Orchid Pavilion (*lan-i'ai*), called *wai-i'ai* (Outer Pavilion). P18. (2) SUNG: unofficial reference to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*). (3) MING-CH'DIG: from the 1420s to 1730, the most distinguished and influential body in the central government, like a collective prime ministership; staffed with Grand Secretaries (*ta hsueh-shih*) of the Hanlin Academy detached to establish offices within the imperial palace to handle the Em-

peror's paperwork, recommend decisions in response to memorials received from the officialdom, and draft and issue imperial pronouncements. Created as a small, loosely organized body of secretarial consultants after the Ming founder's abolition in 1380 of the Secretariates (*chung-shu sheng*) executive posts, which made himself sole coordinator of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) that were the administrative core of the central government. The secretarial establishment gradually grew in importance until in the 1420s it attained durable form and status. The members remained loosely organized, each designated by the Hall to which he was assigned, e.g., Grand Secretary of the Hall of Literary Profundity (*wen-yuan ko ta hsueh-shih*); but collegial procedures were evolved among them, and leadership of the Grand Secretaries, commonly numbering from 2 to 6, fell to a so-called Senior Grand Secretary (*shou-fu*). Since the ranks associated with their Hanlin titles were low (5a), it became standard practice for each Grand Secretary to be given concurrent nominal status as Minister (*shang-shu*), 2a, or Vice Minister (*shih-lang*), 3a, in one of the Six Ministries, especially the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*); and particularly esteemed Grand Secretaries eventually were awarded status among the Three Dukes (*san kung*), honorific posts carrying rank 1a. As the Grand Secretaries grew in importance, the former Secretariates' Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*) were attached to them as a staff agency, the Central Drafting Office (*chung-shu k'o*); and by 1600 the Grand Secretariat had been acknowledged in state documents as a regular, formal agency of the central government. Because, beginning in the 1400s, top-ranking Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) were regularly assigned to the Hanlin Academy on track ultimately to become Grand Secretaries, and because Grand Secretaries with few exceptions never had experience in the line administrative agencies of government, the officialdom at large (see under *wai-ch'ao*, Outer Court) naturally considered the Grand Secretaries with a certain hostility as members of the Inner Court (*nei-ch'ao*, *nei-t'ing*); and this feeling grew as Grand Secretaries found it necessary, especially in the reigns of the more reclusive Ming Emperors, to collaborate with powerful palace eunuchs to maintain contact and influence with the ruler. Hostility between the officialdom in general and the Grand Secretariat became seriously disruptive after the tenure of Chang Chü-cheng (1525-1582) as Senior Grand Secretary and interfered with the operation of the central government to the end of the Ming dynasty. Some subsequent historians have argued that the abolition of the early Ming Secretariat and the consequent rise of the Grand Secretariat were the most important institutional changes in late imperial history and foredoomed the dynasty to collapse in undisciplined partisan feuding. The Manchus originally structured the central government of their Ch'ing dynasty with Three Palace Academies (*nei san yuan*), the traditional Six Ministries, and the traditional Censorate (*tu ch'a-yuan*) in its top echelon, but in 1658 the Three Palace Academies were organized into a Hanlin Academy and a Grand Secretariat of the Ming sorts. The Ch'ing Grand Secretariat was headed by 2 Manchu and 2 Chinese Grand Secretaries (*ta hsueh-shih*), commonly Princes or other nobles; and the agency was formally established at the top of the official hierarchy, as unchallengeable head of the Outer Court. But the Grand Secretariat gradually lost prestige and influence, because the determining of policy was entrusted to an unofficial organization of the Manchu ruling group, called the Deliberative Council (*i-cheng ch'u*), staffed with Princes and Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*). When in 1730 this Deliberative Council was reorganized

and formalized as an official top-echelon Council of State (*chün-chi ch'u*), although some Grand Secretaries as individuals became members of the Council, the Grand Secretariat as an institution slipped into the secondary role of processing paperwork concerning routine administrative business under guidelines established by the Council. P2.

4194 *nèi-kó chüng-shū* 內閣中書

MING-CH'ING: Secretaries in the Grand Secretariat, originally in Ming a group of writers organized in a Central Drafting Office (*chung-shu k'o*) attached to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); after central government reorganizations in the 1380s, this became relatively autonomous, and it soon came to be attached loosely to the evolving Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*); number not prescribed, rank 7b. In Ch'ing still organized in a Central Drafting Office, still 7b, but number grew remarkably to include 70 Manchus, 8 Chinese Bannermen (*han-chun*), and 30 Chinese civil officials. Selected triennially from among the most promising new Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*), after those chosen to enter the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) as Hanlin Bachelors (*shu-chi-shih*)¹ after a fixed term of years (3?) had to transfer out to be staff members of Departments (*chou*) or, in the 18th century, to be Secretaries in the Council of State (*chün-chi chang-ching*). During tours of the South made by the K'ang-hsi and Ch'iien-lung Emperors, men with status as Provincial Graduates (*chi-jen*) and Government Students (*sheng-ytian*) who presented meritorious petitions were commonly appointed Secretaries in the Grand Secretariat. In Ch'ing the Central Drafting Office was headed by an Academician of the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko hsueh-shih*), 2b, with the duty-assignment designation Grand Minister Inspector of the Central Drafting Office (*chi-ch'a chung-shu k'o shih-wu ta-ch'en*). P2.

4195 *nèi-kó hsüeh-shih* 內閣學士

CH'ING: Academician Of the Grand Secretariat, 6 Manchus and 4 Chinese with nominal status as Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*) of one of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*), most often the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*)¹ rank 2b. Subordinate to the Grand Secretaries (*ta hsueh-shih*) in the Grand Secretariat. BH: sub-chancellor of the grand secretariat. P2.

4196 *nèi-kó shih-tū* 內閣侍諫

CH'ING: Grand Secretariat Reader-in-waiting, transformation of a traditional title for academicians (see *shih-tu*) to designate an undistinguished corps of copyreaders who examined all documents issued from the palace; 10-14 Manchus, 2 each Mongols' Chinese Bannermen (*han-chün*), and Chinese civil officials; rank 4 then 6a. BH: assistant readers of the grand secretariat. P2.

4197 *nèi-kó shih-tū hsüeh-shih*

內閣侍讀學士

CH'ING: Grand Secretariat Academician Reader-in-waiting, transformation of a traditional title for academicians (see *hsüeh-shih*, *shih-tu*) to designate an undistinguished group of editors and translators of documents issued from the palace; 4-6 Manchus, 2 Chinese, originally also 2 Mongols (later discontinued); rank 3 then 5 then 4b. On the Grand Secretariat staff of regular officials, these ranked above only Grand Secretariat Readers-in-waiting (*nei-ko shih-tu*), rank 4 then 6a, Certification Clerks (*tien-chi*), 7a, and Secretaries (*chung-shu*), 7b; but early held concurrent nominal appointments as Chief Ministers (*ch'ing*), 3a, in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); date of discontinuance not clear. BH: readers of the grand secretariat. P2.

4198 *nèi-itō^iMāi* 內閣師

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Palace Guide in the Purification Ser-

vice (*chai-shuai chu*) in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsia fang*; antecedent of *tsu ch'un-fang*), 2, rank not clear; paired with 2 Purification Guides (*chai-shuai*); functions not wholly clear, though clearly related to supervision of fasting, other abstinences, and other types of preparation by the Heir Apparent for participation in important religious rituals. P26.

4199 *nèi-kó tā hsüeh-shih* 內閣大學士

MING-CH'ING: Grand Secretary of the Grand Secretariat, from 2 to 6 in Ming, in Ch'ing 2 Manchus and 2 Chinese; in Ming a special duty assignment, in Ch'ing a regular official post, rank 1a. See *nei-ko*, *ta hsüeh-shih*, *hsüeh-shih*.

4200 *nèi-kó tién-cM* 內閣典籍

CH'ING: Certification Clerk in the Grand Secretariat, 4 Manchus and 2 Chinese, rank 7a; apparently supervised the Archive (*fu-pen k'u*) of the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*); also kept the only seals that could be used on behalf of the Grand Secretariat, hence were called on to certify and authorize all incoming and outbound documents. See *tien chi*. P2.

4201 *nèi-k'ò shéng* 內客雀

SUNG: Palace Visitors Bureau under the Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*), headed by a eunuch Commissioner (*shih*), rank 5b; in charge of palace receptions for foreign dignitaries, collaborating with the Visitors Bureau (*k'o-sheng*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and probably also the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*). SP: *commissaire du palais chargé des relations diplomatiques (visites, audiences, et contributions des étrangers) (eunuque)*.

4202 *nè-fc , ū* 內庫

Palace Storehouses: from the era of N-S Division if not earlier, a common collective reference to all storehouses or vaults under the direct control of the imperial palace and at the disposition of the ruler only, i.e., those buildings that constituted what was called the Palace Treasury (*nei-fu*).

4203 *nèi-kuān* 內官

(1) From antiquity, one of many terms for eunuch; see *huan-kuān*, *nei-shih*, *t'ai-chien*. (2) From antiquity» a variant of *nū-kuān* (Palace Woman). (3) Throughout history may be encountered in reference to personnel in palace service as opposed to central government personnel, or to personnel serving in the dynastic capital as opposed to those in units of territorial administration. Cf. *nei-ch'ao*, *wai-ch'ao*, *nei-t'ing*, *wai-t'ing*. (4) HAN: Palace Manager, 2 appointed from 144 B.C. under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); possibly chief eunuchs. HB: inner palace office. P37. (5) HAN: Inner Officials, collective reference to all personnel in the Imperial Guards (*shih-wei*), others being referred to as Outer Officials (*wai-kuān*). (6) SUI: Inner Officials, collective reference to all personnel in the Imperial Guards and all others on acāve service in the imperial palace, others being referred to as Outer Officials.

4204 *nèi-kuān* 內館

CH'ING: Inner Hostel, one of 2 capital residences maintained by the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yu*. • □ house visiting Mongol dignitaries; the other was the Outer i:□ stel (*wai-kuān*). Differences in functions between the 2 Hostels not clear; each under the surveillance of a Supervisory Inspector (*chi-ch'a nei-kuān [wai-kuān] chien-tu*) chosen from the ranks of Censors (*yü-shih*), Supervising Censors (*chi-shih-chung*), or junior officials of Ministries *ipu*). BH: inner inn. P17.

4205 *nèi-kuǎn chiēn* 內官監

MING-CH'ING: Directorate of Palace Eunuchs, one of 12 eunuch Directorates (*chien*) in the imperial palace, each headed by a eunuch Director-in-chief (*t'ai-chien*); apparently supervised the care and use of all imperial seals and controlled access to the Emperor. From 1395 to 1398 may have been given authority over the 11 other eunuch Directorates, but in the 1400s the Directorate of Ceremonial (*ssu-li chien*) gained primacy among the eunuch agencies. Ch'ing originally did not establish eunuch Directorates; all palace affairs came under the control of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*). From 1656 to 1661 the Department was superseded by Ming-style Directorates, but then they were discontinued and the Imperial Household Department was re-established. Previously, in 1660, the Directorate of Palace Eunuchs had been transformed into a non-eunuch Palace Provisions Commission (*hsuan-hui yilan*), which in 1677 became the Office of Palace Accounts (*k'uai-chi ssu*) under the Imperial Household Department. See under *shih-erh chien*. P37, 38.

4206 *nèi kuǎn-Ung* 內管領

CH'ING: Overseer, designation of many mid-level officials (ranks 5a to 6a) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*), normally supervising menial custodial work in the various Halls (*ko*, *tien*, *kung*) of the palace, at Imperial Mausolea (*ling*, *ling-ch'in*), in the Imperial Dispensary (*yii-yao fang* etc. Those serving in the imperial palace were organized into an Overseers Office (*nei kuan-ling ch'u*). ?29, 37, 49.

4207 *nèi kuǎn-lǐng ch'ù* 內管領處

Overseers Office in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*) with an authorized staff of 30 Overseers (*nei kuan-ling*), 30 Assistant Overseers (*fu nei kuan-ling*), and 8 Clerks (*pi-fieh-shih*) under leadership of a Director (*chang kuan-fang*) and 2 Vice Directors (*hsieh-li kuan-fang shih-wu*) chosen for these duty assignments from among the Directors (*lang-chung*) and Vice Directors (*yüan-wai lang*) of Bureaus (*ssu*, *ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Six Ministries (*liu pu*). Responsible for menial custodial services in the palace, maintaining and providing wines, foodstuffs, and dining utensils, etc. BH: chancery of the imperial household. P37.

4208 *nèi-kāng* 內宮

CHOU: variant reference to the Six Principal Wives (*liu bmg*) of the King.

4209 *nèi kǔng-chièn* ft, à 內弓箭庫

SUNG: Palace Archery Storehouse, a unit of the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*), headed by a Superintendent (*ti'tien*). Cf. *kung-chien k'u*. SP: *magasin des arcs et des flèches du palais*.

4210 *nèi kǔng-fēng* 內供奉

T'ANG: lit., to provide service or be on duty within (the palace); relevance not clear: Auxiliary, from the early 700s a term appended as a suffix to various titles, especially those of censorial officials (*ch'a-kuan*, *chien-kuart*), signifying that the title-holders were fully qualified for the posts indicated but were supernumeraries awaiting regular appointments when vacancies occurred; performed most of the functions of the posts indicated but did not enjoy all their perquisites. E.g., Auxiliary Attendant Censor (*shih yü-shih nei kung-feng*)[^] Auxiliary Palace Censor (*tien-chung yü-shih nei kung-feng*), and such Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) posts as Auxiliary Rectifier of Omissions (*pu-ch'tieh nei kung-feng*) and Auxiliary Reminder (*shih-i nei kung-feng*). The difference in T'ang usage between *nei kung-feng* and the term *kung-feng*, q.v., is not

clear. RR: *fonctionnaire devant rester à la disposition de l'empereur à l'intérieur du palais*. P18.

4211 *nèi kǔng-pū* 內工部

CH'ING: Palace Ministry of Works, from 1661 to 1677 a specialized agency concerned with construction and maintenance of the imperial palace, then superseded by the Office of Palace Construction (*ying-tsao ssu*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*).

4212 *nèi kuó-shih yuǎn* 內國史院

CH'ING: Palace Historiographic Academy, from 1635 to 1658 one of the Three Palace Academies (*nei san yuān*) in the top echelon of the early Ch'ing central government, providing counsel and editorial assistance in ways similar to those of the Ming Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yīan*) and Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*); each headed by a Grand Academician (*ta hsüeh-shih*). Kept records, edited imperial pronouncements, produced historical documents, etc. In 1658 split into a Hanlin Academy and a Grand Secretariat. Cf. *kuo-shih kuan*, *kuo-shih yuān*. P2.

4213 *nèi-lién kuān* 內簾官 or *nei-lien*

YUAN-CH'ING: lit., within (i.e., behind) the screen: Inner Examiners, unofficial collective reference to Provincial Examiners (*chu-k'ao*) and Assistant Provincial Examiners (*tung-k'ao*, *fu chu-k'ao*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, who were sequestered "within the screen" in private quarters of the examination hall and participated primarily in reading and grading examination papers; also Inner Aides, officials of units of territorial administration who were detached to help grade papers in the Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*). See *lien-kuān*, *wai-lien kuān*.

4214 *nèi mìng-fū* 內命夫

Variant of *nei ming-nan* (Inner Nobleman).

4215 *nèi mìng-fū* 內命婦

Inner Noblewoman. (1) CHOU: categorical designation of a large group of palace women considered secondary wives of the ruler, including those known collectively as *chiu pin*, *shih-fu*, and *niü-yü*, qq.v., in contrast to the wives of royal officials, called Outer Noblewomen (*wai ming-fu*). CL: *femme titrée de l'intérieur du palais*. (2) T'ANG: categorical designation of palace women of the first 3 ranks, not including the Empress. RR: *femme titrée de l'intérieur du palais*.

4216 *nèi mìng-nán* 內命男

CHOU: Inner Nobleman, categorical reference to officials serving in the royal capital with ranks of Minister (*ch'ing*), Grand Master (*ta-fu*), and Serviceman (*shih*); cf. *wai ming-nan*. CL: *homme titré de l'intérieur*.

4217 *nèi mìng-nu* 內命女

CHOU: variant of *nei ming-fu* (Inner Noblewoman).

4218 *nèi-ná* 內女

CHOU: Royal Clanswoman, categorical reference to all females of the reigning family, presumably only those bearing the ruler's surname. Cf. *nei-tsung*. CL: *femme de l'intérieur*.

4219 *nèi pā-fū tsāi-hsiāng* 內八府宰相

YUAN: Grand Councilors of the Eight Palace Offices, 8, rank =2; an informal, irregular assembly of imperial in-laws and sons and younger brothers of the nobility, gathered on an ad hoc basis to constitute a distinguished entourage when the Emperor received Princes in audience; had no role in normal governance. P4.

4220 *neipàn-shih ch'āng* 內辦事廠

MING: variant of *nei-hsing ch'ang* (Palace Repository).

4221 *nèi-pān yùan* 內班院

SUNG: Palace Personnel Office, an early Sung agency of palace eunuchs, quickly superseded by the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). SP: *cour de Viniendane du palais intérieur*.

4222 *nèi pāo-i niū-lù chāng-chīng*

內包衣牛錄章京

CH'ING: Palace (Department of) Bondservants, Banermen, and Secretaries, an unofficial reference to the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*); also see *pao-i*, *niū-lù*, *chang-chīng*. Cf. *pi-shu nei-sheng* (Inner Branch of the Palace Library). P19.

4223 內祕書省

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Inner Palace Library, sometimes with the prefix *chung* (central) rather than *nei*, sometimes called a *chien* (Directorate) or a *ssu* (Court) rather than a *sheng* (Department); resulted from a division of the traditional Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*) into Inner and Outer (*wai*) units. The Inner unit was responsible for handling the flow of documents into and out of the imperial palace. Its head was sometimes an eminent official with principal duty elsewhere in the central government serving as Concurrent Controller (see under *ling*, *ling ... shih*) of the Inner Palace Library; sometimes it was a palace eunuch entitled Director (*ling*). The staff consisted principally of aristocrats designated Courtiers (*chung-san*), including Courtier-attendants (*shih-yü chung-san*), Courtiers for Memorials (*isou-shih chung-san*)[^] and Courtier-secretaries (*chu-wert chung-san*). Cf. *pi-shu nei-sheng* (Inner Branch of the Palace Library). P19.

4224 *nèipi-skū yùan* 內祕書院

CH'ING: Palace Secretariat Academy, one of the Three Palace Academies (*nei san yilan*) that from 1635 to 1658 constituted the top echelon of the early Ch'ing central government, providing counsel and editorial assistance in ways similar to those of the Ming Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yilan*) and Grand Secretariat (*nei-kó*) each headed by a Grand Academician (*ta hsüeh-shih*). The Palace Secretariat Academy specialized in writing or editing imperial pronouncements, especially those requiring literary elegance such as diplomatic correspondence and funerary testimonials. In 1658 the Three Palace Academies were transformed into a Hanlin Academy and Grand Secretariat. Cf. *pi-shu chien*, *pi-shu sheng*. P2.

4225 *nèi-p' m* 內品

SUNG: lit., palace rank: Palace Eunuch. One of several designations of eunuchs used in the Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*), often with prefixes specifying functional assignments, e.g., *hsie-ching nei-p'in* (Palace Eunuch of the Western Capital); also 10th highest of 12 rank titles granted eunuchs from 1112; see *nei-shih cheih*. Also see *chih-hou nei-p'in*, *t'ieh chih-hou nei-p'in*, *nei-pan nei-p'in*. P68.

4226 *nèi pù-ptng tó*, áo 內步兵曹

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Inner Section, designation of infantry, apparently in battle formation; distinguished from the Outer Section (*wai chi-ping ts'ao*) of cavalrymen, which might be expected to enwrap the infantry in battle formation.

4227 *nèi-p'ú c/d* 內僕局

SUI-T'ANG: Livery Service for the Empress in the eunuch-staffed Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), responsible for maintaining horses and carriages used by the

Empress; headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 8b, and 2 Assistant Directors (*ch'eng*), 9b. The staff included 140 authorized Coachmen (*chia-shih*). The Director and Assistant Directors escorted the Empress's carriage on any outing. RR: *service des équipages du palais intérieur*.

4228 *nèi sān ch'í* 內三旗

CH'ING: Three Inner Banners, collective reference to those military units called Banners (*ch'i*) that were directly under the Emperor's control: the Bordered Yellow (*Qisiang-huang*), Plain Yellow (*cheng-huang*), and Plain White (*cheng-po*) Banners. The Three Inner Banners provided the Imperial Bodyguard (*ch'in-chün ying*) and also the following units: Palace Guards Brigade (*nei hu-chün ying*), Palace Vanguard Brigade (*nei chHen-feng ying*), Palace Cavalry Brigade (*nei hsiao-chi ying*), Summer Palace Guards Brigade (*iyuan-ming yuan nei ch'i hu-chün ying*), and the Southern Park Guards Brigade (*nan-yuan hu-wei ying*). The Three Inner Banners were also called the Three Superior Banners (*shang san ch'i*); they were administered under the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). Also see *pa ch'i*. Cf. *hsia wu ch'i*. BH: three imperial banners. P37.

4229 *nèisâwjtóaw* 內三院

CH'ING: Three Palace Academies, collective reference to the Palace Historiographic Academy (*nei kuo-shih yilan*), the Palace Secretariat Academy (*nei pi-shu yilan*), and the Palace Academy for the Advancement of Literature (*nei hung-wen yilan*), each headed by a Grand Academician (*m hsüeh-shih*). From 1635 to 1658 the Three Palace Academies, which generally provided counsel and editorial assistance to the Emperor, were in the top echelon of the early Ch'ing central government, along with the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) and the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yilan*); but in 1658 they were reorganized into a Grand Secretariat (*nei-kó*) and Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*) in the Ming pattern. P2, 23.

4230 *nèUshàn* 內膳

N-S DIV (Chou): Palace Vice Provisioner, number not specified, ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*; 7a); and Assistant Palace Provisioner, number not specified, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a); aides of the Palace Provisioner (*chu-shan*) in the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*), who furnished drinks and delicacies for imperial banquets, receptions, sacrificial ceremonies, etc. The counterpart of junior executive officials in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*) in other periods. See *hsiao shan-pu* (Catering Bureau). P30.

4231 *nèi shàng-fāng shū* 內尚方署

HAN-SUI: variant of *shang-fang shu* (Central Service Office) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), presumably so named when the agency was staffed principally by eunuchs. At the beginning of T'ang renamed *chung shang-fahg shu*. Also see *shang-fang*, *shang-fang ling*, *chung-shang shu*. P38.

4232 *nèi-s/iè* 內舍

(1) SUI-T'ANG: abbreviation of *nei she-jen* (Secretary). (2) SUNG: Inner College, 2nd highest of 3 Colleges (*she*) in the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*) from c. 1070; selected about 20% of students in the Outer College (*wai-she*) for further training, then promoted about half of its students into the Superior College (*shang-she*) for final training. SP: *college intérieur*.

4233 *nèi skè-jén* 內舍人

(1) SUI: Secretary, 4, rank not clear; 2nd-level executive officials in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsia fang*) at the beginning of T'ang retitled *chung she-jen*. (2)

T'ANG: from 652 to 662 the official variant of *chung shen-jen* (Secretary) in the Archive of the Heir Apparent (*tien-shufang*). P26.

4234 *nèi-shèng* 內省

(1) SUNG: abbreviation of *nei-shih sheng* (Palace Domestic Service). P38. (2) LIAO: Palace Domestic Service, considered part of the Southern Administration's (*nan-mien*) corps of court officials (*ch'ao-kuan*); staffed by eunuchs, including a Commissioner (*shih*), a Vice Commissioner (*fu-shih*), etc. Possibly also an abbreviated reference to the Palace Service Office (*nei-sheng ssu*) at Liao's Eastern Capital near modern Liaoyang, Manchuria. P49.

4235 *nèi-shě :g ssā* 內省司

LIAO: Palace Service Office, a eunuch agency at the Eastern Capital near modern Liaoyang, Manchuria; provided domestic service that was provided elsewhere by palace women, who were not posted in the Eastern Capital palace; headed by a Vice Commissioner (*fu-shih*) and an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*). P49.

4236 *nèi-shǐh* 內史

Lit., palace scribe. (1) CHOU: Royal Secretary, one ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*)[^] a member of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who prepared all royal documents with the help of a large staff of subordinates; the work reportedly became so important and the post so influential that the original Royal Secretary was retitled Director of Royal Secretaries (*nei-shih ling*) and became something like a chief of the royal staff. CL: *annaliste de l'intérieur*. (2) CH'IN-SUI: Chamberlain for the Capital, the administrative executive for local government in the metropolitan area in which the dynastic capital was located, rank =2,000 bushels in Han; c. 140 B.C. divided into 2 posts prefixed Left and Right; later the Right Chamberlain was redesignated Metropolitan Governor (*ching-chao yin*), the Left Chamberlain was redesignated Guardian of the Left (*tso p'ing-i*) and the post Guardian of the Right (*yufu-feng*) was added to create a triumvirate in charge of the metropolitan area, known collectively as the Three Guardians (*san fu*); all ranked at 2,000 bushels. During the era of N-S Division the term *nei-shih* alternated with *yin* (Metropolitan Governor) and by Sui yielded to *yin*. HB: clerk of the capital. P53, 54. (3) HAN-SUI, LIAO, YUAN: Administrator delegated from the central government to serve as chief executive official of a Princedom (*wang-kuo*) or Marquisate (*hou-kuo*); in 8 B.C. superseded by *hsiang* (Administrator) and *kuo-hsiang* (Counselor-delegate), but revived in post-Han times to alternate with the titles *hsiang* and *chang-shih* (Administrator); in T'ang *chang-shih* became the standard, though *nei-shih* was revived again by Liao and Yuan. In its early history, *nei-shih* was the counterpart in a quasi-official fief of a Commandery Governor (*chün t'ai-shou*). P32, 69. (4) SUI: Director of the Secretariat (*nei-shih sheng*), changed from *chung-shu ling* in early Sui to avoid a personal-name taboo, then in 616 changed to *nei-shu ling* (see *nei-shu sheng*). In T'ang from 618 to 620 and again from 684 to 705, *nei-shih* and *nei-shih sheng* were revived to replace *chung-shu ling* (Secretariat Director) and *chung-shu sheng* (Secretariat). P3. (5) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*). (6) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Secretary in the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko chung-shu*). P3. (7) In any era may be encountered as the equivalent of *nèi-shih* (Palace Attendant), specifically meaning a eunuch.

4237 *nèi-shìh* 內侍

Lit., to serve (be in attendance) in the palace: Palace At-

tendant. □N-S DIV: common designation for civil officials with duty stations inside the imperial palace, especially those organized into the Palace Administration (*tien-chung chien*, *tien-chung chü*) or under supervision of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: common quasiofficial designation of eunuchs. (3) T'ANG-SUNG: official¹ title of some eunuchs in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung chien*, *tien-chung sheng*). RR: *chef de l'intendance du palais intérieur*. SP: *intendant du palais intérieur*. P37, 38. (4) CH'ING: prestige title (*sang-kuan*) for eunuchs of rank 9.

4238 *nèi-shīh chǎng* 內侍長

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Director of Palace Attendants, 4, rank and organizational affiliation not clear; responsible for giving counsel to the Emperor, reminding him of things omitted, responding to his questions, etc. P37.

4239 *nèi-shīh chieh* 內侍階

SUNG: Eunuch rank titles, corresponding to prestige titles (*rart-kuan*) awarded to civil and military appointees; a scale of 12 titles was created in 1112, prior to which eunuchs shared the prestige titles used for civil officials. The 12 eunuch rank titles, in descending order of prestige, were *kung-feng kuan*, *tso shih-chin*, *yu shih-chin*, *tso-pan tien-chih*, *yu-pan tien-chih*, *huang-men*, *chih-hou shih-chin*, *chih-hou tien-chih*, *chih-hou huang-men*, *nei-p'in*, *chih-hou nei-p'in*, and *t'ieh chih-hou nei-p'in*, qq.v. P68.

4240 *nèi-shīh chiēn* 內侍監

(1) T'ANG: Palace Domestic Service, the agency in which palace eunuchs were organized; created in 621 by renaming the *ch'ang-ch'iu chien* inherited from Sui, then in 662 more durably named *nei-shih sheng*. In 743 renamed *nei-shih chien* again, but only very briefly. RR: *département de l'intendance du palais intérieur*. P38. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Director of the Palace Domestic Service (in Sung the Service was called *nei-shih sheng* or *ju-nei nei-shih sheng*), normally 2, rank 3b or 3a. RR+SP: *directeur de Vintendance du palais intérieur*. P38.

4241 *nèi-shīh chiēn* 內史監

MING: Directorate of Palace Attendants, the organization of palace eunuchs in the founding reign (1368-1398); in the early 1400s disappeared as eunuch numbers grew, yielding to the emergence of 12 Directorates (see *shih-erh chien*), 4 Offices (*ssu*), and 8 Services (*chü*) staffed by eunuchs. See *t'ai-chien*.

4242 *nèi-sMhfū* 內史府

YUAN: Princely Administration, one created to manage the establishment of each Prince, headed by an Administrator (*nei-shih*), rank 2a; also used in reference to the administrative unit that managed the 4 ordos that originated as the personal entourage of Chingis Khan. Cf. *ssu* (Court). P69.

4243 *nèi-shīh "ítò/^* 內史相

N-S DIV: Administrative Counselor, delegated from the central government to administer a Princedom (*wang-kuo*) or a Marquisate (*hou-kuo*); alternating with the titles *hsiang* (Administrator) and *kuo-hsiang* (Counselor-delegate). P53.

4244 *nèi-shīh kāo-pān* 內侍高班

SUNG: Eunuch the High Duty Group (?), variant of *yu-pan tien-chih* (Eunuch of the Right Duty Group), 5th highest of 12 rank titles granted eunuchs from 1112; see *nei-shih chieh*. P68.

4245 *nèi-shīh kǎo-p'in* 內侍高品

SUNG: Eunuch of High Rank, variant of *tso-pan tien-chih*

(Eunuch of the Left Duty Group), 4th highest of 12 rank titles granted eunuchs from 1112; see *nei-shih chieh*. P68.

4246 *nèi-skik kuān* 內侍官

Palace Attendant. (1) N-S DIV: common designation of civil officials with duty stations inside the imperial palace, especially those organized into the Palace Administration (*tien-chung chien*, *tien-chung chū*) or under supervision of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: common quasiofficial generic reference to palace eunuchs. Gf. *nei-shih*.

4247 *nèi-shih pān* 內侍班

SUNG: Eunuch Duty Group, categorical reference to eunuchs in active attendance on the Emperor, in the sense of a day shift and a night shift, or a morning shift and an evening shift; some particularizing prefix should be expected; may refer only to eunuchs bearing the highest 6 of 12 eunuch rank titles (*nei-shih chieh*). Also see *pān*. SP: *classe des intendants du palais*.

4248 *nèi-shih pò* 內侍伯

T'ANG: variant of the eunuch title *nei-ssu po* (Senior Steward).

4249 *nèi.sMk shéng* 內使雀

SUI-SUNG: Palace Domestic Service, agency of palace eunuchs (from this era commonly called *nei-shih*; also called *nei-ch'en*, *huan-kuan*, *t'ai-chien*) and to a lesser extent palace women (*kung-nü*, *nu-kuan*), who in general were the only persons outside the Emperor's immediate family who were allowed in the innermost living quarters of the palace, where they provided intimate personal service for the Emperor, his Empress, and his various lesser wives. Created at the beginning of Sui by combining 2 units formerly subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*, *t'ai-fu*), the Palace Treasury Service (*nei-fu chu*) and the Palace Discipline Service (*i-t'ing chū*); became one of the top-echelon agencies in the central government called the Five Departments (*wu sheng*), but in 607 demoted to Directorate (*chien*) status as Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (*ch'ang-ch'iу chien*). In its early years the T'ang dynasty, in an apparent shift from Sui policy, rigidly confined eunuchs to this agency, requiring a special imperial warrant for any eunuch to take up a post outside the palace; and it gave eunuchs no rank higher than 4. In 621 the name *ch'ang-ch'iу chien* was changed to *nei-shih chien*, and from 662 the standard name was *nei-shih sheng*. Official variant names existed briefly: *ssu-kung t'ai* from 685 to 705 and *nei-shih chien* again very briefly in 754, or perhaps for a year longer. From the 750s the early T'ang restrictions on eunuch activities loosened, and through the 800s eunuchs gained almost paramount power in the central government by their dominance of such agencies as the Palace Secretariat (*shu-mi yüan*) and the Armies of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e chiin*), and in outlying territories with status as Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*). In late T'ang a eunuch-dominated Court of Palace Attendants (*hsüan-hui yüan*) overshadowed the Palace Domestic Service in the routine administration of the palace. This trend continued during the Five Dynasties era and into Sung times, when the Palace Domestic Service became a non-eunuch, civil service agency that substantially encroached on the authority of the non-eunuch Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*) inherited from T'ang, in which some eunuchs were assigned to collaborate with civil officials. The non-eunuch Palace Domestic Service included among its constituent agencies a Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*) in which eunuchs were organized, coexisting alongside the

Court of Palace Attendants. In 1160 the Palace Eunuch Service was absorbed into the Palace Domestic Service, and this again was made a wholly eunuch organization; but it came to be overshadowed by the Court of Palace Attendants, and after Sung the name *nei-shih sheng* was not officially restored. Throughout its history, the Palace Domestic Service was normally headed by one or more Directors (*chien*), rank 3b1 in T'ang, 3a in Sung, with the aid of Vice Directors (*shao-chien*); and in Sui-TTang times its eunuch members were distributed among 6 Services (*chu*). In Sui this battery included a Palace Food Service (*nei shang-shih chū*), an Office of Female Services (*i-t'ing chū*), a Palace Gates Service (*kung-wei chū*), a Menials Service (*hsı-kuan chū*), a Livery Service for the Empress (*nei-p'u chū*) and a Palace Treasury Service (*nei-fu chū*). The T'ang battery differed only slightly, not including a Palace Food Service but including an Inner Quarters Service (*nei-fang* till 739, then *nei-fang chū*). Such Services were normally headed by one or 2 Directors (*ling*), but the Inner Quarters Service did not get a Director until 739, after having been headed by a Palace Manager (*tien-nei*). The Directors of these Services were normally in pairs and ranked either 7b2 or 8a2, but the Director of the Inner Quarters Service ranked 5b2. In Sung the Palace Domestic Service did not have such constituent Services but did supervise an Imperial Dispensary (*iyti-yao yuan*) operated jointly with the Palace Administration, a Monitors Office at the East Palace Gate (*nei tung-men ssu*), a Certificate Validation Office (*ho-t'ung p'ing-yu ssu*), a Manufactory (*tsao-tso so*), etc. Another of its subordinate agencies was an Artisans Institute (*han-lin yüan*) staffed with astrologers, calligraphers, painters, and physicians, not to be confused with the Hanlin Academy (also *han-lin yüan*) staffed with Academicians (*Qisueh-shih*). RR: *département de l'intendance du palais intérieur*. SP: *cour de l'intendance du palais intérieur*. P37, 38.

4250 *nèi-shih shèng* 內史省

SUI-T'ANG: possible variant of *chung-shu sheng* (Secretariat); also see *nei-shu sheng*.

4251 *nèUshih tièn-t'óu* 內侍殿頭

SUNG: variant of *yu shih-chin* (Chief Eunuch of the Right), 3rd highest of 12 rank titles granted eunuchs from 1112. P68.

4252 *nèi-shih tǔ-chīh* 內侍都知

SUNG: Office Manager (eunuch) in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); also attached to some other agencies, e.g., the Office of Musical Instruction (*ch'ien-hsia chiao-fang so*). SP: *intendant ou administrateur général*. P59.

4253 *nèi-shih yā-pān* 內侍押班

SUNG: Administrative Aide, variant designation of the eunuch Notary of the Palace Domestic Service (*ch'ien-shu sheng-shih*), rank 4 or 5; the variant was apparently used primarily when such a eunuch was delegated for special duty outside the palace or even the capital, e.g., to the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*) for service in one of its Branch Directories (*wai tu-shui chien*) or in S. Sung to the military headquarters called the Palace Command (*tien-chien ssu*) for service in its subordinate units, e.g., as Targets and Arrows Section Chief (*chao-chien ya-pan*; see *chao-chien pan*). Also see *nei-shih*, *yā-pān*. SP: *signataire pour les affaires du département du palais intérieur, administrateur*.

4254 *uèi-íAò* 內暨

CHOU: Junior Eunuch, designation of castrated boys who

had not yet reached maturity, number indefinite; served in the royal palace as messengers, etc., under the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*). CL: *jeunes de l'intérieur*.

4255 汝內樞密使

T'ANG: variant of the eunuch title *shu-mi shih* (Palace Secretary).

4256 /lèi-iAâsM/ig 內書省

T'ANG: only from 618 to 620, the official designation of the top-echelon central government agency known at other times as *chung-shu sheng* (Secretariat). There is some confusion about this in the sources. It is possible that in early Sui the *chung-shu sheng* was renamed *nei-shih sheng* (Secretariat) and that in 616 this was renamed *nei-shu sheng*, a name perpetuated by T'ang till 620. Some sources contend that in the late Sui years the traditional Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) was headed by Directors called both *nei-shih ling* and *nei-shu ling*, or that in 618 the T'ang founder chose the designations *nei-shih sheng* and *nei-shih ling* and then in 620 changed them to *chung-shu sheng* and *chung-shu ling*. RR: *département du grande secrétariat impérial*. P3.

4257 nèiAüi/o/ig 內書堂

MING: Eunuch School established in the palace in 1429 to train young eunuchs to be literate. This violated the founding Emperor's principle that eunuchs should be kept illiterate to minimize their influence on governmental affairs and has been denounced by later historians as the seed from which eunuch dominance over the court grew notoriously in subsequent years.

4258 內率府

SUI—SUNG: Inner Guard Command, 2 prefixed Left and Right; military units assigned to the establishment of the Heir Apparent, each headed by a Commandant (*shuai*), rank 4a in T'ang, 7b in Sung. From 662 to 670 redesignated the Good Fortune Guards (*feng-yü wei*). P26.

4259 nèi-ssū 内司

Inner Offices. (1) May be encountered in any era as a reference to eunuch offices or palace women offices, but should be interpreted with careful attention to context. (2) SUNG: collective reference to 3 powerful agencies in the early Sung central government: the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yian*), Court of Palace Attendants (*hsüan-hui yian*), and State Finance Commission (*san ssu*). Cf. *nei-kuan*, *nei-shih*. P38.

4260 nèi ssū-fú 内苟服

CHOU: Eunuch Master of the Wardrobe under the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*) in charge of the palace women who prepared and maintained the formal gowns of the Queen (*hou*) and of secondary royal wives as well. Antecedent of later agencies such as the *shang-fu chü* (Wardrobe Service) in T'ang and Ming times. Cf. *ssu-fu*. CL: *directeur des habilllements à l'intérieur*.

4261 nèi-ssùpó 內寺官

T'ANG: Senior Steward, a rank 7b eunuch post in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); 2 till 788, then 6; maintained police-like scrutiny over residents in the palace, mainly palace women. RR: *chargé du police du palais intérieur*.

4262 nèi tà<h , én 內大&

(1) CH'ING: Grand Minister of the Imperial Household Department, abbreviated from *nei-wu fu ta-ch'en*, a general reference to members of the imperial family, nobles, and other eminent personages who staffed the Imperial

Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). (2) CH'ING: Grand Minister Assistant Commander of the Imperial Guardsmen, 6^o rank 1b; a command echelon 2nd Only to 6 Grand Ministers of the Imperial Household Department Concurrently Controlling the Imperial Guardsmen. (*ling shih-wei nei ia^n'en*, la; also see *ch'in-chun wei* (Imperial Bodyguard). BH: senior assistant chamberlain of the imperial bodyguard. P37.

4263 nèiWi內臺

(1) N-S DIV (Sung, N. Wei): lit. 'inner pavilion: one of many variant designations of the evolving Department of State Affairs (see *shang-shu sheng*); inner because located at the dynastic capital, in contrast to Branch Departments of State Affairs (*hsing-t'ai*, *shang-shu ta hsing-t'ai*) set up to administer newly absorbed territory. Also see *shang-shu t'ai*, *shang-shu ssu*, *tu-sheng*, *pei-sheng*, *chung-t'ai*. P50. (2) YÜAN: variant reference to the metropolitan Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) located at the dynastic capital, in contrast to Branch Censorates (*hsing yü-shih t'ai*) generically called Outer Censorates (*fuai-t'ai*), a term sometimes denoting all surveillance agencies outside the capital, including Surveillance Commissions (*ti-hsing an-ch'a ssu*). P18.

4264 nèi-tièn ch'éng-chih 內殿承制

SUNG: Palace Courier, rank and organizational affiliation not clear; likely a member of the eunuch-staffed Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). SP: *courrier impérial de la salle intérieure*.

4265 nèi-tièn cMh 內殿直

SUNG: Palace Duty Group, reference to personnel of the Palace Command (*tién-ch'ien ssu*) on rotational active duty within the palace; apparently used most commonly as a suffix (or possibly a prefix) attached to a regular military title. SP, *service ou garde du palais intérieur*.

4266 nèi-tièn 內典引

T'ANG: Palace Presenter, eunuch member(s) of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*) who announced the introduction of anyone into the imperial presence; number not clear. RR: *intendant chargé d'introduire les visiteurs au palais intérieur*.

4267 nèi-t,ing 內廷

Common variant throughout history of *nei-ch'ao* (Inner Court).

4268 nèi-t'ing chlh-hòu 內廷敏候

SUNG, CH'ING: variant of the generic term *chih-hou nei-t'ing* (Palace Attendant).

4269 nèi-t'ing Icāng-fèng 內廷供奉

(1) SUNG: common variant of the generic term *kung-feng nei-t'ing* (Palace Attendant). (2) CH'ING: Palace Provisioner, from 1726 a rank 7 eunuch member of the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (*kung-tien chien*); considered a Staff Supervisor (*shou-ling kuan*).

4270 nèi-t'ing kǔng-yùng 內廷供用

CH'ING: Palace Supplier, from 1726 a rank 8 eunuch member of the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (*kung-tien chien*); considered a Staff Supervisor (*shou-ling kuan*).

4271 nèiHng shih 內廷侍

CH'ING: Chief of Domestic Service, from 1726 a rank 5b eunuch member of the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (*kung-tien chien*); considered a Staff Supervisor (*shou-ling kuan*), but not the head of the Directorate, which had both a Supervisory Commissioner (*tu-ling shih*), 4a, and a Commissioner (*shih*, *cheng-shih*), 4b.

4272 *nèi-fìng tài-chào* 內廷待詔

CH'ING: Palace Editorial Assistant, from 1726 a rank 6 eunuch member of the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (*kung-tien chien*); considered a Staff Supervisor (*shoaling kuan*).

4273 *nèi-tsǎi* 內宰

CHOU: Palace Administrator, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) responsible for managing the affairs of all palace women including the Queen (*hou*), monitoring the productivity of those palace women with assigned craft duties, and supervising those palace eunuchs assigned to the women's quarters. Controlled a number of subsidiary agencies and personnel, e.g., Palace Attendants (*nei hsiao-ch'en*; attended the Queen), Doorkeepers (*hun-jen*), Junior Eunuchs (*nei-shu*), Royal Tailors (*fēng-jen*). The title may be encountered in the following imperial age as an archaic reference to the head of any agency responsible for management of the palace, e.g., the Sui-T'ang Palace Administration (*tien-nei sheng*, *tien-chung sheng*), the Sui—Sung Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), the Ch'ing Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). Also see *kung-cheng* (Palace Steward), *kung-po* (Master of the Palace Militia). CL: *administrateur de l'intérieur*. P37, 38.

4274 *nèi tsǎi-ksiang* 內宰相

Grand Councilor in the Palace: from T'ang on an occasional unofficial and no doubt sardonic reference to any high official who won unusual favor with the ruler.

4275 *nèi UtsM ssū* 內宰司

YUAN: Commissary, a provisioning agency established whenever there was a Household Service for the Heir Apparent (*ch'u-cheng yuān*) or a Household Administration of the Empress Dowager (*hui-cheng yuān*), to supply its needs; staffing not regularly prescribed. P26.

4276 *nèi tsàng-k' ū* 內藏庫 or *nei-tsang*

Palace Storehouse, a storage vault for goods considered the Emperor's personal property. (1) SUNG: one of 3 treasuries or vaults supervised by the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*), headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 7a; received state surplus goods at the end of each year, to be held for times of emergency needs. Cf. *feng-ch'en k'u* (Jewelry Storehouse), *chih-hou k'u* (Storehouse for Gifts), *tso tsang-k'u* (Left Storehouse), *yu tsang-k'u* (Right Storehouse). SP: *magasin du trésor du palais pour les dépenses extraordinaires*. (2) LIAO: maintained by the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-sheng*) in the Southern Administration (*nan-mien*) but apparently functioned as part of the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*), probably much the same as the Sung counterpart; headed by a eunuch Superintendent (*t'i-tien*). P38. (3) CHIN: a unit of the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yuān*) headed by a Commissioner, 5b; in 1162 divided into 4 storehouses, differentiating names not clear. P38. (4) YIJAN: a unit of the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu chien*), headed by a Superintendent, 5b. P38.

4277 *nèi-ts'āng* 內倉

CH'ING: Palace Granary, 8 in the Peking area for supplying the imperial household with grain and horse fodder; originally managed by eunuchs but in 1653 transferred to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); each managed by 2 Superintendents (*chien-tu*) detached for such duty from regular posts in the Ministry's Kwangsi Bureau (*kuang-hsi ch'ing-li ssu*), both Manchu and Chinese; in 1693 Superintendents were ordered chosen from among the Manchu, Mongol, and Chinese Banner members of (all?) the

Ministry's Bureau(s) who had earned eligibility for minor commissions (*hsiao-ch'ai*; see *ch'ai-ch'ien*) and the Bureaus' (Bureau's?) elderly officials, one per Granary; in 1763 it was fixed that each Granary should have 2 Superintendents, both Manchu, chosen for 2-year duty assignments from the personnel of the Ministry's Bureau(s). Cf. *ts'ang-ch'ang* (Capital Granary). BH: court granary. P6.

4278 *nèi-ts' áo* 內售

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): abbreviation of *nei pu-ping ts'ao* (Inner Section of infantry).

4279 *nèi-tsd ch' iǎo-érh* 內作巧兒

T'ANG: Palace Artisan, 42 non-official craftsmen authorized for the Directorate of Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*, *nei-fu chien*, *shang-fang chien*). See *ling-chin fang*. RR: *gargon habile pour les fabrications de l'intérieur du palais*. P38.

4280 *nèi tsō-k'ù* 內左庫

N-S DIV: Inner Storehouse of the Left, one of 2 storehouses established in Chin times by splitting up the earlier Storehouse Section (*k'u-ts'ao*) established in the Yangtze delta region and staffed with Censors (*yü-shih*), the 2nd known as the Outer Storehouse of the Left (*wai tso-k'u*); specific functions not clear. In Sung the 2nd unit was abolished in the era 424-451 and the *nei tso-k'u* was renamed Left Storehouse (*tso-k'u*), then in c. 460 both units were re-established only to be abolished finally in c. 465. P7.

4281 *nèi-tods*WA 內作使

T'ANG: Palace Construction Commissioner, irregularly assigned from the staff of the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*) as the on-site director of a major construction project in the imperial palace. Sources are confusing about this title, linking it only with *nei-tso shih ling-chiang* (Palace Silk Worker) of the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*) and suggesting that it had no independent existence. P38.

4282 *nèi-tsd shih líng-ckiāng* 內作使綾E:

T'ANG: Palace Silk Worker, 83 non-official craftsmen authorized for the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*, *nei-fu chien*, *shang-fang chien*) to produce silk goods for palace use. Sources are confusing about this title, which appears to suggest literally that the silk workers had a special relationship with Palace Construction Commissioners (? *nei-tso shih*). RR: *artisan chargé des soieries des fabrications de l'intérieur du palais*. P38.

4283 *uèf-tóâ/ig* 內宗

CHOU: Royal Kinswoman, general reference to women of the royal family who bore the royal surname, all of whom were awarded titles of nobility (*chüeh*); supervised by the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). Cf. *wai-tsung*. CL: *honorable de l'intérieur*.

4284 *nèi tū-chīh ssū* 內都知司

SUNG: Headquarters Burʃu, one of several Bureaus (*ssu*) in the Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*), part of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); apparently the Service's internal administration unit, with a eunuch Office Manager (m-cW/i), rank 6a, in charge. SP: *bureau de l'administration générale du palais intérieur*.

4285 *«èi-tòfc*, ò 內度科

YUAN: Special Accounts Section, one of 6 Sections (*k'o*) through which the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) carried out its principal functions of gathering and expending the government's tax income; presumably handled receipts that were considered due to the Emperor, in contrast to a General

Accounts Section (*wai-tu k'o*), which presumably dealt with more general revenues and expenditures. Headed by a Clerk (*ling-shih*), unranked. Comparable to the *chin-k'o*, q.v., of earlier and later times; also see *tu-chih k'o*. P6.

4286 *nèi tūng-mén ch' ū-sō ssū* 內東門取索司 or *nei tung-men ssu*

SUNG: Monitors Office at the East Palace Gate, staffed by the Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*), part of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); accepted memorials and petitions while carefully scrutinizing those who submitted them. SP: *bureau de la porte de Vest du palais intérieur chargé de recevoir les dépeches secrètes*.

4287 *nèi tūng-mén tā-chih ssū* 內東門都知司
SUNG: Headquarters Bureau at the East Palace Gate, staffed by the Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*), part of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); presumably headed by an Office Manager (*tu-chih*)[^] rank 6a. Apparently superior to the Monitors Office at the East Palace Gate (*nei tung-men ch'u-so ssu*), but the division of responsibilities between the 2 agencies is not clear. Also see *nei tu-chih ssu* (Headquarters Bureau of the Palace Eunuch Service), which might easily, but no doubt erroneously» be considered an abbreviation of *nei tung-mert tu-chih ssu*. SP: *bureau de l'administration générale de la porte de Vest du palais intérieur*.

4288 *nèi tūng-t'ōu kūng-fēng kuān* 內東頭供奉官

SUNG: Court Service Official on the East, a title for some rank 5 or 6 palace eunuchs, members of the Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*); also a variant of *kung-feng kuan* (Palace Servitor), highest of 12 rank titles granted to eunuchs from 1112; see *nei-shih chieh*. Cf. *nei hsi-t'ou kung-feng kuan*. SP: *intendant à la disposition de l'empereur*.

4289 *nèi-ivén àn* 內文案

CH'ING: Personal Staff, common unofficial reference to those members of the Private Secretariats (*mu-fu*) of provincial Governors (*hsin-fu*) and multi-Province Governors-general (*tsung-tu*) in whom these dignitaries had most confidence, and who consequently enjoyed very close relationships with their superiors. Often abbreviated to *wen-an*.

4290 *nèi wén-hsüeh kuān* 內文學館

T'ANG: Palace Institute of Literature, an agency charged with the Confucian education of palace women under supervision of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); in c. 692 renamed *hsı-i kuan* (Institute for Study of the Polite Arts), shortly again renamed *wan-lin nei chiao-fang* (Palace School in the Grove), then quickly restored to its original name but terminated in c. 740. Headed by 2 Erudites for Palace Instruction (*kung-chiao po-shih*), rank 9b2[^] with a large staff including 12 Erudites of General Instruction in the Palace (*nei-chiao po-shih*) and professional specialists in the regular educational core of classical, historical, philosophical, and literary works and, in addition, in both standard and fancy calligraphy, in law, in mathematics, and in the game called Chinese chess (*ch'i*). After the 740s the education of palace women was entrusted to eunuchs of the Office of Female Services (*i-ting chü*) in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). RR: *collège des études littéraires du palais intérieur*.

4291 *nèi-wùfǔ* 內務府

CH'ING: Imperial Household Department, a multi-agency administrative organization responsible for serving the personal needs of the Emperor, his immediate family, and his intimate attendants in the private residential quarters of the

imperial palace; had no functions relating to the general national administration, but was the supreme Inner Court (*nei-ch'ao, nei-t'ing*) organ corresponding to such Outer Court (*wai-ch'ao, wai-t'ing*) organs as the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*) and, from 1730, the Council of State (*chün-chi ch'u*), which supervised the national administration. Created in 1661 to absorb and supersede eunuch agencies inherited from Ming, e.g., the Directorate of Ceremonial (*ssu-li chien*), the Department was the Ch'ing counterpart of such earlier agencies as the staff of the Han dynasty Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), the T'ang-Sung Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*) and Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), but greatly expanded. The Department was staffed almost entirely by Imperial Bondservants (*huang pao-i*), overwhelmingly Manchus; it was headed by an unprescribed but *lai[^]* number of Supervisors-in-chief (*tsung-kuan*) selected from among the Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*), other members of the nobility, and various prestigious personages; all were known generically as Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) or, more fully, Grand Ministers Supervisors-in-chief of the Imperial Household Department (*tsung-kuan nei-wu fu ta-ch'en*), commonly abbreviated to Grand Ministers Supervisors-in-chief (*tsung-kuan ta-ch'en*) or Grand Ministers of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu ta-ch'en, nei ta-ch'en*). These dignitaries were often detached from the Department's headquarters (*t'ang*) to be in charge of some of the agencies directly subordinate to the Department and some unrelated to it, even agencies of the Outer Court: e.g., as Manager of the Court of Imperial Armaments (*kuan-li wu-pe i yuan*), Manager of the Palace Larder (*kuan-li yü ch'a-shan fang shih-wu*), Grand Minister in Command of the Imperial Procession Guard (*chang huan-i wei shih ta-ch'en*), Imperial Household Department Supervisor-in-chief of the ... Imperial Mausoleum (-.. *ling-ch'in nei-wufu tsung-kuan*). Top-echelon agencies directly subordinate to the Department were the following 7 Offices (*ssu*): Storage Office (*kuang-ch'u ssu*), Office of Palace Accounts (*k'uai-chi ssu*), Office of Palace Ceremonial (*chang-i ssu*), Office of the Imperial Hunt (*tu-yü ssu*), Office of Palace Justice (*shen-hsing ssu*), Office of Palace Construction (*ying-tsao ssu*), and Office of Imperial Pasturages (*chHng-feng ssu*; from 1723), each headed by from one to 4 Directors (*lang-chung*) and from one to 12 Vice Directors (*yüan-wai long*), except that the Office of Imperial Pasturages was under a Grand Minister on Annual Duty (*chih-nien ta-ch'en*; see *chih-men*). Major agencies that were subordinate to the Department, but less directly controlled by it, included the Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yuan*), the Court of Imperial Armaments (*wu-pe i yuan*), and the Imperial Paries Administration (*feng-ch'en yüan*). Most of the larger, top-echelon agencies in the Department had their own subordinate agencies. The staff of the Department headquarters included one Headquarters Director (*t'ang lang-chung*), 2 Headquarters Secretaries (*t'ang chu-shih*), and many Headquarters Clerks (*t'ang pi-i-eh-shih*). BH: imperial household. P37, 38, 39.

4292 *nèi-wà liào-k', à* 內物料庫

SUNG: Imperial Larder, a renaming of the *kung-pe i k'u*; date not clear. SP: *magasin des provisions du palais intérieur*.

4293 *nèi yāng-kōu ch', à* 內養狗處

CH'ING: Palace Kennel maintained at the Auxiliary Palace (*hsing-kung*) in Jehol by the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*) to provide hunting dogs for the court on its visits; with 2 Heads (*tou-mu*), one with rank as Imperial Guardsman Third Class (*san-teng shih-wei*) and one as Junior Guardsman (*lan-ling shih-wei*). The difference

between this kennel and the Outer Kennel (*wai yang-kou ch'u*) is not clear. P37.

4294 nèiMA-cM 內謁者

SUI-T'ANG: Palace Receptionist, 12 palace eunuchs, rank 8b2, subordinate to 6 eunuch Directors (*chien*), rank 6a2, in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); specially responsible for attending the Empress, but to some extent apparently received memorials submitted to the palace and delivered imperial pronouncements to the central government. See *yeh-che*. RR: *introduction des visiteurs du palais intérieur; (nei yeh-che chien:) directeur de la réception des visites du palais intérieur*. P38.

4295 n[^]dǔ/^ 内饗

CHOU: Grand Chef of the Palace, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*) responsible for preparing food for the royal meals, sacrifices, and receptions of dignitaries. Cf. *wai-yung* (Grand Chef for External Ceremonies). CL: *cuisinier de l'intérieur*.

4296 nèi-yúán 內園

SUNG: Palace Garden, supervised by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank not clear; organizational relationships also not clear. See *nei-yüan* (Palace Park). SP: *jardins du palais intérieur*.

4297 nèi-yùàn 內掾

YÜAN: Clerk, found in central government agencies; counterpart of *yüan-shih* (Clerk).

4298 nèi-yúàn 內苑

T'ANG-SUNG: Palace Park, combined designation of a group of small parks within or adjacent to the imperial palace. In T'ang these were divided into 2 sections, West and East, each apparently having a Director (*chien*)[^] rank 6b2; under the Directorate-general of the Imperial Parks (*kung-yüan tsung-chien*), which in turn was subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*). In Sung the Palace Park was managed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 7a, but its organizational affiliations are not clear. In particular, the relationships between *kung-yuan* (Imperial Park, Palace Park) and *nei-yüan*, and between this *nei-yüan* (Palace Park) and *nei-yüan* (Palace Garden), are not clear. RR: *pare à l'intérieur du palais*. SP: *pare du palais intérieur*.

4299 nèi-yān 內允

T'ANG: lit., palace confidant: Companion for the Heir Apparent, 2nd ranking post in the Left Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsia fang, tso ch'un-fang*), below only the Mentor (*shu-tzu*); rank 5a2. Alternated with the title *chung-yün*; *nei-yün* was used from 618 to 620 and again from 652 to 656; in other periods *chung-yün* was used. Also see *nei she-jen*. RR: *vice-président du grand secrétariat de gauche de l'héritier du trône*. P26.

4300 niáng-niáng 娘娘 or 嫢嫗

(1) Throughout history a common unofficial reference to an Empress, usually with qualifying prefixes, e.g., *t'ai-hou niang-niang* (Empress Dowager). (2) Consort, a less common unofficial usage, also with qualifying prefixes, e.g., *hsiao* (little) *niang-niang* for *a fei* (Consort).

4301 niàng-shíh tiēn-chūn 晴食典軍

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Commandant-steward, 2^o rank and organizational affiliation not clear, but apparently found on the staffs of Ducal Establishments (*kung-fu*) in charge of providing fine wines and delicacies for banquets. See *tiēn-chūn*. P30.

4302 niǎo-ch 'iāng chǎng 鳥槍長

CH'ING: Director of the Gun Room, 5 unranked personnel (eunuchs?), i;j charge of the muskets used in imperial hunting in the Imperial Game Preserve (*niao-ch'tang ch'u, yu niao-ch'iang ch'u*). Cf. *nei huo-yao k'u* (Palace Gunpowder Depot). BH: keeper of the gunroom.

4303 niǎo-ch 'iāng ch'u 鳥槍處

CH'ING: Imperial Game Preserve, an autonomous agency closely related to the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*), supervised by a Prince or a Grand Minister (*ta-ch'en*) serving as Manager (*kuan-li... shih-wu*). Alao called *yǔ* (Imperial) *niao-ch'iang ch'u*.

4304 niáo-ck 'iāng hsiāo-chí 鳥槍驍騎

CH'ING: Musketeer of the Firearms Brigade (*huo-ch'i ying*) of the Inner Banners (*nei-ch'i*); headed by a Regimental Commander (*ts'an-ling*), rank 3a. Cf. *niao-ch'iang hu-chun, p'ao hsiao-chi*. See *hsiao-c'tti*.

4305 niǎo-ch'iāng hù-chūn 槍護軍

CH'ING: Musketeer Guardsman of the Firearms Brigade (*huo-ch'i ying*), from 1764 a unit of the Inner Banners (*nei-ch'i*); headed by a Regimental Commander (*ts'an-ling*), rank 3a. Cf. *niao-ch'iang hsiao-chi, hu-chun*. BH: imperial regiment of the artillery and musketry division,

4306 眾府 or nièk-ssū 署 ot nièk-t,ái 臺

Law Office, unofficial generic reference to Circuit (*tao*) or Province-level (*sheng*) agencies with judicial responsibilities. (1) YUAN (*fu* or *ssu*): reference to a (Circuit) Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu, an-ch'a ssu, su-cheng lien-fang shih ssu*). (2) MING-CH'ING (*ssu* or *t'ai*): reference to a Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu, an-ch'a ssu*). Also see *fan-fu, fan-ssu, fan-t'ai*.

4307 nien 緣

See under the romanization *lien*.

4308 nièn-chū ts⁹āo 念珠曹

T'ANG: lit., rosary section; an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), reportedly because that Ministry's officials received a daily cash allowance of 108 copper coins, the number corresponding to the number of beads in a Buddhist rosary.

4309 nién-n 年例

MING: Annual Military Subsidy, an aggregation of payments from central government reserves to sustain military organizations, usually paid in silver ingots; an unbudgeted expense, since the early Ming rulers theorized that the hereditary soldiers of the *wei-so* system (see *wei-so*) could support themselves by part-time farming on state-allocated lands (see *chtin-t'un, t'un-fien*). Probably from the first Ming reign, and certainly not later than the 1450s, the *wei-so* units could neither maintain an adequate national defense nor maintain themselves in their garrisons. Central government subsidies were gradually institutionalized to revive the deteriorating *wei-so* units and increasingly in the 1500s and 1600s to supplement them with paid recruits (*mu-ping*). Through the 1500s the annual subsidy averaged more than 2 million taels and then more than 3 million taels; and from 1618 through 1627 Ming attempts to repel the Manchus cost the centârgovernment a cumulative total of some 60 million taels in unbudgeted subsidies.

4310 níng-fēi 寧妃

MING: Restful Consort, one of the titles granted secondary wives of the Emperor; see *fei*.

4311 *ning-hua* 凝華

N-S Drv (N' Ch'i): Lady of Perfect Loveliness, title granted one of 6 Lesser Concubines (*hsia-pin*) of the Emperor.

4312 *níng-huǐ* 凝暉

N-S DIV (N' Ch'i): Lady of Perfect Radiance, title granted one of 6 Lesser Concubines (*hsia-pin*) of the Emperor.

4313 *niú-jén* 牛人

CHOU: Cowherd, 3 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for overseeing the royal oxen herds and providing oxen for sacrificial ceremonies, etc. CL: *bouvier*.

4314 *niú-lù* 牛錄

CH'ING: Company (military), Chinese transliteration of the Manchu word *riiru*, which served also as the abbreviated title of the Company Commander (*tso-ling* in Chinese translation); regularized in 1601 as the basic tribal living-fighting group consisting of 300 people controlled by a Company Commander called *niu-lu o-chen* in Chinese transliteration, earlier the designation of the leader of a 10-man hunting or fighting group. When the Banner system (sec *ch'i*, *pa ch'i*) was established in 1615, each Banner incorporated from 2 to 5 Regiments (*chalan* in Manchu, *chia-la* in Chinese transliteration, *ts'an-ling* in Chinese translation), each of which was a consolidation of 5 Companies, each large enough in theory to provide 300 active fighting men. In 1634 the designation *niu-lu o-chen* was changed to *niu-lu chang-ching* (*tso-ling* in Chinese). At about the same time, Companies were reorganized to be able to provide only 70 to 100 fighting men. P44.

4315 *niú-yáng kūng-yìng sò* 牛羊供應所

SUNG: lit., office for the provisioning of cattle and sheep; apparently a variant of *niu-yang ssu* (Cattle and Sheep Office). SP: *bureau chargé de fournir les boeufs et les moutons*.

4316 *niú-yáng shǔ* 牛羊署

SUI: Cattle and Sheep Office, one of several Offices (*shu*) directly subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Stud (*i'ai-p'u ssu*), headed by a Director (*ling*); responsible for maintaining cattle, oxen, and sheep in the imperial herds. Cf. *tien-mu shu*, *ssu-yang shu*.

4317 *niú-yáng ssū* 牛羊司

TANG-SUNG: Cattle and Sheep Office, in Tang apparently existed only in the dynasty's final century or even its final decades, apparently one each at the 2 capitals, Ch'angan and Loyang; organizational affiliation not clear; probably headed by a Commissioner (*shih*); responsible for providing sheep and calves for the imperial table. In Sung probably had similar functions, under the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*); staffing not clear. SP: *bureau des boeufs et des moutons*. P38.

4318 *nǚ-fàng shū* 弩坊署

T'ANG: Bows Office, one of 2 subordinate units in the Directorate for Armaments (*chün-ch'i chien*); headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8a2. Until 632 called *kung-nu shu*; from 723 to 728 the Office or its function was shifted under the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*). Responsible for the manufacture of bows, crossbows, arrows, various kinds of lances, etc. See *chia-fang shu*. RR: *office de Vatelier des arbalètes*.

4319 *nǚ-skđupān* 穿手班

SUNG: Company of Crossbowmen, a category of military units controlled by the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien shih-*

wei ssu) into the 1140s, then in a general reorganization subordinated to the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yiian*); special function not clear. SP: *compagnie d'arbalétriers*.

4320 *nû'ts'âi* 奴才

CH'ING: Slave, a term with which the Manchus referred to themselves ("your slave," "this slave") when addressing the Emperor; comparable to the traditional Chinese usage of *ch'en* (Minister, "your humble servant").

4321 *nuǎnUng* 煙卿

SUNG-CH'ING: Intimate Minister, unofficial reference to certain officials in close attendance on the Emperor such as the Sung dynasty's Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*) or the Ch'ing dynasty's Grand Minister in Command of the Imperial Procession Guard (*chang luan-i wei shih ta-ch'en*).

4322 *nûng-fû* 農父

From high antiquity, a title used for someone of importance with responsibility for improving agriculture through popular education: Agriculture Master. May be encountered in any era as an unofficial, archaic reference to such officials as the Minister of Revenue (*hu-pu shang-shu*) in the later dynasties. Often equated with *ssu-t'u* (Minister of Education).

4323 *nûng-kuân* 農官

HAN: Office of Agriculture, staffing and organizational affiliations not clear; possibly under the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ta ssu-nung*); possibly the office of a Commandant of Agriculture (*nung tu-wei*); functions apparently related to the collection of agricultural revenues.

4324 *nûng-pû chiên* 農圃監

T'ANG: Director of Food Production, one on the staff of each Area Command (*tsung-kuanfu* till 624, then *tu-lufu*), responsible for monitoring the use of cultivated fields and ganiens, maintaining appropriate granaries and stores of firewood, charcoal, and hay, and supervising overland and river transport of such materials. RR: *directeur de l'agriculture et des potagers*.

4325 *nûng-pû ts'ao* 農部曹 or *nung-pu*

(1) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Agriculture Section, one of several units with specialized functions in the Ministry of Revenue (see *tu-chih*, *min-pu*, *hu-pu*) in the evolving Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); headed by a Director (*lang-chung*, *lang*). P6. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: common unofficial, archaic reference to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*).

4326 *nûng-fûn* 農田案

SUNG: Agriculture Section, one of 3 Sections (*an*) in the Left Section (*tso-ts'ao*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) •from c. 1080 •when the Ministry was fully activated following discontinuance of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; staffed with unranked subofficials; monitored the management of state-owned agricultural lands. SP: *service des champs agricoles*. P6.

4327 *nûng-ts'âng* 農倉

HAN: Granary, designation of state grain depots under the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (*shui-heng tu-wei*) or, in Later Han, under the Director (*ling*) of the Imperial Forest Park (*shang-lin yiian*), a favorite imperial resort adjoining the dynastic capital. Each Granary was in the charge of a Director (*chang*) and his Aide(s) (*ch'eng*). HB: agricultural granary. P8.

4328 *wîi^tô-wéi* 農都尉

HAN: Commandant of Agriculture, rank not clear, one

appointed to supervise State Farms (*t'un-t'ien*) in each frontier Commandery (*chün*). HB: chief commandant of agriculture.

4329 *nu-chĕn* 女真

See the more common romanization *ju-chen* (Jurchen); also see *nū-chih*.

4330 *nu-ch'i* 女餚

CHOU: Female Cook, 8 employed under 2 eunuch Cereals Chefs (*ch'i-jen*) of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) to prepare cereals for the royal table and otherwise as required. CL: *femme pour cuire*.

4331 *nâ'Chiāng* ^ciS

CHOU: Female Liquor Maker, 15 women of the general populace chosen for employment under 5 Eunuch Liquor Makers (*chiang-jeh*) of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*), to produce all liquors required by the ruler and his guests and for formal ceremonies. Cf. *nii-chiu*. CL: *femme aux liquors*.

4332 *nu-chih* 女直

CHIN: variant of the more common tribal name *ju-chen* (Jurchen), used as a prefix in some titles, e.g., *nti-chih ling-shih* (Jurchen Clerk). Also see *ju-chih*.

4333 *nă-chiū* 女酒

CHOU: Female Wine Maker, 30 chosen from the general populace to serve under 10 Eunuch Wine Makers (*chiu-jen*) of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*) in the preparation of various wines for the royal table and for ceremonial occasions. Each reportedly supervised 12 convicts, who did the most strenuous work. Cf. *nū-chiang* (Female Liquor Maker). CL: *femme aux vins*.

4334 *nâ'Chà* 女祝

CHOU: Female Suppliant, 4 women subordinates in the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*), attendants on the Queen (*hou*) especially responsible for praying on her behalf when appropriate and for arranging sacrificial ceremonies in which she participated. Apparently under general supervision of the Palace Administrators (*nei-tsai*). CL: *femme chargée des prières*.

4335 *nu ch'ung^wái* 女春沈

CHOU: lit.' woman thresher and grinder: Female Huller, 2 women who assisted 2 Eunuch Hullers (*ch'ung-jen*) of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) and directed 5 convicts in preparing rice required for sacrificial ceremonies. CL: *femme pour battre et vider le mortier*. P6.

4336 *nă-fü* 女府

CHOU: Female Storekeeper, 2 in the service of each of the six Principal Wives (*liu kung*) of the ruler, in each instance under the supervision of 2 eunuch Ministers of Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu ch'ing*), attached to the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*); responsible for provisioning the Queen or one of the 5 other Principal Wives. CL: *femme gardemagasin*.

4337 *nū-hăi* 女醢

CHOU: Spicewoinaii, 20 subordinate to the eunuch Spice-man (*hai-jen*) of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*), assisting in the preparation of relishes, minced meats, and similar condiments for the royal table and for ceremonial occasions. CL: *hacheuse, femme aux hachis*.

4338 *nă-hsī* 女醯

CHOU: Vinegar Woman, 20 subordinate to 2 eunuch Vinegarmen (*hsı-jen*) of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*), assisting in the preparation of all food preserved in vinegar

for the royal table or ceremonial occasions. CL: *vinaigrière, femme au vinaigre*.

4339 *nū-kâo* 女橐

CHOU: Female Banquet Caterer, 2 assistants to each of 8 eunuch Banquet Caterers (*kao-jen*) of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*), responsible for preparing banquets celebrating victorious military officers and foods offered in various official ceremonies. CL: *femme des rations de récompense*.

4340 *nă-kuān* 女官

Palace Woman: throughout history one of the most common general references to imperial consorts, concubines, and some others, though not itself a title.

4341 *itá-fetii*^ 女宮

CHOU: Female Palace Attendant, large numbers chosen from the general populace, not to be consorts and concubines, but to be working women subordinate to the eunuchs (*ssu-jen*) who oversaw the activities of the royal consorts and concubines. Some traditional Chinese understood that these were female criminals sentenced to service as slaves in the palace. CL: *femme attachée au service du palais réservé*.

4342 *nâ-mì* 女幕

CHOU: Female Provisioner of Sacrificial Wine Covers, 10 subordinate to the eunuch Provisioner of Sacrificial Wine Covers (*mi-jen*) in the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*). CL: *femme aux toiles pour couvrir*.

4343 *nă'piēn* 女籃

CHOU: Female Basket Handler, 10 subordinate to the eunuch Basket Handler (*pien-jen*) of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*), responsible for providing baskets for various foods required for the royal table or for important ceremonies. CL: *femme aux paniers*.

4344 *nū shàng-shū* 女尚書

T'ANG: variant reference to any of the Six Matrons (*liu shang*, q.v.).

4345 *nă-shih* 女史

Female Scribe, a formal title rather than a general descriptive term like *kung-nū* (Palace Woman). (1) CHOU: numerous lowly female attendants in the ruler's palace; particularly handled paperwork in the establishments of the ruler's wives, consorts, and concubines. Cf. *shih* (Scribe). CL: *femme chargée des écritures, femme annaliste*. (2) T'ANG—MING: regularly found on the staffs of the Six Matrons (*liu shang*, q.v.); also a common title of honor added to the principal duty designation of a palace woman. RR: *femme secrétaire*.

4346 *nū shih-chüng* 女侍中

Lady in Palace Attendance. (1) N-S DIV (N. Wei): designation of one category of palace women of high rank (=2) but not a consort or concubine; apparently served as a palace hostess, a mistress of ceremonies in the inner quarters of the palace, or even a chaperone for the Emperor's various wives; at times such a post was held by the mother of a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*). (2) CH'ING: title of honor conferred on wives of favored eminent officials, especially those chosen to be ladies in waiting on the Empress. See *shih-chung*.

4347 *n& shih-shlh* 女侍史

HAN: Female Attendant, 2 palace women so designated when they accompanied the Emperor on a visit to the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*), keeping his costume in

proper adjustment and carrying incense-burners. HB: female clerk-in-attendance.

4348 *nU't'iao* 女祧

CHOU: Chambermaid, 2 assigned to each of the 8 palace chambers that were dedicated to important (female?) ancestors of the royal family, each such chamber being supervised by a eunuch Caretaker (*shou-t'iao*) of the Ministry of Rites *{ch'un-kuan}*. CL: *femme attachée au service du dépôt*.

4349 *nâ-wâ* 女巫

Sorceress, unspecified number, together with male Sorcerers (*nan-wu*) led by 4 Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) under jurisdiction of the Director of Sorcery (*ssu-wu*) in the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*); at appropriate times summoned spirits to be honored or reprimanded, preceded the King on his visits of condolence, prayed for rain and for cessation of epidemics, and participated in many royal sacrifices and other ceremonies. CL: *sorcier*.

4359 *nâ-yén* 女鹽

CHOU: Salt Maid, 20 palace women subordinate to 2 eunuch Salt Stewards (*yen-jen*) of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*); prepared and provided salt for use by members of the royal family and in appropriate ceremonies. CL: *femme au sel*.

4351 *nâ-yà* 女御

Secondary Concubine. (1) CHOU: 81 authorized in this category of palace women, considered affiliated with the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*)^ apparently known collectively as the Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*, q.v.); ranked below the Nine Concubines (*chiu pin*) and above the Lesser Wives (*yü-ch'i*), though sometimes equated with the Lesser Wives category. Also called *nei-jen*, *yü-nü*, *chiu yü*. CL: *concubine impériale*. (2) SUI-T'ANG; rank 7a then 6a in Sui, 7a1 in T'ang; number fluctuated in Sui from 38 to 81 to 24, in T'ang stabilized at 27. In T'ang not only ranked below the Empress, 4 Consorts (*fei*, *fu-jen*), and the Nine Concubines, but also ranked below 4 other categories of concubines with ranks from 3a1 down to 6a1. RR: *femme du service de l'empereur*.

4352 *ó-chěn* 頸眞

CH'ING: Commander, Chinese transliteration of a Manchu word of importance in the early development of the Banner military establishment (see *pa ch'i*, *ch'i*): originally the informal designation of the leader of a 10-man hunting-fighting unit, in 1611 became the name of newly created Companies (*niru*, Chinese transliteration *niu-lu*) differentiated by the colors of their flags into 4 Banners (*ch'i*); in 1615 when the Eight Banner system was instituted, became the title of leaders at all organizational levels, prefixed with the unit designation—*niu-lu o-chen* (Company Commander), 5 under a Regimental Commander (*chia-la o-chen*), 5 in turn under a Banner Commander (*ku-shan o-chen*)^ in 1634 all except Banner Commander changed to *chang-ching-chia-la chang-ching*, *niu-lu chang-ching*. In 1660 Banner Commanders (still *ku-shan o-chen*) were given the officially authorized Chinese title *tu-t'ung* (Commander-in-chief), and in 1723 their Manchu title was changed to *ku-shan ang-pang*. See *chang-ching*, *ang-pang*. P44.

4353 *ó-ěrk-ck*, *i-mù* 頸爾奇木

CHIN; Chinese transliteration of a Jurchen word equated with the Chinese titles *tsung-kuan* (Area Commander-in-chief) and *chieh-tu shih* (Military Commissioner), referring to chiefs given control over all Jurchen tribes (*pu-tsü*) in areas called Routes (*lu*) other than the Routes controlled directly from the dynastic capital. PI7.

4354 *ó-fù* 頸駙

CH'ING: Consort (i.e., husband) of a noblewoman of imperial descent, equivalent of the titles *fu-ma* and *fu-ma tu-wei* (Commandant-escort) used in earlier times; in 9 grades, from Consort of the ... Imperial Princess of the First Degree (Princess: *ku-lun kung-chu*, Consort: *ku-lun o-fu*) down to Consort of the ... Township Mistress (noblewoman: *hsiang-chün*, Consort: *hsiang-chün o-fu*). Also see *ho-shih o-fu*, *to-lo o-fu*, *ku-shan o-fu*, *chün-chu o-fu*, *hsien-chu o-fu*, *chün-chün o-fu*, *hsien-chün o-fu*. BH: husband of an imperial princess. P69.

4355 *óWài* 頸外

CH'ING: lit "beyond the quota": Supernumerary, prefix attached to titles whenever appointees exceeded the authorized quota (o), whether in the central government or in units of territorial administration; e.g., *o-wai ching-li* (Supernumerary Registrar) in a Registry (*ching-li t'ing*), *o-wai shih-lang* (Supernumerary Vice Minister) of the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-san yüan*). BH: supernumerary.

4356 dM 繩 or 偶

CHOU: Unifying Agent, categorical reference to 9 types of personages appointed by the Minister of State (*chung-tsai*) as intermediaries or liaison officials between the central government and the Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*); apparently lived in and administered villages or small towns in their jurisdictions. The 9 types were Regional Representative (m«), Regional Administrator (*chang*), Regional Mentor (*shih*), Moral Instructor (*ju*), Family Unifier (*tsung*), Economic Overseer (*chu*), Exemplar of Virtue (*shih*), Local Agent (l), Friend (yw), and Manager of Cultivated Marshes (*sou*). Also known categorically as *Hang*, q.v. CL: *couple ou lien d'association*.

4357 *pá* 霸

Hegemon. (1) CHOU: leader of Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*) of the Yellow River drainage area in league or alliance against military threats posed by non-Chinese tribes of the North and East ^nd especially by the great Yangtze River Valley state, Ch'u; first chosen in 678 B.C. by a gathering of lords dedicated to preserving peace and the honor of the Chou King. Under successive Hegemons, the league was active almost to 400 B.C., giving way then to unrestrained warfare among the regional lords that eventually annihilated the Chou dynasty and its feudal organization of China. (2) From late Chou on throughout imperial history, an unofficial term of disparagement applied to those who seized power and ruled by force, in contrast to "true Kings" (*wang*) who were considered legitimate in the eyes of the people and of Heaven because of their personal commitments to peace and benevolent rule.

[^]4358 *pà ch'i* 八旗

CH'ING: Eight Banners, collective reference to the system of social-political-military organization of the Manchu people, gradually extended to include 8 Mongol and 8 Chinese Banners, making a total of 24 tribe-like Banners of hereditary troops garrisoned along the frontiers and at strategic places throughout the country. See *ch'i*.

4359 *pā-ch'i* *tcuün-hsüéh* 八旗官學

CH'ING: Bannermen's School, one of several types of schools operated by the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); for sons of officers in the Manchu and Mongol Banners; staffed by 16 Manchu and 8 Mongol Instructors (*chu-chiao*), rank 7b. BH: government schools for bannermen. P34.

4360 pă-chH kūng 八旗公

CH'ING: Duke of the Eight Banners, a title of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to military heroes, subject to perpetual inheritance. Cf. *tsung-shih kung*, *chüeh-lo kung*.

4361 pă-ch'i tsüng-kuān tă-ch'en
八旗總管大臣

CH'ING: Grand Ministers Commanding the Eight Banners, from predynastic times till 1635' when the dynastic name Ch'ing was adopted and a somewhat more Chinese-like central government was established, a group of military leaders who participated in deliberations and policy formulation at the Manchu court together with 2 other groups, the Five Grand Ministers of the Deliberative Council (*-cheng wu ta-ch'en*) and the Ten Grand Ministers Administering Affairs (*li-shih shih ta-ch'en*). In 1635 these groups of Manchu noblemen were superseded by another triad, which constituted the top echelon of Ch'ing government until the establishment of a Ming-style Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*) in 1658. This triad included Three Palace Academies (*nei san yüan*), Six Ministries (*liu pu*), and a Censorate (*tu ch'a-yuan*).

4362 pá-chiēh 後解

T'ANG: lit. 'to pluck up and release, i.e., send to the capital: irregular Candidate, categorical reference to candidates at civil service recruitment examinations given in the dynastic capital who had not taken qualifying tests in their home Prefectures (*chou*). Sources suggest that such candidates were not discriminated against.

4363 幼 Asti幼-sWA 八節學士

T'ANG: Academician of the Eight Solar Seasons, 8 appointed from 708 to 710 in the Institute for the Advancement of Literature (*hung-wen kuan*) of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*); the Eight Solar Seasons refers to the principal points in the solar year, i.e., equinoxes, solstices, etc. RR: *letté à l'image des huit divisions de Vannée*.

4364 pă chǔ 八局

MING: Eight Services, collective reference to 8 minor agencies of palace eunuchs, each headed by a eunuch Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*) or Director (*t'ai-chien*): the Palace Armory (*ping-chang chü*), Jewelry Service (*yin-tso chu*), Palace Laundry Service (*huan-i chü*), Caps and Kerchiefs Service (*chin-mao chü*), Sewing Service (*chen-kung chu*), Palace Weaving and Dyeing Service (*nei chih-jan chü*), Condiments Service (*ckiu-ts'u-mien chü*), and Garden Service (*ssu-yüan chi*).

4365 pă fáng 八房

SUNG: Eight Review Sections in the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); status arid staffing not clear. SP: *huit chambres chargées de juger les rapports sur les causes criminelles de province*.

4366 păfēn 八分

CH'ING: Eight Privileges, collective term for rights awarded to the upper echelon of the imperial nobility (*chüeh*), including the ranks of Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*), Commandery Prince (*chün-wang*), Beile (*pei-lo*), Beile Prince (*pei-tzu*), Defender Duke (*chen-kuo kung*), and Bulwark Duke (*fu-kuo kung*). The special privileges referred to the use of purple buttons, 3-eyed peacock feathers, and dragon squares on costumes; red-painted spears at entrances of residences; breast-tassels and purple reins on horses; a special type of teapot; and sitting on yellow or red rugs (BH, p. 6). Lesser me-yibers of the imperial nobility were designated "not to encroach on the 8 privileges" (*pu ju pa-fen*); e.g., Lesser Defender Duke (*pu ju pa-fen chen-kuo kung*).

4367**八付宰相**

Variant of *nei pa-fu tsai-hsiang* (Grand Councilors of the Eight Palace Offices).

4368 pă hsiào-wèi 八校尉

HAN: Eight Commandants, collective reference to 8 mil-leaders including both regular officers and eunuchs at the end of Han were entrusted with defense of the dynastic capital city and the palace. Their separate forces were called the Upper Army (*shang-chüri*), Middle (*chung*) Army, Lower (*hsia*) Army, Control (*tien*) Army, Support (*chu*) Army, Secondary (*tso*) Army, Left (*tōo*) Army, and Right (*yu*) Army.

4369 把戎

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a military officer entitled *pa-tsung* (Squad Leader), q.v.

4370 pă'kă wén 八股文

MING-CH'ING: Eight-legged Essay, from the 1500s a prescribed form in which papers were required to be written in civil service recruitment examinations, hence taught in all schools that prepared men for the examinations; came to be a rigid control over the sequence of rhetorical steps in organizing a paper and over the total number of words as well. Commonly considered a rhetorical straitjacket that led to overly disciplined, too uncreative writing and thinking among all educated Chinese.

4371 pă kūng 八公

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Eight Dukes, from 414 a collective reference to an ever-enlarged group of eminent personages considered the topmost echelon of the officialdom, each with a large staff though without any prescribed function except to give counsel when called on; derived from the earlier term Three Dukes (*san kung*, q.v.), instituted in acknowledgment that the number 3 was no longer adequate. The group commonly included several kinds of Counselors-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*, *tso ch'eng-hsiang*, *yu ch'eng-hsiang*, *hsiang-kuó*) and such titles as Minister of Education (*ssu-t'u*), Minister of Works (*ssu-k'ung*), Censor-in-chief (*yu-shih ta-fu*), Commander-in-chief (*ta ssu-ma*), Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*), General-in-chief (*ta chiang-chün*), Pillar of State (*chu-kuo*), and Bulwark of Government (*fu-cheng*). Sometimes interpreted as the equivalent of *pa kuo* (Eight Statesmen), *pa pu ta-fu* (Eight Grand Masters of the Ministries), and even *pa pu ta-jen* (Eight Tribal Overseers), though no such equivalences seem likely. P2.

4372 pă kùng-shēng 拔貢生 or pa-kung

CH'ING: lit." a student plucked up and offered as tribute: Graduate for Preminence, designation of students sent from Confucian Schools (*ju-hsüeh*) throughout the empire every 12th year for admission to the National University (*t'ai-hsueh*) maintained at the dynastic capital by the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), as distinguished supernumeraries beyond the more regular presentation of Tribute Students (*kung-sheng*); the Directorate on such occasions prescribed a supplementary quota of one or 2 students from each Confucian School. BH: senior licentiate of the first class.

4373 pă kuó 八國

N-S DIV (N. Wei): lit., 8 states, traditionally explained as referring to the 4 sides (*fang*) of the capital city plus the 4 cardinal points (*wei*) of the compass: Eight Statesmen, traditionally interpreted as a variant of *pa pu ta-ju* (Eight Grand Masters of the Ministries) and even *pa kung* (Eight Dukes), but more likely a variant of *pa pu ta-jen* or *pa ta-jen kuan* (both Eight Tribal Overseers). Also probably unrelated to

pa tso (Eight Executives). Also see *ta jen* (Tribal Overseer).

4374 p&mén 把門

SUNG: Palace Doorman in the innermost quarters of the imperial residence; eunuchs (*nei-p'in*), number indefinite, rank 8, members of the Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*).

4375 pǔ-p ɿn àn 八品案

SUNG: Section for Eighth Rank Personnel, a unit in the Ministry of Personnel's (*li-pu*) Junior Appointments Process (*shih-lang hsüan*; see *hsüan*) subordinate to the Director (*lang-chung*) of the Bureau of Evaluations (*k'ao-kung ssu*). SP: *service des fonctionnaires de 8ème rang*. P5.

4376 pā pù tà-fū 八部大夫

N-S DIV: Eight Grand Masters of the Ministries, occasional variant of *pa tso* (Eight Executives). Cf. *pa kung pa kuo*, *pa pu ta-jen*.

4377 pāpǔtā-jért

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Eight Tribal Overseers, fullest development of the institution of Tribal Overseers (*ta-jen*), originally 2, then 4, then 8. The terminology is confusing because *pu* is commonly used in the sense of Tribe *ipu-lo*, *pu~tsu*) and also for the agencies translated here as Ministries, consolidated into a Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), from which derive the terms *pa tso* (Eight Executives), *pa pu ta-fu* (Eight Grand Masters of the Ministries), and perhaps *pa kuo* (Eight Statesmen). It is possible that *pa kuo* was in fact a variant of the tribal term *pa pu ta-jen* rather than of the term *pa pu ta-fu*.

4378 pā tà-chiā 八大家

CH'ING: Eight Great Families, unofficial collective reference to a group of Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*) and Commandery Princes (*chün-wang*) descended directly from men considered founders of the Manchu nation and dynasty, formally known collectively as the Iron-helmet Princes (*t'ieh mao-tzu wang*); their status was guaranteed perpetual inheritance. These included the Imperial Princes prefixed Li, Jui, Su, Cheng, Chuang' and Yu and the Commandery Princes prefixed Shun-ch'eng and K'o-ch'in. BH: 8 great or princely houses.

4379 pā tà-jén kuan 八大人官

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Eight Tribal Overseers, deriving from the early title *ta-jen* (Tribal Overseer); probably a variant of *pa pu ta-jen* (Eight Tribal Overseers). Some traditional interpretations link the term *pa ta-jeh kuan* into the development of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) and its Ministries (*pu*), suggesting it was a variant of *papu ta-fu* (Eight Grand Masters of the Ministries); but it is likely that *pa ta-jen kuan* was actually a variant of *pa kuo* (Eight Statesmen).

4380 pā tiǎo 八貂

TANG: Eight Sable Dignitaries, collective reference to the incumbents in 8 central government posts that most consistently provided Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*): the 2 Directors (*ling*) and 2 Policy Advisers (*san-chi ch'ang-shih*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and the 2 Directors (*shih-chung*) and 2 Policy Advisers of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) from 658 the incumbents in these posts were authorized to wear sable adornments on their caps. The Chancellery members of the group attended on the Emperor's left side, wore their sable ornaments over their left eyes (i.e., away from the Emperor), and were consequently called the Left Sable Dignitaries (*tso-tiao*); those who were

members of the Secretariat were called Right Sable Dignitaries (*yu-tiaó*) for similar reasons. RR: *huit zibelines*.

4381 pā tsò 八座

Lit. '8 thrones, daises, or seats of honor or authority, hence those who occupied such seats: Eight Executives, from Han to Ch'ing times an unofficial reference to 8 important posts in the central government. CHAN-T'ANG: from Later Han, except during the Chin, Liang, and Ch'en dynasties in the era of N-S Division, normally referred to the Director (*ling*), the one or 2 Vice Directors (*p'u-yeh*), and the 5, 6, or more Ministers (*shang-shu*) of Ministries (*pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu t'ai*, *shang-shu sheng*), which between Han and T'ang became the administrative core of the central government. (2) T'ANCI-CH'ING: collective reference to the Ministers (*shang-shu*) of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*). P2, 3.

4382 pā'tsò ssù 八作司 or pā-tsò yuàn 院

Lit.' office of the 8 crafts, i.e., plastering (*ni*), painting (? *ch'ih-po*: red and white), varnishing (*tung-yu*: tung oil), stonework (*shih*), tifework (*wa*), bamboo work (*chu*), masonry (? *chuan*), and well work (*ching*). (1) SUNG, YÜAN: Repair Office, one each Left and Right; in Sung each beaded by 3 Managers (*kou-tang kuan*), in Yuan by an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*), a Superintendent (*t'i-ling*), and a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), with identical offices at the 2 capitals Shang-tu and Ta-tu (Peking). SP: *bureau de construction et de réparation*. (2) CHIN (*pa-tso yuan*): Armory, a storehouse for military gear including weapons; one each Left and Right, staffing not clear; under the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). P15, 49.

4383 pá-ts'ùi 拔萃

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: lit." plucked from the thicket" i.e., the crowd: Preeminent Talent, one of many high-prestige examination degrees, awarded for success in a civil service recruitment examination known by the same name; the examination was a Special Examination (*chih-k'o*) given irregularly by imperial decree and administered by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) rather than a regularly scheduled recruitment examination administered by the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*); it was especially difficult, concentrating on candidates' judgment as well as literary skill. It was first authorized in 673 and from 701 gave its graduates the right to immediate appointment to office; terminated by Sung in 1034. Also known as *shu-p'an pa-ts'ui*. Also see *chih-chü*, *k'o-chü*, *po-hsüeh hung-tz'u*, *shen-yen-shu p'an*. (2) CH'ING: occasional variant reference to *pa kung-sheng* (Graduate for Preeminence).

4384 /w^tóii^ 把總

Lit., to take hold of and manage (?). (1) MING-CH'ING: Squad Leader, military commandant of a minor place such as a fort (*ipaó*) with a small party of soldiers often referred to as a *ssu* (lit., his office, charge, or responsibility: a Squad); cf. the more important title *shou-pei* (Defender) and the less important title *t'i-tiao kuan* (Officer in Charge). In Ming, a duty assignment in the tactical hierarchy headed by a Regional Commander (*tsung-ping kuan*), the appointee having rank status in a nearby Guard (*wei*) in the administrative hierarchy headed by a provincial-level Regional Military Commissioner (*tu chih-hui shih*) in what was called the *wei-so* system (see *wei-so*). In Ch'ing, the title was transformed into a regular appointment, rank 7a, in the Green Standards (*lu-ying*); in command of 10 men called a Squad (*p'eng*). Such Squad Leaders were reportedly very numerous, e.g., 137 in Shansi, 283 in Fukien, 309 in Chekiang; as in Ming, they were scattered in charge of forts, etc., throughout the

Provinces. BH: sub-lieutenant. P58. (2) MING: Tax Transport Leader, from 1457 the lowest-ranking officer in the military organization that transported tax revenues to the dynastic capital via the Grand Canal (see *tsung-tu ts'ao-yun, ts'ao-yun tsung-tu*), but nevertheless had significant authority and responsibility. There were 8 large regions that fed tax receipts into the Grand Canal transport system, and for tax transport purposes all military units in each region were supervised and directed by the one or 2 Tax Transport Leaders assigned to each, totaling 12. As in (1) above, they were on duty assignments away from their nominal posts in the *wei-so* establishment. In Ch'ing, tax transport duties were regularly handled by Brigades (*ying*) of the Green Standards (*lu-ying*), organized into a Waterways Command (*ho-piao*) and a Transport Command (*ts'ao-piao*). P59, 60.

4385 pāi tzū A 子

CH'IN-HAN: lit., 8 children (?) ; relevance not clear: Consort, normally prefixed by the surname, a title granted to one or more secondary wives of the Emperor, rank =1,000 bushels in Han; equated with the male title of honorary nobility (*chiueh*) Grandee of the Eighth Order (*chung-keng*). HB: eighth rank lady.

4386 pà-wáng 霸王

Hegemokis and Kings: from late Chou on throughout history, especially among moralistic philosopher-statesmen of the Confucian tradition, a combination of contrasting terms referring on one hand to tyrants who ruled by force (Hegemons) and on the other hand to "true Kings" who ruled benevolently and manifested personal virtue. May be encountered at times in the sense of a Hegemon-King, i.e., a ruler who was not a "true King" as defined above and whose rule was harsh. See *pa, wang*.

4387 pai

Also see under the romanization *po*.

4388 pài 拜

Ety., 2 arms upraised in salute, hence to honor: from Hán on, a common term meaning to appoint. In Han and through most of the era of N-S Division, differed from *ch'u* (also; to appoint) in that *pai* was used when an appointment was made by an Emperor whereas *ch'u* was used when an appointment was made by some dignitary on his own authority to a post on his staff. Before the end of the era of N-S Division, however, *pai* and *ch'u* were being used interchangeably. In T*ang both terms meant an imperial appointment, but *pai* was used only for an initial appointment to office and *ch'u* was used only for subsequent appointments. In Sung *pai* continued to denote appointment by the Emperor whereas *ch'u* had a broader, more flexible meaning, including appointments made by the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) without involvement of the Emperor. In Chin and Yüan the terms continued in use generally in the Sung pattern. Thereafter the two terms were used more or less interchangeably, but the term *shou*, with many qualifying prefixes, took their place as the most common term in use meaning to appoint.

4389 pai-kuan 百官

See under the romanization *po-kuan* (All Officials, the Officialdom).

4390 pài-kuǎn 稚官

Petty Official: not a title, but a descriptive term for officials of low rank.

4391 p'ái 牌

(1) YUAN: Squad, the basic unit of Mongol military or-

ganization, consisting nonnally of 10 soldiers under a Squad Commander (*p'ai-chang*); 10 Squads constituted a Company (*ipo-hu so*). Also called *chia*, q.v. (2) MING-CH'ING: a unit in sub-District (*hsien*) organization of the population: in Ming a Subprecinct of urban organization, subordinate to a Precinct (*fang*); in Ch'ing a Registration Unit, the smallest unit in the local security system called *pao-chia* (lit., Security Groups and Tithings), consisting ideally of 10 neighboring households with a designated Head (*p'ai-tou*), 10 such units constituting a Tithing (*chia*) of 100 households.

4392 p'ái-àn ssū 排岸司

SUNG: River Transport Bureau, apparently 4 created in 988, each headed by a River Transport Director (*p'ai-an*), to replace Supply Commissioners (*fa-yün shih*) in supervising the transport of tax grain revenues to the dynastic capital, Kaifeng, in cooperation with an Unloading Office (*hsia-hsieh ssu*) and under supervision of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*); in 1008 Supply Commissioners were re-established in several Circuits (*lu*) to manage the transport system, and the River Transport Bureaus might then have been abolished. SP: *bureau de transport fluvial* P60.

4393 p'áUhàng 俳長

MING-CH'ING: File Leader, number not limited but 20 or so unranked hereditary professionals; members of the Music Office (*chiao-fang ssu*), presumably responsible for keeping marching musicians in straight ranks and files while the 17 or so Appearance Monitors (? *se-chang*) checked on their dress and overall visual impression; in 1723 all hereditary musicians were liberated from their service obligations, and court musicians were chosen from among gifted amateurs. Whether or not the title *p'ai-chang* survived the 1729 division of the Music Office into a Music Office (*ho-sheng shu*) and an Imperial Music Office (*shen-yüeh shu*) is not clear. P10.

4394 p'ái-chèn shih 排陣使

SUNG: Formation Monitor, one or more (per army?) low-ranking or unranked military personnel responsible for organizing and keeping under scrutiny a military array on parade, on campaign, and in battle. SP: *commissaire chargé d'aligner les troupes pendant l'expédition*.

4395 p'ái-mǎ 排馬

T'ANG: lit., (one who) deploys horses, but more likely: Horse Trainer, one or more attached to each Directorate of Horse Pasturages (*mu-chien*) apparently an unranked professional specialist. P31.

4396 p'ái-mén jén 排門人

T'ANG: lit., men who open gates: Gate Watcher, a duty assignment for soldiers of the Garrison Militia system (see *fu-ping*) during tours of duty in the capital, responsible for opening the city gates each morning and through the daylight hours keeping under surveillance all who entered or exited, ready to sound alarms if disturbances occurred. RR: *gens chargés d'ouvrir les portes*.

4397 p'ái-pàn ch'ù 派辦處

CH'ING: Office for Duty Assignments, a minor agency in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), staffing and specific functions not clear, but probably responsible for keeping records of special duty assignments of military officers. BH: office for deputation of officials for special duty.

4398 p'ái-t'óu 牌頭 or fái-tzū t'ou 牌子頭

(1) YUAN: Squad Commander, head of the basic unit of

Mongol military organization, a Squad (*p'ai*) of 10 men; 10 such Squads constituted a Company *ipo-hu só*. (2) CH'ING: Registration Unit Head, leader of a group of 10 neighboring households, a Registration Unit, the smallest group in the sub-District (*hsien*) local security system called *pao-chia* (lit., Security Groups and Tithings); 10 Registration Units ideally constituted a Tithing (*chia*). See *chiü-fou*, *chia-chang*.

4399 pái 板 or 版

N-S DIV (San-kuo)-TANG: lit., a *boaixi*' plank, placard, etc.; hence, to have a placard designating official status: by Courtesy, a common suffix to titles of many sorts signifying that the appointee was not a regular functioning official legitimated by an appropriate seal and sash, e.g., *hsien-ling pan* (District Magistrate by Courtesy). Originally such titles, which entitled appointees to reduced ranks and stipends but no authority, were awarded principally to leaders of unofficial military groups as rewards for disbanding their forces and submitting to the reigning dynasty, but they quickly came to be awarded to aged men among the general population in recognition of their merits or to other men of merit who were unqualified for regular status as officials. By Sui and T'ang times such appointments were purely honorific and were awarded sparingly to aged men of good repute.

4400 pan 班

Lit., a kind> class' row, rank (and file), group of people with similarities, etc. (1) May be encountered in any period in a straightforward descriptive sense, e.g., a group of officials who took positions in the same row in court audiences, or the Sung term Company of Crossbowmen (*nu-shou pan*); often with directional prefixes such as Front, Rear, Left, Right, East, West, etc. (2) N-S DIV (Liang, Ch'en): Class, from 1 (lowest) to 20 (highest)» granted to officials as indicators of status, particularly reflecting the relative purity or impurity (see *ch'ing*, *cho*) of their social pedigrees; coexisted with the system of Nine Ranks (*chiu p'in*) that arose in the Three Kingdoms era, which endured through the rest of imperial history. The difference between the 2 systems in Liang and Ch'en is not clear. Cf. *p'in* (Rank), *chieh* (Class, Rank), *teng* (Grade, Class, Degree). (3) CH'ING: Duty Cgroup' 6 groups into which Imperial Guardsmen (*ch'in-chün*) were divided, each group responsible for taking up active guard service in its rotational turn under an Imperial Guard Duty Group Commander (*shih-wei pan-ling*). Each Duty Group was divided into 2 Wings (i). BH: relief.

4401 pán-chiǎng 伴講

MING: Lecturer-companion, a minor official on the staff of each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), in the Chien-wen era (1399^1402) only. P69.

4402 pán-chiàng àn 頒降案

SUNG: Section for Promulgations, one of 13 Sections (*an*) directly subordinate to the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); staffed with subofficial functionaries; handled the distribution of imperial pronouncements concerning new or changed laws and imperial amnesties. SP: *service de promulgation des lois*.

4403 pán-chièn ssū 班劍司

CH'ING: lit." office of the arrayed swords: Swords Office, one of 8 Offices in the Rear Subsection (*hou-so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*); headed by a Director (*chang-yin yün-hui shih*), rank 4a. BH: sword section.

4404 pān-hǎn 班軍

MING: Rotational Troops, referring to the practice of dispatching soldiers from their regular assignments in garrisons throughout the country (see under *wei-so*) in rotational patterns to serve in Training Divisions (*ying*) at the dynastic capital, or from garrisons near the Great Wall to active defense posts along the Wall. Cf. *fan*, *keng-shu*.

4405 pān-hù 版戶

N-S DIV-CH'ING: lit., (office that) registered households (?): unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-*

4406 pàn-kd fád-líng 半箇佐領

CH'ING: Half Company Commander, also Half Company in reference to the unit in the Banner military organization (see *ch'i*, *pa-ch'i*) occasionally used when the total strength of a Company Commander's (*tso-ling*) Company (also *tso-ling*) was less than 100 men-

4407 pàn-U èrh-ssū shih-wù 辦理二司事務

CH'ING: Operational Agents of the Two Offices (*ssu*, one each Left and Right) through which the Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yüan*) managed its affairs; 2 for each Office established in 1694, 7 more added soon, and in 1736 another 6 added, making a total authorization of 17 positions. Presumably responsible for administrative supervision of the steadily increasing horse pasturages» corrals, and stables that were under the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*). P39.

4408 /Tāit-Zín 乡班領

CH'ING: abbreviated reference to the Officer in Charge (*ling*) of a Duty Group (*pan*) in rotational active service as imperial bodyguards; i.e., either or both □ an Imperial Guard Duty Group Commander (*shih-wei pan-ling*, q.v.) or (2) an Imperial Guard Duty Group Acting (? see under *shu*) Assistant Duty Group Commander (*shu pan-ling*, q.v.). Also see *pan*, *shih-wei*, *ling*, *shih-wei ch'in-chün*, *san-ch'i shih-wei*. BH: commander of a relief of the body-guards, second in command of a relief

4409 pán-pù 版部

Lit., ministry of registers (census, tax registers, etc.): from Sui on if not earlier, an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue (*min-pu*, *hu-pu*).

4410 pōiifô/á/极班簿房

SUNG: Section for Personnel Registers, a unit of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); staffing, ranks, and specific functions not clear. SP: *chambre des registres nominatifs des fonctionnaires*.

4411 pán'Shíh 版使

Lit., commissioner of registers (census, tax registers, etc.): from Sui on if not earlier, an unofficial reference to a senior post in the Ministry of Revenue (*min-pu*, *hu-pu*), either the Minister of Revenue (*min-pu* or *hu-pu shang-shu*) or a Supervisor (*p'an*, q.v.), the latter usually having a nominal appointment elsewhere in the government but detached for temporary duty in charge of the Ministry, or at times having rank status too low for a regular appointment as Minister.

4412 pán-shih 辦事

MING: Apprentice, designation of a National University Student (*chien-sheng*) who, prior to completing his studies, was detached to gain experience in actual government as staff member of an agency, especially in the central government; such status might endure from 3 months to 3 years before one attained a substantive appointment (*shih-shou*)

in the officialdom. See *li-shih*, *li-cheng*, *kuan-cheng*. Cf. *pan-shih ssu-yüan*.

4413 pàn-shih ssu'yüán 辦事司員

CH'ING: Judicial Administrator, several appointed to various jurisdictions in Outer Mongolia under a Manchu General (*chiang-chün*) in the 1800s, specially responsible for supervising Manchu and Chinese traders and visitors in their jurisdictions, resolving disputes among them, and resolving disputes between the Mongol residents and such visitors. Commonly abbreviated to *ssu-yüan*; also called *ssu-kuan*, *pu-yüan*, *t'ung-p'an*. BH: judicial commissioner for Chinese affairs.

4414 pàn-skih tā-ch'én 辦事大臣

CH'ING: variant reference to the Grand Minister Superintendent of Ch'ing-hai (*tsung-li ch'ing-hai shih-wu ta-ch'ert*).

4415 pǔn-skòu 版授 or 板授

N-S DIV (San-kuo)-T'ANG: Appointment by Courtesy; see *pan* (by Courtesy).

4416 pàn-shā 伴書

MING: Secretary-companion, a minor official on the staff of each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), in the Chien-wen era (1399-1402) only. P69.

4417 pǔn tièn-ckík 碰直

SUNG: Palace Duty Officer, prefixed Left and Right; 4th and 5th highest rank titles for eunuchs; see *nei-shih chieh*. P68.

4418 pǎn-ts⁹áo 版曹

From Sui or T'ang on, an unofficial (in Sung perhaps quasi-official) reference to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); see *pan-hu*, *pan-pu*.

4419 pàn-tú 伴讀

(0) SUNG, LIAO, MING: Reader-companion, a minor official in each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). In Sung number not fixed, rank not clear; first appointed in 1020, how long persisted is not clear; prefixed South or North to denote affiliation with the Princely Establishment's Southern or Northern Court (*nan-yuan*, *pei-yüan*). In Ming 4, rank 9a, first appointed in 1376, apparently abolished in 1380, revived in the Chien-wen era (1399-1402) but apparently survived no longer. SP: *compagnon d'études*. P69. (2) YÜAN: Fellow in the School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsueh*): 20 posts authorized for specially talented sons of non-official families.

4420 pàw tē 半刺

Lit., half a Prefect (*tz'u-shih*, q.v.)? From Sui or T'ang on, apparently an unofficial reference to any official from the Prefecture (*chou*, *fu*) down to the District (*hsien*) level, or a collective reference to all such officials. In Ch'ing usage, seems to designate such territorial officials who had not been appointed in normal evaluation and appointment procedures in the central government, but instead were appointed on the basis of recommendations from active officials, who at the end of each year were authorized to nominate for appointment men who had not been dealt with in regular proceedings.

4421 广ūi-ssū 般押推司

SUNG: Interrogator, 4⁷ status not clear but probably unranked, attached to the Right Prison (*yu chih-yü*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); assisted by 4 Writers (*t'ieh-shu*). SP: *greffier*.

4422 pàn-yèn shū-kuà chih-chăng

辦驗書畫直長

YUAN: Foreman Curator of Calligraphy and Painting, rank 8a, in the Directorate of the Palace Archives (*pi-shu chien*). P25.

4423 /tó/ijtiān-sAìA 辦院事

CH'ING: Administrator of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*), from 1729 2 Manchus and 2 Chinese chosen from among talented and conscientious Junior Compilers (*pien-hsiu*) and Examining Editors (*chien-t'ao*) on the Academy staff to provide administrative leadership under supervision of Chancellors of the Hanlin Academy (*chang-yüan hsüeh-shih*), this innovation intended to counter a growing belief that the Academy was corrupt and useless. The title Administrator was a duty assignment, not a substantive post, and carried no rank. See *hsieh-pan yüan-shih* (Assistant Administrator ...). P23.

4424 p' àn 判

See under *p'an* ... *shih* (Supervisor).

4425 p'àn-kuān 判官

Lit." a decision-making official, from antiquity inheriting the connotation of judging. (1) T'ANG-YUAN: Administrative Assistant, from the 700s the manager of official paperwork on the staff of a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*) or comparable regional dignitary, a duty undertaken by military officers as well as civil officials, apparently regardless of rank. From Sung through Yüan, a very common title at all levels of government with status seldom higher than rank 6, normally prefixed with the appropriate agency name and sometimes with a functional responsibility also indicated; e.g., *chün-hsün p'an-kuan* (Administrative Assistant in a metropolitan Police Office; see *chih-hsün yüan*), *hsüan-fu p'an-kuan* (Administrative Assistant to a Pacification Commissioner; see *hsüan-fu shih*). Very seldom found designating the head of an agency; almost always a 2nd-level or more commonly a 3rd-level post, e.g., below a Commissioner (*shih*) and a Vice Commissioner (*fushih*). RR: *fonctionnaire chargé des affaires* (2) SUNG-MING: Assistant, a suffix serving as a standard designation of a 3rd-level executive official in a unit of territorial administration; meaning essentially the same as in (1) above, but better rendered, e.g., as Assistant Prefect (*fu p'an-kuan*), Assistant District Magistrate (*hsien p'an-kuan*). Normally prefixed with the name of the territorial unit, sometimes also with the designation of a special function; e.g., *chou ho-ti p'an-kuan* (Assistant Prefect for Water Conservancy in ... Prefecture). Status normally rank 6 or below. In Ming used almost exclusively as Assistant Prefect, below Prefect (*chih-fu*) and Vice defecit (*fu t'ung-chih*)! number not fixed, rank 7b. In Ch'ing changed to *t'ung-p'an*, q.v. Also see *chou p'an*. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé des affaires courantes*, *assistant*.

4426 , à / t 汝iA 判館事

T'ANG: abbreviation of *p'an hung-wen kuan shih* (Supervisor of the Institute for the Advancement of Literature); see *hung-wen kuan*. Sometimes appears as *p'an yüan-shih*.

4427 夕,如Jiāi 判官司

SUNG: Office of the Administrative Assistant to the Commissioners of the State Finance Commission (*san-ssu shih*); probably had specialized functions, but not clear. SP: *bureau de fonctionnaire chargé des affaires courantes*.

4428 p'àn-küng 洋宮

SUNG-CH'ING: lit.' a palace or hall with an adjacent cres-

cent-shaped bathing pool, reportedly in ancient Chou times an exercise yard or field established in the capital of each Feudal Lord (*chu-hou*); an archaic reference to any local school or any local school teacher (*p'an-kung hsien-sheng*). In Ming and Ch'ing, when candidates in the civil service examination sequence became eligible to participate as Cultivated Talents (*hsiu-ts'ai*) in Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*), it was said they had entered (*ju*) the *p'an-kung*.

**4429 p' àn liù-chǔn chū-wèi shih
判六軍諸衛事**

5 DYN: Controller of the Armies and Guards, designation of a favored general made chief of a ruler's military staff.

4430 p' àn liú-nei ch'üān shih 判流內銓事

SUNG: Supervisor of the Bureau of Personnel Assignments; see *liu-nei ch'üan*. SP: chargé de juger les fonctionnaires "dans le courant".

4431 p' àn mén-hsià shèng shih 判門下省事

SUNG: Supervisor of the Chancellery, an ad hoc duty assignment for a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*), either in the absence of a regular Director of the Chancellery (*mén-hsià shih-chung*) or as an overseer with greater authority than an incumbent Director. SP: chargé de décider les affaires du département de la chancellerie impériale.

4432 p' àn nán-yá 判南衙

SUNG: lit., supervisor of the Southern Command (see *nanya*)! an anachronistic reference in S. Sung to the Governor of Lin-an Prefecture (modern Hangchow).

4433 p' àn pù 判部 or p' àn pù-shih 事

SUNG: Supervisor of the Ministry, designation of a court official who, regardless of his principal appointment, was delegated to oversee one of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) in the absence of a regular Minister (*shang-shu*) or, probably less commonly, with authority over an incumbent Minister. SP: chargé de décider les affaires du ministère.

4434 /i , dəsaw-仰à 判三司

T'ANG-SUNG: Supervisor of the Three Fiscal Agencies (T'ang, Five Dynasties), Supervisor of the State Finance Commission (early Sung): a specific or collective reference to eminent officials of the central government¹ So, as concurrent appointments added to their regular posts, were placed in charge of the 3 vital fiscal organs of the central government, which eventually came to be considered a separate, consolidated agency (see *san ssu*). The pattern emerged in the latter half of T'ang, not later than 818, and persisted through the first Sung century to c. 1080, when responsibility for fiscal affairs was restored to more traditional agencies, principally the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). The 3 offices referred to were the Census Bureau (*hu-pu ssu*) and the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih* 二司), both normally subordinate to the Ministry of Revenue, and the Salt (and Iron) Monopoly Bureau (*yen-tieh ssu*). Also see *kuo-chi*, *tsu-yung shih*, *tsung-chi shih*, *chi* (Account). P7.

4435 p' àn shèng-shih 判省事

N-S DIV—SUNG: abbreviation of Supervisor (of the Affairs) of the Department, e.g., of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). In Sung seems to have been used solely in the case of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), and only in the earliest decades of the dynasty. SP: chargé de diriger les affaires du département. P38.

4436 p' àn ...shik 判...事 or p' àn

N-S DIV-CH'ING: Supervisor (of the affairs of... agency),

signifying that an official holding a regular post was assigned on a temporary or otherwise irregular basis to take charge of an agency, sometimes his own² as a special duty assignment; e.g., *hu-pu shih-lang p'an pen-pu* (Vice Minister of Revenue serving as Supervisor of His Ministry), *kung-pu* , ...*ssu yüan-wai lang p'an tu-shui chien shih* (Vice Director of the Bureau of ... in the Ministry of Works serving as Supervisor of the Directorate of Waterways), *tu-shui shao-chierip'an chien shih* (Vice Director of the Directorate of Waterways serving as Supervisor of the Directorate, i.e., a Vice Director in charge of his own Directorate). Normally the term indicates that the official was serving (in an emergency, temporarily, or provisionally) in a higher-ranking post than he was qualified for. Much less commonly it indicates the reverse, as when a T'ang or Sung Grand Councillor (*tsai-hsiang*) was delegated in an emergency situation to take charge of a Prefecture (*chou, fu*). See *tien* (Manager). The term was also used to identify who was actually in charge of an agency with 2 or more nominal heads with identical titles and ranks; e.g., *t'ai-ts'ang shu ling p'an shu shih* (Director of the Office of Imperial Granaries serving as Supervisor of the Office, which normally had 3 Directors). RR: (fonctionnaire) dirigeant (une charge). SP: chargé des affaires de

4437 />, 0/1-姑《判司or判寺

T'ANG-SUNG: Supervisor of the Bureau (or Office or Court) , abbreviation of such titles as Supervisor of the Bureau of Operations (*p'an chih-fang ssu*) in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) and Supervisor of the Court of State Ceremonial (*p'an hung-lu ssu*). See *p'an ... shih*.

4438 p' àn-ssu kuān 判司官

SUNG: common variant of *p'an-kuan* (Administrative Assistant, Assistant).

4439 p' àn-fái 判台

SUNG: abbreviation of Supervisor of the Censorate (*yushih t'ai*), an eminent court official delegated to take charge of the Censorate in the absence of its regular executives, or perhaps to oversee the performance of the regular executives. Cf. *kuan-kou*. SP: administrateur des affaires du censorat.

4440 íyǎ/2 yùàn-shih 判院事或 p' an-yüan

T'ANG-SUNG: Supervisor (of the Affairs) of the ... ; see *p'an ... shih*. In T'ang may be found referring to the Institute for the Advancement of Literature (*hung-wen kuan*; also see *p'an kuan-shih*), but most commonly refers to the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*). In Sung most commonly refers to the Appointment Verification Office (*kuan-kao yüan*) of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), the Court of Ceremonial Propriety (*li-i yüan*) or the Ritual Academy (*li-yüan*), and the Public Petitioners Drum Office (*teng-wen ku-yüan*) or Public Petitioners Review Office (*teng-wen chien-yüan*). RR: fonctionnaire chargé de décider des affaires de la bibliothèque. SP: chargé de décider des affaires de la cour. P5, 21, 25, 27.

4441 pāng lǐng-pān 帶領班

CH'ING: Assistant Duty Group Chief, rank 4a, one each in 4 Duty Groups (*pan*) among which Secretaries (*chang-ching*) of the Council of State (*chün-chi ch'u*) were distributed for rotational service. See *ling-pan*. BH: assistant chief of section.

4442 pāng lǐng-pān chāng-chīng shàng hsing-tsōu帮領班章京上行走

CH'ING: Secretary of the Council of State Concurrently Serving as Assistant Duty Group Chief, variant design-

nation of Assistant Duty Group Chief (*pang ling-pan*), also commonly awarded as an honorary title to Secretaries of the Council of State (*chün-chi chang-ching*). See *chang-ching*, *hsing-tsou*. BH: assistant chief of section.

4443 pāng-pàn tà-ch· én 賴辦大臣

CH'ING: lit., grand minister assisting in management; Grand Minister Assistant Administrator of Tibet, established in 1727 to assist the Grand Minister Resident of Tibet (*chu-tsang ta-ch'en*), in 1792 joined the Grand Minister Resident and the Dalai Lama in a triumvirate charged with governing Tibet. BH: assistant resident (of Tibet).

4444 pāng-pó 邦伯

Earl of Subordinate States: title of nobility (*chueh*) attributed to high antiquity; throughout imperial history an archaic, unofficial reference to territorial administrators whose jurisdictions were large enough to include several states (*pang* i.e., Princedoms (*wang-kuo*), Marquisates (*hou-kuo*), or comparable units of civil administration; e.g., Regional Governors (*chou mu*), Prefects (*tz'u-shih*, *chih-chou*, *chih-fu*, *yin*). See *fang-po*, *kuo-po*, *chin-po*, *hsien-po*.

4445 pāng-shih 榜式

CH'ING: lit. relevance not clear; possibly a Chinese transliteration of a Manchu word: (1) Clerk, a term early superseded by *pi-t'ieh-shih*, q.v. (2) Grand Academician (?), possibly a variant of *ta hsueh-shih*, the title of heads of the Three Academies (*nei san yüan*) in early Ch'ing.

4446 pāng-shòu 榜首

Lit., at the head of the placard, i.e., the topmost name on the pass list posted after a civil service recruitment examination. (1) SUNG: equivalent of *chuang-yüan* (Principal Graduate in a Palace Examination, *t'ing-shih*). (2) MING: equivalent of *chieh-yuan* (Provincial Graduate with Highest Honors).

4447 pāng-tsò 邦佐

Lit., helper in a subordinate state: in Han and the era of N-S Division, an unofficial reference to a Commandery Aide (*chün-ch'eng*); in later times an archaic, unofficial reference to a Vice Prefect (*t'ung-chih*).

4448 pāng-yēn 榜眼

Lit. sense not clear: at the eye of the placard? Cf. *pang-shou*. (1) SUNG: unofficial reference to both the Second and Third Graduates in the highest-level civil service recruitment examination, following immediately after the Principal Graduate (*chuang-yüart*) on posted pass lists. (2) MING-CHWG: unofficial designation of the Second Graduate in a Palace Examination (*tien-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, following the Principal Graduate (*chuang-yuan*) and preceding the Third Graduate (*t'art-hua*), these 3 constituting the topmost category of passers (*i-chia*), collectively called Metropolitan Graduates with Honors (*chin-shih chi-ti*). Normally appointed promptly to posts as Junior Compilers (*pien-hsiu*), rank 7a, in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*).

4449 pāng-yuán 榜元

YÜAN: Principal Graduate, designation sometimes used for the man in first place on *tiie* pass-list placard following the Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. Cf. *chuang-yüan*.

4450 pǎo 保

Lit. 'to protect. (1) Guardian, from antiquity a title of high honor awarded to specially meritorious or favored dignitaries, prefixed in various forms. E.g., see *t'ai-pao*, *shao-*

pao, *t'ai-tzu t'ai-pao*, *t'ai-tzu shao-pao*. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: Security Group, a unit in sub-District (*hsien*) organization of the population. See *pao-chia*, *pao-wu*. Cf. *li-chia*. (3) SUNG-CH'ING: Guaranteed Recommendation, a nomination by a relatively higher-rank official of a relatively lower-rank official, often given in response to an imperial order and sometimes a fixed requirement of various officials at specified intervals; used as one kind of data taken into account in considering officials for promotion. The sponsor was held accountable for the duty performance and the whole conduct of his nominees and could be made to suffer if any of his nominees proved inadequate. The system of Guaranteed Recommendations was relied on most heavily in the first Sung century. See *pao-chü*. Cf. *k'ao* (merit rating).

4451 pǎo-chāng 保長

SUNG, MING-CH'ING: Security Group Head, leader of a unit in the sub-District (*hsien*) local self-government organization known as *pao-chia*, q.v. In Sung, the title of a leader of a Small Security Group (*hsiao-pao*) and of a Large Security Group (*ta-pao*), which ideally encompassed 5 Small Security Groups of 10 families each, whereas the leader of a Superior Security Group (*lu-pao*) encompassing 10 Large Security Groups was entitled *tu-pao cheng* or *pao-cheng* (Superior Security Group Head). In Ming and Ch'ing the designations *pao-chang* and *pao-cheng* were equivalent variants, a Security Group (*ipaó*) being at the top of a hierarchy in which 10 households constituted a Registration Unit (*pái*), 10 Registration Units constituted a Tithing (*chia*), and 10 Tithings ideally included 1,000 households constituting a Security Group.

4452 pǎo'Chāng chèng 保章正

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., possibly to be understood as director (*cheng*) of guarding (*pao*, i.e., keeping the state-issued annual calendar in accord with) the 19-year lunar cycle (*chang*); but, taking into account the Chou dynasty title Royal Astrologer (*pao-cheng shih*), seems more likely to have the less specific meaning of director (*cheng*) of guarding (*pao*, i.e., keeping close watch on) celestial manifestations (*chang*) of many sorts, even though in later times the term *pao-chang* was importantly related to the preparation of the calendar: Director of Calendrical Calculations, associate members of the astrological group called the Five Offices (*wu kuan* specifically charged with keeping records of movements of the sun, moon, planets, stars, etc., so as to contribute to the preparation of the state-issued annual calendar; also charged with noting and reporting any celestial irregularities that might be considered omens. In T'ang 2, rank 7b; created in 702 (704?) to replace Erudites of the Calendar (*li po-shih*) on the staff of the Supervisor of Water Clocks (*ch'ieh-hu cheng*) in the Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chü*, *ssu-t'ien t'ai*), which was sometimes subordinated to the Palace Library (*pi-shu cheng*, *lin-t'ai*) and sometimes an autonomous agency of the central government. In Sung one, 7b, associated with the Five Offices of the Astrolog*ical Service (*t'ai-shih chü*); one, 8b, also authorized for the Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*). In Liao an unspecified number, rank not clear, in the Directorate of Astronomy. Apparently not appointed in Chin. In Yuan 5, 7a, and in addition 5 Assistant Directors (*pao-changfu*), 8a, in the Astrological Commission (*t'ai-shih yuan*). In Ming 2 then one, 8a, in the Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*). In Ch'ing 2 appointed in the Directorate's Astronomy Section (*t'ien-wen k'o*) till 1675, then discontinued. Commonly called *wu kuan pao-chang cheng* (Directors of Calendrical Calculations in the Five Offices). RR: *maître*

au vaste savoir rédacteur du calendrier. SP: *rédacteur du calendrier.* P35.

4453 pāo-chāng shih 保章氏

CHOU: lit., apparently to be understood as a hereditary official (*shih*) responsible for guarding (*pao*, i.e., keeping close watch on) celestial manifestations (*chang*); not likely to have any relation to the sense of *chang* referring to the 19-year lunar cycle that had to be accounted for in Chinese calendars: Royal Astrologer, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) on the staff of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'unkuan*), hereditary specialists responsible for observing and interpreting celestial phenomena e.g., correlating celestial changes in any of the 12 spheres into which the Chinese divided the sky with events in the 12 regions into which the earth was considered to be divided, at equinoxes and solstices reporting that celestial conditions, the colors of clouds, and the qualities of winds foretold good or bad tMngs to come. CL: *astrologue impérial; officier chargé de préserver et d'éclaircir.*

4454 pāo-ch'āo 寶鈔 or 寶抄

YUAN-MING: lit., precious currency: a common designation of paper money, which had originated in T'ang with the designation "flying coins" (*fei-ch'ien*) and had greatly proliferated in Sung with such designations as *chiao-tzu* (see under *chiao-tzu* *wu*), *hui-tzu* (see under *hui-tzu* *wu*), and many others. The terms *pao-ch'ao* and *chiao-ch'ao* became relatively standard in Yuan and remained in use through Ming, though *t'ung-pao* (circulating valuable) was the term printed on the actual paper currency. In Ch'ing the production and circulation of paper money was banned. P16.

4455 pāo-k'āo kuāng-hui ckān 寶鈔廣息軍

MING: common scribal error for *pao-ch'ao kuang-hui k'u* (Treasury for the Benevolent Issuance of Paper Money).

4456 pāo-ch'āo kuāng-kùi k'ù 寶鈔廣惠庫

MING: Treasury for the Benevolent Issuance of Paper Money, nominally subordinate to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) but located inside the imperial palace and used for relatively small receipts in copper coins as well as paper money, which were commonly disbursed as gifts to officials and military officers on occasions for celebration such as the Emperor's birthday; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank not clear but low, possibly a eunuch. Discontinued in the Chia-ching era (1522-1566). A counterpart was subordinate to the Nanking Ministry of Revenue and presumably survived to the end of the dynasty. P16.

4457 pāo-ch'āo ssū 寶鈔司

MING: Paper Office, a minor agency of palace eunuchs headed by a eunuch Director (*cheng*, *tai-chien*); prepared paper for palace use. See *ssu ssu* (Four Offices).

4458 pdto_cA, āoí^cA«í«Sf鈔提舉司

Supervisorate of Paper Money. (1) YUAN: a central government agency headed by an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua<h'ih*) and a Supervisor-in-chief (*tu ti-chu*), rank not clear; apparently relatively autonomous though at least nominally subordinate through the weak Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). In Yuan regional varieties of paper money abounded, but there was also an empire-wide form called *t'ung-hsing* (universal circulation); and paper money was the dominant form of money in circulation. About 1308 the central government ordered the circulation of coins (to supplement paper money?) but soon abandoned it because of its lack of acceptance in domestic trade. In the 1350s and 1360s, when Yuan was steadily losing ground to rebel movements, another attempt to cir-

culate coins failed. Nevertheless, the Supervisorate of Paper Money was apparently overshadowed after 1350 by the Supervisorate-in-chief of Coinage (*pao-ch'ian ti-chu ssu*), which oversaw a much larger establishment including branches throughout the country. Both agencies, despite the specificity of their names, seem to have been authorized to handle both paper money and coins. The Supervisorate of Paper Money probably oversaw other agencies in the dynastic capital, the Chief Paper Money Depository (*pao-ch'ao tsung-k'u*), the Paper Money Printshop (*yin-tsao pao-ch'ao k'u*), and 2 Paper Money Incinerators (*shao-ch'ao k'u*) prefixed Eastern and Western, all with Overseers and Commissioners-in-chief (*ta-shih*) in charge. (2) MING: established in 1374 under the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); headed originally by a Supervisor (*ti-chu*) but later (from 1380?) by a Commissioner-in-chief; probably had some authority over the Currency Supply Service (*ch'ao-chih chü*) and the Plate Engraving Service (*yin-ch'ao chü*). The chief agent of the central government early efforts to circulate paper money successfully, but no doubt declined in importance as these efforts failed and particularly after the mid-1500s, when taels of silver became the unchallenged standard medium of account, of taxes, and of trade. Cf. *pao-ch'ian ti-chu ssu*, *pao-yian chü*, *ch'ien-chien*. P16, 49.

4459 pāo-ch'āo tsūng-k'ā 寶鈔總庫

YUAN: Chief Paper Money Depository, managed by an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-chih*) and a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), ranks not clear; presumably the central government's treasury of paper money, subordinate to the Supervisorate of Paper Money (*pao-ch'ao ti-chu ssu*) and the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). Also see *yin-tsao pao-ch'ao k'u*, *shao-ch'ao k'u*. P16.

4460 pāo-chèng 保正

(1) SUNG: abbreviation of the designation *tu pao-cheng* (Superior Security Group Head). (2) MING-CH'ING: Security Group Head, leader of a group in the sub-District (*hsien*) self-government organization called *pao-chia*, q.v.; the Security Group ideally encompassed 10 Tithings (*chia*), which in turn encompassed 10 Registration Units (*p'ai*), each consisting of 10 households. A common variant was *pao-chang*.

4461 pāo^ch'ēng chān kuān-nèi hóu 襄成君關內侯

HAN: lit., the lord favored for completion (of his tutorship, now ennobled as) Marquis of the area within the pass, Kuan-nei being a proper area name: Lord Praised for Fulfillment, Marquis of Kuan-nei, title of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to a direct descendant of Confucius in 48 B.C. by Emperor Yuan (r. 49-33 B.C.) in gratitude for his work as a tutor prior to the Emperor's enthronement; charged with perpetuating sacrificial rites at the tomb of Confucius in modern Shantung Province. Traditional scholars did not consider this ennoblement the origin of the noble status borne throughout later history by each generation's most direct descendant of Confucius, which they assigned to the year A.D. 1; see under *pao-ch'eng hou*. Also see *kuan-nei hou*. P65, 66.

4462 pāo-ch'ēng hóu 襄成侯

HAN: lit., Marquis favored for completion (see under preceding entry), appropriate under the circumstances of 48 B.C., but later likely to have been understood as Marquis charged with honoring the perfection of Confucius in sacrificial rites at Confucius's grave: Praising Perfection Marquis, a special title of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded in A.D. 1 by Emperor P'ing (r. 1 B.C.—A.D. 5) to the contempo-

rary generation's most direct descendant of Confucius, with perpetual inheritance rights, for the purpose of offering sacrifices at the tomb of Confucius in modern Shantung Province. Although descendants of Confucius had been dignified in earlier Han times with such titles as Lord Sacrificer (*feng-ssu chün*) and Lord Praised for Fulfillment, Marquis of Kuan-nei (*pao-ch'eng chün kuan-nei hou*), traditional scholars have assigned to the ennoblement of A.D. 1 the true origin of the noble status borne throughout later history by successive most direct male descendants of Confucius. Some sources report that the title was changed in A.D. 29 to Duke for the Abundant Perpetuation of Excellence (? see *yin-shao-chia kung*), then in 37 to Duke of Sung (*sung-kung*; Sung the name of a specific area), then in 38 back to Praising Perfection Marquis, and finally in 92 to Marquis for Worshipping at the Temple (*pao-t'ing hou*). But in stele of Han date the title Praising Perfection Marquis was used until very late in the dynasty; it was perhaps not changed until 220, when Han collapsed and the regional state of Wei changed the title to Marquis for Honoring the Sage (*tsung-sheng hou*). Also see *yen-sheng kung*. P66.

4463 pao-ch'eng hsuān-ní kǔng 襲成宣尼公
Lit. sense not entirely clear and seemingly inappropriate; Duke who promulgates (the teachings of Chung)-ni, (ennobled on the occasion of) praising for the completion (of tutorship) (?); see under *pao-ch'eng chün kuan-nei hou*: Duke of Supreme Sageliness (rendered without relation to possible literal meanings), a posthumous title awarded to Confucius in 48 B.C. by Emperor Yüan of the Han dynasty on taking the throne, when he ennobled the current most direct male descendant of Confucius as Marquis of Kuan-nei (*kuan-nei hou*) in recompense for the completion (*pao-ch'eng*) of his tutorial work with Emperor Yuan when he was Heir Apparent. The word *ni* undoubtedly derives from Confucius's appellation Chung-ni, alluding to a hill called Ni-ch'iü near his birthplace, as does his formal name (K'ung) ChMu. P66.

4464 pao-chì 獄騎

SUI-T'ANG: Fierce as Leopards Cavaliers, a common name for members of the Courageous Guards (*hsiao-wei, hsiao-wei fu*), prefixed Left and Right, units in the Sui-early T'ang Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei*) and the T'ang Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) stationed at the dynastic capital. RR: *cavalier aux peaux de léopard*, P43.

4465 pao-chiǎ 保甲

SUNG, MING-CH'ING: lit., Security Groups and Tithings: Community Self-defense System, one important type of sub-District (*hsien*) self-government organizations, originated by Wang An-shih in N. Sung, revived with modifications in the early 1500s by Wang Yang-ming and others, revived again in early Ch'ing. In Sung, from 10 to 30 neighboring households were grouped administratively as a Tithing (*chia*) with a Tithing Chief (*chia-tou*) who had heavy responsibilities concerning the collection of local taxes; concurrently, neighboring households were also organized into 3 levels of Security Groups (*ipao*) to provide local self-defense forces. In Ch'ing, this system coexisted with the Ming-style *li-chia* (Community Self-monitoring System), being specially responsible for local police and militia work. Ten households constituted a Registration Unit (*p'ai*), 10 such units constituted a Tithing, and 10 Tithings constituted a Security Group, in theory encompassing 1,000 households residing, ideally, in a cohesive, natural geographic area. See *ta-pao, hsiao-pao, tu-pao, chang* (Head), *chia* (Tithing), *li* (Village, Community). Cf. *kuan-ping, pao-wu, t'uan-lien*.

4466 pao-chiéh 保節

SUNG: Aeserver of Temperance, laudatory epithet added to titles awarded to the parents of Emperors and of the favored officials who were known as Meritorious Ministers (*kung-ch'en*).

4467 pao-ch'ing 飽卿

Lit., chief minister for feeding to the full: from T'ang on, an unofficial reference to a senior official of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*), especially its head, the Chief Minister of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ch'ing*).

4468 püo-chă 保舉

Guaranteed Recommendation, variant of *pao* (Guardian, etc.; see under #3): from Sung if not earlier, refers to nominations of deserving subordinates by their official superiors, to be considered for promotion; the patrons were normally held accountable for any misconduct by their nominees. In Ming and Ch'ing, guaranteed recommendations were relied on heavily to assure that officials in the lowest ranks, 8 and 9, would not be overlooked in normal evaluation and promotion deliberations. By mid-Ming times, officials generally had little hope of good careers without accumulating such recommendations in their dossiers maintained by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*); but the system was abused by both clique-building patrons and sycophantic clients; thus from 1530 the recommendation system fell into disfavor and gradually lost its importance in personnel administration. In Ch'ing, recommendations were restored to their earlier prominence in general; in addition, they were used to bring men into the officialdom from status as National University Students (*chien-sheng*) or as unrariked subofficials.

4469 pão...chá 寶…局

CH'ING; with place-name insert, Coinage Service, the place-name ordinarily being abbreviated or suggested by an archaic equivalent, e.g. *pao-Chin chü* (Shansi Coinage Service), *pao-Che chü* (Chekiang Coinage Service). The generic name for all Provincial Coinage Services was *ch'ien-chü*, q.v. P16.

4470 păO'CWüān 寶泉

Lit., source or spring of wealth or precious things: from Yüan if not earlier, a common reference to coins. See *pao-yüan, ch'üan-fu, ch'üan-pu*. Cf. *pao-ch'ao*. P16.

4471 păo-ch'üán ch'āng 寶泉廈

CH'ING: Coinage Depot, 4 established in 1726 as immediately subordinate units of the Ministry of Revenue^ (*hu-pu*) Metropolitan Coinage Service (*pao-ch'uan chü*). BH: mint. P16.

4472 păo-ch'üán chu 寶泉局

(1) MING: Provincial Coinage Service, from 1368 established in each Province, superseding the sole predynastic Kiangsi Coinage Service (*huo-ch'üan chu*); headed by Commissioners-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9b, sometimes supervised by 2nd-level executive officials of Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsuan pu-cheng shih ssu*). Produced copper coins on order of the central government and according to designs issued by the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), which maintained a counterpart Metropolitan Coinage Service (*ipao-yüan chü*) at the dynastic capital; from 1380 coinage was specifically made the responsibility of the Ministry of Works, whereas the production and circulation of paper money was assigned to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*)! see *pao-ch'ao ti-chü ssu* (Supervisorate of Paper Money). The early history of the Ming coinage organizations was confused even in contemporary

sources; the terms *pao-yüan* and *pao-ch'tian* were often used interchangeably, and agencies were often referred to vaguely as the Service (*chü* without any prefix) or by descriptive terms such as Coinage Services (*ch'ien-chü*) and Minting Directorates (*chu-chien*). In both the dynastic capital and the Provinces, the Services seem to have had ad hoc existences, being activated when they were needed but otherwise lapsing. It is clear that there was a continuing shortage of coins through the 1400s, and in the 1500s counterfeiting became a serious problem. The people and eventually the state moved to the use of unminted silver as the principal monetary standard in units of taels (Chinese ounces). Coins were always needed, however, and in 1576 all Provincial Administration Commissions were ordered to reactivate their Coinage Services. Coins were minted at the capital and in the Provinces to the end of the dynasty, though such production was overshadowed from 1625 by that undertaken by the Ministry of Revenue (see #2 following). (2) MING: Coinage Service of the Ministry of Revenue, established at Peking in 1625 to increase the money supply needed for the costly Ming defense efforts against the Manchus, and probably also for the personal advantage of the notorious eunuch dictator Wei Chung-hsien and his henchmen. Headed by a special, supernumerary Right Vice Minister of Revenue (*hu-pu yu shih-lang*), rank 3a, with the duty designation Vice Minister Supervisory Manager of Coinage (*tu-li ch'ien-fa shih-lang*), whose post was commonly called the Coinage Office (*ch'ien-fa t'ang*); he substantially increased the number of mints in the capital and vigorously sought raw materials throughout the country. (3) CH'ING: Metropolitan Coinage Service in the pattern of (2) preceding; an agency of the Ministry of Revenue which, in cooperation with the Metropolitan Coinage Service (*pao-yüan chü*) maintained by the Ministry of Works, was expected to oversee the production and circulation of copper coins throughout the country. Each of the 2 Ministries for this purpose set up a Coinage Office (*ch'ien-fa t'ang*). (For the Ministry of Works agency, see under both *ch'ien-fa t'ang* and *pao-yüan chü*.) The Ministry of Revenue[^] Service was headed originally by one Chinese and one Manchu Superintendent (*ch'ien-tu*), assisted by one Chinese technician called Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*). Posts as Superintendents were filled in 2-year rotations by officials on special duty assignments from substantive posts in Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*) of any of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*), but the Commissioners-in-chief were always chosen from among the unranked Clerks (*ipi-t'ieh-shih*) of the Ministry of Revenue itself to serve 5-year terms on rotational schedules monitored by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*); a successful term might lead to promotion into the civil service officialdom. In 1726 the Service created 4 immediately subordinate Coinage Depots (*pao-ch'uan ch'ang*), each staffed with one Chinese Commissioner-in-chief. From 1729 on, however, only Manchus were approved for service as Commissioners-in-chief in the Service. The Metropolitan Coinage Services of both Ministries of Revenue and Works seem to have cooperated in giving some leadership if not specific direction to Provincial Coinage Services (generic name *ch'ien-chü*). However, these were more closely associated with the various Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*) and were staffed with 2nd-level executive officials of appropriate Prefectures (*fu*). Province-level identification of coins was the practice, but the general designs were established by the Ministry of Revenue. P6, 16.

4473 pao-ch'üan t'i-chü ssu 寶泉提舉司

YUAN: Supervisorate of Coinage, from 1351 established

in several provincial areas to produce and circulate copper coins as the central government tried to restrain the circulation of paper money (see under *pao-ch'ao t'i-chu ssu*, Supervisorate of Paper Money); each staffed with a Superintendent (*t'i-ling*) rank 8a, and a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), 8b. Subordinate to the Supervisorate-in-chief of Coinage (*pao-ch'uan tu t'i-chü ssu*) established at the dynastic capital in 1350. See *pao-ch'uan chü*. Cf. *pao-yüan ch'ien-chien*, *pao-yüan chü*. P16.

4474 pão-ck' üán tü t'i-ckä ssü 餐象都提舉司

YUAN: Supervisorate-in-chief of Coinage, established in 1350 in the central government to have empire-wide control over the production and circulation of money, paper money as well as coins despite the specificity of its name; staffing not clear, but probably headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (*tu t'i-chu*). In 1351 began establishing subordinate Supervisors of Coinage (*pao-ch'üan t'i-chü ssu*) in various provincial areas; in 1352 opened Copper Smelters (*t'ung-yeh ch'ang*) in 3 localities. Directly supervised a Metropolitan Mint (*kü-Chu chü*) and a Paper Money Treasury (*yung-li k'u*) at the dynastic capital. Also see *pao-ch'üan chü*, *pao-yüan chü*, *pao-yüan ch'ien-chien*. P16.

4475 pão-ch'üng tò-fü or tòi-fü 保冲大夫

YUAN: lit., grand master for protecting the weak, i.e., the ruler; Grand Master Preserver of the Emperor's Health, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 4a officials of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*). See *ch'ung-jen* (This Weakling).

4476 pão-féng ch'ién-chién 賓豐鎮監

CHIN: Western Directorate of Coinage, one of 2 agencies (see *pao-yüan ch'ien-chien*) established in 1158 at Chung-tu (the Central Capital) in Manchuria to supervise the production and distribution of copper coins in that region; staffed on (part-time?) duty assignments by officials of the regular governmental establishment at Chung-tu. Also known simply as the Western Directorate (*hsü-chien*). The counterpart at the principal dynastic capital in the area of modern Peking was the *li-yung ch'ien-chien* (Directorate of Coinage); another important production agency was at Tai-chou in modern Shansi (*tai-chou ch'ien-chien*). See *ch'ien-chien*, *pao-ch'üan chü*, *pao-yüan chü*, *chu-ch'ien chien*. P16.

4477 /wito/à 保傅

Throughout history, an occasional combined reference to the honorary titles *t'ai-pao* and *t'ai-fu* (Grand Guardian and Grand Mentor), normally members of the group of dignitaries collectively called the Three Dukes (*san kung*).

4478 pão-hó tièn 保和殿

SUNG: Hall for the Preservation of Harmony, a unit in the Institute of Academicians (*hsueh-shih yuan*), staffed with Grand Academicians (*ta hsüeh-shih*) and Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*), both rank 3a, Edict Attendants (*tai-chih*), 4b, etc. SP: pavilion *Pao-ho*.

4479 pão-hsiàng 保栢

N-S DIV (Chin): variant of *t'ai-tzu t'ai-fu* (Grand Mentor of the Heir Apparent).

4480 pão-hsüän 保選

Guaranteed Selection (for appointment): from Yüan if not earlier, the designation of an appointment made by a supervisory official accepting the same responsibility for the conduct of his appointee that was taken by those giving Guaranteed Recommendations (see *pao-chü*, *pad*).

4481 pão'hsüéh' 保學醫

N-S DIV (S. Ch'i): lit. sense not clear; texts possibly gar-

bled: Medical Instructor (?)², rank not clear, in the National University (*kuo-hsueh*, *kuo-tzu hsueh*). P34.

4482 *pāoī* 包衣

CH'ING: Chinese rendering of a Manchu word meaning enslaved prisoner of war or simply slave; Bondservant or Imperial Bondservant, members of Manchu families (eventually others including Chinese) that were attached as hereditary personal servants to the Emperor and Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*); together with eunuchs and palace women, did many menial tasks. Administered by the Imperial Household Administration (*nei-wu-fu*) and staffed most of its posts; Supervisors-in-chief (*tsung-kuan*) of the Administration were commonly called Commandant of Bondservants (*pao-i ang-pang*). Also largely comprised the Inner Banners (*nei-ch'i*) and Outer Banners (*wai-ch'i*) of the military establishment stationed in the capital, the former attached to the Emperor and the latter to Imperial Princes. Beginning not later than the K'ang-hsi era (1662-1722), Imperial Bondservants were commonly appointed to sensitive posts throughout the empire as personal reporting agents of the Emperor, somewhat in the fashion some Emperors of earlier dynasties, e.g., Ming, had utilized trusted palace eunuchs. See under *huang pao-i* and *wang pao-i*.

4483 *pāo-t áng-pāng* 包衣昂邦

CH'ING: Commandant of Bondservants, unofficial reference to a Supervisor-in-chief of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu tsung-kuan*). Also see *pao-i*, *ang-pang*. P19.

4484 *pāo-t ts' ān-ling* 包衣參領

CH'ING: Regimental Commander of Bondservants, a rank 3b officer on the staff of a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*) commanding Bondservants (*pao-i*) of the Outer Banners (*wai-ch'i*) who were hereditarily attached to the agency. Also see *ts'an-ling*. BH: chief controller of bondservants.

4485 *pāo-t tsò-Ung* 包衣佐領

CH'ING: Company Commander of Bondservants, a rank 4b officer on the staff of a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*) commanding Bondservants (*pao-i*) of the Outer Banners (*wai-ch'i*) who were hereditarily attached to the agency. Also see *tso-ling*. BH: department controller of bondservants.

4486 *páo-jèn* 保住

SUNG: Sponsored Appointment, designation of an appointment made on the basis of Guaranteed Recommendations (*pao-chü*, *pao*) submitted by official sponsors, who were punishable for any misconduct by their nominees. Also see *pao-hsüan*. SP: nomination des fonctionnaires par recommandation.

4487 *pǎo-kāng* 保宮

HAN: lit., building or hall for guarding or protecting: Palace Prison, renamed in 104 B.C. from *chü-shih* (Palace Prison); headed by a Director (*ling*) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); specific uses not clear. HB: protective enclosure. P37.

4488 *pǎo4ín* 保林

HAN: Lady Who Could Comfort a Multitude, title of a palace woman, rank =100 bushels. HB: soothing maid.

4489 *pǎoAín* 寶林

SUI-T'ANG: Lady of the Precious Bevy, 20 in Sui, rank 5a; 17 in T'ang, 6a; in Sui one of the groups of palace women considered Secondary Concubines (*nü-yü*), in T'ang ranked below those called the Nine Concubines (*chiu pin*); part of the palace harem from c. 604 to 662 and again from 670 probably to the 740s, RR: forêt des joyaux.

4490 *pào4ó shǐh* 報羅使

Lit., one sent to find recompense in the great canopy of Heaven: Examination Casualty, from T'ang on a common term applied to any civil service recruitment candidate who died promptly after issuance of the highest examination pass list.

4491 *pǎo-mǎ* 保馬

SUNG: Security Group Horses, reference to one of the reforms of the 11th century Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) Wang An-shih, which required each local self-government Security Group (see under *pao-chia*) to accept, care for, and breed government horses to be ready for military use when needed.

4492 *pǎo-mò kó* 寶謨閣

SUNG: Hall for Treasuring the Heritage, from 1202 one of the palace buildings served by members of the Institute of Academicians (*hsueh-shih yuan*).

4493 *páo-sAèrtg Wm* 襄聖侯

T'ANG: Marquis for Praising the Sage, title of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to the most direct descendant of Confucius in each generation, charged with maintaining the Confucian grave, temple, and estate at Ch'u-fu, Shantung; changed from Marquis for Perpetuating the Sage (*shoo-sheng hou*) in 626, in 739 changed to Duke for the Propagation of Culture (*wen-hsüan kung*). P66.

4494 *pǎo-shih* 保氏

CHOU; Palace Protector, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*); a member of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*); together with the Palace Mentor (*shih-shih*) guarded the ruler and his sons against wrong-doing, keeping watch over all royal audiences and accompanying the King on all his outings; tutored the royal princes in ritual music, archery, chariotering, writing, mathematics, and deportment. CL: protecteur.

4495 *pao-shih* 暴室

HAN: see *p'u-shih* (Palace Isolation Building).

4496 *pǎo-shùn láng-chiàng* 保順郎將

SUNG: Maintaining Submission Commandant, laudatory title conferred on friendly alien militaiy chiefs. *Pao-shun* was a laudatory epithet commonly prefixed to titles of nobility (*chüeh*), etc. See *lang-chiang*. SP: colonel *Pao-chouen*.

4497 *pǎo4āo wèi* 豹韜衛

T'ANG: Guard of the Leopard Strategy, from 684 to 705 the name of 2 military units, prefixed Left and Right, temporarily replacing the name Awesome Guards (*wei-wei*), units in the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) at the dynastic capital. P43.

4498 *páo-té hóu* 襄德侯

T'ANG: Marquis for Praising Virtue, briefly from 705 a variant of Marquis for Praising the Sage (*pao-sheng hou*), the title awarded the current most direct descendant of Confucius; discontinued before 739. P66.

4499 *pǎo-ūng* 保丁

SUNG: Security Guard, principal serviceman in the local self-defense system called *pao-chia*, q.v. Cf. *ting*, *yü-ting*, *chuang-ting*.

4500 *pǎo-Víng hóu* 襄亭侯

HAN: Marquis for Worshipping at the Temple (to Confucius), reported in some sources to be awarded from A.D. 92 to the most direct descendant of Confucius; but see *pao-ch'eng hou* (Praising Perfection Marquis). P66.

4501 pào-tùn 鉋盾

HAN-CHIN: variant of *kou-tun* (Office of Imperial Parks Products). P38, 40.

4502 /míimi^/I 紛寶文閣

SUNG: Hall for Treasuring Culture, from 1067 a palace building served by members of the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*).

4503 páo-wū 保伍

SUNG: Local Militia Squad, throughout the dynasty referred to a self-defense unit organized under direction and supervision of District (*hsien*) authorities, most commonly structured in a hierarchy of units called Security Groups (*ipao*) commonly referred to in the aggregate as *hsiang-ping* (Local Militia). Coexisted with, and often confused with, militiamen of the *pao-chia* system (see *pao-chia*) instituted by Wang An-shih in the 1070s.

4504 pǎo-yuán 寶源

Lit" as in the case of *pao-ch'üan*, q.v., a source or spring of wealth or precious things: from Chin times if not earlier, a common reference to copper coins. Cf. *pao-ch'ao*. P16.

4505 pǎo-yuán ch'ién-chiēn 寶源錢監

CHIN: Eastern Directorate of Coinage, one of 2 agencies (see *pao-feng ch'i'en-chien*) established in 1158 at Chungtu (Central Capital) in Manchuria to supervise the production and distribution of copper coins in that region; staffed on (part-time?) duty assignments by officials of the regular governmental establishment there. Also known simply as the Eastern Directorate (*tung-chien*). The counterpart at the principal dynastic capital in the area of modern Peking was the *li-yung ch'i'en-chien* (Directorate of Coinage); another important production agency was at Tai-chou in modern Shansi (see *tai-chou ch'i'en-chien*). Also see *ch'i'en-chien*, *pao-ch'üan chü*, *pao-yuan chü*, *chu-ch'ien chien*. P16.

4506 pǎo-yián chá 餐WM

MING-CH'ING: Metropolitan Coinage Service, established in 1361 even before the new national dynasty was created; from 1380 directly subordinate to the Ministry of Works (*htng-pu*) which until 1625 (see below) was the central government's principal agency for the minting and circulation of copper coins, whereas the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) was responsible for the printing and circulation of paper money; see *pao-ch'ao ti-chu ssu* (Supervisorate of Paper Money). Counterpart provincial-level agencies that were established as early as 1364 and were standardized as Provincial Coinage Services (*pao-ch'üan chü*) beginning in 1368 were subordinate to the Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*) rather than the Metropolitan Coinage Service; but they normally minted copper coins only on order from the central government and followed designs provided by the Ministry of Works, presumably through its Metropolitan Coinage Service. The early Ming history of all the *pao-yüan* and *pao-ch'üan* Services was confused even in contemporary sources; the two terms were often used interchangeably, and the agencies were often referred to vaguely as the Services (*chü* without any prefix) or by descriptive terms such as Coinage Services (*ch'i'en-chii*) and Minting Directorates (*chu-chien*). In both the capital and the Provinces, the Services seem to have had ad hoc existences, being activated only when they were needed but otherwise lapsing (see under *pao-ch'üan chu*). When actively minting, they were managed by Commissioners-in-chief (*fa-shih*), rank 9b, usually under the general supervision of officials on special duty assignments from regular posts in the Provincial Admin-

istration Commissions or, in the case of the Metropolitan Service, from the Ministry of Works. In the Chia-ching era (1522-1566) the Ministry of Works established a new subordinate agency, the Coinage Office (*ku-chu kung-shu*), which was imposed atop the Metropolitan Coinage Service with a Superintendent (*chien-tu*) on duty assignment from a regular post in the Ministry, rank 5b. Thereafter the Metropolitan Coinage Service declined in importance, but it remained operational on its normal irregular basis throughout the rest of the dynasty. Despite government recognition of unminted silver as the monetary standard in the mid-1500s, the need for coins remained, and severe shortages of coins were regularly reported. In 1576 all Coinage Services, Metropolitan and Provincial, were ordered into active operation. After 1625, however, the Ministry of Works' primacy in coinage matters was undermined by the Ministry of Revenue[^] establishment of its own Coinage Service (*pao-ch'üan chü*) with a special, supernumerary Vice Minister of Revenue (*hu-pu shih-lang*), 3a, serving as Supervisory Manager of Coinage (*tu-li ch'i'en-fa*). From 1421 to the end of Ming, there was another Metropolitan Coinage Service (*pao-yüan chü*) at Nanking under the Nanking Ministry of Works, intended to serve the coinage needs of the Province-size region around Nanking. In Ch'ing, the late Ming situation was perpetuated; the Ministry of Revenue's Metropolitan Coinage Service (*pao-ch'üan chü*) was established in 1644, the Ministry of Works' counterpart (*pao-yüan chü*) soon thereafter. Each of these Ministries maintained a Coinage Office (*ch'i'en-fa t'ang*) to which the 2 Metropolitan Coinage Services were subordinate. The Ministry of Works' Office was headed by a Right Vice Minister Supervisory Manager (*tu-li ch'i'en-fa t'ang yu shih-lang*), originally a Chinese but from 1679 on supplemented by a Manchu equal. The 2 Metropolitan Coinage Offices gave loose leadership to Provincial Coinage Services (generic name *ch'en-chu*) throughout the country. P6, 16.

4507 pǎo-yuán kù 寶源庫

YUAN: abbreviation of *wan-i pao-yiian k'u* (Imperial Money Vault).

4508 p'áo-chéng 廐正

Kitchen Director, a title used in antiquity and occasionally found in unofficial, archaic reference to the Han and post-Han Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsün*) or the later Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*).

4509 p'áo hsiāo-chí 碓驍騎

CH'ING: Artilleryman of the Firearms Brigade (*huo-ch'i ying*) of the Inner Banners (*nei-ch'i*); headed by 10 Artillery Lieutenants (*kuan p'ao hsiāo-chí hsiao*), rank 6a; apparently not numerous enough to constitute a Regiment (*chia-la*) with a Regimental Commander (*ts'an-ling*). Cf. *niao-ch'iang hsiāo-chí*. See *hsiao-chi*.

4510 p'áo-jén 廐人

CHOU: Palace Cook, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 8 as Junior Servicemen- (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*) charged with the preparation of meals for the King, Queen, and Heir Apparent and specialty foods for sacrifices, funerals, receptions for visitors, etc. CL: *officier de la tuerie*.

4511 p'áo-jén 胞人

HAN: Palace Butcher or Palace **Butchery**, headed by a Director (*chang*) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). Clearly derived from the Chou *p'ao-jen* (Palace Cook), but the existence of other palace food agen-

cies such as the *t'ai-kuan* (Provisioned), the *t'ang-kuan* (Office of Drinks and Delicacies), and the *tao-kuan* (Rice Hulling Office) suggests that Han's replacement of the Chou "shelter" radical with the "meat" radical was a deliberate denotation of butchering, and early commentators so understood the term. HB: chef[^] chief of the chefs. P37.

4512 *pěi* 北

North: on any encounter, see entry under the following terminology.

4513 北鞍庫

CH'ING: Northern Storehouse, a unit of the Court of Imperial Armaments (*wu-pei yilan*) responsible for maintaining saddlery, sunshades, and various carriage drapes required by the Emperor and his entourage. Cf. *nan-an k'u*.

4514 *pèi-ch,á t' ám-miào tò-ch'ér*

備查壇廟大臣

CH'ING: Grand Minister Preparer of the Altars and Temples, an ad hoc duty assignment of a senior member of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu-fu*) prior to the undertaking of any sacrificial ceremonies at the Altar to Earth (*t'u-t'an*) or the Temple of Heaven (*t'ien-miaó*) in the dynastic capital; assisted a Grand Minister Inspector of the Altars and Temples (*chi-ch'a t'an-miao ta-ch'en*). BH: assistant superintendent of altars and temples.

4515 *pěi-chái* 北宅

SUNG: Northern Residence Hall, one of 2 units into which the School for the Imperial Family (*tsung-hsieh*) was divided. See *nart-pei chai*. SP: maison du nord.

4516 *pèi-chāng tsüng-yüàn* 備章總院

YUAN: Chief Office for the Imperial Costume, a tailoring agency staffed with artisans requisitioned from the general populace, headed by a Commissioner (*shih*) or Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 6a. Created in 1276 by aggregating 8 earlier workshops (see *yang iin chü*); subordinate to the Supervisorate-in-chief of Civilian Artisans (*min-chiang tsung-kuan fu*); but division of labor with similar agencies under the Supervisorate-in-chief is not wholly clear. See *shang-i chü*, *yü-i chü*.

4517 *pěi-ch'éng* 北丞

SUNG: abbreviation of *pei wai tu-shui ch'eng* (Assistant Director of Northern Outer Waterways); see *nan-pei wai tu-shui ch'eng ssu*.

4518 *pěi-chiēn* 北監

T'ANG: Directorate of the Northern Parks, one of 4 Directorates (*chien*) in charge of maintaining the buildings and grounds of imperial parks and gardens in the 4 quadrants of the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, under supervision of the Directorate-general of the Imperial Parks (*yiian tsung-chien*); headed by a Director (*chien*). See *hsien-chien*, *tung-chien*, *nan-chien*. P40.

4519 *pěi chih-ü* 絲魏

MING: Northern Metropolitan Area, variant of *pei-ching*, designation of the Province-size territory surrounding and governed from the post-1420 dynastic capital, modern Peking. See *chih-li*.

4520 *pěi chü-k' ó ta ó* t主客售

HAN-N-S DIV: Section for Northern Relations in the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*) of Later Han or the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) that evolved in the era of N-S Division; created early in Later Han when the Section for Receptions (*chu-k'o ts'ao*) was divided into northern and southern agencies. Sometimes headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*), but most commonly by a Director

(*lang*). In collaboration with the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*) responsible for the reception of foreign envoys from beyond the northern frontier. See *nan chuk'o ts'ao* for more detail. HB: northern bureau in charge of guests. P9.

4521 *pěiUchün* 北軍

(1) HAN: Northern Army, an elite force charged with policing and defending the dynastic capital city, outside which it was garrisoned; headed by the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (*chung-wei*, *chih chin-wu*) assisted by several Commandants (*wei*). (2) T'ANG: unofficial variant of *pei-ya* (Northern Command). Cf. *nan-chün*, *chin-chün*, *chin-wei*, *ch'in-wei*. P43.

4522 *pěi-hsiāng* 北彙

SUNG: North Township, one of 2 Townships into which the Southern Sung capital, Lin-an (modern Hsingchow), was divided for local administration; probably headed by a Magistrate (*ling*). See *hsiang* (Township), *nan-hsiang* (South Township). SP: région du nord.

4523 *pěiPò-kuǎn* t客館

N-S DIV (Sung): North Visitors Bureau, created in c. 420 by division of the office of the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*) into 2 Visitors Bureaus, one for the North and one for the South (*nan k'o-kuan*); headed by a Director (*ling*); responsible for the reception of chiefs or envoys of alien tribes north of the dynastic frontier. See *k'o-kuan*. P11.

4524 *pěi-k'ù* 北庫

SUNG: Northern Storehouse; see under *nan-pei k'u*.

4525 *pěi-k'ung* 北宮

HAN: North Palace, designation of the imperial palace complex at Ch'ang-an in Former Han, built by Kao-tsü (r. 202-195 B.C.) and expanded by Wu-ti (r. 141-87 B.C.); also that at Loyang in Later Han, built by Ming-ti (r. A.D. 57-75). The palace at Ch'ang-an was destroyed by rebels who in A.D. 23 assassinated the usurper Wang Mang; that at Loyang was destroyed by rebels as Han approached its extinction in A.D. 220.

4526 *pěi-lò* 貝勒

Beile. (1) CHIN: Manchu "correction" of the proto-Manchu Jurchen title *po-chi-lieh*, q.v. (2) CH'ING: title of imperial nobility (*chüeh*), originally a descriptive term for a tribal chief but awarded by the founder of the imperial line, Nurhachi² to his own brothers, sons, and nephews. Until Nurhachi's death 8 such Deiles prefixed *ho-shih* (meaning fief-holding or appanage-holding; see various entries beginning with this prefix) served as an intimate advisory group. Subsequently this group was semi-institutionalized as a Deliberative Council (*i-cheng ch'u*) staffed by 5 Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) including Princes, and after the Ch'ing dynasty was formally proclaimed in 1635 a schedule of noble

titles was established, in which Beile became the 3rd highest of 12 titles of imperial nobility, formally prefixed *to-lo*, q.v., awarded only to Manchus and Mongols in direct imperial descent as sons other than heirs of Commandery Princes (*chün-wang*). The wife of a Beile was entitled Dame-consort (*ju-jen*), the heir inherited the lesser title Beile Prince (*pei-tzu*), other sons by the Dame-consort inherited the title Defender-general of the State (*chen-kuo chiang-chiin*), 2nd grade (*teng*), sons by lesser wives inherited the title Bulwark-general of the State (*fu-kuo chiang-chün*), first grade, and adopted sons inherited the title General by Grace (*feng-en chiang-chün*); daughters of a Beile inherited noble status

as Commandery Mistresses (*chun-chun*). BH: prince of the blood of the third degree. (3) CH'ING: honorary title sometimes conferred on foreign dignitaries such as dependent Moslem tribal chiefs of Central Asia. P64.

4527 pēi-mén 北門

North Gate. (1) T'ANG: from 666-667 the collective designation of a group of litterateurs entitled Academicians of the North Gate (*pei-men hsueh-shih*), who were charged with drafting imperial pronouncements and composing literary works on imperial order; in c. 713 the designation was changed to *han-lin tai-chao* (Academician Awaiting Orders; also see *han-lin kung-feng*), apparently the first step in official nomenclature toward the famous Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). RR: *porte du nord*, *letttré de la porte du nord*. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: continued in use as an unofficial, archaic reference to the Hanlin Academy, apparently because the Hanlin Academy of T'ang times was located north of a Silver Pavilion (*yin-t'ai*) in the palace grounds, where imperial pronouncements were customarily issued; but later dynasties had other explanations for the term. See *hsueh-shih*, *han-lin*, *yin-t'ai ssu*. P23.

4528 pēi-mén ssù chün 北門四軍

TANG: Four Imperial Armies of the North Gates, from 713 to 742 a collective reference to the units that constituted the Northern Command (*pei-yai*) the 2 Forest of Plumes Armies (*yü-lin chün*) and the 2 Militant as Dragons Annies (*lung-wu chün*). Also see *ssu chün*.

4529 pēi-mièn 北面

LIAO: Northern Administration, that part of the central government that administered the affairs of the Khitan tribes and their nomadic allies, in contrast to the Southern Administration (*nan-mien*), which governed the sedentary peoples of the Liao empire, notably the subjugated Chinese of modern Shansi and northern Hopei. The Northern Administration was a confusing mixture of Chinese-like and non-Chinese agencies, further confused by a secondary dualism of Northern and Southern Establishments (*yüan*) within the Northern Administration itself. Why these 2 Establishments existed and how functions were divided between them cannot adequately be explained. The principal agencies of the Northern Administration were 2 Bureaus of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*), a Northern Bureau with military responsibilities and a Southern Bureau with civil responsibilities. Many lesser offices were also in Northern and Southern pairs: 2 Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*), 2 Grand Princes (*ta-wang*), 2 Court Ceremonial Commissioners (*hsüan-hui shih*), etc. Also see *ta t'i-yin*, *i-li-chin*, *i-li-pi*, *ti-lieh-matu*. P4.

4530 pēi-mièn fáng 北面房

SUNG: Northern Defense Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*); one of 12 Sections (see *shih-erh fang*) created in the reign of Shen-tsung (r. 1067-1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military functions on a country-wide scale. This Section generally supervised 2 Circuits (*lu*), Ho-pei and Ho-tung. Headed by 3 to 5 Vice Recipients of Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*)[^] rank 8b. Apparently discontinued early in S. Sung. SP: *chambre chargée de la défense de frontière du nord*.

4531 pfí-páu 北班內品

SUNG: Palace Eunuch of the North Rank, the designation apparently reflecting the position taken by eunuchs in court audiences; a rank title (*chieh*) awarded to eunuchs,

dates not clear; equivalent both to the 8th highest (*chih-hou tien-chih*) and to the lowest (*t'ieh chih-hou nfei-p'in*) of 12 such rank titles awarded beginning in 1112; see *nei-shih chieh*. Possibly a general quasiofficial reference to the whole eunuch staff of the Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*). Also see *nei-p'in*, *pan* (kind, class, rank, etc.; see under #1), *nan-pan kuan*. SP: *intendant du palais intérieur de 12e ou 8e rang (eunuque)*. P68.

4532 pēi-pāng 備榜

YÜAN: List of Adequates (?), lit. sense not entirely clear, but refers either to candidates in Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence who stood low on the pass list or, more likely, those who were named on a list supplementary to the pass list indicating adequate albeit unsuccessful performance; candidates named on this list were commonly assigned immediately to teaching posts in schools maintained by units of territorial administration. Cf. *fū-pang*, *fū-ch'e*, *chū-jen*.

4533 pēi-péi 豐輩

CH'ING: colloquial term for the perpetual inheritance (*shih-hsi wang-t'i*) of noble status (*chueh*).

4534 pēi-piēn kū 備邊庫

T'ANG: Frontier Defense Vault, a special storehouse for coins and other valuables in the dynastic capital to provide for emergency military expenditures on the frontier, supervised by a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) designated as Commissioner (*shih*) of the Vault. Originated c. 845; by 860 renamed *yen-tzu k'u* (Special Reserves Vault). P7.

4535 pēi-pū 北部

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Ministry of Northern Relations in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) established c. 400 as one of 6 (?) Ministries (*pu*) in the top echelon of the Department's agencies, responsible for overseeing the Regions (*chou*) and Commanderies (*chtin*) along the northern frontier and for defending against tribal groups beyond it; discontinued in governmental reorganizations of 493. Headed by One or more Directors (*chang*) or Ministers (*shang-shu*); supervised 4 to 6 Sections (*ts'ao*) headed by Directors (*lang-chung*) and staffed by Clerks (*ling-shih*). The staff also included Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) delegated for concurrent service from the Department of Scholarly Counselors (*chi-shu sheng*). The name *pei-pu* has sometimes been written *pi-pu* by clerical error; it is not to be confused with the agencies properly named *pi-pu* (Bureau of Revision) and *pi-pu ts'ao* (Review Section). Also see *nan-pu*, *hsı-pu*.

4536 pēi-pū wèi 北部尉

HAN: Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, North Sector, rank 400 bushels, a Later Han subordinate of the Metropolitan Commandant (*ssu-li hsiao-wei*), responsible for police supervision of the northern quadrant of the dynastic capital, Loyang. See *yu-pu* (Right Sector), *ming-pu wei*. P20.

4537 pēi-shēn 備身

(1) N-S DIV (N. Wei, N. Ch'i)-SUI: Personal Guard in the establishment of the Heir Apparent, with many differentiating prefixes: *ch'ien-niupei-shen* (Swordsman Guard), *chih ch'ien-niu tao pei-shen* (Saber-armed Guard), *chi-kuart pei-shen* (Mounted Guard), *nei-chih pei-shen* (Palace Station Guard), *wu-chih pei-shen* (Guard of the Five Posts?), etc.; headed by Commanders-in-chief (*tu-tu* as prefix, e.g., *tu-tu chi-kuantpei-shen*), Marshals (*shuai*), Generals (*chiang*), Commandants (*lang-chiang*) etc. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Im-

perial Bodyguard, with varying prefixes (e.g., *ch'ien-niu* as above) and suffixes (e.g., *pei-shen tso-yu*, q.v.), members of the Left and Right Personal Guards (*ch'ien-niu wei*), 2 of the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) that constituted the Southern Command (*nan-ya*) at the T'ang dynastic capital. Perpetuated at least nominally in Sung times, but later superseded by such terms as *shih-wei*, *ch'in-chün*. RR: *garde personnel*. P26, 43.

4538 pèi-shēn-fū 備身府

Lit., garrison or office of personal guards. (1) SUI: Imperial Bodyguard, one of 2 units constituting the Palace Guards (*ch'in-wei*), elite troops drawn from the Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei*) stationed in and around the dynastic capital, which in turn were staffed on a rotational basis by Garrison Militia units (see *fu-ping*) throughout the country; headed by a Commandant (*lang-chiang*) and a Vice Commandant (*chiang*). The 2nd Palace Guards unit was the Palace Gate Guard (*chien-menJu*). (2) T'ANG: Personal Guard, prefixed Left and Right, 2 of the original Twelve Guards stationed at the dynastic capital; in 622 renamed the Left and Right Guards (*tso-fu, yu-fu*, qq.v.). Also see *ch'ien-niu pei-shen*. RR: *garde personnel*.

4539 pèi-skēn tso-yù 備身左右

SUI-T'ANG: Guard in Personal Attendance, normally an archer (cf. *ch'ien-niu pei-shen*, Swordsman Guard), principally in the Palace Guard (*chin-nei shih-wei*) of the Heir Apparent in Sui and in the Personal Guards (*ch'ien-niu wei*) at the imperial palace in T'ang. RR: *garde personnel de gauche et de droite*. P26, 43.

4540 pèi-skéng 北省

N-S DIV (Liang, N. Ch'i)-SUNG: Northern Department, unofficial reference to the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), apparently because in ewly times it was located in the northern portion of the outer palace grounds.

4541 pèi-shīh 北使

(1) North Commissioner: may be found in any period referring to a north-south or a north-south-east-west differentiation among officials delegated from the dynastic capital with functions possibly clarified by prefixes. (2) T'ANG: Commissioner for the Northern Pasturages, an official of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*) delegated to establish new horse pasturages or to inspect existing Directorates of Horse Pasturages (*mu-chien*) in the northernmost parts of North China. RR: *commissaire impérial (aux élevages) du nord*.

4542 pèi-sō 北所

CH'ING: North Prison, one of 2 prisons maintained in the dynastic capital by the Prison Office (*t'i-lao ting*) of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); see *nan-so* (South Prison). Staffing presumably similar; functions presumably similar, shared on some basis not clear.

4543 pèi-ssū 北司

T'ANG: Northern Office, unofficial reference to the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), located in the northern section of the central government quarters in the palace grounds.

4544 pèi tà-wáng yuàn 北大王院

LIAO: Northern Office of the Grand Princes in the Northern Establishment (*pei-yuan*) of the central government's Northern Administration (*pei-mien*), headed by an Administrator (*chih yuan-shih*) see under *nan ta-wang yian* (Southern Office of the Grand Princes). P17.

4545 pèi-tí shih-ché 北狄使者

SUI: Commissioner for Northern Tributaries, a member of the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu ssu*) designated on an ad hoc basis to set up an Office (*shu*) to supervise arrangements for the treatment of envoys from tribes on China's northern frontier; in c. 610 superseded the consolidated Hostel for Tributary Envoys (*ssu-fang kuan*). P11.

4546 pèi-tzú 貝子

CH'ING: Beile Prince, 4th highest of 12 titles of imperial nobility (*chiueh*), formally prefixed *ku-shan*, q.v.; awarded to the heirs of Beiles (*ipei-lo*) whereas lesser sons inherited the 8th highest title, Lesser Bulwark Duke (*pu-ju pa-fen fu-kuo kung*)' 2nd grade (*teng*). The principal wife of a Beile Prince was entitled Dame-consort (*ifu-jen*), his heir became a Defender Duke (*chen-kuo kung*), other sons by the Dame-consort became Lesser Defender Dukes (*pu-ju pa-fen chen-kuo kung*), 2nd grade, sons by lesser wives became Lesser Bulwark Dukes (*pu-ju pa-fen fu-kuo kung*), 2nd grade, and adopted sons inherited the title General by Grace (*ifeng-en chiang-chün*); daughters of a Beile Prince inherited noble status as District Mistresses (*hsien-chün*). BH: prince of the blood of the 4th degree. P64.

4547 pèi-wài tǔ-shuǐ ch'éng ssù

北外都水丞司

SUNG: Office of the Assistant Director for Northern Outer Waterways, subordinate to 2 Commissioners of Outer Waterways (*wai tu-shui shih-che*); see *nan-peï wai tu-shui ch'eng ssu*. SP: *assistant du contrôle des eaux du nord*.

4548 pèi-yá 北衙

(1) T'ANG: Northern Command, collective designation of a group of Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*) based at the dynastic capital, the principal striking force of the T'ang state, primarily composed of specially chosen soldiers descended from those who helped found the dynasty or could otherwise be counted on to be loyal; created as a counterweight to the militiamen who served in rotation in the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) collectively called the Southern Command (*nan-yá*), but ultimately determined the fate of Emperors under the command of palace eunuchs. Originally a personal bodyguard (*su-wei*) of the founding Emperor called the Imperial Army of Original Followers (*yüan-ts'ung chin-chün*) or, more informally, the Hereditary army (*fu-tzu chün*), the Northern Command was created in 627 with the title Seven Encampments of the Northern Command (*pei-ya ch'i ying*). These 7 groups undertook one month of active guard duty at a time, in rotation, apparently serving alongside various units of the Southern Command. In 638, renamed the Left and Right Encampments (*t'un-ying*), they were re-staffed with men chosen from elite families who could pass rigorous tests in archery, horsemanship, weight lifting, etc., and were called the Flying Cavalrymen (*fei-chi*), led by Generals (*chiang-chün*) of the Sixteen Guards organization. Then in 662 a new reorganization transformed the Encampments into the Left and Right Forest of Plumes Armies (*yü-lin chün*), reviving an ancient name derived from a celestial constellation; these were staffed with expert archers chosen at least in part from among the militiamen of the Southern Command. In 710 Left and Right Militant as Dragons Armies (*lung-wu chün*) were established, and in 738-739 they were placed on par with the Forest of Plumes Armies, the Northern Command aggregation now being given the collective designation Four Imperial Armies (*ssu chün*). In 757, during the An Lu-shan rebellion of 755-763, Left and Right Armies of Inspired Militancy (*shen-wu chün*) were added, making a total of Six Imperial Armies (*liu chün*), a

designation that became almost synonymous with Northern Command. These 6 units, all but destroyed during the rebellion, were soon restored at the capital as T'ang regained strength, and they remained the core of the capital's military establishment, commonly under the overall control of one or more Army Commissioners of the Northern Command (*pei-ya chün-shih*). In c. 763 Left and Right Armies of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e chün*) were initiated as garrisons in the imperial palace grounds under the unified control of a palace eunuch entitled Palace Commissioner (*chung-shih*); these quickly became the special military forces of a series of influential eunuchs who, through the 800s, dominated the court and deposed Emperors as they pleased. Meantime, during the great rebellion, many transitory units were added to the Northern Command, notably including the Left and Right Awesome and Militant Armies (*wei-wu chün*) and the Left and Right Long Flourishing Annies (*ch'ang-hsing chün*); and in 787 were established the Left and Right Armies of Inspired Awesomeness (*shen-wei chün*). Before 800 the Northern Command was said to consist of Ten Imperial Armies (*shih chün*), counting the earlier Six Imperial Armies and the newer Armies of Inspired Strategy and Armies of Inspired Awesomeness. In 807 the Armies of Inspired Militancy were disbanded. Thereafter the term Six Imperial Armies was commonly understood to refer collectively to the 2 Forest of Plumes Armies, the 2 Militant as Dragons Armies, and the 2 Armies of Inspired Strategy, the latter pair remaining paramount under eunuch control almost without interruption until the end of the dynasty, despite occasional efforts to put all defense forces in the capital under the control of members of the imperial family. In both T'ang and later times, various Imperial Armies were confusingly referred to as Guards (*wei*), but they are to be differentiated from the Sixteen Guards of the Southern Command. In general, each of the Imperial Armies was headed by one General-in-chief (*ta chiang-chün*), rank 3a 1 till 784 (787?), then 2a2, assisted by 2 Generals (*chiang-chün*; normally 3 after the mid-700s), 3a2. From 784 (787?) each was additionally assigned a Commander-general (*tung-chün*), 3a 1, as principal aide to the General-in-chief. The eunuchs who controlled the Armies of Inspired Strategy from the later 700s had themselves awarded a variety of different, impressive, sometimes archaic titles; see under *shen-ts'e chün*. Cf. the Han dynasty term *pei-chan* (Northern Army), also *shih-erh chün* (Twelve Armies). RR: *casernes du nord*. (2) LIAO: variant or unofficial reference to the Northern Bureau of Military Affairs (see under *pei-mien*, *shu-mi yuan*).

4549 pēi-yēh 北冶

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.)' Northern Mint, one of several coin-production agencies, each with a Director (*ling*) or a Vice Director (*ch'eng*) in charge, subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); see *yeh*. P16.

4550 pēi-yüan 北院

Lit" northern bureau or office. (1) T'ANG-CHIN: Northern Court, together with a Southern Court (*nan-yuan*) constituting the *hsüan-hui yuan* (Court of Palace Attendants in T'ang and Sung, Court Ceremonial Institute in Liao and Chin), each headed by one or more Commissioners (*shih*); division of responsibilities not clear. (2) SUNG: Northern Court, part of each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), together with a Southern Court; the significance of this division is not clear. P69. (3) LIAO: Northern Establishment , one of 2 major aggregations of agencies (cf. *nan-yuan*) in the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*) of the Khitan central government, dominated by a Bureau of Military Affairs

(*shu-mi yuan*). P5, 15. (4) LIAO: abbreviation of *pei shu-mi yuan* (Bureau of Military Affairs in the Northern Establishment), part of the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*).

4551 p'ēi-chīng 陪京

Auxiliary Capital: equivalent of *p'ei-tu*, q.v. SP: *capitale annexe*.

4552 p'ēi-ch'īng 陪卿

HAN: Adjunct Chamberlains, 6th highest in a hierarchy of 10 status groups in the officialdom (see under *shang-kung*), including the following: Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (*chih chin-wu*), Grand Mentor of the Heir Apparent (*tai-tzu tai-fu*), Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso shao-fu*)[^] Supervisor of the Household of the Empress Dowager (*chan-shih ta ch'ang-ch'iü*), Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (*shui-heng tu-wei*), and both Guardian of the Left (*p'ing-i*) and Guardian of the Right (*fu-feng*) of the Metropolitan Area (*ching-chaó*). Also see *shang-ch'ing* (Superior Chamberlains), *cheng-ch'ing* (Regular Chamberlains), *hsia-ch'ing* (Junior Minister). Cf. *chiu ch'ing* (Nine Chamberlains). P68.

4553 p'ēi-jūngfū-wèi 陪戎副尉

T'ANG, SUNG, LIAO: Vice Commandant Tending the Western Frontier (?), prestige title (*san-kuan*) for military officers of the 9th rank. RR: *vice-commandant qui soutient ses soldats*. SP: *commandant-adjoint P'ei-jong*. P68.

4554 p'ēi-jūng hsiào-wèi 陪戎校尉

T'ANG, SUNG, LIAO: Commandant Tending the Western Frontier (?), prestige title (*san-kuan*) for military officers of the 9th rank. RR: *commandant qui soutient ses soldats*. SP: *commandant P'ei-jong*. P68.

4555 p'ēi-ū àn 配隸案

SUNG: Criminal Residency Section, one of 4 (in S. Sung 5) units staffed with clerical subofficials in the Criminal Administration Bureau (*tu-kuan*) of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); arranged for and monitored the residency and work assignments of criminals sentenced to banishment or exile. SP: *service chargé d'assigner la résidence des condamnés*. P22.

4556 p'ēi-shih 暇侍

Lit., to accompany and attend upon: Companion, throughout history a generic reference to those officials whom the ruler regularly associated with for purposes of relaxation rather than business; not a disparaging term.

4557 p'ēi-ssà kuàn-chün shih 陪祀冠軍使

CH'ING: Military Commissioner for Participating in Sacrifices, 2 important Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu* □, directly responsible to the Directors of the Department (*tsung-li shih-wu kuan-chiin shih*). BH: sacrificial marshals.

4558 p'ēi-ti áng shéng 陪堂

YUAN: Adjunct Student in the School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*) under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), 20 authorized in addition to a quota of 300 regular students (*kuo-tzu sheng*, *chien-iheng*).

4559 p'ēi-tū 陪都

Auxiliary Capital, from antiquity a reference to one or more cities recognized as secondary seats of dynastic authority, sometimes having at least a skeletal replica of the central government, sometimes presided over by a Regent (*liu-shou*), sometimes a place of refuge for a ruler when the principal dynastic capital was threatened or occupied by invaders or rebels, sometimes a place to which the court moved for

special seasonal activities such as hunting or to be closer to available food supplies in times of shortages. An equivalent term is *p'ei-ching*.

4560 *pěn* 本

Lit., basic, original, one's own: when encountered as a prefix to agency names such as Offices, Bureaus, Ministries, Courts, Armies, etc., means "the same," "the one mentioned above," etc.; almost never used as the beginning of an agency name or official title such as "the Basic Office." Cf. *chen*, *cheng*.

4561 *pěn-fáng* 本房

CH'ING: see *man-pen-fang* (Manchu Documents Section), *han-pen-fang* (Chinese Documents Section), *meng-ku pen-fang* (Mongolian Documents Section).

4562 *pēn-hsing* *chiù* 奔星廄

T'ANG: Stables of Meteoric Mounts, variant of *tso chang-chiu* (Stables of Trustworthy Mounts of the Left; see *chang-chiu*) maintained by the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). RR: *écuries des étoiles rapides*.

4563 *pěn-kuān* 本官

Titular Office, throughout history the designation of one's regular post in the officialdom, civil or military, by which one's rank was determined or signified. This sense was carried by the term *kuan* alone, but *pen-kuān* was used to differentiate most specifically between regular posts or titles and, on the other hand, assignments, commissions, prestige titles, merit titles, honorific assignments, acting or probationalary or temporary or concurrent appointments, etc. E.g., a Vice Minister of Justice (*pen-kuān*) might (in the absence of his normal superior) be Acting Minister of Justice, Concurrent Minister of Works, temporarily commissioned as Chief Examiner in a Provincial Examination, holder of the prestige title (*san-kuan*) Grand Master for Thorough Council, etc.

4564 *pěn-pā* 本把

CHIN-YUAN: Stock Clerk, apparently subofficials in clerical service; found in various kinds of storehouses, granaries, etc.

4565 *pēng* 怦

Messenger: sometimes found in the sense of ambassador or envoy, or equivalent to *shih* (Commissioner).

4566 *p', éng* 棚

CH'ING: lit., a tent, hence those who shared a tent: Squad of 10 men under a Squad Commander (*pa-tsung*), the smallest command unit in Brigades (*ying*) of the army of hereditary Chinese soldiers called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*); 10 Squads nonnally constituted a Company (*shao*).

4567 *p'ēng-jén* 烹人

CHOU: Stove Attendant, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*); members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) in charge of cooking under direction of the Grand Chefs of the Palace (*nei-yung*) and the Grand Chefs for External Ceremonies (*wai-yung*). CL: *cuisier*.

4568 *p'ēng-jīh ssū hsiāng* 捧日四廂

SUNG: Four Sun-sustaining Wings, one of the major military aggregations of Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*) in the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien ssu*) at the dynastic capital, one of those known collectively as the Four Elite Armies (*shang ssu chun*); headed by a Commander-in-chief (*tu chih-hui shih*); each of its Wings (*hsiang*) reportedly included 3 Armies (*chiin*). P47.

4569 *pi* 畱

Lit., supporter; see *yu-pi* (Supporter on the Right), *yu-pi tu-wei* (Commandant Supporter on the Right).

4570 *pi* 比

(1) CHOU: Neighborhood, a basic 5-family unit in which residents of the royal domain were organized for local sacrificial, fiscal, and security purposes, equivalent to units called *lin* outside the royal domain; with a leader called Head (*chang*) ranked as a Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*), responsible to the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*). Five such units comprised an official Village (*lü*, equivalent to *li*). CL: *groupe*. (2) Adjunct, throughout history an occasional prefix to a title indicating somewhat lesser status than the main title alone (i.e., used like *p'ei* in *p'ei-ching*), or indicating equivalent status without substantive duties or emoluments, as in the cases of some honored palace ladies and palace eunuchs (used like *shih* in *shih liu-nei*). (3) Equivalent to: when prefixed to rank indicators, normally refers to cases in which, like those of women and eunuchs mentioned in (2), equivalent ranks had been awarded to signify ceremonial status; when prefixed to salaries, or to salaries representing ranks as in Han times, normally signifies a salary somewhat less than stated. In Han times, e.g., every salary level expressed in bushels of grain (*shih*; probably never paid wholly in grain; partly converted to coins in ratios established by the government) actually had 3 grades: the level as stated (if necessary for clarification, prefixed with *chen*, True), a variably higher level (prefixed with *chung*: middle, center; here meaning heaped up, Full), and a variably lower level (prefixed with *pi*, Equivalent to). In this dictionary such uses of *pi* are normally indicated with the equivalence symbol (=): e.g., rank =4b, rank —2,000 bushels.

4571 *pi* 鄰

(1) CHOU: Ward, a unit of local organization outside the royal domain, counterpart of *tang* in the royal domain; theoretically comprised 500 families distributed among 5 Precincts (*tsan*); 5 Wards constituted a Township (*hsien*). Headed by a Preceptor (*shih*) responsible to the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*), ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*). CL: *canton extérieur*. (2) In later times used as an archaic reference to various sub-District (*hsien*) units in which local populations were organized, e.g., the Ming dynasty Precinct (*fang*).

4572 *p'Uch'ang* 陞長

HAN: Chief of the Throne Steps, in Later Han one each prefixed Left and Right, rank =600 bushels, in charge of those Court Gentlemen (*lang*) who served as imperial bodyguards and took up positions at the center of the throne hall during audiences. HB: chief of the throne steps.

4573 *pi-chèng* 筆政

CH'ING: unofficial variant of *pi-t'ieh-shih* (Clerk).

4574 *pi-chiàng* 筆匠

T'ANG: Writing-brush Maker, 3 unranked artisans in the Institute for the Advancement of Literature (*hung-wen kuan*) under the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). RR: *ouvrier fabricant de pinceaux*. P25.

4575 *pi-chiào* 祕校

SUNG-CH'ING: Palace Library Editor, originally an abbreviation of the title *chiao-shu lang* (Editor in the Palace Library, *pi-shu sheng*), became (time not clear) an unofficial reference to new Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) who expected or received first appointments to editorial posts

in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) as Senior Compilers (*hsiu-chuan*) or Junior Compilers (*pien-hsiu*).

4576 *pUch'ieh-ch'i* 筆且齊

YUAN: Mongolian Clerk, Chinese transcription of a Mongolian title also called *meng-ku pi-ch'ieh-ch'i* and *pi-she-ch'ih*.

4577 *pUhsia* 陞下

Your Majesty, throughout history the standard form of direct address when an official spoke to the ruler; lit. ' (those of you) at the bottom of the steps, traditionally explained as the only polite way to address the ruler, by seeming to speak to the attendants at the foot of his throne or dais.

4578 *pi-kó* 秘閣

Imperial Archives. (1) SUNG: established in 988 as the archive or library commonly serving the Three Institutes (*san kuan*), i.e., the Institute for the Glorification of Literature (*chao-wen kuan*), the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien yilan*), and the Historiography Institute (*shih-kuan*), which in the aggregate were called the Academy for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen yilan*). Staffed with eminent litterateur-officials chosen in special examinations and granted such titles as Auxiliary in the Imperial Archives (*chih pi-ko*), Subeditor (*chiao-li*), etc. It became the practice that after the death of e^ch Emperor all official documents of his reign were deposited in a newly established Hall (*kó*), presumably a section of the Imperial Archives; e.g., the Dragon Diagram Hall (*lung-t'u kó*) established to store and use documents of the 2nd Sung reign (976-997), staffed with Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*), Auxiliary Academicians (*chih hsüeh-shih*) etc.; and the prestige of all archival appointments rose so that distinguished officials were given nominal archival status. In 1082 the imperial editorial and archival services were reorganized. The Institute for the Glorification of Literature and the Academy of Scholarly Worthies were discontinued; the Historiography Institute was subordinated to the Editorial Service (*chu-tso chü*); and the Imperial Archives, which in time included 10 Halls, were incorporated into the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). SP: *bibliothèque ou archives impériales*, P25. (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*).

4579 *pi-itdcAu* 秘閣局

T'ANG: Astrological Service, headed by a Director (*lang-chung*); from 662 (661?) to 670 the official name of the eventual Directorate of Astrology (*tai-shih chien*, q.v.) in the dynastic capital; name changed from and then back to *tai-shih chü*, q.v. Sources are confused about this name; some report *pi-shu ko chü* instead. Both names suggest Imperial Archives (*pi-ko*) or Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*); at times the Astrological Service was indeed subordinate to the Palace Library. P35.

4580 秘閣令

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Director of the Palace Library, an official variant of *pi-shu chien*.

4581 *pUkung* 比公

HAN: Adjunct Dukes, 3rd highest in a hierarchy of 10 status groups in the officialdom (see under *shang-kung*), including the following: General-in-chief (*ta chiang-chün*)/Cavalry General (*piao-chi chiang-chtin*) and Chariot and Horse General (*che-chi chiang-chtin*). P68.

4582 *pi-pù ssū* 比部司 or *pi-pu*

Bureau of Review. (1) N-S DIV-SUI: a subsection of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) or the Section for Justice (*tu-*

kuan ts'ao) in the evolving Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), normally headed by a Director (*lang*); responsible for conducting audits of state accounts and disciplinary investigations of officials, but not empowered to try, sentence, or punish. (2) SUKTANG' SUNG, MING: from 583, when Sui transformed the traditional *tu-kuan ts'ao* into the *hsing-pu* (Ministry of Justice), the *pi-pu ssū* became a subsection of it, one of 4 Bureaus in Sui and T'ang, one of 3 in Sung, and again one of 4 in early Ming. The Bureau was consistently headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung; with a Vice Director (*yiian-wai lang*), 6b in T'ang, 7a in Sung. At times there were 2 appointees at each level, prefixed Left and Right. The Bureau continued to have the broad range of responsibilities suggested in (1) above. It disappeared in 1390, when Ming reorganized the Ministry of Justice to have 13 constituent Bureaus (now *ching-li ssū*), one for each Province, which supervised all aspects of judicial administration in the Province for which it was named. The term *pi-pu* may occasionally be encountered in later years, however, as an archaic reference to the Ministry of Justice. RR+SP: *bureau du contrôle judiciaire*. SP also: *bureau de vérification des comptes*. P13.

4583 比部曹

N-S DIV: Review Section, occasional official variant of *pi-pu ssū* or *pi-pu* (Bureau of Review); e.g., in Sung of the S. Dynasties, a subsection of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), in N. Wei a subsection of the Section for Justice (*tu-kuan ts'ao*). P5, 13.

4584 *pi-shé'Ch'ih* 必闡赤

YÜAN: Mongolian Clerk, Chinese transcription of a Mongolian title of some importance in predynastic times, but later abounded in many agencies of government, equated with unranked Chinese functionaries called *ling-shih* (Clerk). Sometimes prefixed *meng-ku* (Mongolian). Variant of *pi-ch'ieh-ch'i*. Also see *meng-ku pi-ch'ieh-ch'i*.

4585 *pi-shih* 鄙師

CHOU: Ward Preceptor, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*) in the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*), responsible for maintaining peace, propriety, and law among the 500 families constituting his jurisdiction, a Ward (*pi*) outside the royal domain. CL: *chef de canton extérieur*.

4586 *pi-shū*秘書 or 秘書

Lit., secret writings. (1) Abbreviated reference to the Palace Library (*pi-shu chien*, *pi-shu sheng*), or prefix to the title of officials in such agencies. (2) MING-CH'ING: archaic reference to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*).

4587 *pi-shū ch'éng* 秘書丞

Lit., aide to (the director of) the Palace Library (*pi-shu chien*, *pi-shu sheng*). (1) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei)-SUI: Vice Director of the Palace Library, principal executive aide to the Director (*chien*) from the 220s to c. 604. (2) SUI-YÜAN: Assistant Director of the Palace Library, 3rd ranking executive official in the agency from c. 604, outranked both by the Director (*chien*) and by one or 2 Vice Directors (*shao-chien*); rank 5a in Sui, 5b 1 in T'ang, 7b in Sung, 6a in Chin. In Yuan 2 eunuch posts, rank 5b, outranked by 4 Chief Ministers (*ching*), 2 Directors (*tai-chien*), and 2 Vice Directors (*shao-chien*). RR: *assistant du département de la bibliothèque de l'empereur*. SP: *assistant-exécutif de la bibliothèque impériale*. P25.

4588 *pi-shū chien* 秘書監

(1) HAN-MING: Director of the Palace Library: origi-

nated in Later Han as a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*), rank 600 bushels; maintained all imperial documents and books. In the Three Kingdoms period, Wei had an eminent official entitled *pi-shu ling* (also Director ...) who managed general administrative affairs and at the same time maintained the imperial archives, but by 227 this post was split into 2, one a *chung-shu ling* (Secretariat Director) to assist in administration, the other a *pi-shu chien* to maintain the archives under supervision of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). The first Chin ruler, Wu-ti (r. 265-290), gave control of the archives to the developing Secretariat, but his successor, Hui-ti (r. 290-306), appointed a *pi-shu chien* to oversee archival materials in 3 Halls (*ko*) in the outer palace grounds; it was traditionally considered that this marked the beginning of a governmental rather than a personal imperial institution. The Director soon was in charge of a substantial agency called Court of the Palace Library (*pi-shu ssu*), normally having a Vice Director (*ch'eng*: aide) and 4 specially esteemed Assistants (*lang* or *lang-chung*), each in charge of a Hall (*ko*) or Bureau (*pu*) with a subordinate staff of Clerks (*lings/tih*) and Proofreaders (*cheng-shu*). Although from time to time both the names and the functions of the Palace Library and the Secretariat seem to have been interchangeable, the Palace Library was increasingly devoted to archival-editorial work. Under the S. Dynasty Sung, which in 464-465 changed the agency's name to *pi-shu sheng* (Department of ...) and apparently turned it again into a personal imperial institution, the staff began regularly producing bibliographies called *ssu pu mu-lu* (Catalogs of the Four Bureaus) and inaugurated the enduring bibliographic division of Chinese books into the categories commonly called the Four Classifications or Four Treasures (*ssu pu*). By the end of the S. Dynasties in the 580s the Palace Library was regularly considered one of the major, top-echelon agencies at the dynastic capital called the Five Departments (*wu sheng*). Meantime N. Wei had adopted the institution (*pi-shu sheng*) and had given its Director (*chien*) the high rank of 2 and a large staff still including 4 Assistants (*lang*); but the title Director seems to have changed back and forth among the terms *pi-shu chien*, *pi-shu ling*, and *pi-ko ling*. Sui's Director (*chien*) was initially rank 3a; but in c. 607 the post was reduced to rank 3b and shortly thereafter was renamed *ling*. T'ang re-established the title *chien* and fixed the agency name as *pi-shu sheng*. Except for the intervals from 662 to 670, when the Palace Library was called Orchid Pavilion (*lan-tai*) and its Director was known as Grand Scribe (*t'ai-shih*), and from 684 to 712, when the agency name was Unicorn Pavilion (*lin-tai*), the title *pi-shu chien* prevailed till 1380; then the first Ming Emperor reduced the Palace Library institution to the single post of Librarian (*tsen-chi*) in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*). The Director's rank was 3b in T'ang, 4a in Sung, 3b in Chin, and 6a in early Ming. In Yian, executive posts in the Palace Library were held by palace eunuchs with the titles Chief Minister (*ch'ing*), 4^o rank 3a; Director (*t'ai-chien*), 2, 3b; Vice Director (*shao-chien*), 2, 4b; and Assistant Director (*ch'eng* or *chien-ch'eng*), 2^o 5b. From mid-T'ang on, the Directorship generally declined in importance, at times becoming little more than a sinecure; for the compiling and editing work on which it had flourished was taken over increasingly by a variety of new Institutes and Academies, of which the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*) is best known; also see, e.g., *chi-hsien yuan*, *ch'ung-wen yuan*, *hsüeh-shih yuan*. Cf. *pi-ko*. **HB:** inspector of the imperial library. RR: *directeur (du département) de la bibliothèque de l'empereur*. SP: *directeur de la bibliothèque impériale*. P 25. □N-S DIV, UAO-

YUAN: Palace Library or (if differentiation from *pi-shu sheng* is desired), Directorate of the Palace Library: unofficially a reference to the agency or staff represented by the Director of the Palace Library (*pi-shu chien*) for the brief period in the mid-200s before the agency names *pi-shu ssu* and *pi-shu sheng* were established; the official name in Liao, Chin, and Yuan, headed by a Director (*chien*) in Liao and Chin, rank 3b in Chin; by 4 eunuch Chief Ministers (*ch'ing*), 3a, in Yuan. P25. (3) N-S DIV: especially when headed by a *ling* (Director), a common official variant of *chung-shu sheng* (Secretariat). Also see *chung-shu fu*, *hsia-tai*.

4589 pi-shū chǔng-sǎn 秘書中散

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Courtier in the Palace Library, one category of aristocratic Courtiers (*chung-san*, q.v.). P25.

4590 pi-shū kó 秘書閣

Possible reference to *pi-ko*, *pi-ko chü*, *pi-shu sheng*, or (?) one of the Halls (*ko*) that constituted the Sung dynasty Imperial Archives (*pi-ko*) □

4591 pi-shā kó chù 秘書閣局

T'ANG: variant or confused reference to *pi-ko chü* (Astrological Service).

4592 /ri-ks̥utōwg祕書郎

N-S DIV-YUAN: Assistant in the Palace Library (see *pi-shu chien*, *pi-shu sheng*), nonnally 4, rank 7a then 5b in Sui, 6b1 (9b1?) in T'ang, 8a in Sung, 7a in Chin and Yuan; generally responsible for the Halls (*ko*) or Bureaus (*ipu*) among which the Palace Library □ materials were divided, and for cataloging such materials. In the S. Dynasties an especially esteemed post, to which scions of important families were appointed for short tenure before being moved up in the governmental hierarchy. Sometimes, officially or unofficially, called *lang-chung*. RR+SP: *secrétaire de la bibliothèque de l'empereur*, P25.

4593 pi-shū fifi^ 秘書令

N-S DIV-SUI: Director of the Palace Library: in Wei of the Three Kingdoms era established in predynastic times as principal administrative aide to the Emperor, dealing both with general administration and with archival record keeping; by 227 divided into 2 posts, one *chung-shu ling* (Secretariat Director) and one *pi-shu chien* (Director of the Palace Library, but possibly originally *chung-shu chien*) for archival-editorial service. In N. Wei the term seems to have alternated with *pi-shu chien* and *pi-ko chien*. In Sui resurrected in c. 607 to replace *pi-shu chien*, but from T'ang on *pi-shu chien* was the standard title. Cf. *pi-shu ling-shih*. ?25.

4594 pi-shū ūng-skik 秘書令史

N-S DIV (San-kuo Shu Han): apparently a variant of *pi-shu ling* (Director of the Palace Library) under Wei of the Three Kingdoms era. See *ling-shih*. P25.

4595 phskū nèi-skeng 秘書內省

SUI-T'ANG: Inner Branch of the Palace Library (see *pi-shu sheng*, *pi-shu chien*), established in 593, reason not clear; apparently discontinued at the end of Sui. Revived in 629 for the specific purpose of compiling histories of the 5 immediately preceding dynasties (Liang, Ch'en, Ch'i, Chou, Sui), apparently terminated when that task was completed in 636. Located inside the imperial palace as a unit of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), whereas the Palace Library proper was located outside the imperial palace alongside other agencies of the central government. Staffing not clear, probably litterateurs with only quasiofficial status. Cf. *nei*

pi-shu sheng (Inner Palace Library). RR; *département intérieur de la bibliothèque de l'empereur.*

4596 *pbsū shāo-chiēn* 秘書少監

Vice Director of the Palace Library. (1) SUI-CHIN: normally one (2 in T'ang), 2nd ranking member of the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*) staff; rank 4b in Sui, 4b1 in T'ang, 5b in Sung, 5a in Chin; principal aide to the Director (*chien*). RR+SP: *sous-directeur*. (2) YUAN: 2 eunuchs, rank 4b, 3rd ranking post in the Palace Library, after 4 Chief Ministers (*ch'ing*) and 2 Directors (*tai-chien*). See *pi-shu shao-ling*, *pi-shu ch'eng*. P25.

4597 *pī-skū shāo-ling* 祕書少令

SUI: Vice Director of the Palace Library, changed in c. 607 from *pi-shu shao-chien*. Also see *pi-shu ling*. P25.

4598 *pī-shū shēng* 祕書省

N-S DIV-SUNG, MING: Palace Library or (if differentiation from *pi-shu chien*, q.v., is desired) Department of the Palace Library. Originated in 464—465 as a new name for the *pi-shu chien*, a relatively autonomous agency of the central government generally in charge of maintaining the collection of the Emperor's official documents and at times compiling and editing historical records based on its archives. N. Wei split it into 2 agencies to separate its functions, an Inner Palace Library (*nei pi-shu sheng*) and an Outer Palace Library (*wai pi-shu sheng*). The former had an at least quasiadministrative role in that it handled documents flowing into and out of the imperial palace, reflecting the fact that the Palace Library and the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) were virtually interchangeable or alternating agencies at times during the era of N-S Division; the latter was charged with archival and editorial responsibilities. Before the end of the era of N-S Division the Palace Library was officially considered among the top-echelon agencies of the central government called the Five Departments (*wu sheng*), as was the separate Secretariat. In Sui and early T'ang, for different purposes than in N. Wei (certainly in T'ang, possibly not in Sui), the Palace Library spawned an Inner Branch (*pi-shu nei-sheng*). In T'ang, this was housed in and subordinate to the Secretariat in the inner precincts of the palace, whereas the Palace Library proper was located among other general-administration agencies in the outer precincts; and the sole purpose of the Inner Branch was to compile some historical records, upon the completion of which in 636 it was apparently terminated. After mid-T'ang the functions of the Palace Library were gradually taken over by other agencies. As early as 630 the Editorial Service (*chu-tso chü*), long a constituent unit of the Palace Library, was assigned to the preparation of the official state calendar and became relatively autonomous, while Palace Library members called Historiographers (*shih-kuan*) were transferred out to constitute a separate Historiography Institute (*shih-kuan*). Before long the archival functions of the Palace Library were taken over by various Academies and Institutes such as the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien yuan*), the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*), etc. From the early 700s through the Sung era, consequently, the Palace Library ceased functioning; but eminent members of the central government continued to be given Palace Library sinecure appointments for prestige purposes, including Supervisor (*t'i-chü*). Liao, Chin, and Yuan restored the old agency name *pi-shu chien*, Ming revived the *pi-shu sheng* as a functioning institution but in 1380 reduced it to the single post of Librarian (*tien-chi*) in the Hanlin Academy. Official variant names of the *pi-shu sheng* included Orchid Pavilion (*lan-tai*) from 662 to 670 and Unicorn Pavilion (*lin-tai*) from 684 to 712. The head

of the agency was regularly entitled Director (*chien*, *pi-shu chien*), rank 3b in Sui and T'ang, 4a in Sung, 6b in early Ming. There was normally a Vice Director (*shao-chien*), 4b in Sui and T'ang, 5b in Sung; an Assistant Director (*ch'eng*), 5a in Sui, 5b1 in T'ang, 7b in Sung; and 4 Assistants (*lang*) 5b in Sui, 6b1 in T'ang, 8a in Sung. The Assistants in the Palace Library were responsible (at least nominally) for managing the Halls (*ko*) or Bureaus (*pu*) among which the agency's materials were divided for storage and maintenance. Also see *pi-ko*, *pi-shu ssu*. RR: *département de la bibliothèque de l'empereur*. SP: *département de la bibliothèque impériale*. P25.

4599 *pī-shū ssu* 跳書寺

N-S DIV (Chin, Sung): lit., Court of the Palace Library: official name of the Palace Library (see *pi-shu chien*, *pi-shu sheng*) from c. 300 to 464-465, then changed to the long-enduring name *pi-shu sheng*. P25.

4600 *pītē-chēn* 比德真

N-S DIV (N. Dyn.): lit. meaning not clear; perhaps a transcription of a Hsien-pi or other non-Chinese word: Clerk, equated with *shu-li*, an unranked subofficial.

4601 *pUtnēh-shih* 筆帖式

CH'ING: Chinese transcription of a Manchu word: Clerk, found in large, usually unspecified numbers in virtually all agencies of the central government, rank from 7 to 9 levels; available to Manchus, Mongols, and Chinese, but only to members of the Banner (*ch'i*) organization; in the Imperial Clan Office (*tsung-jen fu*) available only to Manchus, and after 1755 only to members of the imperial clan.

4602 *pUfiehShih shā* 筆帖式署

CH'ING: Clerks Office, the aggregation of *pi-tieh-shih* (Clerks) in the Seals Service (*chu-yin chü*) and perhaps in many other agencies of the central government; headed by a Manchu chosen from among the staff Clerks, tentatively called Secretary of the Clerks Office (*chu-shih*, *shu chu-shih*, or *pi-tieh-shih shu chu-shih*), who after 2 years of satisfactory service could formally become Secretary (*chu-shih*) of the Seals Service itself (?). P9.

4603 *pī-yū* 祕獄

HAN: lit. 'secret prison': abbreviation of *i-t'ing pi-yū* (Prison for Palace Women).

4604 *pī-yūng* 辟雍

Lit., to withdraw and be at peace. (1) CHOU: Royal Learning Retreat, a general reference to any place where the ruler commonly studied or was tutored. (2) Throughout imperial history an archaic reference to the National University (*tai-hsüeh*, etc.), where men were prepared to become officials. (3) SUNG: Preparatory Branch of the National University, established in 1102 just outside the capital city to house and train new Nominees for Office (*kung-shih*) and other students in the lowest-level unit, the Outer College (*wai-she*), of the National University; had its own staff of Erudites (*po-shih*), etc.; supervised by the central government's Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*). Apparently not continued in S. Sung. SP: université.

4605 *pī ū i^s* 秘辟雍省

From Sung times or earlier, an archaic reference to the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*). See *pi-yung*.

4606 *p'i* 痢

CH'ING: lit., exhausting: one of the categories used in defining the importance of units of territorial administration; see *ch'ung-fan-p'i-nan*. BH: wearisome.

4607 p'Uchiāng 裨將

Assistant General: from Han on' used occasionally as the title of a military officer on temporary campaign assignment or as an unofficial reference to any officer in the command echelon subordinate to a General *ichiang-chūn*. Equivalent to *fu~chiang*, q.v.

4608 p'i-ckiāo ck , āng 皮角場

SUNG: Leather and Horns Warehouse, a unit of the Directorate for Armaments (*chūn-ch'i chien*) in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). SP: *bureau de la réception des cuirs et des cornes*.

4609 p'Ujēn 脾任

HAN: lit., one excused from (or summoned to) public service (?); Imperial Princess, official designation of daughters of the Emperor, only during the reign of Wang Mang (A.D. 9-23). See *kung-chu*.

4610 p , i-k,ù 皮庫

CH'ING: Hides Storehouse, one of 6 warehouses or vaults of valuables in the Storage Office (*kuang-ch'u ssu*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*), BH: fur store. P37.

4611 p , t-pén ch , u 批本處

CHUNG: Endorsement-copying Office, a minor unit under the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*); staffed with clerical workers, details not clear. BH: office for copying the emperor's endorsements of documents.

4612 p , i-pâ sō 皮剝所

SUNG: Horse-skinning Office, 2 minor agencies, one under the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*), the other under the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yian*), possibly a consolidated agency serving both the Court and the Bureau; staffing not clear, but probably manned by unranked, possibly hereditary specialists. SP: *bureau chargé d'enlever les peaux des chevaux*.

4613 /^-tôcÁa 皮作局

MING: Leatherwork Service, a craft workshop in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9a. Antecedent of the Ch'ing dynasty *chih-tsao k'u*, q.v. P15.

4614 /? , i-j^iisid 批驗所

YUAN-CHWG; lit" investigating and verifying post: Tea and Salt Control Station, full name *chien-chiao p'i-yen so* in Yilan, could be specified as Tea Control Station (*ch'a-yin p'i-yen so*, *ch'a-yin so*) or Salt Control Station (*yen-yin p'i-yen so*, *yen-yin so*) in Ming; came to have no responsibility for tea in Ch'ing. A checkpoint maintained on a principal road or waterway for the verification of certificates (*yin*) that were required to accompany all authorized commercial shipments of state-controlled salt (and tea to a lesser extent) in transit. Responsible to a regional or provincial-level Salt Distribution Commissioner (*tu chuan-yün yen shih*) or Salt Distribution Supervisor (*yen-k'o t'i-chu*) and also, in Ming and Ch'ing, to a Salt Control Censor (*hsün-yen yü-shih*). In Yuan headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-ling*), rank 7a; in Ming and Ch'ing by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), unranked in Ming, 8a in Ch'ing. BH (*ta-shih*): salt examiner. P53, 61.

4615 piāo 標

Lit., flag, banner, standard: throughout history used in reference to identification banners; in Ch'ing, more specifically, Command, the designation of any military unit in the Chinese armies called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*), prefixed with an abbreviated reference to the commander,

e.g. , the Command of a Provincial Militaiy Commander (*t'i-piao*, i.e., the *piao* of a *fi-tu*). BH: regiment.

4616 piáo-tsòu-i ssú 表奏議司

SUNG: Decision Expediting Office, one of several units in the Left Bureau (*tso-t'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*)\ staffed with subofficial functionaries who monitored action by the 8 Subsections (*fang*) of the Sentence Evaluators Section (*hsiang-tuan an*) and the submission of resulting memorials to the throne. SP; *bureau chargé de presser le jugement et de présenter les adresses au trône*. P22.

4617 piǎo-tsòu kuān 表奏官

T'ANG-SUNG : Memorial Presenter, both a generic and a specific designation, apparently denoting a member of an agency staff responsible for the proper submission of his agency's communications to the throne; in T'ang seems to occur only in the eunuch-dominated Armies of Inspired StiaXegy (*shen-ts'e chüh*) in Sung occurs with such variants as *piao-tsou ssu* (Office of the Memorial Presenter) and *piao-tsou-i ssu* (Decision Expediting Office) in such varied agencies as the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), the Regalia Office (*ssu-chang ssu*) of the Imperial Insignia Guards (*chin-wu wei*), the Three Institutes (*san kuan*), and the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*)\ apparently of low rank or unranked. Cf. *ch'eng-chih* (Recipient of Edicts). RR+SP: (*fonctionnaire, bureau*) *chargé de présenter les adresses au trône*.

4618 p'iüo-chì chiāng-chūn 騙騎將軍

Cavalry General. (1) HAN: until 87 B.C., one of many duty-assignment titles conferred on military officers on active campaign; thereafter awarded to favored courtiers, often in combinations such as General-in-chief and Cavalry General (*ta chiang-chūn p'iao-chi chiang-chūn*), and had no military significance. HB: general of agile cavalry. (2) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): one of 3 Generals who shared command of the Imperial Guard (*chin-lü*); see *ch'e-chi chiang-chūn*, *wu-wei chiang-chūn*. (3) SUI-T'ANG: before 607, the designation of the head of each Garrison (*fu*) in the Garrison Militia system (*see fu-ping*), assisted by a Chariot and Horse General (*ch'e-chi chiang-chūn*), by 607 the Garrisons had split into 2 types, a Cavalry Garrison (*p'iao-chi fu*) commanded by a Cavalry General and a Chariot and Horse Garrison (*ch'e-chi Ju*) commanded by a Chariot and Horse General. In 607 the Garrisons were reorganized into a single type called the Soaring Hawk Garrison (*ying-yang fu*) headed by a Commandant (*lang-chiang*). In 618 the names Cavalry Garrison, Cavalry General, Chariot and Horse Garrison, and Chariot and Horse General were all revived for the T'ang Garrison Militia system, but very soon thereafter (619? 623?) they were all discontinued in favor of the standard designations Assault-resisting Garrison (*che-ch'ung fu*) and their Commandants (*tu-wei*). RR: *général de la cavalerie hardie*. P43, 44.

4619 p'iāo-chifū 騙騎府

SUI-T'ANG: Cavalry Garrison in the Garrison Militia system (see *fu* and *fu-ping*), deriving from the title of its head, Cavalry General (*p'iao-chi chiang-chūn*); the usage was established by the early 600s. In 607 all Garrisons (*fu*) in the system, including Chariot and Horse Garrisons (*ch'e-chi fu*) as well as Cavalry Garrisons, were given the standard name Soaring Hawk Garrison (*ying-yang fu*). At the beginning of T'ang in 618 the former names were revived, only to be changed in 619 (623?) into one standard name, Assault-resisting Garrison (*che-ch'ung fu*) and then in 624 to Commander-general's Garrison (*t'ung-chūn fu*). Finally,

in 636, the nomenclature was stabilized with a change back to Assault-resisting Garrison. RR: *milice de la cavalerie hardie*. P43.

4620 pHāo-chì tà chiàng-chūn 驃騎大將軍

T'ANG-SUNG: Cavalry General-in-chief, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for military officers of rank lb. RR+SP: *grand général de la cavalerie hardie*. P68.

4621 p' iào-ck , iěn ck'ù 噪簽龜

CH'ING: Registry, one each Manchu (*man*) and Chinese (*han*) unit under the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*), responsible for recording digests of all official documents handled.

4622 p'iào-k'ò 票客

HAN: common scribal error for *su-k'o*, a variant of *chih-su tu-wei* (Commandant-in-chief of the Granaries). P8.

4623 piéh-chià 別駕

Lit., to ride apart, an outrider. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: Mounted Escort, an official who accompanied Regional Inspectors (*tz'u-shih*) on tours of their Regions (*chou*); specific functions not clear. HB: aide-de-camp attendant. (2) N-S DIV-SUNG: Administrative Aide to the heads of Regions (*chou*) and Commanderies (*chiin*) then in T'ang and Sung in Prefectures (*chou*); evolved from the status noted in (1) above, from Sui on alternated with such titles as *chang-shih*, *tsan-chih*, *t'ung-p'an*; rank 4b in Sui, 4b2, 5a2, 5b1 in-T'ang, 9a in Sung. RR: *fonctionnaire adjoint*. SP: *assistant ou fonctionnaire-associé de préfecture ou administrateur des affaires courantes*, (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Department Vice Magistrate (*chou t'ung-chih*, *chou-t'ung*), 6b, or an Assistant Department Magistrate (*chou p'an-kuan*, *chou-p'an*), 7b. P32, 49, 50, 53, 54.

4624 piéh-chiàng 別將

T'ANG-SUNG: Adjunct Commandant, from 624 to 636 the designation of the 2nd in command, under a Commander-general (*t'ung-chün*), in each Garrison of the Garrison Militia organization (see *fu* and *fu-ping* , then called Commander-generals' Garrisons (*fung-chünfu*); from 636, the 3rd ranking post in Garrisons, then called Assault-resisting Garrisons (*che-ch'ungfu*); rank 7a2, 7b1, or 7b2 according to the number of troops in the Garrisons; subordinate each to one Commandant (*tu-wei*), 4a1, 4b2, or 5a2, and 2 Vice Commandants (*kuo-i tu-wei*), 5b2, 6a1, 6a2. The title seems to have been retained into early Sung, but its post-T'ang usage is not clear. RR+SP: *adjoint au chef de milice*.

4625 piéh-chiào yùan 別教院

TANG: Court of Special Instruction, a unit of the Imperial Music Office (*fat-yueh shu*) staffing and functions not clear, but possibly a section of the Office in which temporary instructors with specialized skills were housed, supplementing the regular, permanent staff. RR: *cour des professeurs spéciaux*.

4626 /tó/r-Auí ū/ig 別火令

HAN: lit. meaning not clear, and supporting evidence inadequate: Director of Fire Renewal, probably a transmitter of new ritual fire from the imperial palace to regional or foreign dignitaries at seasonal changings of the fires (*kai-huó*). Traditionally understood, however, to have been a kind of jailor-adjudicator in the court's relations with peripheral dependencies and tributary groups, possibly dealing with tribal groups split into separate campfires, i.e., camps (?). Established in 104 B.C. as one of 3 major subordinates of the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*); see *hsing-jen* (Messenger) and *i-kuan ling* (Director of

Interpreters). Seconded by an Aide (*ch'eng*). HB: prefect of the fresh fire.

4627 piēh-jén 鱷人

CHOU: Turtle Catcher, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*) members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) responsible for collecting and keeping turtles, spearfish, oysters, etc., and providing them to the Ministry's Spice-man (*hai-jen*) for use in sacrifices. CL: *preneur de tortues*.

4628 piéh-pīng ts , áo 別兵售

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei, Chin, S. Dyn.): Allied Troops Section, one of 5 or more units under the Minister of War (*wu ping shang-shu*) in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); dealt with subjugated or surrendered alien or aboriginal soldiers; headed by a Director (*lang*). P12.

4629 piéh-shík-pā-líchá 別失八里局

YÜAN: Bishbalik Service, 2 agencies of this name under the elaborate Bureau of Works (*kung-pu*) having something to do with the Central Asian city, Bishbalik, which served as capital of the Chagatai Khanate; possibly construction workers from Bishbalik skilled in Islamic architectural styles or construction methods.

4630 piéh-t'óu 別頭

SUNG: lit., another head, another director: Avoidance Examination, a special examination, administered separately from regular civil service recruitment examinations, given to candidates who were related to any of the regularly appointed examiners, to avoid possible favoritism; probably limited to the earliest Sung decades.

4631 pien 邊

Frontier, occasionally used as a variant of *chert* (Defense Command); also see *chiu pien* (Nine Frontiers).

4632 piěn-chiào kuān 編校官 or pien-chiao

SUNG: Editorial Assistant, one of several designations for unranked subofficials employed in the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih kuan*) and the True Records Institute (*shih-lu yüan*). Cf. *pien-hsiu*, *hsiu-chuan*, *chien-t'ao*, *hsiu-cheng*, *chiao'kan*, *chiao-cheng*, *chien-yüeh*. SP: *rédacteur-correc-teur*. P23.

4633 piěn-hsiū ch'ih-ttng sō 編修勅令所

SUNG: Office for the Compilation of Imperial Proouncements, apparently an agency of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) but not a regular, continuing one; staffing and specific functions not clear, Cf. *ch'ih-ling so*. SP: *bureau de la compilation des décrets et des ordres impériaux*.

4634 plěn-hsiū chüng-shū fiáo'R sō

編修中書條例所

SUNG: Office for the Compilation of Secretariat Regulations, affiliation and status not clear; likely an ad hoc group of central government dignitaries given the task of regularizing administrative procedures in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), date(s) not clear. SF: *bureau de la compilation des règlements du grand secrétariat impérial*.

4635 pien-hsiu kuān 編修官 or pien-hsiu

SUNG-CH'ING: Junior Compiler in the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih yüan*), the True Records Institute (*shih-lu yüan*), the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien yüan*), and even the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*) in Sung, number variable, rank 8a; thereafter members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüany-in* Chin 4 Jurchen and 4 Chinese, 8a; in Yuan 3 to 10, 8a then 6b; in Ming 4 to 6 , 7a; in Ch'ing unlimited, 7a. Participants in historio-

graphic and other compilations under imperial sponsorship, in association with Senior Cwnpilers (*hsiu-chuan*) and others. In Ming and Ch'ing times, the 2nd and 3rd ranking new Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) were normally appointed to this post in the expectation they would rapidly move into higher Hanlin positions and finally into the Gtand Secretariat (*nei-ko*). SP: *compilateur, comp'ūatewr rédacteur*. BH: compiler of the second class. P23,

4636 *pien-hsiā shih-chèng chi fáng* 編修時政記房

SUNG: Office for Maintaining a Record of Current Policies, a unit of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yilan*); staffing and specific functions not clear. SP: *chambre de la rédaction des notes sur les événements politiques*.

4637 *pien^hsiu wén-tzú* 編修文字

SUNG: lit.' compiler of writings: Clerk, unranked or of very low rank, found in many central government agencies; eventually (date not clear) superseded by the title *shou-tang kuan*.

4638 *pien-hsiū yuàn* 編修院

SUNG: Bureau of Compilation, established as a unit of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) to prepare successive, periodically updated histories of the dynasty, True Records (*shih-lu*) of each reign, and a daily calendar (*jih-li*) of events at court. Apparently discontinued very early, the Chancellery retaining a Dynastic History Office (*kuo-shih yuan*) but most compilation functions being taken over by relatively autonomous agencies nominally constituting the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*) Historiography and True Records Institute (*kuo-shih shih-lu yilan*), Court Calendar Office (*jih-li so*), Editorial Service (*chu-tso chü*) and the Historiography Institute (*shih-kuan*) in the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen yilan*). Duplication and overlapping were apparently avoided because none of these was more than a titular agency, brought into functioning existence only when court officials were assigned, commonly as concurrent Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*), to specific compilation tasks. SP: *cour de la compilation de l'histoire d'état, des annales véridiques et du calendrier*. P23.

4639 *pien-jēn* 篓人

CHOU: Basket Handler, a eunuch assigned to the Ministry of State (*t'i-en-kuan*) to supervise 10 Female Basket Handlers (*nü-pien*) assisted by 20 convicts in preparing baskets of food for the ruler, his wives, and his heir, for various sacrifices and receptions, etc. CL; *employé aux parties*.

4640 *pien-kǔ chū* 編估局

SUNG : Classifications and Estimates Section under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*); staffing and specific functions not clear, but presumably handled, recorded, and distributed all commodities of value submitted to the palace. SP: *bureau de classement et d'estimation*.

4641 *pien-lèi shèng-chèng sō* 編類聖政所

SUNG: Office for the Compilation by Category of Imperial Policy Pronouncements, a unit of the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih yuan*) that apparently drafted treatises on topics concerning governmental regulations in all realms; staffing not clear. SP: *bureau de la compilation des édits impériaux*.

4642 *ptó/i-tóí'já-písrf* 編類御筆所

SUNG: Office for the Compilation by Categories of Imperial Pronouncements, organizational affiliation not clear, but likely related to one of the many Institutes and Academies at the dynastic capital; probably active only inter-

mittently when court officials undertook, probably as concurrent Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*), to prepare a specific imperial publication. SP: *bureau de la compilation des écrits impériaux*.

4643 *pien4ù kuān* 編錄官

T*ANG: Recorder, from 786 members of the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien yuan*); number, rank, and specific functions not clear. RR: *fonctionnaire chargé de classer et d'inscrire*. P25.

4644 *piè/f-íAíA* 弁師

CHOU: Master of the Royal Headgear, 2 ranked as Ju-nior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who maintained and as was appropriate provided the 5 kinds of headgear worn by the King. CL: *maitre du bonnet*.

4645 *pien-tīng shū-chí kuān* 編定書籍官

SUNG: Compilation Clerk, 2 in the Paiace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), apparently unranked subofficials. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de réviser les ouvrages*.

4646 *pien-t'ung ūng* 辨銅令 or 辨銅令

HAN: Director of Grading and Sorting Raw Copper to be used in the production of copper coins, a subordinate originally of the Chamberlain for die Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), then from 115 B.C. of the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (*shui-heng tu-wei*) in Later Han subordinate to the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ta ssu-nung*), in some degree also to the Metropolitan Governor (*ching-chao yin*). Considered one of the Three Money Managers of the Court of the Imperial Gardens (*shui-heng san kuan*), also referred to generically as Coins Officials (*ch'ien-kuan, chu-ch'ien kuan*). Beginning under Emperor Wu (r. 141-87 B.C.) there were repeated efforts to suppress the minting of coins in regions such as Princedoms (*wang-kuo*) and Commanderies (*chün*) and to consolidate money supply controls in these central government agencies. HB: prefect of the office for assorting copper. P16.

4647 *fiěn* 偏

CHOU: lit., to be on a side, a one-side part of something: Squadron of 25 chariots.

4648 *p'ién chiāng-chūnM* 將軍or *pHen-chiang*

Lit., a general on one side, a general leading part of a military force. (1) HAN (first form): Deputy General, nor-y subordinate to a General (*chiang-chiin*) and perhaps also a General-in-chief (*ta chiang-chün*) in a Campaigning Army (*ying*), all on ad hoc duty assignments, detached from their regular posts. This title was not common and may have been used only in the wars preceding the establishment of Later Han. HB: lieutenant general. (2) SUI (2nd form): Division Commander, from 612 the designation of the leader of a Division (*t'uan*) of 4,000 cavalrymen; 4 Divisions constituted an Army (*ckün*).

4649 *pīn* 嫪

Lit" female guest: Concubine, throughout history a categorical designation of palace women ranking below the Queen or Empress and the secondary wives of rulers called Consorts (*fei*). Most commonly found in the form *chiu pin* (Nine Concubines), q.v. Also see *san pin, shang-pin, hsia-pin, kuei-pin, kung-nü*. BH: imperial concubine of the 4th rank.

4650 *pīn* 賓

CHOU: Guest, designation of a Feudal Lord (see *chu-hou*) or an alien tribal chief while visiting the royal court, in contrast to Visitor (*k'o*), designation used for diplomatic

representatives or members of the retinue of such a dignitary. CL: *prince en visite*.

4651 pīn-fū 嫔婦

Supplementary Secondary Wives, from Chou times on a collective designation of all ranked palace women, a combined abbreviation of the terms *chiu pin* (Nine Concubines) and *shih-fu* (Hereditary Consorts).

4652 pīn-fǔ 賓輔

MING: Companion, 2 appointed in the service of the Heir Apparent in the era 1398-1401, but not perpetuated. P69.

4653 pīn-k'ò 賓客

See *t'ai-tzu pin-k'o* (Adviser to the Heir Apparent); also see *ta pin-k'o* and separate entries *pin* and *k'o*.

4654 pīn-k'ò ssū 賓客司

CH'ING: Receptions Bureau, one of the original 4 Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*), headed by a variable number of Directors (*lang-chung*), some Manchu, some Mongolian, normally on concurrent duty assignments from regular posts elsewhere; established in 1661, in 1757 renamed *wang-hui ssu* (Inner Mongolian Reception Bureau). P17.

4655 賓僚

MING-CH'ING: variant of *mu-yu* (Private Secretaries), q.v., collective reference to members of a Private Secretariat (*mu-fu*).

4656 pīn-mù 賓幕

SUNG: Private Secretary, early counterpart of the term *mu-yu*, q.v. SP: *assistant*.

4657 pīn-pù 賓部

N-S DIV (Chou): Section for Tributary Relations, a unit in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) in charge of communications with foreign peoples; also the title of its Director, ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 5a). See *hsiao pin-pu*. Cf. *fan-pu*. P17.

4658 pīn-p' ú 賓僕

T'ANG: Receptionist, 18 unranked subofficials in the Office of State Visitors (*tien-k'o shu*) a unit of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*). P11.

4659 pīn-yú 賓友

MING: Companion, 2 on the staff of each Commandery Prince (*chün-wang*), only in the era 1398-1402. P69.

4660 p'in 品

N-S DIV (San-kuo)-CH'ING: Rank, the status categories among which officials and the posts they occupied were distributed; see *chiu p'in* (Nine Ranks), *chi* (Class), *chieh* (Class, Rank), *teng* (Degree, Grade, Class).

4661 p'ín-ck' áng kuān 𩫱, t

Lit., an official who tastes all kinds, i.e., all kinds of foods before presenting them to the ruler, deriving from a practice attributed to the Food Steward (*shian-fu*) by the ancient text *Chou-li*: Food Taster, unofficial reference to any official charged with serving the ruler's meals, e.g., a member of the Provisioner's Office (*tai-kuan shu*) or the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*).

4662 p'ín-láng 品郎

Lit., gentleman who classifies things (?): Customs Collector, common reference to an official assigned to collect fees at a customs barrier or marketplace.

4663 p'ín-ts'ùi 貧淬

SUNG: lit., an impoverished secondary official in a Pre-

fecture (*fu*) or District (*hsien*), now retired; from a poem by Lu Yu: Retired Helper, a literary reference to such an official, probably used only by himself in a self-deprecating fashion. See *ts'uī*, *chün-ts'uī*.

4664 p'ín-tzú 品子

T'ANG-CH'ING: Kinsmen of Officials, unofficial collective reference to younger brothers and sons of ranked (see *p'in*) officials.

4665 pīng 兵

Throughout history, one of the most common terms for Soldier, contrasting with *chiin* (Army) although they were sometimes used almost interchangeably; used both as a prefix (e.g., *ping-pu*, *ping-ma* ...) and as a suffix (e.g., *kuan-ping*, *fū-ping*).

4666 pīng-àn 兵案

SUNG: Military Section, designation of units found in several central government agencies; e.g., one of 4 Sections in the Court of Palace Attendants (*hsüan-hui yuan*), one of 7 in the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (*yen-t'ieh ssu*; see *tu-chih an*); normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*, *t'ui-kuan*), such Sections seem to have been relatively routine account-keeping agencies monitoring a range of governmental fiscal affairs broader than the name suggests, but among other things concerning the provisioning of the military establishment with accouterments and funds, the handling of military personnel matters, etc. In addition, a variant or unofficial reference to one type of Sections (*ts'aō*) into which the clerical staffs of units of territorial administration were divided, which handled paperwork under the purview of the central government's Ministry of War (*ping-pu*). SP: *service de l'Armée*.

4667 pīng'Chàng chu 兵仗局

MING: Palace Armory, a minor agency of palace eunuchs, headed by a eunuch Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*) or Director (*t'ai-chien*); manufactured weapons and supervised a subsidiary Gunpowder Office (*huo-yao ssu*). See *pa chū* (Eight Services).

4668 pīng-chífáng 兵籍房

SUNG: Officer Assignments Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*); one of 12 Sections created under Shen-tsung (r. 1067-1085) to monitor the administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to manage specified military functions on an empire-wide scale; this Section handled the rotational assignments of military officers from Circuits (*lu*) to service in the military establishment at the dynastic capital. Headed by from 3 to 5 Vice Recipients of Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*), rank 8b. Apparently not perpetuated in S. Sung. See *shih-erh fang* (Twelve Sections). SP: *chambre des recrues militaires*.

4669 pīng-chiàng à/t 兵匠案

SUNG: Military Artisans Section, one of numerous Sections under the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu* probably in the Ministry's Bureau of State Farms (*t'un-t'ien* 湖)) : supervised the government's use of military personnel in construction, water control work, etc.; staffed with subofficial functionaries. SP: *service des artisans militaires*. P15.

4670 pīng'chiào 冰窖

CH'ING: Icehouse maintained by the Bureau of Waterways (*tu-shui ssu*) of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) to provide ice for court use; also called *chiaoch'ang*, q.v.; headed by a Supervisor (*chien-tu*), apparently an unranked subofficial.

4671 *ping-cMng wù* 冰并務

SUNG: Service for the Capital Approaches (?) under the Capital Security Office (*huang-ch'eng ssu*); apparently in charge of the glacis, the sloping approaches to the city wall at the dynastic capital. SP: *agence des glacières*.

4672 *pīng-fáng* 兵房

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: War Office in T'ang one of 5 Offices in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia sheng*) that developed from the early 700s; equivalent to the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); in Sung one of 6 Offices in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery. See *liu fang*, *chung-shu men-hsia sheng chien-cheng chu-fang kung-shih* (Examiner of the Offices of the Secretariat-Chancellery). RR: *chambre de l'armée et celle de rites*. SP: *chambre militaire*. (2) SUNG: War Section, one of 4 Sections in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*); headed by a Vice Recipient of Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*), *ratik* 8b; the channel through which, in collaboration with the War Office mentioned in (1) above and the Ministry of War, the Bureau directed training and tactical operations of military units throughout the empire. Dissolved in c. 1074 in a reorganization of the Bureau into 10 and later 12 Sections (see *shih-erh fang*). SP: *chambre de guerre*. (3) SUNG-CH'ING: occasional unofficial reference to the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*).

4673 *pīng-hsing'kāngpù* 兵刑工部

(1) Normally, from Sui on, an unofficial or quasiofficial abbreviated reference to the Ministries of War, of Justice, and of Works (*ping-pu*, *hsing-pu*, *kung-pu*). (2) YUAN: War, Justice, and Works Ministry, from 1260 to 1264 and again from 1266 to 1268 a consolidation of the normally separate Ministries of War, of Justice, and of Works into a single Ministry, known in the aggregate as the Three Ministries of the Right (*yu san-pu*); headed by 2 Ministers (*shang-shu*), rank 3a. See *ping-hsing pu*, *tso san-pu*.

4674 *pīng-Arí/ig^ú* 兵刑部

(1) Normally, from Sui on, an unofficial or quasiofficial abbreviated reference to the Ministries of War and of Justice (*ping-pu*, *hsing-pu*). (2) YUAN: War and Justice Ministry, from 1264 to 1266, 1268 to 1270, and 1271 to 1276 a consolidation of the normally separate Ministries of War and of Justice into a single Ministry, headed by 3 Ministers (*shang-shu*), rank 3a. See *ping-hsing-kung pu*, *yu san-pu*.

4675 *pīng'hsán tào* 兵巡道

MING: Military Defense and General Surveillance Circuit, a branch office (*fen-ssu*) of a Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) combining the functions of normally separate branch offices called a Military Defense Circuit (*ping-pei tao*) and a General Surveillance Circuit (*fen-hsün tao*); apparently existed only in Kwangsi Province, where there were 3 headquartered at Kuei-lin, Nan-ning, and Pin-chou.

4676 *pīng-k' , ò* 兵科

MING-CH'ING: Office of Scrutiny for War, one of the Six Offices of Scrutiny (*liu k'o*, q.v.); also see *chi-shih-chung*. P18, 19.

4677 *pīng-ttfáng* 兵禮房

SUNG: Office for War and Rites, a combined administrative agency through which the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), when separated from the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*; see under *chung-shu men-hsia sheng*, Secretariat-Chancellery), provided coordinating supervision over the Ministries of War (*ping-pu*) and of Rites (*lì-pu*) in the De-

ping-ma ssu

partment of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); probably staffed by Secretariat Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*). SP: *chambre de l'armée et celle de rites*.

4678 *pīng-liáng tào* 兵糧道

MING: Military Defense and Tax Intendant Circuit, a combination of a Military Defense Circuit (*ping-pei tao*) of a Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) and a Tax Intendant Circuit (*tu-liang tao*) of a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsuan pu-cheng shih ssu*); one established in the Ning-hsia region, dates and staffing not clear. Also see *tao*, *tao-t'ai*.

4679 *pīng-mǎ* 兵馬

See under *ping-ma shih*.

4680 *pīng-mǎ chiēn-yā* 兵馬監押

SUNG: variant of *chi'en-ya* (Supervisor of Militia). SP: *directeur des soldats et des chevaux pour arrêter des bandits*.

4681 *pīng-mū ch'ién-hsia* 兵馬鈐轄

SUNG: Military Administrator of Infantry and Cavalry; see under *ch'i'en-hsia*. SP: *directeur des soldats et des chevaux*.

4682 *pīng-mǎ cMh-hüi ssā* 兵馬指揮司

YUAN-CH'ING: Warden's Office in charge of z Ward (*ch'eng*) of a capital "ity; commonly abbreviated *lu ping-ma ssu*, q.v.

4683 *pīng-mǎ hsán-chiēn* 兵馬巡檢

SUNG: Military Inspector, designation of a concurrent duty assignment for some Prefects (*chih-fu*). Cf. *hsün-chien ssu*. SP: *contrôleur-inspecteur des soldats et des chevaux*.

4684 *pīng-mǎ shih* 兵馬使

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Commander, common designation for military officers on duty assignments in troubled frontier zones or in armies on campaign, with varying prefixes and other forms. E.g., T'ang regularly used such directional prefixes as *ch'ien-chün* (Vanguard), *hou-chün* (Rearguard), and *chung-chün* (Center Army), and such variants as *ping-ma ta-shih* (Commander-in-chief) and *tu-chih ping-ma shih* (Supreme Commander), although all forms of *ping-ma shih* seem to have been less prestigious than the term *chiang-chün* (General) in its various forms. In Sung *ping-ma shih* was used in units of the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien ssu*) with laudatory prefixes, e.g., *ch'in-jung fù ping-ma shih* (Barbarian-capturing Vice Commander). RR: *commissaire impérial des soldats et des chevaux*. SP: *commissaire des soldats et des chevaux*. (2) CHIN: Military Commandant, from 1179 each (total unspecified) in command of 60 troops charged with defending and policing the capital city; rank 4a, promoted from the low (bat unclear) status of *ping-ma*; further promoted to Commander-in-chief (*tu chih-hui shih*), 3b; in each case seconded by one or more Assistant Commandants or Assistant Commanders (*fu-tu*, q.v.). (3) MING: Military Commandant, originally several in charge of military guards at each of the gates of the capital city, no rank indicated, subordinate to the Wardens' Offices (*ping-ma chih-hui ssu*) that provided police protection for the Five Wards (*wu ch'eng*) into which the city was divided for local administration. Then from 1398 to 1402 replaced the title Commander (*chih-hui*, *chih-hui shih*) for the head of each Warden's Office, seconded by a Vice Commander (*fu ping-ma*); apparently discontinued after 1402. P20.

4685 *pīng-mǎ ssū* 兵馬司

Warden's Office, a military unit responsible for police patrols, fire watchers, and general peace and order in a Ward

(*ch'eng*) of a capital city; full name commonly *ping-ma chih-hui ssu*. (1) YUAN (*ping-ma chih-hui ssu, ping-ma tu chih-hui ssu*): one established at the dynastic capital, Ta-tu (modern Peking), in 1272, replacing a Battalion (*ch'ien-hu so*) that had previously borne capital police responsibilities; headed by a Commander (*chih-hui shih*, rank 4a); subordinate both to the metropolitan area administration called the Ta-tu Route Chief Command (see *lu, tu tsung-kuan fu*) and, for judicial purposes, to the High Court of Justice (*ta tsung-cheng fu*). In 1292 reorganized into 2 more elaborate agencies, one each for the North and South Wards, each with 2 Mongol nobles serving as Commanders-in-chief (*tu chih-hui shih*), assisted by 5 Vice Commanders (*fu chih-hui shih*), an Administrative Clerk (*chih-shih*), a Record Keeper (*t'i-k'ung an-tu*), etc. Each also supervised a Prison (*ssu-yü ssu*) headed by a Warden (*ssu-yü*); a 3rd capital prison was maintained directly under the Ta-tu Route Chief Command. In some fashion not wholly clear, the Wardens' Offices shared police responsibilities in the capital with 3 Police Commissions (*ching-hsün yüan*). In 1292 a single Warden's Office was established at the auxiliary capital Shang-tu in modern Chahar, under the Shang-tu Regency (*liu-shou ssu*), headed by 3 Commanders (*chih-hui shih*). (2) MING (*ping-ma chih-hui shih ssu*): 5 established at Nanking at the founding of the dynasty, another 5 established at Peking in 1403, both capitals being divided into 5 Wards (see under *wu ch'eng*). Each Office headed by a Commander (*chih-hui shih*), rank 6a, having various aides, but dominated by a Ward-inspecting Censor (*hsün-ch'eng yü-shih*) delegated from the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*) on a one-year rotational assignment. For administrative purposes, the Offices were subordinate to the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*). (3) CH'ING (*ping-ma ssu*): perpetuated the Ming pattern but only at Peking and with each Office supervised by 2 Ward-inspecting Censors, one each Manchu and Chinese. BH: (office of the?) police magistrate. P20.

4686 pīng-mà ts'ao 兵馬曹

HAN: Cavalry Section, one of many Sections (*ts'aó*) constituting the staff of the Governor (*l'ai-shou*) of a Commandery (*chun*); sometimes coexistent with a more common Military Section (*ping-ts'ao*). HB: bureau of arms and horses. PI2.

4687 pīng-mà tū-chiēn 兵馬都監

SUNG: Military Director-in-chief, a duty assignment, or a nominally concurrent (*chien*) appointment, for officials of units of territorial administration from District Magistrates (*hsien-ling, chih-hsien*) up to Circuit Supervisors (*Men-ssu*), giving them authority over military forces in their jurisdictions for the suppression of banditry or other pacification activities; also for various officials in the central government occasionally assigned to oversee police activities of the 4 urban Townships (*hsiang*) into which the dynastic capital, Kaifeng, was divided for local administration. Commonly abbreviated as *tu-chien*. Cf. *ping-ma ssu*. SP: *surveillant général des soldats et des chevaux pour arrêter des bandits*.

4688 pīng-mà tū ch'iēn-hsiá 兵馬都姈轄

SUNG: Chief Military Administrator of Infantry and Cavalry; see under *ch'iēn-hsia*. SP: *directeur général des soldats et des chevaux*.

4689 pīng-mà yuán-shuài 兵馬元帥

SUNG: Marshal, probably the most prestigious category of ad hoc military duty assignments, sometimes reserved for members of the imperial family; used for leaders of armies on campaign, with such varying prefixes as *ta* (Grand Mar-

shal) and *fu* (Vice Marshal). Also see *t'i-en-hsia ping-ma ta* (or *tu*) *yüan-shuai* and *yüan-shuai*. SP: *maréchal des soldats et des chevaux*.

4690 pīng-pèi tào 兵備道

MING-CH'ING: Military Defense Circuit, a multi-Prefecture (*fu*) jurisdiction, from one to 12 per Province (*sheng*) in Ming times, numbers generally comparable in Ch'ing; under the special military supervision of an official commonly called Circuit Intendant (*tao-tai*) who until 1753 was a Vice Commissioner (*fu-shih*), rank 4a, or an Assistant Commissioner (*ch'en-shih*), 5a, of a Provincial Surveillance Commission (*ti-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*); in 1753 the special duty assignment was made a regular post, 4a, formally independent of the Provincial Surveillance Commission. See *tao*. BH: military taotai. P52.

4691 pīng-pù 兵部

(1) N-S DIV (Chou): Bureau of Military Personnel, one of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*); also the title of the Bureau Director, ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 5a). (2) SUI-YUAN (ordinarily with suffix *ssu*, Office, etc.): Bureau of Military Appointments, one of a normal battery of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of War (also *ping-pu*; see #3 below). Alternately named *ping-ts'ao* from c. 604 to 620, *wu-pu* from 752 to 756; permanently changed at the beginning of Ming to *wu-hsian ch'ing-li ssu*. Existed only nominally in Sung and omitted in Liao. Responsible for all aspects of military personnel administration. Headed by a Director (*shih-lang* to c. 604, *lang* to 620, then *lang-chung*), generally rank 5b; seconded by a Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*), generally 6b. RR: *bureau de l'armée*. (3) SUI-CH'ING: Ministry of War, part of the core administrative complex in the central government called the Six Ministries (*liu pu*); through Chin subordinate to the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), then to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) in Yuan and early Ming; from 1380 directly responsible to the throne though from the early 1400s coordinated ever more tightly by the developing Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*). In T'ang, closely affiliated with the Ministries of Justice (*hsing-pu*) and of Works (*kung*), these 3 being known as the West Echelon (*hsie-hang*) of Ministries in the Department of State Affairs; for prestige purposes also considered to join the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) in a Front Echelon (*ch'en-hang*) of Ministries. In Yuan, intermittently, combined with other Ministries into a War and Justice Ministry (*ping-hsing pu*) and even a War, Justice, and Works Ministry (*ping-hsing-kung pu*), known in the aggregate as the Three Ministries of the Right (*yu san-pu*). Following in the tradition of such prior agencies or officials as the *l'ai-wei, ssu-ma* or *ta ssu-ma, wu ping* or *ch'i ping, chia-pu*, etc., the Ministry in all eras from Sui on was at least nominally in charge of all personnel management, troop dispositions, strategic planning, installations, weapons, and supplies for the whole regular military establishment (see *kuan-ping*) and for the operation of a postal relay system for handling government communications. It usually supervised, directly or indirectly, other agencies that served essential military needs, e.g., the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*) and its pasturages, from which the Ministry requisitioned the horses needed by the military. From the mid-700s the Ministry lost its prominence in military matters to Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*) based at the dynastic capital and to regional Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*). Then in Sung the Ministry became little more than an administrative support agency for the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*), which directed all military operations; in Ming it generally super-

vised the major operational agencies, the 5 Chief Military Commissions (*tu-tu fit*; also see *wu fu*); in Ch'ing it oversaw the Chinese forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*) but had no control over the Banner (see *ch'i, pa ch'i*) military establishment. From the 1400s Province-level Grand Coordinators or Provincial Governors (*hsün-fu*) and multi-Province Supreme Commanders or Governors-general (*tsung-tu*) were commonly granted concurrent status as executive officials of the Ministry for prestige purposes. From Sui on, the Ministry's executive echelon consisted of a Minister (*shang-shu*)_f rank 3a from T'ang through Yuan, then 2a, in Ch'ing one each Manchu and Chinese; and normally 2 Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*), 4a through Yuan, then 3a, in Ch'ing one each Manchu and Chinese. In Ming and Ch'ing these executives were served by a General Services Office (ÍÍM-WM *t'ing*) headed by an Office Manager (*ssu-wu*), 9b then 8a. The normal business of the Ministry was carried on through 4 subsidiary Bureaus (*ssu, ch'ing-li ssu*), each headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), 5b in T'ang, 6a or 6b in Sung, 5b in Chin and Yüan, 5a in Ming and Ch'ing, seconded by a Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*), normally 6b. The T'ang-Sung battery of Bureaus included the Bureau of Military Appointments (*iping-pu ssu*; see #2 above), Bureau of Operations (*chih-fang ssu*), Bureau of Equipment (*chia-pu ssu*), and Bureau of Provisions (*k'u-pu ssu*). The Ming-Ch'ing battery included the Bureau of Military Appointments (*wu-hsüan ch'ing-li ssu*), Bureau of Operations (*chih-fang ch'ing-li ssu*), Bureau of Equipment and Communications or (Ch'ing) Bureau of Communications (*ch'e-chia ch'ing-li ssu*), and Bureau of Provisions (*wu-kit ch'ing-li ssu*). RR: *ministère de l'armée*. SP: *ministère de l'armée ou de guerre*, BH: ministry (or board) of war. P12.

4692 *pīng-pū ssū* 兵部司

SUI-YUAN: Bureau of Military Appointments in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*): see (2) under *ping-pu*.

4693 *ping-shēng* 幷省

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): lit" Department (of State Affairs, *shang-shu sheng*) in Ping (Region, *chou*): Auxiliary Department of State Affairs established at Ping-chou (modern T'ai-yiian, Shansi), the base from which the dynastic founder arose and which was considered a ceremonial second capital; had a skeletal staff including a Director (*ling*), an Overseer (*lu ... shih*)^g, and various subordinate Ministries (*pu*). P49.

4694 *pīng-shǔ* 兵署

Lit., military office: from T'ang on an uncommon unofficial reference to the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*).

4695 *pīng-t'lng* 冰廳

Lit., office of icy (resolve), i.e., of determined austerity: from T'ang on an unofficial reference to the Bureau of Sacrifices (*tz'u-pu ssu, tz'u-chi ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*). P9.

4696 *pīng-ts'áo* 兵曹

(1) HAN: Military Section, one of at least 13 Sections (*ts'ao*) among which the headquarters staff of the Defender-in-chief (*tai-wei*) and possibly also of the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*)^h both members of the eminent Three Dukes (*san-kung*)ⁱ, was divided; headed by an Administrator (*yüan-shih*), rank 300 bushels; functions not clear, but presumably the administrative channel through which the central government executives dealt with military matters. HB: bureau of arms. P12. (2) HAN-CH'ING: War Section, one of several Sections constituting the headquarters administrative staff of a territorial dignitary such as a Han Commandery Governor (*chiin-shou*), the Administrator (*chang-shih*) of a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*) from Sui on or earlier, a

p'ing-chang cheng-shih

Prefect (*chih-chou, chih-fu*) from Sung on or earlier, and eventually any territorial administrator down to the District (*hsien*) level. From Sui on, one of 6 standard Sections corresponding In names and functional specializations to the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) in the central government. From Sui through Sung, the Section was normally headed by an Administrator (*ts'an-chün-shih, ts'an-chün*), rank 7a or lower; thereafter by unranked subofficials. See *ping-ma ts'ao, liu ts'ao*. HB: bureau of arms. RR: *service des troupes*. SP: *service de l'armée*. P69. (3) SUI-T'ANG: from c. 604 to 620, the official variant of *ping-pu ssu* (Bureau of Military Appointments). (4) T'ANG: Military Service Section, one in each of the major units of militiamen stationed at the dynastic capital: the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*), the Five Garrisons (*wu fu*), and the Ten Guard Commands of the Heir Apparent (*shih shuai-fu*); in each case the Section was apparently in charge of personnel matters including the rotation of Garrison Militia troops (see/w *and fu-ping*) in and out of capital service and in and out of specific duty assignments; each Section was headed by an Administrator (*ts'an-chün-shih*), rank 8a2, 9a1, or 8b2, respectively. RR: *service des troupes*. P26' 43. (5) T'ANG-CH'ING: occasional unofficial, archaic reference to the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) or to its executive personnel.

4697 *pīng-yù* 兵右

CHOU: Chariot Lancer, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*) and 2 as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible, on some basis of selection not now clear, for serving as 3rd man in the ruler's chariot on campaigns or hunts, wielding a lance from the right side of the chariot. CL: *homme de droite du char de guerre*.

4698 *pHng* 平 or 評

Lit., to equalize, settle, decide, make decisions for or about HAN-N-S DIV: Arbitrator: in the first form, a duty assignment rather than a regular post, designating an official who, regularly appointed to one office, was concurrently put in charge of another; used principally for concurrent Arbiters of the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*), commonly found in the form *p'ing shang-shu shih* (lit. 'Arbitrator of the Affairs of the Imperial Secretariat). Perhaps originated in Ch'in times; comparable to, and eventually superseded by, the designation Overseer (*lu, lu ... shih*). In both forms, from 66 B.C. used for one to 4 members of the staff of the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*), sometimes called *t'ing-wei p'ing*; rank 600 bushels in Han, rank 6 then 5 in N. Wei. Dispatched from the capital to review judicial case records in units of territorial administration; also in charge of the Imperial Prison (*chao-yü*) maintained by the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement. HB: referee. P22.

4699 *p'íng-ckàng* 平章

Lit., to deliberate and decide, (i) T'ANG-MING: common abbreviated reference to the most eminent officials of the central government, those who served as Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang, ch'eng-hsiang*) overseeing all governmental activities in collaboration with the Emperor, who commonly bore titles for which *p'ing-chang* was a prefix (*p'ing-chang shih, p'ing-chang cheng-shih*, etc.); all such usages terminated in 1380. (2) YÜAN-MING: Administrator, a more specific usage designating an apparent mid-level executive of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and of each Branch (*hsing*) Secretariat; terminated in 1380. P2, 3, 4.

4700 *pHng'Cháng chèng-shih* 平章政事

Manager of Governmental Affairs. (1) SUNG: one of

several common designations of central government dignitaries chosen to serve as Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*); technically, an abbreviation of the title *t'ung chung-shu men-hsia p'ing-chang cheng-shih* (Jointly Manager of Governmental Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery), also abbreviated as *t'ung p'ing-chang shih*; a duty-assignment suffix to a regular title (*pen-kuan*), e.g., as in Vice Director of the Department of State Affairs and Jointly Manager of Governmental Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery (*shang-shu p'u-yeh t'ung chung-shu men-hsia p'ing-chang cheng-shih*). (2) LIAO: designation of one or more eminent central government officials on the executive staff of the Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*), at each auxiliary capital as well as at the principal dynastic capital. (3) CHIN: nominal title of 2 heads of the Department of State Affairs, who served as Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*). (4) YÜAN: 4 or more, rank 1b; the 2nd ranking regular post in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), after 2 or more Grand Councilors (*ch'eng-hsiang*). (5) MING: 2, rank 1b, subordinate to 2 Grand Councilors (*ch'eng-hsiang*) in the Secretariat until 1380^o when the entire executive echelon of the Secretariat was discontinued; one also the senior official of each Province-level Branch (*hsing*) Secretariat until 1376, when all Branch Secretariats were reorganized as Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*). P3, 4.

4701 pHng-chāng chün-kuó chàng-shih 平章軍國重事

Manager of Important National Security Matters. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: the most prestigious title awarded those serving as Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*), appended as a suffix to their regular titles (*pen-kuan*) in the fashion of *p'ing-chang cheng-shih* or *p'ing-chang shih*, qq.v. SP: *ministre des affaires d'état importantes*. (2) YUAN: from 1295 to 1309 only, the official variant title of a mid-level executive official in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), earlier called *shang-i sheng-shih* (Discussant of Secretariat Affairs), later changed to *p'ing-chang* (Administrator). P3, 4.

4702 pHng-chāng chün-kuó shih 平章軍國事

SUNG: Manager of National Security Matters, a S. Sung variant of *p'ing-chang chün-kuo chung-shih* (Manager of Important National Security Matters); reportedly instituted by a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) who wanted his authority not to be limited to important matters only, but extended to all matters. SP: *ministre des affaires d'état*. P3.

4703 p'íng-cMng shih 平章事

Manager of Affairs. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: from the mid-600s through Sung a common general designation of central government dignitaries chosen to serve as Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*); technically, an abbreviation of the title *t'ung chung-shu men-hsia p'ing-chang shih* (Jointly Manager of Affairs with the Secretariat and the Chancellery; after the early 700s, with the Secretariat-Chancellery), also abbreviated as *t'ung p'ing-chang shih*; a duty-assignment suffix to a regular title (*pen-kuan*), e.g., Vice Director of the Department of State Affairs and Jointly Manager of Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery (*shang-shu p'u-yeh t'ung chung-shu men-hsia p'ing-chang shih*). RR: *fonctionnaire chargé d'examiner et régler les affaires*. SP: *premier ministre chargé d'examiner et de régler les affaires*. (2) CHIN-MING: a regular post (*pen-kuan*) of middling status in the executive echelon of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) in Chin, of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) in Yuan and early Ming till 1380, when the entire executive echelon of the Secretariat was discontinued. P3.

4704 p'íng-cháng 平常

MING: Ordinary, one of 3 evaluation categories to which officials were assigned in evaluations given ordinarily every 3 years; not as good as Adequate (*ch'eng-chih*) and deserving of promotion, but better than Inadequate (*pu ch'eng-chih*) and in danger of demotion.

4705 p'íng-chün 平準

CH'IN-N-S DIV: Bureau of Standards, responsible for the functioning of a system whereby the state bought grain (and at times other commodities as well) when and where there was a surplus, to be sold when and where there was a short supply, to maintain stable prices and supplies. In Ch'in and early Han to c. 110 B.C. probably had narrower responsibilities, possibly involved with the dyeing of silks as traditionally reported. Headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 600 bushels in Han; originally under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), from 110 B.C. under the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ta-nung ling*, from 104 B.C. *ta ssu-nung*); after Han, again under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues into the S. Dynasties. HB: bureau of equalization and standards. P37, 40.

4706 p'íng-ckün àn 平隼案

SUNG: Price Stabilization Section, one of 6 Sections (*an*) in the Right Section (*yu-ts'ao*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) from the 1080s, apparently continuing functions previously carried out by units of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung, i.e., monitoring state efforts to regulate the prices of commodities other than grain (see *ch'ang-p'ing an*, *ch'ang-p'ing ts'ang*); staffing not clear. Also a unit in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*), staffing not clear; either cooperated with the work of the Ministry of Revenue just described or superseded the Ministry in this realm in S. Sung; relationship not clear. SP: *service de Véquilibre des prix; bureau chargé de main*: tenir Véquilibre des prix.

4707 p'íng-chün wǔ 平準務

SUNG: Price Stabilization Agency, from 1100 the name of the Market Exchange Offices (*shih-i ssu*) instituted in 1072 by the reform minister Wang An-shih.

4708 p'íng-chân 聘君

Gentleman Summoned to Office: from early in the S. Dynasties if not before, a common unofficial reference to a man nominated by territorial administrators and summoned to court for possible placement in the officialdom; equivalent to *cheng-chün*. The term was applicable whether or not the nominee responded to his summons.

4709 p'íng-hsiāng shih 馮相氏

CHOU: lit., one who mounts (*p'ing*) to a topographic height and observes (*hsiang*) the sky: Astronomical Observer, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who reported celestial phenomena to the Grand Astrologer (*ta-shih*, *t'ai-shih*). CL: *officier chargé de moniter et d'observer*.

4710 pHng-shih 萍氏

CHOU: lit., duckweed man: River Patroller, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) who supervised efforts to keep waterways of the royal domain free of floating weeds and debris; also reportedly checked on the quality of wines available for river festivals and warned residents against overindulgence in wine, and tried to prevent damage from flooding. CL: *préposé aux lentilles d'eau ou plantes flottantes*.

4711 *p'ing-shih* 平事

See under *p'ing* (Arbiter).

4712 *p'ing-shih* 評事

(1) N-S DIV: occasional unofficial variant of *p'ing* (Arbiter). (2) SUI-SUNG, CHIN, MING-CH'ING: Case Reviewer, established in c. 607 in the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li*) 48 in Sui, 8 in T'ang, 12 in Sung, 6 then 3 in Chin, 2 in Ming and Ch'ing, one each Left and Right; rank 8b2 in T'ang, 8b in Sung, 8a in Chin, 7a in Ming and Ch'ing. In Sui and T'ang toured the empire inspecting judicial records and impeaching officials for mishandling judicial cases, but later in their capital office handled judicial paperwork received from units of territorial administration and recommended approval or disapproval of trial procedures and sentences. In Ch'ing their jurisdiction came to be limited to cases involving the death penalty. RR+SP: *enquêteur judiciaire*. BH: assistant secretary of the court of judicature and revision. P22.

4713 *p'ing-skifi sMh* 評事史

T'ANG: Case Reviewer's Clerk, 24 unranked subofficials attached to Case Reviewers (*p'ing-shih*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). RR: *scribe d'enquêteur judiciaire*. P22.

4714 *fīng-tào ckún* 平道軍

T'ANG: lit., army of the way of equality, possibly understood commonly as army to pacify the Circuits (*tao*): Army of the Celestial Cornucopia, named after two stars in Virgo; one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons (*fu*) called the Twelve Armies (*shih-erh chtin*); existed only from 620 to 623 and again from 625 to 636. RR: *armée (de la constellation) de la route de l'égalité*. P44,

4715 *pHng-tuān kuān* 評斷官

SUNG: Sentence Evaluator, one of several categories of duty assignments in the Judicial Control Office (*shen-hsing yüan*) of early Sung, established from 991 to 1080 to review judicial cases processed by the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) and the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); number variable, service limited to 3 years (?). Apparently also called *hsiang-tuan kuan*, q.v. SP: *examinateur judiciaire*.

4716 *p'ing-yū ssū* 憑由司

SUNG: abbreviation of *ho-tung p'ing-yu ssu* (Certificate Validation Office).

4717 *po*

Also see under the romanization *pai*.

4718 *pó* 伯

Earl: a title of nobility (*chueh*), normally awarded to men not members of the ruling family, normally inheritable by the eldest son. In Chou, 3rd most prestigious of the 5 noble titles held by Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*), following Duke (*kung*) and Marquis (*hou*) and preceding Viscount (*tzu*) and Baron (*nan*). Not used in Ch'in and Han. From the era of N-S Division through the remainder of imperial history the ancient Chou noble nomenclature generally prevailed, but Earl was seldom used without qualifying prefixes, e.g., *chiin-po* (Commandery Earl), *k'ai-kuo po* (Dynasty-founding Earl). Cf. *kung-po*, *tsung-po*, *fang-po*. CL: *prince feudataire du troisième rang*. RR + SP: *comte*. BH: earl. P65.

4719 *pō-chāng* 百長

CH'ING: lit., leader of 100 men: Assistant Commander, a petty military title used in western frontier regions such as Ch'ing-hai and Tibet, for aides to either Battalion Heads (*ch'ien-hu chang*) or Company Heads (*po-hu chang*). P72.

po-fu chang**4720 *pácW* 百騎**

T'ANG: Hundred Cavaliers, an elite group of mounted archers selected from the Imperial Army of Original Followers (*yüan-ts'ung chin-chii*) and, after 661, from the Forest of Plumes Armies (*yü-lin chün*), all of the Northern Command (*pei-ya*), to escort the Emperor on hunts and other outings. Also referred to as the Standby Guard (*i-wei*). In 689 the Hundred Cavaliers were expanded somewhat and retitled the Thousand Cavaliers (*ich'ien chi*), and in 707 (710?) they were retitled the Myriad Cavaliers (*wan-chi*), although it is likely they never exceeded 1,000 at most. In 710 the unit was transformed into 2 new units of the Northern Command, the Left and Right Militant as Dragons Armies (*lung-wu chun*). RR: *cent cavaliers*.

4721 *pó-chí4ièh* 勃極烈

CHIN: Chief, Chinese rendering of a Jurchen word used from predynastic times to designate hereditary leaders of Jurchen groups leagued under a Supreme Chief (*tu po-chi-lieh*). As the Jurchen gradually developed a Chinese-style state organization, such nobles became heads of all important state agencies, resembling Yuan dynasty *ta-lu/hua-ch'i* (Overseers), with a wide variety of qualifying prefixes. In Ch'ing times the term was said to be equivalent to the Manchu noble title Beile (*pei-lo*). The whole category of *po-chi-lieh* was abolished in 1134, as Chin began adopting Chinese titles.

4722 *pó-chih* 白直

T'ANG: lit. meaning not clear, probably a commoner (*po*) who undertook governmental duty on a requisitioned basis and in some rotational pattern (*chih*): Attendant, petty subofficials found in groups of 16, 13, 20, 24 etc., in Prefectures (*chou, fu*); specific functions not clear. P49, 53.

4723 *pó^chín* 勃堇

CHIN: Clan Leader, Chinese rendering of a Jurchen word; from predynastic times the basic leaders of Jurchen society, in war assigned as Company Commanders (*mou-k'o*; Chinese *po-hu*) or Battalion Commanders (*meng-an*; Chinese *ch'ien-hu*). Abolished in the 1130s, melded into the continuing sociomilitary groups *mou-k'o* and *meng-an* (Companies, Battalions). Also see *po-chi-lieh*.

4724 *pō-fā cWuán-yǔn kuān* 撥發船運官

SUNG: Cargo Dispatcher, designation of officials on duty assignments delegated from regular posts in local administrative units, probably on short-term ad hoc bases, to direct the unloading and distributing of cargo from military cargo boats under a Director-general of Military Supplies (*tsung-ling*), possibly only in Szechwan during active military campaigning. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de distribuer la cargaison des bateaux de transport*.

4725 *pō-fā ts'ūi-kāng* 撥發催綱

SUNG: Dispatcher and Expediter, duty assignment of an official serving in the river transport system, probably delegated on an ad hoc basis from a local administrative unit. SP: *chargé de distribuer les expéditions et d'activer les convois*.

4726 *pA/ií* 柏府 or 柏府

From Han on, an unofficial reference to the Censorate (*yii-shih t'ai, tu ch'a-yüan*), whose quarters in Han times were distinguished by a large cedar tree (*po*) frequented by large numbers of birds. See *po-t'ai*.

4727 *pō-fūcMng* 召夫長

Lit., leader of 100 men, normally implying laborers: Foreman: throughout imperial history an occasional variant ref-

erence to *po-hu* (Company Commander). Also cf. *po-hu chang*.

4728 pō-hǎi ch'ī-tān kuēi-míng

渤海契丹歸明

SUNG: Surrendered Po-hai and Khitan Forces, a military group of surrendered or defected soldiers from the Khitan Liao state and its northeastern neighbor, Po-hai; incorporated into the Sung armies (period not clear) under the Palace Command (*tien-ch'en ssu*). SP: *armée de ... soumis*.

4729 /wWtō 碣汎百戲師

HAN: Player, 26 professional (perhaps hereditary) theatrical performers under the Director of Palace Entertainments (*ch'eng-hua ling*), a subordinate of the Chamberlain A or the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); apparently only in Later Han. The name literally suggests "masters of 100 (i.e., a wide variety of) theatrics," implying variety show or vaudeville performers. May be encountered in the abbreviated form *hsı-shih*. P10,

4730 pō-hsüéft húng-jú 博學鴻儒

CH'ING: Erudite Scholasticus, name of an extraordinary Special Examination (*chih-k'o*) given only once, in 1679, to entice reclusive Chinese scholars into the officialdom, but also open to Chinese already serving the Manchus; also the designation of the degree awarded to passers. It was a very difficult general literary examination, and the 50 men who passed were promptly assigned to the Historiography Office (*shih-kuan*) of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*) and set to work compiling the official history of the Ming dynasty.

4731 pō-hsüéh hǔng-ts' ái 博學宏材

LIAO: Erudite of Promise, one of several Special Examinations (*chih-k'o*) offered irregularly to recruit Chinese scholars into the officialdom.

4732 pō-hsüéh hǔng-tz'u 博學宏詞 or 鴻詞

T'ANG, SUNG, CH'ING: Erudite Literatus, name of a Special Examination (*chih-k'o*) given to recruit men of extraordinary literary talents, whether in or out of the officialdom, to serve in such compiling agencies as the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*). Initiated in 717, when only 2 candidates passed. In 731 given relatively regular status as a Special Examination. Revived in S. Sung and again in Ch'ing times. In examinations of 1733 and 1735 no candidate passed. Commonly abbreviated to *hung-tz'u*. Not to be confused with *po-hsüeh hung-ju* (Erudite Scholasticus).

4733 pō-hù 百戶

CHIN-CH'ING: lit., 100 (military) households: Company Commander, a regular military officer, rank 6a, theoretically in charge of 100 soldiers; in Yuan and Ming his command was called a *po-hu so* (Company). In Ch'ing the title was apparently used only for aboriginal tribal chieftains in the Southwest. Often rendered as Centurion.

4734 pō-hù chǎng 吞戶長

Lit. leader of 100 households: Company Commander, an occasional variant of *po-hu*; in Ch'ing times one of many titles awarded aboriginal tribal chieftains of the Southwest. Cf. *po-fu chart*

4735 百戶所

YUAN-MING: lit., locality, place, or base of 100 (military) households: Company theoretically comprising 100 soldiers quartered in one place or camp (IO); used principally in reference to troops in garrison, not as a unit of tactical organization. Normally occurs as a place-name followed simply with *so*. In both dynasties the troops were

hereditary and, with their families, constituted a residential unit, 10 of which made a Battalion (*ch'ien-hu so*). The Company Commander (*po-hu*) was assisted by Squad Commanders (*chia-chang*, *p'ai-tou*) in Yilan, by Platoon Commanders (*tsung-ch'i*) and Squad Commanders (*hsiao-ch'i*) in Ming. Also see *wei-so*. Cf. *tsu*, *t'un*, *t'u*, *t'uan*, *niu-lu*, *tso-ling*, *shao*.

4736 pō4 ch'īng'hsiang 白衣卿相

SUNG-CH'ING: lit., a high minister in plain clothes, i.e., someone not yet in high office but having the qualifications and potentiality for attaining it: Potential Dignitary, an unofficial laudatory reference to a new Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence.

4737 pō-t lǐng-chih 白衣領職

N-S DIV: lit. 'to hold a post in plain clothes, i.e., without wearing the costume prescribed by regulations: Appointee on Punitive Probation, one kind of punishment for officials, depriving them of formal status and rank but authorizing them to remain in office, hence having an opportunity to redeem themselves by their future conduct.

4738 pō-k'ò 伯克

CH'ING: Chinese transcription of Beg or Bey, a generic term for chiefs of Moslem groups in Central Asia, especially those in modern Sinkiang, with gradations in status indicated by prefixes also transcribed from foreign words. BH: Beg. P70.

4739 pō-kuàn 召 t

Lit. 100 officials: All Officials or the Officialdom, throughout history a common collective reference to all officials serving in the governmental hierarchy, from top to bottom, including both civil and military services.

4740 pō-kuàn àn召唱案

SUNG: Officials Section, one of 8 Sections (*an*) in the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*), one of the 3 agencies that constituted the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*, *t'u-kuan*); monitored the receipt and issuance of funds needed for officials' salaries, various state ceremonies, maintenance of the postal relay system, etc. SP: *service des fonctionnaires*.

4741 pō-k uéi 百揆

Lit. 'one who takes care of all (the 100) things: Chief Executive, from antiquity an unofficial reference to an extraordinarily influential and powerful executive in the central government such as a Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*), a Senior Grand Secretary (*shou-fu*), etc.

M742 pō-k'ung ckiēn 百工監

T'ANG: Directorate of General Production, one under each regional military Area Command (*tu-tu* //), responsible for the production of boats and carriages and for various construction projects; headed by a Director (*chien*), rank 8a2; one also under the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*) from 618 till terminated in the era 627-649; located in modern Shansi Province, specialized in the production of boats and carriages; headed by a Director, probably 7a2. RR: *directeur des cent travaux*.

4743 pō lì 百里

Lit. 100 Chinese miles: from Han times, a self-deprecatory term used by District Magistrates (*hsien-ling*, *chih-hsien*), traditionally explained as reflecting the attitude "How can

100 miles be the road of a great worthy?" The implications are not wholly clear.

4744 *pó-p' áo-tzú* 白袍子

SUNG-CH'ING: lit., those in plain (white?) gowns, signifying a confusing abundance of people: an unofficial reference to Examination Candidates at a civil service recruitment examination.

4745 *pó-shěn* 白身 or *pd-sAìA* 白士

Commoner: throughout history, an ordinary person with no official status, but in the case of *po-shih* having social standing as a man of good repute.

4746 *pó-shih* 博士

Erudite, an official of special, broad skill and knowledge. (1) Throughout imperial history, a staff member of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*) or, from N. Ch'i on, the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); a ritual specialist, early held in considerable esteem, in Han ranked at 600 bushels, but thereafter gradually sank in esteem, to rank 7b in N. Wei; 6, 7b, in T'ang; 4, 8a, in Sung; 2, 7a, in Chin and Yian; in Ming one, 7a, relegated to the Archives (*tien-pu t'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices; in ChMng 3, 7a. In Ch'in and Han reportedly guided the imperial carriage, participated in major court policy deliberations, particularly recommended appropriate posthumous epithets for distinguished officials. In Sung the post was again highly esteemed if of low rank; Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*) sometimes held such appointments concurrently. Otherwise, the Erudites were not highly esteemed and were apparently limited to the handling of detailed preparations for state ritual ceremonies. In Ming their traditional responsibility for recommending posthumous epithets was taken over by the Grand Secretariat (*neikō*). In many eras the post was a sinecure. It is often found in the more specific form *t'ai-ch'ang po-shih* (Emdite of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices), which differentiates it from the title Erudite of the National University (*kuo-tzu po-shih*; see #2 below). P27. (2) From Han on throughout imperial history, the designation of a teacher in an organized state school, almost without exception a school located in the dynastic capital; especially, from 124 B.C., a principal teacher in the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*), commonly specified by the title *kuo-tzu po-shih* (Erudite of the National University). Through Han and much of the era of N-S Division, few distinctions were made between these and the Erudites described under (1) above; it was not until N. Wei or perhaps Sui that a clear differentiation was made between the ritual Erudites of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices and the teaching Erudites, from Sui on principally in schools supervised by the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*). In T'ang, e.g., these schools were the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*), the School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hstieh*) the School of the Four Gates (*ssu-men hsüeh*), the Law School (*lii-hsüeh*), the Calligraphy School (*shu-hsüeh*), and the Mathematics School (*suan-hsueh*). Other teaching Erudites were on the staffs of the Sung dynasty Directorate of Education's Military School (*wu-hsueh*); the Medical School (*i-hsüeh*) maintained at the capital by the T'ang-Sung Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chü*) including an Erudite for General Medicine (*i po-shih*), an Erudite for Acupuncture (*chen po-shih*), an Erudite for Massage (*an-mo po-shih*), and an Erudite for Exorcism (*chou-chin po-shih*); various Sui-Ch'ing astrological and astronomical services (see *t'ai-shih chu*, *t'ai-shih chien*, *ssu-t'ien t'ai*, *ssu-fieri chien*, *ch'in-t'ien chien*) including Erudites of the Water Clock (*lou-k'o po-shih*); and various institutes and academe-

po-shih

mies such as the Court of Imperial Calligraphy (*han-lin yü-shu yiian*) maintained by the Sung dynasty Artisans Institute (*han-lin yüan*). Usage of the title Erudite for teachers in schools outside the dynastic capital (and some auxiliary capitals such as Loyang in T'ang and Nanking in Ming) was a temporary aberration. Erudites served in some Princedoms (*wang-kuo*) during the first Han reigns, no doubt more ritual than teaching Erudites. N. Wei ordered the appointment of Erudites in schools at Region (*chou*) and Commandery (*chün*) levels, and this practice reoccurred in very limited ways at the Prefecture (*chou, fu*) level in Sui, T'ang, and Liao. Emperor Yang of Sui even ordered that Erudites be appointed in District Schools (*hsien-hsüeh*). By Ming and Ch'ing times the teaching title was restricted to the Directorate of Education and the Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*) in the central government. Originally, in Han, teaching Erudites were more fully identified as Erudites of the Five Classics (*wu-ching po-shih*)^a a title perpetuated throughout history for Erudites in the National University; and other Erudites, such as the Erudites of the Water Clock mentioned above, were normally identified by specifying prefixes. Erudites of the Five Classics from the beginning were specialists in a single classic each and were sometimes even more specifically designated, e.g., as Erudite of the Five Classics (Specializing in) the Mao (Version of the Classic of) Songs (*wu-ching mao-shih po-shih*). Erudites of the Five Classics originally shared the relatively high 600-bushel rank of their ritual counterparts on the staff of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials, and occasionally in Han a post as teaching Erudite was filled by an official of the very high 2,000-bushel category. Erudites' status declined after Han, although Ch'en of the S. Dynasties gave them regular rank at the 1,000-bushel level. From T'ang through Ch'ing they held low ranks from 7b to 9b. The original Han number was 14. As the National University grew from an enrollment of 50 to 1,000 to an astonishing 30,000 (Later Han), the number of Erudites swelled to as many as 70. They probably never approached that number again after Han, even in the multiple schools maintained at the capital especially in T'ang and Sung times. By Ming, when the Directorate of Education in fact constituted a single National University, it had an authorized staff of only 5 Erudites; and Ch'ing reduced that number first to 3 and then to 2. Such Erudites were administratively subordinate throughout history to a Chancellor (*chi-chiu*), originally a post filled by the Erudites in rotation, but from the era of N-S Division a regular post itself; in Ming the Erudites constituted an Office of Erudites (*po-shih t'ing*) within the National University. From the era of N-S Division the Erudites were assisted by various categories of Instructors (*chu-chiao*, *hsüeh-cheng*, *hsueh-lu*). Also cf. *hsüeh-shih*, *po-hsüeh* HB: erudit. RR: maître au vaste savoir, SP: professeur. BH: doctor, (in the Directorate of Astronomy:) mathematician. P34.

4747 *pò shih* 百石

HAN-N-S DIV: Hundred Bushels, very low category of rank as measured in annual salary grain; sometimes used as if it were the title of a subofficial functionary of such salary status. P68.

4748 *pò-shih* 縛師

CHOU: Master of Metal Bells, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who specialized in the use of a type of bell called *po*, the tone of which was used in tuning other metal instruments. Cf. *chung-shih* (Master of the Bells). CL: maître des cloches po.

4749 *pó-shih chi-chiu* 博士祭酒

HAN: Chancellor of the Erudites, administrative director of the National University (*t'ai-hsueh*), rank 600 bushels; revival in Later Han of the Former Han post called *po-shih p'u-yeh*. Also see *chi-chiu*. HB: libationer of the erudits. P34.

4750 *pó'Shìhlìù'Chlng chi-chiu* 博士六經祭酒

HAN: Erudite Exalter of the Six Classics, a variant of *liu-ching chi-chiu*, q.v.

4751 /wí-sAíA/rií-jèA 博士僕射

HAN: Chief Administrator of the Erudites in the National University (*t'ai-hsueh*) in Former Han; in Later Han changed to Chancellor of the Erudites (*po-shih chi-chiu*); in both cases, normally filled on a concurrent basis by one of the Erudites (*po-shih*). Also see *p'u-yeh*. HB: supervisor of the erudits. P34.

4752 *pó-shih shih* 博士師

HAN: from A.D. 1 an official variant of *po-shih* (Erudite). P34.

4753 *pó-shih ū-tzú* 博士弟子

HAN: lit., disciple of the Erudites (*po-shih*), first appointed in 124 B.C.: National University Student, a promising man admitted to the National University (*t'ai-hsueh*) at the dynastic capital on the basis of a recommendation by a territorial administrator; pursued studies of classical texts for one year; if successful in examinations given then, became a qualified member of the official class and might join the pool of expectant appointees to office called Court Gentlemen (*lang*) at the capital or might seek an appointment on the staff of a District Magistrate (*hsien-ling*) or a higher territorial administrator. Comparable to *chien-sheng* of the late imperial dynasties. Commonly abbreviated to *ti-tzu*. P34.

4754 *pó-skik ū-tzú yuán* 博士弟子賢

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Government Student (*sheng-yüan*) in a state-established Confucian School (*ju-hsueh*) from the District (*hsien*) up to the Prefecture (*fu*) level.

4755 /wí-sAíAí, íí[^] 傅士廳

MING: Office of Erudites in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), i.e., the National University; merely the collective designation of the Erudites of the Five Classics (*wu-ching po-shih*), rank 8b, who directed the teaching of National University Students (*chien-sheng*). P34.

4756 *pō-ssā shù-fū* 百司庶府

Lit., the 100 offices and the multitude of agencies: from antiquity an unofficial general reference to the whole governmental establishment.

4757 *pō-ssū wèn-shih yèh-che* 百司問事謁者
T'ANG: Receptionist for AU Inquiries, rank 7a2, in each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*) until abolished between 690 and 705; functions not clear, since *wen-shih* was a T'ang title for functionaries who interrogated offenders and beat them with the bamboo; possibly used less specifically here, designating the doorman of a Prince's private residence (?). RR: *fonctionnaire chargé d'introduire les visiteurs et les affaires de tous les services* (?). P69.

4758 *pó-t'ái* 柏臺 or 柏臺

Lit., cedar-tree pavilion. (1) From Han on, an unofficial reference to the Censorate (*yii-shih t'ai, tu ch'a-yüan*); see under *po-fu*. (2) CH'ING: also an unofficial reference to a Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*).

4759 *pó-wàngyūàn-shih* 博望苑使

HAN: Commissioner of the Park of Broad Vistas (?): sources are confusing, but apparently someone so designated was appointed to be a companion to the Heir Apparent who became Emperor Wu (r. 141-87 B.C.); considered an antecedent of the later title *t'ai-tzu pin-k'o* (Adviser to the Heir Apparent). P67.

4760 *pó-yun* 白雲

Lit., white clouds: from high antiquity an unofficial reference to judicial agencies and officials, especially to the Sui-Ch'ing Minister of Justice (*hsing-pu shang-shu*).

4761 *pǔ* 卜

Lit., to divine, a diviner: from the Shang dynasty of high antiquity, the designation of a Diviner at the ruler's court. See *ta-pu, t'ai-pu*.

4762 *pǔ* 簿

LIAO, YUAN: occasional variant of *chu-pu* (Recorder or Assistant Magistrate), q.v. P27, 54.

4763 *pǔ* 補

Lit., to patch, to repair; hence, to fill a vacancy, one of the common terms meaning to appoint, normally used throughout history to indicate that the position in question had been unoccupied for some time, so that the new appointee could not go through the ritual and practical procedures of relieving a predecessor. The term normally did not suggest any special, temporary, or probationary conditions of appointment.

4764 *pù* 部

Ety. not at all clear; combination of a graph meaning fief or a comparably important locality (right side: /) with another (left side: *pu*) with the only recorded early meaning to spit out (?); likely a late-developing graph derived from an unidentifiable homophone, perhaps meaning to cut apart, to divide (?); the post-Chou text *Chou-li* used the graph for the central ting from which the arc-like ribs of a chariot canopy spread outward. Lit., principally suggests a part, section, or division of a whole, a sense that underlies all of the usages described below. (1) Throughout history, the designation of a Tribe of non-Chinese peoples, most commonly in such compounds as *pu-tsü* and *pu-lo*, qq.v. (2) HAN-N-S DIV: Division of a Campaigning Army (*ying*) variable in number but according to an old saying 5 under the command of a General-in-chief (*ta chiang-chün*), presumably fewer normally in an Army (*chün*) under a General (*chiang-chün*); each led by a Commandant (*hsiao-wei*) and subdivided into several Regiments (*ch'u*). This usage persisted through the S. Dynasties and even into N. Wei, but with a less specific hierarchical sense, perhaps best rendered Troop; see *liu-pu wei* (Commandant of the Capital Patrol). Also *seepu-ch'ü*. HB: regiment. (3) HAN: Region, generic designation of 13 province-size areas into which the empire was divided from 106 B.C. to c. 10 B.C. for administrative supervision and coordination of Commanderies (*chün*), Princedoms (*wang-kuo*), etc., by Regional Inspectors (*tz'u-shih, pu tz'u-shih, chou tz'u-shih*), who were itinerant Censors (*yü-shih*) delegated from the central government and accountable to the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*); in c. 12 B.C. the name *pu* was changed to the very durable name *chou*, q.v. HB: regional division, province (?). (4) From late Han on, Ministry, in mature Sui—Ch'ing government the generic term for the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) that were the core general administration units in the central government; apparently originated as part of the name Personnel Section (*li-pu ts'ao*),

the designation of one of 6 units among which Imperial Secretaries (*shang-shu*) were divided in the steadily more important Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*) of Later Han, but did not itself gain currency until the Three Kingdoms period, when it began to compete interchangeably with the older term *ts'ao* (Section) as the generic name of major constituent units in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). RR+SP: *ministère*. BH: ministry, board. (5) CH'ING: League of Outer Mongolian Banners (*ch'i*); see under *ai-ma-k'o*. (6) CH'ING: Province, 4 established in Tibet under this generic name by the Manchus, no doubt related to the uses rendered above as Tribe and League. Cf. *sheng* (Province).

4765 pù-chǔng 部長

N-S DIV-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Minister (*shang-shu*), the head of a Ministry (*pu*); see under *liu pu* (Six Ministries).

4766 pù-chén 逋臣

Lit., a fleeing minister or subject: Defector, traditional term for a man who had left one regime to serve another or who had repudiated his ruler and become a recluse; the usage normally had strong pejorative implications. Cf. *pu-k'o*.

4767 pù-cWén 部臣

N-S DIV-CH'ING: Ministry Officials, common collective reference to the official personnel, especially executive officials, of the Ministries (*pu*) of the central government (see under *liu pu*, Six Ministries) or of any single Ministry.

4768 pā-chèng 卜正

T'ANG-SUNG: Divination Director: in T'ang 2^o rank 9b2, in the Imperial Divination Office (*t'ai-pu shu*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*)¹ in Sung apparently non-official specialists attached to the Imperial Diviner (*t'ai-pu*) in the same Court; number not clear. RR+SP: *directeur de la divination*. P27.

4769 pā chèng-míng 補正名

SUNG: lit.' to fill a vacancy among the regular titles, i.e., Promoted to Official Status: a term used when someone "outside the current" (*liu-wai*), specifically a subofficial functionary (1/), upon recommendation of his official superiors, took and passed an examination qualifying him to be a regular, ranked official (*kuan*); a device used to help fill the lower ranks of the officialdom, such appointees apparently having little hope of more distinguished careers.

4770 pù'Chéng ssū 布政司 and pà-chèng shih 使

MING-CH'ING: common abbreviated references to a Provincial Administration Commission and its head, a Provincial Administration Commissioner (see under *ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*).

4771 pù-ck,éng 部丞

HAN: Regional Assistant to the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ta ssu-nung*), 13 appointed under Emperor P'ing (r. A.D. 1-5) , each to (go out and?) stimulate agriculture and sericulture in one of Han's 13 province-size Regions (*pu, chou*), the name of which was presumably prefixed to his title. In Later Han the number shrank to one, and the function changed to being in charge of the Chamberlain^ treasury. Then the term *pu* cannot have had any meaning beyond the possible sense of dealing with revenues submitted by the various Regions; it was perhaps retained in the title principally to differentiate the *pu-ch'eng* from the single ordinary Aide (*ch'eng*, q.v.) to the Chamberlain, who was apparently of higher status. HB: divisional assistant.

4772 pù ch'ēng-chih 不稱職

MING: Inadequate, one of 3 evaluation categories to which officials were assigned in evaluations given generally every 3 years, as distinguished from Ordinary (*ip'ing-ch'ang*) and Adequate (*ch'eng-chih*); to be rated Inadequate meant to be deserving of demotion, dismissal, or other punishment.

4773 pù-chí 部集

HAN: Divisional Gatherer (?) an officer in a military Division (*pu*), apparently responsible for keeping the commander informed of conditions among the troops and units of the Division, but status and functions not at all clear. HB: regimental gatherer.

4774 pù-chiàng 部將

(1) HAN: Divisional Subaltern, unofficial reference to officers subordinate to the Commandant (*hsiao-wei*) of a Division (*pu*), the principal subdivision of an Army (*chün, ying*). Cf. *chiang-chün, chiang*, (2) SUNG: Troop Commander, one of several quasiofficial titles that emerged in the confused transition between N. Sung and S. Sung, denoting the leader of a relatively small loyalist military force. SP: *général-assistant*.

4775 pă ckù-ckiào 卜助教

T'ANG: Divination Instructor, 2 unranked specialists in the Imperial Divination Office (*t'ai-pu shu*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). See *pu po-shih, pu-shih*. RR: *professeur assistant de la divination*.

4776 pù-ch'ā 部曲

(1) HAN: lit., Divisions and Regiments (*seepu* and *ch'u*), an unofficial, synecdochic reference to a campaigning Army (*chiin, ying*). Cf. *pu-tui, pu-wu*. (2) HAN-N-S DIV, MING: Private Army, a common borrowing of the normal Han usage of (1) above to refer to assemblages of irregular or quasiregular troops, often bondservants or otherwise indentured retainers, under the control of regional warlords or local great families. See *chia-ping, i-ping*. (3) HAN-MING: Private Retainer, a reference to an individual member of such an assemblage as is described under (2) above or, apparently from late in the era of N-S Division until the usage faded out in early Sung, a reference to one category of indentured peasants close to the status of serfs or slaves working the agrarian lands of great families who formed the social elite.

4777 pă-cWūèh 補闕

Lit., to fill a vacancy or an omission. (1) Throughout history, one of many terms used with the meaning to appoint; see under *pu* (to appoint). (2) TANG-MING: Rectifier of Omissions, one of several titles used for officials known generically as Remonstrance Officials (*chien-kuan, yen-kuan*), whose prescribed function was to remonstrate with rulers about their deviations from honored traditions or from laws and administrative regulations, whether in their public or private lives, in contrast to Censors (*yü-shih*) and other Surveillance Officials (*ch'a-kuan*), whose traditionally prescribed function was to keep watch over the officialdom and impeach officials for misconduct. Rectifiers of Omissions were specifically responsible for checking drafts of proclamations and other documents flowing from the throne so as to return for reconsideration any that they considered inappropriate in form or substance, or to propose corrections; this procedure is commonly referred to as exercise of a veto power (see under *feng-po*), although no Remonstrance Official had any legal authority over his ruler or any legal immunity from punishment at the hands of an irate ruler. The position of Rectifier of Omissions was created in 685; thereafter there was an authorized staff of 12, rank

7b 1, divided equally between the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) in the top echelon of the central government, prefixed Left and Right, respectively. In Sung, perhaps as early as 988 and probably not later than c. 1020, the title was changed to *ssu-chien* (Remonstrator) and the position was transferred from the then combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia sheng*) to an autonomous Remonstrance Bureau (*chien-yuan*). Some sources suggest that the title *pu-ch'üeh* was re-established in the Chancellery and the Secretariat in 1183, but the circumstances are not clear. In Chin there was a Sung-style Remonstrance Bureau with both Rectifiers of Omissions and Remonstrators, numbers and ranks not clear. In 1269 Yuan established Left and Right Rectifiers of Omissions, but only to assist Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) keep records of memorials submitted to the throne and compile the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*); in 1278 the title was changed to the more appropriate Imperial Attendant and Concurrent Compiler of the Imperial Diary (*shih-i feng-yü chien hsiu ch'i-chü chu*). In Yuan remonstrance functions were explicitly shifted to the Censorate (*tyi-shih t'ai*). In early Ming a Remonstrance Bureau was revived briefly from 1380 to 1382, but without Rectifiers of Omission; this title reappeared once more, however, in the 1399-1402 era, at least one each Left and Right, on the staff of the Transmission Commissioner (*t'ung-cheng shih*). But during Ming and Ch'ing, in general, the remonstrance function was carried on by Censors and Supervising Secretaries. Also see *chien-i ta-fu*, *shih-i*, *cheng-yen*, *chi-i-chü chu pu-ch'üeh*, RR+SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de reprendre les omissions de l'empereur*. P19.

4778 *pǔ'Chùn ssū* 步軍司

SUNG: Metropolitan Infantry Command, created in the mid-1000s by a division of the original Metropolitan Command (*shih-wei ch'in-chün ma-pu ssu*) into a Metropolitan Infantry Command and a Metropolitan Cavalry Command (*ma-chün* 二M); these 2 units together with the pre-existing and unchanged Palace Command (*tien-ch'en shih-wei ssu*) were known collectively as the Three Capital Guards (*san wei*); each was headed by a Commander-in-chief (*tu chih-hui shih*), rank 5a. SP: *bureau de l'infanterie*.

4779 *pǔ-hsien* 布憲

CHOU: lit., disseminator of fundamental policies or laws: Promulgator of the Laws, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'u-kuan*) who regularly disseminated announcements of punishments to the public, and information about new laws to both Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*) and local administrators in the royal domain. CL: *publieateur général*.

4780 *pù-i* 布衣

Lit., plain cotton clothes: throughout imperial history a reference to the common people; sometimes used by men of learning without official status in humble reference to themselves, or by officials in reference to their pre-official status.

4781 *pòH* 部醫

YUAN: **Ministry Physician**, one or more professional, probably hereditary, physicians attached to the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) to provide necessary medical care for state prisoners. P13.

4782 *pù4 kuǎn* 部役官 or *pu-i*

CHIN-YUAN: ! it" (official in charge of) laborers requisitioned by the Ministry (of Works?): Labor Foreman, 4,

rank 8a, in Chin; 7, rank not clear, in Yuan; in the Palace Maintenance Office (*hsiu-nei ssu*); directed gangs of construction workers requisitioned from the general populace for work on the imperial palace. P15, 38.

4783 *pǔ-jén* 卜人

CHOU: Diviner, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) on the staff of the Grand Diviner (*ta-pu*) in the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*); specialists in tortoiseshell divination. Also see *pu-shih*. CL: *augures ordinaires*'

4784 *pùjūch* , *ín-tiēnksiāo-tí* 不 X 寢殿小&

CHIN: lit., retainer not allowed into the imperial bedchamber: variant of *wai-chang hsiao-ti* (Retainer of the Outer Chamber), in 1172 *re,üQá feng-chih* (Steward). Also see *hsiao-ti*, P38.

4785 *pǔjūpā-fēn* 不X八分

CH'ING: lit., not to encroach on the Eight Privileges (see *pa-fen*): Lesser, a prefix to certain middle-echelon titles of imperial nobility (*chüeh*). E.g., the title rendered herein as Lesser Defender Duke (*puju pa-feh chen-kuo kung*) has the literal sense Defender Duke (see *chen-kuo kung* without prefix) "not to encroach on the Eight Privileges."

4786 *pǔ-kēng* 不更

CH'IN-HAN: lit., one who does not take a tour or shift of active service, apparently signifying one exempted from labor service requisitioned by the state: Grandee of the Fourth Order, the 4th lowest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on meritorious subjects. P65.

4787 *pǔ-k'd* 逋客

MING-CH'ING: lit., a fleeing guest: Evader, a term for a recluse trying to avoid political and social involvements; the usage does not seem to have pejorative implications. Cf. *pu-ch'en*.

4788 *pǔ-k'ù* 布庫

SUNG: Cloth Storehouse, one of 25 or more units under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*) in N. Sung; apparently not re-established in S. Sung; staffing not clear, probably unranked subofficials; a storehouse for cloth of all sorts submitted as tax receipts from units of territorial administration, classified by type pending disposition by the court. SP: *magasin de toile*.

4789 *pù , k , uài* 步快

CH'ING: Runner, one of many kinds of menial posts on the staffs of magistrates up to the Prefecture (*fu*) level, provided by requisition from among the general populace.

4790 *pǔ'kǔn* 補衮

T'ANG: lit., patched gown, derivation and relevance not clear: unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-*

4791 *pǔ4in* 補廩

MING-CH'ING: lit., supplementary stipend; variant of *lin-sheng* (Stipend Student).

4792 *pǔ-lò* 部落

Tribe or Tribal Domain: throughout history a common reference to any non-Chinese group and the territory it occupied. Cf. *pu-tsu*. In the Yuan dynasty, one of several terms (see *fen-ti*, *t'ou-hsia*) for lands in China granted to chiefs of Mongol and some allied tribes as relatively autonomous domains, commonly rendered land grants or appanages.

4793 *pù-pàn* 部辦

MING-CH'ING: abbreviated collective or generic refer-

ence to Clerical Subofficials (*shu-pan*) of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*).

4794 *pū-pīng hsiào-wèi* 步兵校尉

Infantry Commandant. (1) May be encountered in almost any period as an unofficial or quasiofficial title of a military officer. (2) HAN-N-S DIV (S. dyn.): under Emperor Wu of Han (r. 141-87 B.C.), one of 5 Commandants (*hsiao-wei*) who shared command of the Northern Army (*pei-chün*), the principal military force at the dynastic capital; had the high rank of 2,000 bushels and the responsibility of guarding the entrances to the renowned Imperial Forest Park (*shang-lin yuan*). However, even before the end of Former Han the title seems to have become a sinecure to be awarded imperial favorites, and it continued in such use through Later Han and on to the end of the S. Dynasties, when the prefix *t'ai-tzu* was sometimes added for retainers of the Heir Apparent. HB: colonel of foot soldiers. P23 · 40.

4795 *pū pō-shih* 卜博士

TANG-SUNG: Erudite of Divination, 2, rank 9b2, in T'ang; number and rank status not clear in Sung; in both dynasties under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), in T'ang through the intermediary Imperial Divination Office (*tai-pu shu*), in Sung through the intermediary Imperial Diviner (*tai-pu*); ritual specialists in divination arts, probably at all times hereditary professionals without normal civil service qualifications. See *po-shih*. RR: *maitre au vaste savoir de la divination*. SP: *professeur de la divination*.

4796 *pū-shih* 卜師

Divination Master. (1) CHOU: 4 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) on the staff of the Grand Diviner (*to-pu*) in the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*); specialists in tortoiseshell divination. Also see *pu-jen*. CL: *maitre d'augmentation*, (2) T'ANG: 20, apparently unranked hereditary professionals, in the Imperial Divination Office (*tai-pu shu*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). Also see *pu po-shih*, *pu chu-chiao*. RR: *maitre de la divination*.

4797 *pū.shih* 暴室

HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): lit., a house (enclosure) for drying in the sun: Palace Isolation Building, a place in the imperial palace where palace women were sent to be cured of illnesses or in punishment for misbehavior; a eunuch agency created in Later Han, headed by a eunuch Aide (*ch'eng*) to the eunuch Director (*ling*) of the Palace Discipline Service (*i-t'ing*) under the general supervision of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). In the S. Dynasties this was at times the only remnant of the Palace Discipline Service, and the eunuch in charge was titled Director (*ling*); it was then commonly under the joint supervision of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues and the Chamberlain for Attendants (*Jeuang-lu-hsun*), or under the latter alone. HB: drying house. P37.

4798 *pū-shih shēng* 卜筮生

T'ANG: Divination Student, 45 authorized for the Imperial Divination Office (*tai-pu shu*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), to study divination with tortoiseshells and with milfoil stalks under the Office's Erurites of Divination (*pu po-shih*), Divination Instructors (*pu cku-chiao*), Divination Masters (*pu-shih*), etc. RR: *élève de la divination par Vécaille de tortue et Vachillée*.

4799 *pū-shih yǔ* 暴室獄

HAN: variant of *pu-shih* (Palace Isolation Building), emphasizing its penal aspect. See *yu*, *chao-yti*. HB: prison of the drying house.

4800 *pū-shdu* 補授

Lit., to appoint to fill a vacancy (see under *pu*, *shou*, and *pu-ch'üeh*): most commonly used in that literal verbal sense, but occasionally encountered in noun form as if for a title, meaning Supplementary Appointee, the post or agency being indicated by a prefix or by the preceding context.

4801 *pū-shă* 部署

(1) From Han on, may be encountered as a term meaning "to divide up and assign matters (to the appropriate offices)." (2) Also from Han on, may be encountered as a term meaning "to establish offices or agencies (for the handling of) divided-up and distributed (affairs or business matters)." (3) Ministries and Offices: from the era of N-S Division may be encountered as a generic reference to all the agencies of the central government. (4) SUNG: Administrator, in very early Sung used as a designation for the head of a Superior Prefecture (*fu*) and in some military units in the latter cases traditionally equated with the titles *tsung-kuan* (Area Commander-in-chieo) and *tu tsung-kuan* (Supreme Area Commander). SP: *commandant en chef*.

4802 *pū-eáng* 部堂

MING-CTWG: lit., (one who occupies) the principal hall, room, or (judge's) bench in a Ministry (*pu*): Ministry Executive, unofficial reference to an executive official, primarily the Minister (*shang-shu*) but not uncommonly th^h Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) as well, of any of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) in the central government; or to a Ming dynasty Supreme Commander or a Ch'ing dynasty Governor-general (both *tsung-tu*) of 2 or more contiguous Provinces, who normally had nominal status as a Minister or Vice Minister.

4803 捕盜案

SUNG: Section for the Arrest of Bandits, one of 13 Sections (*an*) directly subordinate to the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); staffed with sub-official functionaries who handled documents relating to bandit-suppression activities in units of territorial administration throughout the empire. SP: *service de l'arrestation des bandits*.

4804 *pū-Hng* 捕廳

CH'ING: lit., pavilion or office of a catcher (of lawbreakers): unofficial reference to a District Jailor (*tien^hih*).

4805 *pū-ts'áo* 簿曹

HAN: Records Section, one of several Sections that formed the staff of the Metropolitan Commandant (*ssu-li hsiao-wei*); also one commonly on the staff of each Regional Inspector (*itz'u-shih*); in both cases, the Section was headed or manned alone by a Retainer Clerk (*ts'ung-shih shih*). HB: bureau of records.

4806 *pū-ts' áo* 部曹

MING-CH'ING: lit., a combination of traditional names for important central government agencies, Ministries (*pu*) and Sections (*ts'ao*): a common, partly archaic general reference to the central government.

4807 *pū-tséi kuān* 捕賊官

Lit., thief-catching official. (1) Throughout history an unofficial reference to officials, subofficial functionaries, or hirelings charged with local police functions. (2) T'ANG: Metropolitan Police Official, a quasiofficial generic reference to the District Defenders (*hsien-wei*; also see *wei*) of the 2 Districts (*hsien*) seated at the dynastic capital. P20.

4808 *pū-tsú* 部族

Tribe: throughout history, one of several common design-

nations of groups of non-Chinese peoples; does not seem to carry as clearly the additional sense of tribal domain that was associated with the term *pu-lo*, but seems to emphasize kinship ties within the group. Also see under *pu*.

4809 *pù ts'ung-shih* 部從事

Regional Retainer; see under *ts'ung-shih* (Retainer) and *pu* (Region; equivalent to *chou*).

4810 *pù-tòi* 部隊

Divisions and Companies: from Han on, a shorthand, synecdochic reference to any large military force divisible into smaller units. From high antiquity, *tui* was a designation of a military unit of 100 or so men, and in Han a *pu* (Division) was the largest constituent unit in an Army (*chiün*, *ying*). Cf. *pu-wu*.

4811 *pû te*, *û-sW/i* 部刺史

HAN-N-S DIV: Regional Inspector; see under *tz'u-shih* (Regional Inspector) and *pu* (Region).

4812 *pà-wú* 部伍

Divisions and Squads: from Han on, a synecdochic combination of terms for the largest and smallest units in a military force to refer generally to the whole Army (*chiün*, *ying*). See under *pu* and *wu*. Also see *pu-tui*.

4813 *pù-yMn* 部員

CH'ING: variant reference in treaties to Judicial Administrator *ipan-shih ssu-yuah*, a category of officials in Outer Mongolia.

4814 *pù-yuàn* 部院

(1) MING-CH'ING: collective reference to the Ministries (*pu*; see *liu pu*) and the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yuan*), the top echelon of civil agencies in the central government. (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Grand Coordinator or Provincial Governor (both *hsun-fu*), who normally had nominal status both in one of the Six Ministries and in the Censorate of the central government, usually as a Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) and Vice Censor-in-chief *ifù tu yü-shih*) or Assistant Censor-in-chief (*ch'en tu yü-shih*). Use of the term *pu-yüan* to refer to any Vice Minister seems to be a very late Ch'ing practice, possibly originating as late as 1901.

4815 *p'ū* 僕

(1) Ety. not clear; in antiquity used principally in the senses charioteer, servant, slave; hence through later history a term of derogation, including a conventionally polite reference to oneself. (2) HAN-N-S DIV; Royal Coachman, important retainer of a Princess (*kung-chu*), rank 600 bushels, and from 104 B.C. in a Princedom (*wang-kuo*), rank from 1,000 down to 600 bushels, in the latter case after demotion from the same 2,000-bushel stipend and the identical title of the central government counterpart, the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*), in efforts to weaken the Princely domains by Emperor Wu (r. 141-87 B.C.). Responsible for the management of horses and carriages. The Han pattern was continued under Wei of the Three Kingdoms and possibly later. Also see *t'ai-tzu p'u* (Coachman of the Heir Apparent), *ch'e-p'u*, *ch'i-p'u*, *jung-p'u*, *li-p'u*, *ta-p'u*, *tao-p'u*, *tien-p'u*, *yü-p'u* ssu, HB: coachman. P69.

4816 *p'ū* 舖

Lit., a building' shed, mercantile shop. (1) MING-CH'ING: Post Station, a small, often isolated building housing horses and runners by which government dispatches were relayed between agencies. See *i-chan*. (2) MING-CH'ING: Neighborhood, a unit of quasiofficial sub-District (*hsien*) organization of the population in an urban setting such as Pe-

king, subordinate to a Precinct (*fang*), sometimes through an intermediate Subprecinct (*p'ai*); led by a Head (*t'ou*) designated among the residents. The usage apparently died out in early Ch'ing. See *pao-chia*. Cf. *li-chia*.

4817 *p'ū-chăng* 僕長

Head of the Livery Service; see under *t'ai-tzu p'u-ssu* (Livery Service of the Heir Apparent).

4818 *fū-ch'én* 僕臣

SUI-CH'ING: unofficial reference to officials of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*).

4819 *p'ū-chéng* 僕正

CHIN: abbreviated reference to *t'ai-tzu p'u-cheng* (Director of the Livery Service of the Heir Apparent); see under *t'ai-tzu p'u-ssu*.

4820 *p'ū-chì t'áng* 普濟堂 or *p'ū-chì yuàn* 院

CH'ING: lit. , hall for aiding everyone: State Refuge for the care of the ill and the poor, by law established in each District (*hsien*), normally with the help of private contributors.

4821 *f ú 'f ū* 僕夫

CHOU: Aide in the Royal Stud, number and rank not clear, each in charge of from one to 12 royal stables (*chiu*); supervised by 2 Commandants (*hiao-jen*) in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*). CL: *aide-conducteur*.

4822 */*; 又 : /*勿*认汎僕人師

Lit., master of the grooms: throughout imperial history an unofficial, archaic reference to the Chamberlain for the imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*) or to any Executive Official of the Court of the Imperial Stud (see under *t'ai-p'u ssu*).

4823 *J*; *u-sfw* 僕射

See under the romanization *p'u-yeh*.

4824 *p'ū-ssù* 僕寺

Abbreviation of *t'ai-tzu p'u-ssu* (Livery Service of the Heir Apparent).

4825 *p'ū-ssú* 舖司

YÜAN: Local Courier Station, established throughout the country under supervision of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), staffed at least in part by Courier Soldiers (*p'u-ping*) also called Postal Relay Station (*chan ór i*, qq.v.)

4826 *p'ū-yèh* 僕射

Lit. charioteering archer (suggesting the pronunciation *p'u-shé*), one of the most interesting and important titles in Chinese government through the Sung dynasty; traditionally believed to have originated in the early military-dominated society's custom of letting the best archers take charge of things. (1) CH'IN-N-S DIV; Supervisor or Chief Administrator, an ad hoc concurrent assignment to take charge of something, used commonly among all kinds of groups—civil, military, eunuch · etc., often designating one man in a group of equals to be the administrative coordinator, or designating someone to take active charge under a nominal but inactive head such as a Director (*lirig*). E.g., Chief Administrator of the Erudites (*posih p'u-yeh*), Supervisor of an Army Farm (*chiün-t'un p'u-yeh*), 2 Chief Administrators of the Music Office (*yüeh-fu p'u-yeh*) under a Director (*ling*), eunuch Chief Administrator of the Palace Discipline Service (*yung-hsiang chit*) under a Director (*ling*). This usage faded in Later Han with the rise to power of the Imperial Secretariat, as noted below, but recurred intermittently through the era of N-S Division. (2) HAN-SUNG: Vice Director of the Later Han Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'oi*), thereafter of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu*

sheng), in both cases under a Director (*ling*). During the era of N-S Division, the appointment of Left and Right Vice Directors became the normal practice. Rank 2b in T'ang, 1b in Sung. The post was initiated in 32 B.C. The next most important date in its history is A.D. 626, when the Imperial Prince Li Shih-min, who had been serving in his father's government as Director of the Department of State Affairs, took the T'ang throne, to become the renowned ruler known posthumously as T'ang T'ai-tsung. In deference to him, no one accepted the directorship during his reign, and thereafter through Sung times the Director was an inactive post and the Vice Directors were in fact joint heads of the Department. As such, they joined the Director of the Secretariat (*chung-shu ling*) and the Director of the Chancellery (*men-hsia shih-chung*) as senior Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*) at least in theory attending daily conferences with the Emperor to make decisions about state policies. In recognition of their importance, the Vice Directors were officially retitled Rectifiers of Governance (*k'uang-cheng*) from 662 to 671; from 684 to 705 Ministers (*hsiang*) of the Pavilion of Culture and Prosperity (*wen-ch'ang t'ai, wen-ch'ang tu-sheng*); from 713 to 741 Counselors-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*); and they were commonly known by the supplementary title Manager of Affairs (*p'ing-chang shih*). In Sung the Vice Director of the Left was commonly Concurrent Vice Director of the Chancellery (*chien men-hsia shih-lang*), and the Vice Director of the Right was commonly Concurrent Vice Director of the Secretariat (*chien chung-shu shih-lang*); and the pair were normally de facto heads of the government under the Emperor. From the time of Hui-tsung (r. 1100-1125) the Vice Directors of the Left and Right bore the awesome archaic titles *t'ai-tsai* (Senior Grand Councilor) and *shao-tsai* (Junior Grand Councilor), respectively, and they were known by such cumbersome full designations as Senior Grand Councilor Vice Director of the Department of State Affairs Jointly Manager of Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery (*t'ai-tsai shang-shu p'u-yeh tung chung-shu men-hsia p'ing-chang shih*). In the era 1162-1189 the title Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) was again revived. Throughout its history the title *p'u-yeh* was commonly rendered *shang-shu p'u-yeh*. After Sung it dropped from use. RR+SP: vice-président du département des affaires d'état. P2, 3.

4827 sā-mǎn t · ài-t,ài 薩滿太太

CH'ING: Shamaness, collective or generic reference to 12 priestesses of Shamanism, one of the religions officially patronized by the court; members of the Shamanism Office (*shen-fang*) in the Office of Palace Ceremonial (*chang-i ssu*) of the Imperial Household Administration (*nei-wifu*); normally wives of Manchu Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei*) and officially entitled Petitioners (*ssu-chu*). Shared with palace eunuchs responsibility for conducting regular Shamanistic services in the palace of the Empress (the *k'un-ming kung*) and at the Shamanistic Temple (*t'ang-tzu*) in the dynastic capital. The designation is found in several variant, similar-sounding Chinese transliterations. BH: shamanic priestess.

4828 sǎ-pǎo 薩寶

N-S DIV (N. ChMV-T^{ANG}: one of several Chinese transcriptions of a Persian word: Persian Priest, devotees of Manichaeism or Mazdaism established in temples at the dynastic capital and at various headquarters towns of territorial administration; treated as responsible heads of resident Persian communities.

4829 sài-ts'áo 塞曹

HAN: Border Section, one of a varying number of Sec-

tions (*ts'ao*) normally headed by Administrators (*yüan-shih*) that constituted the staff of a Commandery Governor (*chün-shou*); documented only for the northwestern frontier region; functions not specified but clearly related to local contacts, military or otherwise, between Chinese authorities and adjoining non-Chinese groups. HB: bureau of the frontier.

4830 sān 三

CHOU: The Three, collective reference to the Three Ministers (*san ch'ing*). CL: trois grands ministres.

4831 sà̄n 散

Lit., separate, unattached, dispersed; hence inactive or irregular. This is a troublesome term used as a prefix to titles. In one usage it has the sense of detached as in the case, e.g., of a branch office of some agency (see *san hsün-chien shih*; cf. *san-chi*). From the early 500s if not earlier, it began to be used also in the sense of inactive prefixed to official titles and even such titles of nobility as Duke (*kung*) when they were awarded to men without official status or prescribed duties, or when added to a man's official title for honorific purposes only, in neither case providing a stipend or increasing one's established stipend. At the same time *san* began to be appended to the titles of officials when they were not in active service between appointments, when disabled or overaged, etc.—apparently in an effort to give some social status (and stipends?) to sometime officials in such conditions. In Sui this practice was transformed into grants of Prestige Titles (*san-kuan*, q.v.) for officials in active service, to pinpoint their ranks and seniority within any rank, which regular titles (*kuan, pen-kuan*) did not do. The term *san* was not itself incorporated into such prestige titles, but it occasionally reappeared in the other usages described above, often seeming to denote irregular, supernumerary, but not merely honorific status, as in the case of several Sung dynasty titles, e.g., *san chih-hui*. Whether *san chih-hui* meant Supernumerary (active and salaried) Commander or Honorary (inactive and unsalaried) Commander can often be clarified only by reference to the particular context.

4832 sān cháng 三長

N-S DIV: Three Elders, collective reference to the Heads (*chang*) of Neighborhoods (/m), Villages (*li*), and Wards (*tang*) in one common quasiofficial hierarchy of units of sub-District (*hsien*) organization of the population; also a reference to that pattern of organization.

4833 sà̄n-chi 散騎

HAN: Cavalier Attendant, an honorific title (*chia-kuan*) conferred on favored officials entitling them, in addition to their normal functions and privileges, to ride alongside (lit., detached from, apart from) the imperial carriage or chariot on outings, ceremonial and otherwise, and thus to be available as companions and advisers to the Emperor. Apparently used only in Former Han.

4834 sà̄n-chi ch'áng-shih 散騎常侍

(1) N-S DIV: Cavalier Attendant-in-ordinary, an honorific title (*chia-kuan*) conferred on favored officials giving them status as companions and advisers of the ruler, reportedly more prestigious than the honorific title *chi-shih-chung* (Palace Steward, Supervising Secretary); common in the 300s, both in Chin and in the Sixteen Kingdoms of the Hsiung-nu tribes. P19. (2) N-S DIV: Senior Recorder, a regular official post no doubt growing out of that described in (1) above, having some responsibility (perhaps as early as Chin and certainly not later than 480 in S. Ch'i) for com-

pilation of the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*) and considered a member of the group called Historiographers (*shih-kuan*). P23. (3) SUI-SUNG, LIAO: Policy Adviser, normally 2 to 4, rank 3a, those prefixed Left in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and those prefixed Right in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); discontinued in 607 but re-established in 627; perhaps only one in Liao, a member of the Chancellery. Responsible for attending the Emperor daily, for responding to questions, and principally for criticizing the Emperor's faults; among the eminent officials collectively called the Eight Sabled Dignitaries (*pa tiao*) in T'ang. RR; *grand conseiller de l'empereur*. SP: *grand conseiller politique impérial ou censeur*. P19.

4835 sān-chì láng 散騎郎

CH'ING: Gentleman Cavalier Attendant, variable numbers of hereditary retainers on the staffs of some Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*). P69.

4836 sān-chì skèng 散騎省

N-S DIV: quasiofficial variant of *chi-shu sheng* (Department of Sdiolarly Counselors).

4837 sān-chì shih-láng 散騎侍郎

N-S DIV: Gentleman Cavalier Attendant, then Senior Recorder: a title whose history paralleled that of *san-chi ch'ang-shih* (#1 and #2), q.v. P24.

4838 sān ch'i 三旗

CH'ING: see *nei san ch'i* (Three Inner Banners) and *shang san ch'i* (Three Superior Banners).

4839 sān-ch'i chuāng-fóu ch'ù 三旗莊頭處

CH'ING: lit., office of the estate manager for the Three Banners; abbreviation of *san-ch'i yin-liang chuang-t'ou ch'u* (Rents Office for Lands of the Inner Banners).

4840 sān-ch'i pāo-i fùng-Ung 三旗包衣統領

CH'ING: Commander-general of the Bondservants of the Three Banners, rank 3a, a Grand Minister (*ta-ch'en*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*) in charge of those units of the Three Superior Banners (*shang san ch'i*) that were staffed with imperial bondservants (*ipao-i*).

4841 sān-ch'i shih-wèi 三旗侍衛

CH'ING: Imperial Guardsmen of the Three (Superior) Banners, one of several designations of the elite military unit constituting the Imperial Bodyguard (*ch'in-chün ying*). See *shang san ch'i*. P37.

4842 sān-ch'i tsüng-shih shih-wèi

三旗宗室侍衛

CH'ING: Imperial Clansmen Guards of the Three (Superior) Banners, a unit of Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wèi*) made up of members of the imperial family rather than the predominant imperial bondservants (*pao-i*). BH: clansmen corps of the imperial bodyguards.

4843 sān-chiH yin-liang chuang^óu ch'a

三旗銀糧莊頭處

CH'ING: lit. office of the (imperial) estate manager (responsible for collecting) silver and grain taxes (due from members of) the Three Banners (resident thereon): Rents Office for Lands of the Inner Banners, a unit of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*), headed by one or more of the Department's Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*). BH: office for collecting rents of imperial lands.

4844 sān-chiǎ 三甲

SUNG-CH'ING: Third Category, designation on the pass list posted after national civil service recruitment exami-

nations, identifying all those called Associate Metropolitan Graduates (*t'ung chin-shih ch'u-shen*). Also sée *chin-shih*.

4845 sān'ChHēn ying 三千營

MING: Division of the Three Thousand, one of the Three Great Training Divisions (*san ta-ying*) at Peking, with counterparts at Nanking; originated in the founding reign as a unit of 3,000 surrendered aliens (mostly Mongols), but eventually seems to have become, like the Division of the Five Annies (*wu-chürt ying*), a training unit for troops rotated to one of the capitals from Guard (*wei*) garrisons throughout the country.

4846 sān-chik tà-ch 'én 散秩大運

CH'ING: lit., grand minister without rank, or out of normal rank order (sense not clear): Grand Minister Assistant Commander of Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei*), number unprescribed, rank 2b; aides to the Grand Minister Controlling the Imperial Guardsmen (*ling shih-wei nei ta-ch'en*), in charge of the Imperial Bodyguard (*ch'in-chün ying*). The title was often held by hereditary privilege. BH: junior assistant chamberlain of the imperial bodyguard.

4847 sān ch'ing 三卿

Three Ministers. (1) CHOU: collective reference to the 3 eminent officials at the royal court entitled Minister of Education (*ssu-fu*), of War (*ssu-ma*), and of Works (*ssu-k'ung*), especially when they concurrently held the 3 other posts included among the top-level Six Ministers (*liu ch'ing*) at court: Minister of State (*chung-tsai*), of Rites (*tsung-po*), and of Justice (*ssu-k'ou*). Commonly abbreviated to *san* (The Three). CL: *trois grands ministres*. (2) CHOU: reference to the 3 officials with rank as Minister (*ch'ing*) who were authorized to assist the most eminent group of Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*); in the largest tributary states all 3 were reportedly appointed by the King, whereas in the next largest states only 2 of the 3 were so appointed, the 3rd being appointed by the local lords. (3) N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): collective reference to 3 eminent officials in Princedoms (*wang-kuo*): Chamberlain for Attendants (*lang-chung ling*), Commandant-in-ordinary (*chung-wei*), and Minister of Agriculture (*ta-nung*). P69.

4848 sān-chōu 散州

CH'ING: lit., detached Department (territorial unit), i.e., one not directly under the supervision of a Circuit Intendant (*tao-tai*) but part of a Prefecture (*fu*) or even part of a Sub-prefecture (*t'ing*). Ordinary Department as distinguished from an Independent Department (*chih-li chou*), which was not part of a Prefecture but was directly supervised by a Circuit Intendant. Also called *shu-chou*, q.v.

4849 sān chün 三軍

(1) Three Armies, from antiquity a common pattern of organizing troops for battle, into Left, Right, and Center Armies; by extension, a common general reference to a state's or a dynasty total military establishment, suggesting the alternate rendering the armed forces. (2) CHOU: Three Armies, the reported authorized military force of the largest tributary states, theoretically totaling 37,500 soldiers. (3) N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Three Adjutants, common collective reference to the 3 most eminent military officers in a Princedom (*wang-kuo*): the Senior (*shang*), the Ordinary (*chung*), and the Junior (*hsia*) Adjutants (*chün*). P69.

4850 sānfǎ-ssū 三法司

MING-CH'ING: Three Judicial Offices, collective reference to the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*), the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), and the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*),

whose executive officials cooperated in conducting or supervising major judicial actions. BH: three high courts of judicature.

4851 sānfei 三妃

T'ANG: Three Consorts, after Hsuan-tsung (r. 712-756) a collective reference to the secondary imperial wives entitled Gracious Consort (*hui-fei*)' Elegant Consort (*li-fei*), and Splendid Consort (*hua-fei*), the most esteemed such titles following the disgrace and execution of the previously most esteemed Honored Consort (*kuei-fei*)' née Yang. Cf. *ssu fei*.

4852 sānfū 三府

Lit., the 3 offices. (1) Throughout imperial history, a common unofficial reference to the Three Dukes (*san kung*). (2) N-S DIV: Three Departments, an unofficial collective reference to the top-echelon agencies of the central government later called *san sheng*, q.v.; most commonly referred to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), and the Chancellery (*men-shia sheng*). (3) T'ANG: Three Garrisons, collective reference to military units under the Left and Right Defense Guard Commands (*wei shuai-fu*) of the Heir Apparent: the Bodyguard Garrison (*ch'in-fu*), the Distinguished Garrison (*hsün-fu*), and the Standby Garrison (*i-fu*), each under a Commandant (*chung-lang chiang*), rank 4b 1. Cf. *san wei*. P26. (4) CH'ING: polite unofficial reference to a Subprefectural Magistrate (*t'ung-p'an*).

4853 sānfū 散府

CHIN-YÜAN: Superior Prefecture, one category of administrative units directly subordinate to Routes (*lu*), ordinarily in locations of special strategic or other importance; in Chin each headed by some sort of Commissioner (*shih*), e.g., Militaiy Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*); in Yüan each headed by a Prefect (*yin*), often the designation given a southwestern aboriginal tribe. P72.

4854 sānfū 三輔

(1) HAN: Three Guardians , collective reference to the 3 officials who from 104 B.C. administered the Metropolitan Area (*ching-shih*), in which the dynastic capital was located: the Metropolitan Governor (*ching-chao yin, yu nei-shih*), the Guardian of the Left (*tso p'ing-i, tso nei-shih*), and the Guardian of the Right (*yu p'ing-i, yu fu-feng*), each with the high rank of 2,000 bushels. They superseded the early Han Chamberlain for the Capital (*nei-shih*) and in turn after 91 B.C. were overshadowed in importance and authority by the Metropolitan Commandant (*ssu-li hsiao-wei*). HB: three adjuncts. P32. (2) HAN: unofficial reference to the jurisdiction of the Three Guardians identified above, i.e., the Metropolitan Area (*ching-shih*).

4855 sān fū-jén 三夫人

Three Consorts, from antiquity a generic designation of the most esteemed secondary wives of the ruler. (1) CHOU: number actually flexible, specific titles not identified, perhaps not assigned; status higher than that of the Nine Concubines (*chiu pin*). CL: *trois épouses légitimes*. (2) N-S DIV: variably referred to the 3 titles Lady of Vast Virtue (*hung-tó*), Lady of Proper Virtue (*cheng-te*) and Lady of Esteemed Virtue (*ch'ung-te*) or to Honored Concubine (*kuei-pin*), Consort (*fu-jen*), and Honored Consort (*kuei-fei*). (3) SUI: referred to Honored Consort (*kuei-fei*), Pure Consort (*shu-fei*), and Virtuous Consort (*te-fei*).

4856 sān fū-kuǎn 三月艮官 or san fu

HAN: Three Seasonal Tailoring Groups, apparently un-

ranked subofficial artisans, possibly slaves or eunuchs, each with a specific charge: one to make imperial headgear for spring use, one to make imperial gowns for winter, and one to make imperial gowns for summer, all presumably subordinates in the large establishment of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). P37.

4857 饭-wéi • 三輔都尉

HAN: Three Defenders of the Metropolitan Area , collective reference to the leaders of units of the Northern Army (*pei-chün*) that policed the dynastic capital and its environs; the Metropolitan Area (*ching-shih*) was divided into 3 parts (see *san fu*), known by the titles of their separate military overseers: Defender of the Capital (*ching-Ju tu-wei*), Left (*tso*) Defender of the Capital, and Right (M) Defender of the Capital, all under the coordination of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (*chih chin-wu*). These arrangements evolved early in Later Han; relations between the Three Defenders and the powerful Metropolitan Commandant (*ssu-li hsiao-wei*) are not clear. Also see *tu-wei*.

4858 sān hsiāng 三相

SUNG: Three Ministers, collective reference to 3 categories of academicians and litterateurs whose posts commonly led to, or were concurrently occupied by men with, status as Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*): Grand Academician (*ta hsiēh-shih*) in the Institute for the Glorification of Literature (*chao-wen kuan*) and in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*), and Chief Compiler of the Dynastic History (*chien-hsiu kuo-shih*). P3.

4859 sān hsiào'wei 三校尉

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Three Commandants, collective reference to military officers on the personal staff of the Heir Apparent: Commandant of Garrison Cavalry (*t'un-chi hsiao-wei*), Commandant of Infantry (*pu-ping hsiao-wei*), and Commandant of Standby Troops (*i-chün hsiao-wei*). At least in Sung, 7 appointees were authorized for each post; in Ch'en all were of rank 6' salary 1,000 bushels. P26.

4860 sān-hsüān shih-láng 三選侍郎

SUNG: Vice Ministers of the Three Appointments Processes, collective reference to Vice Ministers of Personnel (*li-pu shih-lang*) who participated in any or all of 3 types of appointment processes (see under *hsüān*): for Civil Appointments (*tso-hsüān*), for Military Appointments (*fu-hsüān*), for Temporary Concurrent Appointments (*chien-she*).

4861 sān hsün-chiēn shih 散巡檢使 or san hsün-chien

CHIN: Detached Police Chief, one, rank 9a, in each Prefecture (*chou*) presumably in a branch office located in the part of the jurisdiction that was least accessible from the Prefectural headquarters town, since each Prefecture was also authorized an Executive Police Chief (*tu hsün-chien shih*) as well as an Assistant Executive Police Chief (*ifu tu hsün-chien shih*), both of higher rank. The Detached Police Chief was also authorized to have an Assistant *ifu san hsün-chien shih*. Both Detached posts were sometimes occupied by subofficial Clerks (*kuan-kou*). Detached Police Chiefs were commonly not policemen alone, but in some degree were representatives of the Prefect for all purposes; it appears that one of their principal charges was to keep disciplinary watch over District (*hsien*) authorities in their jurisdictions. P54.

4862 sān-hàfǎ 三互法

HAN: lit., triple mutual law: Law of Triple Avoidances, a rule established in the 2nd century A.D. expanding earlier

policies taking account of native places and marriage connections in making appointments in units of territorial administration. From the 2nd century B.C. it had been the practice that imperial appointees, excepting those in the Metropolitan Area (*ching-chao*) including the dynastic capital, could not serve in territorial jurisdictions of which they were registered natives. Moreover, if an official native to area A were married to a woman of area B, he could not be appointed to an executive post in area B, and no native of area B could be made an executive of area A; or if an area A man were the executive official of area B, then no area B man could be appointed executive of area A. These were the first 2 "mutual^M" or "reciprocal^T exclusionary rules. The 3rd, added in Later Han, provided that if an area A man were the executive official of area B and an area B man were the executive of area C, then no area C man could be appointed executive of either area B or area A, and further that if the executive official of area A were married to a woman of area B, then no area A man could be appointed executive of area B. The purpose of these bans was to prevent collusion among relatives, even by marriage, that might gain them personal advantage of any sort, and the rules were apparently enforced with increasing rigidity during Later Han. They initiated so-called "rules of avoidance" (*hui-pi*) that were standard practices throughout later history.

4863 sān huái 三槐

Lit., 3 locust trees: from Chou on, an unofficial reference to the Three Dukes (*san kung*) or others of comparable eminence such as Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*); from a *Chou-li* notation that the Three Dukes* positions in audiences outside the palace were opposite 3 locust trees in the courtyard. Cf. *chiu chi* (9 jujube trees).

4864 sān kǔ 三孤

Lit., 3 orphans, i.e., 3 who are alone, special, unique, etc.: Three Solitaires, irregularly used throughout history as an official collective designation for 3 posts in the topmost echelon of the central government, in the last dynasties ranking 1b, secondary in rank and prestige only to a similar group of 3 known as the Three Dukes (*san kung*). As in the case of the Three Dukes, they were considered to be regular functional posts (*chih-kuan*), each with grave responsibilities vis-a-vis the Emperor; and in fact they were not honorific titles (*chia-kuan*, etc.). But they were titles awarded only to the most eminent officials in the central government in recognition of their great achievements and merit. The 3 titles were Junior Preceptor (*shao-shih*), Junior Mentor (*shao-fu*), and Junior Guardian (*shao-pao*). The same titles prefixed with *t'ai-tzu* designated the Three Solitaires of the Heir Apparent, rank normally 2a. SP: *trois précepteurs*, P67.

4865 sān-k'ù 三庫

Three Storehouses. (1) SUI: collective reference to the Left Storehouse Office (*tso tsang-shu*), the Imperial (*huang*) Storehouse Office, and the Right Cyw) Storehouse Office, each with a Director (*chien*); the principal treasures of the central government, units of the Ministry of Revenue (*min-pu*). (2) CH'ING: collective reference to the Silver Vault (*yin-k'u*), Piece Goods Vault (*tuan-hsu k'u*), and Miscellany Vault (*yen-liao k'u*) supervised by the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), each under a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a, but collectively overseen by a Grand Minister (*ta-ch'en*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). P7.

4866 sān kuǎn 三官

(1) The Three ... Officials, a common collective designa-

nation prefixed with specifying terms; e.g., see *shui-heng san kuan*, *t'ing-wei san kuan*, *chien-k'ang san kuan*. (2) Occasional variant of *san kung* (Three Dukes),

4867 sān kuǎn 三館

SUNG: Three Institutes, collective reference to the Historiography Institute (*shih-kuan*), the Institute for the Glorification of Literature (*chao-wen kuan*), and the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien yüan*), which in the aggregate constituted what was called the Academy for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen yuan*). SP: *trois collèges*. P25.

4868 sān-kuān 散官

SUI-CH'ING: Prestige Title, a title in a hierarchy of up to several dozens having no literal relation to one's actual functional activity but awarded solely to fix one's rank status and indicate one's seniority within a particular rank category such as 5b; used in the civil service, the military service, the corps of palace eunuchs, groups of specialized professionals such as physicians and astrologers, etc. Growing out of the Ch'in-Han practice of awarding honorific titles (see *chia*, *chia-kuan*) through usage in the era of N-S Division to give status to officials while not serving on active duty and to some other persons entirely outside the officialdom (see *san*, detached), the term passed through a transition in Sui to become the names, so to speak, of official ranks, which were not always revealed by the titles of whatever posts one happened to occupy. Into the Sung period prestige titles continued to be used as indicators of rank status, regardless of either the nominal office (*pen-kuan*) or the duty assignment (*ch'ai-ch'ien*), from late T'ang allowing great disparities among ranks, nominal posts, and actual functions. Reforms of 1080 greatly reduced the extravagant use of prestige titles by redesignating them rank offices (*chieh-kuan*) and, apparently for the first time, making them rather than nominal offices the basis on which official salaries were paid. In 1120 this change was made more emphatic with the adoption of a new set of titles under the generic designation salary offices (*chi-lu kuan*). From Chin through Ch'ing the early *san-kuan* practices were stabilized; salaries were again determined by nominal offices, nominal offices increasingly reflected actual functions, and the terms *san-kuan*, *chieh-kuan*, and the combination *sanchieh* were all used synonymously for standardized prestige titles that most specifically denoted rank and seniority within ranks. From the outset, prestige titles were generally variably-prefixed Grand Masters (*ta-fu*) from ranks 1 through 5 and variably-prefixed Gentlemen (*lang*) from ranks 6 through 9 in the civil service, and their counterparts in the military service were normally Generals (*chiang-chün*) and Commandants (*hsiao-wei*). There were enough prestige titles so that an official could be promoted in the hierarchy of prestige titles without a change of actual rank (*p'in*) or nominal office. In Ming and Ch'ing an official was entitled to an appropriate prestige title after completing his initial 3-year term of active duty, and he could request that the same title be conferred (posthumously if need be) on his father and grandfather. In formal documentation prestige titles took precedence over nominal offices; e.g. a Ming official might be designated Grand Master for Excellent Counsel (*chia-i ta-fu*), the first or lowest of 3 prestige titles awarded to officials of rank 3a), Vice Minister of War and Concurrent Vice Censor-in-chief (*ping-pu shih-lang chien fu tu yü-shih*, both nominal offices of rank 3a); and so cumbersome a designation might in addition be preceded or followed by reference to a detached duty assignment such as Grand Coordinator of Kiangsi Province (*hsün-fu chiang-hsi*).

RR: *titre qui ne comporte pas de fonction*. SP: *titre de prestige ou fonctionnaire ne comportant pas de fonction*. P68.

4869 *sàn-kuǎn* 散館 or 散官

CH'ING: Released from the Institute or Released into Officialdom (the 2nd form is aberrant and not to be confused with *san-kuan*, Prestige Title), terms referring to a change in status from that of Hanlin Bachelor (*shu-chi-shih*). Selected from among promising new Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*), Hanlin Bachelors were assigned for careful nurturing of their talents to the Institute of Advanced Study (*shu-ch'ang kuan*) in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*). After completing 3 years of intense literary studies, they were "released from the Institute" to take a special imperial literary examination. Those who did well were "retained in the Institute" (*liu-kuan*) as Senior Compilers (*hsiu-chuan*) and Junior Compilers (*pien-hsiu*) in the Hanlin Academy, the term *kuan* in this instance apparently used as an archaic reference to the long nonexistent Historiography Institute (*shih-kuan*, *kuo-shih kuan*). The others were "released from the Institute" (the same *san-kuan*, confusingly used in a 2nd sense) to begin careers in the administrative hierarchy as appointees in Ministries (*pu*) and other agencies of the central government or, commonly, as District Magistrates (*chih-hsien*). Cf. *san* (separate, unattached, etc.). P23.

4870 *sǎn kuǎn shū-yuàn* 三館書院

SUNG: lit., library of the 3 institutes; quasiofficial reference to the Academy for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen yüan*, q.v.). SP: *bibliothèque des trois collèges*.

4871 *sān kǔng* 三公

Three Dukes: from antiquity a collective reference to dignitaries who were officially considered the 3 paramount aides to the ruler and held the highest possible ranks in the officialdom, though from N. Wei to Yuan commonly superseded or overshadowed by the term Three Preceptors (*san shih*, q.v.). The posts were seldom conferred capriciously and were considered regular substantive posts throughout history; until Sui each was provided with subordinate officials constituting an Office (*Jy*). However, from mid-Han on appointees as such had no functional responsibilities except to attend audiences and provide counsel to rulers when called on. Nevertheless, appointees were almost always officials with additional functional appointments that gave them effective supervisory authority over the central government, e.g., as Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*) or Grand Secretaries (*ta hsüeh-shih*). From Chou on, the individual titles of the Three Dukes were ordinarily Grand Preceptor (*t'ai-shih*), Grand Mentor (*t'ai-fii*), and Grand Guardian (*t'ai-pao*). Notable exceptions included the Ch'in-Informer Han era, when the Three Dukes consisted of the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*), and the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*) and their variants. In Later Han the old-style Three Dukes were restored with the collective designation Superior Dukes (*shang-kung*). After Han, in Chin and the S. Dynasties, Grand Preceptor was commonly replaced with Grand Steward (*ta-tsai*). From Sui till 1122 in Sung and Liao, while the designation Three Preceptors prevailed, the term Three Dukes also continued in use, referring to the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*), the Minister of Education (*ssu-t'u*), and the Minister of Works (*ssu-k'ung*), of equal rank but slightly less prestige than the Three Preceptors. In Chou the Three Dukes ranked as Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*); in Han their rank swelled to 10,000 bushels; from the era of N-S Division they normally ranked 1a. A group of related titles of slightly less prestige was the Three Solitaires (*san ku*), e.g., Junior Preceptor (*shao-*

shih), likewise derived from ancient Chou usage and revived in Sung; and complete sets of Three Dukes and Three Solitaires were also commonly assigned to the Heir Apparent and prefixed accordingly, e.g., as Grand Preceptor of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu t'ai-shih*). HB: three excellencies. RR+SP; *trois dues*. P67.

4872 *sǎn-kǔng ts'áo* 三公曹

HAN-N-S DIV: Section for the Three Dukes, from 29 B.C. one of 5 (later 6) Sections comprising the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*), each headed by an Imperial Secretary (*shang-shu*); handled correspondence pertaining to judicial and other business between the Emperor and his chief ministers (see under *san kung*). In the post-Han development of the eventual Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), this Section was in effect a Ministry of Justice headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*) until the 280s, when the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) took over its functions. It promptly reappeared and persisted through the S. Dynasties as a unit in the Ministry of Personnel, still concerned principally with judicial matters, headed by a Director (*lang*); it was adopted by the N. Dynasties as a unit of the Ministry of Palace Affairs (see *tien-chung ts'ao*), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), but it was not continued by Sui. HB: bureau of the three excellencies. PI3.

4873 *sān láng* 三郎

CH'IN: Three Court Gentlemen, collective reference to the 3 categories into which most expectant appointees and officials awaiting reappointment were assigned: Inner Gentlemen (*chung-lang*), Outer Gentlemen (*wai-lang*), and Standby Gentlemen (? *san-lang*). See under *lang*.

4874 *sàn-láng* 散郎

Standby Gentleman (?)* (1) CH'IN: a member of one of 3 categories into which expectant appointees serving as courtiers were assigned, collectively called the Three Court Gentlemen (*san lang*). Also see *lang*. (2) HAN: occasional variant of *wai-lang* (Outer Gentleman).

4875 *sàn-láng wèi-shih* 三長衛士

N-S DIV (N. Wei): lit., guardsmen of the Three Court Gentlemen: Imperial Bodyguard staffed by aristocratic Courtiers (*chung-san*), an intimate guard unit commanded by a Corps Leader (*ch'uang-chiang*) under the supervision of 4 Directors of Palace Attendants (*nei-shih chang*). Cf. *san lang*, *san shu*.

4876 *sǎn-láo* 三老

CH'IN-HAN: lit., the 3 stages of old age, presumably the 50s, 60s, and 70s; hence someone in one of these age groups; Elder, one of 3 appointees from among the resident population in the quasiofficial sub-District (*hsien*) administration of a Township (*hsiang*); normally a man of good character more than 50 years old, responsible for providing moral leadership and discipline. From among the Township Elders, one was commonly designated District Elder (*hsien san-lao*); and at least in Later Han there were some Commandery (*chün*) Elders, presumably chosen from among the District Elders. HB: thrice venerable.

4877 *sǎn-lì* 三吏

Lit., 3 functionaries: throughout history an occasional unofficial reference to the Three Dukes (*san kung*).

4878 *sàn-n* 散吏

N-S DIV (Chin): Irregular Functionary, designation of a commoner used (requisitioned from the resident population?) on the headquarters staff of a District (*hsien*), differentiated from regular subofficial functionaries (*li*, *hsu-*

li)lit. "functioning subofficial functionaries" (*chih-li*; cf. *chih-kuan*, Functioning Official). Even though irregular, they were officially authorized on a quota basis: from 18 regulars and 4 irregulars in the smallest Districts, with fewer than 300 households, to 88 regulars and 26 irregulars in the largest Districts, with 3,000 or more households. P54.

4879 *sàn-liáo* 散僚

T'ANG: Unoccupied Placeman, an unofficial derisive reference to an appointee of very low rank or to any official who did little if any actual work. Cf. *san-pei*.

4880 *sàn-üng* 散令

N-S DIV (N. Wei): apparently a variant of *chung-san ling* (Director of Courtiers).

4881 *sān lù* 三路

SUNG: Three Circuits, collective reference to the proto-provincial Circuits (*lu*) surrounding the N. Sung dynastic capital, Kaifeng; i.e., Ching-chi' Ching-tung, Ching-hsi.

4882 *sān mèi* 三昧

SUNG: lit., the 3 mysteries, a Buddhist term; hence a master of the 3 mysteries (?): Savant, unofficial reference to an Academician (*hsüeh-shih*) of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). On leaving their duty stations, Academicians commonly exited from the imperial palace via the Silver Pavilion Gate (*yin-tai men*); those who left afoot were called the Junior (*hsiao*) Savants, whereas those who left on horseback were called the Senior (*ta*) Savants.

4883 *sān pàn* 三伴

MING: Three Companions, collective reference to Reader-companions (*pan-tu*), Lecturer-companions (*pan-chiang*), and Secretary-companions (*pan-shu*), lowly members of Princely Administrations (*wang-fu*) during the 1398-1402 period only. P69.

4884 *sān pān* 三班

SUNG: Three Ranks, a reference to positions taken by participants in court audiences, specifically in order of eminence from high to low: the Left Rank (*tso-pan*), the Right Rank (*yu-pan*), and the Crosswise Rank (*heng-pan*), all as seen from the Emperor's viewpoint. Most commonly used in reference to lowly military officers of ranks 8 and 9, and particularly to those of rank 9b who bore prestige titles (*san-kuan*) as Attendant of the Three Ranks (*san-pan feng-chih*) or Gentleman for Fostering Temperance (*ch'eng-chieh lang*). SP: *trois classes d'intendance dans le palais*.

4885 *sān-pān chièh-chih* 三班借職

SUNG: Attendant of the Three Ranks, prestige title (*san-kuan*) awarded to officials of rank 9b, mainly those in military service; superseded by the title *ch'eng-hsin lang* (Gentleman of Trust), date not clear. SP: *stagiaire de l'intendant inférieur du palais*. P68.

4886 *sān-pān fēng-chih* 三班奉職

SUNG: Attendant of the Three Ranks, prestige title (*san-kuan*) awarded to officials of rank 9b, mainly those in military service; superseded by the title *ch'eng-chieh lang* (Gentleman for Fostering Temperance), date not clear. SP: *intendant inférieur du palais*. P68.

4887 *san-pan nei-shih* 三班內侍

SUNG: lit., inner attendants of the 3 (lowest?) ranks (in assemblies for court audiences): common general reference to Eunuchs under the Court of Palace Attendants (*hsüan-hui yüan*) not to be confused with junior military officers commonly known by the prefix *san-pan*, or with agencies known as Inner Offices (*nei-ssu*). P38.

4888 *sān-pān shih-ch'én* 三班使臣

SUNG: Commissioners of the Three Ranks, common designation of military officers of the low 8th and 9th ranks (see *san pan*) when on temporary duty assignments; e.g., often found among military personnel expediting water transport of grain to the dynastic capital. P60.

4889 *sān-pān yùan* 三班院

SUNG: Bureau of Lesser Military Assignments, an element in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) appointments process (see under *hsüan*), by which the selection of men for appointments or reappointments was delegated to different executive officials of the Ministry according to the ranks and the services (civil or military) of the appointees. This Bureau, presided over by the Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) of the Ministry, dealt with military appointees of ranks 8 and 9. In 1080 the Bureau was abolished, but the process continued under the name Junior Military Appointments Process (*shih-lang yu-hsüan*). Also see *yu-hsüan* (Military Appointments Process), *shih-lang hsüan* (Junior Appointments Process). SP: *bureau de nomination militaire*. P5.

4890 *sān-pèi* 三輩

HAN: In unoccupied status, a term used, apparently not derisively, in reference to a vacant office or to a position requiring little activity. Cf. *san-liao*.

4891 *sān pin* 三嬪

SUI: Three Concubines, collective reference to 3 secondary or tertiary wives of the Emperor, rank =3a; of lesser standing than the traditional Nine Concubines (*chiu pin*), 2a. Specific titles not clear.

4892 *sān-pīng* 散兵

Irregular Troops: from Sui on if not earlier, a common reference to loyal military groups not part of the regular governmental military organization (see *kuart-ping*, *kuan-chiin*), though sometimes enjoying quasiofficial recognition. See *i-ping*, *chia-ping*.

4893 *sān pǔ* 三部

SUNG: lit., the 3 Ministries: variant of *san ssu* (State Finance Commission) in early Sung.

4894 *sān-pū kǒu-yüàn HffifeJ^*

SUNG: Comptroller's Office, one in each of the 3 agencies constituting the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung, each headed by a mid-level central government official on special duty assignment as concurrent Comptroller (*kou-yüan p'an-kuan*). SP: *cour du contrôle des trois offices*.

4895 *sān-sè jén* 三色人

SUNG: Men of the Three (Lesser) Categories, collective reference to candidates for official appointments who had only temporary status as officials, or who sought transfer or had been transferred from status as subofficial functionaries (//) or who were "qualified by contribution" (*chien-na ch'u-shen*), i.e., who had made voluntary contributions of money or grain to the state in a time of emergency. Except in the earliest years of the dynasty, candidates in these categories had no hope of successful careers in government.

4896 *sān shàng-fāng* 三尚方

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei)-SUI: Three Service Officials, prefixed Central (*chung*), Left (*wo*), and Right (*yw*); a collective reference to the heads of artisan units that produced handicraft goods of all sorts for the imperial household, succeeding Han's unified Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shang-fang*) and eventually superseded by the T'ang (possibly Sui) Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shoo-*

fu chien). Normally subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*, at times *tai-fu*). Separation of responsibilities not always clear, but collectively produced silk goods, vehicles, fans, and some weapons, and made minor construction and building repairs. P37, 38.

4897 sān shàng-shū 三尚署

T'ĀNG: Three Service Offices, a collective reference to the Central, Left, and Right Service Offices (*shang-shu*) of the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*), each headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 7b2. RR; *trois ateliers impériaux*. P38.

4898 sān shào 三少

Three Juniors: from T'ang on if not earlier, a sometimes official, sometimes unofficial collective reference to the dignitaries otherwise known as the Three Solitaries (*san ku*) or, particularly if prefixed *tai-tzu*, the Three Solitaries of the Heir Apparent (*tai-tzu san ku*). RR; *trois seconds (précepteurs)*. SP: *trois précepteurs, maître et gardien seconds (de l'héritier du trône)*. P67.

4899 sān shè 三舍

SUNG: Three Colleges, a reference to the 3 divisions of the National University (*fai-hsueh*) among which students were divided according to their ability from the 1070s; about 20% of the graduates of the Outer College (*wai-she*) continued in the Inner College (*nei-she*)[^] and less than half of its graduates continued in the Superior College (*shang-she*). SP: *trois colleges*. P34.

4900 sān shēng 三省

N-S DIV-YÜAN: Three Departments, a quasiofficial collective reference to the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), and the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), traditionally the 3 topmost agencies of the central government. SP: *trois départements*.

4901 sān shēng shǔ-mì yuǎn 三省樞密院

SUNG: The Three Departments and the Bureau of Military Affairs, a combined reference to the top-echelon administrative agencies of the central government collectively called the Three Departments (*san sheng*), i.e., the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), and the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), and the central government[^] paramount military agency, the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuǎn*); in S. Sung all these were virtually a single conglomerate supervised by Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*), with some subordinate officials and agencies serving the conglomerate as a whole, e.g., Archivists of the Three Departments and the Bureau of Military Affairs (... *chia-ko kuan*), appointed from 1215.

4902 sān shih 三事

Lit., the 3 (in charge of) affairs: from antiquity an occasional unofficial reference to the Three Dukes (*san kung*); occurs especially in poetry. Also see *san-shih ta-fa*.

4903 sān shih 三使

SUNG; Three Commissioners, collective reference to the heads of the 3 early Sung agencies known in the aggregate as the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*); see *yen-t'ieh ssu*, *tu-chih ssu*, *hu-pu ssu*. Cf. *sart-ssu shih*. SP: *trois commissaires*.

4904 sān shih 三師

Three Preceptors. (1) N-S DIV (N. Wei, N. Ch'i)-YÜAN; alternate collective reference to the eminent central government dignitaries known in other periods from antiquity as the Three Dukes (*san kung*): Grand Preceptor (*tai-shih*), Grand Mentor (*tai-fu*), and Grand Guardian (*tai-pao*). The

term *san-shih* was used in Sui only to c. 604, in T'ang from 632 or 637, in Sung and Liao to 1122. RR+SP: *trois précepteurs de l'empereur*. P67. (2) MING-CH'ING: occasional unofficial reference to the Three Dukes.

4905 sān-shih hsüeh 三氏學

SUNG-CH'ING: Schools of the Three Sage Clans, from the 1080s a collective reference to state schools established near the Confucian Temple (*k'ung-miao*, *hsüan-sheng' miao*) in modern Shantung for educating descendants of Confucius, his disciple Yen Hui, and his later admirer Mencius. In Ch'ing a temple to the Confucian disciple Tseng-tzu was added, making Schools of the Four Sage Clans (*ssu-shih hsüeh*).

4906 sān-shih k'ō 三式禾斗

YÜAN: Section for Astrological Interpretation, one of 5 Sections (*k'o*) in the Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien tai*, *ssu-t'ien chien*), headed by 2 Clerks (*kuan-kou*), rank 9b; probably under the intermediary supervision of the Directorate's Superintendent of Training (*t'i-hsüeh*), as a training unit. The term *san-shih* refers to 3 types of celestial phenomena, but identifications differ. P35.

4907 sān shih shàng-kung 三師上公

N-S DIV (N. Wei, N. Ch'i): Three Superior Duke Preceptors, common variant of *san shih* (Three Preceptors) as a collective reference to the Grand Preceptor (*tai-shih*), Grand Mentor (*tai-ju*), and Grand Guardian (*tai-pao*). Also see *san kung*, *shang-kung*, *tai-fu shang-kung*. P67.

4908 sān shih tà-fā 三事大夫

Lit." the 3 grand masters of affairs: from antiquity an occasional unofficial reference to the Three Dukes (*san kung*), occurs especially in poetry; sometimes abbreviated to *san shih*.

4909 sān shū 三署

HAN: Three Corps, a reference, possibly not common until Later Han, to the 3 categories in which expectant appointees called Court Gentlemen (*lang*) were differentiated by rank; comparable to the Ch'in dynasty term Three Court Gentlemen (*san lang*). The 3 groups were the Inner Gentlemen (*chung-lang*), the Attendant Gentlemen (*shih-lang*), and the Gentlemen of the Interior (*lang-chung*)[^] each loosely organized under a Leader of Court Gentlemen (*chung-lang chiang*) under overall supervision of the Chamberlain for Attendants (*lang-chung ling*, *kuang-lu-hsün*). HB: three corps. P5, 26.

4910 sān-shū láng 三署郎

HAN: Court Gentlemen of the Three Corps, collective reference to all expectant appointees known as Court Gentlemen (*lang*); also see *san lang*, *san shu*. P5.

4911 sān shuài 三帥

SUNG: Three Marshals, unofficial reference to the 3 senior posts in the N. Sung Palace Command (*tien-ch'i'en ssu*): Commander-in-chief (*tu chih-hui shih*), Vice Commander-in-chief (*fu tu chih-hui shih*), and Inspector-in-chief (*tu yu-hou*). SP: *trois généraux*.

4912 sān ssu 三司

Lit., 3 Offices; it should be kept in mind that in any particular context the term might refer to 3 previously mentioned agencies of any sort. (1) HAN: Three Dignitaries, from A.D. 52 a collective reference to the Minister of Education (*ssu-t'u*), the Defender-in-chief (*tai-wei*), and the Minister of Works (*ssu-k'ung*), more commonly known as the Three Dukes (*san kung*). (2) T'ANG: Three Monitoring Offices, collective reference to Attendant Censors (*shih*

yü-shih) of the Censorate (*yu-shih t'ai*), Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), and Secretariat Drafters *ichung-shu she-jen* who on a rotational basis attended all court audiences to note any breach of prescribed conduct among the participants, to accept complaints lodged against officials, and to accept for investigation any appeals from persons who believed they had been wronged by officials and had found no redress in the regular administrative hierarchy. (3) TANG—5 DYN: Three Judicial Agencies, collective reference to the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), the Censorate, and the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), the executive officials of which were summoned irregularly into a tribunal that considered legal cases of great importance and made recommendations for imperial decision; comparable to the later term *san fa-ssu*, q.v. When the heads of the 3 agencies formed such a tribunal, it was called the Senior Three Judicial Offices (*ta san-ssu*); when 2nd-level executive officials were convened, the tribunal was called the Junior Three Judicial Offices (*hsiao san-ssu*). (4) T'ANG-5 DYN: Three Fiscal Agencies: during the last T'ang century and into the Five Dynasties era, a collective reference to the office of the Salt Monopoly Commissioner (*yen-tieh shih*), the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*), and the Census Bureau (*hu-pu ssu*). In T'ang all were commonly headed by Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*), in the Five Dynasties era, commonly coordinated by a State Fiscal Commissioner (*san-ssu shih*). (5) SUNG: State Finance Commission, the most important fiscal agency in the central government until the 1070s; then discontinued, its functions being taken over primarily by the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) from c. 1080. Developing out of the T'ang-Five Dynasties institutions described under (4) above, this was an aggregation of the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (*yen-tieh ssu*), the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*), and the Census Bureau (*hu-pu ssu*); sometimes a consolidated agency under one Commissioner (*shih*) sometimes fragmented into 3 autonomous agencies each with a Commissioner. From 993 to 994 consolidated under a Supreme Commissioner of Accounts (*tsung-chi shih*) and divided into 2 large regional jurisdictions called the Left and Right Accounts (*tso-chi, yu-chi*), sharing supervision over 10 territorial Circuits (*tao*); but in 994 the 3 separate commissions were reinstated. A late reorganization (date not clear) transformed the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau into a Tax Transport Bureau (*chuan-yün* **IM**) and the Tax Bureau into a Stabilization Fund Bureau (*ch'ang-p'ing ssu*). Each of the constituent Bureaus had subsidiary Sections (*an*), and there were various minor offices that served the 3 Bureaus collectively, normally each headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*): General Accounting Office (*tu mo-k'an ssu*), General Money Circulating Office (*tu chu-hsia chih-shou ssu*), Inventory Office (*ch'ü-shou ssu*), General Deficits Monitoring Office (*tu li-ch'ien ssu*), General Wastage Monitoring Office (*tu p'ing-yu ssu*), Mail Distribution Office (*k'ai-ch'ai ssu*), Distribution Office (*fa-fang ssu*), Storage Monitoring Office (*ts'u-chü ssu*), Receiving Office (*shou-shih ssu*), and Service Allocation Office (*ya-ssu*). Also see *p'an san-ssu, chih-chih san-ssu t'iao-li ssu*. SP: *commission des finances ou iri-commissariat*. P7. (6) MING: Three Provincial Offices, collective generic reference to Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*), Provincial Surveillance Commissions (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*), and Regional Military Commissions (*tu chih-hui shih ssu*). (7) CH'ING: Three Provincial Offices, collective generic reference to Provincial Administration Commissions, Provincial Surveillance Commissions, and Provincial Education Commissioners (*t'i-tu hsüeh-cheng*).

4913 *sùji ssù*

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i), SUI-T'ANG: Three Courts, collective reference to 3 service agencies under the Supervisor of the Household (*chan-shih*) of the Heir Apparent or, for part of Sui, the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsia fang*): specifically, the Household Provisioner's Court (*chia-ling ssu*), the Court of the Watches (*lei-keng ssu*), and the Laundry Service of the Heir Apparent (*p'u-ssu*). RR: *trois cours*. P26.

4914 *sān-ssū k'uài-chì ssū* 三司會計司

SUNG: State Finance Commission Accounting Office, designation of a consolidation of the 3 formerly rather autonomous Bureaus (**IM**) of the Commission (see *san ssu*) into a single agency in 1074, headed by one Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) as Supervisor (**IM-CAM**), abolished in a general governmental reorganization in 1080, SP: *bureau des comptes des finances*. P7.

4915 *sān-ssū shih* 三司使

Lit., commissioners) of the 3 Offices; a reference to any of the officials noted in the *san ssu* (3 Offices) entry above and to some others as well, especially: (1) T'ANG: Three Monitoring Surrogates, a term used in lieu of Three Monitoring Offices (see *san ssu* under #2) when the Heir Apparent was serving as Regent (*chien-kuo*) in the absence of the Emperor from the capital, indicating 3 members of the Heir Apparent's household staff who undertook to receive and analyze memorials to the throne—the Supervisor of the Household (*chan-shih*) and the Mentors (*shu-tzu*) in charge of the Left and Right Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (*tso, yu ch'un-fang*). RR: *commissaires des trois services*. (2) T'ANG: Three Judicial Commissioners, collective reference to members of the Three Judicial Agencies (see *san ssu* under #3), including a Senior (*ià*) and a Junior (*hsiao*) group. (3) 5 DYN, LIAO: State Fiscal Commissioner: in Later T'ang head of 3 Bureaus (*ssu*) as described in the *san ssu* entry (#4); in Liao an all-around manager of Khitan financial interests in North China from his base at modern Peking> which Liao called its Southern Capital, Nan-ching. P8. (4) SUNG: State Finance Commissioner, briefly in 993 and then from 1003 to 1069 the single head of the State Finance Commission (see *san ssu* under #5). SP: *commissionnaire des finances*. P7.

4916 *sān-ssū t'iáo-lí ssū* 三司條例司

SUNG: abbreviation of *chih-chih san-ssu t'iao-li ssu* (Finance Planning Commission), q.v.

4917 *sān tà* 三大

Three Greats: occasional unofficial reference to the Three Preceptors (*san shih*) or Three Dukes (*san kung*) less common than *san t'ai* (Three Supremes). P68.

4918 *sān tà-chéng* 三大政

CH'ING: Three Great Administrations, unofficial collective reference to the Salt Administration (*yen-cheng*), the Grand Canal Administration (see under *ho-tao tsung-tu*), and the Grain Transport Administration (see under *ts'aoyün tsung-tsu*).

4919 *sān tà-hsien* 三大憲

CH'ING: lit., 3 great (defenders of) the fundamental laws: Three Provincial Authorities, unofficial collective reference to the Provincial Governor (*hsün-fu*), Provincial Administration Commissioner (*pu-cheng shih*), and Provincial Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih*); also see *hsien, feng-hsien*.

4920 *sān tà-yíng* 三大營

MING: Three Great Training Divisions, also called Cap-

ital Training Divisions (*ching-ying*): military encampments established in 1424 at Peking with auxiliary counterparts at Nanking. Specifically named Division of the Five Armies (*wu-chün ying*), Division of the Three Thousand (*san-ch'ien ying*), and Firearms Division (*shen-chi ying*). Troops of Guard (*wei*) garrisons throughout the empire were rotated to these units for training and service as a kind of combat-ready reserve, under a Superintendent (*t'i-tu*) or Supreme Commander (*tsung-tu*). From 1450 to 1550 these Divisions were overshadowed by a newer type of organization called Integrated Divisions (*t'uan-ying*) and by the late 1550s if not earlier all troops at the capital had been allowed to degenerate into little more than construction gangs. Also see *wei-so*, *pan-chün*.

4921 *sān t'ài* 三太

Three Supremes; throughout history a common unofficial collective reference to the central government dignitaries known as the Three Dukes (*san kung*) or Three Preceptors (*san-shih*); also see *san ta* (Three Greats).

4922 *sān t'ái* 三臺

(1) HAN: Three Communicating Agencies, collective reference to 3 agencies that were intended to keep the Emperor in contact with the central administration, the officialdom at large, and foreign states: respectively, the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*; known unofficially as *chung-t'ai*, Central Pavilion), the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*; known unofficially as *hsien-t'ai*, Pavilion of the Fundamental Laws), and the Tribunal of Receptions (*yeh-che t'ai*; known unofficially as *wai-t'ai*, Outer Pavilion). (2) SUI: Three Surveillance Agencies, collective reference from c. 604 to the Censorate, the Tribunal of Receptions, and the Tribunal of Inspectors (*ssu-li t'ai*). P16.

4923 *sàn-t' īng* 散廳

CH'ING: lit. 'detached Subprefecture, i.e., one not directly under the supervision of a Circuit Intendant (*tao-t'ai*) but part of a Prefecture (*fu*): Ordinary Subprefecture as distinguished from an Independent Subprefecture (*chih-li t'ing*), which was not part of a Prefecture but was directly supervised by a Circuit Intendant. Also called *shu-t'ing*, q.v.

4924 *sān-t'óu* 三頭

T'ANG: Triple First, unofficial reference to a man who stood at the head of pass lists in 3 civil service recruitment examinations: a prefectural-level examination at the dynastic coital (*ching-chao chieh-shih*), a Presented Scholar (*chin-shih*) examination, and a special Erudite Literatus (*hung-tz'u*) examination for accelerated advancement. Comparable in prestige to the status of *san-yüan* (Triple First) in later dynasties.

4925 *sàn ts'üng-kuān* ®C 從官

Detached as a Retinue Official: in Sung and no doubt other periods as well, referred to a staff member of a unit of territorial administration such as a Prefecture (*chou, fu*), usually not a regular member of the ranked officialdom, who was released from his ordinary duties and assigned temporarily to the retinue of a traveling official from a higher agency; considered in the general category of Guides and Followers (*tao-ts'ung*). SP: *courieur pour les affaires publiques*.

4926 *sān tū-tū* 三都督

N-S DIV (N. Wei)-SUI: Three Area Commanders-in-chief, collective reference to 3 military leaders among whom supervisory responsibility for the state's various Regions (*chou*) was divided: the Commanders-in-chief of Nan-Yü; of Chi-chou, Ting-chou, and Hsiang-chou; and of Chi-ch'ing

(all place-names) □ NCh'i formally changed the title *tu-tu* to *tsung-kuan*, q.v., but the collective term *san iu-tu* continued in use. In Sui the 3 titles were used as honorific or prestige titles (*san-kuan*) for eminent military officers till c. 604, then discontinued. P50.

4927 *sān tú-tsò* 三獨坐

二

HAN: lit. '3 who sit alone, i.e., separate from other participants assembled in court audience, at least in part so as to keep all under observation and to impeach or reprimand any who conducted themselves improperly: Three Venerables, from about 8 B.C. through Later Han a collective reference to the Director of the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu ling*), the de facto head of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) officially entitled Palace Aide to the Censor-in-charge (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*), and the Metropolitan Commandant (*WM-li hsiao-wei*). Also see *tu-tso*.

4928 *sàn-tuān* 散端

T'ANG: lit., separate from the leader(s) (?): unofficial reference to those Attendant Censors (*shih yü-shih*) of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) who were not authorized to exercise unrestricted censorial powers (?); sources not entirely clear. See *tuan-kung*, *tsa-tuan*. RR: *chefs détachés (qui n'étaient pas chargés des affaires diverses)*. PI 8.

4929 *sān wèi* 三衛

Three Capital Guards. (1) T'ANG: collective reference to the categories of personnel who were garrisoned in the palace to provide close personal security for the Emperor, i.e., members of the Bodyguard Garrison (*ch'in-fu*), the 2 Distinguished Garrisons (*hsün-fu*), and the 2 Standby Garrisons (I-M), administered by the Left and Right Guards (*tso-wei, yu-wei*) of the capital's Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*). Since the Garrisons themselves numbered 5, they were commonly referred to as the Five Garrisons (*wufu*), as in the expression "the Three Capital Guards of the Five Garrisons" (*wu fu chih san wei*). RR: *trois espèces de gardes*. P43. (2) T'ANG: a common but misleading reference to the Three Garrisons (*san fu*, q.v.) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent. P26. (3) SUNG: collective reference to the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien shih-wei ssu*), the Metropolitan Cavalry Command (*shih-wei ma-chün ssu*), and the Metropolitan Infantry Command (*shih-wei pu-chün ssu*). These 3 were also commonly referred to as the Three Commands (*san ya*). SP: *trois espèces de gardes*. P43.

4930 *sàn-wèi* 散位

SUI-CH'ING: Rank Status, variant of *san-kuan* (Prestige Title).

4931 *sān yá* 三衙

SUNG: Three Commands, collective reference to the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien shih-wei ssu*), the Metropolitan Cavalry Command (*shih-wei ma-chün ssu*), and the Metropolitan Infantry Command (*shih-wei pu-chün ssu*). These 3 were also commonly referred to as the Three Capital Guards (*san wei*). Also see *erh ssu* (Two Commands). SP: *trois bureaux militaires*. P43.

4932 *sān yīn* 三尹

CH'ING: lit. '3rd (in rank order) Governor (?): unofficial reference to the Assistant Magistrate (*chu-pu*) of a District (*hsien*), who ordinarily ranked below both a Magistrate (*chih-hsien*) and a Vice Magistrate (*ch'eng*).

4933 *sān-yüán* 三元

SUNG-CHWG: Triple First, quasiofficial reference to the extremely rare man who stood first on the pass lists of each of the 3 levels of civil service recruitment examinations: in

Sung and Chin, the Prefectural Examination (*chieh-shih*), the Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih*), and the Palace Examination (*t'ing-shih*); from Yuan to Ch'ing, the Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*), the Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*), and the Palace Examination (*t'ing-shih* or *tien-shih*). See *san-t'ou*, *chieh-yüan*, *hui-yüan*, *chuang-yuan*.

4934 sān yüàn 三院

(1) T'ANG-YUAN: Three Bureaus of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*): Headquarters Bureau (*fai-yüan*), Palace Bureau (*tien-yüan*), and Investigation Bureau (*ch'a-yüan*). RR+SP: *trois cours*. P18. (2) CH'ING: Three Special Agencies of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu-fu*): the Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yuan*), Court of Imperial Armaments (*wu-pei yuan*), and Imperial Parks Administration (*feng-ch'en yuan*).

4935 sànyüè 散樂

Lit., separate music, in the sense that it was folk or popular music rather than music in the formal, classical style; apparently as early as Han referred to all sorts of vaudeville-like court entertainments including but not restricted to musical ones, and throughout history designated, not only such entertainments, but also the Entertainers who performed in them. In T'ang 100 such Entertainers were authorized for the Imperial Music Office (*t'ai-yüeh shu*) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) as permanent (*ch'ang-shang*) staff specialists, and 1,000 more were authorized to be repositioned on rotational service from Prefectures (*chou*) throughout the empire. RR: *musicien de musique profane*.

4936 sàng-chù 葬祝

CHOU: Funerary Chanter, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) responsible primarily for escorting funeral carriages. See *chih-sang*. CL: *officier des prières faites dans les cérémonies funèbres, invocateur des funérailles*.

4937 sáo-sǎ yüàn-tzǔ 掃洒院子

SUNG: Palace Sweeper, unspecified number of eunuchs of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). SP: *chargé de balayer la cour*.

4938 sè-cháng 色長

Appearance Monitor, apparently in charge of checking on the costumes and the overall visual impression given by court musicians and dancers; cf. *p'ai-chang* (File Leader). (1) SUNG: 3 non-official, probably hereditary professionals in the Office of Musical Instruction (*chi'en-hsia chiao-fang so*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). SP: *chef de section (musique)*. (2) MING-CH'ING: 17 in the Music Office (*chiao-fang ssu*), at least by early Ch'ing. In 1723 all hereditary musicians were liberated from their service obligations, and thereafter court musicians were chosen from among gifted amateurs. Whether or not the title *se-chang* survived the 1729 division of the Music Office into a Music Office (*ho-sheng sku*) and an Imperial Music Office (*shen-yüeh shu*) is not clear. P10.

4939 sè-ch'én 稽臣

Minister of Husbandry: from the era of N-S Division, an unofficial reference to any fiscal official of high status such as a Minister of Revenue (*hu-pu shang-shu*).

4940 sè-fū 嗜夫

Lit., a collector, keeper, miser; occurs from high antiquity in titles apparently relating to fiscal matters, but of low status. (1) Throughout history a common unofficial reference, normally derisive, to very lowly members of the official-

dom: Functionary. (2) CH'IN—N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Husbander, one of a group of personages chosen¹ to deal with affairs of their home Townships (*hsiang*) in the system of sub-District (*hsien*) organization of the population; principally responsible for tax collections, but also listened to people's complaints; sometimes described traditionally as having been a local police authority. (3) HAN: Bailiff, found in lowly status in agencies of all sorts, apparently responsible principally for maintaining supplies. HB: bailiff. P37, 40.

4941 sè-mà jén 色目人

YUAN: Special Category Men, 2nd highest of 4 social castes ordained by the Mongol government; an amalgam of non-Mongol, non-Chinese peoples from Central and Western Asia and even Europe, whose social and political privileges were exceeded only by those of the Mongols themselves; below them in the hierarchy came all former subjects of the Jurchen Chin dynasty in North China~Chinese, Jurchen, and Khitan alike—all called *han-jen* (Chinese); and at the bottom were former subjects of S. Sung in South China, called *nan-jen* (Southerners). The term *se-mu* is a compound of words meaning kind, sort, category, etc.; what might seem to be its literal meaning, "colored eyes" is of no relevance.

4942 sēng'Chéng 僧正

Lit. head or rectifier (?) of Buddhists. (1) N-S DIV: Buddhist Chief, a state-designated monk responsible for the whole Buddhist clergy in Later Ch'in (384-417), under supervision of the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*), possibly continuing through the N. Dynasties till N. Wei (see *seng-tung*). (2) MING-CH'ING: Buddhist Superior in a Subprefecture or Department (both *chou*); see *seng-cheng ssu*. Also see *seng-kuan*.

4943 sēng-chéng ssu 僧正司

MING-CH'ING: Subprefectural (in Ch'ing Departmental) Buddhist Registry, an agency in each Subprefecture or Department (both *chou*) responsible for monitoring the numbers, qualifications, and conduct of all Buddhist monks in its jurisdiction; headed by a senior resident monk designated by the state as Buddhist Superior (*seng-cheng*), without official rank. Supervised by a Prefectural Buddhist Registry (*seng-kang ssu*), a Central Buddhist Registry (*seng-lu ssu*) in the dynastic capital, and ultimately the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*).

4944 sēng'Chīh'pù ch'éng 僧祇部丞

N-S DIV (N. Ch i): Aide for the Māhāsanghikāh Sect (of Buddhism), on the staff of the Supervisorate of Monasteries (*tien-ssu shu*) in the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu wén*); *seng-chih* is the Chinese transcription of the Sanskrit term *sāṅghikāh*, meaning a monastic establishment. P17.

4945 sēng-hui ssu 僧會司

MING-CH'ING: District Buddhist Registry, an agency in each District (*hsien*) responsible for monitoring the numbers, qualifications, and conduct of all Buddhist monks in its jurisdiction; headed by a senior resident monk designated by the state as Buddhist Superior (*seng-hui*), without official rank. Supervised by a Prefectural Buddhist Registry (*seng-kang ssu*), a Central Buddhist Registry (*seng-lu ssu*) in the dynastic capital, and ultimately the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*).

4946 sēng-kāng ssu 僧綱司

MING-CHWG: Prefectural Buddhist Registry, an agency in each Prefecture (*fu*) responsible for monitoring the numbers, qualifications, and conduct of all Buddhist monks in

its jurisdiction; headed by a senior resident monk designated by the state as Buddhist Superior (*seng-kang*) without official rank. Supervised by the Central Buddhist Registry (*seng-lu ssu*) at the dynastic capital, and ultimately by the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*).

4947 *sēng'kuān* 僧官

Buddhist Authorities, collective reference to Buddhist monks recognized by the state as heads of all Buddhist monastic establishments within a specified jurisdiction, whether a District (*hsien*) or the state as a whole; responsible for monitoring the numbers, qualifications, and conduct of Buddhist monks and nuns. Specific titles originated in the era of N-S Division with *seng-cheng* (Buddhist Chief), *seng-t'ung* (Buddhist Controller), etc.; the practice culminated in the establishment of Buddhist Registries (see under *seng-lu ssu*) from late T'ang through Ch'ing times.

4948 *sēng-lù ssu* 僧錄司

Central Buddhist Registry, a central government agency responsible for monitoring the numbers, qualifications, and conduct of Buddhist monks and nuns, normally staffed with senior monks of the capital monasteries recognized by the state as leaders of the empire-wide Buddhist clergy, sometimes given nominal official ranks. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: from 807 an agency subordinate to the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu MM*), a revival of institutions originated in the era of N-S Division, e.g., the N. Wei *chien-fa ts'ao* (Section for the Supervision of Buddhism). More fully known as the Buddhist Registry for the Avenues of the Capital (*tso-yu chieh seng-lu ssu*). SP: *bureau d'enregistrement des moines et des nonnes des grandes rues de droite et de gauche*. (2) MING-CH'ING: under the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*), supervised Buddhist Registries at Prefectural (*fu*), Subprefectural or Departmental (both *chou*), and District (*hsien*) levels of territorial administration; see respectively, *seng-kang ssu*, *seng-cheng ssu*, *seng-hui ssu*. BH: superior of the Buddhist priesthood.

4949 *sēng-fǔng* 僧統

N-S DIV (N. Wei, N. Ch'i): Buddhist Controller, collective reference to the Controller-in-chief (*ta-t'ung*) and the Controller (*t'ung*) of the Office for the Clarification of Buddhist Profoundities (*chao-hsüan ssu*, q.v.). Also see *seng-kuān*.

4950 *shā'Chīn yén-liào ts'ung-k'ù*

紗金顏料總庫

YUAN: Chief Storehouse of Gauze, Gold, and Dye-stuffs, a unit of the Service of Rare Textiles (*i-yang chū*). P38.

4951 *sM-ló chū 織 m*

YUAN: Gauze Service, a unit of the Service of Rare Textiles (*i-yang chū*); after 1275 called Gauze Supervisorate (*sha-b t'i-chu ssu*); headed by a Supervisor (IICIM), rank 5b.

4952 *shān-chāng* 山 ft

5 DYN-MING: lit., chief of the mountain (retreat); Dean, common designation of the head of an instructional Academy (*shu-yüan*), private or state-sponsored. P51, 66.

4953 *shān-chān chiū-k'ù* 謄軍酒庫

SUNG: Army Wine Storehouse; local agency in some areas.

4954 *shān-fū* 謄夫

CHOU: Food Steward, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*); members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) who supervised the preparation

of, and personally tasted and served, all food and drink consumed by the King, the Queen, and the Heir Apparent. CL: *intendant des mets*.

4955 *shār'i'hsieh* 繪寫

CH'ING: Copyist, 6 to 8 Bannermen Clerks (*ipì-fieh-shih*) on duty assignment in each Bureau (*ssu*) of the Court of Colonial Affairs (*lǐ-fan yiian*); ^commonly prefixed *cheng* (Principal) or *fu* (Assistant). BH: senior writer, junior writer.

4956 *shàn-jén* 繪人

CHOU: Marksman, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) assigned to the King's personal service as expert archers. CL: *excellents*.

4957 *shàn-kǔng* 瞳工

SUNG: Provisioner, one category of personnel, apparently subofficial functionaries, in the Food Service (*shang-shih chū*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). SP: *travailleur d'approvisionnement pour les sacrifices*. P38.

4958 *shàn-kǔng chien* 瞳工監

T'ANG: lit., directorate of skilled workmen: from 662 to 670 the official variant name of the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*). P15.

4959 *shàn-pù* 瞳部

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i, Chou)-SUNG: Catering Bureau in the N. Ch'i Section for Justice (*tu-kuan*), in the Chou Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*)^ thereafter one of 4 Bureaus (*»*) in the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*); headed in Chou by a Palace Provisioner (*chu-shan*) ranked as Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 5a), at other times by a Director (*lang-chung*); in Sui temporarily *shih-lang*), rank 5b 1 in T'ang, 6b in Sung; shared with such agencies as the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*) and the Food Service (*shang-shih chū*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*) responsibility for presenting foodstuffs for use in major state sacrificial ceremonies. RR+SP: *bureau des approvisionnements pour les sacrifices*. P9.

4960 *shàn-shih* 善世

MING-CH'ING: Buddhist Patriarch, 2 prefixed Left and Right, rank 6a but without stipends, principal members of the Central Buddhist Registry (*seng-lu ssu*) in the central government, under general supervision of the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*); recognized by the state, at least nominally, as heads of the empire-wide Buddhist clergy and held accountable for the authenticity and proper conduct of all Buddhist monks and nuns. BH: preceptor.

4961 *shān-shih* 山師

CHOU: Mountain Tax Master, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for the supervision of noted mountains and lakes excluded from fiefs granted to the Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*), and for the collection of royal taxes on timber, game, and fish taken from them. CL: *maître des montagnes*.

4962 *shàn-shǒu ssu* 扇手司

CH'ING: Fan Bearers Office, one of 2 units in the Forward Subsection (*ch'ien-só*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), headed by a Director (*chang-yin yun-hui shih*) rank 4a. BH: fan section.

4963 *shàn-ssu* 瞳司

YÜAN: abbreviation of *ch'u shan-ssu* (Office of Food Supplies for the Heir Apparent).

4964 *shān-üng kuān* 刪定官

SUNG: Reviser, no definite number, rank 8a officials of

various central government agencies on duty assignments in the Law Code office (*ch'ih-ling so*); also see *chih-shih*, *chih-shih kuan*. SP: *reviseur*. PI3.

4965 *shān-tīng shih* 刪定使

T'ANG: Disciplinary Commissioner, number, rank, and status not clear; apparently an ad hoc continuation of the earlier Disciplinary Section (*shān-tīng ts'ao*) tradition; among other things, apparently reviewed the situations of civil officials who had completed sentences of banishment, etc. P13.

4966 *shān-tīng ts'ao* 賦定曹

N-S DIV (S. Dyn>SUI: Discipline Section, a unit of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) concerned with the disciplining of civil officials, headed by a Director (*lang*). Its functional relationship with such surveillance and judicial agencies as the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) and the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) is not clear; it was likely the administrative agency through which the Ministry of Personnel implemented and monitored the disciplining of civil officials. P5, PI3.

4967 *shān-tsāi* 膳宰

CHOU; variant of *shan-fu* (Food Steward).

4968 *shán-yu* 單于

CH'IN-N-S DIV: Chinese transcription of a Hsiung-nu title: Khan of the Hsiung-nu or other non-Chinese tribes to the north.

4969 *shān-yǔ* 山虞

Supervisor of Forestry and Hunting. (1) CHOU: 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for supervising the felling of timber and all hunting and trapping activities at each major mountain region in the royal domain; lesser numbers of lower ranks assigned to each such region considered ordinary, fewer still to those considered minor. CL: *inspecteur des montagnes*. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): one or more ranked as Ordinary Servicemen and one or more as Junior Servicemen, members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*), presumably with responsibilities similar to those described under (1) above. P14.

4970 *shàng* 上

Lit., above, upper, superior, to go up. Throughout history used as a polite reference to the supreme ruler, i.e., the Chou dynasty King or a later Emperor; see such variants as *huang-shang*, *chin-shang*. In some contexts the rendering Your Majesty or His Majesty may be appropriate. (2) In hierarchical usage occurs, e.g., in Supreme Capital (*Shang-tu*) as distinct from auxiliary capitals, which were normally directionally designated; in such combinations as Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*), Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*), and Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*); and in distinctions between, e.g., rank 6, 2nd class, grade 1 (6b1: *ts'ung-liu p'in shang-teng*) and rank 6, 2nd class, grade 2 (6b2: *ts'ung-liu p'in hsia-teng*). (3) To submit, often used as a verb referring to the presentation of memorials or other documents to the throne. (4) To promote, sometimes used as a verb referring to the formal advancement of an official to a higher post or rank.

4971 *shàng* 尚

(1) Chief Steward; see *liu shang* (Six Palace Stewards). (2) Matron, designation of one category of palace women; see *liu shang* (Six Matrons). (3) Common abbreviation of *shang-shu* (Minister, etc.). Also see *tso-shang*, *yu-shang*.

4972 *shàng-àn* 上案

SUNG: First Section, one of 2 paired subordinate units (cf. *hsia-an*) in such agencies as the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); the organization and specific functions of each are not clear, but it is possible the First Section dealt with documents being forwarded to the throne. SP: *service des rités*.

4973 *shàng-ch'á* 尙茶

CH'ING: Tea Server, designation of Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei*) assigned to the Palace Larder (*yü ch'a-shan fang*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*), 3 called Principal (*cheng* as suffix) Tea Server, one Secondary (*fu* as suffix) Tea Server, and 6 ordinary (no prefix or suffix) Tea Servers; also found on the staff at each Imperial Mausoleum (*ling*). BH: cup-bearer, chief cup-bearer, assistant chief cup-bearer. P29, 37.

4974 *shàng-cháng* 尚帳

HAN: Chief Steward for Accommodations, one of the Five Chief Stewards (see *wu shang*) on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), presumably responsible for providing and caring for the tents used by the Emperor while traveling and, possibly, for some of his ordinary bedding gear. Also see *liu shang* (Six Chief Stewards). Cf. *shang-she chū* (Accommodations Service). P30.

4975 *shàng-chēn shǔ* 尚珍署

YUAN: Office of Delicacies in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*); established 1276, in 1288 renamed *chen-hsiu shu*, q.v. P30.

4976 *shàng-ch'éng chū* 尚乘局

T'ANG-SUNG: Livery Service, one of many constituent units of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), headed by 2 Chief Stewards (*feng-yü* , rank 5a or 5b; managed the use of horses by personnel of the imperial household, including those maintained in the Six Stables (*liu chiu*) and Six Palace Corrals (*liu hsien*). RR: *service des attelages de l'empereur*. SP: *écuys impériaux*.

4977 *shàng-ch'éng ssù* 尚乘寺

YUAN: Court of the Imperial Saddlery, an autonomous agency of the central government responsible for manufacturing and maintaining carriages, saddles, and other riding gear for the imperial household; established in 1287 independent of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*)^ which retained control over the imperial horse herds. Headed by a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*), rank not clear. P39.

4978 *shǎng-chiàn* 賞給案

SUNG: Gifts and Presentations Section, one of 8 Sections (*an*) in the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*) of early Sung, normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*, *tui-kuan*) made available to the Emperor to be given as rewards, etc.; also reportedly provided paper, inks, and medicines, and oversaw the collection of taxes on trade at public markets and on maritime trade. SP: *service de récompense*.

4979 *shàng-chi li* 上計吏

HAN: lit., functionary who submits an accounting (to the throne); variant of *chi-li*, *chi-shih* (both Accounts Clerk). Also see *chi-chieh*. HB: official who hands up accounts.

4980 *shàng chi tū-wèi* 上騎都尉

TANG-MING: Senior Commandant-in-chief of Cavalry, merit title (*hsün*) awarded to government personnel of rank 5a through Chin, 4a in Yuan; in Ming explicitly

restricted to rank 4a military officers. RR+SP: *grand directeur général de la cavalerie*. P65.

4981 **shàng-chì yǔàn** 上言十掾

HAN: lit., official who submits an accounting (to the throne); variant of *chi-yüan* (Accounts Assistant). Also see *chi-chieh*.

4982 **shàng chiāng-chān** 上將軍

Generalissimo. (1) TANG-SUNG: from 786, designation of the head of each of the major military units at the dynastic capital collectively called the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*, q.v.); rank 2b in T'ang, 2b or 3a in Sung. RR: *général supérieur*. SP: *général supérieur*, *grand général*. (2) SUNG: also the head of any Guard (*wei*) not included in the Sixteen Guards; rank 3b. (3) CHIN: title of nobility (*chüeh*); see *chen-kuc-shang chiāng-chün*, *feng-kuo shang chiāng-chün*, *fu-kuo shang chiāng-chün*. P64.

4983 **shàng-chieh** 上界

SUNG: First Section, one of 2 subdivisions of the Crafts Institute (*wen-ssu yuan*), originally part of the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*), later under the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); staffed with non-official hereditary specialists who did craft work with gold, silver, and pearls. See *hsia-chieh*. SP: *bureau pour la fabrication des objets en or, argent et en perles*. P37.

4984 **shàng-chiēn** 上監

SUNG: First Veterinarian Directorate, one of 2 units fully designated *mu-yang chien*, subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*); also see *hsia-chien*. SP: *direction supérieure pour soigner les chevaux*.

4985 **shàng-chih wèi** 上直衛

MING: lit., guard unit that takes, up active duty: Imperial Guard, a categorical designation of 33 of the 74 major military units called Capital Guards (*ching-wei*) stationed in the Peking area after 1420, also of 17 of the 49 Capital Guards stationed in the area of the auxiliary capital, Nanking; the most notable of the Imperial Guards at Peking was the Imperial Bodyguard (*chin-i wei*). The Imperial Guards at Peking were directly responsible to the Emperor; those at Nanking, like all other Guards (*wei*) throughout the empire, were distributed for supervision among the Five Chief Military Commissions (*wu-chün tu-tufu*) in the central government. Also see *wei-so*. P43.

4986 **shàng-chi in châ** 尚寢局

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Housekeeping Service, one of 6 agencies among which palace women were distributed; headed by 2 Matrons (*shang-ch'in*), rank 5a, who supervised 4 subordinate Offices: Interior Maintenance Office (*ssu-she ssu*), Transport Office (*ssu-yü ssu*), Gardens Office (*ssu-yuan ssu*), and Lanterns Office (*ssu-teng ssu*); the Matrons also kept records concerning the Emperor's sexual relations with the females of his household. See *liu shang* (Six Matrons). RR: *service des appartements particuliers*.

4987 **shàng-ch'īng** 上卿

(1) CHOU: Senior Minister, highest of 3 Minister ranks (see *chung-ch'ing*, *hsia-ch'ing*), the highest category of officials serving the King and Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*), ranking above Grand Masters (*ta-fu*) and Servicemen (*shih*). (2) HAN: Superior Chamberlains, 4th highest in a hierarchy of 10 status groups in the officialdom (see under *shang-kung*), including only the titles General of the Front (*ch'i'en chiāng-chün*), General of the Rear (*hou*), General of the Left (*tsó*), and General of the Right (*yw*). Also see *cheng-ch'ing* (Regular Chamberlains), *p'ei-ch'ing* (Adjunct Chamberlains), *ch'ing*. Cf. *chiu ch'ing* (Nine Chamberlains). P68.

4988 **s/tó/igdr, iwg-c/i, étó-ivéí** • 上輕車都尉

T'ANG-SUNG: Senior Commandant of Light Chariots, the 5th highest merit title (*hsun*), awarded to rank 4a military officers. See *ch'ing-ch'e tu-wei*. RR+SP: *grand directeur général des chars de guerre*. P65.

4989 **shàng-chiù chu** 尚廄局

CHIN: Livery Service, in charge of horses and carriages used by the imperial household, a unit of the Palace Inspectorate-general (*tien-ch'ien tu tien-chien ssu*); counterpart of the T'ang-Sung *shang-ch'eng chü*.

4990 **shàng chū-kuó** i柱磁

N-S DIV (Chou)-YÜAN: Supreme Pillar of State, honorific designation of great prestige from high antiquity, reportedly derived from usage in the ancient southern state of Ch'u: the highest merit title (*hstin*), awarded to officials of rank 2a; in Ming superseded by the titles Left and Right Pillars of State (*tso, yu chu-kuo*). RR+SP: *grand pilier de l'étaï*. P65.

4991 **shàng-chün** 上軍

(1) HAN: Upper Army, one of 8 special capital-defense forces organized at the end of Han; see *pa hsiao-wei* (Eight Commandants). (2) N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Senior Adjutant, one of the eminent military officers called the Three Adjutants (*san chün*) assigned to each Princedom (*wang-kuo*); see *chung-chün*, *hsia-chün*. P69. (3) SUNG: Elite Army; see *shang ssu chün* (Four Elite Armies).

4992 **shàng-fāng** 尚方

CH'IN-SUI: Directorate for Imperial Manufactories, a workshop normally under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 600 bushels in Han, an office apparently filled by a eunuch in Later Han and perhaps then even overseen by a eunuch Supervisor (*chien*); manufactured commodities of many sorts used in the imperial palace, in Han times reportedly including weapons. At least as early as San-kuo Wei, and perhaps late in Later Han, divided into 3 units prefixed Central, Left, and Right, whose heads were collectively known as the Three Service Officials (*san shang-fang*). In T'ang (Sui?) the organization was renamed *shao-fu chien*, q.v. HB: prefect (*ling*), inspector (*chien*) of the masters of techniques. P37, 38.

4993 **shàng-fāng chiēn** 尚方監

(1) HAN: Supervisor of the Imperial Manufactories, apparently a eunuch appointee in Later Han; oversaw the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shang-fang*). HB: inspector of the masters of techniques. P38. (2) T'ANG: from 685 to 705 the official redesignation of the *shao-fu chien* (Directorate for Imperial Manufactories), q.v. Also see *nei-fu chien*. P38.

4994 **shàng-fāng shū** 尚方署

CHIN: Gold and Silver Workshop, one of 6 artisan craft agencies under the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*), headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 6b. P38.

4995 **shàng-fāng ssū** 尚方司 or **shàng-fāng yùan** ú

CH'ING: early names of the Office of Palace Justice (see *shen-hsing ssu*)¹ *shang-fang ssu* to 1655, then *yüan* till 1677. P37.

4996 **shàng-fú chu** 尚服局

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Wardrobe Service, one of 6 major agencies among which palace women were distributed; headed by 2 Matrons (*shang-fu*), rank 5a, who supervised

4 subordinate Offices; Seals Office (*ssu-pao ssu*), Clothing Office (*ssu-i ssu*), Adornments Office (*ssu-shih ssu*), and Ceremonial Regalia Office (*ssu-chang ssu*). Also see *liu shang* (Six Matrons). RR: *service de l'habillement du harem*.

4997 *shàng-hsī* 尚席

CH'IN-N-S DIV: Chief Steward for the Bedchamber under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), responsible for furnishing and maintaining the Emperor's sleeping quarters; see under *liu shang* (Six Chief Stewards), *wu shang* (Five Chief Stewards). P30, 37.

4998 *shàng-hsiàng* 上相

SUNG; Supreme Councilor, a variant of *tsai-hsiang* (Grand Councilor), especially in the case of such an eminent dignitary when he bore the supplementary titles Grand Academician of the Institute for the Glorification of Literature (*chao-wen kuan ta hsüeh-shih*) and Chief Compiler of the Dynastic History (*chien-hsü kuo-shih*).

4999 *shàng hù-ckān* ±護軍

T'ANG-MING: Senior Military Protector, superseding the Sui-early T'ang merit title Senior General-in-chief (*shang ta chiang-chün*), 3rd highest merit title (*hsün*) awarded for extraordinary military service; rank 3a through Chin, 2a in Yüan and Ming; in Ming reserved solely for rank 2a military officers. See *hu-chün*. RR+SP: *grand protecteur d'armée*. P65.

5000 *shàng-t* 尚衣

(1) CH'IN-N-S DIV: Chief Steward for the Wardrobe under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), responsible for providing and maintaining the Emperor's clothing; see under *liu shang* (Six Chief Stewards), *wu shang* (Five Chief Stewards), *liu chū* (Six Services). P30, 37. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Superintendent of Imperial Silk Manufacturing (*chih-tsao chien-tu*).

5001 *shàng-t* *chién* 尚衣監

MING-CH*ING: Directorate for Imperial Apparel, one of 12 major Directorates (*chien*) in which palace eunuchs were organized, headed by a eunuch Director (*t'ai-chien*); responsible for the Emperor's personal headgear, gowns, shoes, boots, stockings, etc. In Ch'ing existed only from 1656 to 1661; see under *shih-erh chien* (Twelve Directorates).

5002 *shàng-t* *chiěn* 尚醫監

YUAN: Imperial Directorate of Medicine, from 1283 to 1285 the official redesignation of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yuan*), during which time its head was re-titled Director (*chien*, *t'ai-chien*) and lowered in rank from 3a to 4a.

5003 *shàng4 ehā* 尚MM

T'ANQ-SUNG, MING: Ceremonial Service, one of 6 major agencies among which palace women were distributed; headed by 2 Matrons (*shang-i*), rank 5a, who supervised 4 subordinate Offices: Library Office (*ssu-chi ssu*), Music Office (*ssu-yüeh ssu*), Visitors Office (*ssu-pin ssu*), and Ritual Receptions Office (*ssu-ts'an ssu*). See *liu shang* (Six Matrons). RR: *service de Vétiquette du harem*.

5004 *shàng-t* *eld* 尚衣局

Clothing Service. (1) T'ANG-YÜAN: one of 6 Services (*chū*) in the T'ang-Sung Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), headed by 2 Chief Stewards (*feng-yu*), rank 5a or 5b; in the Chin dynasty Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yuan*), headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*), 5a; and in the Yüan dynasty Supervisorate-in-chief of Civilian Arti-

sans (*min-chiang tsung-kuan fu*), headed by an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*) and a Supervisor (*t'i-chu*), 5b. Generally responsible for providing and maintaining the clothing and other items required by the Emperor for his public appearances. This function, which must always have involved palace eunuchs to some extent, was apparently taken over completely by eunuchs in Ming times. Cf. *shang-fu chū*. RR+SP: *service des vêtements de l'empereur*. P37. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Imperial Silk Manufactory (*chih-tsao chū*); see under *chih-tsao chien-tu*.

5005 *iA à/i pífà* 尚衣庫

SUNG; Imperial Wardrobe, a personal valeting service for the Emperor headed by a eunuch Commissioner (*shih*), under supervision of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). SP: *magasin des vêtements de l'empereur*. P38.

5006 *shǎng-l* *shèng-shìh* 商議省事

YUAN: Discussant of Secretariat Affairs, from 1292 a middle-level executive post in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); in 1295 retitled Manager of Important National Security Affairs (*p'ing-chang chün-kuo chung-shih*, q.v.). P4.

5007 *shàng-kǎng* 上綱

HAN: lit., the ruler's net (?); occasional unofficial reference to any official position, signifying in government service.

5008 *shàng kó-mén* 上閨門

SUNG-CHIN: Palace Audience Gate, two prefixed East and West, through which officials and foreign envoys entered the palace for audience; each staffed with ushers, heralds, etc., under 3 Commissioners of the Palace Audience Gate (*shang ko-men shih*) rank 6a; the staffs were apparently subordinate to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), in Sung possibly to the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*). SP: *portes du pavillon supérieur*. P33.

5009 *shàng-kuàn* 尚冠

CH'IN-N-S DIV: Chief Steward for Headgear under the Chamberlain for Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*) ^ responsible for providing and maintaining the variety of caps worn in public by the Emperor; see under *liu shang* (Six Chief Stewards), *wu shang* (Five Chief Stewards). P30, 37.

5010 *shàng-kǔng* 上公

HAN: Superior Dukes, the highest in a hierarchy of 10 status groups in the officialdom, limited to the Grand Preceptor (*t'ai-shih*), Grand Mentor (*t'ai-fu*), and Grand Guardian (*t'ai-pao*). The lesser status groups were as follows: 2. Three Dukes (*san kung*), 3. Adjunct Dukes (*pi-kung*). 4. Superior Chamberlains (*shang-ch'ing*). 5. Regular Chamberlains (*icheng-ch'ing*). 6. Adjunct Chamberlains (*p'eich'ing*). 7. Senior Grand Masters (*shang ta-fu*). 8. Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*). 9. Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*). 10. Servicemen (*shih*). This Han system of categorization was in part carried on into the Three Kingdoms era. Part of the terminology was borrowed from ancient Chou usage. P68.

5011 *shàng-kǔng* *àn* 索

SUNG: Prefectural Remittances Section, one of 5 Sections (*an*) in the Census Bureau (*hu-pu ssu*; cf. *hu-pu* ^, one of 3 agencies that constituted the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; in c. 1080 shifted under the Granaries Bureau (*ts'ang-pu*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu* ^), monitored payments of various kinds made by Prefectures (*chou*) throughout the empire to the central government and the imperial palace; normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*, *t'u-kuan*). SP: *service de contribution*.

5012 shàng-kāng chu 尚功局

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Workshop Service, one of 6 major agencies among which palace women were distributed; headed by 2 Matrons (*shang kung*), rank 5a, who supervised 4 subordinate Offices; Sewing Office (*ssu-chih ssu*), Rarities Office (*ssu-chen ssu*), Silks Office (*ssu-ts'ai ssu*), and Accounts Office (*ssu-chi ssu*). Also see *liu shang* (Six Matrons). RR: *service des travaux du harem*.

5013 shàng-kung chū 尚宮局

TANG—SUNG, MING: General Palace Service, one of 6 major agencies among which palace women were distributed; headed by 2 Matrons (*shang-kung*), rank 5a, who generally supervised the other 5 Services and directly controlled 4 immediately subordinate Offices: Records Office (*ssu-chi ssu*), Communications Office (*ssu-yen ssu*), Registration Office (*ssu-pu ssu*), and Inner Gates Office (*ssu-wei ssu*). Also see *liu shang* (Six Matrons). RR: *service des affaires générales du harem*.

5014 shàng-lién 尚輦

T'ANG: Sedan-chair Foreman, 2, rank 9b, on the staff of the Sedan-chair Service (*shang-lien chū*) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). RR; *chef du personnel du service des voitures à bras*.

5015 shàng-lién chū 尚輦局

TANG-SUNG: Sedan-chair Service, one of 6 Services (*chū*) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*); headed by 2 Chief Stewards (*feng-yü*), rank 5a or 5b. RR+SP: *service des voitures à bras de l'empereur*. P37.

5016 shàng-lín 上林

Imperial Forest: the name given by the First Emperor of Ch'in to a park reserved for his recreational use west of his capital near modern Sian, greatly expanded by Emperor Wu of Han, the subject of a famous long poem (*Shang-lin fu*) by the Han poet Ssu-ma Hsiang-ju; subsequently throughout history used in unofficial or quasiofficial reference to any comparable imperial park or garden, and prefixed to many titles of officials with responsibilities relating to such parks and gardens. HB: supreme forest. P40.

5017 shàng-lín chāo-yù 上林詔獄

HAN: Imperial Prison in the Imperial Forest, one of the many prisons (see under *chao-yü*) in the capital area, probably for the imprisonment of anyone who violated the prohibitions in force; headed by one or more Directors (*chang*) under the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (*shui-heng tu-wei*); abolished in 32 B.C. HB: imperial prison of the park of the supreme forest. P40.

5018 shàng-lín chiēn 上林監

CH'ING: unofficial reference to both the Chief Ministers of the Imperial Parks Administration (*feng-ch'en ch'ing*) and to the Imperial Parks Administrators (*feng-ch'en yüan*) itself.

5019 shàng-lín chǔng shíh-ch'ih chiēn

上林中十池監

HAN: Supervisor of the Ten Ponds in the Imperial Forest, a category of assistants to the Director of the Imperial Forest (*shang-lin ling*), but on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*) and apparently responsible for the collection of taxes or fees from licensed fishermen in the park. HB: inspector of the ten ponds in the park of the supreme forest. P37, 40.

5020 shàng-lín láng 上林郎

HAN: Court Gentleman of the Imperial Forest, assis-

tants to the Director of the Imperial Forest (*shang-lin ling*)-specific functions not clear. See *lang*. ?31.

5021 shàng4ín fī/^ 上林令

HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Director of the Imperial Forest, in charge of the recreational area near the capital called the Imperial Forest (*shang-lin*) or the Imperial Forest Park (*shang-lin yüan*), under the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (*shui-heng tu-wei*); assisted by 8 Aides (*ch'eng*), 12 Commandants (*wei*), and various others such as Court Gentlemen of the Imperial Forest (*shang-lin lang*), Supervisors of the Ten Ponds in the Imperial Forest (*shang-lin chung shih-ch'ih chien*) and Bailiffs of the Imperial Forest (*shang-lin se-fu*). HB: prefect of the park of the supreme forest. P40.

5022 shàng4ín sAti 上林署

TWNG-MING: Office of Imperial Parks under the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*) till Chin, then under the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 7b1, in T'ang, by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*), 5b, in Chin; in 1407 transformed into a Directorate of Imperial Parks (*shang-lin yüan-chien*); responsible for gathering fruits, vegetables, winter ice, etc., from the various imperial parks and gardens for use in the imperial palace, in great state ceremonies, etc. RR+SP: *office des bosquets impériaux*. P40.

5023 shàng4ín yuàn 上林苑

Imperial Forest Park, intermittently throughout imperial history, the official or unofficial designation of one or more great parks or gardens in the vicinity of the dynastic capital; the tradition began with the creation of a hunting preserve and playground adjacent to the capital by the First Emperor of Ch'in, called t'iee Imperial Forest (*shang-lin*); also see *feng-ch'en yüan*, *shen-tu yüan*. P40.

5024 shàng-lín yüán-chiēn 林苑監

MING: Directorate of Imperial Parks, in 1407 superseded the traditional Office of Imperial Parks (*shang-lin shu*) in charge of all imperial parks, gardens, menageries, etc., in the area of the dynastic capital; headed by 2 Directors (*cheng*), rank 5a; originally with more than 10 subsidiary Offices (*shu*), in 1435 fixed at 4: Office of Husbandry (*liang-mu shu*), Office of Domestic Fowl (*fan-yü shu*), Office of Fruits and Flowers (*lin-heng shu*), and Office of Vegetables (*chia-shu shu*), each with a Manager (*tien-shu*), rank 7a. Superseded in early Ch'ing by the Imperial Parks Administration (*feng-ch'en yüan*). P40.

5025 shàng-mà 尚沐浴

CH'IN: Chief Steward for the Bath, one of Six Chief Stewards (*liu shang*, q.v.) who tended to the needs of the imperial household under supervision of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). Perhaps revived intermittently in the era of N-S Division. P37.

5026 shàng-mù chiēn 尚牧監

YUAN: Directorate of Herds, changed from Herds Office (*ch'un-mu so*) in 1279, in 1282 renamed Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u yuan*, later *t'ai-p'u ssu*). P39.

5027 shàng-pào chiēn 尚寶監

MING: Directorate of Palace Seals, a palace eunuch agency in charge of the numerous imperial seals, originally in co-operation with the civil service Seals Office (*shang-pao ssu*), but after the founder's reign with almost complete control itself; established in 1367 with a eunuch head called Chief Steward of Seals (*shang-pao*), rank 6a then 6b then 7a; from 1384 headed by a eunuch Director (*ling*; from 1395 *t'ai-chien*); size of staff not fixed.

5028 *shàng-pǎo chū* 尚寶局

MING: Seals Service, variant name of the palace women agency most commonly called *ssu-pao ssu* (Seals Office).

5029 *shàng-pǎo ssū* 尚寶司

MING: Seals Office, an autonomous agency of the central government headed by a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*), rank 5a, charged with the monitoring of a large number of seals, tallies, and stamps used by the Emperor, each having special, specified uses; in the tradition of *fu-pao lang*, *fu-hsi lang*, etc., of prior times. After the founder's reign came to be overshadowed, dominated, and often humiliated by palace eunuchs of the Directorate of Palace Seals (*shang-pao chien*).

5030 *shàng-pīn* 上嬪

N-S DIV (N, Ch'i): Superior Concubines, collective reference to 3 imperial concubines individually entitled Lady of Bright Counsel (*kuang-yu*), Lady of Exalted Excellence (*lung-hui*), and Lady of Clear Instruction (*chao-hsün*). See *hsia-pin*.

5031 *shàng sān ch'i* 上三旗

CH'ING: Three Superior Banners, collective designation of those military units called Banners (*ch'i*) that were under the personal control of the Emperor; specifically, the Bordered Yellow Banner (*hsiang-huang ch'i*), Plain Yellow Banner (*cheng-huang ch'i*), and Plain White Banner (*cheng-po ch'i*); also called the Three Inner Banners (*nei san ch'i*). Cf. *hsia wu ch'i* (Five Lesser Banners).

5032 *shàng-shàn* 尚膳

CH'ING: Mea! Server, designation of Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei*) assigned to the Palace Larder (*yü ch'a-shanfang*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu/m*), 3 called Principal (*cheng* as suffix) Mea! Server, one Secondary (*fu* as suffix) Meal Server, and 12 Ordinary (no prefix or suffix) Meal Servers; also found on the staff of each Imperial Mausoleum (*ling*). BH: trencher-knight, serving-man, chief trencher-knight, assistant chief trencher-knight. P29, 37.

5033 *shàng-shàn chien* 尚膳監

MING-CH'ING: Directorate for Palace Delicacies, one of 12 major Directorates (*chien*) in which palace eunuchs were organized; headed by a eunuch Director (*t'ai-chien*) in Ming, apparently staffed with Manchus in early Ch'ing; responsible for providing special foods from the palace gardens; in Ch'ing existed only from 1656 to 1661. See under *shih-erh chien*.

5034 *shàng-shè* 上舍

(1) SUNG: Superior College, highest of 3 Colleges (*she*) in the National University (*t'ai-hsueh*) from c. 1070; some 10% of students admitted to the University eventually advanced into the Superior College for advanced training before beginning official careers or undertaking civil service recruitment examinations. SP: *collège supérieur*. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a National University Student (*chien-sheng*).

5035 *shàng-shè chū* 尚舍局

T'ANG-SUNG: Accommodations Service, one of 6 Services (*chū*) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*); headed by 2 Chief Stewards (*feng-yü*), rank 5b; in charge of the Emperor's personal quarters in the imperial palace, his baths, special imperial accommodations for great ceremonial occasions, and tents and other accommodations required by the Emperor while traveling away from the capital. RR+SP: *service des appartements de l'empereur*.

5036 *shàng-sheng chū* 尚乘局

See under *shang-ch'eng chū* (Livery Service).

5037 *shàng-shih* 上士

CHOU, N-S DIV (Chou): Senior Serviceman, 5th highest of 7 (or 7th of 9) ranks into which all officials were divided, following Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*) and outranking Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*) and Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*); the rank indicator is normally a suffix appended to the functional title. In Later Chou, equivalent to rank 7a. CL: *gradué de première classe*.

5038 *shàng-shih* 尚食

(1) CH IN-N-S DIV: Chief Steward for Food under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*) or, in N. Wei, in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*); responsible for provisioning the imperial palace with food and drink; see under *liu shang* (Six Chief Stewards), *wu shang* (Five Chief Stewards), *liu chū* (Six Services). HB: master of food. P30, 37. (2) T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Matron for Food, 2^o rank 5a, heads of the palace women agency called the Food Service (*shang-shih chū*); also see under *liu shang* (Six Matrons).

5039 *shàng-shih chien* 尚食監

HAN: Director of Provisions on the staff of a Principality (*wang-kuó*), apparently responsible for supervising the preparation and serving of food and drink for the Prince and his princely household. HB: inspector of the masters of food. P69.

5040 *shàng-shih chū* 尚食局

Food Service. (1) SUI-YÜAN: one of Six Services (*liu chū*) through which such agencies as the T'ang-Sung Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), the Chin Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsian-hui yuan*), and the Yuan Provisions Commission (also *hsian-hui yuan*) provided necessities for the imperial palace, often in collaboration with eunuchs and palace women and with such central government agencies as the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*). Responsible, among other things, for preliminary tastings of foods served at the imperial table. In T'ang and Sung headed by 2 Chief Stewards (*feng-yü*), rank 5a; in Chin and Yüan by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*), 5a or 5b. RR+SP: *service de la nourriture de l'empereur*. P30. (2) T'ANG-SUNG, MING: one of 6 major agencies among which palace women were distributed; headed by 2 Matrons (*shang-shih*), rank 5a, who supervised 4 subordinate Offices: Foods Office (*shan ssu*), Wines Office (*ssu-yün ssu*), Medicines Office (*ssu-yao ssu*), and Banquets Office (*ssu-ch'i ssu*). See *liu shang* (Six Matrons). RR: *service de la nourriture du harem*.

5041 *shàng-shōu sō* 尚收所

YÜAN: Collections Office (?), a unit of the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsian-hui yuan*), apparently headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 5b; specific functions not clear. P38.

5042 *shàng-shǔ* 尚書

Lit. 'in charge of writing'; one of the most important titles of imperial history, a key to the evolution of the central government. (1) CH'IN-HAN: Chief Steward for Writing, one of the Six Chief Stewards (*liu shang*) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), responsible for the Emperor's personal secretarial work. Not later than the time of Emperor Wu of Han (r. 141-87 B.C.), normally 4 appointees, each in charge of a functionally differentiated Section (*ts'ao*; see under *ssu ts'ao*); functionally

if not nominally, had become a more important category of officials, now appropriately rendered Imperial Secretaries (see under #2 following). P37. (2) HAN-N-S DIV: Imperial Secretary, rank 600 bushels, 4 from the time of Emperor Wu of Han, 5 from 29 B.C., 6 in Later Han, each in charge of a Section with functionally differentiated responsibilities, controlling all documents flowing in and out of the imperial palace. Appointees were required to pass a vocabulary test involving 9,000 characters and came to be assisted in each Section by an Aide (*ch'eng*) and a Secretarial Court Gentleman (*shang-shu lang*). Late in Emperor Wu's reign the Imperial Secretaries were overshadowed if not superseded by palace eunuchs appointed as Palace Secretaries (*chung-shu*), the great historian Ssu-ma Ch'ien being perhaps the first such appointed after his castration; but in 29 B.C. the Palace Secretaries were withdrawn from formal administrative duties and probably abolished, whereupon the Imperial Secretaries resumed their earlier functions and were increased to 5 (see under *wu ts'ao*). In Later Han the number was further increased to 6 (see under *liu ts'aó*). From Former Han times the group was known unofficially by the collective designation Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*), which in its full Later Han maturity had an executive superstructure consisting of a Director (*ling*), rank 1,000 bushels, a Vice Director (*p'u-yeh*), 600 bushels, and one each Left and Right Aide (*tso-ch'eng*, *yu-ch'eng*), 400 bushels. This pattern of organization was perpetuated in the following era of N-S Division, gradually becoming a stable top-level organ commonly called *shang-shu sheng* (lit., Department of Imperial Secretaries, but normally rendered Department of State Affairs); and the Imperial Secretaries were gradually transformed into formally recognized executives of the central government (see #3 following). HB: master of writing. P5. (3) N-S DIV-CH'ING: Minister, head of a top-level administrative agency in the central government's Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) till Yuan times, then in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) till 1380 in early Ming, when the Secretariat was abolished; thereafter the Ministers were the most eminent members of the general administration hierarchy, directly responsible to the Emperor, although from the 1420s through Ch'ing times they came to be increasingly subordinate to a coordinating group of Grand Secretaries (*ta hsüeh-shih*) collectively known as the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*) stably institutionalized in Ch'ing. Throughout the era of N-S Division the units headed by Ministers were called either Sections (*ts'ao*) or Ministries (*pu*); the term Ministry predominated late in the era and was the standard from Sui through Ch'ing. Their number fluctuated greatly at first; a cluster of 12 was common, and at times the number grew to more than 30; but from Sui through Ch'ing 6 was the standard (see under *liu pu*): Ministries of Personnel (*li-pu*), of Revenue (*hu-pu*), of Rites (*li-pu*), of War (*ping-pu*), of Justice (*hsing-pu*), and of Works (*kung-pu*). The rank of Ministers was 3a in T'ang, 2b in Sung, 3a again in Chin, Yüan, and early Ming, 2a from 1380 till 1730 in Ch'ing, thereafter 1b; though ranks were equal, the Minister of Personnel was always considered pre-eminent in the group. There was normally only one Minister for each Ministry through Sung and Chin; Yüan appointed 3 in each Ministry; Ming reverted to a single appointee; Ch'ing commonly appointed one Manchu and one Chinese. In the mature organization of Ministries, the Minister was assisted by one or more Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*) and supervised 4 or more subordinate Bureaus (*ssu*; *ch'ing-li ssu* in Ming and Ch'ing) with function-specific or, in some Ming-Ch'ing Ministries, region-specific responsibilities. See *chung shang-shu*. RR *président de ministère*. SP: *président de ministère*, *ministre*. BH: president of the ministry. P5, 6, 9, 12, 13, 14, 15. (4) T'ANG: may be encountered as a variant of the palace women title Matron (see under *liu shang*, Six Matrons).

de ministère, ministre. BH: president of the ministry. P5, 6, 9, 12, 13, 14, 15. (4) T'ANG: may be encountered as a variant of the palace women title Matron (see under *liu shang*, Six Matrons).

5043 shang shu 尚署

See under *tso-shang shu* and *yu-shang shu*.

5044 shàng-shū ch'éng 尚書丞

HAN: Aide to the Imperial Secretary, one assistant for each Imperial Secretary (*shang-shu*) in Former Han, rank not clear; in Later Han and thereafter, may be found as a reference to the Left or Right Assistant Director (*tso-ch'eng*, *yu-ch'eng*) of Han's Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*) or the later Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). HB: assistant. P37.

5045 shàng-shū cWúān 尚書銓

(1) T'ANG: Ministerial Selections, reference to the personnel evaluations supervised by the Minister of Personnel (*li-pu shang-shu*), as distinguished from those supervised by the Vice Ministers of Personnel (*li-pu shih-lang*), which were called *chung-ch'uan*. Also see *tung-ch'tian*, *hsı-ch'uan*. Cf. *chung-hsüan*, *tung-hsüan*, *hsı-hsüan*. (2) From T'ang on, a common unofficial reference to the Minister of Personnel, derived from the function described in (1) above.

5046 shàng-shū hsuän 尚書選

SUNG: lit., selections by the Minister: Senior Appointments Process, a reference to the Ministry of Personnel's (*li-pu*) appointments process (see under *hsüan*), in which the selection of men for appointments and reappointments was allocated to different executive officials of the Ministry according to the ranks and services (civil or military) of the appointees. The Minister (*shang-shu*) presided over selections of both civil (see *shang-shu tso-hsüan*) and military (see *shang-shu yu-hsüan*) officials for appointments in the categories called Capital Officials (*ching-kuan*) and Court Officials (*ch'ao-kuan*). Cf. *shih-lang hsiän* (Junior Appointments Process), *shen-kuan yilan* (Bureau of Personnel Evaluation), *tso-hsüan*, *yu-hsüan*.

5047 shàng-shū láng 尚書郎

HAN-N-S DIV: Secretarial Court Gentlemen' men of the court retinue generically called Court Gentlemen (*lang*) assigned for duty in the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*; also see *shang-shu*), normally prefixed with a function indicator beginning with *chu* (in charge of), e.g., in charge of correspondence with the Hsiung-nu chieftain, in charge of the transport of money and valuables. The general practice was for a new assignee to be made Probationary (*shou*) Secretarial Court Gentleman of the Interior (*shang-shu lang-chung*) for one year with rank of 300 bushels; then after 3 years of satisfactory service he was given the higher status of Attendant Gentleman (*shih-lang*) with rank of 400 bushels. In Former Han some Clerks (*ling-shih*) with good service records were also given such Probationary appointments. In San-kuo Wei and perhaps later in the era of N-S Division, the appointees were designated as being attached to one of the Sections (*ts'ao*) in the Imperial Secretariat, e.g., as *shang-shu hu-ts'ao lang* (Secretarial Court Gentleman of the Revenue Section; see *hu-ts'ao*). During the era of N-S Division the title *shang-shu lang* was also a common collective reference to both *shih-lang* and *lang-chung*, which became executive posts in the Department of State Affairs (*shangshu sheng*) as it evolved out of Han's Imperial Secretariat. HB: gentleman of the masters of writing. P5, 6, 9, 14, 22.

5048 *shàng-shū U-hsing* 尚書裏行

SUNG: lit., Probationary Minister (see *li-hsing*); variant reference to the Chief Minister for Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ch'ing*), i.e., Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*).

5049 *shàng-shū ling* 尚書令

(1) HAN-N-S DIV: Director of the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*; also see *shang-shu*), rank 1,000 bushels in Later Han. HB: prefect of the masters of writing. (2) N-S DIV-CHIN: **Director of the Department of State Affairs** (*shang-shu sheng*), one of the most powerful posts in the central government; rank 2 in N. Wei, 2a in Sui and T'ang, 1a in Sung and Chin. In early T'ang held by Li Shih-min, the future T'ai-t? .ng, and subsequently not filled in deference to him, in Sung withdrawn from use in 1172, replaced with the archaic title *ch'eng-hsiang* (Grand Councilor). RR+SP: *président de département des affaires d'état*. P2, 3' 4.

5050 *shàng-shā Ung-shih* 尚書令史

HAN-SUI: Clerk in the Imperial Secretariat (Han: *shang-shu t'ai*) or Clerk in the Department of State Affairs (post-Han: *shang-shu sheng*); a relatively lowly official or unranked subofficial; cf. *ling-shih*, *shang-shu*. P6, 9, 12, 13, 14.

5051 *shàng-shū pó-shih* 尚書博士

SUNG: Erudite of the Classic of Writings (*Shu-ching*, also called *Shang-shu*), one category of Erudites (*po-shih*) in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*). Also see *po-shih*.

5052 *shàng-shū p'u-yeh* 尚書僕射

HAN-CHIN: Vice Director of the Imperial Secretariat (Han: *shang-shu t'ai*) or Vice Director of the Department of State Affairs (post-Han: *shang-shu sheng*), a common variant of *p'u-yeh*, q.v.

5053 *shèng'shū shéng* 尚書省

N-S DIV-YÜAN: Department of State Affairs, an out-growth of the Han dynasty's Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*) and known throughout the era of N-S Division by a variety of names (including *shang-shu ssu*, *tu-sheng*, *pei-sheng*, *chung-fai*, *nei-tai*); early became the agency through which the general administrative business of the central government was carried on, coordinating function-specific Sections (*ts'ao*) or Ministries (*pu*), varying in number to more than 30; from Sui on stood alongside the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) in the central government's executive core, called the Three Departments (*san sheng*), presiding over a standardized group of Six Ministries (*liu pu*, q.v.); and its senior officials commonly served among the Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*) who joined the Emperor in formulating policies; in Chin from 1156 served as a consolidated central administration, the Chancellery and Secretariat being abolished; in Yuan replaced in this role by the Secretariat but intermittently called into existence alongside the Secretariat until the early 1300s. Its head was normally a single Director (*ling*; see under *shang-shu ling*); other senior officials normally included Vice Directors (*p'u-yeh*) and Assistant Directors (*ch'eng*; see under *shang-shu ch'eng*). RR+SP: *département des affaires d'état*. P2, 3, 4.

5054 *shàng-shū ssū* 尚書寺

N-S DIV (Sung): variant of *shang-shu sheng* (Department of State Affairs).

5055 *shàng-shū ssū ts'áo* 尚書四曹

HAN: Four Sections of Imperial Secretaries; see under *shang-shu* and *ssu ts'ao*.

5056 *shàng'shū tà hsíng'tái* 尚書大行臺

N-S DIV: Branch Department of State Affairs, common variant of *hsing shang-shu t'ai* or *hsing-t'ai* late in the N. Dynasties, when such proto-provincial regional administrations, structured like the metropolitan Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) at the dynastic capital, were becoming semi-autonomous governments capable of challenging the central government. P50.

5057 *shàng-shà fái* 尚書臺

HAN-N-S DIV: lit., pavilion of the chief stewards of writing (see *shang-shu*): Imperial Secretariat, from Former Han a quasiofficial designation of the aggregation of 4, then 5, then 6 Sections (*ts'ao*) to which Imperial Secretaries (*shang-shu*) and various other officials were assigned to handle the Emperor's paperwork under supervision of a Director (*ling*; see *shang-shu ling*); in Later Han became the effective administrative core of the central government, continued so in the era of N-S Division with a varying number of constituent Sections, then often called Ministries (*pu*); gradually yielded to the designation *shang-shu sheng* (Department of State Affairs), but occurred as late as S. Ch'i.

5058 *shàng-shū tsō-hsüan* 尚書左選

SUNG: Senior Civil Appointments Process, a reference to the Ministry of Personnel's (*li-pu*) appointments process (see under *hsüan*) in which the selection of men for appointments and reappointments was allocated to different executive officials of the Ministry according to the ranks and services (civil or military) of the appointees. The Minister (*shang-shu*) presided over selections of both civil and military officials in the categories called Capital Officials (*ching-kuan*) and Court Officials (*ch'ao-kuan*), the term Left denoting civil service appointees. This Process acquired its name in 1080, superseding the Left Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (see under *shen-kuan yuan*).

5059 *shàng-shū tu-shéng* 尚書都省

T'ANG: from 684 to 703, an unofficial reference to *wen-ch'ang tu-sheng* or *tu-sheng*, themselves official variants of *shang-shu sheng* (Department of State Affairs). P3.

5060 *shàng-shū yá-hsuân* 尚書右選

SUNG: Senior Military Appointments Process, a reference to the Ministry of Personnel's (*li-pu*) appointments process (see under *hsüan*), in which the selection of men for appointments and reappointments was allocated to different executive officials of the Ministry according to the ranks and services (civil or military) of the appointees. The Minister (*shang-shu*) presided over selections of both civil and military officials in the Categories called Capital Officials (*ching-kuan*) and Court Officials (*ch'ao-kuan*), the term Right denoting military appointees. This Process acquired its name in 1080, superseding the Right Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (see under *shen-kuan yuan*). SP: *bureau des nominations militaires*.

5061 *shāng-shùi àn* 商稅案 or *shāng-shùi yuàn* 院

SUNG: Merchant Tax Section, one of 8 constituent units of the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (*yen-t'ieh ssu*) in early Sung; normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*, *t'ui-kuan*); oversaw the collection and distribution of mercantile taxes. SP: *service des taxes con* meriales*. P62.

5062 *shāng-shùi wǔ* 商稅務

SUNG: Commercial Tax Office in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*), responsible for collecting taxes from merchants doing business in the dynastic capital. SP: *bureau de recette des taxes commerciales dans la capitale*.

5063 shàng ssù chūn 上四軍

SUNG: Four Elite Armies, collective reference to 4 major elements of the Imperial Annies (*chin-chün*) stationed at the dynastic capital: the Four Sun-sustaining Wings (*p'eng-jih ssu hsiang*) and Four Wings of Heaven-endowed Militancy (*tien-wu ssu hsiang*) of the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien ssu*), the Four Dragon Guards Wings (*lung-wei ssu hsiang*) of the Metropolitan Cavalry Command (*ma-chün ssu*), and the Four Inspired Guard Wings (*shen-wei ssu hsiang*) of the Metropolitan Infantry Command (*pu-chün mm*). P47.

5064 shàng-ssù yuàn 上駟院

CH'ING: Palace Stud' one of the Three Special Agencies (*san yuan*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu Ju*); oversaw a large and steadily increasing number of horse pasturages, corrals, and stables throughout the empire in which the Emperor's horses were bred and cared for; originally patterned and named after the Ming dynasty Directorate of the Imperial Horses (*yti-ma chien*), in 1661 renamed *a-tun ya-men*, q.v., then in 1677 renamed *shang-ssu yian*. Headed by an indefinite number of Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) of the Imperial Household Department assisted by 2 Chief Ministers (*ch'ing*); supervised 2 subordinate divisions, a Left Office and a Right Office (*tso-ssu*, >m-wm). Cf. *t'ai-p'u ssu*. P39.

5065 shàng tǔ chiǎng-chūn 上大將軍

SUI-T'ANG: Senior General-in-chief, 3rd highest military merit title (*hsün*) awarded for extraordinary military service, rank 3a; superseded in early T'ang by Senior Military Protector (*shang hu-chün*). P65.

5066 shàng ta-fu 上大夫

Senior Grand Master. (1) CHOU: highest of 3 grades of Grand Master (*ta-fu*) categories, the 2nd highest of 3 categories of officials in the service of the King and Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*); ranked above Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*) and Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), below all Minister (*ch'ing*) categories, and above all Serviceman (*shih*) categories. (2) HAN: 6th highest in a hierarchy of 10 status groups in the officialdom (see under *shang-kung*), denoting all officials with annual salaries of 2,000 bushels of grain. P68.

5067 shàng-tsào 上造

CH'IN-HAN: lit" producer for the ruler (?): Grandee of the Second Order, next to lowest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to distinguished personages. P65.

5068 shàng-tsō 尚左

SUNG: common abbreviation of *shang-shu tso-hsüan* (Senior Civil Appointments Process).

5069 shàng-tsō kuān 上佐官 or shang-tso

HAN-SUNG: Principal Territorial Aide, generic reference to 2nd- and 3rd-level assisting officials in major units of territorial administration such as Regions (*chou*) or Prefectures (*chou*, /m), including those bearing titles such as *pieh-chia*, *ssu-ma*, *chang-shih*, qq.v. RR: *grand fonctionnaire de la préfecture*. SP: *assistant-supérieur*.

5070 shàng-tsō láng-kuātt 尚左郎官

SUNG: unofficial reference to the Vice Minister of the Left (*tso shih-lang*) of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). See *lang-chung*.

5071 shàng-tsüng 上宗

Supervisor of the Imperial Clan, throughout imperial history an unofficial reference to the senior official who kept genealogical records on, and in general monitored the conduct of, members of the ruling family, such as the Han

dynasty Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan (*tsung-po*) and later Chief Ministers (*ch'ing*) or Directors (*ling*) of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*, *tsung-jen ssu*).

5072 shàng tū-hufū 上都護府

T'ANG-SUNG: Superior Protectorate, 2nd most eminent military administration (cf. Grand Protectorate, *ta tu-hufu*) established to govern submitted non-Chinese peoples in Mongolia and Central Asia, headed by a Superior Protector (*shang tu-hu*), rank 3a; the title was perpetuated in Sung, but probably a non-functional post. RR: *protecteur général de première classe*. SP: *protecteur supérieure*. P50.

5073 shāng-t'ün 商屯

MING: Merchant Farm, generic designation of agricultural settlements sponsored by salt merchants in the vicinity of the northern frontier, from which the merchants produced grain for delivery to the state frontiers military garrisons, in exchange for certificates entitling them to allocations of state-monopolized salt for general distribution throughout the empire. See under *k'ai-chung* (Equitable Exchange of Grain for Salt); cf, *t'un-t'ien* (State Farm).

5074 shāng-tz'u àn 賞賜案

SUNG: Gifts Section, one of 5 Sections in the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih J5*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), staffed with unranked subofficials who oversaw the collection, storage, and issuance of goods with which the Emperor rewarded officials for special achievements or on special occasions; established c. 1080, when the State Finance Commission (*ian ssu*) of early Sung was discontinued. P6.

5075 shàng-yào chien 尚藥監 or shang-yao

(1) HAN-N-S DIV: Director of Palace Medications, in Later Han apparently replaced the title Palace Physician (*t'ai-i*), thereafter a common concurrent title for Palace Physicians; in N. Ch'i 4 appointees in the Palace Medical Service (*shang-yao chü*). P36. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yian*).

5076 shàng-yào chü 尚藥局

N-S DIV (N. Wei>-YÜAN: Palace Medical Service, a unit of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) to c. 605, then under the Palace Administration (*tien-nei sheng*, *tien-chung sheng*), in Yuan apparently made an autonomous agency of the central government; relations with institutions stemming from the Han dynasty Imperial Physician (*t'ai-i ling*) such as the *t'ai-i shu*, *t'ai-i chü*, and *t'ai-i yuan* are not clear, but the *shang-yao chü* never seems to have had the teaching functions of these agencies; after Yuan its functions may have been absorbed by the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yian*) and the Imperial Dispensary (*yü-yao chü*, *yu-yao fang*). Normally headed by Chief Stewards (*tien-yii*, *feng-yü*), rank 5a or 5b, in Yuan with an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*) and a Superintendent (*fi-tien*), rank 5a, superimposed. RR+SP: *service des remèdes de l'empereur*. P36.

5077 shàng-yín chü 尚飲局

YÜAN: Imperial Winery that produced wines for the Emperor's table; one unit in the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsüan-hui yuan*) headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 6b; another in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*) headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*), 5b. P30, 38.

5078 shàng-yü 尚右

SUNG: abbreviation of *shang-shu ywhsüan* (Senior Military Appointments Process).

5079 shàng-yà láng-kuān 尚右郎官

SUNG: unofficial reference to the Vice Minister of the Right (*yu shih-lang*) of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*).

5080 skàng-yu pèi-yùng ch' ,ù 上虞備用處
CH'ING: Imperial Hunting Office, a military unit responsible for the organization and conduct of imperial hunts; staffing and organizational affiliation not clear. BH: imperial hunting department.

5081 shàng-yān chǔ 尚醞局

Wine Stewards Service. (1) SUNG: a unit of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*) headed by 2 Chief Stewards (*feng-yü*), rank 5a or 5b. SP: *service du yin de l'empereur*. (2) YUAN: a unit of the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsuan-hui yuan*) headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), 6b. P38.

5082 shàng-yún shù 尚醞署

(1) CHIN: Wine Stewards Office, a unit of the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsuan-hui yüan*) responsible for preparing and serving the Emperor's wines; headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 6b. P30. (2) YUAN: from 1283 to 1286 the official redesignation of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*). P30.

5083 shào 哨

CH'ING: Company, a military unit of approximately 100 soldiers in the forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*), commanded by a Company Commander (*ch'en-tsung*); 5 such Companies normally constituted a Brigade (*ying*).

5084 shào 少

Lit. 'small, lesser': a common prefix to titles throughout history. (1) Vice, e.g., in *shao-ch'ing* (Vice Minister); normally denoting a 2nd-tier executive official in an agency, e.g., ranking after a *ching* (Chief Minister). (2) Junior, in contrast to the prefixes *ta* and especially *tai*, e.g., in *shao-pao* (Junior Guardian) paired with Grand Guardian (*tai-pao*). P30.

5085 shào chān-shih 少詹事

T'ANG-CH'ING: Vice Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent, 2nd highest post in the Supervisorate of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu, chan-shih yiian*), after the Supervisor of the Household (*chan-shih*); often designated *tai-tzu shao chan-shih*. Rank 4a in T'ang, 6a in Sung; 2, 4a, in Ming and Ch'ing; in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee; in Yuan retitled *fu* (Vice) *chan-shih*. RR: *sous-intendant général de la maison de l'héritier du trône*. SP: *intendant-adjoint de la maison de l'héritier du trône*, BH: supervisor of instruction. P26.

5086 shào ch'áng-pó 少常伯

T'ANG-CH'ING: Junior Executive Attendant, from 662 to 671 the official designation of all Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*) of Ministries (*pu*); after 671 a common unofficial reference to the Vice Minister of a Ministry, in Ch'ing especially a Left (*tso*) Vice Minister.

5087 skāo<k , ào k ,ù 燒鈔庫

YÜAN: Paper Money Incinerator, 2 prefixed East and West, each headed by an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*) and a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), under the Supervisorate of Paper Money (*pao-ch'ao fi-chü sim*); disposed of paper money in bad condition or otherwise withdrawn from use. P16.

5088 shào-chiàng 少匠

T'ANG-5 DYN: Vice Director, 2, rank 4b2, 2nd highest executive official in the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso ssu, chiang-tso chien*); after 662, with some fluctuation, called *shao-chien* (Vice Director). RR: *petit artisan*. P14, 15.

5089 shào-chiēn 少監

N-S DIV-MING: Vice Director, a common title for 2nd-tier executive officials of various agencies, especially those designated Directorates (*chien*) and headed by Supervisors or Directors (both also *chien*), e.g., the Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-tien chien*). Cf. *tai-chien, hsiao-chien*. RR+SP: *sous-directeur*.

5090 shào-chih 少秩

SUNG: lit., lesser (determiner of) precedence: unofficial reference to the Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*).

5091 shào-ch'ing 少卿

N-S DIV-CH'ING: Vice Minister, common title for 2nd-tier executive officials of central government agencies headed by Chief Ministers (*ching*), e.g., the various Courts (*ssu*) such as the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u* ordinarily with relatively high rank 4 or 5). RR+SP: *vice-président*. BH: sub-director, vice president.

5092 shào ch'ing-chiēn 少卿監

SUNG: abbreviated, collective reference to Vice Ministers and Vice Directors (*shao-ch'ing* and *shao-chien*).

5093 shāo-chū sō 燒朱所

SUNG: Burnt Vermilion Office, an agency of palace eunuchs commonly prefixed *hou-yüan* (rear garden), q.v.; functions not clear, possibly a workshop where vermilion was produced for use in imperial inks, paints, etc. SP: *bureau chargé de fabriquer du vermillon*.

5094 shào chūng tā-fū 少中大夫

CHIN-YÜAN: Junior Grand Master of the Palace, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 4b2 in Chin, 3b in Yüan; c. 1314 changed to Lesser Grand Master of the Palace (*ya chung ta-fu*). P68.

5095 shāo-fū 稍法

N-S DIV (Chou): Assessor of Lesser Penalties (?), number unspecified, ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*; 7b) and Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'u-kuan*). P13.

5096 shào-fū 少傅

Junior Mentor: irregularly from Chou into Ch'ing times, a title of great prestige conferred on officials of the central government, one of the 3 posts collectively called the Three Solitaries (*san ku*); in the mid-Han reign of Wang Mang, considered one of the Four Supports (*ssu fu*); in the later dynasties carried rank 1b. SP: *second maître*. BH: junior tutor. P67.

5097 shào-fū 少府

Lit., lesser office or storehouse, contrasted with *ta-fu* or *fai-fu*. (1) CH IN-N-S DIV: Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues, an important post in the central government, considered one of the prestigious Nine Chamberlains (*chiuch'ing*), rank 2,000 bushels in Han, rank 3 during most of the following era of N-S Division; throughout its history, shared control over governmental revenues with the Chamberlain of the National Treasury (*ta ssu-nung, ssu-nung*), being charged with providing for the Emperor's personal needs, maintaining and provisioning the imperial palace, etc. His staff included many Aides (*ch'eng*) and other assistants who managed imperial parks, artisan workshops, prisons, etc.; some eventually developed into such influential separate agencies as the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*) and the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). He normally also had supervisory jurisdiction over both palace eunuchs and palace women. In N. Wei the post was absorbed into

the newly developing Court for the Palace Revenues (*t'ai-fu ssu*) as Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*), but in Sui it regained its independence as Director (*chien*, then *ling*) of the Directorate of Palace Provisions (*shao-fu chien*). HB: privy treasurer. P37. (2) T'ANG-YUAN: unofficial reference to a District Defender (*hsien-wei*). (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Grand Minister (*ta-ch'en*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). (4) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a District Jailor (*ti'en-shih*). Cf. *ch'ang-hsin shao-fu*, *ch'ang-lo shao-fu*.

5098 *shào-fǔ chien* 少府監

SUI-YÜAN: Directorate for Imperial Manufactories, a 2nd-level agency of the central government supervising a variety of artisan workshops producing goods for palace use, created c. 604 by being split off from the early Sui Court for the Palace Revenues (*t'ai-fu ssu*); normally headed by a Director (*chien*), rank 3b in T'ang, 4b in Sung. In T'ang incorporated a Central Service Office (*chung-shang shu*), Left Service Office (*tso-shang shu*), Right Service Office (*yu-shang shu*), Weaving and Dyeing Office (*chih-jan shu*), and Foundry Office (*chang-yeh shu*) and supervised various Foundry Directorates (*yeh-chien*), Directorates of Coinage (*chu-ch'ien chien*), and Directorates of Tributary Trade (*shu-shih chien*) in scattered localities. By Sung times the Directorate had been subordinated to the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), but it still directed such subsidiary agencies as a Crafts Institute (*wen-ssu yuan*), a Silk Brocade Office (*ling-chin yüan*), an Embroidery Office (*wen-hsiu yüan*), an Ornaments Office (*ts'ai-tsao yüan*), and a Dyeing Service (*jan-yüan*) and supervised Directorates of Coinage based in various Prefectures (*chou*). The much broader responsibilities of the Han dynasty Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), after whom the Directorate was named, had long been divided with other agencies such as the Palace Administration (*ti'en-chung sheng*) and the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); the Directorate had no authority over palace eunuchs or palace women. In Liao, Chin, and Yuan the Directorate existed only intermittently, finally in Yuan yielding all its functions to the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsüan-hui yüan*). It was apparently resurrected at the very beginning of Ming but was promptly abolished, its functions being absorbed by the Ministry of Works and the corps of palace eunuchs. RR+SP: *direction des ateliers impériaux*. P37, 38.

5099 *shào-fǔ ch'ing* 少府卿

N-S DIV: common variant of *shao-fu* (Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues).

5100 *skào-fǔ ssà* 少府寺

HAN-N-S DIV: Court for the Palace Revenues' official or quasiofficial designation of the agency headed by the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*, *shao-fu ch'ing*). P37.

5101 *sfcào-fcào ssà* 少法司

Lit., office of lesser brilliance, deriving from the title assumed by a legendary ruler of highest antiquity: throughout history an unofficial reference to a Minister of Justice (*ch'iukuan*, *hsing-pu shang-shu*, etc.).

5102 *shào-hsièn* 少仙

TWNG-YUAN: lit., junior immortal, deriving from a poem by Tu Fu involving a punning play on the word *teen* meaning District: unofficial reference to a District Defender (*hsien-wei*), the 2nd ranking official of a District.

5103 *shào hsíng-jén* 少行人

CH'ING: lit." junior messenger: unofficial reference to the

Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*) of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*).

5104 *shào-i* 少儀

T'ANG; lit., lesser ritualist: unofficial reference to a Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*) of the Headquarters Bureau (*lif-pu*) in the Ministry of Rites (also *lǐ-pu*). See *chung-i*, *hsiao-i*.

5105 *shāo-jén* ffiA

CHOU: Area Inspector, 4 with rank as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who made inspection tours of small areas distant from the capital called *shao*, divisions of Townships (*hsien*), under the direction of the Ministry's Township Preceptors (*hsien-shih*) also assisted in the conduct of great military or funeral assemblages. CL: *officier des terres affectées aux offices*.

5106 *shào-kǔng* 少公

T'ANG-YUAN: lit., little Duke: unofficial reference to a District Defender (*hsien-wei*).

5107 *shào-ū* 少吏

HAN: Junior Subaltern, generic reference to government personnel with stipends below 100 bushels a year. Cf. *cluing-li* (Senior Subaltern). P68.

5108 *shào-ūng* 少令

Vice Director: occasionally occurs as the title of, or unofficial reference to, the 2nd ranking official of an agency headed by a Director (*ling*) in lieu of the much more common title Aide (*ch'eng*), e.g., in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*) of early T'ang. P37.

5109 *shào-nèi* 少內

HAN: unofficial reference to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu* (?); usage rare and not clear. P37.

5110 *shào-pào* 少保

Junior Guardian: irregularly from Chou into Ch'ing times, a title of great prestige conferred on officials of the central government, one of the 3 posts collectively called the Three Solitaries (*san ku*); in the later dynasties carried 1b rank. SP: *second gardien*. BH: junior guardian. P67.

5111 *shào shàng-tsào* 少上造

CH'IN-HAN: lit., junior producer for the ruler (?): Grandee of the Fifteenth Order, 6th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on deserving subjects. P65.

5112 *skào-skëng kóu* 紹聖侯

SUI-T'ANG: Marquis for Perpetuating the Sage, title of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to the most direct male descendant of Confucius, in 608 changed from Duke of (the Duke-dom of) Tsou (*tsou-kuo kung*), then in 626 changed to Marquis for Praising the Sage (*pao-sheng hou*), responsible for maintaining the Confucian grave, temple, and estate at Ch'ü-fu, Shantung. P66.

5113 *shào-shih* 少師

(1) Junior Preceptor: irregularly from Chou into Ch'ing times, a title of great prestige conferred on officials of the central government, one of the 3 posts collectively called the Three Solitaries (*san ku*); in the later dynasties carried 1b rank. SP: *second précepteur*. BH: junior preceptor. P67. (2) Junior Master, a term of direct address for aged degree-holders or retired officials of some repute; less prestigious than *fu-shih* (Grand Master).

5114 *shào'shih* 少使

(1) HAN: Junior Maid, categorical reference to palace

women with rank =400 bushels. HB: junior maid. (2) Vice Commissioner: may be encountered in any period as a quasi-official or unofficial reference to a 2nd ranking official of an agency headed by a Commissioner (*shih*) or Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), in lieu of the more common title *fu-shih*.

5115 *shào ssū-ch'éng* 少司成

T'ANG: lit., lesser official in charge of success or of maturing; from 662 to 671 the official redesignation of the Director of Studies (*ssu-yeh*) in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*). P34.

5116 *shào ssu-li* 少司禮

Lit., 2nd official in charge of rites: from T'ang on, unofficial reference to a Vice Minister of Rites (*lǐ-pu shih-lang*).

5117 *shào ssū-mă* 少司馬

CHOU: variant of *hsiao ssu-ma* (Vice Minister of War).

5118 *shào ssū-nǚng* 少司農

CH'ING: archaic, unofficial reference to a Vice Minister of Revenue (*hu-pu shih-lang*), especially to one serving as Superintendent of the Capital Granaries (*tsung-tu ts'ang-ch'ang*).

5119 *shào ssū-p'ú* 少司僕

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*) of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*).

5120 *shào ssă-shàn* 少司膳

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-hu ssu*).

5121 *shào ssū-t'ú* 少司徒

CH'ING: archaic, unofficial reference to a Vice Minister of Revenue (*hu-pu shih-lang*), especially to one serving as Superintendent of the Capital Granaries (*tsung-tu ts'ang-ch'ang*).

5122 *shào-tsăi* 少宰

(1) T'ANG-CHING: Junior Steward, unofficial reference to a Vice Minister of Personnel (*lǐ-pu shih-lang*). (2) SUNG: in addition, briefly in the early 1100s, Vice Grand Councilor, the official redesignation of the Right Vice Director (*yu p'u-yeh*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), one of the Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*), and thereafter in S. Sung an unofficial reference to the same post, commonly known as *fu-hsiang*. Also see *ta-tsai*, *t'ai-tsai*. SP: *conseiller d'état en chef*. P3.

5123 *shào-ts , ān* 少參

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Assistant Administration Commissioner (*ts'an-t*) of a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*). Cf. *ta-ts'an* (Administration Vice Commissioner).

5124 *shào-wèi* 少尉

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a District Jailor (*tien-shih*).

5125 *sháo-wǔ* 韶舞

MING-CHWG: Ceremonial Dancer' 2 prefixed Left and Right, rank 9b, in the Music Office (*chiao-fang ssu*); terminated in 1729. P10.

5126 *shào-yīn* 少尹

(1) TANG-CHIN: Vice Governor, 2nd ranking post in a Superior Prefecture (*fu*); one or 2, rank 4b2 in T'ang, 6b in Sung, 5a in Chin. RR+SP: *vice-préfet*. P32, 49, 53. (2) TANG-CH'ING: from 662 to 670 and again from 684 to 705 the official redesignation of the Vice Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*shao chan-shih*; see un-

der *chan-shih*); thereafter irregularly an unofficial reference to the post. (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Police Chief (*hsün-chien*; see *hsün-chien ssu*) or a District Jailor (*tien-shih*), both in a District (*hsien*).

5127 *she* 摄

Acting: throughout imperial history, a term used whenever someone without appropriate rank status was temporarily put in charge of a vacant office to which he might subsequently be regularly appointed, or when an official already on duty was given additional temporary responsibility for a vacant post of higher rank status.

5128 *shè* 社

YUAN-CH'ING: Community: a unit in state-sponsored sub-District (*hsien*) organization of the population; apparently originated in Yuan times as a cluster of 50 or so neighboring families designated as a unit to establish elementary schools and charity granaries, control irrigation, plant trees, bring vacant land under cultivation, promote morality, agriculture, sericulture, fishing, etc., existing alongside law-enforcement and tax-collecting units called *li* (rural Village, urban Community); after Yian, intermittently appeared in regional variations of the local administrative systems commonly called *li-chia* and *pao-chia*. Normally had a chosen or designated leader called Community Head (*she-chang*).

5129 *shè* 舍

SUNG: College, designation of a unit in the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*) from c. 1070; see *wai-she* (Outer College), *nei-she* (Inner College), *shang-she* (Superior College).

5130 *shè-àn* 設案

SUNG: Special Preparations Section, one of 7 Sections (*an*) in the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (*yen-tieh ssu*) of early Sung, normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*, *tui-kuan*); oversaw provisioning of the imperial palace with seasonal fresh foods, foods used in periods of fasting, mutton, pork, firewood, and pottery. SP: *service de préparation des frais de l'abstinence, mouton, porc, bois de chauffage, poterie*.

5131 *shè-chèng* 摄政

Lit., to be in acting charge of government: Regent or Regency, a term normally used when a child had succeeded to the throne and one or more persons had been designated to run the government during his minority. Cf. *liu-shou*, *chien-kuo*.

5132 *shè-chí shū* 社稷署

YUAN: Office for the Altar of the Soil and Grain, one of 3 special sacrificial agencies in the central government (see *t'ai-miao*, *chiao-ssu shu*) headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 6b. Cf. *chiao-she shu* (Office of the National Altars). P28.

5133 *skè-ckU'ān* 社稷壇

Altar of the SoH and Grain: throughout history, an altar symbolizing the land and its contributions to life, which served as one of the important national altars; Emperors normally offered sacrifices there in spring and autumn; commonly maintained by an Office for the Altar ... (*she-chi shu*) or a Director of the Altar ... (*she-chi ling*). Also see *chiao-she shu* (Office of the National Altars), *ti-t'an*. P28.

5134 *shè-jén* 射人

CHOU: Expert Archer, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), 4 as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), and 8 as

Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who competed in archery contests on important royal ceremonial occasions including sacrifices. CL: *officier du tir d'arc, grand archer*.

5135 *shé-jén* 舌人

CHOU: lit., tongue-man: variant of *hsiang-hsü* (Interpreter).

5136 *shè-jén* 舍人

Lit., man in or of the lodgings; hence a retainer. (1) Houseman: throughout history, a general reference to, or a quasi-official title for, kinsmen and others who were squire-like dependents of dignitaries. In Chou times, the title of 4 Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 8 Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*) in the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) whose principal duty was to distribute grain to inhabitants of the royal palace. In Ming times, a salaried but unranked status for younger brothers, sons, cousins, and unrelated hangers-on of hereditary military officers, from among whom vacancies in the officer corps were commonly filled. During the era of N-S Division, persons of such status who took on secretarial functions gradually established a category of officials as indicated in (2) below. CL: *officier de logement*. HB: member of the suite. (2) N-S DIV—TANG: Secretary, officials of low rank or unranked subofficials attached to the establishments of Heirs Apparent, Princes, Princesses, and some other dignitaries, generally acting as receptionists and document handlers. RR: *secrétaire*. P69. (3) N-S DIV-CH ING: Drafter, also developing from the Houseman status described in (1) above; abbreviation of *chung-shu she-jen* or *t'ung-shih she-jen*. Also see *ch'i-chü she-jen*.

5137 *shè-jén shèng* 舍人省

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Department of Drafters under the developing Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), staffed with 10 Secretariat Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*) and 10 Scribes (*chu-shu*); responsible for the issuance of imperial pronouncements. P2.

5138 *shè-jén yuàn* ^AK

SUNG: Document Drafting Office, in early Sung an agency of the central government responsible for the preparation of all state documents; staffing and history not clear, but apparently subordinated at least loosely to the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia sheng*) and probably staffed with Secretariat Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*). SP: *bureau des fonctionnaires-rédacteurs, bureau des secrétaires*.

5139 *shè-kuān* 設官

To establish officials: a term consistently used with the sense of authorizing such-and-such posts with so-and-so many appointees at such-and-such ranks. Occurs commonly in descriptions of government following the names of agencies, introducing their authorized posts in order of ranks, suggesting the rendering with authorized posts (as follows):

5140 *shè-niāo shih* 射氏

CHOU: Bird Killer, one with hereditary rank as a Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*) in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*), primarily responsible for shooting and killing birds of ill omen that were sighted during royal sacrificial ceremonies; also in charge of retrieving arrows during royal archery tournaments. CL: *tireur d'oiseaux*.

5141 *shè-sheng* 射生

Lit., one who shoots the living (i.e., moving targets); see

ya-ch'ien she-sheng ping, tien-ch'ien she-sheng shou, tien-ch'ien she-sheng hsiang, tien-ch'ien she-sheng chün, kung-feng she-sheng kuan.

5142 *shè-shēng* 射聲

Lit., one who shoots at or by sound: Bowmen Shooter by Sound, from Han on a common reference to an archer so skilled that he could stalk and shoot his prey in the dark of night, relying only on sounds to guide him. In T'ang, referred to members of the Left and Right Metropolitan Guards (*ling-chün wei*). HB: archer who shoots by sound. RR: *archer habile*. P43.

5143 *shēn-chì k'ō* 審計科

YÜAN: Budget Section in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), a minor office headed by a Clerk (*ling-shih*).

5144 *shēn-chì ssū* 審言十司

SUNG: Accounting Office, a minor agency found in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*), in military units, and in some units of territorial administration. SP: *bureau de vérification des comptes*.

5145 *shén-chī ying* 神機營

MING: Firearms Division, one of the Three Great Training Divisions (*san ia-ying*) at Peking, with counterparts at Nanking; reportedly originated in the early 1400s as a unit in which troops of the 2 other Divisions (*wu-chun ying, san-ch'ien ying*) were trained in the use of firearms of types acquired in the Ming annexation of Annam (modern North Vietnam). Also called Division of the Five Thousand (*wu-ch'ien ying*).

5146 *shēn-chì yuàn* 審計院

SUNG: variant of *shen-chi ssu* (Accounting Office).

5147 *shēn-chiH chün* 參旗軍

T'ANG: Army of the Celestial Lion's Pelt, named after a star in Orion called *shen-ch'i*; one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons (*fu*; also *sec fu-ping*) called the Twelve Armies (*shih-erh chün*) existed only 620-623, 625-636. RR: *armée (de la constellation) des Eiert^rd Chen*. P44.

5148 *shēn-chǐn* 紳衿

Lit., (wearers of) sashes and collars: the elite, a collective reference to all those who were, were entitled to become, or had been officials in government service and in consequence constituted the most influential group in Chinese society; commonly used as the equivalent of *hsiang-shen* (rural elite). Whether or not Government Students (*sheng-yüan*) were included in such a class has been a matter of controversy. Also see *shih ta-fu* (the official class) and *shen-shih* (the elite). Commonly rendered alternatively as the gentry or the ruling class.

5149 *shén-chìng chün* 神勁軍

SUNG: Army of Inspired Power, designation of a military force armed with explosive weapons. SP: *artillerie deforce transcendante*.

5150 *shén-ch'ú yuàn* 神廚院

T'ANG: Office of Sacrificial Foods, one of 4 minor service agencies in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); maintained grain and utensils for imperial sacrificial ceremonies; apparently staffed solely by state slaves. RR: *service de la cuisine des esprits*.

5151 *shén-fáng* 神房

CH'ING: Shamanism Office in the Office of Palace Ceremonial (*chang-i ssu*) of the Imperial Household Depart-

ment (*nei-wu/w*); directed palace eunuchs and Shamanesses (*sa-man t'ai-tai*) in offering prayers for the deceased Manchu rulers. BH: office of shamanism.

5152 shēn-hsing i-kuān 審刑議官

SUNG: Consultant in the Review of Sentences, a duty assignment in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); status details not clear. SP: chargé de délibération dans les investigations judiciaires.

5153 shēn-hsing ssū 審刑司

(1) MING: Punishment Reviewing Office, from 1381 to 1386 only, an autonomous agency of the central government that reviewed judgments recommended by the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); headed by 2 Punishment Reviewers (*shen-hsing*), rank 6a, assisted by 3 Evaluators (*hsiang-i*), 7a. P22. (2) CITING: Office of Palace Justice, one of 7 major units of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*), charged with the judicial disciplining of the Department's own personnel as well as Bannermen (see under *ch'i*, Banner) and palace eunuchs under its supervision. Name changed from *shang-fang yuan* in 1677. BH: jud'cial department. P37.

5154 shén-hsing yuàn 審刑院

SUNG: Judicial Control Office, a special agency under the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia sheng*) from 991 to 1080; scrutinized and evaluated recommendations about judicial cases submitted by the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) and the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); staffed with mature central government officials on duty assignments limited to 3 years, bearing such designations as Reconunendation Evaluator (*hsiang-i kuan*), Sentence Evaluator (*hsiang-iuan kuan*, *pHng-tuan kuan*), Review Evaluator (*hsiang-fu kuan*), etc., under leadership of an Administrator of the Judicial Control Office (*chih shen-hsing ytian shih*). After 1080 the Office's functions generally reverted to the Ministry of Justice. SP: cour des investigations judiciaires chargée de réviser les cas importants. PI 3.

5155 shēn-kuān yuàn 審官院

Bureau of Personnel Evaluation. (1) SUNG: an early Sung agency that periodically evaluated and recommended for appointment or reappointment both civil and military officials of the categories called Capital Officials (*ching-kuan*) and Court Officials (*ch'ao-kuan*), i.e., those of middling and high rank; staffed by central government officials on special duty assignments, principally those having nominal status in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). Established in 993 to replace 2 earlier agencies, the Bureau of Commissions (*ch'ai-ch'ien yuān*) and the Bureau of Capital and Court Officials (*mo-k'an ching-ch'ao kuan yuān*) apparently in an imperial effort to weaken the great powers of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*). Technically, divided into an East Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (*shen-kuan tung-yuan*) for dealing with civil officials and a West Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (*shen-kuan hsi-yuan*) for dealing with military officers. Abolished in the general governmental reorganization of 1080, its functions reverting to the Ministry of Personnel, specifically to what were known as the Ministry's Senior Civil Appointments Process (*shang-shu tso-hsian*) and Senior Military Appointments Process (*shang-shu yu-hsian*); also see *hsüan*. SP: cour du personnel administratif. P16. (2) CHIN: established in 1199 for the specific purpose of checking on the propriety of memorials submitted by officials, in the absence of a Chinese-style Chancelleiy (*men-hsia sheng*), which traditionally performed this function among others. Staffing and organizational affiliations not clear. P19.

5156 shén-küng chiēn 神宮監

MING-CH'ING: Directorate for Imperial Temples , one of 12 major Directorates (*chiēn*) into which palace eunuchs were organized; headed by a eunuch Director (*t'ai-chien*); responsible for maintaining the imperial ancestral temple and other temples as ordered. In Ch'ing existed only from 1656 to 1661. See under *shih-erh chiēn* (Twelve Directorates).

5157 shēn4i só 審理所

MING: Disciplinary Office, an agency in each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*) charged with judicial control over the Princess staff; headed by a Director (c/icn'), rank 6a.

5158 shēn4ièh shih-pān 身列仕版

CHWG: lit., personally on active service: reference to an official on normal duty in a regular substantive appointment, as distinguished from acting' honorific, and other non-substantive appointments.

5159 shén-miào fù-jén 龍觀曳K

SUNG: Mistress of the Ancestral Temple, apparently a specialized duty assignment for some noblewoman; see under *fu-jen*. SP: dame du temple.

5160 shén-pà 神部

N-S DIV (N. Wei): variant of *tz'u-pu* (Ministry of Sacrifices). P27.

5161 shén-shih 紳士

CHOU: Religious Devotee, a general term for persons devoted to local or special cults who were recognized by the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) and granted official rank according to the extent of their religious knowledge. CL: officier attaché au service des esprits surnaturels.

5162 shén-shih 紳士

Lit.' girdled servicemen, i.e., servicemen (wearing) sashes: the elite, a collective reference to all those who were , were entitled to be, or had been officials in government service and in consequence constituted the most influential group in Chinese society; commonly used as the equivalent of *hsiang-shen* (rural elite). Whether or not Government Students (*sheng-yuan*) were included in such a class has been a matter of controversy. Also see *shih ta-fu* (the official class) and *shen-chin* (the elite). Commonly rendered alternatively as the gentry or the ruling class.

5163 shén-ts'e chūn 神策軍

TANG: Army of Inspired Strategy, 2 designated Left and Right in the Imperial Armies (*chin-chūn*) stationed at the dynastic capital and known in the aggregate as the Northern Command (*pet-ya*); from 807 on, considered units of the Six Imperial Annies (*liu chūn*). Initiated c. 753 as a Wing of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e hsiang*), renamed in 786. Stationed in the imperial parks at the capital, came under the influence of palace eunuchs; by the late 790s had a reported strength of 150,000 troops at the capital and numerous Mobile Brigades (*hsing-ying* ' *shen-ts'e hsing-ying*) stationed at strategic locations under eunuch Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*). Leaders of the Armies of Inspired Strategy bore impressive titles not used in other Imperial Armies: *kuan chin-jung shih* (Inspector of the Annies), *hu-chūn chung-wei* (Palace Commandant-protector), *chung hu-chūn* (Palace Protector), *chien kou-tang* (Supervisory Manager), *chih-hui shih* (Commander), *ma-chūn chih-hui shih* (Cavalry Commander), *pu-chūn chih-hui shih* (Infantry Commander), etc., as well as more regular titles such as General-in-chief (*ta chiang-chtin*) and Commander-general (*t'ung-chūn*). Through the 800s eunuch leaders of the

Armies of Inspired Strategy dominated the capital city, the palace, and the Emperors, installing and deposing Emperors as they pleased. In 885 the Armies of Inspired Strategy spawned 10 so-called Annies (*chün*; see *shih chün*), now constituting what was called the New Army of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e hsin-wei*), that were scattered through the domain controlled by T'ang in an effort to reassert court control throughout the empire. The effort failed, and in 898 the Left and Right Armies of Inspired Strategy were reconstituted, with a total force of some 6,000 men. They existed at least in name until the end of the dynasty in 907. Meantime, particularly during and after the great rebellion of 875-884 led by Huang Ch'ao, regional warlords bearing the title Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*) or variants ruled autonomously in many parts of the empire. In 903 one of them captured the capital city and slaughtered eunuchs in the hundreds. RR: *armée de la stratégique transcendante*. P43.

5164 shén-ts'è hsiāng 神策廂

TANG: Wing of Inspired Strategy, created c. 753 as a unit of the Imperial Armies (*chin-chüri*) in the far Northwest (modern Kansu) after T'ang's retreat from Central Asia; in 760-761, because of the march of Islam across Central Asia and the problems created in China by the An Lu-shan rebellion (755-763), transferred to a base in modern Honan; c. 765 divided into Left and Right Wings stationed inside the imperial parks at the dynastic capital and began falling under the influence of palace eunuchs; quickly grew to a total force of perhaps 150,000 men, and in 783 began spawning Mobile Brigades (*hsing-ying*, *shen-ts'e hsing-ying*), each under a eunuch Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*) or a variant, which increased greatly in the 790s. Meantime, in 786, the Left and Right Wings of Inspired Strategy were renamed the Left and Right Armies of Inspired Strategy (see *shen-ts'e chün*). P43.

5165 shén-ts'è ksíng-yíng 神策行營

T'ANG: Mobile Brigade of the Wing of Inspired Strategy (from 786' Army of Inspired Strategy); see *shen-ts'e hsiāng*, *shen-ts'e chün*.

5166 shén-tū yǔàn 神都苑

T'ANG: Imperial Capital Park, one each east of the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an' and east of the auxiliary Eastern Capital, Tung-tu (modern Loyang); managed by a Supervisor (*chien*) under the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*); created c. 657 by renaming the *fang-hua yuan*, q.v. P40.

5167 skén-wèi chün 神威軍

T'ANG: Army of Inspired Awesomeness, 2 designated Left and Right in the Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*) of the Northern Command (*pei-ya*) at the dynastic capital; also known as the *tien-ch'ien* (palace) *shen-wei chün* because by 800 they were under the control of palace eunuchs with such grandiose titles as Supervisory Commissioner (*chien ...shih*) of the Left or Right Army of Inspired Awesomeness, Palace Protector (*chung hu-chün*) of the Left or Right Army of Inspired Awesomeness, etc. Initiated in 787 by a renaming of the Left and Right Armies of Bowmen Shooters at Moving Targets (*tien-ch'ien she-sheng chün*; see *ya-ch'ien she-sheng ping*); terminated in 813, when all their troops were absorbed into the increasingly dominant Armies of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e chiin*). RR: *armée de la majesté transcendante*. P43.

5168 shén-wèi ssù hsiāng 神衛四廂

SUNG: Four Inspired Guard Wings, one of the major

military organizations in the Imperial Armies (*chin-chtin*) stationed at the dynastic capital, one of those known collectively as the Four Elite Armies (*shang ssu chün*); headed by a Commander-in-chief (*tu chih-hui shih*); each of its Wings (*hsiang*) reportedly included 3 Armies (*chtin*). From the mi-1000s belonged to the Metropolitan Infantry Command (*pu-chün ssu*). SP: *garde transcendante, armée de mer*. P47.

5169 shén-wū chün 神武軍

Army of Inspired Militancy. (1) T'ANG: 2 military units, designated Left and Right, in the Northern Command (*pei-ya*) of Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*) stationed at the dynastic capital; included in the groups called the Six Imperial Armies (*liu chün*) and later the Ten Imperial Armies (*shih chün*). Perhaps created in 738 concurrently with the Militant as Dragons Armies (*lung-wu chün*), but if so promptly terminated; in 757 created or restored by splitting some troops off from the Forest of Plumes Armies (*yü-lin chün*), especially incorporating a force of skilled archers previously called the Left and Right Armies of Heroic Militancy (*iying-wu chün*). RR: *armée de la guerre transcendante*. (2) SUNG: generic reference to the Five Inspired Armies (*shen-wu wu chün*).

5170 shén-wū t'iēn-chì 神武天騎

TANG: Heavenly Horsemen of Inspired Militancy, quasi-official reference to personnel of the 2 Armies of Inspired Militancy (*shen-wu chün*).

5171 shén-wū wū chün 神武五軍

SUNG: Five Inspired Armies, from 1129 to 1131 the collective designation of Sung's armies during the central government^ retreat to the South, supervised by an emergency Imperial Defense Command (*yü-ying ssu*); differentiated by the directional terms Left, Right, Center, Front, and Rear; each commanded by a General (*chiang-chiu*). Superseded the Five Imperial Armies (*yü-ch'ien wu chiin*) superseded in turn by the Four Field Defense Armies (*hsing-ying ssu hU'Chün*). Cf. *shen-wu chün*. SP: *cinq armées de la bravoure transcendante*. P43.

5172 shén-yüèk kuān 神樂觀

MING-CH'ING: Imperial Music Office under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*), staffed with hereditary musicians and dancers considered Taoists, led by a Superintendent (*t'i-tiao*); performed for sacrificial and other imperial ceremonies; in a reorganization of 1729 paired with the Music Office (*chiau-fang ssu*) under the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*) with the new name *shen-yueh so*. PIO.

5173 shén-yüèhsō 神樂所or shén-yāèhshū 署

CH'ING: Imperial Music Office, official redesignation of the *shen-yueh kuan* in 1729, when it was paired with the Music Office (*chiau-fang ssu*, itself now renamed *ho-sheng shu*) under the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*). Headed by a Superintendent (*fi-tieri*). In 1755 *so* was changed to *shu*; thereafter headed by a Director (*cheng*), rank 6a. BH: office of sacred music. PIO.

5174 shēng 升

To promote: a standard term throughout history, normally without any special qualifying implications.

5175 shēng 生

Student: throughout history a common generic term equivalent to *hsueh-sheng*, q.v.; particular sense is normally denoted by a prefix.

5176 shěng 省

Ety. very confusing, but lit. meaning "to inspect"; hence, to oversee, supervise (?). (1) Department: from Han on,

a generic term for some major agencies of the central government, a usage that developed most extensively in the era of N-S Division; e.g., see *chung-shu sheng*, *men-hsia sheng*, *shang-shu sheng*, *pi-shu sheng*, *tien-chung sheng*, *nei-shih sheng*. (2) YUAN-CH'ING: Province, generic designation of the largest units of territorial administration under the central government, growing out of the Yuan practice of establishing Branch Secretariats (*hsing chung-shu sheng*, commonly abbreviated to *hsing-sheng*) as territorial administrations, e.g., *ho-nan hsing-sheng*, lit., Branch Secretariat for (the region) South of the Yellow River, by Ming times firmly entrenched as the name of the territory itself, Honan Province (*sheng*).

5177 shèng ch'áo-kuān 升朝官

SUNG: variant of *ch'ao-kuan* (Court Oficial) but apparently of lesser status than those Court Officials who were called Consultants-in-ordinary (*ch'ang-ts'an kuan*); perhaps denotes those newly promoted (*sheng*) to Court Official status, hence in the lower ranks of that category. SP: *fonctionnaire titulaire de la cour*.

5178 聖濟殿

MING: lit., hall for sagely (i.e., imperial) relief from suffering: from 1536, the official redesignation of the Imperial Dispensary (*yu-yao chü*). P36.

5179 shèng-chì yuàn 聖濟院

MING: lit.' office for sagely (i.e., imperial) relief from suffering: from the mid-1500s, an unofficial reference to the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*fai-i yüan*).

5180 shèng-chiēn ssū 省減司

SUNG: Cost-reduction Office, from 1058 to c. 1080 a special agency apparently staffed by officials of regular central government organs on temporary duty assignments; cooperated with the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) in eliminating unnecessary state expenditures.

5181 shéng'ChHént' īng 繩愆廳

MING: lit., office for correcting faults: Disciplinary Office in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), responsible for enforcing rules of conduct and maintaining scholastic standards; headed by a Proctor (*chien-ch'eng*), rank 8a. Although Ch'ing perpetuated the post of Proctor, it did not continue the agency name. P34.

5182 shèng-chü 聖主

Lit. sage master: a common reference to the Emperor.

5183 shèng-ì 聖裔

CH'ING: lit." descended from the Sage, i.e., Confucius: prefix to a title denoting that the post was hereditarily reserved for a descendant of Confucius and normally filled by appointment of the most direct descendant, ennobled as the Duke for Fulfilling the Sage (*yen-sheng kung*); usually found in the Confucian family establishment at Ch'ii-fu, Shantung, but also in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) at the dynastic capital. P66.

5184 shèng-k'uéi 省[◎]I

SUNG: Metropolitan Graduate with Distinction, unofficial reference to the best passers of the Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, but the precise group referred to is not clear. Cf. *hui-k'uei*.

5185 shèng-miào 聖廟

Lit., temple to the Sage: Confucian Temple, common reference to the state-recognized temple honoring Confucius at the Confucian family estate at Ch'ii-fu, Shantung.

5186 ahēng-p'íng shù 昇平署

CH'ING: lit., office of tranquillity and peace: Court Theatrical Office, a unit of the Office of Palace Ceremonial (*ühang-i ssu*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); supervised entertainments provided by palace eunuchs; headed by one of the Department's Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) serving as Concurrent Manager (*chien-li sheng-p'ing shu shih-wu*). BH: court theatrical bureau.

5187 shèng-shih 省事

N-S DIV: lit., (dealing with) business of the Department (*sheng*): Departmental Clerk, a minor post found in both the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), with status comparable to Clerk (*ling-shih*); neither the post nor appointees to it were considered in the "pure" category (see under *ch'ing*). P5, 26.

5188 shèng-shih 省試

T'ANG-SUNG: lit., examination in the Department (*sheng*), i.e., under supervision of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*): Metropolitan Examination, 2nd-stage examination in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, following qualifying examinations (*chieh-shih*) in Prefectures (*chou, fu*); given at the dynastic capital by officials of the central government on ad hoc duty assignments as Examination Administrators (*chih kung-chü*) until the 1080s, thereafter by the Ministry of Rites (*fi-pu*), consisted of a variety of examinations, the most prestigious leading to the Presented Scholar (*chin-shih*) degree; from 975 followed by a confirmatory Palace Examination (*tien-shih*). Cf. *hui-shih*.

5189 shèng-shih 箏師

CHOU: Master of the Panpipe, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) responsible for instructing players of an instrument resembling a mouth organ and for conducting them in court ceremonial performances. CL: *maitre des orgues, jeux de tuyaux*.

5190 shèng-yào k'ù 生藥庫

MING: lit.' storehouse of raw medicines: Herbs Repository under the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), probably a non-official specialist. P36.

5191 shèng-yěn 省眼

T'ANG-SUNG: lit., the eye of the Department (*sheng*), i.e., the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) (?): unofficial reference to a Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*) of the Bureau of Appointments (*li-pu*) in the Ministry of Personnel (also *li-pu*).

5192 shèng-yüān 剩員

Lit., surplus appointee: throughout history an unofficial reference to a sinecure or an appointee to a sinecure, a place-holder.

5193 shèng-yuán 生員

SUI-CH'ING: Government Student, generic designation of students entitled to state stipends; in early usage referred to students of many kinds, including Sui dynasty students of calendar-making, astrology, water clocks, etc.; but in Ming and Ch'ing normally referred to fully subsidized students in Confucian schools (*ju-hsueh*) at prefectoral (*fu*) and lower levels of territorial administration, hence a common variant of Cultivated Talent (*hsiu-ts'ai*), i.e., anyone eligible to participate in the Provincial Examinations (*hsiang*).

shih), the first major stage in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. BH: licentiate. P35, 51.

5194 *shèng-yuán* 省元

SUNG: Principal Graduate in the Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence; cf. *chuang-yian*.

5195 *shèng-yuán* 省掾

YUAN: Secretariat Clerk, common designation of subofficial functionaries assigned to do scribal work in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); also see *yuan*, *yuan-shih*.

5196 *shih* 什

(1) File: throughout history a common designation for a unit of 10 soldiers. (2) CH'IN: Ten, designation of 10 neighboring households in the sub-District (*hsien*) organization of the population for mutual surveillance and accountability; each Ten was subdivided into 2 Fives (wm), and 10 Tens constituted an official Village (//).

5197 *shih* 使

Lit., sent as a representative: Commissioner, one of the most common Chinese titles, almost invariably found with a prefix suggesting his function or designating the agency he headed; his principal aide was most commonly a Vice Commissioner (*fū-shih*). In T'ang, Sung, and Liao times, the term was used almost solely for duty assignments (*ch'ai-ch'ien*) of officials with regular status elsewhere in the officialdom; from Chin through Ch'ing, however, Commissioners were normally substantive appointees. In any contexts, the use of *shih* in its normal verbal sense is a possibility to be kept in mind. In this dictionary, *shih* titles are to be found under their prefixes.

5198 *shih* 偉

Attendant or Attending, normally referring to palace service: a term occurring only in compounds, e.g., *nei-shih* (Palace Attendant), *ch'ang-shih* (Attendant-in-ordinary), *shih yǔ-shih* (Attendant Censor).

5199 *shih* 史

(1) Scribe: throughout history occurs as a lowly or unranked post identifiable only by a prefixed agency name, but most commonly incorporated into compounds such as *yǔ-shih*, *t'ai-shih*, *chang-shih*, *nei-shih*. CL: *écrivain*. (2) CHOU: Sixth Class Administrative Official, 6th highest of 8 categories in which officials were classified in a hierarchy separate from the formal rank system called the Nine Honors (*chiu ming*); below those designated *cheng* (Principal, etc.), *shih* (Mentor, etc.). *ssu* (to be in charge; office), *lū* (Functionary), and *fu* (Storekeeper); above only *hsü* (Assistant) and *t'u* (Attendant). CL: *sixième degré de la subordination administrative*.

5200 *shih* 土

(1) Elite: throughout history a broad generic reference to the group dominant in government, which also was the paramount group in society; originally a warrior caste, it was gradually transformed into a non-hereditary, ill-defined class of bureaucrats among whom litterateurs were most highly esteemed. From the era of N-S Division into T'ang times, status in the group was authenticated by the state and jealously guarded by powerful families. (2) CHOU, N-S DIV (Chou): Serviceman, lowest of 3 broad categories in which officials were ranked, below Minister (*ch'ing*) and Grand Master (*ta-fu*); subdivided into the grades of Senior (*shang*), Ordinary (*chung*), and Junior (*hsia*) Servicemen. CL: *gradué*. (3) CHOU: Elite Soldier, generic reference to sons of meritorious officials chosen for guard duty within the royal pal-

ace or to form the vanguard, under command of the Heir Apparent, in an emergency defense force or a campaigning army. CL: *guerrier d'élite qui garde un poste*. (4) HAN: Servicemen, lowest of 10 status groups for regular officials; see under *shang-kung* (Superior Dukes). P68. Also see *hsüeh-shih*, *chin-shih*, *shu-chi-shih*, and other variously prefixed *shih* entries.

5201 *shih* 實

Substantive, prefix used with terms of appointment or promotion meaning that the appointment was not, or was no longer, acting, probationary, temporary, or in any other way irregular. See *chen*.

5202 *shih* 師

(1) CHOU: Regiment, a standard military unit, 5 of which constituted an Army (*chun*); consisted of 5 Battalions (*lù*) theoretically totaling 2,500 soldiers; led by a Regimental Commander (*shih-shuai*) with rank as Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*). CL: *régiment*. (2) CHOU: Second Class Administrative Official, 2nd highest of 8 categories in which officials were classified in a hierarchy separate from the formal rank system called the Nine Honors (*chiu ming*); below only those designated *cheng* (Principal, etc.), and above *ssu* (to be in charge; office), *lū* (Functionary), *fu* (Storekeeper), *shih* (Scribe), *hsü* (Assistant), and *t'u* (Attendant). CL: *deuxième degré de la subordination administrative*; *directeur*. (3) CHOU: Regional Mentor, one of 9 types of liaison officials between the central government and the Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*); see under *ou* (Unifying Agent). CL: *instructeur*. (4) N-S DIV-T'ANG: Preceptor in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), rank not clear, till the early 790s, then retitled Mentor (*ifū*). P69. Also see under *t'ai-shih*, *shao-shih*, *san shih*, and variously prefixed *shih* entries.

5203 *shih* 視

□ Equivalent to: when prefixed to rank status or salaiy, normally indicates honorific or ceremonial but not substantive status, or a salay somewhat less in substance than indicated; in this dictionary *shih* in this sense is indicated with the equivalence symbol (=): rank =4b, rank =1,000 bushels. Interchangeable with *pi* (equivalent to). (2) Acting: irregularly prefixed to a title when the appointee was not of appropriate rank status. In Sung, used when an official's assignment (*chih*) was of higher rank status than his titular office (*kuan*); in Ming, used when the head of an agency was additionally fulfilling the duties of the 2nd highest post in the same agency, in a construction concluding with the term *shih* (affairs), e.g., Minister of Revenue (*hu-pu shang-shu*) and Acting Vice Minister (*shih shih-lang shih*).

5204 *shih* 試

(1) Probationary: irregularly throughout history prefixed to titles when an appointee, if fully qualified, was first appointed subject to reconsideration, commonly after a year □ service in his post; or when an appointee, if not qualified, was appointed on an emergency basis pending the appointment of a qualified official or his own transformation, upon evaluation, into a regular appointee. (2) SUNG: Acting: prefixed to a title in S. Sung if the titular office (*pen-kuan*) was lower in rank than the appointee's salary office (*chi-lu kuan*); cf. *hsing* and *shou* (both Acting). SP: *stagiaire*. (3) Examination: see under *hsiang-shih*, *chieh-shih*, *sheng-shih*, *tien-shih*, *hui-shih*, *t'ing-shih*, *ta-pi*.

5205 *shík輪chāng* 室長

T'ANG-SUNG: Temple Director, members of the Office of the National Altars (*chiaoshe chü*, *chiaoshe shu*) as-

signed to care for different chambers (*shih*) of the temples in which ancestral spirits of the imperial clan, the spirits of deceased Empresses, etc., were honored or worshipped; number and rank not specified. P28.

5206 *shih-ch'ang* 市長

Variant of *shih-ling* (Market Director), sometimes used for less important markets such as those in the headquarters towns of Districts (*hsien*). HB: chief of a market.

5207 *shih-ch'ang* 師長

CHOU; Master, generic reference to the Palace Mentor (*shih-shih*), the Palace Protector (*pao-shih*), and various other officials with teaching responsibilities. CL: *maitre*.

5208 *shih-ch'ě* 使者

Lit.' someone sent as a representative. (1) HAN: Envoy, occasional designation of a diplomatic representative from China to a foreign state or chief. HB: messenger. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Commissioner, head of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*); 2 , rank 5a in T'ang. RR: *commissaire*. SP: *commissaire chargé de la direction du contrôle des eaux*.

5209 *sMh_ch'éen* 使臣

Lit., minister sent as a representative. (1) Envoy: throughout history a common designation of a diplomatic representative from one state to another. (2) SUNG: Policeman, a soldier assigned to police duty at the imperial palace or in the capital. SP:*policier chargé d'arrêter les bandits dans la ville*.

5210 *shih-chèng fū* 侍正府

YUAN: Palace Domestic Service, headed with 14 Attendants-in-chief (*shih-cheng*); status and functions not clear, but probably not eunuchs.

5211 *shih-ch'ēng* 市丞

(1) HAN-TANG: Assistant Market Director, principal aide to a Market Director (*shih-ling, shih-chang*). RR: *assistant du service des marchés*, P20, 52' 62. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Commander (*fu chih-hui*) of a Warden's Office (*ping-ma ssu*) in the dynastic capital city.

5212 *shih-chí* 侍極

T'ANG: lit. , attending the supreme, i.e., the Emperor: from 662 to 671 the official redesignation of Policy Advisers (*san-chi ch'ang-shih*) in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), specifically Policy Advisers of the Left.

5213 *shih-chiā láng* 勢家郎

HAN: lit. , court gentleman from a powerful or important family: Court Gentleman by Influence, unofficial reference to those Court Gentlemen (*lang*) who won their positions merely as sons of influential personages.

5214 *shih-chiàng* 什將

File Leader; throughout history a not uncommon designation for the commander of a military squad of 10 soldiers. SP: *chef de troupe*.

5215 *shih-chiáng* 侍講

Expositor-in-waiting, an attendant skilled in explaining classical texts. (1) HAN-T'ANG: prestigious title added to a regular title (see under *chia-kuan*) to signify that the appointee was worthy, and sometimes expected, to serve as companion and classical tutor of the Emperor; the title had no rank of its own and carried no salary. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: regular members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yian*); unspecified number, rank 7a , in Sung; 2 then 3, rank 6a' in Ming; 3 Manchu and 3 Chinese in Ch'ing, rank

6a till 1725, then 5b. SP: *chargé de l'explication*. BH: sub-expositor. (3) SUNG: one, rank 7a , assigned to the household of the Heir Apparent and to each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). Cf. *shih-fu* (Reader-in-waiting). P23, 26' 69.

5216 *shih-chiàng* 跛匠

T'ANG: Bean Sauce Maker, 12 non-official employees in the Spice Pantry (*chang-hai shu*) in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*). RR: *ouvrier pour la fabrication de la sauce de farine de haricot*.

5217 *shih-ckiǎng* *ksuék-skik* 特講學士

Academician Expositor-in-waiting, a title of greater prestige than Expositor-in-waiting alone. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: from the 700s, designation of non-official litterateurs invited to attend upon the Emperor as tutorial companions, with nominal status in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yian*), later in the Sung Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*). Often prefixed Hanlin, even in T'ang. RR: *letttré chargé d'expliquer les textes à l'empereur*. SP: *letttré chargé d'expliquer les textes, académicien-conférencier*. (2) CHIN-CH'ING: eminent regular members of the Hanlin Academy; unspecified number, rank 3b, in Chin; 2, 2b, in Yuan ; 2 , 5b , in Ming; 3 Manchus and 3 Chinese in Ch'ing, 5b till 1725, then 4b. BH: expositor of the academy. P23.

5218 *skih-chiào* 侍敎

SUNG: Attendant Tutor, one or more, rank not clear, assigned to each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*) for instruction of the Prince□children. SP: *chargé d'enseignement*. P69.

5219 *shlh-chiéh* 使節

Lit., sent as a representative with credentials (?): Envoy, traditional designation of a diplomatic representative from one state to another.

5220 *shih-chiéh* 侍櫛

T'ANG: Coiffure Attendant, from 662 to 670 the official redesignation of the category of imperial wives otherwise called Ladies of Elegance (*ts'ai-nü*), rank 8a. RR: *femme chargée de peigner les cheveux*.

5221 *shih-chiēn* 侍監

CH'ING: Chief of Service, a rank 8 palace eunuch in the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (*kung-tien chien*); considered to belong to the category of Staff Supervisors (*shou-ling kuan*). P38.

5222 *shih'cMēn* 食監

HAN: Supervisor of Food, 2 , rank not clear, on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*)^ one under the Provisioner (*tai-kuan ling*) and one tending to the palace of the Empress; in Later Han one also posted at each imperial mausoleum (*ling*), rank 600 bushels, to provide twice-monthly food offerings; also known as *shih-kuan ling*' HB: inspector of food, inspector of offerings. P29.

5223 *skik ck'ik-ckiéh* 使持節

HAN-T'ANG: lit. , sent holding a warrant: Commissioned with Extraordinary Powers, the most prestigious of 3 prefixes appended, especially after Han, to the titles of such territorial magnates as Area Commanders-in-chief (*tu-tu* or *isung-kuan*), in effect giving them viceregal authority over all governmental agencies in their jurisdictions. Early in the era of N-S Division, such commissioners had the authority to put to death any official up to the rank of 2,000 bushels, whereas those designated Commissioned with Special Powers (*chih-chieh*) could put to death anyone not of official status, and those designated Commissioned with a Warrant

(*chia-chieh*) could put to death only commoners who clearly violated military law. Out of this tradition eventually grew the T'ang regional warlords called *chieh-tu shih* (Military Commissioner). RR: *commissaire impérial tenant les emblèmes de commandement*, P50.

5224 shih-chin 仕進

Lit., advanced for service: a common general reference to all officials.

5225 shih-chln 侍巾

T'ANG: Towel Attendant, from 662 to 670 the designation of imperial wives of rank 9a; apparently had no counterpart in other eras. RR: *femme chargée des serviettes*.

5226 shih-chin 侍禁

SUNG: Palace Attendant, prefixed Left and Right, respectively the 2nd and 3rd highest of 12 rank titles (*chieh*) granted to palace eunuchs from 1112; see under *nei-shih chieh*, SP: *intendant du palais (eunuque)*. P68.

5227 shih-chīn 目錄

CHOU: lit., observer of encroachments (of Yang and Yin forces upon one another): Reporter of III Omens, 2 with rank as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). CL: *observateur des phénomènes d'environnement*.

5228 shih-chīng 土卿

Lit., chief minister for the elite (?): occasional variant reference to the Chief Minister of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ch'ing*; i.e., *tsung-cheng ssu ch'ing*).

5229 shih-chūng 侍中

Lit., serving in the palace. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: Palace Attendant, supplementary title (*chia-kuan*) awarded to officials of the central government chosen by the Emperor as his confidential advisers, led by one among them known as Supervisor of the Palace Attendants (*shih-chung p'u-yeh*); from Later Han on, regular officials ranked at 2,000 then =2,000 bushels, headed by one among them designated Chancellor of the Palace Attendants (*shih-chung chi-chiu*), all on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). In the era of N-S Division sometimes served as officers of the Imperial Bodyguard (*san-lang nei-shih*) under 4 Directors of Palace Attendants (*nei-shih chang*), but steadily gained status as 4, 5, or 6 autonomous counselors at court associated with the emerging Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and known colloquially as Junior Grand Councilors (*hsiao tsai-hsiang*). HB: palace attendant. P2. (2) N-S DIV (Ch'en): Princely Attendant, senior appointee in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*) • P69. (3) SUI-CHIN: Director of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), 2, rank 2a, in T'ang; one, rank la, in Sung; one of the most powerful posts in the central government, always with concurrent status as Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*). RR+SP: *président du département de la chancellerie impériale*, P3, 4. (4) LIAO: Attendant, one of the senior officials found in Herds Offices (*ch'in-mu ssu*) at the Route (*lu*) level. P31.

5230 shih-chūng chi-chiu 侍中祭酒

HAN-N-S DIV: Chancellor of the Palace Attendants; see under *shih-chung* and *chi-chiu*, also *shih-chung p'u-yeh* and *chung-ts'ao* (Palace Ministry). HB: libationer of the palace attendants.

5231 shih-chūngp'u-yēh 侍中僕射

HAN: Supervisor of the Palace Attendants, designation of one Palace Attendant (*shih-chung*) chosen to be leader of and spokesman for the group in Former Han; superseded in Later Han by *shih-chung chi-chiu* (Chancellor of the Pal-

ace Attendants); see under *shih-chung* and *p'u-yeh*. HB: supervisor of the palace attendants.

5232 skih-chūngskih-lāng 侍中侍郎

HAN: Gentleman Attendant at the Palace Gate, official redesignation c. A.D. 200 of *chi-shih huang-men shih-lang*.

5233 shih-chūng ssù 侍中寺

HAN-N-S DIV: Court of Palace Attendants, quasi-official designation of the group of Palace Attendants (*shih-chung*); antecedent of the *men-hsia sheng* (Chancellery).

5234 shih-chūéh 世爵

CH'ING: variant of *chüeh-yin* (Hereditary Nobility).

5235 shih-ch'üeh 實缺

CH'ING: substantively appointed to fill a vacancy: a term used for the initial substantive appointment of an Expectant Appointee (*hou-pu*).

5236 sMAC/iá/i 十軍

T'ANG: Ten Imperial Armies. (1) From 787 to 807' when the 2 Armies of Inspired Militancy (*shen-wu chün*) were terminated, a collective designation of all the Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*) constituting the Northern Command (*pei-ya*) at the dynastic capital: i.e., the 2 Forest of Plumes Armies (*yü-lin chün*), the 2 Militant as Dragons Annies (*lung-wu chün*), the 2 Armies of Inspired Militancy (these 6 units being known till 807 as the Six Imperial Armies, *liu chün*), the 2 Armies of Inspired Awesomeness (*shen-wei chün*), and the 2 Armies of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e chün*), all in Left and Right pairs. (2) Established in 885, when the 2 Armies of Inspired Strategy, then the only effective fighting forces at the capital, were divided into 10 Armies, which were further subdivided into a total of 54 Area Commands (*tu*); the result of this reorganization was called the New Army of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e hsin-wei*). The term Ten Imperial Armies was now of no significance, but out of the 54 new Area Commands emerged the regional warlords who soon tore the T'ang empire apart. RR: *dix armées*. P43.

5237 shih-èrh chiēn 十二監

MING-CH'ING: Twelve Directorates, collective reference to major units in which palace eunuchs were organized, more important than other eunuch agencies such as the Four Offices (*ssu ssu*) and the Eight Services (*pa chü*); each headed by a eunuch Director (*t'ai-chien*). The 12 units were the Directorates of Palace Eunuchs (*nei-kuan chiēn*), for Palace Accoutrements (*yü-yung chiēn*), for Imperial Regalia (*ssu-she chiēn*), of the Imperial Horses (*yü-ma chiēn*), for Imperial Temples (*shen-kung chiēn*), for Palace Delicacies (*shang-shan chiēn*), of Palace Seals (*shang-pao chiēn*), for Credentials (*yin-shou chiēn*), for Palace Maintenance (*chih-iien chiēn*), for Imperial Apparel (*shang-i chiēn*), for Intimate Attendance (*tu-chih chiēn*), and of Ceremonial (*ssu-li chiēn*); the last became the paramount palace administrative agency from the early 1400s. In Ch'ing the Directorates were reconstituted only from 1656 to 1661 and then were replaced by agencies of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*).

5238 shih-èrh ck , īng 十二卿

N-S DIV (Liang): Twelve Chamberlains, from 508 a collective reference to central government officials previously known as the Nine Chamberlains (*chiu ch'ing*), newly expanded: the Chamberlains for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*), for the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng*), and for the National Treasury (*ssu-nung*) now collectively called the Spring Chamberlains (*ch'un-ch'ing*); the Chamberlains for the Pal-

ace Bursary (*ta-fu*), for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), and for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*) now collectively called the Summer Chamberlains (*hsia-ch'ing*), the Chamberlains for the Palace Garrison (*wei-wei*), for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*), and for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso ta-chiang*) now collectively called the Autumn Chamberlains (*ch'iuch'ing*); and the Chamberlains for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsün*), for Dependencies (*hung-lu*), and for Waterways (*ta-chou*) now collectively called the Winter Chamberlains (*tung-ch'ing*).

5239 shih-erh chün 十二軍

Twelve Armies. (1) SUI: originally an apparent collective reference to groups of Garrisons (*fu*) in the Garrison Militia system (see *fu-ping*), subject for personnel administration to the Palace Military Headquarters (*ling tso-yu-fu*). Not to be confused with the Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei*) created c. 604 at the capital, in and out of which militiamen were rotated for capital service. (2) T'ANG: created in 620 by transformation of the Twelve Military Circuits (*shih-erh tao*) that had been established c. 618, each in charge of a cluster of Garrison Militia Garrisons; each Army headed by a General (*chiang-chün*). This structure of Armies was suspended from 623 to 625 and finally seems to have disappeared in a reorganization of the militia system (see especially under *fu*, Garrison) in 636. The Twelve Armies were not the same as units called Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*), which constituted the Northern Command (*pei-ya*) at the capital. They were regional administrative headquarters supervising geographical clusters of units in the Garrison Militia system; sources repeatedly state that they supervised the agricultural work of their subordinate Garrisons as well as directed them in combat. They were commonly called *chün-fu*, a term that seems to suggest Armies and Garrison sons (an Army and its Garrisons?) but perhaps was nearly equivalent to the Sung dynasty Military Prefecture (see *chün*). The Armies were named after zodiacal constellations, rendered as follows in only rough equivalence to traditional Western zodiacal terms: Army of the Celestial Lion's Pelt (*shen-ch'i chün*), Army of the Celestial Herdboy (*ku-ch'i chün*), Army of the Celestial Black Lance (*hsüan-ko chün*), Army of the Celestial Twins (*ching-yüeh chün*), Army of the Celestial Water Bearer (*iyü-lin chün*), Army of the Celestial Wolf (*chi-kuan chün*), Fear-proof Army (*che-wei chün*), Army of the Celestial Cornucopia (*ping-tao chün*), Army of the Great Celestial Bear (*chao-yao chün*), Army of the Celestial Parks and Gardens (*yüan-yu chün*), Army of the Celestial Serpent (*fien-chi chün*), and Army of the Celestial Bull (*fien-chieh chün*). P44.

5240 shih-erhfáng 十二房

SUNG: Twelve Sections, collective reference to 12 (originally 10) subdivisions created in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*) under Shen-tsung (r. 1067-1085), each of which served as a channel through which the Bureau administered military units in a designated area of the country or supervised specified military functions on a country-wide scale. The Twelve Sections replaced 4 prior Sections: War Section (*ping-fang*), Personnel Section (*li-fang*), Revenue Section (*hu-fang*), and Rites Section (*li-fang*). They apparently also superseded another 4 Sections with specialized, empire-wide functions: Diplomacy Section (*kuo-hsin fang*), Militia Section (*min-ping fang*), Horse Pasturage Section (*mu-ma fang*), and Transport Supervision Section (*tsung-ling fang*). The new Twelve Sections were staffed with various clerical officials of rank 8b; their number increased several times from an original authorization of 38 in each Section, including from 3 to 5 Vice Recipients of

Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*) who were apparently in charge, 5 Secretaries (*chu-shih*)² Acting Secretaries (*shou-ch'üeh chu-shih*), 13 or 14 Clerks (*ling-shih*), 15 to 19 Clerical Scribes (*shu ling-shih*), and 3 Acting (*shou-ch'üeh*) Clerical Scribes; there were also unranked Copyists (*cheng-ming t'ieh-fang*), increasing from 18 to 28. The Twelve Sections were titled as follows: Northern Defense Section (*pei-mien fang*), Northwestern Defense Section (*ho-hsi fang*), Southwestern Defense Section (*kuang-hsi fang*), Palace Defense Section (*tsai-ching fang*), Troop Dispositions Section (*chih-ch'ai fang*), Training and Monitoring Section (*chiaoyüeh fang*), Officer Assignments Section (*ping-chi fang*), Militia Section (*min-ping fang*), Directors-in-chief Section (*li-fang*), Miscellany Section (*chih-tsa fang*), Horse Management Section (*chih-ma fang*), and Appointments Section (*hsiao-Ufang*).

5241 shih-erh tao 十二道

T'ANG: Twelve Military Circuits, 12 regional military headquarters supervising local units of the Garrison Militia system (see *fu* and *fu-ping*); all established in 618 (619?) in the area of early T'ang territorial jurisdiction, called Kuan-chung, and each identified by a place-name prefix, e.g., the Ch'ang-an Circuit, the T*ung-chou Circuit. In 620 the Twelve Military Circuits were transformed into Twelve Armies (*shih-erh chün*, q.v.). Not to be confused with T'ang's proto-provincial 10 then 15 Circuits (*tao*), the jurisdictions of many kinds of supervisory officials called Commissioners (*shih*), e.g., Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*).

5242 shih-erh wei-fu 十二衛府 or shih-erh wei

SUI-SUNG: Twelve Guards, collective reference to the military units at the dynastic capital in and out of which Sui and T'ang militiamen of the Garrison Militia system (see *fu* and *fu-ping*) were rotated for service guarding the capital and the imperial palace; each headed by a General (*chiang-chün*), rank normally 3a. The term continued in use even after 636, when the original array was reorganized into Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*, q.v.) and even into the Sung dynasty, although from mid-T'ang the Guards had only nominal existence, providing grandiose military titles for members of the imperial family and other favored dignitaries. The Twelve Guards were created in 607 out of the early Sui Left and Right Guards (*tso-wei, yu-wei*) and 2 Palace Military Headquarters (*ling tso-yu-fu*). The late Sui—early T'ang units, with few changes, were 2 Standby Guards (*i-wei*), 2 Courageous Cavalry Guards (*hsiao-chi wei*), 2 Militant Guards (*wu-wei*), 2 Encampment Guards (*t'un-wei*), 2 Protective Guards (*yü-wei*), and 2 Reserve Guards (*hou-wei*), all in Left and Right pairs. It should be noted that the term Twelve Guards may be found in several sources confused with the term Twelve Armies (*shih-erh chün*, q.v.). P43, 44.

5243 shih-fàn 師範

CHIN: National Exemplar, honorific title of great prestige, apparently on the same level as the Three Dukes (*san kung*); probably awarded to a religious leader, but circumstances not clear. P67.

5244 shih-fèng ts'áo 特奉售

HAN: Attendants Section, in Later Han found among the staff Sections of some Commandery Governors (*chün-shou, t'ai-shou*); personnel and functions not clear. HB: bureau of attendance.

5245 shih-fu 世婦

CHOU, N-S DIV (N. Ch'i), SUI: Hereditary Consort,

categorical designation of 2nd or 3rd level imperial wives, ideally numbering 27, who were expected to counsel the Empress and participate in important ceremonies including receptions; rank =3b in N. Ch'i, 3a in Sui. Meaning of the title not clear, but traditionally explained as a mark of the ladies' high esteem. CL: *femmes de troisième rang*.

5246 shih-fū ch'ing 世婦卿

CHOU: Ministers of Hereditary Consorts, 2 eunuchs for each of the Six Principal Wives (*liu kung*) of the ruler, attached to the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*); each 2 assisted by 5 eunuchs ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*) and 8 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*). CL: *attaché aux femmes impériales*.

5247 shih-hsí 世襲

CH'ING: Hereditary, prefixed to titles of hereditary nobility (*chieh-yin*) to indicate that the status was inheritable; the number of generations through which a title could be inherited was normally established at the time of the original enfeoffment.

5248 shih-hsí wǎng-tn 世襲罔替

CH'ING: Perpetual Inheritance, a term referring to titles of nobility (*chüeh*) that were awarded without any limit to the number of generations through which they could be inherited.

5249 shih-hsiāng 使相

Commissioner-Councilor. (1) T'ANG: unofficial reference to a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*) who concurrently held one of the central government posts included under the generic term Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*). (2) SUNG: quasiofficial reference to an Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*), a Commissioner of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi shih*) a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*) etc., who concurrently was a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*). (3) SUNG: unofficial reference to a Grand Councilor who, on leaving that office, had been given nominal status as Military Commissioner. SP: *commissaire-conseiller*. P3. (4) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Governor-general (*tsung-tu*) with concurrent status as Grand Secretary (*ta hsueh-shih*).

5250 shih-hsiāng 師相

SUNG: variant of the prestigious title Grand Preceptor (*t'ai-shih*), reportedly used to indicate the post's pre-eminence over Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*).

5251 shih-hsien it'ō 時憲科

CH'ING: Calendar Section in the Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-tien chieh*), responsible for defining the 24 periods of the solar year and the 5 seasons (including *chung*, Mid-year) and for compiling the official state calendar; an aggregation of the calendrical agencies known as the Five Offices (*wu kuan*), one named after each season, each headed by one Manchu and one Chinese Director (*cheng*), rank 6b. BH: calendar section. P35.

5252 shik-ksíng 使星

Lit. sent as a star: throughout history a common unofficial reference to a Commissioner or Envoy representing the ruler; sometimes used in directly addressing such an official. See *hsing-shih*.

5253 shih-huò chiēn 食貨監

T'ANG: Director of Commerce, staff member of an Area Command (*tsung-kuan fu*) responsible for provisioning the headquarters with mercantile goods. RR: *directeur des vivres et du commerce*.

5254 shih4 侍儀

YUAN: from 1279, an official abbreviated reference to *shih-i feng-yü* (Imperial Attendant).

5255 shih-t 侍醫

Attending Physician, irregularly throughout history a designation for personal physicians of Emperors or Heirs Apparent, alternating in use with the more common title *yü-i*, q.v. P26, 36.

5256 shih4 拾遺

T'ANG—MING: Reminder, a remonstrance official (*chien-kuan*) responsible for catching and correcting errors of substance or style in state documents; one or more prefixed Left in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), one or more prefixed Right in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); both rank 8b in T'ang. Initiated in 685; in 988 retitled *cheng-yen* (Exhorter); reinstated in 1183. In Chin members of the Remonstrance Bureau (*chien-yüan*). Existed in Ming only in the era 1399-1402. RR: *chargé de reprendre les oubliés*. SP: *chargé de reprendre les oubliés de l'empereur*. P19.

5257 shih-i 食醫

Lit., (responsible for) food and medication: Dietician. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) who determined that food offered the ruler was appropriate to the season and to his state of health. CL: *médecin pour les aliments*. (2) SUI-SUNG: 4, rank 9a2 in T'ang, members of the Food Service (*shang-shih chü*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). RR+SP: *médecin pour les aliments de l'empereur*. Also see *shih-i shih-yü* (Imperial Attendant Dietician). P37.

5258 shih-i 食邑

YUAN: lit., to feed off a fief: a general reference to land-grant nobles, who had broad political, military, and fiscal control over tracts awarded them; see *underfēn-ti* and *t'ouhsia*.

5259 shih-i fēng-yü 侍儀奉御

YUAN: Imperial Attendant. (1) From 1271 to 1320, one each Left and Right, rank 4a, headed the Palace Ceremonial Office (*shih-i ssu*); from 1279 title abbreviated to *shih-i*; in 1320 replaced by 4 Commissioners (*shih*), 3a. (2) From 1278, one each Left and Right, rank not clear replaced Rectifiers of Omissions (*pu-ch'ueh*) as collaborators with Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) in compiling the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chü chu*). P24, 33.

5260 shih-i hsia-chièh 市易下界

SUNG: lit., 2nd realm or jurisdiction for commercial exchange: variant designation of the Monopoly Tax Commission (*chieh-huo wu*) in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). SP: *deuxième section de l'agence des échanges commerciaux chargée des versements et des mandats*.

5261 shih4 shàng-chièh 市易上界

SUNG: lit., first realm or jurisdiction for commercial exchange: variant designation of the Market Exchange Office (*shih-i wu*) in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). SP: *première section de l'agence des échanges commerciaux chargée d'achats pour équilibrer les prix*.

5262 skik-t shik-yà 食藥侍御

SUNG: Imperial Attendant Dietician, rank not clear, members) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*); see *shih-i* (Dietician). SP: *chef de nourriture et de médecine de l'empereur*.

5263 shih4 ssu 侍儀司

YUAN-MING: Palace Ceremonial Office' from 1271 to 1376 a central government agency loosely subordinated to the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*) and in Yuan also to the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsitan-hui yüan*), responsible for the

conduct of court audiences, especially those involving receptions of foreign dignitaries—functions at other times of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*). Headed by 2 Imperial Attendants (*shih-ifeng-yi*; from 1279 *shih-i*), rank 4a, till 1320, then by 4 Commissioners (*shih*), 3a. In early Ming there was apparently a solitary Commissioner, 5b till 1371, then 7b. In 1376 the agency was renamed *tien-fing i-li ssu*, and in 1397 it became the Court of State Ceremonial. P33.

5264 *skīhì ssú* 布易司

SUNG: variant of *shih-i wu* (Market Exchange Office).

5265 *skik-i tiū-tōng k'ā* 市易抵當庫

SUNG: Market Exchange Mortgage Storehouse, apparently depositories of documents pertaining to state loans; established in some Huai River regions under Overseers-general (*tsung-ling*); possibly depots from which annual tribute payments were made by S. Sung to the Jurchen Chin state (?). SP: *magasin hypothécaire du troc étatique*.

5266 *shih-i wù* 布易務

SUNG: Market Exchange Office, in 1072 established in the dynastic capital, in border areas, and in major cities and towns throughout the empire to implement the price control system for mercantile goods instituted by the reform minister Wang An-shih; set market prices, bought and sold to stabilize markets, made loans to small merchants, etc.; each headed by a Supervisor (*chien-kuan*, *ti-chü*); in 1100 renamed *p'ing-chun wu* (Price Stabilization Agency). SP, *agence des échanges commerciaux*.

5267 *shih-jén* 笠人

CHOU: Diviner with Stalks, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servants & attendants (*chung-WiK*), ~m "m5ers of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*); specialists in divining by use of the stalks of plants. CL: *officier de la plante divinatoire*.

5268 *skik-ic*, ū 石庫

HAN: Stoneway, a construction supply unit under the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso ta-chiang*), headed by a Director (*ling*). HB: stoneyard. P14.

5269 *skik4c*, ū ck'ēng 石竈丞

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Aide for Stone Quarries in the Pottery Office (*chen-kuan shu*) of the Court for the Palace Revenues (*t'ai-fu ssu*). P14.

5270 *shih-kuān* 世官

Hereditary Office: throughout history, designated a post reserved for a particular family, to be occupied by its eldest sons generation after generation. In Ming, a special reference to military posts in the Guards (*wei*) and lesser units—garrison posts that were inheritable as distinguished from supervisory posts of higher rank that were not inheritable, called circulating offices (*liu-kuan*). P23.

5271 *shih-kuān* 史官

N-S DIV-CH'ING: Historiographer, occasionally a temporary duty assignment, but generally a generic reference to officials engaged in compilation of the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chti chu*), True Records (*shih-lu*), and similar historical records; originally referred to Editorial Directors (*chu-tso lang*), then to personnel of the T'ang-Sung Historiography Institute (*shih-kuan*), eventually to Senior Compilers (*hsiu-chuan*) and their associates in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). P23.

5272 *shih-kuān* 史館

TANG-SUNG: Historiography Institute, from 630 a special group of Senior Compilers (*hsiu-chuan*), Academicians

(*hsüeh-shih*), etc., on ad hoc duty assignments to compile or revise dynastic histories; in T'ang under the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), in Sung one of the Three Institutes (*san kuan*) that constituted the Academy for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen yüan*). RR: *collège des annalistes*. SP: *collège des annalistes, institut d'histoire*. P23.

5273 *shih-kuan* 試官

TANG-CH'ING: Examination Official, generic reference to officials who participated as examiners, proctors, and readers in recruitment examinations for candidates for civil service careers, primarily in Prefectural or Provincial examinations (*chieh-shih*, *hsiang-shih*) but also in Metropolitan Examinations (*sheng-shih*, *hui-shih*). See *chu-k'ao*, *lien-kuan*, *chien-shih*.

5274 *shih'kuān* 食官

HAN-T'ANG: Food Provisioner, generic reference to officials responsible for providing foodstuffs for the Empress, the Heir Apparent, Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*), etc.; in Han also posted at each imperial mausoleum (*ling*). Commonly a lowly post under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*), or their successor agencies. In the era of N-S Division commonly constituted a Foodstuffs Service (*shih-kuan chü*), in T'ang an Office of Foodstuffs (*shih-kuan shu*). At the capital or a mausoleum normally headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 600 bushels in Han, 8b2 in T'ang; in Princely Establishments commonly had Heads (*chang*), rank 600 bushels in Han, 9b2 in T'ang. P26, 29, 30' 69.

5275 *shih-kuān* chāng 食官長

HAN-T'ANG: Head-of Food Provisioners in-ari^rincely Establishment (*wang-fu*), also in Han in the household of the Empress; rank 600 bushels in Han, 9b2 in T'ang. HB: chief of the office of offerings, chief of the office of food. RR*. *chef des fonctionnaires chargés de la nourriture de la maison des princes*. P69.

5276 *shih-kuān* ūng 食官令

HAN-T'ANG: Director of Food Provisioners in the household of the Heir Apparent or at an imperial mausoleum (*ling*), under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*), or their successor agencies; rank 600 bushels in Han, 8b2 in T'ang. HB: prefect of the office of offerings, prefect of the office of food. P26, 29.

5277 *shih-kuān* shū 食官署

T'ANG: Office of Foodstuffs, a minor provisioning agency in the Household Provisioner's Court (*chia-ling ssu*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8b2. RR: *office des aliments de la maison de l'héritier du trône*. P26.

5278 *shih-láng* 倚郎

(1) HAN-T'ANG: Attendant Gentleman, in Han the 2nd highest of 3 categories in which Court Gentlemen (*lang*) were divided, with status below Inner Gentlemen (*chung-lang*) but above Gentlemen of the Interior (*lang-chung*); rank =400 bushels. In Later Han 36 Attendant Gentlemen were distributed equally among the Six Sections (*liu ts'ao*) of the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*) as assistants to the Imperial Secretaries (*shang-shu*) who headed the Sections. During the era of N-S Division began to be used in the ways described under (2) and (3) following, but until T'ang continued in use as a relatively lowly secretarial post in Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*). HB: gentleman-in-attendance. RR: *secrétaire au service d'un prince*. P5, 69.

(2) N-S DIV-SUNG: Vice Director, 2nd executive post in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), in each case ranking after a Director (*ling* in the Secretariat, *shih-chung* in the Chancellery), in T'ang and Sung included among the officials serving as Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*). In T'ang one each of Left and Right in each of the great departments, rank 3a; in Sung one in each, 3b. RR+SP: *vice-président*. P3. (3) N-S DIV-CH'ING: Vice Minister, from late in the era of N-S Division, 2nd executive post in each of the Ministries (*pu*) that quickly became the administrative core of the central government, consolidated in a Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); from Sui through Ch'ing 2nd executive post in each of the standard Six Ministries (*liu pu*) of the central government, assisting Ministers (*shang-shu*); normally 2 in each Ministry prefixed Left and Right, rank 4a in T'ang, 3b in Sung, 4a in Chin and Yüan, 3a in Ming and early Ch'ing, then 2b in 1730, then 2a from 1749. In Ch'ing 2 each Left and Right, one Manchu and one Chinese. RR: *vice-président*. SP: *vice-président, vice-ministre*. BH: vice-president. P5, 6° 9, 12, 13, 14, 15.

5279 *shih-láng* 土郎

N-S DIV (Chin, N. Wei): Caterer (?), one each of Left and Right in the Chin Ministry of Sacrifices (*tz'u-pu*); in the N. Wei Ministry of General Administration (*tu-kuan*), number and status not clear; functions also not clear, but traditionally believed to have been providers of foodstuffs. P9.

5280 *shih4âng hsuān* 傳郎選

SUNG: lit., selections by the Vice Minister: Junior Appointments Process, a reference to the Ministry of Personnel's (*li-pu*) appointments process (see under *hsian*), in which the selection of men for appointments or reappointments was delegated to different executive officials of the Ministry according to the ranks and services (civil or military) of the appointees. The 2 Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*) presided over appointments to the lower ranks, the Vice Minister of the Left handling the Junior Civil Appointments Process (*shih-lang tso-hsüan*), prior to 1080 known as the Bureau of Personnel Assignments (*k'ao-k'o yuan*), and the Vice Minister of the Right handling the Junior Military Appointments Process (*shih-lang yu-hsüan*), prior to 1080 known as the Bureau of Lesser Military Assignments (*sang-pan yüan*).

5281 *shih-láng tsō-hsüan* 傳郎左選

SUNG: Junior Civil ^>points Process; see under *shih-lang hsüan*. Also see *hsüan, liu-nei ch'üan*. SP: *bureau des nominations civiles*.

5282 *sWA-tóugjô-Asúán* 傳郎右選

SUNG: Junior Military Appointments Process; see under *shih-lang hsüan*. Also see *hsüan, liu-nei ch'üan*. SP: *bureau des nominations militaires*.

5283 *shih-li hsiü-châ kuân* 候立修注官

SUNG: lit., official who stands in attendance and makes notes: Court Diarist, duty assignment for a member of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*); relationship to Imperial Diarists (*ch'i-chii she-jen*) not clear. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé d'inscription*. P24.

5284 *shih'tiáng i-yüán* 食糧醫員

CH'ING: variant of *i-yüan* (Salaried Apprentice Physician in the Imperial Academy of Medicine, *tai-i yüan*). P36.

5285 *shih4iáō* 訝瞭

CHOU: lit., those of clear sight: Guides for Blind Musi-

cians, 300 equipped with small hand-drums, one unranked functionary for each blind musician under control of the Music Master (*ta-shih*) in the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). CL: *clairvoyants, conducteurs daveugles*.

5286 *shik-lièk* 石烈

LIAO: Subtribe, Chinese transcription of a Khitan word for a social and military unit srpaller than a Tribe (*pu-tsü*) but, like a Tribe, led by a Grand Prince (*i-li-chin, ta-wang*).

5287 *shih-lín kuän* 士林館

N-S DIV (Liang): lit., institute of the elite or of servicemen: Elite Academy, created by Emperor Wu (r. 502-549), who reportedly appointed as Scholars (*hsüeh-shih*) of the Elite Academy those who used, or were skilled in using, litchi nuts (?). P23.

5288 *shih4îng* 市令

(1) HAN-T'ANG: Market Director, one or more appointed to oversee commercial activities and collect commercial taxes, originally in marketplaces in the dynastic capitals but by T'ang times on the staff of all Prefectures (*chou*); rank as high as 5b in N. Wei, but 9b at best in T'ang. Sometimes called *shih-chang*, q.v. Also see *shih-shu* (Market Office). RR: *directeur des marchés*, P20, 57° 62. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Commander (*chih-hui*) of a Warden's Office (*ping-ma ssu*) in the dynastic capital.

5289 *shih tiú-nèi* 視流內

SUI-T'ANG: lit., equivalent to being within the current, i.e., equivalent to official status: Adjunct, prefix added to titles of persons who were not regular officials (*kuan*) but were granted equivalent status for ceremonial purposes: e.g., honorably retired officials, palace women, palace eunuchs. In this dictionary such status is indicated by the equivalence symbol (=); thus *shih* 6a (rank) is rendered =6a. See *shih, Pi-*

5290 *sMMiù wèUfū* 十六衛府 or *shih-liu wei*

T'ANG-SUNG: Sixteen Guards, collective reference to an important group of military units stationed at the dynastic capital. In 636 units previously called the Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei*) were reorganized into the Sixteen Guards; at least in theory they were the principal defense force for the dynastic capital city, the palace, and the Emperor, in the aggregate called the Southern Command (*nan-ya*) in contrast to the Northern Command (*pei-ya*) of Annies (*chin*) that was the main striking force of the early T'ang rulers. The Guards consisted principally of militiamen called up from their local Garrisons (see *fu*) in rotational patterns, each Guard having an assigned geographic grouping of Garrisons under its jurisdiction, at least for the management of such troop rotations (see under/an, Term of Service; cf. *pan-chün*). Each Guard was commanded by a General-in-chief (*ta chiang-chii*), rank 3a1, and 2 Generals (*chiang-chün*), 3a2. From 786 an even more prestigious Generalissimo (*shang chiang-chün*), 2a2° was normally the Guard leader. Each Guard had administrative and logistical support agencies largely headed by civil service officials: an Administrative Aide (*chang-shih*), 6b1; an Administrative Supervisor (*lu-shih ts'an-chun-shih*), 8a1; an Administrator for Granaries (*ssu-ts'ang ts'an-chün-shih*), 8a2; an Administrator for Arms (*ssu-ping ts'an-chün-shih*), 8a2; an Administrator for Cavalry (*chi-ping ts'an-chün-shih*), 8a2; etc. In the early 700s these support services were reorganized into Sections (*ts'ao*): the Administrator for Granaries was replaced by 2 Administrators of a Granaries Section (*ts'ang-ts'ao ts'an-chün-shih*), the Administrator for Arms by 2 Administrators of an Arms Section (*ping-ts'ao*), the Admin-

istrator for Cavalry by 2 Administrators of a Cavalry Section (*chi-ts'ao*); and by 705 there was added an Armor Section (*k'ai-ts'ao*), in c. 712 renamed Helmets Section (*chou-ts'ao*), with 2 Administrators. Meantime, the Garrison Militia system (*fu-ping*) and its troop rotations deteriorated significantly, so that by 749 the Guards ceased calling up militiamen. Thereafter into Sung the Sixteen Guards were decorative, militarily unimportant units existing almost solely to provide grandiose titles and appropriate perquisites for members of the imperial family and occasionally other favored dignitaries; and active defense of the Emperor and his palace was managed with other forces such as the late T'ang Permanent Palace Guard (*ch'ang-ts'ung su-wei, k'uochi*) and the Sung Palace Command (*tien-ch'en shih-wei ssu*), counterpart of the early T'ang Southern Command. In Sung the general officers of the Sixteen Guards ranked 2b, 3a, or 3b (Generalissimos), 3a or 4a (Generals-in-chief), and 3b or 4b (Generals); and such titles became prestige titles (*san-kuan*) conferred automatically on military officers according to the ranks of their substantive posts. In both T'ang and Sung, names of the individual Guards changed from time to time, but the most common names in T'ang were the Left and Right Guards (*tsa-wei, yu-wei*), 2 Courageous Guards (*hsiao-wei*) prefixed Left and Right as in all following cases, 2 Militant Guards (*wu-wei*), 2 Awesome Guards (*wei-wei*), 2 Metropolitan Guards (*ling-chün wei*), 2 Imperial Insignia Guards (*chin-wu wei*), 2 Palace Gate Guards (*chien-men wei*), and 2 Personal Guards (*ch'ien-niu wei*). The Sung array similarly included the Left and Right Guards, the Courageous Guards, the Militant Guards, the Imperial Insignia Guards, the Palace Gate Guards, and the Personal Guards, and in addition 2 Encampment Guards (*t'un-wei*) and 2 Army Guards (*chun-wei*). In both T'ang and Sung times the Sixteen Guards were commonly referred to as the Imperial Guards (*huan-wei*), and some of their names, prefixed *t'ai-tzu*, appeared in the establishment of the Heir Apparent. Cf. *chin-chün* (Imperial Armies), the Ming dynasty *chin-i wei*, the Ch'ing dynasty *luan-i wei*. P43.

5291 shih4ù yüan 實錄院

SUNG: True Records Institute, one of 2 largely autonomous agencies that were nominally subordinate to the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*); responsible for recording day-by-day activities at court; headed by a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) serving as Supervisor (*t'i-chii*). See under *kuo-shih shih4u yüan* (Historiography and True Records Institute). SP: *cour des annales veridiques*. P23.

5292 shih-mäi wú 市買司

SUNG: lit., office for purchases in the market*, official variant (dates not clear) for *tsa-mai wu* (Office of Miscellaneous Purchases) in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*).

5293 shih-néi 待內

SUI-T'ANG: from c. 604 to 618, the official variant of *shih-chung* (Director of the Chancellery). P3.

5294 shih-nu 使女

CH'ING: Palace Serving Women, a low class of palace women requisitioned annually from families of members of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*) to provide menial service in the imperial palace for a specified term of years. BH: serving women of the imperial family.

5295 shih-pd shih 市舶使

T'ANG-SUNG: lit., commissioner for seagoing junks; Maritime Trade Commissioner, from 763 established at

modern Canton to collect customs duties on overseas trade; in early Sung (date not clear) retitled Maritimie Trade Supervisor (*shih-po t'i-chü*). P62.

5296 shih-pò fuchu ssu 市舶提舉司

SUNG-MING: Maritime Trade Supervisorate, a category of agencies subordinate to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) established along the southeast and south seacoasts to regulate overseas commerce, collect customs duties, prevent the smuggling of contraband goods, etc.; headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*) on special duty assignment in Sung; a regular post, rank 5b, in Ming. Original numerous agencies reduced to 3 in Ming: at modern Ningpo in Chekiang, Ch'ian-chou in Fukien, and Canton in Kwangtung; came to be dominated by palace eunuchs and centers of friction between Chinese and Japanese and early modern European traders. In 1522 all but the Canton agency were closed. After Ming, control over coastal trade reverted to provincial authorities. SP: *bureau de douane*. P62.

5297 shih-sān 十三司

MING: Thirteen Bureaus, collective reference to the 13 Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*), each named after a Province (*sheng*), that were the major subordinate units in both the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) and the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*).

5298 shih^sān tào 十三道

MING: Thirteen Circuits, collective reference to the 13 units called Circuits (*tao*), each named after a Province (*sheng*), among which Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) were distributed in the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yuan*). Each Circuit handled routine paperwork relating to judicial affairs of the Province for which it was named but otherwise had no special relationship with the Province; e.g., Investigating Censors of any Circuit were freely assigned to tours of duty as Regional Inspectors (*hsitin-an*) of any Province. It was considered a badge of their independence in action that Investigating Censors were officially identified only as members of their Circuits, not as subordinates of the Censorate or its executive officials. P18.

5299 shih-shih 士師

CHOU: lit., master of the elite: Chief Judge, 3rd ranking executive post in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*); 4 appointees ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), responsible for the enforcement of criminal laws. CL: *grand prévôt criminel, prévôt de justice*.

5300 shih'shih 室史

See under *chu-chi shih-shih* (Recording Secretary).

5301 shih-shih 市師

HAN: Market Master, in the reign of Wang Mang (r. A.D. 9-23) replaced Former Han's Market Directors (*shih-ling*) in the dynastic capital and 5 other major cities; see *wu chün-ssu shih-shih* (Five Market Masters) and *chün-ssu* (Economic Stabilization Office).

5302 shih-shih 師氏

Palace Master. (1) CHOU: one ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*) and 2 as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for accompanying the ruler in all public appearances and rectifying his mistakes in conduct; collaborated with the Palace Protector (*pao-shih*) in tutoring the ruler's kinsmen and other nobles who did not yet have administrative appointments. CL: *instructeur, professeur*. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): one ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master in the Ministry of Education, believed to have directed both the Palace School (*lu-men hsüeh*) and the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*). P34.

5303 shih-shih 篴仕

New Official, throughout history an unofficial, literary reference to a man newly entering on an official career, from an ancient practice of divining (first *shih*) to determine good or bad auspices before undertaking an appointment.

5304 shih-shih 騞氏

CHOU: Bird Catcher, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) responsible for destroying birds of prey that must be caught by the wings. CL: *préposé aux ailes*.

5305 skih-skou 實後

Substantive appointment, in contrast to any form of acting, probationary, or otherwise irregular, temporary appointment. See *chen* (regular, true), *cheng* (regular), *pen-kuan* (titular office).

5306 shih-shu 侍書

SUNG, MING: Court Calligrapher, members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*); status in Sung not clear; 2 , rank 9a, in Ming. SP: *letté-calligraphe*. P23.

5307 shih-shu 市署

N-S DIV-T'ANG: Market Office, one established in each dynastic capital to supervise and control trade in the officially designated market(s); headed by a Director (*ling*), in T'ang rank 6b1; institutional affiliation not clear, possibly subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). Not to be confused with *shih-ling* (Market Director). See *liang-ching chu-shih shu*. P62.

5308 shih-shu hsüeh-shih 偃書學db

YUAN: Attendant Academician in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*), number and rank not clear; charged with tutoring and evaluating the ruler in accordance with classical and historical texts; abolished in 1269. P23.

5309 shih-shu üng-sktk 史書令史

HAN: Calligraphy Clerk, unspecified numbers of specialists on the staff of the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*); qualified for appointment by passing tests involving knowledge of 9,000 characters and all standard styles of calligraphy. HB: foreman clerk of clerky writing.

5310 shih-shu shih yü-shih 侍書侍御史

T'ANG: variant of *chih-shu shih yü-shih* (Secretarial Censor), used to avoid a name taboo. PI8.

5311 shih-shuai 師帥

CHOU: Regimental Commander, with rank as Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*); leader of a standard military unit of 2,500 soldiers called a *shih* (Regiment). CL: *chef de régiment*.

5312 skik skuati-fu 侍率府

SUI-T'ANG: Attendant Guard Command, one designated Left and one Right, from c. 605 to 622 the official redesignation of the military Units previously and later known as Defense Guard Commands (*wei shuai-fu*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent. P26.

5313 skih shuai-fu 十率府

SUI-SUNG: Ten Guard Commands, collective reference to military units organized similarly to Guards (*wei*) that were assigned to the establishment of the Heir Apparent, each normally headed by a Commandant (*shuai*), rank 4a in T'ang, 7b in Sung. The units always appeared in Left and Right pairs and were prefixed with *tai-tzu* or *tung-kung* (Eastern Palace). The names of the individual units repeatedly changed; some of the more durable were Defense Guard Command (*wei shuai-fu*), Protective Guard Com-

mand (*ssu-yü shuai-fu*), Gate Guard Command (*chien-men shuai-fu*), Police Patrol Guard Command (*ch'ing-tao shuai-fu*), and Inner Guard Command (*nei shuai-fu*), RR+SP: *dix gardes de l'héritier du trône*. P26,

5314 shih-sün 世孫

MING: Grandson-heir, designation of the eldest son by the principal wife of a deceased Heir (*shih-tzu*), i.e., the eldest son of an Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*); prefixed with the place-name associated with the Princedom. P64.

5315 shih ta-fu 士大夫

Lit., Servicemen (*shih*) and Grand Masters (*ta-fu*): the official class, throughout history a collective reference to all those who were, were entitled to be, or had been officials (*kuan*) in government service and in consequence constituted the elite group in Chinese society. Cf. *shen-shift* (the elite).

5316 shik-t,an ch'ang 石炭場

SUNG: Coalyard, a unit under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). SP: *aire de la réception et de la vente de l'anthracite*.

5317 shih tao-an chu 史道安局

YUAN: Service of Shih Tao-an, an agency providing clothing for the imperial family, from its establishment in 1265 known by the name of the official authorized to make appointments in it. Subsequently regularized as an agency under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Civilian Artisans (*min-chiang tsung-kuan fu*) and staffed with artisans in obligatory service; headed by a Commissioner (*shih*) or Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 6b. Also called *yü-i* (imperial clothes) *shih tao-an chu*; but not to be confused with *yü-i chü* (Imperial Wardrobe Service).

5318 shih-tao hou 式道侯

HAN: Commandant of the Imperial Escort, 3 distinguished as Central, Left, and Right Commandants, each with rank of 600 bushels, under the Chamberlain of the Imperial Insignia (*chih chin-wu*); cleared the way for the Emperor on any outing from the palace, and on his return waved flags that called for the opening of the appropriate gate. HB: captain of the standard bearers.

5319 shih-ts'ai ch'ang 事材場

SUNG: Materials Yard, a storage area for construction materials maintained by the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*), headed by 2 Supervisors (*chien-kuan*), probably unranked. SP: *aire de matériaux de construction*.

5320 shih-ts'ao 士曹

Levied Service Section. (1) SUI-SUNG: a clerical agency found in such units of territorial administration as Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*) and Superior Prefectures (*fu*), normally headed by an Administrator (*ts'an-chün-shih*), rank 7a or lower; managed local construction and maintenance projects in correspondence with the central government's Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). Antecedent of the Ming-Ch'ing *kung-ts'ao* (Works Section). Also see *liu ts'ao* (Six Sections). RR+SP: *service des travawc*. P49, 59' 69. (2) SUI-CH'ING: may be encountered as an unofficial, archaic reference to the Ministry of Works.

5321 shih-ts'ao 市曹

HAN: Market Section, a staff agency commonly found at the Commandery (*chün*) and District (*hsien*) levels of territorial administration, headed by an Administrator (*yuan-shih*); apparently supervised commercial activities and collected mercantile taxes in official markets in its jurisdiction. HB: bureau of markets.

5322 *shih*"*ts*⁹*áo* 時曹

HAN; Seasons Section, apparently found as a staff agency in some Commanderies (*chün*), headed by an Administrator (*yüan-shih*); responsible for monitoring seasonal cosmological activities. Hti: bureau of the seasons.

5323 *shih-tsō* 偕左

SUNG: abbreviation of *shih-lang tso-hsüan* (Junior Civil Appointments Process).

5324 *shih-ts'üng* 候從

Attendant, throughout history a vague generic reference to officials who had personal contact with the Emperor; may be encountered as a prefix to a title.

5325 *shih-tú* 侍讀

Reader-in-waiting, an attendant skilled in reciting classical texts. (1) N-S DIV-T'ANG, MING: a prestigious title added to a regular title (see under *chia-kuan*) when an official was delegated to provide tutorial services in the establishment of the Heir Apparent or in another Princely Establishment (*wangJu*). RR: *lecteur, ieciteur d'un prince*. P23, 26 · 69. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: regular members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*); status in Sung not clear; 2 then 3 · rank èa · in Ming and early Ch'ing, then 5b from 1725; in Ch'ing 3 each Manchu and Chinese appointees. SP: *lecteur*. BH: sub-reader. P23. (3) CH'ING: designation given lowly copyreaders of documents issued from the imperial palace, on the staff of the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*); see *nei-ko shih-tu*. P2. Cf. *shih-chiang* (Expositor-in-waiting).

5326 *shih-tú hsüeh-shih* 侍讀學士

Academician Reader-in-waiting, a title of greater prestige than *shih-tu* alone. (1) T'ANG-SUNG; from 725, designation of non-official litterateurs invited to attend the Emperor as tutorial companions, with nominal status in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*), later in the Sung Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*). Often prefixed Hanlin, even in T'ang. (2) CHIN-CH'ING: eminent regular members of the Hanlin Academy; unspecified number, rank 3b, in Chin; 2 then 3 then 2 · 2b, in Yuan; 2, 5b, in Ming and early Ch'ing, then 4b from 1725; in Ch'ing 3 each Manchu and Chinese. BH: reader. P23. (3) CH'ING: designation given editors and translators of documents on the staff of the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*); see *nei-ko shih-tu hsüeh-shih*. P2. Cf. *shih-chiang hsüeh-shih*.

5327 *shih-t'a* 仕途

Lit., (to have entered upon) the path of service: common general reference to officials.

5328 *shih-tzū* 世子

Heir: from antiquity a common unofficial reference to the eldest son of anyone of noble status, sometimes including even the Heir Apparent; in Ming and Ch'ing times, the formal designation of the eldest son by the principal wife of an Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*), with ceremonial rank between Imperial Princes and Commandery Princes (*chün-wang*). P64.

5329 *shih-tzū* 士子

CH'ING: Examination Candidate, general reference to candidates at Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*). BH: scholar.

5330 *shih-tzū* 適子

Son by the Principal Wife, a kinship term used throughout history, sometimes of significance in reference to the sons of rulers or members of the nobility, specifying the legal heir.

5331 *shih-tzū'Chí chüUwén pó-shih*
史子集綴文博士¹

T'ANG: Erudite of History, the Masters, Belles Lettres, and Narrative, 3 of 18 Palace Erudites (*nei-chiao po-shih*) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (*nei wen-hsüeh kuan*), where palace women were educated; from c. 741, eunuch posts. RR: *maitre pour l'enseignement des historiens, des philosophes, des œuvres littéraires et des compositions littéraires*.

5332 *shih-tzū hóu* 侍祠侯

HAN: Marquis Attending at Sacrifices, in Later Han the least prestigious of 3 designations awarded (see under *chia-kuan*) to Adjunct Marquises (*lieh-hou*) who were permitted to reside in the capital and were among those collectively called Audience Attendants (*feng ch'ao-ching*); the designation imposed a responsibility to participate in certain sacrificial ceremonies but not to participate in regular court audiences. Cf. *t'e-chin* (specially advanced), *ch'ao^t'ing hou* (Marquis for Audiences). HB: marquis attending at sacrifices.

5333 *shih-wèi* 侍衛

Imperial Guard or Imperial Guardsman, throughout history a recurring general designation of those military units and personnel that were responsible for the security of the Emperor and the imperial palace; prefixes must be relied on to determine identities more precisely.

5334 *shih-wèi ch'ín-chün* 侍衛親軍

Imperial Bodyguard, throughout history a coinmon designation of Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei, ch'in-chün*) entrusted with the personal protection of the Emperor.

5335 *shih-wèi ch'ín-chün mǎ-pù ssü*
侍衛親軍馬步司

SUNG: Metropolitan Command, one of 2 major headquarters units under which the Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*) of professional soldiers were organized, each headed by a Commander-in-chief (*tu chih-hui shih*); generally responsible for overseeing the Prefectural Armies (*hsiang-ping*) garrisoned throughout the empire* whereas the counterpart Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien shih-wei ssü*) was responsible for defense of the dynastic capital and the imperial palace. In the mid-1000s divided into 2 headquarters units, a Metropolitan Cavalry Command (*ma-chün ssü*) and a Metropolitan Infantry Command (*pu-chün ssü*). Often abbreviated as *shih-wei ssü*. See *erh ssü* (Two Commands), *sari wei* (Three Capital Guards).

5336 *shih-wèi ch'ù* 侍衛處

CH'ING: variant of *ling shih-wei fu* (Headquarters of the Imperial Bodyguard).

5337 *shih-wèi mǎ-chün pù-chün ssü*
侍衛馬軍步軍司¹

SUNG: combined reference to the Metropolitan Cavalry Command (*ma-chün ssü*) and the Metropolitan Infantry Command (*pu-chün ssü*), into which the originally unified Metropolitan Command (*shih-wei ch'in-chün ma-pu ssü*) was divided in the mid-1000s. SP: *bureau de la cavalerie et de l'infanterie de la garde de l'empereur*.

5338 侍衛班領

CH'ING: Imperial Guard Duty Group Commander, leader of any of the 6 Duty Groups (*pan*) into which Imperial Guardsmen (*ch'in-chün*) were divided for active service on a rotational basis. BH: commander of a relief of the bodyguards.

5339 *shih-wèi ssū* 侍衛司

SUNG: abbreviation of *shih-wei ch'in-chun ma-pu ssu* (Metropolitan Command).

5340 *shih-wǔ tao* 十五道

CH'ING; Fifteen Circuits, collective reference to the 15 units called Circuits (*tao*), each named after a Province (*sheng*), among which Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) were distributed in the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*); see *shih-san tao* (Thirteen Circuits). P18.

5341 *shih-yù* 師友

SUNG: abbreviation of *shih-lang yu-hsüan* (Junior Military Appointments Process).

5342 *skih-yü* 侍右

N-S DIV (Chin, S. Dyn.): Tutorial Companion, a dignitary on the staffs of Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*). P69.

5343 *shih-yù láng-kuān* 侍右郎官

SUNG: Bureau Executive in the Military Appointments Process, reference to a Director (*lang-chung*) or Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*) of a Bureau (*fim*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) when assigned to participate in the selection of military personnel for appointments or reappointments (see under *yu-hsuan*). SP: *secrétaire du bureau des nominations militaires*.

5344 *shih-yù tshik-láng* 侍右侍郎

SUNG: Vice Minister in the Military Appointments Process, reference to a Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) when assigned to participate in the selection of military personnel for appointments or reappointments (see under *yu-hsuan*). SP: *directeur du bureau des nominations militaires*.

5345 *shih-yùng* 試用

CH'ING: Probationer, designation appended to all new appointees in units of territorial administration below the level of Circuit Intendant (*tao-tai*) for periods of from one to 2 years until, after evaluation of service, their appointments were made substantive (*shih, shih-shou*).

5346 *shih-yà* 侍御

Common abbreviation of *shih yu-shih* (Attendant Censor), but sometimes used in unofficial reference to any kind of Censor (*yü-shih*).

5347 *shih-yà chüng-sàn* 侍御中散,

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Courtier-attendant, rank 5a; one of many special duty assignments for aristocratic Courtiers (*chung-san, q.v.*).

5348 *shih yü-l* 侍御醫

SUI-SUNG: Imperial Physician-in-attendance, 4, rank 6b, in the Palace Medical Service (*shang-yao chü*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-nei sheng, tien-chung sheng*), RR: *médecin du service de l'empereur*. P36, 37.

5349 *sWA-jáiM/ig-i* 侍御尚醫

TANG: Medical Attendant, 2, rank 6aI, on the staff of the Commissioner for the Palace Corrals and Stables (*hsien-chiu shih*). RR: *médecin chef du service de l'empereur*, P38.

5350 *shih yà-shih* 侍御史

CH'IN-MING: Attendant Censor, a prominent post in the central government until its abolition in 1376, beginning as the designation of the core staff of the Censorate (*yu-shih tai*) and finally becoming the Censorate's 3rd ranking executive post. In general, maintained surveillance over the officialdom and impeached wayward officials. In Ch'in and

Han times, dispatched on regional tours of inspection with the special designation Supervising Censors (*chien-ch'a shih, chien yü-shih*). The Han staff reportedly totaled 45 men ranked at 600 bushels, 30 of them distributed among 5 function-specific Sections (*ts'ao*) under the Censor-in-chief (*yu-shih ta-fu*) and 15 assigned to the staff of the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*). Their number fluctuated in the era of N-S Division; the Sections in which they functioned grew to 13, but the authorized quota for Attendant Censors early stabilized at 8. By Sui times other categories of Censors had been established, Palace Censors (*tien-nei shih yü-shih*) and Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*); and in T'ang the Censorate was formally organized in 3 units, one a Headquarters Bureau (*t'ai-yuan*) staffed with 4 then 6 Attendant Censors, rank 6b2 then 6a, who had the most general surveillance and impeachment powers, regularly participated in court audiences, and joined with members of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) and the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*) in conducting major court trials. The T'ang form of Censorate organization persisted into early Niing, but the number of Attendant Censors was reduced to one in Sung and 2 thereafter; the rank was 6b in Sung, 5b in Chin, and 2b in Yuan and Ming till 1376, when the post was terminated. Also see *chih-shu shih yü-shih, tien-chung shih yü-shih*. HB: attending secretary. RR: *certeur de la cour des affaires générales*. SP: *censeur général-assistant*. P18.

5351 *shih yü-shih* 侍御師

N-S DIV (N, Ch'i): Imperial Physician-in-attendance, 4 members of the Palace Medical Service (*shang-yao chü*) under the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). See *shih yü-i*. P36, 37.

5352 侍御史知雜事

5 DYN-SUNG: lit., Attending Censor for miscellaneous affairs: General Purpose Censor, a member of the headquarters staff of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), apparently the counterpart of Secretarial Censors (*chih-shu shih yü-shih*) of other times; rank not clear; became acting head of the Censorate whenever the offices of Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih tai-fu*) and Vice Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*) were vacant. SP: *censeur-assistant des affaires diverses*. P18.

5353 *shih-yüan* 使院

SUNG: abbreviated reference to a Police Office (*chün-hsün yüan*) in the dynastic capital or to a Military Inspector (*chün-hsün shih*) of such an agency.

5354 *shih-yüan* 史院

CHING; unofficial reference to Junior Compilers (*pien-hsiu*) in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yiian*).

5355 *shōu* 守

(1) HAN-SUNG: Probationary, prefix to a title during the appointee's first year in service, only after which he was normally entitled to substantive (*shih, chen*) status and full salary. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Acting, in addition to the meaning given under (1) above, sometimes prefixed to a title when the appointee's rank was lower than was appropriate for the post, or when there was already a nominal appointee for the post. (3) Common abbreviation of *t'ai-shou* (Governor). (4) Common abbreviation of *hsün-shou* (Imperial Tour of Inspection). (5) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Prefect (*chih-fu*).

5356 *shòu* 授

T'ANG-CH'ING: one of the most common terms meaning to appoint; often with a prefix indicating the type of state document used in making the appointment, varying with the rank of the post and the appointee.

5357 *shòu* 獵

See under *hsün-shou* (Imperial Tour of Inspection).

5358 *shōu-chāng* 收掌

CH'ING: Archivist, unranked clerical functionaries, 4 assigned to the Military Archive (*fang-lüeh kuan*) in the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*), 4 to the Codification Office (*lì-li kuan*) in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*).

5359 *shǒu-chèng* 守正

SUNG: Guardian of Rectitude, a laudatory epithet bestowed on meritorious officials of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yían*), etc.

5360 *shdu-chì* 受給 or *shdu-chǐ kuān* 官

SUNG-CHIN: lit., officials who receive and disburse; Monitor, one, rank not clear, in charge of the Sung Armaments Office (*chün-ch'i so*); 2, rank 8a, in the Chin Palace Maintenance Office (*hsiu-nei ssu*), and 2, 8a, in the Chin Construction and Maintenance Office (*tu-ch'eng so*). SP: chargé des affaires. P15, 38' 49.

5361 *shōu-cM ic ,ù 受給*

YUAN*. Construction Storehouse, a unit of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) that stored and issued various building materials for construction projects in the palace and the capital city; headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-ling*) rank 8a. P15.

5362 *shōu-chih chǔ-wù k'ù 收支諸物庫*

YUAN: Storehouse of the Interpreters Institute (*hui-t'ung kuan*), which apparently collected and appropriately disbursed goods received in tribute; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9b. P11.

5363 *sluu-ckkk ,ù 收友庫*

CHIN: Materiel Storehouse, a unit of the Palace Maintenance Office (*hsiu-nei ssu*) that stored and issued construction materials needed for palace maintenance; headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (*tu-chien*), rank not clear. P38.

5364 *shōu-chō* 守捉

T'ANG: lit., to guard and catch; Defense Detachment, an early T'ang generic term for military units along the northern frontier too small to be considered Armies (*ch'in*), each commanded by a Commissioner (*shih*). RR: détachement militaire (de milice locale).

5365 *shōu-chō shih* 守捉使

T'ANG: Defense Commissioner, in early T'ang the head of a small frontier military unit called a Defense Detachment (*shou-cho*); from the 750s one of the many types of central government delegates with supervisory authority over a cluster of Prefectures (*chou*) called a Circuit (*tao*); normally subordinate to a Surveillance Commissioner (*kuan-ch'a shih*) or the equivalent. P52.

5366 *skōu-ckù yuàn* 守助掾

HAN: Aid Provider, several lowly appointees found on the staffs of Commanderies (*chiin*) in Later Han, but functions not clear. HB: official in charge of aid.

5367 *shōu-ch'üèh* 守闕

TANG-SUNG: Acting, prefix denoting a temporary appointment, especially when the appointee[^] rank was lower than was appropriate for the post.

5368 *skōu-ěn* 受恩

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Recipient of Grace, from 400 a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for major tribal chiefs, comparable to the later titles Specially Promoted Grand Master for Splendid Happiness (*t'e-chin kuang-lu ta-fu*) or Specially Pro-

moted Grand Master for Glorious Happiness (*t'e-chin jung-lu ta-fu*), both rank 1a.

5369 *shōu-fā hung-pén ck ,ù 收發紅本處*

CH'ING: lit., place for the receipt and issuance of documents with imperial notations: Imperial Documents Office, one of several clerical agencies attached to the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*). BH: receiving and forwarding office.

5370 *shōu-fū* 守府

CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Assistant Brigade Commander (*shou-pei*) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*).

5371 *shōu-fū* 首府

CH'ING: Principal Prefect, designation of the Prefect (*chih-Ju*) of a Prefecture (*fu*) that was a provincial capital.

5372 *shōu-fū* 首輔

MING: lit., principal bulwark or support (of the Emperor); Senior Grand Secretary, quasiofficial designation of the Grand Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*) with longest tenure in the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*), who organized the work of the Grand Secretariat and did final editing of rescripts submitted for imperial approval.

5373 *shōu-hsiang* 首相

SUNG: Principal Grand Councilor, designation of a senior or a sole Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*). SP: premier ministre.

5374 *shōu-hsièn* 首縣

CH'ING: Principal Magistrate, designation of a District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*) whose District (*hsien*) was a provincial capital.

5375 *shōu-hsun tào* 守巡道

MING-CH'ING: combined reference to General Administration Circuits (*fen-shou tao*) and General Surveillance Circuits (*fen-hsün tao*).

5376 *shōu-hù líng-ch 'ín tà-ch 'én*

守護陵寢大臣

CH'ING: Grand Minister Protector of the Imperial Mausolea, an official of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu Ju*) delegated as Supervisor-in-chief (*tsung-kuan*) of the 2 Imperial Mausolea Administrations (*ch'eng-pan shih-wu ya-men*) that supervised the imperial Ch'ing tombs in the Peking area.

5377 *skdu-ī* 職

Veterinarian. (1) CHOU: 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) who apparently tended domestic animals in the royal palace. CL; médecin pour les animaux, vétérinaire. (2) T'ANG: 600 authorized for the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*), 2 for each park controlled by the Directorate-general of the Imperial Parks (*kung-yüan tsung-chien*), and others for the Livery Service (*shang-ch'eng chü*) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), all apparently non-official specialists. RR: vétérinaire. P31; 39' 40.

5378 *shōu-tpó-shih* 獸醫博士

SUI-T'ANG: Erudite of Veterinary Medicine, non-official specialists attached to the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*); 120 reported for Sui, 4 for T'ang; in T'ang had 100 authorized students, not counting 600 Veterinarians (*shou-i*) in active service. RR: maître vétérinaire au vaste savoir. P31.

5379 *shōu-jén* 獸人

CHOU: Hunter, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*) in the Ministry

of State (*t'ien-kuan*); supervised all hunting except for imperial hunts; during imperial hunts generally supervised the catching of game with nets; provided both live and dead animals for sacrifices. CL: *preneurs d'animaux, chasseurs*.

5380 shǒu-kuān 守關

SUNG: common variant of *shou-ch'üeh* (Acting).

5381 shǒu kuāngshèng 署光省 oi:shǒu-kuāng tièn 殿

N-S DIV (Liang): Institute of Eternal Splendor, apparently a palace organization to which favored litterateurs were appointed as Academicians (*hsueh-shih*). P23.

5382 shǒu-k'üeī 首揆

MING: lit., principal calculator or arranger: unofficial reference to a Senior Grand Secretary (*shou-fu*).

5383 shǒu-čüng lin 乡守官令

HAN: Palace Stationer, in Later Han under the Chamberlain of the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), rank 600 bushels; provided paper, brushes, ink, and other writing materials for Imperial Secretaries (*shang-shu*); after A.D. 157, a palace eunuch post. HB: prefect of the palace stationery. P7.

5384 shǒu'kūng shǔ 守宮署

T'ANG-SUNG: Canopies Office in the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*), responsible for supplying the Emperor and other dignitaries with canopies, screens, and mats needed on ceremonial occasions; headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8a2 in T'ang. RR+SP: *office des tentures du palais*. P29.

5385 shóu-Rng 守令

MING-CH'ING: a combined, archaic, generic reference to Prefects (*chih-fu*; see *t'ai-shou*) and District Magistrates (*chih-hsien*; see *hsien-ling*).

5386 shǒu-ling 守陵

N-S DIV (Chou), MING: Mausoleum Manager, in charge of an imperial mausoleum (*ling*); ranked as Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*) in Chou, rank in Ming not clear. P29.

5387 shǒu líng-ch ín tsǎng,píng kuān

守陵寢總兵官

CH'ING: Regional Commander for the Protection of Imperial Mausolea, one appointed at each of 2 locations in Manchuria where there were ancestral graves of the Manchu monarchs; special duty assignments for Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*). P29.

5388 shǒu'ling kuān 首領官

Staff Supervisor. (1) CHIN-MING: generic reference to officials of various central government agencies who were considered responsible for the internal clerical functioning of the agencies; e.g., Registrars (*ching-li*) and Office Managers (*tu-shih, shih-wu*). (2) CH'ING: categorical reference to various senior eunuchs of the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (*kung-tien chien*).

5389 shǒu4íng t'ai-chiēn 守陵太監

MING: Eunuch Protector of the Mausoleum, one posted at each imperial mausoleum (*ling*) to supervise the local Escort Guard (*hu-wei*). P29.

5390 shǒu-ling t'ai-chiēn 首令太監

CH'ING: Eunuch Director, prefix to the titles of 2nd-tier eunuch personnel of the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (*kung-tien chien*), especially including the Palace Guardian (*chih-shou shih*), rank 7. BH: chief of the office of eunuch affairs. P38.

5391 shǒu-líng Vlng 首領廳

(1) CHIN-MING: may be encountered in the sense of Staff Supervisors Office; see under *shou-ling kuan*. (2) MING-CH'ING: Administrative Office in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yuan*), headed by 2 Medical Secretaries (*li-mu*). BH: office of administration.

5392 skōu-nà p , t-tuān k , ù 受納匹段庫

SUNG: Storehouse of Silk Bolts under the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*); staffing not clear, probably unranked. SP: *magasin de la réception d'étoffe de soie*.

5393 shǒu-pèi 守備

(1) MING-CH'ING: Commandant, common designation of the duty assignment of a military officer placed in charge of troops in a particular locality, especially an active defense post or a military station along the Grand Canal; normally with a function-specific prefix. (2) MING: Grand Commandant, from the 1420s the senior of 3 dignitaries who constituted a military regency council in control of the auxiliary capital, Nanking; nominally a duty assignment for a Marquis (*hou*) or an Earl (*po*), but early became an assignment for favored eunuchs. (3) CH'ING: Assistant Brigade Commander, rank 5b, in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*); commonly the officer in active control of a Brigade (*ying*). BH: second captain.

5394 shǒu-pèi t'ai-chiēn 守備太監

MING: (1) Eunuch Protector-general of the Mausolea, overseer of the Eunuch Protectors of the Mausolea (*shou-ling t'ai-chien*) posted at the Ming imperial tombs west of Peking. P29. (2) Eunuch Grand Commandant, senior member of the triumvirate in military control of the auxiliary capital, Nanking; see under *shou-pei*.

5395 shǒu pěn'kuān 守本官

SUNG: serving in his titular office, a term encountered in early Sung in the relatively unusual case of an official who actually performed the duties associated with his title. See under *ch*ai-ch'iēn*.

5396 shòu'p'íng 守屏

Lit., to defend and protect: unofficial reference to a Regional Governor or Metropolitan Governor (both *chou mu*; see under *mu*).

5397 shòu-shih ssü 受事司

SUNG: Receiving Office, one of many agencies that served the 3 bureaus that constituted the State Finance Commission (*Cwí ssu*) of early Sung; headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuān*), rank 8a or 8b; received all kinds of registers and reports dispatched from units of territorial administration throughout the empire and distributed them within the Commission; terminated c. 1080. SP: *bureau des registres divers*.

5398 shòu-shih yu-shih 受事御史

T'ANG: Receptionist Censor, from 726 the duty assignment of a Censor (*iyii-shih*) to accept accusations against officials submitted by non-Censors and to record the names of the accusers. RR: *censeur chargé de la réception des affaires*.

5399 shǒu-tāng kuān 守當管

SUNG: lit., official who keeps records (?): Clerk, unranked or of very low rank, found in many central government agencies; superseded *pien-hsiu wen-tzu*, date not clear. SP: *assistant aux affaires, scribe-assistant*. P4, 9, 12·13, 14.

5400 shǒu-tào 守道

MING-CH'ING: variant of *offen-shou tao* (General Administration Circuit). Also see *tao*.

5401 shǒu-t'iào 守祧

CHOU: Caretaker, 8 eunuchs attached to the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*), one for each of the 8 palace chambers that were dedicated to important (female?) ancestors of the royal family, each assisted by 2 Chambermaids (*nǚ-t'iào*). CL: *garde des tablettes de la famille régnante*.

5402 shǒu-tsǎi 守宰

N-S DIV: lit. 'protector and steward'; Territorial Administrator, generic reference to members of units of territorial administration.

5403 shǒu-ts'ān 首參

SUNG: lit., chief participant (in state affairs); Senior Grand Councilor, unofficial reference to the senior or sole Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*).

5404 shǒu-ts'ūi 守猝

SUNG: lit. 'governors and their deputies'; unofficial collective reference to the personnel of Circuits (*lu*). See *chien-ssu*.

5405 skduwéi.ch'üngping 守場兵

CH'ING: Guards of the Hunting Preserve, a special detachment of some 900 officers and soldiers stationed in the Imperial Hunting Preserve (*wei-ch'ang*) at Jehol, modern Ch'eng-te; instituted by the K'ang-hsi Emperor (r. 1661-1722); commanded by a Supervisor-in-chief (*tsung-kuan*).

5406 shǒu-yǔ 守禦

CH'ING: Commandant of a Transport Command (*wei*), a military officer normally of rank 5b on special duty assignment with the tax-grain transport establishment; see under *ts'ao-yün tsung-tu* (Director-general of Tax Transport). BH: first lieutenant on garrison duty. P60.

5407 shǒu-yu ch'iēn-hà sō 守禦千戶所

MING: Independent Battalion, a military unit of approximately 1,000 men organized like a normal Battalion (*ch'iēn-hu so*) under a Battalion Commander (*ch'iēn-hu*), but directly subordinate to a Regional Military Commission (*tu chih-hui ssu*) rather than part of a Guard (*wei*); see *wei-so*.

5408 shǒu-yè c/t ién-tsüng 守禦千總

CH'ING: Assistant Gate Commandant, 2 ranked as Company Commanders (*ch'iēn-tsung*) stationed at each city gate of the dynastic capital' Peking; subordinate to 2 Gate Commandants (*ch'eng-mert ling*). BH: lieutenant of the gate.

5409 shù 署

(1) Subordinate to, throughout history normally used in its verbal sense, indicating the affiliation of one agency with another. (2) HAN: Subsidiary Clerk, rank 100 or 200 bushels, status between *yuan-shih* (Administrator) and *ling-shih* (Clerk), found in many agencies of both central and territorial governments, especially in Later Han. HB: associate. (3) T'ANG: Clerical Supervisor, rank 6a, oversaw the various clerical Sections (*ts'ao*) in which the paperwork of a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*) was done. RR: *deuxième administrateur des services de la maison d'un prince*.

5410 sAá 署 or M 署

(1: 3rd tone): Office, throughout history a common suffix in an agency name, especially of an agency of middle or low status; comparable to *ssu* (Office). (2: 4th tone): N-S DIV-CH'ING: Acting or Acting Concurrent, irregularly

used as prefix to a title awarded on a more or less temporary basis to an official already on duty in another post; also, in Ch'ing times, Deputy, appended as prefix to a title in some cases, denoting a regular appointee junior to an appointee without the prefix.

5411 shù 豈

CHOU: Juniors, categorical reference to expectant officials who had not yet attained their majority.

5412 shù-cháng 廉長

(1) CH'TIN-HAN: Militia General, a title of honorary nobility (*chiieh*) awarded to deserving subjects; see entries with prefixes *ta*, *tso*, *yu*, *ssu-ch'e*. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei): Group Leader, a rank 5a2 official subordinate to the Palace Chief Musician (*hsieh-lü chung-tang*); functions not clear; may have been a prefix to the title *hsieh-lü lang* (Chief Musician). P10.

5413 shǔ-cháng 署長

Office Chief. (1) May be encountered in any era in reference to the head of any Office (*shu*). (2) HAN: used with the prefix *chung-lang* (Inner Gentleman), but whether it signifies a Chief of the Office of Inner Gentlemen, i.e., some kind of administrator of Inner Gentlemen, or an Office Chief for Inner Gentlemen on the staff of some dignitary is not clear; also used in Later Han as the title of numerous eunuchs on the staff of the eunuch Director of Imperial Gatekeepers (*huang-men ling*; see under *huang-men*), e.g., *huang-men shu-chang* (Chief of the Imperial Gatekeepers Office). HB: chief of the office of

5414 shǔ-ch'áng 廉常

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Hanlin Bachelor (*shu-chi-shih*) in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*).

5415 shà-ch'áng kuǎn 廉、撤

CH'ING: Institute of Advanced Study in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), in which Hanlin Bachelors (*shu-chi-shih*) improved their education under Grand Minister Instructors (*chiao-hsi ta-ch'en*) and Junior Instructors (*shao hsiao-hsi*). See under *liu-kuan* (retained in the Institute) and *san-kuan* (released from the Institute). BH: department of study of the national academy. P23.

5416 shǔ-chéng 署正

Office Director, common reference to the head of any Office (*shu*).

5417 shǔ-chí àn 展籍案

SUNG: Genealogy Section in the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*). SP: *service des registres généalogiques*.

5418 shǔ-chifáng Wā 房

T'ANG: Central Control Office, from the early 700s one of 5 staff agencies in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia sheng*); specific responsibilities and staffing not clear.

5419 shǔ-chí-shih 廉吉士

Lit., a host of fortunate scholars. (1) MING: Bachelor, till 1404 a category of new Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence who were assigned as unranked Observers (*kuan-cheng*) in the Six Offices of Scrutiny (*liu k'o*), the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*)^ and other central government agencies as trainees pending substantive appointments. (2) MING-CH'ING: Hanlin Bachelor, from 1404 a category of new Metropolitan Graduates with special literary promise who were assigned as unranked Observers to the Hanlin Academy for

advanced study, then after 3 years given special examinations, on the basis of which they were retained for regular appointments in the Academy or released for appointments elsewhere. In Ch'ing the Hanlin establishment in which they pursued their studies was organized as an Institute of Advanced Study (*shu-ch'ang kuan*). Also see *liu kuan* (retained in the Institute) and *san-kuan* (released from the Institute). BH: bachelor. P23.

5420 *shū-chīh* 書直

T'ANG-SUNG: lit. , writer on duty: Auxiliary Scribe, unranked copyist in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yuan*); from 731 to the end of T'ang superseded by the title *chih-yüan* (Auxiliary). RR: *écrivain auxiliaire*. SP: *copiste*. P25.

5421 *shū-chīh chiàng* 熟紙匠

T'ANG: Glossy Paper Maker, one non-official specialist on the staff of the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen kuan*). RR: *ouvrier chargé de la fabrication du papier lisse*. SP: *copiste*. P25.

5422 *shū-chlh chuang-huàng chiàng* 熟紙裝潢匠

T'ANG: Glossy Paper Maker and Mounter of Scrolls, 8 non-official specialists on the staff of the Institute for the Advancement of Literature (*hung-wen kuan*). RR: *ouvrier chargé de la fabrication du papier lisse et des reliures*. P25.

5423 *shū-chīh hsiěh yǔ-shū shōu* 書直寫御書手

T'ANG: Copiers of Imperial Documents, 90 unranked clerks on the staff of the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yuan*). RR: *écrivain auxiliaire et copiste chargé d'écrire les documents impériaux*. P25.

5424 *shū-chōu* 屬州

CITING: unofficial reference to a Department Magistrate (*chih-chou*).

5425 *shù-chā* 戍主

N-S DIV-SUNG: Frontier Post Commander, common designation for petty military leaders on frontier duty; in T'ang categorized as Major (*shang*), Ordinary (*chung*), and Minor (*hsia*), rank 8a2 down. RR+SP: *chef de poste frontière*.

5426 *shǔ'Chǔn huáng-hó ssū* 黃河司

SUNG: Office for Dredging the Yellow River, probably a field agency of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*), possibly also subordinate to the Bureau of Waterways and Irrigation (*shui-pu*) in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). SP: *bureau chargé de draguer le fleuve jaune*.

5427 *shǔ'fei* 淑妃

N-S DIV-MING: Pure Consort, irregularly the designation of a high-ranking imperial concubine, normally 2nd only to Honored Consort (*kuei-fei*). RR: *concubine pure*. SP: *concubine de l'empereur de premier rang*.

5428 *shū'fù* 樞副

SUNG: unofficial reference to a Vice Commissioner (*fu-shih*) of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*).

5429 *shū-fǔ* 樞府

SUNG: unofficial reference to the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*).

5430 *shū-fǔ* 樞輔

SUNG: unofficial reference to the Commissioner (*shih*) of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*).

5431 *shū-hsiàng* 樞相

SUNG: unofficial reference to the Commissioner (*shih*) of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*).

5432 *shū-hsiěh* 書寫

CHIN-CH'ING: Copier, lowly or unranked staff member of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) and many other agencies of both the central and territorial governments. P23, 34, 66, etc.

5433 *shū-hsiěh chU wén-tzù* 書寫機宜文字

SUNG: Confidential Copier, unranked personnel on the staffs of various military and regional dignitaries, perhaps private hirelings. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé des écritures confidentielles*.

5434 *shū-hsüeh* 書學

SUI-SUNG: Calligraphy School, one of the schools at the capital maintained by the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), staffed with Erudites (*po-shih*), Provosts (*hsüeh-lu*), etc.; in Sung eventually downgraded to a unit of the Calligrapher Service (*shu-i chü*) of the Artisans Institute (*han-lin yüan*). RR: *section de l'écriture*. SP: *école d'écriture*.

5435 *shú4* 淑儀

Lady of Chaste Deportment, designation of a minor imperial wife. (1) N-S DIV (Chin, Sung): one of the palace women called the Nine Concubines (*chiu p'i*). (2) T'ANG-SUNG: one of the Six Ladies of Deportment (*liu i*), rank 2a in T'ang, 1b in Sung. RR: *correction pure*. SP: *concubine de l'empereur de second rang*.

5436 *shū-i chü* 書藝局

SUNG: Calligrapher Service, one of 4 assemblages of non-official specialists in the Artisans Institute (*han-lin yüan*) of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); headed by a Manager (*kou-tang kuan*). SP: *service de calligraphie, service de l'écriture*.

5437 *shà-jén* 廉人

CHOU: lit. , commoner: Subofficial Functionary, categorical reference to government employees below the status of Servicemen (*shih*); specifically, those designated/u, *shih* (scribe), *hsü*, and *t'u*, qq.v. CL: *officier subalterne*.

5438 *shǔ-jén* 淑人

(1) SUNG-CH'ING: Lady of Virtue, a title of honor sometimes conferred on the wives and mothers of officials. (2) CH'ING: Princess-consort, designation of the principal wife of a member of the imperial family ennobled as Supporter-general of the State <*feng-kuo chiang-chün*>.

5439 *shá-jǔng* 淑容

N-S DIV, SUNG: Lady of Chaste Countenance, designation of a minor imperial wife; in the era of N-S Division, one of those called the Nine Concubines (*chiu-p'in*); in Sung rank 1b. SP: *femme titrée intérieure du 2ème rang*.

5440 *shū-kǔ tiēn chih hsüeh-shih* 述古殿直學士

SUNG: unofficial reference to an Auxiliary Academician of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi chih hsüeh-shih*).

5441 *shū-k'ü* 書庫

SUNG: Publications Office, one each in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), the Imperial Archives (*pi-ko*), and the True Records Institute (*shih-lu yuan*).

5442 *shū-kuó* 屬國

Dependent State, throughout history a categorical reference to non-Chinese states or peoples that accepted China's overlordship and submitted tribute to the Chinese ruler.

5443 *shǔ-kuó tǔ-wèi* 屬國都尉

HAN: Defender of the Dependent State of... (see prefix), designation of the principal Chinese dignitary representing the Emperor in a tributary state. HB: chief commandant of a dependent state.

5444 *shà^lǎo* 庶老

CHOU: Elders of the People' designation of retired officials who had held rank as Servicemen (*shih*), distinguishing them from retired Ministers (*ch'ing*) and Grand Ministers (*ta-fu*), who were called Elders of the State (*kuo-lao*). CL: *vieillards du peuple*.

5445 *shū-ū* 書吏

N-S DIV-YUAN: Clerk, common designation of subofficial functionaries in many state agencies.

5446 *shū ūng-shih* 書令史

N-S DIV—SUNG: Clerical Scribe, common designation of subofficial functionaries found in many agencies and in great numbers; status generally lower than *ling-shih* (Clerk).

5447 *shū-mi* 樞密

Lit., of primary importance and confidential, i.e., great affairs of state. (1) T'ANG-YUAN: prefix to titles of members of the *shu-mi yüan* (Palace Secretariat, Bureau of Military Affairs). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Grand Minister of State (*chün-chi ta-ch'en*).

5448 *shū-mi chéng-chih* 樞密承旨

SUNG: Recipient of Edicts in the Bureau of Military Affairs, rank 6a; received and distributed imperial pronouncements directed to the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*). SP: *transmetteur des directives de la cour des affaires militaires*. P23.

5449 *shū-mi chih hsüeh-shih* 樞密直學士

SUNG: Auxiliary Academician of the Bureau of Military Affairs, 6 literateurs, rank 3a, general aides to the executive officials of the Bureau (*shu-mi yuan*); authorized to act in routine matters in the absence of the executive officials. SP: *lettré auxiliaire de la cour des affaires militaires*. P23.

5450 *shū-mi shih* 樞密使

(1) T'ANG: Palace Secretary, a eunuch post created in 765 to coordinate and supervise the Emperor's paperwork; gradually grew in importance until from the 870s eunuchs of the Palace Secretariat (*shu-mi yüan*) dominated and manipulated the palace and central government. (2) 5 DYN-CHIN: Military Affairs Commissioner, one of the senior executive officials of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*), rank 1b; transformed by those who terminated the Tang dynasty from the eunuch secretaryship described under (1) above into a regular official post with chief military responsibility. SP: *commissaire aux affaires militaires*.

5451 *shū-mi yüan* 樞密院

Lit., agency for the important and confidential, i.e., great affairs of state. (1) T'ANG: Palace Secretariat, from 765 an agency in which eunuch Palace Secretaries (*shu-mi shih*) coordinated and supervised the Emperor's paperwork and from which by the 870s they gained dictatorial power over the palace and the central government. (2) 5 DYN-YUAN: Bureau of Military Affairs, reconstituted after the fall of T'ang as the paramount central government agency in control of the state's military forces, headed by one or more Military Affairs Commissioners (*shu-mi shih*) commonly rank 1b, or by Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*) or similar

dignitaries on special concurrent assignments as Bureau Managers (*chih-yüan*), or in Sung sometimes by both kinds of appointees at one time. The agency was always large and its organization complex, and its division of responsibilities with the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) was seldom clear; but the Bureau generally directed military operations and the Ministry generally consulted on military policy and provided supportive administrative services. In Sung the Bureau's principal subordinate units grew from 4 to 10 and finally, in the 1080s, to 12 Sections (*fang*; see *shih-erh fang*, Twelve Sections), some of which disappeared in S. Sung. The Yuan Bureau had as many as 35 subordinate agencies, and there were 5 transitory Branch Bureaus of Military Affairs (*hsing shu-mi yüan*), like the metropolitan Bureau headed by Bureau Managers; each at a given time was responsible for Mongol military activities in a vaguely defined jurisdiction called a Region (*ck'u*), which once stabilized came under the control of one or more Branch Secretariats (*hsing chung-shu sheng*) as the Branch Bureaus were deactivated. The Ming founder originally copied the Yuan Bureau but in 1361, still in predynastic times, transformed it into a Chief Military Commission (*tu-tu-fu*, then *ta tu-tu fu*). SP: *cour des affaires militaires*. P21.

5452 *shū-pàn* 書辦

MING-CH'ING: Clerical Subofficial, generic reference to a category of workers in government offices at all levels without any officially recognized status, hence of lower status than unranked subofficial functionaries (//); apparently did the bulk of government paperwork. Those in local units of territorial administration such as Districts (*hsien*) were normally requisitioned for service from among the general populace, without compensation. However, those in central government agencies such as the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) seem often to have been well qualified, specialized careerists entrenched in their posts because of their detailed technical knowledge of their agencies* workings; they must have had reasonable compensation, and it seems not to have been difficult for them to pass their posts on to their sons at retirement.

5453 *shū-pH chá* 熟皮局

YUAN: Finished Leather Goods Service, a manufacturing unit of the Directorate of Leather and Fur Manufactures (*li-yung chien*); headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*), rank 8b (?) ; worked on each year's harvest of wild animal hides. P38.

5454 *shū-piáo* 書表 or *shū-piào ssā* 司

SUNG-CHIN: Clerk, unranked subofficial found in the Sung Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) and the Office of Receptions (*tien-k'o shu*) of Chin's Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yuan*). SP: *employé aux écritures*. P11, 27.

5455 *skǔ-skěng* 樞省

Lit., department for matters of primary importance; common unofficial reference to the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*).

5456 *shū-shih* 庶氏

CHOU: Worm Specialist, one ranked as Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*) in the Ministry of Justice (*chlu-kuan*); traditionally understood to be responsible for studying worms and establishing mites for their preservation, but to what end is not clear. CL: *préservateur des vers*.

5457 *shū-shih* 書史

SUNG—YÜAN: Scribe, designation of some unranked subofficials. SP: *scribe*.

5458 shū-shih 樞使

SUNG: common abbreviated reference to *shu-mi shih* (Military Affairs Commissioner).

5459 shū-shǒu 書手

Copyist, common designation for some unranked subofficials.

5460 shū tài-chāo 書待詔

SUNG: Editorial Assistant for Calligraphy, non-official specialist in the Imperial Academy of Calligraphy (*han-lin yú-shu yuan*). SP: *attendant des décrets pour la calligraphie*.

5461 shǔ^ing 屬廳

CH'ING: lit" subordinate Subprefecture, i.e., not directly under the supervision of a Circuit Intendant (*tiao-tai*) but part of a Prefecture (*fu*); Ordinary Subprefecture as distinguished from an Independent Subprefecture (*chih-li t'ing*), which was not part of a Prefecture but was directly supervised by a Circuit Intendant. Also called *san-t'ing*.

5462 shū-t'oufūjén 梳頭夫人

SUNG: Imperial Hairdresser, designation of a palace woman, unranked.

5463 shū'fōu kuǎn-lǐ 梳頭管理

CH'ING: Manager of Combs, an officer of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), BH: overseer of combs.

5464 shū-taò 書佐

HAN-TANG: Administrative Clerk, lowly or unranked aide in many Sections (*ts'ao*) of various government agencies, especially units of territorial administration down to the District (*hsien*) level. HB: accessory clerk for documents. RR: *administrateur*, P26, 52, etc.

5465 shū'tsdu 書奏

SUNG: Memorial Scribe, 4 unranked subofficials in the Department of State Affairs (*shang*shu sheng*), shared by or divided between the Department Lefand Right Offices (*tso-ssu*, *yu-ssu*). SP: *scribe*.

5466 shū-tsū 成卒

HAN: Active Duty Conscript, designation of a militiaman serving a year of active duty in the Southern Army (*nanchütt*) at the dynastic capital' in a Commandery (*chün*), or at a frontier post. HB: garrison conscript.

5467 shū-tsāng 麻宗

MING: Ordinary Imperial Clansman, apparently a general designation of male descendants of Emperors with status lower than Commandery Prince (*chün-wang*), or of those borne by women of lesser status than principal and secondary wives; in some instances may refer to all imperial clansmen regardless of their titled status.

5468 shū-tzū 黩子

(1) Son by a Secondary Wife, throughout history a common kinship term, especially as applied to members of the ruling family and members of the nobility; but also used with special meanings as indicated below. (2) Non-inheriting Son, in ancient Chou times a standard reference to all sons of Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*) other than Heirs (*shih-tzu*), and encountered subsequently in the same sense applied to sons of Emperors even by the principal wife. (3) CHOU-N-S DIV: Cadet, young men sometimes in the hundreds assigned to be companions and bodyguards of the Heir Apparent; also found in Chou op rtiff assignments in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kue*ffm Han on the staffs of some Marquises (*hou*). In Sliest times such appointees were

chosen from among the sons and younger brothers of court officials, and the tradition may have persisted through the era of N-S Division. In Chou studied under a Royal Tutor (*chu-izu*); in Han under the control of the Director of the Watches (*lei-keng ling*), subsequently under various subordinates of the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*), and numbers gradually dwindled to 4 or 5. CL+HB: *cadet*. (4) STIL-CH'ING: Mentor, pre-fixed Left and Right, heads of the 2 major subdivisions of the Supervisorate of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*)~in Sui the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsia-fang*) and the Archive of the Heir Apparent (*tienshufang*), thereafter the Left and Right Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (*tso-yu ch'un-fang*; see *ch'un-fang*); 2 each Left and Right, rank 4a, in T'ang; one each 5b, in Sung; one each, 5a, in Ming; one Manchu and one Chinese in each, 5a, in Ch'ing. Appointees were the major administrative officials of the Heir Apparent's residence, the Eastern Palace (*tung-kung*), supervising numerous subordinate agencies. RR+SP: *présider du grand secrétariat de l'héritier du trône*. BH: deputy supervisor of instruction. See *chung shu-tzu*. P26.

5469 sAtí-jàofà 贖藥庫

SUNG: Storehouse for Drugs Acquired by Redemption, an agency under the Director-general of Military Supplies (*tsung-ling*) in the modern Szechuan area; apparently collected medicinal herbs in lieu of punishments[^] probably for forwarding to the Pharmacy (*shu-yao so*) of the üie Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). SP: *magasin du rachat de médicaments*.

5470 shū-yào sō 熟藥所

SUNG: lit., location for prepared medications: Pharmacy of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*); staffing not clear. SP: *bureau des remèdes préparés*.

5471 shū-yuàn 書院

T'ANG-CH'ING: Academy, generic designation of establishments where literateurs gathered to study , assemble collections of books, confer on scholarly issues, and teach; commonly believed to have originated in 718 with T'ang Hsüan-tsung's (r. 712-756) creation of an Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (*li-cheng tien hsiu-shu yuan*); from Sung on, widely established by private scholars, often with some state support, becoming important centers for the development of Neo-Confucian thought; in Ch'ing gradually transformed into elements of a national system of state-controlled education and preparation for civil service recruitment examinations. For the Sung-Ch'ing era, commonly rendered Private Academy to contrast with such official establishments as the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*) in the central government.

5472 shū-yuàn 淑媛

N-S DIV: Lady of Chaste Beauty, in San-kuo Wei the designation of a high-ranking imperial consort, in Sung one of the Nine Concubines (*chiu pin*).

5473 shuā'Chuàn tào 刷卷道

MING: Record Checking Circuit, from 2 to 7 per Province (*sheng*), function-specific jurisdictions in regions identified by place-name prefixes, staffed by personnel of Provincial Surveillance Commissions (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) who periodically checked the files in all government agencies to determine if assigned responsibilities had been carried out' if deadlines had been met, etc., and to impeach responsible officials for malfeasance or inefficiency.

5474 shuâ-chüàn yu-shih 刷卷御史

MING: Record Checking Censor, one of the duty assignments for Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yū-shih*): to check the files of central government and provincial-level agencies periodically and to impeach officials for malfeasance or inefficiency accordingly. P19.

5475 shuài帥

Commander. (1) Throughout history a common designation of the head of a military unit or post, normally of relatively low status. (2) CH'ING: common unofficial reference to both a Provincial Governor (*hsün-fu*) and a Governor-general (*tsung-tu*).

5476 shuài率

(1) Commandant, a common military title, especially in Sui-Sung times; see under prefixes. (2) Also see under the romanization *lei*, as in *lei-keng ling* (Director of the Watches).

5477 shuài-chén帥臣

SUNG: Military Commissioner, one of many designations used for the heads of Military Commissions (*shuai-ssu*) in Circuits (*lu*). SP: *directeur militaire de province*.

5478 shuài-fū率府

SUI-SUNG: lit., office of a Commandant (*shuai*): Guard Command, generic reference to military units organized like Guards (*wei*) that were assigned to the Eastern Palace (*tung-kung*), the establishment of the Heir Apparent. See *shih shuai-fu* (Ten Guard Commands). P26.

5479 shuài-fū shuài率府率

SUI-SUNG: Commandant of the Guard Command, commonly abbreviated to *shuai*, q.v.; also see *shuai-fu*.

5480 shuài-fū fǔng-p'an帥府通判

SUNG: Vice Prefect for Militia, from 1135 appointed in many Prefectures (*chou*); see *t'ung-p'an*. P53.

5481 shuài-hsing fáng率性堂

MING-CH'ING: College for Guiding Human Nature, one of the Six Colleges (*liu t'ang*, q.v.) among which students of the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) were distributed. P34.

5482 shuai-keng 率更

See under the romanization *lei-keng*.

5483 shuài-ssu帥司

SUNG: Military Commission, one of the protoprovincial agencies used to coordinate groups of Prefectures (*chou*) in jurisdictions called Circuits (*lu*), known collectively as the Four Circuit Supervisors (*ssu chien-ssu*); headed by a Military Commissioner variably designated *shuai-ch'en*, *an-fu shih*, etc. Usually the predominant regional authority; especially in frontier regions' commonly coordinated all civil as well as military affairs; increasingly important in S. Sung, when Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*) were sometimes delegated as Military Commissioners. Also see *tu tsung-kuan*. SP: *autorité militaire de province*.

5484 shuài-ts'áO'hsien-āng帥漕憲倉

SUNG: abbreviated collective reference to the Four Circuit Supervisors (*ssu chien-ssu*): Military Commission (*shuai-ssu*), Fiscal Commission (*ts'ao-ssu*), Judicial Commission (*hsing-ssu*), and Supply Commission (*ts'ang-ssu*).

5485帥都督

(1) N-S DIV (Chou): Area Commander-in-chief, one of several titles awarded Regional Governors (*chou mu*) of special power and influence; apparently more prestigious than *tu-tu* alone and less prestigious than *ta tu-tu*. Before

the end of the dynasty, all such titles were apparently changed to *tsung-kuan*. P50. (2) SUI: Assistant Comhiander, subordinate officials found in Pasturages (*mu-ch'ang*) overseen by the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). P31, 39.

5486 shuǎng-chiū shih爽鳩氏

CHOU: lit., kingfisher man, gatherer (?): unofficial reference to the Minister of Justice (*ta ssu-k'ou*).

5487 shuǎng-hsièn chu雙線局

YUAN: Double Sewing Service, a manufacturing unit under the Directorate for Leather and Fur Manufactures ("yung chien"); headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-tie*), rank 8b; produced leather falcon hoods, etc., for imperial use. P38.

5488 shuāng-tái 霜臺

Lit., frosty terrace; derivation not clear: unofficial reference to the Censorate (*yū-shih t'ai*) or to a Censor-in-chief (*yū-shih ta-fu*).

5489 shui 瑞

See under the romanization *jui*.

5490 shǔUchèng 水正

CHOU: lit.' rectifier of the waters (?): unofficial reference to the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*).

5491 shùi-chñng 睡卿

T'ANG: lit.' minister (who provides visitors with sleep (?): unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), which among other things provided accommodations for visiting foreign rulers and envoys.

5492 shāi'Chān 水軍

Throughout history a common designation of military units prepared to fight on water in riverine or coastal engagements, i.e., a Navy.

5493 shuǐ-héng chiēn 水衡監

T'ANG: lit., directorate for (taxing things taken from) the water by weight (?): from 685 to 705, the official redesignation of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*), the head then being known by the ancient title *shui-heng tu-wei* (Commandant of the Imperial Gardens).

5494 shuǐ-héng Sng 水衡令

N-S DIV: beginning with Sung of the S. Dynasties, a common official variant of *tu-shui shih-che* (Commissioner of Waterways), a usage terminated by Sui. P14.

5495 shuǐ-héng sān kuān 水衡三官

HAN: Three Money Managers of the Court of the Imperial Gardens, collective reference to 3 subordinates of the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (*shui-heng tu-wei*) who were involved in the production and circulation of copper coins: the Director of Tax Substitutes (*chün-shu ling*), the Director of Minters (*chung-kuan ling*), and the Director of Grading and Sorting Raw Copper (*pien-tung ling*), each seconded by an Aide (*ch'eng*). P16.

5496 shuǐ-kéng tièn-yā 水衡典虞

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): apparently a variant of *shui-heng tu-wei* (Commandant of Waterways). P37.

5497 ÍMi-A如g饭～《水衡都尉

(1) HAN-N-S DIV: Commandant of the Imperial Gardens, from 115 B.C. a major official of the central government, in Han rank =2,000 bushels; in general supervisory control of the Imperial Forest Park (*shang-lin yuan*) and many revenue-producing and manufacturing activities associated with it; his subordinate Directors (*ling*) controlled such disparate things as coinage, granaries, stables,

and steel manufacturing. In Later Han the position was irregularly-filled, its functions often being absorbed by the Chancellor of the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); it was revived in the Three Kingdoms era, but after Han its functions steadily narrowed to those described under (2) below. HB: chief commandant of waters and parks. P37, 40. (2) N-S DIV: Commandant of Waterways, exercised state-wide control over the construction and maintenance of dikes, boats, etc., alternating or coexisting with a Commissioner of Waterways (*tu-shui shih-che*); variably under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso ta-chiang*), and the developing Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); in N. Wei ranked 5b2. From Sui on its functions were absorbed by the Ministry of Works and the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*). P14, 37. (3) T'ANG: from 685 to 705, the official redesignation of the Commissioner (*shih-che*) of the Directorate of Waterways (then called *shui-heng chien*). P59.

5498 *shuì-k'o ssū* 稅課司 or *shuì-k'd chá* 局
 YUAN-CHWG: Commercial Tax Office, agencies of units of territorial administration down to the District (*hsien*) level, responsible for overseeing trade, issuing trading permits, and collecting various kinds of taxes imposed on merchants; headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*) in Yitian, a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*) in Ming and Ch'ing; ranks ranged from 5b down to subofficial functionary, depending on the burden of responsibility of particular Offices. See *hsüan-k'o ssu*, *tung'k'o ssu*. P53, 54, 62.

5499 *shuì-k'u ssū* 稅庫司

MING: occasional variant of, or scribal error for, *shui-k'o ssu* (Commercial Tax Office).

5500 *shuì-ü tào* 水利道

MING-OF'ING: Irrigation Circuit, also a reference to its Irrigation Intendant, rank 4a, found with place-name prefixes, See *tao*, *tao-i'ai*.

5501 *shuì4ü chuān-yún shih* 水陸轉運使
 T'ANG: Water mid Land Transport Commissioner, designation of a court dignitary delegated from 712 to supervise the moving of state grain supplies through the difficult gorges of the Yellow River to the dynastic capital, Ch'angan. P60.

5502 *shuì'lùfā'yàn shih* 水陸發運使

(1) T'ANG: variant of *shui-lu chuan-yün jaift* (Water and Land Transport Commissioner). (2) SUNG: variant of *fa-yün shih* (Supply CommissioDer). SP: commissaire d'expédition par vote fluviale et terrestre, P60.

5503 *shuì4ü shih fHü* 水陸師持督

CH'ING: Provincial Military and Naval Commander, a variant of Provincial Military Commander (*t'i-tu*) found in Chekiang and Fukien Provinces.

5504 *shuì-lü iü hsün-chiēn shih*

水陸都巡檢使

SUNG: Chief Military and Naval Inspector, a variant of Chief Military Inspector *iü hsün-chien*; see *hsün-chien ssu*. SP: inspecteur général des votes fluviales et terrestres.

5505 *fAúiWōWn-功訪水陸運使*

T'ANG: variant *oishui-lu chuan-yün shih* (Water and Land Transport Commissioner).

5506 *shöi-mó wü* 水磨務

SUNG: Wat^r Mill Office under the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*); staffing not clear. SP: bureau de moulins.

5507 *shuì-pù* 水部

(1) N-S DIV-MING: abbreviated reference to *shuì-pu ssu* or *shui-pu ts'ao* (Bureau of Waterways and Irrigation). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*).

5508 *shu'Upū ssū* 水部司 or *shuì-pü ts'ao* 曹

N-S DIV-MING: Bureau of Waterways and Irrigation, from N. Wei if not earlier a major unit in the developing Ministry of General Administration (*tu-kuan*) or Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 6a in N. Wei, 5b in T'ang, 6a or 6b in Sung. Responsible for the construction and maintenance of fords, boats, bridges, dikes, dams, irrigation canals, grain mills, etc., and for supervision of state grain transportation by water. In 1396 renamed *tu-shui ch'ing-li ssu*. RR+SP: bureau des eaux. P14, 15.

5509 *shuì-shih* 水師

CH'ING: Naval Forces of the Green Standards (*lu-ying*), organized by Provinces under Provincial Commanders (*t'i-tu*); cf. *lu-shih* (Land Forces). BH: marine forces.

5510 *shuì-shih yíng* 水師營

CH'ING: Naval Brigade, designation of Banner (*ch'i*) units assigned to riverine or coastal patrol duties. BH: marine battalion.

5511 *shuì ssū-k'āng chāng* 水司空長

HAN: Director of Hydraulic Works in the Imperial Forest Park (*shang-lin yuan*), one of numerous subordinates of the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (*shui-heng tu-wei*). HB: chief of the office of the director of water works.

5512 *shuìts'ao* 水曹

Waterways Section. (1) HAN: one of numerous agencies found on the staffs of some Commanderies (*chien*) and Districts (*hsien*), headed by Administrators (*yian-shih*); probably reappeared in later times where and when waterways and irrigation were particular problems. HB: bureau of waters. (2) TANG: until 649 or somewhat earlier, found on the staffs of Princeley Establishments (*wang-fu*), headed by Administrators (*ts'an-chun-shih*); supervised the use of boats, fishing, and apparently some irrigation. RR: service des eaux. (3) Occasional abbreviation of *shui-pu ts'ao* (Bureau of Waterways and Irrigation).

5513 *shāWù ts'āng^shū* 水次倉署

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Riverside Granary Office, established at several locations under supervision of the Court for the National Treasury (*ssu-nung ssu*); each headed by a Director (*ling*). P8.

5514 *shuì-wù ssū* 稅務司

YUAN: Commercial Tax Office under a Route Command (*tsung-kuan fu*), headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-ling*) with *üit* assistance of a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*); see *shui-k'o ssu*, *hsüan-k'o ssu*. P53.

5515 *shùn-ch'áng* 順常

HAN: Lady of Complaisant Constancy, designation of a palace woman with rank =200 bushels. HB: constant maid.

5516 *shùn-ch'eng* 順成

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Lady of Complete Compliance, designation of a palace woman.

5517 *shùn-fei* 順妃

MING: Compliant Consort, designation of the wife of the Emperor.

5518 shùn-huá 順華

Lady of Complaisant Loveliness. (1) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): designation of one of 6 Lesser Concubines (*hsia-pin*). (2) SUI: designation of one of the Nine Concubines (*chiu pin*), rank 2a.

5519 shùn-i 順儀

Lady of Complaisant Department. (1) SUI: designation of one of the Nine Concubines (*chiu pin*), rank 2a. (2) T'ANG: designation of one of the Six Ladies of Department (*liu i*), 2a. RR: *correction obéissante*. (3) SUNG: designation of a rank 1b secondary wife of the Emperor. SP: *concubine de second rang de l'empereur*.

5520 skùn-júng 脣

Lady of Complaisant Countenance. (1) SUI: designation of one of the Nine Concubines (*chiu pin*), rank 2a. (2) SUNG: designation of a rank 1b secondary wife of the Emperor. SP: *concubine de second rang de l'empereur*.

5521 shuō-shū 說書

SUNG-CHIN: lit., to speak about or explain writings: Lecturer, in Sung, low-ranking appointees found in Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*) as well as in such central government agencies as the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*), the School for the Heir Apparent (*tzu-shan t'ang*), and the Hall for the Veneration of Governance (*ch'ung-cheng tier*), in the last case rank 7b; those in the central government presumably participated in the Classics Colloquium (*ching-yen*) with the Emperor. In Chin served comparable functions, tut a duty assignment for the Minister of Rites (*it-pu shang-shu*). SP: *lecteur*. P24, 69.

5522 shuō-shū kǔng Si 書宮 or shuō-shū sō 所

SJING-CHIN: Lecture Hall, the location where Classics Colloquia (*ching-yen*) were conducted; in Sung called *so*, in Chin *kung*. SP: *lieu d'explication des textes*.

5523 sō 所

Lit., place, location. (1) Office: throughout history used to designate the station of a specified official or the location of a specified official activity, on balance less common and less prestigious than many comparable terms such as *ssu* (Office, Bureau, etc.), *pu* (Ministry, Region, Division, etc.), *ts'ao* (Section), *chien* (Directorate). Sometimes prefixed with an official title, e.g., the Ming-Ch'ing *chao-mo so* (Records Office) found in various agencies: lit., the office of the *chao-mo* (Record Keeper). Sometimes prefixed with a verbal construction suggesting the activity of the agency, e.g., the *ta-pu so* (Hunting Office) of the Ytian dynasty Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yilan*), and *üitying-shan so* (Construction Office) at Nanking under the Ming dynasty Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). The term *so* as designation of such an agency is rarely used by itself unless the full title is well established in the preceding context. (2) YÜAN-MING: abbreviation of *ch'en-hu so* (Battalion) or *po-hu so* (Company) in the military establishment; sometimes a generic reference to both. (3) CH'ING: Sub-section, 5 top-echelon units of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), each headed by a Director (*chang-yin kuan-chün shih*), rank 3a, each subdivided into from 2 to 8 Offices (*ssu*). See *tso-so*, *yu-so*, *chung-so*, *ch'en-so*, *hou-so*, BH: sub-department. (4) CH'ING: Transport Station, designation of many small military units based along the Grand Canal to man tax-grain transport boats, prefixed with place-names; each headed by a military officer on duty assignment as Transport Station Commandant (*ling-yün*). Cf. *wei* (Transport Command). BH: second class transport station. P60.

5524 ró 鎖

SUNG: Inspection Station, 2 established in N. Sung in the vicinity of the dynastic capital to monitor and collect fees on upstream and downstream boat traffic on the Pien River, differentiated by the prefixes *shang* (up) and *hsia* (down). Supervised by the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). SP: *octroi*.

5525 sō-ssū 所司

In addition to its perhaps more normal sense of "what ... is in charge of," a common expression in governmental documents with the sense of "those in charge": the responsible authorities. Cf. *yu-ssu* (the authorities).

5526 sō-tnng 琉廳

SUNG: lit., pavilion of anxieties or of fidgets: Expectant Examinee, unofficial reference to someone in office waiting to achieve status as a Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*) in the regular civil service recruitment examination sequence or to take a Special Examination (*ichih-k'ó*) in the hope of extraordinaiy advancement.

5527 sō-wéi 琉闈

Imperial Palace, an unofficial reference derived from the practice of inscribing paired phrases (*so-wen*) on palace gates (vv'O-

5528 sō-yū 所由

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., that through which or from which (governmental orders were promulgated): unofficial reference to a Prefect (*chih-chou*, *chih-fu*).

5529 róu 藥

CHOU: Manager of Cultivated Marshes, one of 9 categories of intermediaries between the central government and the Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*) called Unifying Agents (*ou*); members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*). CL: *marais cultivé*.

5530 sōU'Chién huài-hsièh kuān 搜檢懷狹官

YÜAN: lit., official who searched for concealed notes (at civil service recruitment examinations): Examination Monitor, one soldier assigned to each examinee for constant surveillance during sessions of the Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*), to prevent the examinee's consulting notes. The designation is also abbreviated to *sou-chien kuan*,

5531 sōu-jén 廢人

CHOU: Horse Trainer, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsiao-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who supervised the training of horses in the 12 royal parks and chose horses for various royal uses. CL: *surveillant des troupes de chevaux*.

5532 jJM^O館•wèi • 駿栗都尉

HAN: Commandant-in-chief for Foraging, one of the principal aides to the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*chih-su nei-shih*, *ta ssu-nung*), apparently in charge of collections for the capital granaries. HB: chief commandant who searches for grain. P8.

5533 ssū 司

Lit. 'to be in charge of; office, bureau, etc.: one of the most common terms used in traditional official nomenclature; as indicated below, rarely used alone. (1) Veri: to be In charge of, throughout history found in titles with suffixes specifying the appointee's responsibility; e.g., *ssu-ma* (lit., in charge of horses), *ssu-i* (lit., in charge of medicines). May be found nominalized with the sense of "the person in charge," as in (4) and (6) below, but very rarely. (2) Noun: Office or Bureau, throughout history a very common des-

ignation for government agencies, normally less prestigious than such terms as *sheng* (Department), *pu* (Ministry, Division, etc.), and *ssu* (Court), but found at all levels of the governmental hierarchy with prefixes specifying the official whose office was designated or the responsibility of the office; e.g., *pu-cheng ssu* (lit., office for disseminating governmental policies), *yirtg'tsao ssu* (lit., office for planning and building), *shih-wei ssu* (lit., office of attendant guards), *ching-li ssu* (lit., office of a registrar of documents), *liushou ssu* (lit., office of a regent). The term "the various offices" (*chu-ssu*) was a common collective reference to all governmental agencies, especially those located at the dynastic capital. (3) CHOU: Third Class Administrative Official, 3rd highest of 8 categories in which officials were classified in a hierarchy separate from the formal rank system called the Nine Honors (*chiu ming*): below those designated *cheng* (Principal, etc.) and *shih* (Mentor, etc.) but above *lǔ* (Functionary)/M (Storekeeper), *shih* (Scribe), *hsü* (Assistant), and *t'u* (Attendant); notably included the Assistant Ministers (*tsai-Ju*) of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) and District Preceptors (*hsiang-shih*). CL: *troisième degré de la subordination administrative, préposés supérieurs*. (4) SUI-MING: Directresses, collective reference to 24 palace women individually known as Directress (also WM, rank 4a in T'ang, 6a from Sung on. See *erh-shih-ssu ssu*, *chu ssu-shih*. (5) MING-CH'ING: Squad, a military unit headed by a Squad Leader (*pa-tsung*). (6) CH'ING: informal reference to a *hsün-chien* (Police Chief); see under *hsün-chien ssu*. In all occurrences, prefixes and suffixes should be noted carefully, including numerical prefixes, e.g., *san ssu*, *erh ssu*, *liang ssu*.

5534 ssù 寺

Court: throughout history, one of several terms commonly designating government agencies, differentiated by prefixes; e.g., the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). Especially associated with a group of agencies collectively called the Nine Courts (*chiu WM*). Normally less prestigious than the term *sheng* (Department), about equal in prestige to *Ju* (Court or Office), and more prestigious than such terms as *ssu* (Office), *ts'ao* (Section), and *k'o* (Section). See under the prefixed terms.

5535 ssù 食

Romanized *shih* throughout this dictionary.

5536 ssù'an cháng 司鞍長

CH'ING: Director of Saddles, 3 members of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*), likely imperial bond-servants or Bannermen (see *ch'i*), assigned to the staff of the Department's Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yüan*). Also see *á-tun shih-wei*. BH: saddlery inspector. P39.

5537 ssù-chàng 司仗

(1) SUI: Swordsman in Attendance, commonly suffixed with *tso-yu* (left and right; attendant); number and rank not clear; part of the establishment of the Heir Apparent until c. 604, then retitled *ch'ien-niu pei-shen* (Swordsman Guard). P26. (2) T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Directress of Ceremonial Regalia, head of the Ceremonial Regalia Office (WM-*chang ssu*), an agency of palace women. RR: *directeur des insignes*. (3) MING: Swordsman, 6 with rank equivalent to Company Commander (*po-hu*) authorized in 1370 for each Princely Establishment (*wang-Ju*); in 1371 retitled *tien-chang* (Manager of Ceremonial Regalia). P69.

5538 ssù-cháng 肆長

Market Shop Inspector. (1) CHOU: one of several duty assignments for members of the staff of the Market Shop

Supervisor (*ch'an-jen*) in the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*); one delegated to supervise each group (definition not specified) of market stalls or shops during business hours in the marketplace(s) of the capital city. CL: *chef de boutiques*. (2) SUI: 40' rank not clear, on the staff of the 2 Directors (*ling*) of the Market Office (*shih-ssu*) in the Court for the National Treasury (*ssu-nung ssu*); supervised activities in the 5 marketplaces of the dynastic capital and collected taxes on sales. Also see *shih-ling*, *shih se-fu*. P32, 62.

5539 ssù-chàng ssù 司仗司

Ceremonial Regalia Office. (1) TANG-SUNG, MING: one of 4 palace women agencies under the Wardrobe Service (*shang-fu chü*); headed by 2 Directresses (*ssu-chang*), rank 6a; in charge of ceremonial flags, emblems, etc., used by palace women. (2) SUNG: a unit of the Imperial Insignia Guards (*chin-wu wei*). P43.

5540 ssú'Ch' áng 司常

CHOU: lit., in charge of the flags, *ch'ang* in this usage denoting a flag reportedly decorated with the sun, the moon, and a dragon: Manager of the Royal Flags, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) responsible for the maintenance and display of 9 types of flags or banners used by the King. CL: *préposé à l'étandard*.

5541 ssù-ch'áng ssù 司常寺

TANG: official variant from 684 to 705 of *t'ai-ch'ang ssu* (Court of Imperial Sacrifices).

5542 ssù-ch'è shù-cháng 駕車庶長

CH'IN-HAN: lit., militia general (see *shu-dung*) of 4-horse chariots: Grandee of the Seventeenth Order, 4th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (*chueh*) awarded to deserving subjects. P65.

5543 ssú'Chén 司珍

Lit." in charge of rarities. (1) T'ANG: variant from 662 to 671 of *chin-pu* (Treasury Bureau in the Ministry of Revenue, *hu-pu*). RR: *administration des objets précieux*. P6. (2) TANG-SUNG, MING: Directress of Rarities, 2 palace women, rank 6a, in charge of gems, pearls, and precious coins used by the Empress and other palace women; one of 4 major subordinate posts in the Workshop Service (*shang-kung chü*) of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). RR: *directeur des objets précieux du harem*.

5544 ssù-chén ssù 司珍司

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Rarities Office, one of 4 palace women agencies subordinate to the Workshop Service (*shang-kung chü*) headed by 2 Directresses (*ssu-chén*), rank 6a; in charge of pearls, gems, and coins used in the women's quarters of the imperial palace.

5545 ssù-chén tà-fū 司珍大夫

T'ANG: official variant from 662 to 671 (?) of the Director (*lang-chung*) of the Treasury Bureau (*chin-pu*, then called *ssu-chén*), one of 4 principal agencies in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). P6.

5546 ssù-ck én 司辰

T'ANG-CH'ING: Timekeeper, normally 8' rank normally 9a; normally subordinate to Supervisors of Water Clocks (*ch'ieh-hu cheng*) in the T'ang Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chü*, *ssu-t'ien t'ai*), the Sung-Liao Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*), the Yuan Astrological Commission (*t'ai-shih yüan*), the early Ming Directorate of Astrology (*t'ai-shih chien*), and the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*). Originated in 700' when the

title was abbreviated from *ssu-ch'en shih*. From c. 758 through Ch'ing, closely associated with the season-designated astronomical agencies known as the Five Offices (*wu kuan*). In Yüan the term Official (*kuan*) or Gentleman (*long*) was commonly added as a suffix. RR+SP: *contrôleur des heures*. BH: assistant keeper of the clepsydra. P35.

5547 ssū-ch'én shih 司辰師

SUI-T'ANG: Timekeeper, 4 till c. 604, thereafter 8, rank 9a; senior members <i astrological and calendar-making agencies known in Sui as *tai-shih ts'ao* (Astrological Office), *tai-shih chū* (Astrological Service), and *fai-shih chien* (Directorate of Astrology) and in T'ang as *tai-shih chu* and *pi-shu ko* (both Astrological Service). Derived from pre-Sui titles such as *hou chung-lü*, *chung-lü iang*, qq.v. In 700 abbreviated to *ssu-ch'en*, q.v. RR: *contrôleur des heures*. P35.

5548 ssū-chèng 司正

(1) Director: throughout history a common reference to the head (see under *cheng*) of any government agency whose name ended in *ssu* (Office). (2) "T'ANG-MING: Directress of Palace Surveillance, 2 palace women, rank 6a; principal assistants to the Chief of Palace Surveillance (*kung-cheng*), who was responsible for maintaining discipline among all palace women. RR: *directeur de la surveillance du harem*.

5549 ssū-ch'eng 司城

T'ANG: lit., in charge of the walls: from 662 to 670 the official variant of *chih-fang* (**Bureau of Operations**) in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*); then officially named *ssu-jung*; the Director (*lang-chung*) of the Bureau during the same period was retitled *ta-fu* (Grand Master). RR: *administration des remparts*. P12.

5550 ssū-ch'eng 司成

Lit., in charge of maturation: Rector. (1) T'ANG: from 662 to 671, 2 designated as heads of the central government's Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) while it bore the variant name *ssu-ch'eng kuan*; i.e., official variant of the normal title Chancellor (*chi-chiu*); one appointee prefixed *ta* (Senior), the other *shao* (Junior). (2) SUNG: from 1102 to the end of N. Sung (?), title of the head of the Preparatory Branch of the National University (*pi-yung*). SP: *directeur de l'université, recteur*. P34.

5551 ssū-ch'eng 司程

MING: Monitor of Measurements, rank 7a, in the Bureau of Construction (*chiang-tso ssu*) in the early Ming Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). P15.

5552 ssū-ch'eng 祀丞

CH'ING: Sacrificial Aide, one Chinese official, rank 8b, subordinate to the Sacrifice (*feng-chi*) in each Sacrificial Office (*tz'u-chi shu*), e.g., those responsible for ceremonies at the Altar of Heaven (*tien-i'an*) and the Altar of Earth (*ti-t'an*). P28.

5553 ssū-ch'eng hsüan-yeh 司成宣業

T'ANG: from 662 to 671 the official variant of *po-shih* (Erudite) in the central government's Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) while it was called *ssu-ch'eng kuan*. Also see *hsüan-yeh*. P34.

5554 ssū-ch'eng kuän 司成館

T*ANG: lit., academy of the Rector (see *ssu-ch'eng*), or academy in charge of maturation: official variant from 662 to 671 of *kuo-tzu chien* (Directorate of Education). P34.

5555 ssū-ch'eng kuän 司程官

YLFAN: lit., official in charge of measurements: Assayer,

4, rank not specified, on the staff of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), presumably to inspect and approve materials used in construction projects at the dynastic capital. P15,

5556 ssū-chí 司寂

N-S DIV (Chou): lit., in charge of quiet seclusion: Supervisor of the Buddhist Clergy with rank as Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*), a member of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*).

5557 ssū-chí 司戟

T'ANG: lit., in charge of halberds: from 662 (?) to 670 the official variant of *k'u-pu* (Bureau of Provisions in the Ministry of War, *ping-pu*).

5558 ssū-chí 司稽

CHOU: Market Shop Examiner, one of several duty assignments for members of the staff of the Market Shop Supervisor (*ck'an-jen*) in the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*): one delegated to enforce marketing regulations and catch marketplace thieves in each cluster of 5 groups (definition not specified) of market stalls or shops during business hours in the marketplace(s) of the capital city; immediately subordinate to a Market Shop Policeman (*ssu-pao*) overseeing 2 such Examiners. CL: *inspecteur*. P6.

5559 ssū-chí 司籍

(1) SUI: Bureau of Receptions in the developing Ministry of Rites (*lt-pu*) counterpart of the earlier Ministry of Receptions (*chu-k'o pu*) and the later Bureau of Receptions (*chu-k'o ssu*) in the Ministry of Rites; headed by a Director (*lang*). (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Directress of the Library, 2 palace women, rank 6a; see *ssu-chi ssu* (Library Office). RR: *directeur de la bibliothèque du harem*.

5560 ssū-chí 司績

T'ANG: lit., in charge of merit: from 662 to 670 the official variant of *k'ao-kung* (Bureau of Evaluations in the Ministry of Personnel, *li-pu*).

5561 ssū-chí 司計

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Directress of Accounts, 2 palace women, rank 6a; see *ssu-chi ssu* (Accounts Office). RR: *directeur des comptes*. (2) T'ANG: from 662 to 670 and again from 752 to 758 the official variant of *pi-pu* (Bureau of Review) in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), which itself was known as *ssu-hsing* in the 660s and as *ssu-hsien* in the 750s. RR: *administration des compies-rendus*. (3) YÜAN: Account Keeper, 4, rank not clear, minor members of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); also called *ssu-chi kuan* (lit., official in charge of accounts). P6.

5562 ssū-chí 司記

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Directress of Records, 2 palace women; see *ssu-chi ssu* (Records Office). RR: *directeur de l'enregistrement des pièces*.

5563 ssū-chí sō 司籍所

YÜAN: Office of Fines and Confiscations, a unit of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) responsible for the collection of judicially imposed fines or the confiscation of possessions in lieu of fines; headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-ling*), rank not clear but low; established in 1283 to replace the Superintendence of Fines and Confiscations (*tuan-mo filing so*). Cf. *tsang-fa k'u*. P13.

5564 ssū-chí ssu 司籍司

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Library Office, one of 4 palace women agencies subordinate to the Ceremonial Service (*shang-i chu*) headed by 2 Directresses (*ssu-chi*), rank 6a; in charge of the books available to the Empress and other

palace women, the education provided for such women, and the writing and study materials they used.

5565 ssū'Chì ssū 司計司

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Accounts Office, one of 4 palace women agencies subordinate to the Workshop Service (*shang-kung chü*); headed by 2 Directresses (*ssu-chi*), rank 6a; kept records of clothing, foodstuffs, firewood, etc., issued to women in palace service.

5566 ssū-chì ssū 司言司

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Records Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the General Palace Service (*shang-kung ssu*); headed by 2 Directresses (*ssu-chi*) rank 6a; provided secretarial services within the palace women's quarters, handling the transmission of correspondence and other documents within the palace and keeping records about the receipt and distribution of such documents.

5567 ssū-cMtò-fū 司載大夫

T'ANG: from 662 (?) to 670 the official variant of *k'u-pu lang-chung* (Director of the Bureau of Provisions in the Ministry of War, *ping-pu*).

5568 ssū-chī tā-fā 司續大夫

T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of *k'ao-kung lang-chung* (Director of the Bureau of Evaluations in the Ministry of Personnel, *li-pu*).

5569 ssū-ckì tā-fū 司計大夫

T*ANG; from 662 to 670 and again from 752 to 758 the official variant of *pi-pu lang-chung* (Director of the Bureau of Review in the Ministry of Justice, *hsing-pu*), P13.

5570 ssā chī-yén 司几筵

CHOU: Supervisor of Ceremonial Seating, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) responsible for arranging benches and mats for ceremonial occasions and seating dignitaries in appropriate positions according to their ranks. CL: *préposé aux bancs d'appui et aux nattes pour s'asseoir*.

5571 ssū-chn 司器

CHOU: Crafts Tax Supervisor, one of 6 agencies in the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for various tax collections, according to the ancient ritual treatise *Li-chi*. See *liufu* (Six Tax Supervisors).

5572 ssū_cft , i JJū 司餽司

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Banquets Office, one of 4 palace women agencies subordinate to the Food Service (*shang-shih chū*) headed by 2 Directresses (*ssu-chi*), rank 6a; in charge of recording the receipt and distribution of foodstuffs and fuels in the women's quarters of the imperial palace. RR (*ssu-chi*): *directeur des repas*.

5573 ssū-chià 司甲

CHOU: Armorer, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia-ta-fū*) and 8 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) in charge of maintaining the ruler's body armor and dressing him in it when appropriate. CL: *préposé aux cuirasses*, P16.

5574 ssū-chià 司稼

CHOU: Seed Specialist, 8 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for inspecting and classifying grain seeds, distributing information about seed varieties and their suitability for various soils, and determining seasonal yields of grain for tax assessment purposes. CL: *préposé aux semences*.

5575 ssū-chià 司駕

T'ANG: from 752 to 758 the official variant of *chia-pu* (Bureau of Equipment in the Ministry of War, *ping-pu*). P12.

5576 ssū-chià ssū 司稼寺

T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of *ssu-nung ssu* (Court of the Imperial Granaries). P8.

5577 ssū-chiàng 司匠

CH'ING: Supervisor of Craftsmen, a petty official ranking 8a or below found in various storehouses, workshops, and similar agencies, in charge of workmen engaged in construction or manufacturing projects. BH: overseer of works, inspector of works, clerk of works.

5578 ssū'Chìàù 司教

CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Instructor (*chiao-yu*), the head of a local Confucian School *iju-hsüeh*.

5579 ssū'Chiāo 司郊

N-S DIV (Chou): Supervisor of the Suburban Sacrifices, members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*; 7a), Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a), and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*; 9a); assisted in important state sacrificial rituals at the dynastic capital; counterparts of earlier staff members of the Hall of Enlightened Rule (*ming-tang*) or later officials of the Office of the National Altars (*chiao-she chū*), etc. P28.

5580 ssū-chiēh 司階

T'ANG-SUNG: Guard of the Staircase, 2 military officers of 6a rank in each of the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*); also in T'ang if not Sung' one in the Left Guard (*tso-wei*) and one in the Right Guard (*yu-wei*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent. RR+SP: *officier des escaliers*. P26.

5581 ssā chiēn 四監

SUI: Four Directorates, collective reference to a group of 2nd-level agencies in the central government: Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*), Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*), Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*), and Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*). Cf. *wu chien* (Five Directorates).

5582 ssū-chièn 司諫

Remonstrator, one of the titles of officials generically called *chien-kuan* (Remonstrance Officials) q.v. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for fostering proper conduct among the people and rectifying improper conduct; played some role in evaluating the qualifications of men to be local chiefs and headmen. CL: *chargé des remonstrances, censeur*, (2) SUNG: one each Left and Right initiated in 988. by retitling of Rectifiers of Omissions (*ipu-ch'ieh*), both rank 7a; the former on the staff of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), the latter on the staff of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); from c. 1020 members of the Remonstrance Bureau (*chien-yian*); responsible for inspecting all imperial pronouncements and returning for reconsideration those deemed improper (see under *seng-po*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de remonstrance, censeur politique*, (3) CHIN: number and ranks not clear; members of the Remonstrance Bureau. (4) MING: one each Left and Right' both rank 7a, members of the Remonstrance Bureau with functions as in Sung, but only from 1380 to 1382, when the Bureau was abolished and its functions reassigned to the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*). Also one each Left and Right, both rank 9b, members of the 2 Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (see *ch'un-fang*). P19, 26.

5583 ssū-chiēn 寺監

SUNG; Courts and Directorates' a common categorical reference to the Nine Courts (*chiu ssu*), the Palace Library (*pi-shu chien*, *pi-shu sheng*), and the Palace Administration (*tien-chung chien*, *tien-chung sheng*). P54.

5584 ssà chiēn-ssū 四監司

SUNG: Four Circuit Supervisors or Four Circuit Supervisors, collective reference to the 4 most common types of Circuit (*lu*) administrators (or their agencies): Military Commissioners (see *shuai-ssu*), Fiscal Commissioners (see *ts'ao-ssu*), Judicial Commissioners (see *hsien-ssu*), and Supply Commissioners (see *ts'ang-ssu*). Often abbreviated to *ssu ssu* (lit., 4 offices). See under *chien-ssu*. P51, 62.

5585 ssū-chih 司直

Rectifier. (1) HAN: from 118 B.C. to A.D. 35 the senior subordinate of the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), to whom he was responsible for reporting wayward officials; rank -2,000 bushels. HB: director of uprightness, (2) N-S DIV-SUNG: 10 in N. Wei, 6 thereafter; rank 5 in N. Wei, 6b 1 in T'ang, 8a in Sung; on the staff of the N. Wei Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*) and the Sui-Sung Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); commonly used as agents to conduct investigations or trials of officials on service outside the dynastic capital, in response to impeachments. RR+SP: *inspecteur judiciaire*. P22. (3) T'ANG, LIAO: from 656, 2 (later 1?), rank 7a in T'ang but not clear thereafter, on the staff of the Heir Apparent, responsible for maintaining censorial surveillance over members of his staff; perpetuated in Ming by the *ssu-chih lang* (Rectifier). RR+SP: *inspecteur judiciaire*. P26. (4) YLFAN: initiated in 1305 by retitling all *tien-pu* (Archivists), in 1312 all further retitled *ching-li* (Registrars); found at all levels of government. P23.

5586 ssū-chih 司織

N-S DIV (Chou): Director of Textile Production, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), a member of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*). P14.

5587 ssù chih 四直

SUNG: Four Duty Groups, collective reference to 4 units of Palace Guards (*itien-ch'en shih-wei*) that took up active duty in rotational shifts: Crossbowmen on Duty (*nu-chih*), Bowmen on Duty (*kung-chien chih*), Mace Bearers on Duty (*ku-to-tzu chih*), and Military Police on Duty (? *yü-iung chih*). See *chih*. Cf. *fan* (on rotational duty). SP: *quatre compagnies*.

5588 ssū-cMk láng 司直郎

MING: Rectifier, 2 each, rank 6b, in the Left and Right Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (see *ch'un-fang*); in the tradition of previous Rectifiers (see *ssu-chih*), maintained disciplinary surveillance over staff members of the household of the Heir Apparent. P26.

5589 ssū-chih shih 司直史

T'ANG: Rectification Clerk, 12 unranked subofficials serving as aides to the Rectifiers (*ssu-chih*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). RR: *scribe d'inspecteur judiciaire*.

5590 ssū-ckih ssù 司製司

TANG-SUNG, MING: Sewing Office, one of 4 palace women agencies subordinate to the Workshop Service (*shung-kung chu*); headed by 2 Directresses (*ssu-chih*), rank 6a; made and maintained clothing of the Empress and other palace women. RR: (*ssu-chih*): *directeur de la confection des vêtements*.

5591 ssù-chih tū yu-hdu 四直都虞候

SUNG: Inspector-in-chief of the Four Duty Groups, duty assignment for a military officer to serve, at least nominally, as disciplinary supervisor of those members of the Palace Guards (*tien-ch'en shih-wei*) who performed active guard duty at the imperial palace in rotational shifts; normally 2nd in command under a Commander-in-chief (*tu chih-hui shih*) of the Palace Guards. See *ssu chih* (Four Duty Groups), *yü-hou*. SP: *surveillant en chef des quatre compagnies*.

5592 ssū-chīn 司金

(1) N-S DIV: Master of Metals, principal court official in charge of metal-casting, perhaps including coinage; in San-kuo Wei had the status of Commandant (*tu-wei*), in San-kuo Shu that of Leader of Court Gentlemen (*chung-lang chiang*), but institutional affiliation not clear; iii Chou was a major member of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*), ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 4a). P14, 16. (2) TANG: from 752 to 758 the official variant *oichin-pu* (Treasury Bureau in the Ministry of Revenue, *hu-pu*), its Director (*lang-chung*) then being called *ta-fu* (Grand Master). RR: *administration de l'or*. V6.

5593 ssū-chln chien 司津監

T'ANG; lit., Directorate in charge of fords: from 662 to 671 the official variant of *tu-shui chien* (Directorate of Waterways), its head then being called *chien* (Director) rather than the normal *shih-che* (Commissioner).

5594 ssū'ching 司經

CHIN—YUAN: Librarian, with the suffixes *cheng* (Principal) and *fū* (Assistant), in the household of the Heir Apparent; numbers and ranks not clear; counterparts of *hsien-ma* (Librarian) of other periods; also see *ssu-ching chū*. P26.

5595 ssū-chīng chū 司經局

SUI-T'ANG, LIAO, MING-CH'ING: Editorial Service in the household of the Heir Apparent, a new name for the era of N-S Division's *tien-ching chū* and *tien-ching fang*; responsible for maintaining the library and archive of the Heir Apparent, providing writing materials, and preparing compilations as desired; headed by one or more Librarians (*hsien-ma*), commonly rank 5b. Such Librarians existed in Sung without constituting a formally recognized Editorial Service; in Chin and Yuan there also were Librarians (*HM-ching*), but there was no formalized Service. RR: *service de la bibliothèque de l'héritier du trône*. P26.

5596 ssū-chīng tà-fū 司經大夫

T'ANG: lit." grand master in charge of books: from 662 to 663 the official variant of *hsien-ma* (Librarian) of the Editorial Service (*ssu-ching chū*) in the household Of the Heir Apparent; rank 5b2.

5597 ssū-chià 司救

CHOU: Welfare Supervisor, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for monitoring the morality of the people and reprimanding transgressors, also for aiding people in times of natural disasters and epidemics. CL: *chargé de secourir ou sauver*.

5598 ssū-ch'iú 司裘

CHOU: Manager of Furs, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*) responsible for maintaining all furs and pelts used by the ruler for clothing, as gifts, etc. CL: *chef des habits de fourrure*.

5599 ssā-chōu 司州

HAN-N-S DIV: lit., in charge of the (capital) region: Metropolitan Area, a common designation, and from Chin on the official designation, of the large territorial jurisdiction surrounding the dynastic capital, under the dominant supervision of the Metropolitan Commandant (*ssu-li hsiao-wei* in Han, then *ssu-chou mu* or *ssu-chou tz'u-shih*). Comparable to the later terms *chih-li* and *ching-shih* (both Metropolitan Area). Also see *chou* (Region), *mu* (Governor), *tz'u-shih* (Regional Inspector). P32, 50, 51, 52.

5600 ssū-chù 司祝

CH'ING: Petitioner, 12 priestesses of Shamanism, one of the religions officially patronized by the court; members of the Shamanism Office (*shen-fing*) in the Office of Palace Ceremonial (*chang-i ssu*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); normally wives of Manchu Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei*). See under *sa-man t'ai-t'ai*. BH: shamanic priestess.

5601 ssū-chá chǎng 司竹長

HAN: Director of Bamboo Crafts, rank and hierarchical affiliation not clear; probably a middle-level official on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*).

5602 ssū-chǔ chien 司竹監

SUI-T'ANG: Directorate of Bamboo Crafts, one of many agencies under the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*); headed by a Director (*chien*), rank 6b2; responsible for cultivating bamboo and rattan and for making bamboo and rattan curtains, baskets, etc., for use in the palace and agencies of the central government. RR: *direction du service des bambous*.

5603 ssū-chǔ tū-wèi 司竹者尉

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Commandant of Bamboo Crafts, rank and hierarchical status not clear; probably a middle-level subordinate in the Ministry of Granaries (*k'u-pu* or *t'ai-ts'ang*) responsible for cultivation and manufacture of bamboo for palace and government use.

5604 ssū-ch'ū 司儲

T'ANG: from 752 to 758 the official variant of *ts'ang-pu* (Bureau of Granaries in the Ministry of Revenue, *hwpu*); during the same period its Director (*lang-chung*) was retitled *ta-fu* (Grand Master). RR: *administration des provisions; bureau des greniers de l'empire*. P6.

5605 ssū-chuàn 司餚

T'ANG: Directress of Foodstuffs, 2 palace women, probably with rank 6a2' in the household of the Heir Apparent; supervised the preparation of meals for the female members of the household. RR: *directeur des mets du harem de l'héritier du trône*.

5606 ssū'Ch'uān 司川

TANG: from 662 to 671 and again from 752 to 758 the official variant of *shui-pu* (Bureau of Waterways in the Ministry of Works, *kung-pu*) during the same period its Director (*lang-chung*) was retitled *ia-fu* (Grand Master). RR: *administration des fleuves; bureau des eaux*. P15.

5607 ssū-ch'ūi 司吹

N-S DIV (Chou): Flutist, number not specified, some ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a) and some as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*; 9a), subordinates of the Musicians-in-chief (*ta ssu-yüeh*) in the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). P10.

5608 ssū-chǔn 司準

N-S DIV (Chou): Weighmaster, number not specified,

ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a) members of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*). P14.

5609 ssū-chūng 司中

N-S DIV: lit., in charge of the palace: only in the reign of Wang Mang (r. A.D. 8-23), the official variant of *kuang-lu-hsün* (Chamberlain for Attendants).

5610 ssū chūng-ch'ing 司鐘磬

N-S DIV (Chou): Ringer of Bells and Musical Stones, number not specified, some ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a) and some as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*; 9a); subordinates of the Musicians-in-chief (*ta ssu-yüeh*) in the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). P10.

5611 ssū chū 四局

SUNG: Four Artisan Services, collective reference to the 4 component units of the Artisans Institute (*han-lin yüan*) in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), all staffed with non-official specialists, some hereditary: the Astrologer Service (*t'ien-wen chu*), the Painter Service (*t'u-hua chū*), the Calligrapher Service (*shu-i chū*) and the Physician Service (*i-kuan chū*). SP: *quatre bureaux*.

5612 ssū-că ts' ūng-skih 司舉從事

TANG: lit., assistants in charge of undertakings: Regional Investigator, a duty assignment comparable in functions and status to Attendant Censor (*shih yü-shih*, rank 6a2) in the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*); 2 appointed in 711 on the staff of each of 24 newly established Supervisors-in-chief (*tu-tu*), among whom all of the empire's Prefectures (*chou*) were allocated for surveillance supervision. One source confusingly reports that Regional Investigators were created by retitling Administrative Supervisors (*lu-shih ts'an-chüti-shih*). Regional Investigators who failed to perform their surveillance and disciplinary functions effectively were to be impeached by the Censorate. How long the posts existed is not clear. RR: *enquêteur adjoint*.

5613 ssū'Chān 司軍

CHIN: Commandant, one or more, rank 9b, on the staff of the Prefect (*tz'u-shih*) of each Prefecture (*chou*); specific functions and relations with the regular military establishment not clear. P53.

5614 ssac/fá/i 四軍

T'ANG: Four Imperial Armies, from 738 or 739 a collective reference to the forces of the Northern Command (*ipei-ya*): the Left and Right Forest of Plumes Armies (*yü-lin chün*) and the Left and Right Militant as Dragons Armies (*lung-wu chiin*). The term was superseded in 757 by the term Six Imperial Armies (*liu chün*) on establishment of the Left and Right Armies of Inspired Militancy (*shen-wu chün*), but occasionally reappeared as a specific reference to the Forest of Plumes Armies and the Militant as Dragons Armies. Also see *shih chün* (Ten Armies), *pei-men ssu chün*.

5615 ssū-fā 司法

TANG: lit., in charge of the laws: a prefix commonly attached to the titles of Administrators (*ts'an-chün-shih*) and lesser personnel of Law Sections (*ifa-ts'ao*) in units of territorial administration. P53.

5616 ssū'fan 司蕃

SUI-T'ANG: Bureau of Receptions, one of 4 top-echelon units in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), in c. 607 replacing the name Ministry of Receptions (*chu-k'o*), in c. 620 replaced by *chu-k'o* meaning Bureau of Receptions, a usage that endured through Sung except during the period 661-670, when *ssu-fan* was revived; headed by a Director (*lang*,

lang-chung, ta-fu, rank 5b, and a Vice Director {*ch'eng-wu lang, yian-wai lang*}, 6b; in collaboration with the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), managed the reception of foreign rulers and envoys at court. RR: *administration des princes tributaires*. P9.

5617 ssáfáng 四房

SUNG: Four Sections, collective reference to 4 agencies of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*) that were superseded c. 1080 by Twelve Sections (*shih-erh fang*); the 4 original agencies were the War Section (*ping-fang*), the Personnel Section (*li-fang*), the Revenue Section (*hu-fang*), and the Rites Section (*li-fang*). The collective term may also be found referring to 4 other agencies in the same Bureau, which apparently were also superseded by the Twelve Sections c. 1080: i.e. Diplomacy Section (*kuo-hsin fang*), the Militia Section (*min-ping fang*), the Horse Pasturage Section (*mu-ma fang*), and the Transport Supervision Section (*tsung-ling fang*). Cf. *wu fang* (Five Sections).

5618 ssà-fāng kuǎn 四方館

N-S DIV-CHIN: Hostel for Tributary Envoys, an agency responsible for the greeting of foreign rulers and envoys, their preparation for presentation at court audience, the handling of their tributary gifts, etc. Originated possibly as early as Later Han, had intermittent existence during the era of N-S Division as a unit of the evolving Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), staffed as circumstances warranted by Receptionists (*tung-shih she-jen*) of the Secretariat under a court official designated Manager (*kuan-chu*); alternated or collaborated with various kinds of units subordinate to the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu ssu*; also see *ta hung-lu*). In Sui attached to the Court for Dependencies, but from T'ang on was a unit of the Secretariat, staffed with Receptionists; in T'ang headed by a court official on duty assignment as Administrator (*chih ... shih*) or Supervisor (*p'an ... shih*) of the Hostel, in Sung and Liao by one or 2 Commissioners (*shih*), rank 6a. Chin attached the agency to the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) with a Commissioner, 5a, as head, and gave it the principal function of transmitting official documents between the central government and Route (*lu*) territorial administrations, like a Bureau of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng yuan*) or Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng ssu*) of later dynasties or even the Ming dynasty Messenger Office (*hsing-jen ssu*). In Yuan, Ming, and Ch'ing times the reception of foreign dignitaries was managed by an Interpreters Institute (*hui-tung kuan*), first established in 1276. Also see *k'o-kuan*, *chu-k'o ssu*, *li-san yian*. RR+SP: *collège des quatre directions*. SP: *centre d'accueil des étrangers*. P11, 21.

5619 ssùfēi 四妃

T'ANG-SUNG: Four Principal Consorts, collective designation of the Emperor's most esteemed secondary wives, rank = 1a; in the early T'ang order of precedence, the Honored Consort (*kuei-fei*), Pure Consort (*shu-fei*), Virtuous Consort (*ie-fei*), and Worthy Consort (*hsien-fei*).

5620 ssù-fēng ssù 司封司

TANG-SUNG, MING: Bureau of Honors, one of 4 major units in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), originated in 661 as the new name of the *chu-chüeh*, q.v.; in 1396 renamed *yen-feng ch'ing-li ssu*, q.v. Responsible for processing conferrals of noble titles, confirming the inheritance of noble titles, etc.; by Sung if not earlier expanded to include processing awards of posthumous titles to officials, claims for the inheritance of official status, etc. Headed by a Director (*ta-fu* till 684, thereafter *lang-chung*)^ rank 5b 1 in T'ang, 6b in Sung; with a Vice Director (*yian-wai lang*) ^ 6b 1 in

T'ang, 7a in Sung. A Yüan counterpart was designated *feng-kao k'o* (Honors Section). RR+SP: *bureau des titres nobiliaires*. P5.

5621 ssū'fà 司副or寺副

Common variants of 办(Vice), i.e., Vice Director of ... Office (first form) or Vice Minister of ... Court (2nd form).

5622 ssú-fú 司服

(1) CHOU: Master of the Wardrobe, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) in charge of the production of gowns with which the ruler rewarded officials on their 2nd promotions. Cf. *nei ssu-fu*, *shang-fu*, *shih-fu*. CL: *préposé aux costumes*. (2) CH*ING: unofficial' archaic reference to a Superintendent of Imperial Silk Manufacturing (*chih-tsao chien-tu*).

5623 ssúfú 四輔 or ssúfú-kuân 官

Four Supports. (1) HAN (first form): collective reference in the time of Wang Mang (r. A.D. 9-23) to the eminent dignitaries entitled Grand Preceptor (*t'ai-shih*), Grand Mentor (*t'ai-fu*), Grand Guardian (*t'ai-pao*), and Junior Mentor (*shao-fu*). (2) MING (2nd form): from 1380 to 1382 only, duty assignments for Confucian literati who were concurrently Advisers to the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu pin-k'o*) to assist the Emperor in ceremonies at the Imperial Ancestral Temple (*fai-miao*) and generally to be his intimate advisers; individually designated Spring Support (*ch'un-kuan*), Summer Support (*hsia-kuan*), Autumn Support (*ch'i'u-kuan*), and Winter Support (*tung-kuan*), each post being available to more than one appointee at a time, although the last 2 posts were never filled. P4, 67.

5624 ssú-fú 私府

HAN: Private Storehouse^ an agency in the household of the Empress and of each Princess; each supervised by a Director (*ling* in Former Han, *chang* in Later Han), rank 600 bushels, with an Aide (*ch'eng*). HB: private storehouse. P69.

5625 ssú-fú ling 司府令

SUI: from c. 605, the official variant of *chia-ling* (Household Provisioner in the establishment of the Heir Apparent). P26.

5626 ssú-fú ssù 司府寺

T'ANG: from 684 to 705 the official variant of *t'ai-fu ssu* (Court of the Imperial Treasury). P7.

5627 ssú-hán 司函

CHWG: Armorer, unspecified numbers of non-official specialists employed in the Court of Imperial Armaments (*wu-pei yüan*), an agency of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*), BH: supervisor of armour-making.

5628 ssú-hòu 司候

CHIN-YUAN: Chief of Attendants, one in charge of unranked subofficials in certain units of territorial administration, who were authorized in proportion to the number of households in the jurisdiction. In Chin rank 9a, commonly found in the headquarters of frontier Prefectures (*chou*); in Yüan rank not clear, authorized for Route Commands (*tsung-kuan fu*) until 1283, then replaced with Overseers (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*). P53.

5629 ssù hsiá 四轄

SUNG: Four Controllers, collective reference to officials charged with supervising the Chief Tea Markets (*tu ch'a-ch'ang*) of the Monopoly Tax Commission (*chueh-huo wu*), the Market of Miscellanies (*tsa-mai ch'ang*) of the Office

of Miscellaneous Purchases (*tsa-mai wu*), and the Eastern and Western Storehouses (*tung-k'u*, *hsı-k'u*) of the Left Vault (*tso-tsang*), all fiscal agencies under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*); and the Crafts Institute (*wen-ssu yüan*) maintained by the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). SP: *quatre régisseurs*. P15.

5630 ssū-hsiāng 司香

CH'ING: Incense Handler, numerous subofficials of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*) attached to the Department's Office of Palace Ceremonial (*chang-i ssu*) and to each imperial mausoleum (*ling*). BH: acolyte.

5631 ssù hsiāng 四廂

SUNG: Four Capital Townships, the units of local police and judicial administration into which both Kaifeng and Hangchow, the successive capital cities, were subdivided. Township organizations coexisted with the regular Prefecture (*ifu*) and District (*hsien*) administrations, especially supplementing District Defenders (*hsien-wei*). In the case of Kaifeng 2 Capital Townships, one Left and one Right, supervised the area within the city walls as Inner Capital Townships (*nei-hsiang*), and 2 others, also differentiated as Left and Right, supervised the area immediately surrounding the walled city as Outer Capital Townships (*wai-hsiang*). The extramural population grew so rapidly that 8 additional Outer Townships were established in 1008 (or the existing 2 were increased to a total of 8?); and a 9th was added in 1021. In the case of Hangchow, where Four Capital Townships were established in the 1130s, there were similarly 2 Inner Townships differentiated as Left and Right, but the 2 Outer Townships were differentiated as South and North. In both capitals, all Capital Townships were supervised or directed by Censors (*yü-shih*) on rotational duty assignments as Capital Inspectors (*hsün-shih*), and the central government□Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*) occasionally delegated senior officers as Military Directors-in-chief (*ping-ma tu-chien*) to oversee the military aspects of Township operations. The regular Township establishment was dominated by a Police Office (*chun-hsun yuan*) staffed by junior military officers serving as Military Inspectors (*chün-hsun shih*) and Administrative Assistants (*chun-hsun p'an-kuan*), there were also civil officials serving as Police Executives (*kung-shih kan-tang kuan*) or Managers (*kou-kuan*). Members of the Township staffs were generically referred to as Capital Township Officials (*hsiang-kuan*). Whether of the military or of the civil service, Township personnel had unusual powers to arrest and sentence troublemakers. Originally they were apparently subordinate to the Kaifeng Superior Prefecture (*ifu*), but through most of the dynasty they seem to have enjoyed great independence of action, though under the close scrutiny of the central government. The Townships were roughly comparable to the earlier Commandant of the Capital Patrol (*liu-pu wei*) and the later (Ming-Ch'ing) Wardens' Offices of the Five Wards (*wu-ch'eng ping-ma chih-hui ssu*, *wu-ch'eng ping-ma ssu*). Also see *hsiang* and *pu-tsei kuan* (Metropolitan Police Officials). Cf. the T'ang-Sung *wei-wei ssu* (Court of the Imperial Regalia). P20.

5632 ssū'hsien 司憲

(1) Throughout history a common unofficial reference to the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*, *tu ch'a-yuan*); cf. *feng-hsien kuan*. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): formal name of the traditional *yü-shih t'ai* (Censorate); its personnel were differentiated by rank designations one Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 5a) comparable to a Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*)

or Vice Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*) of other times, 2 Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*; 7a), an unspecified number of Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a), and 18 Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*; 9a). P18. (3) T'ANG: from 752 to 758 the official variant of *hsing-pu* (Ministry of Justice). RR: *administration de la loi*.

5633 ssū'hsien 司險

(1) CHOU: Director of Defense Works, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for planning and preparing ditches, lines of trees, etc., for purposes of military defense. CL: *préposé aux travaux de défense*. (2) SUNG: unofficial reference to a Director of the Bureau of Waterways and Irrigation (*shui-pu lang-chung*) in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). P18.

5634 ssū-ksièn tà-fū 司氣大司

T'ANG: from 662 to 671 the official variant of *yü-shih chung-ch'eng* (Vice Censor-in-chief), during the period when the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) was called *hsı'n-t'ai*. P18.

5635 ssū-hsing 司刑

(1) CHOU: Director of Corporal Punishments, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'u-kuan*). CL: *préposé ave supplices*. (2) T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of *hsing-pu* (both Ministry of Justice and the Ministry's Bureau of Judicial Administration); during this period the Minister (*shang-shu*) was retitled Grand Executive Attendant (*t'ai ch'ang-po*) and the Bureau Director (*lang-chung*) was retitled Grand Master (*ta-fu*). RR: *administration de la justice*. P13.

5636 ssù hsing 四星

T'ANG: lit., the 4 stars: Four Luminaries, under Hsuan-tung (r. 712-756) an unofficial collective reference to the Emperor and his secondary wives known as the Three Consorts (*sanfei*): Gracious Consort (*hui-fei*), Elegant Consort (*il-fei*), and Splendid Consort (*hua-fei*). Cf. *ssu fei* (Four Principal Consorts).

5637 ssū-Ari/igssū 司刑寺

T'ANG: from 684 to 704 the official variant of *ta-li ssu* (Court of Judicial Review). P22.

5638 燈ō/utíān 四選

SUNG: Four Appointments Processes, collective reference to the ways in which the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) organized its staff, and to the procedures it followed, for the evaluation and selection of inactive officials for reappointment: Senior Civil Appointments Process (*shang-shu tso-hsüan*), Senior Military Appointments Process (*shang-shu yu-hsüan*), Junior Civil Appointments Process (*shih-lang tso-hsüan*), and Junior Military Appointments Process (*shih-lang yu-hsüan*). Also used in reference to the early Sung agencies entitled East Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (*shen-kuan tung-yiian*), West Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (*shen-kuan hsi-yüan*), Bureau of Personnel Assignments (*liu-nei ch'üan*), and Bureau of Lesser Military Assignments (*san-pan ytian*). Also see *shen-kuan yüan*, *hsuati*. SP: *quatre bureaux de nomination*.

5639 ssū-hsüan shih 司烜氏

CHOU: Light Tender, 6 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*wia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'u-kuan*) responsible for igniting ceremonial torches by mirrored sunlight or moonlight, providing torchlight for all important state occasions, and promulgating warnings and prohibitions about the use of fire. CL: *préposé à la lumiere du feu*.

5640 ssü-hsän 司勳

(1) CHOU, N-S DIV (Chou): Director of Merit Awards, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*) members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who processed grants of land and other awards to meritorious military personnel. CL: *préposé aux actions d'éclat*. P5, (2) SUI-SUNG: common 'alternate reference to the Bureau of Merit Titles (*ssu-hsün ssu*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). P5.

5641 ssü-hsän 司訓

MING-CHWG: lit" in charge of admonishment: unofficial reference to an Assistant Instructor (*hsün-tao*) in a Confucian School (*ju-hsüeh*).

5642 ssü-hsän ssü 司勳司勳

SUI-SUNG: Bureau of Merit Titles, one of 4 major agencies in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*); headed by a Director (*lang, lang-chung*), rank 5b1 in T'ang, 6b in Sung; processed the awards of merit titles (*hsün*) to both civil and military personnel on the basis of their achievements combined with seniority. In Ming and Ch'ing replaced by a Bureau of Records (*chi-hsün ch'ing-li ssu*). RR+SP: *bureau des titres honorifques*. P5.

5643 ssü-hä 司戶

T'ANG: lit.' in charge of revenue: Revenue Manager, a prefix commonly attached to the titles of Administrators (*ts'an-chün-shih*) and lesser personnel of Revenue Sections (*hu-is'aó*) in units of territorial administration. P53.

5644 wü/rà 四戶

N-S DIV: Four Households, common collective reference to Secretariat Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*) or to Secretarial Receptionists (*t'ung-shih she-jen*), all members of the evolving Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). Especially in S. Ch'i, the 4 posts as Secretarial Receptionists were very powerful. P5.

5645 ssü-hü üng 寺互令

HAN: Director of the Ssu-hu, meaning and function not clear; on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), then of the Commandant of the Nobles (*chu-chieh tu-wei*), and ultimately (after 104 B.C.) of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (*chih chirt-wu*); assisted by one Aide (*ch'eng*). HB: prefect of the Ssu-hu.

5646 ssü-huán 司圖

CHOU: Jailor of the Central Prison, 6 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 12 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*); supervised the main prison in the royal capital. CL: *préposé à la prison centrale*.

5647 ssü-hüi 司卉

N-S DIV (Chou): Chief Gardener, ranked as Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), a member of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*) who supervised the care of flowers and other plants in the imperial palace. P14.

5648 ssü-hui 司會

See under *ssu-k'uai*.

5649 ssü'hün 司闈

T'ANG: Directress of the Inner Gates, apparently a variant reference to the palace women entitled *ssu-wei*, q.v. RR: *directeur des portes du harem*.

5650 ssü'hud 司貨

CHOU: MArket (?) Tax Supervisor, according to the ancient ritual record *Li-chi*, one of 6 agents in the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for various tax collections. See *liufu* (Six Tax Supervisors).

5651 ssü4 司儀

Ceremonials Official. (1) CHOU: 8 ranke⁸ as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 16 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) subordinate to the Senior Messengers (*ta hsing-jen*) of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) assisted in receptions for important court guests including foreign envoys. CL: *chef d'étiquette*, (2) N-S DIV (Chou): number not clear, ranks (7a, 8a) and status as in ancient Chou times, but apparently had broader responsibilities regarding court ceremonies. P33. (3) N-S DIV (N, Ch'i)-MING: lowly members of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), counterparts of Ming-Ch'ing Ushers (*hsü-pan*); from N. Ch'i through T'ang belonged to the Court's Ceremonials Office (*ssu-i shu*), which principally conducted the funerals of officials. RR: *directeur des rites funéraires*. SP: *chargé des rites*. P33.

5652 ssü-i 司衣

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Directress of Clothing, 2 palace women, rank 6a, heads of the Clothing Office (*ssu-i ssu*) in the Wardrobe Service (*shang-fu chü*). RR: *directeur des vêtements du harem*.

5653 ssü4 司議

YÜAN: Counselor, 2, rank not clear, on the staff of the Household Service for the Heir Apparent (*ch'u-cheng yuan*); others in the Household Service for the Empress (*chung-cheng yüan*). Apparently redesignated *chung-i*, q.v., when the Household Service for the Heir Apparent was reorganized as the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chari-shih yüan*; date not clear). Counterpart of *ssu-i lang* (Remonstrance Secretary) in earlier periods. P26.

5654 ssü-i 司醫

SUI-T'ANG: Palace Physician, 4, rank 8a, member of the Palace Medical Service (*shang-yao chü*) in the Palace Administration (*tien-nei sheng, tien-chung sheng*); probably hereditary specialists. RR: *médecin du palais*. P36.

5655 ssü4 chäng 司儀長

CH'ING: Director of Ceremonials, rank 4a; one on the staff of each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). BH: major-domo. P69.

5656 ssü-i kuän四譯館or四夷館

MING-CHWG (2nd form a common unofficial variant): Translators Institute, an agency that handled correspondence between the court and foreign states; originally an integral part of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), but in 1496 placed under a Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) rank 4a, assigned as Superintendent (*ti-tu*) of the Institute; in 1748 merged with *üic* Interpreters Institute (*hui-t'ung kuan*) into a single Interpreters and Translators Institute (*hui-fung ssu-i kuan*) under a Superintendent with status as Director (*lang-chung*) of the Bureau of Receptions (*chu-k'o ch'ing-li ssu*) and concurrent Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*) of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*) ranks 5a and 5b' each Superintendent serving a 3-year term of duty. BH: residence for envoys of the four tributary states. P21.

5657 Síu-ifcwái 司議官

CHIN: Remonstrator, number unlimited, rank 8a, members of the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien yüan*) c functions not clear, but likely the counterpart of Remonstrance Secretaries (*ssu-i lang*) and later Counselors (*ssu-i*), P25.

5658 ssü-i kung-féng ssü 四夷貢奉司

SUNG: Office for Foreⁿ Tribute Envoys, headed by one

or more Commissioners (*shih*); apparently a subsidiary of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*); probably a counterpart of the later Interpreters Institute (*hui-tung kuan*), but specific functions not clear. SP: *bureau des commissaires des tribus des barbares*.

5659 ssâ-ítórtg 司諫部

T'ANG, SUNG, LIAO: Remonstrance Secretary, 4th rank 6a, in T'ang; number and rank not clear for Sung and Liao; members of the Left Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*tso ch'un-fang*; see *ch'un-fang*); served as confidential advisers to the Heir Apparent and checked on the correctness of documents flowing to and from his palace. Cf. *ssu-i* (Counselor), *ssu-i kuan* (Remonstrator). RR: *secrétaire du grand secrétariat de gauche*. SP: *secrétaire du grand secrétariat de l'héritier du trône*. P26.

5660 ssü-i shü 司儀署

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)~T'ANG: Ceremonials Office, a major subsection of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*); headed by one or 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 8a in T'ang; principally managed the funerals of officials. RR: *office des rituels funéraires*. P33. □

5661 ssü-t ssü 司衣司

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Clothing Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the Wardrobe Service (*shang-fu chu*); headed by 2 Directresses (*ssu-i*), rank 6a, who were responsible for making and maintaining all items of clothing required by the Empress and other female members of the imperial household.

5662 ssü-jän shü 司染署

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Dyeing Office, a craft workshop headed by a Director (*ling*), rank not clear, in the Left Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*tso shang-fang*) under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*); the Director supervised 3 branches called Services (*chü*) located at the dynastic capital, at Ho-tung, and at Hsin-tu, each managed by an Aide (*ch'eng*). P37.

5663 ssü-jén 寺人

Lit., a variant of *shih* (Attendant). (1) Eunuch, one of several terms used as a generic reference to palace eunuchs; cf, *huan-kuan*, *yen-jen*, *nei-shih*. (2) CHOU: Chief Steward, 5 eunuch attendants in the royal palace specially responsible for overseeing and protecting the Empress and other palace women. CL: *assistant ou eunuque*. (3) T'ANG: Eunuch Escort, 6, rank 7b2, members of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*) charged with guarding the entrance to the Empresses quarters and escorting her carriage on horseback whenever she left the palace. RR: *eunuque chargé d'escorter l'impératrice*.

5664 ssü-jüng 司戎

T'ANG: lit, in charge of the military: from 662 to 670 the official variant of *ping-pu* (both Ministry of War and the Ministry's Bureau of Military Appointments); during this period the Minister (*shang-shu*) was retitled Grand Executive Attendant (*t'ai ch'ang-po*) and the Director of the Bureau was retitled Grand Master (*ta-fu*). RR: *administration des armes*. P12.

5665 ssü-kän 司干

CHOU: Director of Shields, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who directed a ceremonial shield-dance traced back to the Chou founder, King Wu, in which dancers beat on their shields. CL: *préposé au bouclier*.

5666 ssü'këng ssü 司更寺

T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of *lei-keng ssu* (Court of the Watches); during this period the Director (*ling*) was retitled Grand Master (*ta-fu*).

5667 ssü-kō 司戈

T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of Lances, a petty military officer, rank commonly 8a; 2 or more normally found in each Guard (*wei*) or comparable military unit at the dynastic capital. RR+SP: *officier des petites lances*. P26.

5668 ssü-kō 司歌

N-S DIV (Chou): Singer, number not specified, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a) and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*; 9a); members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). PLO.

5669 ssü-fái 司閭

T'ANG: Gatekeeper, rank 9b, in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). RR: *directeur des palais (du prince)*.

5670 ssü kō-tün 司戈盾

CHOU: Director of Lances and Shields, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*), provided lances and shields for men ranked as Grand Masters (*ta-fu*) and Servicemen (*shih*), a lesser responsibility than that of the Director of Arms (*ssu-ping*). Cf. *ssu kung-shih*. CL: *préposé aux lances et aux boucliers*.

5671 ssü-k,du 司寇

(1) CHOU: variant of *tó ssu-k'ou* (Minister of Justice), one of the 6 great Ministers (*ching*) at the royal court, head of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*). (2) HAN: from 1 B.C. to A.D. 1 only, the official variant of *hu-chün tu-wei* (Chief Commandant-protector), a subordinate of the eminent Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*). HB: director against brigands. (3) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Minister of Justice (*hsing-pu shang-shu*).

5672 ssü-k'òu ts'än-chän 司寇參軍

SUNG: Administrator for Public Order, a petty official or subofficial found on the staffs of many Prefects (*chih-fu*, *chih'chou*), responsible for supervising police activities at the prefectoral seat. Also called *ssu-li ts'an-chün*. SP: *inspecteur-policier*.

5673 ssü-kü 司鼓

N-S DIV (Chou): Drummer, number not specified, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a) and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*; 9a), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). PLO.

5674 ssü-k'ä 司庫

(1) T'ANG: from 662 to 670 and again from 752 to 757 the official variant of *k'ü-pu* (Bureau of Provisions in the Ministry of War, *ping-pu*); during these periods the Bureau Director (*lang-chung*) was retitled Grand Master (*ta-fu*). RR: *administration des magasins*. P12. (2) T'ANG, YUAN, CH'ING: Warehouseman: in T'ang one, rank 9a2, in the Livery Service (*shang-ch'eng chu*) of the Palace Administration (*ti'en-chung sheng*). In Yuan petty officials or subofficials associated with several storehouses in the dynastic capital. In Ch'ing number highly variable, rank from 6a down to subofficial status, found in storehouses of many sorts, e.g., those jointly supervised by the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) à □ the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*) and collectively called the Three Storehouses (*san k'u*, q.v.), that maintained by the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), those in Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*). RR: *directeur des selleries*. BH: treasurer, controller, inspector. P7, 14, 17, 30, 39, etc.

5675 wūfǔ, ù 四庫

Four Treasures: from the era of N-S Division, a quasi-official name for the Palace Library (*pi-shu chien, pi-shu sheng*), in which books were stored according to the traditional division into Four Categories (*ssupu*). In Sung times, each of the Four Treasures was allocated 2 Librarians (*shukuan*), rank not clear. SP: *quatre collections de la littérature, quatre magasins de livres.*

5676 ssū4cūái 司會

CHOU: Accountant, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*), 4 as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), 8 as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), and 16 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*) who conducted monthly and annual audits of fiscal records in all government agencies, maintained land and population registers, and kept other important government documents. CL: *chef des comptes généraux.* P6.

5677 ssū-kuān 司官

MING-CH'ING: lit., officials of Bureaus (*ssu*), but application widened; hence, Administrative Associates. Originally a generic term for Directors (*lang-chung*), Vice Directors (*yüart-wai iang*), and Secretaries (*chu-shih*) of the various Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) of the central government—an echelon of officials differentiated from higher ranking Senior Officials (*t'ang-shang t'ang-kuan*) and lower ranking Staff Supervisors (*shou-ling kuan*) of Ministries. Later, especially in Ch'ing, usage expanded to include, e.g., Commanders (*chih-hui*) of Wardens* Offices (*ping-ma ssu*) in the capital, Judicial Administrators (*pan-shih ssu-yüan*) in the administrative regions of Mongolia, and Secretaries (*chang-ching*) in the late ChMng Foreign Office (*tsung-li ya-men*). BH: officers.

5678 ssā-kuàn 司燔

CHOU: Fire Director, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who promulgated regulations about the proper uses of fire, firewoods, etc.; in public ceremonies offered sacrifices to the discoverer of fire. CL: *préposé au feu, préposé au feu allumé.*

5679 ssū-kuān 司關

(1) CHOU: Supervisor of Customs Duties, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for collecting mercantile transit fees and dealing with related matters throughout the royal domain; in addition, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*) assigned to each frontier entry and exit point. CL: *préposé aux barrières.* (2) T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of *ssu-men* (Transit Authorization Bureau in the Ministry of Justice, *hsing-pu*). RR: *administration des barrières.*

5680 ssū-kuān chāi-láng 祀官齋郎

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Court Gentleman for Sacrifices and Fasting, number unspecified, rank 9b; organizational affiliation not clear, but apparently not identical with Court Gentlemen for Fasting (*chai-lang*, q.v.) on the staff of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*tai-ch'ang*). P28.

5681 ssū-kuēi 司閨

TANG: Directress of the Inner Quarters, 2 palace women, rank 6a2, principal attendants on the consort (*fei*) of the Heir Apparent and supervisors of other female attendants in his palace. RR: *directeur du service de l'administration du harem de l'héritier du trône.*

5682 ssū-kǔng 司功

T'ANG: Personnel Manager: a prefix comn^only found attached to the titles of Administrators (*ts'an-chün-shih*) and lesser members of Personnel Evaluation Sections (*tsung-ts'aó*) in units of territorial administration. P53.

5683 ssū-kǔng 司弓

CHING: Bowmaker, unspecified number, apparently non-official specialists employed in the Court of Imperial Armaments (*wu-pei yian*). BH: supervisor of bow-making.

5684 ssū kùng-chí 司貢籍

T'ANG: Chief Examiner in a civil service recruitment examination.

5685 ssū kǔng'shīh 司弓矢

CHOU, N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of Bows and Arrows, in ancient Chou 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*) and 8 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*); in later Chou numbers not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (8a) and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*; 9a); in both eras members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*). CL: *préposé aux arcs et aux flèches.* P12.

5686 ssā-kuäng t'ái 司宮臺

T'ANG: lit., office in charge of the palace: from 685 to 705 the official variant of the eunuch agency name *nei-shih sheng* (Palace Domestic Service). P38.

5687 ssū-k'üng 司空

Lit" in charge of digging, e.g., the digging of canals. (1) Minister of Works, a title of great prestige from high antiquity. In Chou, as head of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*), one of the 6 great Ministers (*ch'ing*) in the royal government; supervised all governmental construction and provisioning through many subordinate agencies and agents. In A.D. 51 in Han, revived in place of *ta ssu-k'ung* (Grand Minister of Works) as one of the Three Dukes (*san kung*) who were the paramount dignitaries of the central government, rank 10,000 bushels; continued in such usage intermittently till 1122 in Sung and Liao; thereafter through Ch'ing a common unofficial reference to the central government's Minister of Works (*kung-pu shang-shu*). CL: *ministre des travaux, ministre de l'hiver.* HB: minister of works. RR+SP: *directeur des travaux publics.* (2) HAN: Capital Construction Office, 2 prefixed Left and Right, each headed by a Director (*ling*); works agencies under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). P37. (3) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Central Prison, organizational affiliation and staffing not clear; reportedly successor of the prison for dignitaries previously called *ling-wu* and *jo-lu* yü qq.v.

5688 ssū-k'üng kǔng 司空公

HAN: common Later Han variant of *ssu-k'ung* (Minister of Works).

5689 ssū-k'üng üng 司空令

HAN: Director of Convict Labor, in Former Han one subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng*) and 2 to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), the former prefixed *tu* (Chief) and the latter 2 prefixed Left and Right, in reference to the eastern and western sectors, respectively, of the capital city; rank and specific functions not clear, but apparently supervised convicted criminals (members of the imperial clan in the first instance) who were assigned to labor projects in the capital. Reference is also found to such an official title prefixed *chün* (Army), suggesting Director of Military Convict Labor. HB: prefect director of works.

5690 ssū-lì 司屬

CHOU, N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of Criminal Gear, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) in both eras; kept weapons and other instruments apparently confiscated from convicted thieves and robbers. CL: *préposé aux malfaiteurs*.

5691 ssū-ū 司吏

CHIN-YUAN: Staff Foreman, rank very low or unranked, numbers highly variable; found in many agencies in which large numbers of unranked subofficials were employed.

5692 ssū-ū 司曆

SUI-YUAN: Manager of the Calendar, in charge of astronomical-astrological calculations required for preparation of the state-issued calendar; in Sui 2, rank 9b, members of the Astrological Office (*t'ai-shih ts'aó*) in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*); in T'ang 5' 8b1, members of the Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chū*, *ssu-t'en t'ai*); from 758 called *ssu-li wu-kuan*, q.v.; in Sung number not clear, 8a1, members of the Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chū*); in Liao number and rank not clear, members of the Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'en chien*); in Yüan 12, 9a' one per Province, members of the Astrological Commission (*t'ai-shih yuan*). In Ming superseded by *wu-kuan ssu-li*. RR+SP: *contrôleur du calendrier*. P35.

5693 ssū-lì 司理

(1) Throughout history a common unofficial reference to the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*) or its senior personnel. (2) SUNG: common quasiofficial reference to an Administrator for Public Order (*ssu-k'ou ts'an-chtin*, *ssu-li ts'an-chün*) on the staff of a Prefecture (*fu*, *chou*). Also see *ssu-li yüan*. SP: *administrateur judiciaire*. P53.

5694 ssū-lí 司禮

TANG: from 662 to 684 the official variant of *lì-pu* (both Ministry of Rites and the Ministry's Headquarters Bureau); during this period the Minister (*shang-shu*) was titled Grand Executive Attendant (*t'ai ch'ang-po*) and the Bureau Director was titled Grand Master (*ta-fu*). Cf. *ssu-li ssu*. P9.

5695 ssū-ū 司隸

Lit., in charge of slaves, i.e., war prisoners or criminals sentenced to hard state labor. (1) CHOU-N-S DIV: Director of Convict Labor, in ancient Chou 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 12 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) who supervised the use of convict laborers on public works projects. In early Han one (?) supervised convict labor on roads and canals; in 89 B.C. superseded by the Metropolitan Commandant (*ssu-li hsiao-wei*); in 7 B.C. restored with original functions, rank =2,000 bushels, subordinate to the Minister of Works (*ssu-k'ung*). Apparently not continued in Later Han, but restored by later Chou in the ancient Chou pattern, number not clear, ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-Ju*; 5a). CL: *préposé aux condamnés à des travaux ignominieux*. HB: director of the retainers. P13. (2) HAN-N-S DIV: common abbreviated reference to the Metropolitan Commandant or by analogy to the area of his jurisdiction, the Metropolitan Area (both *ssu-li hsiao-wei*).

5696 ssū-lí chien 司禮監

MING: Directorate of Ceremonial, one of 12 eunuch Directorates (*chien*) among which, together with 4 Offices (MM) and 8 Services (*chu*), all palace eunuchs were distributed; quickly became by far the most prestigious and powerful of these agencies, its Director (*t'ai-chien*) being the de facto chief of the imperial household staff, supervisor of secret

police units called the Eastern and Western Depots (*tung-ch'ang*, *hsie-ch'ang*), and chief collaborator with the Imperial Bodyguard (*chin-i wei*) in recurrent terroristic purges of officials from the 1400s on.

5697 ssū-ū ksiào-wèi 司隸校尉

HAN-N-S DIV: Metropolitan Commandant, in 89 B.C. appointed to supersede the Director of Convict Labor (*ssu-li*), with expanded powers of investigation and impeachment over officials of the area around the dynastic capital (see under *cking-shik*, *ssu-chou*, *sanfu*); directed a kind of personal censorial service for the Emperor. Stripped of some powers in 45 B.C. and abolished in 9 B.C.; revived in Later Han with rank reduced from 2,000 to =2,000 bushels, and again wielded great supervisory control over the capital officialdom; shared with the Director of the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu ling*) and the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch*eng*) the awesome collective designation Three Venerables (*san tu-tso*). Had a large staff including a Recorder (*chu-pu*) and many Retainer Clerks (*ts'ung-shih shih*), who were in charge of functionally differentiated Sections (*ts'aó*); e.g., see *tu-kuan ts'aó* (Capital Officials Section), *kung-ts'aó* (Labor Section). In the era of N-S Division perpetuated along with the variants Regional Governor (*mu*) or Regional Inspector (*tz'u-shih*) of the Metropolitan Area (*ssu-chou*). The tradition was apparently reflected in Sui's *ssu-li t'ai ta-fu* (Grand Master of the Tribunal of Inspectors). HB: colonel director of the retainers. P20, 50, 52.

5698 ssū-lí ssā 司禮寺

(1) T'ANG: from 684 to 705 the official variant of *t'ai-ch'ang ssu* (Court of Imperial Sacrifices). P27. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices. Cf. *ssu-li*.

5699 ssū-lí t'ai 司隸臺

SUI: Tribunal of Inspectors, created c. 605 with a Grand Master (*ta-fu*) as head, rank not clear, to conduct disciplinary investigations of officials on duty in the Metropolitan Area (*chi-nei*) including the dynastic capital and its environs; traditionally equated with Regional Inspectors (*tz'u-shih*) of other large areas; shared with the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) and the Tribunal of Receptions (*yeh-che fai*) the collective designation Three Surveillance Agencies (*san t'ai*). P52.

5700 ssū-tts's'an-khān 司理參軍

SUNG: official variant of *ssu-k'ou ts'an-chün* (Administrator for Public Order) in a Prefecture (*fu*, *chou*). SP: *administrateur du bureau judiciaire, officier de paix de préfecture, inspecteur de police*.

5701 ssū-ū wū-kuān 司曆五官

T'ANG: Manager of the Calendar, 5', rank 8b, members of the Astrological Service (*ssu-t'en t'ai*); title changed from *ssu-li* in 758. Cf, *wu kuan* (Five Offices), *wu-kuan ssu-li*.

5702 ssū-lliyüān 司理院

SUNG: Office of Public Order, designation of the headquarters of the Administrator for Public Order (*ssu-li ts'an-chün*) in the Prefecture (*fu*) in which the dynastic capital was located. SP: *cour judiciaire*.

5703 ssū'lìang 司量

N-S DIV (Chou): Grain Measurer, number not specified, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a) members of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*). P14.

5704 ssū-tiēh 司列

T'ANG: from 662 to 684 the official variant of *lì-pu* (both

Ministry of Personnel and the Ministry's Bureau of Appointments); during the same period the Minister (*shang-shu*) was titled Grand Executive Attendant (*t'ai ch'ang-po*) and the Bureau Director (*lang-chung*) was titled Grand Master (*ta-fu*). P5.

5705 ssū4U 司廩

T'ANG-SUNG: Granary Manager, 2, rank 9a2, in the Livery Service (*shang-ch'eng chii*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*) in T'ang; number, rank, and organizational affiliation not clear in Sung. RR: *directeur des grerieren*. SP: *administrateur de grenier*. P39.

5706 ssū-üng 司令

Abbreviation of ... *ssu ling* (Director of the ... Office); specific identification can be determined only by reference to prefix of *ssu* in preceding context.

5707 ssū4à 司錄

Record Keeper. (1) CHOU: 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who kept accounts concerning issuance of funds and supplies to various government agencies (?). CL: *préposé aux appoointements ou fournitures affectées aux différences charges*. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): normally ranked from 4a to 6b, found in units of territorial administration including Branch Departments of State Affairs (*chung-wai-fu*) and Regions (*chou*), rank depending on the size of the resident population; functions not specified, but apparently responsible for handling unit correspondence and paperwork in general. P52. (3) SUNG: rank variable, commonly found in Prefectures (*chou, fu*), often as heads of the Six Sections (*liu ts'ao*) through which prefectoral affairs were managed; equated with Notary of the Administrative Assistant (*ch'en-shu p'an-kuan t'ing kung-shih*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé d'enregistrer les expéditions, exécutif général, signataire de préfecture*. P32, 49, 53.

5708 ssū lù-skik 司錄事

SUNG: Record Keeper, variant of *ssu-lu ts'an-chün* (Administrator for Records) in the Capital Prefecture (*ching-Ju*). SP: *chargé d'enregistrer les expéditions*.

5709 ssū-lù ssū 司錄司

SUNG: Records Office in the Capital Prefecture (*ching-fu*), headed by an Administrator for Records (*ssu-lu ts'an-chün*). SP: *bureau chargé d'enregistrer les expéditions*.

5710 ssū4ù ts'an-chān-shih 司錄參軍事 or ssu-lu ts'an-chün

T'ANG-SUNG: Administrator for Records, 2 in T'ang and one in Sung, rank 7a, in charge of correspondence in Superior Prefectures (*fu*) and Capital Prefectures (*ching-fit*). See *ts'an-chün-shih*. RR: *administrateur inscrivant les expéditions*. SP: *administrateur chargé d'enregistrer les expéditions*. P49.

5711 ssā-lún kó 絲綸閣

T'ANG: lit., silk-thread hall, i.e., hall of imperial utterances: unofficial reference to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) • See *lun-ko*.

5712 ssū-lù chüng-láng chiàng 司律中郎將

N-S DIV (Chin): Leader of Court Gentlemen in Charge of Music, variant reference to the Director of Imperial Music (*hsieh-lu hsiao-wei, hsieh-lu tu-wei*). P10.

5713 ssū-mă 司馬

Lit., to be in charge of horses, i.e., of cavalry; a title deriving from high antiquity and used through most of imperial history; prefixes are especially to be noted with care,

e.g., *ta ssu-ma, shao ssu-ma*. (1) CHOU: common abbreviated reference to the Minister of War (*ta ssu-ma*), head of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) and paramount military dignitary in the royal government. (2) CHOU: Commander, common generic reference to all, or an abbreviated reference to one, of the military officers serving under the Minister of War with such titles as Vice Minister of War (*shao ssu-ma*), Cavalry Commander of the Army (*chün ssu-ma*), Commander of Chariots (*yü ssu-ma*), and Cavalry Commander on Campaign (*hsing ssu-ma*). (3) HAN-N-S DIV: common abbreviated reference to the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei, ta ssu-ma*), one of the eminent central government dignitaries collectively called the Three Dukes (*san kung*). (4) HAN-N-S DIV: Commander, title of a 2nd-level military officer found in many agencies, e.g., on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (*chung-wei, chih chin-wu*), who commanded the Northern Army (*pei-chün*) at the dynastic capital. HB: major. (5) N-S DIV—SUNG: erratically used as a title for 2nd- or 3rd-level executive officials, i.e., Vice ... or Assistant ..., in territorial units of administration such as Regions (*chou*), Area Commands (*tu-tufu*), Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*), Commanderies (*chiin*), Prefectures (*chou, fu*); normally rank 4b or lower; commonly alternating with the title *chih-chung*, q.v. RR: *administrateur supérieur*. SP: *administrateur supérieur, sous-directeur du bureau, surintendant-adjoint*. (6) SUI-T'ANG: Adjutant, a 2nd- or 3rd-level executive officer found in most military Guards (*wei*) stationed at the dynastic capital. RR: *administrateur supérieur*. (7) CHIN—YÜAN: Adjutant, rank 6b in Chin, 4 of rank 4a in Yüan, on the staff of each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), specifically in charge of police security. P69. (8) MING-CHING: deriving from the usage described in (5) above, an unofficial reference to a Vice Prefect (*t'ung-chih*) in a Prefecture (*fu*) and, in Ch'ing, also to a Vice Magistrate (also *t'ung-chih*) in a Department (*chou*). (9) MING-0H'ING: deriving from the usage described in (1) above, an unofficial reference to executive officials of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu* with the prefix *ta* indicating a Minister of War (*ping-pu shang-shu*), with the prefix *sii'o* indicating a Vice Minister of War (*ping-pu shih-lang*).

5714 ssū'tnă chüng 司馬中

HAN: lit., doors (under the control of) the Commander (*湖-ma*): Inner Palace Doors, distinguished from the Outer Palace Gates (*ssu-ma men*); both under the military jurisdiction of the Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison (*wei-wei*). P21.

5715 ssū-iwá m̄w 司馬門

HAN: lit., gates (unto the control of) the Commander (*ssu-ma*): Outer Palace Gates, distinguished from the Inner Palace Doors (*ssu-ma chung*); under the direct military control of Gate Traffic Control Offices (*kung-ch'e ssu-ma men*), one at each of the 4 great palace entrances; supervised by the Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison (*wei-wei*). P21.

5716 ssū-mă tà-fū 司馬大夫

T'ANG: especially after 662, an occasional unofficial reference to the Director (*lang-chung*) of the Bureau of Military Appointments (*ping-pu*) in the Ministry of War (also *ping-pu*). Cf. *ssu-jung*.

5717 ssū-mă tū 司馬督

Commander: see under *tien-chung ssu-ma tu* (Palace Commander) and *yüan-wai ssu-ma tu* (Auxiliary Commander).

5718 ssū-mén 司門

(1) CHOU: Gatekeeper, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters

(*hsia ta-fu*), 4 as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), 8 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), and 16 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who had charge of the locks on the gates of the royal capital, controlled the exit and entry of people and goods at the gates, informed the royal court of important arrivals, and collected gate fees with which the court supported dependents of those who had died in state service. CL: *préposé aux portes*. (2) SUI—MING: Transit Authorization Bureau, one of the 4 Bureaus (*ssu*) through which the Ministry of Justice (*tu-kuan* in early Sui, thereafter *hsing-pu*) conducted its business, headed by a Director (*lang, lang-chung*), rank 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung; responsible for monitoring traffic in and out of the gates of the dynastic capital and through all recognized gateways or ports of entry into the empire. Terminated in 1390, when the Ministry of Justice was reorganized; see under *hsing-pu, ch'ing-li ssu*. RR+SP: *bureau de la surveillance des barrières*. P13.

5719 ssū-mēn hsuéh 四門學

N-S DIV (N. Wei)-SUNG: School of the Four Gates, one of several schools located at the dynastic capital, from Sui on under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); open to sons of lesser nobles and officials and to some specially gifted sons of commoners, enrollment reaching a high point of about 300 in T'ang times; staffed primarily with Erudites (*po-shih*). First established in the late 400s, probably not fully operational until Sui; existed only nominally in Sung. The name derived from the tradition that in ancient Chou times schools were established in all of the 4 suburban areas around the royal capital; the school was commonly known as the Elementary School (*hsiao-hsüeh*), in contrast to the National University (*ft'ai-hsUeh*). RR: *collège des quatre portes*. SP: *école de quatre sections*. P34.

5720 ssū-méng 司盟

CHOU: Sanctifier of Covenants, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) responsible for sanctifying agreements among Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*) by applying to them the blood of sacrificial animals, also for impeaching those who violated such agreements. CL: *préposé aux serments solennels*.

5721 ssū-mín 司民

CHOU: Population Registrar, 6 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) responsible for making an annual census of teething babies and more generally in collaboration with the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*), maintaining various demographic records. CL: *préposé au peuple*.

5722 ssū'tnièn chien 四面監

T'ANG: Directorates of Parks of the Four Quadrants, collective reference to the 4 Directorates that supervised parks and gardens in the dynastic capital and its environs; see *ch'ang-lo chien, chin-chai chien, tung-chien, hsi-chien*. P40.

5723 ssū'tnlng 私名

SUNG: Probationer (?), 35 or so lowly or unranked personnel in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*); status and functions not clear, but apparently differentiated from "regular" appointees; see under *cheng-ming*. SP: *employé stagiaire*.

5724 ssū-míng tsàn-chě 私名贊者

SUNG: Probationary Ceremonial Assistant (?) 7 authorized in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) status and functions not clear, but differentiated from *cheng-ming tsan-che* (Ceremonial Assistant). SP: *héreau-stagiaire*, P27.

5725 ssū-mù 司木

(1) CHOU: Forest Tax Supervisor, according to the ancient ritual text *Li-chi*, one of 6 agencies in the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for various tax collections. See *liufu* (Six Tax Supervisors). (2) N-S DIV (Chou): Director of Woodcraft Production in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*), ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 5a). P14.

5726 ssū-mà chu 司牧局

MING: Horse Pasturage Service, a local agency for maintenance of the palace horse herds under supervision of the Directorate of the Imperial Horses (*yii-ma chien*) headed by a eunuch Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9a. P39.

5727 ssū-nèi 司內

N-S DIV (Chou): Palace Attendant, a eunuch title with rank of Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*). Cf. *hsiao ssu-nei* (Junior Palace Attendant).

5728 ssū-nièh 司臬

Variant of *nieh-ssu* (Law Office); see under *nieh-fū*.

5729 ssā-nüng 司農

Lit" in charge of agriculture. (1) Throughout history a common variant of *ta ssu-nung* (Chamberlain for the National Treasury), q.v. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of Agriculture, one ranked as Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*), a member of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*). P8. (3) N-S DIV-SUI: common abbreviation of *ssu-nung ssu* (Court for the National Treasury) or *ssu-nung ch'ing* (Chamberlain for the National Treasury). (4) T'ANG-SUNG: common abbreviation of *ssu-nung ssu* (Court of the Imperial Granaries) or *ssu-nung ch'ing* (Chief Minister of the Court of the Imperial Granaries). (5) CH'ING: unofficial, archaic reference to a Minister of Revenue (*hu-pu shang-shu*).

5730 ssū-nüng ch'ing 司農卿

(1) N-S DIV (Liang, Ch'en, N. Ch'i)-SUI: Chamberlain for the National Treasury, from 508 gradually displacing the former title *ta ssu-nung*, q.v. his establishment becoming known as the Court for the National Treasury (*ssu-nung ssu*); responsible for fostering agriculture, collecting grain revenues in granaries at the dynastic capital, and through a subsidiary Market Office (*shih-shu*) collecting mercantile taxes in the capital marketplaces. After the Market Office was transferred to the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*) in 605, the Court for the National Treasury changed in character and had narrower responsibilities. P6, 8, 32' 40. (2) SUI-SUNG: common reference to the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of the National Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*).

5731 ssū-nüng ssu 司農寺

(1) N-S DIV (Liang, Ch'en, N. Ch'i)-SUI: Court for the National Treasury, from 508 a central government revenue agency headed by the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ssu-nung ch'ing*). (2) SUI-SUNG: Court of the National Granaries, from 605 evolving out of the Court for the National Treasury (see #1 above), with supervisory responsibility over receipts and disbursements of the central government's grain revenues, especially through subsidiaries such as the Imperial Granaries Office (*t'ai-tsang shu*) and Directorates (*chien*) of various other granaries. Headed by a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*), rank 3a in T'ang, 4b in Sung, aided by 2 Vice Ministers (*shao-ch'ing*), 4bl, in T'ang and one Vice Minister, 6a' in Sung. Although in early Sung the management of state revenues was dominated by the State Finance Commission (see *san ssu*), the Court retained su-

pervisory control over the Ever-normal Granary (*ch'ang-p'ing ts'ang*) system. RR+SP: *cour de la direction de l'agriculture*. P8.

5732 ssū-p'ān 司判

CHIN: Disciplinarian of Attendants, one, rank 9b, commonly an aide to the Chief of Attendants (*ssu-hou*) in charge of unranked subofficials assigned to frontier Prefectures (*chou*). P53.

5733 ssū-pào 司賈

CHOU: Market Shop Policeman, one assigned to each cluster of 10 shops in the capital marketplace(s) to publicize and enforce commercial prohibitions; unranked subordinates of the Market Shop Supervisors (*ch'an-jen*) of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*). CL: *préposé aux violences*, P6.

5734 ssū-p'āo ssū 司寶司

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Seals Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the Wardrobe Service (*shang-fu chū*); headed by 2 Directresses (*ssu-pao*), rank 6a' who maintained and monitored the use of various precious seals and tallies used in the imperial palace and who recorded the departures and returnings of palace women. RR: *ssu-pao*: *directeur des sceaux*.

5735 mǔ/I, 如-如司袍襖

N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of Outer Garments, numbers not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a) and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*; 9a), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*). P12.

5736 ssū-p'eng tā-fū 司烹大夫

T'ANG: lit. 'grand master of cookery': unofficial reference to the Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*) of the Catering Bureau (*shan-pu*) in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*).

5737 ssū-p'H 司皮

N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of Leatherwork, number not clear, ranked as Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a) in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*). P14.

5738 ssā-pīn ssū 司賓司

T'ANG-SUNG: Visitors Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the Ceremonial Service (*shang-i chu*); headed by 2 Directresses (*ssu-pin*), rank 6a, who supervised and monitored all receptions of visitors in the women's quarters of the imperial palace. RR: *directeur des visites du harem*.

5739 ssū-pīn ssū 司賡寺

(1) T'ANG: from 684 to 705 the official variant of *hung-lu ssu* (Court of State Ceremonial). P33. (2) CH'ING: quasiofficial variant of *li-san yilan* (Court of Colonial Affairs).

5740 wâ-pí/itò-ū 司賓大夫

Grand Master of Guests: may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the head of the Han dynasty Section for Receptions (*k'o-ts'ao*) in the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu tai*) or the head of the T'ang—Sung Bureau of Receptions (*chu-k'o ssu*) in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*).

5741 ssū-p'īng 司兵

(1) CHOU: Manager of Arms, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who maintained and issued weapons and shields. CL: *préposé aux armes*. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Military: a prefix commonly attached to the titles of Administrators (*ts'an-chün-shih*) and lesser personnel of War Sections (*ping-ts'aō*) in units of territorial administration, or in T'ang dynasty Militia Service Sections (also *ping-ts'ao*) in military units at the dynastic capital. P26, 43, 53.

5742 ssū ping 四兵

SUNG: Four Categories of Troops, collective reference to the various kinds of military groups in the national military establishment: Imperial Troops (*chin-ping*), Prefecture Troops (*hsiang-ping*), Conscripted Troops (*i-ping*), and Local Militiamen (*hsiang-ping*, *min-ping*).

5743 ssū-p'īng kuān 司病官

YUAN: Military Coroner, a duty assignment from 1278 for officials to investigate cases of death by illness in the military forces.

5744 ssū-p'īng 司平

T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of *kung-pu* (both Ministry of Works and the Ministry's Headquarters Bureau); during this period the Minister (*shang-shu*) was titled Grand Executive Attendant (*t'ai ch'ang-po*) and the Bureau Director (*lang-chung*) was titled Grand Master (*ta-fu*). RR: *administration de l'aplanissement*. P15.

5745 ssū pù 四部

Four Bureaus, also Four Classifications: see under *pi-shu chien* (Director of the Palace Library).

5746 ssū-pù 寺簿

SUNG: Registrar of the Court ..., one or more, rank 7a, in each of the central government agencies known collectively as the Nine Courts (*chiu ssu*, q.v.); apparently responsible for keeping registers of correspondence received and dispatched. SP: *préposé aux registres*.

5747 ssū-pù wū 司薄司

T'ANG-SUNG: Registration Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the General Palace Service (*shang-kung chū*); headed by 2 Directresses (*ssu-pu*), rank 6a, who kept registers of all palace women, their assigned duties, and their authorized remunerations. RR: *ssu-pu*: *directeur des registres du harem*.

5748 ssā-p'ú 司僕

T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of *tu-kuan* (Bureau of Prisons in the Ministry of Justice, *hsing-pu*); during this period the Bureau Director (*lang-chung*) was titled Grand Master (*ta-Ju*). RR: *administration des esclaves*. P13.

5749 ssū-p'ú ssū 司僕寺

T'ANG~CH'ING: from 684 to 705 the official variant of *tai-p'u ssu* (Court of the Imperial Stud); thereafter a not uncommon unofficial reference to it. P31.

5750 ssū-sè 司色

N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of Coloring Processes, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), a member of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*). P14.

5751 ssū-sè kuān 四色官

T'ANG: Officers of the Four Categories, collective reference to 4 types of military officers established in 691 throughout the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) at the dynastic capital: Managers of Lances (*ssu-ko*), Halberdiers (*chih-chi*), Watch Officers (*chung-hoU*) and Guards of the Staircase (*ssu-chieh*). RR: *officers des quatre genres*.

5752 ssū-shàn 四膳

(1) T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of *shan-pu* (Catering Bureau in the Ministry of Rites, *li-pu*). P9. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Directress of Foods, 2 palace women, rank 6a' heads of the Foods Office (*ssu-shan ssu*) in the Food Service (*shang-shih chū*). RR: *directeur des mets exquis*. (3) YÜAN: Cook' unranked subofficials found in various agencies.

5753 ssū-shàn ssū 司膳司

T'ANG-SUNG: Foods Office, one of 4 palace women

agencies in the Food Service (*shang-shih chū*) headed by 2 Directresses (*ssu-shan*), rank 6a, who were in charge of table service for imperial banquets and other ceremonies.

5754 ssu-shan ssu 司膳寺

T'ANG: from 684 to 705 the official variant of *kuang-lu ssu* (Court of Imperial Entertainments). P30.

5755 ssu-shan tā-fū 司膳大夫

T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official redesignation of the Director (*lang-chung*) of the Catering Bureau (*shan-pu*) in the Ministry of Rites (*lì-pu*). P9.

5756 ssu-shè 司社

N-S DIV (Chou): Supervisor of Sacrifices to the Soil, members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*; 7a), Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a), and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*; 9a); assisted in important state sacrifices at the dynastic capital; counterparts of earlier staff members of the Hall of Enlightened Rule (*ming-t'ang*) and later officials of the Office of the National Altars (*chiao-she shu*), etc. P28.

5757 ssu-shè chien 司設監

MING-CH'ING: Directorate for Imperial Regalia, one of 12 major Directorates (*chien*) among which, together with 4 Offices (IJM) and 8 Services (*chū*), palace eunuchs were distributed; responsible for the Emperor's personal insignia, ceremonial weapons, tents, etc. In Ch'ing existed only from 1656 to 1661. See under *shih-erh chien* (Twelve Directorates).

5758 ssu-shè ísū 司設司

T'ANG-SUNG: Interior Maintenance Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the Housekeeping Service (*shang-ch'in chū*); headed by 2 Directresses (*ssu-she*), rank 6a, who were responsible for providing beds, blankets, pillows, nets, mats, etc., and for cleaning the imperial bedchambers. RR (*ssu-she*): *directeur de l'arrangement intérieur du harem*.

5759 ssu-skéng 四雀

SUI: Four Departments, collective reference to the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), and the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). P5.

5760 ssu-shēng chu 司牲局 or ssu-shēng ssu

MING-CH'ING: Service (*chū*) or Office (*ssu*) of Sacrificial Animals, a unit of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*tá-shih*), rank 9b; the two agencies apparently coexisted until 1528, when the Service was discontinued; the Office was eventually also discontinued in 1658; differences in functions are not clear. P30.

5761 ssu-shih 司士

(1) CHOU: Manager of Servicemen, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), 6 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), and 12 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who maintained registers of all active military personnel classed as Servicemen (*shih*), processed reports on their conduct, positioned them appropriately at sacrificial and other ceremonies, etc. CL: *chef des gradués ou officiers secondaires*. P5. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of Requisitioned Labor, prefix attached to the titles of Administrators (*ts'an-chün-shih*) and lesser personnel of Levied Service Sections (*shih-ts'ao*) in units of territorial administration. P53.

5762 ssu-shih 司市

Director of Markets. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Junior Grand

Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), 4 as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), 8 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), and 16 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who supervised the marketplace and all mercantile transactions in the royal capital, establishing the physical layout of the marketplace, fixing rules governing transactions there, punishing violators of the rules, adjudicating disputes between merchants, fixing fair prices for commodities, issuing trading permits, even supervising coinage. CL: *prévôt du marché*. P6. (2) N-S DIV: established irregularly to supervise marketplaces in dynastic capitals, organizational relationships not clear; in later Chou ranked as Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*). P20, 32, 62.

5763 ssu-shih 司矢

CH'ING: Arrow Maker, unspecified number of non-official specialists in the Court of Imperial Armaments (*wu-pei yüan*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fit*). BH: supervisor of arrow-making.

5764 ssu-shih 司筮

MING: Augur, number not clear, rank 9a, in the short-lived Religious Office (*chi-i ssu*) of early Ming. P35.

5765 ssu-shih 嗣適

Lit., succession through the principal wife: throughout history an unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent (*tai-tzu*).

5766 ssu-shih 肄師

CHOU: Master of the Sacrifices, 4 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who assisted or represented the executive officials of the Ministry in many ways, especially in supervising the establishment and conduct of appropriate sacrificial rituals in feudatory realms. CL: *maître des sacrifices*.

5767 ssu-shih hsueh 四氏學

CH'ING: School of the Four Sage Clans, a state-sponsored school for educating pupils of families descended from the early thinkers considered founders of Confucianism: Confucius, Yen Hui, Tseng-tzu, and Mencius; located at the Confucian family estate at Ch'ii-fu, Shantung; staffed with one Instructor (*chiao-shou*), rank 7a, and one Instructor Third Class (*hsueh-lu*), 8a, both originally appointed by the current most direct male descendant of Confucius, who was ennobled as Duke for Fulfilling the Sage (*yen-sheng kung*), but eventually so appointed only with the approval of the Provincial Governor (*hsün-fu*) of Shantung. See *sanshih hsueh*. P66.

5768 ssu-shih ssu 司飾司

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Adornments Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the Wardrobe Service (*shang-fu chu*); headed by 2 Directresses (*ssu-shih*), rank 6a; managed personal adornments worn by palace women, also supervised the palace women's baths. RR (*ssu-shih*): *directeur des parures du harem*.

5769 ssu-shih 司書

(1) CHOU: Manager of Writings, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 2 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*ti-en-kuan*) who processed all major state documents, registers, and pronouncements. CL: *chef des écritures*. (2) CH'ING: Compiler, one non-official specialist in the Calendar Section (*shih-hsien k'o*) of the Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'i'en chien*); editor of the official calendar issued by the central government. BH: compiler.

5770 ssu-shih ssu 司屬寺

T'ANG: lit., court in charge of dependents: from 684 to 705

the official variant of *tsung-cheng ssu* (Court of the Imperial Clan).

5771 ssū-shūi 司水

(1) CHOU: River Tax Supervisor, according to the ancient ritual text *Li-chi*, one of 6 agencies in the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for various tax collections. See *liu fu* (Six Tax Supervisors). (2) N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of Waterways, one or more ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*) who supervised the maintenance of waterways and perhaps even the water transport of grain to the dynastic capital. P14, 59, 60. (3) T'ANG: from 752 to c. 757 the official variant of *shui-pu* (Bureau of Waterways and Irrigation in the Ministry of Works, *kung-pu*); during this period the Bureau Director (*lang-chung*) was retitled Grand Master (*ta-fu*). P15.

5772 ssū-shūi 司稅

CH'ING: Rent Collector, number and status unspecified, members of the Office of Palace Ceremonial (*chang-i ssu*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*) who collected rents from state lands controlled by the Office. BH: rent collector.

5773 ssū shuò 司稍

N-S DIV (Cnou): Manager of Long Lances, unspecified number ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a) and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*; 9a), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*). P12.

5774 ssū ssū 四司

Four Offices. (1) SUNG: abbreviation of *ssu chien-ssu* (Four Circuit Supervisors or Supervisors). (2) SUNG: collective reference to the 4 Bureaus of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*!). Bureau of Military Appointments (also *ping-pu*), Bureau of Equipment (*chia-pu*), Bureau of Operations (*chi-fang*), and Bureau of Provisions (*ku-pu*) also to the 4 Bureaus of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*): Headquarters Bureau (also *kung-pu*), State Farms Bureau (*t'un-tien ssu*), Bureau of Forestry and Crafts (*yü-pu*), and Bureau of Waterways and Irrigation (*shui-pu*). SP: *quatre bureaux*. (3) MING: collective reference to 4 minor agencies of palace eunuchs, less important than those called Directorates (*chien*; see *shih-erh chien*), each headed by a Director (*cheng* or *fai-chien*): Firewood Office (*hsı-hsin ssu*), Bells and Drums Office (*chung-ku ssu*), Paper Office (*pao-ch'ao ssu*), and Bathing Office (*hun-i'ang ssu*).

5775 ssū tā-pà 四大部

LIAO: Four Great Tribes, collective reference to the 4 most esteemed tribal groups in the Khitan confederation: the Five Groups (*wu yüan* ^, the Six Groups (*liu yüan*)^ the I-shih Tribes (*i-shih pu*), and the Six Hsi Tribes (*hsı liu pu*); also see *ssu ta-wang fu*. P17.

5776 wàtò-wá/ig/ð 四大王府

LIAO: Four Offices of the Grand Princes, collective reference to the court agencies in the Northern Establishment (*ipei-yüan*) of the Northern Administration (*pei-miert*) representing the interests of the 4 most esteemed tribal groups in the Khitan confederation (see under *ssu ta-pu*), each of which was represented in government by a headquarters unit called Office of the Grand Prince (*ta-wangfu*). Cf. *wang-fu* (Princely Establishment). P17.

5777 ssū tāo-tùn 司刀盾

N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of Swords and Shields, number unspecified, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*;

8a) and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*; 9a), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*). P12.

5778 ssū-tēng ssū 司燈司

T'ANG-SUNG, MING; Lanterns Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the Housekeeping Service (*shang-ch'in chū*)! headed by 2 Directresses (*ssu-teng*), rank 6a; in charge of lanterns, lamps, candles, kerosene supplies, etc., used in the women's quarters of the imperial palace. RR (*ssu-teng*): *directeur des lampes du harem*.

5779 ssū-tHén 司田

T'ANG: from 662 to 671 the official variant of *t'un-tien ssu* (State Farms Bureau in the Ministry of Works, *kung-pu*); during this period the Bureau Director (*lang-chung*) was titled Grand Master (*ta-fu*). RR: *administration des champs*.

5780 ssū-fiēn chiēn 司天監

(1) T'ANG, CHIN-YÜAN: Director of Astronomy, in T'ang one, rank 3a, head of the Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-tien t'ai*); in Chin one (?) , 5b, 2nd-level executive post in the Bureau of Astronomy under a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*), 5a; in T'yan 3, 4a' 2nd-level executive posts in the Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-tien chien*) under a Superintendent, 4a or 3a. Commonly assisted by one or more Vice Directors of Astronomy (*ssu-tien shao-chien*). P35. (2) 5 DYN-MING: Directorate of Astronomy, an autonomous agency in the central government concerned with making and recording astronomical observations, preparing the official calendar issued annually by the state' and training students of astronomy; branched off from, and through Yüan partly coexisted with, a tradition of astrologically-oriented institutions stemming from the Grand Astrologer (*t'ai-shih, t'ai-shih ling*) of high antiquity. This name apparently originated in the Later Chou state (950-959) as a replacement for the T'ang Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-tien t'ai*) , which was headed by a Director (*chien*); in Later Chou the agency was headed by a Chief Minister of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu ch'ing*) as concurrent Supervisor (*p'an*). Sung perpetuated the Later Chou institution and added a separate Bureau of Astronomy (*t'iert-wen yüan*) in the 1060s (?), but after 1078 both seem to have fallen under the dominance of a more traditional Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chü*), which unlike the astronomical agencies indulged in weather forecasting and various astrological esoterica; all 3 agencies were in some degree subordinated to the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). Consolidation of these different agencies was achieved by Liao in a *ssu-tien chien* headed by a *t'ai-shih ling*, for which Chin revived the T'ang name *ssu-tien t'ai*. In Yüan an original Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-tien t'ai*) was renamed *ssu-tien chien* in the 1260s, and after 1271 there was at least one Branch Directorate of Astronomy (*hsing ssu-tien chien*), location not clear; the Directorate was headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*) whose rank changed from 4a to 3a in 1314 and then back to 4a in 1320; he was aided by 3 Directors (*chien*), also rank 4a, and 5 Vice Directors (*shao-chien*), rank 5a. However, in 1267 the Directorate was effectively subordinated to a higher-ranking Astrological Commission (*t'ai-shih yuan*), which thereafter was principally responsible for preparation of the calendar while the Directorate became primarily an institution for the training of astronomers for service in the Commission. The Directorate's executive posts became almost sinecures, and its principal active officials were 2 Superintendents of Training (*t'i-hsüeh*), rank 9b, and 2 Instructors (*chiaoh-shou*) of equal rank, who oversaw subdivisions called the Section for Astronomy (*t'ien-wen k'o*),

the Section for Calendrical Calculations (*suan-li k'o*), the Section for Astrological Interpretation (*san-shih k'o*), the Section for Validations (*ts'e-yen k'o*), and the Water Clock Section (*lou-k'o k'o*), each administered by 2 Clerks (*kuan-kou*) of 9b rank. In early Ming, from 1368 to 1370, a *ssu-t'en chien* existed under the leadership of a Director (*ling*), rank 3a; but it was then permanently renamed *ch'in-t'en chien* (Directorate of Astronomy). Also see *hui-hui ssu-t'en chien*. SP: *direction des observations astronomiques*. P35. (3) CH'ING: common unofficial reference to the Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'en chien*).

5781 ssū-t'iēn kuīn 司天

T'ANG-CH'ING: Astronomical Officials, common generic reference to hereditary professional astronomical specialists utilized in such central government astronomical agencies as the *ssu-t'en t'ai*, *ssu-t'en chien*, *t'ai-shih chū*, *ch'in-t'en chien*, qq.v.

5782 ssū-t'Hēn līng'Vāi láng 司天靈臺郎

SUNG: Director of the Imperial Observatory (*ling-t'ai*), rank 8b or 7a2, a hereditary professional specialist known in other eras from T'ang through Ming as *wu-kuan ling-t'ai lang*; also see *ling-t'ai*. SP: *maitre astronomique de la direction des observations astronomiques*, P35.

5783 ssū-t'iēn t'ái 司天臺

(1) T'ANG, CHIN-YUAN: Bureau of Astronomy, a central government agency generally responsible for astronomical observations and preparation of the official calendar issued annually by the state; created in 758 by renaming the traditional Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chū*), superseded in Sung and Liao by a Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'en chien*) but restored in Chin and Yuan till the 1260s, then again named Directorate of Astronomy; normally subordinated to the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*, *pi-shu chien*); staffed largely with hereditary professional specialists, principally clustered in seasonally-designated agencies collectively called the Five Offices (*wu kuan*). In T'ang headed by a Director (*chien*), rank 3a; in Chin and early Yüan by a Superintendent (*fi-tien*), 5a, assisted by a Director (*chien*), 5b. RR: *tribunal des observations astronomiques*. P35. (2) CH'ING: common unofficial reference to the Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'en chien*).

5784 ssū'tíng 司鼎

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., in charge of the tripod, i.e., of the symbol of sovereignty and state power: a common unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*).

5785 ssū-to& ssū 司宰寺

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., court in charge of slaughtering (?); from 662 to 671 the official variant of *kuang-lu ssu* (Court of Imperial Entertainments); thereafter into Ch'ing an unofficial reference to that Court. P30.

5786 ssū-ts'ái ssū 司綵司

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Silks Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the Workshop Service (*shang-kung chū*); headed by 2 Directresses (*ssu-ts'ai*), rank 6a; in charge of all raw materials used in the making of clothing for palace women. RR (*ssu-ts'ai*): *directeur des soieries*.

5787 ssū-tsàn ssū 司贊司

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Ritual Receptions Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the Ceremonial Service (*shang-i chū*); headed by 2 Directresses (*ssu-ts'an*), rank 6a; directed palace women in various imperial processions and in great palace receptions. RR (*ssu-ts'an*): *directeur des cérémonies du harem*.

5788 ssū'tsàng 司藏 or ssū-tsàng shǔ 署

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-T', ANG' CHIN: Storehouse Office in the establishment of the Heir Apparent, headed by one or more Household Provisioners (*chia-ling*) through Sui, one or more Directors (*ling*), rank 8b2, in T'ang, and one or more Directors (*cheng*) in Chin; managed the receipt, storage, and disbursement of the Heir Apparent's non-grain wealth; in T'ang subordinate to the Household Provisioner's Court (*chia-ling ssu*; see under *chia-ling*). RR: *office des magasins de la maison de l'héritier du trône*. P26.

5789 ssū-ts'āng 司倉

Lit., in charge of granaries. (1) N-S DIV (Chou): Granary Master, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), a member of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for maintaining adequate grain supplies in the dynastic capital. P8. (2) T'ANG: Director of Granaries, a prefix commonly attached to the titles of Administrators (*ts'an-chün-shih*) and lesser personnel of Granaries Sections (*ts'ang-ts'ao*) in units of territorial administration. P53. (3) CHIN: Director of Granaries in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; rank not clear.

5790 ssū-ts , āo 司草

CHOU: Grain Tax Supervisor, according to the ancient ritual text *Li-chi*, one of 6 agencies in the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for various tax collections. See *liu fu* (Six Tax Supervisors).

5791 ssù ts,áo 四曹

HAN: Four Sections, collective designation of the units, each headed by an Imperial Secretary (*shang-shu*), rank 600 bushels»that constituted what was informally called the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*) until 29 B.C., when a 5th Section was added (see *wu ts'ao*). The original Four Sections were the Sections for Attendants-in-ordinary (*ch'ang-shih ts'ao*), for Commandery Governors (*erh-ch'i'en shih ts'ao*), for the People (*min-ts'ao*), and for Receptions (*chu-k'o ts'ao*). Also see *liu ts'ao*. HB: four bureaus. P5.

5792 ssā-tsé 司則

T'ANG: Directress of Standards' 2 palace women, rank 8a2, in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; responsible for proper conduct in the harem and for the reception of visitors there. RR: *directrice du service des règlements du harem de l'héritier du trône*.

5793 ssū-tsò kuān 司胙官

CH'ING: Sacrificing Official, 4 or 5, rank 6a, members of the Office of Palace Ceremonial (*chang-i ssu*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); after the early Ch'ing years, retitled *ssu-ts'u kuan*. BH: supervisor of sacrificial attributes. P37.

5794 ssū-tsú kuān 司俎官

CH'ING: Sacrificing Official, 5, rank 6a' members of the Office of Palace Ceremonial (*chang-i ssu*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); changed from **ffM-WO** *kuan* after the early Ch'ing years. BH: supervisor of sacrificial attributes. P37.

5795 ssū"ts'uàn 司爨

CH'ING: Cook for Sacrifices, number not specified, probably unranked subofficials, members of the Office of Palace Ceremonial (*chang-i JÍM*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). BH: supervisor of preparation of eatables for sacrifices.

5796 ssū tsún-i 司尊彝

CHOU: Manager of the Wine Goblets, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites

{ch'un-kuan) responsible for the preparation and handling of wine goblets of the forms called *tsun* and *i* in sacrificial and other ceremonial events. CL: *préposé aux vases tsun et i*.

5797 ssū'tsūng 司宗

(1) N-S DIV (Chou): Headquarters Bureau (the *lī-pu* of later eras) of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*; later also *lī-pu*) headed by a Grand Master {ta-fu} with rank as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 5a). P9. (2) Throughout imperial history an archaic reference to Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng*) or the head of the Court of the Imperial Clan (see *tsung-cheng ssu*, *tsung-jen Ju*).

5798 ssū-tsūng ssù 司宗寺

TANG: from 662 to 671 (684?) the official variant of *tsung-cheng ssu* (Court of the Imperial Clan).

5799 ssū-tù 司度

(1) N-S DIV (Chou): Estimator, number not specified, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a), members of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*). P14. (2) T'ANG: from 662 to 671 the official variant of *tu-chih* (Tax Bureau in the Ministry of Revenue, *hu-pu*); during this period the Bureau Director (*lang-chung*) was titled Grand Master (*ta-fu*). RR: *administration des estimations*. P6.

5800 ssū-t'ū 司土

(1) CHOU: Land Tax Supervisor, according to the ancient ritual text *Li-chi*, one of 6 agencies in the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for various tax collections. See *liufu* (Six Tax Supervisors). (2) N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of Earthwork (?), number not specified, ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*; 5a), members of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*), may have supervised state digging enterprises and the provision of earth for walls, etc. P14.

5801 ssū-t'ū 司徒

Lit., to be in charge of disciples or followers: Minister of Education, a title of great prestige from high antiquity. (1) CHOU: head of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*), in general charge of training in and enforcement of proper moral and political values among the people, with special responsibility for overseeing commercial activities, through a large staff of subordinates. CL: *ministre de l'enseignement officiel, directeur des multitudes*. (2) HAN-LIAO: from A.D. 1 on, intermittently the title of one of the eminent central government officials called the Three Dukes {san kung}; until 1122 in Sung and Liao used almost interchangeably with *ta ssu-i'u*, *ch'eng-hsiang*, etc. HB: minister over the masses. RR+SP: *directeur de l'instruction*. P2. (3) YUAN: though not considered one of the Three Dukes, sometimes used for similar quasi-honorable appointments. P67. (4) CH'ING: common unofficial reference to the executive officials of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*).

5802 ssū-t'ū kūng 司徒公

HAN: after A.D. 51 a common variant of *ssu-i'u* (Minister of Education).

5803 ssū-tùi 司碓

CH'ING: Bark Grinder, number unspecified, apparently non-official artisans employed in the Office of Palace Ceremonial (*chang-i ssu*) of the Imperial Household Department {nei-wu fu} powdered bark used in the manufacture of incense. BH: supervisor of preparation of incense.

5804 ssū-t'ūiyu-shih 四推御史

T'ANG: Four Surveillance Censors, collective reference

to Censors {yū-shih} who, on the basis of seniority, were delegated in 2 pairs to be responsible for an East Surveillance Jurisdiction (*tung-tui*) and a West Surveillance Jurisdiction (*hsü-tui*); the nature of their responsibilities is not clear, except that the East Surveillance Jurisdiction included receipts and disbursements from the Imperial Granaries (*tai-ts'ang*) and that of the West included receipts and disbursements from the Left Vault (*tso-tsang*) in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*tai-fu ssu*). RR: *quatre censeurs qui examinent judiciairement les affaires*.

5805 ssū-tz , 𠩺 司刺

Executioner. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice {ch'iū-kuan}) made arrests and conducted executions, also made inquiries among the people about their living conditions. CL: *chef des exécutions capitales*. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): number not clear, ranked as Senior Servicemen {shang-shih; 7a) and Ordinary Servicemen {chung-shih; 8a}, members of the Ministry of Justice {ch'iū-kuan}). PI3.

5806 ssū-wáng 嗣王

N-S DIV (Liang)-SUNG: Prince Presumptive, title of nobility {chüeh} with rank 1a2 in T'ang, 1b in Sung; normally granted to the eldest son of an Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*) by his principal wife, other sons being granted the less prestigious title Commandery Prince (*chiin-wang*); counterpart of *shih-tzu* (Heir). RR+SP: *prince successeur*.

5807 ssù wèi 四尉

HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Four Defenders, collective reference to 4 military officers with rank of 400 bushels among whom were divided responsibilities for policing the capital cities, capturing burglars and thieves, and investigating all sorts of wrongdoing; for purposes of police surveillance, each capital city was divided into a Left and a Right Division (*ipu*), each having 2 such Defenders. The Defenders were traditionally considered counterparts of the Wardens* Offices (*ping-ma chih-hui ssu*) of later dynasties. P20.

5808 ssū-wèi ssù 司衛寺

T'ANG: from 662 to 671 and again from 684 to 704, the official variant of *wei-wei ssu* (Court of the Imperial Regalia).

5809 ssū-wéi ssù 司闈司

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Inner Gates Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the General Palace Service {shang-kung chii}; headed by 2 Directresses rank 6a; supervised the locks and keys at the entrances to the inner quarters of the imperial palace and monitored passage in and out. RR (*ssu-wei*): *directeur des portes intérieures du harem*.

5810 ssū-wēn chiēn 司文監

MING: Directorate for Documents, from 1377 to 1378 only, an autonomous agency of the central government responsible for assisting in drafting imperial rescripts and edicts; headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 6a then 7a.

5811 ssū-wén chu 司文局

T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of *chu-tso chu* (Editorial Service in the Palace Library, *pi-shu sheng*). P23.

5812 ssū-wò 司幄

CH'ING: Tentmaker, unspecified number of hereditary non-official artisans employed in the Court of Imperial Armaments (*wu-pei yian*). BH: supervisor of tent-making.

5813 ssā-wù 司寤

CHOU: lit., in charge of the awake: Night Patroller, 2

ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) who with a corps of underlings watched over all who were abroad at night in the royal capital, called out the time at night, and were expected to prevent nighttime thievery. CL: *préposé aux éveillés*.

5814 ssā-wū 司巫

CHOU: Director of Sorcery, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) responsible for all sorcery at court including appeals for rain in times of drought and various activities in response to other sorts of calamities; participated in all court ceremonies and funerals. See *wu*, *nan-wu*, *nti-wu*. CL: *chef des sorciers*.

5815 ssū-wū 司舞

N-S DIV (Chou): Dancer, number not specified, with rank as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a) and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*; 9a), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). P10.

5816 ssā-wù ssū 寺務司

SUNG: Temple Maintenance Office, an agency of the capital prefecture at Kaifeng in N. Sung; staffing and functions not specified. SP: *bureau de l'entretien des temples dans la capitale*.

5817 ssū-wà t'īng 司務廳

MING-CH'ING: lit., office in charge of business: General Services Office, an internal management office in the executive structure of each of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*), the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*), and the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*) in the central government, also in the Ch'ing Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yuan*) and the early Ch'ing Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng ssu*); headed in Ming by one Office Manager (JÍW-VVM), rank 9b, in Ch'ing by one Manchu and one Chinese appointee excepting one Manchu and one Mongol in the Court of Colonial Affairs; 9b till 1760, then 8a. The post was among those considered in the category of Staff Supervisors (*shou-ling kuan*). BH: chancery. P5, 6, etc.

5818 ssū-yáng shǔ 司羊署

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Sheep Office in charge of the imperial herds of sheep, under the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*); headed by a Director (*ling*); supervised a Rams Service (*t'e-yang chü*) and a Ewes Service (*tsu-yang chü*).

5819 ssū-yào chǎng 司鑄長

CH'ING: Keeper of the Palace Keys, a Grand Minister (*ta-ch'en*) in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*), perhaps serving on rotational assignment.

5820 ssā-yào ssū 司藥司

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Medicines Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the Food Service (*shang-shih chü*); headed by 2 Directresses (jíM-yüo), rank 6a; in charge of all medicines and medical treatments in the quarters of the palace women. RR (*ssu-yao*): *directeur des remèdes*.

5821 ssū-yèh 司業

Lit., in charge of the (scholastic) inheritance or profession: Director of Studies. (1) SUI-CH'ING: from c. 605, the 2nd executive official of the central government's Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), subordinate only to its Chancellor (*chi-chiu*); generally supervised the Directorate's instructional programs. Normally one, rank 4b2 in T'ang, 6a in Sung, 5a in Chin and Yuan, 6a in Ming and Ch'ing; but 2 appointees common in T'ang and Yuan; in Ch'ing originally 2 Manchus but after early Ch'ing one each

Manchu, Mongol, and Chinese. RR: *vice-recteur*. SP: *sous-directeur d'éducation*. BH: tutor. P34. (2) CH'ING: also one non-official specialist in the Tibetan School (*t'ang-ku-te hstieh*) maintained by the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*). P17.

5822 ssā-yén chien 司鹽監

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei-Chin): . Directorate of Salt Distribution, a central government agency apparently responsible for supervising the distribution of salt under state monopoly; headed by a Commandant-in-chief (*tu-wei*), rank 6. P61.

5823 ssū-yén ssū 司言司

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Communications Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the General Palace Service (*shang-kung chu*); headed by 2 Directresses (*ssu-yen*), rank 6a; received and distributed imperial orders affecting palace women. RR (*ssu-yen*): *directeur de la transmission des ordres*.

5824 ssū-yīn 司禋

T'ANG: lit., in charge of sacrifices: from 662 to 670 the official variant of *tz'u-pu* (Bureau of Sacrifices in the Ministry of Rites, *U-pu*) during this period the Bureau Director (*lang-chung*) was titled Grand Master (*ta-fu*). P9.

5825 ssū-yīn chien 司藏監

YUAN: Directorate of Sacrifices, a relatively autonomous agency of the central government, apparently headed by a Director (*chien*) probably under an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*), responsible for making appropriate offerings before images of the original 3 Grand Khans (Chingis, Ogōdēi, and Mangu) in the Stone Buddha Temple (*shih-fó ssu*) at the dynastic capital. P28.

5826 ssū-yù 司右

CHOU: Manager of the Royal Lancers, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who scheduled appropriate military officers with rank as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*) and Senior Servicemen for duty as bodyguards of the King in the royal chariot, where one at a time was positioned with lance and shield at the right side of the King. CL: *chef de droite*.

5827 ssā-yu 司域

T'ANG: lit., in charge of the frontier: from 662 to 670 (?) the official variant of *chih-fang* (Bureau of Operations in the Ministry of War, *ping-pu*); during this period the Bureau Director (*lang-chung*) was titled Grand Master (*ta-fu*). RR: *administration des approvisionnements*. P6.

5828 ssū-yá 司庾

T'ANG: lit., in charge of grain stores: from 662 to 671 the official variant of *ts'ang-pu* (Granaries Bureau in the Ministry of Revenue, *hu-pu*); during this period the Bureau Director (*lang-chung*) was titled Grand Master (*ta-fu*). RR: *administration des approvisionnements*. P6.

5829 ssū-yu 司獄

CHIN-CH'ING: Warden, head of a Prison (*ssu-yü ssu*). BH: warden, jail warden.

5830 ssū-yà 司玉

N-S DIV (Chou): Jadeworker, probably one ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a) a member of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*) in charge of non-official specialist jade artisans. P14.

5831 ssā-yà 司禦

SUNG: Protector, head of a Protective Guard Command (*ssu-yü shuai-fu*); equivalent to *shuai* (Commandant); may

have been used in T'ang times. SP: chargé de la protection de l'héritier du trône. P26.

5832 ssū-yu 珩顛

TANG: from 662 to 752 the official variant of *yū-iu* (Bureau of Forestry and Crafts in the Ministry of Works, *kung-pu*); during the first of these periods the Bureau Director (*lang-chung*) was titled Grand Master (*ta-fu*). RR: administration des forêts. P15.

5833 ssū-yū 司輿

(1) T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Directress of Transport, head of the palace women agency called the Transport Office {*ssu-yū* WM}, rank 6a. RR: directeur des chaises à porter du harem. (2) T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of *chia-pu* (Bureau of Equipment in the Ministry of War, *ping-pu*) during this period the Bureau Director (*lang-chung*) was titled Grand Master (*ta-fu*). RR: administration des chars. P12.

5834 ssū-yū shuāi-fū 司禦率府

T'ANG-SUNG: Protective Guard Command, one each of Left and Right, military units assigned to the establishment of the Heir Apparent, each headed by a Protector (*ssu-yū*) or Commandant (*shuai*), rank 4a in T'ang; 7b in Sung. Founded in 622 by renaming the Clan Defense Guard Command (*tsung-wei shuai-fu*); resumed the former name from 705 to 711. P26.

5835 ssū-yu ssū 司獄司

CHIN-CHWG: Prison, headed by from one to 6 Warders (*ssu-yū*), rank commonly 9a; maintained by various central government agencies, particularly including the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) and, in Ming the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yiian*); provincial-level agencies such as the Yuan Route Commands (*tsung-kuan fu*), the Ming-Ch'ing Provincial Surveillance Commissions (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*), and in Ming the Provincial Administration Commissions {*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*} as well; and lesser units of territorial units especially including Prefectures (*chou, Ju*) and in Ming some Districts (*hsien*), especially those at the dynastic capital. P13, 18, 20, 49, 52, 53.

5836 ssū-yá ssū 司輿司

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Transport Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the Housekeeping Service (*shang-ch'in chū*); headed by 2 Directresses (*ssu-yii*), rank 6a; in charge of vehicles, umbrellas etc., used on outings by palace women.

5837 ssū-yà ssū 司駕司

T'ANG: lit., court in charge of charioteering: from 662 to 671 the official variant of *t'ai-pu ssu* (Court of the Imperial Stud). P31.

5838 ssā-yúán 司元

Lit" in charge of what is primaiy. (1) N-S DIV (Chou): Taoist Administrator, number unspecified, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) with apparent responsibility for regulating the Taoist clergy. P6. (2) T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of *hu-pu* (both Ministry of Revenue and the Ministry's Census Bureau); during this period the Minister (*shang-shu*) was titled Grand Executive Assistant (*t'ai ch'ang-po*) and the Bureau Director (*lang-chung*) was titled Grand Master (*ta-fu*).

5839 ssū-yúán 司員

CHWG: (1) abbreviation of *pan-shih ssu-yúan* (Judicial Administrator). (2) Secretary, a reference to Secretaries (*chang-ching*) of various central government agencies de-

tached to serve in the Western-style Foreign Office (*tsung-li ya-men*) that was established in 1861. BH:¹ secretary.

5840 ssū-yúán 四元

T'ANG, CHIN: Quadruple First, quasiofficial reference to the extremely rare man who in T'ang stood first on the pass lists of civil service recruitment examinations at both the prefectural level and the level presided over by the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*) and, in addition, on 2 subsequent Special Examinations (*chih-k'o*); and in Chin stood first on the pass lists of 2 prefectural examinations, the Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih*), and the Palace Examination (*t'ing-shih*). Cf. *san-yüan* (Triple First).

5841 ssū-yúàn 司苑局

CH'ING: Garden Service, a minor agency of palace eunuchs headed by a eunuch Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*) or Director (*t'ai-ch'ien*) provided vegetables, melons, and fruits for the imperial table; see *pa chū* (Eight Services).

5842 ssū-yúàn ssū 司苑司

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Gardens Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the Housekeeping Service (*shang-ch'in chū*) headed by 2 Directresses (*ssu-yuan*), rank 6a; in charge of parks and gardens in the women's quarters of the imperial palace. RR (*ssu-yúan*): directeur des jardins du harem.

5843 ssū yúán-yúàn t'i-châ kuān 四園苑提舉官

SUNG: Supervisor of the Four Imperial Parks, the duty assignment of an eminent court official or a palace eunuch, to oversee 4 imperial parks in the N. Sung capital, modern Kaifeng; eventually (date not clear) the parks came directly under the control of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*). The parks were named the Jade Ford (*yü-chin*), Auspicious Sage (*juí-sheng*), Always Spring (*i-ch'un*), and Glorious Grove (*ch'iung-lin*). SP: intendant ou administrateur des quatre pares impériaux. P40.

5844 ssū'yüeh 司樂

(1) T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Directress of Music, 2 palace women, rank 6a, heads of the Music Office (*ssu-yüeh ssu*). RR: directeur de la musique du harem. (2) MING: Music Director, one prefixed Left and one Right, rank 9b, members of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). P10. (3) MING-CHWG. Music Director, one prefixed Left and one Right, rank 9b, members of the Music Office (*chiao-fang ssu*) maintained by the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*); retitled *ssu-yüeh lang* and became more numerous in 1729 when the Office was split into a Music Office (*ho-sheng shu*) and an Imperial Music Office (*shen-yüeh shu*). BH: bandmaster. P10. (4) MING-CHWG; Music Director, also one, rank 7a, authorized for the Shantung establishment of the most direct male descendant of Confucius, ennobled as Duke for Fulfilling the Sage (*yen-sheng kung*). P66. Cf. *ta ssu-yüeh*, *hsiao ssu-yüeh*.

5845 ssū-yüeh 司約

CHO^{TJ}: Enforcer of Agreements, 2 ranked as Junior Service men (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iü-kuan*) charged with preventing violations of responsibilities owed to the state or those undertaken between individuals. Cf. *ssu-meng* (Sanctifier of Covenants). CL: préposé aux engagements.

5846 ssū-yüeh láng 司樂郎

CH'ING: Music Director, number indefinite, rank 9b, from 1729 in both the Music Office (*ho-sheng shu*) and the Imperial Music Office (*shen-yüeh shu*) of the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*); previously titled *ssu-yüeh*, q.v. BH: bandmaster. P10.

5847 ssū-yüèh ssū 司樂司

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Music Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the Ceremonial Service (*shang-i chü*); headed by 2 Directresses (*ssu-yüeh*)¹, rank 6a; supervised the musical instruments available to palace women.

5848 ssū-yān ssū 司SS司

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Wines Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the Food Service (*shang-shih chü*); headed by 2 Directresses (*ssu-yün*), rank 6a; in charge of all wines and liquors in the quarters of the palace women. RR (*ssu-yün*): *directeur des boissons fermentées*.

5849 sù-chèng lién-fāng ssū 肅政廉訪司

YÜAN: lit., office to conduct investigations to make government respectable: Surveillance Commission, normally 22 but varying in number to a maximum of 24, each with a territorial jurisdiction called a Circuit (*too*) particularized by its place-name prefix. Responsible for making interrogations and audits relating to the functioning of government at all levels from Pacification Commissions (*hsian-wei ssu*) and Route Commands (*tsung-kuan fu*) down to Districts (*hsien*), and for submitting reports and impeachments accordingly either to the metropolitan Censorate (*yu-shih fai*) at the dynastic capital or to one of the 2 Branch Censorates (*hsing yü-shih t'ai*) at Sian and Hangchow; each Surveillance Commission being directly subordinate to, and something like a regional representative of, one of these Censorates, according to its geographical location. Until 1291 the Commissions were nEuned *t'i-hsing an-ch'a ssu*. Each Commission had a staff of censorial officials headed by 2 Commissioners (*shih*, commonly called *lien-fang shih*), rank 3a; members of the staff reportedly toured their jurisdictions from the 2nd to 10th months each year. They were traditionally considered forerunners of the Ming dynasty's Regional Inspectors (*hsun-an yü-shih*), dispatched from the metropolitan Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*). P52.

5850 rà-cAèi^/油肅政臺

T'ANG: lit., pavilion for making government respectable: from 684 to 713 the official variant of *yü-shih t'ai* (Censorate), from 685 divided into 2 units called the Left and Right *su-cheng t'ai*, each headed by a Censor-in-chief called *su-cheng fai ta-fu*. P18.

5851 sǔ'chī 肅機

Lit., engine of rectification. (1) TANG: from 662 to 705 (?) the official variant of *shang-shu ch'eng* (Assistant Director of the Department of State Affairs, *shang-shu sheng*). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) of any of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*). P35.

5852 sà-k'ò 粟客

HAN: early Han variant of *chih-su tu-wei* (Commandant-in-chief of the Granaries) or *chih-su nei-shih* (Chamberlain for the National Treasury).

5853 sū'lú 蘇拉

CH'ING: Office Boy, a term for youths employed as general servants in Inner Court (*nei-t'ing*) agencies such as the Council of State (*chiün-chi ch'u*); apparent Chinese transcription of a Manchu word.

5854 sù-wèi 宿衛

Lit., guard of the lodgings. (1) One of many terms used throughout history for military units serving as the Imperial Bodyguard; cf. *chin-wei*, *ch'in-wei*, *pei-shen*. (2) YÜAN: Palace Guards, one segment of the Imperial Armies (*ch'in-chun*) stationed at the dynastic capital, responsible for guarding the imperial palace in contrast to the Cap-

ital Guards (*shih-wei*) that were responsible for guarding the capital city; included the most elite military group, the Imperial Bodyguard (*kesig*; see *ch'ieh-hsieh*).

5855 sù-wèi 肅衛

SUNG: Mensic Guardsman, 10th in a hierarchy of laudatory epithets conferred on meritorious members of the Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*).

5856 suàn-hsüéh 算學

SUI-SUNG: Mathematics School, one of 5 schools organized by Sui's Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), staffed with Erudites (*po-shih*) and Instructors (*chu-chiao*) and with an authorized quota of 80 enrolled students, chosen on the basis of special mathematical aptitude from among the sons of petty officials and commoners, who after their training could take regular civil service recruitment examinations in mathematics or move directly from the Mathematics School into the officialdom. T'ang did not duplicate the Sui school until 657, when it was added to the then normal complement of 6 schools supervised by the Directorate of Education; it had 2 Erudites, rank 9b2, and one Instructor, and its prescribed student enrollment was set at only 10. After only one year it was abolished. In 662 it was revived, only to be transferred the next year to the supervisory jurisdiction of the Astrological Service (*pi-ko chu*; also see *t'ai-shih chien*), but in 671 (705? not later than 739) it was durably restored to the Directorate of Education. In early Sung the school seems to have had only a nominal existence, but in 1084 the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) won approval for a proposal that vacant posts as Erudites and Instructors (*chiao-yü*) of the Mathematics School be filled in current evaluations of officials for reappointment, on the basis of demonstrated mathematical skills. Such posts were abolished in 1086, revived in 1104, abolished again in 1106, but revived once more the same year. Until that time the school presumably remained under the Directorate of Education, but in the restoration of 1106 it was assigned to the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), and from 1110 on it was a unit in the Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chü*) again, apparently perpetuating the same staff titles and concentrating on calendrical calculations. After Sung such educational functions were performed by the Superintendent of Training (*fi-hsüeh*) and his subordinates in the Yian dynasty Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*), and in the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*). Also see *t'ien-wen suan-hsüeh*. RR+SP: *section des mathématiques*. P35.

5857 suàn-R k'ō 算曆科

YÜAN: Section for Calendrical Calculations, one of 5 Sections in the Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien t'ai*, *ssu-t'ien chien*), headed by 2 Clerks (*kuan-kou*), rank 9b; probably under the intermediary supervision of the Directorate's Superintendent of Training (*fi-hsüeh*), as a teaching unit similar in functions to the Sui-Sung Mathematics School (*suan-hsüeh*). P35.

5858 suàn pò-shih 算博士

T'ANG: Erudite of Mathematics, one of 18 Palace Erudites (*nei-chiao po-shih*) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (*nei wen-hsüeh kuan*)² where palace women were educated; from c. 741, a eunuch post. RR: *maître de calcul*.

5859 sài 遂

CHOU: District, the largest unit of local organization of the population outside the royal domain, comparable to a *hsiang* (District) within the royal domain, each theoretically

consisting of 12,500 families in 5 Townships (*hsien* or *chou*); headed, according to tradition, by a popularly elected District Grand Master (*sui ta-fu*).

5860 釦隨朝伴官

MING-CH'ING: Escort for Court Audiences on the staff of the Duke for Fulfilling the Sage (*yen-sheng kung*), i.e., the most direct male descendant of Confucius and head of the Confucian family estate in Shantung Province; made all arrangements for the Duke's visits to the dynastic capital; one to 6 · rank 7a; normally members of the Confucian clan appointed upon recommendation of the Duke. P66.

5861 *sūi-ch'áo t'ai-t* 隨朝太醫

YUAN: Court Physician, general reference to those members of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*) who were medical practitioners in personal attendance on the Emperor; hereditary professionals, subject to qualifying examinations on entering service and periodic examinations thereafter.

5862 *sūi-chǐ* 歲計

MING: Annual Personnel Evaluation, a consolidated merit rating of all officials, in his jurisdiction submitted by each Prefect (*chih-fu*) to his superior Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsien pu-cheng shih ssu*); based largely on monthly personnel evaluations (*yueh-chi*) submitted to the Prefect by District and Subprefectural Magistrates (*chih-hsien, chih-chou*) in his jurisdiction; contributed to triennial Outer Evaluations (*wai-ch'a*) of officials on duty outside the dynastic capital, conducted by the Ministry of Personnel (//pu), as a result of which officials were reassigned, promoted, demoted, dismissed, etc. Also see *ta-chi*.

5863 *sūi eküfshik* 歲進士

MING-CH*ING'. lit., annual presented scholar: unofficial general reference to Tribute Students (*kung-sheng*) promoted annually from local Confucian Schools (*ju-hsüeh*) throughout the empire into the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh, kuo-tzu chien*), Cf. *chin-shih* (Metropolitan Graduate).

5864 *sūi-chǎn* 隨軍

T'ANG: Attendant Officer, 4 military officers authorized for duty assignments on the staff of each Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*), to carry out whatever special orders they might be given. RR: *officier adjoint*. P57.

5865 *sūi Uchün chuǎn-yun shih* 隨軍轉運使

SUNG: Army Provisioning Commissioner, responsible for ensuring logistical support for campaigning armies; apparently a duty assignment for staff members of the Fiscal Commissions (*chuan-yün ssu*) of appropriate Circuits (*lu*), sometimes those of Bandit-suppression Commissions (*chaofao ssu*); cf. *liang-t'ai* (Paymaster). SP: *commissaire au transport chargé d'accompagner l'armée*. P60.

5866 *sūi'Chün kàn-pán kuān* 隨軍幹辦官

SUNG: Manager for the Campaigning Army, duty assignment for an administrative clerk with status as an unranked subofficial; see *kan-pan kuan*. SP: *régisseur chargé d'accompagner l'armée*.

5867 *sūi-fǎ* 遂法

N-S DIV (Chou): Law Compliance Official, number not clear, ranked as Senior and Ordinary Servicemen (*shang-shih, chung-shih*; 7a and 8a), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iü-kuan*); functions not clear, but traditionally understood to be equivalent to a Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*) of a Bureau (*ssu, ch'ing-li ssu*) in the later Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*). PI3.

5868 *sūi-jén* 遂人

CHOU: Supervisor of Exterior Districts, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who served as general administrative supervisors of Districts (*sui*) outside the royal domain, with authority comparable to that of the Minister of Education (*ssu-t'u*) within the royal domain. CL: *grand officier des districts extérieurs*.

5869 *sùUkùng* 歲貢 or *sùi kùng-shēng* 生

MING~CH'ING: Tribute Student, one of several variant references to students annually promoted into the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh, kuo-tzu chien*) at the dynastic capital from local Confucian Schools (*ju-hsüeh*) throughout the empire; most commonly called *kung-sheng*, q.v. BH: senior licentiate of the second class.

5870 *sūi4à ià-pǔ yīng-fáng chā-sè mǐn-chiàng tsūng-kuān fú*

隨路打捕鷹房諸色民匠總管府

YUAN: Supervisorate-in-chief of Migratory Hunters, Falconers, and All Classes of Artisans, organizational affiliation and functions not entirely clear, but apparently a central government agency headed by an Overseer (*ta-luhua-ch'ih*) and a Supervisor-in-chief (*tsung-kuān*) responsible for registering or otherwise keeping watch over persons of migratory occupations who by their nature were outside normal place-specific jurisdictions.

5871 *sūi'shen* 隨身

SUNG: Escort, prefix to the title of an official assigned to accompany a dignitary such as a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) or a Prefect (*tz'u-shih*) in travel status. SP: *escorte*.

5872 *sūi-shih* 遂士

CHOU: District Judge, 12 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iü-kuan*) with special responsibility for the administration of justice in the Districts (*sui*) beyond the immediate environs of the royal domain; cf. *hsiang-shih* (District Judge). CL: *prévôts de justice des districts extérieurs*.

5873 *sūi-shih* 遂師

CHOU: District Preceptor, 4 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*) and 8 as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuari*) half appointed for each 3 of the 6 Districts (*sui*) beyond the immediate environs of the royal domain; responsible for instruction, taking the census, assigning corvée duties, commanding militia, participating in various rituals, sharing in the settlement of litigations among the people; responsible to the Supervisors of Exterior Districts (*sui-jen*), supervised District Grand Masters (*sui ta-fu*). CL: *chefs des districts extérieures*.

5874 *sūi tà-fū* 遂大夫

CHOU: District Grand Master, one with rank as Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*) member of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) serving as general administrative head for each of the 6 exterior Districts (*sui*) beyond the immediate environs of the royal domain; under the supervision of a designated District Preceptor (*sui-shih*) oversaw the moral and agrarian promotional efforts undertaken by the local heads of administrative units in his jurisdiction, from Townships (*hsien*) down to Neighborhoods (*tin*). Cf. *hsiang ta-fu*. CL: *préfet de district extérieur*.

5875 *sòng-hsàn* 謄訓

CHOU: Travel Guide, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), mem-

bers of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who accompanied the King on his travels and explained to him the history and mores of the areas through which he passed. CL: *lecteur démonstrateur*.

5876 *sàng-pàn shih* 送伴使

SUNG: Commissioner-escort for foreign visitors; organizational affiliation not clear, no doubt an ad hoc duty assignment for an appropriate official. SP: *commissaire chargé d'accompagner les visiteurs étrangers*.

5877 *szu*

See under the romanization *ssu*.

5878 *tà* 大

Used as a prefix in titles to mean Grand ... or ...-in-chief, as in Grand Master (*ta-fu*) and Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*); normally not paired with a contrasting prefix such as *hsiao* (small, lesser) or *shao* (few, junior); rather, the difference most commonly is between a Commissioner-in-chief and an ordinary Commissioner (*shih*), or between a General-in-chief (*ta chiang-chün*) and an ordinary General (*chiang-chün*); not as prestigious as the prefix *shang* (upper, supreme). Also see under *tai*.

5879 *tà cWán-tmng* 大禪宗

CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Central Buddhist Registry (*seng-lu ssu*) in the central government.

5880 *tò chǎng-hàn* 大掌驗

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a clerical Secretary (*chung-shu*) in the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*).

5881 *tà chǎng-hóu* 大長侯

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Company Commander (*ch'ien-tsung*) in the Chinese military establishment called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*).

5882 *tà-chǎng kǔng-chū* 大長公主

Princess Supreme: throughout imperial history the standard designation of a paternal aunt of an Emperor. RR+SP: grande princesse impériale ainée. P69.

5883 *tà chǔng-lù* 大掌籲

CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Central Taoist Registry (*tao-lu ssu*) in the central government.

5884 *tà chǎng-shǔ* 大拿戰

T'ANG~CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) or to a Minister of War (*ping-pu shang-shu*).

5885 *tà cháng'Shù* 大掌術

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Principal of a Prefectural Geomancy School (*cheng-shu*).

5886 *tà ch'áng-chHú* 大長秋

(1) HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Director of the Palace Domestic Service (see *ch'ang-ch'u chien*), a eunuch agency primarily responsible for administering the household of the Empress; in 144 B.C. superseded the title *chiang-hsing* (Empresses Usher), then in 18 B.C. superseded the title *chan-shih* (Supervisor of the Household) as the ranking post on the Empress's staff; through Later Han had a substantial group of eunuch subordinates, including Directors (*ling*); rank 2,000 bushels. HB: grand prolonger of autumn. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a palace eunuch *t'ai-chien, huan-kuan*.

5887 *tà ch'áng-pó* 大常伯

CH'ING: Executive Attendant-in-chief, unofficial reference to a Minister (*shang-shu*) of any of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*). Also see *tai ch'ang-po* (Grand Executive Attendant).

5888 *tà-ch'én* 大臣

CH'ING: Grand Minister, common suffix to the duty assignments of Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*) and other nobles and dignitaries who served as senior officials of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*), e.g., *tsung-kuan neiuwu fu ta-ch'en* (Grand Minister Supervisor of the Imperial Household Department); also a common generic reference to such officials.

5889 *tà ch'éng-hsiāng* 大丞相

N-S DIV, YUAN: Grand Counselor-in-chief, Grand Councilor-in-charge: used irregularly, apparently to give special prestige to a favored Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) or Grand Councilor (*ch'eng-hsiang, tsai-hsiang*). P2, 4.

5890 *tà-chí* 大棘

CH'ING: lit. , great jujube tree: unofficial reference to a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssuy*, see *chi-shu*).

5891 *tà-chì* 大計

Great Reckoning. (1) CHOU: an evaluation of officials reportedly conducted every 3rd year. (2) MING-CH'ING: a general evaluation of all officials, referring primarily to the Outer Evaluation (*wai-ch'a*) of officials on duty outside the capital, conducted regularly every 3rd year, but sometimes referring also to the Capital Evaluation (*c>iV/f^~c/ia*) of officials serving in the capital, which was conducted less regularly in Ming more or less in a 6-year cycle, and regularly in a 3-year cycle in Ch'ing. These were evaluations in addition to merit ratings (*k'ao*) given individual officials in separate cycles. Every month each District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*) submitted a status report on officials in his jurisdiction to his Prefect (*chih-fu*); every year each Prefect submitted a consolidated status report to provincial authorities; and every 3rd year the Grand Coordinator or Provincial Governor (both *hsün-fu*, in Ming acting together with the Censorate[^] Regionad Inspector (*hsün-an yü-shih*) in his Province, submitted a consQlidated provincial personnel report. This was then supplemented with other information in the files of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) and the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*), which joined in making recommendations concerning the promotion, demotion, reassignment, transfer, dismissal, etc., of provincial officials who had been summoned to the capital in tiiousands for the event. These evaluations focused on instances of malfeasance or shortcomings in 8 specific categories: avarice, cruelty, frivolity or instability, inadequacy, senility, ill health, weariness, and inattentiveness. Each official summoned to the capital for the triennial evaluations was required to submit in advance a self-evaluation that was taken into account in deliberations by the Ministry and the Censorate.

5892 *tòcAí-chiè* 大結錄

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a *chi-shih-chung* (Supervising Secretary, Supervising Censor).

5893 *tà chí-mù* 大畿牧

CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Governor (*yin*) of Shun-t'ien Prefecture, site of the dynastic capital.

5894 *tà-chiǎ* 大家

Your Ms'esty: from the era of N-S Division, one of the terms irregularly used for the Emperor in direct address.

5895 *tà-chiāng* 大匠

SUI-SUNG: Director of the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*), replaced intermittently in Sui and T'ang by *ling* and *chien*; rank 3a2 in T'ang. RR; *grand artisan*. SP: *chef de la direction des travaux*.

5896 **tà-chiàng ch'ing** 大匠卿

N-S DIV (Liang, Ch'en): Chief Minister for the Palace Buildings, from 508 the official variant of *chiang-tso ta-chiang* (Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings). P14.

5897 **tà chiàng'chün** 大將軍 or **ta-chiang**

General-in-chief: throughout history a designation of military officers in command of armies; more prestigious than General (*chiang*, *chiang-chün*) alone, less prestigious than Generalissimo (*shang chiang-chün*); location- or task-specific prefixes should be noted. HB: general-in-chief. RR+SP: *grand général*.

5898 **tà chiàng-chün fǔ** 大將軍府

Headquarters (or Command) of the General-in-chief, an ad hoc name used from Han on during military campaigns. Cf. *chün-fu*. RR: *administration du grand général*.

5899 **tà-chiēn** 大監

SUI-YUAN: occasional variant of *chien* (Director). Distinguish from the Ming-Ch'ing eunuch title *t'ai-chien*. RR+SP: *grand directeur*.

5900 **tà-chièn** 大諫

T'ANG-SUNG: unofficial reference to a Grand Master of Remonstrance (*chien-i ta-fu*).

5901 **tà chiēn-pǔ** 大監部

SUI: Waterways Supervisor, an official responsible for constructing a transport canal connecting the dynastic capital near modern Sian with the Yellow River; apparently unrelated to the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*).

5902 **tà cki/feMk** 大直指

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Investigating Censor (*chien-ch'a yii-shih*), most particularly to one on duty assignment a_ Ward-inspecting Censor (*hsün-ch'eng yü-shih*) in the dynastic capital. See *chih-chih*.

5903 **tò ckih-tsung** 大秩宗

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Minister of Rites (*li-pu shang-shu*). See *chih-tsung*.

5904 **tà chīn-wú** 大金吾

MING: unofficial reference in late Ming to the Guard Commander (*chih-hui shih*) of the Imperial Bodyguard (*chin-i wei*). See *chin-wu*, *chih chin-wu*.

5905 **tà ckīng-ckào** 大京兆

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Governor (*yin*) of Shun-t'ien Prefecture, site of the dynastic capital after 1420. See *ching-chao*.

5906 **tò ckiū ck , īng** 大九卿

MING-CH'ING: Nine Greater Chief Ministers, collective reference to the heads of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*), the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*), the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), and the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng ssu*); Ch'ing usage not consistent. Cf. *chiu ch'ing*, *hsiao chiu ch'ing*.

5907 **tà-chiù īng** 大藏令

HAN: Director of the Palace Stable, one of numerous subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Palace Stud (*t'ai-pu*), rank 600 bushels. HB: prefect of the great stables. P31.

5908 **tà chHü/fāi** 大秋臺

T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*). Cf. *ch'iü-kuan*,

5909 **tò chiüng-pó** 大賜太

CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*).

5910 **tà-chōu** 大舟 or **tà-chōu ch'ing** 卿

N-S DIV (Liang)-SUI: Chamberlain for Waterways, official variant of *tu-shui shih* (Commissioner for Waterways). P14, 17, 59.

5911 **tòcAāwmò** 大州牧

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Chief of Police (*li-mu*) in an Independent Department (*chih-li chou*).

5912 **tòchōu-mà** 大Hi幕

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Department Magistrate (*chih-chou*) of an Independent Department (*chih-li chou*).

5913 **tà-chù** 大祝

CHOU: Senior Supplicator' 4 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*) and 8 as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who prayed for the ruler's good fortune, invoked the spirits during state sacrificial ceremonies, etc.; cf. *hsiao-chu*, *t'ai-chu*, CL: *grand officier des prières*, *grand invocateur*.

5914 **tà-chù** 大著

SUNG: Senior Writer , counteipart in the earliest Sung years of the later *chu-tso lang* (Editorial Director in the Palace Library, *pi-shu sheng*); cf. *hsiao-shu*. P23.

5915 **tò ckiHǎo** 大主考

CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Principal Examiner (*cheng k'ao-kuan*) in a Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence.

5916 **tà chù-kuō** 大柱國

Grand Pillar of State: throughout history a common unofficial reference to paramount executive officials in the central government such as Counselors-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*), and Grand Secretaries (*ta hsüeh-shih*); in Ming also referred to a provincial-level Grand Coordinator (*hsün-Ju*); cf. *chu-kuo*, *shang chu-kuo*.

5917 **tà chù-shih** 大柱史

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Censor (*yü-shih*) on duty assignment as Regional Inspector (*hsün-an yü-shih*).

5918 **tò ckü-shih** 大柱石

CH'ING: lit.' great pillar stone: unofficial reference to a Grand Secretary (*ta hsüehshih*).

5919 **tà chū'tsò** 大著作

Imperial Editor. (1) N-S DIV: occasional variant of *chu-tso lang* (Editorial Director in the Palace Library, *pi-shu sheng*). P23. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Chancellor (*hsüeh-shih*) of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*).

5920 **tà ckü-yin** 大主陰

CH'ING: lit., great master of sacrifices: unofficial reference to the *tz'u-chi ssu* (Bureau of Sacrifices in the Ministry of Rites, *li-pu*).

5921 **tò ck , ū-tuān** 大儲端

CH'ING: lit., great exemplar for the Heir Apparent: unofficial reference to the *chan-shih* (Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent).

5922 **tà cWuán-chlñg** 大傳經

CH'ING: lit., great transmitter of the classics: unofficial reference to an Instructor (*chiao-shou*), the head of a Confucian School (*ju-hsüeh*) at the Prefecture *ifu* level.

5923 **tà chüng-ch'ēng** 大中丞

MING-CH'ING: lit., great palace aide (to the Censor-in-chief); see *yü-shih chung-ch'eng*: unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief (*tu yiü-shih*), particularly one serving as a provincial-level Grand Coordinator (*hsün-fu*).

5924 tà chūng-hù 大中護

CH'ING: lit., great protector of the palace: unofficial reference to a Mentor (*shu-tzu*) in the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*).

5925 tà chūng-tsāi 大冢宰

Grand Minister of State. (1) N-S DIV (Chou): from 556 head of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*), considered the paramount executive official of the central government, comparable to a Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) or Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) of other times. P2. (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Minister of Personnel (*li-pu shang-shu*). See *chung-tsai*.

5926 tà ch'üan-héng 大銓衡

CH'ING: lit., great assayer and measurer: unofficial reference to the Minister of Personnel (*li-pu shang-shu*).

5927 tà Chüeh shou 大角手

T'ANG: Blower of the Great Horn, designation of 600 soldiers in the Imperial Insignia Guard (*chin-wu wei*). RR: *joueur de grande come*.

5928 tòdrárt-cW 大軍機

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Grand Minister of State (*chün-chi ta-ch'en*), i.e., a member of the Council of State (*chün-chi ch'u*).

5929 tà chun-hóu 大郡侯

Lit., great Commandery Marquis: unofficial reference throughout history to a Commandery Governor (*chün-shou*) or to a Prefect (*chih-chou*, *chih-fu*).

5930 tà chün-pó 大郡伯

Lit., great Commandery Earl; unofficial reference throughout history to a Commandery Governor (*chün-shou*) or to a Prefect (*chih-chou*, *chih-fu*).

5931 tà èrh-hóu 大貳侯

CH*ING: lit., great secondary Marquis; unofficial reference to a Vice Prefect (*t'ung chih-fu*, *t'ung-chih*).

5932 tòái/tí 大藩府

SUNG: Great Border Prefecture, generic reference to a specific group of large and strategic Prefectures (*chou*): Ching-chao, Ch'eng-tu, T'ai-yuan, Ching-nan, Chiang-ning, Yen-chou, T'ai-chou, Yangchow, Hángchow, T'aichow, Kuang-chou, and the Prefectures in which N. Sung's 3 auxiliary capitals were located. SP: *grande préfecture*.

5933 tafán-hóu 大藩侯

MING-CH'ING: lit." great border Marquis: unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commissioner (*pu-cheng shih*).

5934 tà-fāng 大方

HAN: appeared in the last century of Later Han as a title used in at least one rebel movement, apparently in the sense of big boss (*ta*) of a region (*fāng*), or perhaps boss of a large region; traditionally equated with General (*chiang-chün*). See *hsiao-fang*.

5935 tàfāng-pó 大方伯

MING-CH'ING: lit., great regional Earl: unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commissioner (*pu-cheng shih*).

5936 tà fāng-yüèh 大方岳

CH'ING: lit., great regional peak: unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commissioner (*pu-cheng shih*).

5937 tōefi-Aw 大分麾

CH'ING: lit., great detached flag: unofficial reference to an Assistant Regional Commander (*ts'an-chiang*) or to a

Brigade Commander (*yu-chi*) in the Chinese military establishment called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*).

5938 tà-fèng 大鳳

SUNG: lit., 'great phoenix: unofficial reference to a Hanlin Academician (*han-lin hsüeh-shih*).

5939 tà-fū 大夫

(1) Grand Master: throughout history found as a suffix in many titles of relative importance, both functional such as Censor-in-chief (*yu-shih ta-fu*) and honorific such as Specially Promoted Grand Master for Splendid Happiness (*t'e-chin kuang-lu ta-fu*); see under prefixed terms. (2) CHOU: Grand Master, designation of the 2nd highest category of officials, below Minister (*ch'ing*) and above Serviceman (*shih*); subdivided into 3 grades: Senior Grand Master (*shang ta-fu*), Ordinary (*chung*) Grand Master, and Junior (*hsia*) Grand Master. CL: *préset*. (3) CHIN-HAN: Grandee of the Fifth Order, the 16th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on meritorious subjects, HB: grandee. P65. (4) HAN-N-S DIV: Grand Master, found on the administrative staffs of Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*), functions not clear; rank =600 bushels in Han. P69. (5) T'ANG: Grand Master, from 662 to 671 the official variant title of various mid-level posts in the central government, including Directors (*lang-chung*) of all Bureaus (*wm*) in the Six Ministries (*liu pu*), Vice Ministers (*shao-ch'ing*) in the Nine Courts (*chiu ijm*), various Aides or Assistant Directors (*ch'eng*), and Chief Stewards (*feng-yü*) of the Services (*chü*) that constituted the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). (6) SUNG: Grand Master, briefly in the early 1100s the official variant of *shih* (Commissioner) of the Palace Audience Gates (*shang ko-men*). P33.

5940 tà-fū 大府

(1) CHOU: Grand Treasurer' 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) who supervised the palace storehouses and accepted payments of taxes, tribute, and fees. Traditionally considered comparable to the Han dynasty Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ta ssu-nung*). CL: *grarui trésorier*. (2) N-S DIV (Liang, Ch'en): Chamberlain for the Palace Bursary, responsible for supervising maicetplace transactions in the dynastic capital city, probably among other things not specified, such as collecting fees and taxes from merchants. P62. Cf. *fai-fu*.

5941 tà-fū àn 大夫案

SUNG: Section for Grand Masters, a subdivision of the Senior Military Appointments Process (*shang-shu yu-hsüan*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*U-pu*)! specific functions not clear. SP: *service des nominations des commissaires militaires*.

5942 tà-fū ckiěn 大矢監

CHOU: Grand Master Inspector, a delegate of the King assigned to visit and inspect the domain of a Feudal Lord (*chu-hou*).

5943 tàfū-fū 大黼黻

CH'ING: lit., great (provider of) embroidered sacrificial gowns: unofficial reference to a Superintendent of Imperial Silk Manufacturing (*chih-tsao chien-tu*).

5944 tà-hàn chiān乡•chün 大漢將軍

MING: Elite Guard, designation of 1,500 members of the Imperial Bodyguard (*chin-i wei*) who attended the Emperor on all ceremonial occasions; chosen for their tallness.

5945 tà kàmpo 大翰博

CH'ING: lit., abbreviation of great Hanlin Academy (*han-lin ymn*) Erudite (*po-shih*): unofficial reference to Erudit

of the Five Classics (*wu-ching po-shih*), a title awarded hereditarily to direct male descendants of noted Confucians or paragons of Confucian virtues.

5946 *tà hó-kēng* 大糖

CH'ING: lit., great (provider of) mild broth: unofficial reference to a Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*).

5947 *tà hǔng-lù* 大鴻臚

HAN-N-S DIV: lit., great maintainer of orderliness: **Chamberlain for Dependencies, rank 2,000 bushels in Han**, rank 3 in N. Wei, one of the Nine Chamberlains (*chiu ch'ing*) in the central government; responsible for supervising the receptions of Princes (*wang*) and Marquises (*hou*) at the capital, keeping genealogical records of nobles not of the imperial lineage[^] handling diplomatic relations with non-Chinese leaders, and ordering the conduct of all officials and visitors in imperial audiences. Initiated in 104 B.C. to supersede the Director of the Messenger Office (*ta-hsing ling*); in Former Han included among his subordinates a Director of Interpreters (*i-kuan ling*), a Director of Fire Renewal (*pieh-huo ling*), and a reconstituted Director of the Messenger Office (as above); in addition, supervised all Liaison Hostels for Commanderies (*chün-ti*) established in the capital. In Later Han some of these subordinates were redistributed to other agencies or downgraded to minor posts, but the Chamberlain remained an important part of the central government until reorganizations in Liang and N. Wei transformed the post into the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu ssu*). HB: grand herald. P11, 17' 33.

5948 *tà-hsí tsüng-yín yuàn* 大禧宗禋院

YÜAN: Office for Religious Administration, a central government agency that supervised state-supported religious institutions such as temples and monasteries, monitoring the uses of their lands, endowment funds, and dependents; staffing not clear.

5949 *tò ksiàng-t', ái* 大相臺

MING-CH*ING: unofficial reference to an Investigating Censor (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) on duty assignment as a Regional Inspector (*hsün-an yü-shih*).

5950 *tà-hsiüo Mo-mū chū* 六小彫木局

YUAN: Large and Small Woodworking Service, one of numerous craft workshops under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*); probably 2 Services, one Large and one Small.

5951 *tà hsièn-ch', ien* 大憲敘

MING-CH'ING: lit., assistant to the great (enforcer of) fundamental laws: unofficial reference to a provincial-level Assistant Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a ch'i'en-shih*).

5952 *tò hsièn-fù* 大憲副

MING-CH'ING: lit., vice great (enforcer of) fundamental laws: unofficial reference to a provincial-level Surveillance Vice Commissioner (*an-ch'a fu-shih*).

5953 *tà hsièn-nà* 大獻納

Lit., great presenter-submitter. (1) T'ANG: unofficial reference to a Petition Box Commissioner (*hsien-na shih*). (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Transmission Commissioner (*t'ung-cheng shih*).

5954 *tò hsièn-t', ái* 大憲臺

MING-CH'ING: lit., great pavilion of fundamental laws: unofficial reference to a nominal senior official of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*) serving as a Ming Grand Coordi-

nator or a Ch'ing Provincial Governor (both *hsün-fu*) or to an Investigating Censor (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) serving as **Regional Inspector** (*hsün-an yu-shih*).

5955 *tà-hsing* 大行

HAN-N-S DIV: Messenger Office, headed by a Director (*ling*) with rank of 600 bushels, at least one Aide (*ch'eng*), and a staff of Messengers (*hsing-jen*); maintained communications with enfeoffed Princes (*wang*) and Marquises (*hou*) and with non-Chinese leaders. Superseded the *tienshō* (Chamberlain for Dependencies) in 144 B.C., then in 104 B.C. superseded by the *ta hung-lu* (also Chamberlain for Dependencies), became one of its subsidiary units; perhaps did not endure beyond Chin times. HB: grand usher. P17.

5956 *tà-hsing chih-tt ch'éng* 大行治禮丞

HAN: Aide for Ceremonial in the Messenger Office; see *ta-hsing*.

5957 *tò hsing-jén* 大釤k

(1) CHOU: Senior Messenger, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'u-kuan*) who made arrangements for the visits and receptions of Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*) at the royal court; assisted by Junior Messengers (*hsiao hsing-jen*). CL: *grand voyageur*. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*). Cf. *hsing-jen*, *hsing-jen ssu*.

5958 *tà hsing-fái* 大行臺

N-S DIV: abbreviation of *shang-shu ta hsing-t'ai* (Branch Department of State Affairs).

5959 *tà-hsü* 大胥

CHOU: Senior Dancing Master, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who taught the children of central government officials the art of court dancing and helped direct the music and dance aspects of state ceremonies; assisted by Junior Dancing Masters (*hsiao-hsü*). CL: *grand aide*.

5960 *tò hsüan* 大選

CH'ING: Regular Selection, part of the personnel appointment process conducted by the Ministry of Personnel ("pu"); principally referred to the consideration for appointments of new Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) and Provincial Graduates (*chü-jen*); normally conducted in even months, in contrast to Expedited Selection (*chi-hsüan*) normally conducted in odd months. Also known as *cheng-hsüan*.

5961 *tà-hsüeh* 大學

Variant of *fai-hsüeh* (National University).

5962 *tò hsüéh-sMh* 大學士

(1) T'ANG-YUAN: Grand Academician, prefixed with the name of some Hall (*tien*, *kó*) in the palace such as the Hall of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien*) a designation awarded to Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*) suggesting a concurrent function, but actually given to enhance prestige without adding any functions. RR+SP: *grand lettré*. P3, 25. (2) MING: Grand Academician, one, rank 5a, shared with Mentors (*shu-tzu*) seniority in each of the 2 Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (*ch'un-fang*); a general counselor in charge of the Heir Apparent's communications to the throne. P26. (3) MING-CH'ING: Grand Secretary, officials of great power in the central government, comparable to Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*) of earlier dynasties; originated in 1382 as a new category of posts in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), rank 5a, with the specific duties

of tutoring the Heir Apparent and assisting the Emperor with his paperwork, which had greatly increased after reorganizations of 1380 that included abolition of the Grand Councilorship. In the early 1400s their influence increased, and from 1424 they were regularly given concurrent nominal appointments as Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*) or Ministers (*siumg-shu*) in the Six Ministries (*liu pu*), which raised their ranks to the level of 3a or 2a; in addition, they came to be given even more prestigious status in the officialdom with top-echelon but non-functioning posts among the Three Dukes (*san kung*) or Three Solitaries (*san ku*), with 1a or 1b rank. Each Grand Secretary was assigned to a Hall in the palace, e.g., Grand Secretary of the Hall of Military Glory (*wu-ying tien ta hsüeh-shih*); their numbers varied, normally in the range from 3 to 6, and their working procedures gradually stabilized under a Senior Grand Secretary (*shou-fu*) as recognized leader and decision-maker in the group. Their principal function came to be recommending imperial action on memorials and preparing edicts after an imperial decision was reached; they utilized the services of the Central Drafting Office (*chung-shu k'o*) but had no supporting staffs of their own. After the earliest years, appointees as Grand Secretaries came almost exclusively through a special channel from status as Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence into a series of positions in the Hanlin Academy, without ever having active service in regular administrative agencies, either in central or territorial administrations. Consequently, despite their nominal status as Ministers or Vice Ministers, which was intended to provide a linkage for them with the administrative hierarchy, Grand Secretaries inevitably came to be looked on as members of the Inner Court (*nei-fing*, *nei-ch'aó*) who were agents of the Emperor, not as leaders of the Outer Court (*wai-fing*, *wai-ch'aó*) comparable to Counselors-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) of antiquity; and from early in the 16th century they became focal points of controversies between the Inner and Outer Courts. Few Senior Grand Secretaries had successful, happy tenures. From the beginning the Grand Secretaries were referred to collectively as *the nei-ko* (lit." the inner or palace Halls), and by 1600 this term became at least a quasiofficial agency name, rendered as Grand Secretariat. In Ch'ing, after some institutional experimenting (see under *nei san yuan*, Three Palace Academies), the Grand Secretariat was formally constituted in 1658 as the paramount coordinating agency in the central government with a large staff headed by 2 Manchu and 2 Chinese Grand Secretaries, rank 1a, each nominally assigned to a palace Hall as in Ming times. Although the Grand Secretariat as an institution gradually yielded in influence to informal deliberative groups and eventually was formally subordinated to a Council of State (*chün-chi ch'u*) in 1730, individual Grand Secretaries remained prestigious and commonly served ex officio as members of the Council of State. P2.

5963 大訓翰

SUNG: lit., big counseling writing brush: unofficial reference to a member of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*), hence **Hanlin Academician**.

5964 tà hsün-hsüan 大旬宣

CH'ING: lit., great thorough promulgator (?); unofficial reference to a **Provincial Administration Commissioner** (*pu-cheng shih*).

5965 tà⁴ 大儀

Lit., great ritualist. (1) T'ANG: unofficial reference to a **Minister of Rites** (*U-pu shang-shu*) or to the **Director** (*lang-*

chung) of the Headquarters Bureau (*lǐ-pu*) in the Ministry of Rites (also *lǐ-pu*). Also see *chung-i*, *hsiao-i*, *shao-i*. (2) SUNG: Lady of Supreme Department, from the late 990s a consort title, rank 1b, regularly awarded to surviving wives of deceased Emperors other than Empresses. (3) CH'ING: **unofficial reference to the Chief Minister** (*ch'ing*) **of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices** (*tai-ch'ang ssu*).

5966 tòi 大議

Great Court Conference: throughout imperial history an important assemblage of senior central government officials to consider a problem of policy and recommend a solution; distinguished from normal Court Conferences (*hui-i*, *t'ing-0* by being presided over by the Emperor in person, or perhaps at times by an especially eminent surrogate.

5967 tò-i 大醫

SUNG-CHWG: Grand Physician, unofficial reference to a physician in palace service, such as a member of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*tai-i yuan*).

5968 tòi-toái • 大邑宰

CH'ING: lit., great steward of the fief: unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*).

5969 tà-jén 大人

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Tribal Overseer, originally 2 prefixed North and South, then 4, finally 8; responsible for supervising affairs of all tribes (*pu-lo*), i.e., presumably all non-Chinese groups within the domain. See *pa pu ta-jen*.

5970 tà jǔng-pó 大戎伯

CH'ING: lit., great military Earl: unofficial reference to a Company Commander (*ch'ien-tsung*) in the Chinese military establishment called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*).

5971 tà-kuǎn 達官

Lit., an official who had gained success. (1) Throughout history may be encountered in unofficial reference to an eminent official such as a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*), i.e., someone who had access to the ruler. (2) MING: Mongol Official, generic designation of Mongols who entered Ming service; apparently abbreviated from a Chinese transliteration of Tatar or some similar Mongol term.

5972 tà-kuǎn ling 大官令

Variant of *fai-kuan ling* (Provisioner).

5973 tà-kuǎn shǔ 大官署

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)~SUNG, MING-CH'ING: Banquets Office, one of a normal complement of 4 major subordinate Offices in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*); headed by a Director (*ling* through Sung, *cheng* in Ming and Ch'ing), rank 7b2 in T, *ang*, 9a in Sung, 6b in Ming and Ch'ing; in Ch'ing one each Manchu and Chinese appointee. Responsible for preparing meals for the palace and the court, commonly supervising a huge staff of cooks, waiters, etc. In Sung subordinated to an intermediary supervising agency called the Imperial Kitchen (*yii-ch'u*), but limited to the preparation of sacrificial foodstuffs; the feeding of the palace and the court became the responsibility of the Food Service (*shang-shih ch'u*) of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). No Banquets Office was established in Liao, Chin, or Yuan. RR: *office de la direction générale des banquets de l'empereur*. SP: *bureau d'approvisionnement*. P30.

5974 tà-k'uei 大魁

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., big chief: unofficial reference to a Principal Graduate (*chuang-yuan*) in the highest civil service recruitment examination.

5975 **tà kǔng-fù** 大宮輔

Lit., great palace bulwark: common unofficial reference to the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*).

5976 **tò kǔng-té shift** 大功德使

T'ANG: Grand Commissioner for Merit and Virtue, one appointed to supervise Buddhist establishments in the eastern half of the capital city, another appointed for the western half; see *kung-te shih*. RR: *grand commissaire pour la mérise et la vertu*, PI.

5977 **tà kǔng-tsàn** 大宮贊

CH'ING: lit., great palace encourager: unofficial reference to an Admonisher (*tsan-shan*) in one of the 2 Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (*ch'un-fang*).

5978 **tà kǔng-ts'áu** 大功曹

CH'ING: lit., great section for requisitioned labor: unofficial reference to a Chief of Police (*li-mu*) in an Independent Department (*chih-li chou*). See *kung-ts'ao*.

5979 **tà kǔng-tuān** 大宮端

CH*ING: lit., great palace exemplar: unofficial reference to a Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih*).

5980 **tà kǔng-yún** 大宮允

CH'ING: lit., great palace confidant: unofficial reference to a Companion (*chung-yün*) in one of the 2 Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (*ch'un-fang*).

5981 **tóifickM 大國醫**

CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Principal of a Prefectural Medical School (*cheng-k'o*).

5982 **tá'lá'huó'Ch'ih 答刺火赤**

YUAN: variant of *ta-lu-hua-ch'ih* (Overseer).

5983 **tà lǎo-yéh 大老爺**

CH'ING: lit., great old gentleman: His Honor, Your Honor, polite reference to, or form of direct address for, a Prefect (*chih-fu*), a Departmental Magistrate (*chih-chou*), or a District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*).

5984 **tà4i 大理**

HAN-N-S DIV: intermittent official variant of *t'ing-wei* (Chamberlain for Law Enforcement). HB: grand judge.

5985 **tà-lǐ sMk 大禮使**

SUNG: Commissioner for Grand Ceremonials, an ad hoc duty assignment for a court official; specific functions or occasions not clear. SP: *commissaire des grands cérémonies de sacrifice*.

5986 **tiā-líssù 大理寺**

N-S DIV-CH'ING: Court of Judicial Review, an important central government agency, considered one of the Nine Courts (*chiu ssu*) and one of the Three Judicial Offices (*san fa-ssu*). Emerged out of the *ta-li* (Chamberlain for Law Enforcement) tradition, by N. Ch'i and Sui was a stable, large agency responsible for reviewing reports of judicial proceedings at all levels of territorial administration, recommending to the Emperor what cases involving major punishments should be returned for retrial, submitted to a gathering of court dignitaries for deliberation, or decided by the Emperor himself, and participating in important judicial proceedings at court along with the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*, *tu ch'a-yüan*) and the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*). In general, the regular administrative hierarchy, under supervision of the Ministry, conducted trials and implemented sentences; the Censorate maintained surveillance over such activities for the purpose of impeaching officials for

misconduct; and the Court reviewed judicial proceedings from the point of view of law, justice, and equity. The Court was headed by a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*), rank 3b in T'ang, 4b in Sung, 4a in Chin, 3a in Ming and Ch'ing; in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee. Vice Ministers (*shao-ch'ing*) and Assistant Ministers (*ch'eng*) commonly supervised 2 Bureaus (*t'ing*) or Courts of Review (—, pre-fixed Left and Right, which had functional differences or divided the empire geographically into 2 jurisdictions, staffed with such officials as Rectifiers (*ssu-chih*) and Case Reviewers (*p'ing-shih*). In Yuan the Court existed only from 1283 to 1285, and then only as the redesignation of a Protectorate (*tu-hufu*) headed by 4 Grand Protectors (*ta tu-hu*) who heard legal complaints submitted by Uighur and other non-Mongol nomadic peoples in the empire. RR+SP: *cour suprême de justice*. BH: court of judicature and revision. P22.

5987 **tà Mng-hsiàng 大薦組**

Lit., great minister of excellence. (1) MING: unofficial reference to a Commissioner (*shih*) of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a **Principal of a Prefectural Medical School** (*cheng-k'o*).

5988 **tà lién-hsièn 大廉憲**

CITING: lit., great (monitor of) integrity and fundamental laws: unofficial reference to a Provincial Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih*).

5989 **tàlín-yáyūn 大林牙院**

LIAO: Secretarial Academy, a unit of the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*), apparently responsible for documents in the Khitan language or documents concerning Khitan affairs; staffing not clear. See *lin-ya*. P23.

5990 **tà-üng 大令**

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*).

5991 **tó-ló-tá 達勒達**

YUAN: variant of *ta-ta* (Postal Relay Station).

5992 **tà-lù chiù 大輶廄**

HAN: Stable for **Ceremonial Chariots**, one of numerous function-specific units under the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*). HB: coachhouses for great state chariots.

5993 **tâ4u'huă-ch'ih 達魯花赤**

YUAN: Overseer, Chinese transliteration of the Mongol word *daruhachi*, translated into Chinese as *chang-yin kuan* (Seal-holding Official); designation of Mongols who, with varying ranks, were appointed alongside the regular heads of many agencies in both central and territorial administrations as mandatory co-signers of all official documents issuing from the agencies; commonly hereditary posts for Mongols with status in the Mongol military hierarchy. The term appears in many variant transliterations.

5994 **tò mù-chèng 大牧正**

MING: lit., great pasture director: unofficial reference to the Supervisor (*chien*) of the Imperial Forest Park (*shang-lin yüan*).

5995 **tòmà-ch , infū 大陸親府**

CHIN: lit., great office for the friendly treatment of relatives: the official variant of *ta tsung-chengfu* (Court of the Imperial Clan) from 1206, to avoid an imperial name taboo; headed by a Supervisor (*p'an ... shih*), no doubt of the imperial lineage. Cf. *kuang-ch'in mu-ch'in chai*. PI.

5996 tò mǔ-chǎ 大木局

YÜAN: Carpentry Service, a unit of the Palace Maintenance Office (*hsiu-nei ssu*); headed by 7 Superintendents (*t'i-ling*), apparently non-official specialists. P15.

5997 tò nd-yén 大納言

CH'ING: lit., great maker of statements (to the ruler); unofficial reference to the head of the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng ssu*), titled Transmission Commissioner (*t'ung-cheng shih*). Cf. *na-yen*.

5998 tò-nèi 大內

(1) Great Within, from Han if not earlier a common quasi-official reference to the imperial palace, especially its innermost private quarters. (2) HAN: apparently a variant reference to the early Han Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*chih-su nei-shih*), among whose subordinates were Palace Managers (*nei-kuan*) of Left and Right. HB: grand inner palace office.

5999 tò nèi-sMk 大內史

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Secretary (*chung-shu*) on the staff of the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*). See *nei-shih*.

6000 tà-nèi tǔ-pù shū 大內都部署

SUNG, LIAO: Chief Administration Office of the Imperial Residence, hierarchical status in Sung not clear; in Liao established in some auxiliary capitals as equivalents of Palace Service Offices (*nei-sheng ssu*) elsewhere; probably staffed by eunuchs and headed by a Chief Administrator (*tu'pu*) since some agencies were referred to as *fu pu shu* (lit., vice administrators office). SP: *directeur général du palais*. P49.

6001 tā-nǚng 大農

N-S DIV-SUNG: Minister of Agriculture, chief fiscal administrator in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), rank 6 in N. Wei, 8b2 in T'ang; in the era of N-S Division commonly appointed also in Marquisates (*hou-kuo*) and other neo-feudal fiefs. RR+SP: *directeur des travaux agricoles du fief d'un prince*. P69.

6002 tò-nǚng ūng 大農令

HAN: Chamberlain for the National Treasury, changed from *chih-su nei-shih* in 144 B.C., changed to *ta ssu-nung* in 104 B.C. HB; grand prefect of agriculture. P15.

6003 tā-pài 大拜

Lit., great (recipient of) homage: His Eminence, Your Eminence: throughout history a common unofficial reference to the most prestigious officials, e.g., Counselors-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*), and Grand Secretaries (*ta hsueh-shih*) in direct address as well as in indirect reference.

6004 tā pāng-pó 大邦伯

CH'ING: lit." great Earl of the domain: unofficial reference to the Governor (*yin*) of Shun-t'ien Prefecture, site of the dynastic capital.

6005 tā pǔo4i 大保鑾

CH'ING: lit.' abbreviation of Grand Guardian (*t'ai-pao*) of the Metropolitan Area (*chih-li*): unofficial reference to the Governor (*yin*) of Shun-t'ien Prefecture, site of the dynastic capital.

6006 tā-pí 大比

Grand Competition. (1) CHOU: reportedly a search conducted every 3rd year by District Grand Masters (*hsiang-ta-fu*) in collaboration with District Elders (*hsiang-lao*) to find worthy and capable men suitable for appointment to office. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: quasiofficial reference to each

sequence of civil service recruitment examinations, especially the qualifying examinations held at the prefectoral or provincial levels.

6007 tò pīn-k'ò 大賡客

CHOU: Grand Guest, reference to a Feudal Lord (*chu-hou*) while visiting the royal court. CL: *grand visiteur*.

6008 tā-pū 大卜

CHOU: Grand Diviner, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) assisted by 4 Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) called Divination Masters (*pu-shih*), 8 Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) called Diviners (*pu-jen*), and 16 Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*); specialists in tortoiseshell divination but in supervisory charge of other forms of divining, soothsaying, etc. Also called *t'ai-pu*. CL: *grand augure*.

6009 tā-pū sō 打捕所

YUAN: Hunting Office under the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*); apparently several field agencies, commonly prefixed with place-names plus *t'un-t'ien* (State Farm), i.e., each in supervisory control of hunting on a specified domain of state lands; staffing not clear, probably ad hoc and transitory.

6010 tā-pū tsüng-kuān fū 打捕總管府

YUAN: Area Command for Hunting under the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*) comparable to a Hunting Office (*ta-pu so*), but more prestigious; presumably headed by an Area Commander-in-chief (*tsung-kuan*).

6011 t à 'fū 大僕

CHOU: Royal Groom, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who were principally responsible for assisting the King with his costume and serving as mounted escorts in all his public appearances. Cf. *p'u*, *t'ai-pu*. CL: *assistant impérial*.

6012 tā sān-ssu 大三司

T'ANG: Senior Three Judicial Offices, designation of a court tribunal consisting of the heads of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), the Censorate (*yü-shih t'aO*⁸) and the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). See *san ssu*, *hsiao san-ssu*.

6013 tā shàng-shū 大尚書

N-S DIV (Chin): Grand Imperial Secretary, probably not an official title but an unofficial reference to any Imperial Secretary (*shang-shu*), or perhaps a reference to the Imperial Secretary of the Personnel Section (*li-pu ts'ao*), who was usually the most esteemed of the group.

6014 tā shàng-tsào 大上造

CH'IN-HAN: lit. 'senior producer for the ruler (?): Grandee of the Sixteenth Order, the 5th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on meritorious subjects. P65.

6015 tā shào-fū 大少府

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a District Jailor (*tien-shih*).

6016 tā-shèngfū 大晟府

SUNG: Imperial Music Bureau, established from 1103 to 1120 in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) to provide court music for ceremonial occasions; apparently staffed entirely with non-official specialists, headed by a Musician-in-chief (*ta ssu-yüeh*) with the assistance of a Grand Director of Music (*t'ai-yüeh ling*) who at other times was head of the Imperial Music Service (*t'ai-yüeh chü*). The Bureau included 6 Sections (*an*) Headquarters Section (*t'ai-yüeh an*), Drum and Fife Section (*ku-ch'u an*), Banquet Music Section (*yen-an yüeh an*), Regalia Section (*fa-wu art*),

Miscellany Section (*chih-tsa an*), and Law Section (*chartg-fa an*). SP: *bureau de musique impériale*. P10.

6017 tà-shih 大使

YUAN-CH'ING: Commissioner-in-chief or simply Commissioner, common designation of the head of an agency, usually of low status; e.g., the Ming-early Ch'ing Auditing Office (*chien-shen k'u*) in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), rank 9b; consistently seconded by a Vice Commissioner (*fushih*). Most common, and most likely to have relatively high rank, in Yüan; e.g., in the Music Office (*chiao-fang ssu*) of the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*), rank 4a.

6018 tà-shih 大史

CHOU: Grand Scribe, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*) and 4 as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), semi-autonomous advisers to the King attached to the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*); responsible for informing Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*) and other territorial administrators of royal regulations and policies, monitoring the compliance of such dignitaries and reporting irregularities in their activities, maintaining duplicate copies of state documents sent to and received from them, preparing annaistic records of important state affairs, preparing the royal calendar, advising the King concerning astrological conditions for important sacrifices, funerals, and similar events, etc. Later Censors (*yü-shih*), Historiographers (*shih-kuan*), and state astrologers (see under *tai-shih ling*) were all considered to have had their origins in this office. Commonly also read *tai-shih*. CL: *grand annaliste*.

6019 tà-shih 大士

CHOU: Jailor, apparently a term in common use though it does not appear in the *Chou-li*.

6020 tà-shih 大師

CHOU: Music Master, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*) members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who took part in musical education at court and directed the musical aspects of state sacrifices, archery contests, troop reviews, funerals, etc. Cf. *tai-shih* (Grand Preceptor). CL: *grand instructeur*.

6021 tò skik-ckang 大世長

CH'IN-HAN: lit., senior member of his generation (?); Grandee of the Eighteenth Order, 3rd highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (*chiéh*) awarded to meritorious subjects. P65.

6022 tà-shih ch'én 大使臣

SUNG: Minister Cotnmissioner-in-chief, collective reference to military officers having prestige titles (*san-kuan*) of rank 8. SP: *grands envoyés militaires*.

6023 tà shōu'hóu 大守侯

CH'ING: lit., great guardian Marquis: unofficial reference to an Assistant Brigade Commander (*shou-pei*) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*).

6024 tà shù-cháng 大庶長

CH'IN-HAN: lit., great chief of a host, i.e., great militia leader: Grandee of the Third Order, the 18th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (*chiéh*) awarded to meritorious subjects.

6025 tò skū-t , ài 大樞臺

CH'ING: great pavilion of important matters: unofficial reference to a multi-Province Governor-general (*tsung-tu*).

6026 tà-shuài 大帥

Lit., great leader; see under *shuai*. (1) Grand Marshal throughout history found occasionally as the ad hoc des-

ignation of a major military commander. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Governor (*hsün-fu*) or a multi-Province Governor-general (*tsung-tu*).

6027 tò-skuài ckié/Mù sklh 大率節蔑使

T'ANG: Grand Marshal Military Commissioner, from the 780s the designation of a Militaiy Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*) who was also an active Prefect (*tz'u-shih*). P50.

6028 tà ssü-ch'eng 大司城

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Commander (*chih-hui*) of a Warden's Office (*ping-ma chih-hui ssu*), a police-like agency responsible for one of the 5 Wards (*ch'eng*) into which the capital city was divided.

6029 tà ssü-ch'eng 大司成

Lit., great fulfiller or maturer; see *ssu-ch'eng*. (1) CHOU; variant of *shih-shih* (Palace Master). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: from 662 to 670 the official variant of *chi-chiu* (Chancellor of the Directorate of Education, *kuo-tzu chien*); thereafter a common unofficial reference to a Chancellor. P34. (3) SUNG: Rector, from 1102 to c. 1111 head of the short-lived Preparatory Branch of the National University (*pi-yung*), considered to rank above Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*), rank 3b. SP: *grand recteur*, P34.

6030 tà ssü-ch'i 大司馬

Lit., great supervisor of kinsmen: from Han on, a common unofficial reference to a Châmbriain for the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng*) or his later counterpart, a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of (he Court of the imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*, *tsung-jen fu*).

6031 tà ssü-ch'ü 大司儲

T'ANG-CH'ING: Grand Storekeeper, a common unofficial reference to an official of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), especially its subordinate Granaries Bureau (*ts'ang-pu*) in T'ang-Sung times. Cf. *ssu-ch'u*.

6032 大司賦

CH'ING: lit., great tax collector: unofficial reference to a Salt Controller (*yen-yün shih*).

6033 tà ssü-hsièn 大司憲

Lit., great keeper of the fundamental laws; cf. *ssu-hsien*. (1) T'ANG: from 662 to 671 the official variant of *yü-shih ta-fu* (Censor-in-chief). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief (*tu yü-shih*), also to an Investigating Censor (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) or a Supervising Censor (*chi-shih-chung*).

6034 tò 大司巡

CH'ING: lit., great patroller: unofficial reference to a local Police Chief (*hsun-chien*).

«)35 tòwü-i 大司儀

CH'ING: lit., great ritualist: unofficial reference to a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*). Cf. *ssu-i* (Ceremonials Official).

6036 tò ssü-k , du 大司寇

Lit., great manager of criminals: Minister of Justice. (1) CHOU: ranked as a Minister (*ch'ing*) head of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'u-kuan*) in the royal government, responsible for publicizing and enforcing laws throughout the realm; principally aided by 2 Vice Ministers (*hsiao ssu-k'ou*) ranked as Ordinaiy Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*) and 4 Chief Judges (*shih-shih*) ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*); directed many other subordinates. CL: *grand préposé aux brigands, grand juge criminel*. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): head of the Ministry of Justice (as above), ranked as a Minister (*ch'ing*; 3a). P13. (3) T'ANG-CH'ING: may be encoun-

tered as an unofficial reference to a Minister of Justice (*hsing-pu shang-shu*).

6037 tò ssū-k' ūng 大司空

Grand Minister of Works. (1) CHOU: variant of *ssu-k'ung* (Minister of Works). (2) HAN: irregularly the title of one of the Three Dukes (*san kung*); superseded Censor-in-chief (*yii-shih ta-fu*) in 8 B.C., changed back to Censor-in-chief in 5 B.C., superseded Censor-in-chief again in 1 B.C., finally in A.D. 51 changed to Minister of Works (*ssu-k'ung*). HB: grand minister of works. P18. (3) N-S DIV (Chou): head of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*), with rank as Minister (*ch'ing*; 3a). P14. (4) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Minister of Works (*kung-pu shang-shu*).

6038 tò ssū-II 大司驛

N-S DIV (Chou): Minister of Rites, one of several titles used for the head of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). Cf. *ssu-ii*.

6039 tà ssū'mǎ 大司馬

Lit., great manager of mounts; cf. *ssu-ma*. (1) CHOU: Minister of War, ranked as a Minister (*ch'ing*), head of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*), responsible for all military personnel and activities in the realm, including supervision of the 6 authorized royal Armies (*chün*); assisted principally by 2 Vice Ministers (*hsiao ssu-ma*) rank¹ as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*) and 4 Cavalry Commanders of the Armies (*chiirí ssu-ma*) ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*). CL: *grand commandant des chevaux*. (2) HAN-N-S DIV: Commander-in-chief, official variant of Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*), one of the Three Dukes (*san kung*) from 119 B.C. to A.D. 51; from 87 B.C. was virtual regent. Perpetuated interchangeably with *t'ai-wei* as one of the Three Dukes in the era of N-S Division. HB: commander-in-chief. (3) N-S DIV (Chou): Minister of War, ranked as a Minister (*ch'ing*; 3a), head of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*). P12. (4) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Minister of War (*ping-pu shang-shu*).

6040 tà ssū'mǎ ch,ě-ckì chiāng-chān

大司馬車騎將軍

HAN: Chariot and Horse General Serving as Commander-in-chief, in Former Han a title used for a military officer who was virtual regent, dominating the central government.

6041 tà ssū-má tà ckiāng , ckān 大萼馬大將軍

HAN: General-in-chief Serving as Commander-in-chief, in Former Han a title used for a military officer who was virtual regent, dominating the central government.

6042 tà ssū-nüng 大司農

Lit., great supervisor of agriculture; cf. *ssu-nung*. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: Chamberlain for the National Treasury, initiated in 104 B.C. in a change from *ta-nung ling*; one of the Nine Chamberlains (*chiu ch'ing*) in the central government; had very broad responsibilities for the registration of agricultural lands, the collection of land taxes, the storage of state grain supplier, management of the state monopolies of so-called commodities as salt and iron, management of the state's price stabilization schemes including its Ever-normal Granaries (*ck'ang-p'ing is'ang*), etc.; rank 2,000 bushels; assisted by an Aide (*ch'eng*) and numerous Directors (*ling*) of special-function agencies. In the era of N-S Division rank usually 3, sometimes 2; endured into N. Wei, but his responsibilities were steadily lost to other agencies, especially the emerging Ministry of Revenue (*min-pu, hu-pu*). HB: grand minister of agriculture. P6, 8. (2) TANG-

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Minister of Revenue (*hu-pu shang-shu*).

6043 tà ssū-nüng ch'ing 大司農卿

HAN-N-S DIV: common variant of *ta ssu-nung* (Chamberlain for the National Treasury). Cf. *ssu-nung ch'ing*.

6044 tà ssū-nüng ssū 大司農司

YUAN: Grand Agricultural Administration, a central government agency headed by an Overseer (*ta-lu-hm-ch'ih*) and 2 Chief Ministers (*ch'ing*); responsible for promoting agriculture, sericulture, irrigation, famine relief, local education, etc., and for managing some State Farms (*t'un-tien*). Continued by the Ming founder with one or more Chief Ministers, but quickly terminated; date not clear. Cf. *ssu-nung ssu*.

6045 tò ssū-p' ūng 大司平

HAN: lit., great supervisor of peace: unofficial reference to a Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*). Cf. *ssu-p'ing*.

6046 tà ssā-p'u 大司僕

CH'ING: lit." great supervisor of coachmen: unofficial reference to a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*). Cf. *ssu-p'u*.

6047 tò ssū-shàn 大司膳

CH*ING: lit., great manager of delicacies: unofficial reference to a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*). Cf. *ssu-shan*.

6048 tà ssū-t'iēn 大司天

CH'ENG: unofficial reference to a Director (*chien-cheng*) of the Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*).

6049 tà ssū-ts'áo 大司漕

CH'ING: lit., great supervisor of canal transport: unofficial reference to a Director-general of Grain Transport (*ts'aoyün tsung-tu*).

6050 tà ssū-tsū 大司族

Lit.' great supervisor of the lineage: throughout history an unofficial reference to a Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng*) or his later counterpart, a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu, tsung-jert fu*).

6051 tà ssū-tsāng 大司宗

CH'ING: lit., great supervisor of the lineage: unofficial reference to an Associate Director (*tsung-cheng*) of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-jen fu*). Cf. *ssu-tsung*.

6052 tà ssū'vū 大司徒

Lit., great supervisor of disciples or followers; Grand Minister of Education. (1) CHOU: variant of *ssu-t'u* (Minister of Education). CL: *grand directeur des multitudes*. (2) HAN-N-S DIV: irregularly the title of one of the Three Dukes (*san kung*); revived in a change from *ch'eng-hsiang* (Counselor-in-chief) in 1 B.C., in A.D. 51 changed to *ssu-fu* (Minister of Education); in the Three Kingdoms period reappeared irregularly (see under *ssu-t'u*). HB: grand minister of the masses. (3) YUAN: an occasional variant of *ssu-t'u* (Minister of Education). P2, 6.

6053 tò ssū-yă 大司质

Variant of *ta ssu-ch'u* (Grand Storekeeper).

6054 tà ssū-yă 大司编

MING; lit.' great manager of hedges: unofficial reference to a Supervisor (*chien*) of the Imperial Forest Park (*shanglin yuan*).

6055 tà ssū-yúán 大司元

Lit., great supervisor of what is primary; cf. *ssu-yuan*. (1) CHOU: variant of *ssu-k'uai* (Accountant). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Minister of Revenue (*hu-pu shang-shu*).

6056 tà ssū-yúèh 大司樂

Musician-in-chief. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who were in charge of all musical education and performances at court, supervising a corps of Music Masters (*yueh-shih*). CL: *grand directeur de la musique*. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): number not clear; otherwise as in (1) above. P10. (3) SUNG: head of the short-lived Imperial Music Bureau (*ta-sheng-fu*) established in 1103 under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) unranked, probably a non-official specialist. SP: *chef du bureau musical*. P10. Cf. *ssu-yüeh*.

6057 tà ssū-yān 大司獄

HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): unofficial reference to an Arbitrator (*t'ing- vei p'ing*) on the staff of the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*t'ing~wei*).

6058 tā-tá 達達

YUAN: Postal Relay Station, under supervision of the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng yúan*); Chinese transliteration of a Mongolian word. PI7.

6059 tà t'ài-sMh 大太史

CH'ING: Paramount Scribe: unofficial reference to a member of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yían*). See *ta-shih*, *fai-shih*.

6060 tò t'áng 大堂

MING-CH'ING: Headquarters, a variant of *t'ang*, q.v.

6061 tǎ-t'ào chu 打套局

SUNG: Scents Service, a minor unit under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). SP: *bureau de sélection du muse etc*.

6062 tà fè-Iukún ssú 大特哩袞司

LIAO: Court of the Imperial Clan, deriving from the Chinese transliteration *t'e-li-kun* of a Khitan word designating the head of the agency; counterpart of the T'ang Sung *tsung-cheng ssu*. PI.

6063 tò'i-j^wū 大惕隱司

UAO: Office of the Grand Clansman, headed by a Grand Clansman (*t'i-yin*; Chinese transliteration of a Khitan word) or by an Administrator (*chih ... shih*); relationship with the Court of the Imperial Clan (*ta t'e-li-kun ssu*) not clear, possibly had more of a tutorial function relating to the Emperor and his family than an administrative function relating to the imperial clan; apparently transcended the organization of central government agencies in Northern and Southern Administrations (*pei-mien, nan-mien*), but is sometimes indicated to have been part of the Northern Administration.

6064 tò/tów-fí 大典禮

CH'ING: lit., great manager of rituals: unofficial reference to a Minister of Rites (*li-pu shang-shu*) or a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*fai-ch'ang ssu*).

6065 tà'tHēn 大天

T'ANG: unofficial reference to a Minister of Personnel (*hu-pu shang-shu*); the lit. meaning, Great Heaven, probably suggested that the Minister of Personnel, by his control of or influence on appointments, had Heaven-like power over the fates of officials in their careers.

6066 tà tíng-hsiàng 大鼎相

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*Xuang-lu ssu*).

6067 tà-t' īng 大廳

CH'ING: iit., great office: unofficial reference to an Assistant Regional Commander (*ts'an-chiang*) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*) when he was serving as head of the Command (*ipiao*) of a Provincial Governor (*hsün-fu*).

6068 tà-tsái 大宰

Grand Steward. (1) CHOU: variant of *chung-tsai* (Minister of State). (2) Throughout history may be encountered as an unofficial, archaic reference to a central government dignitary such as a Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) or a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*).

6069 tà tsàn-chèng 大贊 Wi

CH'ING: lit., great participant in administration: unofficial reference to a District Jailor (*tien-shih*).

6070 tà tsàn-chih 大贊治

CH'ING: lit., great participant in administration: unofficial reference to a Vice Prefect (*t'ung-chih*) or an Assistant Prefect (*t'ung-p'an*). Cf. *tsan-chih*.

6071 tò àn-fū 大贊府

CH'ING: lit., great assistant in the office (?): unofficial reference to a Registrar (*ching-li*) in a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*). Cf. *tsan-fu*.

6072 tà tsàn-hóu 大贊侯

CH'ING: lit., great assistant to the Marquis (?): unofficial reference to a District Vice Magistrate (*Qisien-ch'eng*).

6073 tà's*ān 大參

MING-CH*ING: unofficial reference to an Administration Vice Commissioner (*ts'an-cheng*) in a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*). Cf. *shao-ts'an* (Assistant Administration Commissioner).

6074 tà ts'an-jüng 大參戎

CH'ING: great participant in military affairs: unofficial reference to an Assistant Regional Commander (*ts'an-chiang*) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*). Cf. *ts'an-jung*.

6075 tò-ts'áo 大漕

SUNG: lit., great transporter by water: unofficial reference to a Supply Commissioner (*fa-yün shih*). Cf. *ts'ao-ch'en*, *ts'ao-shuai*, *ts'ao-ssu*.

6076 tà tsò-fà 大佐賦

CH'ING: lit., great assistant in taxation: unofficial reference to a Deputy Salt Controller (*yìn-t'ung*), an Assistant Salt Controller or a Second Assistant Salt Controller (*yün-p'an*).

6077 tò ts'o-hóu 大鹾侯

CH'ING: lit., great salt Marquis (?): unofficial reference to a Salt Controller (*yen-yün shih*) or a Deputy Salt Controller (*yüñt'ung*). Also see *ts'o-erh*.

6078 tò ts' ó-hsièn 大鹾憲

CH'ING: lit., great (enforcer) of salt laws: unofficial reference to a Salt Controller (*yen-yün shih*). Also see *ts'o-erh*.

6079 tà-tsú chǎn-chǔ 大族軍主

SUNG: Great Tribal Chief, honorific title conferred on

heads of some southern and southwestern aboriginal tribes comprising more than 100 households. P72.

6080 *tà-tsūn* 大尊

N-S DIV (N. Dyn.): lit., greatly venerable; **His Majesty**, unofficial reference to the Emperor.

6081 *tá-tsūng* 大宗

Grand Clansman. (1) CHOU: variant of *tsung-po* (Minister of Rites). (2) Throughout history an occasional reference to the Emperor. (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Minister of Rites (*lì-pu shang-shu*).

6082 *tà tsūng-chēng fǔ* 大宗正府

(1) CHIN: Court of the Imperial Clan, counterpart of the *tsung-cheng ssu* and *tsung-jen fu* of other periods; maintained genealogical records of the imperial clan and generally administered the affairs of its members; headed by a Supervisor (*p'an ... shih*), no doubt an eminent clansman. In 1206 renamed *ta mu-ch'inju*. PI. (2) YUAN: High Court of Justice, an autonomous agency of the central government headed by from 8 to 46 Judges (*cha-erh-hu-ch'i*); exercised judicial powers over the whole empire until c. 1312; thereafter remained the agency that dealt with all Mongols and all residents of the 2 principal Mongol capitals, Ta-tu (modern Peking) and Shang-tu (in modern Chahar), but yielded its jurisdiction over non-Mongols elsewhere to the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) and regular units of territorial administration. PI.

6083 *tà tsung-cheng ssū* 大宗正司

SUNG: Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs, established in 1036 separate from but complementary to the traditional Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*) headed by Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*) normally serving as Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*) or in comparable posts, with the designations Administrator (*chih*) and Vice Administrator (*tung-chih*) prefixing the agency name. Whereas the Court routinely recorded genealogical data concerning the imperial clan, confirmed inheritances, etc., the Chief Office was specially charged with admonishing the clansmen about their responsibilities, hearing their grievances, exposing their transgressions, impeaching them for their misconduct, and in general recommending rewards and punishments for them; and it submitted annual reports to the Court accordingly. Civil officials served as Assistant Ministers (*ch'eng*) of the Chief Office and in its lesser administrative posts. From 1104 until the flight of the Sung court southward in the 1120s, the Chief Office had branch offices at Loyang and Yangchow (see *hsı-wai tsung-cheng ssu*, *nan-wai tsung-cheng ssu*). From c. 1000 it also maintained one and possibly more Hostels for Imperial Clansmen (*kuang-ch'in mu-ch'in chai*). SP: *grande cour des affaires de la famille impériale chargée d'instruction et de surveillance*. PI.

6084 *tà tsūng-chēng yuān* 大宗正院

YUAN-MING: quasiofficial variant of *tai tsung-cheng yian* (**Office of the Imperial Clan**). Cf. *tsung-cheng ssu*, *tsung-jen fu*, PI.

6085 *tà tsūng-chih* 大總制

CH'ING: lit. "great chief regulator; unofficial reference to a Regional Commander (*tsung-ping*) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*) or to a multi-Province Governor-general (*tsung-tu*). Cf. *tsung-chih*.

6086 *tà tsūng-hóu* 大總侯

CH'ING: lit., great chief Marquis: unofficial reference to

a Regional Commander (*tsung-ping*) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*).

6087 *tà tsūng-kuān fǔ* 大總管府

SUI-T'ANG: Superior Area Command, the headquarters of a Commander-in-chief (*ta tsung-kuan*) appointed in a frontier zone or some other strategic area, with a jurisdiction commonly called a Circuit (*too*). In 624 the names were changed to *ta tu-fu* and *ta tu-tu*, but till 649 the earlier names continued to be used when military forces were on active campaign. See *tsung-kuan fu*. RR (*ta tsung-kuan*): *grand commandant en chef*. P50.

6088 *tà tsūng-pó* 大宗伯

Lit., grand clansman Earl, apparently a change from the more ancient title Grand Clansman (*ta-tsung*). (1) CHOU: Minister of Rites, ranked as a Minister (*ch'ing*), head of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*); counseled and assisted the King in all sacrificial and other major ritual matters, established and enforced ritual regulations for the Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*), and supervised numerous agencies concerned with the preparation for and conduct of state rituals; principally assisted by 2 Vice Ministers (*hsiao tsung-po*, *shao-tsung*) ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*); Senior Supplicants (*ta-chu*), 4 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*) and 8 as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), and 2 Grand Diviners (*ta-pu*) ranked as Junior Grand Masters. CL: *grand supérieur des cérémonies sacrées*. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): revival of the ancient Chou post, rank 3. Cf. *tsung-po*. ?21.

6089 *tà tsūng-shih* 大宗師

MING-CH'ING: lit. meaning not clear; see *tsung-shih*: unofficial reference to a *t'i-hsüeh*, i.e., a Ming-early Ch'ing Education Intendant (*tu-hsüeh tao-t'ai*) or a later Ch'ing Provincial Education Commissioner (*fi-tu hsüeh-cheng*).

6090 *tà tsūng-ts'ái* 大總裁

CH'ENG: lit., great chief decider: unofficial reference to a **principal Examining Official** (*fu-ao-kung*) in a civil service recruitment examination. Cf. *tsung-ts'ai*.

6091 *tà tu'hō* 大督河

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Director-general of the Grand Canal (*ho-tao tsung-tu*) for the Shantung-Honan region.

6092 *tò tu-hsien* 大都憲

(1) T'ANG: unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief from 662 to 671, when his official title was *ta ssu-hsien* rather than the traditional *yü-shih ta-fu*. (2) MING: unofficial reference to a provincial-level Grand Coordinator (*hsün-fu*), who usually was a nominal Censor-in-chief (*tu yü-shih*). (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief of the Left (*tsuo tu yü-shih*), i.e., one in actual charge of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yiian*).

6093 *tòtō-űü* 大都護

Grand Protector. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: nominal head of a Grand Protectorate (*ta tu-hu fu*), in T'ang rank 2a but commonly an Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*) not on active service, in Sung probably a non-functional post. RR: *grand protecteur général*. SP: *grand protecteur*. P50. (2) YUAN: 4, rank 2b, each the head of a Protectorate (*tu-hu fu*) that supervised the affairs of Uighur and other non-Mongol nomadic peoples in the empire. See *tu-hu*. P22.

6094 *tatū-hufū* 大都護府

-T'ANG-SUNG: Grand Protectorate, the most eminent type of military administration established to govern submitted

non-Chinese in Mongolia and Central Asia, nominally headed by a Grand Protector (*ta tu-hu*) rank 2a, who most commonly was an Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*) not on active service, so that the Vice Grand Protector (*fu ta tu-hu*), rank 3a, was the actual head. The title was perpetuated in Sung, but probably an entirely non-function^{fū} post. See *tu-hu fu*. RR: *grand protectorat général*. P50.

6095 tò 馆^Tií/I大都闈

CH'ING: lit., great chief pacifier (?); unofficial reference to a Brigade Vice Commander (*tu-ssu*) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*), presumably when he was in actual command of a Brigade (*ying*). Cf. *tu-k'un*.

6096 tà tǔ'tú 大都督

(1) N-S DIV: Area Commander-in-chief, one of several titles awarded to or adopted by warlords who dominated clusters of Regions (*chou*), usually from power bases as Governors (*mu*) or Regional Inspectors (*tz'u-shih*) of single Regions; apparently less prestigious than the variant *tsung-tu* (Supreme Commander) but more or less interchangeable with *tsung-kuan* and *tu-tu*. P50. (2) SUI: Area Commander-in-chief, apparently interchangeable with Regional Inspector (*tz'u-shih*) until c. 607, then made a prestige title (*san-kuan*) divided into 9 grades, from upper-upper (*shang-shang*) down to lower-lower (*hsia-hsia*); also Commander, one of several terms used for the heads and even secondary officials of horse or cattle pasturages (*mu*; see *mu-chang*) supervised by the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). P31, 39' 50. (3) T'ANG-YUAN: Commander-in-chief, the common title of the senior official of a *ta tu-tu fu* (Superior Area Command, Chief Military Command). RR+SP: *grand gouverneur général*. P50.

6097 tà tǔ'tú fù 大都督府

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Superior Area Command, the most prestigious type of Area Command (*iw-mu fu*), headed by a Commander-in-chief (*ta tu-tu*), in T'ang and perhaps Sung a nominal appointment for an Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*) or other dignitary who was not actively on military duty, so that actual control was exercised by a Commander-in-chief (*tu-tu*), rank 2a' with the help of an Aide (*chang-shih*), 3a. RR: *grand gouvernement général*. SP: *gouverneur du grand gouverneur général*. P50. (2) YUAN: Chief Military Command, a unit of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-miyuan*) that controlled a special' notoriously fierce group of Turkic warriors organized into Left and Right Kipchak Guards (*ch,in-ck,a wei*). (3) MING: Chief Military Command, a predynastic central government agency in charge of all milit'y forces, created in 1361 by redesignation of the Yüan-style Bureau of Military Affairs in the central government; headed by one Commander-in-chief (*ta tu-tu*) until 1367; then reorganized into a Chief Militaiy Commission (*tu-tu Ju*) with one Left and one Right Commissioner-in-chief (*tu-tu*), which in 1380 was divided into 5 Chief Military Commissions. Also see *wu-fu*.

6098 tà tudn-tsd 大端佐

CH'ING: lit., great assistant exemplar; unofficial reference to an Assistant Prefect (*t'ung-p'an*).

6099 tà-fūng 大統

N-S DIV (N. Wei, N. Ch'i); Controller-in-chief, head of the Office for the Clarification of Buddhist Profundities (*chao-hsüan ssu*). P17.

6100 tà-tzū 大資

SUNG: lit., great assistant; unofficial, abbreviated refer-

ence to a Grand Academician (*ta hsueh-shih*) of the Hall for Aid in Governance (*tzu-cheng tien*).

6101 tò tzHiàn 大輸

SUNG-CH'ING: lit., great brush-writer of phrases: Grand Stylist, unofficial reference to a member of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yiian*).

6102 tà wài-hàn 大外翰

CH'ING: lit., great outer brush-writer: unofficial reference to an Instructor (*chiao-shou*) in a Confucian School (*fu-hsüeh*) at the Prefecture (*fu*) level. Also see *wai-han*.

6103 tà-wáng 大王

LIAO: Grand Prince, Chinese translation of a Khitan term transliterated as *i-U-chin*; chief of a Tribe (*pu-isu*). Cf. *wang*.

6104 tà-wángfū 大王府

LIAO; Office of the Grand Prince, a court agency representing the interests of a major tribal group in the Northern Establishment (*pei-yüan*) of the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*). See under *ssu ta-wang fu* (Four Offices of the Grand Princes). Cf. *wang-fu* (Princely Establishment). P17.

6105 tà wēi-wèi 大威衛

CITING: lit., great august guardian: unofficial reference to a **Commissioner of the Imperial Procession Guard** (*luan-i shih*; see under *luan-i wei*). Cf. *wei-wei*.

6106 tà wén-héng 大文衡

CH'ING: lit., great arbiter of literature: unofficial reference to a **Provincial Education Commissioner** (*t'i-tu hsüeh-cheng*). Cf. *wen-tsung*.

6107 tà wén4sūng 大文宗

MING-CH'ING: lit., great literatus: unofficial reference to a **Ming-early Ch'ing Education Intendant** (*tu-hsüeh tao-fai*) or a later Ch'ing Provincial Education Commissioner (*t'i-tu hsüeh-cheng*). Cf. *wen-tsung*.

6108 tà wū-t'ái 大烏臺

MING-CHUNG: lit., great blackbird pavilion; see under *wu-t'ai* (Censorate): unofficial reference to a Censor (*yii-shih*) on duty assignment as a **Regional Inspector** (*hsien-an yü-shih*).

6109 tà-yèh 大業

Lit., the great vocation, i.e., governing: Hxs Majesty, throughout history an unofficial reference' to the ruler.

6110 tà yèh-che 大謁者

HAN: lit., great receptionist: apparently a'yarant reference to a **Supervisor of Receptionists** (*yeh-che p'u-y'h*): 'P33.

til 11 tà-yīn 大尹

(1) HAN: official variant of *t'ai-shou* (Governor of a Commandery, *chün*) during the reign of Wang Mang (A.D. 9-23). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*). Cf. *yin*.

6112 •大銀臺

CH'ING: lit., great silver pavilion, derived from the name of a Sung agency called *yin-t'ai ssu*, q.v.: unofficial reference to the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng ssu*) or to its head, the **Transmission Commissioner** (*t'ung-cheng shih*).

6113 m-yìng 答應

Responder. (1) MING: categorical designation of one low-status group of palace eunuchs. (2) CH'ING: categorical designation of one low-status group of palace women, ranking below Worthy Ladies (*kuei-jen*).

6114 tò yú-jūng 大遊戎

CH'ING: great roving warrior: unofficial reference to a Brigade Commander (*yu-chi*) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*).

6115 tā-yà 大駕

CHOU: Grand Charioteer, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for driving a jade (jade ornamented?) chariot in which the King rode to major state sacrificial ceremonies. CL: *grand cocher*.

6116 tā yǔ-cǐ^{ing} 大維

MING: lit., great minister of precautions: unofficial reference to a Supervisor (*chien*) of the Imperial Forest Park (*shang-lin yuan*).

6117 tò^áá^ñèA 大于越

LIAO: Grand Counselor, highest official post in the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*)[^] qualifications and functions not clear but probably a quasi-honorary appointment for an imperial clansman or some other tribal dignitary. See *yü-yüeh*.

6118 tā yúán-fū 大元輔

CH'ING: lit., great principal bulwark: unofficial reference to a Grand Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*).

6119 tā yúán-hóu 大元侯

CH'ING: lit." great principal Marquis: unofficial reference to a Provincial Military Commander (*t'i-tu*).

6120 tā yúán-shuài 大元帥

SUNG: Grand Marshal, one of the most eminent duty assignment designations for military commanders on active campaign. See *yuan-shuai*.

6121 tā yúán-tsái 大元宰

CH'ING: lit., great principal steward: unofficial reference to a Grand Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*).

6122 ià-yüeh àn 大樂案

See under *t'ai-yüeh an*.

6123 tāyüeh-mù 大岳牧

MING-CH'ING: lit., great regional authority (see under *yueh-mu*): unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commissioner (*pu-cheng shih*).

6124 tā-lín 捷林

LIAO: apparently a transcription of a Khitan word: variant of both *p*u-yeh* (Vice Director of the Department of State Affairs) and *ssu-k'ung* (Minister of Works).

6125 fà-f/tû 破如揭書手

T'ANG: Rubbing Maker, 3 (6?) non-official craftsmen on the staff of the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yuan*), to make impressions from woodblocks or stone engravings. P25.

6126 tāi 帶

N-S DIV-T'ANG: lit., to take charge of: Concurrent, prefix used with a title awarded as a quasi-honorary supplement to a regular title, often for no purpose other than to increase the prestige or income of a relatively lowly official; especially in pre-T'ang times, regularly used for favorites of dignitaries , creating personal factions.

6127 tāi-chào 待詔

Lit., awaiting an edict. (1) HAN—TANG: Expectant Official, basically someone serving, or expecting to serve, in a post requiring an imperial appointment, when the imperial appointment had not yet been issued; sometimes occurs by

itself, suggesting a recommendee awaiting a duty assignment probably of lower status than a Court Gentleman (*Jang*), but most commonly occurs with a prefix indicating the agency served in or the function performed; e.g., *tai-shih tai-chao* (Expectant Official under the Grand Astrologer), one of several instances in which *tai-chao* became an authorized, quota-limited status in itself even in Han times. HB: expectant appointee. P23, 35' etc. (2) SUNG, CHWG: Editorial Assistant^l lowly compilers found in such Sung agencies as the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yuan*), in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese, both rank 9b, in the Editorial Office (*tai-chao t*ing*) of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*). SP: attendant des décrets. BH: compiler. P23-

6128 tōi-ckào Hng 待詔廳

CH'ING: Editorial Office in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*), staffed with one Manchu and one Chinese Editorial Assistant (*tai-chao*), rank 9b, and a number^l of Clerks (*pi-tieh-shih*); apparently responsible for making preliminary drafts of certain kinds of imperial pronouncements, but functions not wholly clear. BH: office for compilation of edicts (manifests). P23.

6129 tài-chih kuǎn 待制官 or *ta*"chih

T'ANG-SUNG: Edict Attendant, litterateur apparently assigned to take notes on imperial pronouncements during the Emperor's meetings with officials; in T'ang members of the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yuan*) unranked; in Sung members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*), 4b, prefixed with the name of one or another palace Hall (*ko*). RR: fonctionnaire attendant les édits impériaux. SP: lettré attendant les édits impériaux du pavillon P25.

6130 tài-chōu ck ién-ckién 代州錢監

CHIN: Tai-chou Directorate of Coinage, established in 1178 at Tai-chou in modern Shansi, in 1180 renamed *futung ch'ien-chien* (Directorate of Money Circulation). Also see *li-yung ch'ien-chien*. P16.

6131 tài'séng 帶俸

MING: receiving salary, a term sometimes prefixed to the title of a military officer, indicating that he received his pay in the status indicated but was on detached duty in another post and was not actually performing the duty suggested by his nominal title. Cf. *kuan ... shih* (in charge of the affairs

6132 tài-jénlíng-sMk 代人令史

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Replacement Clerk, one^l probably unranked, in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) from 396 or 397; function not clear but, since the post was regularly authorized, may have handled the filling of vacancies rather than being a substitute. P5.

6133 tài yà ck'i-cMèk 鐣御器械

SUNG: Dearer of the Imperial Arms, from 6 to 10 attached to the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*) with status above Editorial Clerks (*chien-hsiang wen-tzu*; see *chien-hsiang fang*); functions not clear. SP: officier armé de carquois et d'épées impériaux.

6134 t'ài 太

Lit" great, supreme: a common prefix in titles. In addition to the following entries, see under the common variant *ta* (large, grand).

6135 fá i 臺

Lit" terrace, pavilion: a suffix in many agency names; identifiable only by preceding terminology, but in isolation

most likely refers in most periods to the *yü-shih t'ai* (Censorate).

6136 *Vàuchăng* 臺長

Head of the Censorate: throughout history an unofficial reference to the senior executive official of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai, tu ch'a-yüan*) i.e., the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu, tu yü-shih*) or, in periods when the Censor-in-chief was dissociated from active duty in the Censorate, the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief or the Vice Censor-in-chief (both *yü-shih chung-ch'eng*).

6137 *t'ai-ch'áng* 太常

CH'IN-N-S DIV (Liang): lit 'great flag bearer (see under *feng-ch'ang*): Chamberlain for Ceremonials, in charge of great state sacrificial ceremonies, especially at the Imperial Ancestral Temple (*tsung-miao, t'ai-miao*) and at imperial mausolea (*ling*) rank 2,000 bushels in Han; foremost of the Nine Chamberlains (*chiu ch'ing*) in prestige. Assisted principally by an Aide (*ch'eng*), rank 1,000 bushels in Han; supervised many subordinate units commonly headed by Directors (*ling*), rank 600 bushels. These included a Great Supplicator (*t'ai-chu*), a Great Sacrificial Butcher (*t'ai-tsai*), a Grand Director of Music (*t'ai-yüeh ling*), an Imperial Diviner (*t'ai-pu*), a Grand Astrologer (*t'ai-shih ling*), and the Chancellor (*chi-chiu*) of the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*). In early Han if not thereafter, the Chamberlain for Ceremonials examined candidates for office nominated by officials in units of territorial administration. In Liang the Chamberlain's title was officially made *t'ai-ch'ang ch'ing*, and in N. Ch'i his agency was officially designated *t'ai-ch'ang ssu* (Court); both terms had been used quasiofficially since Chin times. HB: grand master of ceremonies. P27.

6138 *t'ai-ch'áng* 太常卿

(1) N-S DIV: Chamberlain for Ceremonials, from Liang on, in both southern and northern regimes, the common official redesignation of *t'ai-ch'ang*. (2) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Chief Minister of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices; see under *t'ai-ch'ang ssu*. P27.

6139 *t'ai-ch'ángfǔ* 太常府

N-S DIV (Sung, Ch'i): Office of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials, antecedent of the name Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). P27.

6140 *eái'Ch'ánglì'yüán* 太常禮儀院

YUAN; Commission for Ritual Observances, recurrent variant of *t'ai-ch'ang ssu* (Court of Imperial Sacrifices), dominant from 1329; headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 2a. Distinguish from *li-i yüan* (Court of Ceremonial Propriety) of Sung and Ch'ing times. P27.

6141 *Vài-cWàng lUyuàn* 太常禮院

T'ANG-SUNG: common variant of *li-yüan* (Ritual Academy), normally a subordinate unit of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). P27.

6142 广射沙，如&/^太常伯

T'ANG; Grand Executive Attendant, from 662 to 670 the official variant of *shang-shu* (Minister) in all of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) of the central government. See *ch'ang-po, ta ch'ang-po*.

6143 *t'ai-ch'áng pó-skik* 太常博士

Erudite of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (Ch'in-era of N-S Division) or Erudite of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (era of N-S Division-Ch'ing); see under *po-shih* (Erudite). P27.

6144 *t'ai-ch'áng áng ssu* 太常司

MING: Office of Imperial Sacrifices, from 1367 to 1397

the official variant of *t'ai-ch'ang ssu* (Court of Imperial Sacrifices), headed by a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*), rank 3a. P27.

6145 *t'auWáng ssu* 太常寺

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-CH'ING: Court of Imperial Sacrifices, one of the Nine Courts (*chiu ssu*) in the central government and foremost in prestige among the Courts until Ch'ing, when it yielded this status to the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); generally responsible for the conduct of major state sacrificial ceremonies according to ritual regulations prescribed by the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), and through most of its history indirectly subordinated to the Ministry; through Sung also responsible for recommending posthumous titles of Emperors, a function then yielded to the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*) in Ming. Headed by one or 2 Chief Ministers (*ch'ing*), rank 3 in N. Wei, 3a in T'ang, 4a in Sung, 3a in Ming and Ch'ing; in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee. Aided by one or more Vice Ministers (*shao-ch'ing*) and Assistant Ministers (*ch'eng*). Commonly had several subordinate agencies: e.g., in T'ang an Office of the National Altars (*chiaoshe shu*), an Imperial Music Office (*t'ai-yüeh shu*), an Office of Drums and Fifes (*ku-ch'u shu*), an Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*), an Imperial Divination Office (*t'ai-pu shu*), an Office of Sacrificial Grains and Animals (*lin-hsi shu*), an Office of Sacrificial Treasures (*t'iert-fu yüan*), an Office of Sacrificial Clothing (*yü-i yuan*), an Office of Sacrificial Music (*yüeh-hsien yüan*), and an Office of Sacrificial Foods (*shen-ch'u yüan*); in Sung 5 subordinate Sections (*an*); in Ming a Sacrificial Office (*tz'u-chi shu*) and an Office of Animal Offerings (*hsı-sheng so*). The staff usually included such officials as Erudites (*po-shih*), Chief Musicians (*hsieh-lü lang*), and Sacrificers (*feng-ssu*). RR+SP: *cour des sacrifices impériaux*. BH: court of sacrificial worship. P27.

6146 *t'ai-ch'áng* 臺丞

TANG-SUNG: unofficial reference to the Vice Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*).

6147 *VaUcWengfu* 太晟府

See under *ta-sheng fu* (Imperial Music Bureau).

6148 *m-chiēn* 太監

(1) Director, from Sung if not earlier a variant of *chien* (Director), used for heads of some agencies called Directorates (*chien*) and occasionally with other designations; in Ming and perhaps earlier referred to the eunuch chief of any palace agency called a Directorate, e.g., the Directorate of Ceremonial (*ssu-li chien*). (2) MING-CH'ING: Palace Eunuch, a generic term deriving from the usage described in (1) above.

6149 *VâUchièn* 臺諫

SUNG-MING: abbreviated combination of *yü-shih t'ai* (Censorate) and *chien-yüan* (Remonstrance Bureau): Censors and Remonstrators; a quasiofficial reference to members of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai, tu ch'a-yüan*) and the Sung dynasty Remonstrance Bureau or the Ming dynasty Offices of Scrutiny (see *liu k'o*; i.e., Supervising Secretaries, *chi-shih-chung*); from some mid-Ming point became primarily a reference to Censors (*yü-shih*), while *chi-shih-chung* came to be known separately as *chi-chien* (submitters of remonstrances). P19.

6150 *t'ai-ch'ing* 太卿

YUAN: Grand Minister, variant of *ch'ing* (Minister, Chief Minister) found in some agencies designated *chien* (Directorate), *ssu* (Court), and *ssu* (Office), usually of relatively low status.

6151 fāi'Chǔ 太主

HAN: Princess Supreme, designation of the paternal aunt of an Emperor; comparable to *ta-chang kung-chu*.

6152 t'àUchù 太祝

CH'IN-MING: Great Supplicator, chief specialist in ceremonial prayers at ancestral temples on the staff of the Ch'in-Han and early post-Han Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*), then commonly titled *t'ai-chu ling*, and his institutional successor the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) or, in Yuan, the Commission for Ritual Observances (*t'ai-ch'ang li-i yuan*); derived from the ancient Chou *ta-chu* (Senior Supplicator). In T'ang 6, rank 9a1; in Sung and Chin one, 8b; in Yuan 10, 8b; in Ming existed only from 1399 to 1402, number and rank not clear. RR: *invocateur*; SP: *chef des invocations*, P27.

6153 VáUhǔ 臺主

N-S DIV: lit., chief of the pavilion, i.e., of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*): common unofficial reference to the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (*yu-shih chung-ch'eng*), then the senior executive official in the Censorate.

6154 t'ài-chù ling 太祝令

HAN-N-S DIV: Great Supplicator, rank in Han 600 bushels, one of the chief subordinates of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*); see *t'ai-chu*. HB: prefect grand supplicator. P27.

6155 t'ài cküng tà-fū 太中大矢

Superior Grand Master of the Palace. (1) HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): one of 3 or more eminent personages in the Emperor's personal service as counselors and remonstrators, in Haii with rank of 2,000 (1,000?) bushels; see *chung ta-fu*, *chien ta-fu*, *kuang-lu-hsun*. HB: grand palace grande. (2) T'ANG-MING: prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 4b1 in T'ang, Sung, and Chin, rank 3b in Yuan and Ming. P68.

6156 t'ài-chün 太君

SUNG: see *chün t'ai-chün* (Grand Lord or Lady of the Commandery).

6157 t'ài-fei 太妃

Great Consort. (1) From Chin of the era of N-S Division on, a title or quasiofficial designation of the natural mother of a reigning Emperor who had not been his father's Empress, especially when the title Empress Dowager (*huang t'ai-hou*) was otherwise in use. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei): official designation of the principal wife of a Prince. (3) T'ANG: from 790, designation of the mother of a Prince. See *fei*.

6158 fài-fū 太傅

Grand Mentor. (1) Throughout history one of the eminent court dignitaries known as the Three Preceptors (*san shih*) or the Three Dukes (*san kung*), ranked as a Feudal Lord (*chu-hou*) in Chou, at 10,000 bushels in Han, thereafter 1a. In Han, a special case, the Grand Mentor was esteemed as the paramount post in the officialdom, above the Three Dukes as then constituted, but it was seldom filled in Former Han. In Later Han it was ordinarily filled, and appointees were also normally designated Directors (*ling*) of the powerful Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*), becoming important actors in the political struggles of their times. HB: grand tutor. RR+SP: *grand maître*. BH: grand tutor. (2) HAN: designation given the most eminent adviser on the staff of a Princedom (*wang-kuo*), rank 2,000 bushels; from 8 B.C. reduced to the simpler title *fu* (Mentor). P67, 69.

6159 t'ài-fū 太府

N-S DIV: Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues, appar-

ently interchangeable with *shao-fu*; one of the so-called Nine Chamberlains (*chiu ch'ing*) in the central government; gradually became involved primarily with the central government's non-grain revenues whereas grain revenues were managed by the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ssu-nung*), and the *shao-fu* became increasingly involved with palace construction and manufacturing activities. From Liang on, coexisted with *ta-fu* (Chamberlain for the Palace Burse), although the sources may be in error in differentiating between *t'ai-fu* and *ta-fu* in this era. P38.

6160 t'ái-fū 台輔

Chief Bulwark of the State: throughout imperial history an occasional unofficial reference to a paramount executive official of the central government such as a Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) or a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*).

6161 t'ái-fū chiēn 太府監

LIAO, CHIN, YUAN: Directorate of the Imperial Treasury, headed by a Supervisor (*chiēn*), rank 4a¹ until Yuan, then by 6 Grand Ministers (*t'ai-ch'ing*), 2a or 3a; generally responsible, under guidelines established by the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) for managing the receipt and disbursement of the central government's non-grain revenues and the various storehouses in which such revenues were kept; counterpart of the earlier Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu jīm*). Not established in Ming, its functions taken over more directly by the Ministry of Revenue and palace eunuchs. P38.

6162 t'ái-fū ch'ing 太府卿

Common variant of *t'ai-fu* (Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues) and *t'ai-fu ssu ch'ing* (Chief Minister of the Court of the Imperial Treasury).

6163 t'ái-fū-jén 太夫人

SUNG: see *chün t'ai fu-jen* (Commandery Grand Mistress).

6164 t'ái-fū shàng-küng 太傅上公

HAN: Superior Duke Grand Mentor, a title of the highest eminence in the central government, awarded to a personal confidant of the Emperor who was expected to provide him moral guidance.

6165 fāi-fū ssu 太府寺

(1) N-S DIV-SUI: Court for the Palace Revenues, from Liang interchangeable with *shao-fu ssu* till N. Wei, then absorbed or finally displaced the *shao-fu ssu* and became the central government[□]principality for the management of non-grain revenues, provisioning the palace, etc.; in Sui gradually transformed into a nationally-oriented fiscal agency (see #2 below). Headed by a Chamberlain (*ch'ing*), commonly rank 3. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Court of the Imperial Treasury, a 2nd-tier central government agency responsible for managing the central government's non-grain receipts and disbursements; headed by a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*), rank 3a in Tang, 4b in Sung, with the help of one or more Vice Ministers (*shao-ch'ing*) and various subalterns who managed an array of storehouses and vaults and in addition supervised trade in the capital city's marketplaces, where they presumably collected fees and taxes on mercantile transactions. In Sung dominated successively by the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) and the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) in Liao, Chin, and Yuan superseded by the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu chiēn*). In general, the Court was always subject to policies established by the Ministry of Revenue, and the central government's grain revenues were separately managed by the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*). RR+SP: *cour du trésor impérial*. P38. (3) CH'ING: uapfficial reference to the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*).

6166 **fāi-hòu** 太后

(1) HAN: Consort Dowager, designation of the mother of an Imperial Marquis (*chu-hou*), i.e., a son of a Prince who did not succeed to his father's title and status. (2) May be encountered occasionally as an abbreviation for *huang t'ai-hou* (Empress Dowager).

6167 **fāi-hsl tsung-yin yǔàn** 太禧宗禋院

YUAN: Office of Imperial Ancestral Worship, a central government agency headed by a Commissioner (*shih*); supervised the offering of prayers and sacrifices at temples to all Mongol Emperors, each temple having a branch office called a Supervisorate-in-chief (*tsung-kuan fu*).

6168 **t'ai-hsüeh** 太學

Lit., supreme school: National University. (1) HAN-SUNG: created in 124 B.C., when 50 disciples or students were chosen and distributed among 5 pre-existing Erudites (*po-shih*) on the staff of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*); thereafter was the paramount educational institution in dynastic capitals, staffed most importantly by Erudites supervised by a Chief Administrator (*p'u-yeh*) or, from late in Former Han, a Chancellor (*chi-chiu*). In Han the number of Erudites and students fluctuated considerably, enrollment rising to 3,000 under Wang Mang's patronage and to 30,000 in the 2nd century A.D. Post-Han dynasties perpetuated the University in coexistence with other educational agencies. The names *t'ai-hsüeh* and *kuo-hsüeh* (lit., school of the state) alternated and sometimes apparently coexisted, and in addition there was commonly a School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*). In Sui the National University became one of 3 major schools now removed from traditional status in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) and organized into a consolidated Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) headed by a Chancellor with the assistance of a Director of Studies (*ssu-yeh*). The *t'ai-hsüeh* alone had some 500 students regularly enrolled. In T'ang the new Directorate of Education was expanded to incorporate 7 schools; the *t'ai-hsüeh* continued to enroll some 500 students under Erudites, its students being primarily the sons of lesser nobles and middle-rank officials. In early Sung the 2 principal schools in the Directorate were consolidated into a single institution, *t'ai-hsüeh* and *kuo-tzu hsüeh* both becoming variant references to the Directorate; some 4,000 students were divided among 80 Study Halls (*chai*). In reforms of the 1070s the school was reorganized into 3 Colleges (*she*): an Outer College (*wai-she*), about 20% of whose graduates continued their studies in an Inner College (*nei-she*) less than half of whose graduates were admitted to a Superior College (*shang-she*). In S. Sung the whole Directorate of Education declined in vitality, in part because of a burgeoning of private Academies (*shu-yüan*), but it retained a regular enrollment of some 1,000 students. Throughout its history, the National University served as a channel through which educated men were obtained for service as officials. Some of its graduates always moved directly into low-level official posts; others were good prospects for service as subalterns of regional and local authorities, from whom some could get recommendations that moved them up into regular office. From Sui on, graduates commonly competed in both regular and irregular civil service recruitment examinations with candidates qualified by other means such as recommendation. The rise in importance of relatively open recruitment examinations probably was most responsible for the decline of the National University in S. Sung. See separate entries, also *chien-chü* (recruitment by nomination) and *k'o-chü* (Recruitment by Examination). HB: academy. RR: section des études

supérieures. SP: université. P34. (2) MING-CH'ING: quasi-official reference to the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu Men*) and to the school it operated, officially named School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*).

6169 **t'ai-huáng Vhuhòu** 太皇太后

Grand Empress Dowager: throughout imperial history the standard official designation of the paternal grandmother of a reigning Emperor, normally having previously been Empress and then, during the reign of her son, Empress Dowager (*huang t'ai-hou*).

6170 **t'ai-i** 太儀

Lady of Supreme Deportment, a title granted to women. (1) T'ANG: awarded to mothers of Imperial Princesses (*kung-chu*) other than the Empress; prefixed with place-names identifying the daughters' assigned fiefs. (2) SUNG: variant of *ta-i*, q.v.

6171 **t'ai-i** 太醫

Palace Physician: throughout history a common unofficial or quasiofficial designation of a physician in attendance on the ruler, normally a non-official specialist, often hereditary or selected from a social class of hereditary physicians. Similar generic designations include *i-kuan*, *i-shih*, *i-yüan*, *yü-i*. The principal agency in which such personnel served was the office of the Imperial Physician (*t'ai-i ling*) from Ch'in into the era of N-S Division, the Sui-T'ang Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*), the Sung-Liao Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chü*), and the Chin-Ch'ing Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yilan*). In early times medical practitioners were under the supervision of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*) or the agency that superseded him, the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); but from Yian through Ch'ing they constituted an independent central government institution. From Sung on, there was a special hierarchy of prestige titles (*san-kuan*) for physicians. P36, 37.

6172 **VáUl 臺醫**

YUAN: Censorate Physician, 2 non-official specialists on the staff of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*); special functions if any not clear. P18.

6173 **t'ai4àn** 太醫案

SUNG: variant (official?) designation of the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chti*). SP: service de la médecine impériale.

6174 **t'ai-i chèng** 太醫正

(1) N-S DIV (Liang): Director of Palace Physicians (?) probably the equivalent of *t'ai-i ling* (Imperial Physician) in other periods, but sources not clear. P36. (2) SUNG: variant, perhaps quasiofficial reference to the Imperial Physician (*t'ai-i ling*). SP: directeur du bureau de la médecine impériale, directeur de l'office impérial de la médecine. (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Medical Secretary (*li-mu*) in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yuan*).

6175 **t'ai-i ch'éng** 太醫丞

(1) CH'IN-N-S DIV: Aide to the Imperial Physician, commonly the 2nd executive official in the group of Palace Physicians (*t'ai-i*), assisting the Imperial Physician (*t'ai-i ling*). P36. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Commissioner (*yuan-p'an*) of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yilan*).

6176 **t'ai-i chiàO'kuän** 太醫教官

YUAN: Medical Instructor, non-official specialist(s) on the staff of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yilan*).

6177 *t'ai-i ckién* 太醫監

(1) HAN: Imperial Medical Supervisor, status not clear but apparently not a variant reference to the Imperial Physician (*tai-i ling*). HB: inspector of the grand physician. (2) MING: Directorate of Imperial Medicine, predynastic agency name, in 1367 changed to *tai-i yuan* (Imperial Academy of ^Meine); earlier (date not clear) changed from Supervisorate of Medicines (*i-yao t'i-chü ssu*). P36.

6178 *fai-i chü-chiaò* 太醫助教

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Medical Instructor, one or more, rank 9b, assistants to the Medical Erudite(s) (*tai-i po-shih*) on the staff of the Imperial Physician (*tai-i ling*). P36.

6179 *Í, Ói-icü* 太醫局

SUNG-LIAO: Imperial Medical Service, a quasi-autonomous agency of the central government generally subordinated to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*), in Liao part of the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*); maintained a staff of Palace Physicians (*tai-i*) headed in Sung by 終 Supervisor (*t'i-chü*) or a Director (*ling* or *cheng*), in Liao by both a Supreme Sepetary (*tu lin-ya*) and a Commissioner (*shih*); in Sung had a particularly erratic existence as one of several medical agencies in the palace and central government, repeatedly abolished and re-established, briefly from 1102 attached to the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*). Successor of the Sui-T'ang *tai-i shu*, antecedent of the Chin-Ch'ing *tai-i yüan*. SP; *office impérial de la médecine*. P36.

6180 *t'ai-i ūng* 太醫令

Imperial Physician. (1) CH'IN-N-S DIV: principal medical attendant on the Emperor and supervisor of a staff of Palace Physicians (*tai-i*); from Han on, commonly 2 or more in the central government, one attached to the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*tai-ch'ang*), rank 1,000 bushels; another, rank 600 bushels, attached to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*) in Han and the Three Kingdoms era, thereafter gravitating to the emerging Chancellery (*menhsia sheng*). Also, from Han on, commonly found on the staffs of Princes and various other central government or regional dignitaries. The Imperial Physicians were normally assisted by Aides (*ch'eng*) and at times large numbers of Palace Physicians. In Han the Imperial Physician attached to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues had 2 Aides, one Medical Treatment Aide (*fang-ch'eng*) and one Pharmacist Aide (*yao-ch'eng*), the latter possibly a practitioner of Taoist-type alchemical medicine. HB: prefect grand physician. P36. (2) SUNG: common reference to the Director (*ling*) of the Imperial Medical Service (*tai-i chü*). (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Commissioner (*shih*) of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*tai-i yüan*).

6181 *t'aUipó'Shih* 太一博士

T'ANG: Erudite of the Supreme Unity, a teacher of Taoist doctrines; one of 18 Palace Erudites (*nei-chiao po-shih*) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (*nei wen-hsüeh kuan*) where palace women were educated; from c. 741' a eunuch post. RR: *maître de la doctrine du suprême un*.

6182 *tai-i pó-shih* 太醫博士

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Medical Erudite, one or more, rank 7b, teachers of medical practices on the staff of the Imperial Physician (*tai-i ling*). P36.

6183 *fai4 shü* 太醫署

SUI—T'ANG: Imperial Medical Office, a quasi-autonomous unit under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*), nominally responsible for medical care of the Emperor but after c. 605, when a Palace Medical Service (*shang*

yao chü) was established in the Palace Administration (*tien-nei sheng*), increasingly became a teaching and certifying agency for professional physicians in government service. In Sui notably included a Director (*ling*), an Aide (*ch'eng*), 2 Pharmacists (*chu-yao*), 200 Master Physicians (*t-shih*), 2 Herbal Gardeners (*yao-yüan shih*), 2 Erudites for General Medicine (*i po-shih*), 2 Erudites for Massage (*an-mo po-shih*), and 2 Erudites for Exorcism (*chou-chin po-shih*). The T'ang agency was much the same, with 2 Directors, rank 7b2, and with the addition of one or more Erudites for Acupuncture (*chen po-shih*). The tradition was carried on during the Five Dynasties era principally by medical practitioners in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) and in Sung by an Imperial Medical Service (*tai-i chu*). RR: *office de la médecine suprême*. P36.

6184 *t'ai-iyüan* 太鶴

CHIN-CH'ING: Imperial Academy of Medicine, in Chin subordinate to the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yüan*) but thereafter an autonomous agency of the central government; in general charge of establishing medical standards throughout the empire, training medical practitioners for government service, and at least nominally providing medical care for the Emperor. In Chin headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*), rank 5a, and a Commissioner (*shih*), 5b, and divided into 10 Sections (*k'o*) with various ranks of Master Physicians (*t-shih*). In Yuan headed by 4 rank 2a Superintendents and from 2 eventually to 12 Commissioners, rank 3a then also 2a; among its constituent units was a Supervisorate of Medical Schools (*i-hsueh t'i-chu ssu*). In Ming headed by a single Commissioner, rank 3a then 5a, assisted by several Administrative Assistants (*yüan-p'an*), 6a; and divided into 13 Sections (*k'o*) staffed with Imperial Physicians (*yii-i*); from 1381 to 1389 the head was a Director (*ling*). Ch'ing followed the Ming structure but superimposed atop it a member of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu-fu*) as Manager (*kuan-li*). For antecedents of the Academy, see under *tai-i*. Cf. *yü-yao yüan* (Imperial Dispensary). BH: imperial medical department. P36.

6185 *t'ai-kuān* 太官 or *fai-kuān ling* 令

(1) CH'IN-N-S DIV: Provisioner, one of the major subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-Ju*), rank from 600 to 1,000 bushels in Han; responsible for preparing meals for the palace and the court, at some point reportedly employed 3,000 state slaves and annually spent 200 million coins. By the end of the era of N-S Division, the Provisioner's staff had stabilized as one of the major agencies under the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*); see *ta-kuan ssu*. HB: prefect grand provisioner. P30. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments.

6186 *t'ai'kuān shū* 太官署

See *ta-kuan shu* (Banquets Office).

6187 *t'ai-láng* 臺郎

(1) HAN-N-S DIV: unofficial reference to a Secretarial Court Gentleman (*shang-shu lang*). (2) SUNG: unofficial reference to a Bureau Director (*lang-chung*) in a Ministry (*pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). (3) May be encountered at any time as an unofficial reference to a Censor (*yü-shih*).

6188 *eài-miào* 太廟

Imperial Ancestral Temple: throughout history the family temple at which Emperors regularly worshipped; at times maintained by the Imperial Clan Court (*tsung-cheng jì*似' *tsung-jen fu*), at times by the Court of Imperial Sacrifices

(*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), at times by a special Office of the Imperial Ancestral Temple (*t'ai-miao shu*) or Director of the Imperial Ancestral Temple (*t'ai-miao ling*). Cf. *chai-lang* (Court Gentleman for Fasting), *chiao-she chü* (Office of the National Altars), *she-chi t'an* (Altar of Land and Grain).

6189 *fāi-miào chì-ch'i fā-wù k'ò*

太廟祭器法物庫

SUNG: Storehouse of Utensils for the Imperial Ancestral Temple, a unit of the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*); staffing not clear, probably unranked subofficials. SP: *magasin des objets de sacrifice du temple des ancêtres de l'empereur*.

6190 *t'ài-miào chu* 太廟局

SUNG: Imperial Ancestral Temple Service' organizational affiliation not clear; headed by one Director (*ling*), probably a court official on ad hoc detached duty assignment from a regular central government agency; specific functions not clear, but no doubt organized to assist the Emperor in worship. SP: *bureau des temples des ancêtres de l'empereur*.

6191 *fāi-miào ling* 太廟令

N-S DIV-YÜAN: Director of the Imperial Ancestral Temple, sometimes a court dignitary on ad hoc duty assignment from a regular central government post for short-term assistance of the Emperor in his worship, commonly with an Aide (*ch'eng*); sometimes an abbreviated reference to the Director (*ling*) of the Imperial Ancestral Temple Service (*t'ai-miao chü*) or of the Imperial Ancestral Temple Office (*t'ai-miao shu*). P28.

6192 *t'ài-miào shù* 太廟署

Imperial Ancestral Temple Office. (1) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): a unit under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), headed by a Director (*ling*) rank not clear. (2) YÜAN: one of 3 special sacrificial agencies in the central government (see *chiao-ssu shu*, *she-chi shu*), headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 6b. P28.

6193 *rài-miào wèi* 太廟尉

CH'ING: Commandant at the Imperial Ancestral Temple, 10 Manchu military officers, 2 of rank 4, 8 of rank 5, under supervision of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*fai-ch'ang ssu*); in rotation took active command of soldiers guarding the temple, on sacrificial days monitored the comings and goings of authorized persons. P28.

6194 *Vìù'mū* 太母

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Imperial Mother, one of many designations used for the natural mother of a reigning Emperor. (2) Imperial Grandmother, occasional reference to the mother of a reigning Emperor's mother, or possibly to a Grand Empress Dowager (*t'ai-huang t'ai-hou*).

6195 *t'ài-pào* 太保

(1) Grand Guardian, throughout history one of the eminent court dignitaries collectively known as the Three Preceptors (*san shih*) or the Three Dukes (*san kung*); ranked as a Feudal Lord (*chu-hou*) in Chou, at 10,000 bushels in Han, thereafter 1a. Cf. *fai-wei*. HB: grand guardian. RR: *grand gardien*. SP: *grand protecteur*. ?61. (2) LIAO: Keeper of Horse Herds, apparently unranked underlings in Horse Pasturages (*ch'ün-ma ssu*).

6196 *t'ài-p'íng kùi-mín châ* 太平惠民局

SUNG: lit., service for favoring the people in an era of great peace: variant name of the Pharmacy (*shu-yao so*) maintained by the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ao-fu ssu*).

6197 *t'ài-pǔ* 太卜

(1) CHOU: variant of *ta-pu* (Grand Diviner), from which subsequent *t'ai-pu* titles derived. (2) CH'IN, N-S DIV, SUNG: Imperial Diviner, generally in charge of divining about good and bad auspices concerning court and state activities; occurred irregularly in Ch'in, status not clear; in Chou of the era of N-S Division in the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) with rank as Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a); in Sung, rank not clear, in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*fai-ch'ang ssu*). Also see *t'ai-pu ling*, *t'ai-pu chü*, *t'ai-pu shu*, SP: *chef de divination*. P35.

6198 *Vài-pǔ chu* 太卜局

N-S DIV: Imperial Divination Service, especially in N. Ch'i but probably in other periods as well, the office headed by the Imperial Diviner (*t'ai-pu ling*) under the Grand Astrologer (*t'ai-shih ling*). P35.

6199 *fài-pǔ ting* 太卜令

Imperial Diviner. (1) HAN: established in 104 B.C. under the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*), with rank of 600 bushels and a staff including an Aide (*ch'eng*), one or more Erudites (*po-shih*), and sometimes Expectant Officials (*tai-chao*); in Later Han the title may have been perpetuated irregularly, but the functions were apparently wholly absorbed under the Grand Astrologer (*t'ai-shih ling*). HB: prefect grand augur. (2) N-S DIV-T'ANG: abbreviated reference to the Director (*ling*) of the Imperial Divination Service (*t'ai-pu chü*) or the Imperial Divination Office (*t'ai-pu shu*). P35.

6200 *t'ài-pǔ shǔ* 太卜署

T'ANG: Imperial Divination Office under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), responsible for all forms of divination pertaining to imperial sacrifices, including the use of tortoiseshells and the ancient text *I-ching*; headed by a Director (*iing*), rank 7b2 then 8b2, with the assistance of 2 Aides (*ch'eng*), 2 Divination Directors (*pu-cheng*), 2 Erudites (*po-shih*), etc. Such divination responsibilities were subsequently shifted to the astrological-astronomical agencies that evolved into the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*). RR: *office de la divination suprême*. P35.

6201 *t'ài-p'ú* 太僕

(1) CHOU: variant of *ta-p'u* (Royal Groom). (2) CH'IN-N-S DIV: Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud, one of the 2nd-tier central government dignitaries collectively called the Nine Chamberlains (*chiu ch'ing*), in general charge of providing the Emperor and the court with horses and vehicles and maintaining the imperial horse herds; rank generally 2,000 bushels; supervised a large staff of subordinates ranging from Aides (*ch'eng*) ranked at 1,000 bushels down to state slaves reportedly numbering 30,000; managed stables, corrals, coachhouses, and pasturages where as many as 300,000 horses were reportedly maintained in Han. Subordinates of the Han Chamberlain included Directors (*ling*) of the Palace Stable (*ta-chiu ling*), of the Inner Compound Stable (*wei-yang ling*), of the Imperial Mares (*chia-ma ling*, *tung-ma iing*), of the Livery Office (*ch'e-fu ling*), of the Imperial Hunting Chariots (*lu-ling ling*), of Cavalry Mounts (*chi-ma ling*), and of the Finest Steeds (*chiun-ma ling*); and Directors (*chang*) of the Directorates of Dragon Horses (*lung-ma chien*), of Horse Corrals (*hsien-chü chien*), of the T'o-ch'iian Pasturage (*fo-ch'üan chien*), of the Wild Horse Pasturage (*t'ao-t'u chien*), and of the Ch'eng-hua Pasturage (*ch'eng-hua chien*). Late in the era of N-S Division the Chamberlain^ agency became stably institutionalized as the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*), a

name it retained through the Ch'ing dynasty. Cf. *p'u*. HB: grand coachman. P31. (3) HAN: Royal Coachman, one in charge of the horses and vehicles in each Princedom (*wang-kuo*), rank identical with the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud; in 104 B.C. retitled *p'u* and demoted to the rank of 1,000 bushels; one also appointed in the establishments of all Empresses Dowager (*huang t'ai-hou*) briefly from 5 B.C. HB: grand coachman. P69.

6202 *t'ai-p'u ch'ing* 太僕卿

(1) Common variant of *t'ai-p'u* (Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud). (2) N-S DIV-CH'ING: Chief Minister of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u* q.v.).

6203 *i, ái-p, ii wū* 太僕司

SUI: Office of the Imperial Coachman (?), a central government agency created c. 605 by a division of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) into 2 agencies, the 2nd being an Office of Palace Attendants (*men-hsia ssu*); functions and staffing not clear; not perpetuated into T'ang.

6204 *t'ai-p'u ssu* 太僕寺

N-S DIV-CH'ING: Court of the Imperial Stud, a 2nd-tier agency of the central government principally responsible, under policies determined by the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), for managing state horse pasturages throughout the empire and maintaining related vehicles and gear; after T'ang shared management of stables and corrals at the dynastic capital, which provided horses and vehicles for use by the imperial household and members of the central government, with other agencies such as the Livery Service (*shang-ch'eng chi*) of the Sung Palace Administration (*tsien-chung sheng*), the Yuan Court of the Imperial Saddlery (*shang-ch'eng ssu*), the Ming eunuch-staffed Directorate for Imperial Mounts (*iyü-ma chien*), and the Ch'ing Imperial Household Department's (*nei-wu fu*) Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yilan*). Considered one of the Nine Courts (*chiu ssu*), headed by a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*), rank 3a in N. Wei, 3b in T'ang, 4b in Sung, 2b in Yüan (2 appointees), 3b in Ming and Ch'ing (2 appointees in Ch'ing), normally with the assistance of one or more Vice Ministers (*shao-ch'ing*) and Assistant Ministers (*ch'eng*). The Court normally supervised a large number of local horse pasturages (*mu-ch'ang*). Other subordinate units included, in T'ang, an Office of the Imperial Coachman (*ch'eng-huang shu*), an Office of the Imperial Stables (*tien-chiu shu*), an Office of Herds (*tien-mu shu*), and a Livery Office (*ch'e-Ju shu*); in Sung, a Carriage Livery (*ch'e-lu yuan*), a Mounts Service (*ch'i-chi yilan*), a Left and a Right Directorate of Fine Steeds (*tien-ssu chien*), a Saddlery Storehouse (*art-p'ei k'u*), an Office for Elephant Care (*yang-hsiang so*), a Camel Corral (*fo-fang*) and a Wagon Camp (*ch'e-ying*); in Ming' 4 Branch Courts of the Imperial Stud (*hsing t'ai-p'u ssu*) with staffs comparable to the metropolitan Court based in the good pasturelands along the northern frontier. RR+SP: *cour des équipages impériaux*. BH: court of the imperial stud. P31.

6205 *t'ai-shàng* 太上

Lit., great superior: from Han on, an unofficial reference to the Emperor.

6206 *t'ai-shàng chün* 太上君

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Grand Princess-cognate, designation of the principal wife of the father (but not necessarily the mother) of an Empress.

6207 *t'ai-shàng huáng-hòu* 太上皇后

SUNG: Imperial Mother, occasional variant of the normal designation *huang t'ai-hou* (Empress Dowager), possibly

used particularly when the Emperor's natural mother had never borne the title Empress.

6208 *t'ai-shàng huáng-ti* 太上皇帝 or *t'ai-shàng huáng*

(1) Emperor Emeritus, common designation of an abdicated Emperor during his remaining life, particularly during the reign of a son. (2) Honorary Emperor, common designation of the living father of an Emperor who had not himself reigned. Cf. *huang-k'ao* (Deceased Imperial Father).

6209 *tàùshè chu* 太社局

SUNG: Service for the Altars of the Soil and Grain, a unit of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 9a. SP: *bureau de l'autel du dieu du sol et des moissons*. P28.

6210 *t'ai-skè ling* 太社令

N-S DIV: Director of the Altar of the Soil and Grain under the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*). In Sui the post was absorbed into the Office of the National Altars (*chiao-she shu*), but also see *tai-she chu*. P28.

6211 *VáUshēng* 臺省

(1) HAN-SUNG: common unofficial reference to the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), because from Han on it was also unofficially called *chung-fai* (lit., 'central or palace pavilion'). (2) T'ANG: unofficial collective reference to the Three Departments (*san sheng*), i.e., the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), known as *chung-t'ai* (central or palace pavilion); the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), known as *hsı-t'ai* (western pavilion); and the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), known as *tung-t'ai* (eastern pavilion). Cf. *san t'ai*. (3) MING-CH'ING: unofficial collective reference to Censors (*yu-shih*) and Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*), combining elements from the old names *yu-shih t'ai* (Censorate), to which Censors belonged, and *men-hsia sheng* (Chancellery), to which Supervising Secretaries belonged.

6212 *t'ai-shih* 太史

Lit., grand scribe. (1) CHOU: variant of *ta-shih* (Grand Scribe). (2) CHW-YLTAN: variant of *t'ai-shih ling* (Grand Astrologer); not later than very early Han lost its scribal functions, thereafter throughout imperial history was associated with the recording and interpreting of celestial and other remarkable natural phenomena, weather forecasting, and other esoteric aspects of astronomy, in contrast to the more rational and objective astronomical and calendrical work that, from T'ang on, was assigned to separate agencies (see under *ssu-t'ien chien*). (3) N-S DIV (Chou): Grand Astrologer, one ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 5a), in charge of calendrical calculations in the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). (4) T'ANG: Grand Scribe, from 662 to 670 the official designation of the head of the Orchid Pavilion (*lan-t'ai*), then the archaic official name of the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). (5) CH'ING: unofficial reference to members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*), especially Junior Compilers (*pien-hsiu*). P35.

6213 *t'ai-shih* 太師

Grand Preceptor: throughout history one of the eminent court dignitaries known as the Three Preceptors (*san shih*) or the Three Dukes (*san kung*), ranked as a Feudal Lord (*chu-hou*) in Chou, at 10,000 bushels in Han, thereafter 1a. In the post-Han Chin dynasty and the following S. Dynasties, commonly replaced by the equally archaic title *ta-tsai* (Grand Steward). HB: grand master. RR+SP: *grand précepteur*. P67.

6214 *fāi-shīh àn* 太史案

SUNG: Astrological Section in the Imperial Archives (*pi-ko*), apparently an early Sung variant of *tai-shih chü* or *pi-ko chü* (both Astrological Service). SP: *service des observations astronomiques*.

6215 *t'·ài-sMk ckiēn* 太史監

(1) SUI-T'ANG, MING, CH ING: Directorate of Astrology, changed from *tai-shih chü* (Astrological Service) in 611, changed back and subordinated to the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*) in 621; revived as an independent agency in 708-711, 714-726, 742-758, then transformed into an independent Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien tai*) with an emphasis on objective celestial observation and calendrical calculations; thereafter not revived until formation of the original predynastic Ming government, but in 1367 renamed Astrological Commission (*tai-shih yuan*); in Ch'ing used only as an unofficial reference to the Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*). RR: *direction des observations astronomiques*. P35. (2) SUI-T'ANG: Supervisor of the Directorate of Astrology (also *tai-shih chien*), rank apparently 3a in T'ang. P35.

6216 *eái-shíh chü* 太史局

SUI-SUNG: Astrological Service, a unit of the Palace Library (*ipi-shu sheng*) headed by one or 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 7b in Sui, not clear from T'ang to Sung; originated as a variant of the early Sui name Astrological Office (*tai-shih ts'ao*), renamed Directorate of Astrology (*tai-shih chien*) in 604; revived in 621, then from 662 to 758 alternated with *tai-shih chien* and other variants, appearing in 670-700, 702-708, and 726-742; thereafter not revived until c. 1080 and not continued after the end of Sung. Principal functions were interpreting celestial and other extraordinary natural phenomena, divining about auspicious days for state ceremonies, weather forecasting, and contributing to the preparation of the official state calendar. Subordinates included the Office of Celestial Understanding (*tung-hstian yuan*), Five Offices (*wu kuan*, q.v.) of astrological interpreters, Directors of Calendrical Calculations (*pao-chang cheng*), the Imperial Observatory (*ling-tai*), Erudites of the Water Clock (*lou-k'o po-shih*) and other specialized teachers, the Armillary Sphere Office (*hun-i tai*), the Bureau of Bells and Drums (*chung-ku yuan*), and the Calendar Printing Office (*yin-li so*). From 758 the more rational and objective aspects of astronomical work were shifted to other agencies such as the T'ang Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien tai*), the Sung Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*), and the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*). RR: *service des observations astronomiques*. SP: *bureau des* P35.

6217 *taishm kung* 太史公

HAN: lit. 'the honorable *tai-shih*: not a title, but the honorific way in which the great historian Ssu-ma Ch'ien referred to his dead father, from whom he inherited the official post of Grand Astrologer (*tai-shih ling*). P35.

6218 *eái-shíh üng* 太史令

(1) CHW-N-S DIV: Grand Astrologer, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*tai-ch'ang*) till N. Wei, then subordinated to the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*); rank 600 bushels in Han' commonly rank 7 thereafter; in very early Han apparently had some historiographic duties, but in general was in charge of observing celestial phenomena and irregularities in nature, interpreting portents, divining and weather forecasting as regards important state ceremonies, and preparing the official state calendar. His staff regularly consisted of one or more Aides (*ch'eng*); in Later

Han there was a specialized Aide for the Hall of Enlightened Rule (*ming-t'ang ch'eng*) and another for the Imperial Observatory (*ling-tai ch'eng*), both rank 200 bushels, supported by dozens of Expectant Officials (*tai-chao*) with specialized assignments, Gentlemen Observers (*wang-lang*), and Clerks (*chang-ku*). From Later Han on, the post of Imperial Diviner (*tai-pu*) was normally incorporated into the staff of the Grand Astrologer. HB: prefect grand astrologer. P35. (2) SUI-YUAN: variant reference to the Director (*ling*) in a series of astrological agencies: the Sui Astrological Office (*tai-shih ts'ao*), 2, rank 7b; the T'ang-Sung Astrological Service (*tai-shih chü*), rank not clear; the Liao Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*); the Yuan Astrological Commission (*tai-shih yuan*), 3a then 2b then 2a; and the predynastic Ming Directorate of Astrology (*tai-shih chien*), rank not clear. RR+SP: *directeur*. P35. (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference both to a Chancellor of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan chang-yuan hsueh-shih*) and a Director (*ichien-cheng*) of the Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*). P35.

6219 *t'ài-shíh ts'ao* 太史售

SUI: Astrological Office in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*); responsible for observing and interpreting celestial phenomena, weather forecasting, preparing the official state calendar, etc.; headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 7b, and 2 Vice Directors (*ch'eng*), 9a; staffed additionally with specialists such as Managers of the Calendar (*ssu-li*), Astronomical Observers (*chien-hou*), Erudites of the Calendar (*li po-shih*), Erudites of Astronomy (*t'ien-wen po-shih*), Erudites of the Water Clock (*lou-k'o po-shih*), etc. Also called *tai-shih chü* (Astrological Service). In 604 reorganized as the Directorate of Astrology (*tai-shih chien*). P35.

6220 *t'ài-shíh yuàn* 太史院

YUAN: Astrological Commission, a large autonomous central government agency responsible for preparing and distributing the official state calendar, in contrast to the Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*), which was responsible for the training of astronomers and astrologers; headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 3a then 2b then 2a, and a Commissioner (*shih*) of equal rank, assisted by an executive staff including 2 Vice Directors (*tung-chih*), 3a, 2 Assistant Commissioners (*ch'en-yüan*), 3b, 2 Deputies (*fung-ch'ien*), 4a, and 2 Administrative Assistants (*yüan-p'an*), 5a. Subordinate specialists included seasonal astrological interpreters in what were collectively called the Five Offices (*wu kuan*), 5 Directors of Calendrical Calculations (*pao-chang cheng*), 7a, and the Director of the Imperial Observatory (*ling-tai lang*), 7a. In each Province (*sheng*) the Commission was represented by a Manager of the Calendar (*ssu-li*), 9a. Revived briefly in predynastic Ming times by a renaming of the *tai-shih chien* (Directorate of Astrology) in 1367, then in 1368 reorganized as the Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*). P35.

6221 *t'ài-shòu* 太守

(1) CH'IN-SUI: Governor of the territorial unit of administration called a Commandery (*chün*), normally with both military and civil responsibilities and often bearing the additional title General (*chiang-chün*); in Han rank 2,000 bushels, in the era of N-S Division rank from 3 down to 7 depending on the size of the resident population; discontinued with T'ang's abolition of the Commandery level of administration. (2) HAN-SUI: Grand Protector, a title commonly awarded chieftains of southern and southwestern aboriginal tribes. (3) SUNG-CH'ING: common quasi-official or unofficial reference to a Prefect (*chih-chou*, *chih-*

fu). HB: grand administrator. RR: *préfet de commanderie*. P53, 72.

6222 *t'ai-sün* 太孫

Grandson Successor: throughout imperial history the designation most commonly used for the eldest son of the Heir Apparent, especially used when the Heir Apparent had predeceased him before taking the throne, so that the *t'ai-sün* was expected to become the next Emperor.

6223 *fái'tsá* 臺雜

SUNG: unofficial abbreviation of *shih yü-shih chih tsa-shih* (General Purpose Censor) in the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*).

6224 *eái-tsăi* 台宰

HAN: unofficial reference to Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*).

6225 *t'ai-tsăi* 太宰

Great Steward, (1) Variant of *ta-tsai* (Grand Steward). Also see *shao-tsai*. (2) HAN: variant of *t'ai-tsai ling* (Great Sacrificial Butcher). (3) N-S DIV: from Chin on, commonly replaced *t'ai-shih* (Grand Preceptor) among the dignitaries known as the Three Dukes (*san kung*). P67, (4) T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Minister of Personnel (*/i-pu shang-shu*). (5) SUNG: briefly in the early 1100s and again during S, Sung the official redesignation of the Vice Director of the Left (*tso p'u-yeh*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) one of the senior Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*). SP: *grand intendant, conseiller en chef de l'état*. P3.

6226 *fái-tsăi t'ung* 太宰令

HAN: Great Sacrificial Butcher, one of the principal subordinates of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*), responsible for the preparation of meats for major state sacrificial ceremonies, rank 600 bushels; assisted by an Aide (*ch'eng*) and a large staff reportedly including more than 200 Butchers (*tsai*) and several dozen Meat Trimmers (*t'u-che*). The post seems not to have survived Later Han. HB: prefect grand butcher. P27.

6227 *fáUts'āng* 太倉

Imperial Granaries: throughout history a quasiofficial or official collective designation for the principal state granaries located at the dynastic capital to provide for the imperial palace and the central government; individual granary units sometimes identified with place-name prefixes, function-specific descriptive prefixes, numerical prefixes based on the Chinese sequence of "stems" (*chia, i, ping, ting, etc.*), and perhaps others. Supervised by a Director (*ling*) from Ch'in until late in the era of N-S Division, then by an Office (*shu*) through T'ang, and by a Commissioner (*shih*) in Chin; in Sung, Yüan, Ming, and Ch'ing known formally by such other names as *t'i-ling ts'ang chien*, *tso-ao t'ing*, *tso-liang t'ing*. HB: great granary. RR+SP: *grenier impérial*. P8.

6228 *fái-ts'āng ch'ū-nà shih* 太倉出納使

T'ANG: Inspector of Receipts and Disbursements at the Imperial Granaries, an irregular duty assignment for a Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*) of the Court of the National Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*), apparently to check records maintained by the Imperial Granaries Office (*t'ai-ts'ang shu*) concerning the flow of grain in and out of the granaries at the dynastic capital. See *t'ai-ts'ang shih*. P8.

6229 *t'ai-ts'āng k'ü* 太倉庫

MING: National Silver Vault, the principal treasury maintained by the central government; under the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), managed by a Vice Minister of Revenue

(*hu-pu shih-lang*); established in 1442, by the late 1500s normally handled 4 million taels of silver annually, including many kinds of taxes, fines, and confiscations converted into silver. The original Vault eventually came to have 2 attached buildings, where receipt and disbursement were most convenient; the original building then was called the Inner Vault (*chung-k'u*) and the 2 added buildings were said to constitute the Outer Vault (*wai-k'u*). Because it only dealt with silver, the Vault was also known as the Silver Vault (*yin-k'u*).

6230 *t'ai-ts'āng àng ling* 太倉令

CH'IN-N-S DIV: Director of the Imperial Granaries, a principal subordinate of the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ta-nung ling, ta ssu-nung, ssu-nung ch'ing*); responsible for the management of the state granaries at the astic capital and their receipts and disbursements; rank bushels, assisted by an Aide (*ch'eng*) and an unspecified but no doubt large number of underlings. Late in the era of N-S Division the post was transformed into an agency called the Imperial Granaries Office (*fai-ts'ang shu*). HB: prefect of the great granary. P8.

6231 *t'ai-ts'āng smk* 太倉使

(1) T'ANG: Inspector of the Imperial Granaries, status not clear; probably an abbreviated reference to the *t'ai-ts'ang ch'u-na shih* (Inspector of Receipts and Disbursements at the Imperial Granaries). (2) CHIN: Commissioner of the Imperial Granaries, rank 6b, under the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu chien*); responsible for managing the state granaries at the dynastic capital. P8.

6232 *t'ai-ts'āng shu* 太倉署

N-S DIV-T'ANG: Imperial Granaries Office under the National Treasury or Court of the National Granaries (both *ssu-nung ssu*); managed state granaries at the dynastic capital; an institutionalization of the earlier Director of the Imperial Granaries (*t'ai-ts'ang ling*), headed by 2 Directors (*ling*) in Sui, 3 ranked 7b2 in T'ang; in Sui had 3 subordinate Supervisors (*tu*)~Supervisors of the Salt Storehouse (*yen-ts'ang*), the Rice Granary (*mi-lin*), and the Grain Granary (*ku-ts'ang*). The Office was not perpetuated beyond T'ang. RR: *office du grenier impérial*. P8.

6233 *t'ai-ts'āng yin-k'u* 太倉銀庫

MING: variant of *t'ai-ts'ang k'u* (National Silver Vault).

6234 *t'ai-tsün* 太尊

CH'ING: lit." the great venerable: His Honor or Your Honor, an unofficial reference to a Prefect (*chih-fu*). Cf. *ta-tsün* (His Majesty).

6235 *t'ai-tsüng* 太宗

CHOU: lit., great clansman: variant of *tsung-po* (Minister of Rites). See *ta-isung*.

6236 *t'ai tsüng-chèng* 太宗正

SUNG: variant reference to a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*) or to anyone assigned to manage the Court without that title. See *ta tsung-cheng* entries. SP: *directeur de la grande maison des affaires impériales*.

6237 *t'ai tsüng-chèng yüan* 太宗正院

YUAN-MING: Office of the Imperial Clan, staffed with imperial relatives charged with maintaining the imperial genealogy, certifying inheritances within the imperial clan, etc.; in 1389 renamed Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-jen fu*). Commonly rendered *ta tsung-cheng yüan*.

6238 *VâUtuān* 臺端

T'ANG-SUNG: lit., leader or exemplar of the Censorate

iyü-shih t'ai), a common unofficial reference to an Attendant Censor (*shih yii-shih*) or by extension to any executive official of the Censorate. See *tsa-tuan*, *san-tuan*. RR: *chef du tribunal*. PI 8.

6239 fāi-tzū 太子

Heir Apparent: throughout history the formal designation of a reigning ruler's son chosen to be successor on the throne, most commonly in Chinese dynasties the ruler's eldest son, especially the eldest son borne by the principal wife (Queen or Empress). His living quarters in imperial times were referred to as the Eastern Palace (*tung-kung*), and his affairs were generally managed by a Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*; also see *chan-shih*). The term *t'ai-tzu* is commonly prefixed to the titles of all posts in his establishment, many duplicating posts elsewhere in the central government. In addition to the entries that follow, note should be taken of entries without the *t'ai-tzu* prefix.

6240 fāi-tzukūng-fūfū 太子官傳府

YUAN: official variant from 1346 to 1353 of *chan-shih fu* (Household Administration of the Heir Apparent); staffed with Advisers (*yü-te*), Admonishers (*tsan-shan*), etc., apparently for the most part constituting a school called the Hall of Fundamentals (*tuan-pen t'ang*). P26.

6241 m-tzū ling 太子陵

T'ANG: Mausoleum of the Heir Apparent, headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8b2, subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*); one apparently created for each successive Heir Apparent, becoming his imperial mausoleum upon his accession to the throne. RR: *tombeau de l'héritier du trône*. P26.

6242 t'ai-tzū miào 太子廟

T'ANG: Temple of the Heir Apparent, headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8b1 under the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*), perhaps created only for Heirs Apparent who died before succeeding to the throne, but possibly built in anticipation of each successive Heir Apparent's eventual accession and death on the throne. RR: *temple de l'héritier du trône (décédé)*.

6243 t'ai-tzū nèi-fāng chu 太子內坊局

T'ANG: Domestic Service of the Heir Apparent, an agency of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*) till 739, then assigned to the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); probably staffed with eunuchs responsible for personal attendance on the Heir Apparent and his harem. Commonly called *nei-fang* (Inner Quarters). RR: *service du palais intérieur de la maison de l'héritier du trône*. P67.

6244 t'àiUzū pīn-k'ò 太子賓客

T'ANG-MING: Adviser to the Heir Apparent, nominally a regular post with rank of 3a in T'ang, 3b in Sung, and 3a in Ming, but almost always a post held concurrently by a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) or comparable court dignitary; expected to provide companionship and guidance in governmental affairs in preparing the Heir Apparent for his future role as Emperor; sometimes more than one appointee. RR: *moniteur de l'héritier du trône*. SP: *moniteur de l'héritier du trône, conseiller en chef de l'héritier du trône*. P67.

6245 í, ài-toí/; ii 太子僕

HAN-SUNG: Coachman of the Heir Apparent, one of the dignitaries assigned to the household of the Heir Apparent, rank 1,000 bushels in Han, rank 4 or 5 in the era

of N-S Division, 4b1 in T'ang; in general charge of the horses and vehicles available to the Heir Apparent and his staff; from Sui if not earlier, head of an office called the Livery Service of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu p'u-ssu*). See *p'u*. HB: coachman of the heir apparent. RR: *chef de la cour des équipages de l'héritier du trône*. SP: *maître d'écurie de l'héritier du trône*. P26.

6246 t'ai-tzū p'a-ssù 太子僕寺

SUI-CHIN: Livery Service of the Heir Apparent, in charge of all horses and vehicles assigned to the Heir Apparent's establishment; headed by the Coachman of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu p'u*) through Sung, but in Liao and Chin by a Director (*ling* in Liao, *cheng* in Chin). See *p'u*, *t'ai-p'u ssu*. RR: *cour des équipages de l'héritier du trône*. P26.

6247 fāi-tzū sān ch'ing 太子三卿

N-S DIV: Three Chamberlains of the Heir Apparent, a collective reference to the Household Provisioner (*chia-ling*), the Director of the Watches (*lei-keng ling*), and the Coachman of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu p'u*), the 3 most important dignitaries assigned to the Heir Apparent's establishment to supplement the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*). Cf. *san ch'ing*. P26.

6248 fāi-tzū sān shào 太子三少

Three Junior Counselors of the Heir Apparent: from the post-Han Chin dynasty on, counterparts on the staff of the Heir Apparent of the dignitaries at the imperial court known as the Three Solitaires (*san ku*): specifically, Junior Preceptor of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu shao-shih*), Junior Mentor of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu shao-fu*) and Junior Guardian of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu shao-pao*). Considered regular, substantive appointments, but normally awarded only as concurrent appointments to officials already in positions of considerable stature at court, solely for the purpose of enhancing their prestige and possibly their income. All normally ranked 2a. P67.

6249 Vài4tū sān shih 太子三師

Three Preceptors of the Heir Apparent: from the post-Han Chin dynasty on, counterparts on the staff of the Heir Apparent of the eminent dignitaries at the imperial court known as the Three Dukes (*san kung*) or Three Preceptors (*san shih*). Considered regular, substantive appointments, but normally awarded only as concurrent appointments to officials already having considerable stature at court, solely for the purpose of enhancing their prestige and possibly their income. The standard individual titles were Grand Preceptor of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu t'ai-shih*), Grand Mentor of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu t'ai-fu*), and Grand Guardian of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu t'ai-pao*). All normally carried rank 1b. It is noteworthy that the term Three Dukes seems never to have carried the prefix *t'ai-tzu*. P67.

6250 t'ai-tzū shào chān-shik 太子少詹事

Vice Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent; see under *shao chan-shih*.

6251 fàUtzū shào-fù 太子少傅

HAN-CH'ING: Junior Mentor of the Heir Apparent, in Han shared with the Grand Mentor of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu t'ai-fu*) responsibility for the education of the Heir Apparent; both posts filled with distinguished scholars; rank 2,000 bushels. From the post-Han Chin dynasty on, one of the Three Junior Counselors of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu san shao*), rank normally 2a. HB: junior tutor of the heir-apparent. RR+SP: *second maître de l'héritier du trône*. BH: junior tutor of the heir apparent. P67.

t'ai-yüeh ling

6252 广ài-tetí Mdo^páo 太子少保
N-S DIV (Chin)~CH'ING: Junior Guardian of the Heir Apparent, one of the Three Junior Counselors of the Heir Apparent (*tai-tzu san shao*), normal rank 2a. RR: *second gardien de l'héritier du trône*. SP: *second protecteur de l'héritier du trône*. ?61.

6253 fài-tzú shào-shth 太子少師
N-S DIV (Chin)~CH'ING: Junior Preceptor of the Heir Apparent, one of the Three Junior Counselors of the Heir Apparent (*tai-tzu san shao*), normal rank 2a. RR+SP: *second précepteur de l'héritier du trône*. P67.

6254 fài-tzú shuài-keng ūng 太子帥更令
SUNG: commonly appears as a scribal error for *tai-tzu lei-keng ling*; see under *lei-keng ling* (Director of the Watches in the household of the Heir Apparent).

6255 t'ai-tzú shuàUkeng ssu 太子率更寺
See under *lei-keng ssu* (Court of the Watches in the household of the Heir Apparent).

6256 VäUtzú t'ai-fü 太子太傅
HAN-CH'ING: Grand Mentor of the Heir Apparent, in Han shared with the Junior Mentor of the Heir Apparent (*tai-tzu shao-fu*) responsibility for the education of the Heir Apparent; both posts filled only with distinguished scholars, rank 2,000 bushels. From the post-Han Chin dynasty on, one of the Three Preceptors of the Heir Apparent (*tai-tzu san shih*), rank normally 1b. HB: grand tutor of the heir-apparent. RR+SP: *grand maître de l'héritier du trône*, BH: grand tutor of the heir apparent. P67.

6257 Väi-tzú t'ai-páo 太子太保
N-S DIV (Chin)-CH'ING: Grand Guardian of the Heir Apparent, one of the Three Preceptors of the Heir Apparent (*tai-tzu san shih*), normal rank 1b. RR: *grand gardien de l'héritier du trône*. SP: *grand protecteur de l'héritier du trône*. P67.

6258 fäutzú t'ai-shih 太子太師
N-S DIV (Chin)-CH'ING: Grand Preceptor of the Heir Apparent, one of the Three Preceptors of the Heir Apparent (*tai-tzu san shih*), normal rank 1b. RR+SP: *grand précepteur de l'héritier du trône*. P67.

6259 fäiUtzú yüeh-tmg 太子樂令
HAN: common scribal error for the Later Han title *tai yüeh ling* (Grand Director of Music). P10.

6260 Väi-wèi 太尉
Defender-in-chief. (1) CH'IN-HAN: commander of the empire's armed forces, one of the Three Dukes (*kung*) among whom major responsibilities in the central government were divided; rank 10,000 bushels in Han; supervised an Office (*fu*) subdivided into a dozen or more Sections (*ts'ao*): Eastern Section (*tung-ts'ao*) in charge of the Office's fiscal affairs, Western Section (*hsia-ts'ao*) in charge of personnel appointments in the military service, Civil Affairs Section (*hu-ts'ao*), Memorials Section (*tsou-ts'aó*), Complaints Section (*ts'u-ts'ao*), Communications Section (*fa-ts'aó*), Conscript Section (*wei-ts'ao*), Judicial Section (*chueh-ts'ao*), Banditry Section (*tsei-ts'ao*), Military Section (*ping-ts'ao*), Revenues Section (*chin-ts'ao*), Granaries Section (*ts'ang-ts'ao*), Archives Section (*huang-ko ts'ao*), and Consultation Section (*i-ts'aó*), each headed by an Administrator (*yüan-shih*), rank =300 or -400 bushels. From 119 B.C. to A.D. 51 the title *tai-wei* was replaced by *ta ssu-ma* (Commander-in-chief). HB: grand commandant. (2) N-S DIV-YÜAN: in irregular alternation with *fai-pao* (Grand

Guardian), one of the eminent posts in the central government collectively known as the Three Dukes (*san kung*) or the Three Preceptors (*san shih*), rank 1a or 2a. RR+SP: *grand chef des armées*, also (SP only) *grand maréchal*. P2, 12. (3) N-S DIV: occasionally occurs as the title of the senior military officer in a Princedom (*wang-kuo*). P69.

6261 fai'Wèi kūng 太尉公
HAN: official variant of *fai-wei* (Defender-in-chief) in Later Han. P12.

6262 t'aiyu-yüeh ūng 太予樂令
HAN: lit. meaning traditionally disputed; *yu* may have been a term for musician in high antiquity: from A.D. 60 the official redesignation of *tai-yüeh ling* (Grand Director of Music). P10.

6263 t'ai-yüan 臺院
(1) TANG-SUNG: Headquarters Bureau, one of 3 units among which Censors (*yü-shih*) were distributed in the Censorate (*yii-shih tai*)-, staffed with 4 to 6 Attendant Censors (*shih yü-shih*) in T'ang, only one in Sung; in T'ang its personnel regularly participated in court audiences and major judicial proceedings at court; in Sung the lone Attendant Censor became a junior executive official of the Censorate. RR+SP: *cour des affaires générales*. P18. (2) YÜAN: unofficial reference to the entire Censorate (*yü-shih tai*). P19.

6264 fai-yüeh 太樂
CHOU: quasiofficial variant of *ta ssu-yüeh* (Musician-in-chief).

6265 t , ài-yüeh à/i 太樂案
SUNG: Headquarters Section of the short-lived Imperial Music Bureau (*ta-sheng fu*) one of its 6 subordinate units; very possibly a reorganization of what, except from 1103 to 1120, was the Imperial Music Service (*tai-yüeh chü*). P10.

6266 t'ai yüeh-cheng 太樂正
CHIN: Music Master, rank 9b, in the Imperial Music Office (*tai-yüeh shu*); the counterpart of *yüeh-cheng* in other periods. P10.

6267 fai-yüeh chu 太樂局
SUNG: Imperial Music Service, a major unit of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*) that provided music and dancing for state sacrificial and other ceremonies; headed by a Director (*ling*), rank not clear, perhaps a non-official specialist. From 1103 to 1120 apparently absorbed into a new Imperial Music Bureau (*ta-sheng fu*). SP: *bureau de musique*. P10.

6268 t'ai-yüeh ūng 太樂令
(1) CH'IN-N-S DIV: Grand Director of Music, one of the major subordinates of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*feng-ch'ang*, *tai-ch'ang*), rank 600 bushels in Han; headed a large staff, including 388 musicians incorporated from the terminated Music Bureau (*yüeh-fu*) in 7 B.C.; provided music and dancing for sacrificial and other ceremonial occasions at court. In A.D. 60 renamed *tai yü-yüeh ling*; restored by San-kuo Wei. At times in the era of N-S Division apparently under the intermediary supervision of the Director of Imperial Music (*hsieh-lü hsiao-wei*) or the Palace Chief Musician (*hsieh-lü chung-lang*), also subordinates of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials. By N. Ch'i evolved into the head of a more stably institutionalized Imperial Music Office (*tai-yüeh shu*). HB: prefect grand musician. P10. (2) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-YÜAN: abbreviated reference to the Director (*ling*) of the Imperial Music Office (*tai yüeh shu*) or, in Sung, the Imperial Music Service (*tai-yüeh chü*). P10.

6269 *t'ài-yüeh shù* 太樂署

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-YÜAN: Imperial Music Office, a major unit of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*) except in Sung times (see *t'ai-yüeh chü*), responsible for providing music and dancing for state sacrifices and other ceremonies; headed by one or 2 Directors (*Jing*) rank 7b2 in T'ang, 6b in Chin and Yuan, responsible for supervising Erudites (*po-shih*) who selected ^nd trained professional performers, usually hereditary, for palace service, and Music Masters (*iyüeh-cheng*), who directed performances. In Ming the Officers functions were carried on by Chief Musicians (*hsieh-lü lang*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices. RR: *office de la musique suprême*. P10.

6270 *tān'Ch'ě t'z' à-shih* 單車刺史

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei-S. Dyn.): lit., single-chariot *tz'u-shih*: Restricted Regional Inspector, designation of the chief administrator of a Region (*chou*) who did not have status as a General (*chiang-chün*) and was limited to civil aspects of administration in his jurisdiction; suggests officials who were career bureaucrats rather than members of the military elite. P50.

6271 *tān-fén sō* 丹粉所

SUNG: Paint Production Office in the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*); manufactured paint pigments for use in decorating the imperial palace; headed by a Supervisor (*chien-kuan*), probably a non-official technician. SP: *bureau de peinture pour décoration*. P15.

6272 *tān-pāng chuàng-yúán* 擔榜壯元

SUNG-CH'ING: lit., "principal graduate" whose shoulders supported the list of graduates: Bottom Graduate, unofficial reference to a Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*) whose name was last on the pass list promulgated after the Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih, hui-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. Cf. *chuang-yúan*.

6273 *tān-yu* 單于

See under *shan-yü* (Khan of the Hsiung-nu).

6274 *t'an-ck, āng* 炭場

SUNG: Charcoal Yard under the Court of the National Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*); presumably a storage depot for charcoal used in the palace and the central government; staffing not clear. SP: *magasin de charbon*.

6275 *t'an-huà lǎng* 探花郎 or *t'an-kua*

SUNG-CH'ING: lit., to seek the garland (?): Third Graduate, quasiofficial designation of the Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*) who ranked 3rd in the final pass list posted after the last stage of the civil service recruitment examinations, the Palace Examination (*tien-shih, ting-shih*), after the Principal Graduate (*chuang-yúan*) and the Second Graduate (*pang-yen*); in Ming and Ch'ing normally appointed directly as Junior Compiler (*pien-hsiu*) in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*).

6276 *t'an-jén* 摣人

CHOU: lit., hand-carrier (?): Disseminator, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for carrying royal decisions throughout the realm and explaining them to local authorities. CL: *teneur de main*.

6277 *t'atMnă-ck, ik chün* 裸馬赤軍

YÜAN: Chinese transliteration of a Mongol word: Allied Army, one of the military forces that constituted the regular Yüan army, made up of Khitan, Jurchen, and Chinese soldiers who joined the Mongol cause early during Chingis

Khan's assault on Chin, together with troops of land-grant nobles (see under *fen-ti* and *fou-hsia*).

6278 *广á/i-wtòoa/i* 壇廟案

SONG: Section for Altars and Temples under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); specific functions and staffing not clear. SP: *service des autels' temples et iombeaux impériaux*.

6279 *t*án-wéi* 壇城

SUNG: Caretaker of the Altar Mound, number, status, and specific functions not clear; in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). SP: *chargé de balayer les autels et tertres*.

6280 *t'àn_yā* 彈壓

CHIN-YUAN: lit., to press down' repress: Disciplinarian (?), at least on one occasion in Chin a duty assignment for a Battalion Commander (*ch'ien-hu*) to quell rioting among construction workers; in Yüan commonly a regular staff officer in a military Company (*po-hu so*). P59.

6281 *tāng* 檔

Lit., earring, pendant: from Later Han on, one of many designations for Palace Eunuch; see *huan-kuan, nei-shih, t'ai-chien*.

6282 *tāng* 黨

(1) CHOU: Ward, a local self-government unit in the royal domain with a Head (*cheng*) who was reportedly popularly elected; consisted of 5 Precincts (*tsu*) totaling 500 families; 5 Wards constituted a Township (*chou*). CL: canton. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei): Ward, a unit of sub-District (*hsien*) organization of the population comprising 5 Villages (//) totaling 125 families, with a designated Head (*chang*); see *san chang* (Three Elders). (3) SUI: Township, a unit of sub-District organization of the population whose Head (*chang*) was responsible for 5 rural Villages (*li*) totaling 50 families.

6283 *tāng-chīn fó-yéh* 當今佛爺

CH'ING: Present Day Buddha, an unofficial reference to the Emperor.

6284 *tāng-chū* 當軸

Lit., a pivot, someone in control: from Han on, an unofficial reference to anyone on official duty.

6285 *tòng-fáng* 檔房

Archive: e.g., see *man-tang fang, huang-tang fang, han-tang fang, feng-tang fang* •

6286 *tāng4ū'tzū* 當路子 or *tang-lu*

Lit., one who is on the road, deriving from a passage in *Meng-tzu* reporting that when "the master was on the road to Ch'i" unofficial reference to anyone on official duty.

6287 *tāng-yüeh ch'ù* 當月處

CH'ING: lit., in (such-and-such) month office: Seal Office in the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*), the name suggesting that the Court's documents were here dated and certified; staffing not clear. BH: record office.

6288 *t'áng* 堂

(1) MING-CH'ING: Headquarters, quasiofficial designation of the duty station for senior officials of an agency at any level of government. See *kung-t'ang, cheng-t'ang, ta-t'ang, t'ang-kuan, t'ang-shang*. (2) MING-CH'ING: College, generic designation of 6 study units among which students of the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) were distributed; see *liu t'ang* (Six Colleges). P34.

6289 *t'áng* 塘

CH'ING: Postal Relay Station, a Sinkiang variant of the term *i-chan*; each headed by a Station Master (*t'i-t'ang*). BH: military courier bureau.

6290 *t'áng-chiàng* 錫匠

T'ANG: Confectioner, 5 non-official specialists in the Office of Delicacies (*chen-hsiu shu*) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*). RR: *confiseur*.

6291 *t'áng-ckiēn* 湯監

T'ANG: Directorate of Hot Baths, one established at each of several noted spas where the state had built special housing facilities to which dignitaries were invited for bathing, also responsible for growing special kinds of vegetables around the hot springs; subordinate to the Court of the National Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*), each headed by a Supervisor (*chien*), rank 6b2. RR: *direction de la source chaude*.

6292 *t'áng chū-shih* 堂主事

CH'ING: Headquarters Secretary, a title specifying a Secretary (*chu-shih*) on the executive staff of an agency rather than a member of a subsidiary unit; e.g., on the executive staff of a Ministry (*pu*) in contrast to a Secretary in a Bureau (*ch'ing-li ssu*) of a Ministry; rank generally 6a. BH: secretary, chief secretary, senior secretary. PI, 5, 6' 9" etc.

6293 *fáng-ch'ū* 堂除

SUNG: Departmental Appointment, signifying the appointment (*ch'u*) of an official by the Executive Office (*tu-t'ang*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) without recourse to normal Evaluation Processes (*hsüan*); the practice was terminated by imperial order in 1172. See *t'ang-hstian*.

6294 *t'áng-kdu kuān* 堂後

T'ANG-SUNG-UAO: lit., officials serving behind the headquarters, i.e., members of the clerical units reportedly "arrayed behind" the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia*) when it was reorganized in the 720s from the prior Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang*)-Secretariat Clerk, unranked subofficials in the Five Offices (*wu fang*) and the Six Offices (*liu fang*) that served the Secretariat-Chancellery. In Liao considered to rank lower than Secretaries (*chung she-jen*), SP: *préposé aux affaires*. P3, 4.

6295 *t'áng-hsüan* 堂選

SUNG: variant of *fang-ch'u* (Departmental Appointment).

6296 *t'áng-kǔ-tè hsüéh* 唐古; S 學

CH'ING: Tangutan (i.e., Tibetan) School in the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yilan*), staffed with one Director of Studies (*ssu-yeh*), one Instructor (*chu-chiao*), and 4 Clerks (*pi-fieh-shih*). P17.

6297 *t'áng-kuān* 堂官

MING-CH'ING: Senior Official(s), generic reference to the heads of any governmental agencies, usually including the top 2 or 3 officials of any one agency; in contrast to *ssu-kuan* (Administrative Associates) and *shou-ling kuan* (Staff Supervisors); rarely used as a specific title (see under *shang-ssu yuan*, Palace Stud). P39, 52.

6298 *t'áng-kuān* 湯官

HAN: Office of Drinks and Delicacies under the Provisioner (*t'ai-kuan*) on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); in charge of providing the palace with wines, cakes, and other sweets; headed by a Di-

rector (*ling*) assisted by 2 Aides (*ch'eng*), in control of 3,000 state slaves; abolished early in Later Han. HB: office of liquors. P37.

6299 *fáng láng-chāng* 堂郎中

CH'ING: Headquarters Bureau Director, one, rank 5a, senior administrative aide to the Grand Minister Supervisors of the Imperial Household Department (*tsung-kuan nei-wufu ta-ch'eri*), another on the staff of the Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yüan*). BH: department director. P37.

6300 *t'áng-lǎo* 堂老

SUNG: Your Honor, a term by which Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*) addressed one another.

6301 *t'áng-mù* 湯沐邑 or 湯木邑

Lit., fief (that provides) hot water for bathing. (1) HAN: Fief, a quasiofficial designation of a District (*hsien*) whose tax collections were assigned as private income to the Heir Apparent or the Empress. HB: town which provides hot water for washing the hair. (2) YUAN: Land Grant, a territory awarded to a Prince or another noble in which, in the early Yuan years, he had broad political, military, and fiscal controls; see under *fen-ti* and *t'ou-hsia*.

6302 *t'ángpUHeh-Mh* 堂筆帖式

CH'ING: Headquarters Clerk, many low-ranking or unranked Clerks (*pi-tieh-shih*) who directly served the Grand Minister Supervisors of the Imperial Household Department (*tsung-kuan nei-wu fu ta-ch'en*). BH: clerk.

6303 *fáng-shàng* 堂上

MING-CH'ING: common variant of *t'ang-kuan* (Senior Official).

6304 *t'áng-tsàng* 翰藏

HAN: Treasury of the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ia ssu-nung*), directly supervised by an Aide (*ch'eng*) to the Chamberlain, rank 600 bushels; established in A.D. 82. HB: treasury of the grand minister of agriculture.

6305 *t'áng-tză* 堂子

CH'ING: National Temple located outside the Left Ch'angan Gate of Peking, where the Emperor worshipped on New Year's Day and at times of dynastic crisis; overseen by 8 Manchu Commandants (*wei*), 2 ranked 7 and 6 ranked 8, under supervision of the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*). P28.

6306 *tào* 道

Lit., a path, a way, hence the rather loosely delineated jurisdiction of an itinerant supervisory official: Circuit, normally with a particularizing geographic prefix. (1) HAN: official designation of a District (*hsien*) in a strategic frontier area predominantly populated by non-Chinese. How its staffing differed from a normal District is not clear. HB: march. (2) T'ANG: from the earliest years of the dynasty, a frontier military jurisdiction encompassing several Armies (*chtin*) supervised by a General-in-chief (*ta-chiang*), then a Commander-in-chief (*ta tsung-kuan*), then a Commander-in-chief (*ta tu-tu*) not to be confused with the Circuits described in (3) below, though in the 700s both became jurisdictions of Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*). RR: district. (3) T'ANG-SUNG: from 706 a Province-size area supervised by a Commissioner (*shih*) specially delegated from the central government, each serving as a co-ordinating intermediary between a cluster of Prefectures (*chou, fu*) and the capital; originally 10, created as the jurisdictions of itinerant Surveillance Commissioners (*an-ch'a shih*), whose title soon developed such variants as Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih*).

lance, Investigation, and Supervisory Commissioner (*an-ch'a ts'ai-fang ch'u-chih shih*), Investigation and Supervisory Commissioner (*kuan-ch'a ch'u-chih shih*), and Bandit-suppression Commissioner (*chao-t'ao shih*). In 733 Circuits were increased to 15, each with an Investigation Commissioner (*ts'ai-fang shih*), soon retitled Surveillance Commissioner (*kuan-ch'a shih*); the Commissioners became more stable coordinators of territorial administration. In response to the great rebellion of An Lu-shan beginning in 755, many Surveillance Commissioners were made concurrent Lance Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*); soon Circuits had both Surveillance and Military Commissioners as civil and military supervisors, respectively. As regional warlordism escalated, Military Commissioners of this type and those described under (2) above commonly became almost autonomous regional satraps, and their number grew large. At the end of T'ang, Circuits in South China were transformed into the independent regimes known to historians as the Ten Kingdoms, and Military Commissioners succeeded one another in control of the North China Plain, establishing the Five Dynasties that followed T'ang. When most of China Proper was reconsolidated by Sung, it was again divided into 10 Circuits, but governmental powers in each Circuit were divided among several function-specific Commissioners; see under *ssu chien-ssu* (Four Circuit Supervisors). In 997 such Circuits were all redesignated *lu*, q.v. RR: province. (4) LIAO: 5 Province-size areas into which the empire was divided, each governed from a Capital (*ching*) and prefixed accordingly: Supreme (*shang*), Eastern, Central, Southern, and Western. Except for the Circuit surrounding the Supreme Capital, which was governed by the dynastic central government, each Circuit was governed by a Regent (*liu-shou*) with a staff including 2 Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*). (5) YÜAN: the jurisdiction of a Pacification Commission (*hsüan-wei ssu*), as many as 60 into which the empire was divided for administrative, military, or combined military and administrative supervision; each supervised a cluster of Route Commands (*lu tsung-kuan fu*) and in turn was responsible to the metropolitan Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) at Peking or to a Branch Secretariat (*hsing chung-shu sheng*) and, for military purposes, to the metropolitan Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*) or one of its branches. In lieu of Pacification Commissions, some Circuits had comparable agencies named Pacification Commission and Chief Military Command (*hsüan-wei ssu tu yüan-shuaifu*), Chief Military Command (*tu yuan-shuai Ju*), Military Command (*iyuan-shuaifu*), or a further variant such as *hsüan-fu ssu*, *an-fu ssu*, or *chao-t'ao ssu* (all rendered Pacification Commission). (6) YÜAN: also the separate jurisdiction of a Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a ssu*, *su-cheng lien-fang ssu*), 24 at their peak, each a regional subordinate of the metropolitan Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) or one of its branches. (7) MING-CH'ING: the jurisdiction of a Branch Office (*fen-ssu*) of a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*) or a Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*), staffed by a Vice Commissioner (*ts'an-cheng*, *an-ch'a fu-shih*) or an Assistant Commissioner (*ts'an-i*, *an-ch'a ch'ien-shih*) of such a provincial agency. Officials on such duty were known generically as Circuit Intendants (*tao-tai*). Some Circuits were function-specific and had Province-wide responsibilities, such as Tax Intendant Circuits (*tu-liang tao*), Education Intendant Circuits (*t'i-tu hsiueh-tao*), Troop Purification Circuits (*ch'ing-chün tao*), and Postal Service Circuits (*i-ch'uan tao*). Others exercised full powers of their base agencies in limited areas; these were called General Administration Circuits (*fen-shou tao*) and General

Surveillance Circuits (*fen-hstirt tao*). Circuit Intendants delegated from Provincial Surveillance Commissions also included several who were limited both in area and in function: Record Checking Circuits (*shua-chüan tao*) and Military Defense Circuits (*ping-pei tao*). This pattern persisted until 1735, when Circuits were given status as regular posts (*kuan*) rather than duty assignments (*ch'ai-ch'ien*); were dissociated, at least nominally, from the provincial agencies; and got more direct authority over the Prefectures in their jurisdictions. Most continued to be General Administration Circuits (*shou-tao*) or General Surveillance Circuits (*hsün-tao*), but function-specific Circuits also survived, especially Waterways Circuits (*ho-tao*), Grain Tax Circuits (*tu-liang tao*), Military Defense Circuits (*ping-pei tao*), River Maintenance Circuits (*Qto-wu tad*), Irrigation Circuits (*shui-li tao*), Education Circuits (*hsüeh-cheng tao*), etc. In the middle 1700s the total number of all Circuits in the empire was 89. After the reorganization of 1735, the name of a Circuit and the title of its Intendant were generally identical, and the rank of all Intendants was 4a. BH: circuit. (8) MING-CH'ING: also subsections, one named for each Province (*sheng*), among which Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) were distributed for internal administrative purposes within the Censorate (*tu ch'a-kuan*), each headed by one member designated Investigating Censor in charge of the ... Circuit (*chang ... tao chien-ch'a yü-shih*). Two things are especially noteworthy about this mode of designation. On one hand, the individual authority and responsibility of each Censor, or his independence from the Censors-in-chief (*tu yu-shih*) and other executive officials of the Censorate, were emphasized by the official designation of Censors as members of their Circuits, never as members of the Censorate. On the other hand, although members of the Circuits were routinely responsible for auditing accounts and reviewing judicial proceedings emanating from the Provinces for which the Circuits were named, they were based in the dynastic capital, and when Censors were sent out from the capital on special investigatory assignments they were sent to Provinces without regard to the names of the Circuits of which they were members. In addition to its routine functions, each Circuit was assigned responsibility for maintaining disciplinary surveillance over a specified group of central government agencies, including the Censorate itself. In Ming all Investigating Censors on duty in the capital at any time were considered to constitute a Metropolitan Circuit (*ching-chi tao*), with responsibility for checking records in the capital agencies. In Ch'ing the Metropolitan Circuit became a Circuit like any other, with routine responsibilities regarding the Metropolitan Area (*chih-li*); and routine surveillance over the administration of Manchuria, which was eventually divided into 3 Provinces, was vested in a single Liao-Shen Circuit, i.e., Circuit for Liao-yang and Shen-yang. BH: circuit^c P18, 19.

6307 *tào-chèng ssū* 道正司

MING—CH'ING: Taoist Registry, unit in a Ming Subprefecture or a Ch'ing Department (both *chou*) responsible for certifying and disciplining Taoist religious practitioners in the jurisdiction; headed by a non-official Taoist Registrar (*tao-cheng*). BH: superior of the Taoist priesthood.

6308 *tào-chì ssū* 道紀司

MING-CH'ING: Taoist Registry, unit in a Prefecture (*ifu*) responsible for certifying and disciplining Taoist religious practitioners in the jurisdiction; headed by a non-official Taoist Registrar (*tao-chi*), nominal rank 9b. BH: superior of the Taoist priesthood.

6309 **tāo-ch'iáo ts' áo** 道橋曹

HAN: Section for Roads and Bridges, clerical subdivision of some Commanderies (*chün*) and some Districts (*hsien*), probably headed by an Administrator (*iüan-shih*) concerned with the maintenance of transport and communication routes. HB: bureau of roads and bridges.

6310 **tāo-chih** 道職

SUNG: Taoist Posts, 8 degrees or categories of positions created by Hui-tsung (r. 1100-1125) for Taoist adepts, along with 26 degrees of prestige titles (*san-kuan*) for Taoists, collectively called *tao-kuan* (Taoist Offices).

6311 **tāo-chu** 道舉

T'ANG: Taoist Recruit, designation created by Hsuan-tsung (r. 712-756) to be awarded to Taoist adepts after study in the Institute of Taoist Worship (*ch'ung-ksüan kuan*).

6312 **tāo-hùi ssū** 道會司

MING-CH'ING: Taoist Registry in a District (*hsien*), responsible for certifying and disciplining Taoist religious practitioners in the jurisdiction; headed by a non-official Taoist Registrar (*tao-hui*). BH: superior of the Taoist priesthood.

6313 **tāo-jén** 刀人

SUI: Beard Trimmer (?), designation of a category of palace women, rank = 6 or lower.

6314 **tāo-jén** 稲人

CHOU: Paddy Supervisor, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for the cultivation of rice and other crops in flooded fields, providing goods for rain prayers in times of drought, etc. CL: *officier des semences en terrain inondé*.

6315 **tāo-k'ò chá** 導客局

N-S DIV (Ch'i): Reception Service in the establishment of the Heir Apparent, responsible for guiding and assisting persons having audience: with the Heir Apparent; headed by one Office Manager for Ceremonial (*tien-i lu~shih*). P33.

6316 **tāo-k'ò shè-jén** 導客舍人

T'ANG: Reception Secretary, 6, rank not clear (possibly eunuchs), members of the Domestic Service of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu nei-fang chu*). RR: *introduction des visiteurs de l'héritier du trône*.

6317 **tāo-kuân** 道官

SUNG: Taoist Offices, general designation of 26 degrees or levels of prestige titles (*san-kuan*) for Taoist adepts created by Hui-tsung (r. 1100-1125); also see *tao-chih* (Taoist Posts).

6318 **tāo-kuân shǔ** 築官署 or **tao-kuan**

HAN-SUNG: Office of Grain Supplies, an agency for provisioning the imperial palace with dried foods and especially for the sorting and hulling of rice for palace use; originally under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), from Later Han under the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ta ssu-nung, ssu-nung ch'ing*), in Sui under the Court for the National Treasury (*ssu-nung ssu*), in T'ang and Sung under the Court for the National Granaries (also *ssu-nung ssu*) headed by a Director (*ling*) frank 600 bushels in Han, thereafter 2 appointees with rank 8a in Tang. HB: office for the selection of grain. RR+SP: *office du triage des grains*. P6, 37.

6319 道錄司

MING-CH, ING: Central Taoist Registry, a central government agency responsible for certifying and disciplining Taoist religious practitioners throughout the empire through Taoist Registries (*tao-chi ssu, tao-cheng ssu, tao-hui ssu*) at all levels of territorial administration, under the general supervision of the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*); headed by a Director (*cheng*) with nominal rank 6a. Cf. *seng-lu ssu* (Central Buddhist Registry). BH: superiors of the Taoist priesthood. P16.

6320 **tāo-pi It** 刀筆吏

Lit., functionary using a knife (for erasing) and a brush; Scribbler, throughout history the designation of a petty subofficial with copying chores, often used contemporaneously.

6321 **tāo-o-p'u** 道僕

CHOU: Supplementary Charioteer, 12 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who managed chariots used for informal purposes within the palace and for the ruler's guests in jaunts outside the palace. CL: *conducteur du char de route*.

6322 **tāo-t'ái** 道臺

MING-CH'ING: Circuit Intendant, quasiofficial designation of an official in charge of a Circuit (*tao*) in the hierarchy of territorial administration.

6323 **tāo-t'Hén ch'āng** 稻田場

CH*ING: Palace Garden, used for growing rice and other garden products for the palace; a unit of the Imperial Parks Administration (*feng-ch'en yüan*). BH: imperial agricultural office.

6324 **tāo-t'iént i-língsō** 稻田提領所

YÜAN: Superintendency of Palace Gardening in the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsüan-hui yüan*); staffing not clear, but presumably headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-ling*). P40.

6325 **tāo-ts'üng** 導從

Guides and Followers, generic reference to personnel authorized to constitute the retinue of an official in travel status. At least in Sung times, the category included men called Housemen (*she-jen*), Followers (*ts'üng-jen*), Shouters of Warnings (*ho-chih*), Clearers of the Way (*ch'ing-tao*), Shouting Guides (*ho-tao*), Front Scouts (*ch'ien hsing-yin*), Military Escorts (*ts'üng chün-shih*), and Bearers of Identification Certificates (*ch'eng-fu*), no doubt among many others varying from locality to locality and from situation to situation.

6326 **tāo-yù** 道右

CHOU: Assistant Supplementary Charioteer, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who occupied the right (protective) side of royal chariots driven by Supplementary Charioteers (*tao-p'u*). CL: *homme de droite du char de route*.

6327 **tāo-yuán** 道員

MING-CH'ING: Circuit Intendants, quasiofficial collective reference to officials in charge of Circuits (*tao*) in the hierarchy of territorial administration, more commonly called *tao-t'ai*.

6328 **t' áo-kuän-wä skü** 陶官瓦署

N-S DIV (S Dyn.). Government Pottery Works, one each prefixed Left and Right under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), each headed by a Supervisor (*tu*) or a Director (*ling*), or both; ranks not clear. Cf. *wa-kuart shu*. P14.

6329 *Vào-fǔ chiēn* 駒飼監

N-S DIV: Directorate of the Wild Horse Pasturage under the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*), in charge of horses brought from the far northeastern frontier, in modern Siberia; headed by a Director (*chang*). HB (*chang*): chief inspector of the stables for wild horses. P31.

6330 *té-chiēh* 得解 or *té-chiēh chă-jén* 舉人
SUNG: lit., to attain being forwarded (to the capital) as a recommendee (of prefectural-level authorities after succeeding in a Prefectural Examination, *chieh-shih*): Prefectural Graduate, someone qualified to participate in a Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. The term *chieh* seems to refer both to the act of forwarding or submitting a graduate to the capital! and also to the documentaiy material, a diploma or certificate, that evidenced his qualification; but the emphasis is on his being sent from, rather than on his being sent to or certified for. Cf. *mien-chieh*, *chu-jen*,

6331 *té-fei* 德妃

SUI-SUNG: Virtuous Consort, 3rd ranking imperial consort after Honored Consort (*kuei-fei*) and Pure Consort (*shu-fei*); rank la in Sung. RR: *concubine vertueuse*. SP: *correction vertueuse*.

6332 *té-i* 德儀

T'ANG: Lady of Virtuous Deiortment , a rank 2a imperial concubine of the group known collectively as the Six Ladies of Deportment (*liu*) • RR : *correction vertueuse*.

6333 *t'è'Chih* 特旨

MING: Special Edict, reference to the announcement of an official appointment, usually to a high post, made by the Emperor without recourse to normal selection and appointment procedures; normally considered capricious, and resented by the officialdom.

6334 *t'è-chih* 特置

T'ANG: Specially Established , reference to an offfce or post created outside the normal hierarchy or complement for some ad hoc purpose.

6335 *t'è-chin* 特進

Lord Specially Advanced. (1) HAN-TANG , LIAO: a supplementary (*chia*) title, in early use apparently only as an honorific but in T'ang and Liao probably involving added responsibilities. At least in T'ang, perhaps increased rank to 2a. HB: specially advanced. (2) SUI, SUNG, CHIN-YUAN: prestige title (*san-kuan*) for officials of rank 2a in Sui and Sung, 1b in Chin, la in Yilan. SP: *spécialement promu*. P68.

6336 *t'è-chin júng-lù tā-fū* 特進榮祿大夫

MING: Specially Promoted Grand Master for Glorious Happiness, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank la civil officials; anyone so honored could subsequently be further advanced to the prestige title Specially Promoted Grand Master for Splendid Happiness (*t'è-chin kuang-lu ta-fū*). P68.

6337 *t'è-chin kuang-lù tā-fū* 特進光祿大夫
MING: Specially Promoted Grand Master for Splendid Happiness, the highest prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank la. P68.

6338 *t'è-chin izū-chèng shàng-ch' īng*

特進資政上卿

MING: Specially Promoted Senior Minister for Aid in Governance, a title conferred on all Ministers (*shang-shu*) of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) in the central government by Hui-ti (r. 1398-1402). P68.

6339 /, è-fi ihí/i wū 特哩袞司

LIAO: variant of *ta t'e-li-kun ssu* (Court of the Imperial Clan), headed by a Director (*t'e-li-kun*). PI.

6340 *t'è-mǎn* 特滿

LIAO: Chinese transliteration of a Khitan word literally meaning 10,000 men, related to the Mongol word *tümen*: Army , designation of a Khitan Tribe (*pu-tsü*) when in military formation.

6341 *t, è-p, ài-ch, āi sMū* 特派差使

CH'ING: Special Commissioner, an official on ad hoc duty assignment (*ch'ai-ch'ien*), regardless of his regular position and rank. BH: specially deputed official.

6342 *t'è-tsòu míng* 特奏名

SUNG: lit." a specially submitted name: Facilitated Candidate, a civil service recruitment status sometimes granted to graduates of Prefectural Examinations (*chieh-shih*) who, despite repeated efforts, reached old age without having passed a Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih*); this nominally made them eligible for official appointments on the same basis as Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*). Cf. *en-k'o ch'u-shen* (Qualified by Special Examination).

6343 *t, è-yáng chū* 特羊局

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i); Rams Service in the Sheep Office (*ssu-yang shu*) of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*); cf. *tsu-yang chū* (Ewes Service).

6344 *tēng* 等

Grade, Class, or Degree: generic term for various categories in the official hierarchy, most commonly a subdivision of Rank (*p'in*), e.g., 2nd rank, 2nd degree (*erh p'in erh teng*), most commonly indicated as *ts'ung-erh p'in*: rank 2b.

6345 *tēng hsién-shū* 登賢書

CH'ING: lit.' to ascend into the book of worthies: unoficial reference to a Provincial Graduate (*chū-jen*).

6346 *tēng-lđu chih-chăng* 燈漏直長

YÜAN: Duty Chief for Lamps and Water Clocks, a member of the Astrological Commission (*t'ai-shih yuan*), probably unranked; apparently in charge of a shift of servants who maintained the Commission's lights and time-pieces at night. P35.

6347 *tēng-shih láng* 登仕郎

SUI-CHING: Court Gentleman for Promoted Service, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 8a in Sui, 9a thereafter except 8a in Yuan. In Sung changed to *hsü-chih lang* (Court Gentleman for Improved Functioning) in c. 1117; in Ming an official with this title could be advanced to Court Gentleman for Ceremonial Service (*chiang-shih lang*) without change of rank. P68.

6348 *tēng-shih tsò-láng* 登仕佐郎

CHIN-CH'ING: Secondary Gentleman for Promoted Service, the lowest prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 9b; in Ming an official with this title could be advanced to Secondary Gentleman for Ceremonial Service (*chiang-shih tso-lang*) without change of rank. P68.

6349 *tēng-tí* 登第

MING-CH'ING: Raised to a Ranking, reference to the practice of listing examination passers in rank order after the Metropolitan Examination (*huhshih*); also a reference to anyone named oh such a pass list.

6350 *tēng-wén chiēn-yūan* 登聞檢院

SUNG-CHIN: Public Petitioners Review Office, received

and considered complaints from officials and commoners about official misconduct or major policy issues, theoretically only after petitioners had vainly sought to appeal to the Public Petitioners Drum Office (*teng-wert ku-ytian*); manned by officials of court rank (*ch'ao-kuan*) on temporary duty assignments under supervision of the Grand Master of Remonstrance (*chien-i ta-fu*). Created in 1007 by renaming the Public Petitioners Office (*teng-wert yüan*). Also see *li-chien yuan* (Complaint Review Office). SP: *cour du dépôt des pétitions*. P21.

6351 饭 u g - H[^]i itó 登聞鼓

T'ANG-CH'ING: Public Petitioners Drum, a resounding drum set up outside various government buildings and at the palace, to be struck by persons who, after having failed to get satisfactory hearings in the regular administrative hierarchy, wished to appeal outside regular channels. In T'ang, originally not regularly attended at the palace, but when struck was supposed to be responded to by a member of the Palace Gate Guards (*chien-men wei*) later in T'ang, regularly attended by Censors (*yü-shih*) on rotational duty assignments. Subsequently served by regularly established agencies; see *teng-wen ku-yüan*, *teng-wen ku-t'ing*. Such attention-getting devices were apparently common at the headquarters of all units of territorial administration down to the office of the District Magistrate (*hsien-ling*, *chih-hsien*). P21.

6352 *téng-wén kǔ*[<]*tīng* 登聞鼓廳、

CH'ING: Public Petitioners Drum Office, established in 1723 in the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng ssu*) to receive and process complaints from officials and commoners who had failed to get satisfactory hearings about injustices and disastrous state policies in the regular administrative hierarchy; staffed by one Manchu and one Chinese Clerk (*pi-t'ieh-shih*). Replaced a system of attendance at a Public Petitioners Drum outside the Right Ch'ang-an Gate of Peking by either a Censor (*yü-shih*) or a Supervising Secretary (*chi-shih-chung*), which in 1656 had superseded an original Ch'ing system of assigning one Censor in daily rotation to monitor such a drum at the gate of the Censoreate (*tu ch'a-yüan*). P21.

6353 *téng-wén kǔ-yüàn* 登聞鼓院

SUNG-MING: Public Petitioners Drum Office, evolving from the T'ang *teng-wen ku*; an office to receive complaints from officials and commoners about injustices and major policy disasters after they had failed to get satisfactory hearings in the normal administrative hierarchy; established in 1007 by renaming the earlier Complaint Drum Office (*ku-ssu*) staffed by Remonstrators (*ssu-chien*) and Exhorters (*cheng-yen*) in 1129 subordinated to the Public Petitioners Review Office (*teng-wen chien-yüan*). In Chin subordinated to the Censoreate (*yü-shih t'ai*). In Ming manned by one Investigating Censor (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*), one Supervising Secretary (*chi-shih-chung*), and one representative of the Imperial Bodyguard (*chin-i wei*); channeled complaints to the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng ssu*) for distribution to appropriate central government agencies, or to the palace. Also see *li-chien yuan* (Complaint Review Office). SP: *cour des tambours pour annoncer des pétitions et des doléances*. P21.

6354 *téng-wén ling* 登聞令

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Director of Public Petitions, duty assignment of a Vice Director (*shih-lang*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), to receive and process complaints from officials and commoners who, having failed to get satisfactory responses in the regular administrative hierarchy,

desired special attention for complaints about injustices or disastrous state policies. P21.

6355 *tēng-wén yuàn* 登聞院

SUNG: Public Petitioners Office, created c. 995 by renaming the prior Complaint Review Office (*li-chien yüan*), c. 1007 rei'med Public Petitioners Review Office (*teng-wen chien-yüan*). P21.

6356 *tēng yíng-chōu* 登瀛洲

T'ANG: lit.' to ascend to the fairy isles in the ocean, or those who have done so: Paragons, unofficial reference to Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*) in the early T'ang Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*, *hsüeh-shih kuan*), or to other persons of outstanding talents. P23.

6357 *Véng'húang yǔ fūng-chèng* 賴黃右通政

MING: Vice Commissioner of the Right for Imperial Warrants, one, rank 4a, in the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng* JSM) from 1466 to 1581; apparently had the specific function of issuing on yellow paper notifications calling to duty the heirs of military officers. P21.

6358 *t'êng4ù kuān* 謄錄官

(1) SUNG-YUAN: Examination Copyist, generic term for officials or subofficials assigned to transcribe the writings of candidates in civil service recruitment examinations, to prevent examiners from identifying candidates by their handwriting. In Sung, considered to constitute a Bureau of Examination Copyists (*t'eng-lu yüan*). (2) CH'ING: Copyist, 6 delegated from among Clerks (*ipi-t'ieh-shih*) of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) to serve, probably in rotation, in the Codification Office (*lú-li kuan*) from 1742. P13.

6359 *t'êng-lù yüan* 謄錄院

SUNG: Bureau of Examination Copyists, an ad hoc group of officials or subofficials assigned to transcribe the writings of candidates in civil service recruitment examinations, to prevent examiners from identifying candidates by their handwriting. SP: *cour des copistes des épreuves d'examen*.

6360 *a* 邸

(1) Liaison Hostel, from Han on the common designation of agencies in the dynastic capital serving as representatives and document-forwarding channels for regional dignitaries in the hierarchy of territorial administration. See *chün-ti*, *chin-tsou yüan*. P21. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*); cf. *wang-ti*.

6361 *ti chīng-shūt* 邸京師

Liaison Hostel in the Capital: from Han on a variant of *ti* (Liaison Hostel). P21.

6362 *â-chīng* 地卿

CH'ING: lit., minister of soil: unofficial reference to the Minister of Revenue (*hu-pu shang-shu*).

6363 *ü-fāng kuān* 地方官

Territorial Official: common generic reference to personnel in any unit of territorial administration.

6364 *ti-fū* 驕夫

T'ANG: Courier, a non-military carrier of state documents; unranked, probably a requisitioned commoner.

6365 *tifú-chìn* 嫡福晉

CH'ING: variant of *fu-chin* (Princess-consort), the principal wife of an Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*) or a Commandery Prince (*chün-wang*).

6366 *ti-hsià* 第下

T'ANG: unofficial reference to the Prefect (*t'ai-shou*, *tz'u-shih*) of a Prefecture (*chou*).

6367 **ti-hsuan** 抵選

CH'ING: Selection by Substitution, a process of appointing new Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) or Provincial Graduates (*chü-jen*) who made appropriate contributions to the state treasury when there was a shortage of regular candidates for the offices purchased.

6368 **ti-i** 帝姬

SUNG: lit., imperial woman: from 1113, Imperial Princess, the title granted to all daughters, sisters, and aunts of Emperors, replacing the several titles *kung-chu*, *chang kung-chu*, *ia-chang kung-chu*.

6369 **ti-yén** 第一人

CH'ING: variant of *hui-yuan* (Principal Graduate)/ first on the pass list of new Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) after the Metropolitan Examination (*hui-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence.

6370 **ti-k'ù** 荻庫

N-S DIV (Liang, Ch'en): Reed Storehouse under the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ssu-nung*); managed by an Aide (*ch'eng*). P8.

6371 **ti-kuān** 地官

(1) CHOU: lit., office of earth: Ministry of Education , 2nd of 6 major agencies in the central government; headed by a Minister of Education (Mw-i'tt) ranked as a Minister (*ch'ing*), in general charge of training in and enforcement of proper moral values, overseeing commercial transactions, fostering and regulating agriculture, forestry, and mining, and monitoring local self-government practices of District Elders (*hsiang-lao*) and Township Heads (*hsien-cheng*). The Ministry's emphasis on economic productivity led traditional Chinese to consider it the antecedent of later fiscal agencies such as the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). CL: *ministère de la terre, ministère de l'enseignement officiel*. (2) T'ANG: from 684 to 705 the official variant of *hu-pu* (Ministry of Revenue). P6.

6372 **ti-kuān** 邸官

T'ANG: Liaison Hosteler, variant reference to a Capital Liaison Representative (*chin-tsou kuan*) in charge of a Capital Liaison Office (*chin-tsou yüan*), sometimes entitled General-in-chief (*ta-chiang*). See *ti* (Liaison Hostel). P21.

6373 **ti-kuān cWlng** 地官卿

T'ANG-SUNG: unofficial reference to a Minister of Revenue (*hu-pu shang-shu*).

6374 **ti-küng láng** 狄功郎

SUNG, MING: Gentleman for Meritorious Achievement, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 9b in Sung, 8a in Ming; c. 1117 superseded *chiang-shih lang* (Court Gentleman for Ceremonial Service); in Ming an official could be advanced to this from Gentleman for Good Service (*hsiu-chih lang*) without change of rank. P68.

6375 **ti-küng tsò-láng** 狄功佐郎

MING: Secondary Gentleman for Meritorious Achievement, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 8b; an official could be advanced to this from Secondary Gentleman for Good Service (*hsiu-chih tsò-lang*) without change of rank. P68.

6376 **ti'lí** 邸吏

HAN: Liaison Hosteler, head of a Liaison Hostel (*ti*) in the dynastic capital, representing the interests and facilitating the communications of a regional dignitary. P21.

6377 **ti'lièh'má'tū** 敵烈麻都

LIAO: Chinese transliteration of a Khitan word, perhaps

tirāmāt, possibly meaning "pillar of the empire" : Ritualist, an eminent post in the Northern Administration (*pei-mi'en*) of the central government in general charge of court ritual ceremonies and especially the conduct of prayers for rain. The term was "corrected" by the Manchus to *to-to-lun mut'eng*, q.v. P9.

6378 **ti-là shih** 韶轉氏

CHOU: Master of Foreign Music, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) in charge of court presentations of songs and dances of "the 4 barbarians, i.e., the non-Chinese tribes with which the Chinese had contact. CL: *préposé aux bottines de cuir*.

6379 **ti-mièn** 地面

MING: Aboriginal Area, formal designation of 7 administrative units for aboriginal tribes of the South and Southwest, each governed in traditional ways by a tribal chief. See *tu-ssu*. P72.

6380 **ti-p' , t** 帝匹

CH'ING: lit., imperial mate: unofficial reference to an Empress.

6381 **ti-p'ièn ssü** 罷便司

SUNG: Office for the Purchase of Cheap Grain (?), probably a local agency to buy up grain when prices fell, part of the Ever Normal Granary (*ch'ang-p'ing ts'ang*) system; but precise functions, staffing, and hierarchical status not clear. SP: *bureau d'achat des grains à crédit*.

6382 **ti-skè** 邸舍

T'ANG: variant of *ti* (Liaison Hostel). Also see *chin-tsou yüan*.

6383 **ti Vài-hòu** 帝太后

HAN: Imperial Mother, a designation possibly used when the Emperor's mother had not been the principal wife of a reigning Emperor.

6384 **ti-t , ài-t , ài-kòu** 帝太太大后

HAN: variant reference to an Emperor's grandmother, normally *tai-huang tai-hou* (Grand Empress Dowager); possibly an Emperor's maternal grandmother, or mother of an Emperor's natural mother who had not officially been Empress.

6385 **ti-t , tān** 地壇

MING-CH'ING: Altar of Earth, an altar in the northern suburbs of Peking where Emperors made sacrificial offerings to the spirit of Earth. Cf. *she-chi t'an*.

6386 **ti-t , án wèi** 地壇尉

CH'ING: Commandant at the Altar of Earth, 8 Manchu officers, one of rank 5 and 7 of rank 6; in rotation presided over the altar under supervision of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssü*). P28,

6387 **ti-tàng miěn-hsing sō** 抵當免行所 or **ti-tang so**

SUNG: Pawnbroking Office under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*tai-fu ssü*) in charge of state loans made to respectable citizens in emergency situations. SP: *bureau de prêt sur gage*.

6388 **ti-ts'áo** 地曹

N-S DIV-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue (*min-pu*, *hu-pu*).

6389 **ti-ts'è kuān** 第策官

T'ANG: Examination Grader, an ad hoc duty assignment for eminent officials on the occasions of civil service recruitment examinations.

6390 *tUtză ch'áng'chiào-chě* 弟子長教者

T'ANG: Novice Career Musician, designation of students with state stipends studying in the Palace Music School (*nei-chiao fang*). RR: *élève qui reçoit un enseignement d'une maniere permanent.*

6391 *ti-tzū yúan* 弟子員

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Government Student (*sheng-yüan*).

6392 *ü-yün sō* 遞運所

MING: Transport Office, a local unit in the national state-transport system, subordinate to a District (*hsien*) and staffed largely with requisitioned commoners.

6393 *广í-ó u wú* 堤岸司

SUNG: abbreviation of *t'i-chū pien-ho t'i-an ssu* (Supervisorate of the Pien River Dikes). SP: *bureau chargé d'aménager des berges.*

6394 *t'Uchiēn àn-tú* 提檢案牘

YUAN: Supervisor of Archives, 4, rank not clear, members of the Supreme Supervisorate-in-chief (*tu tsung-kuan fu*) of Ta-tu Route (*lu*), i.e., the environs of the dynastic capital at Peking. P32.

6395 *t'Uchu* 提舉

SUNG-CH'ING: lit., to take up and undertake, i.e., to be responsible for. Supervisor or Supervisorate, a common title or agency name, normally of middling rank; usually occurs prefixed to function-descriptive terms, sometimes followed by *ssu* (Office), when used as an agency name; when used as a title sometimes occurs prefixed to function-descriptive terms, sometimes as a suffix following an agency name. Cf. *t'i-tien* and *fi-ling* (both Superintendent).

6396 *t , t-i-chă ch , á-mă ssu* 提舉茶馬司

SUNG: Supervisorate of Horse Trading; see under *ch'a-ma ssu* (Horse Trading Office). SP: *intendance chargée d'échanger les chevaux contre le thé.*

6397 *fi-chū ch'á-yén ch'áng-p'ing tēng kūng" shih* 提舉茶鹽常平等公事

SUNG: lit., supervisor of public business concerning trade in tea and salt, ever normal granaries, etc.: variant title of the Supervisor (*t'i-chū*) of a Tea and Salt Supervisorate (*ch'a-yen t'i-chū ssu*) in a Circuit (*lu*). SP: *intendant des affaires de la régie du thé, du sel et des greniers régulateurs.*

6398 *tH-chă ch'á-yén kūng-shih*

提舉茶鹽公事

SUNG: Tea and Salt Supervisor, one title used for the head of a Tea and Salt Supervisorate (*ch'a-yen t'i-chū ssu*) in a Circuit (*lu*). SP: *intendant de monopole du thé et du sel.*

6399 *i'i-cAác/(, á-3^/issií* 提舉茶鹽司

SUNG: variant of Tea and Salt Supervisorate (*ch'a-yen t'i-chū ssu*) in a Circuit (*lu*). P61.

6400 *i , i-cA«cAá/^wō* 提舉帳司

SUNG: Supervisorate of Accounts, one in the Left Section (*tso-ts'ao*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), one in the Bureau of Review (*pi-pu*); staffing of the former not clear; the latter headed by a Director (*lang-chung*) rank 6b. SP: *directeur du bureau des comptes.*

6401 *fi'Chū ch'áng-p'ing cWá-yén kāng-shih*

提舉常平茶鹽公事

SUNG: variant title of a Tea and Salt Supervisor (see *ch*a-yen t'i-chū ssu*) in a Circuit (*lu*). SP: *intendant des greniers régulateurs et de la régie du thé et du sel.*

6402 *i7<ÁácA , áwg-/ , írtgííii* 提舉常平司

SUNG: lit., supervisorate of ever normal granaries: Stabilization Fund Supervisorate¹ one of the Four Circuit Supervisorates (*ssu chien-ssu*), the name alternating with *ts'ang-ssu* (Supply Commission) and others; each in a jurisdiction called a Circuit (*lu*) including several Prefectures (*chou*); supervised grain storage and transport, relief granaries, state-monopolized industries and trade, and agricultural development activities; headed by a Stabilization Fund Supervisor (*t'i-chii ch'ang-p'ing kung-shih*). SP: *bureau des greniers régulateurs.* P52.

6403 *tH'Chu ch'áng-pHng ts'āng ssu*

提舉常平倉司

SUNG: variant of *t'i-chū ch'ang-p'ing ssu* (Stabilization Fund Supervisorate). SP: *intendant de greniers régulateurs.*

6404 *t , t-i-chū chiāng4 ssu* 提舉講義司

SUNG: Supervisor of the Advisory Office in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), from 1102 a concurrent duty assignment for a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*). See *chiang-i ssu* (Advisory Office). SP: *directeur du bureau du conseil politique et financier.*

6405 *dchàctiēk-yénpǎo-ckiá* 提舉解鹽使甲

SUNG: Supervisor of Grain and Salt Exchange and of Community Self-defense, a commission combining the functions of a Supervisorate of Grain and Salt Exchange (*t'i-M chih-chih Men-yen ssu*) and a Supervisorate of Community Self-defense (*t'i-chū pao-chia ssu*).

6406 *t , "ch& chih-chih chiēh-yén ssu*

提舉制置解鹽司

SUNG: Supervisorate of Grain and Salt Exchange, number and status in the governmental hierarchy not clear; apparently established only in regions with extensive salt flats; responsible for enforcing the state monopoly on salt production, for regulating salt prices, and for adjusting the amount of paper currency in circulation, apparently by requiring merchants to deliver grain to the frontiers for mill support and in return giving merchants paper money which (and only with which?) they could buy salt from the state salterns. When and how this system functioned is not wholly clear, nor is its relation to the system called the Equitable Exchange of Grain for Salt (*chung-yen*). SP: *directeur de la régie du sel de Kiai.* P61.

6407 *t'Uchū chin-tsòu yúan* 提舉進奏院

SUNG: Supervisor of the Memorials Office, a unit in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) traditionally considered the counterpart of the later Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng ssu*); post normally held by a eunuch Palace Servitor (*kung-feng kuan*); see *chin-tsou yúan.* P21.

6408 *t'i-chă chū-ssū k'ū-wù ssu*

提舉諸司庫務司

SUNG: Supervisorate of the Various State Storehouses, an agency of Kaifeng Prefecture (*ifu*). SP: *intendance des agences et des magasins des divers bureaux.*

6409 *t , t-i-cku chüēk-hud ssu* 提舉榷貨司

CHIN: Supervisorate of Monopoly Taxes, one located at the Southern Capital (*Nan-ching*), rank 5b or 6b, in charge of collecting taxes on state-monopolized trade. P62.

6410 *t , t-i-ckū chàn-hsièn-chū tēng chái kuān*

提舉郡縣主等宅官

SUNG: Supervisor of Residences for Commandery and District Princesses, duty assignment of a member of the Office of the Imperial Clan (*ta tsung-cheng yuan*). See *chiin-*

chu, hsien-chu. SP: *intendant des maisons de princesses de commanderie et de celle de sous-prefecture.*

6411 *t , t-chà hó-ch'u ssū* 提舉河渠司

SUNG: Supervisorate of Waterways, an ad hoc local agency established under supervision of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*) to repair breaks in river and canal embankments. SP: *intendance des rivières et des canaux*. P59.

6412 *Vi-chū hsiāng-ch'á-fán shih ssū*

提舉香茶礬事司

SUNG: Supervisorate of Incense, Tea, and Alum, probably an agency at the Circuit (*lu*) level to manage trade in the state-monopolized commodities named. SP: *bureau de l'intendance des affaires de l'encens, du thé et de l'alun*,

6413 八・沙á切/ü-Ad ssū 提舉修河司

SUNG: reference to the Supervisor of the Yellow River Conservancy Office *Qisiu-chün huang-ho ssu*, q.v.). P59.

6414 *t , t-chà hsiū-nèi wù* 提舉修內司

SUNG: Supervisor of the Palace Maintenance Office *Qisiu-nei ssu*, q.v.). SP: *bureau de la réparation des palais*.

6415 *t , t-ckü hsüéh-hsiào sō* 提舉學校所

YÜAN: Supervisor of Schools, rank 6a, on the staff of the Ta-tu Route (*lu*), the unit for territorial administration of the environs of the dynastic capital, modern Peking. P32.

6416 *t , t-chà ksüék-shik ssū* 提舉學事司

SUNG: Supervisorate of Education, an agency at the Circuit (*lu*) level to foster and monitor state-subsidized education in Prefectures (*chou*) and Districts (*hsien*); apparently not established until 1103, perhaps did not survive into S. Sung times. SP: *directeur des affaires d'éducation, bureau d'éducation provinciale*. P51.

6417 *tH-chà huáng-ch'eng ssū* 提舉皇城司

SUNG-CHIN: Supervisor of the Capital Security Office (*huang-ch'eng ssu*, q.v.). P49.

6418 *t , t-ckü k , ēng-yék skik-pd* 提舉坑冶布船

SUNG: Supervisor of Foundries and Maritime Trade, a commission found in 9 Circuits (*lu*), normally the concurrent duty of a Supply Commissioner (*ifa-yün shih*). SP: *directeur de fonderie et de douane*.

6419 *t , t-ckü lc , ēng-yék ssū* 提舉坑冶司

SUNG: Supervisor of Foundries, apparently a commission at the Circuit (*lu*) level in appropriate regions. SP: *intendant du bureau des mines, des fonderies et des monnaies*.

6420 八•c/iMtó-iAift 提舉閣事

CH'ING: Administrative Supervisor of the Hall, a Grand Minister (*ta-ch'en*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*) delegated to administer the Hall of Literary Profundity (*wen-yuan ko*), where from the late 1700s was kept the great collectanea called *Ssu-k'u ch'üan-shu*; under the nominal headship of a Grand Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*) identified with the Hall in the palace. BH: director of the library.

6421 *fUchū kuän-kän kuän* 提舉管幹官

SUNG: Supervisor of Administrative Clerks, number and rank not clear, in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) and perhaps other central government agencies. See *kuan-kan*. SP: *directeur-administrateur*.

6422 *t'i-châ kuän-kōu hsuéh-shìh*

提舉管勾學事

SUNG: Supervisor of Education, from c. 1113 a concurrent duty decreed for all officials of Prefectures (*chou*) and Districts (*hsien*). SP: *directeur des affaires d'éducation*. P51.

6423 *tH-chu küngh-chièn-shōu ssū*

提舉弓箭手司

SUNG: Supervisorate of Archery, an agency found in units of territorial administration, especially in frontier regions, presumably in charge of militia training; headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*). SP: *bureau d'organisation et d'entraînement des archers*.

6424 *t , t-chà ... küngh 提舉...宮 or t , "chü...kuän 觀*

SUNG: Supervisor of the ... Palace, Supervisor of the ... Taoist Temple (with proper-name inserts), a sinecure awarded to a retired official, normally of high rank; presumably subordinate, directly or indirectly, to the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*). SP: *intendant des palais et des temples taoïstes*.

6425 *t , t-chü kuó-sMk 提舉綴史*

SUNG: Supervisor of the Dynastic History, one of the designations used for the head of the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih kuan*) in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). SP: *directeur de la rédaction de l'histoire d'état*.

6426 *tH-chu liü shàng-chá chí kuän-kän kuän*

提舉六尚局及管幹官

SUNG: Supervisor of the Six Palace Services and of Administrative Clerks, one, rank not clear, member of the Palace Administration (*tién-chung sheng*). See *liu shang-chü, kuan-kan*. SP: *administrateur dirigeant les six services de l'empereur*. P38.

6427 *fUchū mài-mă 提舉買馬*

SUNG: Supervisor of Horse Purchases, duty assignment associated with a local Herds Office (*ch'ün-mu ssu*) responsible to the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u iiw*). SP: *intendant d'achat des chevaux*.

6428 *tH-chu pièn-hó t'i-àn ssū*

提舉汴河堤岸司

SUNG: Supervisorate of the Pien River Dikes, a unit under the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*) responsible for maintaining the embankments of the Pien River at the N. Sung capital Kaifeng; headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), rank not clear. SP: *bureau de la navigation sur la rivière Pien*.

6429 *fUchū pão-chia ssū 提舉保甲司*

SUNG: Supervisorate of Community Self-defense, an agency apparently at the Circuit (*lu*) level overseeing the organizing and working of the system called *pao-chia*, q.v. SP: *directeur de l'organisation et de l'entraînement militaire du peuple*.

6430 *t'i-châ pièn-hsiū kuó-ch'áo hui-yào*

提舉編修國朝會要

SUNG: Supervisor of Preparation of the Dynastic Administrative Regulations, a duty assignment in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*) normally filled concurrently by the Vice Director of the Right (*yu p'u-yeh*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); responsible for preparation of the collected dynastic administrative rules and precedents called the *Hui-yao*. SP: *directeur de la rédaction des documents importants d'état*.

t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu**6431 *t*, "chǔ pīng-mǎ 提舉兵馬**

SUNG: Supervisor of the Military, a common concurrent duty assignment for officials at the Prefecture (*chou*) level. SP: *directeur de l'entraînement militaire et de l'arrestation des bandits.*

**6432 *t'i-chă ping-mă hsun-chiēn tū-chiēn*
提舉兵馬巡檢都監**

SUNG: Chief Military Inspector, a concurrent duty assignment of prefectural (*chou*) officials, acting under the supervision of regional military authorities such as Circuit (*lu*) Commanders-in-chief (*tu tsung-kuan*); responsible for local military training, defense against banditry, etc. SP: *directeur de l'entraînement militaire et de l'arrestation des bandits, inspecteur policier et surveillant général.*

6433 *fUchū shih-pò wā 提舉市舶司*

SUNG: variant of *shih-po t'i-chū ssu* (Maritime Trade Superintendency).

**6434 *t'i-chu tH-tiēn chū-ch'iēn tēng kùng-shih*
提舉提默鑄錢等公事**

SUNG: Supervisory Superintendent of Coinage, a special duty assignment for officials in several southern and western Circuits (*lu*), presumably where copper was most extensively mined. SP: *intendant des affaires de la frappe des monnaies, intendant de la fonte des monnaies etc,*

**6435 *tH-chu tsài-chīng chū-ssū k'ù-wù ssu*
提舉在京諸司庫務司**

SUNG: Supervisorate of Storehouses in the Capital Agencies, status in the governmental hierarchy not clear; possibly a temporary, ad hoc agency during the transition from N. to S. Sung. SP: *intendance des agences et des magasins des divers bureaux dans la capitale.*

6436 *dchă ts āng-ch'āng ssū 提舉倉場司*

CHIN: Supervisorate of Grain Supplies, created in 1217 in the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (*tai-fu chien*) to oversee the various officials in charge of specific granaries, including the Commissioner (*shih*) of the Imperial Granaries (*tai-ts'ang*); headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 5b, and a Vice Commissioner (*fu-shih*), 6b. Pá.

**6437 *t'i-chu tsung-tzū hsüeh shih*
提舉宗子學事**

SUNG: Supervisor of the School for the Imperial Family, duty assignment for a member of the Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs (*ta tsung-cheng ssu*) also see *tsung-hsüeh*. SP: *directeur des c'faires d'éducation des fils de la famille impériale.* PI.

6438 *t i-chă tū-ch'ēng sō 提舉都城所*

YÜAN: Supervisorate for Capital Construction, created in 1337 as a unit in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) in charge of extensive repairs of the capital city walls and state buildings; headed by 2 Supervisors (*t'i-chū*), rank 5b, and 2 Vice Supervisors (*fu t'i-chū*), rank not clear. P15.

6439 *t'i-ksiá ckiēn-ch á kuān 提轄檢察官*

SUNG: Controller of Inspections, duty assignment for one member of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*tai-fu ssu*), apparently principally responsible for overseeing operations of the Southern Storehouse (*nan-k'u*; see under *nan-peï k'u*) of the Left Vault (*iso-tsang*). SP: *régisseur-contrôleur. VI.*

6440 *Hhsiá chìn-tsòu yiàn 提轄進奏院*

SUNG: Controller of the Memorials Office, a unit in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) traditionally considered the counterpart of the later Office of Transmission (*tung-cheng*

ssu) post normally held by a eunuch Palace Servitor (*lcung-feng kuan*) see *chin-tsou yiian*. P21.

6441 *t i-hsiá hsiü-ts'āng sō 提轄修倉所*

SUNG: Office of Granary Repairs under the Court of the National Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*); headed by a Controller (*t'i-hsiá*), status not clear. SP: *bureau de la réparation des greniers.*

6442 *fí-hsiá kuān 提轄官 or tH-hsia*

SUNG: Controller, designation of one type of supervisory officials, normally of middling status; in addition to entries so prefixed, see *ssu hsia* (Four Controllers). SP: *contrôleur, intendant, gérant, régisseur.*

**6443 *VUhsiá pīng-chiá tào-tséi kūng-shih*
提轄兵盜賊公事**

SUNG: Controller of Military Training and Banditry Suppression, duty assignment for a Military Administrator (*ch'en-hsia*) in a frontier area and sometimes for an official of a Prefecture (*chou*). SP: *responsable de l'entraînement militaire et de l'arrestation des bandits.*

6444 *dhsiá ssā 提轄司*

LIAO: lit., office of a controller, possibly the Chinese rendering of a Khitan word; Commandant of a tribe-like fighting unit called an *ordo* (see under *wo-lu-to, kung*) comprising the entourage of a deceased Liao ruler.

6445 /, i-ksing 提刑

SUNG: variant or abbreviation of *t'i-tien hsing-yü kung-shih* (Judicial Commissioner). SP: *intendant judiciaire.* P52.

6446 *t i-hsingān-ch'á sMh ssū 提刑按察使司*

MING-CH'ING: lit., office of the commissioner in charge of judicial matters and investigations: Provincial Surveillance Commission, one per Province (*sheng*) totaling 13 in the mature Ming system and 18 in Ch'ing, commonly abbreviated to *an-ch'a ssu*; the principal provincial-level agency for supervisory administration of judicial and penal matters and for censorial surveillance over the sub-provincial officialdom. Created in 1367 alongside Branch Secretariats (*hsing chung-shu sheng*) to administer provincial areas captured from the disintegrating Yüan state, then from 1376 shared provincial authority with Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*) and Regional Military Commissions (*tu chih-hui shih ssu*). Abolished in 1380 but revived in 1381. During the 1400s the triad of provincial agencies came to be coordinated by central government dignitaries delegated as Grand Coordinators (*hstin-fu*) of Provinces and further by multi-Province Supreme Commanders (*tsung-tu*). As Grand Coordinators and Supreme Commanders became more stably entrenched in late Ming, and especially when they were transformed into regular posts as Governors and Governors-general, respectively, in Ch'ing times, the Surveillance Commissions became in effect provincial-level staff agencies for judicial and penal administration, and their role in censorial surveillance declined without disappearing. The Commissions were collectively called the Outer Censorate (*wai-tai*), and their personnel shared with Censors (*yu-shih*) such traditional collective designations as Surveillance Officials (*ch'a-kuan*) and Guardians of the Customs and Fundamental Laws (*feng-hsien kuan*); moreover, the Censorate (*yü-shih tai* till 1380, then *tu ch'a-yüan*) was the central government channel for all communications between the Commissions and the throne. Nevertheless, the Commissions were not branch Censorates, nor were they directly controlled by the Censorate. [In Ming times the Censorate

had its own representatives in the Provinces, principally Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) serving as Regional Inspectors (*hsun-an yii-shih*), who participated importantly in all decision-making assemblages of provincial officials.] Each Surveillance Commission was headed by a Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih*), rank 3a, with a support staff including a Registry (*ching-li ssu*), a Records Office (*chao-mo so*), and a Prison (*ssu-yii ssu*). There were variable numbers of Surveillance Vice Commissioners (*an-ch'a fu-shih*), 4a, and Assistant Surveillance Commissioners (*an-ch'a ch'ien-shih*), 5a; they were assigned to Branch Offices (*fen-ssu*), each with a jurisdiction called a Circuit (*tao*), and were generically called Circuit Intendants (*tao-t'ail*) a designation they shared with counterparts in Branch Offices of Provincial Administration Commissions. In each Ming Province there were from 3 to 9 General Surveillance Circuits (*fen-hsiin tao*), from 2 to 7 Record Checking Circuits (*shua-chüan tao*) and from one to 12 Military Defense Circuits (*ping-pei too*), all with specified geographic jurisdictions encompassing several Prefectures (*fu*). Each Province also had function-specific Circuits: one Troop Purification Circuit (*ching-chün tao*), one Postal Service Circuit (*i-chuan tao*), and one Education Intendant Circuit (*t'i-tu hsüeh tao*). As local circumstances warranted, there were also such function-specific Circuits as Irrigation Circuits (*shui-li tao*), State Farms Circuits (*t'un-t'ien tao*), Waterways Circuits (*kuan-ho tao*), and Salt Control Circuits (*yen-fa tao*) with limited territorial jurisdictions. This Ming pattern was perpetuated with minor changes into mid-Ch'ing times. Then in 1735 Circuit Intendants were all made regular posts (*kuan*) in their own right with 4a rank, dissociated at least nominally from the Surveillance Commissions, becoming formal intermediaries between Provinces and Prefectures rather than representatives of the Surveillance Commissions. Also see *san ssu*, *liang ssu*, *chien-ssu*, *fang-mien*, *nieh-fu*, *nieh-ssu*, *nieh-t'ai*. BH: judicial commission. P52.

6447 *tH-hsing àn-ch'a ssu* 提刑按察司

Lit., office in charge of judicial matters and investigations. (1) SUNG: Judicial Commission in a Circuit (*lu*; see *t'i-tien hsing-yii kung-shih*). (2) YÜAN: Surveillance Commission in a Circuit (*tao*) until 1291; see under *su-cheng lien-fang ssu*. (3) MING-CH'ING: common variant of *t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu* (Provincial Surveillance Commission). P52.

6448 *t · i-hsing ch · á-yén ssu* 提刑茶鹽司

SUNG: Judicial and Tea and Salt Commission, a common combined agency in those Circuits (*lu*) that were not important tea and salt production areas and thus had no separate Tea and Salt Supervisorate (*ch'a-yen t'i-chü ssu*). P61.

6449 *t · i-hsing ssu* 提刑司

Judicial Commission. (1) SUNG: abbreviation of *t'i-hsing an-ch'a ssu*. (2) CHIN: one of the major administrative posts at the Route (*lu*) level, with supervisory responsibility for judicial operations in the territorial units of its jurisdiction. In 1199 redesignated *an-ch'a ssu* (Surveillance Commission) and given broader, censorial responsibilities—not merely to oversee judicial activities, but actively to tour and investigate the conduct of officials and consequently to denounce corrupt or ineffective territorial personnel. P52.

6450 *tn-hsüéh* 提學

YUAN: Superintendent of Training, 2, rank 9b, members of the Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*) in general charge of the Directorate's educational functions. P35.

6451 *eUhsüéh tào* 提學道

MING-CH'ING: variant of *t'i-tu hsüeh tao* (Education Intendant Circuit). BH: taotai of education. P52.

6452 *t · i-hsüék yà-shih* 提學御史

MING: Education-intendant Censor, from 1436 a duty assignment for Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) delegated from the capital to serve as the equivalent of provincial Education Intendants (see *ti-tu hsüeh tao*) in the 2 Metropolitan Areas dominated by Peking and Nanking, approving students for admission to state schools, testing and classifying them periodically, and certifying those considered qualified to undertake civil service recruitment examinations; each assignment was for a 3-year term. This was considered one of the major assignments for Censors, comparable in importance and prestige to assignments as Regional Inspectors (*hsün-an yü-shih*). P51.

6453 *t'i-k · ùng àn-tú* 提控案簿 or *t'i-k'ung*

YUAN: lit., in charge of files: Record Keeper, a lowly or unranked clerical worker commonly found in both central government agencies and units of territorial administration. P15, 20, 53, 60, etc.

6454 *t · i-k · ùng chü-ch'ién chiēn* 提控鑄錢監

CHIN: Controller of Coinage at the major foundry at Tai-chou, modern Shansi; a temporary concurrent appointment in 1182 for a Participant in Determining Governmental Matters (*ts'art-chih cheng-shih*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). See *fu-t'ung ch'i'en-chien*, *tai-chou ch'i'en-chien*. P16.

6455 *t · i-k · ùng chü wū-lü-kü* 提控諸烏魯古

CHIN: Controller of Herds Offices, 2, rank 4a, served in lieu of Chief Ministers (*ch'ing*) of a traditional Chinese Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*), with supervisory authority over all Herds Offices (*ch'ün-mu so*) that managed the state horse herds. See *wu-lu-ku*. P31.

6456 *t'i-k · ùng ts'áo-kó shih* 提控漕河事

CHIN: Controller of Waterways, a concurrent duty assignment for officials of Prefectures (*chou*) and other units of territorial administration; responsible for keeping waterways in good repair and otherwise expediting water transport. P59.

6457 *t · i-láot · ùng* 提牢廳

CH'ING: Prison Office in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) for the detention of persons awaiting trial; managed by one Manchu and one Chinese Secretary (*chu-shih*) rank 6a. P13.

6458 *t · i-liáng àn* 體量案

SUNG: Section for Confirmations, one of 13 Sections (*an*) directly subordinate to the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) reportedly responsible for physical or factual investigations (*t'i-chiu*), probably to confirm reports of judicial findings submitted by units of territorial administration. SP: *service des investigations*.

6459 *fi-ffwg* 提領

SUNG-MING: lit., to be in chargé of: Superintendent, one of several common titles used for the senior official of an agency, usually of middling status; the term is found either as prefix or suffix to an agency name. SP: *directeur*.

6460 *tiling chü-ch'ién ssu* 提領鑄錢司

SUNG: Superintendent of Mints, a concurrent duty for a Vice Minister of Revenue (*hu-pu shih-iang*), to oversee the operations of state-wide coinage production; on the staff of the Tax Transport Bureau (*chuan-yün ssu*) of early Sung.

SP: fonctionnaire chargé de diriger la fonte des monnaies dans les provinces. P16.

6461 *tī-lǐng sō* 提領所 or *tī-lǐng ssǔ* 司

SUNG-MING: lit., the location or office of a Superintendent: Superintendence, a designation for offices of sundry sorts, identifiable only from the prefixed terminology. SP: *bureau de directeur*.

6462 *VUlìng ts'ā-chìh hù-pù ts' ái-yùng*

提領措置戶部財用

SUNG: Superintendent of the Disposition of the Ministry of Revenue's Monies, apparently a duty assignment for an executive official of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), to manage the Ministry's finances. SP: *directeur chargé de disposer des moyens financiers du ministère des finances*.

6463 行/-*ū*[^]*tò*-*tí* 幼ró 提領度牒所

SUNG: Superintendency of Ordination Certificates, an agency of the Ministry of Rites (*lì-pu*) headed by a staff member on duty assignment as Superinteridént (*tī-ling*); managed the issuance of ordination certificates for Buddhist monks. From the early decades of the 11th century, such certificates were sold by the government in large numbers in efforts to raise funds for military expenses. SP: *bureau des certificats de moines*.

6464 *tī'piāo* 提標

CH'ING: Provincial Command, designation of the aggregate forces under the control of a Provincial Military Commander (*tī-tu*) of the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*).

6465 *tī-shih* 薙氏

CHOU: Weed Burner, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iü-kuan*). The burning of weeds or stalks left after the harvest seems to have been an autumnal activity, hence appropriately under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Justice ("autumn officials"). CL: *sarceur de plantes ou d'herbes*.

6466 *tī-skū* 題署

CH'ING: Reports Office in the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yian*), staffed by 3 Manchu and 5 Mongolian Clerks (*chu-shih*); presumably inscribed materials for submission to the thrône. P17.

6467 *VUlāi* 提台

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Military Commander (*tī-tu*) of the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*).

6468 提塘

(1) MING-CHING: Provincial Courier, designation of someone delegated to carry documents to the dynastic capital from a *hsün-fu* (Grand Coordinator, Provincial Governor) or a *tsung-tu* (Supreme Commander, Governor-general). Cf. *chin-tsou yüan*. (2) CH'ING: Station Master, unranked, manager of a Postal Relay Station (*ft'ang*).

6469 *fUtiào hsüeh-hsiao kuān* 提調學校官

MING: Supervisor of Education, irregularly from the early 1400s a duty assignment for a provincial-level official to inspect local schools, test students enrolled in state schools, and certify candidates for provincial-level civil service recruitment examinations; comparable to, and probably a variant of, Education Intendants of Education Intendant Circuits (*tī-tu hsüeh tao*). Cf. *tī-hsüeh yü-shih*.

6470 *t'Utiào kuān* 提調官 or *tī-tiao*

YUAN-CH'ING: Supervisor, an ad hoc duty assignment

t'i-tien ma-chien

for a regular official detached to undertake special functions, not always as the official in charge; used in both civil and military services. Specifically identifiable by prefixes.

6471 *fi'tiēn ch'áo-fú fă-wù k' , à sō*

提默朝服法物庫所

SUNG: Superintendence of Court Clothing and Regalia, a unit in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang*) responsible for the storing of gowns, headgear, and other accountermets used by the Emperor and other dignitaries in court audiences and sacrificial ceremonies. SP: *dirigeant du magasin des vêtements d'audience et des objets rituels*. P27.

6472 *tH'tiēn chū-ch'ién shih* 提熙鑄錢事

SUNG: Coinage Commissioner at the Circuit (*lu*) level, first established in 1038; oversaw the operation of local Mints (*chu-ch'ien ssu*); commonly a concurrent assignment for a Supply Commissioner (*fa-yün shih*). SP: *intendant de la fonte des monnaies*. P16.

6473 *tH-tiēn hsing-yü kŭng-shih*

提熙刑獄公事

SUNG: lit., Superintendent of penal affairs: Judicial Commissioner, one of the major Circuit (*lu*) posts known collectively as the Four Circuit Supervisors (*ssu chien-ssu, ssu ssu*); first delegated in 991 as subordinates of Fiscal Commissioners (*chuan-yün shih*) in 1007 established independently, from 1020 to 1026 were concurrent Agricultural Development Commissioners (*ch'üan-nung shih*), abolished from 1028 to 1033 and again from 1064 to 1069; responsible for supervising the judicial and penal operations of Prefectures (*chou*) and Districts (*hsien*), and joined with Fiscal Commissioners in awarding merit ratings (*k'ao*) to all officials serving in subsidiary units of territorial administration. In N. Sung the post was sometimes held by a military officer, but this practice was not continued in S. Sung. The title was commonly abbreviated to *tī-tien hsing-yü*; *tī-hsing an-ch'a shih* was a quasiofficial variant. SP: *intendant judiciaire, intendant des affaires judiciaires*. P52.

6474 *fi-tiēn k'āi-fēng fū-chièh kŭng-shih*

提點開封府界公事

SUNG: pommisioner-general for Kaifeng, a central government official assigned specially to oversee the fiscal, judicial, transport, and supply operations of Districts (*hsien*) and other units of territorial administration within Kaifeng Prefecture (*m*), site of the N. Sung dynastic capital. SP: *surveillant des affaires dans le territoire de la capitale*.

6475 *t'Uiēn kuān* 提熙官 or *tī-tien*

SUNG-YUAN, CHING: Superintendent, comparable to and sometimes interchangeable with *tī-chü* (Supervisor); a title occurring as either prefix or suffix to an agency name in a middle-level agency or to a functional description, normally outside the regular hierarchy of routine administration. Also cf. *tī-ling*.

6476 *tH'tiēn ... kŭng* 提熙...宮 or *VUtiēn ... kuān* 觀

SUNG: Superintendent of the ... Palace or Superintendent of the ... Taoist Temple, variants of *tī-chü ... kung*, *tī-chü ... kuan*. SP: *directeur des palais et des temples taoïstes*.

6477 *tī-tiēn mǎ-chiēn* 提辯、馬監

SUNG: Superintendent of the Directorate(s) of Horses, probably a special duty assignment for one or more members of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*)| see under *ma-chien*. SP: *dirigeant de la direction des chevaux*.

6478 A · 似 iisA 如必提黠山陵

CHIN-CH'ING: Superintendent of the Mausoleum, one in charge of each Imperial Mausoleum (*ling*), rank 5a in Chin, P29.

6479 *VUtiēn sō* 提默所 or *tH-tiēn ssâ* 司

SUNG-YUAN, CH'ING: Superintendency, the standard designations of agencies headed by Superintendents (*t'i-tien kuan*).

6480 *tH-tiēn tsai-chīng ts , āng-ch , āng sō*

提熙在京倉場所

SUNG: Superintendent of the Capital Granaries, status in the governmental hierarchy not clear; possibly a temporary, ad hoc post during the transition from N. to S. Sung. Cf. *t'i-chu tsai-ching chu-ssu k'u-wu ssu*. SP: *directeur du bureau des greniers et des fenils*. P3.

6481 八 - tóii wð/á/g 提黠五房

SUNG: Superintendent of the Five Offices, a duty assignment for an executive official of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) or the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia*), to supervise and coordinate the clerical agencies that conducted the routine business of the Secretariat's Proclamations Office (*chih-ch'ih yüan*), known collectively as the Five Offices (*wu fang*). SP: *chargé de diriger les cinq chambres du secrétariat*. P3.

6482 *t'Uū* 提督

CH'ING: Provincial Military Commander, rank 1b, one in each of the Provinces (*sheng*) of China Proper and in so other especially strategic places; leaders in their jurisdictions of the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*), BH: provincial commander-in-chief, general-in-chief. P56.

6483 *t'i-tū ching'fūng èrh ts'āng yū-shlh*

提督京通二倉御史

MING; lit., Censor superintending the granaries at Peking and T'ung-chou; variant reference to a Granary-inspecting Censor (*hsün-ts'ang yū-shih*). P18.

6484 广 提督軍務

MING: Military Superintendent, supplementary designation for a provincial Grand Coordinator (*hsün-fy*) when he was specially authorized concurrently to deal with military matters; from 1662 also a concurrent duty designation of the Supreme Commander of Grain Transport (*tsung-tu ts'ao-yün*). Cf. *tsan-li chün-wu* (Associate Military Superintendent). P50' 60.

6485 *t'i-tū hsüéh-chèng* 提督學政

CHTOG: Provincial Education Commissioner, from 1684 a duty assignment at the provincial level for such members of the central government as Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*), Supervising Censors (*chi-shih-chung*), Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*), and dignitaries of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*); each for a 3-year term assigned to tour and inspect schools in his provincial jurisdiction, certifying students for subsidies in state schools, encouraging educational and cultural activities in general, and most importantly selecting candidates for triennial Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. Superseded Education Intendants (see under *t'i-tu hsueh-tao*) delegated from Provincial Surveillance Commissions (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*). BH: provincial director of education. P51.

6486 í·í·饭 AstiéA-tòo 提督學道

MING-CH'ING: Education Intendant Circuit, designa-

tion of the jurisdiction (and indirectly of the Intendant as well), one per province, of a Surveillance Vice Commissioner (*an-ch'a fu-shih*) or an Assistant Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a ch'en-shih*) assigned for 3 years to approve the subsidized admission of students to state-supported local schools, test them regularly, evaluate their teachers, and select students to undertake triennial Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. Superseded in 1684 by Provincial Education Commissioners (*t'i-tu hsueh-cheng*) delegated from the central government. See under *tao* (Circuit). P51.

6487 *t , i-tū hsüéh-yüàn* 提督學院

CH'ING: variant of *t'i-tu hsueh-cheng* (Provincial Education Commissioner).

6488 *tn-tū hùi-t'ung kuān* 提督會同館

MING: Superintendent of the Interpreters Institute, concurrent post from 1492 for a Secretary (*chu-shih*) of the Bureau of Receptions (*chu-k'o ssu*) of the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*); see *hui-t'ung kuan*. P11.

6489 *t'i-tū hui'fūng ssu-i kuān*

提督會同譯館

CH'ING: Superintendent of the Interpreters and Translators Institute, from 1748 the concurrent post of a Director (*lang-chung*) of a Bureau (*ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*), who additionally bore the title Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*) of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*). See *hui-t'ung ssu-i kuan*. BH: superintendent. P11.

6490 *t'i-m kuān-wù* 提督館務

CH'ING: abbreviated reference to the Superintendent of the interpreters and Translators Institute (*t'i-tu hui-t'ung ssu-i kuan*).

6491 *Ví'tú ssù4 kuān* 提督四夷館

MING: Superintendent of the Translators Institute, concurrent assignment for a Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). P11.

6492 *tH-tū t'eng-huáng yù t'ung-chèng*

提督詹黃右通政

MING: Vice Commissioner of the Right Superintending Imperial Warrants, apparently a variant of *t'eng-huang yu t'ung-cheng* (Vice Commissioner of the Right for Imperial Warrants) in the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng ssu*). P21.

6493 *tiāo* 貂

See under *pa tiao* (Eight Sabied Dignitaries).

6494 *tiāo-fāng* 條坊

TANG: Eagle Cage, one of the Five Cages (*wu fang*) of animals used in imperial hunts, under supervision of the Commissioner for the Imperial Stables (*hsien-chiu shih*) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). RR: *quartier des aigles de Mongolie*. P38.

6495 *tiào-lién* 調簾

YÜAN-CH'ING: Examination Aide, generic reference to local officials who were assigned to help proctor Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence; see *lien-kuan*, *nei-lien*, *wai-lien*.

6496 *tiǎo-mà* cAm 彫木局

YÜAN: Woodworking Service; see under *tct-hsiao tiao-mu chii* (Large and Small Woodworking Service).

6497 *mo* 條

N-S DIV (Chin-S. Dyn.): Group, a variable number of

Sections (*ts'ao*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), at times supervised by Overseers of the Department (*lu ... shih*) who divided Sections among themselves in such Groups. See *fen-t'iao*. P2.

6498 *t'iáo-jén* 調人

CHOU: Arbitrator, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for mediating quarrels among commoners and determining appropriate action when someone was accidentally injured or killed by another or by another's domestic animals, etc. CL: *officier de paix, conciliateur*.

6499 *t'iáo-láng skik* 縱狼氏

CHOU: Excoriator of Evil, 6 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) who accompanied the King on all public outings, using whips to chase away commoners who threatened distractions. CL: *expurgateur, enleveur d'impuretés*.

6500 *t'iáo-li ssū* 條例司

SUNG: abbreviation of *chihvchih san-ssu t'iao-li ssu* (Finance Planning Commission).

6501 *t'iào-tí àn* 罷糴案

SUNG: Grain Transactions Section, one of 6 Sections (*an*) in the Granaries Bureau (*ts'ang-pu ssu*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), staffed with unranked subofficials; oversaw the purchasing and selling of grain, presumably grain handled by Ever Normal Granaries (*ch'ang-p'ing ts'ang*) throughout the empire, apparently in cooperation with units of the Ministry's Right Section (*yu-ts'ao*); established c. 1080' when the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung was discontinued. SP: *service de vente et d'achat des grains*. P6.

6502 *t'iēh-àn* 鐵案

SUNG: Iron Section, one of 7 Sections (*an*) in the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (*yen-t'ieh ssu*) of early Sung, normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan, t'u-i-kuan*); kept records on the production and distribution of iron and the manufacture of various ironwares. SP: *service de fer*.

6503 *tHēh'chih* 貼職

SUNG: Nominal Supernumerary Appointment, reference to the appointment of an eminent official to such status as Auxiliary in the Historiography Office (*chih shih-kuan*), Auxiliary in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chih chih-sien yüan*), etc. See under *chih* (Auxiliary).

6504 *t'ieh chih-hdu nèi-p'in* 貼祗候內品

SUNG: Supernumerary Palace Eunuch Usher, lowest of 12 rank titles (*chieh*) awarded to eunuchs from 1112; see *nei-shih chieh, chih-hou nei-p'in*. SP: *intendant du palais de 4ème rang*. P68.

6505 *t'iēh-chù* 鐵柱

Lit., an iron-ribbed hat, suggesting unyielding sternness; occasional unofficial reference to a Censor (*yü-shih*).

6506 *t'iēh'hsieh chūng-shū* 貼寫中書

CH'ING: lit" Secretary (*chung-shu*) for pasting-up and writing: Scribe, 40 Manchus and 6 Mongols, rank 7b, responsible for keeping records, making translations and transcriptions» etc., on the staff of the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*). P2.

6507 *eiēh-hsing kuān* 貼刑官

MING: lit., official dedicated to punishment: unofficial reference to eunuchs of the Eastern Depot (*tung-ch'ang*).

6508 *mh-kuān* 鐵官

HAN: Iron Monopoly Office, an agency commonly found in Commanderies (*chün*) and Princedoms (*wang-kuo*) for management of the state-controlled production and distribution of iron; headed by a Director (*ling*), rank from 600 to 1,000 bushels or from 300 to 400 bushels. HB: office of iron. P16.

6509 *t'iék mào-tzá wáitg* 戰子王

CH'ING: Iron-helmet Prince, generic reference to any of 8 nobles distinguished for their outstanding service in the founding of the dynasty and to their successive heirs, whose hereditary status was guaranteed: Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*) prefixed Li, lui, Su' Cheng, Chuang, and Yu, and Commandery Princes (*chiin-wang*) prefixed Shun-ch'eng and K'o-ch'in. Also called the Eight Great Families (*pa ta-chia*). BH: iron-capped prince.

6510 *fiēh-shih* 鐵市

HAN: Iron Market, apparently a unit subordinate to the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ta ssu-nung*), headed by a Director (*chang*); specific functions not clear. HB: market of iron.

6511 *fiēh-shū* 貼書

SUNG: WrUer , unranked , varying numbers found in the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*) and the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). SP: *scribe assistant, employé*.

6512 *eiēh'ssū* 帖司

5 DYN: Clerk, one in charge of official seals in the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*). P18.

6513 *t'iēh-ssā* 貼司

SUNG: Clerk, apparently unranked , found in varying numbers in the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), and other agencies. SP: *employé, scribe*.

6514 *t'iēh-yēh sō* 鐵冶所

MING: Iron Smelting Office, 13 scattered throughout the empire in appropriate locations, presumably under the supervision of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); staffing not clear.

6515 说《典

(1) Manager, prefixed to nouns including some agency names, as Manager of In addition to úie following entries, see *liu tien, erh-shih-ssu tien, chu tien-shih*. RR: *intendant*. SP: *régisseur*. (2) Clerk, uncommon designation of unranked office personnel.

6516 *tien* 殿

Hall, one of several terms used to designate palace buildings; e.g., *wu-ying tien* (Hall of Military Glory).

6517 *tiēn-chái wà* 店宅務

SUNG: Building Maintenance Office, a unit of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*); staffing and specific functions not clear. SP: *agence de location (et de construction) des magasins et des maisons d'état*.

6518 *tién-chàng* 典仗

Manager of Ceremonial Regalia. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Ceremonial Regalia (*ssu-chang*) in the Ceremonial Regalia Office (*ssu-chang ssu*) of the Wardrobe Service (*shang-fu chü*). RR: *intendant des insignes*. (2) MING: 6 military officers, rank 6a, in the Ceremonial Guard (*i-wei*) of each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). P69.

6519 *ri*如•cM/ipí Wi典掌儀衛

CH'ING: lit., guard in charge of ritual; unofficial reference to the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*).

6520 *tiĕn-chen* 典珍

T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of Rarities, 2 palace women, rank 7a' under the Directresses of Rarities (*ssu-chen*) in the Rarities Office (*ssu-chen ssu*) of the Workshop Service (*shang-kung chū*). RR: *intendant des objets précieux du harem*.

6521 *tiĕn-chéng* 典正

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Manager of Palace Surveillance, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Palace Surveillance (*ssu-cheng*). RR: *intendant de la surveillance du harem*.

6522 *tiĕn-chí* 典籍

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of the Library, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of the Library (*ww-chí*) in the Ceremonial Service (*shang-i chū*). RR: *intendant de la bibliothèque du harem*. (2) YUAN: Archivist, 2, rank 8a, in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). P23. (3) MING-CH'ING: Archivist, one, rank 9b, head of the Archives (*tiĕn-chí t'ing*) in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); others found in such agencies as the Ming dynasty's Left Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*tso ch'un-fang*). P23, 34, 49. (4) CH'ING: Certification Clerk; see under *nei-ko tiĕn-chí* (Certification Clerk in the Grand Secretariat).

6523 *tién-chí* 典計

T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of Accounts, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Accounts (*ssu-chí*) in the Accounts Office (*ssu-chí ssu*) of the Workshop Service (*shang-kung chū*). RR: *intendant des comptes*.

6524 *tiĕn-chí* 典記

T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of Records, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Records (*ssu-chí*) in the Records Office (*ssu-chí ssu*) of the General Palace Service (*shang-kung chū*). RR: *intendant de l'enregistrement des pièces*.

6525 *tiĕn-chí kuān* 典給官 or *tiĕn-chí*

YUAN: Provisions Pioneer, manager of food supplies; 8 in the Interpreters Institute (*hui-tung kuan*), one in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), and one in the Mongolian Directorate of Education (*meng-ku kuo-tzu chien*), all lowly or unranked. P11, 34.

6526 *tiĕn-chí shù* 典給署

CHIN: Provisions Office, a unit of the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu chien*) responsible for supplying fuel, torches, etc., for the palace; created in 1192 by renaming of the *kou-tun shu* (Office of Imperial Parks Products); staffing not clear. P38, 40.

6527 *tiĕn-chí t·t'ing* 典籍廳

MING-CH'ING: Archives in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), headed by one Archivist (*tiĕn-chí*), rank 9b; cf. *tiĕn-pu t'ing*. P34.

6528 *tiĕn-ch'i* 典饌

T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of Banquets, 2 palace women, rank 7a' under the Directresses of Banquets (*ssu-ch'i*) in the Banquets Office (*ssu-ch'i ssu*) of the Food Service (*shang-shih chit*). RR: *intendant des repas*.

6529 *tiĕn-chiĕn fāng* 黜檢房

SUNG: Office of Inspection, one each in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) and the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); staffed by Inspectors (*tiĕn-chien*); functions not clear. SP: *chambre d'examen et de contrôle*,

6530 *tiĕn-ckiĕn t-yào fān-shih* 黜檢醫藥飯食

SUNG: Inspector of Medicine and Food, duty assignment in the imperial palace for one officer each of the Palace Command (*tiĕn-ch'ien shih-wei ssu*), the Metropolitan Cavalry Command (*ma-chün ssu*), and the Metropolitan Infantry Command (*pu-chün ssu*), probably serving on some rotational basis. SP: *contrôleur de médecine et de nourriture*.

6531 *dĕn-ckién kuān* 烹檢

SUNG: Inspector, 20 in the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*); what they specifically inspected is not clear. Cf. *tiĕn-chien fang*. SP: *examinateur-contrôleur*.

6532 *tiĕn-chiĕn wén-tzù* 動檢文字

SUNG: Calligraphy Inspector, one in the Historiography and True Records Institute (*kuo-shih shih-lu yiian*), one in the S. Sung capital Prefecture, Lin-an fu (modern Hang-chow). SP: *examinateur-contrôleur des écritures*.

6533 *tiĕn-ck'iĕn* 典籤

N-S DIV-MING: lit. 'manager of bamboo slips': Document Clerk, a lowly or unranked staff member in units of territorial administration; specific functions not clear. RR+SP: *intendant des pièces officielles*. P25, 52, 69.

6534 *tiĕn-ch'ién chūn* 殿前軍

Paiace Army. (1) 5 DYN: common designation of the main military force of a regime, directly under the control of the ruler. (2) SUNG: abbreviation of *tiĕn-ch'ien ma-pu chiin* (Palace Cavalry and Infantry Armies).

6535 *tiĕn-ch'ién kāo-p'in* 殿前高品

SUNG: Palace Eunuch of High Rank, variant of *chih-hou kao-p'in* (Palace Eunuch Usher of High Rank). P68.

6536 *tiĕn-ch'Hén mà-pù chān* 步軍

SUNG: Palace Cavalry and Infantry Armies, designation of that part of the Imperial Armies (*chin-chiin*) that was responsible for active defense of the capital and palace under the Palace Command (*tiĕn-ch'ien shih-wei ssu*). SP: *cavalerie et infanterie devant le palais*.

6537 *tiĕn-ch'ién* 殿前班

SUNG: Palace Army Duty Group, assemblages of personnel or units of the Palace Cavalry and Infantry Armies (*tiĕn-ch'ien ma-pu chūn*), apparently organized into a Left and a Right Duty Group (*pan*), which in rotation shared responsibility for active guard service in the capital and at the palace; officers in active charge were on duty assignments as Commandants (*tu-t'oU*) Commanders (*chih-hui shih*), Inspectors (*yü-hou*), etc. SP: *compagnie devant le palais*.

6538 *tiĕn-ch'Hén shè-shēng chān* 殿前射生軍

T'ANG: Army of Bowmen Shooters at Moving Targets, a pair of military units prefixed Left and Right, created in 786 by being split off from the Left and Right Armies of Inspired Militancy (*shen-wu chiin*)^ among the Imperial Armies (*chin-chiin*) in the Northern Command (*pei-ya*). See under *ya-ch'ien she-sheng ping*. P43.

6539 *tiĕn-ch'ién shè-shēng hsiāng*

殿前射生廂

T'ANG: Wing of Bowmen Shooters at Moving Targets, a pair of military units prefixed Left and Right, created in 757 as a special imperial bodyguard; see under *ya-ch'ien she-sheng ping*.

6540 *tiĕn-ch'Hén shè-shēng shōu* 殿前射生手

T'ANG: variant of *ya-ch'ien she-sheng ping* (Bowmen Shooters at Moving Targets).

6541 **tien-ch**Hén shén-wēi chǔn 殿前神威軍
T'ANG: Army of Inspired Awesomeness, normally abbreviated to *shen-wei chiin*, q.v.

6542 **tien-ck** , ién skik-wèi ssü 殿前侍衛司
SUNG: Palace Command, commonly abbreviated to *tien-ch'ien ssu*, administrative headquarters of one of the 2 large groups of armies known in the aggregate as the Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*), the first-line professional forces of the state (see under *shih-wei ch'iri-chiin ma-pu ssu*, Metropolitan Command). Created at the beginning of the dynasty to avoid the decentralization of military power among regional warlords commonly called Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*)' who now were absorbed into the central government as Commanders-in-chief (*tu chih-hui shih*), rank 2b, or Vice Commanders-in-chief (*fu tu chih-hui shih*), 4a, in collective control of the Palace Command, while former Prefects (*tz'u-shih*) were similarly co-opted into the lesser posts of Commanders (*chih-hui shih*) or Vice Commanders (*fu chih-hui shih*), ranks not clear. These various officers seem to have constituted a pool of military talent from which the Emperor picked leaders of active attack or defense actions, then bearing such commissions as Palace Command Commander-general (*t'ung-ling kuan*), Controller-general (*t'ung-chih kuan*), Supervisory General (*chiang >m/om*), or Inspector (*yü-hou*). Such field commanders dispatched from the Palace Command were commonly known also as Marshals (*yian-shuai*), Grand Marshals (*ta yuan-shuai*), or, more formally, Pacification Commissioners (*hsüan-fu shih*). The headquarters of the Palace Command seems to have been staffed principally by Administrative Aides (*ya-pan*), probably palace eunuchs of the 4th and 5th ranks. The Palace Command was under the joint supervisory jurisdiction of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*) and the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), and from c. 1084 the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) administered the appointments of military officers as well as civil officials (see under *hsian' yu-hsuan*). The Palace Command existed through S. Sung, but it declined in importance as the original Imperial Armies gradually lost their primary role in Sung military organization and became little more than labor gangs at the disposal of the central government or those who dominated it, while the burden of active military defense against the Jurchen and then the Mongols was borne principally by regionally-based forces (see under *yü-ch'ien chün*). SP: *bureau devant le palais*.

6543 **tien-chnén ssü** 殿前司

SUNG: abbreviation of *tien-ch'ien shih-wei ssu* (Palace Command).

6544 **tien-cWién tū tiĕn-chiĕn ssü**

殿前都黠檢司

CHIN: Palace Inspectorate-general, the chief central government agency in charge of military protection of the palace and the capital city, staffed with Jurchen noblemen; comparable to the Sung dynasty Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien shih-wei ssu*).

6545 **tien-chik** 典蔬

N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of Swine, ranked as an Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*), a member of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*) apparently responsible for the provisioning of pigs for eating in the palace and the central government. P14.

6546 **tien-chih** 典直

SUI-SUNG: Duty Attendant, 4 in T'ang, rank 9a1, status thereafter not clear; members of the household staff of the

Heir Apparent who monitored the coming and going of visitors, transmitted communications in and out, and apparently maintained a kind of censorial surveillance over all those who dealt with the Heir Apparent. Established c. 604 to replace the title *ch'eng-chih* (Duty Attendant). RR+SP: *intendant de l'étiquette du palais intérieur de l'héritier du trône*.

6547 **tien-chih** 典製

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Manager of Sewing, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Sewing (*im-chih*) in the Sewing Office (*ssu-chih ssu*) of the Workshop Service (*shang-kung chü*). RR: *intendant de la confection des vêtements*.

6548 **tien-chih** 殿直

SUNG: lit., to be on palace duty: one of several generic references to Palace Eunuchs; see *huan-kuan*, *nei-shih*, *tso-pan tien-chih*, *yu-pan tien-chih*, *chih-hou tien-chih*. P68.

6549 **üen-chlñg chü** 典經局 or **tien-ckīng fāng** 坊

N-S DIV: Editorial Service in the household of the Heir Apparent, staffed with 8 Librarians (*hsien-ma*) in Liang and N. Ch'i; antecedent of the Sui and later *ssu-ching chü*. P26.

6550 **tién-chiù** 典廄

SUNG: Manager of Stables in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*), number and status not clear, but presumably counterpart(s) of the T'ang Directors (*ling*) of the Office of the Imperial Stables (*tien-chiu shu*). SP: *intendant des écuries*.

6551 **tién□hiù shü** 典廄署

T'ANG: Office of the Imperial Stables, one of 4 major Offices (*shu*) in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*), responsible for managing the horses, cattle, and other domestic animals kept at the capital by the Court for palace use; headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 7b2. RR: *office de l'intendance des écuries de l'empereur*.

6552 **tién^chù** 甸祝

CHOU: Offeror of Hunting Prayers[^] 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who conducted sacrifices and prayers at the beginning of royal hunting expeditions. CL: *officier des prières faites aux chasses impériales, invocateur des chasses*.

6553 **tién-chuàn** 殿撰

MING-CH'ING: lit." abbreviated from *tien-shih* (Palace Examination) and *hsiu-chuan* (Senior Compiler): unofficial reference to a Principal Graduate (*chuang-yüan*) in the Palace Examination, the final stage of the triennial civil service recruitment examination sequence, who was commonly appointed Senior Compiler in the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*).

6554 **tién-chuàn t , īng** 典饋廳、

MING: Provisioning Office, a foods service in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), also authorized for each Princely Administration (*wang-fu*); headed by one or more Managers of Provisions (*tien-chuan*), possibly unranked. P23, 69.

6555 **tién-chūng** 典鐘

T'ANG, LIAO: lit., in charge of bells or clocks: Time Keeper in the T'ang Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien tai*) and the Liao Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*); unranked, totaling more than 300 at times in T'ang; specific functions not clear, but were associated with clepsydras or water clocks and with Time Drummers (*tien-ku*). RR: *intendant des cloches*. P35.

6556 *tien-chüng* 殿中

LIAO: Palace Administrator, head of the Palace Administration Office (*tien-chung ssu*); also see *tien-chung ts'ao*. P38.

6557 *tien-chüng ckiang-chün* 殿中將軍

N-S DIV (Ch'i-Liang): General of the Palace, 10 appointed under each of 2 Commandants (*shuai*) who controlled the military forces in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; antecedents of the later Commandants of the Ten Guard Commands (*shih shmi-fu*) of the Heir Apparent. P26.

6558 *tien-chüng chien* 殿中監

(1) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei-S. Dyn.): Palace Directorate, a minor unit in the central government established in the last years of Later Han by the warlord-dictator Ts'ao Ts'ao and continued through the S. Dynasties, headed by a Director (also *chien*; see under #2 below); responsible for supervising and provisioning the imperial household' staffed with non-eunuch dignitaries; gradually subordinated to the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). (2) N-S DIV: Director of the Palace, non-eunuch head of the Palace Directorate described under (1) above, commonly assisted by a Vice Director (*lang*). In Ch'i and Liang both Inner (*nei*) and Outer (*wai*) Directors were appointed, perhaps indicating a division of the Palace Directorate into eunuch and non-eunuch segments; but during this era palace women and eunuchs were most commonly under the general supervision of the Chamberlain for Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*) through various subordinates. (3) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Director of the Palace Attendance Service (*tien-chung chü*, q. v.). □, ANG-SUNG: Director of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*, q.v.). (5) CH'ING: unofficial, archaic reference to the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). P9' 37.

6559 *tien-chüng chu* 殿中局

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Palace Administration, a non-eunuch unit in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) in general charge of administering and provisioning the imperial palace; headed by 4 Directors (*chien*); apparently successor of the earlier *tien-chung shang-shu* and *tien-chung lang* and antecedent of the Sui *tien-nei chü*. P37.

6560 *tien-chüngfēng-ck , èngláng* 殿中乘郎

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei); Court Gentleman for the Imperial Livery, rank 5b2, under the Director of the Palace (*tien-chung chien*); apparently in charge of all horses and carriages used by palace personnel. P37.

6561 *tien-chüng shéng* 殿中省

Lit., department for (those) inside the palace halls: Palace Administration, a central government agency generally responsible for administering and provisioning the imperial palace, to be distinguished from organizations of palace eunuchs, e.g., those described in various *nei-shih* entries.

(1) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): occasionally found as a variant or unofficial reference to the Palace Directorate (*tien-chung chien*) established by the dictator Ts'ao Ts'ao in the waning Han years. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: originated in 618 as a renamed *tien-nei sheng*, q.v., inherited from Sui; from 622 to 670 variably named *chung-yüfu*. Headed by a Director (*chien*), rank 3a, with the aid of 2 Vice Directors (*shao-chien*), 4b, and 2 Assistant Directors (*ch'eng*), 5b. In Sung these ranks slipped, e.g., to 4b for the Director, and the agency was often overseen by a Supervisor (*p'an sheng-shih*). The Palace Administration included 6 subsidiary Services (*chü*), each headed by 2 Chief Stewards (*feng-yü*), 5a · and several Foremen (*chih-chàng*) 7a, in T'ang; in Sung the whole battery was controlled by a Supervisor of the Six

Services (*t'i-chü liu shang-chü*) and a Manager (*kou-tang* 众^{ムン}) The Six Services (*liu chü*, *liu shang-chü*, *liu shang*) were the Food Service (*shang-shih chü*), Medicines Service (*shang-yao chü*), Clothing Service (*shang-i chü*), Accommodations Service (*shang-she chü*), Sedan-chair Service (*shang-lien chü*), and Livery Service (*shang-ch'eng chü*) In Sung the last of these was replaced by a Wines Service (*shang-yün shu*). Until 735 the Palace Administration also managed an Imperial Treasury (*tien-fu tsang*). In Sung various other agencies were assigned to the Administration for supervision: a Minor Gifts Storehouse (*ch'in-i k'u*) managed jointly by official and eunuch Supervisors (*chien-kuan*); an Imperial Wardrobe (*shang-i k'u*) managed jointly by a Commissioner (*shih*) and 2 eunuch Supervisors; from 976 a Special Gifts Storehouse (*nei i-wu k'u*) managed jointly by official and eunuch Supervisors; from 1103 an Imperial Dispensary (*yü-yao yüan*) managed by a eunuch Manager (*kou-tang kuan*) and a Storehouse of Court Ritual Regalia (*ch'ao-fu fa-wu k'u*) managed jointly by official and eunuch Supervisors. Nevertheless, in Sung the executive posts in the Palace Administration were normally sinecures for imperial in-laws and other palace favorites, and active supervision of palace administration became increasingly the responsibility of the Court of Palace Attendants (*hsian-hui yian*, q.v.). In S. Sung the various *tien-chung* titles fell into disuse. RR+SP: *département du service domestique de l'empereur*. P37, 38.

6562 *tien-chüng shih yU-shih* 殿中侍御史

N-S DIV (Chin)-MING: Palace Censor, members of the Palace Bureau (*tien-yuan*) of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), deriving from the Attendant Censors (*shih yü-shih*) under the Han dynasty's Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*), who maintained a duty station in the palace called the Orchid Pavilion (*lan-t'ai*); responsible for maintaining censorial surveillance over palace personnel and members of the outer officialdom who had occasion to enter the palace. In the era of N-S Division fluctuated in number from 2 to as many as 14 in N. Wei, also in rank between 5b and 8b. Sui changed the designation to *tien-nei shih yü-shih*, and in c. 604 Emperor Yang deprived the Censorate of its traditional palace outpost and strengthened its surveillance over the outer officialdom. In T'ang Palace Censors increased from 6 to 9 in number, had rank 7a, and exercised broad surveillance powers over the conduct of officials in court audience and over the management of imperial finances in the Imperial Granaries (*tai-ts'ang*) and the Left Vault (*tijo-wo/i^*). In Sung and Yian they numbered 2 and rose in rank from 7a to 4a. In early Ming their number was not specified and they ranked 5a, but only till 1376' when the Palace Bureau and its personnel were finally discontinued. RR+SP: *censeur de la cour des affaires du palais*. P18.

6563 *tien-chüng ssü* 殿中司

(1) LIAO: Palace Administration Office, apparently a non-eunuch agency of the Southern Administration (*nan-mien*) responsible for overseeing general service administration of the imperial palace; headed by a Palace Administrator (*tien-chung*) and a Palace Administration Aide (*tien-ch'eng*); supervised 6 subsidiary Services (*chü*) in the pattern of T'ang's Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). P38. (2) YÜAN: variant of *tien-yian* (Palace Bureau in the Censorate, *yü-shih t'ai*).

6564 *tien-chüng ssü-mă tū* 殿中司馬督

N-S DIV: Palace Commander, a subaltern of the Capital Commandant (*chung ling-ch'ün*).

6565 tièn-chüng ts'áo 殿中曹 ox: tièn-chung

(1) N-S DIV (Ch'i, Liang, N. Wei): Section for Paiace Affairs, one of 3 or 4 Sections (*ts'ao*) in the Ministry of Sacrifices (*tz'u-pu*) in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); headed by a Director (*lang, lang-chung*). P9. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei): Ministry Of Palace Affairs, one of the more important units in the dynasty's unstable Department of State Affairs; headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*). • early in the 400s had great influence over military affairs and revenues as well as administration of the imperial palace, but by the end of the 400s had lost most of this influence and was in charge of palace ceremonial matters; supervised Sections (also *ts'ao*) for Palace Affairs (also *tièn-chung*), for Palace Service (*chih-shih*), for the Three Dukes (*san kung*) and for Communications and Horse Breeding (*chia-pu*), each headed by a Director (*lang, lang-chung*). P9. (3) N-S DIV (N. Wei): one of 4 major Sections in the Ministry of Palace Affairs (see #2 above). P9.

6566 üèn-chüng yù-shih 殿中御史

Common variant of *tièn-chung shih yù-shih* (Palace Censor).

6567 tièn-chū 典舉

T'ANG: Examination Manager, a duty assignment for a Vice Director (*yian-wai lang*) of the Evaluations Bureau (*k'ao-kung*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), to participate in administering civil service recruitment examinations.

6568 tièn-chān 典軍

(1) HAN: Control Army, one of 8 capital-defense forces organized at the end of Han; see *pa hsiao-wei* (Eight Commandants). (2) T'ANG-YUAN: Escort Brigade Commander, 2, rank 5a1 in T'ang, not clear in Sung, 7b in Yuan, leaders of the Personal Guard Garrison (*ch'in-shih fu*) in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). RR+SP: *colonel de la garde d'un prince*. P69.

6569 tièn-chun 典郡

HAN: lit" manager of a Commandery: unofficial reference to a Regional Inspector (*tz'u-shih*) or a Commandery Governor (*t'ai-shou*).

6570 tièn-hun ssū 典軍司

YÜAN: variant of *ch'in-shih fu* (Personal Guard Garrison in a Princely Establishment, *wang-fu*)- P⁶⁹.

6571 tièn-fā tā-ch'én 典法大臣

HAN: lit" grand minister manager of the law: unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief (*yù-shih ta-fu*)[^]

6572 tièn-fā ts'áo 典法曹

HAN: Section for Laws under the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*ting-weí*); specific functions not clear, but presumably headed by an Administrator (*yuan-shih*). HB: bureau for the direction of laws.

6573 tièn-fān shǔ 典蕃署

SUI: briefly from c. 604 the official variant of *tièn-k'o shu* (Office of Receptions in the Court of State Ceremonial, *hung-lu ssu*). P11-

6574 tièn-fū 典府

N-S DIV-T'ANG: Manager of Supplies, more than one subofficial on the staff of each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*) normally led by a Director (*chang* in T'ang rank 9a2. :intendant des magasins. P69.

6575 Hén-fū 典服

T'ANG: Clothier, 12 (or 30?) non-official woricers in the

Palace Attendance Service (*nei-chih chū*) in the household of the Heir Apparent. RR: *intendant des vêtements*.

6576 Hén-fū chèng 典服正

MING: Director of the Wardrobe, rank 7a, in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). P69.

6577 tièn fù-kùng 典婦功

CHOU: Manager of Palace Women's Work, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) responsible for directing the craft work of palace women, who produced clothing and other objects for use by the ruler and his principal wives. CL: *directeur du travail des femmes*.

6578 tièn-hàn 典翰

T'ANG: Plume Maker (?), 8 or 10 non-official workers in the Palace Attendance Service (*nei-chih chū*) in the household of the Heir Apparent. RR: *intendant des insignes en plumes*.

6579 tièn-hsí 典枲

CHOU: Manager of Hemp, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) who received and stored hempen and coarser cloth paid as taxes. CL: *directeur du chanvre en fd.*

6580 tièn-hsí 典璽

T'ANG: Seal Keeper, 4 non-official workers in the Palace Attendance Service (*nei-chih chū*) in the household of the Heir Apparent; abolished in the early 700s. RR: *intendant des sceaux*.

6581 iièn-hsià 殿下

Lit" below the Hall; variant of *pi-ksia* (Your Majesty).

- (1) N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): form used in speaking to the ruler.
- (2) TANG: form used in speaking to the Empress or the Heir Apparent.

6582 tUn-hsing 典星

HAN: Star Watcher, number and rank not clear, on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (*tai-shih ling*), from A.D. 89 assisted by Expectant Star Watchers (*tien-hsing tai-chao*). P35.

6583 tièn hsiü-chuàn 殿修撰

SUNG: Senior Compiler of the Academy, quasiofficial reference to an Academician (*hsüeh-shih*) of the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*). SP: *rédacteur du palais, lettré du palace où Von rassemble les sages*.

6584 Hén-hsüéh 典學

N-S DIV-T'ANG: Teaching Aide, 2 to 4, apparently unranked subofficials, members of the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) or its predecessor the National University (*tai-hsüeh*); in T'ang reportedly responsible for copying study materials. RR: *intendant des études*. P34.

6585 tièn-hsüéh ts'ung-shih 典學從事

N-S DIV: Educational Aide on the staff of a Regional Inspector (*tz'u-shih*), with general responsibility for all educational activities in the Region (*chou*); also found in some Commanderies (*chün*). See *ch'üan-hsüeh ts'ung-shih*. P51, 67.

6586 tièn-hù 典護

"
SUI: Manager of Security, one appointed for each tributary chief or envoy under the jurisdiction of the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu*); an ad hoc duty assignment, not a regular post. P11.

6587 **tién-i** 典儀

(1) SUI-T'ANG: Supervisor of Rites, 2, rank %2, ceremonial escorts and ushers on the staff of the Tribunal of Receptions (*yeh-che t'ai*); introduced important visitors to the Emperor in court audiences and other ceremonies. RR: *intendant des cérémonies officielles*. P3; (2) CH'ING: Manager of Ceremonies, one or 2, rank 4b to 8a, on the staff of each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*) and Princesses Establishment (*kung-chu fu*). BH: assistant major-domo. P69.

6588 **tiin-t** 典衣

T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of Clothing, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Clothing (*ssu-i*) in the Clothing Office (*ssu-i ssu*) of the Wardrobe Service (*shang-fu chü*). RR: *intendant des vêtements du harem*.

6589 **tién-t ching** 典鵝丞

N-S DIV (Liang, Ch'i): Medical Aide in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). P69.

6590 **tién4 chien** 典儀監

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Supervisor of Ceremonies, rank 5b 1, in the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu ssu*). P33.

6591 **tién-i ckién** 典醫監

YUAN: Directorate of Medicine in the establishment of the Heir Apparent' staffed with non-official Palace Physicians (*tai-i*); headed by a Supervisor (*chien*), rank 3a; created in 1294 (1307?) in a reorganization of the Office of Medication (*tién-i shu*); abolished in 1311, re-established in 1329. P36.

6592 **tién4 lù-shih** 典儀錄事

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Office Manager for Ceremonial, head of the Reception Service (*tao-k'o chu*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent. P33.

6593 **tién-i skú** 典醫署

YUAN: Office of Medication in the establishment of the Hei Apparent, staffed with non-official Palace Physicians (*tai-i*); head Tanked 5b, title not clear; absorbed into the new Directorate of Medicine (*tién-i chien*) in 1294 (1307?); re-established in 1326, in 1329 again absorbed into the Directorate of Medicine. P36.

6594 tf如典儀所

MING: Ceremonies Offke in a Princely Establishment (*wang-Ju*), headed by a Director (*cheng*), rank 9a. P69.

6595 **tién Uyüeh** 典夷樂

N-S DIV (Chou): Foreign Music-master, number unspecified, ranked as Oidinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a) and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*; 9a), under Musicians-in-chief (*ta ssu-yüeh*) in the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). P10.

6596 **üen-jáng** 典禳

HAN: Exorcist, 2, probably non-officials, on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (*tai-shih ling*), in charge of prayers and sacrifices intended to drive off unfavorable influences. HB: director of sacrifices to expel evil influences.

6597 **tién-jüi** 典瑞

Manager of Seals. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*), apparently responsible for management of the royal seals. CL: *conservateur des tablettes marquées des sceaux officiels*. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): number unspecified, •ranked as Ordinary Servicemen and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites. P9.

6598 **tién-jáiyüan** 典瑞院

YÜAN: Imperial Seals Commission, apparently an auton-

omous agency of the central government in charge of keeping and authorizing use of the imperial seals; staffing not clear.

6599 **tién-jüng wèi** 典戎衛

T'ANG: Militant Guard, from 662 to 670 the official redesignation of the Defense Guard Command (*wei shuai-fu*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent. P26.

6600 **tién-k' d** 典客

(1) CH'IN-HAN: Chamberlain for Dependencies, one of the Nine Chamberlains (*chiu ch'ing*) of the central government, rank 2,000 bushels in Han; managed relations with submitted alien tribes and in early Han with enfeoffed Princes (*wang*) and Marquises (*hou*); in 144 B.C. retitled *ta-hsing ling*, then in 104 B.C. *ta hung-lu*. HB: director of guests. P33. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Custodian of Foreign Visitors, as many as 13 apparently unranked subofficials in the Office of Receptions (*tién-k'o shu*) of the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*), who looked after the needs of important foreign visitors at court. RR+SP: *intendant des hôtes*. P11. (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Minister (*shang-shu*) of the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-san yiian*). BH: president of the court of colonial affairs.

6601 **Hén-k'ō** 典科

CHWG: Principal of a Departmental Medical School, head of a Medical School (*i-hsüeh*) established by a Department (*chow*), certified by the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) and under supervision of the Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsuan pu-cheng shih ssu*). BH: departmental physician.

6602 **tién.k'd chien** 典客監

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Supervisor of Dependencies, rank 5b1, a central government official; organizational affiliations not clear, but apparently supervised a Director of Receptions (*chu-k'o ling*). P11.

6603 **tién-k'd kuǎn** 典客館

N-S DIV (Liang, Ch'en): Bureau of Receptions under the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*); headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 7b (?). See *k'o-kuan*. P11.

6604 **tién-k'ò üng** 典客令

N-S DIV (Chin): Manager of Receptions on the staff of the Chamberlain for Dependencies 如 *hung-lu*; assisted by an Aide (*ch'eng*). P11.

6605 **tién-k'd shǔ** 典客署

N-S DIV < N. Ch' i>-T, ANG, CHIN: Office of Receptions under the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu wu*) through T'ang in Chin under the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsUan-hui yüan*); responsible for attending to the needs of important foreign visitors; headed by one or 2 Directors (*ling*)' rank 7b in T'ang, 6b in Chin. RR: *office de Vintendance des hôtes*. P11.

6606 **tién-kǔ** 典鼓

T'ANG, LIAO: Time Drummer, unspecified numbers, unranked, in the T'ang Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien tai*) and the Liao Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*), also 12 in the T'ang Court of the Watches (*lei-keng ssu*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; gave time signals with drums in conformity with the operation of clepsydras. See *tien-chung* (Time Keepet). RR: *intendant des tambours*. P26, 35.

6607 **tiénkùng-ckă** 典賈舉

T'ANG: Chief Examiner, duty assignment for a court official to supervise a civil service recruitment examination.

6608 ***tien-li*** 典曆

N-S DIV: Calendar Maker, variable number, rank not specified, on the staff of the Grand Astrologer *{t'ai-shih ling}*.

6609 ***tien-tt*** 典吏

YUAN: Clerk, unranked subofficials found in large numbers both in central government agencies and in units of territorial administration. P5, 6, 12, 13' etc.

6610 ***tien4ū*** 典路

CHOU: Manager of the Royal Chariots, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who looked after the 5 special types of chariots (called /m) in which the King and his Queen rode on ceremonial occasions. CL: *conservateur des chars*.

6611 ***tien-mìng*** 典命

CHOU: Manager of Titles of Honor, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who apparently handled paperwork concerning the award of titles known as the Nine Honors (*chiu ming*), which determined the kinds, numbers, and sizes of residences, chariots' gowns, etc., to which nobles and officials were entitled. CL: *conservateur des brevets*.

6612 ***tien-mū*** 典牡

N-S DIV (Chou), SUNG: Manager of Herds, ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) in Chou of the era of N-S Division, members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*); in Sung rank not clear, members of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*). Cf. *tien-p'in*. SP: *intendant des élevages*. P31.

6613 ***tien-mū shū*** 典牧署

SUI—T'ANG: Office of Herds, one of 4 major units in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*), headed by 3 Directors (*ling*), rank 8a; nominally in overall charge of all imperial herds and the provisioning of the palace and central government with meat and milk products, but the herds were under the direct control of Directorates of Horse Pasturages (*mu-chien*) throughout North China. RR: *office de l'intendance des élevages*. P31.

6614 ***tién-néi*** 典內

SUI—"TANG, SUNG: Palace Manager, head of the Inner Quarters (*nei-fang*), apparently a eunuch agency providing intimate services for the Heir Apparent; also see *nei-shih sheng*. SP: *chef de service du palais intérieur de la maison de l'héritier du trône*. P26.

6615 ***tién-néi chien*** 殿內監

SUI: Director of the Palace Administration; see *tien-nei sheng*, at the beginning of T'ang (618) renamed *tien-chung sheng*, q.v. Sometimes mistaken as an agency name rather than the title of the agency head. RR: *direction du service domestique de l'empereur*. P37, 38.

6616 ***tién-néi chá*** 殿內局

(1) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Palace Attendance Service, a non-eunuch agency in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsiafang*), headed by 2 Directors of Palace Attendants (*nei-chih chien*); subsequently renamed *nei-chih chü*, q.v. Distinguish from the N. Ch'i *tien-chung chü* (Palace Administration) serving the imperial palace. P26. (2) SUI: Palace Administration, a revival of the N. Ch'i agency described in (1) above as a non-eunuch subdivision of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) in general charge of administering and provisioning the imperial palace; headed by 2 Directors (*chien*), rank 5a or 5b; in 607 raised to the status of a De-

partment (*sheng*), replacing the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*) as one of the Five Departments (*wu sheng*) in the top echelon of the central government, although it remained under the supervision of the Chancellery. Also see *tien-chung sheng*. P37.

6617 ***tién-néi shèng*** 殿內省

sui: Palace Administration, changed from *tien-nei chü*, q.v., in 607, then in 618 renamed *tien-chung sheng*, q.v.; under the jurisdiction of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), generally responsible for administering and provisioning the imperial palace; a non-eunuch agency headed by 2 Directors (*chien*), rank 5a or 5b, and including 6 subsidiary Services (*chü*): Food Service (*shang-shih chü*), Medicines Service (*shang-yao chü*), Clothing Service (*shang-i chü*), Accommodations Service (*shang-she chü*), Livery Service (*shang-ch'eng chü*), and Sedan-chair Service (*shang-lien chü*), each headed by 2 Chief Stewards (*feng-yü*) assisted by several Foremen (*chih-chang*). Cf. *nei-shih sheng*. P37.

6618 ***tién-néi shih yū-shih*** 殿內侍御史

SUI: variant of the standard designation *tien-chung shih yū-shih* (Palace Censor). P18.

6619 ***tién-nüng shǔ*** 典農署

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Agriculture OfHce, one of 3 provisioning agencies at the capital under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*t'ai-fu*), headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8 or 9. P37.

6620 ***tién-pão*** 典寶

T'ANG-MING: Manager of Seals, 2 to 4 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Seals (*ssu-pao*) in the Seals Ofce (*ssu-pao ssu*) of the Wardrobe Service (*shang-fu chü*). RR: *intendant des sceaux*.

6621 ***tién-pão sò*** 典寶所

MING: Seals Ofce in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), headed by a Director (*cheng*), rank 8a. P69.

6622 ***tién-p' áo*** 典庖

N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of the Kitchen, ranked as an Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*; 8a); organizational affiliation not clear.

6623 ***din-pin*** 典窗

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of Visitors, 2 palace women, rank 7a under the Directresses of Visitors (*ssu-pin*) in the Visitors Ofce (*ssu-pin ssu*) of the Ceremonial Service (*shang-i chü*). RR: *intendant des visites du harem*. (2) Unofficial reference to the Bureau of Receptions (*chu-k'o ssu*) in the Ministry of Rites (*It-pu*).

6624 ***tién-p'in*** 典牝

N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of Mares, number not specified, ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*); apparently responsible for the breeding of military mounts. Cf. *tien-mu*. P31.

6625 ***tién-p'ing*** 典兵

SUNG: Troop Commander, an active militaiy duty assignment sometimes awarded to eunuchs in the early reigns of the dynasty.

6626 ***tién-pù*** 典簿

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of Registration, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Registration (*ssu-pu*) in the Registration Ofce (*ssu-pu ssu*) of the General Palace Service (*ssu-kung chü*). RR: *intendant des registres du harem*. (2) YUAN-CH'ING: Archivist, rank 7 or lower, found in both agencies of the central government and units

of territorial administration; in Ming and Ch'ing was commonly head of a subdivision called an Archive (*tien-pu t'ing*); not significantly different from *tien-chi* (Archivist). BH: senior archivist. P15, 23, 25, etc.

6627 *tiēn-pū t'īng* 典簿廳

MING-CH'ING: Archive, a subdivision in many central government agencies, headed by an Archivist (*tien-pu*), rank 7 or lower. BH: record office. P23, 27, 30, etc.

6628 *tiēn-shān* 典鼠

T'AKG: Fan Maker, 8 or 10 unranked subofficials or non-official specialists in the Palace Attendance Service (*nei-chih chū*) in the household of the Heir Apparent. RR: *intendant des éventails*.

6629 *tiēn-shān* 典膳

Manager of Foods. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Foods (*ssu-shan ssu*) in the Foods Office (*ssu-shan ssu*) of the Food Service (*shang-shih chū*). RR: *intendant des mets exquis*. (2) SUNG-MING: rank 6 or lower officials found in the Sung establishment of the Heir Apparent and in Ming Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*), also in the Ming Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) till 1380, then retitled *tien-chuan* (Manager of Provisions; see *tien-chuan t'ing*). P34, 69.

6630 *tiēn-shān* *chiēn* 典膳監

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)~T'ANG: Supervisor of Foods, until 662 title of the head of the Foods Service (*tien-shan chū*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; thereafter titled *lang* (Director).

6631 *tiēn-shān* *chu* 典膳局

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)~T'ANG: Foods Service in the establishment of the Heir Apparent, headed by one or 2 Supervisors (*chien*) till 662, thereafter by 2 Directors (*long*), rank 6b2. RR: *service de la nourriture de l'héritier du trône*, P26.

6632 *tiēn-shān* *sō* 典膳所

MING: Foods Office in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), headed by a Director (*cheng*), rank 8a. P69.

6633 *tiēn-shè* 典設

T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of Interior Maintenance, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Interior Maintenance (*ssu-she*) in the Interior Maintenance Office (*ssu-she ssu*) of the Housekeeping Service (*shang-ch'in chū*). RR: *intendant de l'arrangement intérieur du harem*.

6634 *tiēn-shè* *chu* 典設局

Household Affairs Service. (1) TANG, LIAO: a unit of the Left Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*iso ch'un-fang*), headed by a Director (*lang*), rank 6b2 in T'ang; in charge of preparing hot baths, providing lanterns, and making other domestic arrangements for the Heir Apparent's quarters. RR: *service de l'arrangement intérieur du palais de l'héritier du trône*. P26. (2) YUAN: a unit of the Regency (*liu-shou ssu*) at Shang-tu; renamed from *tien-she shu* in 1311; apparently headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank not clear; responsible for preparing the Emperor's quarters at the Mongol summer capital. P49.

6635 *tiēn-shè* *shǔ* 典設署

YÜAN: Household Affairs Office, a unit of the Regency (*liu-shou ssu*) at Shang-tu; in 1311 renamed *tien-she chū*. P49.

6636 *tiēn-shèng* 典乘

T'ANG: Manager of Chariot Horses, 4th rank 9b2, members of the Stables Office (*chiu-ma shu*) in the Livery Ser-

vice of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu p'u-ssu*); managed the Heir Apparent's chariot horses whenever he appeared in public. RR: *intendant des aîtelages*.

6637 *tiēn-shih* 典事

(1) T'ANG: Manager or Foreman, middling or lowly officials found in many agencies of the central government and in specialized territorial agencies, e.g., in the Office of Female Services (*i-ting chū*) of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), at various Imperial Mausolea (*iing*), at frontier passes (*kuan*), in the Weaving and Dyeing Office (*chih-jan shu*) of the Directorate of Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*). RR: *intendant des affaires*. P10, 28, 29, etc. (2) CHIN-YÜAN: Office Manager, 2nd rank 7b, in the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*); in 1270 retitled *tu-shih*. P18.

6638 *Hēn-shih* 典史

(1) YUAN-CHWG: Clerk, unranked subofficial; in Yuan found at all levels of the governmental hierarchy, thereafter normally found only at the District (*hsien*) level, sometimes with function-specifying prefixes such as *kuan-ho* (Controller of Waterways), but probably most commonly in the sense indicated in (2) below. P9, 20, 32, etc. (2) MING-CH'ING: District Jailer, unranked subofficial who served as the District Magistrate's (*chih-hsien*) police agent and presided over the District jail. BH: jail warden. P54.

6639 *tiēn-shih* 典飾

T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of Adornments, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Adornments (*ssu-shih*) in the Adornments Office (*ssu-shih ssu*) of the Wardrobe Service (*shang-fu chii*). RR: *intendant des parures du harem*.

6640 *tiēn-shih* 殿試

SUNG-CH'ING: Palace Examination, the final stage in any sequence of civil service recruitment examinations beginning in 975' normally a one-day examination that confined and listed in order of excellence all passers of the Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih hui-shih*); until 1057 also eliminated some such passers. This examination was prepared and presided over by the Emperor in person or more commonly, by a special surrogate. In Ming and Ch'ing times, the degree Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*) was awarded only after completion of the Palace Examination.

6641 *tiēn-shih* 甸師

CHOU; Master of the Hinterland, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*) who generally supervised the administration of the royal domain beyond the environs of the capital, especially overseeing the cultivation of the King's own lands; also reportedly responsible for executing members of the royal family who were sentenced to death. CL: *préposé au territoire hors banlieue*.

6642 *tiēn-shū* 典書

T'ANG-MING: Library Clerk, unranked subofficials found in many specialized agencies such as the Institute for the Advancement of Literature (*hung-wen kuan*), the Imperial Archives (*ipi-kó*), and the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); not appointed after very early Ming. RR: *intendant des livres*. SP: *préposé aux livres*. P23, 25, 30, 34.

6643 *tiēn-shū* 典署

MING: Manager, rank 7a, head of each Office (*shu*) under the Directorate of Imperial Parks (*shang-lin yüan-chien*), e.g., Office of Husbandry (*liang-mu shu*). P40.

6644 *tiēn-shù* 典術

CH'ING: Principal of a Department Geomancy School

(*yin-yang hsueh*), unranked; certified by the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*) and supervised by the Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsian pu-cheng shih ssu*). Had some responsibility for the control of fortune-tellers, entertainers, women dentists, midwives, etc., in a Department (*chou*). BH: departmental inspector of petty professions.

6645 tiēn-shūfāng 典書坊

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-T'ANG: Archive of the Heir Apparent, a major unit in the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*) headed by 4 then 2 Mentors (*shu-tzu*); from 652 to 670 retitled *yu ch'un-fang* (Right Secretariat of the Heir Apparent), then in 711 (707?) given that title permanently. The staff included Secretaries (*chung she-jen*, *she-jen*), Advisers (*yü-te*), Admonishers (*tsan-shan*), etc. P26.

6646 tiēn shǔ-kuō 典屬國

CH'IN-HAN, N-S DIV (N. Wei): Supervisor of Dependent Countries, an autonomous member of the central government, rank 2,000 bushels in Han, responsible for relations with non-Chinese peoples who accepted Chinese overlordship; terminated in 28 B.C., his functions being taken over by the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*). In N. Wei the title reappeared, but possibly only as an unofficial reference to the Chamberlain for Dependencies. HB: director of dependent states. P17.

6647 tiēn-shāfīng 典書令

N-S DIV: Archivist, rank 7 or 8, in Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*) and some other administrative establishments of members of the nobility such as Princess's Establishments (*kung-chu fu*), P65, 69.

6648 tiēn-shū ssū 典展司

CH'ING: lit.' office for managing dependencies: Outer Mongolian Bureau in the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-san yian*), principally responsible for China's relations with the Dzungars and Tibetans; cf. *ch'i-chi ssu* (Inner Mongolian Bureau). BH: department of the outer Mongols. P17.

6649 Hēn-shuài 殿帥

SUNG: abbreviated reference to a Commander-in-chief (*tu chih-hui shih*) of the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien shih-wei ssu*). SP: *maréchal du palais*.

6650 ftVn^ssū 典祀

(1) CHOU: Manager of Sacrifices, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) responsible for the Altar of Earth, preserving it from improper uses and presiding over the execution of sacrificial victims there. CL: *conservateur des sacrifices*> (2) N-S DIV (Chou): Sacrificeer, unspecified number ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (*chung ta-fu*; 5a), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*), specific functions not clear. P9.

6651 tiēn-ssū 典絲

CHOU: Manager of Silk, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*) responsible for receiving, storing, and distributing silk goods received in taxes, for overseeing craft workers manufacturing silk products for court use, and for providing silk goods used in sacrifices, in funerals, and as royal gifts. CL: *directeur de la soie en fd.*

6652 tiēn-ssū shū 典寺署

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Supervisorate of Monasteries under the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu ssu*), responsible for the supervision of all Buddhist monasteries (in the state? in

the capital?), headed by a Director (*ling*); included on the staff an Aide for the Māhāsanghikā Sect (*seng-chih-pu ch'eng*). Certified and registered monks, sharing responsibility in some fashion not clear with the Office for the Clarification of Buddhist Profundities (*chao-hsian ssu*). Also see *seng-kuan*. P17.

6653 tiēn-tēng 典燈

T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of Lanterns, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Lanterns (*ssu-teng*) in the Lanterns Office (*ssu-teng ssu*) of the Housekeeping Service (*shang-ch'in chū*). RR: *intendant des lampes du harem*.

6654 tiēn-t'īng i4i ssū 殿庭儀禮司

MING: Palace Ceremonial Office, headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 7a; in charge of all major state ceremonial functions; created in 1376 by renaming of the *shih-i ssu*, in 1379 subordinated to the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng ssu*), then in 1397 reorganized as the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*). P21, 33.

6655 tiēn-t'óu 殿頭

SUNG: (1) Palace Foreman, a eunuch title, rank 9a, found in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*). (2) Eunuch of Fifth Rank, apparently a categorical reference to all palace eunuchs of rank 5. Cf. *nei-shih tien-t'ou*. SP: *intendant de la compagnie de l'intendance du palais*.

6656 tiēn-ts'ai 典絲

T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of Silks, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Silks (*jim-if'i*) in the Silks Office (*ssu-ts'ai ssu*) of the Workshop Service (*shang-kung chū*). RR: *intendant des soieries*.

6657 tiēn-ts'an 典贊

TANG-SUNG: Manager of Ritual Receptions, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Ritual Receptions (*ssu-ts'an*) in the Ritual Receptions Office (*ssu-ts'an ssu*) or the Ceremonial Service (*shang-i chū*). RR: *intendant des cérémonies du harem*.

6658 tiēn-ts'āng fīng 典倉令

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-SUI: Manager of Granaries in the household of the Heir Apparent, subordinate to the Household Provisioner (*chia-ling*), rank not clear; aided by an Assistant Manager of Granaries (*tien-ts'ang ch'eng*). P26.

6659 tiēn-ts'āng shū 典倉署

T'ANG-SUNG: Granaries Office in the household of the Heir Apparent, a unit in the Household Provisioner's Court (*chia-ling ssu*; see under *chia-ling*); headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8b in T'ang. RR: *office des approvisionnements de la maison de l'héritier du trône*. SP: *bureau des*P26.

6660 ūen-ts'āo 典艸

N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of Hay, several ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*). P14.

6661 tiēn-tsd 典作

SUI: Director, one, rank not clear; supervised some fords under the jurisdiction of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu shui-t'ai*), each ford normally managed by 4 Ford Masters (*chin-chang*). P14, 59.

6662 tiēn-tsdcku 典作局

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Construction Service (?) under the Storehouses Office (*ssu-tsang*) in the household of the Heir Apparent, headed by an Aide (*ch'eng*), rank not clear. P26.

6663 *tiēn-t'ung* 典同

CHOU: lit. 'manager of female (i.e., imperfect) tones: Tone Monitor, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) responsible for keeping musical instruments in tune, harmonizing what were called the male and female tones. CL: *régulateur des tons féminelles*.

6664 ft^Mz, ūfī/^ 典祠令

N-S DIV: Manager of Sacrifices, rank 9 in N. Wei; commonly found on the staffs of Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*). P69.

6665 *tiēn-wéi* 典闈

T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of the Inner Gates, 2 palace women, rank 7a' under the Directresses of the Inner Gates (*wm-vvcī*) in the Inner Gates Office (*iJM-wei jjm*) of the General Palace Service (*shang-kung chii*)' RR: *intendant des portes intérieures du harem*,

6666 *tiēn-wèi ūng* 典衛令 or *tiēn.wei*

N-S DIV—T'ANG: Commandant of the Guard in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), as many as 8 in Sui and T'ang, rank 9 in N. Wei, otherwise not clear. RR: *intendant des gardes*. P69.

6667 说典幄署

YUAN: Tents Office in the establishment of the Heir Apparent, headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank not clear; presumably in charge of the yurts or tents used by the Heir Apparent and his entourage while traveling. P26.

6668 *tiēn-yào* 典藥

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of Medicines' 2 palace women, rank 7a' under the Directresses of Medicines (*jjw-yáo*) in the Medicines Office (*ssu-yao ssu*) of the Food Service (*shang-shih chii*). RR: *intendant des remèdes*. (2) TANG-SUNG, MING: Pharmacist, one each in the T'ang Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*), the household of the Sung Heir Apparent, and the household of each Ming Commandery Prince (*chin-wang*), SP: *intendant des remèdes*. P36, 69.

6669 *tiēn-yào chu* 典藥局

YUAN: Pharmacy staffed with non-official specialists under the Directorate of Medicine (*tien-i chien*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent.

6670 *tiēn-yèh* 典謁

T'ANG: Escort, 10 unranked subofficials assigned to the staff of Secretarial Receptionists (*tung-shih she-jen*) in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). RR: *intendant des visiteurs*.

6671 *tiēn-yén* 典言

TANG-SUNG: Manager of Communications, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Communications (*ssu-yen*) of the Communications Office (*ssu-yen ssu*) in the General Palace Service (*shang-kung chū*). RR: *intendant à la transmission des ordres*.

6672 *tiēn-yén* 殿嚴

SUNG: lit., palace eminence: unofficial reference to a Commander-in-chief (*u chih-hui sh'h*) of the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien shih-wei ssu*). Cf. *tien-shuai*.

6673 *tiēn-yìn* 典印

MING: Seal Keeper, one authorized for each Commandery Prince (*chin-wang*), rank not clear. P69.

6674 *tiēn-yǐng* 典壅

N-S DIV (Chou): Director of Embankments, several ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*; 7a) and Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a), members of the Ministry of Works

(*tung-kuan*); functions not clear, perhaps maintained ponds where fish were cultivated to serve the needs of the palace and the central government. P14.

6675 *tiēn yǔng-chn* 典庸器

Manager of Trophies. (1) CHOU: 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) responsible for engraved trophies of various sorts made from melted-down weapons of vanquished troops; such trophies reportedly adorned musical instruments in some cases. CL: *conservateur des pièces de mérite*. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a) and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*; 9a), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*); functions not specified in sources. P10.

6676 *tiēn-yu* 典御

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-SUI, SUNG: variant *offeng-yū* (Chief Steward). P36, 37, 38.

6677 *tiēn-yu* 典獄

T'ANG, CHIN: Jailor, variable numbers of unranked subofficials in units of territorial administration; in Chin on the staff of Prisons (*ssu-yū ssu*); also cf. *tien-shih* (District Jailor). RR: *intendant des prisons*. P49, 53, 54.

6678 *tiēn-yā* 典虞

See *shui-heng tien-yū* (Commandant of Waterways).

6679 *tiēn-yū* 典輿

T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of Transport, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Transport (*ssu-yu*) of the Transport Office (*ssu-yū ssu*) in the Housekeeping Service (*shang-ch'in chu*). RR: *intendant des chaises à porteur du harem*.

6680 *tiēn-yū* 典魚

N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of Fish, ranked as an Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*; 8a) a member of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*); functions not clear, but perhaps provided the palace and central government with supplies of edible fish. P14.

6681 *Hēn-yǔàn* 典苑

T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of Gardens, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Gardens (*ssu-yuan*) of the Gardens Office (*ssu-yúán ssu*) in the Housekeeping Service (*shang-ch'in chū*). RR: *intendant des jardins du harem*.

6682 *tiēn-yūán* 殿元

YUAN-CH'ING: variant of *chuang-yūán* (Principal Graduate of a Palace Examination, *tien-shih*).

6683 *tiēn^yūán* 殿院

T'ANG-MING: Palace Bureau, an agency in the Censurate (*yü-shih tai*) composed of Palace Censors (*tien-chung shih yü-shih*); the unit designation may have antedated T'ang, as the title Palace Censor did. The Palace Bureau and its Palace Censors were discontinued in 1376. RR+SP: *cour des affaires du palais*, (SP only) *bureau du palais*. P18.

6684 *tiēn-yūèh* 典樂

Manager of Music. (1) TANG-SUNG: 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Music (*ssu-yüeh*) of the Music Office (*ssu-yüeh ssu*) in the Ceremonial Service (*shang-i chii*). RR+SP: *intendant de la musique du harem*. (2) MING: one, rank 9a, senior official in charge of music in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). P69.

6685 *tiēn-yàn* 典醞

T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of Wines, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Wines (*ffw-yw/i*) of the Wines

Office (*ssu-yün ssu*) in the Food Service (*shang-shih chü*).
RR: *intendant des boissons fermentées*.

6686 *fiēn-ch'āng kó* 天章閣

SUNG: Hall of Heavenly Manifestations, one of the palace buildings to which Hanlin Academicians (*han-lin hsüeh-shih*) were assigned; built in 1020.

6687 *eiēn-chí* 天騎

T'ANG: Heavenly Horseman, unofficial reference to personnel of the 2 Annies of Inspired Militancy (*shen-wu chün*). Also see *shen-wu t'ien-chi*.

6688 *mn-cM chün* 天紀軍

T'ANG: Army of the Celestial Serpent, named after stars in the Hydra and Hercules constellations; one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons (*fid*) called the Twelve Annies (*shih-erh chün*); existed only 620-623, 625-636. RR: *armée (de la constellation) de Vordonnateur céleste*. P44.

6689 "iēw-ctó/tí 天驥府

TANG: Office of Heavenly Mounts, a unit of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*) responsible for horses stabled within the palace; in 700 superseded the Directorate of Imperial Mounts (*k'ung-ho chien*; see under *k'ung-ho*), staffing not clear; subsequently superseded by the post of the Grand Master of the Palace Corral (*feng-ch'en ta-fu*). P39.

6690 *tnēn-chiā* 天家

Lit" (head of) the Heaven-favored family: unofficial reference to the Emperor.

6691 *tHēn-chiéh chün* 天節軍

T'ANG: Army of the Celestial Bull, named after a group of stars in Taurus; one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons (*fu*) called the Twelve Armies (*shih-erh chün*); existed only 620-623, 625-636. RR: *armée de la tablette céleste*. P44.

6692 *t · iēn-chiù fāng* 天厩坊

SUNG: Imperial Corral, one prefixed Left and one Right, each headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), perhaps a eunuch; units of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*) that cared for horses used within the palace grounds. Superseded the T'ang-early Sung name Flying Dragon Park (*fei-lung yiian*). SP: *quartier des écuries célestes*.

6693 *t'iēn-chū* 天柱

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Pillar of Heaven, a title of honor derived from the name of a celestial constellation; awarded in 529, perhaps for the only time in history; precise rank, etc., not clear.

6694 *t · iēn-chū kuān* 添注官

CH'ING: Supplementary Official, a categorical reference to officials appointed to posts on ad hoc bases, beyond the normal quota; how their status and stipends differed from those of regular (*cheng*) officials is not clear and perhaps was specified in each instance.

6695 *t · iēn-fū* 天府

CHOU: Keeper of the Temple Treasures, one ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*) and 2 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) responsible for keeping precious objects that were considered national treasures and used in ceremonies at the ancestral temple of the ruling house. CL: *trésorier céleste, chef du magasin céleste*.

6696 *fiēn-fū tsāng* 天府藏

T'ANG: variant of *t'ien-tsang fu* (Imperial Treasury).

6697 *eiēn-fū yūàn* 天府院

T'ANG: Office of Sacrificial Treasures, one of 4 minor agencies in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); maintained good omens such as materiel captured from non-Chinese enemies in battle, displayed during some imperial sacrifices; apparently staffed solely by state slaves (prisoners of war?). RR: *service du magasin céleste*.

6698 *fūn-hdu* 天后

(1) N-S DIV: occasional variant of *huang t'ai-hou* (Empress Dowager). (2) T'ANG: from 675 (till ?) the official designation of the Empress (normally *huang-hou*).

6699 *t'iēn-k!siāmū* 天 T 母

CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Empress (*hmng-hou*).

6700 *t'iēn-hsià pīng-mă yǔán-shuài*

天下兵馬元帥

T,ANG, SUNG, LIAO: National Commander-in-chief, ad hoc designation of a general put in charge of a major military campaign, sometimes with added honorifics such as ... *tayüan-shuai* (Grand National Commander-in-chief), ... *tu yüan-shuai* (Supreme National Commander-in-chief). See *yuan-shuai*. RR: *généralissime des soldats et des chevaux de l'empire*. SP: *maréchal*.

6701 *t'iēn'hsia tsüng-shih* 天下宗師

HAN: lit" most honored mentor in the empire: unofficial reference to an Erudite (*po-shih*).

6702 *Viēn-huáng* 天皇

T'ANG: from 675 (to 705?), the official designation of the Emperor (normally *huang-ti*).

6703 *eiēn-î* 天姬

Lit., a heavenly (i.e., imperial) beauty: unofficial reference to an Imperial Princess (*kung-chu*).

6704 天官

Lit., minister of Heaven. (1) CHOU: Ministry of State, most esteemed of the Six Ministries (*liu kuan*) of the central government; aided the King in establishing all governmental policies applicable both to the royal domain and to the domains of regional Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*), with special responsibilities in personnel administration; headed by a Minister of State (*chung-tsai, ta-tsai*) with rank as a Minister (*ch'ing*). CL: *ministère du del, ministère du gouvernement*. (2) T'ANG: from 684 to 705 the official designation of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Minister of Personnel (*li-pu shang-shu*).

6705 "tón-iféitóngW-iW/i 天官給事

N-S DIV (Chou): variant reference to an Executive Assistant in the Ministry of State (see *chi-shih*).

6706 *t'iēn-küng* 天公

Lit., Heaven-ordained duke or ruler: from Han on, an indirect reference to the Emperor.

6707 *t · iēn4ǎo* 天老

T'ANG: lit., Heaven-favored elder: unofficial reference to a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*).

6708 *mn-nǚ* 天女

HAN: unofficial reference to an Imperial Princess (*kung-chu*).

6709 *mn-pū* 天部

Ministry of Heaven: occasional unofficial reference to such astrological-astronomical agencies as the Directorate of Astrology (*t'ai-shih chien*), Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-fien t'ai*) and Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*).

6710 *t'ién-p'ü* 田僕

CHOU: Hunting Charioteer, 12 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who drove the royal chariot on travels and hunts. CL: *conducteur du char de chasse*.

6711 *tHēn-shè* 添設

YUAN: Supplementary, a prefix commonly attached to titles associated with the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), denoting appointments made in excess of the normal quota of appointees; difference from regular (*cheng*) appointees in status, stipend, etc., not clear. P4.

6712 *fién-shēng hsiěn* 天生仙

MING: lit. 'immortal born of Heaven': unofficial reference to a Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*) of the First Class (*chia*), i.e., any of the 3 graduates at the top of the pass list after a Palace Examination (*tien-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. See *chia*.

6713 *t'ién-ssà chien* 天驅監

SUNG: Directorate of Fine Steeds, 2 prefixed Left and Right under the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*); staffing and specific functions not clear. SP: *direction des chevaux célestes*. P31.

6714 *fién-sün* 天孫

Occasional unofficial reference to a Grandson Successor (*t'ai-sun*), the eldest son of an Heir Apparent, especially of a deceased Heir Apparent.

6715 *Vvn-Ván* 天壇

MING-CH'ING: Altar of Heaven, an elaborate altar in the southern suburbs of Peking, where Emperors made sacrificial offerings to Heaven. Cf. *she-chi t'an*, *ti-t'an*.

6716 *t'ién-fán wèi* 天壇尉

CH'ING: Commandant at the Altar of Heaven, 8 Manchu officers, one of rank 5 and 7 of rank 6; in rotation presided over the Altar of Heaven under supervision of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). P28.

6717 *t'ién-tsàngfǔ* 天藏府

T'ANG: Imperial Treasury, a unit of the Palace Administration (*tien-chung shéng*) until 735; staffing and specific functions not clear. RR: *trésor du palais impérial*.

6718 *t'ién-ts'áo* 田曹

HAN-T'ANG: Section for Cultivated Fields, in Han an administrative unit in a Commandery (*chün*), presumably headed by an Administrator (*yüan-shih*); in T'ang a staff agency in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*) in charge of the Establishments lands and buildings, headed by an Administrator (*ts'an-chtin-shih*), rank 7a2. HB: bureau of cultivated land. RR: *service des champs*. P69. *

6719 *eién-lzú* 天子

Son of Heaven: from Chou on, a standard reference to the supreme ruler of China.

6720 *fién-tzú chln-chün* 天子禁軍

In T'ang and p^haps other eras, a variant of *chin-chün* (Imperial Armies).

6721 *t'ién-tzú ērh-má* 天子耳目

Lit., the ears and eyes of the Son of Heaven, i.e., of the ruler: from early times a common unofficial reference to Censors (*yü-shih*), especially Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*), suggesting their function as specialized surveillance officials (*ch'a-kuan*) with the traditional right, as individuals, to submit impeachments directly to the Emperor.

6722 *tnēn-tzú mén-shěng* 天子門生

T'ANG-CH'ING: Disciple of the Son of Heaven, unofficial reference to all passers of a Palace Examination (*tien-shih*, *t'ing-shih*), the final stage of a civil service recruitment examination sequence; equivalent to Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*).

6723 *tHēn-wáng* 天王

Lit. 'Heaven-appointed King': indirect reference to an Emperor.

6724 *tHēn-wèi ckün* 天威軍

T'ANG: Army of Heavenly Awesomeness, a single unit of the Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*) of the Northern Command (*pei-ya*) at the dynastic capital, created in 808 by a consolidation of the prior Left and Right Annies of Inspired Awesomeness (*shen-wei chün*), but terminated in 813, alt its personnel being absorbed into the increasingly dominant Armies of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e chün*). RR: *armée de la majesté céleste*, P43.

6725 *tHēn-wén chu* 天文局

SUNG: Astronomical Service, one of 4 assemblages of non-official specialists in the Artisans Institute (*han-lin yüan*) of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); headed by a Manager (*kou-tang kuan*). SP: *office d'astronomie*.

6726 *mn-wén kō* 天文科

CH'ING: Astronomical Section, a unit of the Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-tien chien*) in charge of astronomical and meteorological observations; staffed principally by 8 Directors of the Imperial Observatory (*ling-tai lang*), rank 7b. BH: astronomical section.

6727 / , tört-Hⁱ/w^{AiA} 天文博士

SUI-T'ANG: Erudite of Astronomy, number unspecified, non-official specialists in the Sui Astrological Section (*t'ai-shih ts'ao*) and the T'ang Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chū*) in 704 superseded by the office of Director of the Imperial Observatory (*ling-tai lang*). RR: *maître astronome au vaste savoir*.

6728 *t'ién-wén suàn-hsüeh* 天文算學

CH'ING: Astronomical College, teaching unit in the Directorate of Astronomy (*caI'i/í-ié/i chien*), headed by a Director (*kuan-li*). BH: astronomical college.

6729 *eUn-win yüan* 天文院

SUNG: Bureau of Astronomy, a unit in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*) in charge of water clocks and astronomical observations, cooperating with the separate Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-tien chien*); unlike the Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chū*), did not engage in weather forecasting, interpretation of omens, etc. SP: *bureau d'astronomie*. P35.

6730 í, /éw-wtívá Aítówg 天武四廂

SUNG: Four Wings of Heaven-endowed Militancy, one of the major military units of the Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*) in the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien ssu*) stationed at the dynastic capital, one of those known collectively as the Four Elite Armies (*shang ssu chün*); headed by a Commander-in-chief (*tu chih-hui shih*); each of its Wings (*hsiang*) reportedly included 3 Armies (*chiin*). P47.

6731 *t'ién-yüèh chì-ch'i k'ù* 天樂祭器庫

SUNG: Storehouse for Musical and Sacrificial Instruments, a unit of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*). SP: *magasin des objets rituels et de la musique céleste*.

6732 *t'ién.yüèk skú* 天樂署

YJAN: Office of Western Music in the Bureau of Musical

t , ting-hou ch'ai-shih

Ritual (*i-feng ssu*), specializing in the music of northwestern China; headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 5b; created in 1313 by renaming the *chao-ho shu*. P10,

6733 ūng 丁

See under *chuang-ting* (Able-bodied Male), *pao-ting* (Security Guard), and *yü-ting* (Supplementary Security Guard, Surplus Man).

6734 ting-ch'en 鼎臣

Lit. ' minister for the tripods (symbols of sovereignty), minister (standing as stably as a) tripod: Executive Official of State, occasional unofficial reference to a paramount central government official such as a Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) or a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*).

6735 ting-chia 鼎甲

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., a combination of tripod (symbol of sovereignty) and class or category, referring to the groups into which examination passers were divided: unofficial reference to a Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*) of the First Class (*chia*), especially in Ming and Ch'ing to the 3 men whose names stood at the top of the pass list after a Palace Examination (*ti'en-shih*), the culmination of a triennial civil service recommitment examination sequence. See *chia*.

6736 ting-fu 鼎輔

Lit., a combination of tripod (symbol of sovereignty) and support or bulwark: variant of *ting-ch'en* (Executive Official of State).

6737 ting-hsi 鼎席

Lit. ' a combination of tripod (symbol of sovereignty) and mat (something to rely on): variant of *ting-ch'en* (Executive Official of State).

6738 t'ing-k'o ts'ao 定科曹 or 定課曹

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Law Codification Section, a unit of the developing Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) (?) responsible for drafting laws and administrative regulations, headed by a Director (*lang*); traditionally understood to have been coupled with the Discipline Section (*shan-ting ts'ao*), which implemented laws in disciplining officials. P5, 13.

6739 ūng-Vuéi 鼎魁

SUNG-CH'ING: Third Ranking Metropolitan Graduate, unofficial reference from S. Sung times to the new Metropolitan Graduate (*chin-shih*) whose name stood in 3rd place on the pass list issued after a Palace Examination (*ti'en-shih*, *t'ing-shih*), the culmination of a triennial civil service recruitment examination sequence. Cf. *ta-k'uei*, *ting-chia*.

6740 ūng'pien 定邊

CH'ING: Pacifier of the Frontier, prefix commonly added to the titles of Generals (*chiang-chün*) or Grand Minister Adjutants (*ts'an-ts'an ta-ch'en*) who were assigned to supervise tribal affairs in far northern Mongolia. BH: warden of the marches.

6741 angssū 鼎司

Lit. ' a combination of tripod (symbol of authority) and office: variant of *ting-ch'en* (Executive Official of State).

6742 ting-tai 頂戴 or ting-tzü 頂子

CH*ING: Rank Button, insignia of rank worn atop an official's headgear, ranging from a ruby (rank 1) down to a silver-plated button (rank 9).

6743 ūng-tó an 定奪案

SUNG: Section for Terminations, one of 13 Sections (*an*) directly supervised by the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); reportedly dealt with charges

of cruelty that led to the removal of officials from office. SP: *service de reconsideration*.

6744 t'ing-wèi 鼎位

Lit. ' combination of a tripod (symbol of sovereignty) and position: variant of *ting-ch'en* (Executive Official of State).

6745 ting-yüán 鼎元

T'ANG-CH'ING: variant of *chuang-yüan* (Principal Graduate in a civil service recruitment examination sequence), deriving from the term *ting-chia* (Metropolitan Graduate of the First Class).

6746 ting-yüán chiāng-chün 定遠將軍

T'ANG-SUNG: General for Pacifying Faraway Lands, prestige title (*san-kuan*) awarded to military officers of rank 5a. RR: *général qui fait des conquêtes au loin*, SP: *général faisant les conquêtes au loin*.

6747 t'ing 壇

CH'IN-HAN: Neighborhood, a unit in sub-District (*hsien*) organization of the population theoretically comprising 1,000 households; several such units constituted a Township (*hsiang*). Led by a non-official Head (*chang*), the unit performed local police functions and also maintained one or more Postal Relay Stations (*yu-ting*), which among other things served as hostels for traveling officials. HB: commune, officials' hostel. P20.

6748 t , ting 廳

(1) Hall, one of the common terms used in naming palace buildings; not as common as *tien* and *ko*. (2) Office or Bureau, a not overly common suffix in an agency name; e.g., see *po-shih t'ing* (Office of Erudites), *ssu-wu t'ing* (General Services Office). (3) CH'ING: Subprefecture, a unit of territorial administration normally intermediating between a Prefecture (*fu*) and its subordinate Districts (*hsien*), but in some cases directly responsible to provincial authorities, also in some cases without any subordinate Districts; headed by a Subprefectural Magistrate (*t'ung-chih*, *t'ung-p'an*), rank 5a and 6a respectively. BH: sub-prefecture.

6749 t'ing 廷

Audience Chamber or Court, not normally a reference to a specific building in the palace; rather, referred to a place where officials and visitors assembled for audience, or to the Emperor and his close attendants as a group. See *nei-ting*, *wai-ting*.

6750 t'ing-chang 亭長

(1) CH'IN-HAN: Neighborhood Head; see under *t'ing*. HB: chief of a commune, chief of an officials' hostel. P20.
(2) N-S DIV-T'ANG: Managing Clerk, unranked subofficial found in many agencies of the central government; e.g., see *men-hsia t'ing-chang* (Managing Clerk of the Palace). RR: *huissier*. P5, 19, 25, etc.

6751 t'ing-fu 亭父

HAN: variant of *t'ing-chang* (Neighborhood Head). HB: father of a commune.

6752 f'ing-hou 亭侯

N-S DIV: Neighborhood Marquis, from the Three Kingdoms period a title of nobility (*chüeh*) commonly awarded to Non-inheriting Sons (*shu-tzu*) of a Prince Presumptive (*ww-wiin^*); i.e., awarded to sons other than the eldest sons of the eldest sons of Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*); in Liang was apparently the lowest rank of nobility entitled to a fief. P64, 65.

6753 f'ing-hou ch'ai-shih 聽候差使

SUNG: Messenger Awaiting Assignment, 6 apparently

unranked subofficials authorized for the staff of the S. Sung capital Prefecture (*fu*), Lin-an (modern Hangchow); specific functions not clear. SP: fonctionnaire attendant à être envoyé pour un service officiel.

6754 *t'ing⁴* 廷議

Variant of *hui-i* (Court Conference).

6755 *Víng'Vuéi* 廷魁

SUNG-CH'ING: lit" the best at court; unofficial reference to the Principal Graduate (*chuang-yüan*) in a Palace Examination (*t'ing-shih, tien-shih*), final stage in the triennial civil service recruitment examination sequence.

6756 *t'ing kung-chu* 亭公主

HAN: Neighborhood Princess, title of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to the daughters of some Princes (*wang*'); the basis of distinction between this and Township Princess (*hsiang kung-chu*) is not clear. See *kung-chu*. P69.

6757 *fíng-U wén-hsüéh* 廷吏文學

HAN: Judicial Clerk, 12 ranked at 200 bushels and 16 at 100 bushels on the staff of the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*), probably divided among Sections (*ts'ao*)\ specific functions not clear. HB*. literary scholars who are officers of justice. P22.

6758 *tHng-p' , íng* 延平 or 延評

HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): abbreviation of *t'ing-wei p'ing* (Arbiter).

6759 *t'ing-pó* 亭伯

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Neighborhood Earl, title of nobility (*chüeh*) commonly awarded to Non-inheriting Sons (*shu-tzu*) of Dukes (*kung*), i.e., sons other than the eldest sons, who were expected to inherit their fathers' status. P64.

6760 *fíng-shih* 庭氏

CHOU: Protector til the Palace, one ranked as a Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*), a member of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) charged with shooting birds of ill omen that appeared in the palace grounds. CL: préposé à l'intérieur du palais.

6761 *tHng-shih* 延史

HAN: abbreviation of *t'ing-wei shih* (Clerk for the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement). P22.

6762 *fíng-shih* 延試

SUNG-CH'ING: Palace Examination, from 975 on, the final stage in a civil service recruitment examination sequence, nominally presided over by the Emperor in person; see under the synonym *tien-shih*.

6763 *fíng-tái hsiéh-p'í* 忒á 程帶斜皮局

YUAN: Belt and Leatherwork Service, from 1278 a unit of the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewellers (*chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*).

6764 *eíng⁴sé* 延則

CH'ING: lit" court arbiter or rule-setter; unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*).

6765 *t'íng-tüi* 延對

SUNG: lit. 'face confrontation: unofficial reference to the Palace Examination (*t'ing-shih, tien-shih*), final stage in a civil service recruitment examination sequence.

6766 *t'íng⁴uí* 延推

MING: Audience Nomination, a nomination for high office produced by a gathering of all officials entitled to participate in regular court audiences, especially involving

nominations for posts as Grand Secretaries (*ta hsüeh-shih*) and Ministers of Personnel (*li-pu shang-shu*).

6767 *t , íng-wèi* 廷尉

CH7N-N-S DIV: Chamberlain for Law Enforcement, one of the eminent central government officials collectively called the Nine Chamberlains (*chiu ch'ing*), ranked at 2,000 bushels; responsible for recommending decisions in questionable judicial cases reported by units of territorial administration and for conducting major trials at the capital; aided by a Supervisor (*cheng*), one or 2 Inspectors (*chien*), and one or more Clerks (*shih*) or' in lieu of Clerks after 66 B.C.' one or 2 Arbiters (*p'ing*); a staff of lesser personnel was apparently distributed among various Sections (*ts'ao*), each headed by lowly or unranked Administrators (*yüan-shih*). From Later Han the Chamberlain came to be called *t'ing-wei ch'ing* (Chief Minister for Law Enforcement), and during the ensuing era of N-S Division his staff was gradually institutionalized as the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), an agency that endured throughout the rest of imperial history. HB: commandant of justice. P22.

6768 *t , íng-wèi ckéng* 廷尉正

HAN-N-S DIV; Supervisor of Law Enforcement, ranked at 1,000 bushels in Han, chief aide to the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*). HB: director (under the commandant of justice). P22.

6769 *t , íng-wèi chién* 廷尉監

CH'IN-N-S DIV: Inspector of Law Enforcement, one or 2 subordinates of the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*), rank 1,000 bushels in Han; originally 2 differentiated by prefixes Left and Right, from Later Han commonly only one, rank 5 then 6 in N. Wei; specific functions not clear. HB: inspector. P22.

6770 *t , íng-wèi ck , íng* 廷尉卿

HAN-N-S DIV: Chief Minister for Law Enforcement, from Later Han an irregular variant of *t'ing-wei* (Chamberlain for Law Enforcement); rank 2,000 bushels in Han, rank 2 then 3 in N. Wei; antecedent of the Sui-Ch'ing Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). P22.

6771 *t'íng-wèi ch'íu-ch'íng* 延尉秋卿

N-S DIV (Liang-Ch'en): lit" combination of the titles *t'ing-wei* (Chamberlain for Law Enforcement) and *ch'iu-kuan ch'ing* (Minister of Justice); variant of *t'ing-wei ch'ing* (Chief Minister for Law Enforcement). P22.

6772 *tHng-wéifú* 延尉府

N-S DIV (Ch'i): lit. office of the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement: Office for Law Enforcement. P22.

6773 *i , &iy-wéi tó/wí-i*A 延尉律博士

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei, S. Dyn.): Legal Erudite for the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*); specific functions not clear, but presumably instructed junior staff members in legal matters. P22.

6774 *tHng'Wèi míng-fá yúan* 延尉明法掾

N-S DIV (Chin): Law Clerk on the staff of the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*); see under *ming-fa yúan*. P22.

6775 *tHng'WèipHng*廷尉平或廷尉評

HAN-N-S DIV; Arbiter on the staff of the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*fíng-wei*); normally 2 prefixed Left and Right. Also see under *p'ing*.

6776 *t'íng-wèi sān kuān* 延尉三官

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei, Chin): Three Law Enforcement

Aides to the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*): collective reference to the senior members of the Chamberlain's staff, the Supervisor (*cheng*), Inspectors (*chien*), and Arbiters (*p'ing*).

6777 *tHng-wèi shih* 廷尉史

HAN: Clerk for the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*), one or two, rank not clear but low; regularly dispatched from the dynastic capital to assist officials of territorial administration in adjudicating law cases; in 66 B.C. superseded by Arbiters (*p'ing*) with higher prestige and rank. HB: clerk. P22.

6778 *Víng-wèi ssü-ckih* 廷尉司直

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Rectifier for the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*), 10, rank 5; see under *ssu-chih*. ?22.

6779 *t'ing wéng-chū* 亭翁主

HAN: Neighborhood Princess-ordinary, title of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to daughters of a Prince (*wang*) not of the imperial blood; outranked by the Township Princess-ordinary (*hsiang weng-chu*), but the basis of the distinction is not clear. Also see *weng-chu*. Cf. *t'ing kung-chu*.

6780 í, í/ig_-rt 亭員

Variant of *t'ing-chang* (Neighborhood Head).

6781 *t' in-g-yüán* 廷掾

HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): Headquarters Clerk in a District (*hsien*), probably unranked subofficial; in Han constituted a Miscellaneous Section (*wu-kuan ts'ao*) in the District headquarters and seasonally toured the jurisdiction, in spring and summer assigned as Agricultural Inspectors (*ch'ian-nung yüan*) and in fall and winter assigned as Inspectors of Regulations (*chih-tu yüan*). HB: official of justice. P54.

6782 堆集

MING: lit., piled up, accumulated: Conscript, designation of one category of soldiers in the predynastic and early Ming armies. Cf. *ts'ung-cheng*, *kuei-fu*, *che-fa*.

6783 *tō-ěrh-chiyá-mén* 多爾吉衙門

CH'ING; Manchu name for the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*).

6784 *té'ló* 多羅

CH'ING: Chinese transliteration of a Manchu word apparently derived from the Sanskrit word *pattrā*, the name of the palm tree; a laudatory term prefixed to some titles of nobility (*chüeh*), carrying less prestige than the prefixes *kulun* and *ho-shih*, qq.v.

6785 *tō-ló chün-wáng* 多羅郡王

CH'ING: full title of a Commandery Prince (see *chün-wang*), a title of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded sons other than the eldest son of each Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*). BH: prince of the blood of the second degree. P64.

6786 ió-tófcó-itó 多羅格格

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a District Princess (*hsien-chu*) or a Commandery Mistress (*chün-chün*). P64.

6787 *tō4ō4ûn mù-Véng* 多囉倫穆騰

LIAO: Manchu "correction" of the earlier Chinese transliteration of the Khitan word *ti-lieh-ma-tu* (Ritualist). P9.

6788 多羅額駙

CH'ING: Consort of a District Princess (*hsien-chu*) or Consort of a Commandery Mistress (*chün-chün*), title of nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on husbands of daughters of Commandery Princes (*chün-wang*) and of Beile (*pei-ló*). P64.

6789 *tō4ó pèi4ō* 多羅貝勒

CH'ING: full title of a Beile (*pei-lo*), a title of nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on sons other than heirs of Commandery Princes (*chün-wang*). BH: prince of the blood of the third degree. P64.

6790 *t'ó-ch'üán ckiēn* 築絳監

HAN: Directorate of the T'o-ch'uan Horses under the Chamberlain of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*), headed by a Director (*chang*), rank not clear; T'o-ch'uan was the name of a suburban palace south of the dynastic capital. HB: stables of the T'o Spring Palace. P31.

6791 *t'ó-fàng* 駝坊

SUNG: Camel Corral under the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*); staffing not clear. SP: *quartier des chameaux*. P31.

6792 í, ó-ifc, dUA<>ssâ 托克托和斯

YUAN: Manchu "correction" of the Chinese transcription of the Mongol term *t'o-t'o ho-sun* (Postal Relay Inspector). P17.

6793 í, 各mósAif駝牛署

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Camel and Cattle Office under the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*), subdivided into various Services (*chü*); staffing not clear.

6794 *t'ó-shā'lā hā-fān* 拖沙喇哈番

CH'ING: Manchu form of the title of nobility (*chüeh*) transcribed in Chinese as *yün chi-wei* (Commandant of Cavalry Second Class). P64.

6795 *t,ō-t , ó hó-sún* 脫脫禾孫

YUAN: Postal Relay Inspector, originally number not specified, scattered throughout the empire to supervise operation of the postal relay system, organizational affiliation not clear; in 1270 number fixed at 6, subordinated to a Controller-general of Postal Relay Stations (*chu-chan tu t'ung-ling shih*), whose office in 1276 was transformed into the Bureau of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng yüan*). P17.

6796 *tōu-shih* 斗食

HAN: lit.' eaters by the peck: Personnel Paid in Pecks, a rank indicator for petty subofficial appointees paid less than 100 bushels a year, one grade higher than Accessory Clerks (*tso-shih*). HB: officials whose salaries are in terms of *tou*. P68.

6797 *t'óu-hsià* 投下

YUAN: one of several general terms for land grants (often rendered appanages) conferred on members of the nobility; the recipients of larger tracts were virtually autonomous fiefholders who nominated men for official appointments in their domains, collected taxes, and exercised other governmental powers until c. 1311, when the central government began exerting its direct control in all areas and nobles were given stipends in lieu of incomes derived from their tracts.

6798 *e6u4íng* 頭領

CH'ING: Leader, a militaiy title used by Junior Guardsmen (*lang-ling shih-wei*) on special duty assignments, e.g., 5 assigned to the Gerfalcon and Hawk Aviary *iyang ying-yao ch'u* of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu Ju*). P37.

6799 *fóu-mú* 頭目

CH'ING: Head, title of a principal official rarely encountered, e.g., in the case of the Mongolian Head Veterinarian (*meng-ku i-sheng t'ou-mu*) of the Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yuan*) or that of the head of the Palace Kennel (*nei yang-kou ch'u*). P37.

6800 *t'ou-shang yin* 頭上尹

Unofficial reference to a Metropolitan Governor (*ching-chao yin*).

6801 *tsá-chih* 雜職

MING-CH'ING: lit., miscellaneous post: Subofficial Post, a categorical reference to offices commonly held by unranked subofficial functionaries (*li*), but sometimes including those held by officials of the 9th rank as well.

6802 *ííá»«/ò/icA'à—4o* 雜犯差徭

Forced Labor for a Minor Offense: in the last several dynasties and perhaps earlier, a sentence normally assigned by District (*hsien*) authorities, requiring the offender to serve for a specified time in state construction gangs, as a hauler or carrier of state goods, etc.; more explicitly a judicial sentence than *ch'ai-yao* without a prefix, also meaning forced labor but perhaps more nearly a rotational service obligation such as Requisitioned Service (*ch'ai-i*).

6803 *tsá-mài ch'áng* 雜賣場

SUNG: Market of Miscellanies maintained for the sale of various (surplus?) commodities by both the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*) and the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). SP: *place de vente d'objets divers*.

6804 */ró-mâ/iró* 雜買務

SUNG: Office of Miscellaneous Purchases in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*); staffing and specific purpose now clear. SP: *agence d'achats divers*.

6805 *tsá-tsào chu* 雜造局

MING: Miscellaneous Manufactures Service, a unit in each Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9b. P52.

6806 *tsá-tuān* 雜端

T*ANG: lit., chief of miscellaneous matters; both a general unofficial reference to those Attendant Censors (*shih yü-shih*) who bore the title-suffix "in charge of miscellaneous matters" (*chih tsa-shih*), which apparently authorized them to exercise unrestricted censorial powers (? sources not clear); and a specific reference to the most senior Attendant Censor, who was de facto Head of the Headquarters Bureau (*t'ai-yüan*) of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*). Cf. *tuan-kung*, *sian-tuan*. RR: *chef des affaires diverses*. P18.

6807 *tsá-tuān chièn-i* 雜端諫議

T*ANG: lit., chief of miscellaneous matters and remonstrator: unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*).

6808 */5d-iràA , à* 雜物庫

SUNG: Miscellaneous Storehouse, found in such agencies as the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*), the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), and the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*); functions sometimes made explicit by preceding terminology, e.g., *t'ai-miao ts'a-wu k'u* (Miscellaneous Storehouse for the Imperial Ancestral Temple). SP: *magasin d'objets divers*.

6809 *tsái* 宰

(1) Steward, in high antiquity the overseer of a fief; subsequently used as an element in many titles. In addition to the following entries, see *ta-tsai*, *shao-tsai*, *chung-tsai*, *hsiao-tsai*, *nei-tsai*, *li-tsai*. (2) HAN: Butcher, more than 200 non-official workers on the staff of the Great Sacrificial Butcher (*t'ai-tsai ling*). HB: butcher.

6810 *tsái-chih* 宰執

SUNG: State Councilor, a collective term combining ele-

ments from Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) and Executive Official (*chih-cheng*) to denote all those who regularly served in the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih fang*), where major decisions of state policy were made in consultation with the Emperor; normally totaled from 5 to 9. SP: *conseiller d'état*.

6811 *tsái-chīng jén-shih* 在京人事

SUNG: Palace Assistant, title of palace eunuchs in the Palace Domestic Service (*neishih sheng*). SP: *intendant assistant du palais*.

6812 *tsái-chīng fáng* 在京房

SUNG: lit." Section (for those) at the capital: Palace Defense Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yilan*), one of 12 Sections created by Shen-tsung (r. 1067-1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified milita functions on a country-wide scale. This Section supervised the Palace Command (*tien-chien ssu*) and the Metropolitan Infantry Command (*pu-chtin ssu*), the dispatching of troops and weapons to the western frontier (modern Shensi and Szechwan), and the use of troops from Chi-nei and Fukien Circuits (*lu*) in the forces of the Capital Security Office (*huang-ch'eng ssu*). Headed by 3 to 5 Vice Recipients of Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*), rank 8b. Apparently abolished early in S. Sung. See *shih-erh fang* (Twelve Sections). SP: *chambre de la capitale*.

6813 *tsái-ckùng t'i-chü ssü* 裁種提舉司

YUAN: Supervisorate of Agriculture, a category of agencies in scattered localities and prefixed with place-names, subordinate to the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsüan-hui yuan*); staffing not clear, but no doubt headed by a Supervisor (*fi-chü*). P40.

6814 *tsái-chün* 宰君

Lit., something like His Lordship the Steward: unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (*hsien-ling*, *chih-hsien*).

6815 *tsái chün-chi tà-ch'en shàng hsüéh-hsi hsing-tsöu* 在軍機大臣上學習行走

CH'ING: lit., student among the Grand Ministers of State: variant of *chün-chi hsing-tsou* (Probationary Grand Minister of State); also see *chün-chi ta-ch'en*. BH: probationary grand councillor.

6816 *tsái-fu* 宰夫

CHOU: Assistant Minister of State, 4 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*), general aides in the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*) to the Minister (*ta-tsai*) and Vice Ministers (*hsiao-tsai*) in all matters pertaining to administrative regulations, the conduct of officials, state ceremonies, fiscal affairs, etc. CL: *aide-administrateur général*, P5.

6817 *tsái-fü* 宰輔

Steward-bulwark of State: unofficial reference to a paramount executive official of the central government such as a Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) or a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*).

6818 *tsái'héng* 宰衡

Steward-regulator of State. (1) HAN: title awarded the influential minister Wang Mang by Emperor P'ing (r. 1 B.C.-A.D. 5). (2) From Later Han on, an unofficial reference to a paramount executive official of the central government such as a Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) or a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*).

6819 *tsái'hsiang* 宰相

Lit., steward and minister: Grand Councilor. (1) From 8

B.C., when the Three Dukes (*san kung*) were collectively so designated, if not earlier, a quasiofficial reference to a paramount executive official who shared power in the central government such as a Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), a T'ang-Sung personage bearing the title Jointly Manager of Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery (*t'ung chung-shu men-hsia p'ing-chang shih*) or an equivalent, and a Ming—Ch'ing Grand Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*). Cf. *hsiang*, *hsiang-kuo*. RR: *grand ministre*. SP: *conseiller d'état, chef ministre, premier ministre*. (2) LIAO: 2 prefixed Left and Right, senior administrative officials in both the Northern and Southern Establishments (*pei-yüan, nan-yüan*) in the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*); rank not clear. Similar pairs were established in each auxiliary capital under a Regent (*liu-shou*) of the imperial clan. P4, 49.

6820 ts'ai-hsiang-fu 宰相府

LIAO: Office of the Grand Councilors, designation of the headquarters agency headed by each pair of Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*). P4, 49.

6821 tóái-/wtò/^p , à/i fcákâw 宰相判官

SUNG: lit., decision-making official for the Grand Councilors; unofficial reference to a Secretariat Drafter (*chung-shu she-jen*). P4.

6822 ts'ai-hsiěn 宰縣

Lit., to take stewardship of a District, to be appointed head of a District: from Han on, an unofficial reference to being appointed a District Magistrate (*hsien-ling, chih-hsien*).

6823 ts'ai-ú 宰歷

CHOU: variant of *ta-tsai* (Grand Steward), i.e., Minister of State (*chung-tsai*).

6824 載師

CHOU: Mentor of Labor, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for determining what uses were appropriate for different lands and directing the collection of taxes from workers on the land. See *ts'ao-jen* (Planting Manager). CL; *préposé au travail*. P18.

6825 ts'ai-fāng eh'ù-cMh shih 採訪處置使

T'ANG: Investigation and Supervisory Commissioner, one of several designations used for central government delegates in charge of territorial Circuits (*tao*) in the 700s, coordinating civil administration in a cluster of Prefectures (*chou, fu*). RR: *commissaire impérial organisateur et enquêteur*. P18, 52.

6826 ts'ai-fāng shih 採訪使

T'ANG-SUNG, LIAO: Investigation Commissioner, one of several designations used for central government delegates in charge of territorial Circuits (*tao*); in Sung and Liao apparently used only for special, ad hoc investigatory missions. RR: *commissaire impérial enquêteur*. SP: *commissaire chargé d'enquêter sur les souffrances du peuple*. P52.

6827 WáiVû ssū 財賦司

SUNG: Revenues Office, an agency of Lin-an Prefecture (*fu*), i.e., modern Hangchow, and perhaps found in some other units of territorial administration; staffing not clear. SP: *bureau des finances*.

6828 ts'ai-fu tū tsüng-kuän fü 財賦都總管府

YUAN: Supreme Supervisorate-in-chief for Revenues, established in the Chiang-Huai region, apparently to arrange for the collection and transport of tax income allocated to the Empress; specific functions not clear.

6829 ts'ai-huà kuän 彩畫官

SUNG: Decorator, non-official specialist in the Bureau of Nomination Certificates (*yü-ts'e yüan*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé de dessiner*.

6830 ts'áhjén 才人

HAN-MING: Lady of Talents, a designation occasionally awarded to an imperial consort; in San-kuo Wei ranked from 1,000 bushels down; in Sui, 15, rank 4a, considered in the category of Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*); in T'ang 5a then 4a; in Sung 5a. RR+SP: *personne de talent*.

6831 ts'ai-kuän 材官

Skilled Soldier: one category of Han dynasty militiamen serving on active training duty in their home Commanderies (*chün*) specifying ordinary infantrymen in contrast to cavalrymen and naval forces; subsequently used unofficially in reference to personnel as eminent as Generals (*chiang-chün*) and Ch'ing dynasty Governors-general (*tsung-tu*). HB: skilled soldier.

6832 ts'ai-kuän chiàng-chün 材官將軍

N-S DIV (Chin, S. Dyn.): Construction Supervisor, in general charge of central government activities in building with wood, normally subordinate to the Bureau of Public Construction (*ch'i-pu*); the use of military terminology perhaps signifies that military forces were commonly employed in such construction projects. The term may have originated in Han, perhaps in the military sense of leader of the militiamen called Skilled Soldiers (*ts'ai-kuan*). HB; general of skilled soldiers. P14.

6833 ts'ai-kuän hsiào-üng 材官校令 or ts'ai-kuan ling

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei, Chin): variant of *ts'ai-kuan hsiao-wei* (Director of Construction). P14, 37.

6834 ts'ai-kuän hsiào-wèi 材官校尉

HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Director of Construction on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); antecedent of the Construction Supervisor (*ts'ai-kuan chiang-chün*) of Chin and the S. Dynasties. P13,

6835 ts'ai-kuän ssü-mă 材官司馬

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Assistant Construction Supervisor, aide to the *ts'ai-kuan chiang-chün* (Construction Supervisor) in the Bureau of Public Construction (*ch'i-pu*). P14,

6836 ts'ai-kuän wän-ch'iáng 材官挽強

HAN: Skilled Archer, apparently one category of those militiamen on active training service who were known as Skilled Soldiers (*ts'ai-kuan*); specific status not clear.

6837 to , ái/tòoàn 材料案

SUNG: Section for Building Materials under the Headquarters Bureau (*kung-pu*) of the Ministry of Works (also *kung-pu*), probably staffed by non-official specialists. SP: *service des matériaux*.

6838 ts'ai-nâ 彩女

HAN: Pleasure Girl, one of 3 categories of unranked palace women in Later Han.

6839 ts'ai-nu 采女

HAN-SUNG: Lady of Elegance, designation for some imperial concubines; in Han ranked below Worthy Lady (*kuei-jen*); in Sui 37, rank 7a; in T'ang rank 8a. HB: chosen lady. RR: *femme élégante*. SP: *dame du palais*.

6840 ts'ai-pü yá-mén 採捕衙門

CH'ING: Harvesting Office in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); supervised the Southern Park (*nan-*

yian) from 1661' superseding a Eunuch Manager (*nei-chien kuan-li*) then in 1684 superseded by subordinates of the Manager of the Imperial Parks (*kuan-li feng-ch'en ytian shih-wu*). P40.

6841 **ts'āi.shà sō** 採沙所

YUAN: Sand Gathering Office established in 1279 in Ta-tung Route (*lu*) under authority of the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan-fu*) at the dynastic capital; staffing and specific purpose not clear.

6842 **ts'ái-shih chiēn-mào** 才識兼茂

SUNG: Understanding and Knowledge Both Excellent, a scholastic degree awarded to passers of Special Recruitment (*chih-chü*) examinations in 1034, 1042, 1057, and 1061.

6843 **ts'ái-tsào shǔ** 裁造署 or **ts'ái-tsào yuàn** 院

SUNG-CHIN: Ornaments Office, one of several workshops under the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*), headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 6b in Chin; another under the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*) in Sung. SP: *cour de confection de vêtements et d'ornements*. P38.

6844 **tó**, 由眇如从汸採藥師

T'ANG: Master of Medications, one delegate from the Imperial Medical Service (*t'ai-i chii*) assigned to each Prefecture (*chou*) noted for its varieties of medicinal herbs, etc., to see that the Service was regularly supplied with medications. RR: *maître chargé de recueillir les remèdes*.

6845 **tsàn** 鄭

CHOU: Precinct, a unit of local government outside the royal domain comprising 4 neighboring Villages (*li*) each theoretically consisting of 25 households; comparable to the Precinct called *tsu* within the royal domain; each with a Head (*chang*) responsible to the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) for general administration of local ceremonial, military, agricultural, and craft activities, reportedly elected but carrying the rank of Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*). CL: *village, comprenant cent feux*.

6846 **tsàn-chě** 賛者

SUI-T'ANG: Court Herald, 12 apparently unranked sub-officials in the Sui Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu jjim*) and the T'ang Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), serving in two rotational shifts as announcers in court ceremonial activities. RR; *héreau*. P33.

6847 **tsàn-chih** 賛治

Administrative Aide. (1) SUI: one, rank 4b, in a Region* (*chou*) till 586; revived c. 605 as the principal 2nd-level official in a Commandery (*chün*), rank 5a to 6a depending on the size and importance of the jurisdiction. P49, 53. (2) SUNG: laudatory epithet (see under *kung-ch'en*) awarded to members of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yian*), to imperial parents, and to officials serving outside the capital.

6848 **tsàn-chih shǎo-yīn** 賛治少尹

MING: Vice Governor Participating in Administration, a merit title (*hsün*) for rank 4b civil officials. P65.

6849 **tsàn-chih yín** 賛治尹

MING: Governor Participating in Administration, a merit title (*hsün*) for rank 4a civil officials. P65.

6850 **tsàn-fū** 賛府

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., assistant's office; unofficial reference to a District Vice Magistrate (*hsien-ch'eng*).

6851 **tsàn-hsiāng** 賛饗

HAN: Sacrificial Aide, rank 600 bushels, under the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang*); assisted the Emperor in sacrifices. HB: assistant at sacrifices. P27.

6852 **tsàn-kūng** 賛公

T*ANG: lit., honorable assistant: unofficial reference to a District Vice Magistrate (*hsien-ch'eng*).

6853 **tsàn4i chān-wù** 賛理軍務

MING: Associate Military Superintendent, supplementary designation for a Grand Coordinator (*hsün-fu*) when, in an area under the jurisdiction of a Regional Commander (*tsung-ping kuan*), he was authorized concurrently to share responsibility for military matters. Cf. *t'i-tu chün-wu* (Military Superintendent). P50.

6854 **tsàn-U láng** 賛 mi

MING-CH'ING: Ceremonial Assistant assignable to highly varied chores; in Ming from 9 to 33, rank 9a, in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); in Ch'ing ranged from rank 4 down, found in large numbers in the Office of Palace Ceremonial (*chang-i ssu*) and at each Imperial Mausoleum (*ling*) as well as in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices. BH: herald, ceremonial usher. P27, 29, 37, 49.

6855 **tsàn míng-piēn** 賛鳴鞭

CH'ING: Whip-cracker, from 1772 (till ?) a special duty assignment in the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*) for 2 Ceremonial Assistants (*tsan-li lang*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*), presumably to assist in maintaining public order during imperial processions. P27.

6856 **tsàn-niǎo** 賛鸚

CH IN-HAN: lit., a horse-girdler: Grandee of the Third Order, the 3rd lowest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on meritorious subjects. P65.

6857 **tsàn-pū** 賛部

CH'ING: Headquarters Aide, unofficial reference to an Office Manager (*ssu-wu*) in a Ministry (*pu*) or other central government agency; see *ssu-wu t'ing*.

6858 **tsàn-shàn** 賛善

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., to assist toward goodness: Admonisher, 2 each prefixed Left and Right in the Left and Right Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (*ch'un-fang*), responsible for giving moral and social guidance to the Heir Apparent; in T'ang and Sung known most commonly as Grand Master Admonishers (*tsan-shan ta-fu*) in Ming and Ch'ing rank 6b; in Ch'ing shared equally by Manchus and Chinese. BH: assistant secretary of the supervisorate of imperial instruction. P4, 26.

6859 **tsàn-shàn tà-fū** 賛售大夫

T'ANG, SUNG, LIAO: Grand Master Admonisher, 2 prefixed Left and Right' members of the Left and Right Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (*ch'un-fang*), respectively; rank 5a in T'ang, 8a in Sung; originated as the official redesignation of the Companion (*chung-yün*) of the Heir Apparent from 662 to 679' then separately established. RR+SP: *conseiller censeur de l'héritier du trône*. P26.

6860 **tsàn-té** 賛德

T'ANG: lit., to assist toward virtue: Lady for Admonishment, from 662 to 670 the official redesignation of all rank la secondary imperial wives otherwise known collectively as Consorts (*fu-jen*). RR: *femme qui exhorte à la vertu*.

6861 **tsàn-tú** 賛讀

SUNG: Reading Assistant, rank 7b, in the School for the Heir Apparent (*tsu-shan t'ang*); also from 1117 the official

ts'an-chun shih

redesignation of Readers-in-waiting (*shih-tu*) in Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*). SP: *lecteur auxiliaire*, P26, 69.

6862 tsàn-wù 賛務

SUI: variant of *tsan-chih* (Administrative Aide), probably in avoidance of a personal name taboo. P32.

6863 tsàn-yīn shih 賛引使 or tsan-yin

SUI-SUNG, LIAO: Ceremonial Escort, unranked subofficials in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*); 60 in *Sui*, 20 in T'ang, 2 in Sung. RR+SP: *chargé d'introduire et de guider les visiteurs*. P27.

6864 tóá/^á/ij^scfí/t 債運御史

MING-CH'ING: Transport-control Censor, a duty assignment for Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yii-shih*), to patrol and inspect operations of the state tax grain transport system along the Grand Canal; intermittent from the early 1400s, but regular beginning in the Wan-li era (1573-1620). P60.

6865 ts'an 參

Lit., to counsel, take part in; three. (1) CHOU: quasiofficial reference to the Three Ministers (*ch'ing*) authorized for the regional governments of major Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*). (2) N-S DIV: variant of *ts'an-chang* (Administrator).

6866 ts'an-chāng 參掌

N-S DIV: Administrator assigned on a special basis to take charge of an office other than his regular post; used as a prefix to a title or agency name; equivalent of *chih* (to know).

6867 ts'an-chāng sfi^mì smk 參掌樞密事

5 DYN: Commissioner Participating in Control of Military Affairs, duty assignment for a powerful member of the court to head the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yian*) and wield administrative authority over a regime's armed forces.

6868 ts'an-chèng 參政

Lit., to take part in governance. (1) SUNG: quasiofficial abbreviation of *ts'an-chih cheng-shih* (Participant in Determining Governmental Matters), i.e., a Vice Grand Councilor (*Ju-hsiang, shao-tsai*). (2) YUAN: Assistant Grand Councilor, nonnally 2^o rank 2b, in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and also, during its irregular existence, in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). P4. (3) MING-CH'ING: Administration Vice Commissioner, variable number, rank 3b, 2nd executive post in a Provincial Administration Commission (*icKeng-hsian pu-cheng shih ssu*); like Assistant Administration Commissioners (*ts'an-i*), nonnally detached from the Commission headquarters to head a function-specific or region-specific Branch Office (*fen-ssu*); see under *tao* (Circuit). Officially, an abbreviation of *pu-cheng ts'an-cheng*. Abolished in 1735, when all heads of Branch Offices were separated from their Commissions and made autonomous Circuit Intendants (*tao-tai*), P52. (4) CH'ING: Vice Minister, variable numbers prefixed Left and Right, ironi 1631 to 1644 in each Ministry (*pu*) of the predynastic central government, then retitled *shih-lang*. P5, 6.

6869 ts'an-chi kuǎn 參計官

SUNG: Accountant in the late Sung Accounting Office (*kuoyung ts'an-chi so*), a post nonnally held concurrently by a Vice Minister (*shih-lang*). SP: *commissaire préposé aux comptes d'état*.

6870 ts'an-chiàng 參將

MING-CH'ING: Assistant Regional Commander, normally several military officers on the staff of a Province-

level Regional Commander (*tsung-ping kuan*), in control of troops in a segment of the Regional Commander's jurisdiction; in Ming a duty assignment rather than a regular post (*kuan*), in the early decades for various nobles, then for officers of the regular hereditary hierarchy (see under *wei-so*), finally for some civil officials and even eunuchs; in Ch'ing a regular post, rank 3a, in the hierarchy of Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*). The title was usually prefixed with a place-name defining the jurisdiction. BH: lieutenant-colonel.

6871 ts'an-chih 參知

CH*ING: unofficial reference to a Grand Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*), deriving from the earlier title *ts'an-chih cheng-shih* (Participant in Determining Governmental Matters).

6872 ts'an-chih chèng-shih 參知政事

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Participant in Determining Governmental Matters, originally a supplementary title conferred on eminht officials entitling them to participate in policy discussions in the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih fang*) as members of the group known collectively by the quasi-officiat term Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*); after the mid-600s was generally superseded by the term Manager of Affairs (*p'ing-chang shih*); revived in 964, then in 973 made a regular post (*kuan*) of rank 2a^o normally with from one to 3 appointees, in effect Vice Grand Councilors (*shao-tsai, Ju-hsiang*). Included among those collectively known as Executive Officials (*chih-cheng kuan*) and State Councilors (*tsai-chih*). (2) LIAO-CHIN: Vice Grand Councilor, 2nd executive post in the Liao Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and the Chin Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); in Chin 2^o rank 2b. (3) YÜAN-MING: Assistant Administrator, 2^o, rank 2b, 4th executive post in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), after Grand Councilor (*ch'eng-hsiang*), Manager of Governmental Affairs (*p'ing-chang cheng-shih*), and Aide (*ch'eng*)| duplicated in Yüan Branch Secretariats (*hsing chung-shu sheng*), but early Ming Branch Secretariats had only single appointees' 3rd executive post since Ming Branch Secretariats had no Grand Councilors. Terminated in 1376 in Branch Secretariats, which were then transformed into Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*), and in 1380 in the metropolitan Secretariat, which was then abolished. Considered tie antecedent of the Ming-Ch'ing Administration Vice Commissioner (*ts'an-cheng*) in a Provincial Administration Commission. SP: *participant à la direction des affaires gouvernementales, grand conseiller assistant d'état*. P3, 4.

6873 ts'an-chih chí-wù 參知機務

T'ANG: variant of *ts'an-chih cheng-shih* (Participant in Determining Governmental Matters).

6874 /Vā/i-c/uíytíá/i 參酌院

T'ANG: Consultative Office, unofficial reference to a Secretariat Drafter (*chung-shu she-jen*) sent out to participate in a major trial conducted by local officials; from c. 821.

6875 ts'an-chn chün 參旗軍

See under *shen-ch'i chün* (Army of the Celestial Lion's Pelt).

6876 ts'an'Chān-shih 參軍事 or ts.an-chün

Adjutant or Administrator. (1) N-S DIV-MING: originating at the very end of Han as a designation used by retainers of the militarist Ts'ao Ts'ao, quickly became regularized as the title of aides to regional military authorities, to Regional Inspectors (*chou tz'u-shih*), and in Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*), rank varying from 7 to 9. In T'ang also found in Guards (*wei*) and Guard Commands (*wei shuai-i*).

fu) at the capital; in Sung normally restricted to Prefectures (*chou*) and Superior Prefectures (*fu*), thereafter to Princely Establishments. From late in the era of N-S Division, commonly distributed among Sections (*ts'ao*) with functional specializations: Personnel Evaluation Section (*kung-ts'ao*), Law Section (*fa-t: ao*), Revenue Section (*hu-ts'ao*). Levied Service Section (*shih-ts'ao*), War Section (*ping-ts'ao* etc.) accordingly prefixed *ssu-kung*, *ssu-fa*, *ssu-hu*, etc. Taking note of such prefixes is necessary for proper identification and understanding. The title seems to have been terminated in 1376, when the *ts'an-chun* in Princely Establishments were retitled *chang-shih* (Administrator). RR+SP: *administrateur*. P26, 32' 49' 52' 53' 69. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Assistant Department Magistrate (*chou-p'an*, *p'an-kuan*). (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Registrar (*ching-V*) in a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hstian pu-cheng shih ssu*).

6877 **ts · ān-cīdn iū-hù 參軍都護**

N-S DIV (Liang, N. Wei): Adjutant-protector, rank from 5b down to 9b, on the staff of the Heir Apparent and staffs of various Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*); specific functions not clear. P69.

6878 **ts'ān-chūn tuàn-shìk kuǎn 參軍斷事官**

MING: Judicial Administrator, rank 3b, in the predynastic Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) established 1364, apparently terminated in 1368. P4.

6879 **ts · ān-fù 參府**

CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Assistant Regional Commander (*ts'an-chiang*) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*).

6880 **ts'ān-hsiáng kuǎn 參詳官**

SUNG: Consultant, duty assignment for a central government official to serve in various special agencies such as the Advisory Office (*chiartg-i ssu*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) and the Ministry of Rites (*U-pu*). SP: *fonctionnaire participant à la révision*.

6881 **ts'ān-i 參議**

(1) SUNG—YÜAN: Consultant, duty assignment for an official serving in an ad hoc or somewhat irregular agency such as the Sung Advisory Office (*chiartg-i ssu*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) or on the staff of a temporary Commissioner (*shih*). SP: *prendre part aux délibérations, conseiller*. (2) MING-CH'ING: Assistant Administration Commissioner, 3rd executive post in a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsian pu-cheng shih ssu*), number variable, rank 4b; like Administration Vice Commissioners (*ts'an-cheng*), normally detached from the Commission headquarters as head of a function-specific or region-specific Branch Office (*fen-ssu*); see under *tao* (Circuit). Officially, an abbreviation of *pu-cheng ts'an-i*. Abolished in 1735, when all heads of Branch Offices were separated from their Commissions and made autonomous Circuit Intendants (*tao-tai*). P52. (3) MING-CH'ING: Assistant Transmission Commissioner in the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng ssu*), in Ch'ing one each Manchu and Chinese, rank 5a; 3rd executive post in the Office, after the Commissioner (*shih*) and the Vice Commissioner (*t'ung-cheng* or *fu-shih*). BH: secretary of the transmission office. P21.

6882 **ts'ān-i ch'áo-chèng 參議朝政**

TANG: Participant in Deliberations about Court Policy, a supplementary title conferred on eminent officials entitling them to participate in policy discussions in the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang*) as members of the group

known collectively by the quasiofficial term Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*); after the mid-600s generally superseded by the title Manager of Affairs (*p'ing-chang shih*). P3.

6883 **ts'ān-i chǔng-shā shèng shih**

參議中書省事

YUAN: Consultant in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), 4' rank 4a; supervised the Left and Right Offices (*tso-ssu*, *yu-ssu*) and the 6 Sections (*ts'ao*) in which the administrative business of the Secretariat was handled. P4.

6884 **ts · ān-i kuān 參議官**

SUNG: variant of *ts'an-i* (Consultant).

6885 **ts · ān4 tò-ch · én 參讓大&**

CH'ING: Grand Minister Consultant, designation of a court dignitary assigned to assist the Grand Minister Commander (*ching-lüeh ta-ch'en*) of a contingent of campaigning soldiers from the Chinese forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*). Cf. *ts'an-tsan ta-ch'en* (also Grand Minister Consultant).

6886 **权' á/i-îté-iAíA 參議得失**

TANG: Participant in Deliberations about Advantages and Disadvantages, a supplementary title conferred on eminent officials entitling them to participate in policy discussions in the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang*) as members of the group known collectively by the quasiofficial term Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*); after the mid-600s generally superseded by the title Manager of Affairs (*p'ing-chang shih*). P3.

6887 **ts'ān-júng 參戎**

CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Assistant Regional Commander (*ts'an-jung*) in the Chinese military forces known as the Green Standards (*lu-ying*).

6888 **ts'ān4íng 參領**

CH'ING: (1) Regimental Commander, rank 3a, in the Manchu military organization called the Eight Banners (*pa ch'i*), identifiable by prefixed terminology, e.g., *hu-chün ts'an-ling* (Regimental Commander in the Guards Brigade), *ch'ien-feng ts'an-ling* (Regimental Commander in the Vanguard Brigade); usually aided by one or more Regimental Vice Commanders (*fu ts'an-ling*), 4a. BH; colonel. P37. (2) Commandant, 5, rank 3b' one for each of the Banner (*ch'i*) groups of families under the jurisdiction of a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*) or Ducal Establishment (*kung-Ju*), each aided principally by 7 Assistant Commandants (*tso-ling*) 4b. P69.

6889 **ts'ān-móu kuǎn 參謀官 or ts'an-mou**

T'ANG-YÜAN: Counselor, common designation for aides to military commanders; probably originated in reference to non-official personal aides of T'ang Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*) and comparable militarists; in Sung became a recognized duty assignment for officials on the staff of campaign commanders such as Pacification Commissioners (*hsian-fu shih*) or of Superior Area Commands (*ta tu-fu*). SP: *conseiller, grand conseiller*.

6890 **ts'ān-shih 蠶室**

Lit., room for rearing silkworms: Castration Chamber, at least from Han on a quasiofficial designation of a prison where castration was performed; traditionally explained as deriving from the warmth required for survival of castration, comparable to that required for the nurturing of silkworms. HB: silkworm house.

6891 **ts · ān-tsàn chī-wù 參贊機務**

MING: Grand Adjutant, 3rd in a triumvirate to whom

military control of the auxiliary capital at Nanking was entrusted after 1420, normally a concurrent appointment for the Nanking Minister of War (*nan-ching ping-pu shang-shu*); ranked after the Grand Commandant (*shou-pei*) and the Vice Commandant (*hsieh-t'ung shou-pei*). P49.

6892 ***ts'ān-tsān chān-shih*** 參贊軍事

SUNG: Military Consultant, a post in the Imperial Defense Command (*yü-ying ssu*) normally held by an imperial favorite. SP: *conseiller des affaires militaires*.

6893 ***ts'ān-tsān tà'CWén*** 參贊大臣

CH'ING: Grand Minister Consultant, 2 representatives of the central government who assisted the Manchu General (*chiang-chün*) of Outer Mongolia; others sometimes assigned to assist the commanders of campaigning armies. See *ta-ch'en*. Cf. *ts'an-i ta-ch'en* (also Grand Minister Consultant). BH: assistant military governor, councillor.

6894 ***ts , ān-yù ch'áo-chèng*** 參預朝政

T'ANG: variant of *ts'an-i ch'ao-cheng* (Participant in Deliberations about Court Policy).

6895 ***ts'ān-yu chéng-shih*** 參與政事

TANG: variant of *ts'an-chih cheng-shih* (Participant in Determining Governmental Matters).

iS896 ***tsàng*** 藏

Storehouse; see under *tso-tsang*, *yu-tsang*, *huang-tsang shu*, and other prefixes as encountered.

6897 ***tsàng-fá k , ü*** 酸罰庫

CH'ING: Depository in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) for the collection of money confiscated from criminals and levied in fines, which the Depository periodically transferred to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); headed by 2 Manchu Treasurers (*ssu-k'u*) and one or more Commissioners (*shih*). BH: treasury. P13.

6898 ***tsāng-fǔ*** 藏府

HAN: Storehouse: variant of *ssu-fu*; also see *chung-huang ssu-fu*.

6899 ***ts'āng*** 倉

Granary; throughout history the standard designation of repositories of state grain supplies at all levels of government, normally with a Head (*chang*), Director (*ling*), Supervisor (*chien*), or Commissioner (*shih*), often an unranked subofficial; specifically identifiable only by place-name or other prefixes. In addition to the following entries, see *ch'ang-p'ing ts'ang*, *i-ts'ang*, *nei-ts'ang*.

6900 ***ts'āng'àn*** 倉案

SUNG: Granary Section, one of 4 subsidiary units in the Court of Palace Attendants (*hsuan-hui yüan*), responsible for maintaining the palace food stores and providing special meals for the Emperor and his entourage at birthday celebrations, important sacrifices, and other ceremonial occasions. SP: *service des greniers ou service des banquets et des sacrifices*.

6901 ***ts , āng-ch , áng*** 倉場

(1) Granaries and Yards: may be encountered as a collective or generic reference to granaries and other storage facilities, e.g. for hay or lumber. (2) MING-CH'ING: Capital Granaries, collective reference to state granaries originally at Nanking when it was the early Ming capital, from 1421 to those at Peking, later also including those built at nearby T'ing-chou, the northern terminus of the Grand Canal; each managed by officials of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) in Ming, in Ch'ing by one Manchu and one Chinese Superintendent (*chien-tu*) chosen for 3-year duty

assignments from among members of the Central Drafting Office (*chung-shu k'o*) and various other central government agencies under supervision of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); all under the general supervision of a Director-general of the Capital Granaries (*tsung-tu ts'ang-ch'ang*)' duty assignment for a Minister (*shang-shu*) or Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) of the Ministry of Revenue in Ming, in Ch'ing for one Manchu and one Chinese Vice Minister of the Ministry. BH: government granary at the capital. P8.

6902 ***ts'āng-huò chiēn*** 倉貨監

T'ANG: (1) Directorate of Granarifò and Commerce, from 657 the official redesignation of the former Directorate of the West Imperial Park at the Eastern Capital (*tung-tu yüan hsi-mien chien*), i.e., at Loyang; a unit of the Court of the National Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*), headed by an Office Manager (*lu-shih*). RR: *direction des greniers et des valeurs d'échange*. (2) Occasional variant of *shih-huo chien* (Director of Commerce).

6903 ***ts'āng-jén*** 倉人

CHOU: Granary Manager, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who oversaw granaries located throughout the royal domain under supervision of the Ministry's Granary Masters (*lin-jén*). CL: *officier des dépôts*.

6904 ***ts'āng'k'ō*** 倉科

YÜAN-MING: Granaries Section, in Yuan one of 6 function-specific Sections in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), headed by an unranked subofficial Director (*ling-shih*); in Ming one of 4 function-specific Sections in each Bureau (*ch'ing-li ssu*) of the Ministry of Revenue, headed by an unranked subofficial Manager (*kuan-li*). P6.

6905 ***ts'āng-k'ü shū*** 倉庫署

YUAN: Office for Granaries and Storehouses in the establishment of the Heir Apparent, headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), probably unranked. P26.

6906 ***ts'āng-nüng chiēn*** 倉農監

HAN: Supervisor of Granaries and Agriculture on the staff of a Commandery (*chün*) or a Princedom (*wang-kuo*), status and precise functions not clear. P8.

6907 ***ts,āng , pù ssū*** 倉部司 or ***ts'ang-pu***

(1) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei)-SUI: Granaries Section, one of several specialized units in the Ministry of Revenue (*tu-chih*) of the evolving Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), headed by a Director (*lang*, *lang-chung*); generally administered the receipt and disbursement of state grain revenues. P6. (2) SUI-SUNG, MING: Granaries Bureau, from 583 one of 4 specialized units in the Ministry of Revenue (*min-pu*, *hu-pu*), headed by a Director (*lang* in Sui, thereafter *lang-chung*), rank 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung; revived in Ming only from 1380 till 1390, when the Ministry was reorganized with a Bureau (*ch'ing-li ssu*) for each Province. In Sung had 6 subordinate Sections (*an*): Collection Section (*hui-ch'ang an*), Prefectural Remittances Section (*shang-kung an*), Grain Transactions Section (*t'iao-ti an*), Receipts and Payments Section (*chi-na ah*), Miscellany Section (*chih-tsa an*), and Mail Distribution Section (*k'ai-ch'ai an*). RR: *bureau des greniers de l'empire*. SP: *bureau des greniers*. P6.

6908 ***ts'āng-pū ts'ao*** 倉部曹

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): variant of *ts'ang-pu* (Granaries Section); not to be confused with *ts'ang-ts'ao*. P6.

6909 **ts'āng-ssū** 倉司

SUNG: Supply Commission, variant of *t'i-chū ch'ang-p'ing ssu* (Stabilization Fund Supervisorate), one of the Four Circuit Supervisorates (*ssu chien-ssu*). SP: *office provincial des greniers*.

6910 **ts'āng-ts'áo** 倉曹

Granaries Section. (1) HAN: one of a dozen or more Sections (*ts'ao*) subordinate to the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*) in the central government, probably duplicated on the staff of the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*); headed by an Administrator (*yüan-shih*), rank =400 bushels; precise functions not clear. HB: bureau of granaries. P12. (2) HAN: a common staff unit in a Commandery (*chiin*), staffed with Scribes (*shih*), probably unranked. P53. (3) N-S DIV-SUNG: a staff agency in such units of territorial administration as Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*) and Superior Prefectures (*fu*), normally headed by an Administrator (*ts'an-chun-shih*), rank 7a or lower; managed local provisioning under supervision of the central government[^] Ministry of Revenue (*tu-chih*, *min-pu*, *hu-pu*). See *liu ts'ao*. RR+SP: *service des greniers*. P69. (4) T'ANG: a provisioning unit in each of the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) at the dynastic capital and in Guard Commands (*shuai-fu*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent, each headed by 2 Administrators, 8b. RR: *service des greniers*. (5) T'ANG-CH*ING: occasional unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*).

6911 **ts'āng-tū** 倉督

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-T'ANG: Granary Supervisor, unranked staff aides in "Commanderie" (*chün*) in N. Ch'i, Regions (*chou*) in Sui, and Prefectures (*chou*) and Districts (*hsien*) in T'ang. RR: *contrôleur des greniers*. P52, 53, 54.

6912 **tsào-chu** 造局

MING: Manufactory, a workshop attached to a District (*hsien*) government, more precisely identifiable only by prefixes,

6913 **tsào-pàn kuó-chì ch'ù** 造辦活計處

CH'ING: Workshop within the palace headed by an unspecified number of Managers (*kuan-li*) assigned from the staff of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*); in 1759 renamed *yang-hsin tien tsao-pan ch'u*. BH: workshop of the imperial household. P37.

6914 **tsào-pì cMk** 造筆直

TANG: Auxiliary for Making Writing-bristles, 4 unranked craftsmen on the staff of the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*). *fonctionnaire auxiliaire fabrifiant de pinceaux*. P25.

6915 **tó** 如-íróiō造作所

SUNG: Palace Workshop, a unit of the Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*) that produced articles for use in the palace and especially for wedding ceremonies involving members of the imperial family. SP: *bureau de fabrication des objets pour le palais et pour le manage de la famille impériale*.

6916 **ts'áo** 曹

Section: throughout history a common generic term for specialized units among which the clerical or administrative staffs of larger agencies were distributed, found at all levels of government, in the military as well as the civil service; precisely identifiable only by their descriptive prefixes. It is especially noteworthy that during the era of N-S Division such Sections were top-echelon subordinate units in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) gradually being transformed into Ministries (*pu*) and that from Sui-T'ang on the subofficial clerical staffs of units of

territorial administration were commonly distributed among Six Sections (*liu ts'ao*) that corresponded in names with, and processed routine business in the realms of, the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) of the central government.

6917 **ts'áo-cháng** 曹長

TANG: lit. Section head: unofficial reference to a Vice Director (*ch'eng*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), rank 4a, or a Bureau Director (*lang-chung*) in a Ministry (*pu*), 5a.

6918 **ts'ao-ck áng** 草場

SUNG: Hay Yard, 12 in the dynastic capital controlled by the Court of the National Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*). Also see *ts'ao4iao ch'ang*. SP: *place de réception de la paille dans le territoire de la capitale*.

6919 **ts'áo-ch'én** 潛臣

SUNG: Transport Intendant, variant designation of a Fiscal Commissioner (*chuan-yün shih*) in a Circuit (*lu*). SP: *intendant fiscal* P59, 60.

6920 **ts'ao-chéng** 潛正

T'ANG: Transport Director, 2 apparently non-official iatists in the Office of Boats and Boatmen (*chou-chi* in the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chieh*)). RR: *chef des transports par eau*. P60.

6921 **ts'áo-chiāng** 操江

MING: River Controller, duty assignment for Vice Censors-in-chief (*fu tu yü-shih*) and Assistant Censors-in-chief (*ch'ien tu yü-shih*) of the Nanking Censorate (*nan-ching tu ch'a-yüan*); maintained surveillance over operation of transport along the upper and lower reaches of the Yangtze River. P49.

6922 **ts'áo-hsien** 潛憲

MING-CH'ING: Transport Censor-in-chief, unofficial reference to a nominal Censor-in-chief (*tu yü-shih*) serving as Director-general of Grain Transport (*ts'ao-yün tsung-tu*). Also see *hsien*.

6923 **ts'áo-jén** 草人

CHOU: Planting Manager, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who classified cultivated lands in the environs of the royal capital, prescribed treatments to improve the soil, and determined what crops should be planted where. See *tsai-shih* (Master of Labor). CL: *officier des herbes*.

6924 **ts'uo4iào ch'áng** 草料場

SUNG: Fodder Yard, a fodder-storage unit in the dynastic capital, subordinate to the Court of the National Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*). Also see *ts'ao-ch'ang*. SP: *place des fourrages*.

6925 **ts'áo-piāo** 潛標

CH'ING: Transport Command[^] a special organization of Green Standards (*lu-ying*) troops for moving tax grains from Southeast China along the Grand Canal to Peking, consisting of detachments based in Guards (*wei*) and Battalions (*io*) along the waterway, sectors of such detachments headed by Regional Vice Commanders (*fu-chiang*), Brigade Commanders (*yu-chi*), etc., under overall supervision of the Director-general of Grain Transport (*ts'ao-yün tsung-tu*). Also see *piao*. P60.

6926 **ts'áo-shīh** 潛史

T'ANG: Transport Clerk, 2 unranked subofficials on the staff of the Office of Boats and Boatmen (*chou-chi shu*) in the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*). RR: *scribe chargé des transports par eau*. P60.

6927 ***ts'āo-shuài*** 潛帥

SUNG: Transport Commander, variant designation of a Fiscal Commissioner (*chuan-yün shih*) in a Circuit (*lu*). SP; *commissaire aux finances*. P50, 60.

6928 ***ts , áo-shǔi ts , áo*** 潛本曹

HAN: Section for Water Transport, in Later Han a clerical staff unit in some Commanderies (*chiin*), headed by an Administrator (*yüan-shih*). HB: bureau of grain transport by water.

6929 ***ts'áo-ssū*** 潛司

SUNG: Fiscal Commission, quasiofficial reference to the office of a Fiscal Commissioner (*chuan-yün shih*) or comparable authority responsible for collecting grain taxes in a Circuit (*lu*) and forwarding them to the dynastic capital. SP: *autorité fiscale de province*. P52.

6930 ***ts'áo-tū*** 潛督

CH'ING: abbreviated reference to a Director-general of Grain Transport (*ts'ao-yün tsung-tu*).

6931 ***ts'áo-yùàn*** 曹掾

HAN-SUNG: Section Clerk, generic reference to the personnel of clerical and administrative Sections (*ts'ao*) in units of territorial administration, especially the Administrators (*yüan-shih*, *yüan*) who normally headed them.

6932 ***ts'áo-yuàn àn*** 曹掾案

SUNG: Section for Section Clerks in the Bureau of Evaluations (*k'ao-kung ssu*) of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*); processed merit ratings and other evaluations of lowly personnel serving in units of territorial administration. SP: *service des administrateurs des services*.

6933 Yóo-J^/I sW/r 潛運使

Transport Commissioner. (1) CHIN: head of a Transport Office (*ts'ao-yün ssu*). (2) MING: head of the Chief Transport Office (*tu ts'ao-yün ssu*) at the capital during the Hung-wu reign (1368-1398), in charge of the transport of state grain to modern Nanking, then the dynastic capital. P60.

6934 ***ts'áo-yàn ssū*** 潛運司

CHIN-YÜAN; 'Transport Office' established at crucial points on major waterways to manage the transport of state grain to the dynastic capital, in Chin headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), in Yüan by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), rank 5a; in both eras apparently subordinate to a Chief Transport Office (*tu ts'ao-yün ww*) in the capital; in Chin co-existed with Fiscal Commissioners (*chuan-yün shih*), who also had some grain transport responsibilities in their Route (*lu*) jurisdictions. P60.

6935 ***ts , áo-yàn ts'ung-pīng kuān*** 潛運總兵官

MING: Grain Transport Commander, from 1404 a duty assignment for a noble or eminent military officer, originally to organize the coastal transport of tax grain from Southeast China to the Peking area in support of military operations in the North and in preparation for the transfer of the dynastic capital from Nanking to Peking in 1421, then from 1411 concurrently to reconstruct the Grand Canal and subsequently direct the shipment of tax grain inland along the canal from the Yangtze delta to Peking, from 1450 in cooperation with a civil service Director-general of Grain Transport (*ts'ao-yün tsung-tu*). Neither was specifically subordinate to the other: the Commander focused his attention on controlling the troops to whom transport duties were assigned, and the Director-general had broader scope, being concurrently Grand Coordinator (*hsürt-fu*) of the Huai-an region in the middle sector of the canal. P60.

6936 ***ts , áo-yàn tsung-tu*** 糟運總督

MING-CH'ING: Director-general of Grain Transport, in Ming from its inception in 1450 a duty assignment for a Censor-in-chief (*tu yü-shih*), in Ch'ing a regular post (*kuan*) of rank 2a or, if held concurrently by a Minister (*shang-shu*) in the central government, 1b; in Ming cooperated with a military Grain Transport Commander (*ts'ao-yün tsung-pīng kuan*); in both eras importantly assisted by Transport-control Censors (*hsün-ts'ao yü-shih*). Had general supervisory responsibility for the transport of tax grains from the Yangtze delta to the Peking area along the Grand Canal. Commonly occurs transposed as *tsung-tu ts'ao-yün*. Also see *ho-tao tsung-tu* (Director-general of the Grand Canal). BH: director of grain transport. P60.

6937 ***tsé-yá*** 澤虞

Supervisor of Marshes. (1) CHOU; 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for collecting plants and rushes from watery areas not suitable for cultivation for use in sacrifices, receptions, and funerals; also assisted in imperial hunts in such areas, and supervised the imposition of taxes or punishments on unauthorized persons who gathered or hunted there. CL: *inspecteur des étangs*. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): one or more ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (8a) and Junior Servicemen (9a) in the Ministry of Education, presumably with responsibilities as described in (1) above. PI4.

6938 ***ts'è fū-chìn*** 側福晉

CH'ING: Princely Lady, designation of secondary wives of Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*), 4 authorized for each; ranked after the principal wife, titled Princess-consort (*fū-chin*).

6939 ***ts'è-shih*** 側室

CH'ING: lit. 'side chamber': Princely Lady, designation of secondary wives of members of the imperial family titled Heir (*shih-tzu*) and Commandery Prince (*chün-wang*), 3 authorized for each, and those titled Heir of a Commandery Prince (*chang-tzu*) and Beile (*pei-ló*), 2 authorized for each; ranked after the principal wives, designated Princess-consorts (*fū-chin*, *fū-jen*).

6940 ***ts , è-yèn hǔn-i k'ò-lòu sō***

測驗渾儀刻漏所

SUNG: Office for Testing Armillary Spheres and Water Clocks in the Bureau of Astronomy (*l'ien-wen yuan*) of the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). Cf. *hun-i t'ai*, *lou-k'o so*. SP: *bureau de la clepsydre*.

6941 ***tséi-pū yǔán*** 賊捕掾

HAN: Police Clerk on the staff of the Metropolitan Governor (*ching-chao yin*) at the dynastic capital; perhaps not a title but a descriptive term akin to *pu-tsei kuan* (thief-catching officials). P32.

6942 ***tséi-ts'áo*** 賊曹

Police Section. (1) HAN: one of a dozen or more Sections (*ts'ao*) on the staffs of the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) and the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*) in the central government, headed by an Administrator (*yüan-shih*), rank =300 bushels; probably supervised the jailing as well as the capturing of thieves and bandits. HB: bureau of banditry. (2) HAN: quasiofficial reference to the Section for Commandery Governors (*erh-ch'en shih ts'ao*) in the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*). P13. (3) N-S DIV: one of several Sections among which the subordinates of Regional Inspectors (*tz'u-shih*) and lesser territorial administrators were

distributed; normally headed by a subofficial Clerk (*yüan*). P32.

6943 **tsēng chiēn-shēng** 增監生

CH'ING: Student by Purchase, Second Class in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) at the dynastic capital; see under *li chien-sheng* (Student by Purchase).

6944 **tsēng-kuān** 贈官

Posthumous Office: apparently beginning in the post-Han Chin dynasty and systematically used from T'ang on, a title awarded to a deceased official or to deceased forebears of officials, commonly extending back to grandparents. From Sung on, the posthumous title commonly awarded to eminent civil officials was Duke (*kung*), prefixed with laudatory terms.

6945 **tsēng-kuāng shēng-yüán** 增廣生員

Added Student: in Ming and Ch'ing, and perhaps from as early as the era of N-S Division, a designation of students admitted to state schools at the Prefecture (*chou, fu*) and lower levels of territorial administration, beyond the quota normally authorized; in Ming and Ch'ing the status was above that of Suppleiaetary Student (*fu hsueh-sheng, fu-sheng*) and below that of Stipend Student (*lin-sheng*). Such students at times were granted state stipends somewhat less than those of Stipend Students.

6946 **tsēng kung-shēng** 增貢生

CH'ING: Tribute Student by Purchase, Second Class, a category of men qualified to take Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence by having purchased promotion from status as Added Students (*iseng-kuang sheng-yüan*). The status was lower than *lin kung-sheng* but higher than *fu kung-sheng* and *li kung-sheng*.

6947 **tsēng-shēng** 增生

MING-CH'ING: abbreviation of *tseng-kuang sheng-yüan* (Added Student).

6948 **tsō** 佐

Assistant. (1) Throughout history a collective reference to the 2nd and 3rd tiers of officials in an agency, and especially to very low-ranking or unranked personnel serving in the clerical and administrative Sections (*ts'ao*) in which the routine business of units of territorial administration was conducted, down to the District (*hsien*) level. (2) HAN-TANG: a low-ranking or unranked member of a minor agency, ranking after both its head and his Aide (*ch'eng*). RR: *secrétaire, administrateur*. (3) Occasional prefix to such a title as Editorial Director (*chu-tsō lang*), signifying Assistant Editorial Director.

6949 **tsō** 左

(1) Left, of the Left, Senior: throughout history (except as noted in #2 below) a common prefix to a title when a pair of appointees was authorized, both normally of the same rank, or to an agency name when a pair of identically named agencies existed; in prestige, Left took precedence over Right (*yw*); geographically, Left indicated East (*tung*) whereas Right indicated West (*hsi*). (2) YUAN: Left, of the Left, Junior: used as above but with reversed order of prestige among the Mongols.

6950 **tsō-aó tīng** 坐廕廳

MING: Granaries Office, variant of *ching-liang t'ing* (Office of the Capital Granaries), P8.

6951 **tsō-ch'ēng** 左丞

(1) Left Aide, throughout history may be encountered in

reference to a 2nd or 3rd executive official of an agency; see under *ch*eng*. (2) HAN: Assistant Director of the Left, one of a pair of 3rd-tier officials of the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*), rank 400 bushels, ranking after the Director (*ling*) and Vice Director (*p'u-ye*), HB: assistant of the left. P5. (3) N-S DIV-YÜAN: Assistant Director of the Left in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), one of a pair normally ranking after the Director and one or more Vice Directors (both as in #2 above), rank commonly 4a till Sung, then advanced to 2a; in T'ang had supervisory jurisdiction over the Ministries of Personnel (*ii-pu*), Revenue (*hu-pu*), and Rites (*lǐ-pu*); from Sung on were commonly members of the elite central government group collectively known as Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*), with the specific added designation Participant in Determining Governmental Matters (*ts'an-chih cheng-shih*). RR: *assistant de gauche*. SP: *grand conseiller assistant de gauche*. (4) TWNG-CH'ING: common unofficial reference to the Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) of a Ministry (*pu*).

6952 **tsō-chí** 佐棘

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*) | see *ta-chi, chi-shu*.

6953 **tsō-chí** 左計

SUNG: Left Account, one of 2 large regional jurisdictions into which the empire was divided for fiscal purposes in 993-994, under a Commissioner of the Left Account (*tsō chi-shih*), supervised by a Supreme Commissioner of Accounts (*tsung chi-shih*), in one stage in the development of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*). SP: *comptes de gauche*. P7.

6954 **tsō-chiāng** 左將

HAN: Left Leader of a group of Court Gentlemen (*lang*), distinguished from those led by the Right *t&~acr* (*yu-chiang*) and the Center Leader (*chung-chiang*).

6955 **tsō-ch'iēn** 左遷

Lit., shifted to the left, presumably referring to positions in a list of personnel: throughout history a term meaning to demote.

6956 **tsō chih-fá** 左執法

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wu): unofficial reference to the *yū-shih chung-ch'eng* (nominally Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief, but at the àme de facto head of the Censorate, *yū-shih t'ai*); see *chung chih-fa*.

6957 饭-wéi • 左京輔都尉

HAN: Left Defender of the Capital, one of the Three Defenders of the Metropolitan Area (*san-fù tu-wei*). HB: chief commandant of the eastern adjunct capital region.

6958 **tsō-chū** 座主

T'ANG: lit., chairman: Examination Master, polite term used by graduates of a civil service recruitment examination for a chief examiner at the examination.

6959 **tsō chū-k'o** &主客

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Left Section for Foreign Relations, from c. 400 a component of the Ministry of Rites (*i-ts'ao*) in the evolving Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*); shared dealings with foreign states (and dependencies?) with a Right Section for Foreign Relations (*yu chu-k'o*), but basis for division not clear.

6960 **tsō-chān** 佐軍

HAN: Secondary Army, one of 8 special capital-defense

tso-liang t'ing

forces organized at the end of Han; see *pa hsiao-wei* (Eight Commandants).

6961 tsō'Chün 左軍

Left Army, (i) Throughout history a common designation for one of 3 or 5 military forces in battle array, others normally prefixed right and center (sometimes also front and rear). (?) HAN: one of 8 special capital-defense forces organized at the end of Han; see *pa hsiao-wei* (Eight Commandants).

6962 tao-èrh 條

Lit., assistants and seconds: Associate throughout history a collective reference to the 2nd and lower tiers of executive officials in any agency, especially a unit of territorial administration such as a District (*hsien*).

6963 tsō'fāng ssū 作坊司

SUNG: Palace Workshop, a generic reference to various kinds of craft production units prefixed only with direction words: Eastern, Western, Northern, and Southern, each headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), probably an unranked artisan foreman; organizational affiliation not clear, but most likely under the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*) and responsible for general construction and repair work in quadrants of the palace grounds as indicated by the prefixes. SP: *ateliers*.

6964 tsō-fáng wù-liào k'ù 作坊物料庫

SUNG: Warehouse for the Palace Workshops (*tsō-fang ssū*), a general supply depot for workshop units of the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*), headed by 3 Supervisors (*chien-kuan*), probably unranked subofficials; apparently divided into sections (*chieh*; lit., boundaries) by category of materials stored. SP: *magasin des matériaux pour les ateliers de fabrication*. P15.

6965 tsō'fū 左府

TANG: Left Guard, one of the Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei*) stationed at the dynastic capital; created in 622 by renaming the Left Personal Guard (see *pei-shen fu*), then in 660 renamed Left Personal Guard (see *ch'en-niu wei*). Cf. *tso-wei*. P43.

6966 tsō-fū tā-wèi 左輔都尉

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Commandant Bulwark on the Left, one of several Commandants (*tu-wei*) serving as advisers to the Heir Apparent. P26.

6967 tsō-hsién 坐銜

CH'ING: lit., to occupy nominal office, a nominal office occupied; a term sometimes used, e.g., to indicate that Right Censor-in-chief (*yu tu yü-shih*) was the nominal office occupied by a Governor-general (*tsung-tu*). P18.

6968 tsō hsién-wáng 左賢王

HAN-N-S DIV: lit., (one who) assists the worthy King: (1) Prince, a title commonly granted chiefs of northern alien tribes that were subordinate to the Hsiung-nu Khan (*shan-yü*). (2) Crown Prince, a title bestowed on the heir apparent of a Khan of the Hsiung-nu or other northern tribal confederation.

6969 tsō'hsüān 左選

CH'ING: lit. meaning not clear: Special Reappointment, referring to the Ministry of Personnel's (*li-pu*) procedure for placing officials who had been absent in mourning or on sick leave, etc., back in their original positions or with imperial authorization, in new positions.

6970 tsō-hsüān 坐選

SUNG: lit. 'selections of the left: Civil Appointments Pro-

cess, a reference to the Ministry of Personnel's (*li-pu*) appointments procedures (see under *hsüan*), by which the selection of men for appointments and reappointments was delegated to different executive officials of the Ministry according to the ranks and services (civil or military) of the appointees. The term Left (*tso*) referred to civil service appointments. See *shang-shu tso-hsüan*, *shih-lang tso-hsüan*. Cf. *yu-hsüan*. SP: *bureau des nominations civiles*.

6971 tsō-hù to'如左戶曹 or tso-hu

N-S DIV: Census Section in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), perhaps originating in very late Han; headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*) or Director (*lang*, *lang-chung*); apparently a variant form of *tso-min ts'ao*, perhaps reflecting a tampering with original terminology in T'ang times to avoid the tabooed personal name Li Shih-min (T'ang T'ai-tsung). Also see *yu-hu ts'ao*, *hu-ts'ao*, *min-ts'ao*. P6.

6972 tsōA 左弋

HAN: Duck Hunter, unspecified number under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); shot ducks and geese in the capital parks for the Emperor's table and sacrificial uses; headed by a Director (*ling*); in 104 B.C. re-titled *tz'u-fei*. Some traditional scholars understood *tso-i* to be a place-name, apparently the location of a palace prison (see *ch'u Shih*). HB: bird shooting aide. P37.

6973 tsō4 ck'ién-fēng 左翼m鋒

CH'ING: Vanguard Brigade Left Wing, a seemingly transposed term commonly used as a prefix to the titles of officers of the Brigade; see under *ch'en-feng ying* and /

6974 tsō'kēng 左更

CH'IN-HAN: lit., member of the left (3rd) watch: Grandee of the Twelfth Order, 9th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on meritorious subjects. P65.

6975 tsō-k'ù 左庫

N-S DIV (Sung): Left Storehouse, official redesignation of the Inner Storehouse of the Left (*nei tso-k'u*) from the era 424-451 till c. 460. P7.

6976 tsō-k'uéi 左揆

TANG-SUNG: lit., left mastermind: unofficial reference to the Vice Director of the Left (*tso p'u-yeh*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), in contrast to his counterpart the Vice Director of the Right (*yu p'u-yeh*). See *tuan-k'uei*.

6977 tsō-láng 佐郎

SUI: Adjunct, 4th rank 6b, established late in the dynasty as aides to the Assistants in the Palace Library (*pi-shu lang*) see *pi-shu sheng*. This is apparently the only occurrence of this combination as a title. P25.

6978 tsō-ū 佐吏

HAN-T'ANG: variant of the generic designation *tso* (Assistant), used especially for minor personnel in units of territorial administration; in Han reportedly specified the Assistant (*chih-chung*) Governor (*shou*) of a Commandery (*chün*) or Assistant Regional Inspector (*tz'u-shih*) of a Region (*chou*), and in addition Mounted Escorts (*pieh-chia*) on the staffs of such Governors and Regional Inspectors. P54.

6979 tsō-liáng t'ing 坐糧廳

MING-CH'ING* Supervisorate of the T'ung-chou Terminus of the Grand Canal or Supervisor of the T'ung-chou Terminus of the Grand Canal, serving both as an

agency name and as the title of those in charge of it; responsible for overseeing maintenance of the Grand Canal embankments and the operation of its transport facilities, private as well as state; collected any transit taxes or fees due at T'ung-chou; Persons in charge were assigned for 2-year tours of duty from among officials serving as Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*), Censors (*yü-shih*), and Directors (*lang-chung*) and Vice Directors (*yüan-wai lang*) of Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Six Ministries (*liu pu*); in Ch'ing there was one Manchu and one Chinese appointee. Such assignees were also known as Supervisors (*chien-tu*) of the Supervisorate. BH: supervisors of the government granaries at the capital. P8.

6980 *tsō4ing* 佐領

(1) MING: Staff Administrator, a collective reference to all those officials of units of territorial administration who were in the categories called Associates (*tso-erh*) and Staff Supervisors (*shou-ling kuan*). (2) CH'ING: Company Commander in the Eight Banners (*pa ch'i*) military system, rank 4a; Chinese translation of the Manchu titles transliterated as *niu-lu o-chen* and *niu-lu chang-ching*; see under *niu-lu*. BH: major commander of a company of the provincial Manchu garrison, or captain. (3) CH'ING: Assistant Commandant, rank 4b, in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*) or Ducal Establishment (*kung-fu*), 2nd in command under a Commandant (*ts'an-ling*). P69. (4) CH'ING: Vice Commander-general of Chahar; see under *tu-t'ung* (Commander-general) and *liang-i* (Two Pasturelands). P31.

6981 *tsō'mín ts'áo* 左民曹 or *tso-min*

N-S DIV: Census Section, from the Three Kingdoms era into N. Wei one of the major units in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), principally responsible for processing census reports submitted by units of territorial administration but occasionally having a broader scope including supervision of grain tax receipts and even state construction projects; at times headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*), at times by a Director (*lang*, *lang-chung*) and subordinate to a Ministry of Revenue (*tu-chih*); sometimes paired with a Land Tax Section (*yu-min ts'ao*), at times not so paired and grouped with such agencies as the Treasury Bureau (*chin-pu*), Granaries Section (*ts'ang-pu*), Ministry of Revenue (*tu-chih*), and Transport Section (*yün-ts'ao*). Also see *tso-hu ts'ao*, *hu-ts'ao*, *min-ts'ao*. P6, 14.

6982 *tsō-pān tiēn-chīh* 左班殿直

SUNG: Palace Eunuch of the Left Duty Group, 4th highest of 12 rank titles (*nei-shih chieh*) granted eunuchs from 1112. P68.

6983 *tóá-pâu tó-cAíA* 左班都知

SUNG: Office Manager of the Left Duty Group, rank 1 eunuch in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), aided by a rank 2 eunuch entitled Assistant Office Manager of the Left Duty Group (*tso-pan fu tu-chih*). SP: *administrateur général des compagnies de gauche, intendant du palais de ier rang (eunuque)*.

6984 *tsō-pāng* 左榜

YÜAN: Chinese Pass List issued at the conclusion of civil service recruitment examinations conducted in the dynamic capital, distinguished from the Non-Chinese Pass List (*yü-pang*); the men named at the top of each list were both considered Principal Graduates (*chuang-yāan*). Note that in Yuan times Right was more esteemed than Left.

6985 *tsōp , īng-i* 左馮翊

HAN: Guardian of the Left, from 104 B.C. one of the Three Guardians (*san-fu*) who were responsible for super-

vising administration of the Metropolitan Area (*ching-shih*) around the dynastic capital, from 89 B.C. under the supervisory control of the Metropolitan Commandant (*ssu-li hsiao-wei*); ranked at 2,000 bushels; subordinates included an Aide (*ch'eng*), a Director of the Four Markets (*ssu-shih chang*) at Ch'ang-an, a Prison of the West Market (*hsii-shih yü*), and an Office of Sacrificial Grains and Animals (*lin-hsi*). HB: eastern supporter. P32, 68.

6986 *tsō-pū* 左部

(1) HAN: Left Sector, designation of the south and east quadrants of the dynastic capitals, Ch'ang-an and Loyang; in Former Han the jurisdiction of 2 Commandants of the Metropolitan Police, East and South (*kuang-pu wei*); in Later Han the jurisdiction of the Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, East Sector (*tung-pu wei*) and the Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, South Sector (*nan-pu wei*). Cf. *yu-pu* (Right Sector). P20. (2) YÜAN: Ministries of the Left, a variant of *tso san-pu* (Three Ministries of the Left).

6987 *tsō sǎn-pū* 左三部

YÜAN: Three Ministries of the Left, from 1260 to 1264 and again from 1266 to 1268 a combination of the normally separate Ministries of Personnel (*li-pu*), Revenues (*hu-pu*), and Rites (*li-pu*) into a single agency, with 2 Ministers (*shang-shu*), rank 3a. Also see *li-hu-lipu*, *li-lipu*, *yu san-pu*.

6988 *tsō-shàng shū* 左尚署

T'ANG-SUNG: Left Service Office in the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*), responsible for preparing fans, parasols, carriages, sedan-chairs, and painted or sculpted decorations for the imperial palace; headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 7b2. See *chung-shang shu*, *yu-shang shu*. RR+SP: *office de l'atelier impérial de gauche*. P38.

6989 *tsō-shīh* 佐史

HAN: Accessory Clerk, a rank indicator for petty subofficial appointees at the very bottom of the officialdom, paid considerably less than 100 bushels per year. HB: accessory clerk. P68.

6990 *tsō'shīh* 左史

T'ANG-SUNG: Left Scribe, from 662 to 671 and again from 690 to 705 the official variant designation of Imperial Diarists (*ch'i-chü lang*) in the Chancery (*men-hsia sheng*), thereafter an unofficial reference to the same post. Cf. *yu-shih* (Right Scribe). RR+SP: *annaliste de gauche*.

6991 *tsō-shlh* 左師

T'ANG: variant of *ssu-yeh* (Director of Studies in the Directorate of Education, *kuo-tzu chien*).

6992 *tsō'shīh* 座師

MING-CH'ING: Examination Mentor, a reference by Provincial Graduates (*chu-jen*) and Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) to the senior officials who had presided over the examinations in which they succeeded. Cf. *tso-chu*.

6993 *tsō-shih* 株氏

CHOU: Uprooter of Trees, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*)[^] specific functions not clear, but probably responsible for the removal of diseased or damaged trees from royal property, a duty assigned to the Ministry of Justice for symbolic reasons. CL: *arracheur d'arbres*.

6994 *tsō shih-ckin* 左侍禁

SUNG: Left Palace Attendant, 2nd highest of 12 rank titles (*chieh*) granted to palace eunuchs from 1112; see *nei-shih chieh*. Cf. *yu shih-chin*. SP: *intendant du palais du 6e ou 7e rang (eunuque)*. P68.

6995 **tsō-shih ts , áo 左士售**

N-S DIV: Left Section of Servicemen, intermittently a unit in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), apparently responsible for handling personnel matters relating to officials of middling to low rank; in Chin apparently a major unit in the Department, headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*); in N. Wei one of 6 subordinate units in the Section for Justice (*tu-kuan*), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*). In N. Ch'i reportedly transformed into the functionally quite different Catering Bureau (*shan-pu*) in the Section for Justice. See *yu-shih ts'ao*.

6996 **tsō-shū 左署**

HAN: Left Corps, a variant reference to one of the Three Corps (*san shu*) into which Court Gentlemen (*lang*) were organized.

6997 **tsō shà-chǎng 左庶長**

CH'IN-HAN: lit., left chief of a host: Grandee of the Tenth Order, the 11th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on meritorious subjects. P65.

6998 **tsō-sō 左所**

CH'ING: Left Subsection of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), headed by a Director (*chang-yin kuan-chün shih*), rank 4a; subdivided into a Carriage Office (*lüart-yü ssu*) and a Horse-training Office (*hsün-ma ssu*). BH: first sub-department.

6999 **tsō-ssū & 司**

Lit" left office, normally paired with a Right Office (*yu-ssu*). (1) N-S DIV-CH'ING: Left Office of the "• common unofficial or quasiofficial collective reference to all personnel whose titles were prefixed with Left in agencies of many sorts whose members were titled in Left and Right pairs. (2) N-S DIV-SUNG, CHIN: Left Office of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), a common quasiofficial and sometimes official designation of the aggregation of Ministries of Personnel (*li-pu*), Revenue (*hu-pu*), and Rites (*li-pu*), commonly supervised by the Left Vice Director (*tso shih-lang*) of the Department with the support of a staff comparable to that of a Bureau (*ssu*) in a Ministry, especially including a Bureau Director (*lang-chung*) and Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*). RR+SP: *bureau de gauche*. P5. (3) YÜAN: Left Office of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), a variant reference to *tso-pu* (Ministries of the Left) or *tso san-pu* (Three Ministries of the Left). (4) CH'ING: Left Office, one of 8 units in the Rear Sub-section (*hou-so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), headed by a Director (*chang-yin yü-hui shih*) rank 4a; also one of a pair of Offices into which the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-jen-fu*) and the Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yüan*) were each divided. BH: first department.

7000 **tsō-ssū 左寺**

MING-CH'ING: Left Court of Review, one of a pair of subsections in the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), each staffed with Case Reviewers (*p'ing-shih*); until the 1690s (?) headed by a Director (*cheng*), rank 6a; thereafter headed by a Left Assistant Minister (*tso-ch'eng*; see *ch'eng*) of the Court, 5a or 6a. P22.

7001 **tsō-fái 左臺**

T'ANG: Left Tribunal, abbreviation of *tso yü-shih t'ai* or *tso su-cheng t'ai* from 684 to 712 , when the traditionally unified Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai, su-cheng t'ai*) was split into Left and Right units; the Left Tribunal was principally responsible for maintaining disciplinary surveillance over the central government and the military, whereas the Right Tribunal was principally concerned with standards of territo-

rial administration and local conditions throughout the empire. RR: *tribunal de gauche*. P18.

7002 **tsō^áng 作堂**

N-S DIV (Liang)-: Gr^it Workshop, apparently a generic reference to the Gold and Silver Service (*cArn^-m chü*) and the Woodworking Service (*mu-chu*) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), each authorized a Director (*ling*) but actually headed by a nominal Assistant Director (*ch'eng*), rank 3. P14.

7003 **tsō^áng 左堂**

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a District Vice Magistrate (*hsien-ch'eng*); cf. *yu-t'ang, t'ang*.

7004 **tsō-t,īng 左廳**

SUNG: Left Bureau, one of 2 major subdivisions of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), headed b^ a Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*), rank 6a; cf. *yu-t'ing* (Right Bureau). Also called *tuan-hsing ssu*, *tso tuan-hsing*. Supervised á variety of lesser units: Records Reviewing Section (*mo-k'an an*), Sentence Promulgating Section (*hsüan-huang an*), Separating and Registering Section (*f'en-pu an*), Decision Expediting Office (*piào-tsou-i ssu*), Mail Distribution Office (*k'ai-ch'ai ssu*), Miscellany Office (*chih-tsa ssu*), Laws Office (*fa-ssu*), Sentence Evaluators Section (*hsiang-tuan an*), and Archives (*chih-k'u*). SP: *bureau judiciaire de gauche chargé des révisions*. P22.

7005 **tsō-tsá 佐雜**

Variant of *tso* (Assistant); in Ch'ing a general reference to personnel of ranks 8 and 9 in units of territorial administration. Cf. *tsa-chih* (Subofficial Post). BH: petty officials.

7006 **tsō-tsāng 左藏**

N-S DIV-YUAN: Left Storehouse or Left Vault, one of a pair of major units under the early Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*tai-fu*) or later agency counterparts such as the Sui Court for the Palace Revenues (*tai-fu ssu*), the Sui-Sung Court of the Imperial Treasury (*tai-fu ssu*), and the Yuan Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (*tai-fu chien*). In Sung subdivided into a Southern Storehouse (*nan-k'u*) and a Northern Storehouse (*pei-k'u*), alternatively called the Western and Eastern Storehouses (*hsieh-k'u, tung-k'u*), respectively; functional specializations not clear. Normally headed by 2 or more Directors (*ling*), rank 8a in Sui , 7b in T'ang, or from Sung on by Commissioners (*shih*). Originally shared with a Palace Storehouse (*chung-huang tsang, nei-tsang*) or an Imperial Storehouse (*huang-tsang*) responsibility for the receipt, storage, and disbursement of valuables used in the palace; but from Sung on became principally responsible for handling general state revenues. In Ming superseded by cluster? of storehouses subordinate to the Ministries of Revenue (*hu-pu*), War (*ping-pu*), and Works (*kung-pu*), collectively known as the Palace Storehouses (*nei-k'u*). Also see *yu-tsang, tai-tsang k'u, san k'u*. RR+SP: *trésor de gauche*. P7.

7007 **tsō-tsāng àn 左藏案**

SUNG: Left Storage Section, one of 6 Sections (*an*) in the Treasury Bureau (*chin-pu ssu*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), staffed with unranked subofficials; division of functions between this and the Right Storage Section (*yu-tsang an*) is not clear; both presumably oversaw the receipt, storage, and issuance of the non-grain commodities with which the Treasury Bureau dealt; established c. 1080 , when the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung was discontinued. SP: *service du trésor de gauche*. P6.

7008 **tsō-tsāng ch'ū-nà shih 左藏出納使**

T'ANG: Commissioner Supervising the Left Storehouse,

from the early 740s a special duty assignment for an imperial favorite; monitored receipts and disbursements from the Left Storehouse (*tso-tsang*), aided by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*). P7.

7009 ***tsō-tsāng k'ù*** 左藏庫

SUNG-CHIN: variant of *tso-tsang* (Left Storehouse, Left Vault). SP: *magasin du trésor pour les dépenses ordinaires*. P7.

7010 ***tsō-tsāng shǔ*** 左藏署

N-S DIV-T'ANG: Left Storehouse Office under the Court for the Palace Revenues or the Court of the Imperial Revenues (both *tai-fu ssu*); in charge of the palace depository for valuables called the Left Storehouse (*tso-tsang*), headed by 2 or 3 Directors (/m^a), rank 8a in Sui, 7b2 in T'ang, except during the interval from c. 604 to the end of Sui, when it was headed by a Supervisor (*chien*). RR: *office du trésor de gauche*. P7, 37.

7011 ***tsō-tsāng t'Uuen*** 左藏提勦

YUAN: Superintendent of the Left Storehouse, 4th rank not clear, appointed from 1282 to oversee the 2 Commissioners-in-chief (*ta-shih*) who were nominal heads of the Left Storehouse (*tso-tsang*), which shared with the Right Storehouse (*iyu-tsang*) the receipt and disbursement of general government revenues. P7.

7012 ***tsō-ts'ao*** 左曹

(1) HAN: Head of the Left Section, rank 2,000 bushels, nominally under the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu hsün*); presented to the Emperor paperwork completed by the Imperial Secretaries (*shang-shu*), but apparently a sinecure for one or more favored companions of the Emperor; discontinued in Later Han. BH: bureau head of the left. (2) SUNG: Left Section, one of 5 Sections in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) from the 1080s, when the Ministry was fully activated after being little more than a nominal office while its traditional functions were earned on by the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) in early Sung; headed by 2 Directors (*lang-chung*), rank 6b, and 2 Vice Directors (*yüan-wai lang*), 7b. Consisted of 3 (originally 5?) Sections (*an*) and 3 Subsections (*k'o*), staffing and status vis-à-vis each other not clear: Census Section (*hu-kou an*), Agriculture Section (*nung-tien an*), Legal Research Section (*chien-fa an*), Semianual Taxes Subsection (*erh-shui k'o*), House and Land Tax Subsection (*fang-ti k'o*), Wine Tax Subsection (*k'o-li k'o*). Also see *yu-ts'ao*, *hu-pu ssu*, *chin-pu ssu*, *ts'ang-pu ssu*. SP: *bureau de gauche chargé de registres des impôts et des contributions*. (3) SUNG: Left Section, one of 2 Sections into which the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) was divided from 1103 (till the mid-1100s only?); presided over by the Left Vice Minister (*tso shih-lang*); shared the work of the Ministry with a Right Section (*yu-ts'ao*) in some pattern not clear. SP: *service de gauche*.

7013 ***tsō tuān-hsing*** 左斷刑

SUNG: variant of *tso-ting* (Left Bureau in the Court of Judicial Review, *ta-li ssu*).

7014 ***tsō⁴ ūi àn*** 左推案

SUNG: Investigative Section of the Left, one of 5 Sections (*an*) that constituted the Right Bureau (*yu-ting*) in the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); functions not clear. SP: *bureau judiciaire de gauche (réception et expédition des dépeches officielles)*. See *t'ui*. ?22.

7015 ***tsō-wèi*** 左衛

SUI-SUNG: Left Guard, a military unit at the dynastic capital; see *tso-yu wei*, *shih-erh wei*, *shih-liu wei*, *yu-wei*.

7016 ***tsō-yù*** 左右

Lit., left and right. (1) Attendants, those positioned on the master's left and right sides; from antiquity a common reference in audience situations. (2) Combined reference to the prefixes Left and Right, commonly used for officials appointed in pairs to one office; see under separate entries prefixed *tso* and *yu*, as well as under nomenclature so prefixed.

7017 ***tsō-yù ckiēk sēng-lù ssu*** 左右銜槍錄司

T'ANG-SUNG: Buddhist Registry for (Monasteries Situated Along) the Avenues of the Capital; see under *seng-lu ssu* (Central Buddhist Registry).

7018 ***tsō-yù ssu*** 左右司

Left and Right Offices: see separate entries for *tso-ssu* and *yu-ssu*.

7019 ***tsō-yù ssu-àn*** 左右寺案

SUNG: Sentence Fulfillment Section, one of 4 Sections (*an*) in the Right Bureau (*yu-ting*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); staffed with unranked subofficials who monitored the implementation of approved punishments, assessments of fines, etc. SP: *services chargés des poursuites contre la corruption*. P22.

7020 ***tsō-yù wèi*** 左右衛

SUI: Left and Right Guard, apparently a single consolidated military unit in early Sui' headed by one General-in-chief (*ta chiang-chün*) and 2 Generals (*chiang-chün*), ranks not clear; in overall charge of palace security, personal bodyguards of the Emperor, etc. Included various subdivisions called Sections (*ts'ao*), each with a specialized responsibility and headed by Adjutants (*ts'an-chun*) or Acting Adjutants (*hsing ts'an-chun*); also included a Palace Military Headquarters (*ling tso-yu fu*), which managed military assignments, rotating militiamen of the Garrison Militia system (see *fu* and *fu-ping*) to the capital and rotating selected men in the capital forces to duty shifts in the imperial bodyguard, etc. In c. 604 the Left and Right Guard was reorganized into 2 units, the Left and Right Standby Guards (*i-wei*), of the new Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei*) organization. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: abbreviated reference to the Left Guard and the Right Guard, 2 of the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) of the Southern Command (*nan-yá*) in T'ang, perpetuated in Sung but in honorific use only. P43. (3) Left and Right Guards: may be encountered in any era from Sui on as an abbreviated reference to any 2 Guards making a Left and Right pair, depending on context.

7021 ***tsō-yà*** 左御

T'ANG: Left Charioteer, unofficial reference to a Chief Minister of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ch'ing*).

7022 ***tsō-yūàn*** 作院

SUNG: Armory maintained by the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). SP: *cour de fabrication des armes*.

7023 ***tsō-yūàn*** 左院

MING: Left Tribunal, one of a pair of units into which Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) were reorganized from 1400 to 1402, temporarily replacing the Circuits (*tao*) of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*). P18.

7024 ***ts'ò-chiāng*** 醋匠

T'ANG: Vinegar Maker, 12 non-official specialists in the Spice Pantry (*chang-hai shu*) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*). RR: *ouvrier pour la fabrication du vinaigre*.

7025 ***ts'ò-èrh*** 鹹貢

CH'ING: Salt Aide, unofficial reference to a Deputy Salt

Controller (*yiin-t'ung*), an Assistant Salt Controller (*yün-fit*), or a Second Assistant Salt Controller (*yiin-p'an*).

7026 *ts'ó-jèn* 鹽任

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Salt Controller (*yen-yün shih*).

7027 *ts'ó-shih* 鹽使

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Salt Controller (*yen-yün shih*).

7028 *ts'ó^wà* 鹽務

CH'ING: quasi-official reference to the State Salt Monopoly, a fragmented enterprise directed by various Salt Controllers (*yen-yün shih*) under supervision of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*).

7029 *ts'ó-yín* 鹽尹

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Salt Distribution Commissioner (*yen-k'o t'i-chü*).

7030 *tsdu-ch'ái* 奏差

YUAN-CH'ING: Agent available for special assignments as needed, particularly as a courier; numerous in Yuan as unranked subofficials both in central government agencies and in units of territorial administration; in Ming and Ch'ing apparently retained solely as a staff member, rank 7a, in the Ducal Establishment (*kung-fu*) in Shantung presided over by the current most direct male descendant of Confucius, ennobled as Duke for Fulfilling the Sage (*yen-sheng kung*). P6, 13, 15, 30, 66, etc.

7031 *tsdu-ché* 奏摺

CH'ING: Palace Memorial, a confidential communication to the Emperor from an imperial bondservant (*pao-i*) or other personal agent stationed in the provinces, providing the Emperor with information about local weather, crops, prices, public sentiment, etc., not reliably obtainable through regular bureaucratic channels.

7032 *tsòu-chièn shǎng-küng àn* 奏薦賞功案

SUNG: Merit Recommendation Service in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), part of the Military Appointments Process (*yu-hsüan*); apparently prepared dossiers on military officers deserving rewards for meritorious service. SP: *service des adresses et des recommandations pour la récompense des mérites des fonctionnaires militaires*.

7033 *tsòu-chièn shǎng-küng ssú* 奏薦賞功司

SUNG: Merit Recommendation Office in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), part of the Civil Appointments Process (*tso-hsüan*); apparently prepared dossiers on civil officials deserving rewards for meritorious service. SP: *bureau des adresses et des recommandations pour la récompense des mérites des fonctionnaires civils*.

7034 *tsòu-ch'íng* 走卿

SUNG: lit., traveling minister (?): unofficial reference to the Chief Minister of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung*).

7035 *tsōu-kuō kün* 鄒國公

N-S DIV (Chou)-SUI: Duke of Tsou, archaic title conferred on the successive most direct male descendants of Confucius, who presided over the Confucian estate in Shantung; replaced the N. Ch'i title *kung-sheng hou* (Marquis for Revering the Sage), then in 608 was replaced by *shao-sheng hou* (Marquis for Perpetuating the Sage). P66-

7036 *tsòu-mă* 趣馬

CHOU: Horse Trainer, one ranked as a Junior Serviceman (*hsia-shih*) assigned by the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) for

each 12-horse, 3-chariot team in the royal stables; directly subordinate to the Horse Team Supervisor (*yü-fu*) on the staff of the Commandant of the Royal Stud (*hsiao-jen*). CL: *presse-chevaux, écuyer*.

7037 *tsòu-mă ch'éng-shdu kün-shìh*

走馬承受公事

SUNG: Mounted Courier, duty assignment for a Circuit (*lu*) official to maintain liaison between the dynastic capital and military commanders on the frontier. SP: *commissaire provincial chargé de la transmission des alertes à la frontière*.

7038 *tsòUpiú àn* 奏表案

SUNG: Memorializing Section, one of 5 Sections (*an*) in the Left Bureau (*tso-fing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*)¹ staffing not clear, but presumably handled the Court's communications to the throne.

7039 *tsōu p'ú-yeh* 驕僕射

HAN: Supervisor of Grooms, rank not clear, found on the staffs of some Temples (*miao*) dedicated to imperial ancestors, probably under the supervision of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*). HB: supervisor of the grooms. P28.

7040 *tsdu-shih ch'ù* 奏事處

CH'ING: Office for Provincial Memorials staffed by personnel of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*), divided into one unit for Chinese and Manchu language materials and another for Mongolian materials; received memorials submitted from outside the capital, scanned them for improprieties, and delivered them to the Council of State (*chün-chi ch'u*); supervised by a Grand Minister in Attendance (*yü-ch'ien ta-ch'en*). The Office's functional relationship with the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng shih ssu*) is not clear. BH: chancery of memorials to the emperor.

7041 *tsòu-shih chüng-sän* 奏事中散

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Courtier for Memorials, one category of aristocratic Courtiers (see *chung-san*).

7042 *tsòu-shih kuān* 奏事官

CH'ING: Memorial Processors, a generic designation for members of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*) assigned to the Office for Provincial Memorials (*tsou-shih ch'u*), BH: chancellors of memorials to the emperor.

7043 *tsòu-shih ting* 奏事令

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Director of the Receipt of Grievances, rank and organizational affiliation not clear, possibly a temporary duty assignment; traditionally considered a counterpart of the earlier Gate Traffic Control Office (*kung-Ke ssu-ma men*) and the later Grievance Office (*kung-ch'e shu*).

7044 *tsdu-ts'áo* 奏曹

HAN: Memorials Section, one of a dozen or more Sections (*ts'ao*) under the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*) and probably also the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) in the central government; headed by an Administrator (*yüan-shih*), rank =400 bushels; apparently responsible for preparing the office's submissions to the throne. HB: bureau of memorials.

7045 *tsòu-yén ts'áo* 奏讞曹

HAN: Section for Memorials Requesting Judicial Decisions under the Commandant for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*), headed by an Administrator (*yüan-shih*). HB: bureau of memorials requesting judicial decisions.

7046 *tsòu-yìn* 奏蔭

CHIN; lit." to submit a claim to inheritance: Official by Inheritance, a categorical reference to all men who had entered government service (*ch'u-shen*) by virtue of their fathers' official status; a reputable status 2nd in esteem only to that of Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) in civil service recruitment examinations.

7047 *tsū* 卒

(1) Soldier, throughout history a general reference to military men or to others with comparable functions such as policemen and jailors. (2) CHOU: Company, a military organization of 100 men under a Head (*chang*) ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*); each Company consisted of 2 Platoons (*liang*), and 5 Companies constituted a Battalion (*lù*). CL: *compagnie*,

7048 *tsū* 族

(1) Tribe, throughout history a term by which the Chinese designated cohesive groups of non-Chinese peoples. (2) CHOU, SUI: Precinct, a unit of 100 families in local self-government organization of the populace; in Chou a unit in the royal domain headed by a Mentor (*shih*) ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*), in Sui an ursian unit with a non-official Head (*chang, cheng*); in Chou responsible to the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) for local defense, reporting data about the census and stored supplies, informing the people about state regulations, etc. CL: *commune*. Cf. *lù* (Functionary, *He*).

7049 *tsū-chù* 詛祝

CHOU: Fulminator, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who apparently offered threatening prayers at oath-taking ceremonies, various court assemblages, ancestral sacrifices, the departure of campaigning armies etc. CL: *officier des prières faites dans les prestations de serment, invocateur des serments*.

7050 *tsū-hái chiàng* 茄醢匠

T'ANG: Pickler, 8 non-official specialists, members of the Spice Pantry (*chang-hai shu*) in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*); preserved vegetables and fruits for display in ancestral worship and perhaps for consumption at court. RR: *ouvrier pour la fabrication des légumes conservés dans le vinaigre et des hachis*.

7051 *tsū'i* 族姬

SUNG: official variant from 1113 of *hsien-chu* (District Princess).

7052 *tsū-küng* 祖公

MING: lit." honorable grandfather: Local Authority, an unofficial, general reference to officials serving in Subprefectures (*chou*) and Districts (*hsien*). See *kung-tsu*.

7053 *tsú-shih* 卒史

HAN: Clerk, normally ranked at 100 bushels, in numerous Later Han agencies. HB: clerk.

7054 *tsú'shih* 族師

CHOU: Precinct Mentor, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*) and considered a member of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*), head of 100 families constituting a Precinct in local self-government organization of the populace. CL: *chefde commune*.

7055 *tsú'tsōu* 卒驄

HAN: Groom, unranked subofficials found in various palace stables (*chiu*). HB: groom. P39.

7056 *tsā-yūng shih* 租庸使

(1) T'ANG: Special Supply Commissioner, one or more appointed c. 756, after the outbreak of the An Lu-shan rebellion, to sell off court valuables in the wealthy Huai and Yangtze River basins in exchange for grain for army rations; a duty assignment for Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yū-shih*). P60. (2) 5 DYN: Commissioner for State Revenue, in Liang and Later T'ang till 926 a special appointee to coordinate all fiscal affairs under central government control; antecedent of later State Finance Commissioners (*san~ssu shih*). P60.

7057 *ts' à-cMk tí-pièn ssū* 措置糧便司

SUNG: Office for Arranging Grain Purchases on Credit, organizational affiliation and specific purpose not clear; possibly a temporary agency created during the central government's withdrawal from North China in the 1120s. SP: *bureau d'organisation de l'achat des grains à crédit*.

7058 *tsuán-hsiū kuān* 纂修官 or *tsuan-hsiu*

CH'ING: Compiler, varying numbers, usually under Director-general (*tsung-ts'ai*), found in the imperial publishing organ known as the Hall of Military Glory (*wu-ying tien*), the Military Archive (*fang-lüeh kuan*), the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih kuan*), and the Ministry of Justice's (*hsing-pu*) Codification Office (*lü-li kuan*); a duty assignment for officials of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*) or, in the last case, for regular Ministry of Justice personnel. BH: proof reader, compiler. P13, 23, 37.

7059 *tsuàn-tién* 攢典

YUAN: Keeper of Accounts, a lowly or unranked clerk found on the staffs of many storehouses, granaries, and other places of storage.

7060 *tsūi-ú* 罪隸

CHOU: War Prisoners who were assigned to hard labor as state slaves under supervision of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'u-kuan*), perhaps including relatives of convicted criminals who were also made state slaves; divided into 4 categories: Southern War Prisoners (*man-li*), Southeastern War Prisoners (*min-li*), Eastern War Prisoners (*/-/*), and Northeastern War Prisoners (*mo-li*). CL: *criminels condamnés à des travaux ignominieux*.

7061 *tsùi-yào* 最要

CHING: Most Important, highest of 4 ratings assigned to units of territorial administration from Circuits (*tao*) down to Districts (*hsien*), indicating fulfillment of all 4 qualifications: bustling' complex, exhausting, and difficult; see under *ch'ung-fan-p'i-nan*. BH: most important.

7062 *ts'üi* 侔

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Assistant Prefect (*t'ung-p'an*). Cf. *chün-i ts'ui, p'in-ts'ui*.

7063 *ts'üi'Cháng* 催長

CH'ING: Foreman, rank 8 of unranked, found on the staffs of various imperial gardens, the Workshop (*tsao-pan ch'u*), the Court of Imperial Armaments (*wu-pei yüan*), the Office of the Imperial Hunt (*tu-yü ssu*), and the Office of Palace Accounts (*k'uai-chi wu*)—all managed by the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*). BH: overseer. P37, 40.

7064 *ts' üi-ck,é* 侔車

Lit., assistant in the chariot: Deputy, from antiquity an unofficial reference to anyone serving in a secondary post in a unit of territorial administration, e.g., as *t'ung-p'an*, *chang-shih*, *ssu-ma*.

7065 ***ts'ui-ch'â àn*** 催驅案

SUNG: Expediting Section, a unit in the Civil Appointments Process (*tso-hsüan*) of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*); specific functions not clear. SP: *service chargé d'activer les dépêches retardées*.

7066 **tó , āi-c/t, á/áng** 催驅房

SUNG: Expediting Office, one each in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), and the Outer Chancellery (*men-hsia wai-sheng*); specific functions and staffing not clear; perhaps all created during the withdrawal of the central government from North China in 1127 & 1120s for short-lived transitional purposes. SP: *chambre de contrôle pour activer les dépêches retardées*.

7067 ***ts'ui-ch'â ssū*** 催驅司

SUNG: Storage Monitoring Office, one of many agencies that served the 3 bureaus that constituted the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*), rank 8a or 8b; oversaw the storage of goods by the various agencies in the capital and certified the issuance of salary payments to palace and central government personnel; terminated c. 1080. SP: *bureau chargé d'activer les dépêches retardées ou bureau de contrôle*.

7068 ***ts'ui-èrh*** 悅貳

SUNG-CH'ING: Associate, a vague generic reference to secondary and lower officials in units of territorial administration, especially from the Prefecture (*chou, fu*) down.

7069 ***ts'ui-huá chiù*** 翠華廄

HAN: lit., stable for (horses with) kingfisher-feather adornments, referring to kingfisher-feather banners that escorted a ruler on tour outside his capital: Stable for Imperial Processions, presumably a stable supervised by the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u*). HB: stables of the imperial banner ornamented with kingfisher's feathers.

7070 ***ts'ui-kāng kuān*** 催綱官

SUNG: Expediter of Shipments, an ad hoc duty assignment for an official subject to the Superintendency-general of Foundries (*tu-ta t'i-tien k'eng-yeh ssu*); oversaw and expedited the water transport of coins and perhaps other foundry products. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé d'activer les convois*.

7071 ***ts'ui-kāng pô-fâ*** 催綱撥發

SUNG: Expediter of Shipment and Distribution, an ad hoc duty assignment for an official subject to the Superintendence-general of Foundries (*tu-ta t'i-tien k'eng-yeh ssu*); probably a variant of Expediter of Shipments (*ts'ui-kang k'tdan*). SP: *fonctionnaire chargé d'activer la distribution et l'expédition des convois*.

7072 ***ts'ui-tsän yün-ch'uán*** 催趨運船

MING: Expediter of Canal Transport Boats, from 1567 the special assignment of an Investigating Censor (*chien-ch'a yii-shih*), to oversee and speed up the organization of state tax grain in the Yangtze delta for shipment north along the Grand Canal; from 1571 to 1578 joined by a Bureau Director (*lang-chung*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*shu-pu*). P18.

7073 ***ts'ui-tsüng*** 催總

CH'ING: Foreman, early Ch'ing antecedent of *ts'ui-chang* and *tsung-ling*, qq.v. P37 , 40.

7074 ***ts'ün*** 村

T'ANG-CH'ING: Settlement, a term occasionally used in systems of sub-District (*hsien*) self-government organizations of the populace, especially in rural areas and com-

monly an intermediary unit incorporating several Villages (*lu*).

7075 ***ts'ün ch'ang-kuān*** 村長官

SUNG: Settlement Head, unofficial, deprecatory reference to a District Magistrate (*hsien-ling*, *chih-hsien*).

7076 ***ts'ün-fû shih*** 存撫使

T'ANG: Relief Commissioner, one of several types of central government officials specially dispatched into the hinterland to cope with region-wide floods or droughts in early Tang, antecedent to Circuit Commissioners (see under *tao*). RR: *commissaire impérial chargé de secourir et de mettre en ordre une région*. P50.

7077 ***tsüng*** 宗

CHOU: Family Unifier, one of 9 categories of Unifying Agents (*ou*) who represented the Minister of State (*chung-tsai*) as a liaison official between the central government and the Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*); see under *ou*. CL: *ancêtre*.

7078 ***tsüng-châng*** 總章

HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): **Music Master**, one of Several titles granted to directors of court music, often a concurrent title (*chia-kuan*) of the Grand Director of Music (*tai-yüeh ling*). P10.

7079 ***tsüng-chèn*** 總鎮

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Regional Commander (*tsung-ping*); also see *chen*.

7080 ***tsung-cheng*** 宗正

(1) CH'IN-HAN: Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan, one of the Nine Chamberlains (*chiu ch'ing*) in the central government, always a member of the imperial family; in Han ranked at 2,000 bushels; maintained the genealogy of the imperial family and monitored the conduct of imperial relatives. In A.D. 4 retitled *tsung-po*, in Later Han called *tsung-cheng ch'ing*. HB: director of the imperial clan. (2) N-S DIV-SUI: common variant of *tsung-cheng ch'ing* (Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan). (3) MING-CH'ING: Associate Director of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-jen-fu*), 2 prefixed Left and Right, 2nd executive officials after the Director (*ling*), all ranked 1a and members of the imperial family. BH: assistant controller of the imperial clan court. PI. (4) MING: Imperial Family Monitor*, rank not clear, in the Wan-li era (1573-1620) one established in each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), presumably to provide liaison with the Court of the Imperial Clan at the capital. P69.

7081 ***tsüng-chêng ching*** 宗正卿

(1) HAN: Minister for Imperial Clansmen, in A.D. 5 one ordered established in each Commandery (*chün*) or territorial equivalent to monitor and regulate the conduct of resident imperial clansmen, also to report genealogical data to the Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng*) at the dynastic capital. PI. (2) N-S DIV-SUI: Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan, alternating with *tsung-cheng* as the title of one of the Nine Chamberlains (*chiu ch'ing*) of the central government; responsible for maintaining the imperial genealogy and monitoring the conduct of all members of the imperial family; usually an Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*), assisted by one or more Vice Ministers (*shao-chihng*) and Assistant Ministers (*ch'eng*), PI. (3) T'ANG-SUNG: Chief Minister (*ching*) of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*). RR+SP: *président de la cour des affaires de la famille impériale*. PI. (4) MING-CH'ING: may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the Director (*ling*) of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-jen fu*).

7082 *tsung-cheng fēng-shíh chàng-àn*

宗正奉使帳案

SUNG: Accounts Section for Imperial Envoys, a unit of the Ministry of Rites (*lì-pu*); staffing and specific functions not clear. SP: *service des registres des envoyés à l'étranger*.

7083 *tsūng-chēng fǔ* 宗正府

YUAN: from c. 1311 to 1336, the official variant of *ta tsung-cheng fu* (High Court of Justice). PI.

7084 *tsūng-chēng ssū* 宗正司

SUNG: Office of Imperial Clan Affairs, 2 branches of the central government's Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs (*ta tsung-cheng ssu*); see *hsı-wai tsung-cheng ssu*, *nan-wai tsung-cheng ssu*. PI.

7085 *tsūng-chēng ssù* 宗正寺

N-S DIV-SUNG: Court of the Imperial Clan, one of the Nine Courts (*chiu ssu*) in the central government, responsible for maintaining the imperial genealogy and monitoring activities of all imperial relatives; originated late in the N. Dynasties as the name of the agency headed by the Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ch'ing*), standardized in T'ang, superseded in Chin by a *ta tsung-cheng fu*; antecedent of the Ming-Ch'ing *tsung-jen fu* (also Court of the Imperial Clan). Staffed principally with imperial relatives, headed by a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*), rank 3a2 in T'ang, 4a in Sung; with one or 2 Vice Ministers (*shao-ch'ing*), 4b1 in T'ang, 5b in Sung; and one or 2 Assistant Ministers (*ch'eng*), 6b1 in T'ang, from 5b to 7b in Sung. In S. Sung there was an identically named branch of the Court in Shao-hsing Prefecture (*ifu*), modern Chekiang Province, where displaced clansmen from North China had presumably gathered in large numbers. Also see *tsung-cheng ssu* (Office of Imperial Clan Affairs), *ta tsung-cheng ssu* (Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs). RR+SP: *cour des affaires de la famille impériale*. PI.

7086 *tsūng-ch'ēng* 宗丞

CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Assistant Director (*ch'eng*) of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-jen fu*).

7087 *tsūng-ch'ēng* 總承

CH'ING: abbreviated reference to a Junior Guardsman-gamekeeper (*lan-ling tsung-ch'eng*) in the Imperial Game Preserve (*yú niao-ch'iang ch'u*).

7088 *tsūng-chi-shih* 總計使

SUNG: Supreme Commissioner of Accounts, in 993-994 the central government's chief fiscal officer, supervising 2 regional jurisdictions into which the Empire was divided for fiscal purposes, a Left Account (*tso-chi*) and a Right Account (*yu-chi*), in one stage in the development of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*). SP: *commissaire général des comptes*. P7.

7089 *tsūng-chiH* 總旗

MING: Platoon Commander, 2 unranked military officers in each Company (*po-hu so*) in the Ming military organization; see *wei-so*.

7090 *tsūng-chiǎ* 總甲

MING-CH'ING: occasional variant designation of the head of an urban Precinct (*fang*) or Neighborhood (*ip'u*), or the equivalent of Fire Captain (*huo-chiǎ*) in sub-District (*hsien*) self-government organization of the populace. P20.

7091 *tsūng-chiēn* 總監

Supervisor-general: a relatively uncommon title, but especially in Sui and T'ang found in petty posts responsible for stables or pastures under the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). P31' 39.

7092 *tsūng-ckik* 總制

Regulator-general. (1) SUNG: from 1172 an assignment for an Executive Official (*chih-cheng*) of the central government to coordinate fiscal (water transport?) affairs in a Circuit (*lu*). SP: *directeur des finances*. (2) MING: an early form, used from the late 1400s, of the title given a multi-Province military coordinator, best known as Supreme Commander (*tsung-tu*).

7093 *tsūng-chih* 總知

N-S DIV: Administrator-general, variant of *chih* (Administrator).

7094 *tsūng-chih ch' áo-t , íng U4*

總知朝廷禮儀

LIAO: Administrator-general of Court Rituals, 3rd-tier official under the Ritualist (*tiAieh-ma-tu*) in the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*) of the central government. P9.

7095 *tsūng-chih chün-kuó shih* 總知軍國事

LIAO: Administrator-general of National Affairs, principal assistant to the Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*), one each in the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*) and the Southern Administration (*nan-mien*) of the central government. P4.

7096 *tsāng-chik hó-fáng sMh* 總治河防使

YUAN: Director-general of River Defense, duty assignment given a Minister of Works (*kung-pu shang-shu*) in 1351, to oversee the repair of flood damage to river and canal embankments in the Shantung-Honan region. Cf. *ho-fang t'i-chü ssu*, *hsing tu-shui chien*. P59.

7097 *tsūng-chih yuǎn* 總制院

YUAN: Supreme Control Commission in charge of all Buddhist monks and the administration of some near Central Asian areas' headed by the Mentor of State (*kuo-shih*); established c. 1264, in 1288 reorganized as the Commission for Buddhist and Tibetan Affairs (*hsüan-cheng yuan*). P17.

7098 *tsūng'Ch'ing* 宗卿

SUNG-CH'ING: occasional unofficial reference to a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) or Director (*ling*) of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*, *tsung-jen fu*), or to a Minister of Rites (*lì-pu shang-shu*), or to a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ahch'ang ssu*).

7099 *tsūng-fǔ* 總府

MING: unofficial reference to a multi-Province Supreme Commander (*tsung-tu*) or to his office. P50.

7100 *tsūng-hó* 總河

MING-CH'ING: abbreviation of *ho-tao tsung-tu* (Director-general of the Grand Canal). P50, 59.

7101 *tsūng-hsien* 宗憲

MING-CH'ING: lit., general controller of the fundamental laws; unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief (*tu yü-shih*). Also see *feng*, *feng-hsien*.

7102 *tsūng-hsueh* 宗學

SUNG: School for the Imperial Family, established in 1083 as a unit of the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), later subordinated to the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*), headed by an eminent member of the central government on duty assignment as Supervisor (*t'i-chü*) together with a representative of the Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs (*ta tsung-cheng ssu*) as Director (*cheng*); staffed with one or more Erudites (*po-shih*), one Office Manager (*lu*), etc. SP: *école de la famille impériale*.

7103 tsüng-t 宗姬

SUNG: official variant from 1113 of *chün-chu* (Commandery Princess).

7104 tsüng-jén 宗人

(1) CHOU: Ancestral Intendant, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) responsible for the construction of royal tombs; also acted as the spirit of the dead in certain funeral ceremonies. CL: *officier des sépultures*. (2) MING-CH'ING: Assistant Director of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-jen fu*), 2 prefixed Left and Right, rank 1a; normally Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*) or other members of the imperial family; technically, subordinate to the Director (*ling*) and Associate Directors (*tsung-cheng*) of the Court. BH: director. PI.

7105 tsüng-jén-fu 宗人府

MING-CH'ING: Court of the Imperial Clan, counterpart of the traditional *tsung-cheng ssu*, established in 1389 to replace a Yuan-style Office of the Imperial Clan (*t'ai tsung-cheng yian*); headed by members of the imperial family designated Director (*Hng*), Associate Directors (*tsung-cheng*), and Assistant Directors (*tsung-jen*); maintained the imperial genealogy, kept records on births, marriages, deaths, and all other matters pertaining to imperial kinsmen. BH: imperial clan court. PI.

7106 tsüng-jén lītg 宗入令

MING-CH'ING: Director of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-jen fu*), rank 1a. PI.

7107 tsüng'jung 總戎

CH'ING: lit. 'in general charge of martial matters'; unofficial reference to a Regional Commander (*tsung-ping*).

7108 tsüng-k'ó 總科

MING: General Section, one of 5 Sections in the early Ming Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), the other 4 simply being numbered, as Section One (*i'k'o*), Section Two (*erh-k'o*), etc.; headed by 2 Directors (*lang-chung*) with 2 Vice Directors (*yian-wai lang*); in 1373, in recognition of their heavy load of important business, each of the Sections was authorized a Minister (*shang-shu*) and a Vice Minister (*shih-lang*); then in 1380 the Ministry was reorganized with 4 subordinate Bureaus (*pu*), only to be further reorganized in 1390 with one Bureau (*ch'ing-li ssu*) per Province (*sheng*), named accordingly. P6.

7109 tsüng'kuān 宗官

CHOU: Ritual Official, generic reference to personnel of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*).

7110 tsüng-kuān 總管 or tsüng-kuān 總官

Lit., to be in general charge; the 2nd form is a rare aberration. (1) N-S DIV-CHIN: Area Commander-in-chief, originally a common designation of a powerful Regional Governor (*chou mu*) who militarily dominated a cluster of neighboring Regions (*chou*); gradually suppressed by Sui; reinstated in T'ang as military coordinators in important frontier areas, but in 624 generally retitled *tu-tu*; occasionally revived by Sung and Chin. RR+SP: *commandant en chef*. P49, 50. (2) YÜAN: Assistant Brigade Commander, until 1284 the senior aide to a Brigade Commander (*wan-hu*) in the military hierarchy, rank not clear; in 1284 abolished. (3) YUAN: Route Commander, rank 3a or 3b; in collaboration with an Overseer (*ta-iu-hua-ch'ih*), headed a unit of territorial administration called a Route (/w), each supervising the governance of about 100,000 residents; for routine administration communicated directly with

the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) at the dynastic capital or the Branch (*hsing*) Secretariats to which it was assigned, but was subject to both administrative and surveillance Circuits (*tao*) as well. P50. (4) CH'ING: Supervisor-in-chief, a common designation for military officers of rank 3 or 4 assigned to duty at Imperial Mausolea (*ling*), with the Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yian*), in various palace gardens, etc.; also in units of Mongol tribes. BH: commandant, controller-general. P29, 37, 39. (5) CH'ING: abbreviation of *tsung-kuan nei-wu fu ta-ch'en* (Grand Minister Supervisor of the Imperial Household Department). (6) CH'ING: variant reference to a eunuch Commissioner (*cheng-shih*) of the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (*kung-tien chien*).

7111 tsüng-kuān ch'iēn-hsiá ssu 總管鈐轄司
SUNG: Office of General Military Administration (?)' place in the governmental hierarchy not clear; possibly a jumble or confusing combination of the titles *tsung-kuan* and *ch'iēn-hsiá*, qq.v. SP: *bureau général d'entraînement, de cantonnement et de défense militaires*.

7112 tsüng-kuānfū 總管府

(1) N-S DIV-CHIN: Area Command, the headquarters (also the jurisdiction) of an Area Commander-in-chief (*tsung-kuan*). (2) YUAN: Route Command, the headquarters of a Route Commander (*tsung-kuan*); the jurisdiction was a Route (*lu*). (3) YUAN: Supervisorate-in-chief, an agency headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (*tsung-kuan*); in addition to following entries, see under prefixes.

7113 tsüng-kuān kuān-hsüeh shih-wà 總管官學事務

CH'ING: Supervisor-in-chief of Palace Schools, designation of members of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*) who assisted the Managers of the Palace Schools (*kuan-li kuan-hsüeh shih-wu*) in administering 3 Palace Schools (*kuan-hsüeh*) operated by the Department. BH: superintendent of government (imperial household) schools.

7114 tsüng-kuān liù-ic · ù shih-wù 總管六庫事務

CH'ING: Supervisor-in-chief of the Six Storehouses (*liu k'u*), 2 with nominal status as Bureau Directors (*lang-chung*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), heads of the Storage Office (*kuang-ch'u ssu*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*) and the 6 storehouses it controlled (see under *kuang-ch'u ssu*). BH: superintendent of the six imperial storehouses. P37.

7115 tsüng-kuān nèi-wà fū tà-ch'en 總管內務府大臣

CH'ING: Grand Minister Supervisor of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*), unspecified number, posts occupied by Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*) and other Manchu dignitaries; commonly divided among themselves close supervision of the many function-specific agencies spawned by the Department; commonly abbreviated to *tsung-fatan* (Supervisor-in-chief or *ta-ch'en* (Grand Minister), with agency-name prefixes. BH: minister of the household. P37, 38, 39.

7116 tsüng-kuān ssu 總管司

SUNG: variant of *tsung-kuan fu* (Area Command).

7117 tsüng'kuān tà-ch'en 總管大臣

CH'ING: abbreviation of *tsung-kuan nei-wu fu ta-ch'en* (Grand Minister Supervisor of the Imperial Household Department); see *nei-wufu*.

7118 **tsüng-kuān t'ài-ckiēn** 總管太監

CH'ING: Eunuch Supervisor-in-chief, prefix to the titles of senior eunuchs of the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (*kung-tien chien*), especially including a Supervising Commissioner (*shih*), rank 4a, and a Commissioner (*cheng-shih*, *shih*), 4b. BH: chief eunuch. P38.

7119 **tsüng-k'ün** 總閨

MING-CH'ING: lit., in general charge of the women's quarters (?); relevance not clear: unofficial reference to a multi-Province Supreme Commander or Governor-general (*tsung-tu*). P38.

7120 **tsüng-k'ung** 宗工

CHOU: unofficial reference to a Minister of Works (*ssu-k'ung*).

7121 **tsüng-li** 總理

Superintendent, commonly followed by a function designation or agency name plus *shih-wu* (the affairs of). (1) MING: variant of *tsung-tu* (Supreme Commander). P50. (2) CH'ING: common designation of duty assignments for Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). P37, 38, 39, 40.

7122 **tsüng-li chién-wù** 宗理監務

CH'ING: Superintendent of the Directorate of Astronomy, from 1745 a special duty assignment for an Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*) or another Grand Minister (*ta-ch'en*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). P35.

7123 **tsüng-li ch'ing-hai shih-wù tò-ch'én**

總理青海事務大臣

CH'ING: Grand Minister Superintendent of Ch'ing-hai, a Mongol or Manchu, nominally an executive of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*), with viceregal authority over the Mongol and Tángut tribes of Ch'ing-hai, based at Hsi-ning; commonly called *pan-shift ta-ch'en*. BH: imperial controller-general.

7124 **tsüng4I hó-tào** 總理河道

MING: Superintendent of the Grand Canal, variant of *ts'ao-yün tsung-tu* (Director-general of Grain Transport); also see *tsung-tu ho-tao*, *ho-tao tsung-tu*. P59.

7125 **tsüng4I hó-ts'áo** 總理河漕

MING: Superintendent of the Grand Canal and of Grain Transport, a combined duty assignment for a Minister of Works (*kung-pu shang-shu*) briefly from 1587, temporarily substituting for the appointment of a Censor-in-chief (*tu yü-shih*) as Director-general of the Grand Canal (*ho-tao tsung-tu*). P59.

7126 totí/ig/WÍWA 總禮儀事

LIAO: Superintendent of Ceremonies, 4th-tier official under the Ritualist (*ti-lieh-ma-tu*) in the Northern Administration (*ipei-mien*) of the central government. P9.

7127 **tsüng-li kò-kuó shih-wù yá-mén**

總理各國事務衙門

CH'ING: Foreign Office, from 1861 in charge of China's foreign relations, previously shared by the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*) and the Ministry of Rites (*lǐ-pu*); headed by one or more Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*) and other Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). Commonly abbreviated as *tsung-li ya-men* or as *tsung-shu*. BH: office of foreign affairs.

7128 **tsüng-li k'ung-ch'k éng ch' ù** 總理工程處

CH'ING: Palace Construction Office in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*); responsible for the construction and major maintenance of large palace buildings;

headed by a Grand Minister (*ta-ch'en*) of the Department serving as Superintendent (*tsung-li*). BH: imperial construction office.

7129 **tsüng-li shih-wù kuän-chün shih**

總理事務冠軍使

CH'ING: Director, 2 among the executive officers of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*); members of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*) assigned to assist the Grand Minister in Command of the Guard (*chang wei-shih ta-ch'en*) and his principal associates, 2 Commissioners of the Guard (*luan-i shih*). BH: chief marshal.

7130 **tsüng-ttyá-mén** 總理衙門

CH'ING: common abbreviation of *tsung-li ko-kuo shih-wu ya-men* (Foreign Office).

7131 **tsäng'ttyén-chèng** 總理鹽政

CH'ING: Superintendent of Salt Distribution, a concurrent title given various Governors-general (*tsung-tu*) and Provincial Governors (*hsün-fu*), signifying their authority and responsibility in their jurisdictions to implement and enforce the state monopoly of the distribution of salt through control of local Salt Control Stations (*p'i-yen so*).

7132 **tsüng4iyüèh'pū tå-ch'én** 總理樂部大臣

CH'ING: Grand Minister Superintendent of the Music Ministry, no fixed number, members of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*) assigned to oversee the Music Ministry (*yüeh-pu*). BH: director-general of the board of music. P10.

7133 **tsüng-líng** 宗令

CH'ING: variant of *tsung-jen ling* (Director of the Court of the Imperial Clan).

7134 **tsüng-líng** 總領

Lit., general leader or controller. (1) HAN: unofficial reference to a Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsun*). (2) SUNG: Overseer-general, duty assignment for an official in an agency of the fiscal hierarchy, normally in charge of collecting and transporting military supplies in a designated area; see under *tsung-líng* ... *ts'ai-fu*. SP: *directeur-général chargé de transport des vivres de l'armée, directeur-général des finances*. (3) CfTING: Wing Commander, 6, rank not clear, leaders of Wings (0 in the Tiger Hunting Brigade (*hu-ch'iang ying*)). BH: brigadier. (4) CH'ING: Foreman, from 1752 to 1759 a title used in the Imperial Parks Administration (*feng-ch'en yian*), superseded *ts'u-tsung*, then superseded by *yüan-ch'eng*. P40.

7135 **tsüng4ing fáng** 總領房

SUNG: Transport Supervision Section, a subdivision of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*) responsible for administrative liaison between the Bureau and Overseers-general (*tsung-líng*) who coordinated the transport of military supplies to garrisons or field armies as needed, presumably relying on the provision of labor and supplies by Fiscal Commissioners (*chuan-yün shih*) of Circuits (*lu*). Headed by a Vice Recipient of Edicts (*fu ch'eng-chih*) rank 8a. Apparently superseded c. 1074 when the Bureau was reorganized with Twelve Sections (*shih-erh fang*).

7136 **tsäng-líng néi-wài chiü-mă chu**

總轄內外駁馬局

LIAO: Service of the Imperial Stud, an agency of the Northern Administration (*ipei-mien*) in the central government, headed by an Overseer-general (*tsung-líng*); apparently supervised all of the imperial horse herds. The contemporaneous Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*), an agency of the Southern Administration (*nan-mien*), appar-

tsung-shih

ently had responsibility only for horses pastured among the regime's Chinese subjects. P39.

7137 tsüng-ling ... ts'ai-fu 總領...財賦

SUNG: Overseer-general of Revenues in (place-name insert), a duty assignment at the Circuit (*lu*) level for an official responsible for collecting and transporting military supplies. SP: *directeur général des finances de*

7138 tsüng-lu 總錄

N-S DIV: Chief Overseer of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), variant of *lu* (Overseer); a concurrent appointment for a head of the developing Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) or Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), giving him supervisory authority over the principal administrative organ of the central government.

7139 tsüng'tniào 宗廟

Ancestral Temple: throughout history a generic term for buildings in which ancestral spirits were honored or worshipped. See *tai-miao*. Cf. *ling* and *ling-ch'in* (Imperial Mausoleum). P28.

7140 tsüng-mîng kuân 總明觀

N-S i)IV (Sung): Library for Complete Discernment, established in 470 as a center of learning attached to the central government and the palace, with a staff of 20 selected Scholars (*hsueh-shih*) apparently admitted by an Examiner (*fang-chü*) and supervised by the Chancellor of the Eastern Library (*tung-kuan chi-chiu*); organized in 5 Divisions (*pu*) one each for the study of Confucianism, Taoism, literature, history, and protoscience (*yin-yang*). One of the early antecedents of such famous state-sponsored institutions as the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). P23.

7141 tsâng-mâ 總目

LIAO: Supervisor-general, designation of heads of some regional Tax Offices (*ch'ien-po ssu*). P52.

7142 tsüng-nû 宗女

CH*ING: Imperial Clanswoman, official designation of daughters of nobles titled *pei-tzu*, *chen-kuo kung*, and *fu-kuo kung* by secondary wives. BH: daughter of a prince of the blood of rank below the 6th.

7143 tsüng-pâ 總把

YUAN: Assistant Battalion Commander, until 1284 the senior aide to a Battalion Commander (*ch'ien-hu*) in the military hierarchy, rank not clear; in 1284 abolished.

7144 tsüng-pân 總辦

CH'ING: Administrator, designation of the head of an ad hoc, temporary agency established to deal with a specific problem; especially used in very late Ch'ing. BH: chief, senior secretary.

7145 tsüng-pân láng-chüng 總辦郎中

CH'ING: Administrative Director, 2, rank 5a, in charge of the Silver Vault (*yin-k'u*), with the special designation Managers of the Silver Vault (*kuan-li yin-k'u shih-wu*).

7146 tsüng-pîng kuän 總兵官 or tsung-pîng

Regional Commander, military head of a territorial jurisdiction generically called a Defense Command (*chen*). (1) MING: an indefinite-tenure duty assignment, originally for eminent nobles and military Commissioners-in-chief (*tu-tu*), then during most of the dynasty for somewhat less eminent military officers, and in late Ming for civil officials and even eunuchs in ever larger numbers. In the mature Ming system, one assigned to each Province and one to each of the 9 Defense Commands created along the northern frontier, each normally supervising all military units in his ju-

risdiction with the help of Regional Vice Commanders (*fu tsung-ping kuan*), Assistant Regional Commanders (*ts'an-chiang*), and many varieties of local commanders; but under the authority of the appropriate civil service Grand Coordinators (*hsün-fu*) and Supreme Commanders (*tsung-tu*) as well as the Chief Military Commissions (*tu-tu fu*) and the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) in the dynastic capital. (2) CH'ING: a regular position (*kiutn*), rank 2a, in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*); from 2 to 7 per Province, somewhat comparable to civil service Circuit Intendants (*tao-tai*); subordinate to Provincial Military Commanders (*t'i-tu*) and Provincial Governors (*hsien-fu*); each oversaw lesser officers and Green Standards garrisons in his jurisdiction. BH: brigade general. P57.

7147 tsüng-pô 宗伯

Lit" clansman Earl, or senior ceremonialist. (1) CHOU: variant reference to the *ta tsung-po* (Minister of Rites); also a collective reference to both the Minister of Rites and his Vice Minister (*hsiao tsung-po*). (2) HAN: from A.D. 4 to 25' the official variant of *tsung-cheng* (Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan). HB: elder of the imperial clan. PI. (3) N-S DIV-CH'ING: common unofficial reference to a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) or Director (*ling*) of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*, *tsung-jen fu*). (4) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*).

7148 tsüng-pû 總部

MING: General Bureau, one of 3 or 4 major subsections in each of the early Ming Ministries (*pu*; see *liu pu*), each headed by a Director (*lang-chung*); all were gradually renamed in the 1380s and 1390s. P5, 6, 9, 12, 13, 15.

7149 tsüng-shêng hóu 宗聖侯

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Marquis for Reverencing the Sage, title of nobility (*chüeh*) awarded to each successive most direct male descendant of Confucius, responsible for presiding over the Confucian estate and temple in modern Shantung; granted the tax income from 100 households as emolument. See *pao-ch'eng hou*, *feng-sheng hou*, *ch'ung-sheng hou*, *kung-sheng hou*, *yen-sheng kung*. P66.

7150 tsüng-shih 宗室

Imperial Clan: from antiquity the most common reference to the ruler's kinsmen, collectively and individually.

7151 tsüng-shih 宗師

Monitor or Imperial Kinsmen. (1) HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): one ordered established in A.D. 5 in each Commandery (*chün*) and Princedom (*wang-kuo*), chosen from among resident members of the imperial clan; responsible for supervising the conduct of his kinsmen and reporting regularly to the Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng*, *tsung-po*) in the central government all relevant data such as births, marriages, and deaths. Apparently terminated after the reign of Wang Mang if not earlier, then in 277 revived by Chin for the same purposes. HB: master of the imperial clan. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): a subordinate of the Grand Minister of State (*ta chung-tsai*), ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 5a); maintained the imperial genealogy, encouraged imperial clansmen toward proper behavior, etc.; a counterpart of the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*, *tsung-jen fu*) in other times. (3) TANG: briefly established as a subordinate in the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*) in 619; number, rank, and function not clear. RR: *maître de la cour des affaires de la famille impériale*. PI. (4) CH'ING: a fancy, unofficial reference to a Provincial Education Commissioner (*fi-tu hsüeh-cheng*).

7152 *tsüng-shih kung* 宗室公

CH'ING: Duke of the Imperial Clan, a title of nobility (*chiēh*) awarded in perpetuity to Manchus descended in a direct line of inheritance from the dynastic founder, Nurhachi, as distinguished from Duke of the Collateral Line (*chüeh-lo kung*), awanled to heirs collaterally descended from Nurhachi, and Duke of the Eight Banners (*pa-ch'i kung*), awarded in perpetuity for great military merit.

7153 *tsüng-shih shih'wei* 宗室侍衛

CH'ING: Imperial Clansmen Guards, variant designation of the Imperial Clansmen Guards of the Three (Superior) Banners (*san-ch'i tsung-shih shih-wei*). BH: imperial clansmen corps of the imperial body-guards.

7154 *tsüng.shū* 總署

CH'ING: common abbreviation of *tsung-li ko-kuo shih-wu ya-men* (Foreign Office).

7155 *tsüng-tiēn ch'án-mù shih ssū*

總典羣牧使司

LIAO: Chief Commission for Pasturages, status in the governmental hierarchy not clear, but subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*) in the Southern Administration (*nan-mien*) of the central government; probably an intermediary agency below the Route (*lu*) level, directly subordinate to Commissioners of Herds (*ch'ün-mu shih*) of the various Routes. P18, 31.

7156 *tsüng-ts'ái* 總裁

SUNG-CH'ING: Director-general, duty assignment for an eminent official to preside over an editorial project, a recruitment examination, a school, or the like. E.g., in Ch'ing used for the head of the Military Archive (*fang-lüeh kuan*), the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih kuan*), and the Codification Office (*lü-li kuan*). Also see *ta tsung-ts'ái*. BH: director-general, director, reviser, president. P13, 23, 37.

7157 *tsüng'tsuǎn* -纂

CH'ING: Cimipiler-in-chief, 4 Manchus and 6 Chinese on the staff of the Historiography Institute (*kuo-shih kuan*). BH: reviser.

7158 *tsüng-tū* 總督

Lit. 'to be generally in charge; from Former Han on, occurs in a verbal sense and at times, especially in Ming and Ch'ing, as part of a veib-object title; see following entries. (1) MING: Supreme Commander, special duty assignment for a Minister (*shang-shu*) or Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) of the Ministry of War (*ping/pu*), normally with concurrent status as an executive official of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*), delegated to deal with military problems in a region overlapping regular provincial (*sheng*) jurisdictions; or delegated to supervise a multi-Province government enterprise such as the transport of tax grain from the Yangtze delta to North China (see *ts'ao-yün tsung-tu*). Originating in 1452 with the delegation of a Censor-in-chief (*tu yü-shih*) to supervise military operations in Kwangtung and Kwangsi, became steadily more common during the later 1400s and in the 1500s was standard throughout most of the country, the Supreme Commander becoming a long-term resident supervisor of Grand Coordinators (*hsün-Ju*) in regional clusters of 2 or more Provinces. In the normal case, the Supreme Commander was himself Grand Coordinator of one of the Provinces under his supervision, which numbered as many as 5. Although he established a headquarters (see *k'ai-fu*), he was not authorized any official assistants; to the end of the dynasty, no matter how influential and powerful he was in fact, his status in the governmental hierarchy remained that of an ad hoc trouble-shooter with responsibilities and

powers specified in each case. Late Ming Supreme Commanders began the practice of hiring non-officel specialists as their personal aides in what came to be known as Private Secretariats (*mu-fu*). (2) CH'ING: Governor-general, an outgrowth of the Ming system, now a regular post (*kuan*) in the governmental hierarchy, rank 2a, being automatically a nominal concurrent Censor-in-chief (*tu yü-shih*) and sometimes also concurrent Minister of War (*ping-pu shang-shu*), in which case his rank rose to 1b; overall supervisor of both military and non-military affairs in a group of 2 or more neighboring Provinces, for one of which he normally served also as Governor (*hsün-fu*). In the mature Ch'ing system there were 9 such posts: one each for Chihli and Szechwan, combining Governorships; one for the 3 Manchurian Provinces of Fengtien, Kirin, and Heilungkiang combining the Governorship of Fengtien; one for Fukien and Chekiang combining the Governorship of Fukien; one for Hupei and Hunan combining the Governorship of Hupei; one for Shensi, Kansu, and eventually Sinkiang combining the Governorship of Kansu; one for Kwangtung and Kwangsi combining the Governorship of Kwangtung; one for Yunnan and Kweichow combining the Governorship of Yunnan; and one for Kiangsu, Kiangsi, and Anhwei without a combined Governorship. As in the case of his Ming predecessor, the Governor-general had no authorized official assistants; such agencies as Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsuan pu-cheng shih ssu*) and Provincial Surveillance Commissions (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) provided principal administrative support for both Governors and Governors-general. However, Governors-general came to rely heavily on Private Secretariats (*mu-fu*), which gained quasiofficial status. P50.

7159 *tsüng-tū kó4ào* 總督河道

Director-general of the Grand Canal. (1) MING: variant designation of the Director-general of Canal Transport (*ts'ao-yün tsung-tu*). (2) CH'ING: common transposition of *hō-tao tsung-tu*.

7160 *tsüng4ū Háng-ch'ū* 總督糧儲

MING: Director-general of Supplies at the auxiliary capital, Nanking; duty assignment for a Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) of the Nanking Ministry of Revenue (*nan-ching hu-pu*), concurrently a Censor-in-chief (*tu yü-shih*), with overall supervisory responsibility for the reception and storage of tax grains at Nanking. P49.

7161 *tsüng4ū ts'āng-ch'áng* 總督倉場

MING-CH'ING: Director-general of the Capital Granaries, duty assignment for a Minister of Revenue (*hu-pu shang-shu*) in Ming, for one Manchu and one Chinese Vice Minister of Revenue (*hu-pu shih-lang*) in Ch'ing; see under *ts'āng-ch'áng*. P8.

7162 *tsüng-tū ts'āo-yün* 總督漕運

MING-CH'ING: variant of *ts'ao-yün tsung-tu* (Director-general of Grain Transport).

7163 *tsüng-t'áng* 總統

CH'ING: Commander-general, a distinguished duty assignment, normally for an Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*) or another noble, to head a special unit of the Eight Banners (*pa-ch'i*) military system made up of personnel of the Inner Banners (*nei-ch'i*) stationed at the dynastic capital, especially the Guards Brigade (*hu-chun ying*), the Vanguard Brigade (*ch'ien-feng ying*), the Firearms Brigade (*huo-ch'i ying*), or the Scouting Brigade (*chien-juiying*). BH: general commandant.

7164 ***tsǔng-tzǔ chēng*** 宗子正

SUNG: Provost of the School for the Imperial Family, from 1102 a duty assignment for an imperial clansman to monitor the scholastic achievements of students in the School for the Imperial Family (*tsung-hsueh*). SP: chargé d'exécuter les réglements scolaires des fils de la famille impériale.

7165 ***tsǔng-tzǔ hsüeh*** 宗子學

SUNG: variant of *tsung-hsueh* (School for the Imperial Family).

7166 ***tsǔng-wèi shuài-fū*** 宗衛率府

SUI-T'ANG: Clan Defense Guard Command, 2 prefixed Left and Right, military units assigned to the establishment of the Heir Apparent; renamed Armed Attendants Guard Command (*wu-shih shuai-fu*) from c. 605 to 622, then Protective Guard Command (*ssu-yü shuai-fu*) from 662 to 705 and again from 711 on. P26.

7167 ***tsǔng-yéh*** 總爺

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Company Commander (*ch'ien-tsung*) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*).

7168 ***ts'üng*** 從

N-S DIV-CH'ING: Lower Class, a subgrade of an official rank (*p'in*), in contrast to Upper Class (*cheng*); prefixed to a numeral. E.g., whereas *cheng-san p'in* means rank 3 upper class (here rendered 3a), *ts'ung-san p'in* means rank 3 lower class (here rendered 3b).

7169 ***ts'üng-chēng*** 從征

MING: "it" to follow along on a military expedition; Old Campaigner, a major category of hereditary soldiers in the regular military establishment, signifying those who early joined the forces of the Ming founder, or their descendants in service.

7170 ***ts'üng-chēng láng*** 從政郎

SUNG: Gentleman for Governmental Participation, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 8b civil officials from c. 1117, superseding Gentleman for Thorough Service (*t'ung-shih lang*). P68.

7171 ***ts'áng-ch'éng*** 從丞

HAN: Attendant Assistant, a eunuch aide to the Director of Imperial Gatekeepers (*huang-men ling*) whose responsibility was to assure that the Emperor's private needs were always met only by eunuchs. HB: attendant assistant.

7172 ***ts'üng ch'üan-shih*** 從軍士

Military Escort: common designation of members of the retinue of a traveling official.

7173 ***tó , tí/ig_iàii*** 從義案

SUNG: Section for Rectitude in the Bureau of Evaluations (*k'ao-kung ssu*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*); staffing and specific functions not clear.

7174 ***ts'üng4 láng*** 從義郎

SUNG: Gentleman for Loyal Service, from c. 1117 a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 8b.

7175 ***ts'üng-kuän*** 從官

Supporting Official; throughout history a categorical reference to petty personnel subordinate to whatever superior is indicated by the context' rather than an official title.

7176 ***ts'üng-shih*** 從事

HAN-SUI: Retainer, unranked subofficial found on the staffs of various dignitaries of the central government such as the Han Metropolitan Commandant (*ssu-li hsiao-wei*) and

especially those in units of territorial administration, most particularly Regional Inspectors (*tz'u-shih*); commonly headed the clerical Sections (*ts'ao*) among which staff members were distributed; terminated with the abolition of Regional Inspectors by Sui. Often preceded by a function-specifying prefix, e.g., *chi-chiu ts'ung-shih* (Libationer Retainer). HB: attendant. P32, 50, 52, 69.

7177 ***ts'üng-shih láng*** 從事郎

SUNG: Gentleman for Attendance, from 1080 a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 8b. P68.

7178 ***ts'üng-shik láng*** 從仕部

CHIN-MING: Gentleman for Service, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 8b in Chin, 7b in Yuan and Ming; in Ming could be promoted to Gentleman for Summoning (*cheng-shih lang*) without a change of rank. P68.

7179 ***ts'üng-shik shih*** 從事史

HAN-SUI: Retainer Clerk, common variant of *ts'ung-shih* (Retainer). HB: attendant clerk. P50, 52.

7180 ***tú*** 評

Supervisor: throughout imperial history a duty assignment for an eminent official, most commonly signifying that, without giving up his regular post (*kuan*), an official had been delegated to take temporary charge of another post; occasionally occurs as the title of a regular militaiy post in lowly units of territorial administration.

7181 ***tú*** 都

(1) Chief: throughout history a prefix attached to titles or agency names to identify the superior in a group, commonly, of identically named offices, e.g., *tu yü-shih* (Censor-in-chief)- (2) Capital: throughout history alternated with *ching* as the most common designation of a dynastic capital, normally with a geographic or hierachic prefix, e.g., Tung-tu (Eastern Capital), Shang-tu (Supreme Capital). (3) CHOU: Inherited Region, generic reference to those Regions (*kuo*) into which the royal domain was divided that were hereditary fiefs of members of the royal family, in contrast to those that were administered by official delegates from the court (see *chia*); each supervised by 2 lusters of the Inherited Region (*tu-shih*), ranking as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), who reported on all judicial matters to Justiciars of the Domain (*fang-shih*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*). Cf. *chia-shih*. CL: *apanage*. (4) T'ANG: Area Command, from 881 the generic designation of 54 military units grouped geographically under the Ten Armies (*shih chün*) that constituted the New Army of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e hsüts-chün*; see *shen-ts'e chün*). RR: *groupe*. P43. (5) SUNG: Troop, a unit of 100 cavalrymen in the Metropolitan Cavalry Command (*ma-chün ssu*; cf. *shih-wei ch'in-chün ma-pu ssu*). SP: *troupe de cent soldats*. (6) SUNG, MING-CH'ING: Sector, a relatively uncommon designation for a unit of sub-District (*hsien*) organization of the populace, with regional as well as temporal variations in usage; in S. Sung a regional variant of *pao* (Security Group); in Ming-Ch'ing a regional variant of *fang* (Precinct) but also found as a customaiy designation of a rural territory including several Villages (*li*).

7182 ***tú ch'a-ch'ang*** 都茶場

SUNG: Chief Tea Market, several established in important tea-producing areas by the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), each headed by a delegated Controller (*fi-hsia kuan*); issued certificates that authorized merchants to buy state-monopolized tea. SP: *administration des bons de thé, aire du thé*.

7183 **tū ch'á-yüan** 都察院

MING-CH'ING: lit., chief surveillance bureau: Censorate, one of the major agencies of the central government, responsible directly to the Emperor for maintaining disciplinary surveillance over the entire officialdom, auditing fiscal accounts, checking judicial records, making regular and irregular inspections, impeaching officials for misconduct, recommending new policies and changes in old policies, etc.; counterpart of the earlier *yü-shih t'ai*. Created in 1382 after the early Ming *yü-shih fai* in traditional form had been stripped of all its executive posts in 1380, leaving only a *ch'a-yüan* (Investigation Bureau) staffed with Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*), whose rank of 7a was soon dropped to 9a. In 1382 the Investigating Censors were reorganized into administrative groups called Circuits (*tao*), one for each Province bearing the provincial name as a prefix, each with 3, 4, or 5 Investigating Censors; and the whole aggregation was called Chief Surveillance Bureau and headed by 8 Chief Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a tu yü-shih*), rank 7a. Further reorganizations in 1383 and 1384 brought the *tu ch'a-yüan* to its mature Ming form, with an executive staff of 2 Censors-in-chief (*tu yü-shih*), rank 2a, 2 Vice Censors-in-chief (*Ju tu yü-shih*), 3a, and 4 Assistant Censors-in-chief (*ch'en tu yü-shih*), 4a. The headquarters support agencies included a Registry (*ching-li ssu*), a General Services Office (*ssu-wu t'ing*), a Records Office (*chao-mo ssu*), and a Prison (*ssu-yü ssu*). Principal operational agents of the Censorate remained Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*), restored to rank 7a, distributed among the Province-named Circuits, from 7 to 11 per Circuit, totaling 110 in the mature Ming structure. From 1421 to the end of Ming, a skeletal Censorate also existed among the agencies at Nanking, the auxiliary capital. The Censorate shared with the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) and the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*) the collective designation Three Judicial Offices (*san fa-ssu*). The principal, Vice, and Assistant Censors-in-chief were among the most eminent dignitaries of the central government, and their titles came to be awarded also, as concurrent titles, to the provincial authorities called Grand Coordinators (*hsün-fu*) and Supreme Commanders (*tsung-iu*). Investigating Censors, while being under the general administrative jurisdiction of the various Censors-in-chief, were formally identified only with their Circuits, not as members of the Censorate; they reported individually to the Emperor and were popularly known as his "ears and eyes" (*t'i-en-tzu erh-mu*); they were given a great variety of specialized duty assignments, most notably as Province-level Regional Inspectors (*hsün-an yü-shih*). Investigating Censors and independent Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) organized in Six Offices of Scrutiny (*liu k'o*) often collaborated on special investigatory missions and were commonly referred to by such collective designations as *k'0tao* (Offices of Scrutiny and Circuits). Ch'ing in general perpetuated the Ming Censorate's pattern of organization and responsibilities but eliminated Assistant Censors-in-chief, reduced the number of Investigating Censors to 2 to 4 per Province-named Circuit, in 1661 terminated duty assignments as Regional Inspectors, in 1723 formally incorporated the Six Offices of Scrutiny into the Censorate, and made the Censorate the only agency of government in which Manchus and Chinese were appointed in exactly equal numbers to all principal posts in the executive offices, Investigating Censors, and Supervising Secretaries (a better rendering for post-1723 Supervising Secretaries). BH: censorate. PI 8.

7184 獨占鼈頭

SUNG-CH'ING: lit., to have taken a position alone atop the head of the Leviathan that in mythology supports the earth: unofficial reference to the first-place passer of a major civil service recruitment examination, especially from Sung on the Palace Examination (*t'ing-shih, tien-shih*); i.e., Principal Graduate (*chuang-yüan*). Cf. *chan ao-tou*.

7185 ssü 都鎮撫司

MING: Chief Prison in the predynastic military structure; created in 1364 under the Chief Military Commission (*ta tu-tu* /«), headed by a Chief Judge (*tu chen-fu*), rank 5a; apparently terminated before 1368. P4.

7186 **tū ēk , éng-chik** 獸承官

Chief Recipient of Edicts. (1) SUNG: one, rank 5a, in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yilan*); cf. *shu-mi ch'eng-chih*. SP: *transmetteur général des directives*. (2) LIAO: one, rank not clear, in the Southern Establishment (*nan-yuan*) in the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*) of the central government; apparently as in Sung a member of the Bureau of Military Affairs. P5.

7187 **tú-ch'éng mì-mìng** 獨承密命

T'ANG: Sole Recipient of Secret Orders, duty assignment for a regular member of the central government, a common stepping-stone to status as a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*). Apparently singled out to receive the Emperor's most important orders for distribution to central government agencies as directed.

7188 **tū-ch'éng t'Uchū ssü** 郡城提舉司

CHIN: Construction and Maintenance Office in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), responsible for building and repairing governmental offices, temples, etc., planting trees, and supervising government carpenters in the dynastic capital; headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chu*), rank 6b; principal subordinates included 2 Capital Township Officials (*hsiang-kuan*) who managed conscripted laborers, 2 Monitors (*shou-chi kuan*) who received and distributed materials, and the Director (*ling*) of the Pottery Office (*chen-kuan shu*). Commonly abbreviated to *tu-cheng so*. P15.

7189 **tū cM-skik.cküng** 都給事中

MING-CH'ING: Chief Supervising Secretary, rank 7a, the designated administrative leader of the Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*) in each of the Six Offices of Scrutiny (*liu k'o*); from 1391 to c. 1399 demoted to 8a; one in Ming, one each Manchu and Chinese in Ch'ing till 1665, then abolished when each Office of Scrutiny was reduced to a staff of 2 Supervising Secretaries; replaced in 1666 with 2 Seal-holding (*chang-yin*) Supervising Secretaries as heads of each Office of Scrutiny. PI 8, 19.

7190 **tū'Chiang chüng-láng** 都匠中郎

N-S DIV (Chin): Palace Attendant for Capital Craftsmen, a post in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). P60.

7191 **tū chiào4tièn shih** 都教練使

SUNG: Chief Training Commissioner, a post at the Prefecture (*chou*) level; status and functions not clear, but probably supervised militia training. SP: *instructeur général*.

7192 **tū-chiēn** 都監

T'ANG-YUAN: Director-in-chief. (1) T'ANG, CHIN: a common eunuch title comparable to the Ming-Ch'ing title *t'ai-chien*. In late T'ang especially associated with the powerful palace eunuchs who dominated the Emperors and the imperial armies and struggled with regional authorities for control of the empire; sometimes exalted to *tu tu-chien* (Chief

Director-in-chief)- In Chin especially concentrated in the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yilan*). (2) From Sung on found in many agencies of both civil and military services, e.g., on the staffs of Supply Commissioners (*fa-yün shih*), Herds Offices (*ch'ün-mu ssu*), and Imperial Mausolea (*ling*) in Sung and Salt Commissions (*yen-shih ssu*) in Chin; normally lowly administrative or clerical personnel equivalent to office managers or chief clerks, often rank 9. (3) SUNG: also a common abbreviated reference to *pin-lü-ma tu-chien* (Military Director-in-chief). (4) CHIN-YUAN: hereditary specialists in charge of the Imperial Dispensary (*yü-yao yüan*, *yu-yao chien*), rank 9a.

7193 tū cMén-ckéng 郡檢

SUNG: Chief Examiner, one appointed c. 1068 as coordinator of tw Examiners (*chien-cheng*) who headed the Five Offices (*vw fang*) into which the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) was subdivided for routine administrative purposes; apparently a special duty assignment for an official of another central government agency. Such appointments seem to have been discontinued veiy quickly. SP: *contrôleur en chef*. P3.

7194 tū^chīh 度支

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei)~T'ANG: lit., to measure and disburse: Revenue Section or Ministry of Revenue, from the 220s aa important unit in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), headed by one or more Ministers (*shang-shu*) and Vice Ministers (*lang-chung* ' lang); geneailly responsible for managing state revenues other than laiad taxes and for the general state budget. Unlike some of its counterparts, only rarely suffixed *ts'ao* (Section) or *pu* (Ministry). By N. Wei presided over subsections identified by the title-prefixes of the Vice Ministers responsible for them: General Accounts (also *tu-chih*), Granaries (*ts'ang-pu*), Census (*tso-min*), Revenue (*yu-min*), Treasury (*chin-pu*), and Storehouse (*k'u-pu*). In Sui c. 583 the name *tu-chih* was changed to *min-pu* (Ministry of Revenue), but it was briefly revived in T*ang from 656 to 662. The name is easily confused with that of the Ministry's identically named subsection (see above), which from Tang on was formally named *tu-chih ssu* (Bureau of General Accounts). P6.

7195 tū'chih 都知

SUNG: Office Manager, normally rank 6a, found in a few eunuch and military agencies. SP: *intendant*, *administrateur général*.

7196 tū-chīh àn 度支案

SUNG: Tax Section, apparently originated as a subsidiary of the Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu*), one of the 3 agencies constituting the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; then in 1005 reportedly merged with the Military Section (*ping-an*) of the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (*yen-tieh ssu*) into a new Justice Section (*hsing-an*) subordinate jointly to the Tax Bureau and the Census Bureau (*hu-pu ssu*; cf, *hu-pu*), also a constituent unit of the State Finance Commission; subsequent history not clear, but in the 1080s transformed into the Tax Bureau (also *tu-chih ssu*) in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). SP: *service des revenus publics*.

7197 tū-chīh chiēn 度支監

YUAN: Directorate for Animal Fodder, an agency of the central government; hierarchical status and staffing not clear.

7198 tū-cMk chiēn 都知監

MING-CH'ING: Directorate for Intimate Attendance,

one of 12 major Directorates (*chien*) in which palace eunuchs were organized; headed by a eunuch Director (*lái-chien*); originally responsible for communications among the palace Directorates, but in the 1440s gradually became a group of eunuch escorts for the Emperor's carriage. In Ch'ing existed only from 1656 to 1661; see under *shih-erh chien* (Twelve Directorates).

7199 tū chih-hui shih 都指揮使

(1) SUNG: Commander-in-chief, a standard title for a military officer assigned to lead a campaigning Army (*chün*), an Army of the Provincial Armies (*hsiang-ping*), or any of the military units at the dynastic capital known collectively as the Two Commands (*erh ssu*) and the Three Capital Guards (*san wei*). The title was also sometimes awarded to chieftains of submissive southwestern aboriginal tribes. SP: *commandant général*, *commissaire général*, *commissaire en chef*, *commissaire-commandant*. (2) YÜAN: Chief Military Commissioner, duty assignment for Mongol nobles commanding units of the Imperial Guards (*shih-wei*) at the dynastic capital, or in posts of comparable importance. (3) MING: Regional Military Commissioner, rank 3a, one appointed for each Province (*sheng*) and additionally for each crucial zone along the northern frontier where general administration was almost entirely in military hands; an importiui member of the regular military hierarchy, controlling aí resident militaiy personnel in his jurisdiction , under the supervision of one of the Chief Military Commissions (*tu-tu fu*) at the dynastic capital and, from the 1440s, of a Province-level Grand Coordinator (*hsun-fu*) and a multi-Province Supreme Commander (*tsung-tu*). Shared with Provincial Administration Commissioners (*pu-cheng shih*) and Provincial Surveillance Commissioners (*an-ch'a shih*) the collective designation Three Provincial Offices (*san ssu*). His principal subordinates were a Vice Commissioner (*tung-chih*), rank 2b, and an Assistant Commissioner (*ch'ien-shih*), 3a; his administrative staff included a Registry (*ching-li ssu*), a Judicial Office (*tuan-shih ssu*) and a Prison Office (*ssu-yü ssu*). P56.

7200 tóWft-AâisWfcîsû 都指揮使司

Lit., office of a *tu chih-hui shih*. (1) YÜAN: Chief Military Commission. (2) MING: Regional Military Commission, commonly abbreviated to *tu-ssu*.

7201 tū-chik k · ö 度支科

MING: General Accounts Section, one of 4 clerical subdivisions of each Bureau (*pu*, then *ch'ing-li ssu*) into which the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) was divided from the 1390s. See *min-k'o*, *chin-k'o*, *ts'ang-k'o*.

7202 tā<chīh láng-chūng 度支郎中 or tu-chih lang

(1) N-S DIV-SUI: Vice Minister of Revenue, one or more principal assistants to the Minister (*shang-shu*) of the im- portant fiscal agency known simply as *tu-chih* (Revenue Section, Ministry of Revenue). P6. (2) N-S DIV-SUI: Vice Minister for General Accounts, by N. Wei if not earlier the director of one of several subsections (sometimes called *ts'ao*, Section) of the Ministry of Revenue (*tu-chih*). P6. (3) T'ANG-SUNG: abbreviated reference to the Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5b or 6b of the Bureau of General Accounts (*tu-chih ssu*), one of the major subdivisions of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*). P6.

7203 tū-chik pü 度支部

(1) N-S DIV-SUI: may be encountered as a reference to the central government agency officially known simply as

tu-chih (Revenue Section, Ministry of Revenue). (2) MING: Bureau of General Accounts, one of 4 principal subsections of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) from 1380 to 1390; headed by a Director (*lang-chung*); in 1390 terminated when the Ministry was reorganized into Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*) prefixed with the names of Provinces. P6.

7204 *tū-ckīk skāng-skū* 麥支尙書
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei)-T'ANG: Minister of Revenue, one of the chief fiscal officials under the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), head of the agency known simply as *tu-chih* (Revenue Section, Ministry of Revenue). P6.

7205 *tū-chīh ssū* & 友司

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Bureau of General Accounts, one of 4 (T'ang) or 3 (Sung) principal subsections of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), headed by one or 2 Directors (*lang-chung*), rank 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung, assisted by one or 2 Vice Directors (*iyüan-wai lang*), 6b in T'ang, 7a in Sung. In Sung subdivided into 5 Sections (*an*): Tax Section (*tu-chih an*), Transport Section (*fa-yiin an*), Bursary Section (*chih-kung an*), Gifts Section (*shang-tz'u an*), and Miscellany Section (*chih-ssa an*). SP: *bureau des revenus publics*. P6. (2) T'ANG-5 DYN: Tax Bureau, one of 3 central government agencies created after mid-T'ang, collectively called the Three Fiscal Agencies (*san ssu*), to consolidate fiscal administration in those parts of the rebellion-shattered empire that remained under central government control; commonly headed by a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) on special duty assignment. (3) SUNG: Tax Bureau, one of the early Sung agencies known in the aggregate as the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*); headed by a central government dignitary on duty assignment as Commissioner (*shih*). Given administrative support by 8 subsidiary Sections (*an*): Gifts and Presentations Section (*shang-chi an*), Coins and Silks Section (*ch'ien-po an*), Supplies Section (*liang-liao an*), Stabilization Fund Section (*ch'ang-p'ing an*), Transport Section (*fa-yün an*), Horses Section (*chi-an*), State Grain Section (*hu-tou an*), and Officials Section (*po-kuan an*). At some unclear late date prior to its abolition in c. 1080, renamed Stabilization Fund Bureau (*ch'ang-p'ing ssu*). SP: *office des revenus publics*. P7. (4) LIAO: Revenue Commission, a fiscal agency based at the Central Capital (Chung-ching in southern Jehol), headed by a Commissioner (*shih*); functions not specifically described in the sources. P7.

7206 *tū chlh'tsáfāng* 都知雜房

SUNG: Chief **Miscellany** Office, a clerical subsection of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); cf. *chih-ts'a fang*. SP: *chambre des affaires diverses*.

7207 *tū-chih ts'ao* 麥友售

N-S DIV: may be encountered as a reference to the central government agency officially known simply as *tu-chih* (Revenue Section, Ministry of Revenue). P6.

7208 *tū chin-tsdu yuàn* 都進奏院

SUNG: Chief Memorials Office, variant designation of the *chin-tsou yuàn* (Memorials Office) of the Chancellery (*then-hsia sheng*). SP: *bureau général de la réception des mémoires*. P21.

7209 *tū chū-ch ién yuàn* 督鑄錢塲

HAN: Supervisor of Coinage, in Later Han an appointee of the Metropolitan Governor (*ching-chao yin*), actually to oversee transactions in the state market in the auxiliary capital, Ch'ang-an; whether he had any coinage responsibilities is not clear. P16.

7210 *tū chū-hsiá chih-shoū ssū*

都主轄支收司

SUNG: General Money Circulating Office, one of many agencies serving the bureaus that constituted the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*), rank 8a or 8b; oversaw the issuance of paper money to the Prefectures (*chou*), also reported all receipts. SP: *bureau général chargé d'administrer la sortie et la rentrée des objets publics*. P7.

7211 *tū-chù kuǎn* 讀祝官

CH'ING: Prayer Reader, numbers and ranks varying greatly, Manchu religious practitioners attached to the Ministry of Rites (*Ji-pu*), the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*), the Office of Palace Ceremonial (*chang-i ssu*), and each of the Manchu Imperial Mausolea (*ling*). BH: reader of prayers at sacrifices. P27, 29.

7212 *tū chuán-yun shih* 都轉運使

(1) T'ANG: Transport Commissioner-in-chief, beginning in 734, an ad hoc duty assignment for a court official to expedite the transport of tax grain throughout the Chiang-Huai and Honan areas. P60. (2) SUNG-CHIN: Fiscal Commissioner-in-chief, in Sung and Liao a duty assignment for a court official to supervise tax transport and most other fiscal matters in 2 or more neighboring Circuits (*lu* or *tao*), in contrast to the normal case in which each Circuit had one Fiscal Commissioner (*chuan-yun shih*); in Chin a regular post (*kuan*), rank 3a, assigned to the Circuit administered from the Central Capital (Chung-tu, modern Peking), in contrast to the Fiscal Commissioners appointed in other Circuits. SP: *commissaire général du transport, commissaire général des finances, intendant général fiscal*. P52, 60. (3) MING: common variant designation of the Salt Distribution Commissioner (*tu chuan-yün yen shih*). (4) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Director-general of Grain Transport (*ts'ao-yun tsung-tu*).

7213 *tū chuán-yun yén shih* 都轉運鹽使

YUAN-CH'ING: Salt Distribution Commissioner or Salt Controller, rank 3a in Yüan, 3b in Ming and Ch'ing; from 1277 appointed in each major salt-producing area to supervise the issuance of state salt to merchants for distribution throughout the empire; 3 in Yüan, 6 in Ming, 5 in Ch'ing. In Ming commonly abbreviated to *tu chuan-yün shih*; in Ch'ing also known as *yen-yün shih*. Also cf. *yen-k'o t'i-chü ssu*, *ch'a-yen chuan-yiin shih*, *ch'a-yen t'i-chü ssu*, *yen-cheng*. P61.

7214 *tū'Chuǎn* 都轉

(1) SUNG: abbreviation of *tu chuan-yun shih* (Fiscal Commissioner-in-chief). (2) MING-CH'ING: abbreviation of *tu chuan-yün yen shih* (Salt Distribution Commissioner, Salt Controller).

7215 *tū'cWuàn ūng* 都船令

HAN: Director of the Capital Boats under the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (*chih chin-wu*), assisted by an Aide (*ch'eng*); status and functions not specified in the sources. HB: prefect director of boats.

7216 *tū-cWuán yū* 都船獄

HAN: Prison for the **Capital** Boatmen under the early Han Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (*chung-wei*), headed by a Director (*ling*) and an Aide (*ch'eng*); status and functions not specified by the sources but interpreted to be a jail for troublemakers among boatmen active on the rivers and canals of the dynastic capital or among state ship-builders at the capital. The Director was apparently coequal with

the Director of the Capital Boats (*tu-ch'uan ling*), but the post did not survive early Han. HB; prison of the director of boats. P13.

7217 *tū-chu* 都句

Common scribal variant of *tu-kou* (Chief Administrative Clerk).

7218 飯 írAá-Arói wǔ 都拘轄司

SUNG: Chief Coordinating Office, a headquarters unit of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) with supervisory authority over the Ministry's functionally differentiated Bureaus (*ssu*); staffing not clear, but possibly headed by executive officials of the Ministry on a rotational basis. SP: *bureau général des finances*.

7219 *tū ch'ü-yuàn* 都麴院

SUNG: Chief Fermentation Bureau, a unit of the Court of the National Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*) in charge of fermenting alcoholic beverages for palace and court use; headed by an official of the Court on duty assignment as Supervisor (*chien*). SP: *cour de la fabrication de levain*.

7220 *tú-chūǎn kuǎn* 讀卷官

MING: Palace Examination Grader, duty assignment for members of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuán*) and other accomplished scholars serving in the central government; read and graded papers written in triennial Palace Examinations (*t'ing-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence.

7221 *tū-chūn* 督軍

N-S DIV (Chin): Army Commander, a military duty assignment normally particularized as m ... *shih* (Comriander of the ... Army); not as prestigious as *chien-chūn* (Army Supervisor) or *tu-tu* (Commander-in-chief). P50.

7222 *tū chān4iáng yu-shih* 督軍糧御史

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Censor Expediter of Army Supplies, duty assignment for a Censor (*yu-shih*) to supervise the provisioning of field armies; also called *tu chūn-liang chih-fa* (see *chih-fa*, variant of *yu-shih*). P18.

7223 *tū chūn-shih* 都軍使

SUNG: Chief Military Commissioner, duty assignment in S. Sung for a military officer to head a rotational Duty Group (*pan*) of troops on active service in the capital, under the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien ssu*). SP: *commissaire général d'armée*.

7224 *tū-chān yu-shih* 督軍御史

HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo): Army-supervising Censor, an ad hoc duty assignment for a Censor (*yū-shih*) during the tumultuous years of fighting before and after the collapse of Han; an imperial delegate charged with helping to correct specific military problems and reporting back to the throne. P50.

7225 *tó/ó/i/yásMi* 都防禦使

SUNG: Chief Defense Commissioner, a title awarded to chiefs of some southwestern aboriginal tribes. P72.

7226 *tū-fēng ts.áo* . 聽

HAN: Signal Beacon Section, a unit commonly found in the headquarters of Commanderies (*chun*) in the vicinity of the northern frontier, which supervised the maintenance of emergency signaling systems. HB: bureau of the investigation of beacons.

7227 *tū-fǔ* 督撫

CH'ING: a combined, abbreviated reference to Governors-general (*tsung-tu*) and Governors (*hsün-fu*).

7228 *tū-fǔ* 都府

TANG: lit., office of a chief, i.e., a (regional) headquarters: unofficial reference to a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*). P50.

7229 *tū'fūssū^tò* 督撫司道

CH'ING: lit., a combined, abbreviated reference to *tsung-tu* (Governor-general), *hsün-fu* (Governor), and heads of the *pu-cheng ssu* (Provincial Administration Commission), the *an-ch'a ssu* (Provincial Surveillance Commission), the *yen-yün ssu* (Salt Distribution Commission), and the *liang-ch'u tao* (Grain Tax Circuit): i.e. the Provincial Authorities, who commonly met together as a deliberative and planning council in times of rebellions and other emergencies, especially from the 1850s.

7230 *tū-hsiá* 都轄

SUNG: Administrator of the Diplomacy Section (*kuo-hsin fang*) of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuán*). SP: *administrateur*.

7231 *tū hsiāng-hóu* 都鄉侯

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wu): Chief Township Marquis , variant of the noble title *hsiang-hou* (Township Marquis), reserved for some members of the Sun family. P64.

7232 *tū-hsüéh ahlh-chě* 督學使者

CH'ING: Education-supervising Commissioner, variant designation of the Provincial Education Commissioner (*hsüehcheng*).

7233 *tū'hsüéh tào* 督學道

CH'ING: Education Intendant Circuit, one in supervisory control of education and civil service recruitment in each early Ch'ing Province, the Intendant being nominally an Assistant Commissioner (*ch'ien-shih*), rank 5a, of a Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*); in 1684 superseded by *t'i-tu hsueh-cheng* (Provincial Education Commissioner). Also see *t'i-tu hsüeh-tao*. P51.

7234 *tū hsân-chiēn* 都巡檢

(1) SUNG: Chief Military Inspector, designation of the heads of some regional Military Inspectorates (*hsün-chien ssu*), more prestigious than *hsün-chien* (Military Inspector); also awarded to the chiefs of some southwestern aboriginal tribes. SP: *inspecteur général chargé d'entraîner les soldats et d'arrêter les bandits*. P54' 72. (2) CHIN: Executive Police Chief in a Prefecture (*chou*), rank 7a, supported by an Assistant (m), 8a. Cf. *san hsün-chieh shih* (Detached Police Chief). P54.

7235 *tū hsân-hó kuǎn* 都巡河官

CHIN: Chief River Patroller, rank 7b, a member of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*) in general charge of repairing river embankments and planting elm and willow trees on them; supervised scattered local River Patrollers (*hsün-ho kuan*). P59.

7236 *tū ksân-kuān* 都巡官 or *iú ksün-shih* 使

T'ANG-SUNG: Chief Patrdling Inspector (T'ang) or Chief Capital Inspector (Sung), rotating duty assignment for a member of the Censorate (*yū-shih t'ai*); supervised and co-ordinated the Patrolling Inspectors or Capital Inspectors (*hsün-shih*; also see *hsün*) who were responsible for maintaining order in the 2 sections into which the dynastic capitals, T'ang's Ch'ang-an and Sung's Kaifeng, were divided for local police administration. Cf. *hsün-ch'eng yū-shih*. P20.

7237 *tū'hǔ* 督護

HAN-YUAN: Protector-general, a military duty assignment to preside over submitted alien peoples, especially in

modern Sinkiang, as an imperial delegate with viceregal powers; appears in many variations such as *shang tu-hu*, *ta tu-hu*, *hsü-yü tu-hu*, and *tu-hu chieh-tu shih* (Protector-general Mili—Commissioner), the latter being a T'ang assignment in modern Vietnam. Cf. *ts'an-chün tu-hu*.

123S *tū-hù fǔ* 都護府

HAN-YÜAN: Protector over the jurisdiction of a Protector-general (*tu-hu*), or the designation of his headquarters.

7239 *tā-júng* 都戎

CH'ING: lit. 'chief militarist: unofficial reference to a Brigade Vice Commander (*tu-ssu*) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*).

7240 *tù-k,ō* 度科

YUAN: Accounts Section in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*); see *nei-tu k'o* (Special Accounts Section) and *wai-tu k'o* (General Accounts Section).

7241 *tū k , ò-shèng* 都客省

LIAO: variant of *k'o-sheng shih* (Commissioner of the Visitors Bureau); see *k'o-sheng*. P11.

7242 *iá-toǔp , árt-üwā/i* 都勾判官

Clerical Administrative Assistant. (1) T'ANG: rank not clear and presumably very low; 2 staff members in each of the 2 Armies of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e chün*). RR: fonctionnaire chargé des affaires courantes pour les enquêtes générales. (2) CHIN: rank 6b, record keepers on the staffs of Fiscal Commissioners (*chuan-yun shih*). P60.

7243 *tū kōu-yā kuān* 都勾押官 or *tu-kou*

SUNG: Chief Administrative Clerk, unranked subofficials found in such agencies as the Court of Palace Attendants (*hsüan-hui yuan*), Herds Offices (*ch'ün-mu ssu*), etc. See *kou-ya kuan*, SP: *contrôleur général*. P38.

7244 *tū-kuān pù* 都官部 or *tu-kuan*

(1) N-S DIV: occasional variant of *tu-kuan ts'ao* (Section for Justice) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). (2) T'ANG-SUNG: variant of *tu-kuan ssu* (Criminal Administration Bureau) in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*). (3) MING: Criminal Administration Bureau, one of 4 functionally differentiated Bureaus in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) from 1373 to 1390, when the Ministry was reorganized with one Bureau for each Province, named accordingly. PI3.

7245 *tū-kuān ssū* 都官司 OT *tu-kuan*

SUI-SUNG: Criminal Administration Bureau, one of the standard 4 Bureaus (*ssu*) that were the principal subsidiary units in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5b in T'ang, 6a or 6b in Sung⁸; supervised the management of all prisoners of war and condemned criminals. RR+SP: *bureau des condamnés*. PI3.

7246 *tū-kuān ts'áo* 都官曹 or *tu-kuan*

(1) HAN: Capital Officials Section under the Later Han Metropolitan Commandant (*ssu-li hsiao-wei*), staffed with Retainer Clerks (*ts'ung-shih shih*); exercised police and judicial authority over government personnel stationed in the dynastic capital. HB: bureau for the officials at the capital. (2) HAN-SUI: Section for Justice, originally one of the Six Sections (*liu ts'ao*) among which Imperial Secretaries (*shang-shu*) were distributed in the Later Han Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*); after Han gradually became a top-echelon unit in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), normally headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*); in early Sui renamed *hsing-pu* (Ministry of Justice). In the era of N-S Division commonly subdivided into func-

tion-specific agencies including an identically named *tu-kuan* (Capital Officials Section). ?13. (3) N-S DIV: Capital Officials Section, one of a varying number of agencies subordinate to the Section for Justice (#2 above), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*) and a Vice Director (*yüan-wai lang*). Comparable to the T'ang-Sung Criminal Administration Bureau (*tu-kuan ssu*). PI3.

7247 *tū-kuān yu* 都官獄

HAN: Capital Prison, generic name for 26 or possibly 36 jails reportedly in existence from the time of Emperor Wu (r. 141-87 B.C.), each under a Director (*ling*); apparently had some relationship with the Metropolitan Commandant (*ssu-li hsiao-wei*) and the Section for Justice (*tu-kuan*) of the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu t'ai*), but details are not clear in the sources. HB: prison for officials at the capital.

7248 *tū-Vǔn* 都閩

CH'ING: lit. 'chief pacifier (?): unofficial reference to a Brigade Vice Commander (*tu-ssu*) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*), presumably when he was in actual command of a Brigade (*yíng*).

7249 *tū Vǔng-mū kuān* 都孔目官

SUNG-CHIN: Chief Clerk; see under *k'ung-mu kuan*. SP: fonctionnaire principal chargé de mettre en ordre les livres et les archives.

7250 *tū lǎo-yéh* 都老爺

CH'ING: Chief Venerable, unofficial reference to a Censor (*yu-shih*).

7251 *tū Al cWiéf'i fā shih-láng* 督理錢法侍郎

MING-CH'ING: Vice Minister Supervisory Manager of Coinage, an official of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), in Ch'ing jointly with a Vice Minister of Works (*kung-pu shih-lang*), assigned to supervise the Coinage Office (*ch'ien-fa t'ang*); first established in 1625. P16.

7252 *tóíi_cA , tó/iMâ* 都理欠司

SUNG: General Deficits Monitoring Office, one of many agencies serving the 3 constituent bureaus of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*), rank 8a or 8b; responsible for expediting the remittance of tax arrearages from prefectures (*chou*). Created in 987 by a consolidation of 3 separate Deficits Monitoring Offices (*li-ch'ien ssu*), one for each of the Commission's 3 bureaus. SP: *bureau général chargé de régler les dettes*. P7.

7253 *tū Háng-lào shih* 都糧料使

SUNG: Chief Commissioner of the Bursary (*liang-liao yuan*) in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). SP: *commissaire général des grains et des foins*.

7254 *督糧道*

MING-CH'ING: Tax Circuit Intendant, one per Province; duty assignment for a Vice Commissioner (*ts'an-cheng*) or an Assistant Commissioner (*ts'an-i*) of a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsian pu-cheng shih ssu*) coordinated Province-wide tax collecting and forwarding activities; counterpart of Grain Tax Circuits (*liang-ch'u tao*) established by Provincial Surveillance Commissions (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*) in Ch'ing, both then commonly simplified to *liang-tao*. From 1735 the Intendant (*tao-t'ai*) was transformed into an autonomous, regular office (*kuan*), rank 4a. BH: grain intendant. P60.

7 2 5 5 饭 督 領 侍

CH'ING: Supervising Attendant, eunuch head, rank 4a, of the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (*kung-tien chien*).

7256 都令史

N-S DIV: Chief Clerk, a lowly official or unranked subofficial but superior to *ling-shih* (Clerk), found in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) and its subsidiary units. P5, 6, 9, etc.

7257 *tǔ mièn-yuàn* 都麪院

SUNG: Yeast Office under the Office of Fine Wines (*liang-yün shu*) in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu-wm*); staffed by non-official specialists. SP; *cour de la fabrication de levain*.

7258 飯md-A : , áwMǔ都磨勘司

SUNG: General Accounting Office, one of many agencies serving the 3 bureaus that constituted the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*); created 996, terminated c. 1080. Cf. *mo-k'an*. SP: *bureau chargé de vérifier les comptes*, P7.

7259 *tǔ-mǔ* 都目

YUAN: Foreman, apparently an unranked subofficial, found in agencies employing conscripted labor, such as the Superintendency of Tea Groves (*ch'a-yüan tu i-chü ssu*). P62.

7260 *tǔ-nèi* 都內

HAN: Imperial Treasury, a storehouse for such valuables as money and silk; under the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ta-nung ling*, then *ta ssu-nung*) headed by a Director (*ling*) by A.D. 82 abolished, its functions taken over by one of the Chamberlain's Aides (*ch'eng*). HB: imperial treasury.

7261 *tǔ-pàn* 督辦

CH'ING: variant of *tsung-pan* (Administrator).

7262 *tǔ-pào* 都保

SUNG: Superior Security Group, from the time of the reformer Wang An-shih a common unit of local self-government organization of the *pq}uiace*; an aggregation of 10 Large Security Groups (*ta-pao*) comprising 500 families under one Head (*cheng*). See *pao-chia*. SP: *groupe de 500 families*.

7263 *tǔ-piāo* 督標

CH'ING: Governor-general's Command, designation of the total forces of Green Standards (*lu-ying*) troops controlled by a Governor-general (*tsung-tu*). See *piao*.

7264 *tǔ'ping ts' áo* 都兵曹

N-S DIV: Section in the Capital, one of a varying number of top-echelon units under the developing Ministry of War (*ch'i-ping ts'ao*, *wu-ping ts'ao*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); headed by a Director (*lang*, *lang-chung*), rank 6a2 in N. Wei. P12.

7265 *tǔ p'íng-yǔ ssū* 都憑由司

SUNG: General Wastage Monitoring Office, one of many agencies serving the 3 bureaus that constituted the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; headed by an Administrative Assistant (*p'an-kuan*), rank 8a or 8b; checked on wastage, breakage, or other deficiencies in goods issued to officials serving in the dynastic capital. SP: *bureau des certificate chargé des paiemens officiels dans la capitale*. P7.

7266 *tópd-cW-fiè/i* 都勃極烈

CHIN: Supreme Chief, Chinese rendering of a Jurchen word dating to predynastic times, when Jurchen tribal or other Chiefs (*po-chi-lieh*) were organized into a league under a Supreme Chief, who became the dynastic founder.

7267 *tǔ-pǔ ch' , tǔgǔi ssū* 督捕清吏司

CH'ING: Bureau of Arrests, one among the mature 18 Bureaus in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*), headed by one Manchu and one Chinese Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a, Whereas other Bureaus supervised judicial administration in specified Provinces and were named accordingly, this was responsible for bringing to justice deserters from the Banner (*ch'i*) military forces. Originally an Office of Arrests (*tu-pu ya-men*) under the Ministry of War (*ping-pw*) in 1699 it was reorganized under the Ministry of Justice as a cluster of agencies; Front Bureau of Arrests (*tu-pu ch'en-ssu*), Rear Bureau of Arrests (*tu-pu hou-ssu*), and Police Office (*tu-pu t'ing*); then in 1734 consolidated into the single Bureau of Arrests. P12, i3.

7268 饭-pà 論ú都部署

SUNG, LIAO: Chief Administration Office, common abbreviation of agencies, probably staffed with eunuchs, that prepared and maintained imperial quarters in auxiliary capitals or for Emperors in travel status, prefixed with *ta-nei* (Imperial Residence) or *hsing-kung* (Auxiliary Palace); apparently headed by a Chief Administrator (*tu-pu*) or a Vice Administrator (*ifu-pu*). P38, 49.

7269 *tǔ pà shǔ-ssū* 都部署司

LIAO: Tribal Chief, designation of the heads of some Routes (*lu*) of tribal armies (*pu-tsü chün*).

7270 *tǔ sè-chǎng* 都色長

SUNG: Chief Appearance Monitor, 4 members of the Office of Musical Instruction (*ch'ien-hsia chiao-fang* JO); see *se-chang* (Appearance Monitor). SP: *chef des sections*.

7271 *tǔ shāng-shùi wù* 都商稅務 or *tó shāng-shùi yuàn* 院

SUNG: Commercial Tax Office for the Capital, apparently variant designations of *shang-shui wu* (Commercial Tax Office). SP: *agence (cour) métropolitaine de la taxe commerciale*.

7272 *tǔ-shèng* 都省

(1) N-S DIV-SUNG: at times an official variant of, at others an unofficial reference to, *shang-shu sheng* (Department of State Affairs). (2) TANG: Executive Office of the Department of State Affairs, a collective reference to the Department's Director (*ling*), Vice Directors (*p'u-yeh*), and Assistant Directors (*ch'eng*).

7273 *tǔ-shih* 都事

SUI-CH'ING: Office Manager, supervisor of an agency's internal clerical work, originating in the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) with Sui's retitling of *tu ling-shih* (Chief Clerk), gradually spreading into other central government agencies, then in Ming and Ch'ing retained only in the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*) and Provincial Administration Offices (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*); rank 8b2 in T'ang, 8a in Sung, 7a in Chin, 7b in Yuan, 7a or 7b in Ming, 6a or 7b in Ch'ing. Also see *tu-shih fang* (Office of the Office Manager). RR+SP: *surveillant*. BH: assistant secretary. PI, 4, 5, 6' 9, 13, 14, 18, etc.

7274 *tǔ-shih* 都士

CHOU: Justiciar of the Inherited Region, 2 with rank as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), responsible for judicial and penal administration in each Inherited Region (*tu*, q.v.); probably under the supervision of Justiciars of the Domain (*fang-shih*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*), but possibly together with Justiciars of the Administrative Regions (*chia-shih*) known generically as Justiciars of the Domain. CL: *prévôt de justice de l'apanage*.

7275 **tū-shih chün-mă** 督視軍馬

SUNG: Inspector of the Armies, duty assignment for a Vice Grand Councilor (see *chih-cheng*) or comparable dignitary to assist in the management of a Superior Area Command (*ta tu-tu-fu*) in a time of crisis; sometimes prefixed *tu* (Chief). SP: *inspecteur des armées et des chevaux, directeur-inspecteur des soldats et des chevaux*.

7276 饭 叫 都 事 廳

CH'ING: Office of the Office Manager (*tu-shih*), also sometimes an unofficial reference to the incumbent Office Manager. BH: chancery.

7277 **tū-shüichäfg** 都水長

CH'IN-HAN: Director of Waterways, in charge of the maintenance and operation of irrigation canals and other waterways; status in Ch'in not clear; in Former Han proliferated under many central government agencies and units of territorial administration at least to the level of Commanderies (*chün*) and Princedoms (*wang-kuo*); under Emperor Ch'eng (r. 33-7 B.C.) placed under the coordination of 2 Commissioners of Waterways (*tu-shui shih-che*) in the central government; in Later Han those attached to the central government agencies seem mostly to have been abolished or transferred to units of territorial administration, where one of their responsibilities may have been to collect taxes from fishermen. Each Director was commonly assisted by one Aide (*ch'eng*); in Later Han the Directors were ranked from 300 to 400 bushels. Their functions were subsequently carried on by local administrations under supervision of such central government agencies as the Office of Waterways (*tu-shui t'ai*), the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*), and the Bureau of Irrigation and Transportation (*tu-shui ch'ing-li ssu*). Cf. *shui-heng tu-wei* (Commandant of Waterways). HB: chief director of waters. P59.

7278 **tū-shüi chiēn** 都水監

SUI-YÜAN: Directorate of Waterways, from mid-Sui on, under policy guidelines established by the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) or the early Sung State Finance Commission (*san ssu*), supervised the efforts of regional and local units of territorial administration in maintaining and operating irrigation systems and transport waterways, at times with regional branches (*tu-shui wài-chien* in Sung, *hsing tu-shui chien* in Yuan). In Sui headed by a Supervisor (*chien*), then a Director (*ling*); in T'ang and Sung by 2 Commissioners (*shih-che*), rank 5a in T'ang, 6a in Sung; in Liao by a Director (*ta-chien*); in Chin and Yuan by one or more Supervisors (*chien*), 4a in Chin, 3b in Yuan. From Sui through Sung commonly oversaw an Office of Boats and Boatmen (*chou-chi shu*) and an Office of Rivers and Canals (*ho-ch'ü shu*), each headed by a Director (*ling*). After Yüan the Directorate's functions were absorbed by the Bureau of Irrigation and Transportation (*tu-shui ch'ing-li ssu*) of the Ministry of Works and by such new dignitaries as the Director-general of the Grand Canal (*ho-tao tsung-tu*). RR+SP: *direction du contrôle des eaux*. P15, 59.

7279 **tū-shüi ch'ing-fi ssü** 都水清吏司

MING-CH'ING: Bureau of Irrigation and Transportation in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), headed by from one to 6 Directors (*lang-chung*), rank 5a; supervised the construction and maintenance of waterways throughout the empire, continuing the functions of the previous autonomous Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*). BH: department of waterways and dikes. P14, 15.

7280 饭-í/iii/Jfcwā/i 都水官

(1) Waterways Officials: throughout imperial history a ge-

neric reference to personnel of such agencies as the Office of Waterways (*tu-shui t'ai*), the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chieh*), and the Bureau of Irrigation and Transportation (*tu-shui ch'ing-li ssu*). (2) HAN: Waterways Office, common designation for agencies in all areas headed by Directors of Waterways (*tu-shui chang*). HB: office of the direction of waters. P14.

7281 **tū-sküi ling** 都水令

HAN: Director-in-chief of Waterways, in Later Han one ranked from 600 to 1,000 bushels appointed in each large Commandery (*chün*) and Princedom (*wang-kuo*), apparently supervising the lesser Directors of Waterways (*tu-shui chang*) in his jurisdiction. HB: prefect director of waters.

7282 tó-iAīi íAi/r-c/^ 都水使者

HAN-SUNG: Commissioner of Waterways, first established in the era 33-7 B.C., 2 prefixed Left and Right, as central government officials charged with coordinating the activities of Directors of Waterways (*tu-shui chang*) in many central government agencies as well as units of territorial administration; rank and organizational affiliation not clear. Not perpetuated in Later Han; but the title was revived by post-Han Chin for the head of the central government's Office of Waterways (*tu-shui t'ai*), thereafter alternating or coexisting with the post of Commandant of Waterways (*shui-heng tu-wei*); rank normally 4 or 5. In Sui the title alternated with Supervisor (*chien*) and Director (*ling*); T'ang stabilized it as the designation of the head of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*); normally 2 appointees, rank 5a in T'ang, 6a in Sung. RR: *commissaire chargé de la direction du contrôle des eaux*. SP: *commissaire du contrôle des eaux*. P14, 15, 59.

7283 饭-sAīi ftó都水臺

N-S DIV-SUI: Office of Waterways, in charge of the maintenance and operation of irrigation systems and of transport waterways and boats, from Chin on alternating or coexisting with the post of Commandant of Waterways (*shui-heng tu-wei*); variably under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso ta-chiang*), and the developing Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); consistently headed by a Commissioner (*shih-che*), rank 4 or 5, assisted by Administrators (*ts'an-chün-shih*), Aides (*ch'eng*), etc. Late in the Sui dynasty, reorganized as the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*), which endured into Yüan times. P14, 40, 59.

7284 **tū-sMi wèi** 都水尉

SUI: Waterways Commandant' 2, rank not clear, heads of the Water Transport Service (*chang-ch'uan chü*) in the Office of Waterways (*tu-shui t'ai*). P14.

7285 **tū-ssü** 都司

(1) SUI-CH'ING: occasional variant of *tu-shih* (Office Manager). (2) SUNG: Headquarters OfRce, generic reference to the Left and Right Offices (*tso-ssu, yu-ssu*) into which the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) was divided. (3) MING: common abbreviation of *tu chih-hui shih ssu* (Regional Military Commission). (4) CH'ING: Brigade Vice Commander, rank 4a, subordinate to a Brigade Commander (*yu-chi*) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*). BH: first captain.

7286 **tū ssü-k'üng já** 都司空獄

HAN: Prison for Imperial Kinsmen, a jail at the dynastic capital under the Chief Director of Convict Labor (*tu ssu-k'ung ling*; see *ssu-k'ung ling*), headed by a Director (*ling*). P13.

7287 **tū ssū-mă** 都司馬

CHOU: Commandant of the Inherited Region, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*) authorized for each Region (*kuo*) within the royal domain that was an inherited fief (*tu*) of a member of the royal family; in charge of military matters in the domain. Not to be confused with *ta ssu-ma* (Minister of War). CL: *com-mandant de chevaux, chef militaire dans l'apanage*.

7288 **tū ssū yà-shih fáng** 都司御史房

SUNG: Office for Supervision of Censors under the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), staffing not clear; specific functions also not clear, but apparently an agency of the Department that in some fashion monitored the activities of Censors (*yu-shih*). SP: *chambre chargée d'accuser les censeurs*,

7289 **tū-tà** 都大

SUNG: Chief, a prefix added, especially late in S. Sung, to titles of various dignitaries for prestige purposes, making such combinations as *tu-ta t'i-chü ch'a-ma* (Supervisor-in-chief of Horse Trading Offices), *tu-ta chih-chih* (Military Commissioner-in-chief), *tu-ta fa-yün shih* (Supply Commissioner-in-chief), *tu-ta t'i-chu ho-chü shih* (Supervisor-in-chief of Waterways), etc. See under following terminology.

7290 **iū-fái** 都臺

(1) Capital Pavilion, from 685 to 696 the official variant name of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*).
 (2) MING-CHWG: Capital Minister, unofficial reference to a Minister (*shang-shu*) of a Ministry (*pu*).

7291 **tū m-skīk** 都太師

LIAO: Supreme Grand Preceptor, a dignitary of the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*) in the central government; supervised the various Hunting Preserves (*wei-ch'ang*) scattered about Manchuria and Jehol. P17.

7292 **tū t'ài'Shōu** 督太守

N-S DIV (Liang, Ch'en): Supervisory Governor, a title awarded to a Governor (*t'o-i-shou*) of a Commandery (*chtin*) of more than normal population, raising his rank from 5 to 4. Cf. *tu* and *tu-tu t'ai-shou*. P53.

7293 **tū^áng** 都堂

(1) T'ANG-SUNG, CHIN: Executive Office of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), also a collective reference to the Department's executive officials. SP: *salle principale*. (2) MING: Executive Censors, collective reference to the executive officials of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*) and also to Grand Coordinators (*hsün-fu*) and Supreme Commanders (*tsung-tu*), wh^o held executive posts in the Censorate on a concurrent basis.

7294 **tū tH-chu** 都撻舉

SUNG-YÜAN: Supervisor-in-chief, a prefix similar to, but somewhat less prestigious than, *tu-ta t'i-chü* (also Supervisor-in-chief; see under *tu-ta*). See under the following terminology.

195 **tū Vuchū kuān** 都提舉官

SUNG: Supervisor-in-chief, 8 authorized for each of the 2 Branch Directorates (*wai-chien*), Northern and Southern, of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*), subordinate to an Aide (*ch'eng*). SP: *intendant général*. P59.

7296 **tū'tiéh kù** 度牒庫

SUNG: Repository of Monastic Certificates in the Ministry of Rites (*lì-pu*), staffing not clear; maintained a stock

of warrants that were sold to men wishing to escape various tax and service responsibilities that the state waived for monks. SP: *magasin des certificats de moines*.

7 2 9 7 饭 都熙檢

Inspector-general. (1) 5 DYN; late in the era, a post created for the supreme commander of the Imperial Armies (*chin-chun*) or of a campaigning Army; it was from such a post that the Sung founder took the thüone. (2) SUNG: occasionally used as a prestigious title for the head of the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien ssu*) or the Capital Security Office (*huang-ch'eng ssu*). SP: *contrôleur général*. (3) LIAO: one of the titles given heads of regional Tax Offices (*ch'ien-po ssu*). P52.

7298 **tū-Víng hóu** 都亭侯

N-S DIV: Marquis of Metropolitan Residence, a title of nobility (*chüeh*) used in the early post-Han years, presumably for imperial relatives or other dignitaries not awarded territorial fiefs. P64.

7299 **tū-fing Uchiēn kuān** 都亭驛監官

SUNG: Capital Translator, duty assignment in the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*) for an official versed in tribal languages of western frontier tribes with which the court had diplomatic relations; commonly abbreviated to *tū-t'ing*. SP (*tū-t'ing*): *poste des tributs payés par les tribus étrangères à l'ouest du fleuve jaune*. P11.

7300 **tū-t'óu** 都頭

(1) T'ANG: Metropolitan Executive, occasional unofficial reference to a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*; see *p'ing-chang*).
 (2) T'ANG: Area Commander, a quasiofficial designation for heads of some of the 54 Area Commands (*tu*) developed from 881 under the New Army of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e hsin-chün*); equivalent to General (*chiang-chün*).
 (3) SUNG: Troop Commandant, leader of a Troop (*tu*) of 100 men in various units of the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ieh ssu*) and the Metropolitan Command (*shih-wei ssu*).
 (4) MING-CH'ING: District Agent, generic reference to residents conscripted for menial service at the District (*hsien*) level.

7301饭-tó, 如都曹

(1) N-S DIV (N Wei): Capital Ministry, a nominal office created in 488 for a palace eunuch favored by the Empress Dowager; see under *chung-ts'ao* (Palace Ministry). (2) SUNG: abbreviation of *tu chmn-yün shih* (Fiscal Commissioner-in-chief).

7302 **tū ts'áo-yún ssu** 都漕運司

CHIN-MING: Chief Transport Office, headed by one or 2 Commissioners (*shih*), rank 3a in Yüan; under supervision of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) managed the transport of tax grains to the dynastic capital, supervising local Transport Offices (*ts'ao-yün ssu*). The principal Chief Transport Office was located at the dynastic capital and was responsible for transport from neaby T'ung-chou to Peking in Yüan times. Immediately after the Mongol conquest of South China, one counterpart was established in the South for control of the Yangtze and Huai River transport systems, and another was established in Shantung. As transport by sea became predominant, these agencies were abandoned; but a new counterpart was established outside Peking at Ho-hsi-wu, which controlled transport on the Yellow River plain and the receipt of sea-transported grain on the coast. In the first Ming reign a Chief Transport Office was briefly established at Nanking. P60.

7303 **tǔ-tsé** 都則

CHOU: Monitor of the Inherited Region, one ranked as an Ordinary Serviceman (*chung-shih*) and 2 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) assigned to each of the Regions (*kuo*) within the royal domain that was an inherited fief (*tu*) of a member of the royal family; implemented special regulations concerning such fiefs, called *tse*. CL: *régulateur d'apanage*.

7304 **iǔ □ 5 , ètò** 督冊道

MING: Census Intendant Circuit, one of the many Branch Offices (*fen-ssu*) maintained by Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*), staffed by an Administration Vice Commissioner (*ts'an-chang*) or an Assistant Administration Commissioner (*ts'an-i*); supervised the collection and maintenance of census data by territorial administrators in its jurisdiction. See *tao* (Circuit).

7305 **tǔ-tsò** 獨坐

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., one who sits alone: Venerable, unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*, *tu yü-shih*). See *san tu-tso* (Three Venerables).

7306 **tótedjító/i** 都作院

SUNG: Chief Manufactory under the Directorate for Armaments (*chün-ch'i chien*); staffing and specific functions not clear. SP: *cour générale de la fabrication des armes*.

7307 **tǔ tsüng-jén** 都宗人

CHOU: Ritualist of the Inherited Region, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'iu-kuan*) assigned to each of the Regions (*kuo*) within the royal domain that was an inherited fief (*tu*) of a member of the royal family. Cf. *tsung-jen*. CL: *officier des cérémonies sacrées dans l'apanage*.

7308 **tótóái^ -Jfcwáw/tí** 都總管府

(1) SUNG-CHIN: Chief Area Command, variant of *tsung-kuan fu* (Area Command) in particularly vital military regions; headed by a Commander-in-chief (*tu tsung-kuan*). P50. (2) YUAN: Chief Command, a headquarters unit that shared control of military forces in Ta-tu Route (m), in which the dynastic capital was located · with a Chief Military Commission (*tu chih-hui jjm*); headed by a Commander-in-chief (*tu tsung-kuan*), rank 3b then 3a. P32. (3) YÜAN: Supreme Supervisorate-in-chief, designation of some non-military or semimilitary agencies headed by Supreme Commissioners-in-chief (*tu tsung-kuan*); see under prefixed terminology.

7309 **tā tsüng-lcūn ssú** 都總管司

SUNG: Supreme Area Command, a late S. Sung variant of Military Commission (*an-fu shih ssu*) in a Circuit (*lu*) or in military control of more than one Circuit; headed by a Commander-in-chief (*tu tsung-kuan*). SP: *bureau de commandement en chef*.

7310 **tǔ tsüng-shlh** 都總使

YUAN: Commandant-in-chief, designation of the head of the Meritorious Brigade (*chao-kung wan-hu*), which served as the personal bodyguard of the Heir Apparent.

7311 **tǔ-tū** 都督

(1) HAN-SUNG: Commander-in-chief, eminent military title that probably originated in Later Han, possibly as early as the first Later Han reign, designating a man given overall command of the empire's military forces; after Han alternated with *tsung-kuan* (Area Commander-in-chief) as the designation of a powerful Regional Governor (*chou mu*) or Regional Inspector (*tz'u-shih*) who militarily dominated a

cluster of neighboring Regions (*chou*); gradually displaced by the title *tsung-kuan*. Revived in T'ang for the chief of military forces in a Prefecture (*chou*), but Soon yielded to the title *chieh-tu shih* (Military Commissioner). Occasionally revived in S. Sung for military commands encompassing more than one Circuit (*lu*), given to Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*). Rank varied from 1 to 3. RR: *gouverneur-général*. SP: *gouverneur militaire*, *directeur-général*. P50. (2) SUI: Commander-in-chief, lowest of 11 merit titles (*hsün*) awarded for military distinction. P65. (3) T'ANG: Supervisor-in-chief, designation of 24 central government officials dispatched in 711 on duty assignments to provide censorial surveillance, each over a specified territory including several Prefectures (*chou*); one stage in the development of Surveillance Commissioners (*an-ch'a shih*, *kuan-ch'a shih*); not to be confused with the military dignitaries discussed under (1) above. RR: *gouverneur général*. (4) T'ANG: Commander-in-chief, a title awarded to some submissive aboriginal chieftains of South and Southwest China. P72. (5) MING-CH'ING: Commissioner-in-chief, number not prescribed, rank 1a, heads of the 5 Chief Military Commissions (*tu-tu fu*) in the central government, among which the military forces of the empire were distributed for operational supervision under guidelines established by the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*); together with Vice Commissioners-in-chief (*tu-tu t'ung-chih*), 1b, and Assistant Commissioners-in-chief (*tu-tu ch'ien-shih*), 2a, constituted a pool of general officers from which the Emperor chose men to command campaigns. Commonly awarded noble status (*chüeh*) as high as Duke (*kung*). The 5 Chief Military Commissions were created in 1380 in a fragmentation of the previous unitary Chief Military Commission (*ta tu-tu fu*). This form of military organization seems to have lasted into the earliest Ch'ing years, but not for long. Comparable to the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*) of earlier periods, superseded by the Ch'ing dynasty's Banner organization (see *ch'i*, *pa ch'i*).

7312 **tǔ-tū ch'ien Shih** 都督僉事

MING: Assistant Commissioner-in-chief, number unspecified, rank 2a, members of the 5 Chief Military Commissions (*tu-tu fu*) in the central government; see under *tu-tu* (Commissioner-in-chief).

7313 **tǔ tū-chih** 都都知

SUNG: Chief Administrator, rank 5b, eunuch head of the Palace Domestic Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng* or, after 1160, *nei-shih sheng*). SP: *administrateur général*.

7314 **tǔ-tūfū** 都督府

(1) HAN-SUNG: Area Command, designation of a regional military jurisdiction and its headquarters, headed by a Commander-in-chief (*tu-tu*); in T'ang for a time classified in 3 ways, as a Superior (*ta*) Area Command, an Ordinary (*chung*) Area Command, and a Lesser (*hsia*) Area Command. RR+SP: *gouvernement général*. P50. (2) MING: Chief Military Commission, 5 created in 1380 as central government agencies dividing among themselves control of the empire's military forces; each headed by an unspecified number of Commissioners-in-chief (*tu-tu*), rank 1a; prefixed with the directional terms Left, Right, Center, Front, and Rear; known collectively as *wu-chün tu-tu fit* (Five Chief Military Commissions), commonly abbreviated to *wufu*.

7315 **tǔ tū-shih chün-mǎ** 都督視軍馬

SUNG: Chief Military Inspector, a duty assignment for Vice Grand Councilors (*fu-hsiang*; also see *chih-cheng kuan*, *ts'an-chih cheng-shih*) to share in the management of Su-

perior Area Commands (*ta tu-tu fu*) at critical times. SP: *surveillant-inspecteur général des soldats et des chevaux*.

7316 *tū-tū eàushōu* 都督太守

N-S DIV (Liang, Ch'en): Supreme Governor, title awarded to a Governor (*tai-shou*) of a Commandery (*chiin*) of extraordinarily large population, raising his rank to 3 from rank 4 of Supervisory Governor (*tu tai-shou*) or rank 5 of Ordinary Governor (*tai-shou*). P53.

7317 *tū-tū t'üng-chih* 都督同知

MING: Vice Commissioner-in-chief, number unprescribed, rank 1b, members of the 5 Chief Military Commissions (*tu-tu fu*) in the central government, which divided among themselves control over the empire's military forces; see under *tu-tu* (Commissioner-in-chief)-

7318 飯 - t ó t e ' ò - s W A 都督刺史

(1) N-S DIV: Commander-in-chief and Regional Inspector, combined title for a Regional Inspector (*tz'u-shih*) who, as Area Commander-in-chief (*tu-tu*), had military authority over Regions (*chou*) neighboring his principal base Region; the most important were those designated Commissioned with Extraordinary Powers (*shih ch'ih-chieh*), of greater prestige than those designated Commissioned with Special Powers (*ch'ih-chieh*). P50. (2) T'ANG: Commander-Prefect, combined title for a Prefect (*iz'm-i/lí/lí*) who, as Area Commander-in-chief, had military power over Prefectures (*chou*) neighboring his principal base Prefecture, or for such a dignitary titled Superior Commander-in-chief (*ta tu-tu*). P50.

7319 *tū t'üan-lièn shih* 都團練使

T'ANG: Chief Military Training Commissioner, created c. 780 as officers of Mobile Brigades (*hsing-ying*) detached from the Annies of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e chün*) concurrently, in accordance with the extent of their jurisdictions, served as Prefects (*tz'u-shih*) of Prefectures (*chou*), Aides (*chang-shih*) in Superior Area Commands (*ta tu-tu Ju*), or Commanders-in-charge (*tu-tu*) in ordinary Area Commands (*tu-tu fu*). See *t'üan-lien shih*. RR: *commissaire impérial général aux milices locales*.

7320 *tū t'üan-lièn skōu-chō shih*

都團練守捉使

T'ANG: Chief Commissioner for Militiamen, an unspecified number appointed in 758 to supervise the utilization of militiamen, some having jurisdiction over more than 10 Prefectures (*chou*). See *t'üan-lien shou-cho shih*. RR: *commissaire impérial général aux détachements militaires et aux milices locales*.

7321 *tū t'üng* 都統

(1) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Supervisor, 2, rank 5, in charge of the Imperial Wardrobe Service (*chu-i chíi*) of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*). P37. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Campaign Commander, one of several titles used for military leaders on active campaign; less prestigious than Marshal (*yüan-shuai*) or Vice Marshal (*ifu yüan-shuai*). RR: *général en chef*. (3) CH'ING: Commander-in-chief, one in command of each Banner (*ch'i*) in the Eight Banners (*pa ch'i*) organization, rank 1b; in addition, one each in control of the tribal groups of Jehol and of Chahar. BH: lieutenant general.

7322 *tū t'üng-chang* 都統長

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Capital Commandant, responsible for all guard troops within the palace; number, rank, and organizational affiliation not clear. P37.

7323 *tū t'üng-chih* 都統制

SUNG: Supreme Commandant, appointed c. 1127 as head of the Imperial Defense Command (*yü-ying ssu*), in control of all the military forces in the empire; title subsequently borne by leaders of regional armies. SP: *directeur général militaire*.

7324 *tū t'üng hsün-chien* 都同巡檢 or 如 *t'üng-hsün*

SUNG: Assistant Chief Military Inspector in a Route (*lu*; first form) or a Prefecture (*chou*; 2nd form); see *hsün-chien ssu*. SP: *inspecteur-examinateur général-adjoint, inspecteur général-adjoint*.

7325 *tū wàn-häfū* 都萬戶府

YÜAN: Chief Brigade, a major supervisory unit of the Mongol Army (*meng-ku chün*); most commonly refers to the Chief Brigade headquartered at the dynastic capital, which administered all other Brigades (*wan-hu*) of the Mongol Army.

7326 *tū-wèi* 都尉

(1) Commandant or Commander-in-chief: throughout history a common military title, in later dynasties used mostly for merit titles — in all cases, specific identification is possible only by taking note of prefixes. E.g., see *fu-ma tu-wei* (Commandant-escort). HB: chief commandant. RR+SP: *officier surveillant*. (2) HAN: Defender, rank 2,000 bushels · head of the military forces in a Commandery (*chün*), a Region (*chou*), or a Dependent State (*shu-kuo*). HB: chief commandant. Cf. *wei*.

7327 *tū wei-nā* 都維那

N-S DIV (N. Wei, N. Ch'i): Chief Buddhist Deacon, 3rd executive after a Controller-in-chief (*ta-t'ung*) and a Controller (*t'ung*) in the Office for the Clarification of Buddhist Profundities (*chao-hsüan ssu*). Also see *wei-na* (Buddhist Deacon). P17.

7328 *tōM^i-wè/sWAMū* 都威衛使司

YÜAN: Metropolitan Guard Command, 2 prefixed Right and Left, military units responsible for guarding the residence of the Heir Apparent, each headed by one or more Metropolitan Guard Commissioners (*tu wei-wei shih*).

7329 *tū yǎ-yá* 都押衙

SUNG: Chief Lackey, apparently a category of non-official hirelings for menial work in units of territorial administration. SP: *employé de l'ère classe*.

7330 *tū-yěh yùàn* 督冶院

N-S DIV (Chin): Coinage Clerk, probably non-official specialists; supervised the minting of coins in workshops in the suburbs of the dynastic capital; prefixed East, West, North, and South; originally subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison (*wei-wei*), later of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). P16.

7331 *tū-yén àu* 都鹽案 or *tū-yén yùàn* 院

SUNG: Capital Salt Supply Section, one of 8 Sections (*an*) in the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (*yen-t'ieh ssu*) of early Sung, normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (*pan-kuan, tui-kuan*); responsible for maintaining and distributing salt supplies in the capital city. SP: *service général du sel, cour de set de la capitale chargée de recevoir le sel de Kiai-tcheou*.

7332 *tū-yū* 頃郵

HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Local Inspector, lowly staff members of Commanderies (*chün*) grouped into Inspection Sections (*tu-yu ts'ao*) headed by Administrators (*yiian-shih*);

toured and inspected activities of Districts (*hsien*) in the jurisdiction; prefixed East, West, South, North, and Center and known collectively as the Local Inspectors of the Five Sectors (*fu-pu tu-yu*). HB: investigator. P53.

7333 ***tu-yu*** 都尉

See under the romanization *tu-wei*.

7334 ***tu yu-hou*** 都虞侯

Inspector-in-chief; see under *yü-hou*.

7335 ***tójá-s/iife*** 都御史

MING-CH'ING: Censor-in-chief, 2 prefixed Left and Right in Ming, 2 Left and 2 Right in Ch'ing, in each Ch'ing case one each Manchu and Chinese; rank 3a from 1383, 2a from 1384 to 1730, thereafter 1b; chief executives of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*) and among the most influential officials of the central government. Originated in 1383 after reorganization of the old-style Censorate (*yü-shih tai*) beginning in 1380; aided by varying numbers of Vice Censors-in-chief (*fu tu yü-shih*), 3a' and in Ming but not Ch'ing by Assistant Censors-in-chief (*ch'en tu yü-shih*), 4a. Because of the great prestige of the censorial titles, which warranted denunciation of anyone in government for misconduct and remonstrance with the Emperor about both public and personal matters, from 1453 Grand Coordinators (*hsün-fu*) of Provinces (*sheng*), and later multi-Province Supreme Commanders (*tsung-tu*) as well, were routinely given nominal concurrent appointments as executive officials of the Censorate. Because of the proliferation of nominal Censors-in-chief that resulted by the late Ming years, it became the practice to designate those executive censors who were actually on duty in the Censorate with the prefix "in charge of the affairs" (*chang ... shih*) of the Censorate; and in Ch'ing it became regularized that those officials serving in the Censorate were prefixed Left, and the prefix Right was awarded those who were only nominally Censors-in-chief or Vice Censors-in-chief. Cf. *yü-shih ta-fu*, *chien-ch'a tu yü-shih*. BH: president of the censorate. P18.

7336 ***tu-yu ssü*** 都虞司

CH'ING: Office of the Imperial Hunt, one of the major agencies of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu Jit*), headed by Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) of the Department; incorporated the Imperial Kennels (*kou-fang*), Imperial Falcon Cage (*ying-fang*), and Imperial Hawk Aviary (*hu-fang*); in addition, managed the pay and duty assignments of members of the Three Inner Banners (*nei san ch'i*). BH: department of the household guard and the imperial hunt. P37.

7337 ***tu yüán-shuài fǔ*** 都元帥府

Chief Military Command. (1) LIAO; a central government agency in the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*), apparently with operational control of the military under administrative supervision of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*); staffed with members of the nobility entitled Commander-in-chief (*tu yüán-shuai*), Vice Commander-in-chief (*fu tu yüán-shuai*), etc. See *tien-hsia ping-ma yüán-shuai*. (2) CHIN: a central government agency having operational control over active military campaigns, also under administrative supervision of the Bureau of Military Affairs; occasionally controlled one or more Branch (*fen*) Military Commands; staffed as in (1) above. In 1208 perhaps absorbed into, or superseded by, the Bureau of Military Affairs. (3) YUAN: a military agency headed by a Commander-in-chief (*tu yüán-shuai*) often established for special campaigns or as equivalents of Pacification Offices (*hsüan-wei ssü*) for aboriginal tribes of South and Southwest China. P72.

7338 ***tu-yun*** 都運

(1) SUNG: abbreviation of *tu chuan-yün shih* (Fiscal Commissioner-in-chief). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Salt Controller (*yen-yün shih*).

7339 飯 W / i - í s' 鈦督運漕御史

HAN: Transport-control Censor, duty assignment for Attendant Censors (*shih yü-shih*); monitored the shipment of tax grain to the dynastic capital. P18.

7340 ***tu-yün yü-shih*** 督運御史

N-S DIV (Chin): Transport-control Censor, a duty assignment from 381, equivalent to Han's *tu yü-ts'ao yüi-shih*. P18, 60.

7341 ***fǔ*** 圖

MING-CH'ING: lit. 'a map, i.e., an area shown on a map: Plat, an uncommon term for an area (as distinct from a unit) of sub-District (*hsien*) organization of the populace, especially in urban areas; approximately equivalent to a Precinct (*fang*) or Community (*li*).

7342 ***fǔ*** 土

YUAN-CH'ING: lit., the land, of the land: Aboriginal, a prefix attached to the designations of units of territorial administration that were in fact aboriginal tribes or comparable groups of minority peoples in South and Southwest China, whose chiefs or headmen were only nominally government officials and, so long as they were submissive, were allowed to manage their peoples' affairs in customary ways, e.g., as Aboriginal District Magistrates (*t'u chih-hsien*). At times members of the regular Chinese civil service were attached to such agencies in advisory roles. See *t'u-kuan*, *t'u-ssu*. BH: native. P72.

7343 ***tū*** 徒

CHOU. Eighth Class Administrative Official, lowest of 8 categories in which officials were classified in a hierarchy separate from the formal rank system called the Nine Honors (*chiu ming*); below those designated, in descending order of prestige, *cheng* (Principal), *shih* (Mentor), *ssu* (in charge of; office), *lú* (Functionary), *w* (Storekeeper), *shih* (Scribe), and *hti* (Assistant). CL: *huitième degré de la subordination administrative; suivant*.

7344 ***tú-chē*** 屠者

HAN: Meat Trimmer, 70-odd non-official specialists on the staff of the Great Sacrificial Butcher (*t'ai-tsai ling*). HB: meat trimmer.

7345 ***tú-chān*** 土均

CHOU: Outer Land Assessor, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who evaluated the territories of all Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*) and determined what taxes, services, and rites the King should require of each. Counterparts of the Land Assessors (*chün-jen*), who made such determinations for sectors of the royal domain. CL: *égaliseur territorial*.

7346 ***Vú-chūn*** 土軍

SUNG: Local Army, apparently a term used for irregular forces raised for defense purposes by local dignitaries with state approval. Cf. *t'u-ping*, *chia-ping*, *kuan-ping*. SP: *armée locale pour se défendre contre des bandits*.

7347 ***tú-fāng shih*** 土方氏

CHOU: Surveyor, 5 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 1C as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who mapped the borders

of feudal states, towns, and other settlements throughout the country, presumably to provide topographic data for military purposes. CL: *agent de mesurage des régions*.

7348 *Vū-hsün* 土訓

CHOU: ftyal Scout, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who briefed the King on the topography through which he planned to travel and, in some degree, advised the King about the appropriate kinds of labor and products he might requisition from different regions. CL: *démonstrateur des terres*.

7349 *fū-huà chu* 圖畫局

SUNG: Painter Service, one of 4 assemblages of non-official specialists in the Artisans Institute (*han-lin yüan*) of the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); headed by a Manager (*kou-tang kuan*). Also see *hua-yüan*. SP: *office ou service de peinture*.

7350 /W-Airàs/uī 圖畫署

CHIN: Office for Drawing and Painting, one of 6 workshops in the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*), headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 6b; in 11% merged with the Office for Ornamentation (*wen-ssu shu*) into a Crafts Office (*chih-ying ssu*). P38.

7351 fū - M rt 吐渾歸明

SUNG: Submitted T'u-yti-hun, members of a Western frontier tribe who served in the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien shih-wei ssu*). SP: *armée des T'ou-houen (Tou-yu-houen) soumis*.

7352 *eū-kuān* 土官

YUAN-CH'ING: Aboriginal Official, generic term for chiefs or headmen of aboriginal tribes and other minority groups in South and Southwest China who were incorporated nominally into the structure of Chinese government with designations as Pacification Commissioner (*hsüan-fu shih, hsüan-wei shih, an-fu shih*) or, especially from Ming on, with regular local administrative titles prefixed with *t'u* (Aboriginal), e.g., *t'u chih-fu* (Aboriginal Prefect). From the 1500s on, the term *t'u-kuan* was restricted principally to Pacification Commissioners, who though subordinate to the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) retained full customary control over their subjects. The term *t'u-ssu* (Aboriginal Office) came to refer principally to regular administrative units prefixed *t'u*, located in areas with predominantly aboriginal populations but staffed with combinations of aboriginal and Chinese officials under supervision of the Ministry of Personnel (*U-pu*). The Aboriginal Offices had less autonomy than the Pacification Commissioners. BH: administrators of native districts. P72.

7353 *t' ū.pīng* 土兵

MING: Aboriginal Troops, usually prefixed with a place-name, a reference to contingents of fighting men from aboriginal tribes of South and Southwest China (see *t'u-kuan, t'u-ssu*) requisitioned for service with regular government military units, e.g., in fighting Wakō coastal raiders in the 1500s and Manchu invaders from the north in the 1600s. Several such groups were notoriously savage fighters and were hard for the Chinese officialdom to keep under control, but many fought loyally for Ming against the Manchus. ?12.

7354 í, tí-íAâsW/i 圖書使

T*ANG: Librarian, number and status not clear, in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*). P25.

7355 *t'ū-ssu* 土司

YUAN-CHWG: Aboriginal Office, generic reference to Prefectures (*fu*) and lesser units of territorial administration in areas of South and Southwest China where the population predominantly consisted of aboriginal tribes or comparable minority peoples. Although the term was used occasionally in Yuan, the *t'u-ssu* system became regularized in Ming times as a means of incorporating unassimilated peoples into the structure of Chinese government, by giving tribal chiefs and headmen nominal official status and titles (normally prefixed *t'u*, Aboriginal) while allowing them customary, autonomous authority over their peoples so long as they were submissive. From the 1500s on, the term *t'u-ssu* referred primarily to areas that had become relatively assimilated and whose peoples bore the obligations of normal Chinese subjects; local administrators were tribal chiefs and regular civil service officials intermixed, under supervision of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). Such peoples and areas were distinguished from those governed by *t'u-kuan* (Aboriginal Officials), predominantly entitled Pacification Commissioners (*hsüan-fu shih, hsüan-wei shih, an-fu shih*) who retained most of their traditional autonomy though nominally subordinate to the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), BH: native tribes and their chieftains. P72.

7356 *t'ū't'ūn* 吐屯

T'ANG: occasional unofficial reference to a Censor (*yu-shih*), derived from the title's Turkic translation.

7357 *tuān* 端

Occasionally a quasiofficial or unofficial reference to an official or to his principal office or quarters, the meaning determined by a prefix; e.g., see *kang-tuan* and *ch'u-tuan* (both Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent), *hsien-ssu tuān* (Censorate), *chou-tuan* (Regional Headquarters).

7358 *tuān-ch'ēng* 斷丞

SUNG: Sentencing Aide, 6, rank not clear, recommended decisions in judicial cases submitted for review to the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). SP: *juge assistant*. P22.

7359 *tuān-ch'ēng* 端丞

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Supervisor of the Household (*chan-shih*) of the Heir Apparent.

7360 *tuān-fān chiāng* 短番匠

TANG: Rotational Artisan, more than 5,000 employed in the Directorate of Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*); the prefix *tuān-fān* denotes that they were private artisans called into state service on relatively brief rotational schedules rather than professional careerists in government or hereditary state employees. RR: *artisan prenant un tour de service bref*. P38.

7361 *tuān-fān sān-yüèh* 短番散樂

T'ANG: Rotational Entertainer, 1,000 authorized for the Imperial Music Office (*t'ai-yüeh shu*), the prefix *tuān-fān* denotes that they were private entertainers in popular forms of music and dance who were requisitioned from Prefectures (*chou*) for relatively short-term service in rotation, not professional careerists in government or hereditary state employees. RR: *musicien de musique profane prenant un tour de service bref*.

7362 *tuān-fei* 端妃

MING: Upright Consort, one of many Consort (*fei*) titles used for secondary wives of Emperors.

7363 ***tuàn-hsing ssū*** 斷刑司 or 斷开 | J寺
SUNG: variant of *tso-t'ing* (Left Bureau in the Court of Judicial Review, *ta-li ssu*).

7364 ***tuàn-k'ù*** 緞庫

CH'ING: Silks Storehouse, one of 6 Storehouses managed by the Storage Office (*kuang-ch'u ssu*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu-fu*); also see *liu k'u*. Cf. *tuan-p'i k'u* (Silks and Furs Storehouse). BH: silk store.

7365 ***tuàn-kuān*** *Wí*[^]

SUNG: abbreviation of *hsiang-tuan kuan* (Sentence Evaluator).

7366 ***tuän-k'uei*** 端撲

T'ANG-SUNG: lit., the prime mover and mastermind (in government), a combination of archaic terms with awesome overtones used as an unofficial reference to Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*), most specifically the 2 Vice Directors (*p'u-yeh*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), who from early T'ang were commonly the most important executive officials at court. The Vice Director of the Left (*tso p'u-yeh*) was called Left Mastermind (*tso-k'uei*); his counterpart of the Right was called Right Mastermind (*yu-k'uei*).

7367 ***tuän-küng*** 端公

Lit., the very honorable(s). (1) T'ANG-SUNG: unofficial reference to executive officials of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), especially the Vice Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*). RR: *messieurs les chefs; les premiers au tribunal des censeurs*. (2) T'ANG: unofficial reference to any or all Attendant Censors (*shih yü-shih*). Cf. *san-tuan*, *tsa-tuan*. P18.

7368 ***tuän-küng*** 鍛工

N-S DIV (Chou): Foundryman, number unspecified, ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*; 7a), Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a), and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*; 9a), members of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*). P14.

7369 ***tuän-liáo*** 端僚

Lit.' assistant to an executive (?): occasional unofficial reference to an Administrator or Aide (both *chang-shih*) in a unit of territorial administration.

7370 ***tuän-mò t'i-líng sō*** 斷沒提領所

YÜAN: Superintendence of Fines and Confiscations, a unit of the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*); in 1283 renamed Office of Fines and Confiscations (*ssu-chi so*).

7371 ***tuän-p'i k'ù*** 段疋庫

CH'ING: Silks and Furs Storehouse, a unit of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) headed by a Director (*lang-chung*, rank 5a) who like all his subalterns was always a Manchu; received goods produced in state manufactories and made purchases from private merchants. BH: silk and fur storehouse. Cf. *tuan-k'u* (Silks Storehouse). P7.

7372 ***tuän-skik*** 斷事

"YUAN: Judge, rank 6a, head of a Judicial Office (*tuan-shih ssu*) in a Regional Military Commission (*tu chih-hui shih ssu*). P56.

7373 ***tuän-shih*** 端 fi

Lit.' the foundation-stone (of the court), i.e.' someone who wields paramount influence over the ruler and authority over the officialdom. N-S DIV—SUNG: an unofficial, awed reference to a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) or an antecedent, most particularly suggesting a Director (*ling*) or a Vice Director (*p'u-yeh*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). (2) N-S DIV (Liang): unofficial reference to a Censor (*yü-shih*).

7374 ***tuän-shih ching-ü*** 斷事經歷

MING: Judicial Registrar, rank 7a, an assistant to the Judicial Administrator (*ts'an-chün tuan-shih kuan*) in the pre-dynastic Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); established in 1364, apparently terminated in 1368. P4.

7375 ***tuän-shih kuān*** 斷事官

YUAN: Judge, large numbers, rank 3a or 3b, placed in agencies throughout the government, e.g., the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*), the High Court of Justice (*ta tsung-cheng fu*), the Commission for Buddhist and Tibetan Affairs (*hsian-cheng yüan*), and all Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*). P4, 17, 69.

7376 ***tuän-shih ssū*** 斷 lì

MING: Judicial Office on the staff of a Regional Military Commissioner (*tu chih-hui shih*), staffed with a Judge (*tuan-shih*), rank 6a, and Assistant Judges (*fu tuan-shih*), 7a; supervised all judicial proceedings by military authorities in the jurisdiction. P56.

7377 ***tuän-ssū*** 端司

CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*).

7378 ***tuän-yinfu*** 端尹府

T'ANG—CH'ING: from 662 to 670 the official redesignation of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*), the Supervisor of the Household (*chan-shih*) also being retitled *tuan-yin*; thereafter both terms remained in use as unofficial references to the agency and the post, respectively. P26.

7379 ***tuän-yü*** 端右

Apparent scribal error for *tuan-shih* (lit., foundation-stone), q.v.

7380 ***Vuän*** 團

Lit., a lump; used with various prefixes and suffixes to designate a cohesive military unit. (1) SUI: Company in the early Sui Garrison Militia (*fu-ping*) system, then a Division of 1,000 cavalrymen or 2,000 infantrymen in the mercenary armies raised by Emperor Yang. (2) T'ANG: Regiment of 200 soldiers in the early T'ang Garrison Militia system; from the 700s a Company of 50 soldiers in the Permanent Palace Guard (*ch'ang-ts'ung su-wei*).

7381 ***Vuän-chü*** 團主

(1) SUI: Company Commander in the Garrison Militia (*fu-ping*) organization. (2) T'ANG: Regimental Commander in the Garrison Militia organization.

7382 ***Vuán-kuän*** 團官

T'ANG: Herder, lowly or unranked personnel in Horse Pasturages (*mu-chien*) under the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*). P31.

7383 ***VuánAièn*** 團練

Lit.' to gather together and train; from T'ang on a term used in titles and in other ways in reference to militia forces. (1) SUNG: Militia, prefix used with the designation Prefecture (*chou, fu, chün*), signifying that the area was within the jurisdiction of a Military Training Commissioner (*tuan-lien shih*). (2) CH'ING: Company of 50 militiamen organized by a District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*). See *hsiang-yung*, *min-chuang*, *min-ping*. Cf. *kuan-ping*.

7384 ***Vuán-lièn ān-fü ch'üän-núng shih ssū***

團練安撫勸農使司
YUAN: Military Training, Pacification, and Agricultural Development Commission, several established in disturbed areas in 1358, each under a Counselor (*ts'an-mou*)

delegated from the central government, who supervised Commissioners (*shih*) in every Circuit (*tao*) under his jurisdiction. P52.

7385 *Vuàn-lièn chün-shih* *VūUkuān*

團練軍事推官

SUNG: Military Judge on the staff of a Military Training Commissioner (*t'uan-lien shih*). SP: *juge militaire du commissaire impérial aux milices*.

7386 *t' uán-lièn kuǎn^ch'a shih* 團練觀察使

TANG: Surveillance Commissioner for Military Training, one of many types of central government delegates with supervisory authority over a cluster of contiguous Prefectures (*chou*) called a Circuit (*tao*); presumably had special responsibility for operation of the Garrison Militia (*fiping*) organization.

7387 *tuán-lièn shih* 團練使

Military Training Commissioner. (1) T'ANG: one of many types of military dignitaries delegated from the court to supervise clusters of Prefectures (*chou*) called Circuits (*tao*) normally subordinate to Surveillance Commissioners (*kuan-ch'a shih*) or equivalents. RR: *commissaire impérial aux milices locales*. P52, (2) SUNG, LIAO: a regular military post (*kuan*) at the Prefecture (*chou*) level, rank 5b, in Sung; in Liao members of the Southern Administration (*nan-mien*) in the central government. SP: *commissaire impérial aux milices locales, commandant des milices*. P52.

7388 團練守捉使

T'ANG: Commissioner for Militiamen, in 758 an unspecified number appointed to supervise the utilization of militiamen in jurisdictions comprising 2 or 3 Prefectures (*chou*) each; in 773 made a concurrent duty assignment for every Prefect (*t'ü-u-shih*); in 777 suppressed except in 5 Prefectures. See *tu t'uan-lien shou-cho shih, shou-cho*. RR: *commissaire impérial aux milices locales et aux détachements militaires*.

7389 *t'uán-yíng* 團營

MING: Integrated Division, military units established at Peking and Nanking in 1450 to replace or supplement Capital Training Divisions (*ching-ying*) for the training and tactical use of troops rotated to the capitals from Guards (*wei*) throughout the empire; discontinued in 1550. A special characteristic was that while in the Integrated Divisions troops trained under the same officers who would lead them in combat if the need arose. See *san ta-ying, jung-cheng t'ing*.

7390 *tùi* 隊

Company: from high antiquity recurring used as the designation of a basic military unit consisting of 100 men, with variations between infantry and cavalry; headed by a Commander (*cheng, chiang, shih*). BH; platoon. P26, 69.

7391 *tüi-shih* 追師

CHOU: Master of Adornments, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) who prepared headgear for the Queen and other palace ladies to wear on ceremonial occasions. CL: *chef des joailliers*.

7392 *tüi-tú kuǎn* 對讀官

YUAN: Grader in a civil service recruitment examination; a duty assignment rather than a regular post (*kuan*).

7393 *t'üi* 推

(1) T'ANG: Surveillance Jurisdiction: see under *ssu-t'ui yii-shih* (Four Surveillance Censors). (2) SUNG: abbreviation of *t'ui-an* (Investigative Section in the Court of Ju-

dicial Review, *ta-li ssu*). See under *tso-t'ui an* and *yu-t'ui an*. SP: *réviseur judiciaire*.

7394 *VūUch'éng* 推丞

SUNG: Investigatory Aide, 4, rank not clear; participated in the review of judicial cases submitted to the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). SP: *juge-adjoint*. P22.

7395 *fūi-chih kuǎn* 推直官 or í, wi-cWA

SUNG: Auxiliary Investigator, 4, rank not clear, basic staff members of the Censorate (*yü-shih tai*) till c. 1080^o then terminated; one also in charge of the Censorate prison. SP: *investigateur auxiliaire, investigateur auxiliaire censorial*.

7396 *t , üi-k , àn chiēn-fä kuǎn* 推勘檢法官

SUNG: Legal Researcher for Investigations, created in 1088 in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), number not clear, probably unranked subofficials; responsible for resolving disputes about prices in the state marketplaces. SP: *fonctionnaire chargé investigations et du contrôle judiciaire*. P6.

7397 í, üi-fc, ái Jfcoān 推勘官 orí, wi-ifc, a

SUNG: Investigator, 10 or more, rank not clear; established in the 990s in the Censorate (*yii-shih tai*) to work with Auxiliary Investigators (*t'ui-chih kuan*) reviewing reports of judicial proceedings; apparently terminated c. 1080. SP: *chargé d'investigations*.

7398 í, ái j貼/i 推勘院

SUNG: Investigations Office under the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; responsible for resolving disputes about prices in the state marketplaces; terminated in 1070, its functions transferred to the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). SP: *cour (investigation,*

7399 *fūi-kuǎn* 推官

(1) T'ANG-CH'ING: Judge, one or more on the staffs of T*ang-Sung regional authorities such as Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*), Surveillance Commissioners (*kuan-ch'a shih*), etc.; from Sung till the late 1600s' normally the 3rd executive of a Prefecture or Superior Prefecture (/m), abolished in early Ch'ing; rank not specified in Tang, commonly 8b in Sung, 6b in Chin, 6b or 7a in Ming and early Ch'ing. Responsible for supervising judicial proceedings in the jurisdiction. RR: *juge*. SP: *juge, juge militaire*. P32, 49, 52, 53, 60. (2) SUNG: Administrative Assistant, 3 briefly on the staff of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) in 993. P6.

7400 *i'üi'p'an* 推判

SUNG-MING: combined, abbreviated reference to Judges (*t'ui-kuān*) and Assistant Prefects (*p'an-kuān, t'ung-p'an*) in Prefectures and Superior Prefectures (*fu*).

7401 *t'üi-ts'ái ch'áng* 退材場

SUNG: Waste Retrieval Yard under the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*); responsible for sifting through the Directorate's (?) cast-off materials and salvaging anything still useful for construction purposes or for fuel; headed by an unranked Supervisor (*chien-kuān*). SP: *bureau chargé de la réception des matériaux inutilisables de l'intérieur et de l'extérieur de la capitale*, P15.

7402 *tùn-ti shih* 頓遞使

SUNG: Commissioner for Hostels and Postal Relay Stations, number, rank, and organizational affiliation not clear; possibly duty assignments for personnel of units of territorial administration. SP: *commissaire chargé des approvisionnements et des relais en route*.

7403 *tūn-tsūng yuān* 敦宗院

SUNG: Hostel for Imperial Kinsmen, one each maintained by the Southern Office and the Western Office of imperial Clan Affairs (*nan-wai tsung-cheng ssu, hsi-wai tsung-cheng ssu*) at Yangchow and Loyang, respectively. SP; *cour de la surveillance et de l'éducation de la famille impériale*.

7404 *tūn* 屯

HAN: lit., camp, scctlement: Company, common designation for a small unit in a Campaigning Aiýny (*ying*), headed by a Commander (*chang*); several such units commonly constituted a Regiment (*ch'u*). HB: platoon.

7405 *fǔn^chi hsiao-wei* 屯騎校尉

HAN-N-S DIV: Commandant of Garrison Cavalry, one of 8 Commandants (*hsiao-wei*) ranked at 2,000 bushels who were in charge of the Northern Army (*ipei-chün*) at the dynastic capital in Han times; assisted by one or more Aides (*ch'eng*), Commanders (*ssu-ma*), and lesser officers. The post-Han S. Dynasties had as many as 7 officers with this title on the staff of the Heir Apparent. HB: colonel of garrison cavalry. P26.

7406 *tūn-chi wèi* 屯騎尉

SUI: Commandant of Garrison Cavalry, 2nd highest of 8, later 16, prestige titles (*san-kuan*) awarded to military officers of rank 6a or 6b. P65.

7407 *eūn-chiēn* 屯監

T'ANG-SUNG: State Farm Directorate, in charge of one of many State Farms (*fun-t'ien*) that were scattered throughout the empire to help provision the military forces; each headed by a Supervisor (*chien*), rank 7b2 in T'ang; subordinate to the Court of the National Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*). RR+SP: *direction de colonie militaire*.

7408 *fǔn-pǔ* 屯部

MING: State Farms Bureau, a major subdivision of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); renamed from *t'un-t'i'en pu* in 1380, then in 1396 renamed *t'un-fien ch'ing-li ssu*. P15.

7409 *eūn-Viéen* 屯田

(1) HAN-CH'ING: State Farm, generic designation of tracts of state-owned agricultural land, or wilderness considered to have agricultural potentiality, that were assigned to soldiers, to landless peasants, or to resettled colonists; it was usually hoped that such assignees, if soldiers, might become self-sufficient by part-time farming or, if non-military personnel, might produce surpluses for special state uses, especially military; originated not later than 87 B.C. A common rendering is Agricultural Colony. See *chün-t'un* (Army Farm), *min-t'un* (Civilian State Farm), *shang-t'un* (Merchant Farm). HB: agricultural garrison. RR+SP: *colonie militaire*. BH: military-agricultural settlement. P14, 15, 52, 59. (2) N-S DIV: State Farms Section in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*) or a Director (*lang, lang-chung*), often more directly subordinate to the evolving Ministry of Rites (*i-ts'ao, tz'u-pu*); apparently not of special military significance. P14. (3) SUI-CH'ING: common abbreviated reference to the State Farms Bureau (*t'un-fien ssu, t'un-fien ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). P14, 15.

7410 *f, ún-t, iéñch, ién-kùsò* 屯田千戶所

YUAN-MING: State Farm Battalion, a military unit assigned to full-time farming work on state-owned land. See *ch'ien-hu so*.

7411 *t'ún-t, ién ch'ing-ü* wû 屯田清吏司

MING-CH'ING: State Farms Bureau, one of 4 principal agencies in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a, in Ming, in Ch'ing by one Chinese and 4 Manchu Directors, 5a; supervised the management of State Farms (*t'un-t'i'en*) throughout the empire, primarily to help provision the military establishment. P14, 15.

7412 í, ií/i-í7AiAwá/i-tó« 屯田管勾

CH'ING: State Farms Clerk, one, rank 7a, authorized for the Confucian family estate in Shantung presided over by the current most direct male descendant of Confucius, ennobled as Duke for Fulfilling the Sage (*yen-sheng kung*); responsible for receipts and expenditures concerning the estate's state-endowed lands and for providing sacrificial animals at times of major sacrifices. P66.

7413 *Vân-Viéen shih ssú* 屯田使司

YT)AN: State Farms Commission, controlling both military and civilian personnel and accordingly sometimes prefixed *chün-min* (military-civilian), established in 1355 at P*ei-hsien in northern Kiangsu' headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 3a; a response to natural calamities and popular unrest in the area. P52.

7414 *t'ún-t'ién ssú* 屯田司

(1) SUI-SUNG: State Farms Bureau, one of the major agencies in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); headed by a Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) or Director (*lang-chung*) in Sui, by a Director thereafter, rank 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung; supervised the management of State Farms (*t'un-t'i'en*) throughout the empire in collaboration with the Court of the National Treasury (*ssu-nung ssu*), principally to produce supplementary provisions for the military establishment. RR+SP: *bureau des colonies militaires*. P14, 15. (2) SUNG: State Farms Office, apparently a regional supervisory agency headed by a Commissioner (*shih*). P59. (3) MING-CHING: common abbreviation of *t'un-t'i'en ch'ing-li ssu* (State Farms Bureau).

7415 *fǔn-fiéñ tă-pǔ tsăng-kuăñ fü*

屯田打捕總管府

YUAN: Route Command for State Farms and Hunting, designation of a unit of territorial administration prefixed with the regional name Huai-tung or Huai-hsi, based in Honan Province; directly subordinate to the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsüan-hui yian*).

7416 屯田道

CH*ÍNG: State Farms Circuit, one of the types of supervisory Circuits (see *tao*) established by Provincial Administration Commissions (*ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu*) in early Ch'ing; oversaw the functioning of State Farms (*t'un-t'i'en*) in its jurisdiction. BH: taotai of agricultural settlements.

7417 í, tñw-í, tón wá/i-AÜ/tí 屯田萬戶府

YUAN: State Farms Brigade, a large military unit principally responsible for the functioning of State Farms (*t'un-t'i'en*) in its jurisdiction, or whose soldiers were themselves principally engaged in farming.

7418 *t'ún-wèi* 屯衛

Encampment Guard. (1) HAN: collective reference to those soldiers under the jurisdiction of the Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison (*wei-wei*) who actively guarded all the entries into the imperial quarters, led by a total of 22 Commanders (*ssu-ma*) and Commandants (*hou*). HB: garrison guard. (2) SUI-SUNG: 2 prefixed Left and Right, among

the elite military units at the capital collectively called the Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei*) or the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*); in T'ang renamed Awesome Guards (*wei-wei*) in 622 and so called thereafter except for the interval 705-711, when the name *t'un-wei* was revived. RR + SP: *garde de cantonnement*.

7419 *t'ün-yíng* 屯營

T'ANG: Encampment, 2 prefixed Left and Right, military units created in 638 under the Imperial Army of Original Followers (*yüan-ts'ung chin-chün*), consisting of troops called Flying Cavalrymen (*fei-chi*) including new recruits from elite families; commanded by Generals (*chiang-chün*) of the Southern Command (*nan-ya*); in 662 dissolved when the Imperial Army of Original Followers was transformed into the Left and Right Forest of Plumes Armies (*yü-lin chün*). RR: *cantonnement*.

7420 *tūng* 東

East: a common prefix in agency names and some official titles, ordinarily contrasting with West (*hsı*) but in other directional combinations as well; in addition to the following entries, look for entries formed by the characters that follow *tung* wherever encountered.

7421 *tūng'Ch'āng* 東廠

MING: Eastern Depot, a palace eunuch agency created in 1420 to investigate treasonable offenses of any kind, gradually becoming a kind of imperial secret service headquarters not subject to the control of any regular governmental organization, and greatly feared; ordinarily headed by the powerful eunuch Director (*t'ai-chien*) of the eunuch Directorate of Ceremonial (*ssu-li chien*), who used personnel of the Imperial Bodyguard (*chin-i wei*) as the Depot's policemen. Also see *hsı-ch'ang* (Western Depot).

7422 *tāng-ch'áo* 東朝

Eastern Court: from Han on, a common unofficial reference to the chambers, and thus indirectly to the person, of either the Heir Apparent or the mother of the Emperor. Precise identification for any period seems possible only by inference from the context. See *tung-kung*.

7423 *tūng-chiēn* 東監

(1) SUI-T'ANG: Directorate of the Eastern Parks, one of 4 Directorates (*chien*) in charge of maintaining the building and grounds of imperial parks and gardens in the 4 quadrants of the dynastic capital city; in Sui under the supervision of the Directorate-general of the Imperial Parks (*yüan tsung-chien*), in T'ang under that of the Court of the National Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*) in both periods headed by a Supervisor (*chien*), rank 6b2 in T'ang. Also see *mien chien*. P40. (2) CHIN: abbreviated reference to the Eastern Directorate of Coinage *ipao-yüan ch'ien-chien*.

7424 *tūng-chīh* 東織

HAN: East Weaving Shop under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), headed by a Director (*ling*), eventually combined with a West Weaving Shop (*hsı-chih*) into a single Weaving Shop (*chih-shih*). HB: eastern weaving house. P37.

7425 *tūng-ch'īng* 冬卿

Winter Chamberlain, an archaic reference deriving from Chou usage of the term *tung-kuan*, q.v. (1) N-S DIV (Liang): generic or collective reference to 3 of the central government officials called the Twelve Chamberlains (*shih-erh ch'ing*). (2) SUI-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Minister (*shang-shu*) or Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*).

7426 *tūng-chū* 洞主

5 DYN—MING: lit., master of the grotto: Dean, a common designation of the head of an instructional Academy (*shu-yüan*), private or state-sponsored.

7427 *tūng-ch'ú* 東儲

N-S DIV-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu*); see *ch'u*, *tung-kung*.

7428 *tūng-cWūân* 東銓

T'ANG: Selector of the East, unofficial reference to one of the Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*) of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), contrasted with the other Vice Minister's unofficial designation as Selector of the West (*hsı-ch'uan*); reference is to the Ministry's role in selecting appointees for office. See *ch'üan*, *shang-shu ch'üan*, *chung-ch'üan*. Cf. *tung-hsüan*.

7429 *tūng-fù* 東府

SUNG: East Administration, unofficial reference to the major civil agencies in the central government, the Three Departments (*san sheng*) especially the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) and the Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*, *ch'eng-hsiang*), contrasted with the West Administration (*hsı-fu*), referring to the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*). These civil and military aggregations were known collectively as the Two Administrations (*erh fu*).

7430 *tūng-háng* 東行

T'ANG: East Echelon of Ministries (*pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), specifically the Ministries of Personnel (*li-pu*), Revenue (*hu-pu*), and Rites (*li-pu*), contrasted with 3 others in a West Echelon (*hsı-hang*) supervised by the Left Assistant Director (*tso-ch'eng*) of the Department.

7431 *tūng-ho* 東河

CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Director-general of the Grand Canal (*ho-tao tsung-tu*) stationed at Chi-nan, Shantung; distinguished from the Director-general stationed at Huai-an, called *nan-ho*.

7432 *tūng-hsī k'ù* 東西庫

SUNG: Eastern and Western Storehouses, a combined reference to the 2 principal subsections of the Left Storehouse (*tso-tsang*) in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). P7.

7433 *tūng-hsüän* 東選

T'ANG: Appointer of the East, unofficial reference to one of the Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*) of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), as distinguished from the Appointer of the West (*hsı-hsüan*); also see *hsüan*, *chung-hsüan*. The usage derives from the role played by the Vice Ministers in selecting appointees for military offices. Cf. *tung-ch'üan*.

7434 *tūngA shih-chě* 東夷使者

SUI: Commissioner for Eastern Tributaries, a member of the Court for Dependencies (*hung-lu*) designated on an ad hoc basis to set up an Office (*shu*) to supervise arrangements for the treatment of envoys or chiefs from tribes on China's northeastern frontier; c. 610 superseded the consolidated Hostel for Tributary Envoys (*ssu-fang kuan*). P11.

7435 *tūng jān-yüän* 東染院

SUNG: East Dyeing Office, a palace workshop headed by a Commissioner (*shih*). See *hsı jan-yüan*. SP: *cour orientate de teinturerie*.

7436 *tūng-kó chUchiü* 東閣祭酒

SUI-T'ANG: Master of Ceremonies in the East Hall, a receptionist, rank 7b1, in a Princely Establishment (*wang-*

fit; difference from *hsı-ko chi-chiu* not clear. RR: *maître des cérémonies de la salle de Vest de la maison d'un prince*. P69.

7437 **tūng-k'ü** 東庫

SUNG: Eastern Storehouse, one of several storage facilities constituting the Left Storehouse (*tso-tsang*), which stored [genera] state revenues under the supervision of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*).

7438 **tūng-kuān** 冬官

(1) CHOU-CHWG: Ministry of Works: in Chou the 6th of 6 top-echelon agencies in the central government, headed by a Minister of Works (*ssu-k'ung*) ranked as a Minister (*ch'ing*); responsible for 60 subordinate agencies or officials in charge of different sorts of provisioning activities. Revived by Chou of the N. Dynasties to replace what had been known as the *chi-pu* (Bureau of Public Construction); revived again in T'ang from 684 to 705 to replace the name *kung-pu* (Ministry of Works). In all later eras may be encountered as an unofficial, archaic reference to the *kung-pu*. CL: *ministère des travaux publics*. P14. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: Winter Office, one of 5 seasonal Offices of calendrical specialists, including one for Mid-year (*chung*), in the T'ang Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chü*) and later Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien t'ai*), the Sung Astrological Service (*ft'aishih chü*); the Sung-Ming Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*), and the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*); headed by a Director (*ling* in early T'ang, otherwise *cheng*), rank 5a except 8a in Sung and 6b in Ming and Ch'ing; in Ch'ing one Chinese and one Manchu appointee. RR+SP: *administration de l'hiver*. BH (*cheng*): astronomer for the winter. P35. (3) MING: Winter Support, from 1380 to 1382 one of 4 posts, each named after a season and open to more than one appointee, intended for the Emperor's closest and most trusted advisers; see *ssufu-kuan* (Four Supports). P4, 67.

7439 **tūng'kuān** 東觀

(1) HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Eastern Library, designation of a group of scholarly officials summoned into the Later Han palace for historiogr>hic and other editorial work; although lacking any formal organization, it was headed by a Chancellor (*chi-chiu*); perpetuated in the post-Han years, it was incorporated in 470 into the new Library for Complete Discernment (*tsung-ming kuan*). This was one of the earliest organized antecedents of the famous later Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). P23. (2) MING-CH'ING: an unofficial, archaic reference to the Hanlin Academy.

7440 **tūng-k'ung** 東宮

Eastern Palace: throughout imperial history the designation of the residence of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu*), hence also a common indirect reference to the person of the Heir Apparent.

7441 **tūng-k'ung chü' mu-chiēn** 東宮九牧監
T'ANG: The Heir Apparent □ Nine Directorates of Horse Pasturages, apparently a single consolidated agency under the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*) that maintained the herds of horses and cattle from which the establishment of the Heir Apparent was supplied; headed by 2 Aides (*ch'eng*), rank 8a; apparently established after the mid-700s, perhaps replacing the Stables Office (*chiu-mu shu*) of the Heir Apparent □ staff. RR: *les neuf directions des élevages de l'héritier du trône*.

7442 **tūng-k'ung liù-fù** 東宮六傅

Six Mentors of the Eastern Palace, an unofficial collective reference to the *t'ai-tzu san-shih* (Three Preceptors of

the Heir Apparent) and the *t'ai-tzu san-shao* (Three Junior Counselors of the Heir Apparent).

7443 **tūng-k'ung pīn-k'ò** 東宮賓客

HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): Adviser to the Eastern Palace, a quasiofficial designation for an eminent court official, signifying his responsibility to counsel the Heir Apparent. Cf. *t'ai-tzu pin-k'o*. P67.

7444 **tūng'k'ung sān-shǎo** 東宮三少

Common unofficial variant of *t'ai-tzu san-shao* (Three Junior Counselors of the Heir Apparent).

7445 **tūng-k'ung sān-shih** 東宮三師

Conunon unofficial variant of *t'ai-tzu san-shih* (Three Preceptors of the Heir Apparent).

7446 **tūng-k'ung sār't'i'ai** 東宮三太

Three Grand Attendants in the Eastern Palace: collective reference to the nominally substantive but actually honorific posts called Grand Preceptor of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu t'ai-shih*), Grand Mentor of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu t'ai-fu*), and Grand Guardian of the Heir Apparent (*t'ai-tzu t'ai-pao*).

7447 **tūng-mén ch'â-sō ssû** 東門取索司

SUNG: Tolls Office at the East Gate (?) a unit of the Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*); function not clear. SP: *bureau de la reclamation de porte de Vest*.

7448 **tūng-pù wèi** 東部尉

HAN: Commandant, of the Metropolitan Police, East Sector, one, rank 400 bushels, under the Metropolitan Commandant (*ssu-li hsiao-wei*) in Later Han, responsible for police supervision of the eastern quadrant of the dynastic capital, Loyang. See *tso-pu* (Left Sector), *kuang-pu wei*. P20.

7449 **tūng sān shěng** 東三省

CH'ING: Three Eastern Provinces, quasiofficial collective reference to the Provinces of Feng-t'ien, Kirin, and Heilungkiang, comprising what Westerners commonly call Manchuria; administered by one Governor-general (*tsung-tu*) with status as Manchu General (*chiang-chin*).

7450 **tūng shàng kó-mén** 東上閣門

SUNG-CHIN: Palace Audience Gate of the East; see under *shang ko-men* (Palace Audience Gate). SP: *porte du pavillon supérieur de Vest, bureau des cérémonies de félicitation*. P33.

7451 **tūng-shih** 東使

(1) East Commissioner: may be found in any period referring to an east-west or a north-south-east-west differentiation among officials delegated from the dynastic capital with functions possibly clarified by prefixes. (2) T'ANG: Commissioner for the Eastern Pasturages, an official of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*) delegated to establish new horse pasturages or to inspect existing Directorates of Horse Pasturages (*mu-chien*) in the eastern parts of North China. This assignment was apparently discontinued in mid-T'ang. See *yen-chou shih*. RR: *commissaire impérial (aux élevages) de Vest*.

7452 **tāng'ssū** 東司

CH'ING: Eastern Office, one of 8 units in the Rear Sub-section (*hou-so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), headed by a Director (*chang-yin yün-hui shih*), rank 4a. BH: eastern section.

7453 **tūng'tái** 東臺

T'ANG: Eastern Tower, official redesignation from 662 to

t'ung-chih

670 of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*); also an unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ts'ai*) stationed in the Eastern Capital, Loyang. See *liu-tai*. RR: *tribunal de Vest*. P3, 18.

7454 t'ung-t'ai skè-jén 東臺舍人

T'ANG: Supervising Secretary of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), official redesignation from 661 to 670 of *chi-shih-chung* (Supervising Secretary), apparently to provide symmetry with the title Secretariat Drafter (*chung-shu shen-jen*). P19.

7455 t'ung-t'ou 東頭

SUNG: unofficial reference to the Express Courier Office (*ch'ü-shih yuan*) in the Institute of Academicians (*hsueh-shih yuan*). P23.

7456 t'ung'tū yuàn 東都苑

T'ANG: Imperial Parks at the Eastern Capital (Loyang), collective reference to 4 agencies of the Court of the National Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*) that were so prefixed, namely, the Directorates of the West Imperial Park (*hsien-mien chien*) and the North, East, and South Imperial Parks. RR: *direction du côté ... des pares de la capitale de Vest*.

7457 t'ung-ts'ao 冬曹

T'ANG~CH'ING: lit., (member of) the winter section; unofficial reference to a Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); see *tung-kuan* (Ministry of Works).

7458 t'ung-ts'ao 東曹

Eastern Section. (1) HAN: one of a dozen or more Sections (*ts'ao*) under the Defender-in-chief (*tai-wei*) probably also under the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) in the central government, headed by an Administrator (*yuanshih*), rank =400 bushels; managed fiscal affairs for which their superiors were responsible. HB: bureau of the east. P12. (2) TANG: unofficial reference to the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*).

7459 t'ung^yü 東推

T'ANG: East Surveillance Jurisdiction, one of 2 jurisdictions defined for censorial surveillance; see under *ssu-lü-yü-shih* (Four Surveillance Censors). RR: *examen judiciaire des affaires de Vest*.

7460 t'ung.yék 東冶

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Eastern Mint, one of several coin-producing agencies, each with a Director (*ling*) or an Aide (*ch'eng*) in charge, under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); see *yeh*. P16.

7461 t'ung-yüan 東院

SUNG: East Bureau. (1) Abbreviation of *shen-kuan tung-yüan* (East Bureau of Personnel Evaluation); see under *shen-kuan yuan*. (2) A term apparently used in early Sung on some seals authorized for the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*) in contrast to others marked West Bureau (*hsü-yüan*), although the terms had no relevance to the organizational structure of the unified Bureau.

7462 t'ung-yüán chiàng 東園匠

HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): Carpenter of the Eastern Park, number not clear; craftsmen specially skilled at making coffins and other goods for sacrificial and mourning uses, on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); headed by a Director (*ling*) with an Aide (*ch'eng*). HB: artisans of the eastern garden. P14, 37.

7463 t'ung-yüán chü-ch'ang 東園主章

HAN: Woodsman of the Eastern Park, number not clear;

craftsmen skilled at working with large timbers for construction, headed by a Director (*ding*) with an Aide (*ch'eng*); under the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso shao-fu*). Redesignated *mu-kung* in 104 B.C. HB: prefect of large timbers for the eastern garden. P14.

7464 t'áng 同

TANG-CH'ING: Associate or Jointly, a prefix generally indicating that an official already serving in one post had been assigned, additionally, to take part in the work of another post; normally more prestigious than *ii* (Vice). SP: -adjoint.

7465 t'üng 統

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Controller, 2nd executive after the Conti*oller-in-chief (*ta-t'ung*), in the Office for the Clarification of Buddhist Profundities (*chao-hsüan yuan*). May be found in other offices of the era. P17.

7466 t'üng-ch'ang shǔ 通章署

N-S DIV (Chin): Communications Office, apparently a palace agency that accepted memorials, headed by a military officer; but sources are not clear. P21.

7467 t'üng-ch'eng shih ssü 通政使司

MING-CH'ING: Office of Transmission, an autonomous central government agency responsible for receiving, registering in ledgers, and presenting in audience all memorials submitted from throughout the empire; to some extent had "veto" (see *feng-pó*) power to reject memorials considered improper either in form or in substance. Headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 3a² in Ch'ing one each Manchu and Chinese. Principal aides were Vice Commissioners (*t'ung-cheng* till 1748, then *JU-shih* 4a, and Assistant Commissioners (*ts'an-i*), 5a. For about a decade from 1379, the staff also incorporated Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*). Also see *tung-chin ssu*. BH: transmission office. P21.

7468 t'üng ch'eng-yMn 同正負

T'ANG: lit., the same as a regular official: Supplementary Official, a category of officials with status between those designated Regular Officials (*cheng-yüan*) and those designated Supernumeraries (*yüan-wai*). Regular referring to those officials within the total staff quota of 730 (640? 643?) deemed sufficient early in the dynasty; created in the 650s with the provision that Supplementary Officials should draw the same pay as Regular Officials but receive no income from Office Lands (*chih-t'en*). RR: *fonctionnaire assimilé aux réguliers*.

7469 t'üng-ch'eng yüan 通政院

YÜAN: Bureau of Transmission, an agency of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) that supervised operation of the postal relay system; created in 1276 through reorganization of the earlier office of the Controller-general of Postal Relay Stations (*chu-chan tu t'ung-ling shih*), subsequently one established at each capital, Ta-tu and Shang-tu; from 1292 to 1303 there was a Chiang-nan Branch Bureau (*Jen-yuan*). Headed by one or more Commissioners (*shih*), rank 2b. P12, 17.

7470 t'üng-ch'iên 同簽

SUNG-YUAN: lit., cosignatory: Deputy, a variant of *t'ung* (Associate, Jointly). SP: *co-signataire*.

7471 t'üng-chih 同知

(1) SUNG-MING: Associate Administrator or Associate, common designation for a secondary executive official in an agency headed by an Administrator (*chih*). SP: *charge conjointement, assistant, administrateur-adjoint, coadmini-*

nistrateur. PI ' 3 , 5' 12' 21' e t c . YUAN~CH,ING: Vice Prefect, 2nd executive in a Prefecture (*fu*, in Yuan also *chou*), assistant to a Prefect (*chih-Ju*); rank 6a to 7a in Yilan, 5a in Ming and Ch'ing; in Ch'ing prefixed in many ways to indicate specialized functions. BH: first class sub-prefect. P32, 53, 60. (3) MING: Vice Magistrate in a Subprefecture (*chou*), rank 6b, assisting a Subprefectural Magistrate (*chih-chou*). P53, 54. (4) CITING: Subprefectural Magistrate, rank 5a, head of a Subprefecture (l'j'i'). BH: sub-prefect.

7472 **fǔng-chīh** 統制

SUNG: Commander-general, in S. Sung a common designation for leaders of armies; less prestigious than Supreme Commandant (*tu t'ung-chih*), more so than Commander-general (*t'ung-ling*). SP: commandant général, gouverneur militaire général.

7473 **eūng-chīh láng** 通直郎

SUI-SUNG: Court Gentleman for Comprehensive Duty, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 6b. P68.

7474 **fǔng-chīh sān-chī ch'áng-shīh**

通直散騎常侍

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i, Chou): Senior Recorder for Comprehensive Duty, common designation for officials who, in addition to their regular functions, were specially assigned to participate in compilation of the Imperial Diary (*ch'i-chū chu*); a common variant was *t'ung-chih san-chi shih-lang*. Also see under *san-chi ch'ang-shih*. P24.

7475 **t'áng Mn-shīh ch'ū-shēn** 同進士出身

SUNG-CH'ING: lit" to enter service (*ch'u-skun*) with status equal to Presented Scholar or Metropolitan Graduate (both *chin-shih*): Associate Metropolitan Graduate, categorical designation of those new *chin-shih* who ranked in the lowest group (*chia*) of passers of the Palace Examination (*tien-shih*, *t'ing-shih*). Cf. *chin-shih chi-ti* (Metropolitan Graduate with Honors), *chin-shih ch'u-shen* (Regular Metropolitan Graduate).

7476 **t'ung-chin ssū** 通進司

SUNG—LIAO: Memorial-forwarding Office, an agency of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) staffed principally with Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*), through whom memorials from throughout the empire were passed to the Emperor and his rescripts were distributed to appropriate agencies; also maintained the Emperor's files. Exercised "veto" (*seefeng-po*) powers over both incoming and outgoing documents, returning them for reconsideration if deemed inappropriate either in form or in substance. Originally, in early Sung, separate from the Office of Transmission (*yin-tai ssu*), with which it shared its functions in some way not clear; soon the two were combined in the *t'ung-chin yin-fai ssu*, normally abbreviated as *t'ung-chin ssu*. Headed by an Administrator (*chih*; to know, etc.). SP: office de la réception des rapports. P21.

7477 **fǔutcAì/ijíu-fíí ísú** 通進銀臺司

SUNG: Memorial-forwarding Office, a combination of the names *t'ung-chin ssu* and *yin-tai ssu*; see under *fung-chin ssu*, the normal abbreviation. P21.

7478 **t'ung ch'ū-shēn** 同出身

SUNG: abbreviation of *t'ung chin-shih ch'u-shen* (Associate Metropolitan Graduate).

7479 **t'ung-chuǎn** 同轉

CH'ING: abbreviated reference to a Deputy Salt Controller (*yen-yün ssu yiin-t'ung*); also see *chuan-yün shih*.

7480 **t'ung chūng-shū mén-hsia p'íng-chāng shih** 同中書門下平章事

T'ANG-SUNG: jointly Manager of Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery, designation of central government dignitaries who, in addition to their regular functions, participated in deliberations in the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang*) as Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*). Also *seep'ing-chang shih*. RR: fonctionnaire chargé d'examiner et régler les affaires avec les présidents du département du grand secrétariat impérial et du département de la chancellerie impériale. SP: premier ministre chargé ... (as RR). P3.

7481 **t'ung chūng-shū mén-hsia sán-p'ín**
同中書門下三品

T'ANG: Cooperating with Third Rank Officials of the Secretariat-Chancellery, designation added to the regular title of an official, usually an executive of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), who additionally was assigned or authorized to participate in the deliberations at the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang*) as a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*). RR: Végal des fonctionnaires du troisième degré des départements du grand secrétariat impérial et de la chancellerie impériale, P2.

7482 **fǔng-chūn** 統軍 or **t'ung-chūnfō** 府
Commander-general. (1) T'ANG: head of the Personal Guard Garrison (*ch'in-chūn Ju*) in each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). (2) T'ANG: head of each Commander-generals Garrison (*t'ung-chun fu*), from 624 to 636 the basic unit in the Garrison Militia (*fu-ping*) organization; also see *fu* (Garrison). (3) T'ANG: from 787 (784?) , 2nd executive officer in each of the Imperial Armies (*chin-chūn*) that constituted the Northern Command (*pei-ya*), rank 3a 1; under the 2 or 3 Generals-in-chief (*ta chiang-chūn*), 2a2, and above the 3 Generals (*chiang-chūn*) , 3a2, in the normal command echelon. (4) SUNG: apparently perpetuated the nomenclature of T'ANG's Imperial Armies, though not the reality except possibly in the earliest Sung years; the appointment seems to have been a sinecure for an imperial relative or favorite. See *liu chūn*, *liu t'ung-chūn*. RR+SP: directeur d'armée. P43.

7483 **fǔng-chūn shih** 統軍使

LIAO: Army Commander, one of the titles used for hereditary chieftains of Tribal Armies (*pu-tsü chūn*).

7484 **t'ung*fēng tà-fū** 通·大夫

SUNG-CH'ING: Grand Master for Thorough Service, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 3b in Sung and Chin, thereafter 2b. P68.

7485 **t'ung-hóu** 通侯

HAN: lit" all-pervading Marquis: Grandee of the Twentieth Order, the highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on meritorious subjects; changed from *ch'e-hou* by Emperor Wu (r. 141-87 B.C.). P65.

7486 **t'ung'hsia Uāng4 mà-ch'áng tsǔng-kuān**
統轄兩翼牧場總管

CH'ING: Supervisor-in-chief in Command of Pasturages in the Two Pasturelands, general controller of the imperial horse herds in Mongolia; see under *liang-i* (Two Pasturelands). P31.

7487 **t'ung'hsüān yǔàn** 通玄院

TANG: Office of Celestial Understanding, from 758 a unit in the Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien t'ai*) staffed with non-official specialists; its function was presumably to in-

t'ung-shih lang

terpret celestial irregularities as omens. RR: *cour de la pénétration céleste*.

7488 t'ung-i láng 通議郎

SUI: Court Gentleman for Thorough Counsel, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 6b1 officials. P68.

7489 Piīig-isWífg-sWA 同議省事

YIJAN: Associate Consultant in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) created temporarily in 1267; further details are not clear. P4.

7490 t'ung-i tā-fū 通議大夫

SUI-CHTOG: Grand Master for Thorough Counsel, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 4a through Chin, 3a in Ming and Ch'ing. P68.

7491 t'ung,kò ssū 通課司

MING: early Ming variant of *skui-k'o ssu* (Commercial Tax Office), attached to Prefectures (*ju*), Subprefectures (*chou*), and Districts (*hsien*). P53, 54, 62.

7492 fǔng-kuān 通官

CH'ING: Interpreter, 8 ranging from ranks 6 to 8 on the staff of the Interpreters and Translators Institute (*hui-t'ung ssu~i kuan*). BH: interpreter. P11.

7493 fǔng-kuān 銅官

HAN: Copper Factory, a copper-producing agency located in Tan-yang Commandery, modern Anhwei Province; produced copper for coinage, presumably under the general supervision, successively, of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (*shui-heng iu-wei*), and finally the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (*ta ssu-nung*). HB: office of copper. P16.

7494 t'ung4ing 統領

Commander-general. (1) SUNG: in S. Sung a common designation for leaders of armies; less prestigious than both *tu fung-chih* (Supreme Commandant) and *t'ung-chih* (also Commander-general). SP: *directeur militaire général*. (2) CH'ING: designation of the head of a Brigade (*ying*) comprised of members of the Inner Banners (*nei-ch'i*) who were not Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei ch'in-chün*); rank 3a then 2a. BH: captain-general.

7495 t'ung-mǎ áng 桐馬令

HAN: Director of the Imperial Mares, one of the numerous subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u*), rank 600 bushels; title changed from *chia-ma ling* in 104 B.C. BH: prefect of the mare milkers. P31.

7496 t , úng-p , àn 同判

SUNG-CHIN: Deputy or Vice Minister, a variant of *t'ung* (Associate, Jointly). SP: *chargé de, chargé des affaires vice-commissaire*.

7497 t'ung-p'an 通判

(1) SUNG: Controller-general, in early Sung decades a central government official delegated to serve as resident overseer of the work of a Prefect (*chih-chou*), with the right to submit memorials concerning prefectoral affairs without the knowledge of the Prefect; no document issued by the Prefect was considered valid without being countersigned by the Controller-general. Some appointees were similarly delegated to Defense Commands (*chen*). Also known as a Prefectural Supervisor (*chien-chou*). After the earliest decades, the appointment became regularized as a Vice Prefect but remained a duty assignment rather than a regular post (*kuan*). SP: *administrateur, vice-administrateur, vice-préfet*.

P53. (2) MING~CH'ING: Assistant Prefect, number variable, rank 6a, 3rd executive official of a Prefecture (ifxi) after the Prefect (*chih-fu*) and Vice Prefects (*t'ung-chih*); commonly had narrowly specified functional assignment indicated by prefixes. BH: second class sub-prefect. P53. (3) CH'ING: Subprefectural Magistrate, head of a Subprefecture (*t'ing*), rank 6a. BH: assistant sub-prefect. P53. Cf. *t'ung-p'an* (Deputy, Vice Minister), *p'an-kuan* (Administrative Assistant).

7498 t'ungp'ing-ckāng chün-kuó chàng-shih 同平章車國重事

SUNG: Jointly Manager of Important National Affairs, one of many designations of central government dignitaries who, in addition to their regular functions, participated in deliberations at the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang*) as Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*). SP: *ministre des affaires d'état importantes*. P3.

7499 t'ung p'ing-chāng shih 同平章事

T'ANG-SUNG: abbreviation of *t'ung chung-shu men-hsia p'ing-chang shih* (Jointly Manager of Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery); also see *p'ing-chang shih*. P3.

7500 t'ung sán-p'in 同三品

T'ANG: abbreviation of *t'ung chungshu men-hsia san-p'in* (Cooperating with Third Rank Officials of the Secretariat-Chancellery).

7501 t'ung-shēng 童生

MING-CH'ING: Confucian Apprentice, quasiofficial designation of a candidate for a civil service recruitment examination who had never been a student in a state school; in Ch'ing the status required certification in a preliminary examination given by a District Magistrate (*chih-hsien*). Cf. *ju-t'ung, wen-t'ung*.

7502 eüng-shih 形史

T'ANG-SUNG: Recorder of Imperial Intercourse (?), one or 2 palace women, rank 6a in T'ang, 7a in Sung, attached to the Ritual Receptions Office (*ssu-ts'an ssu*); functions are not clearly described in the sources, but attention has traditionally been drawn to commentaries on a passage concerning a red tube (*t'ung-kuan*) in the ancient *Classic of Songs* (*Shih-ching*), where it occurs as a love token, so that the *t'ung-shih* has been understood to be the keeper of records about which palace ladies slept with the Emperor at what times, and about the progress of their pregnancies. RR: *femme secrétaire au tube rouge*.

7503 eüng-shih 通事

LIAO-CH'ING: Interpreter^clerk, nonnally unranked, found in both central government and territorial units of all sorts in Liao, Chin, and especially Yüan; thereafter regularly established only in the Interpreters Institute (*hui-t'ung kuan*). BH: interpreter. P5, 11', 12, 13', 15', 18, 19' etc.

7504 t'ung-shih chien 通市監

T'ANG: briefly in 685 the official variant of *hu-shih chien* (Directorate of Tributary Trade).

7505 eüng-shih láng 通事郎

N-S DIV: Vice Director of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), a title alternating with *shih-lang* and *p'u-yeh*, qq.v. P2, 5.

7506 t'ung-shih láng 通仕郎

SUNG: Gentleman for Thorough Service, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for rank 8b civil officials till c. 1117, then replaced by Gentleman for Governmental Participation (*ts'ung-cheng lang*). P68.

7507 *t'ung-shik shè-jén* 通事舍人

N-S DIV (Chin)-MING: Secretarial Receptionist, middle or lower-level officials responsible principally for the handling of incoming memorials and outgoing imperial pronouncements in the early Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), co-existing or alternating with Secretariat Drafters (*chung-shu she-jen*). Especially powerful in Ch'i, when the 4 appointees were known collectively as the Four Households (*ssu hu*) and each controlled an office called a Department (*sheng*). In T'ang the title was increasingly attached to the function of introducing personages in court audience, and came into use in the establishment of the Heir Apparent as well as in the Secretariat. In Sung and Chin the title was also used in the Office for Audience Ceremonies (*ko-men*); in Yüan and early Ming it remained solely in use in the Palace Ceremonial Office (*shih-i ssu*). Rank 7b from T'ang to Yuan, 9b in early Ming. See *she-jen*, *t'ung-shih yeh-che*. RR; *introduction des visiteurs et des affaires aux audiences*. SP: *introduction des visiteurs et chargé des affaires aux audiences*. P2, 11, 21, 26, 33.

7508 *t'ung-shih shih-láng* 通事侍郎

N-S DIV: variant of *úi明-shih lang* (Vice Director in the developing Secretariat, *chung-shu sheng*).

7509 通事都尉

N-S DIV; variant of *t'ung-shih lang* (Vice Director in the developing Secretariat, *chung-shu sheng*).

7510 *t'ung-shih yeh-ché* 通事謁者

SUI-T'ANG: Ceremonial Receptionist, 20, rank not clear, established in the Tribunal of Receptions (*yeh-che t'ai*) by combining the prior posts of Receptionists (*yeh-che*) and Secretarial Receptionists (*t'ung-shih she-jen*); in 621 superseded in a revival of the title Secretarial Receptionist. P11, 21, 33.

7511 *t'ung-shōu* 通守

(1) SUI: Vice Governor of a Commandery (*chün*), principal assistant to the Governor (*t'ai-shou*); rank not clear. P49, 53. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Assistant Prefect (*t'ung-p'art*).

7512 *t'ung-shū* 統署

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Office Manager (*ssu-wu*; see *ssu-wu t'ing*).

7513 *t'ung'tào hsuéh* 通道學

T'ANG: lit., school for understanding the (Taoist) Way; in 743 a new name granted Taoist Schools (*ch'ung-hsüan hsüeh*) at the Prefecture (*chou*) level.

7514 *t'ung tāng-hsī t'ái sān-p'in*

同東西臺三品

T'ANG: Cooperating with Third Rank Officials of the Eastern and Western Towers, briefly from 662 a variant of *t'ung chung-shu men-hsia san-p'in* (Cooperating with Third Rank Officials of the Secretariat-Chancellery), one of the designations used for Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*), when the Chancellery and Secretariat were known, respectively, as the Eastern and Western Towers. RR: *l'égal des fonctionnaires du troisième degré des départements de la chartellerie impériale et du grand secrétariat impérial*.

7515 /, tí/^w^c ifciáii 同文館

SUNG: Korean Relations Institute in the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu jjw*); headed by a Commissioner (*ta-shih*). SP; *bureau des relations diplomatiques avec la Corée*. P11.

7516 *t'ung-wén ssù* 同文寺

(1) T'ANG: Court of Diplomatic Relations, from 662 to

671 the official variant of *hung-lu ssu* (Court of State Ceremonial). P17, 33. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yuan*).

7517 *t'ung-yéh ch'áng* 銅冶場

WAN: Copper Smelter, 3 established in copper-producing areas to prepare copper for being cast into coins, under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Coinage (*pao-ch'üan tu t'i-chü ssu*); each headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-ling*), rank 8a, with the aid of a Commissioner (*ta-shih*). P16.

7518 *t'ung-yín ssā* 通引司

SUNG: Reception Office staffed by unranked subofficials in the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), the headquarters of Kaifeng Prefecture (*fu*), and no doubt other agencies as well. SP: *bureau des huissiers*.

7519 *tzú* 子

Viscount: throughout history a title of nobility (*chiieh*), normally 5th highest of 6 standard titles, following Prince (*wang*), Duke (*kung*), Marquis (*hou*), and Earl (*po*) and preceding Baron (*nan*). See *chün-tzu*, *hsien-tzu*, *k'ai-kuo tzu*. Cf. *t'ai-tzu*, *shih-tzu*. RR+SP: vicomte. BH: viscount. P64, 65.

7520 *tzú-àn yu-shih* 紫案御史

T'ANG: lit. 'Censor (*yü-shih*) of the purple table'; derivation not clear: unofficial reference to a Palace Censor (*tien-chung shih yii/Shih*).

7521 *tzú-ch'én* 自陳

MING: Self-appraisal, designation of statements submitted by officials of the 4th and higher ranks during the capital evaluation (*ching-ch'a*) that was conducted every 6th year by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*); submitted in lieu of evaluations initiated by the Ministry, such statements often gave censorial and other officials opportunities to denounce powerful court dignitaries.

7522 *tzú-chèng ch'īng* 資政卿

MING: from 1398 to 1402 only, the official variant designation of Ministers (*shang-shu*) of Ministries (*pu*). P68.

7523 *tzú-chèng chung tà-fū* 資政中大夫

MING: from 1398 to 1402 only, the official variant of *lang-chung* (Director) in a Bureau (*ch'ing-li ssu*) of a Ministry (*pu*). P68.

7524 *tzú-chèng tà-fū* 資政大夫

(1) CHIN-CH'ING: Grand Master for Assisting toward Good Governance, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 3a in Chin, 2a thereafter. P68. (2) MING: from 1398 to 1402 only, the official variant of *yüan-wai lang* (Vice Director) in a Bureau (*ch'ing-li ssu*) of a Ministry (*pu*). P68.

7525 *tzú-ckèng tièn* 資政殿

SUNG: Hall for Aid in Governance, a palace building to which former Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*) and other dignitaries of long court service were appointed as Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*) and Grand Academicians (*ta hsüeh-shih*). P3, 23.

7526 *tzú-chèng yá'ch'īng* 資政亞卿

MING: from 1398 to 1402 only, the official variant designation of Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*) of Ministries (*pu*). P68.

7527 *tzú-chih shǎo-yìn* 資治少尹

MING: Vice Governor Assisting in Administration, a merit title (*hsün*) awarded to favored rank 3b officials. P65.

7528 **tzū-chihyín** 資治尹

MING: Governor Assisting in Administration, a merit title (*hsün*) awarded to favored rank 3a officials. P65.

7529 **feū-icAán-stóA** 諮議軍事

SUNG: Military Consultant, number not fixed, staff members in a Superior Area Command (*ia tu-tu fu*), SP: *conseiller des affaires militaires*.

7530 **tzū4 kuān** 諮議官

Adviser. (1) CHIN: number not fixed, rank 9a, members of the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien yüan*). P25. (2) MING: until 1376 a staff member in a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). P69. (3) May be encountered as a variant of *tzu-i ts'an-chun-shih* (Administrative Adviser).

7531 **tsā-i ts'an-chān-skik** 讓議參軍事 or **tzu-i**
N-S DIV (Chin)-YÜAN: Administrative Adviser, apparently a general assistant to the administrative head of a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*); rank 5a 1 in T'ang, 5b in Yuan, not clear for other periods. RR-fSP: *administrateur conseiller d'un prince*. P69.

7532 **tzū-jèn àn** 資任案

SUNG: Appointments Section in the Bureau of Evaluations (*k'ao-kung ssu*) of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*); staffing not clear. SP: *bureau des états de service*,

7533 **tzū'V&o ssū** 資考司

CHIN: Bureau of Evaluations, one of only 2 agencies that actively conducted the work of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*); headed by a Secretary (*chu-shih*), rank 7b. P5.

7534 **tzū-kó** 紫閣

T'ANG: Purple Hall, unofficial reference to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*).

7535 **tzū-shàn** 資善

MING: Assister toward Goodness; see under *tzu-te yüan*.

7536 **tzū-shàn k'ù** 資書庫

YUAN: lit., treasury for assisting toward (i.e., encouraging) goodness: Treasury for coins and silks in the Commission for Buddhist and Tibetan Affairs (*hsian-cheng yüan*) at Peking, headed by an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*) and a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), rank 5b. P17.

7537 **tzū-shàn tò-fū** 資善大夫

CHIN-MING: Grand Master for Assisting toward Goodness, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 3a in Chin, 2a in Yuan and Ming. P68.

7538 **tzū-shàn t'án** 乡資書堂

SUNG: lit., hall for assisting toward goodness: School for the Heir Apparent, part of the establishment called the Eastern Palace (*tung-kung*); included an Elementary School (*hsiao-hsüeh*); apparently educated all sons of the reigning Emperor. SP: *salle d'études de l'héritier du trône*.

7539 **tzū-shēng chiēn** 奉生監

SUNG: Directorate of Horse Breeding in the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*); staffing not clear. SP: *direction d'élevage des chevaux*.

7540 **tzū-té** 資德

MING: Assister toward Virtue; see under *tzu-te yüan*.

7541 **tzū-té tò-fū** 資德大夫

CHIN-MING: Grand Master for Assisting toward Virtue, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 3a in Chin, 2b in Yuan and Ming. P68.

7542 **tzū-té yüän** 資德院

MING: lit., office for assisting toward virtue: School for

the Heir Apparent in the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (*chan-shih fu*), headed by an Assister toward Virtue (*tzu-te*) and 2 Assistants toward Goodness (*tzu-shan*). P26.

7543 **tzū-wéi kó** 紫薇閣

CH'ING: lit., hall of the purple myrtle, deriving from the name of a celestial constellation considered favorable toward construction projects: unofficial reference to the Central Drafting Office (*chung-shu k'o*) attached to the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*).

7544 **tzū-wéi láng** 紫薇郎

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Drafter (*chung-shu shen-jen*) of the Central Drafting Office (*chung-shu k'o*); see under *tzu-we i ko*.

7545 **tzū-wéi shèng** 紫微省

Lit. meaning no doubt similar to that explained under *tzu-we i ko*. (1) T'ANG: from 713 to 717 the official variant designation of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). P3. (2) MING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commission (*ch'eng-hsuan pu-cheng shih ssu*).

7546 **tzū-wú k'ü** 資武庫

YÜAN: Armory in the Household Service of the Heir Apparent (*ch'u-cheng yüan*), headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*) and a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank not clear but low. P26.

7547 **tzū-yáng chü** 特羊局

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Ewes Service in the Sheep Office (*ssu-yang shu*) of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*). See *t'e-yang chü* (Rams Service).

7548 **tzū-yùng k'ù** 資用庫

YÜAN: Ready Access Storehouse of furs and leather goods established in 1265 in the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (*tai-fu chien*), in 1273 transferred to the Directorate for Leather and Fur Manufactures (*li-yung chien*); headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*), rank 5a. P38.

7549 **tiū-yūân** 紫垣

T'ANG: lit., i.e purple wall, referring to the celestial constellation called the purple myrtle (see under *tzu-we i ko*); unofficial reference to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*).

7550 **tz'ū-lànt** 祠祭案 or **tz'ū-chi chá** 局

SUNG: Sacrifices Section (*an*) or Sacrifices Service (*chü*), a unit of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*) staffed largely with Provisioners (*kung-kuan*). SP: *service (an) des sacrifices, bureau (chü) des sacrifices*.

7551 **tz'ū-chi ch'ing-n ssu** 祠祭清吏司

MING-CH'ING: Bureau of Sacrifices, one of 4 top-echelon Bureaus (*ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), in charge of arranging sacrificial rituals in conjunction with the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*); headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a. BH: department of sacrifices. P9.

7552 **te'lí c/fisfcii** 祠祭署

MING-CH'ING: Sacrificial Office at each Imperial Mausoleum (*ling*) and at all major altars and temples in the dynastic capital, each headed by a Sacrificer (*feng-ssu*), rank 7b; charged with maintaining proper sacrificial practices on the Emperor's behalf, under supervision of the Bureau of Sacrifices (*tz'u-chi ch'ing-li WM*) of the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*). P28, 29.

7553 **iz, ū-cWrt/wá** 次金絃

HAN: lit. meaning not clear: Estimator of weights and sizes

(of receipts?); organizational affiliation and specific functions not clear. HB: appraiser. P14.

7554 tz'ü-chá 磁局

YUAN: Porcelain Service, a manufactory of fine porcelains established in 1278 at modern Ching-te-chen in lōngsī Province, under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yü-jen-chiang tsung-kuanfu*); staffed by non-official specialists, leadership not clear.

7555 tz'ü-fēi 钦飛

HAN: Duck Hunter, subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*) who shot ducks and geese in the capital parks for the Emperor's table and for sacrificial uses; headed by a Director (*ling*); created in 104 B.C. by renaming *tso-i*. HB: sharpshooter. P37.

7556 tz'ü-fēi 次妃

CHOU-N-S DIV: Secondary Consort, unofficial collective reference to the wives of rulers other than the Queen or Empress (*hou, huang-hou*), who was called the Principal Consort (*yüan-fēi*).

7557 tz'ü-fén sō 鄉墳所

SUNG: Office for Sacrifices at the Grave, one established at each Imperial Mausoleum (*ling*) by the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*); particularly responsible for offerings to deceased imperial consorts and concubines. SP: *bureau des sacrifices pour les tombeaux impériaux*. P29.

7558 tz'ü-fū 次傅

Lit." secondary tutor: unofficial reference to a Junior Mentor (*shao-fu*).

7559 tz'ü-fā 次府

SUNG: Superior Prefecture, Second Class, categorical designation of Prefectures (ordinarily *chou*) in which principal Circuits (*lu*) were headquartered, as distinguished from regular Superior Prefectures (*fu*), where dynastic capitals and other major cities were located. SP: *capitale d'une province*.

7560 tz'ü-fū 次輔

Lit., secondary bulwark: unofficial reference to any of the Three Solitaires (*san ku*), Cf. *shou-fu* (Principal Bulwark), *tai-fu* (Chief Bulwark of State), *fu*.

7561 tz'ü-hsiang 次相

Lit., secondary minister. (1) Unofficial reference to any of the Three Solitaires (*san ku*). (2) HAN-SUNG: unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu*), deriving from his early Han status as general assistant to the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*). (3) SUNG: quasiofficial reference to a Grand Academician of the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien ta hsüeh-shih*). SP: *conseiller de deuxième catégorie*.

7562 tz'ü-k'ā 磁庫

CH'ING: Porcelain Storehouse, one of 6 warehouses or vaults of valuables constituting the Storage Office (*kuang-ch'u ssu*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*). BH: porcelain store.

7563 tz'ü-lín 詞林

SUNG-CH'ING: Forest of Fine Phrases, unofficial reference to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*).

7564 tz'ü-lū 祠祿

SUNG: lit., stipend for worshipping: Temple Salary, designation of a category of appointments awarded to eminent court officials retiring from active service, carrying a stipend and at least nominal responsibility for being imperial

surrogates in worship at specified temples, monasteries, or other religious places. SP (*tz'u-lu kuan*): *poke donné aux hauts fonctionnaires pensionnés*.

7565 iz'ú-miào shǔ 祠廟署

T'ANG: Office of Temple Worship, one established at each of several imperial shrines devoted to culture heroes such as the legendary Yao, Shun, et al. of highest antiquity, the Chou dynasty's King Wen and King Wu, the founder of the Han dynasty, etc.; also one dedicated to the Fen River in Shansi, whose valley was the homeland of the T'ang ruling house. Each headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 7b or 6b; under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*fai-ch'ang ssu*), RR: *offices des temples et des temples des ancêtres*.

7566 tz'ü-pù 祠部

(1) N-S DIV: Ministry of Sacrifices, from San-kuo Wei through N. Ch'i a recurrent name, alternating principally with *i-ts'ao*, for what ultimately became the Ministry of Rites (*lì-pu*), one of the principal Ministries of the Department of State Affairs (*shangshu sheng*); headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*); often called *tz'u-pu ts'ao* (Section for Sacrifices). Commonly incorporated 3 or 4 subsidiary Sections (*ts'ao*), e.g., the Liang dynasty's *tz'u-pu ts'ao* (as above), *i-ts'ao* (Section for Minisby Affairs), *chu-k'o ts'ao* (Section for Receptions), *ti'en-chung ts'ao* (Section for Palace Affairs). P9. (2) N-S DIV: Section for Sacrifices, recurrent name of a Section (*ts'ao* sometimes added as suffix) in the Ministry of Rites (*i-ts'ao*) or Ministry of Sacrifices (also *tz'u-pu*) in the developing Department of State Affairs; headed by a Director (*lang, lang-chung*). P9. (3) SUI-SUNG: Bureau of Sacrifices, one of a standard array of 4 Bureaus (*ssu* sometimes added as suffix) in the Ministry of Rites (*lì-pu*), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung; antecedent of the Ming-Ch'ing Bureau of Sacrifices (*tz'u-chi ch'ing-li ssu*). RR+SP: *bureau des sacrifices*. P9. (4) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Ministry of Rites (*ir-pu*).

7567 tz'ü-shih 刺史

Lit., a clerk (*shih*, i.e., a Censor, *yü-shih*) who pokes, stimulates, criticizes. (1) HAN-SUI: Regional Inspector, from 106 B.C. a regular supervisory post intended to provide disciplinary surveillance over personnel in all units of territorial administration in a geographically prefixed Region (*pu* or *chou*); originally 13 delegated from among Attendant Censors (*shih yü-shih*) under supervision of the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*); from 7 B.C. appointed only irregularly, alternating with more prestigious Regional Governors (*mw*), but endured into Sui. During the era of N-S Division (still irregularly alternating with *mu*) became regular administrators in the territorial hierarchy, and proliferated so that at times a Region (*chou*) incorporated no more than 2 Commanderies (*chiin*), which in turn incorporated no more than 2 Districts (*hsien*); and those Regional Inspectors who became locally powerful were able to dominate neighboring Regions as Afjea Commanders-in-chief (*tsung-kuan, tu-tu*). To simplify the multi-layered territorial hierarchy, the founder of Sui abolished Commanderies, leaving only the 2 levels of *chou* and *hsien*, here rendered Prefectures and Districts' respectively. Throughout Han and into the early post-Han years, the Regional Inspector ranked at 600 bushels; later in the era of N-S Division, he ranked from 2a down to 4a depending on the importance of his post. From Han times he had a staff of subordinates divided among function-specific Sections (*ts'ao*). HB: inspector. P50' 52' 53' 54. (2) N-S DIV-SUNG: Regional Chief, a title commonly awarded important heads

of aboriginal tribes in South and Southwest China. P72. (3) SUI-CHIN: Prefect, head of a Prefecture (*chou*); in T'ang ranked from 3b to 4a depending on the size and population of his jurisdiction; in Sung and Chin uncommon, mostly replaced by *chih-chou* (Prefect), RR+SP: préfet. P50' 52' 53' 54. (4) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Department Magistrate (*chih-chou*).

7568 fe , ū-sWfccAán 刺史郡

CHIN: Commandery, designating an ordinary Commandery (*chün*) headed by a Prefect (*tz'u-shih*), as distinguished from a Defense Commandery (*fang-yü chün*) headed by a Defense Commissioner (*fang-yü shih*).

7569 tz'á'Shă 祠署

TANG: variant of *tz'u-miao shu* (Office of Temple Worship).

7570 tz'u-ssù 祀祀

HAN: Sacrificer, ritual specialists found in various agencies; those most closely involved in palace rituals, headed by a Director (*ling*), were under the Chamberlain for Ceremonies (*t'ai-ch'ang*) in Former Han but in Later Han were transferred under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-yit*); in Former Han the Director of Sacrificers was created in 144 B.C. to supersede the Great Supplicator (*t'ai-chu*), then in 104 B.C. was in turn superseded by the Director of Temple Sacrifices (*miao-ssu ling*), only to be revived in Later Han together with the Great Supplicator. The palace of the Empress also had a Director of Sacrificers, at least in Former Han; and Prinedoms (*wang-kuo*) included Directors of Sacrificers (*tz'u-ssu chang*) on their staffs. The rank of such a Director ranged from 600 down to 400 bushels. HB (*ling*): prefect invocator, (*chang*): chief invocator. P37, 69.

7571 tz'u-ts'áo 辭曹

Complaints Section. (1) HAN: one of the clerical or administrative staff units under the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) and the Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei*) in the central government; headed by an Administrator (*yuan-shih*), rank =400 bushels; also occasionally found in Commanderies (*chün*); functions not clear. Cf. *chüeh-ts'ao* (Judicial Section). HB: bureau of statements. (2) SUNG: occasional unofficial (derisive?) reference to a Revenue Section (*hu-ts'ao*) in a Prefecture (*chou*) headquarters.

7572 tz'u-tui kuǎn 次動官

T'ANG: lit., the next official to have a confrontation, i.e., imperial audience, after withdrawal of his superior: unofficial reference to a Vice Censor-in-chief (*yu-shih chung-ch'eng*). P18.

7573 wài 外

Outer, a prefix to official titles and agency names used throughout history in a pairing with (often implied) Inner (*nei*), to make distinctions between inside and outside the imperial palace, the dynastic capital, etc. In addition to the following entries, see under the nomenclature to which *wai* is prefixed.

7574 wài-ch'ú 外察

MING: Outer Evaluation, an appraisal of all civil officials on duty outside the capital conducted every 3rd year, culminating in a great gathering of provincial and lower-level personnel in the capital for imperial audience, at which special promotions, demotions, dismissals, and various other punishments were announced on the basis of deliberations principally involving the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*) and the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*). See *ta-chi* (Great Reckoning).

7575 wdi-cAàng/wíáo-tf 外帳小氐

CHIN: Retainer of the Outer Chamber, 30 or so on the staff of the Palace Inspectorate-general (*ti'en-ch'ien tu tien-chien ssu*), in 1172 retitled *feng-chih* (Steward). Also see *hsiao-ti*. P38.

7576 wài-ch,áo 外朝

Outer Court: from Former Han on, a common collective reference to the officialdom at large, originally under the unchallenged leadership of the Han Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), as distinguished from the Inner Court (*nei-ch'ao*) comprising the Emperor and his family, imperial in-laws, eunuchs, personal favorites, etc. For the importance of these concepts in history, see under *nei-ch'ao*. Also see *wai-t'ing*, *nei-t'ing*.

7577 wài-ch'áo tà-jén kuǎn 外朝大人官

N-S DIV (N. Wei): lit., officials (chosen for service) in the Outer Court (from among the younger brothers and sons of) regional dignitaries: Attendants in the Outer Court, no fixed number, junior members of powerful families serving in court attendance; commonly dispatched as imperial messengers or envoys; participated in all great court ceremonies. Subordinate to 4 Directors of Palace Attendants (*nei-shih chang*). P37.

7578 wài-ch'eng 外丞

HAN: variant of *yü-shih wai-ch'eng* (Outer Aide of the Censor-in-chief). Cf. *chung-ch'eng*, *yii-shih chung-ch'eng* (Palace Aide of the Censor-in-chief). P18.

7579 wài chbping ts'áo 外騎兵曹

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Outer Section, designation of the cavalry, apparently in battle formation; distinguished from the Inner Section (*nei pu-ping ts'ao*) of infantry; presumably expected to envelop the infantry in battle formation.

7580 wài-chn 外戚

Imperial In-laws: throughout history a reference to relatives of rulers by marriage, ordinarily ennobled if not already of the nobility (*chiüeh*). Considered members of the Inner Court (*nei-ch'ao*, *nei-fing*), sometimes exercised great influence on rulers or even usurped the throne to found new dynasties.

7581 wài-chn 外旗

CH'ING: Outer Banners, collective reference to all Metropolitan Bannermen (*ching-ch'i*) who were not members of the Imperial Bodyguard (*ch'in-chün ying*), also known as the Inner Banners (*nei-ch'i*); in early Ch'ing constituted a large Cavalry Brigade (*hsiao-chi ying*) that was the main striking force of the Manchu army; remained in garrisons in and around the dynastic capital, supervised in annual rotation by the Commanders-in-chief (*tu-t'ung*) of all the Banners (see *pa ch'i*). BH: outer banners, outer division. P44.

7582 wài'Chiă 外家

HAN: variant of *wai-ch'i* (Imperial In-laws).

7583 wài-chiàng 外匠

N-S DIV (Chou): Outer Artisan, number not specified, ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*; 7a) and Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a), members of the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuart*) who were presumably in charge of carpentry work outside the imperial palace. P14.

7584 wài-chiěn 外監

(1) SUNG-CHIN: Outer Directorate, one or more branches of the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*), in Chin one prefixed East and one prefixed West. SP: direction extérieure. P59. (2) CH'ING: Outer Prison, a section of

any prison (*chien-yü*) used for the detention of persons accused of lesser crimes, Cf. *nei-chien* (Inner Prison).

7585 wài-chih 外制

Outer Drafter, generic designation of members of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) on duty assignment as secretarial assistants to Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*) in the Administration Chamber (*cheng-shih t'ang*); see *nei-chih* (Inner Drafter) and *liang chih* (Two Drafting Groups). SP: *charge de la rédaction des édits extérieurs*.

7586 wài-chiù 外厩

CITING: Outer Stables of the Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yuan*), a collective reference to a large aggregation of horse pasturages, corrals, and stables scattered throughout the empire, in contrast to those in or near the dynastic capital, called Inner Stables (*nei-ckiü*); staffed with Chiefs of the Stables (*chiu-chang*). Pasturage Directors (*mu-chang*), etc. Not to be confused with units under the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*). BH: provincial stables. P39.

7587 wài-fǔ 外府

(1) CHOU: Outer Treasury, an agency of the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*) and the title of its 2 Directors, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*); stored money to be issued for preparation (of the ruling family's clothing, as gifts presented by the King, and for use in sacrifices, funerals, court audiences, troop assemblies, etc. CL: *magasin extérieur*. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): Outer Treasury, organizational affiliation not clear, headed by one Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih*) and 2 Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*); a storehouse of miscellaneous goods including silks, coins, furs, animal horns, etc. P7. (3) T'ANG: Outer Garrisons, collective reference to Garrisons (*fu*) of the Garrison Militia (*fu-ping*) organization that, in rotation, provided troops for service in the capital, in contrast to the Five Garrisons (*wu-fu*) of such militiamen when on duty in the capital. RR: *milices de l'extérieur*.

7588 wài-fǔ ssu 外府司

T'ANG: from 662 to 671 (669?), the official variant designation of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*). P7:

7589 wài-hàn 外翰

CH'ING: lit., abbreviated suggestion of an outer counterpart of a member of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*); unofficial reference to an Instructor (*chiao-shou*) in a Confucian School (*ju-hsüeh*) at the Prefecture *ifu* level.

7590 wài hàn4ín 外翰林

MING: occasional unofficial reference to the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*). Cf. *han-lin yuan* (Hanlin Academy).

7591 wài'hsiang 外廂

SUNG: Outer Capital Townships; see under *ssu hsiang* (Four Capital Townships).

7592 wài-kuân 外官

Outer Officials, throughout history a collective reference to officials serving outside the dynastic capital; occasionally encountered in reference to officials considered members of the Outer Court (*wai-ch'ao*, *wai-fing*) in contrast to those considered members of the Inner Court (*nei-ch'ao*, *nei-t'ing*); occasionally also encountered specifying normal officials in contrast to eunuchs. For Han and Sui usage in the military, see *nei-kuan*.

7593 wài-kuän 外館

CH'ING: Outer Hostel, one of 2 capital residences maintained by the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-san yüan*) to house

visiting Mongolian dignitaries; see under *nei-kuan* (Inner Hostel). BH: outer inn. P17.

7594 wài-lâng 外郎

(1) CH'IN: Outer Gentleman, one of the collective designations signified by the term Three Court Gentlemen (*san lang*, q.v.). (2) HAN: Outer Gentleman, a collective reference to expectant appointees serving as court attendants, similar to but not included among the Court Gentlemen (*lang*) organized into Three Corps (*san shu*) under the Chamberlain for Attendants (*lang-chung ling*, *kuang-lu-hsün*). (3) SUI-T'ANG: variant of *yüan-wai* (Supernumerary Official); also see *yüan-wai lang*.

7595 wài4ién kuän 外簾官 or waiM^n

YUAN-CH'ING: Outer Aides, unofficial collective reference to provincial and lower-level officials who participated in Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) primarily as proctors, as distinguished from *nei-lien kuan* (Inner Examiners, Inner Aides), who primarily stayed in the private quarters of the examination hall and graded examination papers. Also see *lien-kuan*, *shih-kuan*.

7596 wài mìng-fū 外命夫

Variant form of *wai ming-rtan* (Outer Noblemen).

7597 wài mìng-fū 外命婦

Outer Noblewoman. (1) CHOU: categorical designation of the wives of nobles and royal officials perhaps down to the rank of Serviceman (*shih*), in contrast to the secondary wives of the King, known collectively as Inner Noblewomen (*nei ming-fu*). CL: *femmes titrées de l'extérieur*. (2) T'ANG: collective reference to such relatives of the Emperor as aunts, sisters, and nieces, and to the wives of members of the nobility and of eminent officials. RR: *femmes titrées de l'extérieur*.

7598 wài mìng-nán 外命男

CHOU: Outer Noblemen, collective reference to royal officials serving outside the capital in the 6 Districts (*hsiang*) of the royal domain, in contrast to those serving in the dynastic capital, called Inner Noblemen (*nei ming-nan*). CL: *hommes titrés de l'extérieur*.

7599 wài mìng-nu 外命女

CHOU: variant of *wai ming-fu* (Outer Noblewomen).

7600 wài-nu 外女

CHOU: Woman of Royal Relations, generic reference to daughters of the King's aunts and sisters, who did not bear the royal surname; if appointed to office as attendants at sacrifices and funerals, called *wai-tsung* (Women of the Royal Clan) and subordinate to the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). CL: *femme de l'extérieur*.

7601 wài'pUshū shëng 外祕書省

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Outer Palace Library, variant of what in other times was called simply the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*); also see under *nei pi-shu sheng* (Inner Palace Library).

7602 wài-pīng ts'áo 外兵曹 or wai-ping

N-S DIV: Section for Outer Troops, normally 2 prefixed Left and Right, commonly found in the upper echelon of subordinate units in the evolving Ministry of War (*wu-ping ts'ao*, *ch'i-ping ts'ao*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); had administrative responsibility for all military forces stationed outside the environs of the dynastic capital; each headed by a Director (*lang*, *lang-chung*) or sometimes a Vice Minister (*shih-lang*); rank 6a2 in N. Wei. P12.

7603 **wài-shè** 外舍

□HAN: variant of *wai-ch'i* (Imperial In-laws). □SUNG: Outer College in the National University (*tai-hsueh*) as reorganized by Wang An-shih c. 1070; was the entry-level section of the University, with a quota of 3,000 students, about 20% of whom graduated into an Inner College (*nei-she*). Also see *shang-she* (Superior College). SP: *collège extérieur*. P34.

7604 **wài-shih** 外史

Lit., outer scribe. (1) CHOU: External Secretary, 4 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), 8 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), and 16 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), subordinates of the Royal Secretaries (*nei-shih*) in the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who drafted or recorded royal proclamations to be sent to the Feudal Lords (*chu-kou*) also reportedly responsible for preserving and writing histories; believed by some interpreters to have resided in the feudal states, reporting to the King about the conduct of his subjects. CL: *annaliste de l'extérieur*. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): External Secretary, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia-t'ieh-fu*; 6a), a member of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) responsible for recording the activities of the Emperor. P23. (3) SUNG-CH'ING: occasional archaic reference to any personnel of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yilan*). P34.

7605 **wài'tái** 外臺

Lit., outer pavilion or tower. (1) HAN: unofficial collective reference to Receptionists (*yeh-che*). (2) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): unofficial reference to the Orchid Pavilion (*lan-t'ca*), then the official name of what in other times was called the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), in contrast to the Palace Library (*pi-shu*; see under *pi-shu chien*) then officially called *nei-ko* (Grand Secretariat). P18. (3) N-S DIV: common unofficial collective reference to Regional Inspectors (*tz'u-shih*) or Regional Governors (*chou mu*), both considered in some measure outer representatives of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*). (4) T'ANG-SUNG: Outer Censorate, after 765 an unofficial collective reference to members of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) on important duty assignments outside the capital. RR: *tribunaux des censeurs des provinces*. P18. (5) MING-CH'ING: Outer Censorate, unofficial reference to a Provincial Surveillance Commission (*t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*). P18, 52.

7606 **wài-tHng** 外廷

Variant of *wai-ch'ao* (Outer Court).

7607 **wàUs'áo** 外曹

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): abbreviation of *wai chi-ping ts'ao* (Outer Section).

7608 **wài-tsūng** 外宗

(1) CHOU: Woman of the Royal Clan, generic reference to the daughters of the King's aunts and sisters, i.e., Women of Royal Relations (*wai-nü*), when appointed to be attendants for the King's principal wives in sacrifices, funerals, etc., under direction of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). CL: *honorables de l'extérieur*. (2) SUNG: abbreviated reference to an Office of imperial Clan Affairs (*tsung-cheng ssu*).

7609 **wài-tǔ k'ō** 外度科

YÜAN: General Accounts Section, one of 6 Sections (*k'o*) through which the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) carried out its principal functions of gathering and expending the government's tax income; presumably supervised general government revenues rather than those earmarked for special palace purposes, in contrast to the Special Accounts Section

(*nei-tu k'o*). Headed by a Clerk (*ling-shih*), unranked. Cf. *tu-chih k'o*. P6.

7610 **wài-tz'u tz'ā-chiēn** 外刺刺姦

HAN: lit., one who pries into treachery in the domains of outer Regional Inspectors (*tz'u-shih*) (?): Security Officer of an Outer Region (?) a military title in Later Han associated with the implementation of law; specific status and functions not clear. HB: inspector of treachery for Outside inspection.

7611 **wài-wěi ch'iént-sūng** 外委千總

CH'ING: Detached Company Commander, a regular post, rank 8a, in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*), ranking beneath both Company Commanders (*ch'i'en-tsung*) and Squad Leaders (*pa-tsung*); specific uses not clear. BH: ensign. P37.

7612 **wài-wéipă-tsūng** 外委把總

CH'ING: Detached Squad Leader, regular post, rank 9a' in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*), ranking beneath both Squad Leaders (*pa-tsung*) and Detached Company Commanders (*wai-wei ch'i'en-tsung*); specific uses not clear. BH: colour-sergeant. P37.

7613 **wài-wù Uào-k'ù** 外物料庫

SUNG: Outer Storehouse under the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*); staffing and specific uses not clear. Cf. *nei-wu liao-k'u* (Imperial Larder). SP: *magasin extérieur de denrées, riz, sel, huile et farine*.

7614 **wái>i/^-feíMc/ù** 外養狗處

CH'ING: Outer Kennel maintained by the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*); see *nei yang-kou ch'u* (Palace Kennel). P37.

7615 **wài-yung** 外饔

CHOU: Grand Chef for External Ceremonies, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*) responsible for preparing food for sacrifices and other religious ceremonies conducted outside the royal palace; cf. *nei-yung* (Grand Chef of the Palace). CL: *cuisinier de l'extérieur*.

7616 **wài-yuàn** 外院

SUNG: Outer Branch of the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), established in 1010; staffing and special purposes not clear. SP: *cour extérieure du département de la bibliothèque impériale*.

7617 **wàn ch'èng** 萬乘

Lit., 10,000 chariots: from antiquity an indirect reference to the supreme ruler, the King (*wang*) or Emperor (*huang-ti*).

7618 **wàn chi** 萬騎

T'ANG: Myriad Cavaliers, an elite group of mounted archers who escorted the Emperor on hunts and other outings; prior to 707 (710?) known successively as the Hundred Cavaliers (*po chi*) and the Thousand Cavaliers (*ch'i'en chi*); in 710 transformed into the new Left and Right Militant as Dragons Armies (*lung-wu chün*) of the Northern Command (*pei-ya*). RR: *dix mille cavaliers*.

7619 **wàn-chiu** 萬廄

T'ANG: Stable of Myriad Mounts, one prefixed Left and one prefixed Right among the palace stable units collectively called the Six Stables (*liu chiu*). RR: *écurie des dix mille chevaux*.

7620 **wàn-fū** 萬夫

Occasional variant of *wan-hu* (Brigade Commander).

7621 **wàn4iùfū** 萬戶麻

YUAN: Brigade, a standard military unit theoretically comprising 10,000 soldiers under a Brigade Commander (*wan-hu*), rank variable from 2a to 3a; most commonly the military headquarters at the Route (*lu*) level of territorial administration, subordinate to a Circuit (*tao*) command of one of several types. In theory divided into 10 Battalions (*ch'ien-hu so*) of 1,000 soldiers each. Also used as a designation for some aboriginal tribes in the Southwest (see *chün-min wan-hu fu*). Also see *tu wan-hu fu* (Chief Brigade). Often rendered as myriarchy. P60, 72.

7622 **wàn-kù so** 萬戶所

MING: Brigade, one of many designations conferred on southwestern aboriginal tribes, their chieftains being officially known as Brigade Commanders (*wan-hu*). See under *t'u-ssu*, *t'u-kuan*. P72.

7623 **wǎn-huá** 婉華

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Kind Loveliness, designation of one of 27 imperial wives collectively called *shih-fu* (Hereditary Consorts); rank =3b.

7624 **wǎn4** 婉儀

T'ANG-SUNG; Lady of Kind Department, designation of a rank 2a imperial concubine; see *liu i* (Six Ladies of Department). RR+SP: *correction belle*.

7625 **wàn-i chǐ-yúán k'ù** 萬億綺源寧

YUAN: lit. 'storehouse of ten thousand hundred thousands (of precious things from a) beautiful well: Imperial Cloth Vault under the Min^try of Revenue (*hu-pu*), which stored bolts of colored cloth; headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (*tu t'i-chü*), rank 4a. P7.

7626 **wàn4 fù-yuán k'ù** 萬億賦源庫

YUAN: lit. storehouse of ten thousand hundred thousands (of things from a) well endowed well: Imperial Silk Vault under the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), which stored precious silks, brocades, etc.; headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (*tu t'i-chü*), rank 4a. P7.

7627 **wàn-i kuāng-yúán k'ù** 萬億廣源庫

YÜAN: lit., storehouse of ten thousand hundred thousands (of treasures from a) vast well: Imperial Treasures Vault under the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), which stored incense, herbs, and precious papers; headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (*tu t'i-chü*), rank 4a. P7.

7628 **wàn4 páo-yúán ifc'ù** 萬億寶源庫

YUAN: lit., storehouse of ten thousand hundred thousands of coins: Imperial Money Vault under the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), which stored paper money and precious objects in jade; headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (*tu t'i-chü*), rank 4a. P7.

7629 **wǎn-jǔng** 婉容

SUNG: Lady of Kind Manner, designation of an imperial concubine, rank 1b; first appointed in 1008. SP: *femme titrée intérieure de 2ème rang*.

7630 **wǎn-láng** 挽郎

SUNG: lit" gentleman for funerary arrangements (?): Tomb Attendant, a duty assignment at some imperial mausolea (*ling*). SP: *chargé des affaires aux tombes impériales*.

7631 **wàn4ín nèi chiào-fāng** 萬林內教坊

T'ANG: Palace School in the Grove, briefly in 692 the official redesignation of the school for educating palace

women, normally called Palace Institute of Literature (*nei wen-hsüeh kuan*). RR: *quartier de l'enseignement du palais intérieur des dix mille bosquets*.

7632 **wàn-nién kǔng** 萬年宮

T'ANG: Palace of Longevity, from 651 to 667 the official redesignation of the Palace of the Perfect Cycle (*chiu-ch'eng kung*), the imperial summer resort in Shensi. See *chiu-ch'eng kung tsung-chien*.

7633 **wàn-sùiyéh** 萬歲爺

CH'ING: Lord for Myriad Years, one of the terms used for the Emperor in direct address. BH: lord of ten thousand years.

7634 **wáng** 王

Ety. uncertain; possibly an imposing human figure with arms outstretched standing on an extent of land. (1) CHOU: King, designation of the supreme ruler. After mid-Chou the title was usurped by Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*) so freely that in 221 B.C. the new unifier of China, Ch'in Shih-huang-ti, created the title *huang-ti* (Emperor) to replace it as the designation of a supreme ruler. Political theorists of late Chou times began the enduring custom of using *wang* in the sense of "a true king" who ruled by right and by virtue in contrast to one who ruled solely by force; see under *pa-wang* (Hegemons and Kings). CL: *empereur*. (2) HAN-CH'ING: King, title commonly used in reference to rulers of foreign states and alien peoples. (3) HAN-CH'ING: Prince, after disuse in Ch'in, revived in early Han as a title for the founding Emperor's most important military allies, who were granted large regions of the empire as semi-autonomous Princedoms (*wang-kuo*); from then on, the highest title of nobility (*chüeh*), awarded commonly to all sons of Emperors; occasionally throughout history conferred on unusually distinguished military officers. In some dynasties there were many gradations of Princes indicated by prefixes; e.g., see *ch'in-wang*, *chün-wang*, *i-tzu wang*, *liang-tzu wang*, *kuo-wang*. Cf. *wei'shia*, *pei-lo*, HB: king. RR, SP, BH: prince.

7635 **wàng** 望

SUNG: lit., to gaze at from a distance, to admire, to expect: Honored, a prefix to the designation District (*hsien*) when the unit of territorial administration incorporated more than 4,000 registered households; may also be encountered as a prefix to *chou* (Prefecture), apparently the equivalent of *shang* (Large). Cf. the prefixes *ch'i* (Imperial), *chi* (Metropolitan), *chin* (Important). SP: *remarquable*.

7636 **wáng ch'áng-shìh fǔ** 王常侍府

YUAN: lit., office of Attendants-in-ordinary on a Prince: variant of *wang-fu* (Princely Establishment).

7637 **wàng-chī** 望氣

HAN: Observer of Air Currents, one of several categories of duty assignments on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (*tai-shih ling*) for Expectant Officials (*tai-chao*). See *wang-lang* (Gentleman Observer). Cf. *hou-feng* (Wind Watcher). P35.

7638 **wáng-chū** 王主

HAN: Grand Princess, title awarded paternal aunts of a reigning Emperor.

7639 **wáng-fǔ** 王傅

SUNG-MING: Princely Mentor either the head or the 2nd executive official of a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*)! an ad hoc duty assignment in Sung, rank 4a in Chin, 2a in Yian, 2b in early Ming, when from 1370 to 1376 one Left and one Right appointee were outranked only by 2 Adminis-

istrators (*hsiang*) on the staffs of Princes. In Ytian the title was changed in 1292 to *nei-shih* (Administrator). SP: *tuteur de prince*. P69.

7640 wáng-fū 王府

N-S DIV-CH'ING: Princely Establishment, a civil and military staff appointed for each imperial son other than the Heir Apparent (cf. *chan-shihfu*, Household Administration of the Heir Apparent). Prior to T'ang, occasionally established for Princes other than the Heir Apparent who were not enfeoffed with territories called Prinedoms (*wang-kuo*). From T'ang on, established with territorial names commonly derived from ancient Chou feudal states when Princes reached maturity, but normally were not landed fiefs. In T'ang headed by a Mentor (*fu*), rank 3a2, and an Administrator (*chang-shih*) 4b1; thereafter normally by an Administrator, 5a in Ming, 3a in Ch'ing; in Liao and Ytian headed by an Administrator (*nei-shih*). The staff commonly included a military dignitary such as an Adjutsmt (*ssu-ma*) or the head of a Defense Brigade (*hu-chün-fu*) or an Escort Guard (*hu-wei*); Record Keepers (*chi-shih*) or Archivists (*ti'en-pu*), etc. Through T'ang Princes commonly played significant roles in government, central or regional. In T'ang they were not regularly required to leave the dynastic capital on reaching maturity, but in native dynasties after T'ang they were commonly required to "go to their fiefs" (*chih-kuo*) on reaching maturity and had little influence on government at any level. RR+SP: *maison d'un prince*. BH: establishment (palace) of a prince of the blood. P69.

7641 wáng-fū chǎng-shih 王府長史司

Lit., office of the Administrator (*chang-shih*) of a Princely Establishment (*wang-fū*): common variant of *wang-fū* (Princely Establishment).

7642 wáng-fū fū 王傳府

Lit., office of a Princely Mentor (*wang-fū*): common variant of *wang-fū* (Princely Establishment). P69.

7643 wáng-hòu 王后

HAN: variant of *huang-hou* (Empress).

7644 wáng-hòu láng 望候郎

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei, Chin): Gentleman for Astronomical Observation, 20 observers and recorders of astronomical phenomena under the Grand Astrologer (*t'ai-shih ling*). P35.

7645 wáng-hsiāng fū 王相府

MING: lit., office of the Administrator (*hsiang*) for a Prince: 1370-1380 variant of *wang-fū* (Princely Establishment), headed by a Left and a Right Administrator (*hsiang*), rank 2a' and 2 Mentors (*^a) 2b. P69.

7646 wáng-huì ssū 王會司

CH'ING: Inner Mongolian Reception Bureau under the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-san yüan*) created in 1757 by renaming the Court's Receptions Bureau (*pin-k'o ssu*), headed by one Manchu and 2 Mongol Directors (*lang-chung*), rank 5a. BH: department for receiving princes of Inner Mongolia. P17.

7647 wáng-kǔng tò-ksiāo ksuék 王官大學

SUNG: School for the Princes within the School for the Imperial Family (*tsung-hsüeh*); apparently a consolidated advanced (*ta*) and elementary (*hsiao*) school for the sons of Emperors as distinguished from other members of the imperial family, but possibly a combined reference to 2 separate schools; staffed with an Erudite (*po-shih*) and one or 2 instructors (*chiaoshou*), ranks not clear. SP: *école supérieure et primaire du palais royal*.

wang shih-tzu

7648 wáng-kuó 王國 or wáng-kuó fǔ 府

HAN-SUI: Princedom, in early Han a reference to territories allocated to the principal allies of the founding Emperor (cf. *hou-kuo*, Marquisate), thereafter primarily a reference to territories with which the sons of Emperors were enfeoffed; prefixed with territorial names mostly derived from the feudal states of Chou times. Prior to a revolt by the original Princes in 154 B.C.⁴, the Prinedoms were virtually autonomous; each Prince appointed a staff that replicated the Emperor's central government, including a Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*)⁵ a Censor-in-chief (*yii-shih ta-fu*), Nine Chamberlains (*chiu ch'ing*), etc.; and each Prince collected and used the revenue from his domain. Such autonomy was stripped away after the revolt was crushed. Thereafter the staff of each Prinedom was reduced and was appointed by the central government; and the Princes were deprived of governmental powers in their domains. Each Prinedom was managed for the Prince by a court-appointed Administrator (*hsiang*), with rank at 2,000 bushels equivalent to that of a Commandery Governor (*t'ai-shou*), assisted principally by an Aide (*chang-shih*). In early post-Han times Prinedoms had staffs headed by such dignitaries as Preceptors (*shih*), Mentors (*fu*), or Companions (*yu*), but before Sui the *chang-shih* (now better rendered Administrator) rose into real executive authority, and Prinedoms had begun to be called Princely Establishments (*wang-fū*). Through the era of N-S Division, the degree of autonomy enjoyed by Prinedoms fluctuated with the strength or weakness of the central government; they were often seedbeds of rebellion and usurpation. From T'ang on, Princely Establishments (now the standard term) were more thoroughly dominated by the central government. Also see *kuo-wang*. HB: kingdom. P69.

7649 wǎng'lái kuó-hsìn 秘往來國信所

SUNG: Office of Diplomatic Correspondence in the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssu*) in early Sung, responsible for diplomatic exchanges with the Khitan state of Liao; headed or jointly headed by a rank 6a eunuch assigned from the Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*) as Concurrent Manager (*kuan-kou*), other staffing not clear. Cf. *kuo-hsin fang*, *kuan-kou wang-lai kuo-hsin so*. SP: *bureau des lettres de créance pour les relations diplomatiques avec les K'i-tan (Leao)*.

7650 wàngMng 望郎

HAN: Gentleman Observer, 30 authorized for the staff of the Grand Astrologer (*t'ai-shih ling*); status not clear, but possibly men of official rank serving together with Expectant Officials (*tai-chao*) called Observers of Air Currents (*wang-ch'i*, q.v.); cf. *wang-hou lang* (Gentleman for Astronomical Observation). HB: gentleman of foresight. P35.

7651 wáng pa-pa 王父®

Princely Father-in-law: in late Ming and perhaps other times, a colloquialism apparently referring to the father of the consort of a Prince (*wang*).

7652 wáng pāo-i 王包衣

CH'ING: Bondservants of the Princes, common reference to members of the Five Lesser Banners (*hsia wu ch'i*), the Manchu military units controlled by Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*). See *pao-i*. BH: bond-servants of princes of the blood.

7653 wáng shih-tzu 王世子

N-S DIV-MING: Princely Heir, commonly the formal designation of the son of an Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*) chosen for preparation to succeed his father; usually the eldest son. See *shih-tzu*. P64.

7654 **wáng tà-cWén** 王大臣

CH'ING: Princes and Grand Ministers, collective reference to the most eminent dignitaries of the imperial court, all commonly members of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu-fu*); after 1861 a common reference to members of the Foreign Office (*tsung-li ko-kuo shih-wu ya-men, tsung-li ya-men*).

7655 **wáng-tt** 王邸

(1) Princely Mansion: throughout imperial history a reference to the residence in a dynastic capital of a Prince (*wang*) or of the liaison representative of a Prince based outside the capital; see *ti* (Liaison Hostel). P21. (2) CH'ING: indirect reference to an Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*).

7656 **wáng-yú** 王友

N-S DIV-SUNG: Princely Companion, variant of *yu* (Companion), a dignitary on the staff of a Prince (*wang*). SP: *conseiller princier*. P26.

7657 **wèi** 尉

(1) Commandant: throughout imperial history a common military title, sometimes honorific, sometimes with administrative responsibilities, not often suggesting active field command. See prefixed forms, e.g., *t'ai-wei, t'ing-wei, wei-wei, tu-wei, chih-su tu-wei, hsiao-wei, i-wei, cheng-i wei, hsiao-chi wei*. Traditionally pronounced *yū*. HB, RR, SP: commandant. (2) CH'IN-YUAN: common abbreviated variant of *hsien-wei* (District Defender) or *chün-wei* (Commandery Defender).

7658 **wèi** 衛

(1) N-S DIV-MING: Guard, standard term for a large military organization normally in garrison but available for active defense duty, as contrasted with an Army (*chün*), the most common term for a large military organization on campaign. Through Yuan, the name Guard was generally reserved for units clustered in and around the dynastic capital, and they were distinguished by descriptive prefixes, e.g., Militant Guard (*wu-wei*), Awesome Guard (*wei-wei*), Protective Guard (*yü-wei*). Iiis pattern persisted in Ming, but Guards were then also garrisoned throughout the empire, identified with place-name prefixes, e.g., Hangchow Guard. Through Sung, each Guard was commanded by one or more Generals (*chiang-chün*), rank 3a2 in T'ang, 3b or 4b in Sung, sometimes overshadowed by Generals-in-chief (*ta chiang-chün*), 3a1 in T'ang, 3a or 4a in Sung, and Generalissimos (*shang chiang-chün*), 2a2 in T'ang, from 2b to 3b in Sung. In Yilan each Guard was led by a Chief Military Commissioner (*tu chih-hui shih*), 3a, a capital counterpart of Brigade Commanders (*wan-hu*) in units away from the capital, Brigades (*wan-hu-fu*). In Ming there were Guard Commanders (*chih-hui shih*), 3a. In Yuan and Ming times, Guards were divided into Battalions (*ch'ien-hu so*) and Companies (*ipo-hu so*), and in Ming the entire national military establishment was known by the term *wei-so* (Guards and Battalions). In all occurrences, with the exception of Guards with place-name prefixes, look under the preceding terminology, e.g., *shih-liu wei* (Sixteen Guards), *shih-erh wei* (Twelve Guards), *shih-wei* (Imperial Guard), *su-wei* (Capital Guard). RR+SP: *garde*. (2) CH'ING: Transport Command, designation of military units stationed along the Grand Canal, each with a Commandant (*shou-yü*), normally a rank 5b officer, supervising one segment of the Grand Canal tax-grain transport operation; supervised lesser military units called Transport Stations (*so*, with place-name prefix). See under *ts'ao-yün tsung-tu* (Director-general of Grain Transport). BH: first class transport station. P60.

7659 **wěi-ch'āi** 委差

YÜAN: Courier, 10 lowly officials or unranked subofficials on the staff of the Supervisorate of Land Transport to the Two Capitals (*liang-tu lu-yün t'i-chü ssu*). P60.

7660 **wéi-ch'áng** 團場

Lit., an enclosure. (1) LIAO: Hunting Preserve, various areas for seasonal use located in different parts of the Manchurian plain and Jehol, all supervised by a Supreme Grand Preceptor (*tu fai-shih*), a member of the Northern Administration (*pei-miert*) of the central government. P17. (2) CH'ING: Imperial Summer Resort, a large tract at modern Ch'eng-te in Jehol to which the imperial court normally retreated in the 8th lunar month each year for hunting, relaxation, and receiving submissive chieftains from Mongolia, Central Asia, and Tibet; managed by a Supervisor-in-chief (*tsung-kuan*), rank 4 till 1748, then rank 3, under the jurisdiction of the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-fan yüan*). BH: imperial hunting preserves. P17.

7661 **wèi chiàng-chān** 衛將軍

General of the Guards. (1) HAN: in early Han one of many designations used for the leaders of military campaigns; from 87 B.C. awarded as honorific sinecures to court dignitaries, authorized a staff of subordinates organized into Sections (*ts'ao*). HB: general of the guards. (2) N-S DIV: one of the titles awarded to dignitaries to whom supervision of the inner quarters of the palace was entrusted. (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Grand Minister of the Imperial Household Department Concurrently Controlling the Imperial Guardsmen (*ling shih-wei nei ta-ch'en*).

7662 **wei chū-hóu** 猥諸侯

HAN: lit., rustic or humble Marquis: Honorary Marquis, a designation conferred on meritorious subjects; it did not confer the right to participate in regular court audiences or imperial sacrificial rituals and was not inheritable; whether or not it conferred a stipend is not clear. Cf. *hou, chu-hou, lieh-hou*.

7663 **wèi-fāng shuài** 衛坊率

N-S DIV (N. Ch i): Commandant of the Guards Office, 2 prefixed Left and Right, rank not clear but apparently subordinate to a Commander (*jii-ma*) for each of the Left and Right Guards (*tso-wei, yü-wei*); supervised the bodyguard troops of the Heir Apparent. P26.

7664 **wèi-fǔ** 衛府

T'ANG: Guard, prior to 622 the designation of *wei* (Guard), large military units at the dynastic capital.

7665 **wèi-hóu chih tū cMh-hüi shih ssū** 衛候直都指揮使司

YUAN: Office of the Household Guards in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; headed by a Mongol nobleman designated Chief Military Commissioner (*tu chih-hui shih*). Commonly abbreviated to *wei-hou ssu*.

7666 **wèi-hsià** 位下

YUAN: variant of *wang* (Prince).

7667 **wèi-hsien** 衛仙

T'ANG: Escort Immortal, from 662 to 670 the official designation of rank 6a imperial concubines, at other times known as Ladies of the Precious Bevy (*pao-lin*). RR: *femme qui escorte les immortels*.

7668 **wěi-i** 威儀

N-S DIV (Ch'i): Disciplinarian, 2 of low rank or unranked, on the staff of the School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*). P34.

wei-wei yuān**7669 wěi-jén 委人**

CHOU: Forager, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for supervising the collection of taxes in wood, fodder, and wild foodstuffs gathered in the mountains, riverways, and parklands in the remote areas of the royal domain, for use as imperial gifts, by visitors at court, and in sacrificial and funeral rituals. CL; *collecteur*.

7670 wèijūfíi 未入流

Lit., not yet entered the current: Not Yet of Official Status, a categorical reference to all persons in government service other than officials (*kuan*) with ranks (*p'in*), most abundantly including subofficial functionaries (*li*, *hsü-li*); equivalent to *liu-wai* (Outside the Current). Cf. *liu-nei*.

7671 wèUkuān chān-wéi 衛官軍衛

SUNG: Army Guard of Guard Officers; see under *chün-wei* (Army Guard).

7672 wéi-nà 維那

Buddhist Deacon: Chinese transliteration of the Sanskrit term *karmadāna*, meaning an assigner of duties; commonly the 2nd most senior member of a Buddhist monastery. See *tu wei-na* (Chief Buddhist Deacon).

7673 wèi-shih 將氏

CHOU-HAN: unofficial reference to a Jailer or Prison Guard, or to any functionary who inflicted physical punishments on prisoners.

7674 wèi-shih 衛士

HAN-T'ANG: Guardsman, common designation for an ordinary soldier, especially those on special duty in government offices, at temples and mausolea' etc., rather than in regular military units; in Han commonly led by a Director (*chang* or *ling*). HB: guard. RR: *garde*. P28' 30' 69', etc.

7675 wèi-shū 委署

CH'ING: Deputy, prefix to many titles, especially in the military service, usually of relatively lowly officers; also Acting, prefix appended to titles in units of territorial administration when appointments were made by provincial authorities, pending confirmation by the central government.

7676 wèisAwoiVH 衛率府

T'ANG-SUNG, CHIN: Defense Guard Command, 2 designated Left and Right, military units assigned to the establishment of the Heir Apparent, each headed by a Commandant (*shuai*), rank 4a in T'ang, 7b in Sung. Created in 622 by renaming former Attendant Guard Commands (*shih shuai-fu*); from 662 to 670 officially renamed *tien-jung wei* (Militant Guards). P26.

7677 wèi-ssǎ 將司

N-S DIV (Chin): variant reference to the *liu-pu wei* (Commandant of the Capital Patrol). P20.

7678 wèiUts'áo 將曹

HAN: Conscript Section, one of a dozen or more Sections (*ts'ao*) subordinate to the Defender-in-chief (*fai-wei*) in the central government; headed by an Administrator (*yüan-shih*), rank =400 bushels; managed business concerning conscripts, criminals sent into military service, etc. HB: bureau of command.

7679 wéi'tzásħdu 秘匿子手所

MING: Office of the Palace Guard, 2, each headed by a Battalion Commander (*ch'ien-hu*); apparently active duty

stations for members of the Escort Guards (*hu-wei*) assigned to each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). P69.

7680 wěi-wěi 威衛

T'ANG: Awesome Guard, 2 prefixed Left and Right, included among the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) at the dynastic capital, generally responsible for defense of the eastern sector of the capital city; created in 622 to replace the Left and Right Encampment Guards (*t'un-wei*) inherited with the Sui dynasty's Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei*) organization; in 684 renamed Guards of the Leopard Strategy (*ipao-t'ao wei*); in 705 briefly resumed the name Awesome Guards; from late 705 to 711 again called Encampment Guards; from 711 once again called Awesome Guards. There is an unlikely possibility that from 662 to 684 this name was replaced by Military and Awesome Guards (*wu-wei wei*). Members of the Awesome Guards were commonly called Fierce as Leopards Cavaliers (*pao-chi*). RR: *garde majestueuse*. P43.

7681 wèi-wěi 衛尉

CH'IN-N-S DIV: Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison, one of the Nine Chamberlains (*chiu ch'ing*) in the central government, in Han ranked at 2,000 bushels; responsible for policing and defending the imperial palace. During the era of N-S Division gradually evolved into a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) heading the Court for the Palace Garrison (*wei-wei ssu*). From Han on, subordinates were generally divided among Document Control Offices at the Gates (*kung-ch'e ssu-ma men*), a corps of patrolling Guardsmen (*wei-shih*), and a corps of Imperial Escorts (*liu-pen*). In Han the men under his command, totaling perhaps 3,000, were regular soldiers assigned by units of territorial administration to capital service in annual rotation; in the capital they were considered part of the Southern Army (*nan-chün*). After Han they were probably professional careerists, but the situation is not clear. HB: commandant of the guards. P21.

7682 wèi-wěi cWlng 衛尉卿

(1) N-S PIV-SUI: Chamberlain (or Chief Minister) of the Court for the Palace Garrison; see *wei-wei ssu*. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Chief Minister of the Court of the Imperial Regalia; see *weizwei ssu*, *wei-wei yiian*. (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Commissioner (*shih*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*).

7683 wèi-wěi ssù 衛尉寺

(1) N-S DIV-SUI: Court for (Sui: Court of) the Palace Garrison, headed by a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*); one of the Nine Courts (*chiu ssu*) in the central government; responsible for active patrolling and defense of the imperial palace, evolving from the Han dynasty Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison (*wei-wei*); the term was used perhaps as early as late Han. P21. (2) TANG-SUNG: Court of the Imperial Regalia, still one of the Nine Courts but no longer in charge of active military duty at the imperial palace, which was defended in T'ang by the Left and Right Palace Gate Guards (*chien-men wei*), in Sung by units of the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien shih-wei ssu*)! in T'ang was in charge of manufacturing and storing weapons, tents, insignia, and other kinds of military regalia; in Sung had practically no active function, its posts being sinecures for eminent officials. Headed by a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*), rank 3a in T'ang, 4b in Sung. RR+SP: *cour des insignes impériaux*. P21.

7684 wèi-wěi yuān 衛尉院

YUAN: Court of the Imperial Regalia, a central government agency responsible for arms, armor, saddlery, insignia, etc. required by the Emperor and his entourage; a con-

tinuation of the T'ang-Sung *wei-wei ssu*, headed by a Chief Minister (*ch'ing*), rank not clear.

7685 *wēi-wǔ chūn* 威武軍

T'ANG-SUNG: Awesome and Militant Army, originally appeared in 731 as a new name for the military force of a Defense Command (*chen*) based near modern Peking, previously identified by the place-name Yu-yang; likely disappeared in the great An Lu-shan rebellion of the 750s; headed by a Military Commissioner (*chieh-iu shih*). The name was revived during the rebellion to designate 2 new units, prefixed Left and Right, in the Northern Command (*ipei-ya*) directly under imperial control, each headed by a General-in-chief (*ta chiang-chün*), rank 3a1; but very soon discontinued. Revived again in early Sung as the command of a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*), 2b, but apparently disappeared with the discontinuance of such posts very early in the dynasty. RR; *armée de Wei-wu*; *armée de la guerre majestueuse*. SP: *armée de Wei-wu*,

7686 *wèi wǔ-pù* 尉五部

N-S DIV (Chin): lit. 'commandant of 5 Troops (*pu*): variant reference to the Commandant of the Capital Patrol (*liu-pu wei*). P20.

7687 *wèi-yāng ling* 未央令

HAN: Director of the Inner Compound Stable, one of numerous subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u*), rank 600 bushels; in charge of vehicles and horses used in the Forbidden City (*chin-ch'eng*), known as the Uncompleted Palace (*wei-yang kung*), HB: prefect of the stables of the eternal palace. P31.

7688 *wēi-yuán* 委員

CHING: Special Delegate, designation used for an Expectant Appointee (*hou-pu*) when on an ad hoc duty assignment. BH: deputy.

76J9 *wēi-yuán chiàng* 葦園匠

T'ANG: Craftsman of the Rattan Grove, 100 non-official laborers and craft workers authorized on the staff of the Directorate of Bamboo Crafts (*ssu-chu chien*) in the Court of the Imperial Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*). RR: *ouvrier pour les jardins de joncs*.

7690 *wén* 文

Lit., writing, literate, cultured, etc.: Civil, prefix sometimes attached to titles and other nomenclature to specify affiliation with the civil service rather than the military service, e.g., *wen-kuan* (Civil Official) as distinguished from *wu-kuan* (Military Officer). Also occurs as an element in more elegant nomenclature, e.g., *ch'ung-wen yüan* (Institute for the Veneration of Literature).

7691 *wén-àn* 文案

CH'ING: common abbreviation of *nei wen-an* (Personal Staff), q.v.

7692 *wén-ch'āng hsiāng* 文昌相

T'ANG: Minister of the Pavilion of Culture and Prosperity, one of the Left and one of the Right; from 684 to 705 the official redesignation of Vice Directors (*p'u-yeh*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), apparently regardless of changes in the agency name from *wen-ch'ang t'ai* to *wen-ch'ang tu-sheng* in 684 or 685, then to *tu-tai* till 696, then back to *wen-ch'ang t'ai* till 703, then to *chung-tai* till 705, when the name *shang-shu sheng* was resumed.

7693 *wén-ch'āng t'ái* 文昌臺

T'ANG: Pavilion of Culture and Prosperity: briefly in 684

(-685?) and again from 696 to 703 the official redesignation of the *shang-shu sheng* (Department of State Affairs).

7694 *wén-ch'āng tǔ-shéng* 文昌都省

T'ANG: Capital Department of Culture and Prosperity: briefly in 684 (-685?) the official redesignation of the *shang-shu sheng* (Department of State Affairs).

7695 *wén-ch'én chūn-pèi ch'āi-ch'iēn*

文臣準備差遣

SUNG: Civil Official in Reserve for Special Assignment, 5 authorized for each of 3 major Military Commissions (*an-fu ssu*) in the Yangtze Valley, and an unlimited number authorized for (all?) Fiscal Commissions (*chuan-yün ssu*). SP: *fonctionnaire civil en réserve pour être envoyé à une mission*.

7696 *wén-chu* 紋綺局

YÜAN: Adornment Service, organizational affiliation not clear but most likely subordinate to the Palace Provisions Commission (*hsüan-hui yilan*); the staff included Embroiderers (*chih-chin*) who reportedly, among other things, produced brocaded portraits of ruling Emperors that were placed in every Buddhist temple and monastery (in the capital? in the empire?). P28.

7697 *wén-hàn kuǎn* 文翰館

MING: Institute of Litterateurs, in the period 1398-1402 only, a unit either supplementary or subordinate to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*); details not clear. P23.

7698 *wēn-hsī tài-mèi chū* 溫犀玳琚局

YUAN: Rhinoceros-horn and Tortoiseshell Service, one of many craft workshops in the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*); staffed with non-official craftsmen.

7699 *wén-hsì shū* 文繡署

CHIN: Embroidery Office, one of 6 craft workshops under the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*), headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 6b; decorated clothing for the Emperor, his Empress, and his other wives. P38.

7700 H[^]i-Astò[^]tiô[^]i 文繡院

SUNG: Embroidery Office, one of 5 craft workshops under the Directorate of Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*), headed by a Supervisor (*chien-kuan*), probably unranked; prepared embroideries for use on the clothing, vehicle draperies, etc., of the Emperor and his wives. SP: *cour de broderie*. P38.

7701 *wén-hsüän* 文選

SUNG: variant of *tso-hsüän* (Civil Appointments Process). SP: *choix des fonctionnaires civils*.

7702 *wén-hsüän ch'īng'ü ssü* 文選清吏司 or *wén-hsüän ssü*

MING-CH'ING: Bureau of Appointments, one of the 4 principal subsections of the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*); managed the appointments, rankings, promotions, demotions, transfers, etc., of all civil service personnel; headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a, and one or more Vice Directors (*yüan-wai lang*), 5b. BH: department of selection. P5.

7703 *wén-hsüän kūng* 文宣公

T'ANG-SUNG: Duke for the Propagation of Culture, title of nobility (*chueh*) conferred on the successive most direct male descendants of Confucius, with responsibility for presiding over the Confucian family estate, temple, and

cemetery in Shantung; in 739 changed from Marquis for Praising the Sage (*pao-sheng hou*), in 1055 changed to Duke for Fulfilling the Sage (*yen-sheng kung*). SP: *due de la propagation littéraire*. P66.

7704 wén-hsüeh 文學

(1) HAN-YÜAN: **Instructor**, common designation of educational officials in units of territorial administration including Commanderies (*chün*), Princedoms (*wang-kuo*), Prefectures (*chou/fu*) and Districts (*hsien*), and in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; rank low, rising to 642 in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*tso ch'un-fang*) in T'ang. HB; literary scholar. RR: *maître de l'art littéraire*. SP: *maître de l'art littéraire, inspecteur d'éducation, professeur aux écoles préfectorales*. P26, 51, 69. (2) HAN: Clerk ranking from 100 to 200 bushels' found on the staffs of such central government dignitaries as the Chamberlains for the Palace Garrison (*webwei*), for Dependencies (*ta hung-/»*), for the National Treasury (*ta ssu-nung*), and for the Imperial Insignia (*chih chin-wu*); may refer to appointees who were recent graduates of the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*) but the status is not entirely clear. P33.

7705 wén-hsüeh chbchiū 文學祭酒

HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Director of Education at the Commandery (*chün*) level; apparently interchangeable with *hsiao-kuan chi-chiu*. P51,

7706 wén-hsüeh chih-kuān 文學直官 or wén-hsüeh chih

T'ANG: Auxiliary Instructor, a part-time duty assignment for a member of the central government with known literary and scholarly talents, to serve in rotation as a consultant to the Emperor in the Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (*li-cheng tien hsiu-shu yüan*) or its successor Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*). See under *chih* (Auxiliary). RK: *fonctionnaire auxiliaire de l'art littéraire*. P25,

7707 wén-hsüeh chih-kuān 文學直館

TANG: Institute of Literary Attendants affiliated with the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (*ch'ung-wen kuan*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; staffed on a rotational basis by distinguished members of the central government on duty assignments as Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*). RR: *collège auxiliaire des études littéraires*. P25.

7708 wén-hsüeh kuān 文學館

LIAO: Institute of Education in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*tso ch'un-fang*) and in each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*); staffing not clear. P26, 69.

7709 wén-hsüeh shōu-chù yuān 文學守助緣

HAN: apparently a Later Han variant of *wen-hstieh* (Instructor); 60 on the staff of the Governor (*yin*) of Ho-nan Commandery (*chün*), site of the dynastic capital. P32.

7710 wén-hsüeh ts'an-chūn 文學參軍

SUNG: Adjutant for Education, rank 9b, at the Prefecture (*chou*) level, probably most commonly in Military Prefectures (*chün*) and Area Commands (*tu-tu-fu*); responsible for encouraging education within the jurisdiction. Also see *ts'an-chün-shih*. SP: *inspecteur d'éducation*.

7711 wén-hsüeh ts'ung-shih 文學從事

N-S DIV (San-kuo, S. Dyn.): Educational Retainer, personal aide to a Regional Inspector (*tz'u-shih*) charged with encouraging education in his Region (*chou*). See under *ts'ung-shih*. P51.

7712 wén-hsüeh yū 文學友

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Literatus Companion, found on the staffs of Princedoms (*wang-kuo*), presumably in charge of fostering education. P69.

7713 wén-hsüeh yuān 文學掾

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei, Chin): Instructor, apparently a variant of *wen-hsueh*, P51.

7714 wén-kuān 文官

Civil Official or Civil Office' the most common generic term throughout history for civil service personnel and their posts as distinguished from Military Officers or Military Offices (*wu-kuan*). P23.

7715 wén-kuān 文館

CH'ING: Literary Institute, predynastic antecedent of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*), staffed with Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*); in 1635 transformed into the Three Palace Academies (*nei san yüan*). P23.

7716 wén-Un kuān 文林館

Institute of Litterateurs. (1) N-S DIV (N^o Ch'i)-SUI: agency for historical compilation apparently attached to the Palace Library (*pi-shu chien*), staffed with central government officials on duty assignments as Academicians (*hsüeh-shih*) and headed by a Supervisor (*p'an ... shih*). P23. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). P23.

7717 wén-lín láng 文林郎

SUI-CH'ING: Gentleman-litterateur, prestige title (*sam-kuān*) for civil officials of rank 9b 1 from Sui to Sung, 8a in Chin, 7a from Yuan to Ch'ing. P68.

7718 wén-pà 文部

T'ANG: from 752 to 758 the official redesignation of the *li-pu* (Ministry of Personnel); may be encountered in later eras as an unofficial reference to the same Ministry. P5.

7719 wén sǎn-kuān 文散官

SUI-CH'ING: Civil Service Prestige Title; see under *sam-kuān* (Prestige Title). SP: *mandarins civils portant un titre qui ne comporte pas de fonctions*. P68.

7720 wén-shìh 問事

TANG: Inquisitor, designation of soldiers assigned to the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*) and various units of territorial administration including Prefectures (*chou*); responsible for whipping prisoners with bamboo poles, probably to elicit confessions. RR: *satellite chargé de la bastomade*. P53.

7721 wén-shǐh kuān 文史館

MING: Institute of History: in the period 1398-1402 only, a unit either supplementary or subordinate to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*); details not clear. P23.

7722 wén-shūfáng 文書房

MING: Palace Secretariat, from the 1430s or 1440s manned by palace eunuchs handling the Emperor's paperwork as confidential secretaries. Also called *chung-shu fang*.

7723 wén-ssù shū 文思署

CHIN: Office for Ornamentation, one of 6 craft workshops under the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*), headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 6b; in 1196 merged with the Office for Drawing and Painting (*t'u-hua shu*) into a consolidated Crafts Office (*chih-ying ssu*). P15, 38.

7724 **wén-ssù yuàn** 文思院

T'ANG-SUNG, LIAO, MING: Crafts Institute, a eunuch-staffed workshop for the production of jewelry, fine brocades, etc." for use by the Emperor and his wives; in T'ang with a eunuch Commissioner (*shih*) apparently subordinate to the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*), in Sung and Liao under the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*); in early Sung overseen by one civil and 2 military Supervisors (*chien-kuan*)\ in S. Sung came directly under the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) and split into 2 subsections (see *shang-chieh, hsiang-chieh*) coordinated by a Controller (*t'i-hsia kuan*); in Liao headed by a Commissioner (*shih*); in Ming directly subordinate to the Ministry of Works, headed by a Comissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9a. SP: *cour des ornements artistiques*. P15, 38, 49.

7725 **wén-té tài-chào shèng** 文德待詔省

N-S DIV (Liang): Department of Learned and Virtuous Expectant Officials, apparently a palace organization to which promising nominees for official appointments were assigned for participation in historical and other scholarly compilations. P23.

7726 **wén-tsūng** 文宗

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Education Commissioner (*t'i-tu hsüeh-cheng*).

7727 **wén-t'úng** 文童

MING~CH'ING: variant of *t'ung-sheng* (Confucian Apprentice).

7728 **wén-wǔ èrh-wǔ láng** 文武二舞郎

T'ANG: Performer of Both Civil and Military Dances, 140 non-official specialists authorized for the Imperial Music Office (*t'ai-yüeh shu*); possibly a collective reference to 2 categories of dancers who performed in court entertainments, one for military and one for non-military types of dances. RR: *danseur pour les danses civiles ou guerrières*. P10.

7729 **wén-yǔān kó** 文淵閣

MING-CHW: Hall of Literary Profundity, one of the palace buildings to which Ming dynasty Grand Secretaries (*ta hsüeh-shih*) were assigned; in Ch'ing served as a kind of imperial library, with a staff headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*) delegated from the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*). P23, 25.

7730 **wēng-chū** 翁主

HAN: Princess-ordinary, designation of daughters of Princes (*wang*) not of the imperial family, differentiated from Imperial Princesses (*kung-chu*), the daughters of Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*)-, nonnally prefixed by the place-name of a Township (*hsiang*) or Neighborhood (*t'ing*). See *hsiang weng-chu, t'ing weng-chu*.

7731 **wò4yú'tō** 幹魯余

LIAO: Chinese transliteration of the Khitan word *ordo*, translated into Chinese as *kung* (Palace), designation of the camp of a tribal chief including all his entourage, which moved wherever the chief moved and after his death continued as a cohesive living and fighting unit.

7732 **wǔ** 伍

(1) CHOU: The Five, abbreviated reference to the Five Grand Masters (*wu ta-fu*). CL: *les cinq*. (2) CHOU: Squad, a military unit of 5 soldiers headed by a Leader (*chang*: Head, etc.), 5 of which constituted a Platoon (*liang*) in an Army (*chun*). CL: *escouade*. (3) Five, designation of a local mutual-responsibility group of 5 neighboring households.

7733 **Wū 巫**

CHOU: Sorcerer or Sorceress, generic reference to subordinates of the Directors of Sorcery (*ssu-wu*) in the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*); see *nan-wu, nü-wu*. CL: *sorcer*.

7734 **wǔ 武**

Military: throughout history the standard prefix differentiating military officers and offices from those of the civil service (see *wen*).

7735 **wǔ-ch'én chün-pèi ch'āi-shih**

武臣準備差使

SUNG: Military Officer in Reserve for Special Assignment, 5 authorized for each of 3 major Military Commissions (*an-fu ssu*) in the Yangtze Valley, and an unlimited number authorized for (all?) Fiscal Commissions (*chuanyün ssu*). SP: *fonctionnaire militaire en réserve pour être envoyé en mission*.

7736 **wá-CÁ'如 í, i-Asírtg** 武臣提刑

SUNG: Military Judicial Commissioner, a duty assignment for a military officer as Judicial Commissioner (*t'i-tien hsing-yü kung-shih*), among the Circuit Intendants (*chien-ssu*) of a Circuit (*lu*) in a region with a high density of military garrisons. SP: *intendant judiciaire militaire*.

7737 **wǔ ch'éng** 五城

MING-CH^ING: Five Wards, collective reference to the 5 police-administration districts into which the dynastic capital, Peking, was divided, as was also the Ming auxiliary capital, Nanking, in a complex relationship with but not subordinate to the 2 Districts (*hsien*) and the one Prefecture (*fu*) headquartered at the capital; differentiated with the directional prefixes Central, Eastern, Western, Southern, and Northern. Each Ward was the special jurisdiction of a Warden's Office (*ping-ma ssu*) under the supervision of a Ward-inspecting Censor (*hsün-ch'eng yü-shih*). BH: five cities. P20.

7738 **wǔ-ch'eng hsán-shih yu-shih** 五城巡視御史 or **wu-ch'eng yü-shih**

MING-CH'ING: Ward-inspecting Censors of the Five Wards of the dynastic capital city; see *hsün-shih yü-shih*. P20.

7739 **wǔ-cWéng plng-má ssu** 五城兵馬司

MING-CH'ING: Wardens' Offices of the Five Wards in the dynastic capital city; see *ping-ma ssu*. P20.

7740 **wǔ-chì hsiào-wèi** 戊己校尉

HAN: Commandant of the Center (?), rank =600 bushels, from 48 B.C. the designation of some commanders of military garrisons in Central Asia; the title seems to reflect the Taoist concept that the celestial symbols *wu* and *chi* represent the center (*chung*), but the relevance of this explanation is questionable. HB: Wu and Chi colonels.

7741 **wǔ-chì wèi** 武騎尉

SUI-MING: Commandant of Militant Cavalry, the least prestigious merit title (*hsün*) awarded for military achievement, rank 7b through Chin, 6b in Yuan and Ming; in Ming awarded only to military officers. RR+SP: *directeur de la cavalerie guerrière*. P65.

7742 **wǔ-ch' i ckiēn** 武器監

T'ANG: early T'ang variant of *chun-ch'i chien* (Directorate of Armaments), discontinued in 632. RR: *direction des armes guerrières*.

7743 **wǔ-chn shōu-kāng** 武器守宮

T'ANG-SUNG: a combined reference to the Office of Ar-

maments (*wu-ch'i shu*) and the Canopies Office (*shou-kung shu*), both subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*) and perhaps combined in Sung times. P29.

7744 htí-CA'IS/MÍ 武器署

TANG-SUNG; Office of Armaments under the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*), responsible for overseeing the use of arms taken from the Court's Armory (*wu-kü shu*) for sacrificial ceremonies, imperial outings of various sorts, etc.; in T'ang headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8a2. RR+SP: *office des armes guerrières*. P29.

7745 wǔ-chiēh 武階

SUI-CH'ING: Military Rank, specifically referring to the rank status of a military officer's prestige title (*san-kuan*).

7746 wǒ ckiēn 五監

SUI-SUNG; Five Directorates, collective reference to 5 central government service agencies, in all periods including the Directorate of Waterways (*tu-shui chien*), Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*), and Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*); in Sui including the Directorate for Armaments (*chün-ch'i chien*) by one account, the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (*ch'ang-ch'u chien*) by another account; in Sui and T'ang also including the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), in T'ang and Sung also including the Directorate for Armaments; in Sung also including the Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-fien chien*). Cf. *ssu chien* (Four Directorates).

7747 w t í - c A 饭 五 千 營

MING: Division of the Five Thousand, variant name of the Firearms Division (*shen-chiying*), one of the Three Great Training Divisions (*san ta-ying*) at Peking, with counterpart at the auxiliary capital, Nanking. The term Five Thousand refers to horses of that total that were captured by a general on the northern frontier in the early 1400s.

7748 M chih 五畤

HAN: Five Altars, each supervised by a Commandant (*wei*), located at Yung District (*hsien*) outside the dynastic capital; established in early Han under the control of a Great Supplicator (*t'ai-chu ling*) and a Great Sacrificial Butcher (*t'ai-tsai ling*), both prefixed Yung and both under the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*feng-ch'ang*, *t'ai-ch'ang*) in the central government; sources do not specify to which deities the altars were dedicated, but possibly dedicated to the legendary sage rulers of high antiquity known as the Five Ti; the altars appear to have been abandoned near the end of Former Han. HB: five sacred places. P28.

7749 wī cWA-fcūi • 五指揮

SUNG: Five Commanders, collective reference to the military leaders, hence indirectly the total military force, of the Capital Security Office (*huang-ch'eng ssu*); the troops under the Office's jurisdiction reportedly totaled 2,970. SP: *cinq directions militaires*.

7750 wǔ-chīng ch'ū-shēn 五經出身

SUNG: Graduate in the Five Classics, status designation of successful candidates in the Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih*) of the civil service recruitment examination sequence who took the examination in the ancient works called the Five Classics. See *ch'u-shen*. SP: *docteur des cinq classiques*.

7751 wǔ chīng'k'uéi 五經魁

MING-CH'ING: Five Notable Graduates; see *ching-k'uei*.

7752 wǔ-chīng pò-shih 五經博士

Erudite of the Five Classics. (1) From Han on, a generic

or specific designation of scholarly dignitaries who were principal staff members of the National University (*tat hsüeh*), the School for the Sons of the State (*kuo-tzu hsüeh*), and counterparts that in Ming and Ch'ing were consolidated under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); also at times found on the staff of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*). Rank rose from 400 to 600 bushels in Han and was 5a in Tang, 8b in Ming. HB: erudit. RR: *maître au vaste savoir des cinq classiques*. P34. (2) MING-CH'ING: hereditary title, rank 8a, awarded to various descendants of Confucius and notable Confucians, early and late. BH: doctor of the classics. P66.

7753 wǔ ch'ū-shēn 無出身

SUNG; Without Formal Qualifications, categorical reference to civil officials being considered for appointment or promotion who were second in prestige to men who had entered service by passing the Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, those who had transferred into the civil service from comparable status in the military service, and some others who also were labeled With Formal Qualifications (*yu ch'u-shen*). Those Without Formal Qualifications principally included men of good standing who had not entered service via recruitment examinations; they in turn were more prestigious than men who had risen from status as subofficial functionaries (*li*, *hsü-li*), had purchased official status, etc. See *ch'u-shen*.

7754 wǔ-châ 武擧

SUNG: Military Selectee, from the mid-1000s the designation awarded men chosen for careers as military officers by virtue of having passed examinations in military skills.

7755 wǔ-châ àn 武擧案

SUNG: Section for Military Selections, a clerical unit in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*); managed the examinations in military skills that were given to prospective military officers from the mid-1000s. SP: *service des examens militaires*.

7756 wǔ-chüān 無涓

HAN: Lady Without Impurity, title of a category of palace women, rank =100 bushels. HB: pure maid.

7757 wǔ chün-ssü shih-shih 五吻司市師

HAN: Five Market Masters, collective reference to the 5 Market Masters (*shih-shih*) established to collect mercantile taxes and control commodity prices in the official markets at the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, and in 5 other major citiesù>yang (modern Honan), Han-tan (Shansi), Lin-tzu (Shantung), Wan (Hopei), and Ch'eng-tu (Szechwan)—by Wang Mang (r. 9-23), replacing Former Han's Market Directors (*shih-ling*); their subordinates included Exchange Managers (i) and Tax and Credit Offices (*ch'ien-fu*).

7758 wǔ-chān tū-tā fū 五軍都督府

MING: Five Chief Military Commissions, prefixed Front, Rear, Left, Right, and Center, each headed by unprescribed numbers of Commissioners-in-chief (*tu-tu*), rank 1a, Vice Commissioners-in-chief (*tu-tu t'ung-chih*), 1b, and Assistant Commissioners-in-chief (*tu-tu ch'ien-shih*), 2a, all commonly ennobled; a conglomeration of the empire's most eminent military leaders, who oversaw the professional military training of all military forces and led them on major campaigns. Each Commission was responsible for a designated group (not necessarily in geographical clusters) of the empire's military garrisons (see under *wei-so*), although strategic policies and general administrative controls were the business of the civil service Ministry of War

(*ping-pu*). The Five Commissions (commonly abbreviated to *wu-fu*) were created in 1380 by a fragmentation of the previously consolidated Chief Military Commission (*tu-tu fu*) in an effort by the founding Emperor to secure total control of the government in his own hands. For internal clerical work, each Commission had a Registry (*ching-li* •*ww*) headed by a Registrar (*ching-li*), 5b. P4.

7759 wá-drá/i^ii^-cAia 五軍統制

SUNG: Commander-general of the Five Armies, head of the Imperial Defense Command (*yü-ying ssu*) established briefly in the South in the late 1120s during the Sung retreat from North China, when the empire^ regular soldiery was reorganized into Five Inspired Armies (*shen-wu wu-chun*). This pattern, an? probably the title' did not endure beyond 1130-1131. SP: *commandant général des cinq armées*.

7760 wúchún ying 五軍營

MING: Division of the Five Armies, one of the Three Great Training Divisions (*san ta-ying*) at Peking, with counterparts at Nanking; originated as the principal military force at the dynastic capital in the founding reign. The term Five Armies refers to the fashion in which the Yung-lo Emperor (r. 1402-1424) organized his forces for campaigns against the Mongols.

7J61 wúfáng 五坊

T'ANG: Five Cages of animals used in imperial hunts, under supervision of the Commissioner for the Imperial Stables (*hsien-chiu shih*) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*): an Eagle Cage (*tiao-fang*), Hawk Cage (*hu-fang*), Kite Cage (*yao-fang*), Falcon Cage (*ying-fang*), and Dog Cage (*kou-fang*). RR: *cinq quartiers de vénerie*. P38.

7762 wúfáng 五房

Five Offices. (1) T'ANG: collective reference to the clerical units that conducted the business of the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (*chung-shu men-hsia*) from the 720s, each staffed with Secretariat Clerks (*tang-hou kuan*); a Personnel Office (*li-fang*), a Central Control Office (*shu-chi fang*), a War Office (*ping-fang*), a Revenue Office (*hu-fang*), and a combined Justice and Rites Office (*hsing-lifang*). In Sung this group was reorganized and known collectively as the Six Offices (*liu fang*). (2) SUNG: collective reference to subsections of the Proclamations Office (*chih-ch'ih yüan*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), SP: *cinq chambres du grand secrétariat*. P3.

7763 wúfū 五府

(1) T'ANG: Five Garrisons, collective reference to militiamen of the Garrison Militia organization (*fu-ping*; also see *fu*) on duty in the dynastic capital, distributed among the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) derives from the 5 base areas in which they (or a select group, separate from the Sixteen Guards?) were quartered, each under a Commandant (*chung-lang chiang*), rank 4a2: a Bodyguard Garrison (*ch'in-ju*), a First and a Second Distinguished Garrison (*hsün i-fu*, *hsün erh-fu*), and a First and a Second Standby Garrison (*i-fu*, *i erh-fu*). RR: *cinq milices*. P43. (2) T'ANG: a common though misleading reference to the Three Garrisons (*san fu*) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent. P26. (3) MING: abbreviated collective reference to the Five Chief Military Commissions (*wu-chün tu-tu fu*).

7764 wú-fū 烏府

Lit., blackbird office: from Han on, an unofficial reference to the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*, *tu ch'a-yüan*) or to its head, the Central-inrchief (*yü-shih ta-fu*, *tu yü-shih*), because the Censorate's quarters in Han times were distinguished by a large cedar tree frequented by large numbers of birds. See *po-t'ai*.

7765 wú-hài ū 無害吏

HAN: lit., functionary (who makes sure there has been?) no harm: Judicial Inspector, designation of delegate from a Commandery Governor (*t'ai-shou*) who in fall and winter toured the Districts (*hsien*) of the jurisdiction to determine whether District personnel had made any wrongful judicial decisions. HB: official who causes no harm. P53.

7766 wú-hòufū 武候府

Occasional clerical error for or variant of *chien-houfu* (Office of Astronomical Observations).

7767 wú-hsiào ping 五校兵 or wú-hsiào shih 五校士

HAN: Troops *oi* the Five Commandants, a Later Han variant of the earlier name Northern Army (*pei-chün*), deriving from an original group of 5 leaders that subsequently fluctuated in number, each Commandant having a distinguishing prefix, e.g., Commandant of Infantry (*pu-ping hsiao-wei*). HB: troops of the five colonels.

7768 wú-hsièn 武憲

SUNG: variant of *wu-ch'en t'i-hsing* (Military Judicial Commissioner).

7769 wú-hsièn chiàng-chün 武顯將軍

CH'ING: General of Military Brilliance, prestige title (*ifeng-tseng*) for rank 2a military officers.

7770 wú-hsìn ch'Uwèi 武信騎尉

CH'ING: Commandant of Military Trustworthiness, prestige title (*feng-tseng*) for rank 7a military officers.

7771 wú-hsìn tsō chì-wèi 武信佐騎尉

CH'ING: Assistant Commandant of Military Trustworthiness, prestige title (*feng-tseng*) for rank 7b military officers.

7772 wă'hsüän 武選

Military Appointments Process: from Sung if not earlier, a reference to the institutional arrangements that dealt with the appointments, promotions, demotions, etc., of military officers. In early Sung managed by the West Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (*shen-kuan hsi-yüan*; see *shen-kuan yüan*) in conjunction with the Bureau of Lesser Military Assignments (*san-pan yüan*) in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), but from 1080 managed entirely by the Ministry of Personnel; see *hsüan*, *yu-hsüan*, *shih-lang yu-hsüan*. In Ming and Ch'ing such matters were handled by the Bureau of Military Appointments (*wu-hsüan ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*). SP: *choix des fonctionnaires militaires*.

7773 wú-hsüän ch'īng-ü ssü 武選清吏司 or wu-hsüän ssu

MING~CH'ING: Bureau of Military Appointments, one of 4 principal agencies of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), responsible for managing the appointments, reappointments, promotions, demotions, retirements, etc., of military officers; headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a, in Ming, in Ch'ing by one Chinese, one Mongol, and 3 Manchu Directors, also 5a. BH: department of selection. P12.

7774 wú'hsüéh 武學

Military School. (1) Common designation throughout history of educational units in large military garrisons, e.g., in Ming dynasty Guards (*wet*): staffed normally with Instructors (*chiaoshou*) in post-T'ang times. (2) SUNG: one of the several schools operated by the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), staffed with one or 2 Erudites (*po-t'ai*).

wu-kuan lang-chung

shih), rank 8b, and after 1102 also with Instructors (*hsueh-yu*). 9a, Like all other Military Schools, this trained principally in military skills such as horsemanship and archery, but in addition required some study of texts considered military classics, e.g., the ancient *Sun-tzu*. SP: *école militaire*.

7775 wū-huā p'ān-shlh 五花判事

N-S DIV-SUNG: lit. deciders of matters of all sorts: unofficial reference to Secretariat Drafters (*chung-shu shen-jen*).

7776 wū4 武義

Militant Loyalty: prefix that occurs in prestige titles (*sankuan*) for militaiy officers, e.g., Sung's Gentleman of Militant Loyalty (*wu-i lang*, rank 7b) and Grand Master of Militant Loyalty (*wu-i ta-fu*, *má* Ch'ing's Commandant-in-chief of Militant Loyalty (*wu-i tu-wei*, 3a).

7777 wū4 武翼

Militant Assistance: prefix that occurs in prestige titles (*sankuan*) for military officers, e.g., Sung's Gentleman of Militant Assistance (*wu-i lang*, rank 7b) and Grand Master of Militant Assistance (*wu-i ta-fu*, 7a) and Ch'ing's Commandant-in-chief of Militant Assistance (*wu-i tu-wei*, 3b).

7778 wū-k'ō 武科

SUNG, MING: Military Recruitment Examinations, collective reference to examinations in military skills and ancient texts considered military classics, originated by Sung and revived by Ming in 1464, then in 1504 regularized in a 3-year cycle paralleling the civil service recruitment examination sequence, leading to such status as Military Provincial Graduate (*wu chin-jen*) and Military Metropolitan Graduate (*wu chin-shih*)[^] which qualified men for appointments as regular military officers, supplementing the pool of hereditary officers (see under *wei-so*). Although the military examinations were theoretically open to all applicants, the normal graduates were the younger brothers and secondary sons of existing officers, who had the best opportunities for military training and experience. The Ming examinations did not significantly alter the hereditary character of the officer corps, producing only about 50 Military Metropolitan Graduates every 3 years. The examinations were managed by the Bureau of Militaiy Appointments (*wu-hsüan ch'ing-li ssu*) in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*). They were not continued in Ch'ing times.

7779 wū-k'ù 武庫

Armory: throughout history the common designation of an arms depot' particularly the most important one located at the dynastic capital; to be distinguished from agencies that manufactured arms such as the T'ang-Sung Directorate for Armaments (*chün-ch'i chien*) and the Ch'ing Court of Imperial Armaments (*wu-pei yüan*). In Han subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (*chih chin-wu*), headed by a Director (*ling*) ranked at 600 bushels; in the post-Han era of N-S Division, it was sometimes subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison (*wei-wei*), sometimes to the Storehouse Section (*k'u-pu*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); in T'ang—Sung it was part of the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*); in Ming-Ch'ing, it was the special responsibility of the Bureau of Provisions (*wu-k'ù ch'ing-li ssu*) of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*). SP: *magasin des armes militaires*. P12.

7780 wū-k'ù ch'ing-ü ssu 武庫清吏司 or wū-k'ù ssu

MINGHCH'ING: Bureau of Provisions, one of 4 major agencies in the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), responsible for maintaining supplies of armaments and generally for logis-

tical support of the armed forces; headed by one Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a, in Ming; in Ch'ing headed by one Chinese and 2 Manchu Directors of the same rank. BH: commissariat department. P12.

7781 wū-k'ù üng 武庫令

(1) HAN-N-S DIV: Director of the Armory, in Han ranked at 600 bushels, under the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (*chih chin-wu*), thereafter under either the Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison (*wei-wei*) or the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*). HB: prefect pf the arsenal. P12. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Armaments (*wu-pei yüan*).

7782 wū-k'ù shū 武庫署

T'ANG: Armory, one in the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, and another in the auxiliary capital, Loyang' both under the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*), each headed by a Director (/mg), rank 6b2; stored arms and other military gear. RR: *office du magasin des armes*. P12.

7783 wá kuān 五官

Lit" five offices, commonly used to suggest "various" or "miscellaneous" functions. (1) HAN: Lady for Miscellaneous Uses, designation of a category of palace women ranked at =300 bushels. HB: maid for all purposes. (2) N-S DIV: General-purpose Clerk (?), number and functions not clear; commonly unranked subofficials authorized in various agencies of both the central government and the hierarchy of territorial administration; interchangeable with *wu-kuan yüan*. P26, 27, 32, 33, 53' etc. (3) T'ANG-CH'ING: Five Offices, a cluster of 5 groups of calendrical specialists , each responsible for one season including Mid-year: Spring Office (*ch'un-kuan*), Summer Office (*hsia-kuan*), Autumn Office (*ch'u-hum*), Winter Office (*tung-kuan*), and Mid-year Office (*chung-kuan*), each headed by a Director (*ling* in early T'ang, otherwise *cheng*), rank 5a except 8a in Sung and 6b in Ming and Ch'ing; Ch'ing appointed one Manchu and one Chinese Director. The Offices were part of the T'ang Astrological Service (*t'ai-shih chü*) and later Bureau of Astronomy (*ssu-fien t'ai*), the Sung Astrological Service (*fai-shih chü*), the Sung—Ming Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*), and the Ming-ChMng Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*). RR+SP: *cinq administrations*. BH: five astronomers. P35.

7784 wū-kuān 武官

Military Officer or Military Office, the most common generic term throughout history for military personnel or posts as distinguished from Civil Officials or Civil Offices (*wen-kuān*).

7785 wū-lcuān ch' ièh-kü chéng 五官擎壺正

TANG-CH'ING: Supervisors of Water Clocks in the Five Offices; see *ch'ieh-hu cheng* and *wu kuan*."

7786 wū'kuān chiēn.hdu 五官監候

Astrological Observers in the Five Offices; see *chien-hou* and *wu kuan*.

7787 wū-kuān chüng-láng chiāng 五官中郎將

HAN-N-S DIV: Leader of Court Gentlemen for Miscellaneous Uses, one of 3 officials, rank =2,000 bushels, in charge of the expectant appointees serving as courtiers and called Court Gentlemen (*lang*); in Later Han each Leader controlled one of what were then called the Three Corps (*san shu*) of such personnel. See *chung-lang chiang*. HB:

general of the gentlemen-of-the-household for all purposes.

7788 wū-kuān láng-chüng 五官郎中

HAN: Gentleman of the Interior for Miscellaneous Uses,

rank -300 bushels, one of the categories into which Gentlemen of the Interior (*lang-chung*) were divided.

7789 **wǔ-kuān lǐng-Vái** 五官靈臺
T'ANG-CH'ING: variant reference to the Imperial Observatory (*ling-t'ai*).

7790 **wǔ-kuān pǎo-chāng cheng** 五官保章正
T'ANG-CH'ING: Directors of Calendrical Calculations in the Five Offices; see *pao-chang cheng* and *wu kuan*.

7791 **wǔ-kuān shih-láng** 五官侍郎
HAN: Attendant Gentleman for Miscellaneous Uses, rank =400 bushels, one of the categories into which Attendant Gentlemen (*shih-lang*) were divided.

7792 **wǔ-kuān ssū-ch'en** 五官司辰
T'ANG-CH'ING: Timekeepers in the Five Offices; see *ssu-ch'en* and *wu kuan*.

7793 **wǔ-kuān ysu-lt** 五官司曆
(1) T'ANG-WAN: variant of *ssu-li* and *ssu-li* *wu-kuan* (both Manager of the Calendar). (2) MING: Manager of the Calendar in the Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*), 2, rank 9a; a formal redesignation of *ssu-li*. P35.

7794 **wǔ-kuān ssū-shū** 五官司書
CH'ING: variant reference to a Compiler attached to the Five Offices (*wu kuan*) of calendrical specialists in the Directorate of Astronomy (*ch'in-t'ien chien*). BH: compiler. P35.

7795 **wǔ-kuān tò-fū** 五官大夫
SUNG: unofficial reference to *wu-kuan cheng* (Directors of the Five Offices); see under *wu kuan* (Five Offices). P35.

7796 **wǔ-kuān ts'áo** 五官曹
HAN: General-purpose Section, a clerical unit commonly found on the staffs of Commanderies (*chün*) and Districts (*hsien*), apparently for general administrative work. BH: bureau for all purposes.

7797 **wǔ-kuān yuǎn** 五官掾
N-S DIV: variant of *wu kuan* (General-purpose Clerk?).
7798 **wiit, i'i • 五魁**
MING-CH'ING: Five Notable Graduates; see *ching-k'uei* and *wu ching-k'uei*.

7799 **wǔ kùng** 五貢
CH'ING: Five Categories of Tribute Students, collective reference to the "regular path" (*cheng-t'u*) Tribute Students (*kung-sheng*) admitted to the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*): Graduate by Grace (*en-kung*), Graduate for Preeminence (*ipa-kung*), Certified Student Second Class (*fu kung-sheng*), Graduate for Excellence (*iyu-kung*), and regular Tribute Student (*sui-kung*).

7800 **wǔ-kūng chiàng-chún** 武功將軍
CH'ING: General of Military Merit, prestige title (*feng-tseng*) awarded to rank 2b military officers.

7801 **wǔ-láng** 舞郎
T'ANG: Performer of Dances in the Imperial Music Office (*t'ai-yüeh shu*), see under *wen-wu erh-wu lang*.

7802 **wǔ-liào k'ū** 物料庫
SUNG: Warehouse, general supply depot serving the Palace Workshops (*tso-fang ssu*) of the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*); see *tso-fang wu-liao k'u*. SP: *magasin des matériaux pour les ateliers de fabrication*. P15.

7803 **wū4ò-chì'k'ú** 烏呼濟庫
CHIN: variant of *wu-lu-ku* (Herds Office). P31.

7804 **wū4yú-kú** 烏魯古
CHIN: Chinese transliteration of a Jurchen word translated as *ch'ün-mu so* (Herds Office). See *t'i-k'ung wu-lu-ku*. P31.

7805 **wū-lüèh chì-wèi** 武略騎尉
CH'ING: Commandant for Military Strategy, prestige title (*feng-tseng*) for rank 6a military officers; also occurs with the prefix *tso* (Assistant) for rank 6b officers.

7806 **wū mǎ** 五馬
Lit., 5 horses: unofficial reference to a Han-Sui Commandery Governor (*tai-shou*) or a T'ang-Ch'ing Prefect (*tz'u-shih, chih-chou, cikih-fu*) derivation a matter of controversy; by one account, whereas a team of 4 horses was standard for a chariot, a Han Commandery Governor was authorized to travel with a 5th horse in reserve.

7807 **wū-má** 巫馬
CHOU: Sorcerer for Horses, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for the care of sick horses; subordinate veterinarians were guided by their determinations of when particular horses were born and when they could be expected to die. CL: *sorcier de chevaux*.

7808 **wū-péifáng** 武備房
SUNG: Defense Section, a unit of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yilan*); staffing and duration not clear. Cf. *shih-erh-fang* (Twelve Sections). SP: *chambre des préparatifs militaires*.

7809 **wū-péi ssù** 武備寺
YUAN: Court of Imperial Armaments, a central government agency headed by 4 Chief Ministers (*ch'ing*); supervised 39 subordinate agencies that manufactured and stored military gear for use by the Emperor and his entourage; created by promoting a former unit of the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei yilan*), the Directorate of Armaments (*wu-pei chien*), a continuation of the T'ang-Sung Directorate for Armaments (*chün-cWi chien*); date of change not clear.

7810 **wū-péi yùàn** 武備院
CH'ING: Court of Imperial Armaments, originally created by renaming the Ming dynasty Palace Armory (*ping-chang chü*) in 1661 subordinated to the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*) with an unspecified number of the Department's Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) in charge; in c. 1723 there were created posts of 2 Chief Ministers (*ch'ing*), rank 3a, one drawn from members of the Imperial Household Department, the other from officers of the Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei*). Principal subordinate units included Northern and Southern Storehouses (*pei-an k'u, nan-an k'u*). BH: imperial armory.

7811 **wū'pūtg ts' áo** 五兵曹 or **wu-ping**
N-S DIV: lit. section of the 5 (categories of) troops: Ministry of War in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), with administrative control over all armed forces; headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*); changed from *chia-pu* in the 280s, in N. Wei renamed *ch'i-ping* (7 troops) *ts'ao*; supervised a fluctuating number of Sections (*ts'ao*), from 2 to 7, the standard array including Sections for Inner Troops (*chung-ping*), Outer Troops (*wai-ping*), Cavalry (*chi-ping*), Allied Troops (*ipieh-ping*), and Capital Troops (*tu-ping*); Sections headed by Directors (*lang, lang-chung*). P12.

7812 **wǔ-pù** 五部

HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Five Sectors, collective reference to the East, West, South, North, and Center areas into which Commanderies (*chun*) were divided for administrative supervision by itinerant Local Inspectors (*tu-yu*), known collectively as Local Inspectors of the Five Sectors (*wu-pu tu-yu*), P53.

7813 **wǔ-pù** 武部

T'ANG: from 752 to 756 the official redesignation of the *ping-pu* (Ministry of War). RR: *ministère militaire*. P12.

7814 **wū/pù** 烏布

CH'ING: Administrative Assistant, Chinese transliteration of a Manchu word collectively designating personnel of Ministries (*pu*) below the rank of Bureau Director (*lang-chung*).

7815 **wú sárt-Jfcw** 如武散官

SUI-CH'ING: Military Service Prestige Title; see under *san-kuan* (Prestige Title). SP: *titre de prestige des fonctionnaires militaires*. P68.

7816 **wǔ shàng** 五尚

Five Chief Stewards. (1) HAN: collective designation of 5 subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*) who tended to the personal needs of the Emperor and the imperial household: Chief Stewards for Headgear (*shang-kuan*)[^] for Accommodations (*shang-chang*), for Clothing (*shang-i*), for the Bedchamber (*shang-hsi*), and for Food (*shang-shih*). Cf. *liu shang* (Six Chief Stewards), *shang-shu*. P30. (2) SUNG: collective reference to 5 of the Six Chief Stewards (see under *liu chü*, Six Services), but which Chief Steward is omitted is not clear.

7817 **wǔ shèng** 五省

Five Departments, collective reference to major agencies of the central government. (1) N-S DIV (Liang): reference to the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*), Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*), and Department of Scholarly Counselors (*chi-shu sheng*). P28. (2) SUI: reference to the Department of State Affairs, Chancellery, Secretariat (*nei-shih sheng*, i.e., *chung-shu sheng*), Palace Library, and either Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng* in early Sui) or Palace Administration (*ti'en-nei sheng* in later Sui). (3) SUNG: reference to the Department of State Affairs, Chancellery, Secretariat, Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), and Palace Eunuch Service (*ju-nei nei-shih sheng*).

7818 **wǔ-shēng** 舞生

CH'ING: Dance Performer, 300 non-official specialists authorized for the Music Office (*ho-sheng shu*) in the Music Ministry (*yüeh-pu*). BH: posturer. P10.

7819 **wǔ shih** 五使

SUNG: Five Commissioners, collective reference to either of 2 groups: (1) Capital Inspectors of Left and Right (see under *hsün-shih*), Supervisor of Post-audience Banquets (*lang-hsia shih*), Commissioner Supervising the Sacrifices (*chien-chi shih*)[†] and Supervisor of Incense Offerings (*chien-hsiang shih*), all duty assignments for Censors (*yu-shih*); or (2) Escort Carriage Rider (*lu-pu shih*), Imperial Regalia Commissioner (*i-chang shih*), Commissioner for Ceremonial Propriety (*li-i shih*), Commissioner for Grand Ceremonials (*ta-li shih*), and either Commissioner for Bridges and Roads (*ch'iao-tao shih*) or Commissioner for Hostels and Postal Relay Stations (*tun-ti shih*), common characteristics not clear. SP: *cinq commissaires*.

7820 **wǔ-shīh** 舞師

Ceremonial Dancing Master. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for preparing neophytes to fill vacancies in the ranks of Performing Dancers (*wu-t'u*) and for leading Performing Dancers in state ceremonies. CL: *maitre des danses*. (2) N-S DIV (Chin): subordinate to the Grand Director of Music (*t'ai-yüeh ling*), number and rank status not clear. P10. (3) T'ANG: 15 non-official specialists authorized for the Imperial Divination Office (*t'ai-pu shu*). RR: *maitre de la danse magique*. P26.

7821 **wǔ-shīh shuài-fā** 武侍率府

SUI-T'ANG: Armed Attendants Guard Command, 2 prefixed Left and Right, each headed by a Commandant (*shuai*); from c. 605 to 622 the official designation of military units assigned to the establishment of the Heir Apparent previously and later called Clan Defense Guard Command[^] (*tsung-wei shuai-fu*). P26.

7822 **wǔ ssū** 五司

SUNG: Five Bureaus, common collective reference to the major subsections of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*): Left Section (*tso-ts'ao*), Right Section (*yu-is'ao*), Bureau of General Accounts (*tu-chih ssu*), Treasury Bureau (*chin-pu ssu*), and Granaries Bureau (*ts'ang-pu ssu*). SP: *cinq bureaux du ministère des finances*.

7823 **wǔ ssū-Vīng** 五司廳

SUNG: Five Commissioners, collective reference to early Sung Circuit (*tao*) dignitaries entitled Military Commissioner (*ching-lüeh, an-fu shih, chieh-tu shih*) Area Commander-in-chief (*tsung-kuan*), and Surveillance Commissioner (*kuan-ch'a shih*). P50.

7824 **wǔ tà-fū** 五大夫

CH'IN-HAN: lit." grand master of 5, i.e., of a Squad (?): Grandee of the Ninth Order, 12th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on deserving subjects. P65.

7825 **wǔ tà'fū** 伍大夫

CHOU: Five Grand Masters, a vague collective reference to the principal assistants of the central government dignitaries called the Three Ministers (*san ch'ing*). Commonly abbreviated to *wu*. The Five. CL: *cinq préfets*.

7826 **wū-t'ái** 烏臺

Lit., blackbird pavilion: from Han on an unofficial reference to the Censor-in-chief (*yii-shih ta-fu, tu yü-shih*), because in Han times the Censorate[□] (*yü-shih'ai*) quarters were distinguished by a large cedar tree frequented by large numbers of birds. See *po-t'ai, wu-fu*.

7827 **wū-fái shih-chân** 烏臺使君

YUAN: unofficial reference to a Surveillance Commissioner (*su-cheng lien-fang shih*), presumably deriving from the censorial character of his functions; see *wu-t'ai*.

7828 **wū-té chī-wèi** 武德騎尉

CH'ING: Commandant of Military Virtue, prestige title (*ifeng-tseng*) for rank 5a military officers; with the prefix *tso* (Assistant), for rank 5b officers.

7829 **wū tH-hsing** 武提刑

SUNG: abbreviation of *wu-ch'en t'i-hsing* (Military Judicial Commissioner). SP: *intendant judiciaire militaire*.

7830 **wū-tsāng** 武藏

N-S DIV (Chou): Military Storehouse in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*'), also the title of its head, the Military

Storekeeper, ranked as an Ordinaiy Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 5a). P12.

7831 **wū ts'áo** 五曹

(1) Five Sections, collective reference to 5 units, each headed by an Imperial Secretary (*shang-shu*), rank 600 bushels, that constituted what was informally called the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu fai*) from 29 B.C. into the early years of Later Han. Originally there were Four Sections (ww *ts'ao*)\ Section for Attendants-in-ordinary (*ch'ang-shih ts'ao*), Section for Commandery Governors (*erh-ch'i'en shih ts'ao*), Section for the People (*min-ts'ao*), and Section for Receptions (*chu-k'o ts'ao*); in 29 B.C. a Section for the Three Dukes (*san-kung ts'ao*) was added. The founder of Later Han reorganized the Imperial Secretariat into Six Sections (*Hu ts'ao*). HB: five bureaus. (2) SUNG: Five Lesser Ministries, unofficial reference to the Ministries of Revenue (*hu-pu*), of Rites (*ll-pu*), of War (*ping-pu*), of Justice (*hsing-pw*), and of Works (*kung-pu*), i.e., all of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*) except the preeminent Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*). SP: *cinq services*.

7832 **wū4ú wáng** 武都王

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.). lit. sense not clear; Garrison Prince, one of the honorary titles conferred on submissive chieftains of southwestern aboriginal tribes. P72,

7833 **wū-t'u** 舞徒

CHOU: lit., 8th class administrative official (see under *t'u*) for dancing: Performing Dancer, 40 authorized as subordinates of the Ceremonial Dancing Masters (*wu-shih*) in the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*). CL: *suivant pour les danses*.

7834 **wū-wèi** 武衛

SUI-SUNG: Militant Guard, 2 militaiy units prefixed Left and Right, created in 607 among the Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei*) at the dynastic capital produced by reorganization of the earlier Left and Right Guards (*tso-wei, yu-wei*) and Palace Military Headquarters (*ling tso-yüyü*); retained when the Twelve Guards were reorganized into the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*), although from mid-T'ang all the Guards had only nominal existence, providing grandiose titles for members of the imperial family and other favored dignitaries; headed by a General (*chiang-chün*), normally rank 3a. RR+SP: *garde guerrière*. P20.

7835 **wū-wèi chiāng-chün** 武衛將軍

(1) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Militant General, one of 3 Generals who shared command of the Imperial Guard (*chin-lü*)\ see *ch'e-chi chiang-chün, p'iao-chi chiang-chün*. (2) SUI-TANG: General of the Militant Guard, leader of either the Left or the Right Militant Guard (*wu-wei*). P20.

7836 **wū-wèi ch'tn-chǎn tū chih-hūi shih ssū**
武衛親軍都指揮使司

YUAN: Imperial Armies Support Commission, an agency of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*) in the central government, responsible for the construction and maintenance of military installations; headed by an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*) and 3 Chief Military Commissioners (*tu chih-hui shih*).

7837 **wū-wèi chün tū chih-küi shih ssū**
武衛軍都指揮使司

CHIN: Chief Military Commission for the Capital Guard, a command unit responsible for defense of the dynastic capital and police patrols within the city; created in 1180 with a Chief Military Commissioner (*tu chih-hui shih*), rank 4a, in charge; in 1198 promoted to 3b. P20.

7838 **wū-wěi wèi** 武威衛

TANG: Militant and Awesome Guard, from 684 to 705 the name of 2 military units prefixed Left and Right, temporarily replacing the name Courageous Guard (*hsiao-wei*) in the array of Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) at the dynastic capital. There is an unlikely possibility, suggested by some sources, that this name also from 662 to 684 replaced the name Awesome Guard (*wei-wei*). P43.

7839 **wū-yěk t , ài-shih** 五冶太m

LIAO: Director of Mints in supervisory charge of coinage processes throughout the empire; organizational affiliation and rank not clear. P16.

7840 **mtījī tó/i** 武英殿

CH'ING: Hall of Military Glory, a palace building most noted for housing the Imperial Printing Office (*hsiu-shu ch'u*). BH: throne hall. P37.

7841 **wū^yu** 武諭

SUNG: abbreviation of *wu-hsüeh hsüeh-yü* (Instructor in a Military School).

7842 **wój^à/i** 五院

(1) SUNG: Five Bureaus, collective reference to the Institute of Academicians (*hsüeh-shih yüan*), the Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (*shen-kuan yüan*), the Judicial Control Office (*shen-hsing yüan*), the Public Petitioners Review Office (*teng-wen chien-yüan*), and the Public Petitioners Drum Office (*teng-wen ku-yüan*). These agencies seem to have had nothing in common other than the term *yüan* in their names; cf. *liu yüan* (Six Offices). SP: *cinq cours*. (2) LIAO: Five Groups, one of the categories into which the founding ruler, A-pao-chi, divided his followers; represented at court by the Office of the Grand Prince of the Five Groups (*wu-yüan ta-wang fu*). See *nan ta-wang fu, ssu ta-pu*. P17.

7843 **yá** 亞

Lit., inferior, lesser: Vice, found as a prefix to titles throughout history, signifying a secondary post, e.g., *yachting* (Vice Minister).

7844 **yā-chàng kuân** 押仗官

SUNG: Armed Escort, designation of personnel of the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*) when escorting the Emperor in state ceremonies. SP: *fonctionnaire d'escorte*.

7845 **yá-chiāng** 牙將

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Company Commander (*ch'ieri'tsung*) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*).

7846 **yá-ch'i'en** 衙前

TANG-SUNG: lit., in front of the yamen or office, i.e., at the yamen. (1) Generic reference to menials hired by local units of territorial administration, or requisitioned from groups in the sub-District (*hsien*) organization of the populace. (2) Occasionally found as the equivalent of *tien-ch'en*; e.g., see *tien-ch'en chün* (Palace Army). SP: *agent public*.

7847 **^yá-ch'Hén shè-shēngpīng** 衙前射生兵

TWNG: Bowmen Shooters at Moving Targets, a group of skilled archers organized in 757 into Left and Right Wings (*hsiang*; i.e., *ya-ch'i'en tso-yu she-sheng hsiang*) as a special imperial bodyguard. Also known as *tien-ch'en she-sheng shou* and *kung-feng she-sheng kuan*. Often referred to as the Left and Right Armies of Heroic Militancy (*ying-wu chün*). Promptly, perhaps in the very year of their activation, absorbed into the new Left and Right Armies of Inspired Militancy (*shen-wu chün*); but in 786 separated as

Left and Right Armies of Bowmen Shooters at Moving Targets (*tien-ch'ien she-sheng chün*). In 787 reorganized as the Left and Right Armies of Inspired Awesomeness (*shen-wei chün*), and in 813 absorbed into the Left and Right Armies of Inspired Strategy (*shen-ts'e chun*). RR: *archers habiles du devant du palais*. P43.

7848 *yá-chih* 牙職

T'ANG-SUNG: Local Subofficial, apparently a reference to menials hired by local units of territorial administration or requisitioned for state service from groups in the sub-District (*hsien*) organization of the populace. P49, 72.

7849 *yá'Ch'ing* 亞卿

T'ANG~CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) of a Ministry (*pu*).
T'ANG~CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) of a Ministry (*pu*).

7850 *yá chüng tā-fū* 亞中大夫

YÜAN-MING: Lesser Grand Master of the Palace, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 3b from c. 1314; changed from Junior Grand Master of the Palace (*shao chung ta-fū*). P68.

7851 *yá-chǎn* 牙軍

T'ANG: lit., army (identified by) a flag with serrated edges: Regional Army, generic designation of armies controlled by Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*) of the late T'ang decades.

7852 *yā-fān* 押番

SUNG: Duty Group Leader, apparently a common designation of the commander of a group of soldiers under the Metropolitan Cavalry Command (*ma-chün ssu*) or the Metropolitan Infantry Command (*pu-chün ssu*) on active rotational service; *sec fan*. SP: *chef de troupe*.

7853 *yā-fā* 亞傅

Variant of *shao-fu* (Junior Mentor).

7854 *yū'hsiāng* 亞相

(1) HAN-N-S DIV: unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief (*yū-shih ta-fu*) deriving from his status as assistant to the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*) in early Han times. (2) SUNG: unofficial reference to a Grand Councilor of the Right (*yu ch'ng-hsiang*). (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Assistant Grand Secretary (*hsien-pan ta hsüeh-shih*) in the Grand Secretariat (*nei-ko*).

7855 *yā-hsīù kuān* 押宿官

YÜAN: Constellation Watcher (?) 2 non-official specialists in the Directorate of Astronomy (*ssu-t'ien chien*); specific functions not clear. P35.

7856 *yā-hùfáng* 鴟鵟房

CH'ING: Imperial Hawk Aviary maintained by the Office of the Imperial Hunt (*tu-yü ssu*); in 1746 renamed *yang ya-hu ch'u*. P37.

7857 *yā'kāng kuān* 押綱官

CHIN-CH'ING: Convoy Leader, large numbers attached to all agencies involved in grain transport by water, apparently lowly personnel on duty assignments from local units of territorial administration along the waterways; in charge of the requisitioned labor gangs that operated the boats in each grain convoy. P60.

7858 *yā-kuān* 押官

(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Discipline Officer, a duty assignment (?) for a military officer in a Garrison (*chen*) with 500 or more troops; on active campaign, followed in the rear to deal with deserters. RR+SP: *chef de la police des troupes*. (2) SUNG: Prison Custodian in a Mail and Prison Office (*mo'k'an ssu*).

7859 *yá'kuān* 牙官

T'ANG: lit., an officer bearing an animal-tooth (symbol of authority); Military Specialist, a military officer dispatched from the late T'ang court on duty assignment on the staff of each Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*), Area Command (*chert*), and Prefecture (*chou, fu*); in later times used as a derogatory reference to military officers. P20.

7860 —-feuá/i 衛官

T'ANG: lit., official (in charge of?) the office: Headquarters Adjutant, duty assignment for an official on the staff of a Prefect (*tz'u-shih*) with status as a Commissioner (*shih*) with military responsibilities; functions not clear. RR: *assesseur au tribunal*.

7861 *yá-tt* 牙吏或衙吏

Headquarters Functionary: in Sung and probably thereafter, an abbreviated reference to subofficial functionaries (*li*) employed in the office (*ya-men*) of a unit of territorial administration. P60.

7862 *yá-mén* 衙門 or 牙門

N-S DIV (San-kuo)~CH'ING: Yamen, i.e. the headquarters or office of the head of an agency, e.g., a District (*hsien*) Yamen. The term seems to have originated in the 2nd form above, designating the entrance to the tent or enclosure where a campaigning general was to be found, marked by his serrated flag (*ya*); how quickly the term came to refer to any government office is not clear. Especially in Ch'ing materials, look under prefixed terminology, e.g., *tsung-li ya-men* (Foreign Office).

7863 *yā-pān* 押班

SUNG: lit., to be in charge of a group on duty (*pan*); apparently an abbreviation of the eunuch designation *nei-shih ya-pan* (Administrative Aide), but perhaps not reserved for eunuchs alone. SP: *administrateur, chef, chef de compagnie*.

7864 *yā-pāo* 亞保

Variant of *shao-pao* (Junior Guardian).

7865 *yá-pīng* 衙兵 or 牙兵

(1) T'ANG (first form only): Troops of the Commands, generic reference to soldiers of the Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*), divided into a Southern Command (*nan-ya*) and a Northern Command (*pei-ya*). (2) T'ANG-5 DYN (either form): Headquarters Troops, designation of the personal armies developed by late T'ang Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*) and northern rulers in the Five Dynasties era.

7866 *yā-shih* 亞師

Variant of *shao-shih* (Junior Preceptor).

7867 *yā-shih* 訶士

CHOU: Escort Guide, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iukuan*), principally responsible for escorting court visitors from afar; also reportedly concerned in some way not clear with criminal justice throughout the kingdom. CL; *prévôt-préveneur*.

7868 *yá-ssū* 衙司

SUNG: Service Allocation Office, one of many agencies that served the 3 bureaus that constituted the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; headed by a Supervisor (*iatan-hsia kuan*) detached from the Commission^ Mail Distribution Office (*k'ai-ch'ai ssu*) and a eunuch Administrative Aide (*ya-pan*) from the Palace Domestic Service (*neishih sheng*'); tabulated the military achievements of general officers and allocated to them accordingly personal servants

chosen from among criminals sentenced to labor. From c. 1080, when the State Finance Commission was discontinued, reassigned to the Criminal Administration Bureau (*tukuan ssu*) in the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*). SP: *bureau des registres des généraux*. P13.

7869 *yǎ-ssă kuān* 押司官 or *ya-ssu*

SUNG: (1) Headquarters Clerk, unranked subofficials found both in central government agencies and in units of territorial administration. SP: *clerc chargé de s'occuper des dossiers, registres, etc.; secrétaire inférieur, clerc.* (2) Variant of *ya-kuan* (Prison Custodian).

7870 *yā-t'ái* 亞臺

T'ANG: unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief (*yǔ-shik ta-fu*).

7871 *yā'ū* 押遞

CHIN: Transport Foreman, from 30 to 50 unranked subofficials authorized for the staff of the Fiscal Commissioner (*chuan-yün shih*) of each Route (*lu*). P60.

7872 *yá'fǔi* 衙推

T*ANG: Associate Judge, common duty assignment on the staffs of Prefects (*tz'u-shih*), Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*), and Surveillance Commissioners (*kuan-ch'a shih*). Cf. *tui-kuan* (Judge). RR: *juge adjoint*. P52.

7873 *yā-yá* 押衙

SUNG: Lackey, categorical designation of non-official hirelings used for menial work in units of territorial administration. SP: *officier*.

7874 *yā-yuàn chung-shih* 押院中使

T'ANG: Eunuch Manager of the Academy, i.e., the Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (*li-cheng tien hsiu-shu yüan*) till 725, thereafter the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (*chi-hsien tien shu-yüan*) in charge of eunuchs assigned to the Academy, guards at the Academy gates, exit and entry, and communications between the Academy and the throne. RR: *commissaire impérial de l'intérieur du palais chargé de surveiller la bibliothèque*. P25.

7875 *yái-kǔng* 崖公

Lit. sense not clear; from T'ang on, an unofficial reference to the Emperor (*huang-ti*).

7876 *yáng-ch'ē hsiǎo-shih* 羊車小史

T'ANG: Goat-cart Driver, 40 unranked subofficials authorized for the Office of the Imperial Coachman (*ch'eng kuang shu*). RR: *conducteur de voitures à chèvres*.

7877 *yǎng-hsiàng sō* 養象所

SUNG: Office for Elephant Care under the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*), staffing not clear but probably unranked subofficials or non-official specialists. SP: *poste de Ventraînement des éléphants*. P31.

7878 *yǎng-hsīn tièn tsào-pàn ck ,ù*

養心殿造辦處

CH'ING: Workshop in the Hall of Moral Cultivation, staffed with eunuchs who produced things needed in the ordinary service of the Emperor, an agency of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*) headed by 3 Directors (*lang-chung*); till 1759 called *tsao-pan huo-chi ch'u* and supervised by an unspecified number of Managers (*kuan-li*). BH: workshop of the imperial household. P37.

7879 *yáng-t* mS

CHOU: Royal Surgeon, 8 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), subordinate to the Master Physicians (*i-shih*) of

the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*), responsible for treating wounds, fractures, and resulting swellings. CL: *médecin pour les ulcères, chirurgien* 'ten.

7880 *yáng-jén* 羊人

CHOU: Keeper of Sacrificial Sheep, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who provided sheep for all (military?) sacrificial ceremonies. CL: *officier du mouton*.

7881 *yǎng-kóu ch'ū* 養狗處

CH'ING: Imperial Kennels maintained by the Office of the Imperial Hunt (*tu-yü ssu*) also known as *kou-fang*. P37.

7882 *yāng-kuān* 陽官

CHOU: lit., sunshine official: variant reference to the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*).

7883 *yāng'lién ó* 養廉額

CH'ING: Allowance to Encourage Honesty, a salary supplement awarded to provincial officials to discourage corruption, varying according to rank, location, and the amount of official business transacted, from 20,000 taels down to 31 taels per year.

7884 *yāng-ün chū* 場賤

YI'AN: Servyke of Yang Lin (of Yang and Lin possible but unlikely), a tailoring service for the Emperor aggregated with 7 other agencies into the Chief Office for the Imperial Costume (*ipei-chang tsung-yüan*) in 1276; an example of an early Yuan practice of naming (minor?) governmental agencies after their incumbent heads or after officials who made appointments to them.

7885 *yāng-pó* 陽伯

CHOU: lit., 'sunshine Earl: variant reference to the Minister of Rites (*ta tsung-po*).

7886 j ^ / ^ ^ à - A à cAW 養鴟鴞處

CH'ING: Imperial Hawk Aviary, renamed from *ya-hufang* in 1746; maintained by the Office of the Imperial Hunt (*tu-yü ssu*). P37.

7887 *yǎng-yīng ch'ā* 養廉處

CH'ING: Imperial Falcon Cage, renamed from *ying-fang* in 1746; maintained by the Office of the Imperial Hunt (*tu-yü ssu*). P37.

7888 *yǎngyīng , yào ch'ù* 養職鷹處

CHWG: Gerfalcon and Hawk Aviary, a unit in the Office of the Imperial Hunt (*tu-yü ssu*) headed by 3 Manchu noblemen serving as Managers (*kucm-li*) supervised the Imperial Kennels (*yang-kou ch'u*) as well as the Imperial Falcon Cage (*yang-ying ch'u*) and the Imperial Hawk Aviary (*yang ya-hu ch'u*). P37.

7889 *yáo* 僑

Forced Labor: see *ch'ai-yao*, *tsa-fan ch'ai-yao*.

7890 *yáo-ch'áng* 奢場

YU'AN: Pottery Works, 2 pottery production units, one under the Ministry of Worices (*kung-pu*) and one under the Regency (*liu-shou ssu*) at the principal Mongol capital, Ta-tu (Peking); each headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-ling*), rank 8b and 6b, respectively, with subordinate Commissioners-in-chief (*ta-shih*). P15.

7891 *yàù'cWéng* 藥丞

HAN: Pharmacist Aide to the Imperial Physician (*tai-i ling*) on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); possibly a practitioner of Taoist-type alchemical medicine. Cf. *fang-ch'eng* (Medical Treatment Aide). HB: assistant for medicines. P36.

7892 **yào-cí** 要籍

T'ANG: Record Keeper, duty assignment for a subaltern on the staff of a Military Commissioner (*chieh-tu shih*) or a Surveillance Commissioner (*kuan-ch'a shih*). RR: *fonctionnaire qui examine les registres nominatifs*. P52.

7893 **yào'Chu** 藥局

SUNG: Medical Service, 7 offices under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*) and another in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*); staffing not clear, but presumably prepared medications and made medical diagnoses for residents of the palace and members of the central government. SP: *office de médecine*. P31.

7894 **yào-ch'üeh** 要缺

CH'ING: Important, categorical designation of the headships of units of territorial administration, less prestigious than Most Important (*tsui-yao*) but more so than Ordinary (*chung-ch'üek*) and Single (*chien-ch'üeh*); the agencies in the Important category were officially labeled with any 3 of 4 possible ratings: bustling, complex, exhausting, and difficult (see *ch'ung-fan-p'i-nan*). BH: important.

7895 **yáo-chun** 遙郡

SUNG: lit., distant or remote Commandery, suggesting posts over which the central government could exercise only limited control (?): Adjunct, categorical reference to officials who had not yet been awarded prestige titles (*san-kuan*), hence not yet fully regularized personnel; also a prefix to a title signifying that the post indicated was a supplementary one, not the appointee's principal (*cheng*) post. Cf. *cheng-jen* (Principal). SP: *irrégulier*.

7896 **yào-fāng** 鶴坊

T'ANG: Kite Cage, one of the Five Cages (*wu fang*) of animals used in imperial hunts, under supervision of the Commissioner for the Imperial Stables (*hsien-chiu shih*) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). RR: *le quartier des éperviers*. P38.

7897 **yào4** 曜儀

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Brilliant Department, designation of one of 27 imperial wives collectively called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-yu*); rank =3b.

7898 **yáo4lng** 遙領

N-S DIV-T'ANG: Remote Controller, prefix to a title or agency name, signifying that the indicated official, normally while continuing to hold his principal (*cheng*) post, was put concurrently in charge of another post to which he actually did not go (and was probably not expected to go) a device by which an officials prestige, rank, and income might be increased without an actual change in his status. See *ling* (Concurrent, Concurrent Controller). P50.

7899 3^>-mifc, ô 藥密庫

SUNG: Medical Storehouse, a unit common in local Herds Offices (*ch'in-mu ssu*) in charge of state-owned horses; probably staffed by non-official specialists. SP: *magasin des médicaments pour les chevaux*.

7900 **yào-té** 曜德

N-S DIV (N. Ch i): Lady of Brilliant Virtue, designation of one of 27 imperial wives collectively called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fit*); rank =3b.

7901 **yào-tsàng chu** 藥藏局

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-T'ANG: Pharmacy in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*men-hsiafang*, *tso ch'un-fang*); through Sui headed by one or 2 Supervisors (*chien*), in T'ang by 2 Directors (*lang*), rank 6b2. RR: *pharmacie de l'héritier du trône*. ?26.

7902 **yào-t'úng** 藥童

T'ANG-SUNG: Apprentice Pharmacist, 14 authorized in the Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*) and 30 in the Palace Medical Service (*shang-yao chii*) in T'ang, 11 in the Imperial Dispensary (*yü-yao yüan*) in Sung. RR+SP: *aide-pharmacien*. P36, 38.

7903 **yáo-wù** 窯務

SUNG: Kiln Office under the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*), headed by 3 Supervisors (*chien-kuan*[^] apparently a tile-producing agency. SP: *agence des fours à briques*. P15.

7904 **yáo-wù yuàn** 藥物院

YUAN: abbreviated reference to *hui-hui yao-wu yuàn* (Moslem Pharmacy).

7905 **yáo-yuán** 藥園

SUI-T'ANG: Herbal Garden, a unit of the Imperial Medical Office (*t'ai-i shu*), headed by 2 Herbal Gardeners (*yao-yiyan shih*) and with Apprentice Heibalists (*yao-yiyan sheng*) chosen from commoners from 15 through 19 years old. RRR: *jardin des plantes médicinales*. P36.

7906 **yéh** 冶

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Mint, from 2 to 4 normally established to produce coins under supervision of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), with directional prefixes, e.g., Northern, Southern, Western, Eastern; each headed by a Director (*ling*) or a Vice Director (*ch'eng*). Antecedents of the T'ang-Sung *chu-ch'en chien* and the Ming-Ch'ing *pao-yüan chū*, etc. P16.

7907 **yēh-chē** 夜者

HAN: Lady for Night Attendance, designation of a palace woman with rank =100 bushels. HB: night attendant.

7908 **yēh-chē** 謁者

HAN-SUNG: Receptionist, designation of officials with functions resembling those of butlers, masters of ceremonies, ushers, messengers, stewards, etc.; in it was specified that they be chosen from among young court attendants who had fine beards and loud voices. In early times they were found at the imperial court, in the establishments of Heirs Apparent and Empresses, and in Princedoms (*wang-kuo*) they were commonly organized under one or more Supervisors (*p'u-yeh*) chosen from among their ranks; and their principal functions included welcoming and introducing visitors at court, receiving memorials addressed to the Emperor and transmitting imperial pronouncements to agencies of the central government, helping to manage major ceremonials, and taking the Emperor's condolences to the families of deceased officials. In early Han this was a eunuch post¹ but in 29 B.C. it was transformed into a post for regular civil officials; Later Han may have reappointed eunuchs. Receptionists were ordinarily subordinate to the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kmng-lu-hsiin*), the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*), the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*fai-ch'ang*), or the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); in Han their basic rank was 600 bushels. Those principally concerned with the management of visitors at court commonly constituted a Tribunal of Receptions (*yeh-che t'ai*). In Sui the Tribunal became an important autonomous agency of the central government charged, among other things, with making special ad hoc censorial investigations (see under *san t'ai*, Three Tribunals), but in 621 it was abolished and its staff of Ceremonial Receptionists (*t'ung-shih yeh-che*) was absorbed among the Secretarial Receptionists (*t'ung-shih she-jen*) in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). By Sung times Receptionists (*yeh-*

che) remained only in the establishment of the Heir Apparent. Also see *chung yeh-che*, *ch'ang-shih yeh-che*, *chi-shih yeh-che*, *kuan yeh-che lang-chung*, *ho-t'i yeh-che*. HB: internuncio. RR: *intervent des visiteurs*. SP: *intervent des visiteurs*, *huissier*. P27, 33, 37, 69.

7909 *yēh-ké t'ái* 謁者畧

HAN-T'ANG: Tribunal of Receptions, a central government agency with the principal function of managing the reception of important visitors at court, commonly in close association with or subordinate to the Chamberlain for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu*); staffed with Receptionists (*yeh-che*) under one or more Supervisors (*p'u-yeh*), rank 1,000 bushels in Later Han; at times headed by a Director (*ling*); in Sui at least partly an autonomous investigatory agency, one of a group of *Thxte* Tribunals (*san t'ai*), headed by a Grand Master (*ta-fu*). In 621 discontinued, its staff of Ceremonial Receptionists (*i*ung-shih yeh-che*) absorbed among the Secretarial Receptionists (*t'ung-shih she-jen*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). RR: *tribunal chargé d'introduire les visiteurs*. P33.

7910 *yēh-chiēn* 冶監

T'ANô-SUNG: Foundry Directorate, scattered establishments for the casting of weapons and agricultural tools under supervision of the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*), in T'ang each headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 7a2. Cf. *chu-ch'ien chien* (Directorate of Coinage). RR+SP: *direction defondere*.

7911 *yēh-chün* 夜君

HAN: variant of *yeh-che* (Lady for Night Attendance).

7912 *yēh4í'k'ō'Wén cMng-chiào ssū*

也理可溫掌敎司

YUAN: variant of *chang-chiao ssu* (Religious Office).

7913 *yēh4ū shih* 野廬氏

CHOU: Travel Patroller, 6 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) who supervised a large staff that regularly patrolled roads and inspected hostels throughout the domain to assure the safety of travelers and to bring to punishment anyone who waylaid travelers. CL: *préposé aux baroques des campagnes*.

7914 *yēh-shih* 夜士

CHOU: Night Watchman at the palace.

7915 *yēh-shǔ* 冶署

N-S DIV (Liang, Ch'en): Mint Office, 2 prefixed East and West, each with a Director (*ling*), under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); comparable to the Mints (*yeh*) of other S. Dynasties. P16.

7916 *yēh-tào* 治道

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Coinage Circuit, one designated Eastern (*yeh tung-tao*) and one Western (*yeh hsi-tao*) under the Court for the Palace Revenues (*tsai-fu ssu*), each headed by a Director (*ling*); each supervised 3 or 4 local Services (*chiü*). P37.

7917 *yēh't'ing* 摭庭

See under *i-t'ing*.

7918 *yēn* 奄 or 閨

Ety., a combination of "great" and "stretch out" in 2nd form enclosed within a gate; significance not clear; throughout history one of the common terms for eunuch. See *huan-kuan*, *nei-shih*.

7919 *yēn-an yüeh àn* 宴安樂案

SUNG: Banquet Music Section, one of 6 units in the Imperial Music Bureau (*ta-shengfu*), staffed With non-official specialists. SP: *service de musique des banquets*.

7920 *yēn-Wà tà-shih* 鹽茶大使

CH'ING: Commissioner-in-chief for Tea and Salt, a non-official agent managing the taxation of state-monopolized tea and salt in a Prefecture (*fu*). BH: tea and salt examiner.

7921 *yén-ch' áng ssū* 鹽場司

YUAN: Saltern Office, 29 scattered in salt-production areas of the Southeast to supervise operations of the state monopoly of salt under the Chief Tax Transport and Salt Monopoly Commission for Liang-Huai (*liang-huai tu chuan-yiin-yen shih ssu*; see *chuan-yün-yen shih ssu*); each headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 7b. P61.

7922 *yén-ch'áng tà-shih* 鹽場大使

CH'ING: Saltern Commissioner-in-chief, variant of *yén-k'o ta-shih* (Salt Distribution Commissioner).

7923 *yén-ck , è kuān* 鹽寧官 or *yén-ck , è t'ung-chih* 同知

CH'ING: Salt Inspector, 2 in Kiangsu and one in Shansi, rank 5a, under supervision of the Salt Controller (*yen-yün shih*) having jurisdiction in their areas; supervised and controlled the distribution of state-monopolized salt. BH: inspector of salt distribution. P61.

7924 *yén-chèng* 鹽政

(1) Salt Administration, throughout imperial history a general reference to the bureaucratic apparatus, the procedures, and the policies that governed the state monopoly of the production and distribution of salt. (2) CH'ING: Salt Supervisor, a duty assignment for members of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yian*), to maintain surveillance over the operation of the state salt monopoly; one each assigned to the major salt production regions' Ch'ang-lu in Hopei Province and the Liang-Huai area on the central east coast; in all other areas, a concurrent designation of Governors-general (*tsung-tu*) and Provincial Governors (*hsün-Ju*). P61.

7925 *yén cMh-shih* 鹽知事

CH'ING: Administrative Clerk of a Salt Control Station (*p'i-yen so*), rank 8b. P61.

7926 *yén-ch'ih chien* 鹽池監

T'ANG: Salt Marsh Directorate, one of many kinds of units under the Court of the National Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*) that supervised the production of state-monopolized salt in particular localities, eadi headed by a Supervisor (*chien*), rarik 7a2. RR: *direction de marais salant*. P61.

7927 *yén-ch'ih tsüng-chiēn* 鹽池總監

SUI: Director-general of Salt Marshes, a central government official, rank =6b, in overall control of the production of state-monopolized salt; organizational affiliation not clear. Supervised 4 subordinate Directors (*chien*), rank -8a, prefixed East, West, North, and South, each overseeing operation of the state salt monopoly in a quadrant of the empire. P61.

7928 *yén.ch , ing ssū* 延釐司

YUAN: lit , office for the prolongation of blessings: Office of Religion, one authorized for each Princely Establishment (*wangJu*) and one in the Household Service for the Heir Apparent (*ch'u-cheng yuan*), responsible for managing prayers and sacrifices; each headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 3a. P26 · 69.

7929 j/rûí-wò 鹽酒稅務

SUNG; Salt and Wine Tax Office, a unit in a Prefecture (*chou*), headed by a Supervisor (*chien*). SP: *gérant du service du monopole du sel et du vin*.

7930 yén-chōu shih 鹽州使

T'ANG: Commissioner for the Pasturages of Yen Prefecture, an official of the Court of the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u ssu*) delegated to establish new horse pasturages or to inspect existing Directorates of Horse Pasturages (*mu-chien*) in Yen Prefecture (Yen-chou) in the vicinity of modern Ninghsia, Kansu Province. This commission was apparently not initiated until after mid-T'ang. See *tung-shih*. RR: *commissaire impérial (aux élevages) de Yen-tcheou*.

7931 yén-chüeh shih 鹽榷使

5 DYN (Later T'ang): Commissioner for Salt Transit Taxes, a concurrent duty assignnwt for a Prefect (*tz'u-shih*). P61.

7932 yén-fă 演法

CH'ING: Expounder, 2 prefixed Left and Right, rank 6b, members of the state-recognized Taoist priesthood. BH: hierophant.

7933 yén-fū liáng-wù tào 縣 mm

CH'ING: Salt and Grain Tax Circuit, an agency with combined responsibility for the collection of taxes on both salt and grain in a region of Honan, headquartered at Kai-feng; headed by a Circuit intendant (*tao-tai*). See *yen-fa tao*, *liang-ch'u tao*, BH: salt and grain intendant.

7934 yén-fă tào 鹽法道

CH'ING: Salt Control Circuit, a specialized branch of provincial establishments in regions where the production of state-monopolized salt was an important industry; elsewhere combined into General Administration Circuits (*fen-shou tao*) and General Surveillance Circuits (*fen-hsün tao*), headed by a Circuit Intendant (*tao-tai*). Also see *tao* and *yen-cheng*. BH: salt taotai. P61.

7935 yén-fāng tā-ch'én 驗放大臣

CH'ING: Grand Minister for the Confirmation of Appointments, an ad hoc duty assignment for eminent members of the central government, to approve newly appointed officials below rank 4 who were commonly excused from normal confirmation in imperial audience; the purpose was to check for physical infirmities, inappropriate demeanor, or other things that might disqualify an appointee. BH: controller for examinations of officials.

7936 yén-fēng ck'ing-li ssū 驗封清吏司 or
yen-feng ssu

MING-CH'ING: Bureau of Honors, one of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), responsible for processing enfeoffments, honorific titles, inheritance of official status, etc.; headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a; in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee. BH: department of grants. P5.

7937 yén-hsiang ssū 鹽香司

SUNG: Salt and Incense Tax Office, an agency for collecting taxes on state-monopolized commodities, probably at the District (*hsien*) level. SP: *bureau d'encens et du sel*.

7938 yén ksán-chién 鹽巡檢

CH'ING: Salt Inspector, rank 9b, a subordinate in a Salt Control Station (*p'i-yen so*), particularly responsible for guarding against illegal traffic in salt, BH: salt watcher. P61.

7939 yén-i 豔儀

N-S DIV (N. Ch i): Lady of Captivating Deportment, designation of one of 27 imperial wives collectively called Hereditary Consorts (*shih-fu*); rank =3b.

7940 yén-jén 奴人

Variant of *yen* (eunuch).

7941 yén-jén 鹽人

CHOU: Salt Steward, 2 eunuchs on the staff of the Ministry of State (*t'en-kuan*), responsible for selecting, classifying, and preparing salt for use by the royal family and in state ceremonies; supervised 20 Salt Maids (*nü-yen*). CL: *employé au sel*,

7942 yén-kō 閹割

CH'ING: lit., a gatekeeper who has been wounded, i.e., castrated: an unofficial reference to a eunuch (*tai-chien*).

7943 3^ii-ifc, désâ 鹽課司

(1) Common abbreviation of *yen-k'o t'i-chü ssu* (Salt Distribution Supervisorate). (2) MING-CH'ING: Salt Tax Office, a local agency in the hierarchy of agencies that managed the state-monopolized trade in salt, overseen by a Salt Distribution Supervisorate or even directly by a Salt Distribution Commissioner or Salt Controller (*tu chuan-yen yen shih*); normally headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 8a or lower. BH *{yen-k'o ta-shih}*; salt receiver. P61.

7944 yén-k'ò VUchü ssu 鹽課提舉司

YUAN-CH'ING: Salt Distribution Supervisorate, an agency directing operation of the state-monopolized trade in salt in a large region, headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), rank 5b to 9a; supervised subordinate Saltern Offices (*yen-ch'ang ssu*), Salt Tax Offices (*yen-k'o ssu*), etc.; under the jurisdiction of Salt Distribution Commissioners or Salt Controllers (*tu chuan-yen yen shih*). Numbers variable. BH (*t'i-chü*): salt inspector. P61.

7945 yén-kuân 言官

Speaking Official: generic reference to Grand Masters of Remonstrance (*chien-i ta-fu*), Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*), and others whose principal and characteristic function was to monitor the making of policy decisions at court and to recommend or criticize policies, as differentiated from Surveillance Officials (*ch'a-kuan*), whose principal and characteristic function was to discover and impeach wayward officials. Also see *chien-kuan* (Remonstrance Official).

7946 yén-kuân 鹽官

HAN: Salt Monopoly Office, an agency commonly found in Commanderies (*chün*) and Prinedoms (*wang-kuo*) for management of the state-controlled production and distribution of salt; headed by a Director (*ling*, *chang*), ranked from 600 to 1,000 bushels or from 300 to 400 bushels. HB: office of salt. P61.

7947 yén-liào chu 顏料局

MING: Ornamentation Service, a workshop in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9a; did not endure throughout the dynasty, but the date of discontinuance is not clear. P15.

7948 yén-liào k'ü 顏料庫

CH'ING: Miscellany Vault, one of 3 storehouses (see *san k'u*) supervised by the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a; stored various minerals, spices, and specialized items of local produce. P7.

7949 **yén-lù** 言路

Avenues of Criticism, a term traditionally used in reference both to Remonstrance Officials (*chien-kuan*), whose principal and characteristic function was to criticize governmental policies, and Surveillance Officials (*ch'a-kuan*), whose principal and characteristic function was to discover and impeach wayward officials and who were also relied upon to keep the ruler informed of general conditions and opinions among the people at large. Each Emperor, however tyrannical in fact, paid lip service to the ideal of keeping the Avenues of Criticism open; and at times officials with such responsibilities, by their silence, so isolated rulers from what was happening in the empire that rulers were effectively forced to change unpopular policies or reverse unpopular decisions. Rulers and eminent officials alike were readily criticized for blocking the Avenues of Criticism, the proper functioning of which was considered essential to good governance. Also see *yen-kuan*.

7950 **yén-mässr** 鹽馬司

MING: Office for the Exchange of Salt and Horses, 3 established in Szechwan in 1372 to exchange Chinese salt for horses belonging to aboriginal tribes; each with a Director (*ling*) till 1380, thereafter with a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), but soon discontinued. P61.

7951 **yén-shèng kūng** 衍聖公

SUNG-CH'ING: Duke for Fulfilling the Sage, designation awarded the successive most direct male descendants of Confucius, who presided over the Confucian family estate, temple, and cemetery at Ch'ii-fu, Shantung; in 1055 changed from Duke for the Propagation of Culture (*wen-hsüan kung*). BH: sacred prince. P66.

7952 **yén-shih kuān** 言事官

SUNG: lit., official who speaks out about affairs: variant of *yen-shih yii-shih* (Remonstrating Censor). P18.

7953 **yén-sMh ssü** 鹽使司

CHIN: Salt Commission, 7 scattered throughout the country to oversee operation of the state monopoly of the production and distribution of salt; each headed by a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 5a. P61.

7954 **yén-shih yà-shíh** 言事御史

SUNG: Remonstrating Censor, one or more established in the Censorate (*yii-shih t'ai*) in c. 1017 with the special responsibility of criticizing state policies, contrary to the traditional separation of censorial functions between Remonstrance Officials (*chien-kuan*) and Surveillance Officials (*ch'a-kuan*); in 1045 consolidated in an Office of Remonstrating Censors (*chien-kuan yii-shih ting*) in the Censorate; c. 1080 discontinued, absorbed into the staff of Palace Censors (*tien-chungyii-shih*). SP: *censeur politique*. P18.

7955 **yén-tào** 鹽道

CH'ING: abbreviation of *yen-fa tao* (Salt Control Circuit).

7956 **yén t'i-chū** 鹽提舉

YÜAN-CHTOG: variant of *yen-k'o t'i-chu* (Salt Distribution Supervisor). P61.

7957 **yén-t , iék p , àn-kuān** 鹽鐵判官

(1) SUNG: Assistant Commissioner in the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (*yen-t'ieh ssu*) of early Sung. SP: *assistant à l'exploitation du sel et du fer*. (2) CHIN: Assistant Commissioner for the Salt and Iron Monopoly, rank 6b, one on the staff of each Fiscal Commissioner (*chuan-yün shih*). P60.

7958 **對n · 八ÍAÍWA** 鹽鐵使

Lit., commissioner (supervising the state monopolies) of salt and iron. (1) T'ANG-5 DYN: Salt Monopoly Commissioner, from 758 an ad hoc duty assignment for an official to supervise regional operation of the state monopoly of salt under the chief Salt Monopoly Commissioner (see *chüeh yen-t'ieh shih*); since iron was not monopolized in T'ang or early post-T'ang times, *t'ieh* in the title was an anachorism derived from Han usage (see under *ta ssu-nung*). The commission commonly carried combined responsibilities, most importantly as Salt and Transport Commissioner (*yen-t'ieh chuan-yün shih*) but also, e.g., as Salt and Coinage Commissioner (*yen-t'ieh chu-ch'ien shih*). (2) SUNG: Salt and Iron Monopoly Commissioner, head of the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (*yen-t'ieh ssu*). (3) LIAO: Salt Monopoly Commissioner, a member of the Southern Administration (*nan-mien*) in the central government, supervising operation of the state monopoly of salt production and distribution. P61.

7959 **yén-t'ieh ssü** 鹽鐵司

(1) Designation of any Commission headed by a *yen-t'ieh shih* (Salt Monopoly Commissioner, Salt and Iron Monopoly Commissioner). (2) TWNG-5 DYN: Salt Monopoly Bureau (see *san ssu*). (3) SUNG: Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau, one of the 3 early Sung fiscal agencies collectively known as the State Finance Commission (*sart ssu*), normally headed by an independent Commissioner (*shih*) on duty assignment from a nominal central government post, at times headed by a Commissioner controlling all 3 of the units constituting the State Finance Commission; the agency implemented state controls over the exploitation of all natural resources, supervised commerce and commercial taxation, provided essential military materials, etc" through 7 constituent Sections (*an*): Military Section (*ping-an*), Armaments Section (*chou-an*), Market Tax Section (*shang-shui art*), Capital Salt Supply Section (*tu-yen an*), Tea Section (*ch'a-an*), Iron Section (*fieh-an*), and Special Preparations Section (*she-an*). Transformed into a Tax Transport Bureau (*chuan-yün ssu*) in a reorganization prior to the abolition of the State Finance Commission in c. 1080' but date not clear. SP: *bureau de l'exploitation du sel et du fer*. P7.

7960 **yén-ts'āng tǔ** 缴食督

SUI: Supervisor of the Salt Storehouse, 2 subordinates of the Imperial Granaries Office (*t'ai-ts'ang tu*). P8.

7961 **Yn-teû Pô** 延資庫

T'ANG-5 DYN: Special Reserves Vault, a storehouse in the dynastic capital for coins and other valuables used to provide for emergency military expenditures on the frontier; supervised by a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) designated Commissioner (*shih*) of the Vault. Originated c. 845 as the *pei-pien k'u* (Frontier Defense Vault); renamed by 860. RR (*shih*): *commissaire impérial chargé de développer les ressources et les réserves de l'état*. P7.

7962 **yén-yín** 奕尹

HAN: Palace Doorman, designation of or reference to the eunuch who controlled entry into the inner quarters of the palace.

7963 **yén-yinp't-yèn** 秘鹽引批驗所

MING-CH'ING: Salt Control Station, a local checkpoint to verify the certificates that were required to accompany all authorized commercial shipments of state-monopolized salt in transit; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 8a. See under *p'i-yen so*. P61.

7964 *yén-yuàn kuǎn* 鹽院官

T'ANG: Salt Monopoly Official, generic reference to officials in the hierarchy that supervised the state monopoly of salt production and distribution; see under *chüeh yen-tieh shih*. P61.

7965 *yén-yun shih* 鹽運使

YUAN-CH'ING: variant or unofficial abbreviation of *tu-chuan-yun-yen shih* (Salt Distribution Commissioner, Salt Controller). BH: salt controller. P61.

7966 *yén-yun ssū* 鹽運司

YUAN-CH'ING: variant or unofficial abbreviation of *tu-chuan-yün-yen shih ssū* (Salt Distribution Commission). P61.

7967 *yi*

See under the romanization *i*.

7968 *yin* 印

Seal, an official's formal emblem of authority; its size, shape, and inscription varied according to the rank status of the office. See *chang-yin kuan*, *cheng-yin*.

7969 *yin* 尹

(1) HAN-SUI, SUNG-CH'ING: Governor of a Metropolitan Area (*ching-chao*) or of the Prefecture (*chou, fu*) in which a dynastic capital was located, distinguishing it from comparable units of territorial administration outside the capital, whose heads had less prestigious titles; rank 2,000 bushels in Han, 3b in Sung, 3a thereafter. BH: governor. SP: *préfet*. BH; prefect. P32. (2) T'ANG: Administrator of a Superior Prefecture (*fu*) and normally its active head, subordinate to an Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*) who was nominal Governor (*mu*). RR: *prifit*. P32. (3) 5 DYN-SUNG; Governor of a Superior Prefecture (*fu*), rank 3b. SP: *préfet*. P53. (4) YÜAN: Prefect of a Superior Prefecture (*ifu*), rank 4a, or an ordinary Prefecture (*chou*), 4b, or a Military Prefecture (*chtin*); also Magistrate of a District (*hsien*), 6b to 7b. P53, 54. (5) A common element in merit titles (*hsün*); see under preceding terminology, e.g., *tzu-chih yin*. P65.

7970 *yin* 殷

CHOU: lit., the many: a collective reference to all officials ranked as Servicemen (*shih*), of whatever grade.

7971 *yin* 蔭 or 蔭

Protection Privilege, the most common term throughout history, especially from T'ang on, for the process by which officials in service were rewarded with authorization for one or more sons to be qualified for official appointments when they matured without undergoing other qualification tests, or with exemptions from most other qualification tests. This was considered one of the "proper paths" (*cheng-t'u*) to attain official status in most dynasties and probably throughout history yielded half or more of the total civil service personnel.

7972 *yin-ch'ao châ* 印鈔局

MING: Plate Engraving Service under the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*); prepared the engraved plates from which paper money was printed. P16.

7973 *yin-chià chàng* 引駕仗 or *yin-chia*

T'ANG: Chariot Escort, 60 (66?) members each of the Left and Right Imperial Insignia Guards (*chin-wu wei*) who were assigned to duty as intimate attendants at the palace and were considered part of the Three Capital Guards (*san wei*). Cf. *pieh-chia*. RR: *garde d'honneur chargé de guider les chars*.

7974 *yin-chiēn* 音監

HAN: Supervisor of Tones in the Music Bureau (*yueh-fu*); rank not clear. HB; inspector of tones.

7975 *yin-chiēn* 蔭監

MINO-CH'ING: Student by Inheritance, designation of a man entitled to official status by virtue of the Protection Privilege (*yin*) who, after preliminary testing by the Ministry of Personnel (*li-pu*), was admitted to the National University (*tai-hsueh*); also see *chien-sheng* (National University Student).

7976 *yin-chiēn ssū* 弓見司

SUNG; Office of Admittance in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), which apparently regulated access to the Emperor; presumably staffed by eunuchs. Sp: *bureau des registres des huissiers*.

7977 引進副使

(1) SUNG-CHIN: Vice Commissioner of the Office of Presentations (*yin-chin ssū*), rank 7b in Sung, 6b in Chin. SP: *vice-commissaire de la réception des présents offerts*. PU. (2) YÜAN: Vice Commissioner for Presentations in the Palace Ceremonial Office (*shih-i ssū*); discontinued in 1279. P33.

7978 引進司

SUNG-CHIN: Office of Presentations, a central government agency that managed the presentation to the throne of tribute gifts offered by foreign envoys, headed by one or 2 Commissioners (*shih*), rank 5b in Sung, 5a in Chin; in Sung under the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*), in Chin part of the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsüan-hui yiian*). SP: *bureau de la réception des présents offerts par les pays étrangers*. P11.

7979 *yin-ching yuàn* 印經院

SUNG: Classics Printing Bureau under the Court of State Ceremonial (*hung-lu ssū*); probably a temporary agency established for a specific purpose not wholly clear. SP: *cour de l'impression des livres classiques*.

7980 *yín-chng Jóng-lù tā-fū* 銀青榮祿大夫

CHIN-YUAN: Grand Master for Glorious Happiness with Silver Seal and Blue Ribbon, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 2a2 in Chin, la in Ytian. Also see *jung-lu ta-ju*. P68.

7981 *yín-ck īng kuāng-lù tō-fli* 銀綠光緋大夫
SUI—SUNG: Grand Master of Imperial Entertainments with Silver Seal and Blue Ribbon, prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 3a then 3b in Sui, thereafter 3b; in Sung especially used for all Ministers (*shang-shu*) except the Minister of Personnel (*li-pu shang-shu*). Also see *kuang-lu ta-Ju*.

7982 *yin-fáng* 印房

CHWG: Seals Office in the headquarters of the Manchu General (*chiang-chün* 祖大壽) in China's far Northwest, staffed with Clerks (*chang-ching*) who managed the paperwork of the headquarters.

7983 *yín-k'ù* 銀庫

Silver Vault. (1) MING: variant designation of the *tai-ts'ang k'u* (National Silver Vault). (2) CH'ING: one of 6 storehouses or vaults for valuables that constituted the Storage Office (*kuang-ch'u ssū*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu Ju*). Also see *liu k'u*. BH: bullion vaults, state treasury. P7. (3) CH'ING: money-handling unit in the Court of Colonial Affairs (*li-san yiian*), which principally disbursed funds to Mongols visiting Peking for their sustenance; established in 1707 with a staff headed by a Director

(*lang-chung*), rank 5a. BH: treasury of the court of colonial affairs. P17.

7984 印曆管勾

YUAN: Calendar Printing Clerk, 2, rank 9b, in the Astrological Commission (*t'ai-shih yuan*). P35.

7985 yin-li shè-jén 引禮舍人

MING: Houseman Receptionist, 3 eventually reduced to one, probably unranked, authorized for the staff of each Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*). P69.

7986 对n-fís d印曆所

SUNG: Calendar Printing Office in the Palace Library (*pi-shu sheng*); early Sung staffing not clear; in S. Sung consolidated into the Palace Library without a separate identity. SP: *imprimerie du calendrier*. P35.

7987 yín-p , ái t , ién-sMk 銀牌天使

LIAO: lit" heavenly messenger with a silver badge: Imperial Messenger, designation of an ad hoc duty assignment.

7988 yìn-pǔ 蔽補

T'ANG-SUNG: lit., to be appointed to office (by virtue of) the protection privilege, i.e., on a hereditary basis: Appointment by Protection, a process whereby an official in service, on attaining a particular rank, was entitled to nominate one or more sons or other relatives for official status. After 1009 all⁴⁴ protected^w nominees were required to study under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) at the capital and pass an examination before they were fully qualified to be considered for appointment in the civil service. See *yin*. SP: *nomination de fonctionnaires par protection*.

7989 yīn-shàO'Chiă kŭng 殷紹嘉公

HAN: Duke for the Abundant Perpetuation of Excellence (?) according to some sources the designation from A.D. 29 to 37 of the current most direct male descendant of Confucius; see under *pao-ch'eng hou*. P66.

7990 yin-sheng 魏生

CHWG: Student by Inheritance, a category of men with at least nominal status as students under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), classified in 2 ways: as *en-yin chien-sheng* (National University Student Hereditary by Grace) and *nan-yin chien-sheng* (National University Student Hereditary by Heroism), qq.v. BH: honorary licentiate.

7991 yīn-shēng jén 音聲人

TANG: Musician, the most general term used for non-official specialists in the service of the Imperial Music Office (*t'ai-yüeh shu*), who reportedly numbered 10,000. RR: *musicien*.

7992 yīn-shēngpó-shih 音聲博士

T'ANG: Erudite of the Palace Music School (*nei-chiao fang*), number unspecified, non-official specialists who taught within the palace. RR: *maître au vaste savoir des musiciens*.

7993 狄沕沕引試使

SUNG: Examination Commissioner, designation of an eminent court official on duty assignment supervising a Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. SP: *commissaire d'examen de doctoral*.

7994 yīn-shòu chién 辟綏監

MING-CH'ING: Directorate for Credentials, one of 12

major Directorates (*chien*) in which palace eunuchs were organized; headed by a eunuch Director (*t'ai-chien*); in co-operation with the Directorate of Palace Seals (*shang-pao chien*) managed the seals and tallies with which imperial documents were authenticated; in Ch'ing existed only from 1656 to 1661. See under *shih-erh chien* (Twelve Directorates).

7995 yīn-shà ch , ién-wà só 印耆錢物所

SUNG: Ihiblications Office in the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*); staffing not clear. SP: *bureau pour le financement de l'impression des livres, presse de l'université*.

7996 yín-Vâi 銀臺

MING-CH'ING: Silver Pavilion, unofficial reference to the Office of Transmission (*t'ung-cheng shih ssu*), derived from the Sung *yin-tai ssu* (Office of Transmission). P21.

7997 yín-iái Má 銀臺司

SUNG: Office of Transmission, in early Sung an agency of the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*) located at the Silver Pavilion Gate (*yin-tai men*) of the palace, charged with receiving, registering, and transmitting to the Emperor memorials submitted from throughout the empire, in some fashion cooperating with the Memorial-forwarding Office (*furtg-chin ssu*), also in the Chancellery; soon combined with the latter into an agency called *t'ung-chin yin-tai ssu*, normally abbreviated as *t'ung-chin ssu*. Headed by an Administrator (*chih*: to know, etc.), often detached from regular duty in the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*). SP: *office de la réception et de la transmission des rapports*. P21.

7998 yín-tái t , ūng-ckin ssu 銀臺通進司

SUNG: variant of *t'ung-chin yin-tai ssu* (Memorial-forwarding Office); see under *t'ung-chin ssu*. P21.

7999 yín-tsān kuǎn 引贊官

SUNG: Receptionist, 2 subofficial functionaries on the staff of the Censorate (*yü , shih t'ai*). SP: *huissier*.

8000 j^i-tóôocA , à<^írt*: , â 印造鈔引庫

CHIN: Paper Money Repository, headed by a Commissioner (*shih*); organizational affiliation not clear; relationship with the Ministry of Revenue's (*hu-pu*) Currency Printshop (*ch'ao-chih fang*) also not clear. P16.

8001 yín-tsào pāo-ch'ao k'ù 印造寶鈔庫

YUAN: Paper Money Printshop under the Supervisorate of Paper Money (*ipao-ch'ao t'i-chü ssu*), headed by an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*) and one or more Commissioners-in-chief (*ta-shih*). P16.

8002 yín-ts'âo 印曹

HAN-N-S DIV: Seals Section, one of 5 Sections among which Attendant Censors (*shih yü-shih*) were distributed in the Censorate (*yu-shih t'ai*), supervised the preparation of official seals (by eunuch workshops?). P9.

8003 yín-tsò chǔ 銀作局

MING: Jewelry Service, a minor agency of palace eunuchs that manufactured ornaments of gold and silver for palace use, headed by a eunuch Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*) or Director (*t'ai-chien*). See *pa chti* (Eight Services).

8004 yín-tzú 蔭子

Protection of Sons: variant reference to the process whereby officials in service were permitted to "protect" one or more sons or other dependents, i.e., exempt them from normal recruitment qualifications so that they expeditiously attained official status. See *jen-tzu* (Employment of Sons), *yin* (Protection Privilege).

8005 **yìn-wū chāng-chīng** 印務章京

CH'ING: Correspondence Clerk, rank 5b, in a Banner (*ch'i*; see *pa ch'i*) military unit. BH: adjutant.

8006 **yìn-wū chāng-chīng** 印務參領

CH'ING: Correspondence Supervisor, 2 in each Banner (*ch'i*; see *pa ch'i*) military unit except for one in each Mongol Banner; chosen from among the ranks of the Commanders (*ts'an-ling*) of the Banners. BH: adjutant-general.

8007 **yìn-yáng hsüeh** 陰陽學

Yin-Yang School, a training unit in geomancy; from Ming if not earlier, established under the authorization of local units of territorial administration but without state subsidies, to train practitioners of geomancy and similar arts; in Ch'ing the nominal Principal (*cheng-shu*) at the Prefecture (*ifu*) level was in fact supervisor of local fortune-tellers, entertainers, women dentists, midwives, etc., as a kind of licenser and inspector.

8008 **yín-yǔng pō-shih** 吟詠博士

T'ANG: Erudite of Recitation, one of 18 Palace Erudites (*nei-chiao po-shih*) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (*nei wen-hsüeh kuan*), where palace women were educated; from c. 741 a eunuch post. RR: *maître de poésie*.

8009. **ying** 營

(1) HAN: Campaigning Army, common designation of an active tactical force commanded by a General-in-chief (*ta chiang-chin*) or a General (*chiang-chün*), or perhaps a Deputy General (*p'ien chiang-chün*); normally consisted of several Divisions (*pu*) subdivided into Regiments (*ch'u*). HB: division, encampment. (2) T'ANG: Encampment, 2 pre-fixed Left and Right created in 707 (710?) out of the prior Myriad Cavaliers (*wan chi*) of the Northern Command (*pei-ya*), in 710 transformed into Left and Right Militant as Dragons Armies (*lung-wu chutt*). Also see *t'un-ying* (Encampment), *pei-ya ch'i ying* (Seven Encampments of the Northern Command). (3) SUNG: Regiment, basic garrison unit theoretically consisting of 500 soldiers, 5 such units comprising an Army (*chün*); the equivalent unit of a campaigning Army was called a *chen* (also Regiment). (4) MING: Training Division; see *ching-ying* (Capital Training Division) and *san ta-ying* (Three Great Training Divisions). (5) CH'ING: Brigade, basic operational unit of Bannermen (see *hsiao-chi ying*, *hu-chün ying*, *ch'en-feng ying*, *huo-ch'i ying*, *chien-jui ying*), normally headed by an Imperial Prince (*ch'in-wang*) serving as Commander-general (*t'ung-ling*, *isung-tung*); also the basic organizational unit of the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*), consisting of 500 men led by a Brigade Commander (*yu-chi*). BH: banner corps, battalion.

8010 **ying-chiàng** 鄝匠

CH'ING: lit., the carpenter of Ying (place-name), derivation not clear; unofficial reference to a Provincial Education Commissioner (*t'i-tu hsüeh-yüan*).

8011 **ying-fāng** 肥坊

T'ANG: Falcon Cage, one of the Five Cages (*wu-fang*) of animals used in imperial hunts; under the supervision of the Commissioner for the Imperial Stables (*hsien-chiu shih*) in the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*). RR: *le quartier des faucons*. P38.

8012 **ying-fáng** 鷹房

CHTOG: Imperial Falcon Cage maintained by the Office of the Imperial Hunt (*tu-yü ssu*); in 1746 retitled *yang-ying ch'u*. BH: imperial gorfalcon aviary. P37.

8013 **yīng-fēng** 應奉

SUNG-MING: Provisioner, a lowly member of the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yüan*); rank 7b in Chin and Yuan, 5 appointees in Yüan; discontinued in 1381, P23.

8014 **ying ntien-chieh jén** 應免解人

SUNG: lit., someone who ought to be excused from being forwarded: variant of *mien-chieh jen* (Already Certified Candidate).

8015 **yíng-p'án** 營盤

YUAN: Land Grant, one of several terms used to designate territories with which noblemen were enfeoffed; see *fen-ti* and *t'ou-hsia*.

8016 **對 / ^ - pò** 營部

MING: Building Bureau, from 1389 to 1396 one of 4 major agencies in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); replaced the prior General Bureau (*tsung-pu*), was superseded by the Bureau of Construction (*ying-shan ssu*).

8017 **yíng-shàn chien** 營緩監

T'ANG: Directorate of Construction, from 685 to 705 the official redesignation of the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*). P15,

8018 **yíng-shàn ch^ng-tì ssu** 營膳清吏司 or **yíng-shan ssu**

MING~CH'ING: Bureau of Construction, one of 4 major agencies in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), responsible for the construction and repair of palace buildings, altars and temples, city walls' granaries, storehouses, etc.; headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a; 6 appointees in Ch'ing~4 Manchus, one Mongol, and one Chinese. BH: building department. P15.

8019 **yíng-shàn shù** 營繕署

T'ANG: from 684 to 685 only, the official redesignation of the Center Construction Office (*chung hsiao-shu*; see *hsiao-shu*).

8020 **yíng-shàn sđ** 營繕所

(1) SUNG: Construction Office, a subsection of the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*); specific responsibilities not clear. SP: *bureau des travaux et des réparations*. (2) MING: Work Project Office, a subsection of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*) headed by a Director (*cheng*), rank 7a; superseded the Palace* Buildings Office (*chiang-tso ssu*) in 1392; probably subject to the intermediary supervision of the Ministry's Bureau of Construction (*ying-shan ch'ing-li ssu*), but specific functions not clear. P15.

8021 **yft^-Páwg** 影堂

YUAN: Image Hall in a Buddhist monastery; see under *wen-ch'i chu* (Adornment Section). P28.

8022 **yíng-fèn shih** 營田使

T'ANG: Agriculture Commissioner, after mid-T'ang one of the many kinds of regional Commissioners delegated from the central government to Circuits (*tao*) or comparable jurisdictions; supervised the development of state-owned lands such as State Farms (*t'un-tien*), RR: *commissaire impérial à l'administration d'une colonie agricole*.

8023 **yíng-tsào àn** 營造案

SUNG: Construction Section, a minor unit in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*); staffing and specific responsibilities not clear, but presumably related to the work of the Directorate of the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*). SP: *service de travaux de construction*.

8024 **yíng-tsào ssū** 營造司

CH'ING: Office of Palace Construction, one of the 7 principal agencies in the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*), generally responsible for all building and repairing work within the imperial palace; supervised by one or more Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) of the Department in annual rotation. Created in 1677 to replace the earlier Palace Ministry of Works (*nei kung-pu*). For all or part of the dynasty, oversaw the Government Property Rental Agency (*kung-fang tsu-k'u*), the Imperial Library (*yt'i-shu ch'u*), the Imperial Printing Office (*hsiu-shu ch'u*), and the Workshop (*tsao-pan ch'u*) in the palace; more directly supervised various storage and workshop facilities. BH: department of works. P37.

8025 **jí ug - t ó à o 行 w ū** 營造提舉司

MING: Supervisorate of Construction, from 1373 to 1392 an agency under the Palace Buildings Office (*chiang-tso ssu*) of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chii*), rank 7a (?); spawned one or more Branch Supervisors (*fen-ssu*) with Supervisors of equal status; in 1392 apparently discontinued when the Ministry of Works was reorganized to include a Bureau of Construction (*ying-shan ch'ing-li ssu*). P15.

8026 **yíng-tsd chìang** 營作將

N-S DIV (Liang, N. Ch'i): Construction Supervisor, an ad hoc duty assignment whenever a major construction project was undertaken under supervision of the Liang Chief Minister for the Palace Buildings (*ta-chiang ch'ing*) and the N. Ch'i Court for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso ssu*; see under *chiang-tso ta-chiang*). P14.

8027 **yíng-tsūnr** 營總

CH'ING: Brigade Commandant, rank 3a, officers in various special detachments of Bannermen (see *ch'i*, *pa ch'i*), usually 2nd in command after a Commander-general (*tsung-t'ung*). BH: commandant.

8028 **jí / if H ^ cA'ò** 營務處

CH'ING: Office of Military Affairs, the military staff agency for a Provincial Governor (*hsün-fu*) or a multi-Province Governor-general (*tsung-tu*), headed by an Adjutant (*chung-chün*) normally with rank as a Vice General (*fú-chiang*), 2b. BH: military secretariat.

8029 **yīng-wū chün** 英武軍

TANG: Army of Heroic Militancy, 2 prefixed Left and Right; variant designation of the Left and Right Wings (*hsiang*) of Bowmen Shooters at Moving Targets (*ya-ch'ien she-sheng ping*). RR: *armée brave et guerrière*.

8030 **yīng-yáng fū** 鷹揚府

SUI: Soaring Hawk Garrison, from 607 to the fall of Sui in 618 the formal designation of Garrison (*fu*) units in the Garrison Militia (*fu-ping*) organization; created by standardization of the 2 types called Cavalry Garrison (*p'iao-chi fu*) and Chariot and Horse Garrison (*ch'e-chi fu*); terminated when T'ang reinstated these previous 2 types. Headed by a Commandant (*lang-chiang*), then in 618 briefly by a Military Chief (*chün-t'ou*). Especially see under *fu*. RR: *milice semblable à Vagile qui vole*.

8031 **yīng-yáng wèi** 鷹揚衛

T'ANG: Soaring Hawk Guard, from 684 to 705 the official redesignation of Soaring Hawk Garrisons (*yīng-yang fu*).

8032 **yù** 友

(1) CHOU: Friend, one of a number of designations for local leaders among the people collectively known as

Unifying Agents (*ou*); specifically referred to the leader of a group of farming families using a common well. CL: *ami*, (2) N-S DIV-SUNG: Companion, one or more staff members of a Princely Establishment (*wang-fu*), in T'ang rank 5b2; responsible for giving moral guidance as well as companionship. RR: *compagnon*. SP: *conseiller*, *compagnon*. P69.

8033 **yù** 右

(1) Right, of the Right, Junior: throughout history (except as noted in #2 below) a common prefix to a title when a pair of appointees was authorized, both normally of the same rank, or to an agency name when a pair of identically named agencies existed; in prestige, Right yielded to Left (丁); geographically, Right indicated West whereas Left indicated East. (2) YUAN: Right, of the Right, Senior: used as above but with reversed order of prestige among the Mongols.

8034 **yù-ch'ēng** 右丞

(1) Right Aide, throughout history may be encountered in reference to a 2nd or 3rd executive official of an agency; see under *ch'eng*. (2) HAN: Assistant Director of the Right, one of a pair of 3rd-tier officials of the Imperial Secretariat (*shang-shu sheng*), rank 400 bushels, ranking behind the Director (*ling*) and Vice Director (*p'u-yeh*). HB: assistant of the right. P5. (3) N-S DIV-YUAN: Assistant Director of the Right in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), one of a pair normally ranking behind the Director and one or more Vice Directors (both titles as in #2 above), rank commonly 4a until Sung, then advanced to 2a; in T'ang had supervisory jurisdiction over the Ministries of War (*ping-pu*), of Justice (*hsing-pu*), and of Works (*kung-pu*); from Sung on commonly belonged to the elite central government group generically known as Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*), with the specific added designation Participant in Determining Governmental Matters (*ts'an-chih cheng-shih*). RR: *assistant de droite*. SP: *grand conseiller-assistant de droite*. (4) T'ANG-CH'ING: common unofficial reference to the Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) of a Ministry (*pu*).

8035 **yù-chì** 右計

SUNG: Right Account, one of 2 large regional fiscal jurisdictions into which the empire was divided in 993-994, under a Commissioner of the Right Account (*yu chi-shih*), supervised by a Supreme Commissioner of Accounts (*tsung chi-shih*), in one stage in the development of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*). SP: *comptes de droite*. P7.

8036 **yù-chī** 游擊

CH'ING: lit" to patrol and attack; see *yu-chi chiang-chün*: Brigade Commander, rank 3b, leader of a Brigade (*ying*), the basic organizational unit in the Chinese military establishment called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*); in theory, commanded 500 soldiers divided into 5 Companies (*shao*). BH: major.

8037 **yú-cítī ckiāng-ckān** 游擊將軍

Mobile Corps Commander. (1) TANG-SUNG: prestige title (*san-kuan*) for military officers of rank 5b2. RR+SP: *général qui attaque partout*. (2) MING: a tactical duty assignment for a regular officer of the hereditary Guard system (see *wei-só*), usually one under each Regional Commander (*tsung-ping kuan*) who maintained a kind of mobile reserve unit in a Province or comparable area, as distinguished from tactical officers with place-specific defense assignments.

8038 **yú-chī chiāng-chün** 游騎將軍

TANG-SUNG: General of Mobile Cavalry, prestige title

(*san-kuan*) for military officers of rank 5b1. RR+SP: *général de la cavalerie mobile*.

8039 **yū-chì wèi** 游騎尉

SUI: Commandant of Mobile Cavalry, 4th highest of 8 Commandant titles conferred on inactive officials (*san-kuan*), rank 7b, beginning in 586; the practice terminated after 604. P65.

8040 **yū-chiàng** 右將

HAN: Right Leader of a group of Court Gentlemen (*lang*), distinguished from those led by the Center Leader (*chung-lang*) and the Left Leader (*tso-chiang*).

8041 **yū-chiǎo** 游徼

CH'IN-N-S DIV (Chin): Patroller, a local dignitary in the sub-District (*hsien*) organization of the populace who was responsible for police work in a Township (*hsiang*); also known as Township Guardian (*hsiang-li*), HB: patrol leader. P54.

8042 **yū chien-shēng** 優監生

CH'ING: National University Student for Excellence, a quasiofficial categorical reference to those state-subsidized students in the National University (*t'ai-hsüeh*) officially known as Supplementary Students (*fu-sheng*).

8043 **yū-chih** 有秩

HAN: lit.' to have rank status: Petty Official with Rank, a local dignitary in the sub-District (*hsien*) organization of the populace who was responsible for tax collection, requisitions of service, and even the administration of justice in a Township (*hsiang*) with 5,000 or more households; Townships with lesser populations commonly had Husbanders (*se-fu*) instead. In Later Han the *yu-chih* had the rank of 100 bushels. The title may have arisen to distinguish these from other sub-District dignitaries who had no rank status, but the derivation is not clear. HB: petty official with rank.

8044 **yū cikī-yà** 右治獄

SUNG: variant designation of the Right Bureau (*yu-t'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*).

8045 **yù chìng-fū tǔ-wèi** 右京輔都尉

HAN: Right Defender of the Capital, one of the Three Defenders of the Metropolitan Area (*san-fu tu-wei*). HB: chief commandant of the western adjunct capital region.

8046 **yàdiǐ-Jk, d** 右主客

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Right Section for Foreign Relations, from c. 400 a component of the Ministry of Rites (*i-ts'ao*) in the evolving Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*); shared dealings with foreign states (and dependencies?) with a Left Section for Foreign Relations (*tso chu-k'o*), but the basis for division is not clear.

8047 **jí CYÙ-Í/^I** 有出身

SUNG: With Formal Qualifications, categorical reference to civil officials being considered for appointment or promotion who were of highest esteem by virtue of having entered the service by passing the Metropolitan Examination (*sheng-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, or by transfer from the military service with comparable status. Cf. *wu ch'u-shen* (Without Formal Qualifications), *ch'u-shen*.

8048 **yà-cǎn** 右軍

Right Army. (1) Throughout history a common designation for one of 3 or 5 military forces in the field, others normally prefixed Left, Center, Front, and Rear. (2) HAN:

one of 8 special capital-defense forces organized at the end of Han; see *pa hsiao-wei* (Eight Commandants).

8049 **yū-fū** 右府

T'ANG: Right Guard, one of the Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei*) at the dynastic capital; created in 622 by renaming the Right Personal Guard (see *pei-shen* /«), then in 660 renamed Right Personal Guard (see *ch'i'en-niu wei*). Also cf. *yu-wei*. P43.

8050 **yū-fū** 游府

CH'ING: lit., mobile headquarters: unofficial reference to a Brigade Commander (*yu-chi*) in the Green Standards (*lu-ying*) military establishment.

8051 **yùfū-fēng** 右扶風

HAN: Guardian of the Right, ranked at 2,000 bushels, one of the Three Guardians (*san fu*) who administered the Metropolitan Area (*ching-shih*) from 104 B.C. after 89 B.C. under the domination of the Metropolitan Commandant (*ssu-li hsiao-wei*). Also see *chu-chüeh* (Commandant of the Nobles). HB: western sustainer. P18, 32.

8052 **yà-hsüān** 右選

SUNG: lit., selections of the left: Military Appointments Process, a reference to the Ministry of Personnel's (*li-pu*) appointments process (see *hsüan*), in which the selection of men for appointments and reappointments was delegated to different executive officials of the Ministry according to the ranks and services (civil or military) of the appointees. The term Right (Y) referred to military appointments. Also see *shang-shu yu-hsüany shih-lang yu-hsüan, hsi-yüan, shen-kuan yuan*. P20.

8053 **yū'hsüān shih** 輸軒使

CHOU-HAN: lit.' commissioner in (or with) a light chariot: Royal Commissioner (Chou) or Imperial Commissioner dispatched periodically from the dynastic capital to collect information about regional dialects, local folksongs, etc.; in Chou reportedly dispatched each year in the 8th month.

8054 **yū'hù ts'áo** 右戶曹 or **yu-hu**

HAN-N-S DIV: Land Tax Section' a unit in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), perhaps originating very late in Han; headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*) or a Director (*lang, lang-chung*); principally responsible for processing reports of land tax collections from units of territorial administration; apparently a variant form of *yu-mitt ts'ao*, perhaps suggesting a tampering with the original terminology in T'ang times to avoid the tabooed personal name of Li Shih-min (T'ang T'ai-tsung). Also see *tso-hu ts'ao, hu-ts'ao, min-ts'ao*. P6.

8055 **yà-i cWién-fēng** 右翼前鋒

CH'ING: Vanguard Brigade Right Wing, a seemingly transposed term commonly used as a prefix to the title of officers of the Brigade; see under *ch'i'en-feng ying* and *i*.

8056 **^yû : /!圓人**

CHOU: Animal Keeper, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who tended quadrupeds in the royal park and provided them, dead or alive according to need, for sacrificial and funeral ceremonies and for various receptions and banquets. CL: *officier des pares*.

8057 **yū-jūng** 游戎

CH'ING: lit., a mobile soldier: unofficial reference to a Brigade Commander (*yu-chi*) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (*lu-ying*).

8058 **yù-kēng** 右更

CH'IN-HAN: lit." member of the first watch: Grandee of the Fourteenth Order, 7th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on meritorious subjects. P65.

8059 **yǔ-kuān** 油官

N-S DIV (Chin): Sauceman (?)' unspecified number headed by an Aide (*ch'eng*) to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*); specific functions not clear. P37.

8060 **yǔ-kuān** 郵官

Lit., postal official: unofficial reference to the Vice Director (*ch'eng*) of a Postal Relay Station (/).

8061 **yù-k'uei** 右揆

TANG-SUNG: lit., right mastermind: unofficial reference to the Vice Director of the Right (*yu p'u-yeh*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), differentiated from his counterpart the Vice Director of the Left (*tso p'u-yeh*, *tso-k'uei*). Also see *tuan-k'uei*.

8062 **yù kǔng-shèng** 豪貢生 or **yu-kung**

CHING: Graduate for Excellence, a status attained by a student in a local state school when he excelled on the regular annual examination administered by the Provincial Education Intendant (*hsüeh-cheng*), entitling the student to participate in the next Provincial Examination (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence and to be considered at least nominally a National University Student (*chien-sheng*) under the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*), beyond the normal quota of Tribute Students (*kung-sheng*). BH: senior licentiate of the third class.

8063 **yù-mín ts'ao** 右民曹 or **yu-min**

N-S DIV: Land Tax Section, a unit repeat dly established in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), sometimes headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*), sometimes by a Director (*lang*, *lang-chung*); apparently established only in a pair with a Census Section (*tso-min ts'ao*). Also see *yu-hu ts'ao*, *hu-ts'ao*, *min-ts'ao*. P6.

8064 **yù-pān tièn-chih** 右班殿直

SUNG: Palace Eunuch of the Right Duty Group, 5th highest of 12 rank titles (*nei-shih chieh*) granted eunuchs from 1112. See *pan*. P68.

8065 **yà-pān/ûwA** 访右班都知

SUNG: Office Manager for the Right Duty Group, a rank 3 eunuch in the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*), aided by a rank 4 eunuch entitled Assistant Office Manager for the Right Duty Group (*yu-pan fu tu-chih*). See *pan*. SP: *administrateur général des compagnies de droite, intendant du palais de 3ème rang (eunuque)*.

8066 **yù-pāng** 右榜

YUAN: Non-Chinese Pass List posted after the civil service recruitment examinations conducted in the dynastic capital; see *tso-pang* (Chinese Pass List).

8067 **yù-pì** 右弼

SUNG: Supporter on the Right, from 1113 to 1126a variant designation of the Director (*ling*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). SP: *grand ministre de droite*,

8068 **yù-pì tū-wèi** 右弼都尉

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wu): Commandant Supporter on the Right, one of several Commandants (*tu-wei*) who served as advisers to the Heir Apparent. P26.

8069 **yù-pù** 右部

(1) HAN: Right Sector, collective designation of the west and north quadrants of the dynastic capitals, Ch'ang-an and Loyang; in Former Han the united jurisdiction of two Com-

mandants of the Metropolitan Police, West and North (*mìng-P/ü wéi*); in Later Han the separate jurisdictions of the Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, West Sector (*hsì-pu* *vm*) and the Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, North Sector (*ipei-pu wei*). Cf. *tso-pu* (Left Sector). P20. (2) YUAN: Ministries of the Right, a variant *oīyu san-pu* (Three Ministries of the Right).

8070 **少úiān-pò** 右三部

YUAN: Three Ministries of the Right, from 1260 to 1264 and again from 1266 to 1268 a combination of the noimally separate Ministries of War (*ping-pu*), of Justice (*hsing-pu*), fnd of Worics (*kung-pu*) into a single agency, with 2 Ministers (*shang-shu*), rank 3a. Also see *ping-hsing-kung pu*, *tso san-pu*.

8071 **yù-shàng skū** 右尚署

T'ANG-SUNG: Right Service Office in the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (*shao-fu chien*) principally responsible for preparing harnesses for horses used in the imperial palace; headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 7b2. RR+SP: *office de l'atelier impérial de droite*. P38.

8072 **yù-shǐh** 右史

TANG-SUNG: Right Scribe, unofficial reference to Imperial Diarists (*ch'i-chü she-jen*) of the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*); in Sung also found on the staffs of Princely Establishments (*wang-fu*) of Imperial Princes (*ch'in-wang*). Cf. *tso-shih* (Left Scribe). SP: *annaliste de droite*,

8073 **yà'shīh** 右師

T'ANG: variant of *ssu-yeh* (Director of Studies).

8074 **yù shīh-chìn** 右侍禁

SUNG: Right Palace Attendant, 3rd highest of 12 rank titles (*chieh*) granted to palace eunuchs from 1112; see *nei-shih chieh*. Cf. *tso shift-chin*. SP: *intendant du palais de 3ème rang (eunuque)*. P68.

8075 **yù-shīh ts'ao** 右士曹

(1) N-S DIV: Right Section of Servicemen, a recurring unit in the developing DeparUnent of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), apparently responsible for handling personnel matters relating to (military?) officials of middling to low rank; in N. Wei subordinate to the Department's Ministry of General Administration (*tu-kuan*), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*). Cf. *tso-shih ts'ao*. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei): Ministry of Justice (?) in the developing Department of State Affairs, headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*); sources not clear.

8076 **yù shù-chāng** 右庶長

CH'IN-HAN: lit., right chief of a host: Grandee of the Eleventh Order, 10th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (*chüeh*) conferred on meritorious subjects. P65.

8077 **yù-shǔ** 右署

HAN: Right Corps, variant reference to one of the Three Corps (*san shu*) in which Court Gentlemen (*lang*) were organized.

8078 **yù-sō** 右所

CHWG: Right Subsection of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), headed by a Director (*chang-yin kuan-chün shih*), rank 4a; subdivided into an Umbrella Office (*ch,ing-kai ssu*) and a Bow and Arrow Office (*kung-shih ssu*). BH: second department.

8079 **yù-ssū** 右司

Right Office, normally paired with a Left Office (*tso-ssu*). (1) N-S DIV-CH'ING: a common unofficial or quasiofficial collective reference to all personnel whose titles were

prefixed with Right in agencies of many sorts whose members were titled in Left and Right pairs. (2) N-S DIV-SUNG, CHIN: a common quasiofficial and sometimes official designation of the aggregation of Ministries of War (*ping-pu*), of Justice (*hsing-pu*), and of Works (*kung-pu*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), commonly supervised by the Right Vice Director (*yu shih-lang*) of the Department with the support of a staff comparable to that of a Bureau (*ssu*) in a Ministry, especially including a Bureau Director (*lang-chung*) and a Vice Director (*yu'an-wai lang*). RR+SP: *bureau de droite*. P5. (3) YUAN: a variant reference to *yu-pu* (Ministries of the Right) or *yu san-pu* (Three Ministries of the Right) in the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*). (4) CH'ING: one of 8 units in the Rear Sub-section (*hou-so*) of the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*), headed by a Director (*chang-yin yün-hui shih*), rank 4a; also one of a pair of Offices into which the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-jenfu*) and the Palace Stud (*shang-ssu yüan*) were each divided. BH: second department.

8080 **yà-ssù** 右寺

MING-CHING: Right Court of Review, one of a pair of subsections in the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), each staffed with Case Reviewers (*p'ing-shih*); until the 1690s (?) headed by a Director (*cheng*), rank 6a, thereafter by a Right Assistant Director (*yu-ch'eng*) of the Court, rank 5a or 6a. P22.

8081 **yǔ-ssū** 有司

Lit.' (those who) have offices: the authorities: throughout history a vague reference to governmental officials in charge of activities at issue in particular contexts; probably most commonly used in reference to such local authorities as Prefects (*tz'u-shih*, *chih-chou*, *chih-fu*) and, most especially, District Magistrates (*hsien-ling*, *chih-hsien*), but also at times used in reference to officials in charge of civil service recruitment examinations. Cf. *so-ssu* (the responsible authorities), *cheng-fu* and *kuan-fu* (both The Administration, The Government).

8082 **yù-t'ái** 右臺

T'ANG: Right Tribunal, abbreviation *oiyu yü-shih t'ai* or *yu su-cheng t'ai* from 684 to 712, when the traditionally unified Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*) was split into Left and Right units; the Right IYibunal was principally responsible for maintaining disciplinary surveillance over units of territorial administration and observing local conditions throughout the empire, whereas the surveillance effort of the Left Tribunal was directed at the central government and the military establishment. RR: *tribunal de droite*. P18.

8083 **yù-fāng** 右堂

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a District Jailor (*tien-shih*), cf. *tso-fang*, *t'ang*.

8084 **yù-t'īng** 右廳

SUNG: Right Bureau, one of 2 major subsections of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*), headed by a Vice Minister (*shao-ch'ing*), rank 6a; cf. *tso-t'ing* (Left Bureau). Also called *chih-yü ssu*, *yu chih-yii*. Supervised 4 lesser Sections (*an*) and 2 Offices (*ssu*): Sentence Fulfillment Section (*tso-yü ssu-an*), Internal Accounts Section (*ch'i-mo an*), Legal Research Section (*chien-fa an*), Miscellany Section (*chih-tsa an*), Mail Distribution Office (*k'ai-ch'ai ssu*), and Memorializing Office (*ipiao-tsou ssu*). SP: *bureau judiciaire de droite chargé des révisions*. P22.

8085 **yú-t'íng** 郵亭

HAN: Postal Relay Station maintained by local units of sub-District (*hsien*) organization of the populace called

Neighborhoods (*l'ing*); staffed with runners or riders conscripted from the local residents; also served as hostels for traveling officials. HB: postal station.

8086 **yù-tsàng** 右藏

N-S DIV-YUAN: Right Storehouse or Right Vault, one of a pair of major units under the early Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*t'ai-fu*) or later agency counterparts such as the Sui dynasty Court for the Palace Revenues (*t'ai-fu ssu*), the Sui-Sung Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*), and the Yuan Directorate of the Imperial Treasui (*t'ai-fu chien*). Normally headed by 2 or more Directors (*Mng*)' rank 8a in Sui, 7b in T'ang, or from Sung on by Commissioners (*shih*). Originally shared with the Palace Storehouse (*chung-huang tsang*, *nei-tsang*) or the Imperial Storehouse (*huang-tsang*) responsibility for the receipt, storage, and disbursement of valuables used in the palace; but from Sung on became principally responsible for handling general state revenues. In Ming superseded by clusters of storehouses under the Ministries of Revenue (*hu-pw*), War (*ping-pu*), and Works (*kung-pu*), collectively known as the Palace Storehouses (*nei-k'u*). See *tso-tsang*, *t'ai-tsang k'u*, *san k'u*. RR+SP: *trésor de droite*. P7.

8087 **yù-tsàng àn** 右藏案

SUNG: Right Storage Section, one of 6 Sections in the Treasury Bureau (*chin-pu ssu*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), staffed with unranked subofficials; division of functions between this and the Left Storage Section (*tso-tsang an*) is not clear, but both presumably oversaw the receipt, storage, and issuance of the non-grain commodities with which the Treasury Bureau dealt; established c. 1080, when the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung was discontinued. SP: *service de trésor de droite*. P6.

8088 **yù tsàng k'ù** 右藏庫

SUNG-CHIN: variant of *yu-tsang* (Right Storehouse or Right Vault). P7.

8089 **yù-tsàng shù** 右藏署

N-S DIV-T'ANG: Right Storehouse Office, a unit of the Court for the Palace Revenues or the Court of the Imperial Revenues (both *t'ai-fu ssu*) in charge of the palace depot for valuables called the Right Storehouse (*yu-tsang*); headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 8b in Sui, 6a1 in T'ang, except from c. 604 till the end of Sui, an interval when it was headed by a Supervisor (*chien*). See *yu-tsang*, *tso-tsang shu*. RR: *office du trésor de droite*. P7, 37.

8090 **yù-tsàng fùtièn** 右藏提點

YUAN: Superintendent of the Right Storehouse, from 1282 4, rank not clear, appointed to oversee the 2 Commissioners-in-chief (*ta-shih*) who were nominal heads of the Right Storehouse, which shared with the Left Storehouse (*tso-tsang*) the receipt and disbursement of general government revenues. P7.

8091 **yù-ts'áo** 右曹

(1) HAN: Head of the Right Section, rank 2,000 bushels; nominally a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsun*); reportedly presented to the Emperor paperwork completed by the Imperial Secretaries (*shang-shu*), but apparently a sinecure for one or more favored companions of the Emperor; discontinued in Later Han. HB: bureau head of the right. (2) SUNG: Right Section, one of 5 Sections in the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) from the 1080s' when the Ministry was fully activated after being little more than a nominal office while its traditional fiscal functions were performed by the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; headed by 2 Directors (*lang-chung*).

rank 6b, and 2 Vice Directors (*yian-wai lang*, 7b. Consisted of 6 (originally 5?) subsidiary Sections (*an*), staffing not clear: Stabilization Fund Section (*ch'ang-p'ing an*), Section for Labor Exemptions (*mien-i an*), Shops and Yards Section (*fang-ch'ang an*), Price Stabilization Section (*p'ing-chun an*), Legal Research Section (*chien-fa an*), and Miscellany Section (*chih-tsa an*). See *tso-ts'a*, *hu-pu ssu*, *chin-pu ssu*, *ts'ang-pu ssu*, SP: *bureau du droite chargé des exemptions de corvée et des greniers régulateurs*. (3) SUNG: Right Section, one of 2 Sections into which the Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) was divided from 1103 (till the mid-1100s only?), presided over by the Right Vice Minister (*yu shih-lang*) of the Ministry; shared the work of the Ministry with a Left Section (*tso-ts'a*) in some pattern not clear. SP: *service du droite*.

8092 **yú-ts , ù k,ù** 油醋庫

SUNG: Oil and Vinegar Pantry under the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*). SP: *magasin d'huile et de vinaigre*.

8093 **yà iù / ó ii** 右推案

SUNG: Investigative Section of the Right, one of 5 Sections (*an*) constituting the Right Bureau (*yu-t'ing*) of the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); functions not clear. SP: *bureau judiciaire de droite (adresses au trône)*. P22.

8094 **yù'Wei** 右衛

SUI-SUNG: Right Guard; see *tso-yu wei*, *shih-erh wei*, *shih-liu wei*, *tso-wei*.

8095 **yù-yūàn** 右院

MING: Right Tribunal, one of a pair of units into which Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yu-shih*) were organized from 1400 to 1402, temporarily replacing the Circuits (*tao*) of the Censorate (*tu ch'a-yüan*). P18.

8096 **yúng** 禁

See under the romanization *jung*.

8097 **yúng-hsiāng** 永巷

HAN: lit., the long lanes (in the palace): Palace Discipline Service, a eunuch agency with a Director (*ling*) subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), responsible for monitoring the activities of the staff of palace women; in 104 B.C. renamed *i-fing*. Others found in Prinedoms (*wang-kuo*) and the Establishments of Imperial Princesses (*kung-chu fit*) and of the Empress (*chung-hing*), headed by Directors (*chang*). HB (*ling*): prefect of the long lanes. P37, 69.

8098 **jīn^-Ǖl^-Ò** 永利庫

YUAN: Paper Money Treasury, staffing not clear but head ranked 7b; a central government agency under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Coinage (*pao-ch'üan t'i-chü ssu*). P16.

8099 **yáng-shih** 雍氏

CHOU: Canal Patroller, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministiy of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*) who maintained police surveillance over transport canals (presumably in the environs of the royal capital) to ensure against their dikes being breached. CL: *préposé aux digues*.

8100 **yúng t'ai-chù ling** 雍太祝令

HAN: Great Supplicator at Yung, a subordinate of the early Han Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*feng-ch'ang*, *tai-ch'ang*) delegated jointly with a Great Sacrificial Butcher at Yung (*tyung t'ai-tsai ling*) to manage places of worship outside the dynastic capital known as the Five Altars (*wu chih*). HB: prefect grand supplicator in Yung. P28.

8101 **yúng t , ài-taăi ling** 雍太宰令

HAN: Great Sacrificial Butcher at Yung, k subordinate of the early Han Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*feng-ch'ang*, *tai-ch'ang*) delegated jointly with a Great Supplicator at Yung (*tyung t'ai-chu ling*) to manage places of worship outside the dynastic capital known as the Five Altars (*wu chih*). HB: prefect grand butcher in Yung. P28.

8102 **yu** 尉

Traditional pronunciation of *wèi* (Commandant).

8103 **yu** 獄

One of the common designations of a Prison; especially see *chao-yü* (Imperial Prison).

8104 **yú** 虞

See *shan-yú* (Supervisor of Forestry and Hunting).

8105 **yu ch'á-shàn ch'à** 御茶膳處 or fáng 房

CH'ING: Palace Larder under the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*), staffed principally by Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei*) acting as Meal Servers (*shang-shan*), Tea Servers (*shang-ch'â*), etc., under Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) of the Department serving as Managers (*kuan-li*) or Supervisors (*tsung-kuan*). BH: imperial buttery. P37,

8106 **yu-cWén yùàn** 玉宸院

YUAN: Office for the Imperial Quarters, original name of the Bureau of Imperial Ritual (*i-feng ssu*); date of change not clear.

8107 **yà□k,éng** 獄丞

N-S DIV-YUAN: Prison Aide, a lowly official or subofficial commonly found in central government agencies such as the early Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), the Censorete (*iyü-shih t'ai*), and the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*); cf. *ssu'yü* (Warder). RR: *assistant chargé des prisons*. P13, 18, 20, 32.

8108 **yu-chì wèi** 羽騎尉

SUI: Commandant of Plumed Cavalry, the lowest of 8 Commandant titles conferred on inactive officials (*san-kuan*), rank 9b, beginning in 586; the practice was terminated after 604. P65.

8109 **yú-chn** 御妻

Lesser Wife. (1) CHOU: generic designation of the lowest of 4 categories of palace women serving as consultants to the Queen (*hou*); 81 authorized, considered affiliated with the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*), part of the group collectively known as Inner Noblewomen (*nei ming-fu*), and often considered a variant of *nü-yü* (Secondary Concubine). CL: *concubine impériale*. (2) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): categorical reference to palace women of rank =4a, who bore 81 different titles.

8110 **yà-ckiāng cká** 玉匠局

YUAN: Jade Crafts Service under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workets and Jewelers (*chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu*)¹ title of head not clear, but rank 7a; in 1278 renamed Jade Crafts Supervisorate (*yu-chii fi-chü ssu*).

8111 **yà-ch , ién <Má-k , ù** 御前甲庫

SUNG: Palace Armory at the S. Sung dynastic capital, modern Hangchow; stored militaiy gear and records; staffing and organizational affiliation not clear. See *chia-k'u*.

8112 **yà-ch , ién chū-chün tǔ t'üng-chìh**

御前諸軍都統制^a.
SUNG: Supreme Commandant of the Palace Armies, appointed c. 1127 as head of the Imperial Defense Command (*yü-ying ssu*) and leader of all the military forces in

the empire during Sung's withdrawal from North China.
Cf. *tu t'ung-chih*. SP: *directeur général des armées de la résidence impériale*.

8113 *yù-ch'ién chuāng-kuǎn chī-shǎng k'ù*
御前椿管激賞庫

SUNG: lit. meaning not clear; storehouse for ringing chimes to stimulate gifts (?); variant or unofficial designation of the Southern Storehouse (*nan-k'u*) of the Left Vault (*tso-tsang*) maintained by the Court of the Imperial Treasury (*t'ai-fu ssu*).

8114 *yù-ch'ién chūn* 前軍

SUNG: Palace Army, generic designation of regional armies, originally consisting largely of irregular forces that rose to support the dynasty during the Sung withdrawal from North China after 1125; by about 1148 reorganized as regular forces under the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yian*) in the central government newly transplanted at modern Hangchow, each with a new commanding general and prefixed with place-names as Palace Armies Detached at such-and-such Prefectures (*chu-cha ... chou yù-ch'i'en chiin*). Cf. *yù-ch'i'en wú chūn* (Five Imperial Armies). SP: *armée devant l'empereur*.

8115 *yà-ch , ién ch&n-chì àn* 御前軍器案 or
chiēn 監 or sō 所

SUNG: Section for (Directorate of, Office of) Imperial Armaments, apparently different names for one agency subordinate to the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), probably the same as the Directorate of Armaments (*chūn-ch'i chien*). SP: *service (direction, bureau) des armes de la résidence impériale*.

8116 *yà-ch , ién fēng-chuāng* 御前封椿

SUNG: Imperial Emergency Reserves Storehouse (?), apparently a variant of *feng-chuang k'u* (Emergency Reserves Storehouse); affiliated with Overseers-general (*tsung-ling*) of some areas in the Huai and Yangtze River basins. SP: *trésor impérial d'épargne pour les dépenses militaires et la famine*.

8117 *yà-ch , ién ksíng-fsōu* 御前行走

CH'ING: Imperial Attendant, an honorific title granted some Mongolian chieftains. Cf. *hsing-tsou*, BH*. attaché to the emperor's suite.

8118 *yù'Ch'ién kūng-mǎ tzū-ū sō*

御前弓馬子弟所

SUNG: Office for Military Training of Palace Youths, an agency of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yuan*) apparently responsible for training youthful Princes (*wang*) and perhaps other young imperial kinsmen in archery and horsemanship; headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*). SP: *bureau d'entraînement des jeunes cavaliers-archers de la résidence impériale*.

8119 *yù-ch'ién shìh-wèi* 御前侍衛

CH'ING: Palace Guardsman, number unspecified, chosen from among Imperial Guardsmen (*shih-wei*) for duty in the inner chambers of the palace. BH: guard of the ante-chamber.

8120 *yá-cA , tòw tò-cA*, 细御前大臣

CH'ING: Grand Minister in Attendance, 4 members of the Emperor's most intimate bodyguard, chosen from among Princes (*wang*) and Grand Minister Supervisors of the Imperial Household Department (*tsung-kuan nei-wuju ta-ch'en*); among other things, supervised the Office for Provincial Memorials (*tsou-shih ch'u*). BH: adjutant general.

8121 *yà-ck , ién t , ūng-líng kuān* 御m統領官

SUNG: variant reference to the Supreme Commandant of the Palace Armies (*yù-ch'i'en chu-chün tu t'ung-chih*). SP: *directeur militaire général de la résidence impériale*.

8122 *yà'chHēn wèi* 玉鈴衛

TANG: Guard of the Jade Strategy, 2 prefixed Left and Right, from 684 to 705 military units named after a plan in an ancient work on military strategy; included among the Sixteen Guards (*shih-liu wei*) at the dynastic capital temporarily replacing the Left and Right Metropolitan Guards (*ling-chün wei*). P43.

8123 *yù-ch'ién wǔ chūn* 御前五軍

SUNG: Five Imperial Armies, briefly in 1129 the name of the imperial forces previously called the Five Armies of the Imperial Encampment (*yù-ying wu chiin*) and later called the Five Inspired Armies (*shen-wu wu chūn*). Cf. *yù-ch'i'en chūn* (Palace Army).

8124 *já-dí , ^* 御廚司 or yù-cA , ! !

SUNG: Imperial Kitchen maintained by the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*); subsidiary units included the Banquets Office (*ta-kuan shu*), Office of Delicacies (*chen-hsiu shu* Office of Fine Wines (*Hang-yün shu*) and Winery (*chang-yün shu*). SP: *cuisine impériale*, P30.

8125 *yù-ch'uán ch'ù* 御船處

CHING: Office of the Palace Marina, an agency of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*) in charge of the boats used by palace personnel; supervised by one of the Department's Grand Ministers (*ta ch'en*) as Manager (*kuan-li*). BH: imperial boats office.

8126 *Í , Í- 玉局提舉司*

YUAN: Jade Crafts Supervisorate under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (*chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuang fu*), headed by a Supervisor (*t'i-chü*), rank 5b. Until 1278 called Jade Crafts Service (*yù-chiang chu*).

8127 *yu<k'üék cki-pō* 遇缺即補

CH'ING: lit. "to be appointed when a vacancy occurs: First Priority Expectant Appointee, one of the categories of personnel in the Corps of Expectant Appointees (*hou-pu pan*) in an agency, indicating tie member(s) with first claim on an opening on the staff. BH: candidate for the first vacancy.

8128 *yā'Chūn* 餘軍

MING: lit., extra soldier: Surplus Man, designation of males of the immediate families of hereditary soldiers, especially younger brothers, who resided with the soldiers in garrisons of the *wei-so* military organization; such personnel constituted a kind of ready reserve from which replacements were sought when soldiers died, became overaged or disabled, etc. Also called *yū-ting*.

8129 *yù-fū* 御府

HAN-N-S DIV: Palace Wardrobe, a eunuch agency subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*) or, at times in the S. Dynasties, the Chamberlain for Attendants (*kuang-lu-hsün*); headed by a eunuch Director (*ling*), rank 600 bushels in Han; in Later Han also controlled by a eunuch Supervisor (*chien*) chosen from among Palace Attendants-in-ordinary (*chung ch'ang-shih*), also rank 600 bushels; the agency made and maintained the Emperor's clothing. HB: imperial wardrobe. P37.

8130 *yù-fū* 玉府

CHOU: Storehouse of Treasures, also Storekeeper of Treasures, in the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*); the agency

stored jade, pearls, and precious metal objects that had been presented to the King or collected in taxes, to be used as personal adornments or items of ritual use or decor by the King; the Storekeepers included 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*). CL: (*chef de*) *magasin du jade*, P37.

8131 **yu-fū** 駁夫

CHOU: Horse Team Supervisor' 20 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 40 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who drove special-purpose royal chariots in ceremonies, hunts, and military campaigns and chariots carrying special royal delegates. Cf. *ta-yū* (Grand Charioteer), *jung-p'u* (Royal Charioteer), *ch'i-p'u* (Ceremonial Charioteer), *t'en-p'u* (Hunting Charioteer). CL: *aide-cochère*.

8132 **yu-kéng** 虞衡

CHOU: Jit., a combination of the titles *shan-yi* (Supervisor of Forestry and Hunting), *ch'u-an-heng* (Guardian of the Waterways), *ts'e-yū* (Supervisor of Marshes), and *lin-heng* (Supervisor of Public Lands), used as 9 general designation of people who were regulated by such officials, as itinerant workers in the woodlands and waterways: Foresters, Hunters, and Fishers. CL: *bûcherons*.

8133 **yá-héng ch'ing-ü ssū** 廣衡清吏司 or **yú-heng ssu**

MING-CH'ING: Bureau of Forestry and Crafts, one of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*), headed by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5a, one Chinese and 4 Manchu appointees in Ch'ing; supervised state forestry, pottery manufacture, marsh products, weights and measures, etc. Cf. the earlier *yū-pu* (Bureau of Forestry and Crafts). BH: department of weights and measures. PI5.

8134 **yá-hòu** 虞候

Lit. 'to wait alertly, to keep under observation': (1) inspector, a title normally used in the military service, originating in antiquity in reference to anyone put on watch duty against poachers, e.g., in small marshes; used especially from T'ang through Sung as a duty assignment for an officer in an active campaigning force, in a secondary staff role with the special responsibility of maintaining discipline among the troops. In Sung formally established in the Imperial Armies (*chin-chün*) of both the Palace Command (*tien-ch'ien ssu*) and the Metropolitan Command (*shih-wei ssu*), with such variant forms as *chiang yú-hou* (Inspector-general) and *tuyū-hou* (Inspector-in-chief); in some cases officers with such titles were in effect second in command to their Generals (*chiang-chün*), Marshals (*yuan-shih*), etc. RR+SP: *officier de surveillance*. (2) SUI: Palace Police Patrol, 2 prefixed Left and Right on the staff of the Heir Apparent, to maintain discipline and order in his establishment; each led by a Commander (*k'ai-Ju*) until c. 605 thereafter by a Commandant (*shuai*). P26.

8135 **yá-hóu shuài-fū** 虞候率府

T'ANG: Police Patrol Guard Command, 2 prefixed Left and Right, military units in the establishment of the Heir Apparent, each headed by a Commandant (*shuai*), rank 4a. In 662 the unit name was changed to *ch'ing-tao shuai-fu*. The units evolved out of the Sui units simply called *yú-hou* (Palace Police Patrol). RR: *la garde de l'héritier du trône chargée de la sécurité des routes*.

8136 **jà-AíiVāii**容御細着

N-S DIV (N. Ch. i)-T·ANG: Imperial Granary for Fine Grain under the Office of Grain Supplies (*tao-kuan shu*);

headed by 2 Supervisors (*tu*), rank not clear; discontinued by 649. RR: *grenier des grains fins de l'empereur* (?). P6.

8137 **yu-hsiāng chu** 御香局

YUAN: Imperial Perfume Service in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yuan*), headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 5b, and a Superintendent (*i-tien*); founded in 1308-1309 to prepare all fragrances used by the Emperor and his women.

8138 **yà-hsiū** 御羞

HAN: Imperial Garden of Delicacies under the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (*shui-heng tu-wei*), headed by a Director (*ling*); apparently cultivated special vegetables and fruits in the Imperial Forest Park (*shang-lin yuán*) for palace use. HB (*ling*): prefect of imperial delicacies.

8139 **yu4** 御醫

MING-CH'ING: Imperial Physician in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yuan*), from 4 to 18 in Ming, from 10 to 15 in Ch'ing; rank 8a in Ming, 8a then 7a in Ch'ing. BH: imperial physician. P36.

8140 **já-írAw** 御衣局

YUAN: Imperial Wardrobe Service, a manufacturing agency under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Civilian Artisans (*min-chiang tsung-kuan Ju*), established in 1263; headed by an Overseer (*ta-u-hua-chih*) and a Supervisor (*t'i-chih*), rank 5b; staffed with non-official personnel requisitioned from the general populace.

8141 **yu-t shih tào-ǎn chu** 御衣史道安局

YUAN: Imperial Wardrobe Service of Shih Tao-an, a manufacturing agency under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Civilian Artisans (*min-chiang tsung-kuan fu*), established in 1265 and named after the personage who originally controlled appointments in it, an early Mongol custom; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 6b. Relationship with the Imperial Wardrobe Service (*yú-i chū*) is not clear; probably was early absorbed into the latter. See *shih tao-an chū*.

8142 **yu-tyūan** 御衣院

T'ANG: Office of Sacrificial Clothing, one of 4 minor service agencies in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); maintained the apparel worn by the Emperor in sacrificial ceremonies; apparently staffed solely by state slaves. RR: *service des vêtements impériaux*.

8143 **yu-tyūan** 御醫院

SUNG: variant reference to the *t'ai-i yuān* (Imperial Academy of Medicine).

8144 **yá-jén** 羽人

CHOU: Plume Gatherer, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) who selected plumes for use on royal chariots and banners from among mountain and marsh products collected as taxes. CL: *officier des plumes*.

8145 **yu-jén** MK

CHOU: Gatherer of Aromatic Plants, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who collected special aromatic plants and mixed them in wine for use in royal sacrifices. CL: *officier des plantes aromatiques*.

8146 **yá-jén** 獑人

CHOU: Fishing Supervisor, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*) who

regulated all fishing in the royal domain, oversaw the construction of weirs, and selected fish for the royal table, sacrifices, receptions, etc. CL: *pêcheur*.

8147 já-itóo 予告

CH'ING: lit., to grant a petition: Retired Dignitary, designation of a former eminent official whose request for retirement because of old age had been approved.

8148 yú-kuǎn 賦官

MING: Forest Manager, unofficial reference to personnel of the Imperial Forest Park (*shang-lin yian*).

8149 yà-lién yùan 御雜

SUNG: Imperial Sedan-chair Office, apparently not affiliated with any other agency, probably staffed by eunuchs. SP: *cour des voitures impériales*.

8150 yǔ'lín chi 羽林騎

HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): lit., cavalry of the forest of plumes or feathers, referring to a heavenly constellation called the celestial water bearer (*yü-lin*): Palace Guard Cavalry, created by Emperor Wu (r. 141-87 B.C.) as one of 5 military units charged with policing and defending the imperial palace and its immediate environs under supervision of the Chamberlain for Attendants (*lang-chung ling*, *kuang-lu-hsün*). Its members were called Palace Guards (*yü lin*) or Gentlemen of the Palace Guard (*yü-lin tang*); they were originally commanded by a Director (*ling*) then by a Leader of Court Gentlemen (*chung-lang chiang*) with rank =2,000 bushels and a Commandant (*tu-wei*) of the same rank. Sources also refer to a Supervisor of the Palace Guard (*yü-lin chien*, *yü-lin lang chien*). HB: cavalry of the feathered forest;

8151 c/ráw 羽林軍

(1) T'ANG: Army of the Celestial Water Bearer, one of the Twelve Armies (*shih-erh chün*) stationed at the capital, to which troops of the Garrison Militia (*fu-ping*) organization were rotated for periodic service; apparently discontinued in 636. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Forest of Plumes Army, 2 prefixed Left and Right in the Northern Command (*pei-ya*) at the T'ang dynastic capital from 662; perpetuated among the Six Armies (*liu chun*) at the Sung capital, but with only nominal existence. RR+SP: *armée comme les plumes et la forêt*.

8152 yu4inkū'érh 羽林孤兒

HAN: Orphans of the Palace Guard Cavalry, official designation of sons and grandsons of Han soldiers who died honorably in battle; given youthful training in the Palace Guard Cavalry (*yü-lin chi*) in the expectation of becoming career Gentlemen of the Palace Guard (*yü-lin lang*), HB: orphans of the feathered forest.

8153 já-Zí/ító 邱羽林郎

(1) HAN: Gentleman of the Palace Guard, a career soldier rather than a courtier expecting an appointment or between appointments, as was generally the case with Court Gentlemen (*lang*); a member of the Palace Guard Cavalry (*yü-lin chi*). HB: gentleman of the feathered forest. (2) CH*ING: unofficial reference to an Imperial Guardsman (*shih-wei*).

8154 yă-ling 媚靈

HAN: Lady Who Pleases the Spirit, designation of a palace woman, rank =100 bushels. HB: pleasing maid.

8155 yà-mă chiĕn 御馬監

MING-CH'ING: Directorate of the Imperial Horses, one of 12 major Directorates (*chien*) staffed with palace eu-

nuchs; headed by a eunuch Director (*tai-chien*); in 1661 renamed *a-tun ya-men*, then in 1677 became the *shang-ssu yian* (Palace Stud). Also see under *shih-erh chien* (Twelve Directorates). P39.

8156 já-nwí mŭ 御馬司

MING: Office of the Imperial Horses, from 1367 to sometime after 1369 a eunuch agency headed by a Director (*cheng*)• early renamed *yu-ma chien* (Directorate of the Imperial Horses). P39.

8157 yǔ'mă ts'āng 御馬倉

MING: Imperial Hay Barn under the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 9b. P6.

8158 yǔ-măyăan 御馬院

SUNG: Imperial Horse Office; organizational affiliation, staffing, and precise functions not clear. SP: *cour des chevaux impériaux*.

8159 yǔ-mîn chū 裕民局 or ^â-mf/i ssū 司

SUNG, MING: lit., service (*chū*) or office (*ssū*) for enriching the people; relevance not clear: Horse Purchasing Service (Sung) or Horse Purchasing Office (Ming), established in some units of territorial administration to buy horses for state use from southwestern aboriginal tribes; in Sung headed by a Supervisor (*ti-chū*), in Ming by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 8b. In Ming not established till 1374 • then soon discontinued. SP: *bureau chargé d'enrichir le peuple*, P53.

8160 yū niáo-ch'iāng ch'ù 御鳥槍處

CH'ING: variant of *rtiao-ch'iang ch'u* (Imperial Game Preserve)

8161 yà'liū Mtc

Variant of *mă-yü* (Secondary Concubine).

8162 yǔ-pó 御伯

N-S DIV (Chou): Imperial Adviser, a member of the Ministry of State (*tien-kuan*) ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chung ta-fu*; 5a); in 564 retitled *na-yen* (Adviser). P2.

8163 yǔ'pù 虞部

N-S DIV-SUNG, LIAO, MING: Bureau of Forestry and Crafts, evolving from the prior Section for Forestry and Crafts (*yu-ts'ao*), in N. Chou a principal agency in the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) headed by a Minister (*shang-shu*) ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu*; 6a), from Sui on one of a standard group of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of Works (*kang-pu*) till Ming, when in 1396 it was retitled *yü-heng ch'ing-li ssu*. In Sui headed by a Vice Minister (*shih-lang*) of the Ministry, from T'ang on by a Director (*lang-chung*), rank 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung, 5a in Ming. Principally regulated hunting and food-gathering in mountains, forests, etc., and provided the government with forest products. RR+SP: *bureau des forêts*. P15.

8164 yà-p'ú 御僕

CHOU: Royal Attendant-in-ordinary, 12 ranked as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) who received both officials and commoners at the palace, transmitted royal messages to them, and provided general assistance at sacrifices, funerals, etc. CL: *assistant particulier de l'empereur*.

8165 yǔ-p'ú ssū 駁僕寺

T'ANG: lit., court of the royal coachman: from 662 to 670 the official redesignation of *p'u-ssu* (Livery Service of the Heir Apparent); during this period its head was officially titled *yu-p'u ta-fu* (Grand Master of the ...).

8166 *yū-shihk* 國師

CHOU: Chief Groom, one without official rank assigned to each team of 4 horses in the royal stable, subordinate to the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*). CL: *chef palefrenier*.

8167 *yū-shih* 御史

Lit., royal or imperial scribe. (1) CHOU-CH'IN; Royal Scribe, in Chou 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 16 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who, with a reportedly authorized staff of 120 lesser Sixth Class Administrative Officials or Scribes (*shih*), assisted the Minister of State (*chung-tsai*) in writing out and keeping records of the King's and the Minister of State's pronouncements giving directions to the agencies and officials of the royal domain, including those of the central government, and to Feudal Lords (*chu-hou*). Although they no doubt were relied on to ensure that such orders were in proper form, they apparently had no authority to engage in any kind of censorial surveillance. The title seems to have been perpetuated in Ch'in times by some *yū-shih* who were in charge of the imperial library. CL: *secrétaire impérial* P25. (2) CH'IN-CH'ING: Censor, throughout imperial history the standard generic designation of central government officials principally and characteristically responsible for maintaining disciplinary surveillance over the officialdom and impeaching wayward officials; they constituted an institution called the Censoreate (*yū-shihfu*, *yū-shih t'ai*, *tu ch'a-yuan*), which was ordinarily an autonomous agency in the top echelon of the central government, answerable only to the Emperor. Individual Censors commonly were authorized to submit memorials, especially impeachments, directly to the Emperor and often were the only members of the officialdom who were authorized to submit memorials on any subject, since other officials were generally discouraged from submitting (if not forbidden to submit) memorials beyond the realms of their specified administrative responsibilities. Censors were commonly referred to by awesome quasiofficial terms such as "the ears and eyes of the Son of Heaven" (*t'ien-tzu erh-mu*) and were the most notable group in the larger category of personnel collectively called Surveillance Officials (*ch'a-kuan*). In addition to the following entries involving *yū-shih* + suffixes, note should be taken of entries involving the numerous prefixes that differentiated various kinds of Censors, e.g., *chien-ch'a yū-shih*, *shih yū-shih*, *chih-shu shih yū-shih*, *tien-chung shih yū-shih*, *yen-shih yū-shih*. Cf. *chih-shung*, *yen-kuan*, *chien-kuan*. RR+SP: *censeur*. BH: provincial censor. P18, 19.

8168 *yū-shih* 御師

N-S DIV-SUI. Imperial Physician, equivalent to or variant of *i-shih* (Master Physician). Also cf. *yū-i*. P36, 37.

8169 *yū-shih* 御試

SUNG: variant of *t'ing-shih* or *tien-shih* (Palace Examination), presumably identifying a civil service recruitment examination at which the Emperor personally presided.

8170 *yū-shih* 獄史

Prison Clerk. (1) HAN: 27, probably unranked subofficials, on the staff of the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*); see *yū tsu-shih*. HB: judiciary clerk. P22. (2) T'ANG: 6 authorized to assist the Prison Aide (*yū-ch'eng*) in the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*) apparently unranked subofficials. RR: *scribe pour les prisons*.

8171 *yū-sMh chāng-sMh* 御史長史

HAN: Censor Aide, rare variant of *yū-shih chung-ch'eng*

(Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief). HB: chief clerk secretary. P18.

8172 *yū-shih cWéng* 御史丞

HAN: Censor Aide, abbreviated reference to one of the 2 Aides (*ch'eng*) authorized for the Censor-in-chief (*yū-shih ta-fu*), especially the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (*yū-shih chung-ch'eng*). P18.

8173 *yū-shih chih-tsá* 御史知雜

SUNG: variant of *shih yū-shih chih tsa-shih* (Associate Censor). SP: *censeur des affaires diverses*.

8174 *yū-shih chūng-ch'éng* 御史中丞

(1) CH'IN-N-S DIV: Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief, 2nd in the hierarchy of central government Censors (*yū-shih*) only to the Censor-in-chief (*yū-shih ta-fu*) and actual head of the Censoreate (*yū-shih fu*, *yū-shih t'ai*) during long periods beginning late in Former Han when the post of Censor-in-chief was discontinued; ranked at 1,000 bushels in Han and the S. Dynasties. In Ch'in and Former Han, from a palace headquarters called the Orchid Pavilion (*lan-t'ai*), controlled a staff of Attendant Censors (*shih yū-shih*) who scrutinized all memorials submitted to the throne to ensure that they contained nothing offensive in form or substance, distributed imperial pronouncements to central government agencies, and were sent out to tour units of territorial administration with duty assignment designations such as Supervising Censor (*chien yū-shih*, *chien-ch'a shih*) or Commandery-inspecting Censor (*chien-chün yū-shih*). From 106 B.C. disciplinary surveillance over territorial administration was entrusted to regular appointees called Regional Inspectors (*tz'u-shih*), but they reported to the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief. In Later Han, when the post of Censor-in-chief was not established and the Palace Aide presided over the Censoreate, he was nominally made a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*) but he and the Metropolitan Commandant (*ssu-li hsiao-wei*) were a powerful duo, the Palace Aide maintaining disciplinary surveillance over officials of the palace and central government and the Metropolitan Commandant exercising almost unlimited police powers throughout the capital region. This pattern generally persisted into the era of N-S Division, when it was sometimes said that the Palace Aide intimidated the whole officialdom and took on princely airs. N. Chou, in its revival of archaic titles, changed the Palace Aiders title to *ssu-hsien chung ta-fu* (Ordinary Grand Master of the Censoreate), rank 5a. Sui re-established the post of Censor-in-chief and discontinued the title Palace Aide in avoidance of a personal name taboo. HB: palace assistant secretary. P18. (2) T'ANG-MING: Vice Censor-in-chief, 2nd executive official of the Censoreate (*yū-shih t'ai*) no longer having any special relationship with the palace but occasionally in T'ang and commonly in Sung serving as actual head of the Censoreate when the post of Censor-in-chief was left vacant; 2 appointees normal in T'ang, Yuan, and Ming; rank 5a then 4a in T'ang, 3b in Sung and Chin, 2a in Yuan and early Ming. In T'ang the title was commonly borne concurrently (*tat*) by such regional dignitaries as Surveillance Commissioners (*kuan-ch'a shih*), who gained prestige from it. It was finally discontinued in 1380, when the early Ming Censoreate began a transformation that resulted in its being renamed *tu ch'a-yüan*. RR: *vice-président du tribunal des censeurs*. SP: *censeur en chef ou président (du tribunal des censeurs)*. P18. (3) MING-CH'ING: unofficial, archaic reference to a Grand Coordinator or Provincial Governor (both *hsun-fu*), who normally had nominal status as a Vice Censor-in-chief (*fu tu yū-shih*).

8175 **yá-s/ií/e^úrt** 容cA 汝御史中執法
HAN; lit" censor upholder of law in the palace: variant of *yü-shih chung-ch'eng* (Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief). HB: palace secretary for the administration of laws. P18.

8176 论汎cA^ig-wèi • 御史中尉
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Palace Commandant of Censors: official variant of *yii-shih chung-ch'eng* (Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief). PI8.

8177 **yu-shihfáng** 御史房

SUNG: Section for Censors in the Headquarters Office (*tu-ssu*) of the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); presumably an early Sung agency that handled the appointments, evaluations, etc., of personnel of the Censorete (*yü-shih t'ai*); staffing not clear. SP: *chambre des censeurs*.

8178 **yu-shihfū** 御史府

Lit., office of Censors. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: variant of <<-*shih t'ai* (Censorete). (2) MING: from 1400 to 1402 only, the official redesignation of the Censorete (*tu ch'a-yüan*). P18.

8179 **yá'shih hsán-àn** 御史巡按

T'ANG: Censor on Tour, designation of Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*) who in early T'ang were dispatched on inspection tours of the Circuits (*tao*) into which the empire was divided, apparently to check on the effectiveness of local administration like later Regional Inspectors (*hsün-an yü-shih*); during the 8th century made concurrent inspectors of postal courier stations, and in 779 redesignated Postal Inspectors (*kuan-i shih*), an apparent indication that their earlier broader inspection powers had been restricted. P18.

8180 **yá-sMh nèi-skik** 御史內史

HAN: variant of *yu-shih wai-ch'eng* (Outer Aide of the Censor-in-chief). P18.

8181 **yu-shih tà-fū** 御史大夫

CH'IN-MING: lit" grand master of Censors: Censor-in-chief, head of the Censorete (*yu-shih t'ai*) and one of the most eminent officials of the central government, in administrative charge of Censors (*yü-shih*) of many sorts who maintained disciplinary surveillance over the officialdom, freely impeaching any official for public or private misconduct. In Han ranked 2,000 bushels, in T'ang 3b, in Sung and Chin 2b, in Yuan 1a, in early Ming 1b; 2 appointees common in Sui, Yüan, and early Ming. In Ch'in and Former Han, while being responsible for censorial activities, he was also a general assistant to the Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), to which office he normally succeeded when it fell vacant. In 8 B.C. the post was discontinued and replaced by a Grand Minister of Works (*ta ssu-k'ung*). Although it was revived from A.D. 1 to 51 executive control of the Censorete shifted to the Censor-in-chief's former principal assistant, the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*), and through the post-Han era of N-S Division the title Censor-in-chief was revived only intermittently, the nominal Palace Aide remaining de facto head Censor. From Sui on, however, Censor-in-chief were again active heads of the Censorete, although to some extent in T'ang and especially in Sung appointments were not made and the *yü-shih chung-ch'eng* (now more appropriately rendered Vice Censor-in-chief) was again the de facto head Censor. In T'ang the title was commonly borne concurrently (mi) by regional dignitaries such as Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih*), who gained prestige from it. In 1380, when the early Ming central government was thoroughly reorganized, the title *yü-shih ta-fū* was finally dis-

continued, recurring thereafter only in unofficial, archaic references to the newly titled Censors-in-chief (*tu yü-shih*) in the newly named Censorete (*m ch'a-yüan*). HB: grande secretary. RR: *président du tribunal des censeurs*. SP: *censeur en chef*. P18,

8182 **yü-shih tà-fū ch'eng** 御史大夫丞

HAN: unofficial reference to the *yü-shih chung-ch'eng* (Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief). P18.

8183 **yü-shih tà-fū ssū** 御史大夫寺

HAN: lit., court of the Censor-in-chief: variant reference to the Censorete (*yü-shih t'ai*). P18.

8184 **yü-shih t'ai** 御史臺

HAN-MING: lit., terrace or pavilion of imperial scribes, i.e., of Censors: Censorete, the standard name of an agency in the top echelon of the central government staffed by Censors (*yü-shih*) of various categories and headed by one or more Censors-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fū*); generally free of routine administrative responsibilities except to participate with such agencies as the Tang-Sung Ministry of Justice (*hsing-pu*) and Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*) in conducting major trials at court and reviewing important judicial cases reported from units of territorial administration, and with the paramount and characteristic responsibility of maintaining disciplinary surveillance over the whole officialdom, checking records and auditing accounts in government offices, accepting public complaints, and impeaching officials who in their private or public lives violated the law or otherwise conducted themselves improperly. Although most Han censorial titles were patterned after Ch'in antecedents, the name *yu-shih t'ai* probably originated in Han; thereafter into the early part of the era of N-S Division it was interchangeable with *yü-shih fu* (lit., Office of Censors); but from Sui into early Ming *yü-shih t'ai* was the standard name. In the Ming reorganization of the central government in 1380 the name was abolished, to be superseded from 1382 by the name *tu ch'a-yüan* (lit. 'chief surveillance bureau). In Yüan the Censorete shared its surveillance responsibilities with 2 Branch Censoretes (*hsing yü-shih t'ai*), dividing China into 3 large surveillance jurisdictions. At times the Censorete had supervisory relationships with regional officials or agencies that imposed more intensive surveillance on local units of administration (especially, e.g., see the Yüan dynasty *t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu*, Surveillance Commission); and from Ch'in on central government Censors were regularly or irregularly dispatched to tour and inspect units of territorial administration (see *chien-ch'a shih*, *chien yü-shih*, *yü-shih hsün-an*). In Han the censorial organization was headed by a Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fū*) until 8 B.C., thereafter by the nominal Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (*yu-shih chung-ch'eng*), ranked at 1,000 bushels and loosely subordinated to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*). There was also an Outer Aide to the Censor-in-chief (*yu-shih wai-ch'eng*) of the same rank, who presumably was a more general assistant to the Censor-in-chief. The principal staff consisted of 45 Attendant Censors (*shih yu-shih*), rank 600 bushels, of whom 2 were designated Secretarial Censors (*chih-shu shih yu-shih*) and charged to interpret the laws; 15 of the Attendant Censors were originally assigned to the Palace Aide, and all Attendant Censors were apparently organized in Sections (*ts'ao*) with some differentiation of functions that is not wholly clear. A principal underling was a Recorder (*chu-pu*), who seems to have been chief clerk of the agency. The Later Han organization, with the Palace Aide normally serving as active head, was perpetuated through the era of N-S Division. Sui re-established the office of

Censor-in-chief with 2 appointees, discontinued the post of Palace Aide, and appointed 2 Secretarial Censors as de facto assistant chiefs of the Censorate. The subordinate censorial staff then consisted of 8 Attendant Censors, 12 Palace Censors (*tien-chung shih yü-shih*), from 12 to 16 Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yii-shih*), a Recorder, and an Office Manager (*lu-shih*); raics are not clear. From T'ang into early Ming the standard organization included one or 2 Censors-in-chief, rank from 3a to 1a; normally 2 Vice Censors-in-chief (*yu-shih chung-ch'eng*), 5a to 2a; a Headquarters Bureau (*t'ai-yüan*) staffed with Attendant Censors (discontinued after Sung), a Palace Bureau (*tien-yuan*) staffed with Palace Censors (*tien-chung shih yü-shih*), and an Investigation Bureau (*ch'a-yüan*) staffed with Investigating Censors (*chien-ch'a yü-shih*). RR+SP: *tribunal des censeurs*. Pi8,

8185 *yü'Shih wàUch'éng* 御史外丞

HAN: Outer Aide to the Censor-in-chief, rank 1,000 bushels, a general assistant to the head of the Censorate (*yü-shih t'ai*), balancing the Palace Aide (*yü-shih chung-ch'eng*), who was stationed within the imperial palace; apparently supervised a group of Attendant Censors (*shih yü-shih*) organized in Sections (*ts'ao*), who were responsible for maintaining disciplinary surveillance over the central government officialdom. HB: assistant P18.

8186 *yu-shǔ* 御屬

HAN: Clerical Subordinate, an unranked subofficial found in many agencies, normally under the supervision of a Clerk (*ling-shih*). HB: attendant. P2.

8187 *yü-shū* 玉署

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., jade office: unofficial reference to the **Hanlin Academy** (*han-lin yüan*). P23.

8188 *yü-shū ch'u* 御書處

CH'ING: Imperial Library, the Emperor's personal study and file room in the palace, staffed principally by Banner-men (see *pa ch'i*) under a Grand Minister of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu ta-ch'en*) designated Manager of the Imperial Library (*kuan-li yü-shu ch'u shih-wu*). BH: imperial library. P37.

8189 *jâ- 劍*^{üj}^{^ân} 銅書院

SUNG: abbreviation of *han-lin yü-shu yüan* (Imperial Academy of Calligraphy). SP: *cour de la calligraphie impériale, cour des livres impériaux*.

8190 *yu ssü-mä* 輿司馬

CHOU: Commander of Chariots, one of several Commanders (*ssü-ma*) serving under the Minister of War (*ta ssü-ma*; also see *hsia-kuan*, Ministry of War); 8 were authorized, with rank as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*). CL: *commandant des chevaux des chars*.

8191 *yà-t' áng* 玉堂

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., jade hall: unofficial reference to the **Hanlin Academy** (*han-lin yitian*). P23.

8192 *yà-fáng shū* 玉堂署

HAN: Office of Imperial Portraiture (?), a eunuch agency headed by a Director (*chang*). See *hua-shih shu*. HB: office of the jade hall.

8193 *yu-té* 諭德

T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., proclaimer of virtue: Adviser in the establishment of the Heir Apparent, commonly prefixed Left or Right; number variable; rank 4a in T'ang, 6a in Sung, 5b in Ming; discontinued in the 18th century. RR+SP: *grand conseiller de l'héritier du trône*. P26.

8194 *yà-tiék só* 玉牒所

(1) Imperial Genealogy Office in the Court of the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng ssu*), headed by one or 2 Grand Councilors (*tsai-hsiang*) serving as Supervisors (*t'i-chu*), SP: *bureau de la généalogie impériale*. (2) CH*ING: unofficial reference to the **Court of the Imperial Clan** (*tsung-jenfu*).

8195 *yà'tiéh tièn chü-kuán hsiāng'huò*

玉牒殿主管香火

SUNG: lit., manager of incense and (ceremonial) fires in the hall of the jade tablets, i.e., the imperial genealogy: **early Sung title of the later Building Administrators for the Imperial Genealogy Office** (*kan-pan yü-tieh so tien*). SP: *préposé aux encens de la salle du bureau de la généalogie impériale*.

8196 *yá-tíng* 餘丁

(1) SUNG: Supplementary Security Guard, a kind of reservist in the local self-defense system called *pao-chia*, as distinguished from principals in the system, called *pao-ting* (Security Guard). (2) MING: variant of *yü-chün* (Surplus Mail) in the *wei-so* military organization.

8197 *yü-ts'áo* 獄曹

HAN: Prison Section, one of the clerical staff units found in the headqrs: of some Districts (*hsien*). HB: bureau of litigation.

8198 *yá-to*[^]*to* 虞曹

N-S DIV: Section for Forestry and Crafts, a unit in the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*) that managed hunting, fuel-gathering, weights and measures, and the taxation of forest and marsh products; sometimes directly subordinate to the Department, at other times part of the intermediary Ministry of Rites (*i-ts'ao, tz'u-pu*) commonly headed by a Director (*lang, lang-chung*), in N. Wei temporarily by a Minister (*shang-shu*). Cf. *yü-pu, yü-heng ch'ing-li ssu*. Pi4.

8199 *y&iíQjtiàw* 玉冊院

SUNG: Bureau of Nomination Certificates, a unit attached to the Secretariat (*chung-shu sheng*) that presumably managed the preparation and issuance of warrants confirming imperial appointments, but specific functions and staffing are not clear. SP: *cour des certificats de nomination*.

8200 *yü tsá-skîh* 獄卒史 or *yü-tsü*

HAN: Prison Guard, unranked subofficial found on the staff of the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei*) and on the headquarters staffs of some Later Han Districts (*hsien*). HB: judiciary clerk.

8201 *yu-tzú* 餘子

CHOU: Cadet, categorical designation of young sons of court officials, who served as an intimate royal bodyguard under supervision of the Minister of Education (*ssu-l'u*). See *shu-tzu*. CL: *cadet*.

8202 *yà-wèi* 禦衛

SUI-T'ANG: Protective Guard' 2 prefixed Left and Right, units of the Garrison Militia (*fu-ping*) organization at the dynastic capital called the Twelve Guards (*shih-erh wei*); in 622 renamed Metropolitan Guards (*ling-chün wei*). RR: *garde guide des armées*.

8203 *yü wèi-hsia* 御位下

YÜAN: variant of *ch'in-wang* (Imperial Prince). See *wei-hsia*.

8204 *yu-yào chien* 御藥監

YUAN: apparently a variant of *yü-yao chü* (Imperial Dispensary). P36.

8205 **yù-yào chá** 御藥局

YÜAN-MING: Imperial Dispensary, in Yüan a unit of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (*t'ai-i yüan*), headed by an Overseer *{ta-lu-hua-ch'ih}* and a Commissioner (*shih*), rank 5b; from 1305 or 1306 had a Branch Imperial Dispensary (*hsing yü-yao chü*) that provided medicines for the Emperor and his retinue in travel status; in Ming a eunuch agency, in 1536 renamed *sheng-chi tien*. P36.

8206 **yù-yào fáng** 御藥房

(1) MING: apparently a variant of *yü-yao chü* (Imperial Dispensary); in 1536 renamed *sheng-chi tien*. P36. (2) CH'ING: Imperial Dispensary under the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*), headed by a Grand Minister (*ta-ch'en*) of the Department serving as Manager (*kuan-li*). BH: imperial dispensary. P37.

8207 **yù-yào yuàn** 御藥院

SUNG-YÜAN: Imperial Dispensary, staffed by eunuchs at least in Sung, supervised jointly by the Palace Administration (*tien-chung sheng*) and the Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*); in Chin headed by a Superintendent (*t'i-tien*), rank 5b, and subordinate to the Court of Palace Attendants (*hsian-hui yuan*); in Yüan apparently a variant of *yü-yao chü*. SP: *cour de pharmacie impériale*. P36, 38.

8208 **yà-yíng shih** 御營使

5 DYN-SUNG: Commissioner of the Imperial Encampment, in the Five Dynasties era commonly the officer in charge of troops when an Emperor personally undertook a military campaign; in the Sung withdrawal to the South in the 1120s' the officer in command of the Imperial Defense Command (*yü-ying ssu*), normally the concurrent appointment of a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*). SP: *commissaire du camp impérial*.

8209 **yù-yíng ssū** 御營司

SUNG: Imperial Defense Command, an emergency military organization established to try to coordinate and control the Sung withdrawal to the South after 1125, headed by a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) designated Commissioner of the Imperial Encampment (*yü-ying shih*). By 1130 absorbed into a reorganized Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yüan*). See *chi-sufang*. SP: *bureau du camp impérial*.

8210 **yù-yíngsù-wèi skih** 御營宿衛使

SUNG: lit., commissioner of the bodyguard in the imperial camp; variant of *yü-ying shih* (**Commissioner of the Imperial Encampment**). SP: *commissaire chargé d'assurer la garde du camp impérial*.

8211 **yù-yíng wǔ chūn** 御營五軍

SUNG: Five Armies of the Imperial Encampment, collective designation of the ragtag military units hastily organized during Sung's retreat from North China; activated in 1127 under an emergency Imperial Defense Command (*yü-ying ssu*) with directional differentiations: Left Army of the Imperial Encampment (*yü-ying tso-chün*) and others designated Right, Center, Front, and Rear; each led by a General (*chiang-chün*). In 1129 these units were redesignated the Five Imperial Armies (*yü-ch'ien wu chün*), changed before the end of the year to the Five Inspired Armies (*shen-wu wu chün*) and again in 1131 to the Four Field Defense Armies (*hsing-ying ssu hu-chün*). P43.

8212 **yù-yíng ck · i-wù chá** 御甩器務局

YUAN: Service of the Imperial Ornaments, organizational affiliation not clear but apparently a counterpart of other periods' Directorate for Imperial Accouterments (*yü-yung chien*).

8213 **j m · 少御用監**

MING-CH'ING: Directorate for Imperial Accouterments, one of 12 major Directorates (*chien*) in which palace eunuchs were organized; headed by a eunuch Director (*t'ai-chien*); responsible for preparing fine wood and ivory objects for the Emperor's use and for presenting memorials for imperial attention that were submitted by the officialdom. In 1661 disbanded into varius palace storehouses (*k'u*), which in 1667 were placed under the jurisdiction of the Storage Office (*kuang-ch'u ssu*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*). See under *shih-erh chien* (Twelve Directorates). P37.

8214 **yù-yuàn** 獄掾

N-S DIV (N. Wei)-SUI: Jail Warden, members of the Section for Justice (*tu-kuan ts'aó*) in the Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*), 2 in N. Ch'i, 8 in Sui; rank 7b2 in N. Wei, otherwise not clear, probably unranked subofficials. P13.

8215 **jw-jítóii^â/ig-cW/i** 御院通進

CHIN: Ceremonial Receptionist, 4th rank 7b, members of the Office for Audience Ceremonies (*ko-men*) in the Court Ceremonial Institute (*hsian-hui yiian*); responsible for receiving memorials, tribute gifts, etc., in audience. P33.

8216 **yû-yûeh** 越

LIAO: Counselor, one of the most eminent dignitaries in the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*) of the central government, also in separate tribes headed by Grand Princes (*ta-wang*).

8217 **yûán** 員

Official: one of the vaguest categorical terms for government personnel, most commonly occurring as an enumerating element, e.g. in listing the personnel of an agency to include a Director, 2 Vice Directors, 4 Assistant Directors, and 6 Secretaries, in all 13 *yuan*; but occasionally found as a component in particular titles. See under prefixes if any.

8218 **yûán** 園

(1) Garden, common designation of any park-like area; e.g., a garden under the supervision of an Aide (*ch'eng*) in the T'ang dynasty Granaries Office (*tien-ts'ang shu*) in the household of the Heir Apparent. (2) HAN-N-S DIV. Funerary Park, one established around each Imperial Mausoleum (*ling*), in Han supervised by a Director (*ling* or *chang* or *chien*) ranked at 600 bushels. The institution apparently originated in Later Han; how long it endured into the post-Han era is not clear. HB: funerary park.

8219 **yûán** 樓

(1) Clerk: lowly or unranked appointee found in many agencies, civil and military, at all levels of the governmental hierarchy; sometimes identifiable by a prefix. (2) Administrator of a clerical Section (*ts'ao*) in an agency at any level of government, equivalent to *yuan-shih* (Administrator), commonly of low rank or unranked. Rank 6a1 in T'ang. HB: division head. RR: *premier administrateur*.

8220 **yûán** 苑

Park: common designation of a hunting area or horse pasture, identifiable from preceding terminology; e.g., *fêng-ch'en yûan* (Imperial Parks Administration) of ChMng, *mu-shih yûan* (Imperial Horse Pasture) of Han.

8221 **yûán** 院

(1) T'ANG-CH'ING: common final element in agency names, impossible to render consistently in English: Office, Bureau, Court, Academy, Institute, etc. See under

prefixes. (2) T'ANG: Brokerage, a regional salt control office in a major market center, where the distribution of state-monopolized salt was supervised and salt taxes were collected; headed by a Brokerage Official (*chih-yüan kuan*) subordinate to a regional Directorate (*chien*) and ultimately to the Salt Monopoly Commissioner (*chüeh yen-t'ieh shih*) headquartered at Yangchow. P61. (3) LIAO: Establishment, 2 prefixed North and South, groups of agencies into which the Northern Administration (*pei-mien*) of the central government was divided.

8222 **yǔán-ch'in** 園寢

CH'ING'. Mausoleum, common designation of the tombs of imperial Consorts (*fei*); cf. *ling-ch'in*. P29.

8223 **yǔán-ch'ü** 元儲

N-S DIV: unofficial reference to an Heir Apparent (*tai-tzu*).

8224 **yǔán-fei** 元妃

CHOU-N-S DIV: Principal Consort: from high antiquity a common unofficial reference to a Queen or Empress (*hou*, *huang-hou*), in contrast to all other wives of a ruler, known collectively as Secondary Consorts (*tz'u-fei*).

8225 **yǔán-fù** 元輔

Principal Support: common unofficial reference to a paramount executive official of the central government such as a Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang*), a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) or a senior Grand Secretary (*ta hsüeh-shih*; see *shou-fu*).

8226 **yǔán-hòu** 元后

CH'ING: lit., principal ruler: unofficial reference to an Emperor (*huang-ti*).

8227 **yǔán4** 菘儀

N-S DIV (N. Ch i), SUNG: Lady of Elegant Deportment, designation of a secondary imperial wife, in Sung rank 1b.

8228 **yǔán-jüng** 菘容

SUNG: Lady of Elegant Appearance, designation of a secondary imperial wife, rank 1b.

8229 **yǔán-lǎo** 元老

SUNG: lit., principal elder: reference to a Grand Councilor (*tsai-hsiang*) in direct address.

8230 **yǔán-ū** 員吏

HAN: Subofficial Functionary, generic designation of unranked (or very low-ranked) personnel found in agencies throughout the government. See *li*, *hsii-li*. P7, 30, 32, 36, 39, 59.

8231 **yǔán-fl** 機吏

HAN: variant of *yuan* (Clerk). P20.

8232 **yǔán-liáng** 元良

Lit., principal one of excellence: unofficial reference to an Heir Apparent (*tai-tzu*).

8233 **yǔán-luán hsién** 鶴鷺閣

T'ANG: Pheasant Corral, one of the Six Palace Corrals (*chang-nei liu hsien*) supervised by the Commissioner of the Palace Stables (*hsien-chiu shih*), where horses were bred and reared within the palace enclosure; *yuan-luan* (pheasant) apparently referred to a special breed of fine horses. RR: (*le pare des chevaux*) *du char du faisant*.

8234 **yǔán-mǎ ssù** 菘馬寺

MING: Pasturage Office, 4 regional agencies under the direct control of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*), counterparts of Branch Courts of the Imperial Stud (*hsing t'ai-p'u ssu*): one in the Northern Metropolitan Area (*pei chih-li*),

one in Liaotung, and 2 in Kansu, each headed by a Minister (*ch'ing*), rank 3b, who supervised variable numbers of local Directorates of Horse Pasturages (*mu-chien*). P31.

8235 **yuán-míng yuàn** 圓明園

CH'ING: Garden of Total Clarity or Summer Palace, imperial resort west of Peking, built in 1709 and greatly expanded in the Yung-cheng era (1723-1735), thereafter a common summer retreat for the Emperor and his courtiers; under the management of Guard Brigades (*hu-chün ying*) of the Inner Banners (*nei-ch'i*). BH: summer palace.

8236 **yǔán-p' àn** 院判

YUAN-CHWG: Administrative Assistant, a middle-level headquarters official in various agencies called *yuan*, e.g., *i'ai yuan* (Imperial Academy of Medicine), *t'ai-shih yuan* (Astrological Commission), *ch'u-cheng yuan* (Household Service for the Heir Apparent), *tung-cheng yiian* (Bureau of Transmission); commonly 2 appointees, rank 5a in Yiian, 5a then 6a in Ming, 6a in Ch'ing. Cf. *p'an-kuan*. BH: vice-commissioner. P12, 35, 36.

8237 **yüán-shih** 元士

Lit." paramount serviceman. (1) CHOU: variant of *shang-shih* (Senior Serviceman). (2) MING: for a short time in 1389 the official redesignation of Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*). P19.

8238 **yüán-shih** 機史

(1) HAN-N-S DIV: Administrator of a clerical Section (*ts'ao*) in an agency at any level of government, commonly abbreviated to *yuan*; of low rank or unranked. HB: division head. P20, 52, 54. (2) LIAO-YÜAN : Clerk, numerous unranked subofficials in various central government agencies, occasionally also in units of territorial administration. P5, 12, 23, 26, 69.

8239 **yǔán-shih** 源士

MING: briefly (only in 1389?) the official redesignation of Supervising Secretaries (*chi-shih-chung*), when the founding Emperor decided that the Six Offices of Scrutiny (*liu k'o*) in which Supervising Secretaries were organized constituted "the fundamental weHspring" (*pen-yuan*) of his officialdom. P19.

8240 **yǔán-shih** 菘使

SUNG: Park Commissioner, 4' rank 6b2, each in charge of one of the 4 quadrants into which the imperial capital was divided for the purpose of exploiting parklands and gardens, his office known as the Office of Imperial Parks (*yuan-yuan ssu*); subordinate to the Court of the National Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*). P40.

8241 **yǔán-shih** 逢師

CHOU: lit. ' mentor for plateaus: Place-naïtté Specialist, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*) responsible for naming and recording the names of topographic features and natural products of wilderness areas between feudal domains. CL: *mûître des plaines*.

8242 **yǔán-shōu** 元*

Lit. ' the paramount head or leader: His Majesty, from antiquity an indirect, unofficial reference to the ruler.

8243 **yǔán-shū** WM

Lesser Subordinates: a combined reference to *yiian* (Clerk, Administrator) and *shu* (Subsidiary Clerk, etc.).

8244 **yǔán-shuài** 元帥

Lit., paramount leader: Marshal, throughout history, and

especially from T'ang on, a common designation for an eminent military officer on active campaign; usually has a place-name or function-specific prefix. See *ta yiian-shuai*, *tu yüan-shuai*. RR: *généralissime*. SP: *maréchal*.

8245 *yüán-shuài fǔ* 元帥府

(1) Headquarters of a Marshal: may be encountered in any period, normally with a place-name or function-specific prefix, referring to the office or command post of a *yüan-skuai* (Marshal). SP: *bureau du maréchal*' (2) CHIN: Military Command, apparently from 1206 to 1208 the official redesignation of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shumi yüan*) in the central government. (3) YÜAN: Military Command, one of several designations given agencies in control of Circuits (*tao*), all commonly known by the generic designation Pacification Commission (*hsüan-wei shih ssu*). Also the designation given some southwestern aboriginal tribes. See *tu yüan-shuai fu*. P72.

8246 *ytíán-t'án tà-yüēh lì-ch'í k'ù*

圓壇大樂禮器庫

SUNG: Storehouse of Musical and Ritual Gear for the Altar of Heaven under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*t'ai-ch'ang ssu*); staffing not clear. SP: *magasin des objets rituels et de la musique suprême de l'autel céleste*,

8247 *yüàn-tsō* 樓佐

See separate entries for *yüan* (Administrator, Clerk) and *tso* (Assistant).

8248 *yüàn tsüng-chiēn* 罷臣監

SUI—T'ANG: abbreviation of *kung-yüan tsung-chien* (Directorate-general of the Imperial Parks). P40.

8249 *ytíán-ts'üng chìn-chān* 元從禁軍

T'ANG: Imperial Army of Original Followers, designation of those soldiers who participated in the 617 uprising of the T'ang founder against the Sui dynasty and, rather than be distributed among various field armies, chose to become the personal bodyguard of their leader when he took the imperial throne in 618. They are reported to have constituted a force between 15,000 and 30,000; they were settled on abandoned land near the capital and became hereditary soldiers, colloquially referred to as the Hereditary Army (*fu-tzu chun*). In 627 Tai-tsung selected 100 of the most skilled mounted archers in the group to be a special escort unit on his hunting excursions; designated the Hundred Cavaliers (*po chi*), they served in 2 shifts as companions-at-arms for the Emperor and were regularly called on to demonstrate their prowess in archery, horsemanship, weight lifting, etc. In 627 also, the Imperial Army of Original Followers, apparently without losing its identity and name, was divided into Seven Encampments of the Northern Command (*ipei-ya ch'i ying*), and each of the 7 units served on active duty in the imperial entourage for one month in rotational sequence, alongside units of the militiamen called into rotational service in the various Guards (*wei*; see *shih liu wei*) of the Southern Command (*nan-ya*). In 638 the original followers or their heirs were further reorganized into 2 units called the Left and Right Encampments (*fun ying*), to some extent supplemented with new volunteers from elite families, commanded by Generals (*chiang-chün*) of the Southern Command. Members of the Encampments were now called Flying Cavalrymen (*fei-chi*), and the most skilled among them were selected for the designation Hundred Cavaliers, now formed into a Standby Guard (*i-wei*) to accompany the Emperor on all his outings. Finally in 662 the Imperial Army of Original Followers disappeared as an organization, transformed into a Left and a

Right Forest of Plumes Army (*yü-lin chün*). RR: *armée chargée de la défense de l'empereur et qui suivit l'empereur la première*.

8250 *yüán-wài* 員外

Supernumerary: throughout history used as a prefix to titles indicating appointees beyond the authorized quota for the position; in T'ang such appointees received half the standard stipend of a regular (*cheng*) appointee. Cf. *t'ung cheng-yüan*. RR+SP: *auxiliaire*.

8251 *yüán-wài láng* 員外郎

(1) N-S DIV: abbreviation of *yüan-wai san-chi shih-lang* (**Supernumerary Gentleman Cavalier Attendant or Supernumerary Senior Recorder**; see under *san-chi shih-lang*). (2) SUI: Supernumerary Vice Minister, regular appointees assisting the Vice Ministers (*shih-lang*) who then headed the Bureaus (*ssu*) in each Ministry (*pu*; see *liu pu*) in the central government, and actively heading Bureaus whenever appropriate Vice Ministers were not appointed. P5. (3) T'ANG-OH'ING: Vice Director of a Bureau (*ssu, ch'ing-li ssu*) in one of the Six Ministries (*liu pu*), a regular appointee assisting the Bureau Director (*lang-chung*); rank 6b1 in T'ang, 6b or 7a in Sung, 6b in Chin and Yuan, 5b in Ming and Ch'ing; normally one or 2 appointees, but in Ch'ing highly variable, from one to 8; in Ch'ing also appointed in various agencies of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*), the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-p'u ssu*), etc. In all periods may be found with prefixes indicating specialized functions or temporary duty assignments, e.g., Vice Director (in the Ministry of Works serving as) Director of Coinage (*chien-chu yuan-wai lang*) in Chin, Vice Director (in the Ministry of Works) in charge of the Auditing Office (*chien-kuan chieh-shen k'u yüan-wai lang*; see *chieh-shen k'u*) in Ming and Ch'ing, and Vice Director (in the Ministry of Revenue) Supervisor of the Capital Granaries (*chien-ts'ang yiian-wai lang*; see *ts'ang-ch'ang*). RR: *secrétaire auxiliaire*. SP: *secrétaire auxiliaire, sous-directeur*. BH: *assistant department director*. P5, 6, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 31, 38, 39, 40.

8252 *yüán-yū chün* 多旃旗軍

TANG: Army of the Celestial Parks and Gardens, named after an apparently unidentifiable group of stars or constellation; one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons (*fu*) called the Twelve Armies (*shih-erh chün*); existed only 620-623, 625-636. RR: *armée des parcs et jardins*. P44.

8253 *yüán-yū* 元祐庫

SUNG: lit., paramount protection storehouse, presumably derived from the era-name *Yüan-yu* (1086-1094): variant designation of the Treasury Reserve Storehouse (*feng-chuang ch'iert-wu k'u*).

8254 *yüán-yu* 菘園

MING: Horse Station, a local horse pasture headed by a Director (*chang*), rank 9b, supervised by a regional Pasture Office (*yuan-ma ssu*) in North China or Manchuria; normally with a place-name prefix. P31.

8255 *yüán-yüan chiēn* 園苑監

T'ANG: Directorate of Imperial Parks, one established for each of the 4 quadrants of the dynastic capital for the maintenance and exploitation of gardens and parklands, each headed by a Supervisor (*chien*), rank 6b2; subordinate to the Court of the National Granaries (*ssu-nung*). P40.

8256 *ytíán-yüàn ssū* 園苑司

SUNG: Office of Imperial Parks, one established for each

of the 4 quadrants of the dynastic capital for the maintenance and exploitation of gardens and parklands, each headed by a Park Commissioner (*yian-shih*), rank 6b2; subordinate to the Court of the National Granaries (*ssu-nung ssu*), SP: *bureau des jardins et des parcs impériaux*, P40.

8257 *yüeh'Chāng* 篪章

Flutist. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who played popular music on 3-holed flutes. See *yüeh-shih* (Flute Master). CL: *joueur de flûte à trois trous*. (2) N-S DIV (Chou); number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen and Junior Servicemen (i.e. ' 8a and 9a), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). PIO.

8258 *yüeh-chēng* 樂正

SUI-SUNG: Music Master, 10 in Sui, 8 rank 9b2 in T'ang, and 5 , rank not clear, in Sung; members of the Imperial Music Office (*tai-yüeh shu*) or Imperial Music Service (*tai-yüeh chū*) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*). KR+SP: *directeur de musique*. PIO.

8259 *yüeh-chì* 月計

MING: Monthly Personnel Evaluation, a report on cases of misconduct or incompetence that District and Subprefectural Magistrates (*chih-hsien*, *chih-chou*) were required to submit monthly to their Prefects (*chih-fu*), which contributed to the annual merit ratings (*sui-chi*) of all local government personnel submitted by Prefects to provincial authorities.

8260 *yüeh-ch'īng* 樂卿

T'ANG: Chief Minister of Music, unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (*ch'ing*) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang ssu*).

8261 *yüèk-chǔan tà-ch' én* 閱卷大臣

CH'ING: Grand Minister Examiner, designation of central government dignitaries who graded papers submitted in the Palace Examination (*tien-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. BH: imperial reviser.

8262 *yüeh-fū* 樂府

HAN: Music Bureau, from 121 to 7 B.C. a unit under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu*), headed by a Director (*ling*); had a staff of musicians swelling to 829, who performed at court entertainments, various state rituals, etc.; also reportedly dispatched agents throughout the empire to collect current folk songs , which were thought to reflect local socioeconomic conditions, popular morale, and thus the quality of governance. After 7 B.C. a reduced staff of musicians was transferred to the supervision of the Grand Director of Music (*tai-yüeh ling*) on the staff of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (*tai-ch'ang*), under the direct leadership of 2 Supervisors (*p'u-yeh*). HB: bureau of music. PIO, 37.

8263 *yüeh-hái kuǎn-pù* • 粵海關部

CH'ING: Kwangtung Customs Superintendent, a duty assignment for a Grand Minister (*ta-ch'en*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wufu*) to manage China's trade with foreigners at Canton; known to Europeans as *Hoppo*. BH: superintendent of customs for the province of Kwangtung.

8264 *yüèk-ksién yuàn* 樂熟院

T'ANG: Office of Sacrificial Music, one of 4 minor service agencies in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (*tai-ch'ang WM*); maintained the various musical instruments used in imperial sacrificial ceremonies; apparently staffed solely by

state slaves. RR: *service des instruments de musique et des supports (^instruments de musique*.

8265 *yüeh-hsā* 樂胥

N-S DIV (Chou): Musician, number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a) and Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*; 9a), subordinates of the Musicians-in-chief (to *ssu-yüeh*) in the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). Also see *yüeh-shih* (Music Master). PIO.

8266 *yüeh^Rng* 樂令

SUNG: variant of **Director of the Imperial Music Office** (see under *tai-yüeh ling*). SP: *assistant de musique*.

8267 *yüèk-líng skīk* 月令師

HAN: Master of Ordinances for the Months, in Later Han a duty assignment for a Retainer Cleric (*ts'ung-shih shih*) on the staff of the Metropolitan Commandant (*ssu-li hsiao-wei*) and of each Regional Inspector (*ts'u-shih*) or Governor (*chou mu*); made sure that proper rituals were performed at proper times. The designation is derived from the *Yüeh-ling* chapter of the classical text *Li-chi* (*Ritual Records*). HB: master of the ordinances for the months.

8268 *yüeh-mù* 岳牧

Lit., mountain peaks and shepherds, stemming from legends that rulers of highest antiquity divided governmental authority geographically among 4 dignitaries called mountain peaks (*yüeh*) and their subordinates, called shepherds (*mu*): Regional and Local Authorities, throughout history a vague unofficial collective reference to the heads of units of territorial administration, in the later dynasties stretching from the Province (*sheng*) level down to Districts (*hsien*).

8269 *yüeh-pu* 樂部

CH'ING: Music Ministry, an autonomous central government agency created in 1729 to replace the former Music Office (*chiao-fang ssu*) of the Ministry of Rites (*li-pu*), incorporating the new Music Office (*ho-sheng shu*) and the Imperial Music Office (*shen-yueh shu*); supervised by Grand Ministers (*ta-ch'en*) of the Imperial Household Department (*nei-wu fu*) serving as Managers (*kuan-li*); responsible for all musical and dance performances in the palace and court. BH: board of state music. PIO.

8270 *yüeh'Shīh* 樂師

Music Master. (1) CHOU: 4 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (*hsia ta-fu*)⁸ as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), and 16 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who, under the direction of Musicians-in-chief (*ta ssu-yüeh*), conducted music on state ritual occasions and instructed children of court officials in various musical instruments and dancing. Ch: *chef ou maître de la musique*. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*; 8a), subordinates of the Musicians-in-chief (*ta ssu-yüeh*) in the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*). PIO. (3) SUI: 8 in the Imperial Music Office (*tai-yüeh shu*) and 2 in the Office of Bell Music (*ck'ing-shang shu*), ranks and specific functions not clear; c. 604 retitled *yüeh-cheng* (also Music Master). PIO.

8271 *yüeh-shīh* 簫師

CHOU: Flute Master, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*)' members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who instructed dancing performers on 3-holed flutes and supervised their performances at state banquets and rituals. See *yüeh-chang* (Flutist). CL: *maître pour la flûte à trois trous*.

8272 *yun-chì wèi* 雲騎尉

SUI-CH'ING: **Commandant of Fleet-as-clouds Cavalry**,

prestige title (*san-kuan*) in Sui, merit title (*hsun*) from T'ang through Ming, title of hereditary nobility (*chueh-yin*) in Ch'ing, for military officers of rank 9a in Sui, 7a from T'ang through Chin, 6a in Yuan and Ming, 5 in Ch'ing. RR+SP: *directeur de la cavalerie rapide comme les nuages*, P65.

8273 ***yun-fā*** 運副

CH'ING: abbreviation of *yen-yün fu-shih* (Assistant Salt Controller), rank 5b; see under *tu chuan-yün-yen shih*. BH: deputy assistant salt controller. P61.

8274 ***yán-hó*** sAii 雲和署

YUAN: Office of Ancient Music, established in 1275 under the Bureau of Musical Ritual (*i-feng ssu*), headed by 2 Directors (*ling*), rank 5b. P10.

8275 ***yàn-hó*** tòo 運河道

CH'ING: variant of *ho-tao* (Waterways Circuit).

8276 ***yǎn-hǔi cMāng-chǔn*** 雲麾將軍

T'ANG-SUNG: General of the Cloud-like Flags, merit title (*hsun*) for military officers of rank 3bl. RR: *général aux étendards nombreux comme les nuages*. SP: *général aux étendards-nuages*. P65.

8277 ***yun-hūi shih*** 雲麾使

CH'ING: Flag Assistant, rank 4a subalterns in the Imperial Procession Guard (*luan-i wei*). BH: assistant marshal.

8278 ***yàn-k'ù*** 運庫

CH'ING: Salt Depot, designation of regional and local storehouses for state-monopolized salt under the supervision of Salt Controllers (*tu chuan-yün-yen shih*); each headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (*ta-shih*), rank 8a.

8279 ***yán-téi chǎng*** 雲壘長

HAN: Director of the Cloudy Rampart Garrison, commander of a capital defense force based north of the Wei River in Former Han, under jurisdiction of the Guardian of the Left (*tso p'ing-i*). HB: chief of the cloud rampart.

8280 ***yun4láng fUchū ssū*** 運糧提舉司

YÜAN: Supervisorate of Grain Tax Transport, an agency of the Ministry of War (*ping-pu*) responsible for transporting tax grains from the Yangtze delta to the dynastic capital at Peking; in 1317 replaced by a Supervisorate of Land Transport to the Two Capitals (*liang-tu lu-yün t'i-chu ssu*). P60.

8281 wdn-Aò/ð 運糧萬戶府

YÜAN: Grain Transport Brigade, 3 military units activated in 1282 to operate the transport of tax grain from the Yangtze delta to the Peking area by coastal shipping; each under an Overseer (*ta-lu-hua-ch'ih*) and a Brigade Commander (*wan-hu*). Date of discontinuance is not clear.

8282 ***yun-mà*** 雲幕

T'ANG: unofficial reference to a Private Secretary, a non-official aide in the employ of a territorial dignitary; see *mu-fu* (Private Secretariat).

8283 ***yàn-p' àn*** 運判

(1) YUAN: Transport Assistant, a 3rd or 4th executive

official in such agencies as Chief Transport Offices (*tu ts'aoyün ssu*), Salt Distribution Commissions (*tu chuan-yün-yen shih ssu*), and Tea and Salt Monopoly and Tax Transport Commissions (*ch'a-yen chuan-yün-yen shih ssu*), rank normally 6a. P8, 60, 61. (2) CH'ING: Second Assistant Salt Controller in a Salt Distribution Commission (*tu chuan-yün-yen shih ssu*), rank 6b, below Deputy Salt Controllers (*yün-t'ung*) and Assistant Salt Controllers (*iyün-fu*). BH: sub-assistant salt controller. P61.

8284 ***yun-p' ū kuǎn*** 運譜官

SUNG: Musical Duty Roster Clerk (?), rank not clear, in the Imperial Music Bureau (*ta-sheng fu*) responsible for keeping records (*p'u*) of rotational shifts (*yw/i?*) of musical personnel on active duty? SP: *fonctionnaire chargé des notes de musiques*.

8285 ***yân-sháofū*** 雲韶府 or ***yun-skáo pù*** 部

T'ANG-SUNG: Bureau of Natural Harmony, a school for training musicians in the Emperor's private apartments, staffed with eunuchs of the T'ang Palace Domestic Service (*nei-shih sheng*) and the Sung Palace Eunuch Service (*Ju-nei nei-shih sheng*); in T'ang (*fu*) was a variant of *nei chiao-fang* (Palace Music School) from 692 to 714; the name derived from a type of popular tunes called *yun-shao* (cloud harmony). RR: *palace de la splendeur des nuages*. SP: *bureau de musique de la porte jaune*.

8286 ***yun-shih*** 運使

(1) YUAN: abbreviation of *tu ts'aoyün shih* (Chief Transport Commissioner). (2) CH'ING: abbreviation of *tu chuan-yün-yen shih* (Salt Distribution Commissioner).

8287 ***yun-ssū*** 運司

T'ANG: lit., office of clouds, derivation not clear; unofficial reference to the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*).

8288 ***yún-fái*** 芸臺

Lit. 'pavilion of rue, an insect-repelling plant, hence a good place for storing archives and books. (1) HAN: unofficial reference to the Palace Library (see under *pi-shu chien*). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Hanlin Academy (*han-lin yuan*).

8289 ***yàn-ts'áo*** 運曹

N-S DIV (Chin): Transport Section under the developing Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); responsible for the transport of tax grains to the capital; headed by a Director (*lang*). P6.

8291 ***yàn^üng*** 運同

CH'ING: abbreviation of *yen-yün yün-t'ung* (Deputy Salt Controller), rank 4b, 2nd only to a Salt Controller (*tu chuan-yün-yen shih*). BH: assistant salt controller. P61.